

[Home](#) [About Us](#) [Issues](#) [Board](#) [Instructions For Authors](#)
[Submit/Track Articles](#) [Contacts](#)



1 2 3 4

Home

The Online International Interdisciplinary Research Journal was enlisted in the UGC Approved Journal till 14th June 2019 (Serial No. – 46964).

The Online International Interdisciplinary Research Journal (OIIRJ) is an online, peer reviewed, indexed, open access, interdisciplinary refereed research journal published Bi-Monthly in English medium started in the year Sept- October 2011.

IMPACT FACTOR

5.818

ISRA:JIF

Q Search

Search

Search

A Comparative Effect of Yogic Practices and Brisk Walking on Triglycerides of Middle Aged Men

^a Bhartendu Sharma, ^b Sanjib Kumar Bhowmik

^a Research Scholar, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University, Tripura India

^b Assistant Professor, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University, Tripura India

Abstract

The objective of this study was to determine the comparative effect of yogic practices and brisk walking on triglycerides of middle aged men. The subjects for this study were sedentary male from Gwalior. Total of ninety male subjects were selected and used as two experimental groups (30 subjects each) and control group (30 subjects). Yogic practices and brisk walking was considered the independent variables and triglycerides were considered as the dependent variable. 2 ml of blood in plain vial was taken as the criterion measures and Triglycerides GPO- TRINDER method (modified Roeschlau's method) was used. Training was given up to one month for five days in week with each session of 45 minutes. The Pre Test- Post Test randomized group design was used for this study. Tests were administered before the training program and after the completion of the treatment again test were administered. ANCOVA was used to locate significant effects of yogic practices and brisk walking on Triglycerides at 0.05 levels of significance. In relation to triglycerides, effect of yogic practices and brisk walking was found insignificant.

KEYWORDS – Yogic Practices, Brisk Walking and Triglycerides

Introduction: - In the present quick paced life, individuals are driving an exceptionally undesirable way of life. The expanding rates of wellbeing infections, feelings of anxiety, need or insufficient rest are caused because of the quick paced way of life. Individuals get so fascinated in coming up throughout everyday life and overlook the people's wellbeing. There is a mainstream saying 'If a riches is lost, something is lost, however in the event that wellbeing is lost, everything is lost'. It is the well-suited time that individuals begin focusing on their wellbeing and well being. The real advantages of the walking are conquers misery, helps battle against pressure and helps in unwinding, helps over come restless evenings, expands the body movement and gives adaptability, helps conditioning the body and consumes fat. The advantageous impact of yoga in the administration of hyperlipidemia and obesity can't simply be credited alone to the straight forward over abundance calorie use as there is no fast muscle action and vitality age engaged with yoga. Rehashed pressure is known to prompt persevering height of cortisol which causes weight and insulin opposition. Lifted cortisol is additionally connected to dyslipidemia and higher circulatory strain;



RELATIONSHIP OF ACHIEVEMENT MOTIVATION WITH THE PERFORMANCE OF SOCCER PLAYERS OF TRIPURA

Dr. Sudip Das, Assistant Professor,
Department of Physical Education, Tripura University,
Agartala, Tripura



ABSTRACT

Motivation is one of the most essential elements of human personality. It helps shape and directs a person's activity to be termed as a more or a less dynamic personality. Aim of the study is to determine the relationship of achievement motivation to the performance of soccer players of Tripura. 64 soccer players (men) were randomly selected from Tripura and all are national represented players of Tripura. Sports Achievement Motivation Test by M. L. Kamlesh (1990) has been selected to fulfill the desire purpose. Necessary instructions required before answering the questionnaire were explained to the subjects. Descriptive statistics were used to study the level of achievement motivation of soccer players. Further to determine the relationship between achievement motivation and soccer performance, Pearson's product moment method was used and level of significant was set at 0.05. The result of the study reveals that there is a significant relationship between achievement motivation and performance of soccer players. Achievement motivation and performance of soccer players was found significant because all the players are national participant and they have the courage to perform better to uplift their performance.

Keyword: Achievement Motivation, Interest, Encouragement and Soccer.

INTRODUCTION

Motivation is essential for cognitive learning process. When human being are placed in learning situation without motivation, the chances of learning almost zero. That is the reason, motivation is considered as essential part, where a child may be prepared to respond to the situations which are directed towards the achievement of certain predetermined goals or objective. The same philosophy also is implemented in sports field. In the field of physical education and sports, no athlete can win or exhibit better performance without motivation (M.L.Kamlesh, 1983). The study of motivation gained importance since early fifties with the efforts of McClelland and his associates at Wesleyan University, USA. The term motivation refers to any organism state that mobilizes activity which is in some sense selective or directive. With respect to the environment (Newcomb, 1964) achievement motivation which is acquired tendency and is one of the most important social needs, has been defined by McClelland and his associates (1953) and also by Decharms (1968) as a disposition to strive for success in competition with others with some standard of excellence, set up by the individual. McClelland states that the level of achievement motivation defers from one individual to another and as a consequence the level of performance defers on a given task. He further argues that the success of societies, organizations, individuals depends on high achievement motivation levels.

METHODOLOGY

Selection of subjects

For the purpose of the study sixty four (64) soccer players (men) were selected and all are national represented players from Tripura.



Selection of variables

Achievement motivation is considered as independent variable. Further, to find out the relationship between selected variable with the performance of soccer players were considered as dependent variable.

Soccer performance

The evaluation of player's performance in soccer is based on their skills, tactics, positioning, passing accuracy, control over the ball and total playing ability were measured by soccer experts.

Selection and administration of questionnaire

Sports Achievement Motivation Test by M. L. Kamlesh (1990) has been selected to fulfill the desire purpose. Necessary instructions required before answering the questionnaire were explained to the subjects. The sports achievement motivation test was administered one day prior to the competition. After making sure that subjects understood the instruction the questionnaire were distributed to groups. Enough time were given to answer the questionnaire. The questionnaire was taken back after it was duly completed. The sports achievement test has twenty test items; response value of test extends from 0 to 40. Each item carried a maximum score of two and the minimum of zero (0). When the subject ticked the high pole part, he/she was given two points, when he/she ticked the low pole no score was awarded.

Statistical technique

To study achievement motivation of soccer players, a descriptive statistics i.e. mean, kurtosis and skewness were used. Further to determine the relationship between achievement motivation and soccer performance, Pearson's product moment method was used with level of significant was set at 0.05.

FINDINGS

To study achievement motivation of soccer players of Tripura, the means, kurtosis and skewness were compute and data connectable to this have been presented in following table.

Table-1
Descriptive statistics of achievement motivation

Variable	Mean	Kurtosis	Skewness
Achievement motivation	24.86	1.78	-0.78

It can be observed from table-1 that the achievement motivation of soccer players of Tripura mean value is 24.86, kurtosis is 1.78 and skewness is -0.78. To see the relationship between achievement motivation and performance of soccer players of Tripura, Pearson's product moment method was used and the result were presented in table-2.

Table-2
Relationship between Achievement Motivation and Soccer Performance

Variable Correlated	Correlation Coefficient
Achievement Motivation and Soccer Performance	0.356*

*Significant at 0.05 level, df 62

It reveals that there is a significant relationship between achievement motivation and performance of soccer players of Tripura at 0.05 level of significant with degree of freedom 62.



DISCUSSION ON FINDINGS

From the finding it is evident that the achievement motivation and performance of soccer players was found significant because all the players are national participant and they have the courage to perform better to uplift their performance. Generally, the top performance of the players is determined by how much a player has the motivational level.

References

- DeCharms, R. (1968), Personal causation: the internal affective determinants of behavior, New York: Academic Press.
- Kamlesh, M.L. (1983), Psychology of physical education and sports (New Delhi: Metropolitan Book Co. Pvt. Ltd.), pp.196.
- McClelland, D. C., J. W. Atkinson, R. W. Clark., & E. L. Lowell (1953), The achievement motive, New York, NY: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Kamlesh, M.L. (1990), "Construction and standardization of a sports achievement motivation test", NIS Scientific Journals, pp. 28-29.
- Mili, Anil (2016), A comparison of sports achievement motivation between the medal winning and non-medal winning athletes in the inter college sports tournaments, International Journal of Physical Education, Sports and Health; 3(6), pp. 72-73.

Mechanical Analysis on Side Kick of State Level Wushu Players

^a Sarma Siddhartha, ^b Dhar Krishnendu

^a Research Scholar, ^b Assistant Professor Department of Physical Education, Tripura University, India

Abstract

The purpose of this study was to analyse the side kicking technique of State level Wushu players. For the study Three (N=03) state level Wushu players were selected. Their age ranges from 18-25 years. All the selected kinematic parameters were recorded using 'Go Pro Hero 5 Black' motion capturing camera and data was analyzed by using silicon coach pro software. It was observed that the knee height gradually increases with the increase of kick height, head position remains unchanged in all types of side kick, the vertical velocity of leg increases with the increase height of impact.

KEYWORDS: Wushu, Mechanical Analysis, Side Kick.

Introduction

Wushu is one of the most important martial art among different types of self defence activities. There are many such forms of martial arts which turn in to systematic combative sport. These include Judo, Taekwondo, Karate, Kick boxing, Mix Martial Arts etc. All of them have their own history and background but the motive behind their existence was almost similar. In Wushu there are different types of techniques like kicking, punching, holding, throwing etc are used by players. A kick is a physical strike using the foot, leg, or knee. The side kick refers to a kick that is delivered sideways in relation to the body of the person kicking. It is one of the most adaptable kicks, useful as both an offensive move and as a defensive counter to a blitzing opponent. There are two areas that are commonly used as impact points in sidekicks: the heel of the foot or the outer edge of the foot. The heel is more suited to hard targets such as the ribs, stomach, jaw, temple and chest. However, when executing a side kick with the heel the toes should be pulled back so that they only make contact with the heel and not with the whole foot. If a person hits with the arch or the ball of the foot, the impact can injure the foot or break an ankle. A standard sidekick is performed by first chambering the kicking leg diagonally across the body, then extending the leg in a linear fashion toward the target, while flexing the abdominals. The "side kick" is one of the most important kicking techniques in Chinese martial arts (Liu, 1983). It is a flexible, powerful, very high speed, long-distance technique. It can be used for both defence and attack, and it is a primary means for gaining points in a Wushu Sanda competition.

Material and Methods

Subjects

For the purpose of the study Three (N=3) State players who represents Assam in was selected as a subject. Their age ranges from 18-25 years.

Experimental Protocol

The experimental data was collected through 'Go Pro Hero 5 Black' motion capturing camera. The recorded data was analyzed by using silicon coach pro software. The wushu player was filmed only from one angles i.e sagittal plane. The camera was placed at a distance of 2.8 meters and the height of the camera (lenses) was fixed at a height of 1.15 meters from the ground level. Camera speed was set in 60 fps with 2.7K of resolution. The Side Kick was divided in three types, Low Kick (Kick below the Hip), Medium Kick (Kick below the shoulder level) and High Kick (Kick on face, jaw, head etc.).

Biomechanical Parameters

- I. Max. Knee Height at Innominate phase
- II. Height of the Head at contact phase
- III. Height of the Kicking Leg at contact phase
- IV. Horizontal and Vertical velocity at contact

Data extraction and analysis

Data regarding the execution phase through in side kick of Wushu were extracted. Brief review methods were used to synthesize the data and descriptive analysis of the data was conducted.

Statistical analysis of the data

Descriptive statistic of mean was employed. The data was analysed with the help of MS Excel 2007.

Result and discussion

After recording the movement the data were analysed by using the Silicon Coach Pro video analysis software. The Personal details of the subjects were recorded. The Height and weight of the subjects were recorded in the table 1.

Table 1: Personal Details of the Subject

Subject	Height (cm)	Weight (kg)
Subject 1	177	80.02
Subject 2	167	62.9
Subject 3	170	61.4
Mean	171.33	68.10
SD	± 5.13	± 10.34

The above table shows that the mean height was 171.33 ± 5.13 cm and the weight was 68.10 ± 10.34 kg for the subjects. Their age ranges from 18-25 years.

To achieve a certain knee height before kicking is necessary and the body also leans in the opposite direction of the kick. So the maximum knee height during innominate phase was recorded. The height of the head from ground during impact was noted down during different types of kick.

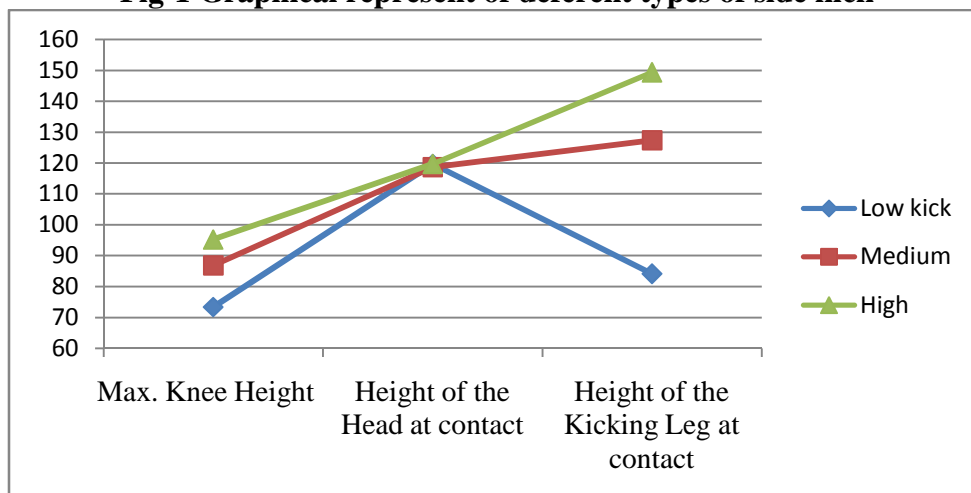
Table 2: Mean value of Max. Height of the knee, head, leg in deferent types of side kick

Type	Max. Knee Height (cm)	Height of the Head at contact (cm)	Height of the Kicking Leg at contact (cm)
Low	73.36	119.7	84.1
Medium	86.83	118.66	127.36
High	95.23	119.66	149.26

The table shows the performance of the mean value of deferent types of side kick. It seems that the mean value of maximum knee height was 73.36 cm during Low kick and increased to 95.23 cm at high kick. This indicates that the knee height increases with the increase of kicking height. The height of the head during impact of kick remains similar in all type of kicking.

The phenomenon has been shown in Fig.-1 where these changes can be seen through line graph. It clearly shows the change in positions like height of Knee, head and kicking leg of the kickers in deferent types of side kick.

Fig-1 Graphical represent of deferent types of side kick



It seems that knee height should be gradually increased in low to high kick. It may be an indication that the low kick requires a lesser knee lift in the innominate phase. The height of the head remains in a same position in different types of side kick. With the increase of impact height the impact velocity might change. So, to observe the changes of velocity during impact, both Horizontal and vertical velocity were observed. Obtained data were tabulated and presented in the Table 3.

Table 3: Mean velocity at contact in deferent types of side kick

Type	Horizontal Velocity (m/s)	Vertical Velocity (m/s)
Low	2.12	2.28
Medium	2.32	3.57
High	1.88	5.8

The tabulated data indicates that the mean value of horizontal velocity was 2.12 m/s, 2.32 m/s and 1.88 m/s from low to High kick respectively. The vertical velocity at contact was 2.28 m/s, 3.57 m/s and 5.8 m/s at different contact points of side kickers. It seems that the vertical velocity increased rapidly in comparison to Horizontal velocity from low to high kick. It can be observed that the Vertical velocity was a determinant factor to gain the higher momentum of kick.

Correlation between average vertical velocity and the maximum knee height achieved during the innominate phase was calculated. The kicking leg height at impact was also correlated with the mean value of vertical velocity of the kickers. The calculated value has been tabulated in Table 4.

Table 4: Correlation of knee height and kicking leg height with vertical velocity of side kick

Type	Max. Knee Height (cm)	Vertical Velocity (m/s)	Height of the Kicking Leg at contact (cm)	Vertical Velocity (m/s)
Correlation		0.95		0.94

It can be observed that in both cases vertical velocity increases significantly with the change in other two variables.

Conclusion

On the basis of the discussion above following conclusions may be drawn;

1. Knee lifting at innominate phase increases with the increase of kicking height in side kick.
2. The head position remains unchanged in all types of side kick.
3. Maximum knee height is correlated with the vertical velocity of impact.
4. The vertical velocity of kicking leg increases with the height of impact.

References

- Arus, E. *Biomechanic of human motion Application in the martial arts*. London: CRC press, Taylor & Francis group.
- Blum, H. (1977). Physics and the art of kicking and punch. *American Journal of physics* , 61-64.
- Gu, J. Z. (2014). Research on the dynamic and Biomechanical models of Sanda side kick. *Journal of chemical & pharmaceutical Research* .
- Guo, M. (2013). Relative analysis of Taekwondo back kick skills' biomechanical based on 3D photogram parsing . *Journal of chemical & pharmaceutical research* , 64-69.
- Kalichova, M. (2011). Kinematic analysis of side kick in Taewondo . *In sports and quality of life* .
- lu, L. W.-y. (2000). Kinematic Characteristics of special Wushu movement: Case study. *ISBS/Hong Kong* , 1005-1006.
- Shouzheng, F. (2006). A Biomechanical analysis of the Chinese Wushu Sanda side Kick as performed by Elite male Wushu Sanda competitors. *XXIVISNS Symposium* , 1-4.
- Wasik, J. (2011). Kinematic and kinetic analysis the side kick in Taekwon- Do. *Journal of Human Kinetic* , 71-75.
- Pieter, F., & Pieter, W. (1995). Speed and force of selected taekwondo techniques. *Biology of Sport*, 12(4): 257-266.
- Mukherjee ,B. & Thander, A. (2015). Kinematic analysis of side kick in Kabaddi. *International conference on Fitness, Wellness & Sport Science*, ISBN-978-81-7879-912-4, 31-35

Biomechanical Analysis of Hop in Triple Jump for Indian Elite Triple Jumpers

Nitya Gopal Das^a, Krishnendu Dhar^b

^aResearch Scholar, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University A Central University, India

^bAssistant Professor, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University A Central University, India

Abstract

The purpose of the study was to analyze the biomechanical characteristics of the take-off in hop phase in triple jump. For the investigation five (5) elite male Triple jumpers age ranged from 24-28 years were selected as subjects for the present study. All the jumpers were able with the performance in triple jump of 16m and above. The selected kinematic parameters were measured using video graphic technique in the competition situation. Subsequently, these recorded movements were analyzed using the Filmora Wondershare and Kinovea 0.8.15 software. Finally analysis of the scores was done on the basis of laws and principles of mechanics. The result confirms that all the jumpers had a decrease in horizontal velocity during take-off phase in triple jump. The mean horizontal velocity of the COM at the entry for take-off in hop phase of elite male triple jumper was 10.26 m/s. The mean horizontal velocity of the competitors at the exit for take-off in hop phase of elite male triple jumper was 9.44 m/s. The mean duration of take-off for hop phase of elite male triple jumper was 0.13 sec. Take-off angle for hop in triple jump ranges between 12-17 degrees of the elite triple jumpers in India.

KEYWORDS: Kinematics, Video Graphic Technique, Horizontal Velocity, COM, Take-Off Angle.

Introduction:

The triple jump (TJ) is an athletic event comprising a run up followed by three consecutive phases. The hop(H), a take-off from one foot, landing on the same foot; the step (S), a take-off from one foot, landing on the other foot; and the jump(J), a take-off from one foot, landing in the sand pit, usually on two feet. The goal of a triple jumper is to attain the greatest possible horizontal distance. The distance covered depends largely on the horizontal approach speed, and the extent to which this can be controlled, conserved and even apportioned over the three phases: the hop, the step and the jump (Dyson, 1962; Hay, 1993). Take-off techniques differ significantly between athletes because of their individual physical characteristics. For example, the lengths of the different phases related to the total length of the jump vary between individuals (Susanka et al., 1987).

The triple jump includes the specificity of complex coordinative and technical abilities, particularly the jumping rhythm and time management, a good take-off coordination into the hop, step and jump as well as the balance (equilibration) during jumping flight. Quoted triple jump specific and performance limited characteristics are low horizontal velocity deficits during take-off phases, improvement of the jump-distance relation of H and S concerning duration, jump-height and horizontal velocity (Fukashiro et al. 1981, Fukashiro & Miyashita 1983, Yu & Hay 1996) and percentage optimization of the phase distances (H: 35-36%, S: 30-31%, J: 33-35%). In addition knee and hip angles during take-off phases seem to be quality criteria of triple jump performance (Yu & Hay 1995, Perthmen et al. 2000). The achieved distances in triple

SELECTED KINEMATIC ANALYSIS OF SIDE KICK TECHNIQUE OF ELITE WUSHU PLAYER

SIDDHARTHA SARMA*, KRISHNENDU DHAR

Department of Physical Education, Tripura University, Tripura, INDIA.

*Email: bubusarma86@gmail.com

How to cite this article: Sarma, S. & Dhar, K. (December, 2018). Selected kinematic analysis of side kick technique of elite wushu player. Journal of Physical Education Research, Volume 5, Issue IV, 53-57.

Received: November 14, 2017

Accepted: December 23, 2018

ABSTRACT

The purpose of this study was to analyse on side kick technique of elite wushu player over selected kinematic parameters. For the study One International Wushu player who represents India was selected as a subject. All the selected kinematic parameters were recorded using 'Go Pro Hero 5 Black' motion capturing camera and data was analyzed by using silicon coach pro software. It was observed that the preparatory time increase compare to execution time in Wushu side kick. Contact velocity increases along with the increases of knee velocity. The contact velocity is highly correlated with execution time and knee velocity during the Wushu side kicking technique.

Keywords: Side kick, elite, wushu, kinematic parameters.

1. INTRODUCTION

History said that there are many forms of martial arts which turn in to systematic combative sport. These include Judo, Taekwondo, Karate, Kick boxing, Mix Martial Arts etc. All of them have their own history and background but the motive behind their existence was almost similar. Wushu is one of the most important martial art among different types of self defence activities. Wushu was originated in China. The word Wushu was composed of two Chinese words “Zhi” which means “To stop” and “Ge” means an ancient weapon of war. “Wu” means that to stop conflict and promote peace (Jonathan, 2014; WUSHU, 2014).

Wushu was first introduced in India in 1989 with the efforts made by Late Sri Anand Kacker by formation of Wushu Association of India and gaining its popularity day by day with its thirty five units in all over India. He was also a founder General Secretary of the Wushu Association of India (Wushu Association of India, 2010; Jonathan, 2014).

In Wushu there are different types of techniques like kicking; punching, holding, throwing etc are used by players. A kick is a physical strike using the foot, leg, or knee. The side kick refers to a kick that is delivered sideways in relation to the body of the person kicking (Falco, Estevan, & Vieten, 2011). There are two areas that are commonly used as impact points in sidekicks: the heel of the foot or the outer edge of the foot (Gavagan & Sayers, 2017). The heel and outer edge of the foot is use to hard targets such as the thigh, ribs, stomach, jaw, temple and chest. So, when executing a side kick with the foot, the toes should be pulled back so that they only make contact with the heel and outer edge of the foot, not with the whole foot (Kim, Kwon, Yenuga, & Kwon, 2010; Lan, Wang, Wang, Ko, & Huang, 2000).). If a person hits with the arch or the ball of the foot, the impact can injure the foot or break an ankle. It is a flexible, powerful,

Correspondence: Siddhartha Sarma (M.P.Ed.), Research Scholar, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University, Tripura, INDIA. Email: bubusarma86@gmail.com.

very high speed, long-distance technique. It can be used for both defence and attack, and it is a primary means for gaining points in a Wushu Sanda competition (Green, 2001; Shouzhenge, 2006).

Depending on the point of impact, side kick can be divided into three variations (Serina, & Lieu, 1991). The 'low side kick' where the attacker kicked below the hip level means thigh, knee, calf etc of the defender. In the 'medium side kick', attacker kicks below the shoulder and above the hip level mean ribs, chest, stomach etc of the defender. When the player hit above the shoulder line of the defender, can be called the 'high side kick' (Sørensen, Zacho, Simonsen, Dyhre-Poulsen, & Klausen, 1996).

The first attempts made at delivering a scientific biomechanical description of the techniques performed in martial arts go back to research projects conducted in the 1970s and 1980s (Vos & Binkhorse, 1966; Blum, 1977; Walker, 1975). Those studies described kinematic aspects of strikes and analyzed the process of breaking hard objects with bare hands.

Description and analysis of a sports technique in relation to appropriate rules of biomechanics and with regard to its efficiency comprise the fundamentals of technical training which is directed at enhancing sport performance. This problem is of great importance in taekwondo, where a single strike might reveal the winner. In the Olympic Games, taekwon-do has been limited to sports combat whereas the traditional version of taekwon-do sports competition (International Taekwon-do Federation) comprises four competitive events, i.e. sparring, patterns, power tests and special techniques (Choi, 1983; 1995).

The power test involves breaking as many boards as possible by way of using a variety of strikes comprising two hand strike techniques and three kicking techniques, one of which is the side kick. The side kick (in wushu) is a technique in which athletes tend to declare the highest number of broken boards (Tsai, Gu, Lee, Huang, & Tsai, 2005; Shouzheng, 2006; Tsai, Huang, & Gu, 2007).). Thus, it is bound to affect the final score in each competition. Hence, the aim of this study was to investigate side kick biomechanical optimization on the basis of kick execution time and the foot and knee velocity values obtained.

2. METHODS AND MATERIALS

2.1 Subjects

One International player who represents India was selected as a subject of this study. Researcher considered three numbers of kicks from each of the low side kick, medium side kick and high side kick.

2.2 Tools Used

The data were recorded using one 'Go Pro Hero 5 Black' of high speed motion capturing video camera with tripod. Motion analysis software (Silicon coach Pro8), reference scale, steel tap, weighing machine, marker, light, cone etc. were used.

2.3 Experimental Protocol

The experimental data was collected through 'Go Pro Hero 5 Black' motion capturing camera. The recorded data was analyzed by using silicon coach pro8 software. The wushu player was filmed only from one angles i.e. sagittal plane. The camera was placed at a distance of 2.8 meters and the height of the camera (lenses) was fixed at a height of 1.15 meters from the ground level. Camera speed was set in 60 fps with 2.7K pixel of resolution.

2.4 Kinematics Parameters

- Preparatory Time
- Execution Time
- Knee Velocity
- Velocity of foot at contact

2.5 Data Extraction and Analysis

Data collected during the execution of side kick in Wushu were extracted. Brief review methods were used to synthesize the data and descriptive analysis of the data was conducted.

2.6 Statistical Analysis of the Data

The data for different selected parameters were obtained in the form of numerical scores using Silicon coach Pro8 software. Collected data out of movement analysis were statistically analyzed for getting results and drawing inference. Descriptive statistic of mean and correlation was employed. Statistical analysis was done using R-programming software.

3. RESULTS

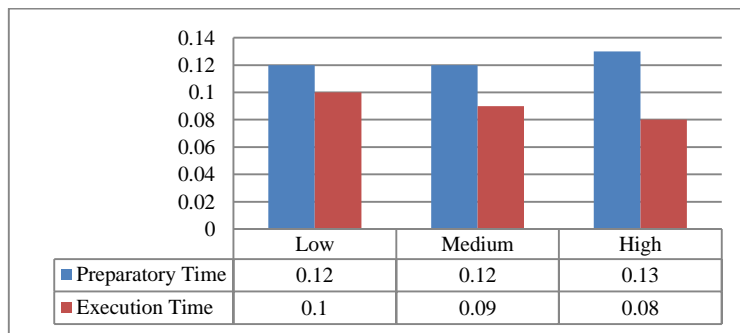
After recording of the movement the data were analysed by using the Silicon Coach Pro8 video analysis software. The Personal details of the subjects were recorded. The age, training age, height, weight, sitting height, total leg length, lower leg length, calf girth, thigh girth of the subject was recorded in the table 1.

Table 1: Personal details of the subject

Age (Yr)	Training Age (Yr)	Height (CM)	Weight (KG)	Sitting Height (CM)	Total Leg Length (CM)	Lower Leg Length (CM)	Calf- Girth (CM)	Thigh Girth (CM)
29	14	178	87.7	92	100	48	40.60	61.10

To achieve a certain preparatory time and execution time before kicking is necessary and the body also leans in the opposite direction of the kick. Preparatory time means when the knee lift in maximum height and execution time means after the knee lift maximum height to contact of side kick. So the preparatory time and execution time during kicking was recorded.

Figure 1: Mean value of preparatory time and execution time in deferent variation of side kick



The figure showed that preparatory time increased for high kick. But the execution time was decrease gradually from low to high kick.

With the increase of impact height the impact velocity increases. So, to observe the changes of velocity during impact, the knee velocity and contact velocity were observed. Obtained data were tabulated and presented in the Table 3.

Table 3: Mean knee velocity and velocity of foot at contact in deferent variation of side kick

Variation	Knee Velocity (m/s)	Velocity of foot at contact (m/s)
Low	3.81	4.09
Medium	5.25	6.38
High	5.95	6.48

The tabulated data indicates that both knee velocity and the velocity of foot at contact increases from low kick to high kick. It indicated that there is a correlation between the knee and foot velocity in each of the kicks.

Correlation between average contact velocity and the execution time achieved during the side kick was calculated. The knee velocity was highly correlated with the mean value of contact velocity of the subject. The calculated value has been tabulated in Table 4.

Table 4: Correlation of knee height and kicking leg height with vertical velocity of side kick

Variation	Execution Time	Velocity of foot at contact (m/s)	Knee Velocity (m/s)	Velocity of foot at contact (m/s)
Correlation		-0.88		0.95

4. DISCUSSION

The results of the study showed that preparatory time was increase due to need more time to lifting the knee maximum height from low to high side kick. The execution time was decrease due to high speed of contact. The knee velocity and contact velocity increased rapidly in low to high kick. The contact velocity was increase in comparison of knee velocity. It means that the knee displacement was less than the feet displacement at contact.

The result of the correlation indicated that in the both cases velocity of foot at contact increases significantly with the change in other two variables. This study was supported by Wasik (2011) conducted a kinematic analysis of the side kick in Taekwon-do. In his study the correlation dependence ($r = 0.97$) showed that a higher knee velocity significantly affects the velocity which the foot develops. On the basis of the study we can say that the velocity of foot at contact was highly correlated in the both cases.

5. CONCLUSION

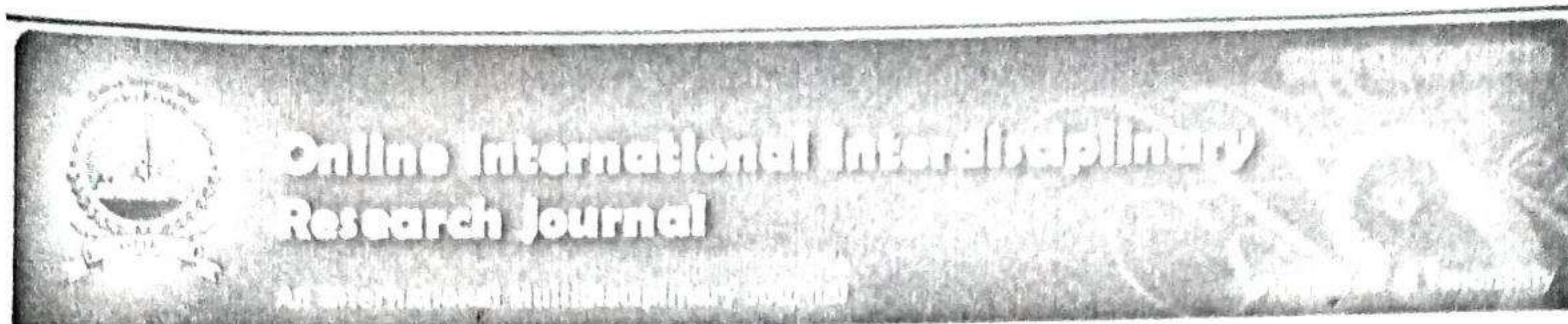
On the basis of the discussion above following conclusions may be drawn:

- Preparatory time increases from low to high side kick and the execution time decreases in Wushu side kick.
- The preparatory time is more in higher kicks for the production of higher impact velocity in side kick.
- Velocity of foot at contact at impact is highly related with the knee velocity. That suggests a very good knee joint flexibility is important for side kick.

- The velocity of foot at contact is highly correlated with execution time and knee velocity during the Wushu side kicking technique.
- Longer time of preparation is required for a greater production of greater impact velocity in higher side kick in Wushu.

6. REFERENCES

- Blum, H. (1977). Physics and the art kicking and punch. *American Journal of Physics*, 45, 61-64.
- Choi, H.H. (1983). *Encyklopedia of Taekwon-do*. International Taekwon-do Federation. Canada.
- Choi, H.H. (1995). *Taekwon-do. the korean art of self-defence*. International Taekwon-do Federation. New Zealand.
- Falco, C., Estevan, I., & Vieten, M. (2011). Kinematical analysis of five different kicks in taekwondo. *Portuguese Journal of Sport Sciences*, 11(S2), 219-222.
- Gavagan, C.J. & Sayers, M.G.L. (2017). A biomechanical analysis of the roundhouse kicking technique of expert practitioners: A comparison between the martial arts disciplines of Muay Thai, Karate, and Taekwondo. *PLoS ONE* 12(8), e0182645.
- Green, T.A. (2001). *Martial arts of the world: an encyclopedia*. California: ABC-CLIO, Inc.
- Jonathan, B. (2014, May 18). *Origins of martial arts: the real history*. Retrieved 11 16, 2017, from <https://africanbloodsibblings.wordpress.com/2014/05/18/origins-of-martial-arts-the-real-history-by-jonathan-bynoe/>
- Kim, J.W., Kwon, M.S., Yenuga, S.S. & Kwon, Y.H. (2010). The effects of target distance on pivot hip, trunk, pelvis, and kicking leg kinematics in Taekwondo round house kick. *Sports Biomechanics*, 9, 98-114.
- Lan, Y.S., Wang, S.Y., Wang, L.L., Ko, Y.C. & Huang, C. (2000). The kinematic analysis of three taekwondo kicking movements. In Y. Hong, D.P. Johns & R. Sanders (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 18th International Symposium on Biomechanics in Sports*. Beijing, China.
- Pieter, F., & Pieter, W. (1995). Speed and force in selected taekwondo techniques. *Biology of Sport*, 12(4), 257-266.
- Serina, E.R. & Lieu, D.K. (1991). Thoracic injury potential of basic competition Taekwondo kicks. *Journal Biomechanics*, 24(10), 951-960.
- Shouzheng, F. (2006). A biomechanical analysis of the Chinese wushu sanda side- kick as performed by elite male Wushu Sanda Competitors. XXIV ISBS Symposium, Salzburg-Austria, 1-4.
- Sørensen, H., Zacho, M., Simonsen, E.B., Dyhre-Poulsen, P. & Klausen, K. (1996). Dynamics of the martial arts high front kick. *Journal of Sports Sciences*, 14(6), 483-495.
- Tsai, Y.J., Gu, G.H., Lee, C.J., Huang, C.F. & Tsai, C.L. (2005). The biomechanical analysis of the taekwondo front-leg axe kick. *Proceedings of the ISBS, Beijing, China* (pp. 437-440).
- Tsai, Y.J., Huang, C.F. & Gu, G.H. (2007). The kinematic analysis of Spin-whip kick of taekwondo in elite athletes. *Journal of Biomechanics*, 40(S2), 780.
- Tsai, Y.J., Lee, S.P. & Huang, C. (2004). The biomechanical analysis of taekwondo axe-kick in senior high school athletic. In M. Lamontagne, D. Gordon, E. Roberson & H. Sveistrup (Eds.), *Proceedings of the 22nd International Symposium on Biomechanics in Sports* (pp. 453-456). Ottawa, Canada.
- Vos, J.A., & Binkhorst, R.A. (1966). Velocity and force of some karate arm-movements. *Nature* 211, 89-90.
- Walker, J.D. (1975). Karate strikes. *American Journal of Physics*, 43, 845-849.
- Wasik, J. (2011). Kinematic analysis of the side kick in Taekwon-do. *Acta of Bioengineering and Biomechanics*, 13(4), 71-75.



[Home](#) [About Us](#) [Issues](#) [Board](#) [Instructions For Authors](#)
[Submit/Track Articles](#) [Contacts](#)



1 2 3 4

Home

The Online International Interdisciplinary Research Journal was enlisted in the UGC Approved Journal till 14th June 2019 (Serial No. – 46964).

The Online International Interdisciplinary Research Journal (OIIRJ) is an online, peer reviewed, indexed, open access, interdisciplinary refereed research journal published Bi-Monthly in English medium started in the year Sept- October 2011.

IMPACT FACTOR

5.818

ISRA:JIF

Q Search

Search

Search

A Comparative Effect of Yogic Practices and Brisk Walking on Triglycerides of Middle Aged Men

^a Bhartendu Sharma, ^b Sanjib Kumar Bhowmik

^a Research Scholar, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University, Tripura India

^b Assistant Professor, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University, Tripura India

Abstract

The objective of this study was to determine the comparative effect of yogic practices and brisk walking on triglycerides of middle aged men. The subjects for this study were sedentary male from Gwalior. Total of ninety male subjects were selected and used as two experimental groups (30 subjects each) and control group (30 subjects). Yogic practices and brisk walking was considered the independent variables and triglycerides were considered as the dependent variable. 2 ml of blood in plain vial was taken as the criterion measures and Triglycerides GPO- TRINDER method (modified Roeschlau's method) was used. Training was given up to one month for five days in week with each session of 45 minutes. The Pre Test- Post Test randomized group design was used for this study. Tests were administered before the training program and after the completion of the treatment again test were administered. ANCOVA was used to locate significant effects of yogic practices and brisk walking on Triglycerides at 0.05 levels of significance. In relation to triglycerides, effect of yogic practices and brisk walking was found insignificant.

KEYWORDS – Yogic Practices, Brisk Walking and Triglycerides

Introduction: - In the present quick paced life, individuals are driving an exceptionally undesirable way of life. The expanding rates of wellbeing infections, feelings of anxiety, need or insufficient rest are caused because of the quick paced way of life. Individuals get so fascinated in coming up throughout everyday life and overlook the people's wellbeing. There is a mainstream saying 'If a riches is lost, something is lost, however in the event that wellbeing is lost, everything is lost'. It is the well-suited time that individuals begin focusing on their wellbeing and well being. The real advantages of the walking are conquers misery, helps battle against pressure and helps in unwinding, helps over come restless evenings, expands the body movement and gives adaptability, helps conditioning the body and consumes fat. The advantageous impact of yoga in the administration of hyperlipidemia and obesity can't simply be credited alone to the straight forward over abundance calorie use as there is no fast muscle action and vitality age engaged with yoga. Rehashed pressure is known to prompt persevering height of cortisol which causes weight and insulin opposition. Lifted cortisol is additionally connected to dyslipidemia and higher circulatory strain;

Life Style Assessment between Male and Female Former Sports Person of Tripura - A Comparison

Gajendra Bhadkariya^a, Sudip Das^b

^aResearch Scholar, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University.

^bAssistant Professor, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University.

Abstract

In order to understand the lifestyle of a person or group one need to examine many dimensions of life. It includes a person's physical, mental, physiological and spiritual health of the individual. Not only that the social circle he belongs to plays a virtual role too. The economics condition the person has also affects the overall lifestyle of a person. The researcher was hence, interested in comparing the lifestyle Assessment score of the male and female former sports person so as to determine the real condition of these categories of people. A total number of 80 male and female former sports person (40 of each category) will be selected on the basis of random sampling from Tripura. The age of subjects will range from 45 to 55 years. For the purpose of characterizing Lifestyle assessment in relation to male and female former sports persons of Tripura "Life Style Assessment Inventory" by Anspangh David S.Michal, H.Hamrichand Frank D. Rosato will be adapted to collect the data. In this study the to find out the level of life Style Assessment, Descriptive Statistics and to compare the Life Style Assessment between male and female former sports person, T-test was employed. On the basis of the results of the study it can be concluded that the male former sports person possessed a better in total lifestyle assessment score as compare to the female former sports person. On the basis of normative response intervals of lifestyle assessment score defined by the Anspangh David S.Michal, H.Hamrichand Frank D. Rosato. Male former sports person comes under good score of lifestyle, whereas the female former sports person comes under average score of lifestyle.

KEYWORD- Life Style Assessment,

INTRODUCTION

Lifestyle was originally coined by Australian Psychologist Alfred Adler in 1929. Lifestyle is a manner of living that reflects the person's values and attitudes and behavioral patterns. The Lifestyle of a social group is a reservoir of socially selected patterns of behaviors and interpretations of social situations which is developed and used by the group to cope with life in a common way.

The term Life style is rather a defused concept often used to denote the way people live reflecting of a whole range of social values, attitudes and activities. It is composed of cultural and behavioural patterns and lifelong personal habit, (example, smoking, alcoholism) that have developed through processes of socialization. In other words Life style is a term to describe the way a person lives, which was originally coined by Austrian psychologist Alfred Adler in 1929. The current broader sense of the word dates from 1961. A set of behaviours, and the senses of self and belonging which these behaviours represent, are collectively used to define a given Life style.

Lifestyle has been changing over the past few decades in most parts of the world. The excesses of the consumer society are now showing their effects on health. In case we are to prevent the diseases that are the result of unfavorable Lifestyles, we have to

ensure that sound decisions on healthy Lifestyle are to be urgently activated. In our ancient culture, instances can be found where the continuations of healthy In order to understand the lifestyle of a person or group one need to examine many dimensions of life. It includes a person's physical, mental, physiological and spiritual health of the individual. Not only that the social circle he belongs to plays a virtual role too. The economics condition the person has also affects the overall lifestyle of a person. The researcher was hence, interested in comparing the lifestyle Assessment score of the male and female former sports person so as to determine the real condition of these categories of people.

PROCEDURE

80 male and female former sports person (40 of each category) will be selected on the basis of random sampling from Tripura. The age of subjects will range from 45 to 55 years. For the purpose of characterizing Lifestyle assessment in relation to male and female former sports persons of Tripura "Life Style Assessment Inventory" by Anspangh David S. Michal, H. Hamrichand Frank D. Rosato will be adapted to collect the data. The tools/ questionnaires will be used in this study for the collection of the data will be selected because they are found be most reliable and have been widely used in the profession of physical education and sports throughout the world. To measure personal appraisal about the life style assessment of the subjects belonging to sports person "Lifestyle Assessment Inventory" will be used. The Questionnaire will be divided into eight parts i.e., Physical Assessment (PA), Alcohol and Drug assessment (ADA), Nutritional assessment (NA), Social Wellness Assessment (SWA), Spiritual Wellness Assessment (SPWA), Emotional Wellness Assessment (EWA), Stress Control assessment (SCA) and Intellectual Wellness Assessment (IWA).

The subject responding using five points ordinal scale, hence the maximum response score from the total inventory will 100 and minimum 10 and in case of each contents the response score ranges from 10 to 100.

The normative response intervals for life style assessment score are given below:

86-100	Excellent
70-85	Good
50-69	Average
30-49	below Average
Less than 30	need improvement

To find out the status of the Life Style Assessment, in relation to male and female former sports persons of Tripura, Descriptive Statistics was used followed by To compare the Life Style Assessment in relation to male and female former sports persons of Tripura independent t-test was employed. The level of significance was set at 5%.

RESULTS

Assumption of variance and descriptive statistics were present in table I and II. Further the t-test was employed in table III.

Table I Test of Normality of Lifestyle Assessment in relation to Male and Female Former Sports Person

Lifestyle Assessment	Shapiro-Wilk			
	Group	Statistics	df	Sig.
	Male Sports person	.984	40	.846
	Female Sports person	.959	40	.152

*P value >0.05 is significant.

In table I Shapiro-wilk test was applied to test the assumption of normality of lifestyle in relation to male and female sports person. The p-value of both male and female former sports person on lifestyle assessment was greater than 0.05 which indicated that the assumption of normality was not violated.

Table II Descriptive Statistics of Male and Female former Sports Person in relation to Lifestyle Assessment

Group	Mean	Std. deviation	Std. Error	N
Male sports person	73.521	10.788	1.705	40
Female sports person	66.768	12.588	1.990	40

Table II reveals that the mean and standard deviation on variable of Lifestyle Assessment' between male and female former sports person. The mean (\pm standard deviation) values of male former sports person was 73.521 (± 10.788) and the mean (\pm standard deviation) of female former sports person was 66.768 (± 12.588) respectively, the standard error of mean scores of both male and female former sports person came out to be 1.705 and 1.990 respectively.

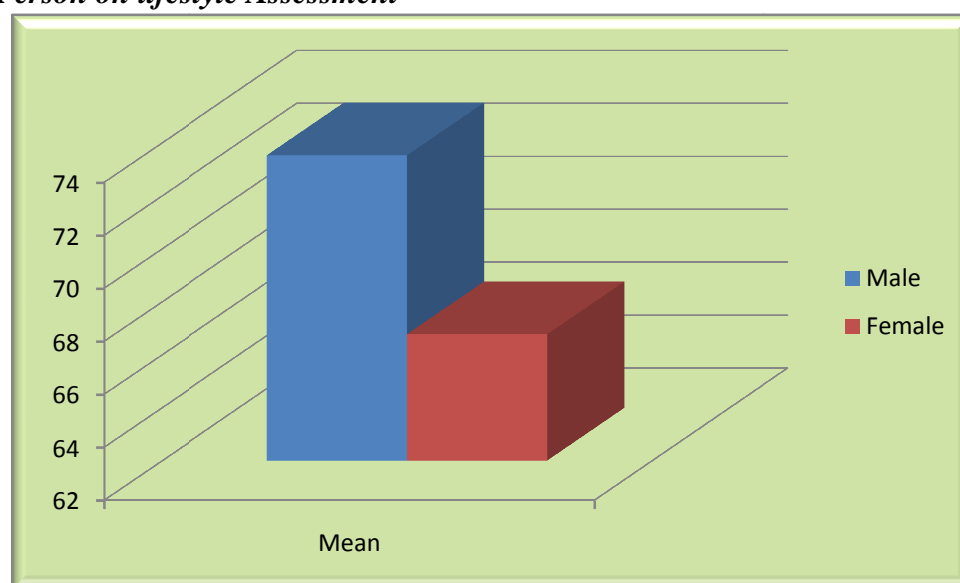
Table III Computation of t-Test of Male and Female Former Sports Person in relation to Lifestyle Assessment

Group	Mean	Standard Deviation	t-value	p-value
Male	73.521	10.788	2.576	.012
Female	66.768	12.588		

Significant at .05 $t_{0.05}(78)=1.66$

Table III showed that computation of t-test on the variable of Lifestyle Assessment' between male and female former sports person. The above 't'-value 2.576 was found to be significant at 0.05 level of significance with degree of freedom of 78 and while comparing the two mean values, it shows that male former sports person have better on the variable Lifestyle Assessment' than their counterpart female former sports person (Figure 1).

Figure 1 Graphical Representation of Mean and S.D of Male and Female Former Sports Person on lifestyle Assessment



DISCUSSION OF FINDING

The purpose of the study was to compare Lifestyle Assessment score between male and female former sports persons of Tripura. In the light of obtained data it can be seen that there was significant difference of total score Lifestyle Assessment was found of former sports persons of Tripura in relation to different category i.e. male and female. In which male category possessed greater Lifestyle Assessment score in comparison to female category. t- test clearly indicates that significant difference was found between the mean of lifestyle assessment score in male and female former sports person were t- value was 2.576 ($p < .05$) was found greater than the tabulated value 1.66 with 78 degree of freedom at 0.05 level of significance. The better life style assessment possessed by male can be due to the fact that the natural instinct, the male possessed there reflected in their life style.

CONCLUSION

On the basis of the results of the study it can be concluded that the male former sports person possessed a better score in total lifestyle assessment as compare to the female former sports person.

On the basis of normative response intervals of lifestyle assessment score defined by the Anspaugh David S. Michal, H. Hamrich and Frank D. Rosato. Male former sports person comes under good score of lifestyle, whereas the female former sports person comes under average score of lifestyle.

REFERENCE

- Anspaugh David S., Hamrich Michael, H. and Rosato Frank D. (1994). *Wellness- Concepts and Application*. St. Louis: The C.V. Mosby Company: Von Hoffmann Press, Inc.
- Balluz LS, Okoro CA, Mokdad A. (2008). *Association between selected unhealthy lifestyle factors, body mass index, and chronic health conditions among individuals 50 years of age or older, by race/ethnicity*. India International Congress in Sports Psychology. Papers and Proceedings.

- Aggarwal B, Mosca L. et. al. (2010). Lifestyle and Psychosocial Risk Factors Predict Non-adherence to Medication. *Journal of Personality and Individual Differences*, 45, pp. 56-69.
- Balluz LS, Okoro CA, Mokdad A. et. al. (2008). Association between selected unhealthy lifestyle factors, body mass index, and chronic health conditions among individuals 50 years of age or older.
- Boden- Albala B, Sacco RLet.al. (2000). Lifestyle factors and stroke risk: exercise, alcohol, diet, obesity, smoking, drug use, and stress. *Journal of Social and Behavioral Sciences*. Volume 3, Issue 1, pp 342-356.
- Dr Andersen and Mr. Franckowiak, DrBartlett ,DrWadden, DrZemel, Dr Verde. et. al. (1996).Effects of Lifestyle Activity vs Structured Aerobic Exercise n Obese Women. *American Corrective Therapy Journal*, 31, 43-47
- Duangtep Y., Narksawat K., Chongsuwat R., Rojanavipart P. (2010). Association between an unhealthy lifestyle and other factors with hypertension among hill tribe populations of Mae Fah Luang District, Chiang Rai Province, Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health.*; 41(3):726-34.

Nutritional Status of Tribal Students in Tripura

Kishan Shome^a, Sudip Das^b,

^aResearch Scholar, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University ^bAssistant Professor, Department Of Physical Education, Tripura University

Abstract

To know the current nutritional status of tribal students of Tripura, the present study was carried out on 480 male tribal students belonging to Tripura and falling in the age range of 9 to 14 years. Stature, body mass and BMI were taken to the standard procedure. Participants body mass was measured without shoes and with light clothing to the nearest 0.1 kg, using a digital weighing machine. Their stature was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm using a stadiometer. BMI were measured by weight (kg)/height (cm.) X height (cm). Body mass index was calculated by using the BMI charts for children. Data on anthropometry revealed that out of total tribal students screened (N=480), mean height and weight in all the age group was significantly increasing due to the amount of body fat changes with age. BMI of 9 to 14 years tribal students of Tripura was placed in healthy weight category due to shows greater than 5th percentiles. The purpose of the study is to find out the current nutritional status of tribal students of Tripura.

KEYWORDS: Nutritional status, BMI and Tribal Students.

Introduction

The tribal populations of Tripura being neglected for long period in nutritional and health issues, needs to be uplifted and so we required empirical evidence which can be achieved through this research. Nutritional status is the current body status of a person or a population group related to their state of nourishment (the consumption and utilization of nutrients). The nutritional status is determined by a complex interaction between internal/constitutional factors and external environmental factors: internal factors like age, sex, nutrition, behaviour, physical activity and diseases. External environmental factors like food safety, cultural, social and economic circumstances. Anthropometry is the measurement of body height, weight and proportions. It is an essential component of clinical examination of infants, children and pregnant women. To know the current nutritional status of tribal students, the present study was carried out on 480 male tribal students belonging to Tripura and falling in the age range of 9 to 14 years. For the study researcher has applied nutritional assessment by Anthropometric methods that is Body mass index for children. The criteria used to interpret the meaning of the BMI number for children and teens are different from those used for adults. For children and teens BMI age and sex specific percentiles are used for two reasons these are the amount of body fat changes with age and the amount of body fat differs between girls and boys. The purpose of the study is to find out the current nutritional status of tribal students of Tripura.

Objective of the study

- i. To find out the current nutritional status of tribal students of Tripura.
- ii. The study will assess the nutritional status of tribal students of Tripura.

Methodology

Selection of the Subjects

For the purpose of the study four hundred eighty (N=480) students were randomly selected from the south district of Tripura. 80 subjects from each class i.e. (80x6) = 480 nos. 20 schools from south district were selected and their aged range in between 9-14 years.

Selection of the Variables

Keeping in mind the feasibility criteria, availability of equipments and the purpose of the investigation the following variables were selected.

Nutritional status:

- a) Nutritional status was measured by Anthropometric methods of tribal students.
 - i. Age (date of birth)
 - ii. Height (cm.)
 - iii. Weight (kg.)
- b) The study was further delimited to the following indices to assess the nutritional status of tribal students of Tripura.
 - i. BMI for Children.
 - ii. Body mass index for age percentiles.

Selection of Tools

Weighing machine, calculator and stadiometer were used for the study.

Collection of Data

The data of the study was collected by using following method:-

- i. Nutritional status was determined by anthropometric methods that is BMI for children.

Procedure

The right BMI calculation requires getting the accurate height and weight measurements. Participants body weight was measured without shoes and with light clothing to the nearest 0.1 kg, using a digital weighing machine. Their stature or height was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm using a stadiometer.

Statistical Technique

For the purpose of the study to verify the current nutritional status of tribal students in Tripura, descriptive statistics and BMI index was employed.

Results and Discussion

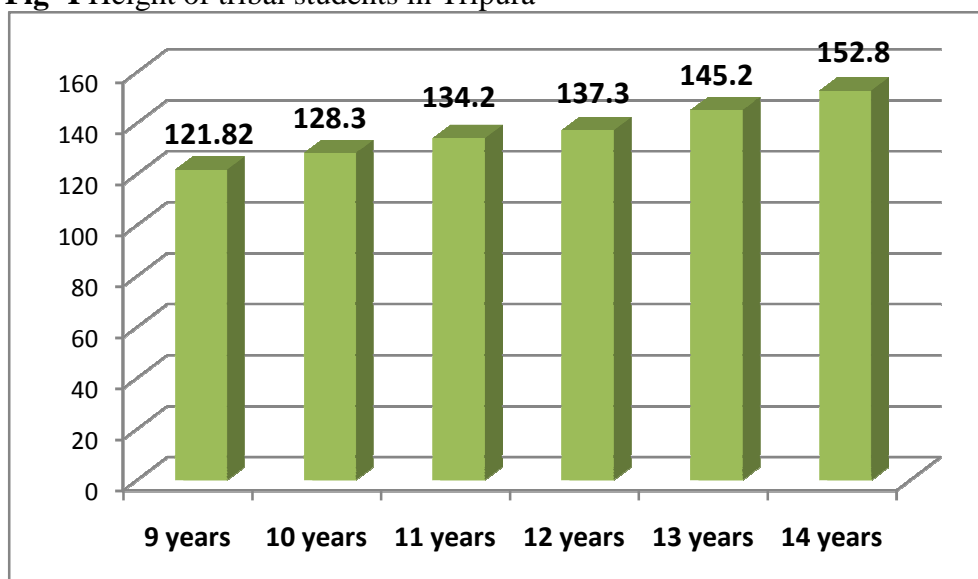
Table: I Mean values of nutritional status of Tribal Students in Tripura

Mean Age (Year)		9 years	10 years	11 years	12 years	13 years	14 years
	N	80	80	80	80	80	80
Height (cm.)	Mean	121.82	128.3	134.2	137.3	145.2	152.8
	SD	6.12	5.93	6.01	6.72	8.58	8.31
Weight (kg.)	Mean	21.45	23.97	27.91	30.02	35.58	41.35
	SD	2.82	3.66	4.20	5.08	6.29	7.20
BMI	Level	14.69	14.70	15.59	16.05	16.94	17.90
	Status	Healthy Weight	Healthy Weight	Healthy Weight	Healthy Weight	Healthy Weight	Healthy Weight
	Percentiles	5 th to 85 th	5 th to 85 th	5 th to 85 th	5 th to 85 th	5 th to 85 th	5 th to 85 th

Table-I shows the mean and SD of Height in 9 years tribal students was 121.82 ± 6.12 , 10 years tribal students was 128.3 ± 5.93 , 11 years tribal students was 134.2 ± 6.01 , 12 years tribal students was 137.3 ± 6.72 , 13 years tribal students was 145.2 ± 8.58 & 14 years tribal students was 152.8 ± 8.31 .

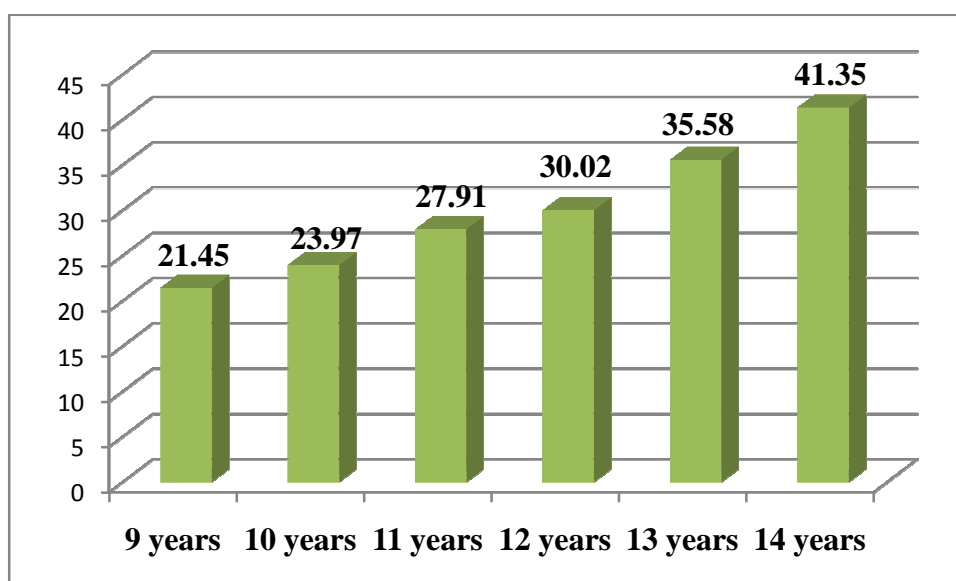
The mean and SD of Weight in 9 years tribal students was 21.45 ± 2.82 , 10 years tribal students was 23.97 ± 3.66 , 11 years tribal students was 27.91 ± 4.20 , 12 years tribal students was 30.02 ± 5.08 , 13 years tribal students was 35.58 ± 6.29 & 14 years tribal students was 41.35 ± 7.20 .

Fig- I Height of tribal students in Tripura



Source: Primary Survey, 2016-17

Fig-I Shows the mean value of height on tribal students of Tripura. The figure shows that the frequency of height was increasing due to their age and nutritional status etc.

Fig- II Weight of tribal students in Tripura

Source: Primary Survey, 2016-17

Fig-II Shows the mean value of weight on tribal students of Tripura. The figure was increasing frequently due to their age, physical exercise and nutrition etc.

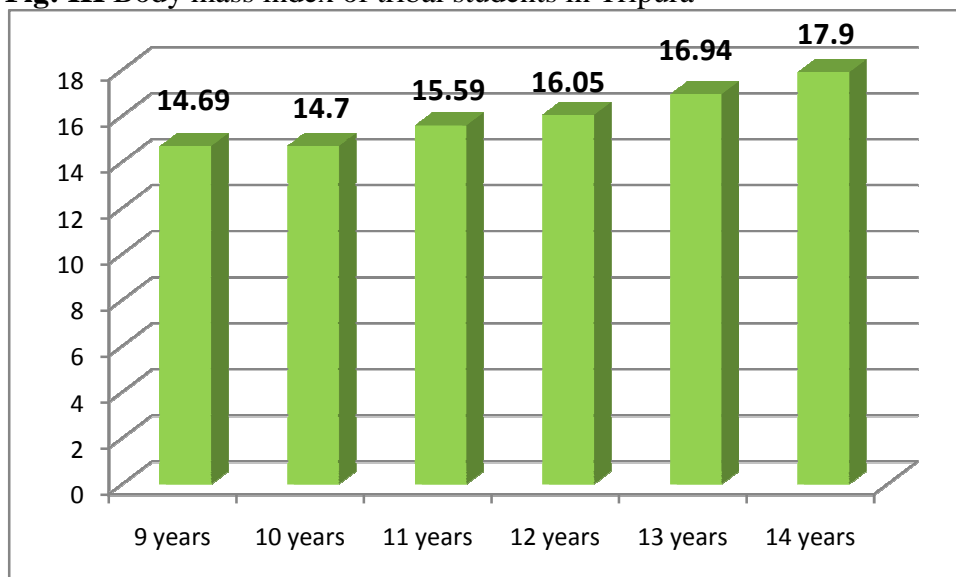
Fig: III Body mass index of tribal students in Tripura

Fig-III Shows the body mass index of tribal students in Tripura. The figure was increasing frequently due to the amount of body fat changes with age, height, weight and nutrition etc. The level of BMI shows that all the tribal students were laid down in healthy weight category due to greater than 5th percentile.

Conclusion

Base on the study we can conclude that the:

- Height that were increasing with their age.
- The weight also increasing due to the amount of body fat changes with age.
- BMI of tribal students of Tripura was placed in healthy weight category due to shows greater than 5th percentiles.

References

- Chirmulay D, N. R. (1993). Nutritional status of tribal under five children in Ahmednagar district Maharashtra. *Indian Pediatr.*, 30:215-22.
- Lukaski, H. (1998). Methods for the assessment of human body composition. Traditional and new. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 46, 537-549.
- Maynard, L. M. (2001). Childhood Body Composition in Relation to Body Mass Index. *Pediatrics* 107, 344–350.
- P., K. (1997). Health status of primitive kamar tribe children of Gariaband block. A thesis for MD (Paediatrics). Pt. RSS University, Raipur.
- Somawar, B. N. (2015). Assessment of nutritional status amongst bihor tribe childrens residing in Dharamjaigarh block of Raigarh district. *International Journal of Research in Medical Sciences*.
- Verma, S. (1983). Nutritional profiles of ludhiana school children. Doctor of Philosophy (unpublished), Punjab Agriculture University, Ludhiana.

BIG FIVE FACTORS: PERSONALITY DIMENSIONS AMONG ELITE PLAYERS OF CHANDIGARH

***Dr. Das, Prasanta Kr.**
Associate Professor, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University
**** Kaur, Sandeep**
PET, St. Soldier's School, Sector-16, Panhkula, Haryana

ABSTRACT:

The purpose of the study was to compare the Female Handball, Football, Volleyball and Basketball elite players of different colleges of Chandigarh on Personality dimensions of big five factors like Neuroticism, Extraversion-Introversion, Openness, Agreeableness and Conscientiousness. For present investigation total 48 Female Handball, Football, Volleyball and Basketball players was selected from the different colleges of Chandigarh who were taking part in Senior National Championship. Data for the study on Neuroticism, Extroversion-Introversion, Openness, Agreeableness and Conscientiousness were collected through NEO personality questionnaire. In order to examine the Hypothesis of the present study, mean, SD, SEM, and One way ANOVA was used. The results were examined at 0.05 level of confidence at (3, 44 degree of freedom). The results of the study show that female sports person have shown similar type of personality. It may therefore be concluded that the independent variable does not have shown any influence on the dependent variable in the study.

Keywords: Neuroticism, Extraversion-Introversion, Openness, Agreeableness, Conscientiousness

INTRODUCTION

Personality is one's behaviour, it express through games, talking, playing with each other and like how a person presents him-self or herself in front of the people, society etc. Two individuals can-not be same as the personality of two individuals can-not be same there are some difference in their personality. People are not a like; there are important difference in the ways that people act, think, and feel. In other words different people have a variety of different personalities. We use the term personality to refer to the typical ways of acting, thinking and feeling that distinguish one person from another (the sum total of the typical ways of acting, thinking, and feeling that makes each person unique).

Usually when we talk about someone's personality, we are talking about what makes that person different from other people, perhaps even unique. This aspect of

PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND HEALTH STATUS AMONG THE STUDENTS OF POST GRADUATE GOVERNMENT COLLEGE, SECTOR-11, CHANDIGARH

Dr. Prasanta Kr. Das

Associate Professor, Department of Physical Education, Tripura University

ABSTRACT

The objective of the study was to assess the physical activities and health status among the students of Post Graduate Government College, Sector – 11, Chandigarh. The variables selected for the study were Physical Activity & Health Status and to assess the various physical activity and health aspects of subjects, Physical Activity and Health Status (Chenoweth 1998), was used. The questionnaire was given to the 150 students of the different selected five departments of the college. The data/responses collected through the questionnaire were analyzed by using descriptive statistics, where %age was worked out for interpretation of data. The study would act as compass for the authorities in general and the Directorate of Sports in particular for knowing physical activity and health status of Post Graduate Government College, Sector – 11, Chandigarh students. On the basis of this data authority would plan a future schedule of physical activities and sports curriculum for the students of college which would help to attain their good health and healthy lifestyles amongst the students.

Keywords: Physical Activity, Health Status, Active Profile, Bio-Medical Profile, Departments

INTRODUCTION:

“Health is the greatest gift, contentment the greatest wealth, faithfulness the best relationship”- Albert Einstein

In an era of computerization, the life has become sedentary because most of the time man sit in front of the computer and try to find solutions for every task through computer even the sports which are to be played in the open space or on the fields is being enjoyed the computers meaning thereby man have become slave of the new technology. Man invented and created ultramodern infrastructure for his comforts and leisure time which gave birth to his less participation in physical activity which he was performing in his daily routine without knowing the ill-effects of sedentary life on his health status.

As per World Health Organization (WHO) data people are suffering from obesity which is the root cause of many non-communicable diseases. Heart diseases



ISSN: 2456-0057
IJPNPE 2018; 3(1): 372-377
© 2018 IJPNPE
www.journalofsports.com
Received: 22-11-2017
Accepted: 23-12-2017

Dhada Navneet
Research Scholars, Department
of Physical Education, GNDU,
Amritsar, Punjab, India

Dr. Das Prasanta Kumar
Associate Professor, Department
of Physical Education, Tripura
University, Tripura, India

Emotional intelligence and aggression among the female basketball players of Northern India

Dhada Navneet and Dr. Das Prasanta Kumar

Abstract

Mental aspect of training is very important as far as high performance sports are concerned. In order to attain high level performance, mental aspect of performance should be given due importance. In this study an effort has been made to assess two very important psychological dimensions namely emotional intelligence, aggression and their contribution in the basketball player. Optimum performance is achieved when there is harmony between your physical ability and emotional intelligence. The purpose of the study was to compare the level of Emotional Intelligence and Aggression of the North-Zone Basketball female players. To solve the purpose of the study sample was collected from North-Zone Inter Universities of Basketball Championship held at Kanpur University 2014-15. To measure Emotional Intelligence of the students Emotional Intelligence scale constructed by Hyde, Dethe and Dhar (2001) were used. To measure Aggression, the Aggression scale constructed by Dr. Roma Pal and Dr. Tasleem Nqaqvi (1980) was administered. To analyze the differences of the groups Analysis of variance used. Where the F value was found significant LSD post hoc test was used. The result of the study have shown that female Basketball Players of Guru Nanak Dev University, Amritsar have the highest Emotional Intelligence among the Six Universities and the female Players Kurukeshtra University Kurukeshtra, Haryana female have highest Aggression among the Six Universities.

Keywords: Emotion intelligence, aggression, basketball, universities

Introduction

Emotions carry information and the emotional information is around us. Emotional information is thus understood and discern by a branch of intelligence known as emotional intelligence. Emotional intelligence is the ability to feel good about doing whatever we are told, ordered, convinced or expected to do. It is the ability to keep doing a given task regardless of the level of stress or pressure we are under. Therefore, it is ability to find ways to cope with stress. An emotion is a complex psychological state that involves three distant components: a subjective experience a physiological response, and a behavioral or expressive response (Hockenbury & Hockenbury, 2007). Optimum performance is achieved when there is harmony between your physical ability and emotional intelligence. Even with fine tuned physical skills, a lack of emotional balance will cause performance of suffer. To have emotional balance means that you are in control and possess the ability to deal with mistake and unexpected outcomes. Acknowledging that mistakes and setback are inevitable throughout every athlete's journey, how an athlete perceives those events will ultimately determine their degree of success.

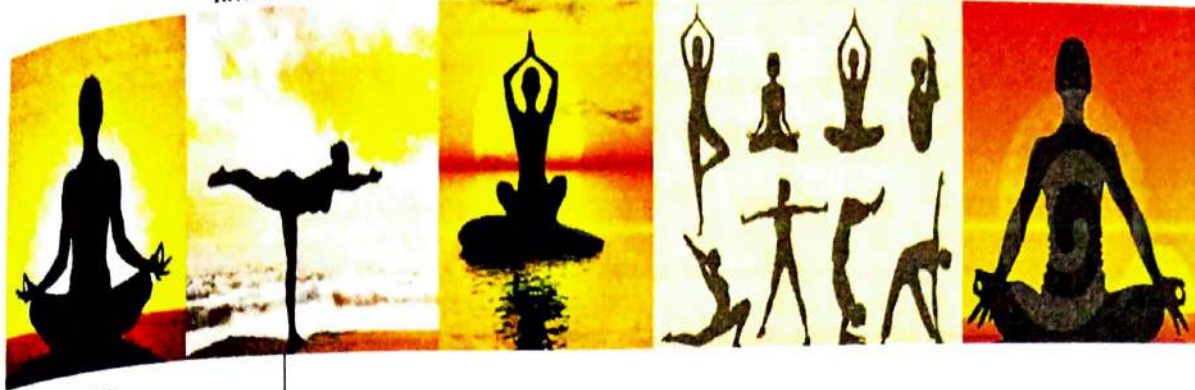
Objectives of the Study

1. To compare the emotional intelligence among female Basketball players participated in North-Zone Basketball Championship.
2. To compare the aggression among female Basketball players participated in North-Zone Basketball Championship.

Significance of the Study

The results of the study may provide an authentic understanding of the role of Emotional Intelligence and Aggression in the female Basketball players because psychology is the key factor for a great success in games and sports. The results of the study may help to the

Correspondence
Dhada Navneet
Research Scholars, Department
of Physical Education, GNDU,
Amritsar, Punjab, India



ISSN: 2456-4419
Impact Factor: (RJIF): 5.18
Yoga 2018; 3(1): 504-508
© 2018 Yoga
www.thevogyajournal.com
Received: 11-11-2017
Accepted: 13-12-2017

Katoch Rupali
Research Scholars, Department
of Physical Education, Tripura
University, Tripura, India

Dr. Das Prasanta Kumar
Associate Professor, Department
of Physical Education, Tripura
University, Tripura, India

Effectiveness of yoga and aerobic training on the basis of vital capacity and cardiovascular endurance of male soccer players of Chandigarh

Katoch Rupali and Dr. Das Prasanta Kumar

Abstract

The purpose of the present study was to find out the effect of six week Yoga and Aerobic training on Vital Capacity and Cardiovascular Endurance of Male Soccer Players by considering their Pre Scores and Age as Covariate. To solve the purpose of the study twenty seven soccer players were purposively selected from the day boarding school. The sample was randomly divided into three equal groups i.e.: Experimental group – I (Yoga Training Group), Experimental Group – II (Aerobic Training Group) and third group represented as a Controlled Group. The training was given for six weeks only in evening session for forty five minutes. Vital Capacity was measured by using Spirometer and Cardiovascular Endurance through 12min Cooper Run /Walk Test.

The collected data was analyzed by ANCOVA with the help of SPSS package. Result of the study was proved that six weeks of the Yoga training and aerobic training are not sufficient for the significant improvement of vital capacity and cardiovascular endurance among the soccer players.

Keywords: Aerobic training, vital capacity, cardiovascular endurance, pranayama, soccer

Introduction

Soccer is a game in which endurance of the players play's a very important role because player had to play with different intensities for 90 minutes and sometimes up to 120 minutes and may cause fatigue and affect the overall performance of the player. Performance in Sports is an area of big concern. There are numerous researches being carried out to find out the factors which may influence the performance in any given sports. The area of exercise physiology is no exception to it. Research had been carried out around the globe in this area to find out the physiological factors which may affect the performance of the sports person.

The role of exercise physiology is vital in sports where the players put efforts to perform for longer duration of time. One such sport is Soccer in which the role of exercise physiology is very prominent, as this game requires vigorous physical activity which can exhaust the players completely. Cardiovascular endurance is the organism ability to persist exertion while attaining energy from the aerobic system used to supply the body with energy. Due to the nature of game soccer comes under the aerobic activity. In aerobic activity more amount of oxygen is required to perform during the competition effectively and efficiently. Aerobic activities are physical exercise of low to high intensity that depends primarily on the aerobic energy -generating process. Aerobic is described as "relating to, involving, or requiring free oxygen", and refers to the use of oxygen sufficiently to meet energy demands during exercise by means of aerobic metabolism. Usually, light-to-moderate intensity activities that are amply supported by aerobic metabolism can be performed for extended periods of time. Vital capacity is one of the most important aspect of physiology and also it play's a significant role in the performance of the soccer player. Vital capacity is the amount of air a person can exhale forcefully after a maximum inhale. If a person has a good vital capacity then the body supply more oxygen to the muscles. Because of this reason the muscle can work for a longer duration of time and hold-up the tiredness in the body.

Literature shows that the pranayama is the source of improving vital capacity. In pranayama the exchange of gases takes place forcefully, which further improves the lung volume to

Correspondence
Katoch Rupali
Research Scholars, Department
of Physical Education, Tripura
University, Tripura, India

[Home](#) > [Agriculture](#) > [Forestry](#) > [Forests](#)

Preprint [PDF Available](#)

Impact of disturbance on ecosystem stability: implication for indigenous tree species management along the protected reserve and unprotected village forests in Tripura, Northeast India

November 2020

DOI: [10.13140/RG.2.2.10680.98563](#)

Authors:



Koushik Majumdar
Tripura University



Bal Krishan Choudhary
Women's College, Agartala, Tripura, INDIA



B K Datta
Tripura University

Preprints and early-stage research may not have been peer reviewed yet.

Download file PDF

Read file

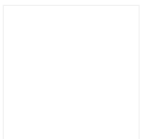
Download citation

Copy link

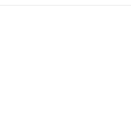

[References \(18\)](#)
[Figures \(3\)](#)

Abstract and Figures

Changes of tree diversity and structural attributes caused by anthropogenic disturbances were studied in Sal (*Shorea robusta*) dominated forests in Tripura, Northeast India. We conduct our studies in protected reserve forests as least disturbed stand and unprotected forests scattered in rural ecosystems as heavily disturbed stand. We sampled total 10 ha forest area, with 20 line transects of each 0.5 ha sized laid randomly in 10 different locations of each treatments. We measured all woody individuals ≥ 10 cm girth and recorded all ongoing anthropogenic disturbances. The anthropogenic disturbances were estimated and scored to obtain its effects on forests diversity and structure. We found significant differences of the human activities between the stands. In addition, plant species richness, diversity indices and forest structural traits were also differed significantly between least disturbed and heavily disturbed stands. The effects of anthropogenic disturbances on diversity and structural measures were analysed and showed significantly declining trends when disturbance score increased in unprotected village forests. Result suggested that the current intensity of forest products harvesting is not sustainable. Even, firewood and timber collection were found to have relatively higher, which have already changed the typical forest structure and composition, and natural regeneration or restoration affected by the absence of enough seed yielding adult or mature trees.



Location of study area and line...



Repeated measure of...

Figures - uploaded by [Bal Krishan Choudhary](#) Author content
Content may be subject to copyright.

Discover the world's research

- 20+ million members
- 135+ million publications
- 700k+ research projects

[Join for free](#)

FEATURED VII

Why you c

Why you c
the future

Advertisement

Public Full-text (1)

Content uploaded by [Bal Krishan Choudhary](#) Author content
Content may be subject to copyright.

Impact of disturbance on ecosystem stability: implication for indigenous tree species management along the protected reserve and unprotected village forests in Tripura, Northeast India

Koushik Majumdar, Bal Krishan Choudhary, Badal Kumar Datta*
Plant Taxonomy and Biodiversity Laboratory, Department of Botany,
Tripura University, Suryamaninagar– 799130, Tripura, India.
*Corresponding author E-mail: dattabadal2008@gmail.com

Abstract

Changes of tree diversity and structural attributes caused by anthropogenic disturbances were studied in Sal (*Shorea robusta*) dominated forests in Tripura, Northeast India. We conducted studies in protected reserve forests as least disturbed stand and unprotected forests scattered in rural ecosystems as heavily disturbed stand. We sampled total 10 ha forest area, with line transects of each 0.5 ha sized laid randomly in 10 different locations of each treatment. We measured all woody individuals ≥ 10 cm girth and recorded all on-going anthropogenic disturbances. The anthropogenic disturbances were estimated and scored to obtain its effect on forests diversity and structure. We found significant differences of the human activities between the stands. In addition, plant species richness, diversity indices and forest structural traits were also differed significantly between least disturbed and heavily disturbed stands. The effects of anthropogenic disturbances on diversity and structural measures were analysed showed significantly declining trends when disturbance score increased in unprotected village forests. Result suggested that the current intensity of forest products harvesting is sustainable. Even, firewood and timber collection were found to have relatively higher, which have already changed the typical forest structure and composition, and natural regeneration restoration affected by the absence of enough seed yielding adult or mature trees.

Keywords: Remnant rural forest ecosystem, anthropogenic disturbance, forest products harvesting, regeneration or restoration restriction,

● Uma Shankar

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Species traits in relation to a habitat templet for river systems

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

May 2006 · [Freshwat Biol](#)

Colin R. Townsend · ● Alan G. Hildrew

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Changes in structural attributes of plant communities along disturbance gradients in a dry deciduous forest of Western Ghats, India

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Aug 2009 · [Environ Monit Assess](#)

● Anitha K. · ● Shijo Joseph · ● E.V Ramasamy · ● Narendra Prasad Sunkara

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

The measurement of diversity in different types of biological collections

[Article](#)

Apr 1967 · [J THEOR BIOL](#)

E.C. Pielou

[View](#)

The Measurement of Diversity

[Article](#)

Jan 1949 · [Nature](#)

Edward H. Simpson

[View](#)

Plant communities on anthropogenically disturbed sites on the Chukotka Peninsula, Russia

[Article](#)

Feb 2009

Olga I. Sumina

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Tree diversity and distribution in undisturbed and human-impacted sites of tropical wet evergreen forest in southern Western Ghats, India

[Article](#)

Oct 1999 · [BIODIVERS CONSERV](#)

● N. Parthasarathy

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Community composition and tree population structure in a sub-tropical broad-leaved forest a disturbance gradient

[Article](#)

Jan 1990 · [PLANT ECOL](#)

P. Rao · ● Saroj Barik · ● Harendra Nath Pandey · ● Radhey Shyam Tripathi

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

[Show more](#)

Recommendations Discover more about: [Forests](#)

Project

Ecological assessment of western hoolock gibbon's habitats, preferred foraging plants diversity and status in Tripura, Northeast India.

● Koushik Majumdar · ● B K Datta · ● Atul Kumar Gupta

Conservation of primates requires extensive knowledge of their habitat requirements, structure and quality, availability of food resources (Worman and Chapman, 2006). Tripura falls within the home ... [\[more\]](#)

[View project](#)

Project

preventing extinction of RET through biotechnological tools

Showkat Hamif Mir · ● Zahoor Ahmad Kaloo · ● Manzoor Shah · [...] · ● Koushik Majumdar

conservation of RET

[View project](#)

Project

Environmental Survey of Kalachhari village, Kamalpur, Dhalai, Tripura, India.

● Bal Krishan Choudhary · Pallabi Das

The village environmental survey is a powerful tool to build community consensus. It helps in finding out which environmental issues, the community sees as the most important one and prioritise them.

[View project](#)

Project

Biodiversity Inventory of Tripura, North East India

● Basant K. Agarwala · ● Joydeb Majumder · ● Partha Pratim Bhattacharjee

[View project](#)

Chapter

[Full-text available](#)

Impact of disturbance on ecosystem stability: implication for indigenous tree species management alo...

February 2018

● Koushik Majumdar · ● B K Datta · ● Bal Krishan Choudhary

Changes of tree diversity and structural attributes caused by anthropogenic disturbances were studied in Sal (*Shorea robusta*) dominated forests in Tripura, Northeast India. We conduct our studies in protected reserve forests as least disturbed stand and unprotected forests scattered in rural ecosystems as heavily disturbed stand. We sampled total 10 ha forest area, with 20 line transects of each ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Article

[Full-text available](#)

Effects of anthropogenic disturbances on vegetation diversity and structure: A case study in the rem...

August 2015 · Chinese Journal of Population Resources and Environment

● Koushik Majumdar · ● B K Datta

The types, frequency, and intensity of human interference with forests markedly affect the vegetation dynamics. Assessment of the impact of anthropogenic disturbances on forest diversity and structure is one of the central issues related to human behaviour and forest ecosystems and management. Both species diversity and density are very sensitive to local anthropogenic disturbance, which can be ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Article [Full-text available](#)

Trends in Tree Diversity and Stand Structure during Restoration: A Case Study in Fragmented Moist De...

July 2014 · Journal of Ecosystems

● Koushik Majumdar · ● Uma Shankar · ● B K Datta

Ecological implications for the conservation of fragmented forests to managed local plant diversity have recently drawn much attention of most conservationists. Present study investigates the importance of fragmented forests using different quantitative measures of species diversity and stand structure as indicators of natural restoration from past disturbances. Eleven independent 500 m × 10 m ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Article [Full-text available](#)

Lower altitudinal variation in habitat associations, tree diversity and co-dominant population struc...

July 2014 · Forest Science and Technology

● Koushik Majumdar · ● B K Datta · ● Uma Shankar

We used line transects of 10 × 500m size to analyze the patterns of sal associations, diversity and population structure at lower elevation (<100 meters above mean sea level) of moist deciduous forests dominated by sal (*Shorea robusta*) in Tripura, Northeast India. Overall 216 woody species with 898.56 ha⁻¹ mean density and 33.21m² ha⁻¹ mean basal area were recorded using 32 line transects of 0.5 ha ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Last Updated: 25 Nov 2020



Company

[About us](#)

[News](#)

[Careers](#)

Support

[Help Center](#)

Business solutions

[Advertising](#)

[Recruiting](#)

Forest type classification of Tripura, Northeast India: an overview on historical aspects and present ecological approaches

Koushik Majumdar and B. K. Datta

Plant Taxonomy and Biodiversity Laboratory, Department of Botany, Tripura University,
Suryamaninagar-- 799022, Tripura, India.

E-mail: majumdark80@gmail.com; dattabadal2008@gmail.com

ABSTRACT

Tripura, the second smallest state of Northeast India holds rich floristic diversity in wide range of vegetation types along with their varied composition and structure. Ground based quantitative floristic data has the maximum potential to provide vegetation classification accurately for any practical applications. In the present study, transect oriented floristic data was used to define forest types in Tripura. Through the present survey and by cluster analysis of data forests of the state have been broadly classified into six types following the dominant compositional rule laid by Champion and Seth (1968). Composition and structure of the classified forest types has been explained in detail and compared with the available standard literatures. Present approach has brought out comprehensive ecological data on the vegetation cover and forest types of Tripura. The data will be advantageous for the future ecological studies related to vegetation changes, forest type mapping, ecosystem services, conservation biology, wildlife management, carbon credit and payments, climate change and species habitat modelling.

Key words: Forest types, vegetation classification, Tripura, Northeast India

INTRODUCTION

Champion and Seth (1968) classified the forest types of India based on broad climatic, physiographic, edaphic and local conditions, with 5 major types, 16 groups, 46 sub-types and 221 ecologically stable formations in different geographic zones. In case of Northeast India, Champion and Seth (1968) restricted their studies in some limited geographical areas; and, classified the Assam valley wet evergreen forest

Application of Bioengineering in Revamping Human Health

- [Authors](#)

- Authors and affiliations

- Shreya Ghosh

- 1

- M. S. Kumar

- 1

- Bhubaneswari Bal

- 2

- **A. P. Das**

- 2

[Email author](#)

1 1.Bioengineering Laboratory, Centre for BiotechnologySiksha O Anusandhan (Deemed to Be University)BhubaneswarIndia

2 2.Department of Chemical and Polymer EngineeringTripura University (A Central University)SuryamaninagarIndia

Chapter

First Online: 02 October 2018

Abstract

Bioengineering helps in improving the quality of human health and prolongs the lives of the patients. Recent research in this field has witnessed several advances such as pacemakers, artificial organs, and novel technologies such as X-ray machine, magnetic resonance imaging, computed tomography, pulse oximeter, and ventilators. Recent advances in bionics, an integrated part of this field, comprise of prosthetic implants for hips, knees, joints, cochlear implants, mechanical heart assist pumps, contact lenses, breast implants heart valves, etc. Several novel bionic advances such as bionic lung, bioartificial heart, and artificial liver are undergoing clinical trials which are going to revolutionize the biomedical sector in the near future. However, the discoveries in the field of bioengineering rely on the basic research in the fields of physical sciences, biological sciences, and medicine. It may be considered as the spotlight emerged from the convergence of all the above fields to sustain human health. Bioengineering-based biosensors and nanosensors are acquiring higher attention in the aspect of diagnosing infections. They offer higher sensitivity and accuracy being cost-effective and rapid. Various types of biosensors such as electrochemical, magnetoelastic, and cantilever-based and aptamer-based sensors have been successfully employed for diagnosis and treatment. Many nanoparticles were proven to be antibacterial and target specific. Hence, basic research in medicine, chemistry, nanoscience, biology, material science, and biophysics may result in the development of an outstanding technology that would eventually reach the clinic and serve the mankind. An output in the field of bioengineering always inspires further novel research.

Keywords

About this chapter

[CrossMark](#)

Cite this chapter as:

Ghosh S., Kumar M.S., Bal B., **Das A.P. (2018)** Application of Bioengineering in Revamping Human Health. In: Singh S. (eds) Synthetic Biology. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8693-9_2

- **First Online** 02 October 2018
- **DOI** https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8693-9_2
- **Publisher Name** Springer, Singapore
- **Print ISBN** 978-981-10-8692-2
- **Online ISBN** 978-981-10-8693-9
- **eBook Packages** [Biomedical and Life Sciences](#) [Biomedical and Life Sciences \(R0\)](#)



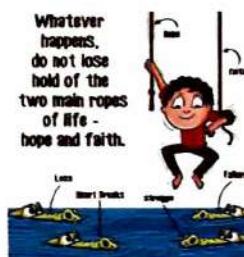
**Manual
For**

SCHOOL DROPOUT CAUSES SCALE

SDCS-SS

Dr. Subhash Sarkar

Assistant Professor (Stage III & Former Head [I/C])
Department of Education
Tripura University (A Central University)
AGARTALA (Tripura)



VIBHOR GYAN MALA

LG 1 & 2, Nirmal Heights, Halwai Ki Bagichi,
Old Agra-Mathura Road, AGRA - 282 007

**School Dropout
Causes Scale**

ISBN : 93-83311-92-4



9 789383 311927

**MANUAL
FOR**

Anxiety

SCALE

AS – SSDG

Dr. Subhash Sarkar

Assistant Professor (Stage III)
& Former Head ([I/C])
Department of Education
Tripura University
(A Central University)
AGARTALA (Tripura)

And

Mr. Goutam Das

Academic Counsellor in Education
MBB College
Study Centre, Under DDE
Tripura University
AGARTALA (Tripura)



Estd. : 1938

H. P. BHARGAVA BOOK HOUSE

LG 1-2, Nirmal Heights, Near Halwai Ki Bagichi & Mental Hospital, Agra-282007
☎ 0562-2601080

Anxiety Scale

Dr. Subhash Sakar
Mr. Goutam Das

ISBN : 93-86616-28-9



9 789386 616289



Dr. Mumtaz Begum has been working as Professor at the School of Education, Pondicherry University (A Central University), Puducherry, India. She is a 'Commonwealth Academic Fellow-UK (2013). She has presented technical papers on various facets of 'Inclusive Education' at World Class Universities like Oxford University, Cambridge University, Chester University and London University. For her untiring services towards the cause of Special Needs Children, she has been bestowed with 'Life Time Achievement Award'. She is also an Associate of the 'University Grants Commission (UGC) – Inter University Consortium (IUC)'. She stood 'First in the M.Phil Examination' of the Madras University and earned the 'General Proficiency Award' for the Best outgoing M.Ed. student. She has travelled widely to render her Special Lectures. Her abroad visits include Thailand, Singapore, Malaysia, Sri Lanka, United Kingdom, Spain and other places.

Her research publications include discussions on wide range of topics like 'Teacher Behaviour', 'Peace Education', 'Education Challenges', 'Neuro Linguistic Programming', 'Inclusive Education', 'Vocational Education' apart from other segments. Her papers were published in Journals/Magazines of repute. Her published presentation materials in various forums have drawn the attention of the researchers leading to further research in the specific discipline.



Ratan Sarkar has graduated with English Honours from Siliguri College under The University of North Bengal, completed B.Ed. Spl. Edn. from Jadavpur University, M.Ed. and M.Phil. in Spl. Edn. from Ramakrishna Mission Vivekananda University. He is Master in Education and in English Language & Linguistics as well. His additional academic qualification includes- a Post B.Ed. Diploma in School Administration, an Advanced Diploma in Computer Application and a Certificate Course on Research

Methodology (Gold Medalist). He has passed UGC-NET (Education) in June, 2015 on the first attempt. He has received the 'Merit Scholarship' from the Govt. of West Bengal (2009), 'Suhashchandra Smriti Medha Britti' (2010) from the Uttarbanga Sambad, Siliguri, and National Research Fellowship (JRF/SRF) from UGC (2014). He has also been honoured with the Best Paper Presenter Award for his outstanding presentation by National Institute for Empowerment of Persons with Multiple Disabilities, Chennai and Pondicherry University in 2018. Presently he is pursuing his Ph.D. under the guidance and supervision of Prof. Mumtaz Begum at the School of Education, Pondicherry University (A Central University). His areas of research interest and specialization include- Special Education, Disability, Inclusion, and Educational Policies for PWDs. He has published and presented several research papers at his credit.



Adhyayan Publishers & Distributors

4378/4B, 105, JMD House, Murari Lal Street
Ansari Road, Daraganan, New Delhi-110002
Phone No.: 011-23263018 & 011-23277156
E-mail : adhyayanpublishers@yahoo.com
Website : www.adhyayanbooks.com

ISBN 978-81-8435-616-8



9 788184 356168

₹ 1400 | \$ 110



Dr. Mumtaz Begum
Ratan Sarkar

Inclusive Education
for Persons with Disabilities
A Methodical Guide Book



Published by
ADHYAYAN PUBLISHERS & DISTRIBUTORS
ADHYAYAN PUBLISHERS & DISTRIBUTORS
4378/4B, 105, J.M.D. House, Murari Lal Street
Ansari Road, Darya Ganj, New Delhi-110002
Ph.: 011-23263018, 011-23277156
Email : adhyayanpublishers@yahoo.com
Website : www.adhyayanbooks.com

Inclusive Education for Persons with Disabilities

A Methodical Guide Book

@ Editors
1st Edition 2018
ISBN 978-81-8435-616-8

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, transmitted or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the copyright owner (Author/Editors/Publishers). Application for such permission should be addressed to the Publisher, Author and Editors. Please do not participate in or do not encourage piracy of copyrighted materials in violation of the author's rights. Purchase only authorized editions.

The responsibility for facts stated, opinion expressed or conclusions reached and plagiarism, if any, in this book is entirely that of the respective author of each Chapter (not of editor). The publisher bears no responsibility for them whatsoever.

Printed in India

Published by Rakesh Kumar Yadav for Adhyayan Publishers & Distributors,
New Delhi.

Dedication

This Work is Dedicated with Profound Love and
Respect to All the Determined and Committed
Scholars Who are Working Hard to
Uplift
The Persons with Disabilities, the Poorest
of the Poor, Most Marginalized and Excluded
Section of the Society

- Mead, L. (2012). Using interactive white boards as a tool to motivate and engage student learners with learning difficulties and disabilities. *Journal of Assistive Technologies*, 6 (1), 62-65.
- Netherton, D.L., & Deal, W.F. (2006). Assistive Technology in the Classroom. *Technology Teacher*, 66(1), 10-15.
- The Gazette of India (2016), Part II, Section 1, New Delhi, p. 2.
- UN General Assembly, *Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities*, 13 December 2006, A/RES/61/106, Annex I, available at: <http://www.refworld.org/docid/4680cd212.html> [accessed 20 July 2017]
- World Health Organisation & UNICEF. (2015). *Assistive Technology for Children with Disabilities: Creating Opportunities for Education, Inclusion and Participation, a Discussion Paper*.

Websites

- <https://www.un.org/development/desa/disabilities/convention-on-the-rights-of-persons-with-disabilities> retrieved on 1/05/2017
- <https://www.un.org/development/desa/disabilities/convention-on-the-rights-of-persons-with-disabilities> retrieved on 1/05/2017
- <https://www.ncld.org> retrieved on 25th April, 2017.
- <http://enabled.in/wp/census-of-india-2011-disabled-population/> retrieved on 27th April, 2017.
- <http://enabled.in/wp/census-of-india-2011-disabled-population/> retrieved on 27th April, 2017.
- <http://enabled.in/wp/census-of-india-2011-disabled-population/> retrieved on 27th April, 2017.
- <http://www.mospi.gov.in>
- <https://www.nap.edu/read/5788/chapter/5#74> on 20/7/2017.

Use of Assistive Technology in Inclusive Classroom: Enhancing the Performance of Diverse Learners

Dr. Subhash Sarikar & Ms. Pinku Kundu

Abstract

The education of children with special needs has become more of a shared responsibility of the stakeholders involved in the education system. Research has pointed out that ineffective and inefficient use of assistive technologies as the prevalent barrier to the successful implementation of inclusive education. Assistive technology is not confined to be viewed from a rehabilitative or a context of remedial education but as a tool for accessing curriculum and exploring out means to help students to achieve positive outcomes. Thus, all students including those with special educational needs can feel themselves to be a part of the classroom community if assistive technology is integrated in the teaching learning process in an effective manner. In this chapter an attempt has been made to identify various dimensions of application of assistive technology in teaching-learning process. The considerations that one should take care of while using assistive technology has also been highlighted along with the criteria for selection of assistive devices. The initiative of researchers and practitioners in the education system to the development of tools and strategies for technology integration will encourage and strive to work together on issues surrounding the use of technology.

Chapter 7

Controlling STATCOM by Full Order State Feedback Controller for Stability Improvement

Champa Nandi
Tripura University, India

Ajay Kumar Chakraborty
National Institute of Technology Agartala, India

ABSTRACT

Today's power systems have been extended due to interconnections with the neighboring systems. Energy cost is increasing due to greater sensitivity of new transmission lines. These have demanded the search of new controllers. These objectives were met by reactive power control on transmission lines. Hence, FACTS controllers are becoming an important part of the modern power transmission systems. Different control techniques are in use with STATCOM to generate control signals. But the conventional controllers like P; PI provide a slow dynamic response during the fault condition. This chapter creates an awareness of control issues and proposes an observer-based state feedback controller for STATCOM. The mathematical explanation of the observer-based state feedback controller for STATCOM is presented. Simulations have been carried out with one case study in MATLAB/SIMULINK environment. The simulation results show that the observer-based state feedback controller gives better performance than conventional PI controller during contingency condition.

INTRODUCTION

Voltage Instability or transient instability and voltage collapse can cause the major blackout in the power system. Installation of FACTS Devices in existing transmission line is a way to strengthen power and voltage stability. Voltage collapse typically occurs on power systems which are heavily loaded, faulted and has reactive power shortages. Voltage collapse is system instability in that it involves many power system components and their variables at once. Indeed, voltage collapse often involves an entire power system, although it usually has a relatively larger involvement in one particular area of the power system.

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-3935-3.ch007

Pricing Mechanisms for Energy Management in Smart Cities

Smart Cities pp 71-103 | Cite as

- Anulipt Chandan (1)
- Vidyasagar Potdar (2) Email author (Vidyasagar.Potdar@cbs.curtin.edu.au)
- Champa Nandi (3)

1. National Institute of Technology, , Agartala, India
2. School of Information Systems, Curtin University, , Perth, Australia
3. Tripura University, , Agartala, India

Chapter

First Online: 14 April 2018

- 2k Downloads

Part of the [Computer Communications and Networks](#) book series (CCN)

Abstract

The power supply network, Smart Grid, is one of the most critical infrastructures which help to realize the vision of Smart Cities. Smart Grids can provide a reliable and quality power supply with high efficiency. However, the demand for electricity fluctuates throughout the day, and this variable demand creates power instability leading to an unreliable power supply. The inherent difficulties can be addressed to a certain extent with demand-side management (DSM) that can play a vital role in managing the demand in Smart Grids and Microgrids, by implementing dynamic pricing using Smart Meters. This chapter reviews relevant challenges and recent developments in the area of dynamic electricity pricing by investigating the following pricing mechanisms: Time-of-Use Pricing, Real-Time Pricing, Critical Peak Pricing, Day-Ahead Pricing, Cost Reflective Pricing, Seasonal Pricing, and Peak Time Rebate Pricing. We also discuss four real-world case studies of different pricing mechanisms adopted in various parts of the world. This chapter concludes with suggestions for future research opportunities in this field.

Keywords

Smart Grids Renewable energy sources Energy measurement Energy management
Demand-side management Energy conservation Load management Energy efficiency
Energy storage Distributed energy resources Appliance scheduling
This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

References

1. Katz J, Andersen FM, Morthorst PE (2016) Load-shift incentives for household demand response: evaluation of hourly dynamic pricing and rebate schemes in a wind-based electricity system. *Energy*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.07.084> (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.07.084>)
[CrossRef](#) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.07.084>)
[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Load-shift%20incentives%20for%20household%20demand%20response%3A%20evaluation%20of%20hourly%20dynamic%20pricing%20and%20rebate%20schemes%20in%20a%20wind-based%20electricity%20system&author=J.%20Katz&author=FM.%20Andersen&author=PE.%20Morthorst&journal=Energy&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2016.07.084)
2. Ye B, Ge F, Rong X, Li L (2016) The influence of nonlinear pricing policy on residential electricity demand—a case study of Anhui residents. *Energy Strategy Rev* 13–14:115–124. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.esr.2016.09.001> (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.esr.2016.09.001>)
[CrossRef](#) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.esr.2016.09.001>)
[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20influence%20of%20nonlinear%20pricing%20policy%20on%20residential%20electricity%20demand%E2%80%94a%20case%20study%20of%20Anhui%20residents&author=B.%20Ye&author=F.%20Ge&author=X.%20Rong&author=L.%20Li&journal=Energy%20Strategy%20Rev&volume=13%E2%80%9314&pages=115-124&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.esr.2016.09.001)
3. Tang Q, Yang K, Zhou D et al (2016) A real-time dynamic pricing algorithm for smart grid with unstable energy providers and malicious users. *IEEE Internet Things J* 3:554–562. <https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2015.2452960> (<https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2015.2452960>)
[CrossRef](#) (<https://doi.org/10.1109/JIOT.2015.2452960>)
[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20real-time%20dynamic%20pricing%20algorithm%20for%20smart%20grid%20with%20unstable%20energy%20providers%20and%20malicious%20users&author=Q.%20Tang&author=K.%20Yang&author=D.%20Zhou&journal=IEEE%20Internet%20Things%20J&volume=3&pages=554-562&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1109%2FJIOT.2015.2452960)
4. World Energy Scenarios (2016) The grand transition. <http://www.worldenergy.org/publications/2016/world-energy-scenarios-2016-the-grand-transition/> (<http://www.worldenergy.org/publications/2016/world-energy-scenarios-2016-the-grand-transition/>). Accessed 19 Dec 2016
5. Steen D, Carlson O (2016) Effects of network tariffs on residential distribution systems and price-responsive customers under hourly electricity pricing. *IEEE Trans Smart Grid* 7:617–626
[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Effects%20of%20network%20tariffs%20on%20residential%20distribution%20systems%20and%20price-responsive%20customers%20under%20hourly%20electricity%20pricing&author=D.%20Steen&author=O.%20Carlson&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Smart%20Grid&volume=7&pages=617-626&publication_year=2016)

6. Kim J-Y, Lee MH, Berg N (2016) Peak-load pricing in duopoly. *Econ Model* 57:47–54.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.econmod.2016.04.012>
 (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.econmod.2016.04.012)
CrossRef (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.econmod.2016.04.012)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?&author=J-Y.%20Kim&author=MH.%20Lee&author=N.%20Berg&journal=Peak-load%20pricing%20in%20duopoly.%20Econ%20Model&volume=57&pages=47-54&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.econmod.2016.04.012)
7. Moura PS, De Almeida AT (2010) The role of demand-side management in the grid integration of wind power. *Appl Energy* 87:2581–2588
CrossRef (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2010.03.019)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20role%20of%20demand-side%20management%20in%20the%20grid%20integration%20of%20wind%20power&author=PS.%20Moura&author=AT.%20Almeida&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=87&pages=2581-2588&publication_year=2010)
8. de Sá Ferreira R, Barroso LA, Lino PR et al (2013) Time-of-use tariff design under uncertainty in price-elasticities of electricity demand: A stochastic optimization approach. *IEEE Trans Smart Grid* 4:2285–2295
CrossRef (https://doi.org/10.1109/TSG.2013.2241087)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Time-of-use%20tariff%20design%20under%20uncertainty%20in%20price-elasticities%20of%20electricity%20demand%3A%20A%20stochastic%20optimization%20approach&author=R.%20S%C3%A1%20Ferreira&author=LA.%20Barroso&author=PR.%20Lino&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Smart%20Grid&volume=4&pages=2285-2295&publication_year=2013)
9. Hu F-N, Tang Y-D, Zou Y (2007) The mechanism of the TOU price based on the Bi-linkage of purchase and sale prices. *Zhongguo Dianji Gongcheng Xuebao Proc Chin Soc Electr Eng* 27:61–66
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20mechanism%20of%20the%20TOU%20price%20based%20on%20the%20Bi-linkage%20of%20purchase%20and%20sale%20prices&author=F-N.%20Hu&author=Y-D.%20Tang&author=Y.%20Zou&journal=Zhongguo%20Dianji%20Gongcheng%20Xuebao%20Proc%20Chin%20Soc%20Electr%20Eng&volume=27&pages=61-66&publication_year=2007)
10. Hung M-F, Huang T-H (2015) Dynamic demand for residential electricity in Taiwan under seasonality and increasing-block pricing. *Energy Econ* 48:168–177.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2015.01.010>
 (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2015.01.010)
CrossRef (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eneco.2015.01.010)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Dynamic%20demand%20for%20residential%20electricity%20in%20Taiwan%20under%20seasonality%20and%20increasing-block%20pricing&author=M-F.%20Hung&author=T-H.%20Huang&journal=Energy%20Econ&volume=48&pages=168-177&publication_year=2015&doi=10.1016%2Fj.eneco.2015.01.010)
11. Mutale J, Strbac G, Pudjianto D (2007) Methodology for cost reflective pricing of distribution networks with distributed generation. In: 2007 IEEE power engineering society general meeting. IEEE, pp 1–5

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Mutale%20J%2C%20Strbac%20G%2C%20Pudjianto%20D%20%282007%29%20Methodology%20for%20cost%20reflective%20pricing%20of%20distribution%20networks%20with%20distributed%20generation.%20In%3A%202007%20IEEE%20power%20engineering%20society%20general%20meeting.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%93935)

[q=Mutale%20J%2C%20Strbac%20G%2C%20Pudjianto%20D%20%282007%29%20Methodology%20for%20cost%20reflective%20pricing%20of%20distribution%20networks%20with%20distributed%20generation.%20In%3A%202007%20IEEE%20power%20engineering%20society%20general%20meeting.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%93935](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Mutale%20J%2C%20Strbac%20G%2C%20Pudjianto%20D%20%282007%29%20Methodology%20for%20cost%20reflective%20pricing%20of%20distribution%20networks%20with%20distributed%20generation.%20In%3A%202007%20IEEE%20power%20engineering%20society%20general%20meeting.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%93935))

12. Mohajeryami S, Schwarz P, Baboli PT (2015) Including the behavioral aspects of customers in demand response model: real-time pricing versus peak-time rebate. In: NAPS 2015. North American power symposium. IEEE, pp 1–6
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Mohajeryami%20S%2C%20Schwarz%20P%2C%20Baboli%20PT%20%282015%29%20Including%20the%20behavioral%20aspects%20of%20customers%20in%20demand%20response%20model%3A%20real-time%20pricing%20versus%20peak-time%20rebate.%20In%3A%20NAPS%202015.%20North%20American%20power%20symposium.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%93936>)
13. Mohajeryami S, Doostan M, Asadinejad A (2016) An investigation of the relationship between accuracy of customer baseline calculation and efficiency of peak time rebate program. In: PECO 2016 IEEE. Power energy conference at illinois. IEEE, pp 1–8
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Mohajeryami%20S%2C%20Doostan%20M%2C%20Asadinejad%20A%20%282016%29%20An%20investigation%20of%20the%20relationship%20between%20accuracy%20of%20customer%20baseline%20calculation%20and%20efficiency%20of%20peak%20time%20rebate%20program.%20In%3A%20PECO%202016%20IEEE.%20Power%20energy%20conference%20at%20illinois.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%93938>)
14. Balijepalli VSKM, Pradhan V, Khaparde SA, Shereef RM (2011) Review of demand response under smart grid paradigm. In: 2011 IEEE PES innovative smart grid technologies—India (ISGT India), pp 236–243
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Balijepalli%20VSKM%2C%20Pradhan%20V%2C%20Khaparde%20SA%2C%20Shereef%20RM%20%282011%29%20Review%20of%20demand%20response%20under%20smart%20grid%20paradigm.%20In%3A%202011%20IEEE%20PES%20innovative%20smart%20grid%20technologies%20India%20%28ISGT%20India%29%2C%20pp%20236%E2%80%93243>)
15. Haider HT, See OH, Elmenreich W (2016) A review of residential demand response of smart grid. *Renew Sustain Energy Rev* 59:166–178.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2016.01.016>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2016.01.016>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.rser.2016.01.016>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20review%20of%20residential%20demand%20response%20of%20smart%20grid&author=HT.%20Haider&author=OH.%20See&author=W.%20Elmenreich&journal=Renew%20Sustain%20Energy%20Rev&volume=59&pages=166-178&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.rser.2016.01.016)
16. Schewe PF (2007) The grid: a journey through the heart of our electrified world. National Academies Press
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Schewe%20PF%20%282007%29%20The%20grid%3A%20a%20journey%20through%20the%20heart%20of%20our%20electrified%20world.%20National%20Academies%20Press>)

17. Lai LL (2001) Power system restructuring and deregulation: trading, performance and information technology. Wiley
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Lai%20LL%20%282001%29%20Power%20system%20restructuring%20and%20deregulation%3A%20trading%2C%20performance%20and%20information%20technology.%20Wiley>)
18. Bhattacharya K, Bollen M, Daalder JE (2012) Operation of restructured power systems. Springer Science & Business Media
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Bhattacharya%20K%2C%20Bollen%20M%2C%20Daalder%20JE%20%282012%29%20Operation%20of%20restructured%20power%20systems.%20Springer%20Science%20%26%20Business%20Media>)
19. Nwaeze ET (2000) Deregulation of the electric power industry: the earnings, risk, and return effects. J Regul Econ 17:49–67
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1023/A%3A1008101304713>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Deregulation%20of%20the%20electric%20power%20industry%3A%20the%20earnings%2C%20risk%2C%20and%20return%20effects&author=ET.%20Nwaeze&journal=J%20Regul%20Econ&volume=17&pages=49-67&publication_year=2000)
20. Abhyankar AR, Khaparde SA (2013) Introduction to deregulation in power industry. Rep. Indian Institute of Technology Mumbai
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Abhyankar%20AR%2C%20Khaparde%20SA%20%282013%29%20Introduction%20to%20deregulation%20in%20power%20industry.%20Rep.%20Indian%20Institute%20of%20Technology%20Mumbai>)
21. Vittal V (2000) Consequence and impact of electric utility industry restructuring on transient stability and small-signal stability analysis. Proc IEEE 88:196–207
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/5.823998>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Consequence%20and%20impact%20of%20electric%20utility%20industry%20restructuring%20on%20transient%20stability%20and%20small-signal%20stability%20analysis&author=V.%20Vittal&journal=Proc%20IEEE&volume=88&pages=196-207&publication_year=2000)
22. Farhangi H (2010) The path of the smart grid. IEEE Power Energy Mag 8:18–28
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/MPE.2009.934876>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20path%20of%20the%20smart%20grid&author=H.%20Farhangi&journal=IEEE%20Power%20Energy%20Mag&volume=8&pages=18-28&publication_year=2010)
23. Gungor VC, Sahin D, Kocak T et al (2012) Smart grid and smart homes: key players and pilot projects. IEEE Ind Electron Mag 6:18–34.
<https://doi.org/10.1109/MIE.2012.2207489>
(<https://doi.org/10.1109/MIE.2012.2207489>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/MIE.2012.2207489>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Smart%20grid%20and%20smart%20homes%3A%20key%20players%20and%20pilot%20projects&author=VC.%20Gungor&author=D.%20Sahin&author=T.%20Kocak&journal=IEEE%20Ind%20Electron%20Mag&volume=6&pages=18-34&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1109%2FMIE.2012.2207489)

24. Vu K, Begouic MM, Novosel D (1997) Grids get smart protection and control. *IEEE Comput Appl Power* 10:40–44
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/67.625373) (https://doi.org/10.1109/67.625373)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Grids%20get%20smart%20protection%20and%20control&author=K.%20Vu&author=MM.%20Begouic&author=D.%20Novosel&journal=IEEE%20Comput%20Appl%20Power&volume=10&pages=40-44&publication_year=1997) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Grids%20get%20smart%20protection%20and%20control&author=K.%20Vu&author=MM.%20Begouic&author=D.%20Novosel&journal=IEEE%20Comput%20Appl%20Power&volume=10&pages=40-44&publication_year=1997)
25. Guo Y, Pan M, Fang Y (2012) Optimal power management of residential customers in the smart grid. *IEEE Trans Parallel Distrib Syst* 23:1593–1606
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/TPDS.2012.25) (https://doi.org/10.1109/TPDS.2012.25)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimal%20power%20management%20of%20residential%20customers%20in%20the%20smart%20grid&author=Y.%20Guo&author=M.%20Pan&author=Y.%20Fang&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Parallel%20Distrib%20Syst&volume=23&pages=1593-1606&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimal%20power%20management%20of%20residential%20customers%20in%20the%20smart%20grid&author=Y.%20Guo&author=M.%20Pan&author=Y.%20Fang&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Parallel%20Distrib%20Syst&volume=23&pages=1593-1606&publication_year=2012)
26. Amin M (2004) Balancing market priorities with security issues. *IEEE Power Energy Mag* 2:30–38
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/MPAE.2004.1310871) (https://doi.org/10.1109/MPAE.2004.1310871)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Balancing%20market%20priorities%20with%20security%20issues&author=M.%20Amin&journal=IEEE%20Power%20Energy%20Mag&volume=2&pages=30-38&publication_year=2004) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Balancing%20market%20priorities%20with%20security%20issues&author=M.%20Amin&journal=IEEE%20Power%20Energy%20Mag&volume=2&pages=30-38&publication_year=2004)
27. Fang X, Misra S, Xue G, Yang D (2012) Smart grid—the new and improved power grid: a survey. *IEEE Commun Surv Tutor* 14:944–980
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/SURV.2011.101911.00087) (https://doi.org/10.1109/SURV.2011.101911.00087)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Smart%20grid%E2%80%94the%20new%20and%20improved%20power%20grid%3A%20a%20survey&author=X.%20Fang&author=S.%20Misra&author=G.%20Xue&author=D.%20Yang&journal=IEEE%20Commun%20Surv%20Tutor&volume=14&pages=944-980&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Smart%20grid%E2%80%94the%20new%20and%20improved%20power%20grid%3A%20a%20survey&author=X.%20Fang&author=S.%20Misra&author=G.%20Xue&author=D.%20Yang&journal=IEEE%20Commun%20Surv%20Tutor&volume=14&pages=944-980&publication_year=2012)
28. Chen TM (2010) Smart grids, smart cities need better networks [Editor’s note]. *IEEE Netw* 24:2–3
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Smart%20grids%2C%20smart%20cities%20need%20better%20networks%20%5BEditor%E2%80%99s%20note%5D&author=TM.%20Chen&journal=IEEE%20Netw&volume=24&pages=2-3&publication_year=2010) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Smart%20grids%2C%20smart%20cities%20need%20better%20networks%20%5BEditor%E2%80%99s%20note%5D&author=TM.%20Chen&journal=IEEE%20Netw&volume=24&pages=2-3&publication_year=2010)
29. Cavoukian A, Polonetsky J, Wolf C (2010) Smartprivacy for the smart grid: embedding privacy into the design of electricity conservation. *Identity Inf Soc* 3:275–294
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12394-010-0046-y) (https://doi.org/10.1007/s12394-010-0046-y)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Smartprivacy%20for%20the%20smart%20grid%3A%20embedding%20privacy%20into%20the%20design%20of%20electricity%20conservation&author=A.%20Cavoukian&author=J.%20Polonetsky&author=C.%20Wolf&journal=Identity%20Inf%20Soc&volume=3&pages=275-294&publication_year=2010) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Smartprivacy%20for%20the%20smart%20grid%3A%20embedding%20privacy%20into%20the%20design%20of%20electricity%20conservation&author=A.%20Cavoukian&author=J.%20Polonetsky&author=C.%20Wolf&journal=Identity%20Inf%20Soc&volume=3&pages=275-294&publication_year=2010)
30. Werbos PJ (2011) Computational intelligence for the smart grid-history, challenges, and opportunities. *IEEE Comput Intell Mag* 6:14–21
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/MCI.2011.941587) (https://doi.org/10.1109/MCI.2011.941587)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Computational%20intelligence%20for%20the%20smart%20grid-) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Computational%20intelligence%20for%20the%20smart%20grid-

history%2C%20challenges%2C%20and%20opportunities&author=P.J.%20Werbos&journal=IEEE%20Comput%20Intell%20Mag&volume=6&pages=14-21&publication_year=2011)

31. Nikmehr N, Ravadanegh SN (2015) Optimal power dispatch of multi-microgrids at future smart distribution grids. *IEEE Trans Smart Grid* 6:1648–1657
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/TSG.2015.2396992>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimal%20power%20dispatch%20of%20multi-microgrids%20at%20future%20smart%20distribution%20grids&author=N.%20Nikmehr&author=SN.%20Ravadanegh&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Smart%20Grid&volume=6&pages=1648-1657&publication_year=2015)
32. Lasseter RH, Paigi P (2004) Microgrid: a conceptual solution. In: 2004 IEEE 35th annual power electronics specialists conference, 2004. PESC 04. IEEE, pp 4285–4290
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Lasseter%20RH%2C%20Paigi%20P%20%282004%29%20Microgrid%3A%20a%20conceptual%20solution.%20In%3A%202004%20IEEE%2035th%20annual%20power%20electronics%20specialists%20conference%2C%202004.%20PESC%2004.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%204285%E2%80%934290>)
33. Ipakchi A, Albuyeh F (2009) Grid of the future. *IEEE Power Energy Mag* 7:52–62
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/MPE.2008.931384>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Grid%20of%20the%20future&author=A.%20Ipakchi&author=F.%20Albuyeh&journal=IEEE%20Power%20Energy%20Mag&volume=7&pages=52-62&publication_year=2009)
34. Nations U (2014) World urbanization prospects: the 2014 revision, highlights. Department of Economic and Social Affairs. Population Division, UN
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Nations%20U%20%282014%29%20World%20urbanization%20prospects%3A%20the%202014%20revision%2C%20highlights.%20Department%20of%20Economic%20and%20Social%20Affairs.%20Population%20Division%2C%20UN>)
35. DESA U (2015) World population prospects: the 2015 revision, key findings and advance tables. Working Paper
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=DESA%20U%20%282015%29%20World%20population%20prospects%3A%20the%202015%20revision%2C%20key%20findings%20and%20advance%20tables.%20Working%20Paper>)
36. Curiale M (2014) From smart grids to smart city. In: 2014 Saudi Arabia Smart Grid Conference (SASG). IEEE, pp 1–9
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Curiale%20M%20%282014%29%20From%20smart%20grids%20to%20smart%20city.%20In%3A%202014%20Saudi%20Arabia%20Smart%20Grid%20Conference%20%28SASG%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%939>)
37. Kii M, Sakamoto K, Hangai Y, Doi K (2014) The effects of critical peak pricing for electricity demand management on home-based trip generation. *IATSS Res* 37:89–97.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iatssr.2013.12.001>
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iatssr.2013.12.001>
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iatssr.2013.12.001>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20effects%20of%20critical%20peak%20pricing%20for%20electricity%20demand%20management%20on%20home-based%20trip%20generation&author=M.%20Kii&author=K.%20Sakamoto&author=Y.%20Hangai&author=K.%20Doi&journal=IATSS%20Res&volume=37&pages=89-97&publication_year=2014&doi=10.1016%2Fj.iatssr.2013.12.001)

38. Jang D, Eom J, Kim MG, Rho JJ (2015) Demand responses of Korean commercial and industrial businesses to critical peak pricing of electricity. *J Clean Prod* 90:275–290.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2014.11.052>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2014.11.052>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jclepro.2014.11.052>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Demand%20responses%20of%20Korean%20commercial%20and%20industrial%20businesses%20to%20critical%20peak%20pricing%20of%20electricity&author=D.%20Jang&author=J.%20Eom&author=MG.%20Kim&author=JJ.%20Rho&journal=J%20Clean%20Prod&volume=90&pages=275-290&publication_year=2015&doi=10.1016%2Fj.jclepro.2014.11.052)
39. Borenstein S, Jaske M, Rosenfeld A (2002) Dynamic pricing, advanced metering, and demand response in electricity markets. Center for Study Energy Markets
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Borenstein%20S%2C%20Jaske%20M%2C%20Rosenfeld%20A%20%282002%29%20Dynamic%20pricing%2C%20advanced%20metering%2C%20and%20demand%20response%20in%20electricity%20markets.%20Center%20for%20Study%20Energy%20Markets>)
40. Herter K, McAuliffe P, Rosenfeld A (2007) An exploratory analysis of California residential customer response to critical peak pricing of electricity. *Energy* 32:25–34.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2006.01.014>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2006.01.014>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2006.01.014>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20exploratory%20analysis%20of%20California%20residential%20customer%20response%20to%20critical%20peak%20pricing%20of%20electricity&author=K.%20Herter&author=P.%20McAuliffe&author=A.%20Rosenfeld&journal=Energy&volume=32&pages=25-34&publication_year=2007&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2006.01.014)
41. Celebi E, Fuller JD (2012) Time-of-use pricing in electricity markets under different market structures. *IEEE Trans Power Syst* 27:1170–1181
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/TPWRS.2011.2180935>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Time-of-use%20pricing%20in%20electricity%20markets%20under%20different%20market%20structures&author=E.%20Celebi&author=JD.%20Fuller&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Power%20Syst&volume=27&pages=1170-1181&publication_year=2012)
42. Yang P, Tang G, Nehorai A (2013) A game-theoretic approach for optimal time-of-use electricity pricing. *IEEE Trans Power Syst* 28:884–892
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/TPWRS.2012.2207134>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20game-theoretic%20approach%20for%20optimal%20time-of-use%20electricity%20pricing&author=P.%20Yang&author=G.%20Tang&author=A.%20Nehorai&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Power%20Syst&volume=28&pages=884-892&publication_year=2013)

43. Ali SQ, Maqbool SD, Ahamed TI, Malik NH (2013) Load scheduling with maximum demand and time of use pricing for microgrids. In: 2013 IEEE global humanitarian technology conference: South Asia satellite (GHTC-SAS). IEEE, pp 234–238
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ali%20SQ%2C%20Maqbool%20SD%2C%20Ahamed%20TI%2C%20Malik%20NH%20%282013%29%20Load%20scheduling%20with%20maximum%20demand%20and%20time%20of%20use%20pricing%20for%20microgrids.%20In%3A%202013%20IEEE%20global%20humanitarian%20technology%20conference%3A%20South%20Asia%20satellite%20%28GHTC-SAS%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%20234%E2%80%93238) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ali%20SQ%2C%20Maqbool%20SD%2C%20Ahamed%20TI%2C%20Malik%20NH%20%282013%29%20Load%20scheduling%20with%20maximum%20demand%20and%20time%20of%20use%20pricing%20for%20microgrids.%20In%3A%202013%20IEEE%20global%20humanitarian%20technology%20conference%3A%20South%20Asia%20satellite%20%28GHTC-SAS%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%20234%E2%80%93238)
44. Jia-hai Y (2006) Customer response under time-of-use electricity pricing policy based on multi-agent system simulation. In: 2006 IEEE PES power systems conference and exposition, pp 814–818
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Jia-hai%20Y%20%282006%29%20Customer%20response%20under%20time-of-use%20electricity%20pricing%20policy%20based%20on%20multi-agent%20system%20simulation.%20In%3A%202006%20IEEE%20PES%20power%20systems%20conference%20and%20exposition%2C%20pp%20814%E2%80%93818) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Jia-hai%20Y%20%282006%29%20Customer%20response%20under%20time-of-use%20electricity%20pricing%20policy%20based%20on%20multi-agent%20system%20simulation.%20In%3A%202006%20IEEE%20PES%20power%20systems%20conference%20and%20exposition%2C%20pp%20814%E2%80%93818)
45. Pallonetto F, Oxizidis S, Milano F, Finn D (2016) The effect of time-of-use tariffs on the demand response flexibility of an all-electric smart-grid-ready dwelling. *Energy Build* 128:56–67. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enbuild.2016.06.041>
[\(https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enbuild.2016.06.041\)](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enbuild.2016.06.041)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enbuild.2016.06.041) (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enbuild.2016.06.041)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20effect%20of%20time-of-use%20tariffs%20on%20the%20demand%20response%20flexibility%20of%20an%20all-electric%20smart-grid-ready%20dwelling&author=F.%20Pallonetto&author=S.%20Oxizidis&author=F.%20Milano&author=D.%20Finn&journal=Energy%20Build&volume=128&pages=56-67&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.enbuild.2016.06.041) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20effect%20of%20time-of-use%20tariffs%20on%20the%20demand%20response%20flexibility%20of%20an%20all-electric%20smart-grid-ready%20dwelling&author=F.%20Pallonetto&author=S.%20Oxizidis&author=F.%20Milano&author=D.%20Finn&journal=Energy%20Build&volume=128&pages=56-67&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.enbuild.2016.06.041)
46. Leger AS, Sobiesk E, Farmer A, Rulison B (2014) Demand response with photovoltaic energy source and time-of-use pricing. In: 2014 IEEE PES T&D conference and exposition. IEEE, pp 1–5
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Leger%20AS%2C%20Sobiesk%20E%2C%20Farmer%20A%2C%20Rulison%20B%20%282014%29%20Demand%20response%20with%20photovoltaic%20energy%20source%20and%20time-of-use%20pricing.%20In%3A%202014%20IEEE%20PES%20T%26D%20conference%20and%20exposition.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%935) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Leger%20AS%2C%20Sobiesk%20E%2C%20Farmer%20A%2C%20Rulison%20B%20%282014%29%20Demand%20response%20with%20photovoltaic%20energy%20source%20and%20time-of-use%20pricing.%20In%3A%202014%20IEEE%20PES%20T%26D%20conference%20and%20exposition.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%935)
47. Johnson J, Hurayb W, Baghzouz Y (2013) Economic evaluation of energy produced by a bifacial photovoltaic array in the era of time-of-use pricing. In: 2013 International conference on clean electrical power (ICCEP). IEEE, pp 348–352
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Johnson%20J%2C%20Hurayb%20W%2C%20Baghzouz%20Y%20%282013%29%20Economic%20evaluation%20of%20energy%20produced%20by%20a%20bifacial%20photovoltaic%20array%20in%20the%20era%20of%20time-of-use%20pricing.%20In%3A%202013%20International%20conference%20on%20clean%20electrical%20power%20%28ICCEP%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%20348%E2%80%93352) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Johnson%20J%2C%20Hurayb%20W%2C%20Baghzouz%20Y%20%282013%29%20Economic%20evaluation%20of%20energy%20produced%20by%20a%20bifacial%20photovoltaic%20array%20in%20the%20era%20of%20time-of-use%20pricing.%20In%3A%202013%20International%20conference%20on%20clean%20electrical%20power%20%28ICCEP%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%20348%E2%80%93352)

48. Torriti J (2012) Price-based demand side management: assessing the impacts of time-of-use tariffs on residential electricity demand and peak shifting in Northern Italy. *Energy* 44:576–583. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2012.05.043>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2012.05.043>)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2012.05.043) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2012.05.043>)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Price-based%20demand%20side%20management%3A%20assessing%20the%20impacts%20of%20time-of-use%20tariffs%20on%20residential%20electricity%20demand%20and%20peak%20shifting%20in%20Northern%20Italy&author=J.%20Torriti&journal=Energy&volume=44&pages=576-583&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2012.05.043) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Price-based%20demand%20side%20management%3A%20assessing%20the%20impacts%20of%20time-of-use%20tariffs%20on%20residential%20electricity%20demand%20and%20peak%20shifting%20in%20Northern%20Italy&author=J.%20Torriti&journal=Energy&volume=44&pages=576-583&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2012.05.043)
49. Dehnavi E, Abdi H (2016) Optimal pricing in time of use demand response by integrating with dynamic economic dispatch problem. *Energy* 109:1086–1094. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.05.024>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.05.024>)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.05.024) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.05.024>)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimal%20pricing%20in%20time%20of%20use%20demand%20response%20by%20integrating%20with%20dynamic%20economic%20dispatch%20problem&author=E.%20Dehnavi&author=H.%20Abdi&journal=Energy&volume=109&pages=1086-1094&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2016.05.024) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimal%20pricing%20in%20time%20of%20use%20demand%20response%20by%20integrating%20with%20dynamic%20economic%20dispatch%20problem&author=E.%20Dehnavi&author=H.%20Abdi&journal=Energy&volume=109&pages=1086-1094&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2016.05.024)
50. Torriti J (2013) The significance of occupancy steadiness in residential consumer response to time-of-use pricing: evidence from a stochastic adjustment model. *Util Policy* 27:49–56. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jup.2013.09.005>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jup.2013.09.005>)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jup.2013.09.005) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jup.2013.09.005>)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20significance%20of%20occupancy%20steadiness%20in%20residential%20consumer%20response%20to%20time-of-use%20pricing%3A%20evidence%20from%20a%20stochastic%20adjustment%20model&author=J.%20Torriti&journal=Util%20Policy&volume=27&pages=49-56&publication_year=2013&doi=10.1016%2Fj.jup.2013.09.005) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20significance%20of%20occupancy%20steadiness%20in%20residential%20consumer%20response%20to%20time-of-use%20pricing%3A%20evidence%20from%20a%20stochastic%20adjustment%20model&author=J.%20Torriti&journal=Util%20Policy&volume=27&pages=49-56&publication_year=2013&doi=10.1016%2Fj.jup.2013.09.005)
51. Nazar NSM, Abdullah MP, Hassan MY, Hussin F (2012) Time-based electricity pricing for demand response implementation in monopolized electricity market. In: 2012 IEEE student conference on research and development (SCoReD). IEEE, pp 178–181
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Nazar%20NSM%2C%20Abdullah%20MP%2C%20Hassan%20MY%2C%20Hussin%20F%20%282012%29%20Time-based%20electricity%20pricing%20for%20demand%20response%20implementation%20in%20monopolized%20electricity%20market.%20In%3A%202012%20IEEE%20student%20conference%20on%20research%20and%20development%20%28SCoReD%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%20178%E2%80%93181) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Nazar%20NSM%2C%20Abdullah%20MP%2C%20Hassan%20MY%2C%20Hussin%20F%20%282012%29%20Time-based%20electricity%20pricing%20for%20demand%20response%20implementation%20in%20monopolized%20electricity%20market.%20In%3A%202012%20IEEE%20student%20conference%20on%20research%20and%20development%20%28SCoReD%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%20178%E2%80%93181>)
52. Anees A, Chen Y-PP (2016) True real-time pricing and combined power scheduling of electric appliances in residential energy management system. *Appl Energy* 165:592–600. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.12.103>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.12.103>)
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.12.103) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.12.103>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=True%20real-time%20pricing%20and%20combined%20power%20scheduling%20of%20electric%20appliances%20in%20residential%20energy%20management%20system&author=A.%20Anees&author=Y-PP.%20Chen&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=165&pages=592-600&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.apenergy.2015.12.103)

53. Kim S-J, Giannakis GB (2014) Real-time electricity pricing for demand response using online convex optimization. In: 2014 IEEE PES innovative smart grid technologies conference (ISGT). IEEE, pp 1–5
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Kim%20S-J%2C%20Giannakis%20GB%20%282014%29%20Real-time%20electricity%20pricing%20for%20demand%20response%20using%20online%20convex%20optimization.%20In%3A%202014%20IEEE%20PES%20innovative%20smart%20grid%20technologies%20conference%20%28ISGT%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%935>)
54. Mohsenian-Rad A-H, Leon-Garcia A (2010) Optimal residential load control with price prediction in real-time electricity pricing environments. IEEE Trans Smart Grid 1:120–133
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/TSG.2010.2055903>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimal%20residential%20load%20control%20with%20price%20prediction%20in%20real-time%20electricity%20pricing%20environments&author=A-H.%20Mohsenian-Rad&author=A.%20Leon-Garcia&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Smart%20Grid&volume=1&pages=120-133&publication_year=2010)
55. Oldewurtel F, Ulbig A, Parisio A, et al (2010) Reducing peak electricity demand in building climate control using real-time pricing and model predictive control. In: 2010 49th IEEE conference on decision and control (CDC). IEEE, pp 1927–1932
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Oldewurtel%20F%2C%20Ulbig%20A%2C%20Parisio%20A%2C%20et%20al%20%282010%29%20Reducing%20peak%20electricity%20demand%20in%20building%20climate%20control%20using%20real-time%20pricing%20and%20model%20predictive%20control.%20In%3A%202010%2049th%20IEEE%20conference%20on%20decision%20and%20control%20%28CDC%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201927%E2%80%931932>)
56. Qian LP, Zhang YJA, Huang J, Wu Y (2013) Demand response management via real-time electricity price control in smart grids. IEEE J Sel Areas Commun 31:1268–1280
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/JSAC.2013.130710>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Demand%20response%20management%20via%20real-time%20electricity%20price%20control%20in%20smart%20grids&author=LP.%20Qian&author=YJA.%20Zhang&author=J.%20Huang&author=Y.%20Wu&journal=IEEE%20J%20Sel%20Areas%20Commun&volume=31&pages=1268-1280&publication_year=2013)
57. Vivekananthan C, Mishra Y, Ledwich G (2013) A novel real-time pricing scheme for demand response in residential distribution systems. In: IECON 2013-39th annual conference on IEEE industrial electronics society. IEEE, pp 1956–1961
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Vivekananthan%20C%2C%20Mishra%20Y%2C%20Ledwich%20G%20%282013%29%20A%20novel%20real-time%20pricing%20scheme%20for%20demand%20response%20in%20residential%20distribution%20systems.%20In%3A%20IECON%202013-39th%20annual%20conference%20on%20IEEE%20industrial%20electronics%20society.%20IEEE.%20pp%201956%E2%80%931961>)

time%20pricing%20scheme%20for%20demand%20response%20in%20residential%20distribution%20systems.%20In%3A%20IECON%202013-39th%20annual%20conference%20on%20IEEE%20industrial%20electronics%20society.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201956%E2%80%93931961)

58. Samadi P, Mohsenian-Rad H, Wong VW, Schober R (2014) Real-time pricing for demand response based on stochastic approximation. *IEEE Trans Smart Grid* 5:789–798
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/TSG.2013.2293131>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Real-time%20pricing%20for%20demand%20response%20based%20on%20stochastic%20approximation&author=P.%20Samadi&author=H.%20Mohsenian-Rad&author=VW.%20Wong&author=R.%20Schober&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Smart%20Grid&volume=5&pages=789-798&publication_year=2014)
59. Lujano-Rojas JM, Monteiro C, Dufo-López R, Bernal-Agustín JL (2012) Optimum residential load management strategy for real-time pricing (RTP) demand response programs. *Energy Policy* 45:671–679. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2012.03.019>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2012.03.019>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2012.03.019>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimum%20residential%20load%20management%20strategy%20for%20real-time%20pricing%20%28RTP%29%20demand%20response%20programs&author=J.M.%20Lujano-Rojas&author=C.%20Monteiro&author=R.%20Dufo-L%C3%B3pez&author=JL.%20Bernal-Agust%C3%ADn&journal=Energy%20Policy&volume=45&pages=671-679&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1016%2Fj.enpol.2012.03.019)
60. Tsui KM, Chan S-C (2012) Demand response optimization for smart home scheduling under real-time pricing. *IEEE Trans Smart Grid* 3:1812–1821
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/TSG.2012.2218835>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Demand%20response%20optimization%20for%20smart%20home%20scheduling%20under%20real-time%20pricing&author=KM.%20Tsui&author=S-C.%20Chan&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Smart%20Grid&volume=3&pages=1812-1821&publication_year=2012)
61. Meng F-L, Zeng X-J (2014) An optimal real-time pricing for demand-side management: a stackelberg game and genetic algorithm approach. In: 2014 international joint conference on neural networks (IJCNN). IEEE, pp 1703–1710
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Meng%20F-L%2C%20Zeng%20X-J%20%282014%29%20An%20optimal%20real-time%20pricing%20for%20demand-side%20management%3A%20a%20stackelberg%20game%20and%20genetic%20algorithm%20approach.%20In%3A%202014%20international%20joint%20conference%20on%20neural%20networks%20%28IJCNN%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201703%E2%80%931710>)
62. Ma K, Hu G, Spanos CJ (2014) Distributed energy consumption control via real-time pricing feedback in smart grid. *IEEE Trans Control Syst Technol* 22:1907–1914
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/TCST.2014.2299959>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Distributed%20energy%20consumption%20control%20via%20real-time%20pricing%20feedback%20in%20smart%20grid&author=K.%20Ma&author=G)

.%20Hu&author=CJ.%20Spanos&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Control%20Syst%20Technol&volume=22&pages=1907-1914&publication_year=2014)

63. Dufo-López R (2015) Optimisation of size and control of grid-connected storage under real time electricity pricing conditions. *Appl Energy* 140:395–408.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2014.12.012>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2014.12.012>)
[CrossRef](#) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2014.12.012>)
[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimisation%20of%20size%20and%20control%20of%20grid-connected%20storage%20under%20real%20time%20electricity%20pricing%20conditions&author=R.%20Dufo-L%C3%B3pez&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=140&pages=395-408&publication_year=2015&doi=10.1016%2Fj.apenergy.2014.12.012)
64. Campillo J, Dahlquist E, Wallin F, Vassileva I (2016) Is real-time electricity pricing suitable for residential users without demand-side management? *Energy* 109:310–325. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.04.105>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.04.105>)
[CrossRef](#) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2016.04.105>)
[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Is%20real-time%20electricity%20pricing%20suitable%20for%20residential%20users%20without%20demand-side%20management%3F&author=J.%20Campillo&author=E.%20Dahlquist&author=F.%20Wallin&author=I.%20Vassileva&journal=Energy&volume=109&pages=310-325&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2016.04.105)
65. Althaher SZ, Mutale J (2012) Management and control of residential energy through implementation of real time pricing and demand response. In: 2012 IEEE power and energy society general meeting. IEEE, pp 1–7
[Google Scholar](#) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Althaher%20SZ%2C%20Mutale%20J%20%282012%29%20Management%20and%20control%20of%20residential%20energy%20through%20implementation%20of%20real%20time%20pricing%20and%20demand%20response.%20In%3A%202012%20IEEE%20power%20and%20energy%20society%20general%20meeting.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%937>)
66. Liu X, Wang B, Li Y (2013) A transmission-constrained stochastic unit commitment model with real-time pricing for high wind power integration. In: 2013 IEEE PES Asia-Pacific power energy engineering conference (APPEEC). IEEE, pp 1–6
[Google Scholar](#) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Liu%20X%2C%20Wang%20B%2C%20Li%20Y%20%282013%29%20A%20transmission-constrained%20stochastic%20unit%20commitment%20model%20with%20real-time%20pricing%20for%20high%20wind%20power%20integration.%20In%3A%202013%20IEEE%20PES%20Asia-Pacific%20power%20energy%20engineering%20conference%20%28APPEEC%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%936>)
67. Wang Y, Li L (2016) Critical peak electricity pricing for sustainable manufacturing: modeling and case studies. *Appl Energy* 175:40–53.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.04.100>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.04.100>)
[CrossRef](#) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.04.100>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Critical%20peak%20electricity%20pricing%20for%20sustainable%20manufacturing%3A%20modeling%20and%20case%20studies&author=Y.%20Wang&author=L.%20Li&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=175&pages=40-53&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.apenergy.2016.04.100)

68. Kato T, Tokuhara A, Ushifusa Y et al (2016) Consumer responses to critical peak pricing: Impacts of maximum electricity-saving behavior. *Electr J* 29:12–19.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2016.02.002>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2016.02.002>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tej.2016.02.002>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Consumer%20responses%20to%20critical%20peak%20pricing%3A%20Impact%20of%20maximum%20electricity-saving%20behavior&author=T.%20Kato&author=A.%20Tokuhara&author=Y.%20Ushifusa&journal=Electr%20J&volume=29&pages=12-19&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.tej.2016.02.002)
69. Herter K (2007) Residential implementation of critical-peak pricing of electricity. *Energy Policy* 35:2121–2130. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2006.06.019>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2006.06.019>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.enpol.2006.06.019>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Residential%20implementation%20of%20critical-peak%20pricing%20of%20electricity&author=K.%20Herter&journal=Energy%20Policy&volume=35&pages=2121-2130&publication_year=2007&doi=10.1016%2Fj.enpol.2006.06.019)
70. Herter K, Wayland S (2010) Residential response to critical-peak pricing of electricity: California evidence. *Energy* 35:1561–1567.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2009.07.022>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2009.07.022>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2009.07.022>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Residential%20response%20to%20critical-peak%20pricing%20of%20electricity%3A%20California%20evidence&author=K.%20Herter&author=S.%20Wayland&journal=Energy&volume=35&pages=1561-1567&publication_year=2010&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2009.07.022)
71. Park SC, Jin YG, Song HY, Yoon YT (2015) Designing a critical peak pricing scheme for the profit maximization objective considering price responsiveness of customers. *Energy* 83:521–531. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2015.02.057>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2015.02.057>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2015.02.057>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Designing%20a%20critical%20peak%20pricing%20scheme%20for%20the%20profit%20maximization%20objective%20considering%20price%20responsiveness%20of%20customers&author=SC.%20Park&author=YG.%20Jin&author=HY.%20Song&author=YT.%20Yoon&journal=Energy&volume=83&pages=521-531&publication_year=2015&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2015.02.057)
72. Andruszkiewicz J, Lorenc J, Michalski A, Borowiak W (2016) Opportunities of demand flexibility bidding in result of critical peak pricing implementation for low voltage customers in Polish power system. In: 2016 13th international conference on European energy mark (EEM). IEEE, pp 1–5

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Andruszkiewicz%20J%2C%20Lorenc%20J%2C%20Michalski%20A%2C%20Borowiak%20W%20%282016%29%20Opportunities%20of%20demand%20flexibility%20bidding%20in%20result%20of%20critical%20peak%20pricing%20implementation%20for%20low%20voltage%20customers%20in%20Polish%20power%20system.%20In%3A%202016%2013th%20international%20conference%20on%20European%20energy%20mark%20%28EEM%29.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%93935>)

73. Joe-Wong C, Sen S, Ha S, Chiang M (2012) Optimized day-ahead pricing for smart grids with device-specific scheduling flexibility. *IEEE J Sel Areas Commun* 30:1075–1085
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/JSAC.2012.120706>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Optimized%20day-ahead%20pricing%20for%20smart%20grids%20with%20device-specific%20scheduling%20flexibility&author=C.%20Joe-Wong&author=S.%20Sen&author=S.%20Ha&author=M.%20Chiang&journal=IEEE%20J%20Sel%20Areas%20Commun&volume=30&pages=1075-1085&publication_year=2012)
74. Panapakidis IP, Dagoumas AS (2016) Day-ahead electricity price forecasting via the application of artificial neural network based models. *Appl Energy* 172:132–151.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.03.089>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.03.089>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2016.03.089>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Day-ahead%20electricity%20price%20forecasting%20via%20the%20application%20of%20artificial%20neural%20network%20based%20models&author=IP.%20Panapakidis&author=AS.%20Dagoumas&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=172&pages=132-151&publication_year=2016&doi=10.1016%2Fj.apenergy.2016.03.089)
75. Amjady N, Daraeepour A (2009) Design of input vector for day-ahead price forecasting of electricity markets. *Expert Syst Appl* 36:12281–12294
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eswa.2009.04.059>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Design%20of%20input%20vector%20for%20day-ahead%20price%20forecasting%20of%20electricity%20markets&author=N.%20Amjady&author=A.%20Daraeepour&journal=Expert%20Syst%20Appl&volume=36&pages=12281-12294&publication_year=2009)
76. Doostizadeh M, Ghasemi H (2012) A day-ahead electricity pricing model based on smart metering and demand-side management. *Energy* 46:221–230.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2012.08.029>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2012.08.029>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2012.08.029>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20day-ahead%20electricity%20pricing%20model%20based%20on%20smart%20metering%20and%20demand-side%20management&author=M.%20Doostizadeh&author=H.%20Ghasemi&journal=Energy&volume=46&pages=221-230&publication_year=2012&doi=10.1016%2Fj.energy.2012.08.029)
77. Vanthournout K, Dupont B, Foubert W et al (2015) An automated residential demand response pilot experiment, based on day-ahead dynamic pricing. *Appl Energy* 155:195–203. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.05.100>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.05.100>)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apenergy.2015.05.100>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20automated%20residential%20demand%20response%20pilot%20experiment%2C%20based%20on%20day-ahead%20dynamic%20pricing&author=K.%20Vanthournout&author=B.%20Dupont&author=W.%20Foubert&journal=Appl%20Energy&volume=155&pages=195-203&publication_year=2015&doi=10.1016%2Fj.apenergy.2015.05.100)

78. Woo C-K, Horowitz I, Sulyma IM (2013) Relative kW response to residential time-varying pricing in British Columbia. *IEEE Trans Smart Grid* 4:1852–1860
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/TSG.2013.2256940>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Relative%20kW%20response%20to%20residential%20time-varying%20pricing%20in%20British%20Columbia&author=C-K.%20Woo&author=I.%20Horowitz&author=IM.%20Sulyma&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Smart%20Grid&volume=4&pages=1852-1860&publication_year=2013)
79. Faruqui A, Sergici S, Akaba L (2013) Dynamic pricing of electricity for residential customers: the evidence from Michigan. *Energy Effic* 6:571–584
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12053-013-9192-z>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Dynamic%20pricing%20of%20electricity%20for%20residential%20customers%3A%20the%20evidence%20from%20Michigan&author=A.%20Faruqui&author=S.%20Sergici&author=L.%20Akaba&journal=Energy%20Effic&volume=6&pages=571-584&publication_year=2013)
80. Ida T, Ito K, Tanaka M (2013) Using dynamic electricity pricing to address energy crises: evidence from randomized field experiments. In: 36th annual national Bureau of economic research summer institute. *Proceeding EEE*
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ida%20T%2C%20Ito%20K%2C%20Tanaka%20M%20%282013%29%20Using%20dynamic%20electricity%20pricing%20to%20address%20energy%20crises%3A%20evidence%20from%20randomized%20field%20experiments.%20In%3A%2036th%20annual%20national%20Bureau%20of%20economic%20research%20summer%20institute.%20Proceeding%20EEE>)

Copyright information

© Springer International Publishing AG, part of Springer Nature 2018

About this chapter

Cite this chapter as:

Chandan A., Potdar V., Nandi C. (2018) Pricing Mechanisms for Energy Management in Smart Cities. In: Mahmood Z. (eds) *Smart Cities. Computer Communications and Networks*. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-76669-0_4

- First Online 14 April 2018
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-76669-0_4
- Publisher Name Springer, Cham
- Print ISBN 978-3-319-76668-3
- Online ISBN 978-3-319-76669-0

- eBook Packages [Computer Science Computer Science \(Ro\)](#)
- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)
- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2020 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Convener, UGC-Infonet Digital Library Consortium (3000132959) - Tripura University TU (3000172680) - UGC Trial Account (3000178880) - Information and Library Network (INFLIBNET) Centre (3994475188) 14.139.212.242

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

(This transfer of technology model is an outcome of the IFAD-EU-funded South-South knowledge transfer strategies for scaling up pro-poor bamboo livelihoods, income generation and employment creation, and environmental management in Africa (Phase II) Project in Tanzania, Madagascar and Ethiopia.)



Dr.I.V. Ramanuja Rao
Dr.Thiru Selvan
Dr. Selim Reza
Durai Jayaraman
Brian R. Cohen

International Bamboo and Rattan Organisation

INBAR, the International Bamboo and Rattan Organisation, is an intergovernmental organisation bringing together some 44 countries for the promotion of the ecosystem benefits and values of bamboo and rattan.

About the Author

Christelle Gonmadje is a consultant based at the University of Yaoundé, Cameroon.
cgonmadje@yahoo.fr

Copyright and Fair Use

This publication is licensed for use under Creative Commons

Attribution-Non-commercial-Share Alike 3.0 Unported License (CC BY-NC-SA 3.0).

To view this license visit: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/>

You are free to:

Share — copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format

Adapt — remix, transform, and build upon the material

The licensor cannot revoke these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms.

Under the following terms:

Attribution: You must give appropriate credit, provide a link to the license, and indicate if changes were made. You may do so in any reasonable manner, but not in any way that suggests the licensor endorses you or your use.

Non-commercial: You may not use the material for commercial purposes.

Share Alike: If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.

No additional restrictions: You may not apply legal terms or technological measures that legally restrict others from doing anything the license permits.

International Bamboo and Rattan Organisation

PO Box 100102-86, Beijing 100102, P. R. China

Tel: +86-10-6470 6161; Fax: +86-10-6470 2166;

Email: info@inbar.int

www.inbar.int

©2018 International Bamboo and Rattan Organisation

 Printed on recycled paper

Contents

Foreword	1
Acknowledgements.....	2
1. Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue culture)	3
1.1. Micro-propagation: Benefits.....	4
1.2. Culture Conditions.....	4
2. The Laboratory: Critical Infrastructure	5
2.1. Sterilization Room.....	5
2.2. Autoclave Room.....	6
2.3. Culture Room.....	7
2.4. Hardening Centre.....	7
2.5. Greenhouse or poly-tunnels	8
2.6. The Mother Nursery	8
3. Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Techniques	9
3.1. Selection of the Mother Plants.....	9
3.2. Explant Selection	9
3.3. Preparation of the Media.....	10
3.4. Propagation of Cultured Clones.....	11
3.5. Shoots/propagules.....	11
3.6. Micro-cuttings.....	11
4. Lab Management	12
4.1. Acclimatisation.....	12
4.2. The Hardening Process	12
5. Sterilisation and Decontamination	13
5.1. Dry Sterilisation.....	13
5.2. Steam/Wet Sterilization	13
5.3. Filter Sterilisation.....	13
5.4. Fumigation	14

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

6. Conclusions15

Glossary..... 15

Annex-I: Necessary Glassware/Plastic ware 18

Annex-II: Necessary Chemicals 19

Annex-III: Assessment of the field performance of the plantlets..... 19

Annex-IV: Dress codes..... 20

Annex- V: Pictures depicting the process, production and plantation of Bamboo Micropropagation (Tissue culture)..... 20

List of tables

Table 1: Chemical Composition..... 16

Table 2: Quick Solutions 17



Foreword

There are continuous challenges to obtaining quality planting materials to scale-up bamboo plantations. Large-scale bamboo plantations developed for land restoration and commercial utilization mostly depend on the availability of quality planting materials. The conventional as well as the traditional methods of bamboo vegetative propagation (seeds, seedlings, natural regeneration) has limitations and reaches a bottleneck when producing bulk quantities of planting materials. The requirements of small or medium-scale cultivation have been fulfilled by farm boundaries, homesteads, riverbank, and shelterbelts. Promoting a small-scale micro-propagation (tissue culture) production unit could be an alternative approach to mitigate the demand and supply for the sector. This microscale production unit could be established with limited investment in the periphery of the bamboo cluster and address the local value chains. Further, it will encourage the community to set-up tissue culture production enterprises.

The INBAR South-south Phase-II Project has taken initiative in community-led micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) production unit as a business enterprise approach in partnership with PROSPERER (Support Micro-Enterprise Programme Poles Rural and Regional Economies) in Madagascar.

The technical manual, 'Handbook on Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production', will be used as a ready reckoner. It will help to establish, operate and manage microscale bamboo tissue culture production unit for bare-footed community lab technicians in Africa and elsewhere.

Dr. Hans Friederich

Director General

International Bamboo and Rattan Organisation (INBAR)

Acknowledgements

Commercial tissue culture is essentially the rapid vegetative propagation of bamboo plants and can be done year round. It encourages rapid multiplication within a few weeks and miniaturization of the process such that tens of thousands or hundreds of thousands of plants can be produced in a small space and a short period of time. The concept of tissue culture is based on the fact that a plant can be dissected into small or tiny parts called explants, and since each plant cell has the same genetic information and cellular machinery, it has the ability to regenerate the entire organism. The walls of individual cells can be removed, and two such wall-less cells or 'protoplasts' can be fused or hybridised *in vitro* in tissue culture.

In bamboo micro-propagation, one multiplication cycle takes 3 weeks; in a year, 17 such multiplication cycles are possible. Further, the multiplication achieved in one cycle is 2.5–3.0 times. Thus, it is helpful to produce numerous planting materials for large-scale plantations.

The present technical, 'Handbook on Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production' is a ready reckoner to help manage commercial micro-propagation labs to produce quality bamboo planting materials. The manual has been prepared for the bare-footed community-led bamboo micro-propagation (tissue culture) sector in Africa and elsewhere. The handbook will identify the priority needs in the bamboo sector.

It is our immense pleasure to express sincere gratitude to Dr. Fu Jinhe, Tesfaye Hunde, Fiker Assefa, Wondimagegn Bekele, Biruk Kebede and Zerihun Tsigaye of INBAR, East Africa Regional Office, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, for their enormous support and cooperation.

We owe our heartiest thanks to Bedilu Kilfe, National Coordinator of Ethiopia, Njaka Rajaonarison, National Coordinator of Madagascar, and Donald D. Kibhuti, National Coordinator of Tanzania (INBAR, South-south Phase-II Project) for providing endless field support and cooperation.

Last but not least, we sincerely express our gratitude to the communication team of the INBAR headquarters for bringing this manual to publication in a timely manner.

The Authors

1. Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue culture)

Bamboo Micro Propagation (tissue culture) is essentially the rapid vegetative propagation of plants done in nurseries using sterile tissue culture methods to encourage rapid multiplication within a few weeks and miniaturization of the process such that tens of thousands or hundreds of thousands of plants can be produced in a small space within a short period of time. Unlike in nature, this can be done year round.

The concept of tissue culture is based on the fact that a plant can be dissected into small or tiny parts called explants; since each plant cell has the same genetic information and cellular machinery, it has the ability to regenerate the whole organism. This property of cells is called *totipotency*. Somatic embryos can be artificially produced that behave just like the original embryos and germinate to produce a full plant. The walls of individual cells can be removed, and two such wall-less cells or 'protoplasts' can be fused or hybridised *in vitro* in tissue culture.

Thus, it is a very versatile technique. To initiate a culture, the explants are placed on a semi-solid medium or dispersed in a liquid medium, and the flask, tube or plate containing the cultured part and the medium is then incubated, usually at a temperature close to that of the tissue's normal environment. Sterile conditions are maintained to prevent contamination with microorganisms, since the medium constituents can equally support the growth of contaminants, such as bacteria and fungi. When the plant cells and tissues are cultured *in vitro* ('in-glass'), most generally exhibit a very high degree of plasticity, which allows one type of organ or tissue to be initiated from another type. In this way, the whole plant can be subsequently regenerated.

In bamboo, one multiplication cycle takes 3 weeks. Thus, in a year, 17 such multiplication cycles are possible. Further, the multiplication achieved in one cycle is 2.5–3.0 times. In theory, the following is the number of plants that can be produced in a year starting with one plant with continuous successive multiplication, assuming there is no loss of cultures due to contamination or other reasons. Tissue culture plants are transplanted in potting media. These are allowed to be acclimatised under humid conditions and controlled temperatures and with the controlled entry of sunlight. The potted plants are then transferred to a greenhouse.

The multiplication power of tissue culture			
Weeks	Cycles	2.5x	3.0x
3	1	2.5	3
6	2	6	8
9	3	16	19
12	4	39	47
15	5	98	117
18	6	244	293
21	7	610	732
24	8	1526	1831
27	9	3815	4578
30	10	9537	11444
33	11	23842	28610
36	12	59605	71526
39	13	149012	178814
42	14	372529	447035
45	15	931323	1117587
48	16	2328306	2793968
51	17	5820766	6984919

Bamboo tissue culture can increase new avenues for large-scale bamboo planting and generate rural employment and livelihood generators.

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

1.1. Micro-propagation: Benefits

- Rapid multiplication of the desired plant species.
- A limited number of explants is required.
- Small pieces of explants can be used to produce large numbers of plants in a relatively small space.
- Uniform or true-to-type plants can be produced.
- Micro-propagation provides a high degree of phenotypic/physical uniformity. Since the production cycle takes place under controlled conditions, proper planning and scheduling is possible based on the market demand. The resulting product has a very high degree of uniformity compared to traditionally propagated plants.
- Plants can be stored *in vitro* in a small space, and less labour is required for the maintenance of stock plants.
- Plantlets produced by tissue culture are usually disease-free. With a proper diagnosis and treatments, the elimination of any fungus, bacteria or viruses prior to large-scale propagation is possible.

1.2. Culture Conditions

Culture conditions vary widely for each plant, but the artificial environment in which the plant tissue is cultured invariably consists of a suitable vessel containing a substrate or medium that supplies the essential nutrients (amino acids, carbohydrates, vitamins, minerals), growth factors, hormones, and gases (O₂, CO₂), and regulates the physicochemical environment (pH, osmotic pressure, temperature). Most explants are anchorage-dependent and must be cultured while attached to a semi-solid substrate, while others can be grown floating in a liquid culture medium. Plant tissue culture technology enables the mass propagation of elite, high yielding and disease-free plants throughout the year.

2. The Laboratory: Critical Infrastructure

A commercial tissue culture unit must be designed for a pre-determined level of production. The laboratory design is critical to ensure the productivity and financial viability of the unit.

Plant tissue culture techniques require the following conditions in a laboratory: (a) Aseptic conditions, (b) Temperature control, (c) Light control, (d) Proper culture media, and (e) Trained and experienced personnel.

A tissue culture laboratory should, but not necessarily, be located in an area with moderate climate conditions. An uninterrupted supply of water and power is essential. Since tissue culture has to be carried out under controlled conditions of temperature, extreme exterior climatic conditions add to the cost of maintenance of a conducive internal environment, which then adds to the cost of the plant produced. The design should facilitate maintenance of the required temperature, humidity, illumination and ventilation, and the laboratory should be free from dust particles. The laboratory may be divided into separate rooms, and its size can be decided according to the production capacity of the laboratory.

A steady water supply and drains are essential, since almost every activity in tissue culture operations uses water – washing glass vessels and other equipment, and distillation or reverse osmosis along with demineralization, with such water being used for media preparation. The lab needs 24 hours of constant and stable electricity to run many of its tests.

The cost of power is therefore an important factor in the cost of the plant produced. A power back-up in the form of a universal power supply (UPS) is required since some production cycles may be lost in case of an outage, growth may be affected, and dividing the plant clumps in a sterile transfer facility would not be possible. Reduction in the cost of energy is essential to lower the production cost in a tissue culture unit. Most of the electrical energy is used for autoclaving, lighting of the growth room, air filtration in laminar-flow cabinets and air conditioning.

The profitability of a unit can be increased by using natural lighting and/or renewable energy. The laboratory should have facilities for transport and be near the mother nursery. It is necessary to train two people to operate and manage the lab. Two people are essential so that one can look out for the other person in the interest of safety. A single person is permitted only to inspect cultures.

The lab should have washing facility well-equipped with large sinks with running hot and cold water. It must also have large buckets or tubs to soak the glassware for washing along with detergents, washing brushes of various sizes, draining racks, hot air ovens and a dust proof cabinet to store the washed labware. A good alternative is a dishwasher, in which cleaning can be done at 70°C. One bucket with a lid is required for disposing used or infected media before cleaning; this bucket should be kept outside the room and emptied each day into the toilet.

2.1. Sterilization Room

This room is the section of the laboratory where most activities take place. The media are prepared here and sterilised along with any glassware needed for culture. This room should have sufficient space for a working bench of suitable length for working while standing and be well-equipped with critical tools and equipment, such as a refrigerator/deep freezer to store growth regulators, vitamins, stock solutions for preparing media, vacuum desiccators, double distillation or reverse osmosis systems, analytical balances, digital thermometers, cotton plugs, polycarbonate caps, dispensing pumps, washed bottles, glass rods, etc.

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

Dos	Don'ts
<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ It is very important that cables/wires in the media room are kept away from any source of heat such as heaters, hotplates, magnetic stirrers with heating, and the like. If the insulation were to melt, a short circuit might happen.✓ Cotton or similar insulating gloves should be worn while handling hot water and hot media.✓ Keep the sterilised media for at least 2–3 days to observe for contamination. Once none has been noted, only then use the media or inoculation.✓ Bottles can be wrapped with cling wrap after autoclaving.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ Do not fully tighten the lids of glass bottles during autoclaving. Keep them slightly loose to allow the steam inside to escape. Tighten the lids after sterilization and, even then, only lightly tighten them.✓ As the steam inside the bottle condenses, negative pressure is created which can cause the thin part of the cap to cave in and make it very difficult to open the bottle. For other bottles where the cap does not cave in, there is a chance that the ingress of air from outside that takes place possibly draws in contamination, if the air is not clean. Ideally, the cooling of the medium should be in as sterile a place as possible, though this might not be an issue. The presence of contamination will demonstrate whether it is an issue or not.

2.2. Autoclave Room

Autoclaving relies on the sterilization effect of superheated steam under pressure (a domestic pressure cooker can be used). The size of the equipment used can be as small as 10 litres or as large as several hundred litres depending on the size of the lab.

Most instruments/nutrient media are sterilised with an autoclave, which has a temperature range of 115–135°C. The standard temperature condition for autoclaving is 121°C at a pressure of 15 pounds per square inch (psi) for 15–30 minutes to achieve sterility. This figure is based on the conditions necessary to kill thermophilic microorganisms. The time taken for liquids to reach this temperature depends on their volume in the container and may also depend on the thickness of the vessel. A temperature of 121°C can only be achieved at 15 psi. The efficiency of the autoclave can be checked in several ways. The most efficient way is to use an autoclave tape.

When the autoclave tape is autoclaved, dark diagonal stripes appear on the tape that indicate that it has been autoclaved. The autoclave room must have a fire extinguisher and a slab to put the glassware on both before and after autoclaving.

Dos	Don'ts
<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ Check the water level at the bottom of the autoclave and also the pressure setting before switching on the autoclave.✓ Ensure that the lid of the autoclave is properly closed.✓ Ensure that the air-exhaust is functioning normally.✓ Wear heat-insulating gloves while unloading the autoclave.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">✓ Do not agitate containers of super-heated liquids or remove caps before unloading.✓ Do not increase the reduction of pressure after the required time of autoclaving. If the temperature is not reduced slowly, the media will start to boil again.✓ Do not screw the bottle tops tightly when they are being autoclaved.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ The release of steam after switching off the autoclave must be SLOW, or the media in the containers might burst out from their closures because of the fast and forced release of pressure. ✓ Allow sterilised material to stand for 10 minutes in the chamber after opening the autoclave. This allows the steam to clear and the trapped air to escape from hot liquids, reducing the risk to the operator. ✓ The bottle tops should be slightly loose. After autoclaving, these bottles are kept in the laminar air-flow. Their tops are tightened after cooling. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inoculation room ✓ The first and foremost activity of the inoculation room is to maintain aseptic conditions under all circumstances. The room should not have any windows or ventilators. It should be air-conditioned and dust free (even shoes must be left outside). The room should have double doors with an automatic door closer. The floor inside should have a fitted rubber mat to facilitate cleaning. The inoculation room should preferably not have shelves to avoid the accumulation of dust.
--	--

2.3. Culture Room

This room has specially designed shelves with slides in several tiers; the slides help in easily placing and accessing culture bottle trays that may be inside.

It is best to use stainless steel for shelf construction, which enhances cleanliness, although other materials could be used as well. The culture room is where the cultures in bottles/tubes are incubated in an environment with controlled temperature, humidity, air circulation, light quality and duration.

The culture room is fitted with a door to make it dust free and to maintain a constant room temperature. Typically, a culture room for the growth of plant tissue cultures should have a temperature between 20–30°C, with a temperature fluctuation of less than $\pm 1^\circ\text{C}$.

The room should have an alarm system to indicate when the temperature has reached a pre-set high or low temperature or a remote read out. The temperature should be constant throughout the entire culture room (no hot or cold spots).

Fluorescent lighting in the culture room should be able to reach 10,000 lucas, and both the quantity and photoperiod duration of light should be adjustable. Light and temperature are to be programmable for a 24-hour period. The culture room should have uniform forced-air ventilation; a relative humidity (RH) of 60 per cent is required to maintain healthy growth. In addition, fungus contamination can be an issue. Hence, 40 per cent RH is recommended since this makes it difficult for fungi to thrive and cause contamination. Insects can also be an issue and should be exterminated. A timer device is usually installed for controlling the illuminating system of the room. Cultures can be grown in light or in dark conditions.

2.4. Hardening Centre

The process of acclimatization of *in vitro* grown plants after the rooting step to the normal environment is called hardening. It refers to the nursing of plantlets for the final transfer to field beds. The transition is achieved by gradually exposing the plantlets from conditions of high humidity and diffused light to decreasing humidity and increasing light intensity.

Carbohydrate concentration has an influence on the acclimatization process as the plantlets shift from heterotrophic to autotrophic mode. Carbohydrate treatment increases the photosynthetic capacity and improves plant establishment. The plants are then transferred to a mist chamber or greenhouse, from where they are moved to partial shade and gradually to open areas.

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

Plantlets can suffer high mortality rates when transferred from *in vitro* to *ex vitro* conditions since they do not have functional leaves and roots. Proper care must be taken during hardening to minimise mortality. It is necessary to aid plantlets in initiating the development of cuticles and stomata/root functions before transferring them to the field growth complex environment.

Transferring plantlets from their culture vessels to polybags or plastic trays (with 20–25 cavities 4–6 inches deep or even 96 cavities 2 inches in depth) should be carried out with a steam sterilised rooting substratum prior to hardening. Misting is done, and repeated treatment with fungicide and nutrient sprays is essential, given the high humidity. The hardening potting mixtures include vermiculite, perlite, coco peat (coir pith), peat soil, compressed peat pellets, soil and sand. They impart protection from transplantation shock, diseases and pests and promote the growth of the plants.

Box: Hardening mixture ratios are plant specific; For example,

Soilrite mix = 75% peat moss: 25%perlite, pH: 5–6.5

Peat moss: perlite: vermiculite (1:1:1)

Red soil: coir pith: sand (2:1:1)

Peat moss: sand: vermiculite (1:1:1)

Peat moss: perlite (2:1)

2.5. Greenhouse or poly-tunnels

Plants are hardened in the greenhouse or poly-tunnels after rooting in the *in vitro* medium or for rooting and acclimatization. This structure consists of transparent walls and a roof that separate the inside environment from the outside. Cooling pads and exhaust fans are present at opposite ends to create a gradient of relative humidity and temperature inside.

Protection from sunlight is provided by placing a shade-net for gradual hardening of the plants. Normally, no trees are allowed to grow over the greenhouse because they may damage the structure if any branches fall. Concrete flooring is not recommended because it may stay wet and slippery from soil mixed with media. The floor should be covered by several inches of gravel for good drainage and to maintain the proper humidity. Good drainage facilities should be provided because various experiments may invite pests and diseases during hardening. Plants are irrigated with inorganic salts for about two weeks.

2.6. The Mother Nursery

The mother nursery is an open stretch of land with facilities for irrigation where the plants are retained until they are dispatched. The mother nursery should be well protected from animals grazing. The mother bed should be equipped with plant-specific nameplates along with an updated register. In addition, water, fencing, electricity and tools are all necessary for a well-established nursery.



Photo: Hardening centre and mother nursery

3. Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Techniques

The micro-propagation (tissue culture) should follow certain techniques used to run and manage the production lab or unit. A professionally managed unit will generate revenue to operate successfully and meet any recurring expenses. Customised techniques will guarantee the sustainability of the commercial production unit of micro-propagation (tissue culture).

3.1. Selection of the Mother Plants

Mother plants serve as a source of tissue (explants), and their successful propagation depends solely on the health and vigour of mother plants. Healthy mother plants provide vigorous explants. Proper care and maintenance of these mother plants ensures vigorous and healthy explants. Plants should be well-watered and not experience water stress. Mother plants not only need timely irrigation but also the input of manure and fertiliser at the proper stages. Fungicides and insecticides should also be applied to control diseases and pests.

3.2. Explant Selection

Explants are parts of plants – the shoot tips (or only meristem) or nodal buds– which are taken from the appropriate plant part. The part to be selected often depends on the species to be propagated and the propagation method. Tips of apical or lateral shoots contain meristems, which are most commonly used. The process consists of actively dividing the cells in an organised manner. The top 0.1 mm of the meristem in diameter and 0.25–0.30 mm in length are excised under sterile conditions and implanted on the medium.

Though explants should always be chosen from typical, healthy, disease-free, well-tested mother plants cultivated under controlled conditions, which reduces contamination and promotes the growth of tissues to be cultured, explants may also be subjected to virus testing and elimination.

Box: Criteria for the selection of mother plants:

- ✓ Mother plants should be vigorous, healthy and high yielding with the desired characteristics or quality parameters.
- ✓ Mother plants should be pest-, disease- and virus-free.
- ✓ Mother plants must necessarily be genetically pure and superior in quality and certified from agriculture universities or government nurseries.
- ✓ Purchase receipts for mother plants should be preserved as they authenticate their origin and quality.



Photo: Quality mother clump

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

3.3. Preparation of the Media

The methodology for media preparation involves the preparation of stock solutions (in the range of 10x to 100x concentrations) of highly purified chemicals using de-mineralised water. Stock solutions must be stored in glass or plastic containers and either used within a week or frozen until they are needed.

A plant tissue culture medium is determined by the type of plant and tissue to be cultured.



Photo: Lab equipment, chemical and preparation of media

Typically, a nutrient medium consists of the following components:

- Inorganic nutrients (micronutrients – Fe, macronutrients – N, P, K, Ca, Mg and S).
- A carbon source and energy source: sucrose is the most preferred.
- Organic supplements to achieve good growth of cells; vitamins, amino acids and organic acids. Sometimes antibiotics are also added to the media to prevent the growth of microorganisms.
- Plant growth regulators(PGRs), also called as growth or plant hormones, include:
 - o Auxins (for root formation): the most commonly added auxins are NAA and IBA.
 - o Cytokinins (for shoot formation): the most commonly added cytokinins are 6-Benzyl-Aminopurine (BAP) and Kinetin.
 - o Gibberellins: Gibberellin Acid₃ (GA₃) is most commonly used for tissue culture. GA₃ enhances linear growth and induces dwarf plantlets to elongate.
- The ratio of auxins and cytokinins play an important role in the morphogenesis of culture systems:

Low auxin to cytokinin ratio = shoot formation

High auxin to cytokinin ratio = root formation

Agar-agar (or agar) is a solidifying agent added to the liquid medium; without agar, the tissue would be submerged in the liquid medium and die due to a lack of oxygen. Gelrite is now increasingly being used because of its transparency. Plant tissues may be

grown in a liquid medium with neither agar nor gelrite, in which case these cultures are aerated regularly either by bubbling sterile air, gentle agitation or the inclusion of a plant part with an internode that reaches the bottom of the tube while the bud is at the meniscus (water level) or just above. There are compounds such as casein hydrolysate, and complex additives, including coconut milk, malt extract, yeast extract and tomato juice, which may be added as prescribed in the protocol. The optimum pH is considered to be 5.7, and this is also very important because the plant cells stop growing in cultures where the pH is higher than 7.0 and lower than 4.5.

Box: MS medium: formulated by Murashige and Skoog (MS) in 1962, it is the most widely used for many types of culture systems; B5 medium: developed by Gamborg for cell suspension and callus cultures and for protoplast culture; and White's medium: one of the first plant tissue culture media.

3.4. Propagation of Cultured Clones

Plant tissue culture techniques can only be used in aseptic conditions created from highly filtered air in an enclosed, sterile environment. Since the surfaces of living plant materials will be naturally contaminated by the environment, which contains microorganisms, the surface sterilization of the starting materials (explants) in chemical solutions is a critical preparatory step. Explants are placed on the surface of a solid culture medium or in liquid medium such that the internode is in the liquid but the bud is at or above the surface. The cultures develop; as they grow, the brown areas are peeled off or removed otherwise. These are then sub-cultured (transferred to a new media) to allow continued growth.

3.5. Shoots/propagules

Shoots are produced from excised shoot tips or nodes. Hormones (cytokinins) are used to induce multiple branching. This is the most common method followed in commercial units. The rate of multiplication must be kept low at 2.5–3.0x to avoid somaclonal variations creeping in. Shoots are likely to be genetically stable.

Normally, a multiplication cycle (the period from incubation of the plant parts in a medium to the visible formation of shoots varies from 3–6 weeks. However, this process is repeated many times by sub-culturing to obtain the required multiplication rates. In addition, the culture must be refreshed with a new mother culture after the specified numbers of cycles are completed.

3.6. Micro-cuttings

Young axillary or adventitious shoots are finally separated from clusters for the initiation and development of their roots. After separation, they are transferred individually to a medium containing rooting hormone (auxin) and maintained in the growth rooms until the roots are formed. It may also be possible to transfer the micro cuttings directly to soil or compost in a humid green house or poly-tunnel for root formation.

4. Lab Management

The most critical stage of propagation by tissue culture is the establishment of the plantlets into the soil. During their growth in a laboratory, plantlets do not photosynthesise, and their control of water balance is very weak. They use sugar contained in the medium as a source of energy.

They exist like bacteria (heterotrophy) and instead need to be converted to a more plant-like existence (autotrophy) and to utilise carbon dioxide from the air and solar energy for producing sugars for their growth. New roots that can function also need to be produced. This acclimatisation to the harsh real environment outside the artificial laboratory milieu takes place gradually.

4.1. Acclimatisation

High mortality rates are noticed when tissue cultured plantlets are transferred from the laboratory to the outside environment. Therefore, plantlets need slow acclimatization to *ex vitro* conditions and are provided with a high intensity of light in low humidity conditions.

Hardening is a treatment that allows firming or hardening of plant tissue. It reduces the growth rate, thickens the cuticle and waxy layers and reduces the percentage of freezable water in the plant. Such plants often have smaller and darker green leaves than non-hardened plants. Hardening results in an increased level of carbohydrates in the plant, permitting more rapid root development than in non-hardened plants.

4.2. The Hardening Process

A starter solution or liquid fertiliser may be applied to the hardened transplants one or two days prior to transplanting or at the same time of transplantation. The plantlets are gradually exposed to greater amounts of sunlight, which results in the development of a thicker cuticle layer, thereby reducing water loss.

5. Sterilisation and Decontamination

Sterilisation is defined as the maintenance of an aseptic environment for successful experimentation. To maintain a sterile environment, all culture vessels, media and instruments used in handling tissues as well as the explant itself must be sterilised. All operations are carried out in a laminar air flow cabinet where UV light helps in the elimination of microorganisms.

Decontamination/disinfection of culture waste, work surfaces and equipment is critical to minimizing risks. Personal protective equipment, such as gloves and eye protection, must be used when concentrated forms of disinfectants are used. The surfaces may be cleaned with 70 per cent ethanol solution and not with bleach, which oxidises and corrodes metal. Ethanol solutions are broad spectrum and suitable for most materials. Any tissue culture waste (culture medium) should be inactivated for a minimum of 2 hours in a solution of hypochlorite (10,000 ppm) before disposal by draining in water (in the toilet).

5.1. Dry Sterilisation

The sterilisation of glassware and metallic instruments can be carried out in dry heat for 3 hours at 160–180°C. Moist heat sterilisation can be done at 121°C, 15 psi for 15 minutes. Glassware and metal instruments like forceps, scalpels, surgical blades, etc., should be wrapped in aluminium foil and autoclaved followed by heating in an oven. Domestic pressure cookers are very useful in sterilising a small amount of media. House-foil is normally of a thinner gauge than needed.

5.2. Steam/Wet Sterilization

Nutrient media are sterilised by using either an autoclave or pressure cookers. For glass containers with a capacity of 20–40 ml of nutrient medium, autoclave at 121°C and 15 psi for 15–20 minutes. An autoclave has a normal temperature range of 115–130°C.

Proper sterilization relies on time, pressure, temperature and volume of the object to be sterilised. The pros of using an autoclave are its speed, easiness to handle and destruction of viruses and microbes, while the demerits are the change in pH by 0.2–0.5 units, components becoming isolated and occurrence of chemical reactions, resulting in a loss of activity of media constituents.

5.3. Filter Sterilisation

Vitamins, amino acids, growth regulators and toxins are heat labile and get destroyed during autoclaving along with other nutrient compounds. Those compounds can be sterilised by filtration through filter membranes of 0.45–0.22 μm . Other membrane filters (Sartorius, Labgene, Millipore, etc.) and related equipment are available for the sterilization of different volumes of the liquid in the range of 1–200 ml. Most filters are made of cellulose acetate, cellulose nitrate or nitrocellulose. During filter sterilisation, all the particles, microbes and viral particles, which are bigger than the pore diameter of the filter used, are eliminated.

Box: Explants taken from the main plant are thoroughly washed in tap water and then in Teepol or Tween 20 for a period specified in individual species protocols and the detergent rinsed off by washing thrice in demineralised water. The explants are then decontaminated and sterilised by one of the following chemical sterilants as per the protocol:

- ✓ Mercuric chloride 0.01–1% for 2–5 minutes
- ✓ Sodium hypochlorite 1–1.4% for 5–30 minutes; hydrogen peroxide 10–12% for 5–15 minutes
- ✓ Calcium hypochlorite 4–10% for 5–30 minutes; bromine water 1–2% for 2–10 minutes
- ✓ AgNO_3 1% for 5–30 minutes; Antibiotics 4–50 mg/l for 30–60 minutes.

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

After treatment with sterilants, the explants must be thoroughly rinsed with several changes of sterile distilled water because any retention of such noxious chemicals will seriously affect the establishment of culture. A final rinse with 70% ethanol is often recommended.

5.4. Fumigation

Fumigation helps to minimise contamination and maintain the hygiene of the lab. Hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) is a safe fumigant which breaks down into H_2O and O_2 , both of which are natural and safe. The virosil pharma is a patented formulation based on hydrogen peroxide stabilised with silver (in cationic forms). It is an excellent fumigant and disinfectant with a broad spectrum of activity on all kinds of viruses, bacteria, fungi, yeasts, moulds, protozoa and algae. It is non-carcinogenic and non-mutagenic. It is a very effective fumigant and disinfectant providing an environment with microbial containment and a completely safe, sterile area.

6. Conclusions

Bamboo micro-propagation (tissue culture) is a new area of value chain promotion in the bamboo sector. The success of micro-propagation (tissue culture) on bamboo depends on 'cloning' from healthy mother clumps. The seeds and seedlings are not always available, and tissue culture is an alternative approach to produce the bulk quality of planting materials within a short span of time and investment. It will meet the demand and supply for a large-scale plantation. Setting up a production unit on bamboo tissue culture also presents challenges in sourcing readily available chemicals and developing 'protocols'. There are readily available protocols for South Asian bamboos. This technique can be used through south-south knowledge transfer in Africa for bamboo sector development.

Glossary

Adventitious: The development of organs such as buds, leaves, roots, shoots and somatic embryos from shoot and root tissues and callus.

Asepsis: without infection or contaminating microorganisms.

Aseptic technique: procedures used to prevent the introduction of microorganisms such as fungi, bacteria, viruses, and phytoplasmas into cell, tissue and organ cultures, and cross contamination of cultures.

Axenic culture: A culture without foreign or undesired life forms but may include the deliberate co-culture with different types of cells, tissues or organisms.

Callus: An unorganised mass of differentiated plant cells.

Chemically defined medium: A nutritive solution or substrate for culturing cells in which each component is specified.

Clonal propagation: Asexual multiplication of plants from a single individual or explant.

Clones: A group of plants propagated from vegetative parts, which have been derived by repeated propagation from a single individual. Clones are considered to be genetically uniform.

Explant: An excised piece or part of a plant used to initiate a tissue culture.

In vitro: Latin: 'in glass'—a culture of an organism or a portion of it in glass or plastic ware on synthetic media.

Ex vitro: Latin: 'outside glass'.

Meristem: A group of undifferentiated cells situated at the tips of shoots, buds and roots, which divide actively and give rise to tissue and organs.

Micropropagation: The multiplication of plants from vegetative parts using tissue culture.

Propagule: A portion of an organism (shoot, leaf, callus, etc.) used for propagation.

Subculture: The aseptic division and transfer of a culture or portion of that culture to a fresh nutrient medium.

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

Sterilization of Glassware: This may be done in a hot air oven at 160–180°C for 2–4 hours. Sterilization can also be done in an autoclave.

Sterilization of instruments: Stainless steel instruments are dipped in 70 per cent ethanol for incineration followed by flaming and cooling.

Sterilization of nutrient media: Culture media in bottles and tubes are sterilised by autoclaving at 15 psi for 15 minutes, but this time should be extended based on the volume and experience with contamination. Autoclaving denatures the vitamins, plant extracts, amino acids and hormones; therefore, the solutions of these compounds should be ideally sterilised using filters with a pore size of 0.2 micrometre. However, sterilization is commonly done using the autoclave by compensating for losses.

Sterilization of plant materials: Disinfectants are used to sterilise the surface of the plant material. Some disinfectants are Sodium Hypochlorite, Hydrogen Peroxide, Mercuric Chloride or Ethanol. Washing with sterile demineralised water to remove the disinfectants was also done.

Sterilization of the culture room and transfer area: Exposure to UV light can be used for sterilization, and it is also used to sterilise the laminar airflow cabinet before starting work. The duration of exposure to UV light is 30 minutes, during which the laminar flow should be on. The laminar flow can be kept off if there is a front cover for the work area.

Tissue culture: *in vitro* culture of cells, tissues, organs and plants under aseptic conditions on synthetic media.

Totipotency: Capacity of plant cells to regenerate into a whole plant when cultured on appropriate media.

Table 1: Chemical Composition

S. No.	Components	Quantity (g/l)	Volume/litre of final medium
1. Macronutrients			
	NH ₄ NO ₃	1.64	1000 ml
	KNO ₃	1.94	
	CaCl ₂ .2H ₂ O	0.44	
	KH ₂ PO ₄	0.17	
	MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O	0.37	
	Meso inositol	0.1	
2. Micronutrients		g/100 ml	
	H ₃ BO ₃	0.620	1 ml (from stock)
	Na ₂ MoO ₄ .2H ₂ O	0.025	
	CoCl ₂ .6H ₂ O	0.0025	
	CuSO ₄ .5H ₂ O	0.0025	
	ZnSO ₄ . 7H ₂ O	0.860	
	MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O	2.230	

S. No.	Components	Quantity (g/l)		Volume/litre of final medium
3.	KI	0.839		1 ml (from stock)
4.	Fe EDTA	0.73		5 ml (from stock)
5. Vitamins		g/50 ml		
	Thiamine-HCl	0.005		1 ml (from stock)
	Nicotinic acid	0.025		
	Pyridoxine-HCl	0.025		
6.	Glycine	0.04	(g/100 ml)	5 ml (from stock)
7.	Sucrose	30 g/L		
	pH	5.5 to 5.8		
8.	Agar	8 g/L		

(Concentrated solutions of the desired composition of media, called stock solutions, are prepared and can be diluted adequately each time according to the requirements. Simple stock solutions contain a single constituent, whereas complex stock solutions consist of several chemicals. Stock solutions of macro- and micro-nutrients, vitamins and growth regulators are prepared for distilled or demineralised water. Chemicals should be of the highest analytical grade.)

Table 2: Quick Solutions

Growth Regulators (used as mg/l)	Mg needed for 50 ml for 1 millimole	Mol. wt.
Auxins		
Indole -3 acetic acid (IAA)	8.25	175.2
Indole -3 butyric acid (IBA)	10.16	
1-Napthaleneacetic acid (NAA)	9.31	186.2
2-4 Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid (2-4D)	11.05	221.0
2,4,5 Trichlorophenoxyacetic acid (NOA)	12.78	
Picloram	12.06	
<i>Dissolve the desired auxin in 2.5 ml of 95% ethanol or 1M KOH or NaOH, in the glass test tube, stir and heat gently, when dissolved make volume with water. Adjust the pH to 5.0</i>		
Cytokinins		
Benzyl adenine (BAP)	11.25	225.2
Isopentenyl Adenine (2ip)	10.15	203.3
Kinentin (K or Kn)	10.75	215.2

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

Growth Regulators (used as mg/l)	Mg needed for 50 ml for 1 millimole	Mol. wt.
Zeatin (Z or Zea)	10.95	219.2
<i>Dissolve the desired cytokinin in 2.5 ml of 0.5 N hydrochloric acid in the glass test tube, heat gently, when dissolved make volume with water, adjust the pH to 5.0. Alternately, the cytokinins can be dissolved in 0.5 N NaOH.</i>		
Gibberellic acid (GA ₃)	17.32	346.4
Absciscic acid (ABA)	13.20	
Others		
Thiodiazuron	11	
Silver Nitrate	9	
<i>Dissolve in 0.5 ml of 95% ethanol in a glass test tube, Stir and heat gently. When dissolved, bring the solution up to volume with water. Silver nitrate must be filter sterilised.</i>		

Annex-I: Necessary Glassware/Plastic ware

1.5 L or 2 L plastic measuring containers to prepare the growth medium for small labs during start-up.

Tissue culture bottles of flint glass and non-soda glass (300 ml)

Caps for bottles

Wash bottle (500 ml)

Wash bottle (250 ml)

Thermometer 110°C including a turkey-thermometer

Laboleen, Tween or a similar detergent

Conical flask (250 ml)

Beaker (100 ml, 500 ml and 1 litre in a glass). 1 L, 2 L plastic beakers. Later 5 L plastic beakers should be bought when production has scaled up. For larger laboratories, the media can be prepared in several large batches with appropriate mixers to ensure media uniformity.

Pipette (0.1 ml, 1 ml, 5 ml and 10 ml)

Petri dish (150 x 20 mm, and 75 mm x 20 mm)

Test Tube (25 x 150 mm)

Measuring cylinders (250 ml, 500 ml, 1 L and 2 L)

Round bottom culture tubes with closures like cotton plugs.

Conical flasks (100 ml and 250 ml)

Beakers (100 ml and 250 ml)

Glass rods for mixing

Annex-II: Necessary Chemicals

Potassium Hydroxide	Potassium Iodide
Ammonium Nitrate (or substitute)	Thiamine Hydrochloride
Potassium Nitrate 500 gm	Nicotinic Acid
Calcium Chloride Dihydrate	Pyridoxine HCL
Zinc Sulphate Heptahydrate	Myo-Inositol
Magnesium Sulphate	Glycine
Potassium Dihydrogen Phosphate	Agar Powder
Potassium Nitrate	Gelrite
Cobalt (II) Chloride	Sulphur-free crystalline sugar
Boric Acid	6-Benzyladenine
Sodium Molybdate	Kinetin
FeEDTA salt	Alpha-naphthalene Acetic Acid
Silica gel as a desiccant	Indole-3-Acetic Acid
Ethyl Alcohol absolute 500 ml	Indole-3-Butyric Acid
Gibberellic Acid	

Annex-III: Assessment of the field performance of the plantlets

Key benchmarks	Record the following daily. It might seem tedious, but you will find it helps troubleshoot problems and to benchmark yourself and the lab.
Media produced	Number of litres of media Number of trays and bottles of media produced/day; number of initial media, number of multimedia, number of rooting media Media consumed. Media surplus
Transfer	Number of explants/bottle Trays/lab technician
Contamination (daily)	Fungi Bacteria
Temperature (daily)	Maximum temperature Minimum temperature Maximum humidity Minimum humidity

Bamboo Micro-propagation (Tissue Culture) Planting Material Production

(The tissue-culture raised plants are assessed for various parameters like the height of the plant, its diameter and the overall field performance. Other data can be included depending on the end use of the plant or flowers that are produced or green leaves if it is a houseplant. The performance data were compared with those from seed raised control plants of the same age).

Annex-IV: Dress codes

- ✓ Clothes: pants and a top/shirt are best for mobility. Material could be cotton-polyester mix or cotton. Clothes made of only synthetic materials are not allowed since they are a firehazard.
- ✓ Lab garments: a cotton-polyester lab coat with short sleeves should be used at work in the lab. This should be washed and sterilised and best changed each day. Alternatively, use disposable overalls.
- ✓ Gloves (disposable)- it is recommended to work in the sterile areas including the laminar flow cabinet using disposable gloves. This process reduces contamination and dryness of here hands due to frequent dipping in alcohol.
- ✓ Cap (disposable)- Wear a disposable cap before entering the lab. All personnel, including visitors must do so. The cap must cover all hair. Hair must be tied into a tight bun so that it can be covered.
- ✓ Mask (disposable)-wear a disposable mask before entering the lab and remove it only on exit. Do not reuse disposable masks.

Annex- V: Pictures depicting the process, production and plantation of Bamboo Micropropagation (Tissue culture)



Preparation of Media



Chemicals Used for the Medium



Preparing stock solutions



Common 12L pressure cooker for autoclaving media bottles



Larger 29L pressure cooker type autoclave



RO unit with demineraliser



Pouring media into culture bottles



Inoculation Process



Initial multiple shoots



Multiple shoots -subculture



Hardening Centre



Transplanting Plants



Bamboo Nursery



Cultivated Tissue Culture Plant



Farm Plantation



The International Organisation for Bamboo and Rattan (INBAR) is an intergovernmental organization established in 1997. INBAR is dedicated to improving the social, economic and environmental benefits of bamboo and rattan. INBAR plays a unique role in finding and demonstrating innovative ways of bamboo and rattan to protect environments and biodiversity, alleviate poverty and facilitate fairer pro-poor trade. INBAR connects a global network of partners from the government, private, and not-for-profit sectors in over 50 countries to define and implement a global agenda for sustainable development through bamboo and rattan.



Environmental Science

Niranjan Roy ·
Shubhadeep Roychoudhury ·
Sunil Nautiyal · Sunil K. Agarwal ·
Sangeeta Baksi *Editors*

Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation

Strategies for Sustainability

 Springer

Environmental Science and Engineering

Environmental Science

Series Editors

Ulrich Förstner, Technical University of Hamburg-Harburg, Hamburg, Germany

Wim H. Rulkens, Department of Environmental Technology, Wageningen,
The Netherlands

Wim Salomons, Institute for Environmental Studies, University of Amsterdam,
Haren, The Netherlands

The protection of our environment is one of the most important challenges facing today's society. At the focus of efforts to solve environmental problems are strategies to determine the actual damage, to manage problems in a viable manner, and to provide technical protection. Similar to the companion subseries Environmental Engineering, Environmental Science reports the newest results of research. The subjects covered include: air pollution; water and soil pollution; renaturation of rivers; lakes and wet areas; biological ecological; and geochemical evaluation of larger regions undergoing rehabilitation; avoidance of environmental damage. The newest research results are presented in concise presentations written in easy to understand language, ready to be put into practice.


More information about this subseries at <http://www.springer.com/series/3234>


Niranjana Roy · Shubhadeep Roychoudhury ·
Sunil Nautiyal · Sunil K. Agarwal ·
Sangeeta Baksi
Editors

Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation


Strategies for Sustainability

Editors

Niranjana Roy 
Department of Economics
Assam University
Silchar, Assam, India

Sunil Nautiyal 
Centre for Ecological Economics
and Natural Resources (CEENR)
Institute of Social and Economic
Change (ISEC)
Bengaluru, Karnataka, India

Sangeeta Bakshi
Technology Information, Forecasting
and Assessment Council (TIFAC)
New Delhi, Delhi, India

Shubhadeep Roychoudhury 
Department of Life Science
and Bioinformatics
Assam University
Silchar, Assam, India

Sunil K. Agarwal
Science for Equity, Empowerment
and Development (SEED) Division
(Innovation, Technology Development
and Deployment), Department of Science
and Technology
Ministry of Science and Technology
New Delhi, Delhi, India

ISSN 1863-5520 ISSN 1863-5539 (electronic)
Environmental Science and Engineering
ISSN 1431-6250 ISSN 2661-8222 (electronic)
Environmental Science
ISBN 978-3-030-32462-9 ISBN 978-3-030-32463-6 (eBook)
<https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6>

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, expressed or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made. The publisher remains neutral with regard to jurisdictional claims in published maps and institutional affiliations.

This Springer imprint is published by the registered company Springer Nature Switzerland AG
The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Foreword

In the context of global climate change scenario, conservation and rational use of ecological and biological resources needs to be prioritized for sustaining the environment. The *United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change* (UNFCCC) states that “Adverse effects of climate change” means changes in the physical environment or biota resulting from climate change, which have significant deleterious effects on the composition, resilience or productivity of natural and managed ecosystems or on the operation of socio-economic systems or on human health and welfare.

The knowledge of ecological, biological and social dimensions of climate change from a sustainable and equitable development perspective is plausible, if interdependent approach adopted within a unified framework. Evidence influences the anthropogenic warming at a global scale resulting in a cause and effect relationship of resource use. These necessitate for undertaking fundamental and basic research at micro-level for understanding the dynamics of environmental changes in the society.

The present edited volume by distinguished experts with a blending from the discipline of natural, biological and social sciences is very unique and timely contribution in the field of climate change and its effect in the society. All the 26 chapters in the volume depicted the emerging and typical issues concerning the climate change and eco-biological and social contexts. Most of the chapters relate to the studies which are conducted with case studies and particular experiment. These studies have thrown new light on the possibilities and potentials of adaptability to climate change vulnerability which can be utilized for the benefit of the society at large. I am sure the present volume will be a landmark publication in the domain of socio-economic and eco-biological dimensions of climate change and its vulnerability.

I convey my congratulations to the editors of the book and writers of the chapters. I wish the editors all the best in their productive endeavours in the field of climate change issues.



November 2019

Prof. K. R. S. Sambasiva Rao
Vice-Chancellor
Mizoram University
(A Central University), Aizwal, India

Acknowledgements

We would like to extend our thanks and appreciations to Mr. Chandra Sekaran Arjunan, Production Editor, Scientific Publishing Services, for the kind help, support, and assistance during the entire publication process and series editors Ulrich Förstner, Wim H. Rulkens, and Wim Salomons for their careful reading of the book manuscript. We extend our sincere thanks to Ms. Femina Joshi A., Project Manager, Scientific Publishing Services, India, and the production team for the cooperation and efficient support during the production of this volume.

Contents

Socio-Economic and Eco-Biological Dimensions in Resource Use and Conservation: Prologue	1
Niranjan Roy, Shubhadeep Roychoudhury, Sunil Nautiyal, Sunil K. Agarwal and Sangeeta Baksi	
Climate Change Impacts and Implications: An Indian Perspective	11
Gajendra Kumar, Rima Kumari, B. S. P. C. Kishore, Purabi Saikia, Amit Kumar and M. L. Khan	
Local Socio-Economic Dynamics Shaping Forest Ecosystems in Central Himalayas	31
Shalini Dhyani and Deepak Dhyani	
Forest Resources of Jharkhand, Eastern India: Socio-economic and Bio-ecological Perspectives	61
Rahul Kumar and Purabi Saikia	
Traditional Agroforestry Systems of Northeast India	103
Sourabh Deb	
Agrobiodiversity in Northeast India: A Review of the Prospects of Agrobiodiversity Management in the Traditional Rice Fields and Homegardens of the Region	117
Tapasi Das and Ashesh Kumar Das	
Medicinal Plant Biodiversity in India: Harnessing Opportunities for Promoting Livelihood and Food Security	135
Sunil Nautiyal, K. C. Smitha and Harald Kaechele	
Plant Diversity and Distribution Pattern in Tropical Dry Deciduous Forest of Eastern Ghats, India	171
Durai Sanjay Gandhi and Somaiah Sundarapandian	

Herpetofaunal Diversity and Conservation Status in Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary of Assam, India	217
Jayaditya Purkayastha, Shubhadeep Roychoudhury, Bhim B. Biswa, Madhurima Das and Saibal Sengupta	
A Preliminary Checklist of Herpetofauna Occurring in Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary, Tripura, India	225
Jayaditya Purkayastha, Nazruddin Khan and Shubhadeep Roychoudhury	
Biology, Uses and Conservation of <i>Trillium govanianum</i>	235
Harsh K. Chauhan, Indra D. Bhatt and Anil K. Bisht	
Assessment of Different Aspects of Elephant Depredation at a Rural Society-Protected Area Interface in Northeast India Based on Public Estimation	249
Himangshu Dutta and Animekh Hazarika	
Exploring Synergistic Inter Linkages Among Three Ecological Issues in the Aquatic Environment	265
Himangshu Dutta	
Wildlife Conservation Perspective of Fringe Villagers and Their Socio-economic Dependency: A Case Study from Borail Wildlife Sanctuary, Assam, India	287
Simme Das, Shubhadeep Roychoudhury, Madhurima Das, Hilloljyoti Singha, Abhijit Das, Niranjana Roy and Sunil Nautiyal	
Carbon Sequestration Potential of Trees in Kuvempu University Campus Forest Area, Western Ghats, Karnataka	303
Jogattappa Narayana, Shashidhar, Appaji Nanda and Malve Sathisha Savinaya	
Biodiversity and Conservation: India's Panoramic View	313
Leepica Kapoor and S. Usha	
Impact of Weather Shock on Food Insecurity: A Study on India	333
Raju Mandal and Munmi Sarma	
Statistical Modelling and Variable Selection in Climate Science	351
Shalabh and Subhra Sankar Dhar	
Climate Change and Adaptation Strategies in the Gir Kesar Mango Region of Gujarat	379
N. Lalitha	
Spatial Shift in Chickpeas in India	399
B. Abirami and Parmod Kumar	

Livelihood Strategies and Agricultural Practices in Khonoma Village of Nagaland, India: Observation from a Field Visit	425
Niranjan Roy, Avijit Debnath and Sunil Nautiyal	
Transitional Peri-urban Landscape and Use of Natural Resource for Livelihoods	435
Mrinalini Goswami and Sunil Nautiyal	
Emerging Technology Intervention Model of Core Support for Inclusive Rural Growth: Social–Economic–Ecological Interface Building Through Innovative Scalable Solutions and Effective Delivery Mechanism	459
Sunil K. Agarwal	
Role of Major Forest Biomes in Climate Change Mitigation: An Eco-Biological Perspective	483
Javid Ahmad Dar, Kothandaraman Subashree, Najeeb Ahmad Bhat, Somaiah Sundarapandian, Ming Xu, Purabi Saikia, Amit Kumar, Ashwani Kumar, Pramod Kumar Khare and Mohammed Latif Khan	
Climate Change Impact on Eco-biology and Socio-economy—A Concise Discussion	527
Subhankar Chatterjee and Ankit Tandon	
Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource Use and Conservation: Epilogue	547
Niranjan Roy, Shubhadeep Roychoudhury, Sunil Nautiyal, Sunil K. Agarwal and Sangeeta Baksi	

Socio-Economic and Eco-Biological Dimensions in Resource Use and Conservation: Prologue



Niranjan Roy , Shubhadeep Roychoudhury , Sunil Nautiyal ,
Sunil K. Agarwal and Sangeeta Baksi

Abstract Overexploitation of natural resources coupled with anthropogenic climatic variations has put the ecosystem services under enormous pressure not only at macro levels but also at micro levels thereby presenting challenges in social, economic, ecological and biological fronts. Sustainable use of natural resources and their conservation strategies require interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary thinking. The threat is especially severe in regions where people's livelihoods depend largely on natural resources. The objective of this book is to translate the body of scientific knowledge for proper conservation of natural resources and biodiversity in India's sensitive eco-regions and use them sustainably in the interest of our future generations. It may contribute effectively to suggest possible roadmap as well as strategies to address livelihood issues locally and globally while ensuring inclusive growth and social inclusion at large.

Keywords Ecosystem services · Fragile ecosystems · Marginalized communities · Rapid population growth · Landuse changes · Natural disasters

Overexploitation of natural resources coupled with anthropogenic climatic variations has put the ecosystem services under enormous pressure not only at macro levels but

N. Roy

Department of Economics, Assam University, Silchar, India

S. Roychoudhury (✉)

Department of Life Science and Bioinformatics, Assam University, Silchar, India

e-mail: shubhadeep1@gmail.com

S. Nautiyal

Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bengaluru, India

S. K. Agarwal

Department of Science and Technology, Technological Advancement for Rural Areas Scheme, Science for Equity, Empowerment and Development Division, New Delhi, India

S. Baksi

Department of Science and Technology, Technology Information Forecasting and Assessment Council, New Delhi, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_1

also at micro levels (MA 2005). The pace and pattern of the changing climate is not only resulting in degraded ecosystems but also threatening to severely test mankind's ability to adapt to them thereby presenting challenges in social, economic, ecological as well as biological fronts (IPCC 2014). Ability of marginalized communities living in susceptible areas to cope up depends on the internal structure of their social systems (Raju et al. 2017). Differential vulnerabilities of individuals, groups and societies vary according to the characteristics of the area which may be understood better in terms of the socio-economic engagements (agriculture, industry, tourism, transport, consumption, lifestyle), eco-biological (evolution of flora and fauna, living condition of populations, territory) and cultural (values and perceptions of trends on conservation and sustainability) indicators acting as a catalyst for the development of holistic and comprehensive plans for adaptation to climatic changes for sustainable use and conservation of natural resources (Lopez and Pardo 2018).

Factors such as land use changes and anthropogenic emissions of green house gases over the last two hundred years are new causes for concern (IPCC 2007). Surface temperature of earth is projected to rise over the 21st century with a higher frequency and longer duration of heat waves as well as occasional cold winter extremes. The ocean will continue to warm and acidify, and global mean sea level will rise. This unprecedented scale of climatic variation poses a great threat to natural resources globally making the environmental, human and financial cost unbearable (UN 2014). It has the potential to manifest at multiple levels impacting multiple sectors not only by intensifying existing risks but also by generating additional risks for natural and human systems (IPCC 2014). At the regional level, rise in temperatures in the Arctic increases the wildfires causing loss of tree cover in Arctic and sub-Arctic forests, whereas at more moderate latitudes shifting rainfall patterns affect land use, water and food security. Arid and semiarid conditions also expand northward making agriculture more difficult at low latitudes. At local levels, changing weather and precipitation patterns can increase large scale flooding and possibly droughts and storms (Emanuel 2005), affect agricultural potential posing a challenge to food and water security (Milly et al. 2002), influence household practices and vector borne diseases, including secondary affect such as desertification, famine and conflicts (Gupta et al. 2007; IPCC 2007; Harris 2018).

Population growth has a direct influence on depletion of natural resources. Due to environmental variability, natural resources are compromised and are already shrinking. Rapid population rise has a negative impact on human development, provision of essential services and poverty alleviation. It also causes a significant increase in demand often leading to mismanagement of key resources (Stephenson et al. 2010). In fact, the scale of the human footprint has grown to the extent that human economic activity has the power to influence major planetary systems. An expected rise in global population by more than 2 billion people between 2010 and 2050 will put additional pressure on the natural resources that are finite. Rapid population growth also generates vast quantities of non-biodegradable waste, drives deforestation and produces massive amounts of CO₂ thereby putting enormous pressure on key natural resources, such as clean air, water, fuel, soil fertility, weather, and myriad ecosystem services. Increased rate of consumption tend to use the resources quicker than

their rate of regeneration (Stephenson et al. 2010; Krauss and Kastning 2016). The impacts will be magnified because the increased population will be located primarily in cities, often in low-lying areas sensitive to storm surges and floods, in vulnerable agricultural areas, and in vulnerable eco-regions. Furthermore, current patterns of energy and natural resource use, agricultural practices, and urbanization appear to be largely unsustainable and may lead to increased economic, social, and environmental costs and decreased productivity (Steer 2014).

Very often, global environmental change has been linked to high consumption in developed countries, while its estimated impact is greatest on people in the developing world. The poorest people in vulnerable regions of the world are at severe risk (Stephenson et al. 2010; Feulner 2015), thereby necessitating safeguarding of rural livelihoods and ensuring sustainable development (Agarwal et al. 2019). Such people may be forced to migrate to areas that are environmentally marginal thus leaving them more vulnerable and more likely to exploit new resources in an unsustainable way. This, in turn, may lead to a vicious cycle of poverty and degradation weakening the capacity of poor communities to adapt (Stephenson et al. 2010). In essence, previous and future variations in climate predispose a huge portion of global population in the developing nations to major threats (Feulner 2015).

Research is urgently needed at micro level to come up with adequate strategies for sustainable conservation of key resources and biodiversity without depleting the natural resource base. Issues such as the contribution of population growth, migration, urbanization, and household composition need proper understanding and clarification. Important questions that deserve scientific investigation include proper recording and detailed examination of adaptation approaches of people, investigation of the mechanism of impact of demographic factors (e.g. growth rates, composition, spatial distribution and education levels) on their coping ability, analysis of the influence of fast growth of population and rapid industrialization in sensitive eco-regions (e.g. population structure, water availability, food and shelter requirements and labour markets). Mapping characteristics of migrant flows, including seasonal patterns, duration and destination to aid adaptation strategies, mapping availability of water according to spatially vulnerable groups over time form important aspects in order to identify adaptation strategies, and contribute effectively to UN-Sustainable Development Goals by 2030 (SDG 2015). Study of the impact of population pressure on equity and distribution of water and agriculture is imperative for developing strong measures of vulnerability (Stephenson et al. 2010; Kattumuri 2018).

India is a mega-diverse country in terms of both biodiversity and people. The mountainous region covers an area close to 100 million hectares, arid and semi-arid zones are spread over 30 million hectares and the coastline is about 8000 km long (MoEFCC 2009). It represents 2 'realms' (the Himalayan region represented by Palearctic realm and the rest of the sub-continent represented by Malayan realm), 5 biomes (tropical humid forests; tropical dry deciduous forests, including monsoon forests; warm deserts and semi-deserts; coniferous forests; alpine meadows), 10 biogeographic zones and 27 biogeographic provinces. With only 2.4% of the global land area, India is home to 7–8% of all species recorded, including plants (over 45,000 species) and animals (over 91,000 species) (IUCN 2019). Although

India ranks 10 among the countries with the largest forest cover (FAO 2010), forest distribution remains highly variable, with most located in the central and north eastern states (FSI 2011). Of the 34 globally identified biodiversity hotspots, India harbours four hotspots—Himalayas (entire Indian Himalayan region and that falling in Pakistan, Tibet, Nepal, Bhutan, China and Myanmar), Indo-Burma (entire north east India except Assam, and that of Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia and southern China), Western Ghats and Sri Lanka (entire Western Ghats of India and Sri Lanka), and Sundaland (Nicobar group of islands plus Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Brunei and Philippines) (BSI 2016). Over 130,000 species of plants and animals have already been documented from India. The richness of the biodiversity is largely due to the occurrence of species, genetic and ecological variabilities in different bio-geographically and bio-climatically defined zones formed by a wide range of ecosystems and habitats such as forests, grasslands, wetlands, coastal and marine ecosystems, and deserts owing to the varied edaphic, climatic and topographic conditions (Khandekar and Srivastava 2014).

Owing to the location in the eastern Himalayan periphery, India's north east, endowed with rich natural resources has been identified as sensitive to water-induced disasters, fragile geo-environmental settings and underdevelopment in terms of economy. The region's powerful hydrological and monsoon regime, particularly the Brahmaputra and the Barak river systems serve as a resource as well as a source of vulnerability. In comparison to other Indian states with similarity in terms of average per-capita income, India's north east has registered higher incidence of poverty. Environmental sustainability of this region is also affected by growing population and declining productivity of land coupled with comparatively greater dependence on forests and other natural resources (Das 2009; INCCA 2010). Land use change is also considered as an important driver of change in tropical regions either singly or in combination with others (McNeely et al. 1990). About 51.09% of India's land are cultivated, 21.81% forested and 3.92% under pasture, where as 12.34% is occupied by built up areas and uncultivated land, and 5.17% is uncultivated waste. The rest comprises of other types of land (IWP 2009). Large-scale alteration of the landscapes for economical, industrial and infrastructure development and consequent habitat degradation, fragmentation and depletion are considered to be the prime causes of biodiversity loss in tropics. In India's north east, clearance of forests for cultivation including agriculture, tea, coffee, rubber as well as the slash and burn mode of '*jhum*' cultivation wherein the cycle is ever reducing, modification of main natural habitat for industrial and developmental activities (oil and natural gas, coal mining, construction of roads etc.), forest fire and other anthropogenic activities have been significant drivers of change. In the absence of effective land use policy, as large as 2 million hectares of land in India's north east has been affected by '*jhum*' cultivation (Tripathi et al. 2016). Hence, vulnerability of fragile forest ecosystems of north eastern India is perceived to pose a variety of stress on sustainability of livelihood system of the poor inhabitants through stresses on ecosystem function (Bujarbarua and Baruah 2009). The eastern Himalayas is also likely to expect major transformations in biodiversity across all systems (terrestrial, freshwater) and all levels (genetic, species, ecosystem), which is triggered by the speedy erosion of the

ecological balance in the flow of material and energy (ICIMOD 2010). A recent study has ranked the north eastern state of Assam to be the most vulnerable, followed by Mizoram, Manipur, Meghalaya, West Bengal, Nagaland, Tripura, Arunachal Pradesh and Sikkim (NMSHE and SDC 2019).

In India, more than 57% people are dependent on agriculture and forestry sectors for their livelihood. In 2017, a parliamentary committee in its report submitted to India's Agriculture Ministry noted that extreme weather events are costing the country annually USD 9–10 billion, and is likely to impact agricultural productivity with increasing severity from 2020 to the end of the century (Mohan 2017). According to a 2018 UN report, India suffered a massive loss of USD 79.5 billion due to extreme weather events in the past 20 years (The Hindu 2018). A World Bank report published in 2018 warned that with possible 1–2% rise in annual average temperature, the living standards of nearly half of India's population will be lowered by 2050 costing up to 2.8% of the country's GDP (World Bank 2018). According to last year's IPCC report, the impact of climatic variations could be distressing for India both socially and politically particularly because of its large population and magnitude of inequality and poverty. The estimated rise in global temperatures could affect the underprivileged and vulnerable populations through food insecurity, income loss, adverse health impacts, population displacements etc. (Awasthi 2018). A recently published Stanford study reported that between 1961 and 2010 global warming has caused the Indian economy to be 31% smaller than it would otherwise have been, and the shrinkage in wealth per person in the world's poorest countries has been 17–30% (Economic Times 2019). A 2019 report by the International Labour Organization projected India to incur a loss of 5.8% working hours in 2030 due to global warming, particularly affecting agriculture and construction sectors, which is equivalent to a productivity loss of 34 million full-time jobs (The Hindu 2019).

There is a probable link between increased variability in Indian monsoon rains and natural disasters. Uneven increase in temperature has been associated with driving more energy into local, regional and sub-continental climate systems thereby amplifying climate alterations and frequency as well as severity of extreme weather events. Human encroachment and heavy siltation in river beds and other water bodies have exacerbated the flood risks (Mishra 2014). Studies suggest noted rise in frequency and extent of landslides in India, particularly in the Himalayas and the Nilgiris (Sati et al. 2011; Ganapathy and Hada 2012). During June 2013, thousands of people were drowned, dozens of bridges tore apart, miles of paved roads swept away and herds of livestock carried off in one of the most disastrous floods in recent memory in the Himalayan settlement of Kedarnath. Researchers believe that melting of glaciers and shifting of storm tracks have played major roles behind this calamity apart from commonly reported causes, such as poorly built homes, and unregulated development along the river (Grossman 2015). During November–December 2015, an extreme pluvial flooding, following a heavy and unusual rainfall, occurred in Chennai and its surroundings and caused severe damages to the properties, infrastructure, livelihood, health and environment besides taking away hundreds of precious lives. Researchers found a relation between the onset of the atmospheric weather change and the swarms of 8th to 9th November 2015 in the Indian Ocean

region and associated thermal radiation, and indicated that the great pluvial flood disaster in Chennai and its surroundings was a resultant of the swarms in the north Sumatra oceanic region (Akilan et al. 2017). Again in July–August 2018, 42% more rain than expected during the monsoon months of July and August caused a shift in the behaviour of Periyar river and its basin in Kerala state of India which the landscape could not adjust causing the worst flooding in nearly a century. Hundreds of people died, and at least a million had to be evacuated whereas thousands of cattle, calves, buffaloes, goats, dogs also lost lives (NDMA 2018; Vijayan 2018). As per the records of India's Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change, extreme weather events have taken away as many as 2405 human lives in the year 2018 alone (The Weather Company 2019). As such, climate variations has been recognized as a risk multiplier that disproportionately burdens the poorest and most vulnerable as evident from some of the natural disasters cited as above. Therefore, possible aversion, adaptation and mitigation of extreme natural events necessitate the immediate understanding of the footprints of climate change over natural disaster profile (Sami et al. 2016).

For instance, various climate models used to predict the macro- and meso-level scenarios have not been validated at local level in order to understand their practical implementation (Nautiyal 2011). In comparison to macro level studies, there is considerable gap in data so far as micro level studies are concerned. Very strong and dynamic case studies are also lacking at micro level. But, for effective and informed planning at the macro-level, a better understanding of micro-level perception is imperative (Singh et al. 2018). But, several models predicting national and regional level scenarios do not usually consider micro variables such as environmental resources, socio-economic factors and policy aspects, including land availability, local climatic conditions, labour and capital, subsidies, nature conservation strategies etc. This micro-macro paradox indicates that even if affirmative action works and achieves direct impact, yet the changes might seem unstoppable (van der Berg 2011). This is the case for the historical loss of biodiversity that is now increasingly seen as a human caused mass extinction, and for the increasing pollution of our environment with chemical substances, which endanger human health and the health of our habitat (van den Berg and Cando-Noordhuizen 2017). In particular, micro level research needs to be undertaken in relation to biodiversity, health, natural resource management, land use and land cover development, adaptation and the development of socio-ecological systems for facilitating holistic adaptation and mitigation activities (Nautiyal 2011). In this process, it becomes imperative to connect knowledge institutions with field based developmental agencies to address such challenges with local institutional arrangements by empowerment and imparting skills to local communities with appropriate and scalable technological interventions and strong social engineering component (Agarwal 2013).

Sustainable use of natural resources and their conservation strategies require interdisciplinary and transdisciplinary thinking (IPCC 2014; Feulner 2015). In this endeavor and to address the above issues and challenges, contributions were invited for present knowledge product from stakeholders, scholars, policy makers, academia and students cutting across the disciplines to portray a large variety of theoretical

and actual research on resource use, conservation and related developmental issues in sensitive and vulnerable eco-regions of India. The threat is especially severe in regions where people's livelihoods depend largely on natural resources. The objective of this book is to translate the body of scientific knowledge for proper conservation of natural resources and biodiversity and use them sustainably in the interest of our future generations. Thus, it may contribute effectively to suggest possible roadmap as well as strategies to address not only conservation and livelihood issues locally and globally, but also to ensure inclusive growth and social inclusion at large.

The volume is the outcome of the national workshop on "Agrobiodiversity Conservation and Ecosystem Management" during 4–5 April, 2017 followed by the international conference on "Scientific and Indigenous Bio-cultural Knowledge in Understanding Climate Change in Biodiversity Hotspots to Develop Strategies for Socio-ecological Development: Data Availability, Requirement and Gaps" during 27–28 July, 2017 held in Assam University, Silchar (AUS). These events were organized jointly by the Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources (CEENR) of the Institute for Social and Economic Change (ISEC), Bengaluru, and Assam University's Department of Economics and Department of Life Science & Bioinformatics. For these events, financial support was received from various funding agencies, such as (i) Indian Council of Social Science Research (ICSSR), Govt. of India, (ii) Technology Information, Forecasting and Assessment Council (TIFAC), Department of Science and Technology, Govt. of India, (iii) Ministry of Development of North Eastern Region, Govt. of India, and (iv) Science and Engineering Research Board, (SERB), DST, Govt. of India. Hon'ble Vice Chancellor of Assam University Prof. Dilip Chandra Nath inaugurated the events and scholars from academic institutions in India and abroad have participated and presented papers in these events. We take this opportunity to express deep, sincere and whole-hearted thanks and gratitude to the funding agencies for giving us the privilege to organize the events in Assam University, Silchar in association with CEENR, ISEC, Bengaluru, India which culminated into this volume. Since the topic of this volume is highly interdisciplinary therefore, scholars from Indian Institute of Technology Kanpur (IIT) Kanpur; G.B. Pant National Institute of Himalayan Environment & Sustainable Development (GBPNIHESD), Almora; Gujarat Institute of Development Research (GIDR), Ahmedabad; Institute for Social and Economic Change (ISEC), Bengaluru; CSIR-National Environmental Engineering Research Institute (CSIR-NEERI), Nagpur; Central University of Jharkhand, Ranchi; Pondicherry University, Puducherry; Department of Science and Technology, New Delhi were invited to contribute chapters on their grounded research work for publication in this volume. We extend our sincere thanks to all the paper contributors who made presentations during the academic events held in Silchar and authors from invited papers for their contribution for publication in this volume.

We are highly thankful to Hon'ble Vice Chancellor of Assam University Prof. Dilip Chandra Nath and the Director of ISEC Prof. M. G. Chandrakanth for their continuous support and cooperation in organizing the events in Silchar. Their support and highly motivated encouragements have enabled the faculty from AUS and CEENR, ISEC for undertaking collaborative research on various issues related to

NRM, socio-ecological development of the societies in various agro-climatic regions in India. We are thankful to AUS faculty and staff for their wholehearted support and cooperation in organizing the scientific events at Silchar. We would like to extend our thanks and appreciations to Mr. Chandra Sekaran Arjunan (Project Coordinator, Book Production, Springer) and Production Editor, Scientific Publishing Services for the kind help, support and assistance during the entire publication process and also to copy editor (Production team) and series editors Ulrich Förstner, Wim H. Rulkens, Wim Salomons for their careful reading of the book manuscript. We extend our sincere thanks to Ms Femina Joshi A. T., Project Manager at Scientific Publishing Services Chennai—India for the cooperation and efficient support during the production of this volume.

Last but not least we are thankful to Dr. Avijit Debnath, Department of Economics, Assam University, Silchar, and Mr. Y. D. Imran Khan, Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources of Institute for Social and Economic Change (CEENR, ISEC) Bengaluru apart from many others for their support and cooperation in organizing the events successfully.

References

- Agarwal A, Yelluru M, Chakrabarty S (2019) Four ways to advance subnational climate action. World Resources Institute
- Agarwal SK (2013) Emerging technological intervention models with scalable solutions for adaptation to climate change and livelihood gains in Indian Himalayan region: case studies on action research at the grassroots level. In: Nautiyal S, Rao KS, Kaechele H, Raju KV, Schaldach R (eds) Knowledge systems of societies for adaptation and mitigation of impacts of climate change, environmental science and engineering. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 575–600
- Akilan A, Balaji S, Azeez AKK, Satyanarayanan M (2017) Source and causes of 2015 great pluvial flood of Chennai, Tamil Nadu and its surroundings. *J Geol Soc India* 90(5):602–608
- Awasthi A (2018) Why India needs to worry about climate change. News report: BBC News October 25, 2018
- BSI (Botanical Survey of India) (2016) Global biodiversity hotspots with special emphasis on Indian hotspots. Envis Centre on Floral Diversity. Ministry of Environment, Forest & Climate Change, Government of India
- Bujarbarua P, Baruah S (2009) Vulnerability of fragile forest ecosystem of North East India in context with the global climate change: an ecological projection. *IOP Conf Ser Earth Environ Sci* 6:072016
- Das PJ (2009) Water and climate induced vulnerability in northeast India: concerns for environmental security and sustainability. WATCH Research Report 1. AARANYAK, Guwahati
- Economic Times (2019) Global warming shrank Indian economy by 31 per cent: Stanford study. Newspaper report: Economic Times, April 23, 2019, New Delhi, India
- Emanuel K (2005) Increasing destructiveness of tropical cyclones over the past 30 years. *Nature* 436:686–688
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations) (2010) Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010 (URL). <http://www.fao.org/forestry/fra/fra2010/en/>
- Feulner G (2015) Global challenges: climate change. *Glob Challenges* 1(1):5–6
- FSI (Forest Survey of India) (2011) State of the Forest Report. Ministry of Environment, Forest & Climate Change, Government of India

- Ganapathy GP, Hada CL (2012) Landslide hazard mitigation in the Nilgiris district, India—environmental and societal issues. *Int J Environ Sci Dev* 3(5):497–500
- Grossman D (2015) Unnatural disaster: how climate helped cause India's big flood. *Yale Environment* 360. Yale School of Forestry & Environmental Studies, USA
- Gupta J, van der Leeuw K, de Moel H (2007) Climate change: a 'glocal' problem requiring 'glocal' action. *Environ Sci* 4(3):139–148
- Harris D (2018) Climate change is a global problem—and one we can all help tackle. *Stuff Limited*
- ICIMOD (International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development, Nepal) (2010) Climate change impact and vulnerability in the Eastern Himalayas—synthesis report. In: Tse-ring K, Sharma E, Chettri N, Shrestha A (eds) *Kathmandu climate change vulnerability of Mountain ecosystems in the Eastern Himalayas*
- INCCA (Indian Network of Climate Change Assessment) (2010) Climate change and India: a 4 × 4 assessment. Ministry of Environment, Forest & Climate Change, Government of India
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change) (2007) Fourth assessment report. Cambridge report. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change) (2014) Climate change 2014, synthesis report, summary for policymakers. http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/assessment-report/ar5/syr/AR5_SYR_FINAL_SPM.pdf
- IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) (2019) India (URL). <https://www.iucn.org/asia/countries/india>
- IWP (India Water Portal) (2009) Land use map of India. National Institute of Hydrology, Roorkee
- Kattumuri R (2018) Sustaining natural resources in a changing environment: evidence, policy and impact. *Contemp Soc Sci* 13(1):1–16
- Khandekar V, Srivastava A (2014) Ecosystem biodiversity of India. In: Grillo O (ed) *Biodiversity—the dynamic balance of the planet*. Intech Open, London
- Krauss A, Kastning T (2016) Climate change, resource depletion and population growth: the elephant in the room. *The London School of Economics and Political Science*
- Lopez I, Pardo M (2018) Socioeconomic indicators for the evaluation and monitoring of climate change in national parks: an analysis of the Sierra de Guadarrama National Park (Spain). *Environments* 5(2):25
- McNeely JA, Miller KR, Reid WV, Mittermeir RA, Werner TB (1990) *Conserving the world's biological diversity*. International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, World Resources Institute, Conservation International, World Wildlife Fund-US and the World Bank, Washington, DC
- MA (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment) (2005) *Ecosystems and human well-being. Synthesis report*. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment
- Milly PCD, Wetherald RT, Dunne KA, Delworth TL (2002) Increasing risk of great floods in a changing climate. *Nature* 415:514–517
- Mishra A (2014) An assessment of climate change-natural disaster linkage in Indian context. *J Geol Geosci* 3(5):167
- MoEFCC (Ministry of Environment, Forest & Climate Change, India) (2009) *State of Environment Report*. New Delhi
- Mohan V (2017) Climate change costs India \$10 billion every year: Government. Newspaper Report: *The Economic Times*, August 18, 2017, New Delhi
- Nautiyal S (2011) Macro to micro viewpoint of climate change—linking Karnataka to global issue. *Nat Resour* 2(1):22–27
- NDMA (National Disaster Management Authority) (2018) National Disaster management Authority, India on Twitter. August 22, New Delhi (URL). <https://twitter.com/ndmaindia/status/1031796290219257857>
- NMSHE and SDC (National Mission for Sustaining the Himalayan Ecosystem, Government of India, and Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation) (2019) *Climate vulnerability assessment for the Indian Himalayan Region using a common framework*. India

- Raju KV, Deshpande RS, Bedamatta S (2017) Vulnerability to climate change: a sub-regional analysis of socio-economic and agriculture sectors in Karnataka, India. *J Dev Policy Pract* 2(1):24–55
- Sami N, Singh C, Bazaz A (2016) Climate change policy in India and goal 13. Indian Institute of Human Settlements, Bengaluru
- Sati SP, Sundriyal YP, Rana N, Dangwal S (2011) Recent landslides in Uttarakhand: nature's fury or human folly. *Curr Sci* 100(11):1617–1620
- SDG (Sustainable Development Goals) (2015) About the sustainable development goals. United Nations
- Singh NP, Anand B, Khan MA (2018) Micro-level perception to climate change and adaptation issues: a prelude to mainstreaming climate adaptation into developmental landscape in India. *Nat Hazards* 92(3):1287–1304
- Steer A (2014) Resource depletion, climate change, and economic growth. In: Allen F, Behrman JR, Birdsall N, Fardoust S, Rodrik D, Steer A, Subramanian A (eds) *Towards a better global economy: policy implications for citizens worldwide*. Oxford University Press
- Stephenson J, Newman K, Mayhew S (2010) Population dynamics and climate change: what are the links? *J Public Health* 32(2):150–156
- The Hindu (2018) India lost USD 79.5 billion from climate-related disasters in 20 years: UN report. Newspaper report: The Hindu Business Line, 11 Oct 2018, Chennai, India
- The Hindu (2019) India could lose the equivalent of 34 million jobs in 2030 due to global warming, says ILO. Newspaper report: The Hindu Business Line, 2 July 2019, Chennai, India
- The Weather Company (2019) 2405 Lives lost in extreme weather events last year: Environment ministry. India News, July 8, 2019 (URL). <https://weather.com/en-IN/india/news/news/2019-07-08-2405-lives-lost-extreme-weather-events-last-year-environment-ministry>
- Tripathi SK, Roy A, Kushwaha D, Lalnunmawia F, Lalnundanga, Lalraminghlova H et al (2016) *J Biodivers Bioprospecting Dev* 3(2):157
- UN (United Nations) (2014) UN Secretary-General Ban Ki Moon's opening remarks at the 2014 UN Climate Summit (URL). <https://www.un.org/sg/en/content/sg/speeches/2014-09-23/opening-remarks-2014-climate-summit>
- Vijayan P (2018) 483 dead in Kerala floods and landslides, losses more than annual plan outlay: Kerala Chief Minister. Newspaper report: Indian Express, August 30, Kochi, India
- van der Berg RD (2011) Evaluation in the context of global public goods. *Evaluation* 17(4):405–415
- van der Berg RD, Cando-Noordhuizen L (2017) Action on climate change: what does it mean and where does it lead to? In: Uitto J, Puri J, van den Berg RD (eds) *Evaluating climate change action for sustainable development*. Springer, Cham
- World Bank (2018) Press release: climate change could depress living standards in India, says New World Bank Report. World Bank, India & World Bank, Washington, DC

Climate Change Impacts and Implications: An Indian Perspective



Gajendra Kumar, Rima Kumari, B. S. P. C. Kishore, Purabi Saikia, Amit Kumar and M. L. Khan

Abstract Climate change is one of the most complex global environmental problems, impacting the physical and biological systems of aquatic, terrestrial and marine environments. India is among one of the most vulnerable countries that has already been experiencing changes in climate and the impacts of climate change. Various sectors such as agriculture, forestry, health, socio-economy, etc. have found to be severely affected by the implications of climate change in the country. Significant impacts over the forest ecosystems, global biodiversity and ecosystem integrity have also been observed in recent days. Apart from reduction in forest productivity, a shift in the forest type boundaries along altitudinal and rainfall gradients have been found. Loss of sea ice, rapid warming, and higher organic inputs affect marine and lake productivity, while combined impacts of wildfire and insect outbreaks decrease forest productivity. All these emerging uncertainties due to climate change have found to aggravate the problems of future food security within the country. Despite putting numerous efforts to mitigate the effects of climate change, India has failed in responding sufficiently in dealing the issue of climate change. Thus, it is imperative to come up with more effective adaptation and mitigation strategies in order to combat the effects of climate change.

Keywords Climate change · Implications · Adaptation · Mitigation

G. Kumar · B. S. P. C. Kishore · A. Kumar (✉)

Department of Geoinformatics, School of Natural Resource Management, Central University of Jharkhand, Brambe, Ranchi 835205, Jharkhand, India

e-mail: amit.kumar@cuja.ac.in

R. Kumari · P. Saikia

Department of Environmental Sciences, School of Natural Resource Management, Central University of Jharkhand, Brambe, Ranchi 835205, Jharkhand, India

M. L. Khan

Department of Botany, Dr. Harisingh Gour Central University, Sagar 470003, Madhya Pradesh, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_2

Abbreviations

TRMM	Tropical Rainfall Measuring Mission
AVHRR	Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer
GOME	Global Ozone Monitoring Experiment
GOMOS	Global Ozone Monitoring by Occultation of Stars
ERS	European Remote Sensing
SCIAMACHY	Scanning Imaging Absorption Spectrometer for Atmospheric Chartography
MODIS	Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer
SMOS	Soil Moisture and Ocean Salinity
SPOT	Satellite Pour l'Observation de la Terre, "Satellite for observation of Earth"
SARAL	Satellite with ARGos and ALtiKa
ALOS PALSAR	Advanced Land Observation Satellite Phased Array type L-band Synthetic Aperture Radar
AVIRIS	Airborne Visible/Infrared Imaging Spectrometer
NISAR	NASA-ISRO Synthetic Aperture Radar
JERS	Japanese Earth Resources Satellite
RISAT	Radar Imaging Satellite
ENVISAT	Environmental Satellite
IRS	Indian Remote Sensing
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change

1 Background

Climate change is the prime issue in global warming and global environment due to its associated vulnerability and biodiversity loss (IPCC 2007). UNFCCC (1992) has defined climate change as *the change that can be attributed directly or indirectly to human activity that alters the composition of the global atmosphere and which is in addition to natural climate variability observed over comparable time periods*. India is among one of the countries that has been predicted to be impacted severely due to climate change in the near future because of its diverse physiographic conditions and exploitation of natural resources at rapid pace (Puthucherril 2012; Saha and Talwar 2010). Climate change has profound impacts on the physical and biological systems of aquatic, terrestrial and marine environments (Lolaksha and Anand 2017). The effect may be direct on crop yield due to a change in temperature and increased pest populations or indirect such as damage to agricultural crops caused by the increased frequency of coastal flooding due to sea-level rise (IPCC 2007). Climate change stands to alter ecosystem structure and function through numerous and diverse pathways (Post 2013). Changing the water availability, CO₂ concentration, tropical storm

activity, accelerated sea-level rise, increasing sea surface and atmospheric temperature, variability in the timing and quantity of precipitation and littoral erosion are the critical factors affecting the ecological integrity of coastal ecosystems as well as important societal activities (Day et al. 2013; Yañez-Arancibia 2015). Climate change is expected to alter the behavior and life history characteristics of organisms which could lead to dramatic changes in inter and intra-specific competition, predation, mutualisms, species distributions, biodiversity patterns, and the provisioning of ecosystem services (Tylianakis et al. 2008). In the long-term, climate change will most likely alter the littoral zone, the species composition and biodiversity of coastal areas, and important ecosystem services such as nutrient cycling, primary and secondary productivity (Walther et al. 2002; Day et al. 2013). Climate change along with habitat fragmentation is one of the major threats to biodiversity and these changes have adverse and irreversible impacts on various ecosystems services which are ultimately going to affect the social, cultural and economic conditions of the human society (Bharali and Khan 2011). Most of the climate change research have tended to examine climate effects on biotic components by focusing on single species while treating the larger community as background variation (Jamieson et al. 2012) and by typically focusing on a single climate variable at a time (Todgham and Stillman 2013). The present study discussed the impacts and consequences of climate change over various sectors including agriculture, biodiversity, mangroves, coastal and forests ecosystems.

2 Impacts of Climate Change

Climate change is one of the most critical environmental issues that have grabbed the attention of the whole world. India is facing an alarming environmental and socio-economic challenge in its effort to protect its fast depleting natural resources (Lolaksha and Anand 2017). Coastal ecosystems, biodiversity, water, human health, energy, transportation, forests, and agricultural productivity are some other important sectors that will be subjected to the maximum exposure to climate change (UNFCCC 2006; National Research Council 2013). Climate change will have a profound impact on human and ecosystems during the coming decades through variations in global mean temperature and precipitation pattern. The main culprit behind the changes in the climatic conditions is believed to be the effects of human interference (Santer et al. 2013).

3 Impacts on Agriculture and Agricultural Productivity

The agricultural productivity is under direct influence of climate change and any change in the temperature, precipitation pattern and CO₂ concentration are certainly prospected to affect the crop productivity (Kumar and Gautam 2014). Climate change

impacts agricultural productivity mainly in two ways: first, directly through changes in temperature, precipitation and CO₂ concentration and second, indirectly through changes in soil, distribution and frequency of infestation by pests, insects, diseases or weeds (Chatterjee 2003). The growth, development, water use efficiency and yield of crop are mainly dependent on weather during their growing seasons. Any deviation from the normal weather will ultimately affect the efficiency of applied inputs as well as impair the food production (Mall et al. 2007). With the changes in the climate, adjustments and adaptations are required to current practices in order to maintain the productivity, while in some cases the optimum type of farming changes (Gornall et al. 2010). The severity of climate change impacts on the agricultural productivity depends on the degree of adaptation at the farm level, farmers' investment decisions and policy choices (Kahil et al. 2015). Agriculture in India is hindered due to small landholdings, inadequate resources and lack of agro-technological information. The broad objective of sustainable agriculture is to balance the inherent land resources with crop requirements, paying special attention to optimization of resource use towards achievement of sustained productivity over a long period (Lal and Pierce 1991). The emerging uncertainties due to climate change are certainly going to aggravate the problems of future food security by exerting pressure on agriculture (Anand and Khetarpal 2015). Agricultural production is highly sensitive to monsoon variability (Chakrabarty 2016). In India, more than 60% of the crop area is mainly rain-fed and rain-fed agriculture is highly vulnerable to change in the precipitation pattern. With the change in the climate, major crops like rice, wheat, maize is going to be affected in India (Chatterjee 2003) and consequently, the food security is going to be adversely affected (Wheeler and Braun 2013; Chakrabarty 2016). Soil quality, water availability or drought stress and climate change are three biophysical factors which need to be addressed for food security in the face of climate change (Lal 2009). It has also been estimated that the *Kharif* crops are going to be affected more by rainfall variability, while *Rabi* crops by minimum temperature (Tsfaye et al. 2017). Agroforestry offers the potential to develop synergies between efforts to mitigate climate change and to help vulnerable populations to adapt to the negative consequences of climate change (Verchot et al. 2007).

4 Impacts on Forests and Forestry Sector

Climate is one of the determining factors of the distribution, structure and ecology of forests ecosystems (Kirschbaum et al. 1996). Climate change has significant impacts over the forest ecosystems, global biodiversity and ecosystem integrity (Ravindranath et al. 2005). In India, changes in the climatic conditions have affected the forests productivity and also a shift in the forest type boundaries along altitudinal and rainfall gradients (Kaushik and Khalid 2011). The shift has been indicated towards wetter forest types in the northeastern region while towards drier forest types in the north-western region in the absence of human interventions (Ravindranath et al. 2005). The regions that have identified as more vulnerable to climate change include the

upper Himalayas, northern and central parts of Western Ghats and parts of central India, while the northeastern forests have been identified as the more resilient ones (Chaturvedi et al. 2010). The major impacts of climate change that on the forests are the disruption of carbon-regulating services, prolonged droughts, more pest invasions and other environmental stresses that would eventually lead to their destruction and degradation (Seppälä 2009). Natural disturbances such as pest and disease outbreaks are going to be affected by climate change which in turn is going to impact the forestry (Alig et al. 2002). Not only the forest fires or insect damage but also a variation in the frequency of extreme events such as strong winds, winter storms, droughts, etc. can bring about a loss to commercial forestry (Kirilenko and Sedjo 2007). Many terrestrial biogeochemical processes, such as soil respiration, litter decomposition, nitrogen mineralization and nitrification, denitrification, methane emission, fine root dynamics, plant productivity and nutrient uptake will be impacted with temperature changes which in turn will alter forests and ecosystem dynamics (Norby et al. 2007). Changes in the structure and functioning of forest ecosystem are going to have negative impacts on the productivity of forest ecosystems which in turn will affect local economies (FAO 2005). The impacts of climate change on forestry include the increasing global timber supply and a slow increment in the demand for forest production (IPCC 2001). Climate change brings an irreversible damage to the forest ecosystems which certainly require the longest response time to adapt (Lee-mans and Eickhout 2004). With the change in the forest structure and composition, other dependent entities such as wildlife, human systems and economies will face a challenge to keep pace with the rate of change within the forest ecosystem.

5 Impacts on Biodiversity

India harbors a huge variety of biodiversity and, it is under the threat of climate change (Kumar and Chopra 2009; Soni and Ansari 2017). Climate change has been identified as one of the major drivers behind the adverse effects on biodiversity and its associated goods and services (MEA 2005). Climate is one of the most important factors that regulate the growth, abundance, survival and distribution of species (Travis 2003). Climate change has affected the global biodiversity resulting in the extinction of many species of flora and fauna from their natural habitat (Bharali and Khan 2011). The changes in the climatic conditions have found to exacerbate the effects of other anthropogenic factors that threaten the biodiversity (Moore et al. 1999; Forrest et al. 2012). Impacts of climate change over the biodiversity vary from region to region (Sarkar 2012). It is also a major determinant of distribution and abundance of species in both managed ecosystems (agriculture, production forests, cities and many coastal zones) and natural ecosystems (terrestrial and marine) (Perrings 2010). With the shift in the climatic conditions, species with small fragmented populations, or populations restricted to small areas are more vulnerable (Integrated solutions for biodiversity, climate change and poverty 2010). Also, the synergism between the rapid temperature rise and other factors of climate change could disrupt the linkage among the species

resulting in reformulation of species communities, differential changes in species and in their extirpation or extinction (Root et al. 2003). Effects of climate change on the natural system may be diverse and range from change in the timing of phenological events of plants to changes in species abundance, distribution, timing of reproduction in animals and plants, animal and bird migration patterns, and frequency and severity of pest and disease outbreaks and shifts in habitat, etc. (Perrings 2010; Bharali and Khan 2011). Apart from these effects, the risk of extinction for already vulnerable species is likely to increase (Thomas et al. 2004) because many species require a particular time period to adapt themselves against the changing climatic conditions (Menéndez et al. 2006).

6 Impacts on Coastal Ecosystems

Human pressure on coastal ecosystems will increase significantly in the coming decades due to population growth, economic development, installation of energy generation infrastructure in coastal and marine ecosystems, transportation networks and urbanization (Yáñez-Arancibia 2013, 2015). The analysis and implementation of coastal adaptation toward climate-resilient and sustainable coasts have progressed more significantly in developed countries than in developing countries (Wong et al. 2014). The use of combined approaches to coastal adaptation instead of a single strategy, such as the combination of ecology and engineering, allows for better preparation for a highly uncertain and dynamic coastal environment (Cheong et al. 2013).

The biggest climate change challenge faced by the coastal ecosystem is the rising sea level (McLeod and Salm 2006). The ongoing phenomenon of climate change has been predicted to pose a major threat to the Indian mangroves (Sandilyan 2015). Impacts of climate change on mangroves of coastal areas used to be influenced by various factors including sea level rise, changes in river flow due to changes in snowmelt and precipitation pattern in the catchment, changes in local temperature and in storm surges (Mckee et al. 2012). Sea level rise (SLR) of up to 1 m has been projected for the period 1990–2100 with substantial regional variation (IPCC 2007) and mangroves have been found to be vulnerable to SLR and even a 1 m rise would result in the complete submergence of the mangroves of Sunderbans (Chowdhury and Rob 2007). However, mangroves in low-island coastal regions where sedimentation loads are high and erosion processes low can adapt better. The mangrove forests along the arid coasts, in subsiding deltas, and on many islands have been predicted to decline in area, structural complexity and in functionality along with their continuous expansion towards poles (Alongi 2015).

Climate change has also impacted the coral reefs where the major observed effects include increased mass coral bleaching, declining calcification rates, and a range of other changes to subtle yet fundamentally important physiological and ecological processes (Guldberg 2011). Coral reefs are found to be sensitive and are vulnerable to rise in the sea surface temperature (SST) against their optimal temperature

(Sebastian and Kaaya 2018). Bleaching of coral reefs due to the increase in sea surface temperature (SST) of $> 1^{\circ}\text{C}$ has been very well known (Kumagai and Yamano 2018). One of the most widespread coral bleaching worldwide, including in the Indian coral reefs, occurred during 1997–98 when SSTs increased by an average of 3°C in the Indian Ocean in conjunction with a major El Niño event (Sum 2016). It was estimated that the 1997–98 El Niño event alone had caused the bleaching of 16% of the world's coral reefs (World Bank 2007). Enhanced SST during the 1997/98 El Niño event affected the marine ecosystems, including fishery and coral bleaching, while enhanced air temperature affected terrestrial ecosystems, public health and air quality due to the production of photochemical smog under strong sunlight (Sum 2016). Bleaching also sets the stage for other decline in reef health, such as increment in the coral diseases, breakdown of reef framework by bio eroders and the loss of critical habitat for the associated biota (Baker et al. 2008). Increased ocean acidification, via increased absorption of CO_2 by seawater has reduced the capacity of coral reefs to grow and maintain their structure and function (Spillman et al. 2011).

7 Impacts on Human Health

Climate change impacts on health is one of the important determinants for the assessment of total costs of climate change to enhance the understanding of weather and climate's effects on socio-economic sectors (Confalonieri et al. 2007). The health risks associated with climate change are on the rise worldwide (UN 2017) and thereby worsening the existing health threats and creating new public health challenges (NOAA 2016). Changes in the climatic conditions have been predicted to cause more heat stress, an increment in waterborne diseases, poor air quality, extreme weather events and a rise in the transmittance of diseases by insects and rodents (USGCRP 2016) which is ultimately going to impact the human health. Based on the present day sensitivity to heat, an increment of about thousands to tens of thousands in premature heat-related deaths in the summer and a decline in the premature cold-related deaths in the winter has been projected as a result of climate change by the end of the century (USGCRP 2016).

Climate change effects on human health in India are a broad topic, covering areas from extreme weather events to shifts in vector-borne diseases. Floods create conducive environments for numerous health consequences resulting from disease transmission. In South Asia, scientists predict an increased frequency of floods in mountainous regions in the coming days due to greater intensity of rainfall events and glacier lake outburst (Cruz et al. 2007). Floods resulting from monsoon rains killed more than 2000 persons and displaced more than 20 million people in Bangladesh, India, and Nepal during 2007 (Bajracharya et al. 2006). Rising sea-surface temperatures are expected to increase tropical cyclone intensity and the height of storm surges (Ali 1999). Although cyclones originating in the Bay of Bengal and the Arabian Sea have decreased in frequency since 1970, these have increased in intensity, causing significant damage in India and Bangladesh (Lal et al. 2001). Public health effects

of cyclones include diseases and illnesses associated with the loss of clean water, hygiene, and sanitation, loss of shelter and belongings, population displacement, toxic exposures, hunger and malnutrition risk due to food scarcity (Keim 2006).

8 Socio-Economic Consequences of Climate Change

The alleviation of poverty and food insecurity has been undermined in the present scenario of changing climatic conditions (Karfakis et al. 2012). Climatic conditions play a major role in influencing almost all aspects of life on earth and in shaping the physical, biological, and socioeconomic environment (Rogers 1994). The impacts of GHG emissions and the resulting climate change have found to influence the global economy significantly (Raman et al. 2012). Agriculture, fisheries and other economic sectors that depend on weather conditions are mostly affected by climate change either directly or indirectly (IPCC 2012). The events of climate change have raised a concern about the threats to current income and consumption patterns of households and individuals that are dependent on these sectors (Foresight 2011; IPCC 2012). Changes in frequency and intensity of extreme weather events may lead to devastating floods (Karl et al. 1996). These extreme climatic events can result in large economic losses through direct damage to infrastructure, property, and agricultural land (Waterton and Wynne 2004). The impacts of climate change can be measured in terms of economic cost particularly associated with the impacts that are linked to market transactions (Smith et al. 2001). The quantitative estimation of the economic damages of climate change is generally based on the aggregate relationships linking average temperature change to loss in gross domestic product (GDP) (Ciscar et al. 2011). Monetary measures of climate change impacts on human health and ecosystems are difficult to calculate (Smith et al. 2001). Prolonged climatic variations have contributed to the collapse of several well-established civilizations at certain times in the past (Weiss et al. 1993). The quantitative assessment of the economic impacts of climate change provides the justification for the strategies to control global warming and minimize detrimental consequences (Ciscar et al. 2011). With the changes in the climate, the impacts on agricultural production, income and health-related effects are expected to rise which ultimately impact the rural livelihood (Karfakis et al. 2012). Climate change adaptation and mitigation are likely to involve policy decisions and investments in infrastructure. The impact of climate change on the society is mainly dependent on the direct or indirect interplay between environment, on the one hand, and health and consumption on the other hand (Karfakis et al. 2012). A society can be benefited only by improving the understanding, assessment, prediction, and early detection of both natural variability and any possible anthropogenic changes that can help towards the insight of a stable climate system (NRC 1998).

9 Role of Geoinformation Science in Climate Change Research

Geoinformation science has provided a new dimension to global climate change research over the past few decades and has significantly been contributing in climate change monitoring through continuously observing remote sensing satellites by providing biological, physical, and chemical parameters on a global scale at varied resolutions (Justice et al. 2002; Gou et al. 2015). A climate change monitoring system is an amalgamation of satellite observations, ground-based data and forecast models to monitor and forecast changes in the weather and climate with reference to historical patterns shift due to frequent and repetitive coverage of earth's environment (Tucker and Sellers 1986). It is widely used to estimate various parameters in the domain of atmosphere, oceanic and terrestrial which has provided major advances in understanding earth system and its climate (Yang et al. 2013). The periodic monitoring of different climate variables is being done by specially designated earth science missions (Table 1). For example, sea surface temperatures (SST) is being monitored by NOAA satellite (Heirtzler et al. 2002), whereas glacier recession, which is the response to climate warming due to their sensitive reaction to even small climatic changes (Lemke et al. 2007), is being monitored by various optical satellite remote sensing satellites (Bishop et al. 2000). The sea surface topography over the open ocean and the study of the ocean circulation is being studied efficiently by powerful

Table 1 Major climatic variables (as per UNFCCC)

Domain	Parameter	Sensors
Atmosphere	Greenhouse gases, water vapour, pressure, precipitation, surface radiation budget, temperature, wind speed and direction, ozone and aerosols	TRMM, NOAA (AVHRR), GOME, GOMOS, ERS, ENVISAT, SCIAMACHY
Oceanic	Sea surface temperature, wind velocities, bathymetry, sea level, ocean colour, coastal processes, sea ice	Oceansat, TRMM, NOAA (AVHRR), Aqua/Terra (MODIS), INSAT (VHRR), SMOSS Aquarius, Jason, ERS, Topex/Poseidon, Landsat, SPOT, IKONOS, SARAL, Megha-Tropiques
Terrestrial	Land use/land cover, river morphometrics, ground water, snow cover, glacier studies, fraction of absorbed photosynthetically active radiation (fPAR), leaf area index (LAI), above-ground biomass (AGB), gross primary productivity, soil moisture, forest fire, desertification, terrestrial biodiversity, and habitat properties	Landsat, Sentinel, SPOT, IKONOS, Resourcesat, Quick Bird, RADARSAT, Aqua/Terra (MODIS), ALOS PALSAR, ENVISAT, TerraSAR-X, SMOS, AVIRIS, JERS, IRS, RISAT, Cartosat

Sources CEOS (2007), NRC (2008), Weng (2011)

radar altimetry (Ablain et al. 2009; Le Traon et al. 2001). The impacts of drought can be identified using various vegetation indexes obtained from satellite data (Kogan 1995, 1998; McVicar and Jupp 1998). The precipitation variability at regional to global scale is being studied using TRMM remote sensing (Nicholson et al. 1990; Farrar et al. 1994; Santos and Negri 1997). The amounts and distributions of atmospheric constituents, such as trace gases, aerosols, and clouds has been monitored using passive remote sensing instruments viz., GOME, SCIAMACHY, and GOME-2 (Loyola et al. 2009). The atmospheric variables are being monitored by GOME, GOMOS, TRMM, NOAA (AVHRR), ERS, ENVISAT, SCIAMACHY satellites and able to monitor greenhouse gases water vapour, pressure precipitation surface temperature, concentration of ozone, aerosol concentration etc. (Table 1). The terrestrial variables are being monitored through land use/land cover, river morphometric, ground water, snow cover, glacier studies, fraction of absorbed photosynthetically active radiation (fPAR), leaf area index (LAI), above-ground biomass (AGB), gross primary productivity, soil moisture, forest fire, desertification, terrestrial biodiversity, and habitat properties etc., which are being sensed by LANDSAT, Sentinel, SPOT, IKONOS, Resourcesat, Quick Bird, RADARSAT, Aqua/Terra (MODIS), ALOS PALSAR, ENVISAT, TerraSAR-X, SMOS, AVIRIS, JERS, IRS, RISAT, Cartosat satellites. The Oceanic variables are being monitored through sea surface temperature, wind velocities, bathymetry, sea level, ocean colour, coastal processes, sea ice etc., which are being sensed by Oceansat, TRMM, NOAA (AVHRR), Aqua/Terra (MODIS), INSAT (VHRR), SMOSS Aquarius, Jason, ERS, Topex/Poseidon, Landsat, SPOT, IKONOS, SARAL, Megha-Tropiques satellites. MODIS provides many standard data products that are widely used by scientists for global change studies (Table 2 and Fig. 1). Scopus search with keywords 'MODIS and Climate' showed 4617 results indicating the widespread use of MODIS in climate change research. The major products of the MODIS are briefly listed in Table 2 and selected products are presented in Fig. 1.

10 Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptations

The strategies to curb the implications of climate change do not depend only on the response of the Earth system, but also on how humankind responds through changes in technology, economies, lifestyle and policy (Moss et al. 2010). The challenge of confronting the impacts of climate change is often framed in terms of two potential paths that are adaptation and mitigation. The adaptation strategies are generally defined around the management of unavoidable events; while mitigation aims to avoid the unmanageable events (Laukkonen et al. 2009). Initial efforts at dealing with the problem of global warming were concentrated on mitigation only (UNFCCC 1992). Later, adaptation was also perceived as a viable option in reducing the vulnerability associated with anticipated negative impacts of climate change. It is increasingly realized that mitigation and adaptation should not be pursued as independent entity rather

Table 2 MODIS data products for global change studies

Domain	Product
Atmosphere	Aerosol Product Total Precipitable Water Cloud Product Atmospheric Profiles Atmosphere Joint Product Atmosphere Gridded Product Cloud Mask
Land	Surface Reflectance Land Surface Temperature and Emissivity Land Cover Products Vegetation Index Products (NDVI and EVI) Thermal Anomalies—Active Fires Fraction of Photosynthetically Active Radiation (FPAR)/Leaf Area Index (LAI) Evapotranspiration Gross Primary Productivity (GPP)/Net Primary Productivity (NPP) Bidirectional Reflectance Distribution Function (BRDF)/Albedo Parameter Vegetation Continuous Fields Water Mask Burned Area Product
Cryosphere	Snow Cover Sea Ice and Ice Surface Temperature
Ocean	Sea Surface Temperature Remote Sensing Reflectance Chlorophyll-a Concentration Diffuse Attenuation at 490 nm Particulate Organic Carbon Particulate Inorganic Carbon Normalized Fluorescence Line Height (FLH) Instantaneous Photosynthetically Available Radiation Daily Mean Photosynthetically Available Radiation

Sources Remer et al. (2005), Hall et al. (2002), Zhang et al. (2003), <https://modis.gsfc.nasa.gov/data/>

as complements of each other (Nyong et al. 2009). Mitigation has been applied successfully in various contexts at the international, national, regional, local and even individual levels. The strategy involves technical and infrastructural investments, renewable energy implementation (to reduce climate change and improve energy security), as well as energy efficiency improvement (Laukkonen et al. 2009). Adaptation strategies require long-term horizons which focus on shorter time frames and quick fixes (Huq et al. 2006). These are more or less dependent on the characteristics of the system of interest, including its sensitivities and vulnerabilities (Smit et al. 2000). The adaptation strategies basically involve developing ways to protect people and places by reducing their vulnerability to climate impacts (UCAR 2011). Unlike mitigation, adaptation is most appropriately implemented at the local level which depends on a variety of factors including climatic and geographic differences, governance systems, housing realities, public infrastructure, resource accessibility,

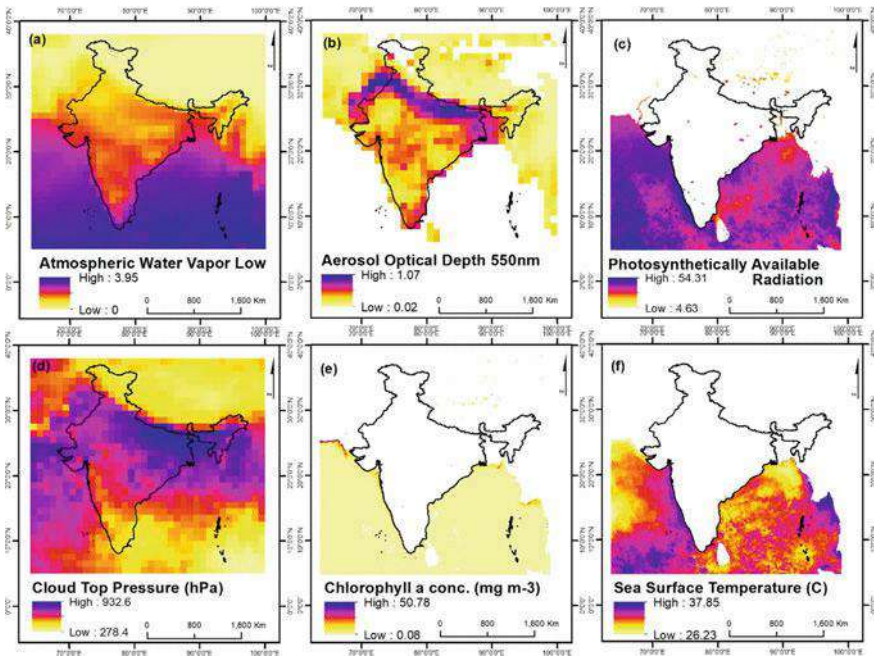


Fig. 1 Example of MODIS data products **a** atmospheric water vapor low, **b** Aerosol optical depth (550 nm), **c** photosynthetically available radiation, **d** cloud top pressure over Indian Subcontinent, **e** chlorophyll A concentration, and **f** sea surface temperature *Source* NASA EOSDIS

as well as the incorporation of traditional local knowledge in decision making (Huq et al. 2006; Satterthwaite et al. 2007). Adaptation to the negative impacts of climate change generally takes place in two ways, i.e. either anticipatory (before the impacts take place) or reactive (as a response to initial impacts) (Mitra et al. 2008). For any effective adaptation strategy, it needs to be focused mainly around two important pillars of building resilient livelihood and designing robust infrastructure that takes into account the potential impacts of climate change (World Bank 2009). India is also putting efforts to combat the effects of climate change through certain national mitigation strategies. It has targeted the coal, transport, petroleum, steel, cement and agricultural sectors by promoting energy conservation, alternative fuels, renewable energy technologies and afforestation programmes (Padma 2006). The Indian government has taken initiatives by participating in global efforts through a number of programmes. It has one of the largest renewable energy programmes in the world, with about six percent of grid capacity based on renewable source of energy. India has brought not only National Auto-fuel Policy which has mandated cleaner fuels for vehicles but also the Energy Conservation Act that aimed to improve energy efficiency (Bhandari 2006). India has also launched a National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) that identifies a number of measures that simultaneously advances the country's development and climate change related objectives of adaptation and

mitigation (MoEF 2014). The solar, energy efficiency, and forestry missions of the action plan include mitigation components in the form of quantified targets while, missions on sustainable agriculture, water and sustainable Himalayas are purely adaptive in nature (Rattani 2018). These measures will moderate India's energy and emissions-intensive growth, thereby contribute towards the combating the effects of climate change (Bhandari 2006).

11 Future Research Prospects and Recommendations

- Integration of climate change science into resource management plans and adaptation actions.
- Historical impacts and future vulnerabilities at the ecosystem level is the major challenge to manage for potential future conditions, rather than to manage for past conditions.
- Agro-ecosystems differ in the ways they sustain the farmer's agility to respond to external pressures, stresses and fluctuations. Therefore, farmers' management can play an important role in adaptation.
- The complex interactions of grazing, inter-annual precipitation variability, precipitation seasonality, fire, and pests can result in rapid ecosystem transitions. These complex interactions should be studied thoroughly on long term basis to determine the impacts of climate change at local and regional scales.
- Modeling studies incorporating climate change drivers, land-use data, and ecosystem processes warrants future research.
- Reformation of current agricultural activities to maximize effective availability of products and adapt in the changing climatic conditions.
- In the present scenario of climate change and land degradation, agroforestry has real potential to contribute to food security, climate change mitigation and adaptation, while preserving and strengthening the environmental resource bases.

12 Conclusion

Climate change has been acknowledged very well as a global phenomenon that impacts societies throughout different scales that ranges from individuals to localities and entire regions. Various sectors such as coastal ecosystems, biodiversity, water, human health, energy, transportation, forests, and agricultural productivity are being subjected to the maximum exposure to climate change in India. The concepts of resilience and sustainability are well established in agriculture as well as forestry sectors and can be linked directly to the climate change arena for better adaptations and mitigations. A number of steps are also being taken by the Indian government

in order to effectively respond to climate change. Despite these steps, India needs to formulate a national strategy in view of multiple vulnerabilities to adapt to climate change and to further enhance ecological sustainability of its development path.

References

- Ablain M, Cazenave A, Valladeau G, Guinehut S (2009) A new assessment of the error budget of global mean sea level rate estimated by satellite altimetry over 1993–2008. *Ocean Sci* 5(2):193–201
- Ali A (1999) Climate change impacts and adaptation assessment in Bangladesh. *Climate Res* 12(2–3):109–116
- Alig RJ, Adams DM, McCarl BA (2002) Projecting impacts of global climate change on the US forest and agriculture sectors and carbon budgets. *Forest Ecol Manage* 169(1–2):3–14
- Alongi DM (2015) The impact of climate change on mangrove forests. *Curr Climate Change Rep* 1(1):30–39
- Anand A, Khetarpal S (2015) Impact of climate change on agricultural productivity. In: *Plant biology and biotechnology*. Springer, New Delhi, pp 729–755
- Bajracharya SR, Mool PK, Shrestha BR (2006) The impact of global warming on the glaciers of the Himalaya. In: *International symposium on Geo-disasters, infrastructure management and protection of world heritage sites*, November 25–26, Nepal Engineering College, Ehime College and National Society for Earthquake Technology, pp 231–242
- Baker AC, Glynn PW, Riegl B (2008) Climate change and coral reef bleaching: an ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook. *Estuarine Coast Shelf Sci* 80(4):435–471
- Bhandari P (2006) India's pragmatic approach to climate change. Retrieved from: <https://www.scidev.net/global/climate-change/opinion/indias-pragmatic-approach-toclimate-change.html>. Accessed on: 07/01/2019
- Bharali S, Khan ML (2011) Climate change and its impact on biodiversity; some management options for mitigation in Arunachal Pradesh. *Curr Sci* 101(7):855–860
- Bishop MP, Kargel JS, Kieffer HH, MacKinnon DJ, Raup BH, Shroder JF (2000) Remote-sensing science and technology for studying glacier processes in high Asia. *Ann Glaciol* 31:164–170
- CEOS (Committee on Earth Observation Satellites) (2007) Satellite observation of the climate system: CEOS Response to the Global Climate Observing System (GCOS) Implementation Plan (IP) 2006
- Chakrabarty M (2016) Climate change and food security in India. In: *Issue briefs and special reports of Observer Research Foundation (ORF)*
- Chatterjee A (2003) Climate change and Indian Agriculture. In: *Monthly newsletter on issues of sustainable development*, vol. 13, issue 11
- Chaturvedi RK, Gopalkrishnan R, Jayaraman M, Bala G, Joshi NV, Sukumar R, Ravindranath NH (2010) Impact of climate change on Indian Forests: a dynamic vegetation modelling approach. *Mitig Adapt Strat Glob Change* 16(2):119–142
- Cheong S, Silliman B, Wong PP, van Wesenbeeck B, Kim C, Guannel G (2013) Coastal adaptation with ecological engineering. *Nat Climate Change* 3:787–791
- Chowdhury MF, Rob MA (2007) Climate change and integrated water resources management. In: Heinonen M (ed) *Proceedings of the third international conference on climate and water*, Finnish Environment Institute, Helsinki, Finland
- Ciscar JC, Iglesias A, Feyen L, Szabó L, Regemorter DV, Amelung B, Nicholls R, Watkiss P, Christensen OB, Dankers R, Garrote L, Goodess CM, Hunt A, Moreno A, Richards J, Soria A (2011) Physical and economic consequences of climate change in Europe. *PNAS* 108(7):2678–2683

- Confalonieri U, Menne B, Akhtar R, Ebi KL, Hauengue M, Kovats RS, Revich B, Woodward A (2007) Human health. In: Parry ML, Canziani OF, Palutikof JP, van der Linden PJ, Hanson CE (eds) *Climate change 2007: impacts, adaptation and vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Cruz RV, Harasawa H, Lal M, Wu S, Anokhin Y, Punsalmaa B (2007) Climate change: impacts, adaptation and vulnerability. In: Parry ML, Canziani OF, Palutikof FP, van der Linden PJ, Hanson CE (eds) *Contribution of working group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, pp 469–506
- Day JW, Yañez-Arancibia A, Rybczyk JR (2013) Climate change as a key variable for a socially and economically sustainable future: a synthesis. In: Yañez-Arancibia A, Dávalos-Sotelo R, Day JW, Reyes E (eds) *Ecological dimensions for sustainable socio economic development*. WIT Press, Southampton, UK, pp 151–166
- Farrar TJ, Nicholson SE, Lare AR (1994) The influence of soil type on the relationships between NDVI, rainfall and soil moisture in semiarid Botswana II: NDVI response to soil moisture. *Remote Sens Environ* 50:121–133
- Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) (2005) *Adaptation of forest ecosystems and the forest sector to climate change. Forests and climate change working paper no. 2*. FAO/Swiss Agency for Development and Cooperation, Rome
- Foresight (2011) *The future of food and farming*. Final project report. The Government Office for Science, London
- Forrest JL, Wikramanayake E, Shrestha R, Areendran G, Gyeltshen K, Maheshwari A, Mazumdar S, Naidoo R, Thapa GJ, Thapa K (2012) Conservation and climate change: assessing the vulnerability of snow leopard habitat to tree line shift in the Himalaya. *Biol Conserv* 150:129–135
- Gornall J, Betts R, Burke E, Clarke R, Camp J, Willett K, Wiltshire A (2010) Implications of climate change for agricultural productivity in the early twenty-first century. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 365(1554):2973–2989
- Guldberg OH (2011) The impact of climate change on Coral Reef ecosystems. In: Dubinsky Z, Stambler N (eds) *Coral Reefs: an ecosystem in transition*. Springer Science & Business Media, pp 391–403
- Guo H, Zhang L, Zhu L (2015) Earth observation big data for climate change research. *Adv Climate Change Res* 6(2):108–117
- Hall DK, Riggs GA, Salomonson VV, DiGirolamo NE, Bayr KJ (2002) MODIS snow-cover products. *Remote Sens Environ* 83(1–2):181–194
- Heirtzler JR, Allen JH, Wilkinson DC (2002) Ever-present South Atlantic Anomaly damages spacecraft. *EOS, Trans Am Geophys Union* 83(15):165–169
- Huq S, Reid H, Murray LA (2006) *Climate change and development links, the gatekeeper series*. International Institute for Environment and Development, London
- Integrated solutions for biodiversity, climate change and poverty. 2010. Retrieved from http://www.unep.org/policyseries/Sustainable_integrated_Solutions.pdf. Accessed on 28 Dec 2018
- IPCC (2001) *Climate change 2001: impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK
- IPCC (2007) *Climate change 2007: impacts, adaptation and vulnerability. Summary for Policy-makers, IPCC WGII 4th Assessment Report*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, p 22
- IPCC (2012) *Managing the risks of extreme events and disasters to advance climate change adaptation (SREX)*. Special Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). IPCC Secretariat, Geneva
- Jamieson M, Trowbridge AM, Raffa KF, Lindroth RL (2012) Consequences of climate warming and altered precipitation patterns for plant-insect and multitrophic interactions. *Plant Physiol* 160:1719–1727

- Justice CO, Townshend JRG, Vermata EF, Masuoka E, Wolfe RE, Saleons N, Ray DP, Morisette JT (2002) An overview of MODIS land data processing and product status. *Remote Sens Environ* 83:3–15
- Kahil MT, Connor JD, Albiac J (2015) Efficient water management policies for irrigation adaptation to climate change in Southern Europe. *Ecol Econ* 120:226–233
- Karfakis P, Lipper L, Smulders M (2012) The assessment of the socio-economic impacts of climate change at household level and policy implications. In: *Building resilience for adaptation to climate change in the Agriculture Sector*, pp 133–150
- Karl TR, Knight RW, Easterling DR, Quayles RG (1996) Indices of climate change for the United States. *Bull Am Meteorol Soc* 77:279–292
- Kaushik G, Khalid MA (2011) Climate change impact on forestry in India. In: Lichtfouse E (ed) *Alternative farming systems, biotechnology, drought stress and ecological fertilization*, vol 6. Springer, Dordrecht (Sustainable agriculture reviews)
- Keim M (2006) Cyclones, tsunamis, and human health: the key role of preparedness. *Oceanography* 19(2):40–49
- Kirilenko AP, Sedjo RA (2007) climate change impacts on forestry. *PNAS* 104(50):19697–19702
- Kirschbaum MUF, Cannell MGR, Cruz RVO, Galinski W, Cramer WP (1996) Climate change impacts on forests. In: *Climate change 1995, impacts, adaptation and mitigation of climate change: scientific-technical analyses*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Kogan F (1995) Droughts of the late 1980s in the United States as derived from NOAA Polar-orbiting satellite data. *Bull Am Meteorol Soc* 76:655–668
- Kogan FN (1998) Global drought watch from space. *Bull Am Meteorol Soc* 78:621–636
- Kumagai NH, Yamano H (2018) Committee Sango-Map-Project. High-resolution modeling of thermal thresholds and environmental influences on coral bleaching for local and regional reef management. *PeerJ* 6:e4382
- Kumar R, Gautam HR (2014) Climate change and its impact on agricultural productivity in India. *J Climatol Weather Forecast* 2(1):1–3
- Kumar V, Chopra AK (2009) Impact of climate change on biodiversity of India with special reference to Himalayan region—an overview. *J Appl Nat Sci* 1(1):117–122
- Lal R (2009) Challenges and opportunities in soil organic matter research. *Eur J Soil Sci* 60(2):158–169
- Lal R, Pierce M (1991) *Soil management for sustainability*. Soil and water conservation. Ankeny, Iwo, USA
- Lal M, Nozawa T, Emori S, Harasawa H, Takahashi K, Kimoto M, ... Numaguti A (2001) Future climate change: Implications for Indian summer monsoon and its variability. *Current Sci*, 1196–1207
- Laukkonen J, Blanco PK, Lenhart J, Keiner M, Cavric B, Kinuthia-Njenga C (2009) Combining climate change adaptation and mitigation measures at the local level. *Habitat Int* 33(3):287–292
- Le Traon P, Morrow R, Cazenave A (2001) Coastal sea level measurements using a single geodetic GPS receiver. In: Fu LL (ed) *Satellite altimetry and earth sciences. A handbook of techniques and applications*. Academic, San Diego, USA, pp 171–215
- Leemans R, Eickhout B (2004) Another reason for concern: regional and global impacts on ecosystems for different levels of climate change. *Glob Environ Change* 14:219–228
- Lemke P, Ren J, Alley R, Allison I, Carrasco J, Flato G et al (2007) Observations: change in snow, ice and frozen ground. *Climate change 2007: the physical science basis*. In: Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Chen Z, Marquis M, Averyt KB, Tignor M, Miller HL (eds) *Contribution of working group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 337–384
- Lolaksha NP, Anand A (2017) Climate change and its impact on India: a comment. *NLUO Law J* 4:81–97
- Loyola DG, Coldewey-Egbers RM, Dameris M, Garny H, Stenke A, Van Roozendael M, Lerot C, Balis D, Koukoulis M (2009) Global long-term monitoring of the ozone layer—a prerequisite for predictions. *Int J Remote Sens* 30(15–16):4295–4318

- Mall RK, Singh R, Gupta A, Srinivasan G, Rathore LS (2007) Impact of climate change on Indian agriculture: a review. *Clim Change* 82(1–2):225–231
- McKee KL, Rogers K, Saintilan N (2012) Response of salt marsh and mangrove wetlands to changes in atmospheric CO₂, climate and sea level. In: Middleton BA (ed) *Global change and the function and distribution of wetlands*. Springer, Dordrecht, The Netherlands, pp 63–96
- McLeod E, Salm RV (2006) *Managing Mangroves for resilience to climate change*. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland, p 64
- McVicar TR, Jupp DLB (1998) The current and potential operational uses of remote sensing to aid decisions on drought exceptional circumstances in Australia: a review. *Agric Syst* 57:399–468
- Menéndez R, González Megías A, Hill JK, Braschler B, Willis SG, Collingham YC, Fox R, Roy DB, Thomas CD (2006) Species richness changes lag behind climate change. *Proc R Soc B* 273:1465–1470
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (MEA) (2005) *Ecosystems and human wellbeing: synthesis*. Island Press, Washington, DC
- Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change (MoEF) (2014) *India's progress in combating climate change. Briefing Paper for UNFCCC COP 20 Lima, PERU*. Government of India, New Delhi
- Mitra A, Chopde S, Kumar A, Wajih SA (2008) *Climate change adaptation activities in India*. Gorakhpur Environmental Action Group, U.P., India
- Moore MV, Pace ML, Mather JR, Murdoch PS, Howarth RW, Folt CL, Chen CY, Hemond HF, Flebbe PA, Driscoll CT (1999) Potential effects of climate change on freshwater ecosystems of the New England/Mid-Atlantic Region. *Hydrol Process* 11:925–947
- Moss RH, Edmonds JA, Hibbard KA, Manning MR, Rose SK, van Vuuren DP, Carter TR, Emori S, Kainuma M, Kram T, Meehl GA, Mitchell JFB, Nakicenovic N, Riahi K, Smith SJ, Stouffer RJ, Thomson AM, Weyant JP, Wilbanks TJ (2010) The next generation of scenarios for climate change research and assessment. *Nature* 463(7282):747–756
- NASA EOSDIS Land Processes DAAC, USGS Earth Resources Observation and Science (EROS) Center, Sioux Falls, South Dakota (<https://lpdaac.usgs.gov>)
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) (2016) *A report on Climate change worsens risks to public health*. Retrieved from <https://www.noaa.gov/news/report-climate-change-worsens-risks-to-public-health>. Accessed on 13/12/2018
- National Research Council (NRC) (1998) *Decade-to-century-scale climate variability and change: a science strategy*. Panel on Climate Variability on Decade-to-Century Time Scales, Board on Atmospheric Sciences and Climate, Commission on Geosciences, Environment, and Resources, National Academy Press, Washington, DC, p 142
- National Research Council (2013) *A review of the draft 2013 National Climate Assessment*. The National Academies Press, Washington, DC
- Nicholson SE, Davenport ML, Malo AR (1990) A comparison of the vegetation response to rainfall in the Sahel and east Africa, using normalized difference vegetation index from NOAA-AVHRR. *Clim Change* 17:209–241
- Norby RJ, Rustad LE, Dukes JS, Ojima DS, Parton WJ, Del Grosso SJ, McMurtrie RE, Pepper DA (2007) Ecosystem responses to warming and interacting global change factors. In: Canadell JG, Pataki D, Pitelka L (eds) *Terrestrial ecosystems in a changing world*. Springer, Heidelberg, pp 23–36 (The IGBP Series)
- NRC (National Research Council) (2008) *Earth observations from space: the first 50 years of scientific achievements*. The National Academies Press, Washington, DC
- Nyong A, Adesina F, Osman Elasha B (2009) The value of indigenous knowledge in climate change mitigation and adaptation strategies in the African Sahel. *Mitig Adapt Strat Glob Change* 12(5):787–797
- Padma TV (2006) *Development versus climate change in India*. Retrieved from: <https://www.scidev.net/global/disasters/feature/development-versus-climate-change-in-india.html>. Accessed on 07/01/2019

- Perrings C (2010) Biodiversity, ecosystem services, and climate change—the economic problem. Environmental Economic Series, The World Bank Environment Department
- Post E (2013) Ecology of climate change: the importance of biotic interactions. Princeton University Press, Princeton
- Puthucherril TG (2012) Climate change, sea level rise and protecting displaced coastal communities: possible solutions. *Glob J Comp Law* 1:1–39
- Raman VVS, Iniyan S, Goic R (2012) A review of climate change, mitigation and adaptation. *Renew Sustain Energy Rev* 16(1):878–897
- Rattani V (2018) Coping with climate change: an analysis of India's National Action Plan on Climate Change. Centre for Science and Environment, New Delhi
- Ravindranath NH, Joshi NV, Sukumar R, Saxena A (2005) Impact of climate change on forests in India. *Curr Sci* 90(3):354–361
- Remer LA, Kaufman YJ, Tanré D, Mattoo S, Chu DA, Martins JV, Li RR, Ichoku C, Levy RC, Kleidman RG, Eck TF (2005) The MODIS aerosol algorithm, products, and validation. *J Atmos Sci* 62(4):947–973
- Rogers P (1994) Assessing the socioeconomic consequences of climate change on water resources. *Clim Change* 28(1–2):179–208
- Root TL, Price JT, Hall KR, Rosenzweig C, Pounds JA (2003) Fingerprints of global warming on wild animals and plants. *Nature* 421:57–60
- Saha A, Talwar K (2010) India's response to climate change: the 2009 Copenhagen summit and beyond. 3 *NUJS Law Review*, pp 159–190
- Sandilyan S (2015) Climate change threatens Indian Mangroves. In: Arghyam. Retrieved from: <http://www.indiawaterportal.org/articles/climate-change-threatens-indian-mangroves>. Accessed on 12/12/2018
- Santer BD, Painter JF, Mears CA, Doutriaux C, Caldwell P, Arblaster JM, Cameron-Smith PJ, Gillett NP, Gleckler PJ, Lanzante J, Perlwitz J, Solomon S, Stott PA, Taylor KE, Terray LP, Thorne W, Wehner MF, Wentz FJ, Wigley TML, Wilcox LJ, Zou CZ (2013) Identifying human influences on atmospheric temperature. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 110:26–33
- Santos P, Negri AJ (1997) A comparison of the normalized difference vegetation index and rainfall for the Amazon and Northeastern Brazil. *J Climate* 36:958–965
- Sarkar S (2012) Impact of global warming on biodiversity. *Sci Probe* 1(2):22–33
- Satterthwaite D, Huq S, Pelling M, Reid H, Romero Lankao P (2007) Adapting to climate change in urban areas: the possibilities and constraints in low- and middle income nations. International Institute for Environment and Development, London
- Sebastian M, Kaaya LT (2018) Impacts of sea surface temperature on Coral Reefs in Mafia Island, Tanzania. *J Mar Sci Res Dev* 8(3):1–5
- Seppälä R (2009) A global assessment on adaptation of forests to climate change. *Scand J Forest Res* 24(6):469–472
- Smit B, Burton I, Klein RJT, Wandel J (2000) An anatomy of adaptation to climate change and variability. *Clim Change* 45:223–251
- Smith JB, Schellnhuber J, Mirza MMQ, Fankhauser S, Leemans R, Lin E, Yohe GW (2001) Vulnerability to climate change and reasons for concern: a synthesis. In: McCarthy JJ, Canziani OF, Leary NA, Dokken DJ, White KS (eds) *Climate change 2001: impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 913–967
- Soni DK, Ansari F (2017) Climate change and biodiversity; impacts, vulnerability and mitigation in Indian perspective: a review. *J Appl Nat Sci* 9(1):632–638
- Spillman CM, Alves O, Hudson DA, Hobday AJ, Hartog JR (2011) Using dynamical seasonal forecasts in marine management. In: *The 19th international congress on modelling and simulation (MODSIM2011)*, pp 2163–21669
- Sum LP (2016) El Niño-A review of scientific understanding and the impacts of 1997/98 event in Malaysia. A report prepared by the task force on El Niño for the Academy of Sciences Malaysia September 2016

- Tesfaye K, Aggarwal PK, Mequanint F, Shirsath PB, Stirling CM, Khatri-Chhetri A, Rahut D (2017) Climate variability and change in Bihar, India: challenges and opportunities for sustainable crop production. *Sustainability* 9(11):1–22
- Thomas CD, Cameron A, Green RE, Bakkenes M, Beaumont LJ, Collingham YC, Erasmus BFN, De Siqueira MF, Grainger A, Hannah L, Hughes L, Huntley B, Van Jaarsveld AS, Midgley GF, Miles L, Ortega-Huerta MA, Townsend Peterson A, Phillips OL, Williams SE (2004) Extinction risk from climate change. *Nature* 427:145–148
- Todgham AE, Stillman JH (2013) Physiological response to shifts in multiple environmental stressors: relevance in a changing world. *Integr Comp Biol* 53:539–544
- Travis MJJ (2003) Climate change and habitat destruction: a deadly anthropogenic cocktail. *Proc R Soc Lond Ser B* 270:67–473
- Tucker CJ, Sellers PJ (1986) Satellite remote sensing of primary production. *Int J Remote Sens* 7(11):1395–1416
- Tylianakis J, Didham RK, Bascompte J, Wardle DA (2008) Global change and species interactions in terrestrial ecosystems. *Ecol Lett* 11:1351–1363
- UCAR (2011) Climate mitigation and adaptation. Retrieved from: <https://scied.ucar.edu/longcontent/climate-mitigation-and-adaptation>. Accessed on 07/01/2019
- United Nations Climate Change (UN) (2017) A report on climate change impacts human health
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) (1992) Retrieved from: https://unfccc.int/files/essential_background/background_publications_htmlpdf/application/pdf/conveng.pdf. Accessed on 06/12/2018
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) (2006) Climate change: impacts, vulnerabilities and adaptation in developing countries
- USGCRP (2016) The impacts of climate change on human health in the United States: a scientific assessment. In: Crimmins A, Balbus J, Gamble JL, Beard CB, Bell JE, Dodgen D, Eisen RJ, Fann N, Hawkins MD, Herring SC, Jantarasami L, Mills DM, Saha S, Sarofim MC, Trtanj J, Ziska L (eds) U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, p 312
- Verchot LV, Noordwijk MV, Kandji S, Tomich T, Ong C, Albrecht A, Mackensen J, Bantilan C, Anupama KV, Palm C (2007) Climate change: linking adaptation and mitigation through agroforestry. *Mitig Adapt Strat Glob Change* 12:901–918
- Walther GR, Post E, Convey P, Menzel A, Parmesan C, Beebee TJC, Fromentin JM, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Bairlein F (2002) Ecological responses to recent climate change. *Nature* 416:389–395
- Waterton C, Wynne B (2004) Knowledge and political order in the European Environment Agency. *States of knowledge: the co-production of science and social order*, p 87–108
- Weiss H, Courty HA, Wetterstrom W, Senior L, Meadow R, Guichard F, Curnow A (1993) The genesis and collapse of third millennium north Mesopotamian civilization. *Science* 261:995–1004
- Weng Q (2011) *Advances in environmental remote sensing: sensors, algorithms, and applications*. CRC Press
- Wheeler T, Braun JV (2013) Climate change impacts on global food security. *Science* 341(6145):508–513
- Wong PP, Losada IJ, Gattuso JP, Hinkel J, Khattabi A, McInnes KL, Saito Y, Sallenger A (2014) Coastal systems and low-lying areas. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, USA, pp 361–409
- World Bank (2007) Executive summary: Indonesia climate change working paper on current status and Policies. Prepared by Pelangi Energi Abadi Citra Enviro (PEACE), Indonesia. <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTINDONESIA/Resources/226271-1170911056314/3428109-1174614780539/PEACEClimateChange.pdf>
- World Bank (2009) Climate change. Retrieved from: http://web.worldbank.org/archive/web/01291/WEB/0__CO-78.HTM. Accessed on 07/01/2019
- Yáñez-Arancibia A, Day JW, Reyes E (2013) Understanding the coastal ecosystem-based management approach in the Gulf of Mexico. *J Coast Res* 63(sp1):244–262

- Yañez-Arancibia A (2015) Cambioclimático: Adaptación y mitigación hacia Agendas siglo XXI. AGT Editor, D.F., p 254
- Yang J, Gong P, Fu R, Zhang M, Chen J, Liang S, Xu B, Shi J, Dickinson R (2013) The role of satellite remote sensing in climate change studies. *Nat Climate Change* 3(10):875
- Zhang X, Friedl MA, Schaaf CB, Strahler AH, Hodges JC, Gao F, Reed BC, Huete A (2003) Monitoring vegetation phenology using MODIS. *Remote Sens Environ* 84(3):471–475

Local Socio-Economic Dynamics Shaping Forest Ecosystems in Central Himalayas



Shalini Dhyani and Deepak Dhyani

Abstract In past five decades (post 1960), humans have severely manipulated ecosystems of the country than ever before. Various natural and human induced factors have been direct or indirect drivers severely affecting ecosystems and biodiversity. However, impacts of these drivers have been seldom analyzed and hence, they remain mostly unidentified. Socio-economics is a relevant indirect driver that significantly affects the ecosystem functioning, by affecting the overall ecosystem goods and services. Socio-economic evaluations are fundamental to understand the scenarios and requirement of appropriate local and regional policy interventions that are desired to fit to the location specific requirements and dynamic patterns, coupled with the intrinsic ecosystems changes. Demands of life supporting biomass and exploitation of other forest resources are closely associated to local socio-economics. The forests of Central Himalayas are biodiversity hotspots and source of many ecosystem goods and services for the entire country. These forests appear to be limitless sources of provisioning, regulating, and supporting and cultural ecosystem services. Forests in Central Himalayas have been severely exploited in last few decades for various essential and subsistence demands of locals as well as other larger demands for development in the country. Degraded forest ecosystems generate limited goods and services and are not able to support good quality of life of marginal communities. It is vital to address dependence and requirements improving socio-economics of locals that leads to sustainable utilization of forest resources. Present chapter investigates socio-economic reasons, affecting forest health in Central Himalayas. Dynamics of social and economical set up driving change in forest resource use is imperative to identify opportunities for adaptive and sustainable forest management. Present study provides perspectives based on literature reviews, primary data collected from fields

S. Dhyani (✉)

National Environmental Engineering Research Institute (CSIR-NEERI), Nehru Marg, Nagpur 440020, Maharashtra, India
e-mail: shalini3006@gmail.com

D. Dhyani

Society for Conserving Planet and Life, Badrinath Road, Srinagar, Pauri Garhwal 246174, Uttarakhand, India
e-mail: drddhyani@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_3

and socio-economic surveys based on informal group discussions and focused personal interviews. Study focuses on the need of developing and supporting existing local forest governance institutions for effective conservation of forests. Paper looks into future prospects and research needs concerning the assessment and management of forest ecosystem services by addressing socio-economics by targeting long-term conservation initiatives to achieve long term and short term biodiversity conservation targets.

Keywords Central Himalayas · Forests · Ecosystem services · Social-ecological systems · Socio-economic drivers · Biodiversity loss · Policy issues

1 Introduction

Diversity of life on earth is histrionically affected by human alterations of ecosystems. Many activities imperative for human subsistence requirements is leading to biodiversity loss. Ecosystems across Asia are threatened by array of drivers, each of which increases the probability of loss of biodiversity from a variety of ecosystems (Hughes 2017). Environmental change has been a frequent and continuous phenomenon in nature but the level, rate and extent of this change has been significant in last few decades leading to complex, significant, strong and unforeseen affects on socio-ecological systems (Chapin et al. 2000, 2001). Central Himalayas have wide range of forests supporting wealth of biological diversity and endemism among plants and also animals of the country (Misra 2009). Forest ecosystems in Central Himalayas are important for well being for a larger population of the country and for millennia they have been supporting subsistence life style of local communities (Dhyani and Dhyani 2016). Although, the area is one of the biodiversity hotspots yet it is biotically threatened because of various direct and indirect drivers of biodiversity loss. Ecosystems in Himalayas are severely manipulated because of enhanced demands of natural resources for the development of the country by continuous man made interferences in natural ecosystems than ever before. Various natural or human induced factors affecting the area are many direct and indirect drivers of deforestation and biodiversity loss that have severely affected natural ecosystems of the region. Indirect drivers are important underlying causes of biodiversity loss and impaired ecosystem services. Drivers have been observed to behave differently over different spatio-temporal scales and indirect drivers being important root causes of environmental damage have seldom been acknowledged and considered for influencing important global environmental issues and policy frameworks. It has been already proven that drivers of biodiversity loss are embedded in socio-economic, socio-political, cultural, technological advancements, environmental governance, policy and political framework of the society and nations (Haberl et al. 2007). As per IPCC impacts of climate change are envisaged to significantly affect forests and forest dependent agriculture thus, affecting food security. Climate led variabilities and vulnerabilities are already threatening the fragile terrains and ecosystems as well as the livelihoods of people

dependent on them (Dhyani and Dhyani 2016). Increased frequency of extreme climate events such as frequent floods, incidences of cloudbursts coupled with heavy rainfall have enhanced soil erosion and slope instability in the region at large. Deforestation and reduced natural resources in vicinity of human habitations are resulting into conflicts related to resource sharing, and reduced opportunities for good quality of life has led to emigration (IPCC 2014). Increasingly, the conservation community across the world is recognizing the importance of scaling up the efforts from local to regional and later to national level to understand the actual reasons behind biodiversity loss leading to reduced ecosystem services at various levels. Socio-economic reasons of biodiversity loss are significant but actual frequencies of biodiversity loss due to direct drivers (habitat destruction, climate change, nutrient and pollution load etc.) are so strong that it is a challenge to identify and seek solutions for socio-economic drivers. It is pertinent to understand how local, regional or national socio-economic conditions can influence environmental degradation. Such approaches require deeper understanding and knowledge of different socio-economic and socio-political scenarios as important drivers of biodiversity loss present in local, regional, national and international levels. Impact of improving the socio-economic conditions by addressing livelihood options has the potential to halt, reduce and reverse degradation of environment in resource rich areas. Unfortunately, policy makers, natural resource managers, researchers and scientific organizations working in the rugged, undulating and fragile terrains of Himalayas have little information about how targeting livelihood of locals and improving socio-economic conditions can help protecting and conserving natural resources. By involving local communities in conservation may not only help to respond to these emerging local, socio-economical, institutional and other major global drivers of change but also help to harness long term conservation benefits (Place and Keijiro 2000). Present study has tried to understand the impacts of local socio-economic conditions leading to biodiversity loss from Central Himalayas. Author bring the perspective of local socio-economic drivers as vital reasons that are shaping the future forest development in the region along with global drivers of change (climate change, invasion of species, ever increasing demand of MAPs, increased power demands of the country etc.) However, when the local and indirect drivers are intersecting with the global drivers of change, they are introducing new challenges for conservation communities that require innovative responses. These responses are to be area specific or common for the areas that face similar drivers facing similar scenarios. Study looks into aspects of socio-economic drivers under following objectives:

- i. How socio-economic drivers have affected biodiversity of the region and where are the key examples existing
- ii. What are effective solutions available in terms of policies and strategies to respond to these challenges; and
- iii. Why community collaborative efforts are important by acknowledging communities as important stakeholders of biodiversity conservation in Central Himalayas.

2 Study Area

Uttarakhand state of India falls under the geographical boundaries of Central Himalayas and has two administrative provinces viz. Garhwal and Kumaon part. Primary information to support the study was carried out in Garhwal part of Central Himalayas. Important sites and village settlements surveyed for the study were situated in upper Kedarnath valley (1600–2500 m amsl) in district Rudraprayag; Kanchula *Kharak* (1800–2000 m amsl) in Kedarnath Wildlife Sanctuary, Tolma and Suraithota village (2000–2800 m amsl) in Niti valley, Langasu village cluster (900 m amsl), Ghes and Van village (2400 m amsl) in Pinder valley of district Chamoli, Doodhatoli and Binsar (2000–2400 m amsl) in Pauri Garhwal; Deoprayag (600 m amsl) in district Tehri and Harsil and Gangotri (2400–2900 m amsl) in district Uttarakashi. Geographical locations of the study sites were situated with in latitude 29° 30' to 31° 30'N and longitude 77° 30' to 80° 15'E of the state. Climate of the study area is varied according to the altitude but in general warm dry months of summers are followed by warm wet months of monsoon and later in the year-end cool dry months. The climatic condition of the study sites are largely altitude dependent. Mean annual rainfall of the study area varies from 1300 to 25,000 mm while mean yearly temperature ranges from 23 °C at 300 m amsl (meters above mean sea level) and 13 °C and less above 2000 m amsl. Snowfall in the region is prominent climatic feature above 1800 m amsl altitudes and many of the study sites experience snowfall. Study area is endowed with diverse vegetation types, ranging from tropical moist deciduous to temperate and sub-alpine forests, grasslands, alpine scrub and meadows (Champion and Seth 1968). All the sites are home to lush green forests and are rich in terms of species diversity distributed across altitudinal gradients. Varied topography, climatic variability, migration routes from adjacent phyto-geographical zones are responsible factors for this richness in diversity with important timber species occupying the higher canopy, fuelwood, fodder and minor forest products in the middle and lower layer of canopy, with the ground flora rich in economically important species including medicinal herbs. Total recorded forest area of the state is 34,651 km², that is 64.79% of its total state geographical area. Reserve forest constitutes 71.01%, Protected areas 28.52% whereas; a large part of forest is also under *Van Panchayats*/Community Forests in the state. Per Capita Forest Area (Hectare) is 0.376 ha (FSI 2015; Uttarakhand Forest Statistics 2015). As per 2011 census the total population of the state is 10.09 million of which rural population is 69.77% and scheduled tribe population accounting to 0.29%. There are 16,000 villages in the state with many close to forests, dependent on forests following a natural resource based economy (Misra 2009). Population density in the study area is on an average of 189 persons/km². The livestock population of the state is 5.14 million as per 18th livestock census. Landholdings are meager and 49% of land holdings are >0.5 ha, 21.51% ranging 0.5–1.0 ha. Around 70% holdings are marginal with an average size of around 0.37 ha. Small land holding in undulating and fragile terrain makes

agriculture insignificant option for full-time livelihood. In last few decades change in environmental conditions have also led to change in cropping patterns and crops from traditional to water intensive cash cropping.

3 Methodology

To understand the underlying factors of biodiversity loss analytical approach for root cause analysis was used as primary step. Study attempted to understand the key factors that interact with socio-economic drivers in a more complex manner. Demographic changes, poverty leading to inequalities in the societal set up, out-migration, market availability, political set up and development leading to social change to reflect on important socio-economic drivers were assessed through review of available literature. Case studies were considered as an important analytical and conceptual modeling tool to draw inferences for proposed objectives. The purpose of including case studies as relevant examples was to highlight the reasons behind rampant loss of natural resources in order to seek solutions to safe guard site-specific forest ecosystems from loss of biodiversity.

3.1 Review of Historical Records

Available forest and land use policies and annual reports from Forest Survey of India (FSI) (2003–2015) were reviewed to understand the historical and recent changes in forest cover and emerging threats to forests in the study area (FSI 2007, 2013). Secondary information on forest resources, forest produce extraction, management rights of locals on forests along with rural development projects and activities were referred to understand local involvement in forest conservation and management. Records related to historical information about study sites was taken from forest and block level government offices. Census reports of 2001 and 2011 were referred to understand demographic changes, migration patterns, settlements and local communities (Census 2001, 2011). Focussed group discussions followed with key personal interviews were important part of the study to cross check and verify information on resource rights of locals on near by forests.

3.2 Observations and Data Collection

Keeping the background of the study in mind community dependence on forests, extraction of biomass for various purposes (fuel wood, fodder, leaf litter, NTFPs etc.), anthropogenic interferences leading to adverse consequences destabilizing ecosystem goods and services was reviewed from previously published research papers

of authors (Misra et al. 2008; Misra 2009; Dhyani et al. 2011, 2013; Dhyani and Dhyani 2016). Dependence of communities on nearby villages was verified by following resource removal patterns (reflecting monthly, seasonal and annual dependence) actual field surveys, personal observations, informal group discussions and focused personal interviews.

4 Results and Discussion

4.1 Forest Types in Uttarakhand Part of Central Himalayas

The major forest types of the study areas include subtropical forests (Deoprayag), moist and dry temperate forests (study areas in Uttarkashi, Chamoli and Rudraprayag), alpine areas (Chamoli) and Pine forests (Pauri Garhwal). These broad categories according to Forest Survey of India following Champion and Seth 1968 are further classified into different sub categories. These broad categories are summarized in Table 1 while; broad legal status categories are shown in Table 2.

The central and state forest department along with forest managers and development agencies in the region face the dilemma of balancing conservation and forest exploitation in the state. At present exploitation efforts far exceed conservation efforts that are resulting in loss of forest cover and threatening biodiversity due to loss and fragmentation of habitats. The loss of forests cover between 2003 and 2015 has been almost 7772 km² (FSI 2003, 2015) (Fig. 1) and the pace of forest loss has been accelerated 2009 onwards (Fig. 2) likely because of developmental projects planned and executed especially Hydro Power Projects (HPP) in higher reaches of the state. From the overall changes in forest cover it is evident that the deforestation rates are significant in all dense forest, moderately dense and open forests (Fig. 1). Though, altitude wise change in forest cover is not significant in 2009, 2013 and 2015 irrespective of forest category (Fig. 3). The spatial distribution of deforestation and degradation was also observed to be uneven throughout the region. Many rich forests of the region are under Reserve and Protected category i.e. 71.10 and 28.52% respectively (FSI 2009) and, a small part of forests is with community under community forests or *Van Panchayats* category as well as sacred groves (0.3%). There is unavailability of data that provides details of loss in forest cover under different legal categories of forests. Deforestation is clearly visible and significant in all the altitudes of the study area wherever human habitations are present irrespective of the legal status of forests in vicinity of these villages. Deforestation is evident at all altitudes, in all legal categories be it protected or reserved. Illegal encroachment for extensive harvesting of MAPs (Medicinal and Aromatic plants), wild edibles provide significant but invisible contributions to the loss. Poor socio-economic conditions, undulating terrains, remoteness adds to misery of locals that increases dependence on forests for food, livelihood and other daily subsistence demands.

Table 1 Major forest types and their area coverage (in km²) in Central Himalayas

S. No.	Forest type group	Very dense forest	Moderately dense forest	Open forest	Scrub	Total
1	Group-3 Tropical Moist Deciduous	1104.44	2806.19	715.50	8.18	4634.31
2	Group-5 Tropical Dry Deciduous	81.00	851.15	568.51	78.00	1578.66
3	Group-9 Subtropical Pine Forest	768.67	4432.01	1721.46	189.11	7111.25
4	Group-12 Himalayan Moist Temperate	1612.45	5014.49	2434.98	28.12	9090.04
5	Group-13 Tropical Moist Deciduous	199.96	171.97	75.65	1.18	448.76
6	Group-3 Tropical Moist Deciduous	185.98	709.92	131.85	9.75	1037.5
7	Group-3 Tropical Moist Deciduous	21.87	103.53	39.81	5.59	170.8
8	Group-3 Tropical Moist Deciduous	0.98	26.87	11.58	0.07	39.5
9	Plantation/TOF	26.65	279.87	344.66	0.00	651.18
Total		4002.00	14396.00	6044.00	320.00	24762.00

Source FSI (2015)

Table 2 Total occupied area under different Legal Status of Forested Land in the study area

Legal status	Name	District	Area (km ²)	Total area (km ²)
Biosphere Reserve (01)	Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve	Chamoli, Pithoragarh and Bageshwar	5860	5860 (Includes area of Valley of Flowers NP and Nanda Devi NP)
National Park (06)	Corbett NP, Gangotri NP, Govind NP, Nanda Devi NP, Rajaji NP, Valley of Flowers NP	Nainital & Pauri Garhwal; Uttarkashi; Uttarkashi; Chamoli; Dehradun, Pauri Garhwal & Haridwar; and Chamoli respectively	520.82 2390.02 472.08 624.60 820.00 87.50	4915.02
Wildlife Sanctuary (07)	Askot WLS Binsar WLS Govind Pashu Vihar WLS Kedarnath WLS Mussoorie WLS Nandhaur WLS Sonanadi WLS	Almora; Uttarkashi; Chamoli & Rudraprayag; Dehradun; Nainital & Champawat and Pauri Garhwal respectively	600.00 47.07 485.89 975.20 10.82 269.96 301.18	2690.18
Conservation Reserves (04)	Asan Wetland Jhilmi Jheel Pawalgarh Naina Devi Himalayan Bird	Dehradun Haridwar Nainital Nainital	4,444 37.84 58.25 111.9	212.434
Sacred Groves (>126)	–	Almora, Chamoli, Pauri, Pithoragarh, Bageshwar, Tehri, Rudraprayag	–	–
Community Forests/Van Panchayats (12,064)	–	Chamoli, Pauri, Tehri, Uttarkashi, Dehradun, Rudraprayag, Nainital, Almora, Pithoragarh, Champawat and Bageshwar	–	(7350.85) 5232.89
Reserve Forests				26,547

Source GBPNIHESD ENVIS (2015), WII ENVIS (2016)

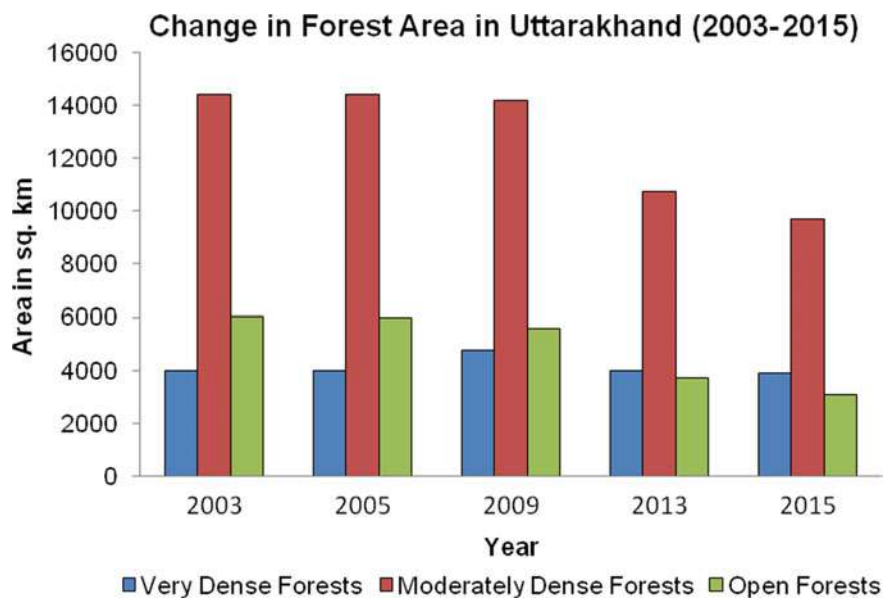


Fig. 1 Temporal and spatial change in forest cover in Central Himalayas (2003–2015)

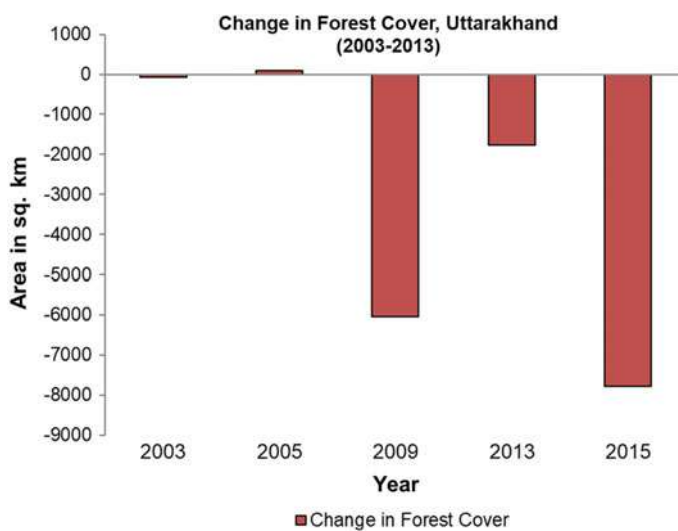


Fig. 2 Drastic decline in forest cover in Central Himalayas (2003–2015)

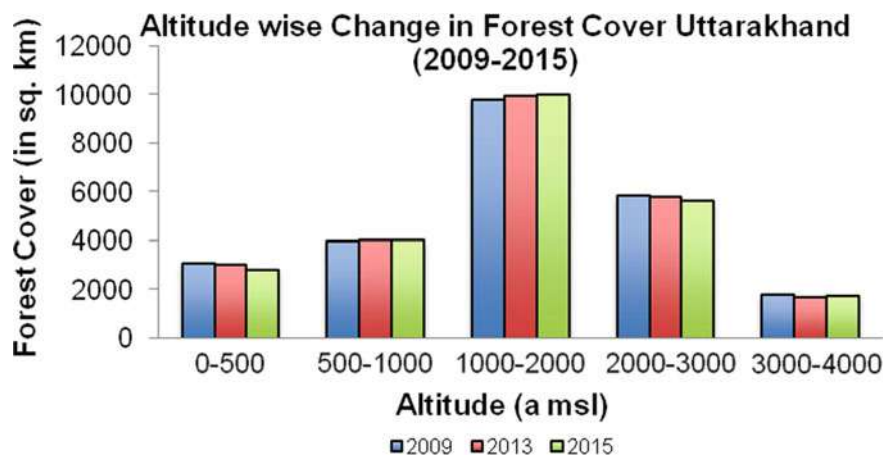


Fig. 3 Temporal and spatial change in forest cover at altitudinal gradient (2009–2015)

4.2 Threats and Challenges to Forest Ecosystems and Biodiversity in Central Himalayas

Indian government has established a comprehensive network of reserve or revenue forests and Protected areas to ensure a supply of economic, social, and environmental benefits from forests. Forests of the study area provide significant support to locals in terms of food, water, fuelwood, fodder for their animal, leaf litter also a lot of MAPs, wild edibles and other NTFPs etc. The region's forest resources contribute significantly to the local people of the area, as well as down stream people for supporting and uplifting the economy of the country that is seldom acknowledged. High altitude districts and study sites are still under developed and forests still contribute directly to livelihood of more than 50% population that lives below poverty line (BPL) (623,392 households). Forests indirectly support and nourish agriculture and supply food and nutrition to rural communities in the region (Census 2011). There are several economic, political and social dynamics that shapes the use and is significantly contributing to transform forest landscapes of the area. Deforestation and biodiversity loss at local level is driven by expansion of agriculture in forests, hydro power projects, increasing demand and illegal extraction of MAPs, wild edibles and other NTFPs, fodder, fuelwood, timber, change in cropping patterns from indigenous and traditional to cash crops etc. (Table 3).

The major threats to these ecosystems include the following.

Table 3 Forest ecosystem types and the dynamics shaping the use and transformation of forest landscapes in Central Himalayas

Altitude (a msl)	Forest type	Tenure/Institutional Arrangement	Dynamics leading to changes in forest landscapes	Weakness undermining institutional ability to address emerging challenges	Principal opportunities to address emerging socio-economic challenges
500–1000	Subtropical Pine Forest	Mostly Reserve and few pockets of community forests/ <i>Van Panchayats</i>	Biomass harvested for fuelwood, fodder, leaf litter, NTFPs, encroachment for agriculture, grazing, forest fires	Increasing population pressure though emigration is also happening, increasing livestock population, lack of alternative livelihood, fodder demands, weak forest governance, less community involvements and rights, corruption	

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Altitude (a msl)	Forest type	Tenure/Institutional Arrangement	Dynamics leading to changes in forest landscapes	Weakness undermining institutional ability to address emerging challenges	Principal opportunities to address emerging socio-economic challenges
1500–2500	Himalayan Moist Temperate (Mixed Broad leaved Oak forests)	Mostly Reserve and few pockets of community forests/ <i>Van Panchayats</i> and Protected forests	Biomass harvested for fuelwood, fodder, leaf litter, NTFPs, charcoal preparation in some pockets, encroachment for agriculture, grazing, forest fires	Lack of alternative for energy, low temperature, poverty, communal grazing, stall feeding, temporary transhumants, Increasing population pressure though emigration is also happening, increasing livestock population, lack of alternative livelihood, fodder demands, weak forest governance, less community involvements and rights, corruption, shifting of cropping patterns from indigenous to cash cropping	High eco tourism potential, Carbon trading potential, existence of forest rights act, 2008; close forest status assessment; Establishing Ecodevelopment committee inlines of Joint forest Management for developing community partnerships; promotion of LPG as energy source and also solar with some subsidy

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Altitude (a msl)	Forest type	Tenure/Institutional Arrangement	Dynamics leading to changes in forest landscapes	Weakness undermining institutional ability to address emerging challenges	Principal opportunities to address emerging socio-economic challenges
2000–3000	Himalayan Dry Temperate (Conifer forests)	Mostly Reserve and few pockets of community forests/ <i>Van Panchayats</i> and Protected forests	Biomass harvested for fuelwood, fodder, leaf litter, NTFPs, charcoal preparation in some pockets, encroachment for agriculture, grazing, forest fires	Lack of alternative for energy, low temperature, poverty, communal grazing, stall feeding, temporary transhumants, Increasing population pressure though emigration is also happening, increasing livestock population, lack of alternative livelihood, fodder demands, weak forest governance, less community involvements and rights, corruption, shifting of cropping patterns from indigenous to cash cropping	High eco tourism potential, Carbon trading potential, existence of forest rights act, 2008; close forest status assessment; Establishing Ecodevelopment committee inlines of Joint forest Management for developing community partnerships; promotion of LPG as energy source and also solar with some subsidy

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Altitude (a msl)	Forest type	Tenure/Institutional Arrangement	Dynamics leading to changes in forest landscapes	Weakness undermining institutional ability to address emerging challenges	Principal opportunities to address emerging socio-economic challenges
3000–3500	Timberline	Mostly Reserve and Protected forests	Grazing, NTFPs and MAPs collection, poaching	Lack of alternative livelihood, poverty, loss of rights, corruption, illegal trade of MAPs, enforcement issues, weak forest governance, geographical sensitivity, remoteness	Carbon trading potential, ban on transhumants and grazing, close forest status assessment; Government creating market for MAPs sale and also rotational sustainable removal of some medicinal plants, enforcement
3500–4000	Alpine Areas	Mostly Reserve and Protected forests	Grazing, NTFPs and MAPs collection, poaching	Lack of alternative livelihood, poverty, loss of rights, corruption, Illegal trade of MAPs enforcement issues, weak forest governance, geographical sensitivity, remoteness	Ban on transhumants and grazing, close forest status assessment; Government creating market for MAPs sale and also rotational sustainable removal of some medicinal plants, enforcement

4.3 Increasing Population

According 2011 Census of India, state population has reached approximately 1.01 crore with an increase of 19.17% from the past decade from 8,489,349 and has increased manifold in last seven years till 2017. High population pressure zones reside in valley towns and districts of the state that are centres of education, livelihood and medical health care facilities (Census 2001, 2011). Emigration rates were 0.4 per 100 persons for the region in 1991–2001 (Census 2001). These rates have increased in last more than a decade because of lack of livelihood and other opportunities. Women are mostly involved with resource collection from forests to support daily subsistence requirements. Locals in villages with no community forests encroach other forest legal categories for various resources demands. Nepal border is close to state boundaries and ease of livelihood brings a lot of poor Nepalese in the state. They work as daily wages, porters and also as servants in local villages and towns and are involved in illegal harvesting of MAPs along with poaching of threatened fauna. Increasing Nepalese migrants in the state has also resulted in illegal resource exploitation and biodiversity loss. Changing rainfall and snowfall patterns, increased frequency of extreme weather events along with unsustainable forest extraction was reported by local informants as key to loss of biodiversity. This was common information gathered from informants in all study sites. A large chunk of vegetation riparian fringes on the banks of rivers and tributaries are either submerged or will be submerged to facilitate functioning of many hydropower projects in the state. Some common observations are emergence and accentuation of cumulative environmental changes, leading to unsustainability of previously sustainable subsistence systems (Misra et al. 2009; Jodha 2001).

4.4 Biomass Dependency of Local Communities on Forests in Central Himalaya

Resource dependency of locals has always been demand-driven rather than supply-driven. Due to insufficient yield from agriculture and less availability of fuelwood and fodder from agro-forests traditional arrangements in the study areas are changing. Due to lack of economic incentives, resource rights and ownership for conservation of natural forest ecosystems, locals are less motivated to protect the forests. Although, study area villages spread in different valleys of Central Himalayas have their large area under forests still these forests are under stocked and have low tree density. As a result of degradation and deforestation that is now prominent in many areas are facing denudation of trees, reduced stock density coupled with loss of surface soil, leaching of nutrients and decreased crop production from forest dependent marginalized agriculture. Forests in Central Himalayas as observed during field survey are under continuous pressure due to unregulated and illegal encroachment of fragile forests, alpine pastures for NTFPs and MAPs, frequent man-made forest fires leading

to encroachment of invasive species due to degraded habitats. The average family size in all the sites of the study area was observed to be 6–8 individuals/household. Local communities in the study area utilize a large number of plants from forests in their day-to-day life. Plant species used by locals besides timber yielding are also oil yielding, fodder yielding, species supporting livestock rearing, agriculture, spices and many other wild edible species.

During the survey, data on biomass demands and extraction by locals around the year was collected to understand quantities of forest resources in specific seasons (Fig. 4).

Informants reported variations in biomass collection from forests, and it was observed to be dependent on socio-economic status of local inhabitants and on the availability of resources in their village vicinity. Informants reported on an average 6–10 kg/day of fuelwood requirement and collection by locals during summers (May–July) and 15–20 kg/day during winters (November–March) irrespective of collection (Table 4). Fuelwood requirement and utilization was reported to be higher because of less availability and high cost of alternative energy source available such as biogas or L.P.G. cooking gas in the study areas. Temperature maintenance was an important reason for high fuelwood demand during winter months. Household size was an important criteria for understanding fuel wood demand and extraction rates per household. Fodder and leaf litter extraction was observed to be dependent on livestock holding/household. Fodder demand and supply in all the study

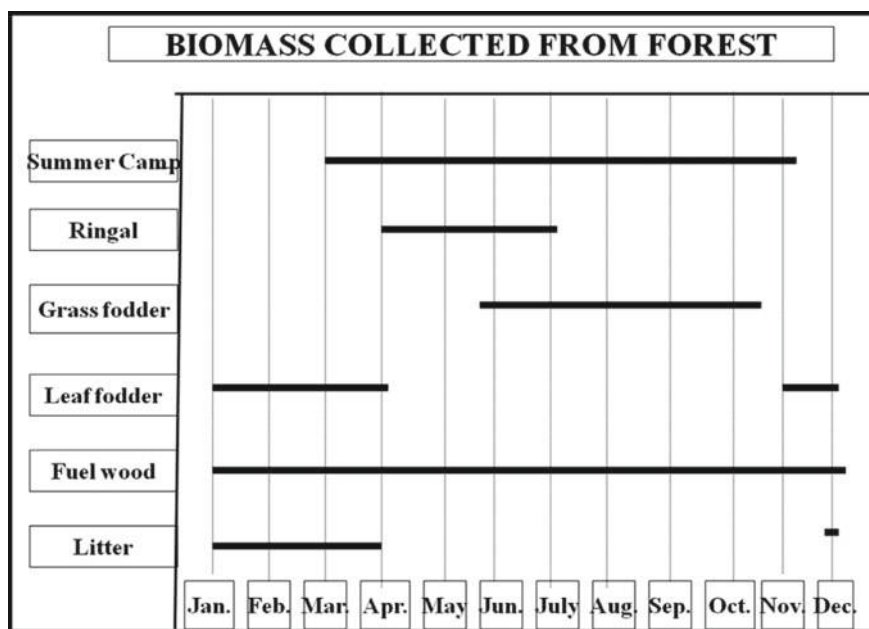


Fig. 4 The results of a Seasonal Calendar of biomass removal from nearby forest areas derived from people's consultation (Misra 2009)

Table 4 Indigenous resource use pattern in the villages of Central Himalayas from mixed broad-leaved moist temperate and dry temperate forests (700–3000 m msl)

Resource type	Extraction process	Frequency	Consumption calendar	Average
Fuel wood	Felling Lopping Collecting	Once in 2–3 days	Entire year	35.00 kg/2–3 day
Fodder	Lopping, Chopping	Twice a day	February–May and August–September	86.8 ± 10.5 to 157.5 ± 17.5 kg/day
NTFP and Wild edibles	Lopping, Chopping, Uprooting	2–3 Times a week	March–June	1.5 kg/Household/week
Leaf Litter	Collecting	Twice a day	November–April	45 kg/Household/day

*Consumption is averaged for all households of all sites (Misra 2009; Dhyani and Dhyani 2016)

sites was also reported to be uneven throughout the year and scarcity of fodder is also due to lack of smart planning to utilize crop byproducts and other resources. Demand and supply of fodder during winter/lean period was reported to be a serious issue that results in women drudgery and resource extraction conflicts in all the villages (Dhyani et al. 2011). Dry leaf litter during winter months is collected from forest floor as per preference of locals (fast decomposing leaves) and subsequently a large amount of leaf litter is collected for cattle bedding later used in making farm yard manure (FYM) to support nutritional requirements of crops and agriculture fields. Removal of leaf litter was observed to be accidentally removing of seeds from forest floor during field surveys. Practice likely hampers regeneration of many important tree species with small seeds and insufficient soil seed banks. NTFP collection is considered to be a regular activity in study villages and different sites have different NTFPs. No resource rights have been associated with NTFP collection unless it is in bulk for commercial purposes (Hall and Bawa 1993). Collection of resources from forests was reported by local informants of Chamoli and Rudraprayag districts to be an intense and exhaustive practice because of poor socio-economic conditions of locals, meagre, unreliable and insufficient yield from traditional agriculture practices and pressure to use natural forests as easiest alternative livelihood options (Misra et al. 2009).

Local communities practice animal husbandry as an important source of livelihood along with agriculture. Each family was found to be maintaining 3–5 cattle that included bovines (a pair of bullocks to support agriculture, a cow and/or a buffalo to support dairy requirements and a horse/mule for alternative livelihood as pack animals). All cattle are stall-fed and few families also leave their cattle with few temporary transhumant for free grazing in surrounding, forests and *kharaks* (Misra 2009; Dhyani et al. 2011). Summer camps (Fig. 4) represent extraction of resources by temporary or permanent transhumants who camp in high altitude alpine and pastures with livestock for grazing. They exert more pressure on forests/household than a normal household has on forests of lower altitudes. Every year for Kedarnath yatra that majorly lasts for 02 months (May to June) more than 5000 pack animals are brought from far and nearby locations of the state and also from outside the state. These animals exert extra additional pressure on alpine and pastures for their fodder demands by free grazing as well as stall feeding (Misra et al. 2009). Till 2005–2006 permanent summer transhumants of *Gujjar* community were allowed to graze their buffaloes in pastures and alpine areas of Central Himalayas later a ban was imposed after it was observed their animals (50–100/household) exert pressure on alpine areas beyond the carrying capacity of these pastures (Misra 2009). Winter transhumant population of Indo-Mongoloid *Bhotiya* tribes in Uttarakashi, Chamoli and Pithoragarh were also banned to graze their sheep in pastures after these pastures and alpine areas were notified as Protected Forests after Wildlife Protection Act, 1972. Slowly indigenous *Bhotiya* tribal community is leaving the traditional practice of livestock rearing but has shifted to collection of MAPs from alpine and subalpine. Locals were historically trained and skilled to survive in high altitude areas by practicing certain livelihood practices that were more traditional and natural resource dependent viz. agriculture in lower altitudes (500–1000), agriculture and

livestock rearing in middle altitudes (1000–2000) and livestock rearing and MAP collection in higher altitudes (>2000 m amsl). It is clear that not acknowledging rights of locals and indigenous communities has likely led to illegal harvesting from forests by locals.

Dwarf or *ringal* bamboo (out of five species only two *Drepanostachyum falcatum* and *Thamnocalamus pathiflorus*) species are observed to be removed at an average number of 500 culms/household/biannually as strong crop support to local *Cucurbit* and Kidney bean plants in Upper Kedarnath valley. Bamboo culms are no cost resource supporting daily subsistence and also alternative livelihood (by making and selling baskets etc.) supporting their socio-economic conditions. Most flexible and strong bamboo culms were observed to grow in higher reaches of timberline forests hence, their large scale removal may affect forest health of these fragile ecosystems in higher reaches. *Ringal* bamboo species are under threat because of unregulated removal from high altitude forests and hence, ban has been imposed on collection from valley forests of Kedarnath, Chopta etc. by forest department since 2005. Few such NTFP/MAP removal examples that are leading to major biodiversity loss and habitat degradation because of poverty, lack of understanding among locals how these extractions are ruthlessly damaging fragile and sensitive forests are presented below.

4.4.1 Prevalent Socio-Economic Driver Behind Extraction of *Cordyceps Sinensis*

Cordyceps sinensis commercially referred as Himalayan Viagra is a fungi and parasite that grows on larval stage of a lepidopteran species in alpine pastures of Central Himalayas. Species has been in huge demand internationally because of its proven aphrodisiac properties in Chinese medicine and for locals it has been a gold rush. *Cordyceps* grows above 4000 m amsl in alpine pastures near snow line in all the study sites and is collected during snow melt period post winter months (from April to mid June). China is important market for *Coryceps* and the species is also used during religious ceremonies in Indonesia and Tibet. Collection and trade of *Cordyceps* is largely illegal and unregulated in Central Himalayas. The important driver of ruthless extraction of species is poor socio-economic status of locals, availability of the species in nearby alpine area and collection area being close to China borders. The species has high rates in local hidden markets (from 55–65,000 in 2004 to 10–1,500,000 per kg in 2017) and has the potential to fetch more than 4,000,000/kg in international market of China. Rates for the species have multiplied every passing year because of it's unending demand. This species has unorganized trade and significant impact on rural economy in remote and undulating valleys of Central Himalayas. Empty villages during summer months and degraded alpine because of extensive human encroachment are clear reflections of socio-economics being a mega driver to huge biodiversity loss. College going students return to village for collection of species spending many days in cold and harsh conditions. Nepali immigrants from bordering Nepal are also involved in illegal trade coupled with poaching activities.

Rapid constructions of *pukka* houses and early marriages in high altitude traditional and *Bhotiya* tribal communities are changes that are been observed due to influx of money by extraction of *Cordyceps* in Niti valley, Doodhatoli and Binsar areas. After ban been imposed on grazing, collection of MAPs from high altitude areas in early 1980s locals and indigenous people went out of livelihood. For local families under BPL (Below Poverty Line) this species has emerged as a significant alternative livelihood option though, long periods to survive under extreme cold conditions have exerted huge pressure on timberline vegetation. Threatened species of *Betula utilis* in timberline is largely used as an important source of firewood during the period of collection. Continuous presence of large number of people in fragile landscapes of alpine and subalpine areas during regeneration period of many threatened MAPs poses threat to their survival. *Cordyceps* has not found mention in Ayurvedic or Indian system of medicine and has no market in India hence, ongoing extraction of species for Chinese medicine has led to biodiversity loss, damage to high altitude fragile ecosystems (Sharma 2004; Garbyal et al. 2004).

4.4.2 Shadowy Trade of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants

Central Himalaya is a significant habitat to commercially important and many threatened medicinal and aromatic plants (MAPs). About 2500 plant species are utilized in different Indian system of medicines while, more than 1750 herbal species are native to Indian Himalayan region. Central Himalayas has a share of more than 1000 species, which are in use. About 121 plant species of the region are in IUCN Red data book while, Red data book published by Botanical Survey of India has identified about 214 species of endangered flowering plants out of which 29 species have been listed under rare category and some of them are at the verge of extinction (IUCN 2001; Ved et al. 2003). The numbers of these plants have increased over years due to unregulated harvesting of resources. Most of the MAPs in Central Himalayas are found in higher reaches of alpine, subalpine, timberline, moist and dry temperate forests. MAP extraction from these reaches is restricted and illegal unless permitted still a lot of families in Chamoli district, Uttarkashi, Pauri and Rudraprayag district are dependent on them as alternative sources of livelihood by collecting and selling them to middle men or locally.

4.4.3 Extraction of Lichens as an Alternative Livelihood to Locals

Lichens are ecologically important as they provide food, shelter and nesting materials for a variety of wild animals (Pandeya and Yadava 2016; Kumar 2009; Misra 2008; Kumar and Upreti 2008). Extraction of lichens from September to March month of every year is an important alternative livelihood option for poverty laden local communities of Ghesh and Van village in Pinder valley of Chamoli district. Lichens have huge commercial demand as key ingredient in different dye, perfumery and traditional medicine industries. Lichens are also in high demand in international

markets of South East Asian countries. Major share of tradable lichen species come from the mixed broad-leaved moist temperate forests. During our field surveys it was observed that lichens collected from Central Himalayan forests gets maximum profit in local *mandis*. Parmeliaceae and Physciaceae families are most commercially preferred and exploited species of lichens from the study area. Lichen is an important NTFP collected by locals as well as Nepali immigrants and more than 800 metric tons of lichens are reported to be collected from the study area. 50–80 tons of lichens is reported to be exported to neighbouring as well as European countries (Shah 1997). Almost a decade back lichen was fetching Rs. 30/kg (Upreti et al. 2005) to locals in the local markets and in a decade the rates have increased manifold and now locals can earn 100–300 Rs./kg from lichen after grading them. Though, the rates still less to support good quality of life in remote hills yet collector can earn reasonable income from this alternative livelihood having some knowledge of the fall and seasonal pattern. Complete as well partial lopping of branches of host trees results in getting better amounts of lichen. Oak is dominant tree of moist temperate forests in Kedarnath valley in Rudraprayag, Chamoli and Pauri and also an excellent host for luxuriant growth of lichens and a huge amount of lichen comes from Oak forests. Lichen overharvesting has eventually become a common practice and collectors prefer to lop branches of trees and fell old trees for lichen collection. Felling and complete lopping of economically and ecologically important tree species in large proportions are reducing their chance to dominate the canopy formation and hence, having a significant impact on regeneration of dominant and associated species. Practice of unsustainable harvesting has influenced species composition and likely affect structure and functioning of entire forest ecosystem. Depletion of lichen from forests is a matter of concern from conservation standpoint.

4.4.4 Overharvesting of *Morchella* for Economic Benefits

Morchella esculenta and other wildy growing morals (*Morchella*) are important dietic support to locals dwelling in remote and undulating valleys of Central Himalayas where market supplies are still not organized. But over the years the increasing demand of *Morchella* in urban restuarents for serving exotic dishes and availability of resources in forests has influenced many families. Local communities dwelling in high altitude valleys (Dharma, Mana, Khiron, Gangotri, Yamunotri, Niti and Mana valley) collect and sell them as alternative livelihood. Earlier every second household of the valley used to collect approximately 2–3 kg of fresh morals along with other wild leafy edibles from forests while going for livestock grazing etc. These collections were shared among other village local households and bartered for necessary requirements. But in last few years middle men have been approaching the locals for supply of morals to feed urban mobs. The amount as reported by locals ranged from 2000–2500 per kg in dry weight a decade back but like the rates of any other MAPs the prices are reported to be increasing every passing year. In 2008 the rates were 4500/kg and in 2017 the rates were exceptionally high and morals were sold at 12,000/kg as per data gathered from local informants and middle men in

Tolma and Surathota village of Niti valley. Though, collection of morals has always been a second priority for locals but increasing rates and easy availability in nearby markets has led to regular forays and collection of MAPs from forests. According to Singh and Rawat (2000) the total income earned in a season provides 20–30% of the annual cash income in 140 villages while Prasad et al. (2002) have reported an annual income of US\$ 150 for 1600 households in 40 villages. The benefits to rural livelihoods are significant and widespread and large number of rural folks thus earn a significant amount of economic benefits out of it (Negi 2006; Singh and Rawat 2000; Prasad et al. 2002).

4.4.5 Forest Fires for Quality Fodder Demands

Fires in the state occur during the pre-monsoon summer period of moisture stress and are mostly man made. Forest fires are prominent from March to May to clear forest understory by locals so that good under storey shrubs and herbs, grasses emerge during-and post-monsoon to provide green feedstock for cattle in the villages. Besides the direct losses of biodiversity, the other damage due to these fires is loss of soil fertility, soil erosion, drying up of water resources etc. In 2016 huge damage of forest biodiversity happened due to man-made forest fires. Forest fires are an integral part of the *Chir-Pine* (*Pinus roxburghii*)-*Banj oak* (*Quercus leucotrichophora*) forest zone (generally, between 800 and 2000 m altitude) (Fig. 5), promotes regional domination of *Chir-Pine* at the expense of broadleaf oak forests (Singh et al. 2016). Slowly but continuously *Banj Oak* forests are encroached by Pine trees and other exotics species like *Parthenium*, *Lantana* and *Eupatorium* in Central Himalaya (500–1800 m msl) resulting in substantial biodiversity loss. Forest fires in 2014 were spread in

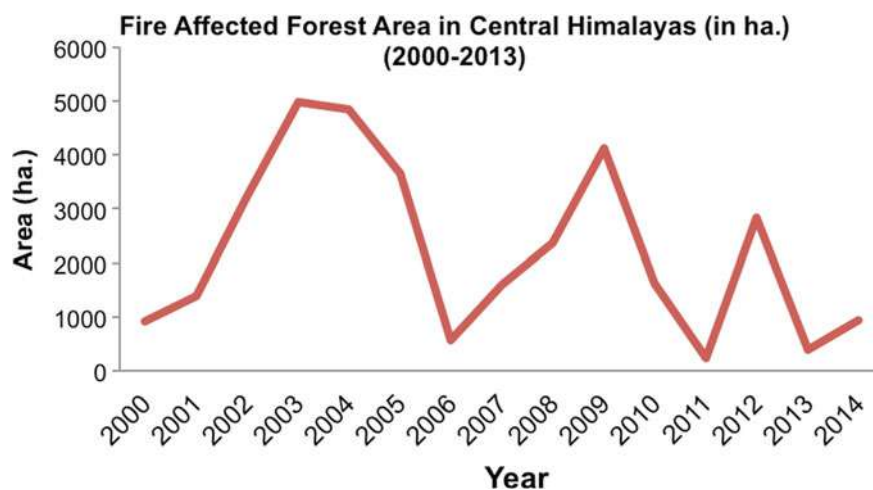


Fig. 5 Loss of forests due to forest fires in Uttarakhand, Central Himalayas (2000–2014)

930.325 ha of the forest area and resulted in monetary loss of Rs. 2357707.00 as estimated by State Forest Department (Fig. 5) (Uttarakhand State Forest Department 2016). Though, the loss is manifold as Forest department only considered timber cost for estimating the loss incurred.

Examples discussed reflect poor economic condition to be an important precursor in involvement of locals in many unsustainable and overharvesting of resources without any idea of the consequences of their activities. Collaborative resource management in some villages has been successful by creation of Eco-development Committees and also in well-managed communal forests/*Van Panchayats* of the region. The weakness that undermine institutional ability to address the challenges of increasing demand for natural resources and biomass from forests of Central Himalayas include:

- Less availability of alternative and cheap energy resources. Remoteness of villages and undulating terrains adds to inaccessibility to these energy resources
- Continuous fodder requirements for livestock rearing practices that include both stall feeding and grazing
- Reserve and Protected Forests that exclude traditional and indigenous communities for sustainably collecting resources for supporting their subsistence requirements
- Limited incentives to sustainable management of forests by rotational harvesting as under *Van Panchayats*
- Low appreciation and understanding about the importance and value of forest biodiversity for future by the surrounding communities
- No sense of ownership because of stringent forest policies that are less flexible for locals and more flexible for industrial exploitation
- Not acknowledging the rights of locals and indigenous communities on forest lands under Forest Rights Act, 2008
- Better profitability of alternative land uses such as tourism, exploitation of NTFPs, MAPs and wild edibles from forests, cash cropping.

These weaknesses are aggravated by the lack of clear land use policy, extreme climatic conditions (variabilities and vulnerabilities) and also shift in rainfall and snow fall patterns bringing prolonged flood situations that regularly occur in the region enhancing misery of locals.

4.5 Addressing Threats and Challenges for Addressing Socio-Economic Drivers of Biodiversity Loss

Socio-economic drivers are a set of factors leading to biodiversity loss across the globe but their distance from actual instances of loss both spatially as well as temporally makes it challenging to identify and reduce their impacts by controlling them. Socio-economic forces work cumulatively along with other direct and indirect drivers of biodiversity loss in a complex manner affecting resource use and resource health. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment report (MEA 2005) as well as recently released report of IPBES (Intergovernmental Panel on Biodiversity and Ecosystem

Services) for Asia Pacific in March, 2018 has highlighted that unsustainable production and consumption are important root causes of biodiversity loss, impaired ecosystem services, leading to reduced support to human well being and nature's benefits to people. These reflections are well highlighted and endorsed in global, regional and national biodiversity targets (Aichi Targets), policy formulations and documents so that appropriate actions shall be taken aiming at halting and reversing biodiversity loss (CBD 2012a; Tittensor et al. 2014). References of addressing socio-economic drivers of biodiversity loss have found their place in globally important COP meetings for CBD (Convention on Biodiversity) and also IUCN World Conservation Congresses including the most recent one in Hawaii (2016) and in the UN assessments of IPBES (2015–2018) (Diaz et al. 2015). Concerns of strengthening community conservation efforts are also mentioned in National Biodiversity Action Plan (Government of India 2008). Considering the magnitude of biodiversity loss socio-economic demands in changing climate and to fulfill increased commercial demands needs to be readdressed. The key weaknesses that undermine institutional ability to address the threats and challenges are:

- **Insufficient opportunities for alternative livelihood**

Study areas located in remote and undulating valleys are having very less opportunities of livelihoods. Traditional agriculture, livestock rearing and forest dependent subsistence lifestyle is insufficient to bring benefits to support good quality of life. Though government has been trying to provide a lot of subsidies as well as giving opportunities for livelihood through MNREGA (Mahatma Gandhi Rural Employment Guarantee scheme) but the involvement is not satisfactory. Present generations are more attracted to lucrative opportunities that can bring them more money in fewer efforts.

- **Restrictions on mountaineering and grazing as livelihood**

Mountaineering has been banned in most of the high altitude peaks because of them falling in protected forests. Locals earned a significant part of their livelihood from mountaineering being porters or any other mountaineering related livelihood. Before ban being imposed local and indigenous transhumant communities (*Bhotiya* tribes) were traditionally involved in sheep and goat rearing post ban they are devoid of livelihood opportunities. Though, it has been also reported that ban on livestock grazing has also enhanced invasion of exotic plants in alpine areas of Central Himalayas. So, instead of grazing many of them having sound idea of these alpine and pastures are damaging the same areas for illegal collection of MAPs and *Coryceps sinensis*. Major part of these high altitude forest are inaccessible to forest department due to insufficient manpower, complex terrain and geography. Lack of sufficient and well-equipped forest guards is a major issue that needs to be addressed. Less number of forest guards is insufficient to deter locals from poaching and illegal extraction of resources.

- **Ignoring socio-economics as an important driver of biodiversity loss**

Sustaining Himalayan ecosystems will require better understanding of socio-economic issues in Central Himalayas and addressing them to target long-term conservation benefits. Locals have been custodians of nature conservation but

lack of ownership and insufficient economic sources is reversing the situation. Role of socio-economic condition of locals in biodiversity loss has been discussed but is unorganized. This scattered knowledge needs to be integrated to understand the influence and cumulative impacts of local socio-economic conditions. Since these forests are efficient sinks for carbon sequestration with immense REDD and REDD+ potential, socio-economic drivers of loss should to be studied in the context of carbon storage and carbon credits that can be sold in voluntary markets and help support locals as vital source of livelihood.

- **Policy concerns**

The approach to protect and conserve forest resources has always been conserving the areas from living in close vicinity. The rights and human well being of these people have also been ignored. Instead of involving them in conservation they were never considered to be important stakeholders of conservation planning. Implementation of conservation policies has largely overlooked the needs and aspirations of traditional and indigenous communities living around these forests. It has been observed that once a forest area is declared Protected people's rights of resource dependency shrink or are completely removed. It has been given to many corporates (many hydropower projects in the study areas fall in protected core zone boundaries of National Parks, Sanctuaries and Biosphere Reserves) and bigger players. This brings a lot of disbelief among locals about conservation concerns, and efforts of government. In such situations, initiatives to protect forests have resulted into hostile attitudes of local communities towards government, and sometimes leading to significant conflict. This has been commonly observed in locals dwelling in protected area boundaries. Community perspectives are of great priority because no conservation issues can be resolved without community collaboration efforts (Misra et al. 2009).

- **Eco-tourism an alternative opportunity**

Central Himalayas with high cultural values and rare scenic beauty has potential to uplift economy by generating alternative livelihood opportunities. Many of such locations, nature trails and road connections are either undeveloped or poorly maintained. Opportunities brought by eco-tourism to reduce biodiversity loss and assist communities to earn their livelihood are largely untapped in the study areas (Misra et al. 2009; Maikhuri and Rao 2005).

4.6 Way Forward

Policies for protecting and managing natural resources need to reconsider the socio-economic conditions of local communities dwelling in close vicinity of these forests and providing them better livelihood opportunities. Framing such policies have not been considered because of insufficient understanding or ignorance towards socio-economic drivers and pressures they may exert (Haberl et al. 2007). Over time the governments have considered the sensitivity and importance of forest diversity and

deforestation. They have formulated various policies and regulations that are intended to encourage sustainable management and use of forest resources so they can improve local livelihoods and contribute to regional, national and global goals of conservation.

- Harvesting of timber is banned anywhere even in a community owned forest and cannot be carried out without written consent from District Forest Officer. As a measure to control illegal logging, illegally harvested timber is stamped and auctioned by forest department. A forest product declaration form is issued to the timber owner that includes details of timber volume, forest of origin and also tree species.

- **Promotion of agroforestry practices**

Agroforestry is a prominent part of agriculture fields as all the study areas are maximizing benefits from agriculture. In the region agroforestry continues to contribute significantly to the supply of tree products and ecosystem services. Agroforestry has evolved from traditional retention of useful trees to promotion of fast growing multi purpose trees providing and improving soil fertility, fuelwood, fodder etc. Recently, sink potential of agroforests has attracted a lot of attention of international communities. Agroforestry practices reduce pressure from forests and also helps in supporting and fulfilling green fodder demands during lean winter months. Some of these trees are *Carpus viminea* (Chamkhadik), *Celtis australis*, *Grewia optiva* (Bhemal), *Sapindus mukorossi*, *Ficus neriifolia* (Thelak), *Debrgeasia salicifolia* (Syannru), *Boehmeria japonica* etc. While, at lower elevations banana and papaya trees are planted on the bunds of kitchen gardens to check soil erosion that helps in food security and fulfills nutritional demands. India is the first nation in the world to adopt and implement an agroforestry policy. National Agroforestry Policy, 2015 was a farsighted effort to support integration of trees, crops and livestock in agriculture fields. The policy addressed issues related to agroforestry sector and also includes policies, weak markets and a dearth of institutional finance affecting agroforestry in the country. Agroforestry policy is a key step forward to achieve sustainability by harnessing the potential of agroforestry by optimizing agricultural productivity and addressing climate change adaptation.

- **Promoting sink potential of forests involving locals in carbon trading**

The *Van Panchayat*-managed community forests are reported to have carbon stocks worth 200–280 t c/ha and are potentially sequestering 2–4 tc/ha/yr (CHEA 2009). In present circumstances conserving forest sinks in community forests of the area has not been recognized as a livelihood option. This important regulating ecosystem benefit can help locals to get better benefits in long run under REDD and REDD+ implementation programme. Meeting the targets of Paris COP, 2015 by communities partnering in carbon trading will enhance sink potential of community forests and also help improving socio-economic conditions and addressing conservation targets. Linking the approach to opportunities by making sustainable use of NTFPs and forest biomass for enhancing livelihood for supporting livestock has potential to address out migration as well thereby helping and facilitating organic agriculture in the state.

- **International strategies and interventions**

There is enough good will from international agencies to support conservation of biodiversity in Central Himalayas. Several agencies such as United Nations Environment Programme, World Bank, Global Environment Facility, United Nations Development Programme, World Wildlife Fund, Asian Development Bank, and International Union for Conservation of Nature have provided financial as well as technical support to the forestry and biodiversity sector in many parts of Central Himalayas. It is most likely that these agencies will increase support and inputs in the region in the future too.

5 Conclusions

In order to improve understanding of above mentioned concerns of biodiversity loss and deforestation in Central Himalayas there is a vital need to understand the conceptual model of socio-economic biodiversity drivers and pressures and do a situational analysis for site-specific locations. Limited numbers of studies have tried to examine how different socio-economic factors interact spatially and temporally at different scales. There is a pertinent need of an all-inclusive and coalescing agenda that can help to address a broad range of socio-economic factors and their complex linkages. Considering the situation from the lens of socio-economy as an important but indirect driver of biodiversity loss the message is clear that underlying drivers of biodiversity loss in the region are complex and many of them also lie outside forestry sector. This study was intended as an analytical approach for a series of case studies that explored a few important socio-economic root causes of biodiversity loss. Examples covered in the study were from different locations of the region, with a variety of environmental and socio-economic conditions. But the only aspect that was common for each location was that biodiversity was threatened by largely by some human activity (some of the activities were driven locally while, some of them were driven by regional, national and international drivers that were out of the geographical area). Socio-economic factors including social, economic, political and governance were observed to be a few of the root causes of these drivers. A few examples elaborating on extraction of species and interlinked rampant loss of habitats enriched our knowledge and understanding of root causes of biodiversity loss. This is going to be a crucial first step in developing effective strategies for biodiversity conservation that help target long term benefits for human well being. Given the diversity of examples, the strategies of conservation need to be essentially wide-ranging. Strategies projected will provide some direction to examples that seek to disclose the relationships among socio-economic factors and biodiversity loss. Recognizing the complexity and the multiplicity of causes and the mechanisms through which fundamental features work it is essential to explore and decipher complexity of drivers of biodiversity loss in the region by facilitating and initiating more research in this direction.

Acknowledgements Authors acknowledge the support of our informants who shared their knowledge in the study. Authors thank Dr. R.K. Maikhuri from GBPNIHESD, Srinagar Garhwal Unit and Director, CSIR-NEERI, Nagpur for their encouragement and support. Authors especially acknowledge Shri. S.P. Negi Senior IFS, HFRI, Shimla Himachal Pradesh for his constructive comments to improve this manuscript. Financial support for the study from UNEP Grant No. GAP-5-2161 (2016–17), TSBF/GEF/CIAT/UNEP grant (2004–09), DST SYSP (No. SP/YO/024/2008) (2009–2012) and Rufford Small Grants Programme, UK (Grant No. 10326) (2013–14) is acknowledged. Manuscript is checked for plagiarism and KRC, CSIR-NEERI is acknowledged under the number CSIR-NEERI/KRC/2018/APRIL/WTMD/2.

References

- CBD (2012a) Aichi biodiversity targets. <https://www.cbd.int/sp/targets/>. Accessed 20 Jan 2017
- Census (2011) <http://censusindia.gov.in/2011-common/censusdataonline.html>. Accessed on 2 Jan 2017
- Census (2001) http://www.censusindia.gov.in/Census_Data_2001/Census_Data_Online.html. Accessed on 2 Jan 2017
- Champion HG, Seth SK (1968) A revised survey of the forest type of India. Manager of Publications, Government of India, New Delhi
- Chapin III FS, Zavaleta ES, Eviner VT, Naylor R, Vitousek PM, Reynolds HL, Hooper DU, Lavorel S, Sala OE, Hobbie SE, Mack MC, Diaz S (2000) Consequences of changing biodiversity. *Nature* 405:234–242
- Chapin III FS, Sala OE, Huber-Sannwald E (eds) (2001) Global Biodiversity in a changing environment. Scenarios for the 21st Century. Springer, New York
- CHEA (2009) Kyoto: think global, act local project. Central Himalayan Environment Association, Nainital
- Dhyani S, Maikhuri RK, Dhyani D (2011) Energy budget of fodder harvesting pattern along the altitudinal gradient in Garhwal Himalaya, India. *J Biomass Bioenergy* 35(5):1823–1832
- Dhyani S, Maikhuri RK, Dhyani D (2013) Utility of fodder banks for reducing women drudgery and anthropogenic pressure from forests of Western Himalaya. *Natl Acad Sci Lett* 36(4):453–460
- Dhyani S, Dhyani D (2016) Significance of provisioning ecosystem services from moist temperate forest ecosystems: lessons from upper Kedarnath valley, Garhwal, India. *Energy Ecol Environ* 1(02):109–121
- Diaz S, Demissew S, Carabias J et al (2015) The IPBES conceptual framework—connecting nature and people. *Curr Opin Environ Sustain* 14:1–16 (2015). <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2014.11.002>. Accessed 20 Jan 2017
- FSI (Forest Survey of India) (2003) State of Forest Report, 2015. Forest Survey of India, Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change. Dehradun, India
- FSI (Forest Survey of India) (2007) State of Forest Report, 2015. Forest Survey of India, Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change. Dehradun, India
- FSI (Forest Survey of India) (2009) State of Forest Report, 2015. Forest Survey of India, Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change. Dehradun, India
- FSI (Forest Survey of India) (2013) State of Forest Report, 2015. Forest Survey of India, Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change. Dehradun, India
- FSI (Forest Survey of India) (2015) State of Forest Report, 2015. Forest Survey of India, Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change. Dehradun, India
- Garbyal SS, Aggarwal KK, Babu CR (2004) Impact of *Cordyceps sinensis* in the rural economy of interior villages of Dharchula sub-division of Kumaon Himalayas and its implications in the society. *Indian J Knowl* 3:182–186

- GBPIHEDENVIS (2015) Forest statistics data 2015–16. http://gbpihedenvi.nic.in/Forest_Data.html. Accessed on 2 Jan 2017
- Government of India (2008) National Biodiversity Action Plan, Ministry of Environment and Forests
- Haberl H, Erb KH, Plutzer C, Fischer-Kowalski M, Krausmann F (2007) Human appropriation of net primary production (HANPP) as indicator for pressures on biodiversity. In: Hak T, Moldan B, Dahl AL (eds) Sustainability indicators. A scientific assessment. SCOPE. Island Press, Washington, DC, pp 271–288
- Hall P, Bawa K (1993) Methods to assess the impact of extraction of non-timber tropical forest products on plant populations. *Econ Botany* 47:234–247
- Hughes AC (2017) Understanding the drivers of Southeast Asian biodiversity loss. *Ecosphere* 8(1):e01624. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ecs2.1624>
- IPCC (2014) Climate Change 2014: Synthesis Report. Contribution of Working Groups I, II and III to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Core Writing Team, R.K. Pachauri and L.A. Meyer (eds.)]. IPCC, Geneva, Switzerland, 151 pp
- IUCN (2001) IUCN red list categories and criteria version 3.1, Prepared by the IUCN Survival Commission. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland
- Jodha NS (2001) Global environmental changes and economic globalization: old and new resources of risks in mountain areas. *ICIMOD Newsl* 40:11–12
- Kumar B, Upreti DK (2008) An account of lichens of fallen twigs of three *Quercus* species in Chopta forest of Garhwal Himalaya, India. *Ann Forestry* 16(1):92–98
- Kumar B (2009) Lichen resource use pattern and its socioeconomic status in temperate region of Garhwal Himalaya, India. *Nat Sci* 7(2):101–106
- Maikhuri RK, Rao KS (2005) Developing eco-tourism for Nanda Devi biosphere reserve (A world heritage site) strategies and action plan. Brochure. Kosi, Almora: G.B. Pant Institute of Himalayan Environment and Development, 17p
- (MEA) Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005) Ecosystems and human well-being: synthesis. Island Press, Washington, DC
- Misra S, Maikhuri RK, Kala CP, Rao KS, Saxena KG (2008) Wild leafy vegetables: a study of their subsistence dietetic support to the inhabitants of Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve, India. *J Ethnobiol Ethnomed*, 18–32
- Misra S (2008) Tracking the Lichen. Detale <http://cseindia.org/userfiles/Detale1.pdf>. Accessed on 5 Jan 2017
- Misra S, Maikhuri RK, Dhyani D, Rao KS (2009) Assessment of traditional rights, local interferences and natural resource management issues in Garhwal part of Indian Himalayan Region. *Int J Sustain Dev World Ecol* 16(6):404–416
- Misra S (2009) Impact of natural and man-made disturbances on vegetation structure and diversity in Guptakashi Range of Kedarnath Forest division, Uttarakhand. Ph.D. Thesis Forest Research Institute University, Dehradun, p 150
- Negi CS (2006) Morels (*Morchella* spp.) in Kumaun Himalaya. *Nat Prod Rad* 5(4):306–310
- Pandeya H, Yadava AK (2016) Forest consumption pattern in relation to socio-economic arrangement of people in Western Ramganga Watershed in Central Himalaya, India, Uttarakhand. *Int J Recent Sci Res* 7(1):8267–8275
- Place F, Keijiro O (2000) Population pressure, land tenure and tree resource management in Uganda. *Land Econ* 76(2):233–251
- Prasad P, Chauhan K, Kandari LS, Maikhuri RK, Purohit A, Bhatt RP, Rao KS (2002) *Morchella esculenta*: need for scientific intervention for its cultivation in Central Himalaya. *Curr Sci* 82:1098–1122
- Sharma S (2004) Trade of *Cordyceps sinensis* from high altitudes of the Indian Himalaya: conservation and biotechnological priorities. *Curr Sci* 86:1614–1619
- Shah NC (1997) Lichens of economic importance from the hills of Uttar Pradesh, India. *J Herbs Spices Med Plant* 5:69–76.
- Singh RD, Gumber S, Tewari P, Singh SP (2016) Nature of forest fires in Uttarakhand: frequency, size and seasonal patterns in relation to pre-monsoonal Environment. *Curr Sci* 111(2):398–403

- Singh SK, Rawat GS (2000) Morel mushroom industry in India. *Plant Talk* 21:36–37
- Upreti DK, Divakar PK, Nayaka S (2005) *Econ Bot* 59:269. [https://doi.org/10.1663/0013-0001\(2005\)059\[0269:CAEUOL\]2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1663/0013-0001(2005)059[0269:CAEUOL]2.0.CO;2)
- Tittensor DP, Walpole M, Hill SLL, Boyce DG, Britten GL, Burgess ND (2014) A mid-term analysis of progress towards international biodiversity targets. *Science*. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1257484> (Assessed on 20 Jan 2017)
- Uttarakhand State Forest Department (2016) Uttarakhand Forest Statistics 2014–15. Dehradun India, p 196
- Ved DK, Kinhal GA, Ravikumar K, Prabhakaran V, Ghate U, Vijaya SR, Indresha JH (2003) Conservation assessment and management prioritisation for the medicinal plants of Himachal Pradesh, Jammu & Kashmir and Uttaranchal. Foundation for Revitalisation of Local Health Traditions, Bangalore, India
- WII ENVIS (2016) Annual progress report of ENVIS Centre on ‘Wildlife and Protected Areas’, Wildlife Institute of India, Dehradun 2016–17. <http://gbpihedenviis.nic.in/>. Assessed on 2 Jan 2017

Forest Resources of Jharkhand, Eastern India: Socio-economic and Bio-ecological Perspectives



Rahul Kumar and Purabi Saikia

Abstract Jharkhand is one of the biodiversity rich states of India because of its origin, diverse physiographic and climatic conditions. It is well known due to its tribal populations, mineral resources, and its vast forest resources. Forest resources are considered as a commodity of high value across the state as most of the locals are dependent for their daily subsistence needs mainly for food and fuelwood. Forests play an important role in the economic, cultural and social lives and supporting rural livelihoods and food security in Jharkhand. Jharkhand is home to tropical moist deciduous and tropical dry deciduous forests and the dominant plant species like *Shorea robusta*, *Diospyros melanoxylon*, *Pterocarpus mersupium*, *Gloriosa superba*, *Butea monosperma*, *Madhuca longifolia*, etc. Commonly extracted forest produces are timber, fuel wood, fodder, and a range of Non-Timber Forest Products (NTFPs) such as fruits, nuts, edible fungi, vegetables, fish, animals and medicinal plants, resins, essences, and a range of barks and fibers such as bamboo, rattans, palms and grasses. Over-exploitation of useful plants, lack of knowledge and awareness about the plants' present population status, habitat alteration and specificity, narrow range of distribution, over-grazing are some of the severe threats endangering the existing populations of important plants. Additionally, natural enemies such as pathogens, herbivores and seed predators could substantially limit the abundance of rare plant species in any given area. Collection of plant materials, especially of rare and endangered plant species from natural habitats for various experimental purposes by researchers, also poses a threat on their natural population in the wild. Realizing the continuous depletion of these valuable resources, attempts should be made for its large-scale cultivation and multiplication in order to meet its escalating demand as well as long-term sustainability. There is an urgent need to carry out detailed investigations on the geographical distribution patterns, habitat utilization patterns, feeding ecology, and impact of herbivores on important plant populations.

Keywords Forests resources · Prospects · Challenges · Jharkhand

R. Kumar · P. Saikia (✉)

Department of Environmental Sciences, Central University of Jharkhand, Brambe, Ranchi, Jharkhand 835205, India

e-mail: purabi.saikia83@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_4

1 Background

Forests occupy 1/3 of the earth's land area (FAO 2015) and provide an array of benefits to human societies. These benefits are often described as resources that people can draw upon for fuel for heating, cooking and industrial needs and protect watersheds to enable hydroelectric generation, food security and improved livelihoods, carbon sequestration, climate amelioration, soil and water conservation, recreation, etc. besides their pivotal roles as habitat and environmental regulators. Furthermore, forests play a key role in maintaining water quality, clean air, and help in regulating climate, floods, pollination, biological control of diseases, etc. thus providing various regulating services (Bahuguna and Bisht 2013). Forest is the second largest land use in India after agriculture covering 21.05% of the total geographical area of the country (Anonymous 2011). Forest composition, structure and diversity patterns are important ecological parameters determined by the prevailing environmental and anthropogenic variables (Gairola et al. 2008; Ahmad et al. 2010). Forests play an important role in maintaining important ecological goods and services and their constituent species sustain human life (Daily 1997). They support sustainable farming and human well being by stabilizing soils and climate and regulating water flows. More than 853 million people (49% of total population) use fuelwood for cooking in India (FSI 2011), whereas, in Jharkhand, 57.6% people depend on fuelwood for cooking after Chattishgarh, Tripura, Meghalaya, Assam, Nagaland, Odisha and Manipur. Overutilization of forest resources for fuelwood as well as house construction leads to more than 30% deforestation since the 1990s. Destruction of forests lead to loss of biodiversity, pressure over the fragile ecosystem, ultimately leading to soil fertility loss and erosion as well as too much water runoff into the lowlands. Current estimated global net forest loss is 3.3 million ha yr⁻¹ and about 80% destruction is due to agriculture (FAO 2015).

About 85% of the rural population of India utilizes wild plants and its various parts for the diet supplements, livelihood, social upliftment and treatments of various disorders (Farnsworth 1994; Jain 1992). Forests are the key to the economic and socio-cultural life of tribes and provide abode to a large tribal population of India. Tribal communities depend on forests for livelihood and to meet subsistence needs, as tradable goods to generate cash income where market conditions permit, and as raw materials in a variety of processed products (Angelsen et al. 2014). Tribal people are nature loving people who live in harmony with nature and maintain a close link between man and the environment (Sajem and Gosai 2006). Despite the rapid development of mines related industrial sector in the State of Jharkhand over the years, the survival of the majority of the rural people and the tribal population is still dependent on the forests as it provides a variety of NTFPs.

2 Forests of Jharkhand

Forest resource plays an important role in the development of Jharkhand, as a very significant proportion of the population is directly or indirectly dependent on it for their daily household needs. Physiographically, it has four major plateaus separated by narrow steep slopes of which the Chhotanagpur plateaus is most prominent. Jharkhand has been blessed with the rich variety of forests comprising of dry peninsular sal forests, northern dry mixed deciduous forests, moist peninsular sal forests, dry deciduous scrubland, and dry bamboo brake. Dry peninsular sal forests (45.03%) and dry mixed deciduous forests (41.21%) are the major forest types of the state (ISFR 2015) and cover most of the forest area and are home to some of the finest timber producing trees. The total carbon stock of forests in the state is 222.82 million tonnes (817.23 million tonnes of CO₂ equivalent) which is 3.15% of total forest carbon in the country (ISFR 2017). Major forest types of Jharkhand are mentioned in Table 1. The total forest cover of India is 7,08,273 km² (21.54%) and the area covered by very dense forests (VDF) is 98,158 km² (2.99%), moderately dense forests is 3,08,318 km² (9.38%) and open forests is 3,01,797 km² (9.18%) (FSI 2017). On the other hand, the recorded forest area of Jharkhand is 23,605 km² (29.61%) which is greater than the country's percentage forest cover. The reserved, protected, and unclassified forests are 18.58%, 81.28% and 0.14% respectively. The total forests and tree cover constitutes about 33.21% of the total geographical area of the state (ISFR 2017) which is equivalent to the required 33% benchmark as per the National Forest Policy 1998. District-wise forest cover in Jharkhand is shown in Table 2. Although, the state has lost some of its precious forest covers since its formation, from 2005 the forest cover has slightly increased from 28.34% in the year 2005 to 29.61% in the year 2017. This may be due to large part of demand of industry and local rural populations in terms of timber and fuelwood is met from the tree outside the forests. Table 3 clearly shows that though the forest cover in the state has increased with passing years, the percentage of tree cover has fallen rapidly from 06.29% in the year 2003 to 03.49% in the year 2017.

Table 1 The major forest types of Jharkhand

Forest type	Area (Area in km ²)	Percentage (%)
3C/2e (II) Moist peninsular low-level Sal forest	621.09	2.66
5B/C1c Dry peninsular Sal forest	10,502.80	45.03
5B/C2 Northern dry mixed deciduous forest	9610.48	41.21
5/DS1 Dry deciduous scrub	701.37	3.01
5/E9 Dry bamboo brake	934.16	4.00
Plantation/TOF	954.10	4.09
Total	23,324.00	100

Source FSI (2015)

Table 2 District wise forest cover of Jharkhand
(Area in km²)

District	Geographical area	Forest cover				% of GA	Change	Scrub
		VDF	MF	OF	Total			
Bokaro	2883	61	232	277	570	19.77	3	38
Chatra	3718	249	864	653	1766	47.50	-8	19
Deoghar	2477	0	14	188	202	8.16	-1	12
Dhanbad	2040	0	44	160	204	10.00	2	20
Dumka	3761	0	259	317	576	15.32	6	44
Garhwa	4093	125	414	851	1390	33.96	-4	62
Giridih	4962	77	339	474	890	17.94	7	28
Godda	2266	13	270	138	421	18.58	7	16
Gumla	5360	305	586	550	1441	26.88	-1	11
Hazaribagh	3555	230	349	772	1351	38.00	1	19
Koderma	2540	81	494	449	1024	40.31	0	5
Lohardaga	1502	174	219	111	504	33.56	2	8
Pakur	1811	3	172	112	287	15.85	0	20
Palamu	4393	57	521	622	1200	27.32	3	98
PashchimiSinghbhm	7224	462	1352	1552	3366	46.59	7	52
Purbi Singhbhum	3562	55	592	429	1076	30.21	-1	22
Ranchi	5097	63	364	737	1164	22.84	10	35
Sahebganj	2063	18	258	297	573	27.78	-4	67
Latehar	4291	477	1311	616	2404	56.02	-2	9

(continued)

Table 2 (continued)
(Area in km²)

District	Geographical area	Forest cover				% of GA	Change	Scrub
		VDF	MF	OF	Total			
Rangarh	1341	31	110	188	329	24.53	2	18
Saraikela Kharsawan	2657	22	214	337	573	21.57	5	21
Simdega	3774	22	344	875	1241	32.88	0	21
Grand Total	79,716	2598	9686	11,269	23,553	29.55	29	669

VDF Very Dense Forest, *MD* Moderately Dense Forest, *OP* Open Forest
Source ISFR (2017)

Table 3 Comparatively analysis of forest cover and tree cover of Jharkhand from 2001 to 2017
(Area in km²)

Year		2001	2003	2005	2009	2011	2013	2015	2017
Forest cover	Very dense forest	11,787	9396	2595	2590	2590	2551	2601	2598
	Moderate forest			9892	9873	9917	9586	9692	9684
	Open forest	10,850	8518	10,235	10,205	10,470	10,450	11,231	11,231
	Scrub	976	749	676	662	683	670	685	668
	Non forest	56,101	55,123	56,316	56,096	56,054	55,444	55,507	55,491
Tree cover	Total of state's geographic area	79,714	79,714	79,714	79,714	79,714	79,714	79,716	79,672
	Of State's geographic area	29.6%	29.6%	28.34%	28.7%	28.8%	29.61%	29.61%	29.61%
	Total forest and tree cover	3.4%	6.29%	3.86%	3.8%	3.6%	3.29%	3.49%	3.49%
	Of state's geographic area	25.331	27,728	25,671	25,926	25,891	26,102	26,261	26,475
		31.8%	34.70%	32.20%	32.5%	32.4%	32.74%	32.9%	33.2%

3 Forest Resources of Jharkhand

There are high levels of poverty in Jharkhand, with an estimated 44% of the state population living under the national poverty line (The World Bank 2007). Forests play an important role in the economic, cultural and social lives and supporting rural livelihoods and food security in Jharkhand and provide a wide spectrum of livelihoods for tribal communities in the form of direct employment (engagement in forest department, rural development, agriculture and co-operatives, etc.). Jharkhand has been blessed with plentiful natural resources such as minerals with over 40% of the country's total reserves, forests, fauna, water resources etc. due to its favourable climatic and topographic conditions (Kumar and Saikia 2018). Forest is an important economic sector contributing a significant amount to the Indian economy. Forest based industries contribute 1.2% of India's Total Gross Domestic Product (Economic Survey, MoF 2011). Forests form a dominant part in the physical, economic and spiritual lives of human population (Byron and Arnold 1999). Agriculture constitutes the main source of livelihood among tribes in India playing a vital role in national economy, rural development, employment and occupation, agro-industries, food and nutrition security, growth and survival, social, economic and cultural conditions and poverty alleviation (Surayya et al. 2008). Forestry is the second largest land use in India after agriculture covering 21.54% of the total geographical area of the country (FSI 2017). The forest vegetation of Jharkhand varies from rich Sal forests to miscellaneous mixed forests and sparsely covered grassland. The floral composition comprises a wide variety of trees, shrubs, herbs, bamboos, grasses, lianas, climbers, creepers, runners etc. and sal dominates with 55% of the total growing stock. Jharkhand is home to tropical moist deciduous and tropical dry deciduous forests, and the dominant trees are *S. robusta* Gaertner f., *Terminalia franchetii* var. *tomentosa* W. Nanakorn, *Madhuca longifolia* var. *latifolia* (Roxb.) A. Chev., *Pterocarpus marsupium* Roxb, *Adina cordifolia* (Roxb.) Brandis, *Diospyrus tomentosa*, *Buchanania cochinchinensis* (Lour.) Almeida, *Semecarpus anacardium* with occasional bamboo brakes. The common shrubs are *Holarrhena antidysentrica*, *Nyctanthes arbortristis*, *Randia* sp., *Casearia species*, *Indigofera pulchella*, *Carissa opaca*, *Wendlandia tinctoria*, *Woodfordia fruticosa*, *Croton oblongifolius*, *Zizyphus* sp. and *Phoenix* sp. Similarly, grasses consist of *Heteropogon contortus*, *Eulaliopsis binata* and common climbers are *Bauhinia vahilli*, *Acacia piñata*, *Butea superba*, *Milletia auriculata*, *Smilax* sp. The forests of Jharkhand harbour a rich and varied wildlife comprising mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians and insects. The dependency on forests is very high because there are 17 tribal districts out of the total 24 (FSI 2017). Jharkhand ranks 6th in terms of scheduled tribe population and 10th in terms of percentage share of the scheduled tribe population to the total population of the state (Jharkhand Economic Survey 2016–17) and tribal people depend mainly on forests and forests products. Tribes and forests have the symbiotic relationship (Saha and Sengupta 2014). Rural families use diverse portfolios of activities to meet basic needs and to improve their standards of living (Ellis 1998). NTFPs play an important role in the livelihoods of millions of rural and urban people across the globe (Areki

and Cunningham 2010; Asfaw et al. 2013). Commonly extracted forest produces are timber, fuelwood, fodder, and a range of NTFPs such as fruits, nuts, edible fungi, vegetables, fish, animals and medicinal plants, resins, essences, and a range of barks and fibres such as bamboo, rattans, palms and grasses. The NTFPs provide the products for food, shelter, medicines, fibres, energy and cultural artefacts (Babulo et al. 2009; Belcher et al. 2005; Chauhan et al. 2008) for many of the world's economically backward people. The people living in and around these forests live off these produces which give them succour in times when no other livelihood opportunities and food are available to them. Economic activities, domestic livelihood system and herbal medicines- all are gathered from the forests. Economic benefits include the direct use value of a resource as goods for industry and the consumption good, and its indirect use value is through protecting or sustaining economic activity, and its non-use value to people the satisfaction of the mere existence of a resource, even though they may never see it or consume any product obtained from it (Pearce et al. 1989). Direct use values in forestry resource include timber and non-timber products, but also non-commodity benefits such as forest recreation. Figure 1 shows the importance and values and valuation techniques outlined by Barbier (1994). Indirect use values include the role of forests in protecting watersheds and fisheries and the storage of carbon in forest soil and plants. Non-use values in forestry comprise of non-substantial benefits as the continued existence of certain species of wildlife, which the general public wishes to protect for future generations. The other direct employments consist of labour force for rural masses generated by these departments under regular forestry activities for growth, development and maintenance of the forests, research and training, survey of forest resources, protection and conservation of forest resources, soil and water conservation, harvesting, collection and processing of NTFPs, preparation of nurseries, fencing, soil working, transplanting, planting, tending operations, watering, fertilizer and pesticide applications, protection and management of plantations and infrastructure development. Forests play self-employment service through the sale of firewood and forage, grazing, lopping and grass cutting, forest-based handiworks and cottage industries, sericulture, lac husbandry, beekeeping, charcoal burning, plate making from leaves, liquor making, rope making and basketry, medicines, collection, processing and marketing of NTFPs etc. The application of local skills and village-level technology in wood-based and small-scale forest-based enterprises provide secondary employment and livelihood opportunities for tribal people, notable amongst them are sawmilling, rayon, pulp and paper, plywood and panel products, wood seasoning and preservation, tanning, sports goods, match splints, veneers, wooden boxes, bamboo and cane products, agricultural implements, furniture, structural wooden items, musical instruments, bidi making, educational goods, wood carving, wooden utensils etc. (Pant 1984; Gera 2002) (Fig. 2).

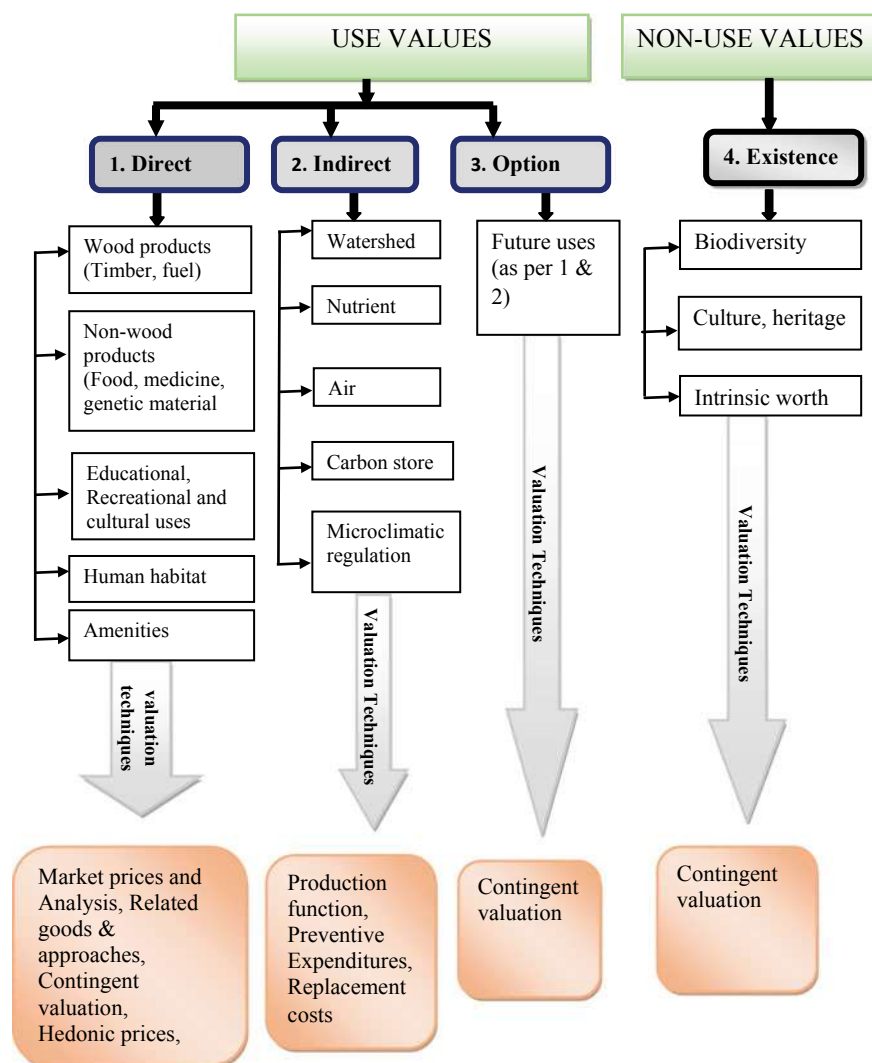


Fig. 1 Importance of forest resource-values and valuation techniques as per Barbier (1994)

4 Economic Prospects of Forest Resources of Jharkhand

The role of the forestry sector to national economies is one aspect of sustainable forest management and information about this is needed to monitor progress in this respect (FAO 2011). Timber, lac and medicinal plants based industries are the main forest-based industries of the state. *S. robusta*, *Gmelina arborea* Roxb. ex Sm., *M. longifolia*, *Dalbergia pseudo-sissoo* Miq., *Schleichera oleosa*, etc. are the main timber species of the state. Plywood and paper industries are of less importance in



Fig. 2 Some important forest resource-based industries

the state as compared to the availability of forest resources. Bihar and Jharkhand together used to play a major role in raw silk production contributing 50% of the nation's total production as a total of 2325 km² area in the region is covered by tasar food plants, 90% of which is *S. robusta* and the rest are *Terminalia arjuna* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn, and *T. alata* Heyne ex Roth. Jharkhand is renowned worldwide for its tasar and kuchai silk. Large numbers of commercially important medicinal plants are found in the forests of Jharkhand. The ethnic communities in the Kolhan, Kharsawan and Saraikela regions of West Singhbhum are engaged in the cultivation of cocoons (silkworm) which is one of the major sources of income for them. The state of Jharkhand has a large tribal population of 26.3% with a total of 32 tribal communities (Census of India 2011). The livelihood of tribal population heavily depends upon NTFPs and other forest resources for their nourishment. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment estimates that up to 96% of the value of forests is derived from NTFPs or Minor Forest Products (MFPs) and services (MEA 2005). More than 5000 commercial forest products are NTFPs, including pharmaceuticals and food. Forests in Jharkhand abound in MFPs, viz., kendu leaves, sal and mahua seeds and leaves; amla, harra, katha, chiraunji; lac; resins; sabai grass; mahua and palash flowers; seeds of karanj; neem and kusum; silk; honey etc. In Jharkhand, kendu leaves trade turnover was to the tune of approximately INR 50 Crore in 2007–2008 and the major portion of which (75%) went to the indigenous people as labour for the collection of kendu leaves. Kendu leaves collection occurs in a short span of two months which is a lean season (April and May) for the villagers. Major NTFPs of the state of Jharkhand is shown in Table 4. Forests are important renewable natural resources generating livelihood requirements for more than 25% of the world's population (Anonymous 2001). Forest resources in Jharkhand are mainly utilized in either on the commercial basis in the form of industries or at the local level by the tribal people for various

Table 4 Major non-timber forest products (NTFPs) of Jharkhand

Botanical name	Family	Popular name of NTFPs	Annual product (approx. in MT)	Main focus area	Availability period (Season)	Produces and uses value added
<i>Tamarindus indica</i> L.	Fabaceae	Tamarind	50,000	Simdega, Chaibasa, Lohardaga, Khunti	February–May	Seedless bricks, paste
<i>Bee sap</i>		Madhu/Honey	5–10	Palamu, Gumla, Simdega, Chaibasa		Food
<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (L.) Pierre	Fabaceae	Karanj	21	Gumla, Simdega, Chaibasa, Lohardaga	May–June	Antibiotics oil, Spray Ointment, etc.
<i>Madhuca longifolia</i> (J. Koenig ex L.) J.F. Macbr. (seed)	Sapotaceae	Dori	50,000	Gumla, Simdega, Chaibasa, Khunti, Lohardaga, Palamu, Garhwa	June–August	Oil/Soap
<i>Shorea robusta</i> Gaertner f	Dipterocarpaceae	Sal seeds	More than 100,000	Gumla, Simdega, Chaibasa, Lohardaga, Khunti	April–June	Oil/Feed

(continued)

Table 4 (continued)

Botanical name	Family	Popular name of NTFPs	Annual product (approx. in MT)	Main focus area	Availability period (Season)	Produces and uses value added
<i>S. robusta</i> Gaertner f	Dipterocarpaceae	Sal leaves		Gumla, Sindega, Chaibasa, Lohardaga, Khunti	All season except summer	plates
<i>Buchanania cochinchinensis</i> (Lour.) Almeida	Anacardiaceae	Chironji guthli	1000	Palamu, Garhwa, Khunti, Sindega, Giridih, Bokaro	March–May	Dry fruit, used confectionary
<i>Terminalia chebula</i> Retz.	Combretaceae	Mrobalan (Harra)	500	Gumla, Sindega, Chaibasa, Lohardaga, Latehar, Ranchi	January–February	Harra powder and Triphala churna
<i>Senna obtusifolia</i> (L.) H.S. Irwin & Barneby	Fabaceae	Chakvar	50,000	Palamu, Garhwa, Latehar, Ranchi	January–March	Medicine
<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i> L.	Solanaceae	Niger seed	1000	Gumla, Sindega, Chaibasa, Hazaribagh, Palamu, Latehar	December–January	Medicine

(continued)

Table 4 (continued)

Botanical name	Family	Popular name of NTFPs	Annual product (approx. in MT)	Main focus area	Availability period (Season)	Produces and uses value added
<i>Mangifera indica</i> L.	Anacardiaceae	Mango Pulp (Amsi)	500	Hazaribhag, Gumla, Simdega, Bokaro, hunti	May–June	Food
<i>Madhuca longifolia</i> (J. Koenig ex L.) J. F. Macbr.	Sapotaceae	Mahua flower	More than 100,000	Most a of Jharkhand	March–May	Wine/Medicine
<i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb. ex Colebr.	Burseraceae	Tawar Gond	100	Palamu, Garhwa	March–June	Food
<i>Boswellia serrata</i> Roxb. ex Colebr.	Burseraceae	Gijan Gond	500	Palamu, Garhwa	June–August	Medicine and food
<i>Andrographis paniculata</i> (Burm. fil.) Nees	Acanthaceae	Kalmegh	50	Palamu, Latehar	November–January	Medicine
<i>Woodfordia fruticosa</i> (L.) Kurz	Lathyraceae	Dhawai phool	20	Palamu	December–February	Medicine
<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.	Asparagaceae	Satawari	50–60	Palamu, Gumla, Khunti	All season	Medicine
<i>Rauwolfia serpentina</i> (L.) Benth. ex Kurz	Apocynaceae	Sarpagandha	10–20	Palamu, Simdega, iridih	September–December	Medicine
<i>Withania somnifera</i>	Solanaceae	Aswagandha	10–20	Gumla, Lohardaga, Palamu	November–December	Medicine

(continued)

Table 4 (continued)

Botanical name	Family	Popular name of NTFPs	Annual product (approx. in MT)	Main focus area	Availability period (Season)	Produces and uses value added
<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Taub.	Fabaceae	Palas/Tesuphool	1000	Palamu, Khunti, Simdega, Giridih	March–May	Medicine
<i>Mesosphaerum suaveolens</i> (L.) Kuntze	Lamiaceae	Bantuls	400–500	Palamu, Latehar, Garhwa	November–March	Medicine
<i>Schleichera oleosa</i> (Lour.) Oken	Sapindaceae	Kusum	5000	Gumla, Simdega	June–October	Oil/Feed
<i>Mucuna pruriens</i> (L.) DC	Fabaceae	Kaunch beej	40–50	Palamu, Chaibasa		Medicine
<i>Aegle marmelos</i> (L.) Correa	Rutaceae	Bael	50–100	Palamu	March–Ma	Food/Medicine

Source: Jharkhand state minor forest produce cooperative development and marketing federation limited (JHAMFCOFED)

purposes for livelihood security. The forest biodiversity of the state is under serious threat owing to the uncontrolled grazing, repeated fires, unsustainable harvesting of usufructs, an extension of agricultural fields, habitat destruction and fragmentation by mining, rails, human settlements, dams and encroachment etc.

5 Some Important Forest Resources Based Industries of Jharkhand

5.1 Sericulture (Silk) Industry

India holds 2nd rank as a producer of silk in the world after China. Mulberry, Tasar, Eri and Muga are the four different types of silk used to be produced in India. Tasar culture and related activities have been widely practised in Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Orissa, Uttar Pradesh, North Eastern and sub-Himalayan belts of India for several decades. Jharkhand is the leading producer of Tasar silk and ranks 1st in the country with a production of 2281 MT (80.92% of the total tasar silk produced in India) during 2015–16 (Source: <https://community.data.gov.in>). Tasar culture is practised by 1 lakh 40 thousand tribal families in the state of Jharkhand, Bihar, Orissa, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh, West Bengal, Andhra Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh and Maharashtra (Source: Annual report, Central Silk Board Bangalore, India, 2016–2017). Tasar culture is a forest-based industry, which remained as an integral part of the tribal economy in many states of India, employing lakhs of poor and tribal people who have no other vocation. Tribes have strong spiritual, cultural and socio-economic affinity to the forest and to the wild silk moth farming (Goel et al. 2004). Tasar silk is generated by the worm of the silk moth *Antheraea mylitta*. The larvae of *Antheraea mylitta* are polyphagous and feed on various kinds of plant leaves like *T. arjuna* (Roxb.) Wight & Arn, *T. alata* Heyne ex Roth, *Ziziphus mauritiana*, *S. robusta*, *Lagerstroemia parviflora* Roxb. etc. The most dominant tasar host is *S. robusta* (80%) and the rest is *Terminalia* sp. and other host trees (Fig. 3). Only 5% of the tasar food plants in India are put to use for tasar rearing (Singh and Mishra 2003; Remadevi 2005). The tasar silkworms are grown only in the wild; therefore, they are cultivated in places where their host plants are available. Germany is the major importer of tasar silk from India followed by U.S.A., France, Hong Kong, and U.A.E. In order to maintain the leading edge and give special thrust to the sector, Jharkhand Silk, Textile and Handicraft Development Corporation (JHARCRAFT) was established in 2006 to provide support in designing, training, entrepreneurship development, marketing and raw material support in clustered and organized manner by grouping local artisans, self-help groups (SHGs) and non-governmental organizations (NGOs) involved in similar activities.

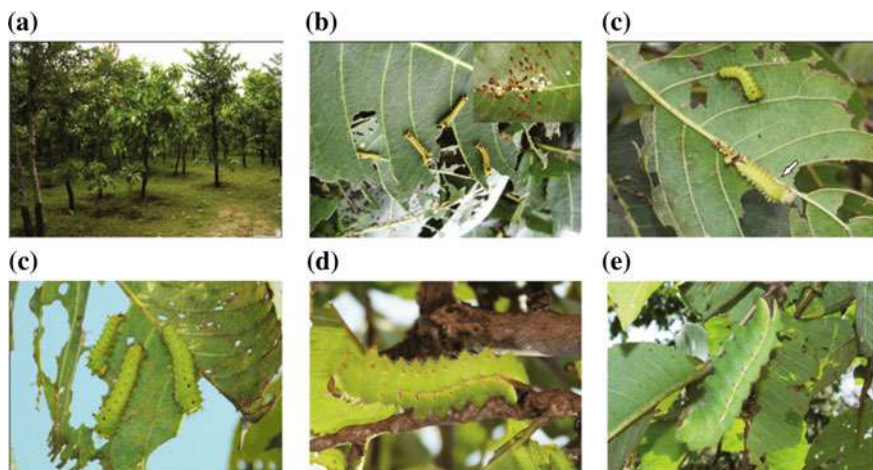


Fig. 3 Rearing of tasar silkworm (*A. mylitta*) showing **a** Host plant (*T. tomentosa* and *T. arjuna*) of *A. mylitta*; **b** First instar larvae, in inset, just hatched first instar larvae; **c** Second instar larvae, newly moulted larva (arrow); **d** Third instar; **e** Fourth instar larva and **f** Fifth instar larva *Source* Gathalkar and Barsagade (2016)

5.2 Lac Industry

Lac cultivation is an important livelihood option for the forest dwellers in different states including Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh, West Bengal, Maharashtra, Odisha and parts of Uttar Pradesh, Telangana, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat and North Eastern Hill region (NEH). Besides, it has a high potential for generating employment for both men and women in forest and sub-forest areas. Most of the processing units of lac are located in Jharkhand, West Bengal, Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra. Lac culture is an economically important vocation practised by many farmers' particularly the economically weak sections. Lac culture, being a labour oriented activity, provides ample opportunity for employment. Employment is generated through cultivation, processing and trading of lac. Lac producers invest their profits for the child education, health, social celebrations and agriculture, local institutions, strengthening empowerment and participation in the local election process in the village (Thomas 2012; Patidar 2011). All natural resins are of plant origin and resin secretion occurs in resin ducts in many plant species with the exception of lac, which is produced by the lac insects *Kerria lacca* (Kerr). The insects are cultured on the tender shoots of several plants such as *Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Taub., *Schleichera oleosa* (Lour.) Oken, *Ziziphus mauritiana* etc. Raw lac is the source of three valuable, natural and renewable products *i.e.* resin, dye and wax. *Rangeeni* and *Kusmi* are the two strains of lac insect which are classified based on the preference of the insect for specific host plants. The big success of lac industry in Jharkhand is mainly due to the availability of its host plants. During the last few years, the

efforts in terms of policy, research and development regarding the lac sector percolated at grass root level and interest of stakeholders had got the vital support. It is assumed that there are some bottlenecks hampering the growth of lac production. Table 5 shows lac host plants and their suitability. The highest producer of lac are India, Thailand, Indonesia, parts of China, Myanmar, Philippines, Vietnam, Cambodia, etc. and India is the largest producer of lac with a share of 62% of the world production of 44,000 MT (Ogle et al. 2006). In 1950s, the average production of lac in India was 42,320 tons and an onward decline was noted in lac production during 1970s (52%), 1980s (19%) and 1990s (4%) (Indian Institute of Natural Resins and Gums, Ranchi, Jharkhand, 2015). However, in the revival period during 2000s, a 24% increase was recorded. It is expected that the potential for lac production could increase with India's recent changes in forest policy which encourages the restoration of degraded lands (Sequeira and Bezkorowajnyj 1998). Jharkhand is the biggest lac producing state in India and accounts for more than 50% of the national produce followed by Madhya Pradesh (15%), Chhattisgarh (14%), Maharashtra (9%) and Odisha (4%). Ranchi, Khunti, Simdega Gumla, West Singhbhum, Latehar, Palamau, Garhwa, and Hazaribagh are the main lac growing districts. Lac production scenario in India accounts for over 1000 tons of lac during 2014–15, some leading lac producing districts are presented in Table 6. Out of the 10 highest producing districts, five come from Jharkhand and four of them are top ranked. Out of seven main lac producing districts of Jharkhand, Ranchi holds top rank followed by Simdega, Gumla, West Singhbhum, Palamau, Garhwa, Latehar and others. A survey of production data shows that throughout the last four years (2006–07 to 2009–2010), there has been a negative growth in lac production in Ranchi, Palamau, Garhwa, Latehar and a few other minor lac producing districts. The greatest setback was recorded in Ranchi which witnesses 42.8% negative growth and this district alone contributed around 28.5%. Gumla, West Singhbhum and Simdega districts are known as *kusmi* belt which recorded positive growth ranging from 6.3–29% and these three districts together contributed around 56% of Jharkhand's total lac production. On estimate, around 110 million lac hosts are being exploited in the state. More than 4 lakh families in the state are involved in lac cultivation activity resulting in the creation of 35–40 million man-days per year.

There are several problems associated with lac farming including the scarcity of the lac growers who are mainly tribal. There is no ample and free supply of good quality broodlac by the government and as the lac growers are poor tribal, they cannot procure superior broodlac from the market, especially for *Kusumi* broodlac which is highly expensive compared to *Rangeeni* broodlac. Lac growers are mainly illiterate tribal and they sometimes neglect proper time of lac cultivation which affects the productivity. Due to lack of scientific knowledge on the method of cultivation, they mostly use traditional cultivars. The governmental agency should provide regular training to villagers to lac cultivation in a scientific manner, so they can show interest in lac farming. Sometimes government supplies free instruments, but the supply is insufficient to meet the needs of farmers and partiality is also seen at the time of distribution.

Table 5 List of Lac host plants and their suitability

Sl. No	Host plants	Family	Common name	Strain	Suitable crop
<i>Major host</i>					
1.	<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Taub.	Fabaceae	Palas	Rangeeni	Summer and rainy
2.	<i>Schleichera oleosa</i> (Lour.) Oken	Sapindaceae	Kusun	Kusmi	Summer and winter
3.	<i>Ziziphus mauritiana</i> Lam.	Rhamnaceae	Ber	Rangeeni	Premature summer
4.	<i>Ziziphus mauritiana</i> Lam.	Rhamnaceae	Ber	Kusmi	Winter
<i>Other hosts</i>					
5.	<i>Senegalia catechu</i> (L.f.) P.J.H. Hurter & Mabb.	Fabaceae	Khair	Kusmi	Winter
6.	<i>Albizia lebbeck</i> (L.) Benth.	Fabaceae	Siris	Kusmi	Winter
7.	<i>Archidendron turgidum</i> (Merr.) I.C. Nielsen	Fabaceae	Galwang	Kusmi	Summer
8.	<i>Albizia saman</i> (Jacq.) Merr	Fabaceae	Rain tree	Rangeeni	Summer and
9.	<i>Croton caudatus</i> Geiseler	Euphorbiaceae	Putri	Rangeeni	Summer rainy
10.	<i>Ficus semicordata</i> Buch. Ex J.E. Smith	Moraceae	Porho	Rangeeni	Summer
11.	<i>Ficus virens</i> W. T. Aiton	Moraceae	Putkal	Rangeeni	Summer
12.	<i>Ficus minahassae</i> (Teijsm. & De Vriese) Miq.	Moraceae	Dumber	Rangeeni	Summer
13.	<i>Ficus religiosa</i> L.	Moraceae	Pipel	Rangeeni	Summer

(continued)

Table 5 (continued)

Sl. No	Host plants	Family	Common name	Strain	Suitable crop
14.	<i>Flemingia macrophylla</i> (Willd.) Merr.	Fabaceae	Semialata	Kusmi	Winter
15.	<i>Desmodium oojeinense</i> (Roxb.) H. Ohashi	Fabaceae	Sandan or pandan	Kusmi	Winter
16.	<i>Protium serratum</i> (Wall. ex Colebr.) Engl.	Burseraceae	Kandeur	Kusmi	Winter
17.	<i>Ficus virens</i> W. T. Aiton	Moraceae	Pakur	Rangeeni	Summer
18.	<i>Ziziphus caracutta</i> Buch.-Ham. ex Roxb.	Rhamnaceae	Ghont	Rangeeni	Premature summer

Table 6 Top ten lac producing districts in the country during 2014–15

Sl. No	District	States	Quantity (in tons)	Rank
1.	Ranchi	Jharkhand	2530	1
2.	Simdega	Jharkhand	1910	2
3.	Khunti	Jharkhand	1380	3
4.	Gumla	Jharkhand	1330	4
5.	Seoni	Madhya Pradesh	1165	5
6.	Gondia	Maharashtra	1100	6
7.	Balaghat	Madhya Pradesh	882	7
8.	West Singhbhum	Jharkhand	860	8
9.	Korba	Chhattisgarh	750	9
10.	Kanker	Chhattisgarh	510	10

Source At a Glance, IINRS, Ranchi Jharkhand

The climate in Ranchi is warm and temperate. Adverse weather such as excess heat, excess cold, and storm sometimes causes damage to lac cultivation. Insects and animals other than insects are the major enemies cause damages of lac insects. Insect opponents of lac may be predators and parasites. Predators damage lac crops with greater intensity (35% of the total destruction) as they not only drop the population of lac insects but also retard the quality of lac. The vital killers of lac insects are *Eublemma amabilis* (the white moth) and *Holococera pulverea* (the blackish grey moth). Squirrels, monkey, rat, bat, birds (woodpeckers), man etc., are the enemies other than insects which destruct the lac in different ways. More than 20% of lac insect

biodiversity reported from the world is found in India. In the face of price fluctuation lac growers' co-operative society would be very beneficial to the cultivators but no steps have yet been taken for setting up such a society in Jharkhand. There is a need to address these problems, so that farmer's confidence is returned and again lac cultivation is taken up in a big way. Indian Institute of Natural Resin and Gums (IINRG), Ranchi, Jharkhand, the only institute devoted to research and development of lac is engaged in conserving the lac biodiversity. Limited availability of broodlac, scattered lac host, poor inter-institution linkages, climate change and involvement of villagers in certain undesirable activities are the cause which resists the growth of lac production in Jharkhand.

5.3 *Timber Industry*

Timber is a renewable, sustainable, attractive, strong, durable and cost-effective natural building material that combines beauty, superior performance and environmental advantage (Binkley and Earhart 2005; Pirard et al. 2016). Its flexibility and versatility offer a multitude of structural applications such as beams, walls, flooring, cladding, containers, packing cases, formwork, large timber panels, agricultural implements, fencing, hutments, housing, furniture, scaffolding, mine props etc. (Chandramolly 2015; Gangoo et al. 2015). Timber materials have unique aesthetic appeal, provides acoustic, thermal and strength performance, store carbon dioxide and the manufacturing process of wood products requires smaller amounts of energy (Shukla 2003). The demand for timber is met through supplies from government forests and non-forest sources such as farmlands and homegardens (Chandra et al. 2008; Islam 2008). The paradox is that forests produce 70% timber and 30% fuelwood, while the demand for wood is around 70% as fuelwood and 30% as timber (Rai and Chakrabarti 2001). Most of the population in rural, as well as urban sector chiefly depends on forests directly to meet their timber requirement. About 275 million (World Bank 2006) to 350–400 million (MoEF 2009) people living in forest fringes depend upon forests for timber required for agricultural implements, house construction, fencing etc. The extraction and consumption situation of timber in rural sectors plays an important role in the socioeconomic, cultural, religious, ethical, traditional, spiritual, farming and geo-environmental conditions of a region (Dangwal 2005). Increasing trade in timber has supported economic growth and has helped in reducing poverty in a number of developing countries (Anonymous 2016). There is strong evidence that timber plays a significant role in the livelihoods of the world's rural poor to which India is no exception. Collection and selling of timber are the main sources of income for the forest-dwelling population in many countries (Yadav and Basera 2013; Belcher et al. 2015; Langat et al. 2016; Htun et al. 2017). Forests support the local livelihoods as a renewable source of timber and firewood. It is suggested to plan forest resource development strategically so that it augments the rural livelihoods and also supports rural energy requirement. The demand for raw wood by different industries increased from 52 million m³ in 1998 to 95 million m³ in 2010 and is projected to

Table 7 Total projected demand for raw wood by different industries in India (in million m³)

Industry	1998 ^a	1999 ^a	2000 ^a	2005 ^a	2010 ^a	2015 ^b	2020 ^b
Paper and paper board	4.48	4.48	4.48	8.96	15.4	26.24	35.84
Construction industry	13.6	14.6	15.9	19.4	22.1	26.3	28.5
Packaging	4.36	4.49	4.62	5.54	6.4	7.55	9
Furniture	2.25	2.38	2.52	3.36	4.62	5.9	7.53
Agricultural implements	2	2.06	2.12	2.33	2.5	2.5	2.5
Plywood	10.1	10.5	11	14	17.96	22.9	29.2
Others	15.21	16.04	17.08	20.32	25.91	31.37	40.23
Total	51.91	54.55	57.72	73.91	98.89	122.76	152.8

^aRepresents actual demand for timber^bRepresents projected demand for timber

Source Indiastat (2015); the information for the actual demand of wood is available until 2010, and only the projected demand for 2015 and 2020 can be found on the Government of India's regulated site, indiastat.com, which provides secondary level socio-economic statistical information about India, its states, regions and different sectors

increase further to 123 million m³ in 2015 and 153 million m³ in 2020 (Table 7). The total growing stock of India's forest is 4498.73 million m³ and the annual timber production is only 3.175 million m³ (Nayak et al. 2014). Trees outside forests (TOFs) contribute one-fourth of the total growing stock of the country and have become a major source of timber in India. In the most recent State of Forest Report, the FSI published data on forest cover inside the Recorded Forest Areas (RFAs) of few states for the first time (FSI, 2015). Using this information, along with the data on forest cover and tree cover, the tentative area of TOFs has been assessed for these states and further used in the calculation of growing stock per unit area (Table 8). It has been found that states like Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh and Rajasthan showed a higher growing stock per unit area for TOFs compared to RFAs. In all these years, there has

Table 8 Growing stock per unit area of tree outside forests (TOFs) and recorded forests areas (RFAs) for selected states

Growing stock (m ³ ha ⁻¹)	TOFs	RFAs
Chhattisgarh	46.15	58.07
Gujarat	83.75	23.38
Jharkhand	41.07	43.94
Karnataka	46.83	76.96
Kerala	32.65	134.64
Madhya Pradesh	45.25	26.51
Rajasthan	50.86	10.41
Tamil Nadu	46.08	50.72
Uttarakhand	23.30	124.49

Source Calculated from FSI (2015) data on forest cover inside RFAs

not been any additional forest biodiversity and productivity, nor has there been any increase in timber production (Puyravaud et al. 2010).

The dependency of tribes on the forest resources for timber has become an integral part of day-to-day life in Jharkhand state, leading to continual illicit extraction. The timber resources support the daily livelihood needs of tribes in terms of housing and fencing materials, poles, utensils, ornamental and decorative purposes, musical instruments, agricultural implements, carving woods, furniture, fuelwood, charcoal, kindling, medicines etc. A site-specific study recorded that the timber accrued Rs. 2185.37 household⁻¹ annum⁻¹ contributing 7.83% of the total income among indigenous people of Bundu block in Ranchi district of Jharkhand (Islam et al. 2015a). The timber is largely elicited from forests, besides some traditional agroforestry, community forestry and homestead forestry and consumed for packing cases, agricultural implements, furniture, housing, sports goods, cart and carriages building, cattle sheds, storehouses, fencing, scaffolding, ladder and cremation in tribal societies of Jharkhand (Islam et al. 2015b). Widespread poverty and lack of livelihood opportunities often make these people resort illicit over-exploitation of timber from the forests. Hence, with such a huge tribal population and extensive dependence pattern, the overexploitation and unsustainable harvesting have resulted in severe forests degradation, biodiversity depletion and diminished biomass productivity (Islam et al. 2014; Baba et al. 2016). Wasteland reclamation strategy by timber (*G.arborea* and *Tectona grandis*) and bamboo (*Dendrocalamus strictus*) plantations are identified as the best eco-friendly option for timber and bamboo production besides forest conservation and livelihood diversification in Bero Block. The implementation of the proposed strategy would have substantial positive impacts towards social, economic, ecological and cultural security on a sustainable basis. The timber production from the forest has declined due to increased emphasis on forest conservation. To meet their increasing requirements, the wood-based industries have to augment supply by importing wood and promote plantations outside forests in farmer's land of high yielding genetically improved the variety of tree species as well as raise their own captive plantations.

After the 1988 National Forest Policy, the focus on production has shifted from timber to non-timber forest products although timber is the most valuable product of the forests. No reliable estimates are available of timber requirements for house building, furniture, agriculture implements, handicrafts, pulp, paper and other industry. While the requirements of Industry can be worked out from the installed capacity, it is not easy to do so in respect of other important consumers of timber. The large-scale import of timber affects the domestic pricing pattern of timber (GoI 2006), and therefore the import-export policy (EXIM) of the country should be reviewed to rectify the pricing in the market so that it is economically viable to grow trees on farmlands. In the case of India, there is no centralized data pool that maintains timber production records. Additionally, the Ministry of Statistics, GoI mentions the gap in the compilation of forestry statistics in its report on agricultural and allied sector statistics (GoI 2013). The demand of wood continued to increase due to an increase in population and the growing demand for timber products, resulting from

the revival of the domestic economy and the rapid expansion of middle and upper-income groups (International Tropical Timber Organization 2003). Generally, the auctions held by the Forest Department report an annual increase in the minimum price (Indiastat 2015). To improve the community livelihoods through timber market systems more space requires engaging in direct timber marketing. The laborious permitting system to remove privately grown high-value trees, such as teak, provides a strong disincentive to the private commercial growing of trees. Alternative policy interpolation through rationalization of transit laws for forest produce is also proposed in order to make it conducive. This scheme aims to boost the growing stock in the despoiled forests by raising quick growing species to meet the future household/industrial/profitable demand of timber by raising plantations of woody species, such as *D. pseudo-sissoo* Miq., *G. arborea*, *T. grandis*, *S. robusta* etc. Besides this, higher efforts are made to plant fruit trees and other energy wood species (http://www.jharkhand.gov.in/New_Depts/ap201011/Forest201011.pdf).

5.4 Kendu Leaves Based Industry

Kendu (*D. melanoxylon* Roxb.) is one of the most valuable NTFPs found in many parts of India, largely distributed in central peninsular India such as Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand, part of Maharashtra and Andhra Pradesh whose leaves are dried and is used for wrapping bidis (a tobacco product know as Indian cheap smoke). Many tribal in Eastern India depend on kendu leaf collection for subsistence and financial lifeline of forests tribal. The tribal collect the kendu leaf as part of their right defined under Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006 (FRA). Kendu leaf collection is being associated with rural livelihood and revenue generation for the state. Kendu leaves being an economic resource and livelihood source for the poor, particularly the tribal; it is largely collected and sold for income. Bidi manufacturing is labour intensive, and bidi rolling, which employs the majority of the workforce, is done in almost all major states of India (International Labour Organization 2001). The industry produces between 750 billion and 1.2 trillion bidi sticks per year (Sunley 2008). It is estimated that kendu leaf plucking alone generates about six weeks employment for about 7.5 million people particularly during off-peak agricultural season (Arnold 1995) while rolling bidis engages nearly 4.4 million women and children (Ministry of Labour 2000) resulting in production of 600 billion to one trillion bidis every year in the country (Lal and Wilson 2012). World Bank (2006) reported that kendu leave provides 106 million person-days of employment in collecting activities and 675 million person-days in secondary processing. A study by Voluntary Health Association of India, VHAI (2010) on working condition of people employed in the tobacco-related industry in Bihar, Jharkhand, Madhya Pradesh and Uttar Pradesh found that tobacco collection is very seasonal and over 2 lakh kendu collectors in India are devoid of any alternative means of livelihood for the rest of the year. Jharkhand State Forest Development Corporation (JSFDC) has been nominated as the sole agency

Table 9 Details of Kendu leaves collection and net amount received (2002–2013)

Season of Kendu leaf collection	The quantity of collected Kendu leaves (Standard Sack in lakh)	Amount paid to the primary collector (In Rs. Crore)	Net Amount received by Jharkhand State Forest Development Corporation Limited (In Rs. Crore)	Total received amount (In Rs. Crore)
2002	5.09	20.413	7.680	28.093
2003	3.87	16.491	6.484	22.975
2004	4.74	20.423	6.416	26.839
2005	3.48	15.692	5.619	21.311
2006	3.06	13.978	7.538	21.516
2007	7.5	35.311	15.298	50.609
2008	5.65	28.326	14.862	43.188
2009	5.68	31.299	16.463	47.762
2010	5.68	34.164	20.757	54.921
2011	4.19	27.307	28.256	55.563
2012	7.69	53.906	41.244	95.15
2013	5.29 (On the basis of sale)	47.680 (Estimated)	23.105 (On the basis of sale)	70.785 (Estimated)
2015–16	3.01	32.035	13.38	45.415

Source Jharkhand state forest development corporation limited, Ranchi

for trade in Tendu leaves in the state. It accounts for 75–80% of the total revenue from the forests (Kerketta et al. 2018). It has earned net revenue of Rs. 41.244 crores during the fiscal year 2012–13 (Table 9) and generate employment to the tune of 37 lakh man days.

In Jharkhand, JSFDC is responsible for collection and trading of kendu leaves in systematic and organized manner. For this purpose, the whole forest area of the state is divided into 300 units called lots. Tendu leaves are plucked by the tribal and the ‘Munshi’ supervises the drying of the leaves. The process of drying takes around 9–10 days after which standard bags are made, each consisting of 1000 bundles. These lots are auctioned to the contractors prior to the collection season. The corporation pays collection prices to the rural people (primary collectors) at a fixed rate every year. In 2015–16 rural people were paid Rs. 1065 for the collection of a standard bag. In measurement terms, 1000 poles make a standard bag with each pole containing 52 leaves. For the Year 2015–16, the corporation collected 3.01 lakh standard bags for which it received an amount of Rs. 45.15 crore. In this process, Rs. 32.035 crore was paid to the primary collectors by the corporation, thus generating an amount of Rs. 13.38 crore for the financial year. Table 10 gives district wise related information of kendu leaves. It shows the production of kendu leaves in the different district of

Table 10 Production of Kendu leaf in Jharkhand, 2009–10 (District wise)

Sl. No.	Name of the district	The notified yield of Kendu leaves (in bSt.bags)
1.	West Singhbhum	44,300
2.	Saraikela-Kharsavan	24,150
3.	East Singhbhum	33,950
4.	Lohardaga	9200
5.	Ranchi	8350
6.	Khunti	16,450
7.	Gumla	8350
8.	Simdega	37,350
9.	Latehar	66,050
10.	Daltonganj	85,500
11.	Garhwa	1,39,875
12.	Hazaribagh	47,400
13.	Ramgarh	2950
14.	Bokaro	27,500
15.	Koderma	17,300
16.	Chatra	1,07,700
17.	Giridih	47,250
18.	Dhanbad	4250
19.	Sahebganj	24,800
20.	Pakur	9200
21.	Deoghar	4600
22.	Dumka	15,900
23.	Godda	9750
24.	Jamtara	3650
Total		7,95,875

Source Jharkhand forest development corporation

the Jharkhand in the year (2009–10). Kendu leaves have contributed between 70–80% revenue to the forest department where the economic contribution from kendu leaves to the household is estimated only 2.2–2.7% of the total annual income for the poor (Bahuguna 2000). In such a context, kendu leaf collection rather can be viewed as poverty reduction (Gupta and Guleria 1982; Boaz 2004; Verma and Rehan 2005; Rasul et al. 2008). Saxena (2003) in the case of Odisha, one of the major kendu producing states, notices that since 1990. It is, therefore, Haque Committee appointed by the Union Ministry of Environment and Forest (2011) recommends to give minimum support price for kendu.

From 1st July 2017, as India move in a new system of taxation, the Goods and Services Tax (GST), a centralized tax was enforced on kendu leaf for the first time.

The GST on the leaf is set at 18% with 9% central GST (CGST) and 9% state GST (SGST). Central tax on the leaf was earlier nil. Earlier, only Value added tax (VAT) or sales tax was levied on NTFPs like kendu leaves. But VAT wasn't applied everywhere and it varied from state to state. In Jharkhand, the state had levied 14.4% VAT on tendu, however, in Odisha, the state levied a 5% VAT and 2% forest tax on tendu and in Rajasthan, this figure stood at 5.5% VAT. In the instances, the new SGST is more than the earlier levied taxes. In fact, the total increase in the tax on tendu leaves has skyrocketed, increasing by around 200% in places like Rajasthan, which is a cause of concern for many. Now, as the tax is high, the traders who get the tender from state corporations to collect tendu leaves will pay even less to the tribal collecting the leaves. The remuneration earned is very paltry compared to the hard labour of 14–15 h a day and the workers face acute occupational hazards. Further, it seen that the majority of them want to shift from their present occupations and move to safer alternative means of livelihood. At present most of the tribal work for the tobacco industry as they have no choice due to lack of skills or other employment opportunities. As a result, they are always perennially caught in a cycle of poverty, misery and debt. Paradoxically, kendu leaves plucking being associated with the rural economy and revenue generation activity for the state, on one hand, and its use in wrapping bidi only on the other, there have been discussions among tobacco activists and state policymakers on the matter of reducing tobacco consumption in the country by diverting them towards other alternative livelihood sources. Even some of the state governments prompted to extract kendu leaves for both state and individual benefits through various means (such as insurance and educational fellowships) to retain the right and livelihood of the local people over minor forest produces as envisaged in both Acts mentioned above. However, the discourse still questions the feasibility of extending employment opportunities given the current failure of the government in delivery the existing pro-poor services and employment generation schemes. Thus this paper shed lights on how the livelihood framework, associated with kendu leave collection, entertained with the right of the local people envisaged in various Acts continue to become a detrimental factor toward shifting from kendu leave occupation to others in the line of reducing the burden of bidi consumption in the country substantiating through data collected from five Indian states- Madhya Pradesh, Odisha, Chhattisgarh, Jharkhand and Maharashtra. Despite immense potential of revenue generation and socio-economic upliftment of rural population residing in forest fringe areas limited efforts have been taken up to systematically assess kendu leaf production and impact of silvicultural practices therein (Kerketta et al. 2018).

5.5 Herbal and Medicine Industry

Herbal drug plays a vital role in rural areas, and various locally produced drugs are still being used as household remedies for different ailments (Qureshi and Ghufuran 2005). Worldwide it is observed that more than 35,000 plant species are being used

around the world for medicinal purposes (Sukumaran and Raj 2010) and about 70–80% people around the globe rely on medicinal plants for primary health care (Singh 2002). Plants are an enormous source of medicines, useful in the treatment of various diseases (Bako et al. 2005). Medicinal plants have been used for centuries in traditional healthcare systems and numerous cultures around the world still rely on plants for their primary health care. Traditional herbal remedies with minimum side effects and low cost, people in developing countries like Bangladesh (90%), Myanmar (85%), India (80%), Nepal (75%), Sri Lanka (65%) and Indonesia (60%) have strong belief in this system of medicine (Salam et al. 2016). Plants and plant-based treatments are the basis of several of the modern pharmaceuticals we used today for our various diseases (Abraham 1981; Atal and Kapur 1982). About 80% of the world population relies on traditional medicines for prime health care, most of which involve the use of herbal extracts (Sandhya et al. 2006). In developing countries, more than 80% of the population hangs on traditionalherbal-based medicine, and even in the USA, 25% of the prescription drugs are still based on phytochemicals. Forests signify an important source for local who gather and sell medicinal plants as part of their livelihood (Seth 2003; Adnan and Hölscher 2011). Local healers have significant knowledge, information, and understanding of a wide range of medicinal plants and their formulations and curative properties that are useful to cure the common ailments (Saikia and Khan 2011). Ancient ethnic communities around the world have learnt to utilize their neighbourhood herbal wealth for curative as well as offensive purposes (Subramoniam and Pushpangadan 1995).

The World Conservation Union Medicinal Plant Specialist Group has globally assessed 2,70,000 plant species out of which 33,798 species identified as being at risk of extinction and 380 plant species are registered as extinct in the wild. The World Health Organization has estimated that the herbal market will grow up to 5 trillion dollars by 2050 A.D. at a growth rate of 20% per annum from the present level of 76 billion dollars. Out of this, European Union accounts for about 50%, Japan 16% and USA 11% of share. Asian countries together share only 19% in which India accounts for less than 0.3% of total herbal medicines market (Rastogi and Mehrotra 1990). In India, medicinal plants found from Himalayan to marine and desert to rainforest ecosystems, and almost 95% of the traditional system such as Unani, Ayurveda, Homeopathy and Siddha formulations are based on the plant (Satyavati et al. 1987). India is the world's second largest exporter of medicinal plants after China and both countries together produce more than 70% of the total global demand for herbal products (FICCI 2017). Indian system of medicine has documented 1800 species of medicinal value in which nearly 880 species are being traded in India (Dobriyal and Narayana 1998; Gupta and Chitme 2000). Out of these 880 species, 538 (61%) are extracted from the forest, 88 species (10%) are from cultivation, 212 species (25%) are sourced both from the forest as well as cultivation and 42 species (4%) are imported from different countries (Kumar and Janagam 2011). Domestic demand of medicinal plants has been estimated 1,95,000 MT for the year of 2014–15 while total consumption of herbal raw drug in the country for the year 2014–15 has been estimated 5,12,000 MT. Large numbers of commercially important medicinal plants are common in the forests of Jharkhand as well as grown

by the farmers. Jharkhand is lacking for big industries; hence medicinal plants are not utilized so commercially in Jharkhand. More than 1500 ethnomedicinal plants are found in Jharkhand (Barla 2006) and are mainly supplied to the industries in West Bengal. Some selected medicinal plants of Jharkhand (Ansari et al. 2016) are shown in Table 11. The pressure on forest wealth of medicinal plant is too much because epidemiological surveys show preferences by pharmaceutical companies, practitioner and consumers for wild gathered species on the belief that wild plants are more powerful. To ease the existing pressure on traditional forest it is significant to do monitoring of abundance and distribution, assessment of annual yields and records of the harvest practices. The scientifically improved harvesting techniques will lead to better prices for cultivator and also allow recovery time of plants and trees for future harvests. A sizeable number of medicinal plant cultivators have also lost money in investing in the medicinal plantation due to inadequate understanding of volatile dynamics of the herbal industry.

5.6 Sal Plates Manufacturing Industry

Sal leaf is one of the most important NTFPs collected and processed among tribal communities of Jharkhand (Singh and Quli 2011; Bedia 2014). Plate making with sal leaves is a prevailing and widespread household activity for livelihood sustenance among the ethnic people to increase their household income. Sal is worshipped by ethnic people of Jharkhand and they celebrate *Sarhul* festival when new flowers appear in the sal trees and the deities are worshipped with sal flowers (Rasul et al. 2008). Skillfully stitched and pressed sal leaf plates are cheap, disposable, bio-degradable ecological substitute for thermocol and plastic plates and are used locally in the shops, petty hotels, temples, marriage, festivals, etc. They are also preferred by increasingly eco-conscious people and thus there is a great domestic as well as global demand (Champion and Seth 1968). Sal leaf plate making is traditional, less remunerative and incommensurate to labour among Munda, Oraon, and Lohara of Jharkhand (Quli and Singh 2010). Sal leaves are collected mostly by women and children by using 20–25 ft. long pluckers or by picking up the leaves fallen on the forest ground. Generally, twigs with 4–5 leaves are plucked and the leaves are removed from the twigs (Fig. 4a). They go to forest early in the morning and return by 10 or 11 a.m. and this practice is in vogue for about 8 months excluding March and April and July and August. The green leaves are stitched together using small bamboo (*Bambusa bamboos* (L.) Voss. or *Dendrocalamus strictus* (Roxb.) Nees or neem (*Azadirachta indica* A. Juss.) nails into *Pattal* (raw plates) (Fig. 4b). The stitched plates are dried for 3–4 h in an open space under the sun with utmost care to avoid the fungal attack (Fig. 4c). During the rainy season, the plates are sold without drying at very low-prices. The dried plates are packed loosely and are generally transported by bicycle to a nearby market by villagers. Villagers sell plates to either local haat (weekly market) or to a petty trader from there it reaches to different levels of traders and ultimately, it reaches consumers through retailers. Further, poor marketing infrastructure, lack

Table 11 Some important medicinal plants of Jharkhand

Sl. No	Local Name	Botanical Name	Family	Parts used	Medicinal use
1.	Tulsi	<i>Ocimum tenuiflorum</i> L.	Lamiaceae	Leaves/Seed	A cough, Cold, Bronchitis, Expectorant
2.	Amla	<i>Phyllanthus emblica</i> L.	Euphorbiaceae	Fruit	Vitamin-C, Cough, Diabetes, Cold, Laxative, Hyper Acidity
3.	Ashok	<i>Saraca asoca</i> (Roxb.) Willd	Fabaceae	Bark Flower	Menstrual Pain, Uterine, Diabetes
4.	Ashwagandha	<i>Withania somnifera</i>	Solanaceae	Root, Leaf	Restorative Tonic, Stress, Nerves Disorder, Aphrodisiac
5.	Bael/Bilva	<i>Aegle marmelos</i> (L.) Correa	Rutaceae	Fruit, Bark	Diarrhoea, Dysentery, Constipation
6.	Guluchi/Giloe	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i> (Willd.) Miers	Menispermaceae	Stem	Gout, Pile, General Debility, Fever, Jaundice
7.	Calihari/PanchanguliaGlori	<i>Gloriosa superba</i> L.	Colchicaceae	Seed, tuber	Skin Disease, Labour Pain, Abortion, General Debility
8.	Makoi/Kakamachi	<i>Solanum nigrum</i> L.	Solanaceae	Fruit/Whole plant	Dropsy, General Debility, Diuretic, Anti Dysenteric
9.	Sarpa Gandha	<i>Rauwolfia serpentina</i> (L.) Benth. ex Kurz	Apocynaceae	Root	Hypertension, Insomnia, High Blood Pressure, Insanity, Hysteria
10.	Satavari	<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd	Asparagaceae	Tuber, root	Enhance Lactation, General Weakness, Fatigue, and Cough

(continued)

Table 11 (continued)

Sl. No	Local Name	Botanical Name	Family	Parts used	Medicinal use
11.	Gritkumari	<i>Aloe vera</i> (L.) Burm.f.	Asphodelaceae	Leaves	Laxative, Wound Healing, Skin Burns, Ulcer
12.	Vringraj	<i>Eclipta prostrata</i> (L.) L.	Asteraceae	Seed/Whole	Anti-inflammatory, Digestive, Hair Tonic
13.	Rakta Chitrak	<i>Plumbago indica</i> L.	Plumbaginaceae	Root, Root bar	Indyspepsia, Colic, Inflammation, Cough
14.	Kochila	<i>Strychnos nux-vanica</i> L.	Loganiaceae	Seed	Nervous, Paralysis, Healing Wound
15.	Neem	<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. Juss.	Meliaceae	Rhizome	Sedatives, Analgesic, Epilepsy, Hypertensive
16.	Benachar/Khus	<i>Vetiveria Zizinioides</i>	Poaceae	Root	Burning, Ulcer, Skin, Vomiting
17.	Mandukpami	<i>Centella asiatica</i> (L.) Urb.	Apiaceae	Whole plant	Anti-Inflammatory, Jaundice, Diuretic, Diarrhea
18.	Kaincha/Baidanka	<i>Mucuna pruriens</i> (L.) DC.	Fabaceae	Root, Hair, Seed, Leaf	Nervous, Disorder, Constipation, Nephropathy, Dropsy
19.	Dalchini	<i>Cinnamomum verum</i> J. S. Presl	Lauraceae	Bark, Oil	Bronchitis, Asthma, Cardiac, Disorder, Fever
20.	Kariyasem	<i>Mucuna monosperma</i> Wight	Fabaceae	Stem, leaf	Asthma, Blood Purity, Menstrual Disorder, Urinary Problem, Immunity Booster

(continued)

Table 11 (continued)

Sl. No	Local Name	Botanical Name	Family	Parts used	Medicinal use
21.	Mexican poppy	<i>Argemone mexicana</i> L.	Papaveraceae	Whole plant; Seeds; Seedoil, Flowers; Latex Roots; Leaves	Infestation, Skin Diseases, Leprosy, Inflammations, Colic, MalarialFever Wounds, Ulcers. Asthma, Constipation, In Dropsy, Jaundice, Leprosy
22.	Khokali	<i>Acalypha indica</i> Linn.	Euphorbiaceae	Whole plant, roots, leaf	Anthelmintic, Expectorant, Emetic, Hypnotic, Asthma, Pneumonia
23.	Sada Dhatura	<i>Datura metel</i> L.	Solanaceae	Seeds, Flowerl	Dangerous level of poison like Tropane Alkaloids Atropine, Hyoscyamine, Scopolamine, which are considered as Delirants or Anticholinergics

Source Ansari et al. (2016)



Fig. 4 Traditional Sal leaf plate making and marketing **a** Leaf Collection **b** Plate making **c** Drying of plates **d** Packing of plates **e** Transportation and **f–h** Selling at local haat and make-shift shop
Source Islam et al. (2015a, b)

Table 12 Quantity of sal leaves (ton) used for manufacturing sal plates from different districts of Jharkhand

Sl. No.	District	Quantity (ton)
1.	Lohardaga	15,000
2.	Deoghar	83,500
3.	Sahebganj	44,500
4.	Bokaro	85,000
5.	Hazaribagh	425,000
Total		6,53,000

Source Department of industries, district industry center of concerning district

of availability/access to the storage facilities compels them to sell it in the local *haat* or petty trader. Table 12 is showing sal leaves (ton) in the different district using for manufacturing sal plates in Jharkhand. A huge number of the caterpillar and other insects spoil sal leaves. A heavy rainfall used to wash out these caterpillars and insects from the forests, but due to less rainfall or erratic rainfall during monsoon, the yield is less these days. Sometimes due to improper drying of sal leaves during plate making, fungal attack can destroy plates. The stitched plates are dried for 3–4 h in an open space under the sun with utmost care to avoid the fungal attack. Sometimes fire broke in sal forests and erratic rainfall during the rainy period has also great impact over the sal leave production.

5.7 Bamboo Based Industries

Bamboo is a multipurpose and high yielding renewable resource with great economic value and can be utilized in many different manners. Its roots can reduce soil erosion up to 75%, generates more oxygen than equivalent strands of trees, lowers light intensity, protects against ultraviolet rays, sequester CO₂ and is an important atmospheric and soil purifier. On account of extensive rhizome-root system and accumulation of leaf mulch, bamboo serves as an effective agent in preventing soil erosion, conserving moisture reinforcement of embankments and drainage channels etc. (Ben-Zhi et al. 2005). The size of the domestic bamboo economy is Rs. 2043 crore while the market potential is estimated at 4463 crores (Nath and Das 2012). India has a maximum area under bamboo in the world approx. 11,361 km² (FAO 2005) with about 130 species belong to 25 genera of the total 1250 species under 75 genera found in the world. Bamboo covers 8.957 million ha of forest area equivalent to 12.6% of the total forest cover of the country (Rai and Chauhan 1998). The domestic demand mainly arises from the use of bamboo in the handicrafts industry, for construction purposes, paper and pulp industry, bamboo flooring, furniture etc. It also generates rural employment (Sharma et al. 2016). Groves of bamboo clumps are relatively common in Jharkhand and gregariously found in the forest areas on the hilly slopes of the plateau region. People use these bamboos for making beds, carpets, baskets, tokri, sup, hand-fans,

Table 13 Quantity of Bamboo as raw materials for various bamboo based industries from different districts of Jharkhand

Sl. No.	District	Type of forest resource utilized	Quantity in quintal (yearly)
1.	Ranchi	Bamboo	29,000
2.	Dhanbad	Bamboo	25,000
3.	Deoghar	Bamboo	23,000
4.	Sahebganj	Bamboo	–
5.	Koduma	Bamboo	16,000

Source Department of industries, district Industry Centers of the concerning district

prasad and flowers carriers for temples, packing cases for vegetables and fruits, as a fencing in the fields in order to protect the crops from grazing, hut making, roof making, thatching etc. Bamboos are also used by *Paneris* (beetle leaf growers) as a support system for the framework in the cultivation of battle leaves. Furthermore, bamboo is broadly used as lathis (stick) by the villagers, common men as well as the police personnel. Bamboo is found in abundance in Dumka, Gumla and East Singhbhum districts of Jharkhand. Across the state, mainly in Giridih, Goda, Dumka, Pakud, Sahebganj and Jamtada, training-cum-production centres have provided livelihoods for some 2000 families. The people of ‘Kalindi society’, a tribe engaged in making bamboo items in East Singhbhum, and the Asur caste natives of Gumla district are trained in making professional products. The appeal and charm of eco- friendly products have captured the international markets and across urban India. Laundry bins, dustbins, decorative items, even furniture are created and readily available markets in urban centres, metros. Rather than the Jharkraft, other small-scale industries (registered in DIC) utilized the bamboo or related with handicraft and handloom. The following Table 13 shows the highest bamboo producing districts of the State.

6 Current Policies, and Programmes to Protect Forests Biodiversity and Improve Livelihood of Tribal in Jharkhand

Some of the policies and programmers to govern the forestry sector of the state are as follows:

- **Tenancy Act** (Bihar, Santhal Paragana and Chotanagpur): These Acts have provisions for the protection of trees also some provisions for regulating unhindered destruction of trees and the promotion of TOF (trees outside forests).
- **Joint Forest Management (JFM)**: JFM regulations are meant for eliciting the response of community in conserving the forest and ensuring people’s participation in the protection, conservation, and development of forests. JFM is an adaptive

social process, is striving to create sufficient future forests products for sustaining lakhs of the population.

- **Jharkhand Forest Policy and Wildlife Management Plans (JFMC):** The State Govt. predicts a forest sector contribution of 3% to SGDP (State Growth Domestic Product). Restoration of degraded forests, afforestation of community wastelands, cultivated area on private fallow lands, use of suitable technology, environment for resourceful use of forest produce incorporation of JFMC with PRIs and actual benefit sharing and urban forestry are some of the measures the state Govt. is going to take up. Besides, forest-based- revenue development, wildlife management, biodiversity conservation, hygienic environment, and discarded disposal plans are some strategic actions for the management of the environment. The novel forest management planning includes eco-development schemes and also integrates ecotourism that supports manage the forests on scientific manners.
- The State Govt. is anticipating the rights of the forest dwellers available to them through the Forest Right's Act, as it will enable them to start production of agricultural yields on the forest land which will add to the GSDP of the state. Further, it is proposed to help villagers form Self Help Groups (SHGs) to follow forest produce based clean employment collectively, train them and provide the necessary types of equipment for the improvement of their livelihood (www.greenpeace.org).
- Development and Value Addition of Lac and other Gums and Resin: Improving rural income by facilitating extensive cultivation of lac and value addition through processing by villagers through SHGs in lac growing areas of the state (to be marketed through state marketing federation) will be the focus of this scheme (INRS 2015).
- Central Government through the Ministry of Tribal Affairs (MoTA) has started an ambitious structure for the promoting of Minor Forest Products (MFPs) through the minimum support price (MSP) method to provide a safeguard mainly to the forest dwellers. In Jharkhand state, The Jharkhand State Minor Forest Produce Co-operative Development and Marketing Federation Limited (JHAMFCOFED) have been designated as the State Procurement Agency to carry out this scheme. The scheme will safeguard that the tribal population gets a remunerative price for the produce they collect from the forest.

7 Conclusion

An increase in the population of humans and livestock results in an increase in demand for forest products, and forest land because of the severe decrease in per capita land availability. Indigenous communities in Jharkhand are with the poor socio-economic condition can be improved through efficient utilization of resources, indigenous knowledge, and skills. The NTFPs play a vital role in the rural economy and livelihoods of tribal in Jharkhand and hence employment through NTFPs based value-added industries and their organized marketing system should be promoted.

The bamboo products and marketing have multiple roles to play in the inclusive economic development of the country, especially in the context of the rural population. Plant-derived drugs have an important place in both traditional and modern medical systems and Jharkhand is rich in medicinal plants diversity. It needs further extensive and intensive investigation to suggest a method of conservation as well as the preservation of not only the medicinal plant but also the forest and forests products as a whole. Collection of plant material, especially of rare and endangered plant species from natural habitats for various experimental purposes by researchers, also poses a threat on their natural population in the wild. Realizing the continuous depletion of these valuable resources, attempts should be made for its large-scale cultivation and multiplication in order to meet its escalating demand as well as long-term sustainability. There is an urgent need to carry out detailed investigations on the geographical distribution patterns, habitat utilization patterns, feeding ecology, and impact of herbivores on important plant populations.

References

- Abraham Z (1981) *Glimpses of Indian Ethnobotany*. Oxford and Publishing Co., New Delhi, pp 308–320
- Adnan M, Hölscher D (2011) Medicinal plants in old-growth, degraded and re-growth forests of NW Pakistan. *For Ecol Manage* 261(11):2105–2114
- Ahmad I, Ahmad MSA, Hussain M, Ashraf M, Ashraf MY, Hameed M (2010) Spatiotemporal aspects of plant community structure in open scrub rangelands of submountainous Himalayan plateaus. *Pak J Bot* 42(5):3431–3440
- Angelsen A, Jagger P, Babigumira R, Belcher B, Hogarth NJ, Bauch S, Börner J, Smith-Hall C, Wunder S (2014) Environmental income and rural livelihoods: a global-comparative analysis. *World Dev* 64:S12–S28
- Annual report (2016–2017) Central Silk Board Bangalore, India. Available at: <http://csb.gov.in/wp-content/uploads/2018/04/CSBAR1617English.pdf>. Accessed on 18th October 2019
- Anonymous (2001) India State of Forest Report (ISFR). Forest Survey of India, Dehradun, Uttarakhand. Available at: https://finance-jharkhand.gov.in/pdf/budget2017_18/JHARKHAND_ECONOMIC_SURVEY_2016_17_FINAL.pdf. Accessed on 30th Oct 2018
- Anonymous (2011) India state of forest report (ISFR). Forest Survey of India (Dehradun) Uttarakhand
- Anonymous (2016) The draft for national forest policy, 2016. Centre for Policy Studies, Indian Institute of Forest Management, Bhopal, M.P., pp 5–9
- Ansari I, Sharma S, Sundararajan M, Kumar R (2016) Medicinal plant in Jharkhand state: an overview of current scenario. *Glob J Eng Sci Res* 1–6
- Areki F, Cunningham AB (2010) Fiji: commerce, carving and customary tenure. *Wild governance—finding policies that work for non-timber forest products*. Earthscan, London pp 229–242
- Arnold JEM (1995) Socio-economic benefits and issues in non-wood forest products use. *Non-Wood Forest Products* (FAO)
- Asfaw A, Lemenih M, Kassa H, Ewnetu Z (2013) Importance, determinants and gender dimensions of forest income in eastern highlands of Ethiopia: The case of communities around Jelo Afromontane forest. *For Policy Econ* 28:1–7
- Atal CK, Kapur BM (1982) Cultivation and utilization of medicinal plants. Regional Research Laboratory, Council of Scientific & Industrial Research, Jammu-Tawi, India

- Baba MY, Islam MA, Sofi PA (2016) Household dynamics and small timber consumption in rural Kashmir (J&K), India. *J Appl Nat Sci* 8(4):2021–2028
- Babulo B, Muys B, Nega F, Tollens E, Nyssen J, Deckers J, Mathijs E (2009) The economic contribution of forest resource use to rural livelihoods in Tigray. *North Ethiopia For Policy Econ* 11(2):109–117
- Bahuguna VK (2000) Forests in the economy of the rural poor: an estimation of the dependency level. *AMBIO: A J Hum Environ* 29(3):126–129
- Bahuguna VK, Bisht NS (2013) Valuation of ecosystem goods and services from forests in India. *Ind for* 139(1): 1–13
- Bako SP, Bakfur MJ, John I, Bala EI (2005) Ethnomedicinal and phytochemical profile of some savanna plant species in Nigeria. *Int J Bot* 1(2):147–150
- Barbier EB (1994) Valuing environmental functions: tropical wetlands. *Land Econ* 155–173
- Barla S (2006) Ethno-medicinal beliefs and practices among tribals of Jharkhand. pp 221–239
- Bedia S (2014) Study on the forest based livelihood for the selected tribal population of Ranchi district of Jharkhand. B.Sc. dissertation, Faculty center for integrated rural and tribal development and management, school of agriculture and rural development, Ranchi, India. pp 41–47
- Belcher B, Ruíz-Pérez M, Achdiawan R (2005) Global patterns and trends in the use and management of commercial NTFPs: implications for livelihoods and conservation. *World Dev* 33(9):1435–1452
- Belcher B, Achdiawan R, Dewi S (2015) Forest-based livelihoods strategies conditioned by market remoteness and forest proximity in Jharkhand, India. *World Dev* 66:269–279
- Ben-Zhi Z, Mao-Yi F, Jin-Zhong X, Xiao-Sheng Y, Zheng-Cai L (2005) Ecological functions of bamboo forest: research and application. *J For Res* 16(2):143–147
- Binkley C, Earhart JE (2005) A global emerging markets forestry investment strategy. Suit, Washington DC, p 900
- Boaz AA (2004) Case study of tendu leaves (*Diospyros melanoxylon*) in Harda district, Madhya Pradesh, India. *Forest Products, Livelihoods and Conservation: case studies of non-timber forest product systems* 1:287
- Byron N, Arnold M (1999) What futures for the people of the tropical forests? *World Dev* 27(5):789–805
- Census of India (2011) Provisional Population Totals. Government of India, New Delhi
- Champion SH, Seth SK (1968) A revised survey of the forest types of India
- Chandra R, Soni P, Yadav V (2008) Fuelwood, fodder and livestock status in a Himalayan watershed in Mussoorie Hills (Uttarakhand), India. *Ind For* 134:894–905
- Chandramolly IMA (2015) Fuel wood, fodder and timber consumption status in a forest fringe tribal society of Jharkhand, India. *Int J For Crop Improv* 6(1):71–76
- Chauhan KVS, Sharma AK, Kumar R (2008) Non-timber forest products subsistence and commercial uses: trends and future demands. *Int For Rev* 10(2):201–216
- Daily GC (1997) *Nature's services*. Island press, 1718 Connecticut Avenue, Washington, DC
- Dangwal DD (2005) Commercialization of forests, timber extraction and deforestation in Uttarakhand, 1815–1947. *Conserv Soc*, pp 110–133
- Department of industries, Government of Jharkhand. Available at: <http://www.jharkhand.gov.in/industries>. Accessed on 30th Oct 2018
- Dobriyal RM, Narayana DBA (1998) Ayurvedic herbal raw material. *East Pharm* 41(484):31–35
- Economic survey (2011) Ministry of finance, Government of India (GoI). Available at: <https://pib.gov.in/newsite/PrintRelease.aspx?relid=70169>. Accessed on 18th October 2019
- Ellis F (1998) Household strategies and rural livelihood diversification. *J Dev Stud* 35(1):1–38
- FAO (2005) The state of food insecurity in the world: eradicating world hunger key to achieving the millennium development goals. FAO, Rome
- FAO (2011) What is sustainable forests managements? Available at: <http://www.fao.org/forestry/sfm/24447/en/>
- FAO (2015) Global forest resources assessment 2015. How are the world's forests changing? 2nd edn. Available at: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i4793e.pdf>. Accessed on 30th Oct 2018

- Farnsworth NR (1994) Ethnopharmacology and drug development. *Ethnobot Search New Drugs* 185:42–51
- FICCI (2017) Industry's voice for policy changes, Federation of Indian chambers of commerce and industry, New Delhi, India. Available at: <http://ficci.in/ficci-innews-page.asp?nid=13582>. Accessed on 18th October 2019
- Forests Survey of India FSI (2011) Indian state forests report 2011, Ministry of environment and forests, Dehradun, India
- Forest Survey of India, FSI (2015) India state of forest report. Ministry of Environment and Forests, Government of India, New Delhi, p 286
- Forests Survey of India, FSI (2017) Indian state forests report, Ministry of Environment, Forest and climate change (MoEFCC), Dehradun, India, p 25
- Gairola S, Rawal RS, Todaria NP (2008) Forest vegetation patterns along an altitudinal gradient in sub-alpine zone of west Himalaya India. *Afr J Plant Sci* 2(6):042–048
- Gangoo SA, Masoodi TH, Murtaza S, Islam MA (2015) Management of exotic poplars for production of quality timber and reducing cotton menace in Kashmir. *Ind For* 141(5): 514–519
- Gathalkar GB, Barsagade DD (2016) Predation biology of weaver ant *Oecophylla smaragdina* (Hymenoptera: Formicidae) in the field of tasar sericulture. *J Entom Zool Stud* 4(2):07–10
- Gera P (2002) Women's role and contribution to forest based livelihoods. Human Development Resource Centre UNESCO House, New Delhi, India, p 44
- Goel A, Vetteth A, Rao KR, Sridhar V (2004) Active cancellation of acoustic noise using a self-tuned filter. *IEEE Trans Circuits Syst I Regul Pap* 51(11):2148–2156
- GoI (Government of India) (2006) Report of the national forest commission. Ministry of environment & forests, Government of India. Available at http://wgbis.ces.iisc.ernet.in/biodiversity/sahyadri_enews/newsletter/issue27/pdfs/1-8_forest%20commission.pdf. Accessed on 24th Oct 2018
- GoI (Government of India) (2013) Report of the committee on statistics of agriculture and allied sectors. National Statistical Commission, Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, Government of India, New Delhi, India
- Gupta AK, Chitme HR (2000) Herbal medicine for health. *East Pharm* 43(512):41–45
- Gupta T, Gularia A (1982) Non-wood forest products in India: economic potentials. CMA monograph no. 87
- Htun TT, Wen Y, Ko Ko AC (2017) Assessment of forest resources dependency for local livelihood around protected area: a case study in Popa Mountain Park, Central Myanmar. *Int J Sci* 6(1):34–43
- Indiastat (2015) Industrial round wood production. Available at: <https://www.indiastat.com/forest-and-wildlife-data/13/forest-produce/17875/stats.aspx>. Accessed on 2nd Oct 2018
- India State of Forest Report ISFR (2015) Forests survey of India, Ministry of Environment, Forests, Dehradun, India
- India State of Forest Report ISFR (2017) Forests survey of India, Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (MoEFCC), Dehradun, India
- International Labour Organization (ILO) (2001) The beedi sector in India: an overview-improving working conditions and employment opportunities for women workers in beedi industry. Mangalore, Karnataka, India
- Islam MA (2008) Availability and consumption pattern of fuelwood, fodder and small timber in rural Kashmir. *Environ Ecol* 26(4A):1835–1840
- Islam MA, Rai R, Quli SMS (2014) Manpower potential, employment status and forest based livelihood opportunities among tribal communities of Jharkhand India. *J Hum Ecol* 47(3):305–315
- Islam MA, Quli SMS, Rai R, Ali A, Gangoo SA (2015a) Forest biomass flow for fuel wood, fodder and timber security among tribal communities of Jharkhand. *J Environ Biol* 36(1):221–228
- Islam MA, Quli SMS, Sofi PA, Bhat GM, Malik AR (2015b) Livelihood dependency of indigenous people on forest in Jharkhand India. *Vegetos* 28(3):106–118
- ITTO (International Tropical Timber Organization) (2003) Indian timber market emerges as prospect and challenge for tropical timber sector. International Tropical Timber Organization, Yokohama

- Jain SK (1992) Ethnopharmacology and drug development. Ethnobotany and search for New Drugs. Chadwick DJ, March U (eds) Ciba Foundation Symposium vol 183. Wiley, Chichester, p 153
- JHAMFCOFED (2017) Jharkhand State Minor Forest Produce Co-operative Development and Marketing Federation Limited, Ranchi, Jharkhand. Available at: <http://jhamfcofed.com/reso/index.htm>. Accessed on 18th October 2019
- Jharkhand Economic Survey (2016–17) Tribal Welfare and Interventions for the Underprivileged, pp 316
- Kerketta JK, Singh S, Kumar B (2018) Effect of Silvicultural treatments on quantity and quality assessment of Tendu (*Diospyros melanoxylon* Roxb.) leaves. J Pharmacogn Phytochem 1317–1322
- Kumar MR, Janagam D (2011) Export and import pattern of medicinal plants in India. Indian J Sci Technol 4(3):245–248
- Kumar R, Saikia P (2018) Floristic analysis and dominance pattern of sal (*Shorea robusta*) forests in Ranchi, Jharkhand, eastern India. J For Res (online first):1–13
- Lal PG, Wilson NC (2012) The perverse economics of the Bidi and Tendu trade. Economic and Political Weekly, pp 77–80
- Langat DK, Maranga EK, Aboud AA, Cheboiwo JK (2016) Role of forest resources to local livelihoods: the case of east mau forest ecosystem, Kenya. Int J For Res 2016:1–10
- MoEF (2009) Asia-Pacific forestry sector outlook study II: Country report, Ministry of Environment and Forests. Government of India (GoI). Available at: <http://moef.gov.in/wp-content/uploads/2019/06/Pacific.pdf>. Accessed on 18th October 2019
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment MEA (2005) Ecosystems and human well-being: policy responses vol 3, Island Press, Washington, DC
- Ministry of Labour (2000) Annual report 1999–2000. Government of India, New Delhi
- Nath AJ, Das AK (2012) Carbon pool and sequestration potential of village bamboos in the agroforestry system of northeast India. Trop Ecol 53(3):287–293
- Nayak BP, Kohli P, Sharma JV (2014) Livelihood of local communities and forest degradation in India: issues for REDD+. A Policy Brief, The Energy and Resources Institute, New Delhi. Available at: <https://www.semanticscholar.org/paper/Livelihood-of-local-communities-and-forest-in-India-Nayak-Kohli/4a45c80a48147a4c607b96905212d6bf5f5622f6>. Accessed on 18th October 2019
- Ogle A, Thomas M, Tiwari LM (2006) Technical consultancy report on strategic development of lac in Madhya Pradesh. Enterplan limited UK, pp 61–65
- Pant MM (1984) Forest economics and valuation; principles of economics applied to forest management and utilization; project evaluation and forest valuation; forestry for economic development. Medhavi Publishers, Dehradun, India.
- Patidar N (2011) Assessment of the role of Madhya Bharat lac Utpadhak Sangh in Dissemination of Lac Production Technology and its impact on lac growers of Mediaras village, Anuppur District, Madhya Pradesh (Doctoral dissertation, JNKVV, Jabalpur)
- Pearce D, Markandya A, Barbier EB (1989) Blueprint for a green economy. Earthscan, London
- Pirard R, Dal Secco L, Warman R (2016) Do timber plantations contribute to forest conservation? Environ Sci Policy 57:122–130
- Puyravaud JP, Davidar P, Laurance WF (2010) Cryptic destruction of India's native forests. Conserv Lett 3(6):390–394
- Quli SMS, Singh PK (2010) Choice of species for traditional agroforestry by tribes in Jharkhand. J Manage Stud 8(1):3727–3735
- Qureshi RA, Ghufuran MA (2005) Medicinal value of some important roses and allied species of Northern Area of Pakistan. Pak Rose Annu 24–29
- Rai SN, Chakrabarti SK (2001) Demand and supply of fuelwood and timber in India. Ind For 127(3):263–279
- Rai SN, Chauhan KVS (1998) Distribution and growing stock of bamboos in India. Ind For 124(2):89–98

- Rastogi RP, Mehrotra B (1990) Compendium of Indian Medicinal Plants. Published by Central Drug Research Institute, Lucknow and National Institute of Sciences Communication and Information Resources, New Delhi 1994(6): 395–398
- Rasul G, Karki M, Sah RP (2008) The role of non-timber forest products in poverty reduction in India: prospects and problems. *Dev Pract* 18(6):779–788
- Remadevi OK (2005) Tasar culture for Tribal welfare and sustainable utilization of forest Trees-Status and Prospects. In: 17th Common Wealth Forestry Conference Colombo, Sri Lanka, pp 1–14
- Sah RP, Rasul G, Karki M (2008) The role of non-timber forest products in poverty reduction in India: prospects and problems. *Dev Pract* 18(6):779–788
- Saha M, Sengupta S (2014) Symbiotic relationship between forest and tribe: a case study of santal tribe of Jaypur forest. Bankura District, West Bengal, India *Transactions of the Institute of Indian Geographers* 36:2
- Saikia P, Khan ML (2011) Diversity of Medicinal Plants and Their Uses in Homegardens of Upper Assam, Northeast India. *Asian J Pharm Biol Res* 1(3):296–309
- Salam N, Bashir A, Parrey MS (2016) Parrey Conspectus of Ethno-medicinally novel plant species of Breng valley in Kashmir Himalaya, India. *Int J Sci Res Publ* 6(12):528
- Sajem AL, Gosai K (2006) Traditional use of medicinal plants by the Jaintia tribes in North Cachar Hills district of Assam, northeast India. *J Ethnobiol Ethnomed* 2(1):33
- Sandhya B, Thomas S, Isabel W, Shenbagarathai R (2006) Ethnomedicinal plants used by the valaiyan community of piranmalai hills (Reserved Forest), Tamilnadu, India.-A Pilot Study. *Afr J Tradit, Complement Altern Med* 3(1):101–114
- Satyavati GV, Raina MK, Sharma M (1987) Medicinal plants of India. Indian Council of Medical Research, New Delhi
- Saxena NC (2003) Livelihood Diversification and non-timber forest products in Orissa: wider lessons on the scope for policy change?. Overseas Development Institute, London
- Sequeira V, Bezkorowajnyj PG (1998) Improved management of *Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Taub for lac production in India. *For Ecol Manag* 102(2–3):225–234
- Seth MK (2003) Trees and their economic importance. *Bot Rev* 69(4):321–376
- Sharma P, Saikia P, Sarma KP (2016) Diversity, uses and in vitro propagation of different bamboos of sonitpur district, Assam. *J Ecosyst Ecography* 6:184. <https://doi.org/10.4172/2157-7625.1000184>
- Shukla CM (2003) *Eucalyptus* and Timber plantation on Wastelands in Northern India. In: Paper submitted to the XII World Forestry Congress, Quebec City, Canada
- Singh JS (2002) The biodiversity crisis: a multifaceted review. *Curr Sci* 82(6):638–647
- Singh BD, Mishra PN (2003) Culture of vanya silk vis-a-vis forestry with relevance to northwestern Himalayan ecosystem. In: Proceedings of the national workshop on vanya silk culture and forestry Held on April, pp. 21–22
- Singh PK, Quli SS (2011) Economic valuation of non timber forest products contribution in tribal livelihood in west singhbhum district of Jharkhand. *Indian For* 137(11):1258–1264
- Subramoniam A, Pushpangadan P (1995) Ethno pharmacological validation of traditional medicines. *Glimpses Indian Ethno-Pharmacol*, Tropical Botanic Garden and Research Institute, Thiruvananthapuram, pp 351–360
- Sukumaran S, Raj ADS (2010) Medicinal plants of sacred groves in Kanyakumari district Southern Western Ghats. *Indian J Tradit Knowl* 9(2):294–299
- Sunley EM (2008) India: the tax treatment of Bidis. Available at: https://www.tobaccofreekids.org/assets/global/pdfs/en/IW_facts_products_bidis_taxes.pdf. Accessed on 18th October 2019
- Surayya T, Krishna KKN, Sharma R, Karla S, Kujur SS, Bala S, Basnayak B (2008) Sericulture based micro enterprise as a source of rural livelihood and poverty alleviation: a case study of Anantapur district (Andhra Pradesh). *J Rural Dev* 27(1):149–176
- Thomas M (2012) Lac cultivation for improving micro-agro eco system and local rural economy on advanced in Agro-technologies for improving soil, Plant and atmosphere system ultivats. *Cent Adv Fac Train*, pp 288–289

- Verma VK, Rehan MM (2005) Tobacco, tendu leafs and bidi workers in India: problems and prospects. Shipra Publication, New Delhi
- Voluntary Health Association of India (VHAI) (2010) At the crossroads of life and livelihood: the economic, poverty and working conditions of people employed in the tobacco industry in India. Voluntary Health Association of India, New Delhi
- World Bank (2006) India: unlocking opportunities for forest dependent people in India. Report No. 34481—IN, World Bank, South Asia Region, pp 85
- The World Bank (2007) India-Jharkhand: Addressing the challenges of inclusive development. Available at <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/382171468042312443/India-Jharkhand-Addressing-the-challenges-of-inclusive-development>. Accessed on 18th October 2019
- Yadav M, Basera K (2013) Status of forest products production and trade. Indian Institute of Forest Management working paper series (2013/1):14

Traditional Agroforestry Systems of Northeast India



Sourabh Deb

Abstract Traditional agroforests, as one of the integrated approaches to environmental conservation has been considered as a superior system that permits significant and ecological interaction between the woody and non woody components. These traditional systems have been widely practiced by the people of Northeast India since time immemorial. A study has been conducted among three communities viz., Kalita (Assam) and Nyishi and Apatani (Arunachal Pradesh) of Northeast India to understand the structure, economy, soil quality and management aspects of traditional agroforestry systems. The study revealed that the systems have the potential to preserve the plant and animal diversity in different climatic zones of the region. Different plant species grown in these multistoried agroforestry systems are confounded by the livelihood requirements and traditional knowledge. The most prevalent agroforestry systems in Northeast India observed during the study are Agri-horti-silvi-pisciculture, Agri-horti-silviculture and Horti-silvi-pastoral systems. The systems have also been categorized on the basis of economic output viz., Subsistence-based agroforestry system, Semi-commercial agroforestry system and Commercial agroforestry system. Species composition of the traditional agroforestry systems also varied with residue management, soil and climate of the sites. The soil nutrient status of Agri-horti-silvi-pastoral systems shows more favourable soil physical, chemical and biological properties in comparison to other agroforestry systems. An understanding of indigenous practices, therefore, offers excellent opportunities for finding solutions to the problems of self reliance in agricultural development of the region.

Keywords Indigenous · Tradition · Management · Agroforestry · Economic aspect

S. Deb (✉)

Department of Forestry and Biodiversity, Tripura University,
Suryamaninagar, Tripura 799022, India
e-mail: drsourabhdeb@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_5

1 Introduction

The traditional agroforestry systems are based largely on indigenous knowledge and the species selection, where the farmers grow the plant species of the cultural patterns of the social and traditional significance. Nevertheless, these practices have extended out to marginal and sub-marginal lands due to the growing population pressure. To meet the growing demands for food and small woods, the agroforestry practices are surer way of stabilising productivity and income generation (Arunachalam et al. 2002). So, if planned appropriately, agroforestry has the potential to address a number of land use problems viz., low soil fertility, fodder, fuel wood and timber requirements, and soil and water erosion. The traditional efforts have, however, resulted in food-self-sufficiency and security of the tribal society. This traditional system can therefore act as a substitute to shifting cultivation in addition to promotion and preservation of high agri-biodiversity, both at intra- and inter-specific levels through mixed cropping. The systems also ensure food availability throughout the year through sequence harvesting of the crops (Arunachalam et al. 2002).

Shastri et al. (2002) reported that socio-culturally valued species find place in agroforestry and courtyards traditionally. Supporting medicinal plants cultivation in the traditional agroforestry system is an additive to the livelihood security and in situ conservation of the species. Nonetheless, there are both ecological and economical interactions among different components in these systems (Lundgren and Raintree 1983). Systematic attempts by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) Research Complex for northeastern hill region in 1975 and All India Coordinated Research Project on Agroforestry in different centres of the Institute in 1987 have resulted in development of several models that can be rejuvenated in the sloppy hills. Nonetheless, information on traditional agroforestry practices in the Northeastern part of India is vague, which otherwise is essential for their further improvement and extrapolation to other potential sites. Vegetational cover in agroforestry system impedes the velocity of runoff on soil surface, checks soil erosion, silting and landslides thus reducing the danger of floods. The litter derived from the fallen leaves maintain fertility status of the soil by returning the nutrients. Some improvements required in this system for sustainable soil system is by tightening soil-plant cycle and decreasing nutrient losses that have to be replaced by external inputs. Leguminous cover crop can be used to add nitrogen inputs and to improve soil fertility status that influences soil productivity. In this paper, the more commonly observed traditional agroforestry systems have been discussed and their productivity, sustainability and impact on farm income of three different ethnic communities viz. Nyshis, Apatanis and Kalitas of Arunachal Pradesh and Assam in the northeastern part of India.

2 Traditional Agroforestry Systems

The people of the northeast India have a tradition of cultivating a number of trees, fruit, cereals, vegetables, and rear livestock on the same land since time immemorial. Such practices are known to increase the ecological diversity within a landscape unit and optimize the use of limited resources through the integration of complementary components. The traditional agroforestry is differently practiced by different ethnic groups (Table 1). However, the system can be broadly classified into five different scientific nomenclatures as follows:

Agri-horti-silvi-piscicultural system This is an age-old agroforestry practice adopted by the Kalita community of Assam. This is one of the productive systems, where different agroforestry components are cultivated on the same land management unit. Farming is the mainstay of their economy. The farmers choose the crops and crop combinations based on their own wisdom and perceptions acquired over generations of experiences, the criterion being their day-to-day requirements of food, fuel, fodder and timber (Table 2). The farmers generally plough their field with bullocks. The bullocks, however, incur high cost of feed and fodder. Hybrid varieties of paddy (Ranjit, Bora, Sonalika, Ijong), vegetables (cabbage, carrot, cauliflower, chilli, pumpkin), specific trees, shrubs, and palms are deliberately planted on the cultivated lands. Recently, horticulture has become very profitable and popular because of the improvement in the production potential of edible fruits and timber species like *Musa* sp., *Citrus* sp., *Ananas comosus*, *Bauhinia* sp., *Erythrina indica*, *Gmelina arborea*, etc. From the socio-economic and cultural viewpoint, some species were maintained and utilized as cash crops. For example, arecanut tree plays a vital role in the economy of the local society. The labour input for managing the crop is less than that for many other crops, which makes it an ideal crop for the people engaged in other occupations. The economic advantage of the system is derived from the cash-sale of the agricultural products. The family income is greatly improved, as the farmers save the cash that otherwise would have been spent on food. The system also provides a more or less full-time employment to most participants who have no other source of income. The farmers also maintain fish ponds in the farmyard. Trees are planted surrounding the fish pond, and crops inter-planted forming an integrated biological production system (Deb et al. 2009). Common carps, silver carps and grass carps are generally preferred by the traditional society. The litter of many leguminous plants like *Leucaena* sp., *Moringa oliefera*, etc. has been found to serve as a good fish-feed when offered as pellets and improved the fish production. Further, the trees and shrubs in the traditional systems play an important role in regulating the microenvironment of the system. They are the principal source of rural energy and provide countless medicinal products used in the households.

Table 1 Economic status of different traditional agroforestry systems

Agroforestry types	Agri-horti-silvi-piscicultural system	Agri-horti-silvicultural system	Agri-piscicultural system	Bamboo-based Silvicultural system	Horti-silvi-pastoral system
Inhabitants Village name Altitude (m asl)	Kalita Group Harmutty 120	Nyishi Nirjuli and Doimukh 118 & 126	Apatani Ziro 1650	Apatani Ziro 1700	Nyishi Nirjuli and Doimukh 118 & 126
Total yield (kg ha ⁻¹)	10,951	6943	6019	7931	9924
Net return (Rs month ⁻¹)	6782	3188	5838	2410	5119
Cost-benefit ratio	1:2.8	1:1.4	1:3.4	1:3.1	1:5.9
Profit (%)	73.70	70.83	77.11	75.66	85.55

Table 2 List of traditional agroforestry system with dominant functional component

Species name	Component crop
<p>Kalitas</p> <p>I. Fruit tree-based: <i>Artocarpus heterophyllus</i> Lam., <i>Mangifera indica</i> Linn., <i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco., <i>Musa</i> sp., <i>Ananus comosus</i> Merr., <i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> Lamk., <i>Cocos nucifera</i> Linn., <i>Areca catechu</i> Linn., <i>Dillenia indica</i> Linn., <i>Elaeocarpus floribundus</i> Blume., <i>Citrus limon</i> (L) Burm.,</p>	<p>Winter vegetables: <i>Brassica oleracea</i> Linn. Var. <i>capitata</i>, <i>Brassica oleracea</i> Linn. Var. <i>botrytis</i>, <i>Raphanus sativus</i> Linn., <i>Daucus carota</i> Linn., <i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn.</p> <p>Summer vegetables: <i>Solanum melongena</i> Linn., <i>Capsicum annum</i> Linn., <i>Cucurbita moschata</i> Poir., <i>Momordica charantia</i> Linn., <i>Lycopersicum esculentum</i> Linn., <i>Luffa cylindrica</i> Roxb., <i>Cucumis sativus</i> Linn.</p> <p>Cereals: <i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn, <i>Zea mays</i> Linn</p>
<p>II. Bamboo-based: <i>Bambusa tulda</i> Roxb., <i>Bambusa nutans</i> Wall., <i>Bambusa pallida</i> Munro., <i>Bambusa balcooa</i> Roxb.</p>	<p>Cereals: <i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn.</p>
<p>III. Timber-based:</p> <p><i>Duabanga sonneratioides</i> Buch., <i>Terminalia myriocarpa</i> Heurek. & Muell., <i>Michelia champaca</i>., <i>Gmelina arborea</i> Linn.</p>	<p>Cereals: <i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn., <i>Zea mays</i> Linn.</p> <p>Vegetables: <i>Beta vulgaris</i> Linn. Var. <i>benghaliensis</i>., <i>Raphanus sativus</i> Linn., <i>Solanum tuberosum</i> Linn., <i>Brassica campestris</i> Linn.</p>
<p>Nyishis</p> <p>I. Fruit tree-based: <i>Psidium guajava</i> Linn., <i>Mangifera indica</i> Linn., <i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco., <i>Musa</i> sp., <i>Ananus comosus</i> Merr., <i>Zizyphus jujuba</i> Lamk., <i>Carica papaya</i> Linn., <i>Areca catechu</i> Linn., <i>Dillenia indica</i> Linn., <i>Elaeocarpus floribundus</i> Blume., <i>Citrus limon</i> (L) Burm.,</p>	<p>Vegetables: <i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i> Linn., <i>Ipomoea batatas</i> (L) Laurk., <i>Dioscorea</i> sp Linn., <i>Manihot esculenta</i> Crantz., <i>Brassica oleracea</i> Linn. Var. <i>botrytis</i>, <i>Daucus carota</i> Linn., <i>Coriandrum sativum</i> Linn. <i>Solanum melongena</i> Linn., <i>Capsicum annum</i> Linn., <i>Cucurbita moschata</i> Poir., <i>Momordica charantia</i> Linn., <i>Lycopersicum esculentum</i> Linn., <i>Luffa cylindrica</i> Roxb., <i>Cucumis sativus</i> Linn.</p> <p>Cereals: <i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn, <i>Eleusine coracana</i> Linn., <i>Zea mays</i> Linn</p>
<p>III. Timber-based: <i>Mesua ferrea</i>., <i>Duabanga sonneratioides</i> Buch., <i>Terminalia myriocarpa</i> Heurek. & Muell., <i>Michelia champaca</i>., <i>Gmelina arborea</i> Linn.</p>	<p>Cereals: <i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn., <i>Zea mays</i> Linn.</p> <p>Vegetables: <i>Beta vulgaris</i> Linn. Var. <i>benghaliensis</i>., <i>Raphanus sativus</i> Linn., <i>Solanum tuberosum</i> Linn., <i>Brassica campestris</i> Linn.</p> <p>Oil-yielding: <i>Sesamum indicum</i> Linn., <i>Glycine max</i> (L) Merr.</p>
<p>Apatanis</p> <p>I. Fruit tree-based: <i>Pyrus malus</i> Linn, <i>Pyrus communis</i> Linn, <i>Prunus domestica</i> Linn, <i>Vitis Vinifera</i> Linn., <i>Citrus reticulata</i> Blanco.</p>	<p>Cereals: <i>Oryza sativa</i> Linn, <i>Eleusine coracana</i> Linn., <i>Zea mays</i> Linn</p>
<p>II. Bamboo-based: <i>Phyllostachys bambusoides</i> Sieb & Zucc.</p>	
<p>III. Timber species-based: <i>Pinus wallichiana</i> A.B. Jack., <i>Morus laevigata</i> Wall., <i>Altingia excelsa</i> Noron.</p>	

Agri-horti-silvicultural system This is a common and age-old agricultural system practised by the Nyishi community of Arunachal Pradesh. The farmers grow traditional crop species such as paddy, *Eleusine coracana*, *Zea mays*, etc. in their field. Among the tuber crops, *Manihot esculenta*, *Dioscorea* sp., *Colocasia* sp. etc. are the most widespread and chief subsidiary food crops. Vegetables grown in the system are *Capsicum*, *Colocasia*, *Solanum tuberosum*, *Solanum melongena*, etc. Pineapple is a common floor crop grown along with the vegetables in the homesteads. A number of cultivars of banana are also cultivated. The farmers cultivate tree species on the boundary and agricultural crops in the middle. So, this farming practice is predominantly subsistence-oriented. The farmers have poor resource-base, their landholdings are small and fragmented, and they have diverse requirements of food, fodder, fuel and timber. The farmers have a rich tradition of cultivating medicinal plants in their traditional agroforestry systems. In addition, other species that provide leaves, spices and condiments (*Betel vine*, *Piper longum*, *Zingiber* sp. *Oscimum sanctum*, *Azadirachta indica*, etc.) are also cultivated. In practical terms, the main expectation from an intercropping system in a perennial plantation cropping system is that the overall return from a unit piece of land is increased without adversely affecting either the current or the long-term productivity of the perennial crop. At the same time, the returns from the additional crops should justify the adoption of the intercropping practice and should contribute to the long-term productivity of the system.

Agri-pisci-cultural system A stylish land, water and agricultural resource management system is seen among the tribes of 'Apatanis' in Arunachal Pradesh. The conventional societies adopt an exclusive paddy-cum-pisciculture in their field (locally called 'Aji' system), which is extremely a dynamic system, based on a complex network of irrigation channel and firm water management practices involving the people. The water essential for the rice field are tapped from the nearby streams rising from adjacent catchment areas and steered into the fields through the means of small channels. Paddy is the chief crop cultivated by the Apatanis. They use two local varieties viz, the early and the late growing varieties. The early variety locally called 'Mipya', comprises four sub-varieties like *Pyare*, *Pyapin*, *Pyani* and *Pyat* and the late variety 'Emo', also has four sub-varieties: *Lalang*, *Enkhe*, *Elang* and *Empu*. In general, the agricultural system of the Apatanis is well thought-out to be extremely efficient in this area. The paddy-cum-pisciculture or the Aji system of this particular tribe is supposedly recent in origin, being an interaction promoted by the State Government in the mid-sixties. In this system, the local farmers introduce fishes like common carps, silver carps, etc. in the paddy fields. The effectiveness of the fish production in this system, nonetheless seems to be tremendously high. It is worth mentioning here that this outstanding efficiency is despite greater mortality of fingerlings. In addition to paddy-cum-pisciculture system, the Apatanis also grow millets on the bunds sorting out the rice plots as well as raise plots somewhere else.

Bamboo-based silvicultural system This system is also prevalently adopted by the Apatanis. Bamboo is a commercially valuable non-timber species or popularly called as the “poor man’s timber” and is common in the homesteads of the Apatanis. For housing they maintain bamboo farms (‘Bije’) and individual forests (‘Sansung’), in totalling to their clan forests. The Apatani farmers grow a sole species of their traditional bamboo locally called ‘Apatani bamboo’ (*Phyllostachys bambusoides*) in the agroforestry and also in the periphery of the field, which is a native of China and has been introduced in India (Tewari 1992). Despite its socio-economic importance and fast growing nature, information is lacking about its site characteristics, which otherwise can be very useful in introducing this bamboo to similar sites in other parts of the region or elsewhere (Upadhyaya et al. 2008). In the clan forests, the people mainly grow fruit species like apple, grapes, pears, peach, etc. *Pinus wallichiana* is also a component of agroforestry system in the Apatani plateau. These pines are mainly cultivated as timber species for house construction. The Apatanis are more aware of the importance of medicinal plants and they call a meeting from time to time at local level to raise and preserve medicinal plants for future generation. The medicinal plants like *Taxus baccata*, *Illicium griffithi*, *Geranium* sp., *Cymbopogon winterianus* etc. are found in their homegardens. The Apatanis contrasting to their neighbours (the Nyishis) are confining to a narrow territory. The shortage of land has led to the growth of a commendable, efficient and well-managed land use system and water resource management worthy of replication in other areas.

Horti-silvi-pastoral systems This system is practiced by the Nyishis in Arunachal Pradesh. Timber species such as *Terminalia myriocarpa*, *Gmelina arborea*, *Mesua ferrea* are grown in combination with the non-timber yielding species like bamboo. *Livistonia jenkinsiana* (locally called ‘Toko’) cultivation is the unique feature of this tribe. This species is having a greater potential in agroforestry due to its shorter gestation period and recurring economic returns, and the Toko leaves are used as roofing material. The fruit trees like *Mangifera indica*, *Psidium guajava*, *Artocarpus heterophyllus*, etc. are common in this system. Crop-animal systems, in which livestock play a multi-purpose role yielded various products and performed different functions, such as recycling of nutrients and energy and helped to achieve self-sufficiency, stability and sustainability of the system, are common among the Nyishis. Most farm families rear cows, bullocks, mithun, chicken and ducks in their homesteads. Some families also rear pigs. The cow forms an important part of the household, not only to provide milk, but also generates organic manure. Increased productivity from livestock will be necessary in these systems to meet the increased demand for animal products, to alleviate poverty and to improve the livelihoods of resource-poor farmers (Devendra and Thomas 2002). ‘Mithun’ (*Bos frontalis*) is common among Nyishis, which are used for every social and traditional occasion. The biodegradable wastes from houses and the crops are also used as animal feed. The horti-silvi-pastoral land use brings stability in total biomass production through fruit, fodder and fuel wood. During initial period, pasture would contribute most of the income and later the fruit trees. The cost incurred during the preliminary stages would be substantially higher due to warranted performances of all operations like

rubbing, ploughing, sowing, planting and use of materials like manure, seeds etc. However, the cost reduces substantially in the next year. The expenditure incurred was mainly on collection of grass, seeds and harvesting of grasses and maintenance of pasture. Horti-silvi-pastoral system has proved to be quite beneficial in generating more income for the farmer especially during off-season when crops are not cultivated. The success of the system largely depends upon the proper selection of fruit tree species under different agroclimatic conditions to meet various objectives. More income could be generated if it is integrated with improved breed of mulch animals (Deb et al. 2009). This system would be more stable if right type of tree and pasture species are grown together. So management strategies have to be improved for this system to get the best return.

3 Economic Aspects of Traditional Agroforestry Systems

In terms of economic condition, the system can also be categorized into- Subsistence-based agroforestry system, Semi-commercial agroforestry system and Commercial agroforestry system. It is observed that Subsistence-based system is practised by the 'Nyishi' community of Arunachal Pradesh. Even homegarden practice of Assam also falls under this category. Basically they adopt this system based on various religious and social beliefs. Jhum or shifting cultivation of Northeast India also falls under this category. Simultaneous growing of 15–20 crops in the same field, as mixed cropping just to fulfil their household needs is the general rule. On the other hand semi-commercial agroforestry system practised by the 'Apatanis' in the high hills of Arunachal Pradesh. Intensive paddy-cum-pisciculture where fish species like silver carps, common carps etc. are intermixed with the paddy. They are fulfilling their own needs and the rest of the products are selling in the market. Commercial agroforestry system are mostly practised by the 'Kalitas' in the plains of Assam, which has been adopted for commercial purpose and is based on tree crops and livestock population. Plantation forestry is an important component of the production system and tree plantations are grown as major cash crops for a range of commercial products that includes fruits trees like *Musa* sp, *Ananas comosus*, *Citrus* sp. and nut bearing trees like *Areca catechu*.

To evaluate the economic feasibility of different agroforestry practices prevailing in the region, a survey was conducted by using questionnaire in four villages each from all the study sites, where local farmers are involved in different agroforestry practices. The results have been summarized in Table 1. Among the five agroforestry systems studied, total yield was highest in the agri-horti-silvi-piscicultural system and lowest in the agri-piscicultural system. However, most of the respondents received their mean annual income from the agroforestry practices irrespective of their financial status. However, the net return was greater in the agri-horti-silvi-piscicultural as the farmers of that area are hard working and utilize most of their time for the

plant/crop production. The horti-silvi-pastoral system recorded the highest cost-benefit ratio, while the lowest was in the agri-horti-silvicultural system. Involvement of female members and low input are the important attributes of high net returns in the horti-silvi-pastoral system (Deb et al. 2009). Conversely, illiteracy and non-involvement of female members were responsible for lower net returns and less profit (%) in the bamboo based silvicultural system though the landholding size was large. Further, the 'Nyishi' family size is too large (as a result of polygamy) to sustain with the yield (Deb et al. 2009) and hence the cost-benefit ratio goes almost hand to mouth (1:1). Chakraborty et al. (2015) reported that the mean yearly income in cropland agroforestry income is higher than non-agricultural cropland system. The traditional agroforestry practices also generate employment opportunities to those unemployed people, the activities such as cleaning, pruning, weeding, plucking, binding and counting. Those farmers who had more land use system had to employed 8–15 labours per day especially during harvesting period. The wages amount for employment differs between male and female labours for carrying out these works. Male labours carried out physically and specialized task including plucking, pruning and even for transported to the main area especially in some inaccessible areas where there are no proper roads for vehicles. But for female they are engaged in light work like weeding, mulching, and collecting the products. Some villages the farmers owned livestock farming (mainly poultry, cattle) but this is for minor importance. Some people engaged themselves in other business works as contractor and other exporter trade. The people of both the states of Northeast India have tremendous knowledge to use the natural resources. They collected processes and sells a large variety of non-timber forest products (NTFPs) which include medicinal and aromatic plants (MAPs), bamboo, honey, mushrooms, nuts, tubers, edible worms, insects and leafy vegetables from the forests to fulfil their needs. In Assam, betel leaf is sold to local vendors and the remaining left over is consumed by the family members. Betel leaf is traditionally consumed with slice of areca nut and a thin coating of lime by people of Northeast India.

4 Soil in Different Traditional Agroforestry Systems

Soil conservation is one of the primary benefits of traditional agroforestry systems. The presence of woody perennial in traditional agroforestry system may affect several biophysical and biochemical processes that determine the health of the soil substrate. Soil is the most important natural resources that provide base and support to store water and nutrients required for the growth and development of vegetation, hence, it is the medium of all plants productivity. The soil nutrient status of different agricultural systems was studied in above mentioned agroforestry systems of northeast India, and it was found that all the traditional agroforestry systems had favourable soil physical properties through organic matter maintenance (Table 3). The available nitrogen (N) and phosphorous (P) contents of soil in agroforestry site was maximum in Agri-horti-silvi-pisci culture system and this might be due to good quality vegetation and

Table 3 Physico-chemical properties of soil in different types of traditional agroforestry systems (\pm S.E., $n = 5$)

Parameters	Agri-horti-silvi-pisci cultural system	Agri-horticultural system	Agri-pisci cultural system	Bamboo based silvi-cultural system	Silvi-horti-pastoral system
Texture					
Clay (%)	8.60 \pm 0.32	5.06 \pm 0.22	7.14 \pm 0.29	9.27 \pm 0.35	4.90 \pm 0.18
Silt (%)	10.83 \pm 0.29	5.23 \pm 0.36	18.39 \pm 0.39	7.09 \pm 0.14	9.15 \pm 0.33
Sand (%)	80.57 \pm 0.64	89.10 \pm 0.31	82.16 \pm 1.25	85.76 \pm 1.58	85.95 \pm 0.30
Textural class	sandy loam	loamy sand	loamy sand	loamy sand	loamy sand
Organic matter (%)	3.81 \pm 0.47	4.45 \pm 0.51	4.84 \pm 0.29	6.42 \pm 0.23	4.85 \pm 0.40
Total N (%)	0.36 \pm 0.01	0.33 \pm 0.03	0.20 \pm 0.04	0.22 \pm 0.04	0.36 \pm 0.00
C/N ratio	6.14	7.58	14.05	17.14	7.16
Nitrate N ($\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$)	0.97 \pm 0.01	0.77 \pm 0.01	0.19 \pm 0.01	0.20 \pm 0.03	0.91 \pm 0.01
Ammonium N ($\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$)	8.97 \pm 0.03	6.88 \pm 0.03	6.53 \pm 0.08	4.76 \pm 0.14	5.82 \pm 0.30
Available P ($\mu\text{g g}^{-1}$)	29.38 \pm 0.72	15.33 \pm 0.11	13.80 \pm 0.19	13.20 \pm 0.36	19.82 \pm 0.47

soil management by the people. The farmers cultivate N_2 -fixing plants (e.g. *Cajanus cajan*, *Zea mays* and some pulses) in their system and change the pattern of cropping in every season which helps to sustain their system. In different homeyard system of Assam it was observed that the farmers collect the dead leaves and twigs from the system and dump those detrital below the trees in their agroforestry system, which in due course of time decompose thus adding nutrient content of the soil and enhancing root production. In general soils in the different traditional agroforestry systems are mostly loamy. The concentration of total N, inorganic N (ammonium and nitrate) and available P were greater in the agri-horti-silvi-piscicultural system. This could be attributed to greater litter availability and accumulation, as confounded by higher plants species richness and diversity in this system. Earlier it was reported that the higher fertility status might be due to efficient cycling by the presence of more nitrogen fixing plants in the system (Arunachalam et al. 1997). The bamboo-based silvicultural system registered greater organic matter content in the soil but with low available nutrients, particularly ammonium and nitrate-N. This, perhaps, indicates the availability of less microbial population that does help in ammonification and/or nitrification (i.e. mineralization) as mostly the bamboo residues are sclerophyllous and therefore slow decomposing (Arunachalam et al. 1998). And, the acidic nature of the soil may be due to greater leaching in the soil and also acidic exudates from the pine litter. Juo and Lal (1977) demonstrated that returning crop residues to the soil may reduce the decline in soil N during cropping. Introduction of N_2 -fixing trees in the traditional agroforest systems can substantially increase mineral-N inputs. Nutrient turnover from different species are also different. Thus, the agroforestry systems can lead to more efficient nutrient cycling than other systems and hence to more efficient

use of nutrients. It also can control runoff and soil erosion, thereby reducing losses of water, soil, organic matter and nutrients. So it can be used for soil conservation in most of the hilly slopes of the north east region. The favourable effects of traditional agroforestry systems upon soils can be achieved without reducing production, thereby leading to sustainable land use by conserving soil fertility (Deb et al. 2009).

5 Traditional Management Practices

For management of traditional agroforestry system farmers are generally aware especially in summer season when abundant of obnoxious weeds are present in the farmland. They prefer to burn or use biochemicals to suppress the weed growth and their competition with the main crop. The farmers of Kalita community use cowdung and other biofertilizers in their field, which might have enhanced the soil organic matter. They also cultivated N_2 -fixing plants like *Cajanus cajan*, *Erythrina indica* and *Bauhinia variegata* mostly in their agricultural field. The farmers of the tribal community are more aware about the management of the system and able to grow more fruit trees than other agroforestry systems. It was also observed that the nursery raising plot of *Oryza sativa* is used for pulses cultivation as the area is considered no more suitable for paddy cultivation for 1–2 years. Pruning and weeding is done and mulches are used properly in the field they believe mulching increases soil fertility. Cleaning and weeding also done two or three times in a year in some agroforestry field depending on the ground vegetation. In many places of Northeast India, it is observed that community after harvesting sugarcane plant, the field is kept as such for one year for regeneration of the same plant from its rhizome. The residue of sugarcane is burnt in the field itself which is considered good for soil health. They feel that burning of the plant residue will destroy all earlier years pathogens from the field, whereas others feel that burning contributes more nutrients to the soil. Faecal matter of poultry and pigery is used for agroforestry field as well as in fish pond in animal based agroforestry systems. Faecal matter of goat is specifically used as fertilizer for Cucurbita and Pumpkin plant. No chemicals applied as the farmers believed that such chemicals deteriorate the soil and unsuitable for betel leaf husbandry. Few plants are used in slope land like cashewnut, pineapple, bamboo, etc. Hill variety of Sugarcane is also used for sloppy land. In Nyishi community farmers prefer to cultivate timber-yielding plants that may have more coarse roots in their field, and they are less aware of biofertilizer application. Poor management practices such as frequent burning and cutting, grazing by animals was also observed in this field. The ashes collected after cooking are also used in the field and on the leaf of brinjal and Cucurbita plant as pesticides. It is observed that the in general fruits are preferred by non tribal community whereas timbers by tribal community. However, the diversity of these traditional agroforestry systems are decreasing day by day due to shortage of land and lacking of traditional knowledge by the younger generation. Therefore, some management approach is required for careful planning on the basis of valuable information, implementation, associated research, monitoring systematic

of results and feeding the results of the monitoring back to improved management of the agroforestry system.

6 Conclusion

Maintenance of traditional agroforestry provides a guideline to develop diversified systems that takes advantage of the effects of the combination of plants and animal biodiversity. Such integration enhances complex interaction and synergism that optimizes ecosystem functioning and processes, such as biotic regulation of harmful organism, nutrient cycling and biomass production and accumulation. In an agroforestry strategy, management components are directed to emphasize the conservation and improvement of local agricultural and forest resources, its soil condition by emphasizing a developmental methodology that encourages farmers' participation, use of traditional knowledge and adoption of farm enterprises that fit local needs in socio-economic and biophysical condition. Hence, the goal is to design and improve the traditional agroforestry systems with rich diversity and biological active soil, one that promotes natural pest control, nutrient cycling and higher soil cover to prevent resource losses.

References

- Arunachalam A, John B, Maithani K, Pandey HN, Tripathi RS (1997) Vegetational and edaphic changes during secondary succession in a subtropical pine and broadleaved forests in north-east India. *Ekologia* 16:253–264
- Arunachalam A, Maithani K, Pandey HN, Tripathi RS (1998) Leaf litter decomposition and nutrient mineralization patterns in regrowing stands of a humid subtropical forest following tree cutting. *For Ecol Manage* 109:151–161
- Arunachalam A, Khan ML, Arunachalam K (2002) Balancing traditional jhum cultivation with modern agroforestry in eastern Himalaya biodiversity hot spot. *Curr Sci* 83(2):117–118
- Chakraborty M, Haider MZ, Rahaman MM (2015) Socio- economic impact of cropland agroforestry system evidence from Jessore District of Bangladesh. *Int J Res Agric For* 14–16
- Deb S, Arunachalam A, Das AK (2009) Indigenous knowledge of Nyishi tribes on traditional agroforestry systems. *Indian J Tradit Knowl* 8(1):41–46
- Devendra C, Thomas D (2002) Crop-animal system in Asia: importance of livestock and characterization of agro ecological zones. *Agric Syst* 71:5–15
- Juo ASR, Lal R (1977) The effects of fallow and continuous cultivation on the chemical and physical properties of Alfisol in western Nigeria. *Plant Soil* 47:567–584
- Lundgren BO, Raintree JB (1983) Sustained agroforestry. agricultural research for development: potentials and challenges in Asia. ISNAR, The Hague, pp 37–49
- Shastri CM, Bhat DM, Nagaraja BC, Murali KS, Ravindranath NH (2002) Tree species diversity in a village ecosystem in Uttara Kannanda district in Western Ghats, Karnataka. *Curr Sci* 82:1080–1084
- Tewari DN (1992) A monograph on Bamboo. International Book Distributors, Dehradun, India

Upadhyaya K, Arunachalam A, Arunachalam K, Das AK (2008) Aboveground biomass and productivity appraisal of four important bamboo species growing along different altitudinal regimes in Arunachal Pradesh. *J Bamboo Rat* 7:219–234

Agrobiodiversity in Northeast India: A Review of the Prospects of Agrobiodiversity Management in the Traditional Rice Fields and Homegardens of the Region



Tapasi Das and Ashesh Kumar Das

Abstract Agrobiodiversity or agricultural biodiversity has become a major issue in the past few years in light of the growing rate of biological diversity loss and habitat destruction. India is one of the world's largest and oldest agricultural societies and is one of the world's eight centres of crop plant origin and diversity. At least 166 food/crop species and 320 wild relatives of crops have originated here, which include rice, pigeon pea, turmeric, banana, jackfruit, mango etc. Since the agrobiodiversity in South-East Asia is mainly maintained by rural communities in traditional farming systems—homegardens, shifting cultivation and rice fields, the majority of the agrobiodiversity analysis in the tropics have been focused on important traditional farming systems—Home-gardens, shifting cultivation and rice ecosystems. This paper has discussed the concepts of agrobiodiversity, its importance and the threats to its conservation in the context of northeast India. Some case studies on the agrobiodiversity conservation in the traditional home-gardens and the rice fields of the north-eastern region of India are highlighted to understand the status of agrobiodiversity in the region and the problems faced by the farmers. Rice farmers in northeast India maintain a diversity of rice crops which provide them the basis to adapt crops to heterogeneous and changing environments and to provide them with resistance to pests and diseases. Farmers in such traditional agricultural systems have been known to retain 'folk-varieties' also known as 'landraces', 'farmers' varieties', 'local varieties' or 'traditional varieties' which have been bred and selected by farmers. Farmers in such areas maintain their farming systems on the basis of their intimate local knowledge about the rice varieties and their adaptation to specific soil quality and other environmental factors and even retain indigenous soil classification systems (Folk Soil Taxonomy) in their farming systems. Reports from Barak Valley, Assam, India indicate that subsistence based small holder farmers are the main

T. Das (✉) · A. K. Das

Department of Ecology and Environmental Science, Assam University,
Silchar, Assam 788011, India
e-mail: tap75ster@gmail.com

A. K. Das

e-mail: asheshkd@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions
in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_6

managers and conservers of rice diversity with reports ranging from 38 to 25 rice varieties reported from different case studies of which records of traditional rice varieties ranged from 31 to 20. Traditional homegardens which are also an important ethnic agro-ecosystem of northeast India also play an important role in the conservation of agrobiodiversity in the region. Several varieties of fruits, vegetables, medicinal and aromatic plants are conserved in the homegardens of the region. Also there are few reports of wild plant diversity conservation in the homegardens which also have implications for the conservation of underutilized, wild and rare species in the face of the erosion of such species from the adjacent natural forests. However some problems such as land fragmentation, absence of labour, low economic incentives, low return from both the traditional rice farming and homegarden agroecosystem are resulting in a lower diversity of 'landraces' or 'indigenous' varieties. In view of the potential agrobiodiversity in the northeastern region it is essential to properly document them along with the socio-cultural practices and knowledge associated with them before they are lost to the conversion to modern agriculture or urbanization.

Keywords Biodiversity · Plant diversity · Traditional homegardens · Rice farming · Farmers' varieties · Wild diversity

1 Introduction

Agricultural biodiversity, also known as Agrobiodiversity, is a broad term that includes all components of biological diversity of relevance to food and agriculture, and all components of biological diversity that constitute the agricultural ecosystems, also named agro-ecosystems: the variety and variability of animals, plants and micro-organisms, at the genetic, species and ecosystem levels, which are necessary to sustain key functions of the agro-ecosystem, its structure and processes (COP decision V/5, appendix). Agrobiodiversity or agricultural biodiversity has become a major issue in the past few years in light of the growing rate of biological diversity loss and habitat destruction. The increasing population pressure and the advent of the Green Revolution in the mid 1960s are some of the factors that have contributed to this unprecedented erosion of diversity. The concept of Agrobiodiversity first emerged in 1996 after the "Leipzig Declaration" of the Fourth International Conference on Plant Genetic Resources convened by FAO in Leipzig, Germany. Subsequently in the COP decisions iii/11; the CBD gave specific recognition to Agrobiodiversity (FAO 1998). Agrobiodiversity or agricultural biodiversity is a fundamental feature of farming systems around the world which also includes habitats and species outside of farming systems that benefit agriculture (Thrupp 1997). Agricultural biodiversity is essential to the world for the following functions:

- sustainable production of food and other agricultural products, including providing the building blocks for the evolution or deliberate breeding of useful new crop varieties;

- biological support to production via, for example soil biota, pollinators, and predators;
- wider ecological services provided by agro-ecosystems, such as landscape protection, soil protection and health, water cycle and quality, air quality.

Agrobiodiversity can be considered at three main levels- ecological diversity, organismal diversity and genetic diversity, each forming a hierarchy of elements (Heywood 1995). An important aspect of agrobiodiversity is that it recognizes the great diversity of traditional farming systems and practices in many cultures in different parts of the world and the thousands of species that are locally cultivated or semi-domesticated in homegardens or other polycultures, or harvested from the wild in nearby habitats make a major and essential contribution to food security for hundreds of millions of people across the globe. India is one of the world's largest and oldest agricultural societies and is one of the world's eight centres of crop plant origin and diversity. At least 166 food/crop species and 320 wild relatives of crops have originated here, which include rice, pigeon pea, turmeric, banana, jackfruit, mango etc. Besides the high species diversity in Indian crops the genetic diversity within them is also significant (Kothari 1997). However due to the impact of modernization the traditional agrobiodiversity in the region is also faced with the threat of rapid erosion.

2 Agrobiodiversity in Northeast India

Northeast India comprising of seven states represents an important part of the Eastern Himalaya and Indo-Burma global biodiversity hotspot amongst the 36 recognized global biodiversity hotspots. The Eastern Himalaya region encompasses Sikkim, Assam, and Arunachal Pradesh, whereas the Indo-Burma region encompasses the entire northeastern India, except Assam. The temporal and spatial variations caused by diversity in geological orogeny has resulted into a marked difference in climate and physiography, and consequently in distribution pattern of biotic elements, including the domesticated ones. Also, the spatial position and heterogeneous dispersion of biodiversity elements has caused complexity in biogeographical patterns of the region. The region holds great significance from ecological and evolutionary points of view. A striking feature of the socio-economic profile of the region is prevalence of tribal culture. The region is predominantly inhabited by distinctive ethnic groups (often referred to as "tribals") having unique socio-cultural practices (Arora 1997). Much of the region's agro biodiversity is in the custody of farming communities and tribals who followed age old farming system, including shifting cultivation. These farming communities are the custodians of landrace diversity/economic plant diversity accustomed to meeting their needs under subsistence farming (Arora 1997). This region is rich in biodiversity and harbours largest number of endemics and Schedule I species as compared to any other part of India. The region contributes considerably in the form of wild relatives of several crop plants and domesticated animals. Out of the

22 agrobiodiversity hotspots in India the northeastern India forms 4 agrobiodiversity hotspots.

Since the agrobiodiversity in South-East Asia is mainly maintained by rural communities in traditional farming systems- homegardens, shifting cultivation and rice fields, the majority of the agrobiodiversity analysis in the tropics have been focused on important traditional farming systems—Homegardens (Fernandes and Nair 1986), shifting cultivation (Ramakrishnan 1992) and Rice ecosystems (Dennis 1987). In the present discussion however homegardens and rice fields were considered as the components of agrobiodiversity analysis. Agrobiodiversity maintenance by rural people is not done with a view to conservation but because it is related to their very survival.

3 Agrobiodiversity Management in the Traditional Rice Fields

Paddy rice (*Oryza sativa* L.) is the main crop in the northeastern states. Household food and nutritional security of northeastern states of India predominantly depends on rice. The northeastern region is considered to be one of the hot pockets of rice genetic resources in the world and a potential rice-growing region with extremely diverse rice growing conditions as compared to other parts of the country. Being the secondary centre of origin of rice, the northeastern region is rich in diverse germplasm that shows the distinctness amongst the germplasm which have been collected so far. The widely diverse agro-climatic conditions along with other physiographic conditions have led to immense variability among rice cultivars in the northeastern region (Ngachan et al. 2011). Germplasm survey and collection made so far by the National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources (NBPGR) from major rice ecologies indicated that about 2000 local landraces are available and it forms about 60% of all rice sown on a small scale by the marginal farmers. The causes of exhibiting wide diversity in rice landraces in the northeastern region may be attributed to the heavy natural selection pressures of diseases and pests, introductions over time and space from adjoining countries, introgression from the wild and weedy relatives, tribal preferences and environmental stresses. Due to a wide range of climatic, edaphic and physiographic conditions the requirement of varieties is diverse. The ecological conditions are ranging from deepwater to high-altitude situation (Hore 2005). Thus, it can be classified into six major classes (Borthakur 1992). These are (i) Autumn Rice (Ahu); (ii) Kharif or Winter Rice (Sali); (iii) Spring or Summer Rice (Boro); (iv) Shallow water (1–2 m) Rice (Asra); (v) Deep-water (2–5 m) Rice (Baon) and (vi) Hill Rice. Such traditional farming systems are important in situ conservation sites of crop diversity. Farmers in such traditional agricultural systems have been known to retain “folk-varieties” (Brush 1995) also known as “landraces” which can be defined as “geographically or ecologically distinctive population (of plants and animals) which are conspicuously diverse in their genetic composition” (Brown 1978). Thus such traditional agricultural systems serve to maintain the landraces (Bellon et al.

1997), ‘farmers’ varieties’, ‘local varieties’ or ‘traditional varieties’ which have been bred and selected by farmers. Farmers in such traditional agricultural areas maintain their farming systems on the basis of their intimate local knowledge about the rice varieties and their adaptation to specific soil quality and other environmental factors and even retain indigenous soil classification systems (*Folk Soil Taxonomy*) in their farming systems.

4 Agrobiodiversity Management in the Traditional Rice Fields (Case Studies)

4.1 Chailta Village in Barak Valley of Cachar District, North-East India

The study on the on-farm conservation of rice diversity and local knowledge of soils in traditional rice farming practise of the tea garden labour communities in Chailta village of Barak Valley, Assam was carried out by Das and Das (2004). The traditional rice farming practise in the area (Lowland Rainfed) includes ploughing by bullock or buffalo, transplantation and manual harvesting. In the study site rice is traditionally grown in three well defined seasons, namely Sali (winter rice), Aus (autumn rice) and Boro (summer rice). 40% out of the total 50 farmers were found to cultivate only Sali rice. Of the 50 farmers 20% were found to cultivate in the three seasons-Sali, Aus and Boro. A total of 32 varieties are cultivated in the three cropping seasons in the study area (Fig. 1). Of these 25 (78%) are traditional cultivars and 7 are improved/HYV varieties. The 32 varieties cover an area of approximately 339 bigha of which the traditional cultivars cover more than 50%.

Among the traditional varieties *Chhoeamara* and *Chhatoki* (in Sali rice) are cultivated by maximum number of farmers (50 and 42%). *Chhoeamara* and *Chhatoki* are the two traditional varieties showing the highest relative importance value because of larger number of farmers cultivating these varieties (50% and 42% respectively) and larger land area allotted to the varieties (14.45% and 13.27% respectively). Farmers were found to mostly cultivate more than one variety majority of which are traditional varieties. Farmers gave several reasons for such practise. Firstly varietal diversification help the farmers to adjust to the heterogeneous soil and other environmental conditions, which has also been reported by other workers (Kshirsagar and Pandey 1996; Bellon 1996). Second it is used as a method of reducing the risk of yield loss from exclusive reliance on a single cultivar. Finally, varietal diversification help satisfy a range of demands, for e.g. some varieties may give good fodder yield while others may be much preferred as food. Among the traditional varieties *Chhatoki* and *Chhoeamara* are highly preferred for their eating quality, high volume and red kernel and the two varieties have been reported as the most stress tolerant in terms of soil quality. Other important traditional varieties include *Latoi*, *Mayamati*, *Badaal*, *Ikorjali*, *Terabali* and *Khoibaruah* which has red kernel and is more energy giving as

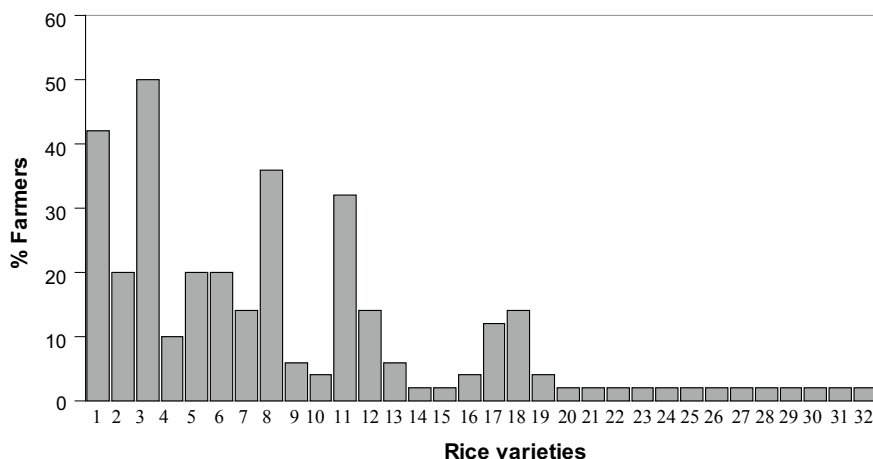


Fig. 1 Rice varieties cultivated by the farmers in Chailta village of Barak Valley, Assam, northeast India. 1 *Chhatoki*, 2 *Latoi*, 3 *Chhoeamara*, 4 *Kartika*, 5 *Bashphool*, 6 *Khoibaruah*, 7 *Sailbaruah*, 8 *Irri*, 9 *Nagrasail*, 10 *Biroen*, 11 *China*, 12 *Mayamati*, 13 *Tupasail*, 14 *Murali*, 15 *Asra*, 16 *Pankaj*, 17 *Badal*, 18 *Ikorjali*, 19 *Krishna*, 20 *Mohanbaruah*, 21 *Bahadur*, 22 *Bushibaruah*, 23 *Kaiasra*, 24 *AusIR8*, 25 *Aizong*, 26 *Terabali*, 27 *Aus Choeamara*, 28 *Tupepata*, 29 *Gucchibaruah*, 30 *Balam*, 31 *Agnisail*, 32 *IR8*

reported by farmers. Farmers reported that traditional varieties show superior performance in terms of pest resistance, flood resistance and show better adaptation to the variable production environment. They are preferred because of their eating quality, religious value (e.g. *Birain*), traditional food (e.g. *Chhoeamara* for rice flakes), fodder value and commercial value and their adaptation to the traditional pest control and soil fertility management techniques. Religious and medicinal importance has also been reported by farmers for '*Bherapua*' another traditional variety which has become rare in recent times. Some traditional varieties (e.g. *Aizong*, *Terabali*, etc.) are on the verge of extinction and many important traditional varieties have already become extinct in the village due to non-availability of seed, suitable land and interest towards other varieties. However it is important to mention that it does not mean such varieties have completely disappeared from the valley. Rice farmers in the study village also identified 5 major soil types based on visual surface soil characteristics and ranked them from good to worst based on their suitability for rice cultivation. Thus based on their local knowledge farmers have selected two rice varieties-*Chhatoki* and *Chhoeamara* for Balu soils which was considered to be the worst soil type requiring cultivation of very tolerant rice variety.

4.2 Dorgakona Village in Barak Valley of Cachar District, NorthEast India

The study on the on-farm conservation of rice diversity in traditional rice farming practise of the tea garden labour communities in Dorgakona village of Barak Valley, Assam was carried out by Das and Das (2006, 2014). Rice is traditionally grown in the study area in three well defined seasons. A total of 25 rice varieties cultivated in the three cropping seasons were recorded in the area of which 12 are traditional varieties covering an area of 15.47 ha, which is more than 50% of the total area.

Sali is the most important cropping season in the area and a larger number of rice varieties (20) are cultivated in this season of which 10 are traditional varieties. The large diversity of rice is managed by the farmers as an adaptive strategy to cope with heterogeneous and uncertain ecological and socio-economic environments, including different soil types (Das and Das 2004). The relative importance value for rice varieties in the Sali cropping season (Fig. 2) shows that the *Chhatoki* variety which is a traditional rice variety dominate the rice area. Of the other traditional varieties *Chhoeamara* occupies the second position. These two varieties are highly preferred because of their stress tolerant and eating quality. Farmers cultivating modern varieties were also found to cultivate a traditional variety to spread the risk of crop failure, which was reported by farmers to be often associated with the high yielding varieties.

The diversity of traditional varieties is still maintained by the farmers because of their agromorphological characteristics and traditional ecological knowledge base (Table 1).

Traditional varieties such as *Chhatoki*, *Chhoeamara* and *Khoibaruah* have red kernel and are highly preferred because of their rich taste and high nutrition content (Fig. 3). Varieties such as *Birain* and *Pakhi Birain* are used in the preparation of rice flakes, while *Chhoeamara* is used for preparation of puffed rice. Certain varieties such

Fig. 2 Relative importance of rice varieties in Dorgakona village of Barak Valley, Assam, northeast India. 1 *Chhatoki*, 2 *Nagrasail*, 3 *Chhoeamara*, 4 *Badaal*, 5 *Ranjit*, 6 *Latoi*, 7 *Terabali*, 8 *Ikorjali*, 9 *Irri*, 10 *Birain*. Others *Kartika*, *Pankaj*, *Moinahaal*, *Krishna*, *Baigon Bichi*, *Kaalijira*, *Balam*, *Ranjit*, *Aizong*, *Pakhi Biroen*

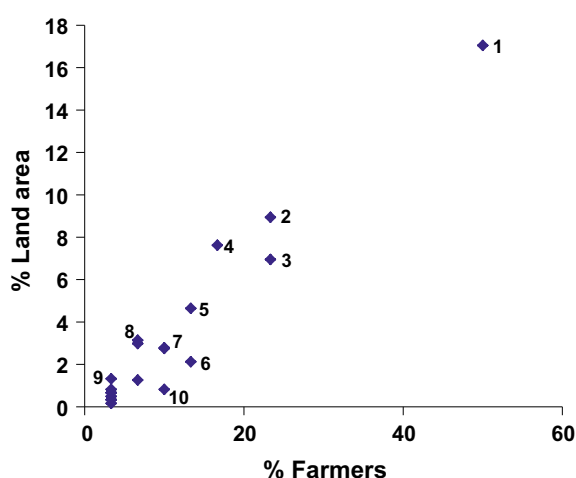


Table 1 Characteristics of important rice varieties in Dorgakona village of Barak Valley, Assam, northeast India

Vernacular Name	Important characteristics
LATOI	Fat rice, tasty, moderate yield, high fodder value, can grow in any type of soil
MAYAMATI	Scented sweet rice, red kernel, medium fine rice, good yield. Less pest, can grow in any soil
CHHATOKI (lal)	Red kernel, fat rice, good yield, less Pest, tasty, high fodder value, can grow in any type of soil
CHHOEAMARA	Red kernel, fat rice, sweet and tasty rice, less pest, yield moderate, shattering quality high, fodder value very high, can grow in any type of soil
LAL KARTIKA	Medium fine rice, good yield, can grow in sandy soil
MOINHAAL	Medium fine rice, scented, tasty, less pest, good yield, can grow in moist fertile soil
TERABALI	Very fine rice, yield good, less pest, commercial value high, can grow in athali + balu soil
BALAM	Round fat rice, yield high, can grow in athali soil
KALAJIRA	Very small and fine scented rice, medicinal, yield good, very high commercial value, can grow in athali type soil that is less fertile
BAIGON BICHI	Very small fine rice, yield good, medicinal value, can grow in clayey soil
BERAPUA	Scented fine rice, cultivated for religious purpose, medicinal, high commercial value, pest resistant, can grow in moist blackish soil
KAALA BIRAIN	Red kernel, fat rice, used in festivities for pancakes and rice flakes, can grow in athali soil
LAL BIRAIN	Red kernel, tasty and fat rice, yield good, used in festivities for pancakes and rice flakes, can grow in athali soil

as *Bashphool* and *Kaalijira* are also preferred for their scented aromatic character. Many traditional varieties find use as indigenous medicine. Varieties such as *Baigon Bichi* are used to revive sick people. The potent medicinal value of the variety and the resultant high commercial value is an important factor in farmers' decision to cultivate the variety. Also mentionable is the variety '*Berapua*' which is rare in the village and has high commercial and medicinal value besides being of religious importance. Farmers reported that traditional varieties show superior performance in terms of pest resistance, flood resistance and show better adaptation to the variable production environment. Farmers' selection of traditional varieties is based on its performance in the field, its yield and its tolerance to stress. Farmers in the study area have a deep knowledge about the characteristics of the traditional varieties and its performance under different environmental stresses. Based on their knowledge and preferences they continue to match cultivars to different environmental conditions in the field while discarding varieties with inferior value for a particular set of qualities such as yield, adaptation to soil quality etc. In this context farmers reported two varieties *Chhatoki* and *Chhoeamara* to be the most stress tolerant.



Fig. 3 Seeds of traditional rice varieties with food value in Dorgakona village of Barak Valley, Assam, northeast India. 1 Badaal, 2 Baigon bichi, 3 Berapua, 4 Chhatoki, 5 Chhoeamara, 6 Kaala mekuri, 7 Lal kartika, 8 Latoi, 9 Moinahaal, 10 Terabali, 11 Khoibaruah

An important aspect in the management of crop diversity is the seed flow and traditional seed storage systems. Seed flow in the area especially for land races happens as farmers exchange seeds among themselves within the same village, purchase seed from market or collect it from other farmers or relatives while travelling (Fig. 4). The farmers in the area have their own seed storage systems or traditional seed bank

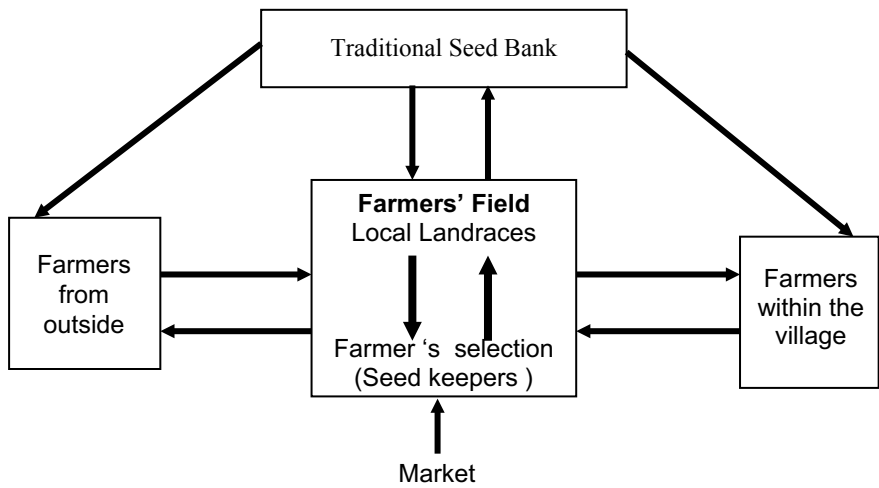


Fig. 4 Traditional seed flow

Fig. 5 Farmers' seed bank and seed storage system



(Fig. 5). Farmers on the basis of performance and preference select the varieties to be stored for seed. Selection of seed is done after harvesting.

The grains from the upper portion of the healthy plant are usually separated by hand, foot or by beating with a stick and then sun dried for a day and stored. Storage for each variety is done separately in order to facilitate their identification and allocation to specific field conditions. Storage is done in bamboo baskets (*dol/tukre*) or in godown (*Machan/Ugaar*). The storage devices are made airtight by covering the mouth with straw and a mixture of cowdung and mud. The whole structure is also plastered with the mixture of cowdung and mud. Such storage systems remain pest free in majority of the cases and the viability of the seeds remain intact. These storage systems are the farmers' own seed bank.

5 Agrobiodiversity Management in the Traditional Homegardens

Homegardens can be defined as “land use system involving deliberate management of multipurpose trees and shrubs in intimate association with annual and perennial agricultural crops and invariably livestock within the compounds of individual houses, the whole tree-crop animal unit being intensively managed by family labour” (Fernandes and Nair 1986). Homegardens are a component of agrobiodiversity at the agroecological level. Homegardens are the closest mimics of natural forests in their structure and usually have 3–4 vertical canopy layers. Homegarden diversity is especially notable in areas where there is a high degree of socio-economic and socio-cultural variability such as northeast India (Ramakrishnan 1992). Northeast India, having rich ethnic and cultural diversity, gives rise to diverse homegarden structures where important plant species are maintained to fulfill various needs. Traditional homegardens in the rural landscape form an important ethnic agroecosystem. Diversification of crops is a traditional practice of the ethnic communities and is critical for the sustenance of marginal households during environmental uncertainty. The crops grown in homesteads are consumed for subsistence needs. Homesteads are the basic

units of agrobiodiversity and the custodians of seed banks of a large number of horticultural/fruit/tuber crops, and they often provide significant economic benefits to marginal farmers. Home gardens not only maintain but also sustainably improve crop diversity, thus making these extremely significant areas for the use and conservation of agrobiodiversity.

6 Agrobiodiversity Management in the Traditional Homegardens (Case Studies)

6.1 Dorgakona Village in Barak Valley of Cachar District, NorthEast India

In a study of 50 homegardens of tea garden labour community from Dorgakona village in Barak Valley of Cachar district, northeast India by Das and Das (2005) a total of 122 trees and shrubs have so far been identified in the homegardens with 87 tree species. Average number of species per homegarden varies with the size of the homegardens. In smaller homegardens, the lowest of eight species were recorded, with more dominance of fruit trees with multiple uses such as *Artocarpus heterophyllus*, *Mangifera indica*, *Musa* sp. etc. In larger homegardens, a maximum of 39 species were recorded and are important sites for the conservation of wild/rare species like *Aquilaria malaccensis*, *Vatica lanceaefolia*, etc. besides other fruit and timber trees. The homegarden size and diversity were found to be related to the socio-economic conditions of the families that maintain them. Poorer families with no or less paddy land holdings had smaller homegardens and therefore less diversity. On the other hand, tea garden labourers with larger families and more earning members had larger homegardens (0.13–0.53 ha). The species relative importance values (RIV; Table 2) show that the most dominant components in homegardens were *A. catechu* (52.7%), *Musa* sp. (22.2%), *A. heterophyllus* (9.4%) and *M. indica* (9.3%). Other important species of homegardens include *T. ciliata*, *Psidium guajava*, *Carica papaya*, *Citrus maxima* and *Cocos nucifera*. The species that have multiple uses as well as commercial importance showed higher RIV due to higher prevalence in homegardens. Eight major plant use categories were identified in the homegardens. Figure 6 shows the mean number of species in each use category per homegarden with the dominant one being the fruit category, followed by timber and miscellaneous. The fruit trees were dominated by *Artocarpus heterophyllus* and *Mangifera indica*. In the timber category the most dominant were *Toona ciliata* and *Syzygium cumini*. In addition to providing food some fruit trees are multipurpose and play an important role in festivals and rituals. An important characteristic of the homegardens was the predominance of indigenous fruit trees. Among the fruit trees importance is given to *Artocarpus heterophyllus* and *Mangifera indica*. The villagers cultivate different varieties of *Artocarpus heterophyllus* and *Musa* sp. Besides the common fruit trees, the villagers also greatly value certain wild/lesser known fruit trees, such as *Artocarpus chama*, *Artocarpus lacucha*,

Table 2 Relative Importance Values (RIV) of dominant homegarden plants in Dorgakona village of Barak Valley, Assam, northeast India

Frequency of occurrence	Species	Life form	Uses	RIV (%)
90% (very common)	Beetel (<i>Areca catechu</i>)	Palm	Fruit/cash	52.73
	Banana (<i>Musa sp.</i>)	Tree	Fruit/cash	22.24
	Jack fruit (<i>Artocarpus heterophyllus</i>)	Tree	Multipurpose	9.37
	Mango (<i>Mangifera indica</i>)	Tree	Multipurpose	9.32
70–90% (common)	Cedrela tree (<i>Toona ciliata</i>)	Tree	Timber	6.66
	Guava (<i>Psidium guajava</i>)	Tree	Fruit	5.08
	Shaddock (<i>Citrus maxima</i>)	Tree	Fruit	4.82
	Papaya (<i>Carica papaya</i>)	Tree	Fruit	4.92
Bamboo sp.	<i>Bambusa cacharensis</i>			100.34
	<i>Schizostachyum dulooa</i>			27.41
	<i>Meloccana baccifera</i>			24.66
	<i>Bambusa vulgaris</i>			22.42
	<i>Bambusa balcooa</i>			21.77
	<i>Bambusa nutans</i>			3.40

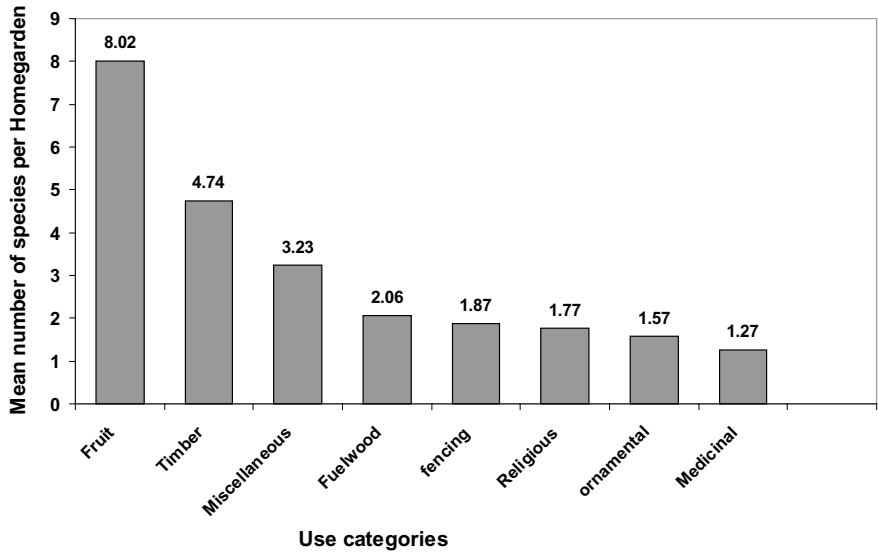


Fig. 6 Mean number of species per use category per homegarden in Dorgakona village of Barak Valley, Assam, northeast India

Garcinia sp., *Licuala peltata* etc. many of which can be labelled as ‘Cinderella’ tree species, as they have been overlooked by science and the products of such species have been collected, gathered and utilized by villagers and are still of enormous importance to the rural people (Leakey and Newton 1994).

Bamboo forms an important component of farming system in the study area and are often managed in a separate zone or land known as bamboo groves (*Bansh tilla*). Based on their utility and preference farmers have prioritized *Bambusa cacharensis* with multiple uses (construction, agricultural and fishing implements). Many of the products from this bamboo are sold in local markets as a source of additional income. This is followed by *Bambusa vulgaris* and *Bambusa balcooa*, which are also important raw material for paper industry besides other uses. Homegardens are important sites for in situ conservation of plant diversity and can also serve as gene pools for the eroding indigenous tree species. Many wild rare tree species like *Aquilaria malaccensis*, *Vatica lanceaefolia*, are also conserved in the homegardens because of their high commercial value and it is to be mentioned that the management of *Aquilaria malaccensis* in the homegardens is often used as an indicator of social status among the villagers. Other important rare species conserved include *Caryota urens* and *Licuala peltata*. Homegardens are also the sites for the preservation of underutilized edible species like *Baccaurea sapida*, *Flacourtia jangomus*, *Garcinia* sp., *Meyna spinosa* and *Spondias pinnata*.

6.2 *Rajubari Village in Barak Valley of Cachar District, NorthEast India*

In a study of 36 homegardens of Meitei Manipuri from Rajubari village in Barak Valley of Cachar district, North-East India by Devi and Das (2010) a total of 92 species (38 trees, 10 shrubs, and 44 herbs) belonging to 43 families were recorded. Nine use categories of plant species have been recorded in the studied village. Vegetables formed the predominant category followed by fruits and medicinal plants. The households exchanged/shared vegetables such as *Parkia timoriana* and other legumes among friends and neighbours. The other utility classes, e.g., timbers, ornamental, sacred plants and spices, although important, comprised only of a few species per category. *Parkia timoriana* was ubiquitous in the homegardens and is one of the important trees which is conserved from generation to generation by the Meiteis. Bamboos are generally grown in the backyard or away from other plants. Four species of bamboos were recorded viz. *Bambusa balcooa*, *B. cacharensis*, *B. nutans* and *B. vulgaris*. Bamboo has multiple uses in the village economy. It is used for making a vast array of household items and agricultural implements, and the young shoots are used as food. Among the four species, *B. balcooa* is the most important and was present in 78% of the homegardens. It is used as weaving equipment by the Meitei

women and also used for construction of houses and for fencing. The study revealed the diversity of plant species being managed in *Ingkhol*, the traditional homegardens of Meiteis in Rajubari village.

6.3 Barak Valley of Assam, NorthEast India

In a study of 181 homegardens from 38 villages in Cachar, Hailakandi and Karimganj districts of Barak Valley, northeast India by Das and Das (2015) a total of 161 tree species from 47 families were identified. Native species comprised of 155 or 86% of the total number of species. Out of the total of 161 tree species recorded 39.13% belonged to the timber use category followed 21.12% under the fruit use category (Fig. 7).

Indigenous multipurpose trees such as *Artocarpus heterophyllus* Lam. and *Mangifera indica* L. were encountered in more than 70% of the homegardens in the three districts. Bamboo is an important component of the homegardens and found to be present in majority of the sampled homegardens and is often managed in a separate zone known as *Bansh jhar* (Bamboo grove). 5–7 bamboo species were recorded from the different homegardens in the three districts of Barak Valley, Assam. Differences were recorded for the priority bamboo species in the homegardens of the

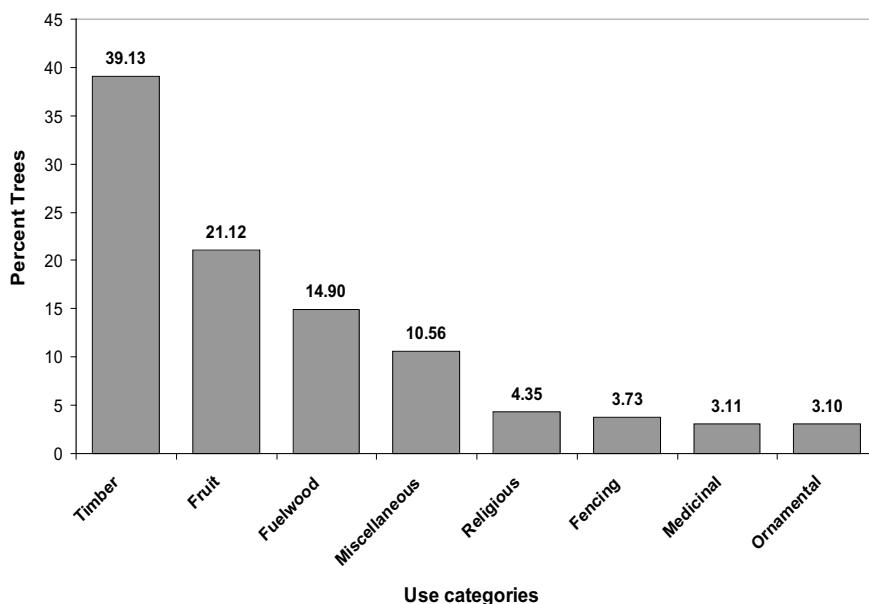


Fig. 7 Percentage distribution of recorded tree species to different use categories from the homegardens in Barak Valley, Assam

three districts. A total of 20 shared species were recorded from the homegardens of the different cultural groups. Certain species were found to be unique to the different cultural groups in the three districts. *Parkia timoriana* (A. DC.) Merr., is one such species which is distinct to the Manipuri community and at least one individual of the species was encountered in majority of the Meitei Manipuri homegardens (Fig. 8). *Leucaena leucocephala* (Lam.) de Wit, is a species whose fruits are edible as vegetables and is unique to the Bishnupriya Manipuri community in Cachar district (Fig. 9). Larger number of unique tree species was recorded from the homegardens of the tea garden labourers which included species such as *Alphonsea ventricosa* (Roxb.) Hook. f. & Thomson, *Castanopsis indica* (Roxb. ex Lindl.) A.DC., *Castanopsis purpurella* (Miq.) N.P. Balakr., *Chaetocarpus castanicarpus* (Roxb.) Thw., *Citrus medica* L.,

Fig. 8 *Parkia timoriana*



Fig. 9 *Leucaena leucocephala*



Garcinia kydia Roxb., *Palaquium polyanthum* (Wall. ex G.Don) Baill., *Saurauia roxburghii* Wall., and *Sterculia foetida* L., including bamboo species such as *Melocanna baccifera* (Roxb.) Kurz., and *Schizostachyum dulloa* (Gamble) Majumder. Variations in composition and diversity were observed for the homegardens owned by different cultural groups. Ethnicity plays an important role in explaining the differences in species composition and richness although the statistical relation found is very poor in terms of the values obtained from multiple linear regressions. Higher homegarden sizes were recorded for the tea garden community in the three districts and lower sizes were recorded for the homegardens of the Burman community. The largest number of species was recorded from the homegardens of the tea garden labour community followed by the high altitude Khasi community. Farmers' selection and maintenance of species diversity in the homegardens is not done with a view to conserve but because of their multiple uses and long term product benefits. The homegardens were also found to be an important repository of underutilized trees like *A. chama*, *Baccaurea ramiflora* Lour., *C. grandis*, *Garcinia* spp., *Meyna spinosa* Roxb. ex Link., *Spondias dulcis* L., *Spondias pinnata* (L.f.) Kurz., and *T. ciliata*. Homegardens were also found to be sites of conservation and preservation of naturally regenerating forest tree species, especially for the homegardens of the tea garden labourers in the Valley, such as *A. chama*, *A. lacucha*, *A. malaccensis*, *Chrysophyllum lanceolatum* (Bl.) DC., *Dysoxylum binectariferum* (Roxb.) Hook. f., *G. kydia*, *Licuala peltata* Roxb., *Saraca asoca* (Roxb.) Willd., *Streblus asper* Lour., and *Zanthoxylum limonella* (Dennst.) Alston.

7 Conclusions

The discussion of the case studies on the traditional rice farming systems and homegardens from the different regions of northeastern India clearly highlight the role of traditional communities in the conservation of agrobiodiversity in their traditional farming systems. A large diversity of indigenous and native rice and plants exist in such traditional farming systems of the various rural pockets of northeast India including the region of Barak Valley, Assam. This diversity of rice and plants is managed because of the farmers' preference and use of them and further highlight the concept of the 'conservation through use' approach which is an element of a complementary conservation strategy and there is an urgent need to strengthen and document such traditional system of natural resource management for economic viability, ecological sustainability and social acceptability. The traditional ecological knowledge of the different ethnic communities plays a pivotal role in the management of agrobiodiversity in the traditional rice fields and homegardens. The traditional knowledge of the different communities which have been passed from generation to generation is reflected in their homegarden design and their management strategies of their traditional farming systems. However some problems such as land fragmentation, absence of labour, low economic incentives, low return from both the traditional rice farming and homegarden agroecosystem are resulting in a lower diversity of

‘landraces’ or ‘indigenous’ varieties. For the traditional homegardens the threat is the growing importance given to cash crops such as *Areca catechu* leading to the increasing dominance of such plants in the homegardens. In the case of rice farming systems it is the increasing interest in the HYV due to absence of proper farming techniques, land fragmentation and failure to successfully transfer the related traditional knowledge to the next generation. In view of the potential agrobiodiversity in the northeastern region it is essential to properly document them along with the socio-cultural practices and knowledge associated with them before they are lost to the conversion to modern agriculture or urbanization.

References

- Arora RK (1997) Plant genetic resources of northeastern region: diversity, domestication trend, conservation and uses. *Proc Ind Nat Sci Acad* B63(3):175–186
- Bellon MR (1996) On-farm conservation as a process: an analysis of its components. In: Sperling L, Loevinshon M (eds) *Using diversity: enhancing and maintaining genetic resources on-farm*. IDRC, New Delhi, India, pp 9–22
- Bellon MR, Pham JL and Jackson MT (1997) Genetic conservation: a role for rice farmers. In: Maxted N, Ford-Lloyd BV, Hawkes JG (eds) *Plant genetic conservation: the in situ approach*. Chapman and Hall, London, pp 263–283
- Borthakur DN (1992) *Agriculture of the northeastern region with special reference to hill agriculture*. Beecee Prakashan, Guwahati
- Brown AHD (1978) Isozymes, plant population genetic structure and genetic conservation. *Theor Appl Genet* 52:145–157
- Brush SB (1995) *In situ* conservation of landraces in centers of crop diversity. *Crop Sci* 35:346–354
- Das T, Das AK (2004) On-farm conservation of rice diversity and farmers’ knowledge of local soils: a case study in Barak Valley, North-East India. *Int J Ecol Environ Sci* 30:199–205
- Das T, Das AK (2005) Inventorying plant biodiversity in homegardens: a case study in Barak Valley, Assam, North-East India. *Curr Sci* 89(1):155–163
- Das T, Das AK (2006) Managing rice biodiversity by smallholder farmers: a case study in Barak Valley, Assam. *Ind J Plant Genetic Resour* 19(1):12–18
- Das T, Das AK (2014) Inventory of the traditional rice varieties in farming systems of southern Assam: a case study. *Ind J Trad Knowl* 13(1):157–163
- Das T, Das AK (2015) Conservation of plant diversity in rural homegardens with cultural and geographical variation in three districts of Barak Valley, northeast India. *Econ Botany* 69(1):57–71
- Dennis JV (1987) Farmer management of rice variety diversity in Northern Thailand. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Cornell University. Michigan University Microfilms, Ann Arbor
- Devi NL, Das AK (2010) Plant species diversity in the traditional homegardens of Meitei community: a case study from Barak Valley, Assam. *J Trop Agric* 48(1–2):45–48
- FAO (1998) *The state of the worlds plant genetic resources for food and agriculture*. FAO, Rome, p 510
- Thrupp LA (1997) *Linking biodiversity and agriculture: challenges and opportunities for sustainable food security*. WRI, Washington, DC
- Fernandes ECM and Nair PKR (1986) An Evaluation of the structure and function of Tropical Homegardens. *Agric Syst* 21:279–310
- Heywood VH (1995) *Global biodiversity assessment*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1140pp
- Hore DK (2005) Rice diversity collection, conservation and management in northeastern India. *Genet Resour Crop Evol* 52:1129–1140

- Kothari A (1997) Conserving India's Agrobio-diversity: Prospects and policy implications. Gatekeeper Series SA65, International Institute for Environment and Development (IIED), 20pp
- Kshirsagar KG, Pandey S (1996) Diversity of Rice Cultivars in a rainfed village in the Orissa state of India. In: Sperling L, Loevinshon M (eds) Using diversity: enhancing and maintaining genetic resources on farm. IDRC, New Delhi, India, pp 55–65
- Leakey RRB, Newton A (1994) Domestication of tropical trees for timber and non-timber forest products. MAB Digest No. 17, UNESCO, Paris, 94pp
- Ngachan SV, Mohanty AK, Pattanayak A (2011) status paper on rice in North East India. Rice Knowledge Management Portal, p 82 (<http://www.rkmp.co.in>)
- Ramakrishnan PS (1992) Shifting agriculture and sustainable development: an interdisciplinary study from north-eastern India. UNESCO-MAB Series Paris. Parthenon Publication, Carnforth, p 424

Medicinal Plant Biodiversity in India: Harnessing Opportunities for Promoting Livelihood and Food Security



Sunil Nautiyal , K. C. Smitha and Harald Kaechele

Abstract India's rich biodiversity is distributed across its ecological regions. Traditional medicinal plants are recognised for their value and they constitute source of livelihood and food security for large Indian population. Cultivation of medicinal plants is also a source of income; thereby improve the standard of living for local communities and reduce poverty. Yet, today Indian medicinal habitat and ecosystem are going through tremendous pressure for meeting the requirement of various pharmaceutical and aroma-chemicals related industries. The objective of this paper is to synthesis the existing information on current status; explore the potential opportunities and constraints in medicinal plant cultivation in India. Based on the documentation of two cases i.e., Bhotiya tribe of Central Himalayan Region and Soliga tribe of Biligiri Ranga-swamy Temple Tiger Reserve (BRTTR), an attempt has been made to suggest a framework for harnessing medicinal plant cultivation for promoting food security in India. Finally, SWOT analysis of medicinal plants and food security in India has been presented.

Keywords Medicinal plants · Biodiversity · Bhotiya tribal community · Soliga tribal community · Food security

S. Nautiyal (✉) · K. C. Smitha

Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bengaluru, India

e-mail: nautiyal_sunil@yahoo.com

S. Nautiyal · H. Kaechele

Leibniz-Centre for Agricultural Landscape Research (ZALF) e.V., Eberswalder Str. 84, 15374 Müncheberg, Germany

H. Kaechele

Eberswalde University for Sustainable Development (HNEE), Schicklerstraße 5, 16225 Eberswalde, Germany

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_7

135

1 Background and Context

Ayush (Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy¹) is ancient system of medicine has evolved through ages and has been recognised as formal health system in India. In fact, Indian health care system evolved through Ayurveda² system.³ As Per the reports, Ayush has turnover of Rs. 120,000 million comprising of micro, small and medium based enterprises (MSMEs) accounting for more than 80% in India⁴ (GoI 2011; Planning Commission 2011). AYUSH sciences though constitutes traditional form of medicine yet it has not received much attention and recognition constrained by the factors such as deterioration of resource base, unsustainable harvesting, imperfect informal marketing strategies, slow pace of modernisation, fragmented industry, lack of standardisation, inadequate R&D, absence of marketing and branding, inadequate emphasis on HR, unregulated trade etc. Further, an AYUSH science is yet to be recognised as Medical and Health Care Sciences (ibid) in India. Recent steering committee report (2011) on AYUSH⁵ identified four major thrust areas of improvement for 12th Five Year Plan but has conspicuously missed out on the strategies of developing medicinal plant clusters in the rural areas.

India is one of the 12 mega biodiversity countries in the world having two among 34 biodiversity hotspots. India accounts for 8% of the total global biodiversity with an estimated 49,000 species of plants of which 4900 are endemic (Maiti 2004; Kumar and Asija 2000 in Ramakrishnappa n.d). Indian Medicinal Plants⁶ thrive on 15 Agro-climatic zones consisting of 17,000–18,000⁷ species of flowering plants of which 6000–7000⁸ are documented systems of medicine (like Ayurveda,⁹ Siddha, Unani and Homeopathy)¹⁰ accounting 50% of all the higher flowering plant species of

¹Out of 17,000 medicinal plant species, 2000 plant species are used for Ayurveda, Siddha and Unani systems of medicine (Planning Commission 2000). Another study point that four streams of Ayurvedic, Unani, Sidha and Tibetan use approximately 4500 medicinal plants (Shukla and Gardner 2006).

²By 1998, roughly it was estimated that the turnout of Ayurveda industry was Rs. 45 billion (Subrat 2002).

³A classical stream of medicine known as 'Ayurvedha' system is the one of the ancient and perhaps the oldest (6000 BC) among the organized traditional medicine which was taught in the ancient universities such as Nalanda (ibid).

⁴India caters to 12% of the world's medicinal plant requirements.

⁵India's ancient Rig Veda which dates back to 4800 and 1600 BC is the earliest record on the use of tree, shrub, herb and grass combinations for curing ailments (Lambert et al. 1997).

⁶Please refer (<http://nmpb.nic.in/>) for more details on Indian Medicinal Plants.

⁷50% of them i.e., 8000 are inventoried as consisting medicinal value (Subrat 2002).

⁸According to 'All India Coordinated Research Project on Ethnobiology (AICRPE) during the last decade recorded over 8000 species of wild plants used by the tribals and other traditional communities in India for treating various health problems'. Accessed from: (http://www.indiahomeclub.com/botanical_garden/endangered_medicinal_plants_in_india.html).

⁹Classical medicine such as 'Ayurveda' can be found in philosophical texts such as 'Charka Samhita, Sushruta Samhita and Bhela Samhita (Planning Commission 2000).

¹⁰These are expressions of codified medicine system in India (Dhar et al. 2000).

India.¹¹ About 960 species of medicinal plants are estimated to be in trade of which 178 species have annual consumption levels in excess of 100 metric tonnes. According to the Botanical Survey of India, at least two third out of 45,000 plant species recorded are potentially of medicinal value (Subrat 2002; Hegde 2003; Nautiyal et al. 2015).

Particularly the region of Himalayas¹² and North-eastern region¹³ is widely known for its rich medicinal and aromatic plant biodiversity consisting of 2500 (213%) medicinal species (Hegde 2003; Maiti 2004; Kala et al. 2006; GoI 2011; Uniyal 2015). Indian medicinal plants¹⁴ are rich source of traditional medicine¹⁵ and herb industry providing livelihood and health security for large Indian population.¹⁶ In fact, medicinal plants form the basis of socio-cultural, spiritual, traditional or indigenous health care system from local medicines and herbal practices in hilly regions and among tribal and folk communities¹⁷ in India. Ayurvedic¹⁸ formulations use combinations from around 1200 species out of which 500 are commercially traded (Subrat 2002; Hegde 2003). It is estimated that there are over 6 lakh licensed and registered alternative medicine practioners in India (Hegde 2003). But, today Indian medicinal plants face the threat of extinction due to habitat loss to developmental projects,¹⁹ competition, rapid climate change and over-collection. An estimated

¹¹India has a rich protected area network comprising of 8 designated biosphere, 87 national parks, 447 wild life sanctuaries, 140 botanical gardens encompassing rich biotic diversity including medicinal and aromatic plants (ibid).

¹²Himalayan region consisting of Himachal Pradesh is endowed with 3000 plant species with 500 have medicinal properties. Similarly, Arunachalpradesh consists of more than 500 species (CUTS 2004). The region of Himalayas constitutes 18% of the total geographical area of India, spanning 12 states in India. The region is endowed with Himalayan Biosphere Reserve (Nanda Devi), four National Parks and six Sanctuaries (Nautiyal et al. 2005). As per the Exim Bank report (2003), nearly 18% of traded medicinal plants of India and 350 out of 960 mostly used species is from the Himalayan region (Banerji and Basu 2011).

¹³Northeastern region comprised of eight Indian states covering an area of 2,62,060 km² representing 8% of the Indian total geographical area (Uniyal 2015).

¹⁴May 22, 2004 is declared as 'International Day for Biological Diversity. UN Secretary General message on May 22, 2004 states that "Biodiversity: Food, water and Health for All" which "underlines biodiversity's importance in ensuring food security and ... in protecting wide array of traditional medicines ... based on world's biological riches".

¹⁵Traditional Health Care constitutes two systems namely folk medicine and codified system of medicine (Dhar et al. 2000).

¹⁶(ibid).

¹⁷Such stream of inherited traditions is known as Local Health Traditions (LHT) (Planning Commission 2000).

¹⁸70% of share in the formal medicine market is shared by Ayurveda drugs. By 2002, there were about 6000 licensed units and equal number of unlicensed units working on Ayurveda drugs (Subrat 2002).

¹⁹Development projects like expansion of roads, creation of Special Economic Zones (SEZs), intense mining activities, housing projects etc.

316 species in India are under threat of extinction.²⁰ In addition, traditional medicinal practices took a back seat due to advancement of allopathic medicine (western medicine). New guideline based on WHO-IUCN-WWF consultation in Thailand (1988) has eventually led to the 'Chiang Mai Declaration' calling for action to 'save plants that saves our lives'. It is comprising of eight Indian states covering an area of 2,62,060 km². and represents 8% of the country's total geographical area. Further, international organisations like UNDP, IDRC, OXFAM, WHO, Ford Foundation and the World Bank have been funding extensively for the conservation and development of medicinal plant ecosystem and biodiversity in India and Asia (Shukla and Gardner 2006).

A report by WHO estimates that more than 80% of the population in both developed and developing countries rely on traditional system of medicines (Batugal et al 2004; Shukla and Gardner 2006), largely plant and herb based therapeutics, to meet their primary health care needs, pharmaceuticals,²¹ food supplements, flavouring, perfumes, cosmetic industries, veterinary care etc. Traditionally local use of medicinal plants can be categorized into three categories (i) Traditional System of Medicine (TSM) (ii) Traditional Medicinal Knowledge or Folk Medicine and (iii) Shamanistic or Spiritual Medicine with strong religious and spiritual element which practiced by 'Shamans' (Planning Commission 2000; Hegde 2003; Shukla and Gardner 2006). In addition, women's role in traditional medicinal skills and passing the knowledge to future generation cannot be overlooked (Belt et al. 2003). A majority of 70,000 species used in folk medicine are found in Asia-Pacific region (Batugal et al 2004). While in China, over 5000 plant species are used in various forms of drugs and traditional medicine, here in India over 2500 species²² are known for its traditional medicinal value (Hegde n.d) and use only 960 varieties of medicinal species out of which 90% is collected from wild. Nearly 43% of the India's rich medicinal biodiversity²³ is situated in Northeastern region (Majeed 2015).

In 21st Century, traditional medicinal practices serve only as alternative therapy²⁴ due to easy accessibility and lower prices in rural areas. Both traditional and modern system of medicine across the world depends on around 50,000 species (SMPB 2012). As per WHO estimates 60% of India's population depends upon traditional

²⁰Refer UNDP's 'Conserving Medicinal Plants, Sustaining Livelihoods' Accesses from (<http://www.in.undp.org/content/india/en/home/ourwork/environmentandenergy/successstories/conserving-medicinal-plants-sustaining-livelihoods.html>).

²¹For instance 10 out of the world leading 25 top-selling drugs are derived from natural sources in 1997. Similarly, it is estimated that annually the global market value of Pharmaceuticals derived from genetic resources to be US\$ 75,000–150,000 million. In India, 226 medicinal plants species are used by the Pharmaceutical Industries (Rao and Arora 2004).

²²Nearly 359 medicinal species used in Ayurveda fall under endangered category (Majeed 2015).

²³Rich medicinal plant biodiversity includes (i) Himachal Pradesh (Himalayas) producing and supplying 80% of Ayurvedic medicines, Western Ghats one of the mega-biodiversity of 'hotspots', tropical forest of Vindhya, Chhotanagpur plateau and Aravalis (Subrat 2002).

²⁴There are about 4,60,000 registered practitioners using medicinal plants and 851 homeopathy treatment centres (Planning Commission 2000).

medicines²⁵ for sustenance and healthcare needs.²⁶ As per the WHO estimate, 21,000 plants are reported with medicinal usage around the world (WHO 2002; Shukla and Gardner 2006). According to the estimates, medicinal plant sector provides over one million employment opportunities for local communities like traditional healers, Vaidyas²⁷ etc. particularly in rural India (ibid). Besides, as 90% of the collection of medicinal plants is from wild, generates about 40 million man-days employment (both part-time and fulltime) (Planning Commission 2000). The fact that medicinal plants are in great demand for allopathic and herbal medicine industries as well as for phyto-medicine (Lewington 1993).

2 Medicinal Plant Cultivation and Economic Viability in India

Numerous studies have documented on the cultivation, conservation and constraints faced in harnessing medicinal plants in India. But only few studies have in fact shows the successful cases of medicinal plants cultivation and economic viability for India farmers. Less than 20 medicinal plant species out of more than 400 major plant species are used for the production of medicine by the Indian herbal industry (CUTS 2004). In India unfortunately, only 36 species are under commercial cultivation (Ved and Goraya 2008 in Majeed 2015).

One such study is by Biswas (2010) which reveals that cultivation of Aloe vera and Drumstick vegetable has proven economically attractive for two farmers in Maharashtra. Similarly, the studies by Nautiyal (1996), Silori and Badola (2000) and Belt et al. (2003) reveals that the Bhotiya community from western Himalayas region is richly endowed with culture and medicinal plant biodiversity particularly in the region of Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve (NDBR) cultivation of medicinal plants generated high economic returns as well as contributed substantially for the conservation and preserve the traditional ethno-medicinal knowledge among the local people. Cultivation of medicinal and aromatic plants in Mandakini Valley and Roopkund Valley (Uttaranchal²⁸ Himalayan²⁹ region) could generate immense economic opportunities for the local people instead of relying on the secondary sources such as animal husbandry and agriculture practices for few months (Nautiyal et al. 2005). Similarly,

²⁵In India, there are over 8000 licensed Ayurveda pharmacies out of which 30% are located in the state of Uttarpradesh alone (Subrat 2002).

²⁶Refer UNDP's work on 'Conserving Medicinal Plants, Sustaining Livelihoods' Accessed from (<http://www.in.undp.org/content/india/en/home/ourwork/environmentandenergy/successstories/conserving-medicinal-plants-sustaining-livelihoods.html>).

²⁷For medicinal purpose oral traditions of villagers use about 5000 plants and 8000 species by tribal's and traditional healers (Planning Commission 2000).

²⁸In Uttaranchal alone about 701 species are used as medicines (Dhar et al. 2000).

²⁹Bhotia, Rajees, Tharus and Boxas are the tribal community live in the state of Uttaranchal (Dhar et al. 2000).

Table 1 Medicinal plants in demand

AONLA	CHANDAN	KALMEGH	SATAVARI
ASWAHAGANDHA	CHIRATA	KATKI	SHANKAPUSHPI
ASHOKA	GILOE	KOKUM	SAFED MUSLI
ATIS	GUGGAL	KERTH	SENNA
BAIBERANG	INDIAN BARBERY	LIQORICE	
BAEL	ISABGOL	LONG PEPPER	
BRAHMI	JATAMANSI	MADHUNASHINI	

Source http://www.indiahomeclub.com/botanical_garden/medicinal_plants_in_demand.html

Medicinal Plant Board Tripura has identified 266 species out which 12 varieties are suitable for cultivation and income generation (Bhattacharjee 2015).

The study by Mishra and Kotwal (2011) clearly documents factors responsible for success and failure in growing, processing marketing medicinal plants in Malwa region of Central India. The study observes that though medicinal crop has increased manifold yet there is scarcity of planting material, marketing and proper management of the planted species, thus, rapidly reducing the Musli area under cultivation. Table 1 depicts the names of medicinal plant species which are in demand in India.

2.1 Objectives of the Study

Following are the main objectives of the study:

1. To assess the current status of Medicinal Plants cultivation in India.
2. To explore the opportunities and constraints in Medicinal Plant cultivation in India.
3. To suggest a framework for harnessing medicinal plant cultivation for promoting food security in India.

2.2 Methodology

Value chain analysis approach³⁰ has been used to study the scenario of medicinal plant cultivation and its linkages with food security in India. Such analytical approach helps to dissect the linkages between current status, its potential and diverse actors involved in the chain. The framework assists to plan and develop interventions to deal with specific constraints and realise opportunities, and to improve the overall performance

³⁰Some of the ideas for Value Chain analysis approach has been inspired by the study of Belt et al. (2003).

in the chain. The value chain approach provides practically implementable models to attain set objectives, besides, plan action for development of medicinal plant sector. Some of the key questions explored are what is the present status of medicinal plant sector in India? Who are the stakeholders involved? What is the economic potential of the sector? What is the present institutional arrangement of the sector? How could you constitute effective linkages between cultivation of medicinal plants and food security in India in the chain?

The study is based on both secondary and primary data sources. For secondary data various documents, reports, journals and books are accessed. In addition, two cases on the traditional use, conservation and economic potential of medicinal plants in the Nanda Devi Biosphere, in the central Himalayan region of India and BRITR region in Karnataka, is presented.

The study aims to present analysis on quantity of collection and cultivation of medicinal plants, and their economic and commercial potential. The study further presents analytical model for harnessing medicinal plant cultivation for promoting livelihood and food security. This article addresses the cultivation of medicinal plants and economic viability, constraints in the cultivation of medicinal plants and economic potential medicinal plants in India. This paper also documents institutions and agencies involved in development and promotion of medicinal plants in India. Further, the study analyses resource base, utilisation and conservation of medicinal plants across India. At the end the article presents analytical model for harnessing medicinal plant cultivation for improved food security in India.

3 Definition of Medicinal Plants

Medicinal plants have been defined variously by different agencies:

The World Health Organization (WHO 2000:1, 2002) uses the umbrella term 'traditional medicine' and defines them 'as the sum total of the knowledge, skills and practices based on the theories, beliefs and experiences indigenous to different cultures, whether explicable or not, used in the maintenance of health, as well as in the prevention, diagnosis, improvement or treatment of physical and mental illnesses'.

WHO (2003) defines Medicinal plants as 'a plant (wild or cultivated) used for medicinal purpose. Similarly, WHO (2003) defines Herbs as 'Herbs include crude plant material such as leaves, flowers, fruit, seed, stems, wood, bark, roots, rhizomes or other plant parts, which may be entire, fragmented or powdered'. A series of technical guidelines on quality control of herbal medicines are prepared by WHO providing a detailed description of the techniques and measures for appropriate cultivation and collection of medicinal plants as well as record and document necessary data and information during their processing (WHO 2003).

4 Institutions/Agencies Involved in Development and Promotion of Medicinal Plants in India

The government of India constituted National Medicinal Plants Board (NMPB) was constituted in November 2000 under the Chairpersonship of Union Health and Family Welfare Minister to promote and coordinate related to medicinal plants and effectively support policies and programmes for the growth of trade, export, conservation and cultivation. The board is located in the Department of Ayurveda, Yoga & Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy (AYUSH) of the Ministry of Health & Family Welfare. Under new BJP regime in India, Government of India has allocated Rs. 50,000 million for the growth and development of Dept of Ayush. An Independent National Ayush Mission has been launched for promoting capacity building in the sector. Further, a new portfolio of AYUSH (Ayurveda, Yoga and Naturopathy, Unani Sidha and Homoeopathy) has been created for its development (DNA 2015). The approved outlay for the Dept of AYUSH has been increased from Rs 7750 million in 10th FYP to Rs. 39,880 million in the 11th FYP (GoI 2011).

Particularly, North-eastern region is endowed with rich medicinal plant biodiversity. Keeping this in view, a Resource Centre for AYUSH including medicinal plants in North East has been set up to work as an interface between the State Government and the Department of AYUSH, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare. Further, at the sub-state level (district, block or Taluka and at village levels) programme based interventions related to medicinal plants is organised by local NGOs and community groups (Shukla and Gardner 2006). Two NGOs are contributing yeoman service towards conservation and development of traditional knowledge system they are namely (i) Foundation for Revitalization of Local Health Traditions (FRLHT)³¹ and (ii) Rural Commune's Medicinal Plant Conservation Centre (RCMPCC), is based in Pune in the western state of Maharashtra (Table 2).

5 Resource Base, Utilisation and Conservation of Medicinal Plants Across India (Demand and Supply)

Most of the medicinal plants are distributed across diverse habitats and landscape. At present, growth medicinal plants are concentrated in very few states prominently being Jammu & Kashmir, New Delhi, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat & Daman, few places in Haryana, Himachal³² Pradesh, Jharkand, Karnataka,³³ Kerala, Madhya Pradesh,

³¹Please visit the link for more information: <http://envis.frlht.org/>.

³²Himachal Pradesh with a geographical area of 55,673 km² (about 1.7% of the country's geographical area) is richly endowed with more than 3500 species of medicinal and aromatic plants out of which 800 species are used within and outside the state (DMAPR 2011).

³³As per the inventory of medicinal plant database created by FRLHT, Bangalore, the state of Karnataka is endowed with 1838 varieties of medicinal plant species particularly in Western and Eastern ghats. Similarly, in Tamilnadu-1840, Kerala-2052, Chattisgarh-more than 2000, Orissa-more

Table 2 Ongoing schemes and programmes for the protection and conservation of medicinal plants in India

Schemes and programmes	Activities
12th Five Year Plan (2012–2017)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Special Purpose Vehicle having common facility centres for manufacture and testing of AYUSH medicines are being set up in eight States – Development of Tertiary Care AYUSH Facilities in PPP mode
Central Sector Scheme for Conservation, Development and Sustainable Management-11 Five Year Plan (2007–2012) outlay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Allocation of 321.30 crores – thrust is provided to in situ and ex situ conservation of medicinal plants – A network of more than 360 herbal gardens have been established across the country, as part of Ex situ conservation efforts
Central Scheme-National Mission on Medicinal Plants (2008–09)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Approved with a total outlay of Rs. 6300 million for the implementation during 11th Plan – Subsidy is provided for farmer for the cultivation of medicinal plants with backward and forward linkages. So far 1.8 lakh hectares of farmer land has been covered
National Parks and Sanctuaries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – There are 87 National Parks and 447 Wildlife Sanctuaries – Wildlife Sanctuaries extending over an area of about 1.5 lakh square kilometer and National Parks stretch over 34,819 km² in India – 8th Five Year Plan (1989–1997) allocation of Rs. 495 million – 9th Five Year Plan (1997–2002) outlay—Rs. 1100 million
All India Coordinated Research Project of Ethnobiology (AICRPE)—Man and Biosphere	The study has covered about 80% of the tribal areas
National Afforestation and Eco-development Board (NAEB)	Conservation or restoration of sacred groves
Minor Forest Produce was started in 1988–89 (Seventh Plan)	Cultivation of medicinal plants like Rauwolfia spp, Dioscorea spp to augment the rising demand for plant-based drugs and to offset the scarcity because of unscientific exploitation

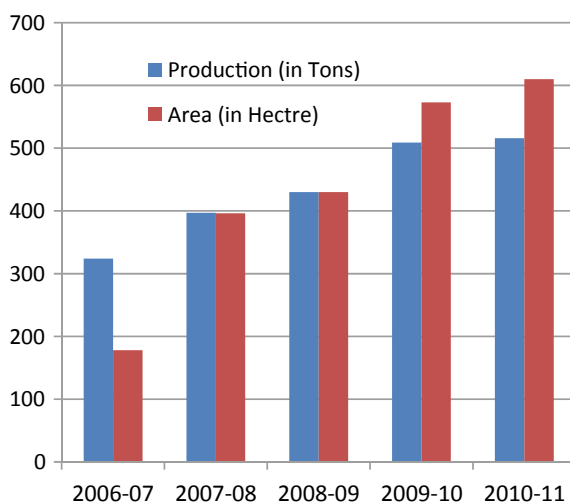
(continued)

Table 2 (continued)

Schemes and programmes	Activities
Ninth Five Year Plan (1997–2002), the scheme is being operated in 25 States	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Financial allocation of Rs. 80.5 million Conservation and improvement of the non-timber forest produce, including medicinal plants Increasing the production of and replenishing the stock of non-timber forest produce and medicinal plants
Sub-programme on “Medicinal Plants Conservation and Sustainable Utilisation”—UNDP (1999)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The activities include survey and inventorisation of medicinal plants in the selected areas in the State of Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra Setting up of 8 Medicinal Plants Conservation Areas (MPCAs) in each of these states. These areas are demarcated as “no harvest zones”
Foundation for Revitalization of Local Health Traditions (FRLHT), Bangalore (NGO)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In situ conservation areas have been marked
Global Environmental Facility (GEF) Small Grants Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) operates the Small Grants Programme on behalf of Global Environmental Facility (GEF) Twenty Four projects were approved in 1995 and 1997 (20 on Biodiversity and 4 on Climate Change covering 12 States)
Botanical Survey of India (BSI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Responsible for inventorisation of plant resources and compilation of the flora of India
Indian Council of Forest Research (ICFRE)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collection of germplasm of the 25 plant species identified by the Task Force for cultivation To make available high quality planting material by developing a network on nursery of medicinal plants Human-resource development by organising training programmes on agropractices, post-harvest technology and quality control techniques
Wild Life Wing of Forest Department	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishment of 200 Medicinal Plant Conservation Area (MPCA)
State Forest Departments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify forest areas rich in medicinal plants for intense management Establishment of 200 “Vanaspati Van” in degraded forest areas

Source Planning Commission (2000, 2013) and other sources

Fig. 1 Production and area covered by medicinal and aromatic plants in India (across years). *Source* GoI (2013)



Maharastra, Mehalaya, Orissa, Punjab and Chandigarh, Rajasthan, Pondicherry, Tamilnadu, Uttarpradesh and Uttaranchal. Majority of medicinal plant growers are from Kerala and Maharastra.³⁴ Besides, Western and Easternghats, the Vindhya, Chotta Nagpur plateau, Aravalis and Himalayas produce 70% of India's medicinal plants. While less than 30% of medicinal plants are found in the temperate and alpine areas (Planning Commission 2000; Bera 2010; Kala 2006; Directorate of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants Research 2011).

Cultivation and area of aromatic crops has been steadily increasing from the year 2006–07 to 2010–11 (GoI 2013) (see Fig. 1). Yet over the years, actual cultivation does not commensurate with the increase in area of cultivation.

6 Conservation Efforts

Meanwhile, recently NMPB has undertaken to implement centrally sponsored scheme (during 11th Plan) in support of market driven strategies promoting medicinal plant cultivation on private land across identified zones/clusters within selected districts of states. The scheme aims to promote 'Conservation, Development and Sustainability Management' of medicinal plants for overall development, cultivation, resource augmentation, sustainable collection, research, processing and marketing. So far, under the scheme following activities are done to promote and develop medicinal plants in India they include (i) 636 nurseries of medicinal plants have been set up

than 1500, Rajasthan-more than 500, West Bengal-2800, Sikkim-1681, Available at (<http://envis.frlht.org/checklist/karna.pdf>).

³⁴List of growers from National Medicinal Plants Board (NMPB).

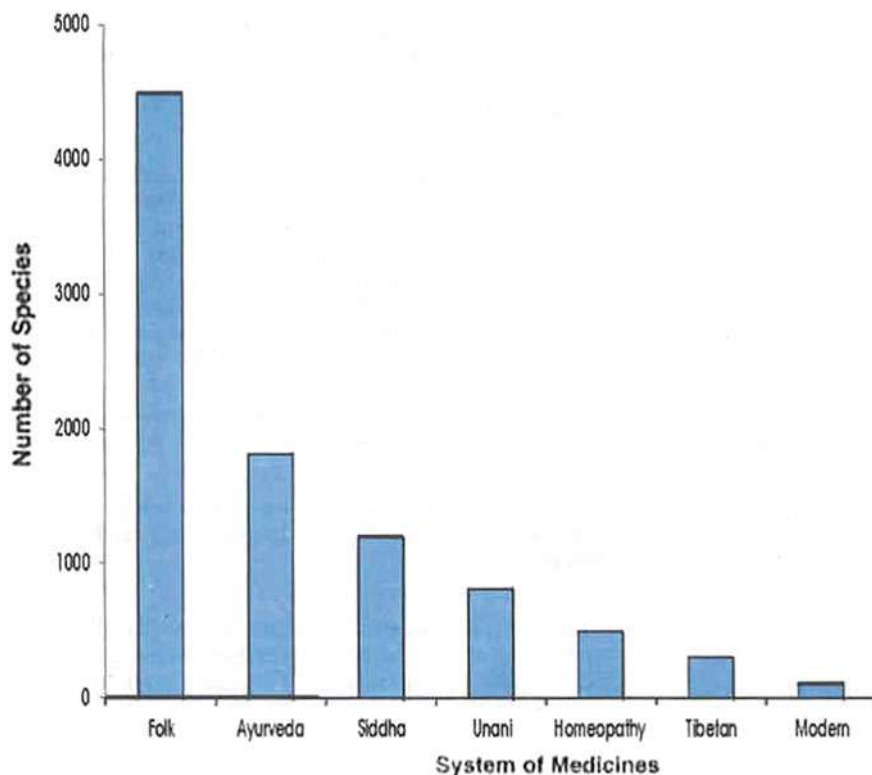


Fig. 2 Plants Used by various system of medicines in India. *Source* Planning Commission (2000)

(ii) coverage of 51,308 ha of land for the cultivation of medicinal plants (iii) 25 post-harvest infrastructure units are supported and (iv) 5 processing units and 2 market promotion units are set up (Planning Commission 2011). The Institute of Biodiversity Conservation (IBC) has initiated the development of a project on Conservation and Sustainable Use of Medicinal Plants (CSMPP) (Kasagana and Karumuri 2011) (Fig. 2).

7 Constraints in the Cultivation of Medicinal Plants

At present, cultivation of medicinal plants is completely scattered and unprioritised for various reasons. Only 20% of the 178 major medicinal plant species are traded as raw drugs (Planning Commission 2013). In India less than 10% of medicinal plant species are cultivated and 90% are collected from wild (Uniyal 2015). For most part, cultivation is done as nurseries or as secondary income among the tribal communities of Himalaya region particularly in Uttarakhand (Dhar et al. 2002; Nautiyal et al.

2005) without forward linkages for post-harvesting management, processing or marketing infrastructure. For instance, though North-eastern³⁵ region³⁶ is endowed with rich medicinal biodiversity in flora, vegetation, culture and climate yet medicinal plant cultivation is restricted to traditional application and most often the produce is undervalued for poor quality. Lack awareness on harnessing for sustainable use and market needs adds to the constraints (Haridasan 2015). Many medicinal plant species are under threat³⁷ due over exploitation for modern industries. According to the studies, about 112 species in Southern India, 74 species in Northern and Central India and 42 species in the high altitude of Himalayas are seriously threatened in the wild (Uniyal 2015). Table 3 provides a glimpse on various types of constraints for harnessing medicinal plant cultivation in India.

Unsustainable use of medicinal plants and herbs for Pharmaceutical, Aromatic-chemical industries is causing fast depletion from its natural habitats (Nautiyal et al. 2005). As per the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) 16 Red List of Threatened Species, more than 300 plant species which includes medicinal plants are threatened with extinction (CUTS 2004). Globally only very few medicinal plant species are cultivated on large and those cultivated does not cater to the global demand. For instance in China, only 100–250 species of medicinal plants are cultivated on large scale. Even in Europe, out of the 1200–1300 species of native medicinal plants only 130–140 are derived predominantly from cultivation (ibid).

8 Harnessing Medicinal Plant Cultivation for Improved Food Security in India

Harnessing medicinal plant cultivation for improved food security in India is the area which has been largely underexplored. Medicinal plants particularly, herbal plants have been contributing significantly to the livelihood of rural communities particularly the tribes who rely on benefits from traditional medicinal practices for monetary and non-monetary (GoI 2011; Planning Commission 2000) purposes. Medicinal Plant Conservation Areas (MPCAs) are created for conservation of rich biodiversity of medicinal and aromatic plants FRLHT (See footnote 31). The Foundation for Revitalisation of Local Health Traditions (FRLHT)—a Bangalore based NGO has established 34 MPCAs in South India. Besides, MPCAs network has already started in many states of India to supports sustainable use and for expanding the benefits of equal-sharing (Rajpurohit and Jhang 2015). Similarly, efforts are made to cultivate

³⁵Eight states forming North-eastern region is richly endowed with flora and fauna. Each state has its own forest coverage which is above national average of 21.05% (Haridasan 2015).

³⁶The Northeast region has secured its place as one of the 25 hot spots of mega diversity with rich medicinal plant species and endemism (Majeed 2015).

³⁷At least 40 threatened or endangered species constitute Germany's imports (Lambert et al. 1997).

Table 3 Types of constraints for harnessing medicinal plant cultivation in India

Types of constraints	Issues
Institutional (policies and programmes)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Lack of data sources – Lack of Integrated Policies and Programmes targeting cultivation of medicinal Plants – Lack of Research on Medicinal Plant Cultivation – Lack of resource survey or inventory (region-wise) of rich medicinal biodiversity – Lack of supporting policies and subsidies for cultivation of medicinal plants – Trade barriers – Lack of effective domestic regulations – Lack of effective enforcement environmental regulations – Lack of organised form of administrative and legal forms – Land ceiling acts – Lack of institutional support for folklore and traditional medicines
Economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Lack of income among the poor farmers – Lack of better returns on investment – Lack of reasonable price fixation and profitable price levels leads to price fluctuations – Low prices and devaluation of local knowledge by the communities
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Lack of scientific knowledge and awareness on Biodiversity Act and Regulation process – Exploitation, indiscriminate collection in wild and Unsustainable practices [Around 315 of 6560 medicinal species are threatened with extinction (Niraj and Kapoor 2015)] – Lack of sharing the benefit or giving credit on traditional medicinal plants with communities

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Types of constraints	Issues
Technical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Lack of baseline data or knowledge on sustainable cultivation and Harvesting/Post-Harvesting Practices – Lack of consolidation of Sanskrit knowledge scattered around the country – Medicinal plant cultivation and collection is unscientific and over-exploitative – Difficulty in assessment of species extracted from wild – Unscientific harvesting practices – Lack of monitoring or regulation of the extraction and trade of medicinal plants – Lack of scientific development of high yielding varieties of medicinal plants (breeding or clonal micro propagation) – Lack of agro-technology – Lack of Infrastructure for quality testing, processing and marketing – Lack of scientific understanding and monitoring medicinal biodiversity – Lack of trading centres and transport facilities – Lack of regulation and organised form of transactions – Lack of improved technology transfer – Absence of standardisation for exporting medicinal plants – Lack of R&D efforts in the sector – Absence of standard system of certification including verification and quality control – Unclear harvesting procedures, lack of suitable soil conditions, irrigation facilities, preserving quality planting material – Non-uniform transit formalities and tax structure across different states and major wholesale markets – Lack of suitable weather reports – Lack of skill development and technical knowhow – Lack of efficient marketing facilities and absence of credible marketed linkages – Lack of quality and quick deterioration of the products – Lack of storage facilities and procedures, post-harvest management and their training needs – Lack of simple and appropriate agro techniques – Secretive and unorganised nature of medicinal plant business – Lack of transparent supply chain information and mutually enforcing code of collection and sharing of marketing benefits

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Types of constraints	Issues
Sustainability	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Rapid urbanisation and Commercialisation of medicinal plant extraction– Decline in the use of traditional knowledge for conservation– Overuse of medicinal plant diversity for pharmaceuticals, aromatic and industrial consumption– Lack of multi-sectoral approach– Lack of holistic development of all land based resources/departments (forest, agriculture, animal husbandry, health, water conservation, mining etc.)– Long gestation period– Non application of organic farming– Lack of sustainable harvesting protocol– Shift from traditional use to commercial use and sale– Small land holdings– Lack of support in wasteland development
<i>Types of measures to promote medicinal plant cultivation</i>	
Sustainable measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Capacity Building Training and Workshop for Cultivation and Conservation of Medicinal Plants– Establish linkages with health care & Eco-tourism: Panchakarma experience

Source From various sources

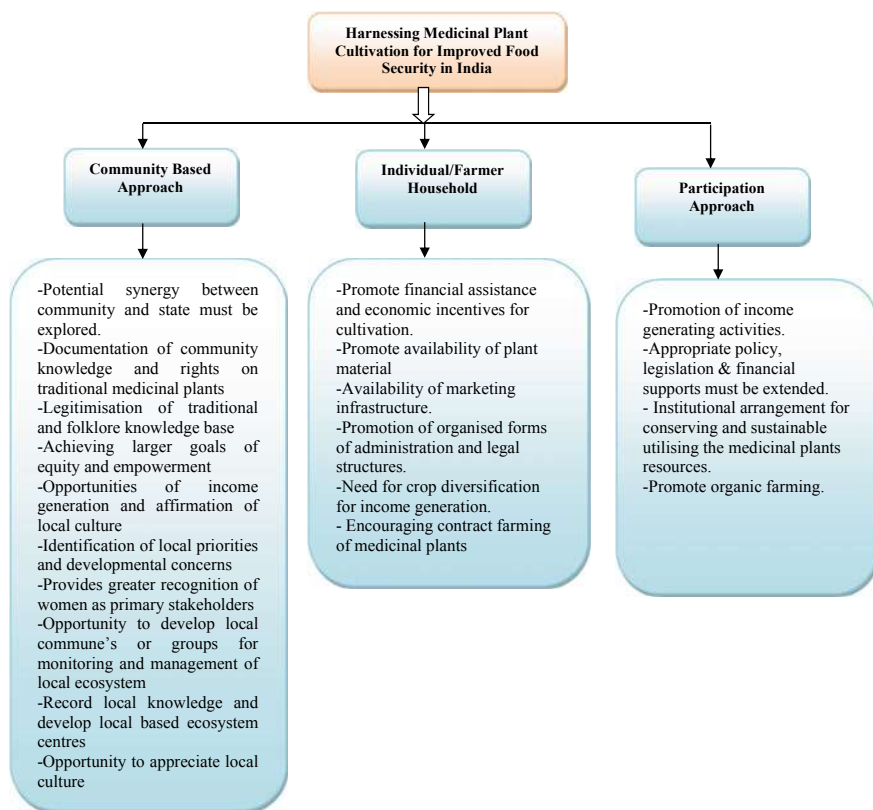
medicinal plant species and agro-based technology for more than 20 species of rare and endangered (Das 2010).

To tap the enormous employment potential of medicinal and aromatic plants in India following recommendations were made by Planning Commission (Planning Commission 2002; Kapila and Kapila 2002):

1. To promote intensive management of medicinal plants, MPDA/Vanaspati Van over an area of 1 million ha was envisaged. Under 'food for work' scheme 10 lakh people were expected to get productive employment.
2. As per the Task force on Medicinal Plants, nearly one million could be expected to be employed besides 1 lakh were expected to be employed in 10,000 pharmacies, health tourism and in the manufacture of various products. In addition, by the end the 11th FYP, 0.5 million were expected to be employed in Medicinal Plant sector.
3. On recommendation of Task force Report by Planning Commission Report (2000), National Medicinal Plant Board (NMPB) has into existence. Concerted efforts are made to generate 1.1 million jobs annually.

Various studies have recommended models and approaches such as (i) Community based approach/Stakeholders approach (ii) Individual/Farmer based and (iii) Participation approach for linking medical plants and food security. Integration of medicinal plants therefore, into various forms of commercial agriculture cropping systems that could assist in generating employment opportunities and income has been significantly overlooked. Further, the significance of indigenous medicinal plant cultivation for survival especially among rural communities and tribes has not been addressed. Therefore, the correlation between cultivation of medicinal plants for improved food security especially in India cannot be overruled.

8.1 Model for Harnessing Medicinal Plants Cultivation for Improved Food Security in India



Studies enumerate the key role of women in the cultivation and conservation of medicinal plants especially in North-eastern India. For instance in Kmhmu of Lao (North Eastern India) indigenous women play critical role in the cultivation of 50 varieties of medicinal plants. Here women richly contribute in the preservation of seeds, transfer of knowledge and thus play a key role in the preservation of agro-biodiversity of the region (Erni 2015). In many countries, particularly in India, distinction between medicine and food is not clear many medicinal plants obtained from forest are used in their food. Especially in traditional rural societies, wild or domesticated medicinal plants constitute main source of income and, besides, medicinal plants offer treatments for most common ailments and improve nutritional status (FAO n.d).

Forest communities especially in Manipur region consider medicinal plants as sacred plants having healing capacity for treating common ailments (Phurailatpami et al., n.d; Harisha et al. 2016).

9 Economic Potential of Medicinal Plants Contributing to Household Income

As India is endowed with medicinal plants, they are used by both rural and urban communities as diet supplements, medicine and alternative source of cash income. Studies reveal that cultivable area of medicinal plants like—*amla*, *ashwagandha*, *sarpagandha* and bio-fuel crops like *jatropha* has drastically increased in recent years (Brahmanand et al. 2013).

AYUSH (Ayurveda, Yoga & Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha and Homeopathy) is estimated to contribute an estimated Rs. 80–90 billion per year (Alok 1991; Hegde 2003; Nautiyal et al. 2015). Harnessing medicinal plants provides great source of income to rural population particularly the tribal belt in Himalayan region and affirmation of local traditional practices. Moreover, demand for medicinal and aromatic species have grown multitude due to international pharmaceutical market (Kumar 2002; Hegde 2003; Belt et al. 2003). It is estimated that 4635 ethnic communities in India are treating human and veterinary disorders by practicing either Ayurveda, Siddha, Unani and late Tibetan system of treatment (Hegde 2003).

According to an estimate, nearly 50 million people rely on non-timber forest produce (NTFP) and majority of the produce being medicinal plants. Studies point out that collection and processing of medicinal plants contribute to at least 35 million workdays of employment annually. It is confirmed that cultivation of medicinal plants is more profitable³⁸ than cash crops (Uniyal et al. 2002; Belt et al. 2003; CUTS 2004; Bera 2011).

For instance, around the Great Himalayan National Park in Kulu valley, for majority of the people medicinal plant collection and sale contributes an average income of Rs. 10,000 per family in 1997 (CUTS 2004). But unfortunately, nearly 70% of the medicinal plant cultivation in Himalayan region is destructively harvested³⁹ (Planning Commission 2000; Banerji and Basu 2011). Most of the natural habitats are fast disappearing for industrial and commercial activities generating substantial negative environmental impacts. On the other hand, ban on collection and illegal trade have put stress on income generation (Belt et al. 2003). In Devarayanadurga forest, Western Ghats, 167 medicinal plants are locally used (Ramakrishappa n.d).

Global market for medicinal and aromatic plants have increased manifold. By 1980s the WHO assessed the world trade of medicinal plants to \$500 million a year (Lambert et al. 1997). But diverse studies suggests to the continuous growth of overall medicinal and aromatic plants across the globe (both in terms of cultivation and trade).

As per the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, global sales of herbal products totalled an estimated US\$ 60,000 million in 2000 (WHO 2003).

³⁸For instance, cultivation of kuth (*Sassurea costus*) and *Sarpagandha* (*Rauwolfia servpentina*) fetched between Rs. 14,000 and Rs. 45,000 per hectare respectively. And farmers are expected to earn Rs. 31,000 per hectre (CUTS 2004).

³⁹For instance, less than 20 out of estimated 800 species are commercially cultivated discouraging due to long gestation period (Banerji and Basu 2011).

According to the World Health Organisation (WHO) estimate, the demand for medicinal plants is approximately US\$ 14 billion per year (Majeed 2015). Between 1992–93, India exported about 32,600 tonnes of crude drugs valued at \$US 46 million (Dhar et al. 2002). As the demand for medicinal plants is rapidly increasing worldwide, economic potential of medicinal plants in India⁴⁰ is growing leaps. By 2002, domestic sales was growing at the annual rate of 20% while the international market for medicinal plants was estimated to be growing by 7% per annum (Subrat 2002; CUTS 2004). International market⁴¹ for medicinal plants is over US\$ 62 billion⁴² per year, which is growing rapidly at the rate of 7%. By 2000, India was exporting herbal material and medicine to the tune of Rs. 6446.3 million. The global herbal market amounts to US\$ 120 billion and is expected to grow to Rs. 250 billion by 2010 (Planning Commission 2000) and US\$ 5 trillion by 2050 (Singh 2006; Niraj and Kapoor 2015). According to the report by EXIM Bank of India's, the estimated value of medicinal plants related trade in India is worth \$ 5.5 billion (Planning Commission 2000; Mishra and Kotwal 2011) just 0.5%.

Numerous studies documented varied estimates of export and import of medicinal plants of India. According to the study by Kumar and Janagam (2011) India's average export of Medicinal plants was Rs. 33,453.23 lakhs during 1991–92 to 2002–2003. Its overall trend showed an increase of 0.21%. And the average Import was Rs. 2827.01 lakhs. Overall trend has been an increase of 0.39% from India. Another study shows that the export of Ayurveda, Homeopathy and Siddha stood US\$ 348 million and showing a growth of 16.5% (Niraj and Kapoor 2015). While one estimate the annual turnover of the Indian⁴³ herbal medicinal industry is about Rs. 75,000 million contributing a growth rate of more than 15%. Another study by the Associated Chamber of Commerce and Industry (ASSOCHAM), the Indian herbal industry has projected to double to Rs. 15,000 million by 2015, from the current 75,000 million business.⁴⁴ The apex chamber estimated that global herbal industry is expected to grow to Rs. 700,000 million by 2015, more than double from the current level of Rs. 300,000 million. Small-scale players in the sector are likely to contribute substantially in the future. Such differential estimates are due to enormity and complex medicinal plant system in India⁴⁵ (Subrat 2002). In addition, illegal trade and unaccounted species contribute substantially for industries like flouring, perfumes and tenderising

⁴⁰There are about 6 major, 21 medium and 37 minor medicinal plant markets spread across India. Major exports takes place in New Delhi, Mumbai, Chennai and Tuticorin. There are about 25 companies in private sector engaged in nursery, generation, development of agricultural techniques and farmers to cultivate medicinal plants (Subrat 2002).

⁴¹Germany is the largest importer of medicinal plants (Lambert et al. 1997).

⁴²Access the link for more details (<http://www.agricultureinformation.com/forums/general-questions-answers/34618-cultivation-medicinal-plants-india-government-support.html>).

⁴³Major players in Indian Ayurveda industry include Dabur, Baidyanath, Himalaya Drugs and Zandu Pharmaceuticals, Ajanta Pharmaceuticals.

⁴⁴Access the link for more details (<http://www.niir.org/projects/projects/highly-demandable-herbs-medicinal-plants/z,,2b,0,64/index.html>).

⁴⁵Studies point out that huge volume of illegal medicinal trade does account the total volume of export (Subrat 2002).

etc. (Belt et al. 2003). It is also observed that, out of 960 traded medicinal species, 178 are consumed in volumes exceeding 100 MT per year. The consumption accounts for 80% of the total industrial demand (Ved and Goraya 2008; Nautiyal et al. 2015).

Some of the major suppliers to the world market are china, Singapore, Brazil, India and Egypt. The leading trade centres are United States (US) and the European Union (EU) and Germany (Belt et al. 2003). The global trade of medicinal plants amounts to US\$7,592 million by 2011 with the share of China is US\$1,329 million and India US\$790 million (Majeed 2015). So both China and India two largest producers of medicinal plants have more than 40% share of global biodiversity. While China is the largest exporter (1,21,900 tonnes a year) of medicinal plants followed by India (32, 600 tonnes a year) (CUTS 2004; Rao and Arora 2004). China exports based on plants are estimated to be around Rs. 180,000 to Rs. 220,000 million (ibid). Estimated domestic trade of AYUSH industry is Rs. 80 to Rs. 90 billion and accounts Rs. 10 billion for exports alone. But Indian share of world medicinal trade very quite low as compared to world herbal trade constituting US\$ 120 billion which is expected to reach US\$ 7 trillion by 2050.⁴⁶ For the year 2004–05, India exported 40,000 metric tonnes of medicines in raw form.⁴⁷ During 11th Plan year only 20% of the 178 major medicinal plant species were traded as raw drugs (Planning Commission 2013). At International level demand for medicinal plants is very strong in US, Europe, Japan and South East Asia with sizeable markets. Countries like USA, Germany, UK, France and China/Taiwan are major importers of Indian medicinal plants, together accounting for 75 per cent of total exports (Subrat 2002).

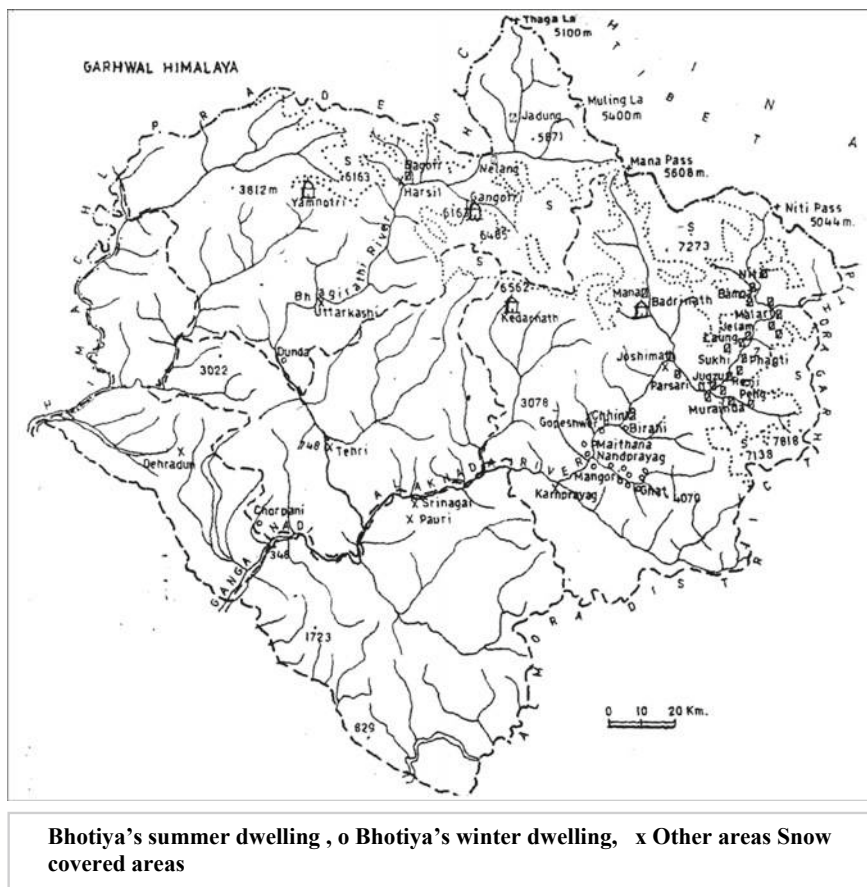
9.1 Case Studies on the Role of Indigenous Communities in the Conservation of Medicinal Plants and Food Security

Here two cases on the traditional use, conservation and economic potential of medicinal plants in the Nanda Devi Biosphere, in the central Himalayan region of India and BRTTR region in Karnataka, is presented.

Out of 2500 medicinal plant species in the Indian sub-continent region, majority of medicinal plants are grown in Himalayan region. Especially, indigenous Bhotiya communities greatly rely on medicinal plants for their livelihood. The settlement of Bhotiya community (see Picture 1) is located on the upper Rishi Ganga catchment area in the Nanda Devi Biosphere reserve, of Uttarakhand state (Chamoli district). A total of ten villages consisting of 2253 population (419 households) belong to an Indo-Mongoloid ethnic group. This Bhotiya community has three sub-communities namely: Tolchha, Marchha and Jadh. Among these sub-communities, a total of

⁴⁶From National Medicinal Plant Board (NMPB). Refer (<http://nmpb.nic.in/>).

⁴⁷National Medicinal Plant Board (NMPB) (2012). Centrally Sponsored Scheme of National Mission on Medicinal Plants: Operational Guidelines. Access from: (nmpb.nic.in/.../7848115600Proposed%20Centrally%20Sponsored%20Sc).



Picture 1 Dwelling of Bhotiya communities of Central Himalaya, Uttarakhand. *Source* Nautiyal et al. 2001

13.7 ha land (0.4% of the total land) belonging to only Tolchha and Marchha is cultivating medicinal plants (see Table 4).

A variety of forest produce (kg/capita/year dry wt basis) collected from different purposes by the three sub-communities of Bhotiya tribe of the Central Himalaya is presented below (see Table 5). Medicinal plants of 100 varieties are used by the communities and out of these plants, 97 species are used for curing various types of ailments such as: common cold, muscular & rheumatic pain, head-aches, gastric/liver disorders etc. and 16 varieties of species are stored for family use. To cure various ailments, majority of population belonging to all sub-communities of Bhotiya tribe still depend on herbal medicine (see Fig. 3) and less number of people prefer allopathic treatment.

Bhotiya communities generate income from natural resources including by selling medicinal plants is presented below (see Table 6).

Table 4 Socio-economic profile of Bhotiya Communities, Central Himalaya

Socio-economic Profile	Bhotiya sub-communities		
	Tolchha	Marchha	Jadh
Number of villages	20	5	1
Number of households	634	364	223
Total population	3677	2220	1382
Male	1154	805	460
Female	1267	838	480
Children below 15 years of age	1256	577	442
Sex ratio	1097	1040	1043
Total literacy (%)	36	46	53
Household size	5.8	6.0	6.2
Land under agriculture (ha)	640	250	26.05
Land under medicinal plants cultivation (ha)	11.4	2.3	–
Per capita average land holding (ha)	0.17	0.11	0.019
Total livestock	11,272	5080	36,381
Per capita average livestock	3.06	2.28	26.3
Main occupation	Agriculture	Agriculture	Animal husbandry
Subsidiary occupation	Animal husbandry	Animal husbandry	Agriculture

Source Nautiyal et al. (2001)

Usually, Bhotiya communities collect medicinal plants from the wild as subsidiary occupation. But the community had to relinquish their traditional rights on collection of medicinal plants on the formation of National Park or Biosphere Reserve in India. During the study, it has been found that income from the collected medicinal plants was higher than the income from other cultivated products. Traditional occupation of collection of medicinal plants and income generation is hit by the exploitation by market forces and land resource ownership system framework initiated due to the formation of National Park/Biosphere Reserve. Such delimitation imposed by the Biosphere reserve restricts the utilisation of wild resources for income generation which is important for the food security. Further the local communities are unaware of the full potential of medicinal plants particularly in terms of product value and marketing. Bartering the traditional system of exchange in the Himalayan region, is fast disappearing with the increase of diversification among the Bhotiya communities.

Case Study 2: Soliga tribal community of BRTTR, India

Soliga tribal community resides in BRTTR of Yellandur and Kollegal Taluks, Chamarajanagar district, Karnataka covering an area of about 540 sq. km. (Fig. 4). More than 300 varieties of medicinal plants are found in BRTTR region.

Table 5 Forest produce of Bhotiya Tribe of Central Himalayan region

Scientific name	Local name	Bhotiya sub-communities									
		Tolchhas			Marchhas			Jadhs			Mean
		1	2	%	1	2	%	1	2	%	
Vegetables											
<i>Allium semonovii</i>	Doom	4.8	121	65	3.2	80	58	–	–	–	41
<i>Chenopodium foliolosum</i>	Bethuwa	0.36	1.45	25	1.5	5.5	48	2.1	10.1	53	42
<i>Diplozium esculentum</i>	Lingura	1.3	13.0	65	5.6	56.0	70	4.00	40.0	74	70
<i>Fagopyrum dibotrys</i>	Dyokai	0.43	0.90	20	1.7	3.74	65	1.6	3.52	50	45
<i>Megarcapaea polyantra</i>	Barnao	2.5	15.0	80	8.5	51.0	100	3.0	18.0	63	81
<i>Morchella esculenta</i>	Guchhi	0.28	396	100	0.33	594	100	0.43	774.0	100	100
<i>Paeonia emodi</i>	Chandra	2.2	13.2	56	4.0	24.0	63	–	–	–	41
<i>Phytolacca acinosa</i>	Jagra	0.15	0.90	45	0.60	3.6	50	–	–	–	32
<i>Rumex hastatus</i>	Jangli palak	0.36	2.20	40	–	–	–	0.72	4.40	48	30
<i>Smilacena purpurea</i>	Puyan	3.0	15.0	48	2.5	12.5	40	–	–	–	30
Total		15.38	579		28.0	831		11.8	831		
Wild fruit											
<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i>	Amesh	0.50	8.00	37	1.5	24.0	62	0.07	0.75	20	40
<i>Juglans regia</i>	Akhor	2.7	67.5	82	1.35	34.0	55	–	–	–	45
<i>Ribes himalayense</i>	Darbag	0.60	6.00	42	0.52	5.20	41	–	–	–	27

(continued)

Table 5 (continued)

Scientific name	Local name	Bhotiya sub-communities									
		Tolchhas			Marchhas			Jadhs			Mean %
		1	2	%	1	2	%	1	2	%	
<i>Rosa marophylla</i>	Sedum	0.30	1.80	45	1.70	10.0	65	0.50	3.00	36	48
<i>Viburnum cotinifolium</i>	Kathya	2.80	22.4	70	1.20	9.60	35	–	–	–	35
Total		7.0	105		6.27	82.8		1.2	3.75		
Traditional tea											
<i>Taxus baccata</i>	Thuner	2.45	73.5	100	0.15	4.5	65	–	–	–	55
<i>Bergenia ligulata</i>	Silphori	0.82	65.6	18	1.4	112.0	82	0.3	24.0	12	40
<i>Betula utilis</i>	Bhoj patra	0.2	8.0	20	–	–	–	–	–	–	6
Total		3.47	147		1.55	116.5		0.3	24.0		
Edible oil											
<i>Prinsepia utilis</i>	Bhaikula	5.00	84.0	22	9.0	151.2	42	–	–	–	32
<i>Prunus armeniaca</i>	Chulu	3.00	60.0	80	2.0	40.0	65	1.0	20.0	30	58
<i>Prunus persica</i>	Kirol	2.10	48.0	46	1.0	22.0	20	–	–	–	33
Total		10.1	192		12	213		1.0	20.0		
Medicinal and aromatic plants											
<i>Aconitum heterophyllum</i>	Metha	0.03	2.4	78	0.08	7.2	80	0.09	8.0	80	79

(continued)

Table 5 (continued)

Scientific name	Local name	Bhotiya sub-communities									
		Tolchhas		Marchhas		Jadhs				Mean	
		1	2	%		1	2	%			
<i>Allium humile</i>	Pharan	1.5	90.0	100		0.8	48.0	90		0.17	48
<i>Angelica glauca</i>	Choru	0.24	4.8	92		0.20	4.5	90		0.8	95
<i>Arnebia benthamii</i>	Balchhari	0.42	16.8	30		0.37	14.8	30		–	20
<i>Cedrus deodara</i>	Deodar	0.06	3.6	66		0.04	2.40	60		3.75	100
<i>Dactylorhiza hatageria</i>	Hathazari	0.01	4.7	90		0.01	4.7	90		0.27	86
<i>Nardostachys grandiflora</i>	Jatamashi	0.35	30.0	76		0.47	40.0	80		0.77	85
<i>Pictorhiza kurroa</i>	Karuwi	0.30	18.0	96		0.18	10.8	78		0.52	79
<i>Pleurospermum angelicoides</i>	Chippi	0.35	8.0	92		0.30	8.0	88		0.12	73
<i>Rheum australe</i>	Archa	0.28	16.8	59		0.20	16.0	42		–	–
<i>Saussurea costus</i>	Kut	0.15	4.5	96		0.30	9.0	100		1.5	100
Total		3.69	200.0			3.0	165.0			80.0	391

Source Nautiyal et al. (2001)

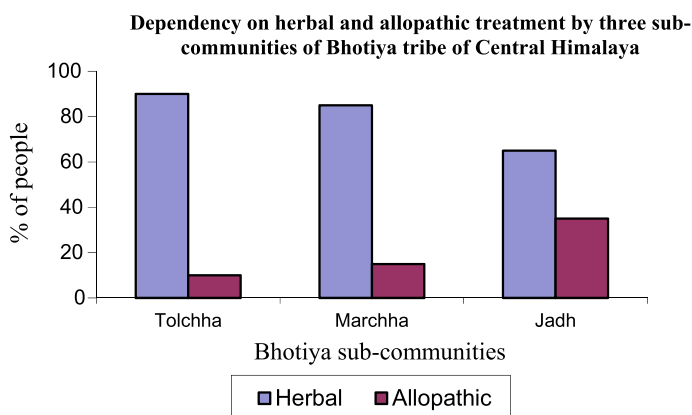


Fig. 3 Dependency of Bhotiya Community on herbal & allopathic treatment

Table 6 Income from natural resource (from selling of MAP) among three Bhotiya sub-communities of Central Himalaya

Categories	Population eligible for collection	Estimated no. of collector	% of house-hold collecting	% of house-holds less than Rs. 10,000 Annual Income	Average MAP Income per capita per year
Tolchhas	2321	1508	90	65	615
Marchhas	1643	1150	85	70	920
Jadhs	940	705	75	83	850

Source Nautiyal et al. (2001)

The Soligas of BRT⁴⁸ (Hills of Biligiri Rangaswamy Temple) continuously interacting with forest and practicing shifting cultivation for centuries (Madegowda and Usha Rao 2014). The Soligas for centuries have practiced ecological knowledge and contributed for the biodiversity conservation. Studies have revealed that out of 118 medicinal plants, 26 plants are culturally significant and 14 plants are economically important (Harisha et al. 2016).

There are 61 Podus⁴⁹ or settlements of Soliga community at BRTTR region (see Table 7), with total of 2854 households and 15,954 population (Nautiyal et al. 2016).

⁴⁸ A BRT Wildlife Sanctuary area spreads over 574.82 km² and is located between 77°–77° 16' E and 11° 47'–12°09' N. The BRT wildlife sanctuary has a diversity of forests from scrub forest, deciduous, moist deciduous forest, semi evergreen, ever green, shola and grass land. The BRT Wildlife Sanctuary is rich in flora and fauna. The BRT Wildlife Sanctuary was declared as a Tiger Reserve in 2011 (Madegowda and Rao 2014).

⁴⁹ The tribal community households of BRTTR region are known as 'Podu' in their regional language (Nautiyal et al. 2015).

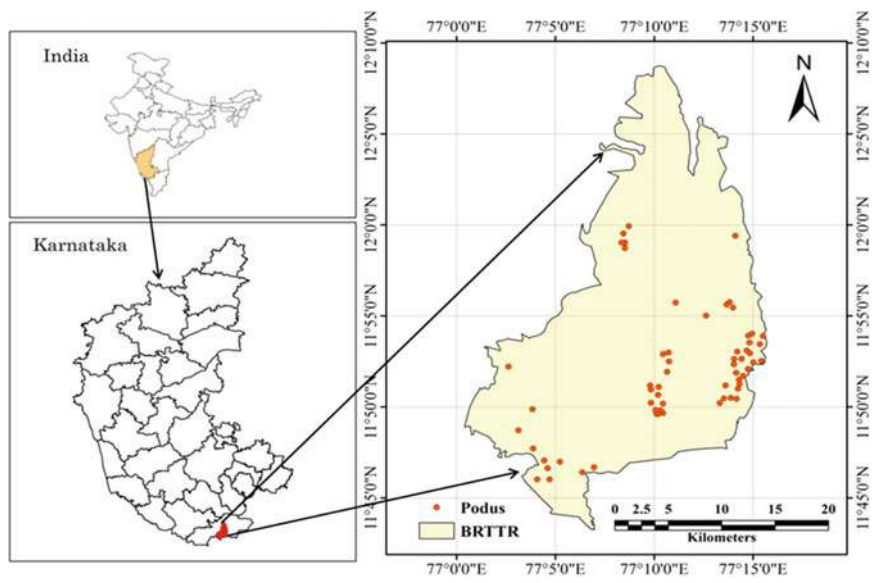


Fig. 4 Location of the study area Biligiriranga Swamy Temple Tiger Reserve (BRTTR). *Source* Nautiyal et al. (2016)

Table 7 General characteristic features of Soliga tribal community, BRTTR, India

Total number of podus (settlements)	61
Total number of households	2854
Total population	15,954
Main occupation	Collection of NTFPs
Subsidiary occupation	Agriculture, Daily wages
Major crops cultivated	Coffee, pepper, finger millet, maize

Source Nautiyal et al. (2016)

Their main occupation is collection of non-timber forest products and agriculture is their main subsidiary occupation. Major crops cultivated include coffee, pepper, finger millet and maize. Further, ecological status of the plant species in BR hills is presented below (see Table 8).

Both Soliga’s and non-Soliga communities practice the traditional medicine for curing various ailments. More than 200 species of medicinal plants are used for curing different ailments. Various medicinal plant species are documented for curing various ailments by Soliga tribe at BRTTR presented below (see Table 9; Fig. 5 and 6).

The total produce of medicinal plants though deteriorating under fast pace urbanisation yet generates considerable income for the Soliga community.

Table 8 Ecological status of plant species in BR hills

Ecological status	No of plant species
Vulnerable	9
Endangered	7
Endemic	3
Low risk-least concerned	2
Data deficient	1
Globally distributed	86

Source Nautiyal et al. (2016)

Table 9 Various plant species documented for curing various ailments by Soliga Tribe of BRTTR

Common diseases	No of plant species	Major diseases	No of plant species
Bone fractures, calcium deficiency	3	Anemia	1
Diarrhea	12	Arthritis	8
Gastrointestinal problems	4	Asthma	10
Headache	6	Blood pressure	1
Back and body pains	4	Chest pain	5
Cold, cough	11	Conjunctivitis	1
Eye infections, earache	2	Diabetes	9
Fever	10	Elephantiasis	1
Hair fall, dandruff	6	Jaundice/liver problem	2
Hemorrhage	1	Kidney stones	1
Inflammation, injuries, wounds	13	Mumps	1
Memory power	2	Snake bite, scorpion bite	6
Mouth ulcer	7	Tuberculosis	1
Purification of blood	2	Tumors	2
Reducing body weight	1	Urinary tract infections	2
Rejuvenator/Strength	8		
Skin diseases/pigmentation	19		
Toothache	2		
Weakness	2		

Source Nautiyal et al. (2016)

Fig. 5 Medicinal preference for curing major disease viz. cancer, tuberculosis, diabetes etc. by the Soligas of BRTR. *Source* Nautiyal et al. (2016)

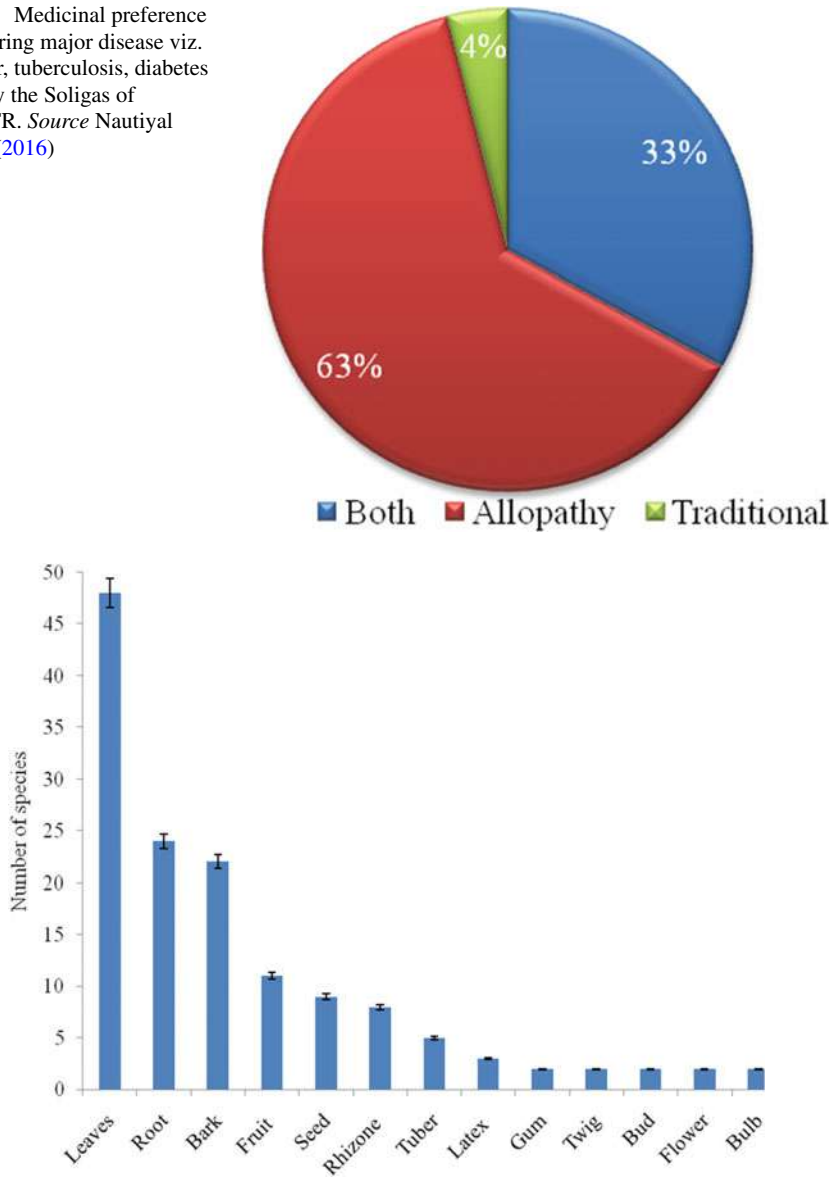


Fig. 6 Different plants parts used in curing various ailments by Soilga tribes of BRTR. *Source* Nautiyal et al. (2016)

Analysis of both the communities reveals the following:

1. Bhotiya community of central Himalaya region domesticated some species of medicinal plants and Soligas dependency on forest produce including medicinal plants is significantly high.
2. Both the communities depend on medicinal plants for curing ailments as well as income generation which inevitably contributes to their access to food.
3. Many factors which are similar to other parts of the world such as urbanisation, encroachment, destructive harvesting and lack awareness are threatening the cultivation and conservation of medicinal plants in Himalayan as well as at BRTTR region.
4. Primarily both the communities rely on medicinal plants as subsidiary occupation.

Strength

1. Demand for medicinal plants is increasing. India is one of the largest producer along with China sharing more than 40 percent of global biodiversity
2. Medicinal plant sector offers one million employment opportunities for local communities in India.
3. Traditional medicinal plants serve as alternative therapy.
4. Suitable for cultivation and income generation for promoting subsistence economy.
5. Cultivation promotes conservation and preservation of traditional ethno-medicinal knowledge.

Weakness

1. Unsustainable ways of harvesting and unrestricted marketing.
2. Lack quality standards and low price.
3. Completely unregulated, scattered and unprioritised sector.
4. Lack of integrated policies and programmes.
5. Lack of institutional support for folklore and traditional medicines for entrepreneurship.
6. Policy vacuum and lack of coordination among stakeholders
7. Lack of reliable pricing and profitable levels.
8. Lack of baseline data.
9. Deficient toxicology studies and standard preparations.

Opportunities

1. Increase in demand for medicinal plants.
2. Financial assistance and income generating opportunities.
3. Exposure to international market.
4. Addressing institutional setbacks.
5. Development of agro-technological packages under different ecological conditions.
6. Ex-situ conservation through establishment of gene-banks.
7. Encouraging contract farming of medicinal plants.
8. Opportunities of Organic farming of medicinal plants.

Threats

1. Depletion of natural resources.
2. Problems of exploitation and impoverishment of gatherers.
3. Globalisation and Commercialisation and unsustainable practices.
4. Lack of effective enforcement of environmental regulations.
5. Unregulated harvesting of medicinal and aromatic plants.
6. Lack of infrastructure and agro-technology.
7. Lack of in-situ and ex-situ conservation methods.
8. Medicinal plant trade is inefficient, imperfect, informal and opportunistic.

SWOT Analysis of Medicinal Plants in India and Food Security

10 Conclusion

Available literature ample prove that rich biodiversity of medicinal plants in India constitute invaluable economic potential as well as livelihood for various local communities in terms of generating income opportunities. Harnessing medicinal plant cultivation for improved food security in India is the area which has been largely underexplored. Medicinal plants particularly, herbal plants have been contributing significantly to the livelihood of Indian tribes who rely on benefits from traditional practices for both monetary and non-monetary benefits. Therefore, the correlation between cultivation of medicinal plants for improved food security especially in India cannot be overruled.

Despite a great heritage of medicinal plants in India, major concern has been accelerated anthropogenic pressure inducing loss of biodiversity of medicinal plants. Further, though commercial production of medicinal plants gained momentum in the past few years, but diversification of land for developmental projects and lack institutional support and infrastructure has constrained the expansion for utilising medicinal plants for sustaining the people's livelihood. Once economic potential and value chain improved, medicinal plants have enormous potential of generating income opportunities and thereby reduce poverty.

Better management and conservation of medicinal plants imply addressing shortcoming and threats of depletion, exploitation and impoverishment of natural resources. There must be effective regulation of medicinal plant cultivation against commercialisation and unsustainable practices. Also institutional coordination to promote in situ and ex situ conservation would go a long way in addressing depletion of medicinal resources. Besides, research to understand the relationship between household income and market potential of medicinal plants will help to promote sustainable conservation practices and enhance their contribution to the local people's livelihood.

References

- Alok SK (1991) Medicinal plants in India: approaches to exploitation and conservation. In: Akerele O, Heywood V, Synge H (eds) Conservation of medicinal plants. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Banerji G, Basu S (2011) Sustainable management of the herbal wealth of the Himalayas: prioritising biodiversity for conservation and development. Access from: (https://www.pragya.org/doc/Pragya_Herbal-Wealth.pdf)
- Batugal PA, Kanniah J, Young LS, Oliver JT (eds) (2004) Medicinal plants research in Asia, vol 1: the framework and project workplans. International Plant Genetic Resources Institute—Regional Office for Asia, the Pacific and Oceania (IPGRI-APO), Serdang, Selangor DE, Malaysia
- Belt J, Lengkeek A, van der Zant J (2003) Cultivating a healthy enterprise developing a sustainable medicinal plant chain in Uttarakhand—India. Bulletin 350, Royal Tropical Institute, Netherlands
- Bera SK (2010) Globalisation and sustainable exports of Indian medicinal and aromatic plants: a protection study. MPRA Paper No. 28908. Accessed from: Online at <http://mpa.ub.uni-muenchen.de/28908/>

- Bhattacharjee P (2015) Overview on medicinal plants sector in Tripura. National Workshop Paper, presented at National Workshop on: Sustainable Development of Medicinal Plants Sector in North Eastern India, 16th–17th Feb 2015, organised by Forest Department, Government of Manipur, Sanjenthong, Imphal
- Biswas BC (2010) Cultivation of medicinal plant: success stories of two farmers, *Fertiliser Market News* 41(3):1–4 & 20
- Brahmanand PS, Kumar A, Ghosh S, Roy Chowdhury S, Singandhupe RB, Singh R, Nanda P, Chakraborty H, Srivastava SK, Behera MS (2013) Challenges to food security in India. *Curr Sci* 04(7):841–846
- CUTS (2004) Database on medicinal plants. CUTS Centre for International Trade, Economics & Environment, Kolkata
- Das M (2010) ICT enabled education for medicinal plants in north-east region. In: Sustainable food security. In: Jain PK, Hansra BS, Chakraborty KS, Kurup JM (2010) Sustainable food security. Mittal Publication, New Delhi
- Dhar U, Manjkhola S, Joshi M, Bhatt A, Bisht AK, Joshi M (2002) Current status and future strategy for development of medicinal plants sector in Uttaranchal, India. *Curr Sci* 83(8):956–964
- DNA (2015) Centre allocates Rs. 5000 crore for development of AYUSH, 17th May. Accessed from: <http://www.dnaindia.com/india/report-centre-allocates-rs-5000-crore-for-development-of-ayush-2086717>
- Directorate of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants Research (2011) *News Lett* 12(2), July–December. Accessed from: http://www.dmapr.org.in/Publications/NewsLetter/nl2011_2.pdf
- Erni C (2015) Shifting cultivation, livelihood and food security: new and old challenges for indigenous peoples in Asia. FAO, International Work Group for Indigenous Affairs and Asia Indigenous Peoples Pact, Bangkok
- FAO (n.d.) Nutrition and household food security: their importance for national forest programmes. Accessed on 15 Jan 2014. http://www.fao.org/docrep/w2167e/w2167e01.htm#P371_12341
- GoI (2011) Report of Steering Committee on AYUSH for 12th Five Year Plan-ST 2 AYUSH: Report of the Steering Committee on AYUSH for 12th Five Year Plan (2012–17). Health Division-Planning Commission, Government of India, New Delhi
- GoI (2013) Report of the Committee on Statistics of Agriculture and Allied Sector, Government of India and National Statistical Commission. Ministry of Statistics and Programme Implementation, New Delhi
- Harisha RP, Padmavathy S, Nagaraja BC (2016) Traditional ecological knowledge (tek) and its importance in south India: perspective from local communities. *Appl Ecol Environ Res* 14(1):311–326
- Haridasan K (2015) Medicinal and aromatic plants an underutilised resource in Northeast India for health and livelihood security. National Workshop Paper, presented at National Workshop on: Sustainable Development of Medicinal Plants Sector in North Eastern India, 16th–17th Feb 2015, organised by Forest Department, Government of Manipur, Sanjenthong, Imphal
- Hegde NG (n.d) Strategy for promotion of medicinal plants in India. Accessed from: www.baif.org.in/doc/Sustainable_Agriculture/Medicinal%20Plants.doc
- Hegde GR (2003) Medicinal plants in India: status and prospects. In: Hiremath KG (ed) Recent advances in environmental sciences. Discovery Publishing House, New Delhi, pp 36–44
- Kala CP (2006) Current status of Medicinal Plants used by the Traditional Vaidyas in Uttarnchal state of India. *Ethnobotany Research and Applications* 3:267–278
- Kala CP, Dhyani PP, Sajwan BS (2006) Developing the medicinal plants sector in northern India: challenges and opportunities. *J Ethnobiol Ethnomed* 2:32
- Kapila R, Kapila U (2002) Planning Commission report on labour and employment. Academic Foundation, New Delhi
- Kasagana VN, Karumuri SS (2011) Conservation of medicinal plants (past, present & future trends). *J Pharmaceutical Sci Res* 3(8):1378–1386
- Kumar S (2002) Human ecology of globalisation: biodiversity and food security. Atlantic Publishers and Distributors, New Delhi

- Kumar RM, Janagam D (2011) Export and import pattern of medicinal plants in India. *Ind J Sci Technol* 4(3):245–248
- Lambert J, Srivastava J, Vietmeyer N (1997) Medicinal Plants rescuing a global heritage. World Bank Technical Paper No. 355. The World Bank, Washington, DC
- Lewington A (1993) Medicinal plants and plants extracts: a review of their importation into Europe, a TRAFFIC network report. TRAFFIC International, Cambridge
- Madegowda C, Usha Rao C (2014) The traditional ecological knowledge of Soliga Tribe on eradication of Lantana Camara and their livelihood. *J Anthropol* 10(2):163–173
- Maiti S (2004) Inventory, documentation and status of medicinal plants research in India. In: Batugal PA, Kanniah J, Lee SY, Oliver JT (eds) Medicinal plants research in Asia, vol 1: the framework and projects workplans. International Plant Genetic Resource Institute-Regional Office, Asia, the Pacific and Oceania (IPGRI-APO), Serdang, Selangor
- Majeed M (2015) Potential and prospects of medicinal plants in northeast: expectation of stakeholders. National Workshop Paper, presented at National Workshop on: Sustainable Development of Medicinal Plants Sector in North Eastern India, 16th–17th Feb 2015, organised by Forest Department, Government of Manipur, Sanjenthong, Imphal
- Mishra M, Kotwal PC (2011) Assessment of success and failures in growing, processing and marketing of medicinal plants in Malwa region of Central India. *Search Res II*(3):1–9
- Nautiyal MC (1996) Cultivation of medicinal plants and biosphere reserve management in alpine zone. In: Ramakrishnan PS, Purohit AN, Saxena KG, Rao KS, Maikhuri RK, (eds) Conservation and management of biological resources in Himalayas. G. B. Pant Institute of Himalayan Environment and Development, Oxford and IBH Publishing, Almora, New Delhi
- Nautiyal S, Rajan KS, Shibasaki R (2005) Interaction of biodiversity and economic welfare—a case study from the Himalayas of India. *J Environ Inform* 6(2):111–119
- Nautiyal S, Varsha NP, Mannam S, Rajasekaran C (2015) Ethinobotany and medicinal plants conservation through scientific and technological interventions: a case study from BRTTR, Karnataka. Monograph Series No. 41. Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bangalore
- Nautiyal S, Sravani M, Kaechele H, Rajasekaran C (2016) Plant diversity and associated traditional ecological knowledge of Soliga tribal community of BRTTR. A biogeographic bridge for Western and Eastern Ghats, India. *Med Plants - Int J Phytomedicine Relat Ind* 8(1):1–17
- Niraj SK, Kapoor M (2015) How standard certification in trade of medicinal and aromatic plants can lead to ecological and economic success in a transiting economy. National Workshop Paper, presented at National Workshop on: Sustainable Development of Medicinal Plants Sector in North Eastern India, 16th–17th Feb 2015, organised by Forest Department, Government of Manipur, Sanjenthong, Imphal
- Phurailatpam AK, Singh SR, Nongthombam R (n.d.) Conservation of medicinally important plants by the indigenous people of Manipur (Meiteis) by incorporating them with religion and nature worship. *Curr Sci* 109(1):25–30
- Planning Commission (2000) Report of the task force on conservation & sustainable use of medicinal plants. Government of India, New Delhi
- Planning Commission (2002) Report of the special group on targeting ten million employment opportunities per year over the tenth plan period, New Delhi
- Planning Commission (2011) Report of steering committee on AYUSH for 12th Five Year Plan. Government of India
- Planning Commission (2013) Twelfth Five Year Plan (2012–2017): social sectors, vol III. Government of India & Sage Publications
- Punjoo JI (n.d.) Ex-situ and insitu conservation of medicinal plants with particular reference to Jammu and Kashmir State. www.teriuniversity.ac.in/mct/pdf/assignment/Javed-Iqbal-Punjoo.pdf. Accessed 15 Mar, 2015
- Ramakrishnappa K (n.d) Impact of cultivation and gathering of medicinal plants on biodiversity: case studies from India. Case Study 8. Accessed 2nd Feb 2015. (<http://www.fao.org/docrep/005/y4586e/y4586e09.htm>)

- Rao RV, Arora RK (2004) Rationale for conservation of medicinal plants. In: Batugal PA, Kanniah J, Young LS, Oliver JT (eds) *Medicinal plants research in Asia*, vol 1: The Framework and Project Workplans. International Plant Genetic Resources Institute – Regional Office for Asia, the Pacific and Oceania (IPGRI-APO), Malaysia: Serdang, Selangor DE
- Rajpurohit D, Jhang T (2015) In Situ and ex situ conservation of plant genetic resources and traditional knowledge. In: Salgotra RK, Gupta BB (eds) *Plant genetic resources and traditional knowledge for food security*. Springer, New Delhi, p 154
- Shukla Shailesh, Gardner James (2006) Local knowledge in community-based approaches to medicinal plant conservation: lessons from India. *J Ethnobiol Ethnomed* 2(20):1–9
- Silori CS, Badola R (2000) Medicinal plant cultivation and sustainable development: a case study in the buffer zone of the Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve, Western Himalaya, India. *Mountain Research and Development* 20(3):272–279
- Singh H (2006) Prospects and challenges for harnessing opportunities in medicinal plants sector in India, 2/2 Law, Environment and Development Journal, pp. 196–211 (accessed from: <http://www.lead-journal.org/content/06196.pdf>)
- SMPB (2012) Mainstreaming conservation and sustainable use of medicinal plants diversity in three Indian state, GoI, UNDP-GEF Project, for State of Uttarakhand PROJECT DOCUMENT. State Medicinal Plants Board, Uttarakhand, Dehradun
- Subrat N (2002) Ayurvedic and herbal products industry: an overview in: proc wise practices and experiential learning in the conservation and management of Himalayan medicinal plants, Kathumandu, Nepal
- Uniyal SK, Awasthi A, Rawat GS (2002) Current status and distribution of commercially exploited medicinal and aromatic plants in Upper Gori Valley, Kumaon Himalaya, Uttaranchal. *Curr Sci* 82:1246–1252
- Uniyal RC (2015) Mainstreaming of medicinal plants sector in north east India. National Workshop Paper, presented at National Workshop on: Sustainable Development of Medicinal Plants Sector in North Eastern India, 16th–17th Feb 2015, organised by Forest Department, Government of Manipur, Sanjenthong, Imphal
- Ved DK, Goraya GS (2008) Demand and supply of medicinal plants in India. NMPB, New Delhi & FRLHT, Bangalore, India
- World Health Organisation (WHO) (2000) General guidelines for methodologies on research and evaluation of traditional medicine. WHO, Geneva
- World Health Organisation (WHO) (2002) Traditional medicines strategy 2002–2005. WHO, Geneva, p 2002
- World Health Organisation (WHO) (2003) WHO guidelines on good agricultural and collection practices (GACP) for medicinal plants. World Health Organisation, Geneva

Plant Diversity and Distribution Pattern in Tropical Dry Deciduous Forest of Eastern Ghats, India



Durai Sanjay Gandhi and Somaiah Sundarapandian

Abstract Vegetation of a tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats, India was analyzed by laying 30 square plots (1 ha). A total of 210 plant species (75 trees and herbs, 27 shrubs and 33 climbers) were enumerated. Species richness ranged 35–84/ha. The number of tree, shrub, herb and climber species in plots varied from 7–28/ha, 5–14/0.125 ha, 10–36/50 m² and 3–23/0.125 ha respectively. The basal area of trees ranged 7.23–43.05 m²/ha. Shannon's index ranged from 0.716 to 2.343 for tree species. *Albizia amara* was the dominant tree species except for plot nos. 24 and 25, where *Chloroxylon swietenia* was dominant. In shrub community, *Lantana camara* and *Clausena heptaphylla* were the dominant species. *Sida cordifolia* and *Ageratum conyzoides* were the most abundant species in the herbaceous community. In climbers, *Pterolobium hexapetalum* was the dominant species. The dominance of ruderal weeds and exotics in the understory indicates that this forest is under the threat of anthropogenic pressure although it has been declared as a reserve forest. The present study reveals that differences in microclimate, level and kind of anthropogenic perturbation, and edaphic characteristics among the plots could be the reason for the significant spatial variation in species richness and density among the plots even though they are located within 10 km radius. However, this forest ecosystem restores rich flora similar to other tropical dry forests in India and elsewhere. To impede the plant invasion, timely measures are to be adopted to eliminate invasive species in order to retain and conserve the native diversity.

Keywords Eastern Ghats · Biodiversity · Tropical forest · Anthropogenic disturbance · Vegetation structure · Species composition

D. S. Gandhi · S. Sundarapandian (✉)

Department of Ecology and Environmental Sciences, Pondicherry University, Puducherry 605014, India

e-mail: smspandian65@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_8

1 Introduction

Tropical forests are biodiversity-rich centres on earth and harbour approximately two-thirds of all living organisms (Hughes et al. 1997) including 96% of tree species (Poorter et al. 2015). The tropical forest biome comprises of diverse ecosystems between Tropic of Cancer and Tropic of Capricorn and spans across the Americas, Asia, Africa and Australia, and has the richest biodiversity with a unique environment. According to Miles et al. (2006), dry deciduous forest covers 6% (1,048,700 km²) of the tropics. Around 40% of the earth's subtropical area is occupied by open or closed forest and of which 42% are tropical dry deciduous forest, 33% are moist forest and 25% are wet forest (Murphy and Lugo 1986). About 54.2% of the world's tropical dry forests are in South America and the rest are equally distributed in North and Central America, Eurasia, Africa, Southeast Asia and Australasia (Miles et al. 2006). In southeast Asia, 30% of forests in the mainland are classified as dry forest (Blackie et al. 2014).

Tropical forests of Asia, especially Eastern and Western Ghats are under threat owing to human activities and are consequently, being replaced by inferior species (Bahuguna 1999). Tropical rain forests are extensively studied compared to dry forests (Losos and Leigh 2004). Although tropical dry deciduous forests are highly degraded and converted to other land uses, they had little attraction among the researchers and the general public (Bullock et al. 1995; Rundel et al. 1995). Tropical dry deciduous forests are rich in economically important species and are known to provide high potential timber revenue (Mohapatra and Tewari 2005). Hence, there is a growing interest on dry forests in the recent past (Miles et al. 2006). Dry deciduous forests are one of the most exploited ecosystems in the world (Murphy and Lugo 1986; Janzen 1988; Gentry 1992), as they are more prone to fire in the dry season (Giriraj et al. 2010). Documentation of biodiversity patterns is essential to prioritize areas for conservation programmes (Villasenor et al. 2007). Information on structure and composition of tropical dry deciduous forests is needed to conserve and restore these threatened ecosystems. The quantitative floristic analysis of the forest provides the necessary information for future planning and management (Phillips et al. 2003).

India, being a mega-diverse country, covers about 2% of the global forest area and is one of the richest repositories due to the presence of different types of vegetation and they hold unique flora and fauna. Tropical forest in India occupies 86% of the total forest cover (Singh and Singh 1988), of which 54% are dry deciduous, 37% are moist deciduous and the remaining is wet-/semi-evergreen (Kaul and Sharma 1971). The Eastern Ghats are a fragmented hill-chain, starting from Odisha to Tamil Nadu. Studies exploring the structure and composition of forests in Eastern Ghats of Tamil Nadu are limited (Kadavul and Parthasarathy 1999a, b, 2000; Chittibabu and Parthasarathy 2000a, b, 2001; Jayakumar et al. 2002; Pragasan and Parthasarathy 2010; Muthumperumal and Parthasarathy 2013; Sundarapandian et al. 2015). However, studies on plant diversity in tropical dry deciduous forest Sathanur reserve forest is almost nil except for preliminary result output of us (Gandhi and Sundarapandian 2014a, b). Hence present study is intended to study the vegetation structure and

species composition of the tropical dry deciduous forest at Sathanur reserve forest of Eastern Ghats. Furthermore, an attempt was also made to understand the factors responsible for spatial variation in plant diversity.

2 Materials and Methods

2.1 Study Area

Sathanur reserve forest (longitude 78°51'10" and latitude 12°4'48"), a part of Chen-nakesava hills, Tamil Nadu, India, spread over 870 ha (Fig. 1) was chosen for the present study belonging to a part of Eastern Ghats, India. The Eastern Ghats experience heavy pressure due to illegal logging, collection of fodder, fuelwood, medicinal plants, etc. and thereby are losing its vegetation at an alarming rate (Jayakumar et al. 2002). The vegetation of this region is dry deciduous forest type (Type 7/CI of Champion and Seth 1968) based on the Champion and Seth (1968) classification of Indian forests.

Sathanur Reserve forest receives a bimodal pattern of rainfall, with maximum rain during north-east monsoon (September–December) and very less and inconsistent rainfall during the south-west monsoon (May–July). The average annual rainfall for 44 years (1972–2015) was 965.49 mm and mean monthly maximum temperatures ranged between 28 and 37 °C while mean monthly minimum temperatures varied from 19.6 to 26.8 °C (Fig. 2). The major soil types in the district are red loam and

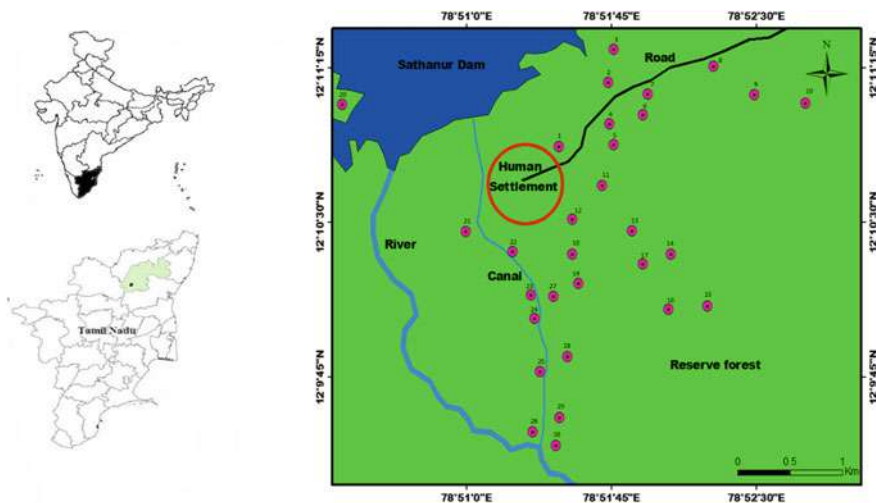


Fig. 1 Location of 30 one-hectare study plots (indicated by pink dots with numbers) in the Sathanur reserve forest of Eastern Ghats, India

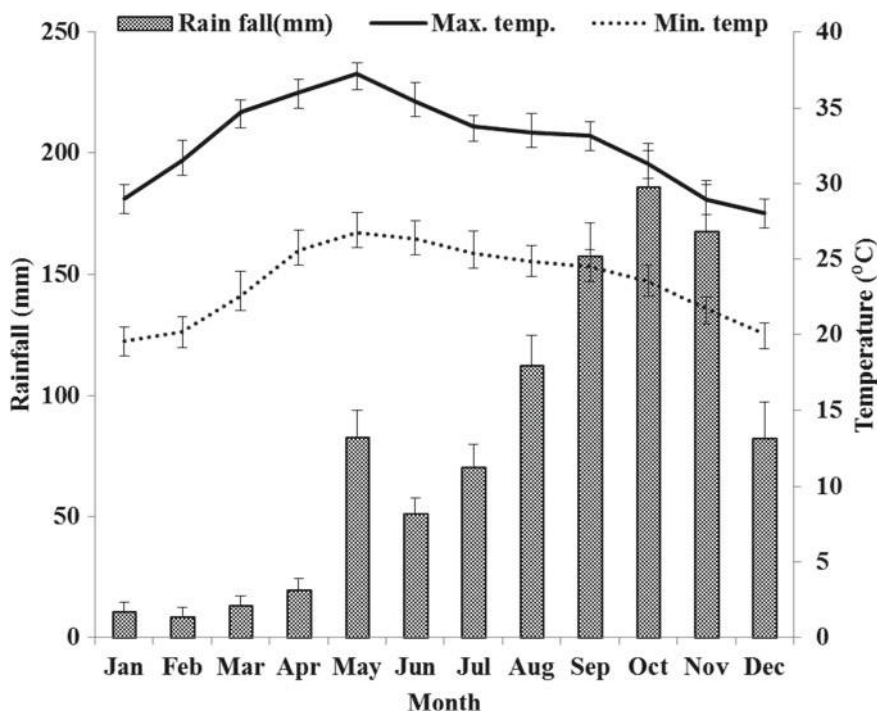


Fig. 2 Mean monthly rainfall (44 years) and temperature (study period) of the Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

black soil and the red loam soil is predominantly found in Sathanur reserve forest (NADP 2008). The texture of the soil was sandy loam in most of the plots while the plots near to the rivulet were sandier than the other study sites. However, pebbles are abundant in the soil in most of the plots.

2.2 Vegetation Analysis

Thirty square plots of 1 ha each were laid approximately at 500 m intervals in the Sathanur reserve forests during the period of November 2013 to February 2015 (Fig. 1) which were further sub-gridded into 10 m × 10 m size (100 m²) quadrats as easy, workable units. All the individual plants with ≥10 cm GBH were enumerated and their girth were measured at 1.37 m from the ground level. In multi-stemmed trees, GBHs were measured separately, after which basal area was calculated and summed up. Within each plot, 50 quadrats of 5 m × 5 m were laid in a systematic sampling method to enumerate shrubs and climbers. Similarly, fifty quadrats of 1 m × 1 m each were laid for herbs in each 1 ha plot and studied during October and November (peak growth period). Shrubs and herbs, the diameter was measured

at 3 cm above the ground of each individual using vernier caliper. Plant specimens were collected and identified with confirmation of taxonomist using floras (Gamble and Fischer 1987; Matthew 1991). The cut stems were enumerated in all the plots and the disturbance index was computed based on the number of cut stems divided by the total number of stems including cut stems (Rao et al. 1990). The vegetation data collected in each plot was analyzed for analytical and synthetic quantitative characteristics. The diversity indices were computed using the freely downloadable PAST 3.1 program (version 3.1; Øyvind Hammer, Natural History Museum, University of Oslo). Importance value index (IVI) was the sum of the values of relative frequency, relative density, and relative basal area (Curtis and McIntosh 1950). The abundance to frequency (A/F) ratio for different species was determined by following Whitford (1949). The ratio indicates regular (<0.025), random (0.025 – 0.050), and contagious (>0.050) distribution pattern.

Some plots (plot nos. 1–10) in the present study were laid near roads, human settlement or the agricultural fields which are more vulnerable to human exploitation. Although the study area is a reserve forest, locals frequently cut trees and collect firewood, lop branches and graze their cattle. Illegal selective cutting of *Chloroxylon swietenia* for fencing, agricultural tools and other domestic purposes and *Albizia amara* for firewood are quite frequent in this forest. Plots 11–20 are relatively less disturbed than the other plots. Study plots (plot nos. 21–30) were laid on both the sides of a rivulet from Ponnaiyar river. In general, the plots near the rivulet are also subjected to human disturbances. These plots had a rocky terrain. People regularly use the rivulet for day to day activities. In addition, it also serves as a source of drinking water for cattle and hence, these plots are also under high anthropogenic pressures. Soil moisture and pH values showed wide variation among the study plots. Soil pH ranged from 5.9 to 7.1 and the moisture content ranged from 1.28 to 24.0%. The mean soil bulk density value of the three layers ranged from 1.21 to 1.82 g/m³. Coarse fragment (>2 mm size) fraction in the soil showed wide variations (33.9% of samples contain coarse fractions in all the three depths; 10.2% samples contain coarse fractions in surface (0–10 cm) and middle (10–20 cm) layers; 15.3% samples contain coarse fractions in middle and bottom layers (20–30 cm); 6.7% samples have coarse fractions only in the bottom layer) among the plots, samples and depths. However, 33.9% of the samples collected did not have any coarse fragment (Gandhi 2016; Gandhi and Sundarapandian 2017).

3 Results

3.1 Species Richness and Diversity

A total of 210 plant species belonging to 163 genera and 63 families were enumerated from 30 one-hectare plots in the tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur

reserve forest, Eastern Ghats. Among these, trees and herbs formed the major proportion represented by 75 (35.71%) species each followed by climbers (15.71%) and shrubs (12.86%). The total species richness of study plots ranged from a minimum of 35 species/ha to a maximum of 84 species/ha with a mean of 61.5 ± 2.5 species/ha (Table 1). Among different life-forms, the species richness varied from 7 to 28 species/ha for trees; 10–36 species/50 m² for herbs; 5–14 species/0.125 ha for shrubs and 3–23 species/0.125 ha for climbers. We encountered a total of 17,525 tree stems (≥ 10 cm GBH) from 30 one-hectare study plots. The density ranged from 336 stems/ha to 1075 stems/ha with a mean of 584 ± 38 stems/ha. For climbers and shrubs, it ranged from 9–252 individuals/0.125 ha and 247–969 individuals/0.125 ha respectively. The density of understory species varied considerably from 875 to 6567 individuals per 50 m². The total basal area registered by trees across the study plots was 561.3 m²/ha and on individual plot, their basal area ranged from 7.2 to 43.1 m²/ha, with a mean of 18.7 ± 1.5 m²/ha. Similarly, for shrubs and climbers, it ranged from 0.16 m²/ha to 0.8 m²/ha and 0.06 m²/ha to 3.3 m²/ha respectively. The mean basal area for herbs in the study plots was 3.95 ± 0.3 m² per 50 m² and it ranged from 0.95 to 6.6 m² per 50 m². The diversity index, Shannon value ranged from 0.72–2.3 for tree species; 0.81–1.9 for shrubs; 1.16–2.8 for herbs and 0.24–2.8 for climbers (Table 2). Dominance index of tree species ranged from 0.14 to 0.7 with a mean of 0.4. Fisher's alpha index ranged from 1.25–6.36 for trees, 0.75–2.86 for shrubs, 1.23–5.4 for herbs and 0.76–8.1 for climbers.

3.2 Species Composition

Among 75 tree species enumerated, *Albizia amara* was the most dominant tree species represented by 9871 individuals which is almost 56% of the total stems enumerated from 30 one-hectare study plots (Table 3). The other dominant tree species in the study plots were *Chloroxylon swietenia* (3171 individuals), *Azadirachta indica* (553 individuals), *Pongamia pinnata* (477 individuals) and *Acacia catechu* (442 individuals).

The top five species together comprised 82.8% of the total tree species' density (Table 3). In contrast, 32 species including *Strychnos nux-vomica*, *Gmelina asiatica* and *Cassia fistula* were represented by <10 individuals and four species viz. *Borassus flabellifer*, *Cordia monoica*, *Dalbergia oliveri*, and *Delonix elata* were represented by just one individual across the study plots. *Lantana camara* (4661), *Clausena heptaphylla* (3970) and *Tarenna asiatica* (3186) were the predominant shrub species encountered across the study plots. These three species together contributed to 81% of the total shrub species density. However, 11 species among 27 were represented by <10 individuals and four species viz. *Allophylus serratus*, *Cadaba fruticosa*, *Grewia abutilifolia* and *Ziziphus rugosa* were represented by a single individual in all the study plots. The herbaceous community of the study plots was dominated by *Sida cordifolia* (22,038 individuals), *Ageratum conyzoides* (13,510 individuals) and *Sida acuta* (9245 individuals). Among 75 species, two species including

Table 1 Summary of plant diversity inventory carried out in 30 one-hectare plots of tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats (T—tree, S—shrub, H—herb, C—climbers)

Plot No.	Species richness					Individuals				Basal area (m ² /ha)			
	T ^a	S ^b	H ^c	C ^b	Total	T	S	H	C	T	S	H	C
1	17	12	29	11	69	821	595	3294	78	8.4	0.65	6.53	1.37
2	11	10	23	10	54	797	620	3104	53	17.4	0.60	4.36	0.51
3	12	12	32	14	70	937	575	3234	52	18.6	0.70	3.99	0.42
4	11	10	33	10	64	1075	515	3499	55	24.9	0.61	3.62	0.59
5	17	8	28	21	74	864	481	2581	114	19.5	0.53	2.35	1.40
6	12	10	23	10	55	1000	467	3946	32	19.6	0.34	3.35	0.39
7	21	9	36	11	77	797	247	4514	33	25.1	0.41	5.71	0.87
8	7	9	29	10	55	336	340	2791	64	14.7	0.41	3.03	0.42
9	11	13	33	12	69	438	267	2658	58	9.8	0.52	3.00	1.85
10	21	9	34	10	74	438	333	2961	73	20.7	0.43	2.68	1.15
11	25	11	26	10	72	612	423	3274	86	25.6	0.16	2.63	1.41
12	16	9	29	11	65	456	408	3521	71	10.3	0.33	3.64	1.03
13	28	5	28	10	71	512	358	3065	70	43.1	0.25	3.38	1.41
14	20	13	28	23	84	406	329	4474	130	19.9	0.45	3.81	3.28
15	18	14	28	16	76	435	969	2960	184	30.3	0.80	2.76	0.52

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Plot No.	Species richness					Individuals				Basal area (m ² /ha)			
	T ^a	S ^b	H ^c	C ^b	Total	T	S	H	C	T	S	H	C
16	21	14	17	21	73	726	873	875	199	29.4	0.40	0.95	1.03
17	26	10	31	13	80	622	344	6258	97	26.0	0.45	6.41	1.26
18	27	9	21	9	66	561	349	4062	51	15.1	0.44	4.48	0.52
19	24	8	33	13	78	400	481	2595	52	17.9	0.39	2.45	1.39
20	20	6	23	9	58	746	424	4649	53	31.4	0.70	6.28	1.60
21	21	8	22	10	61	449	863	2779	252	24.5	0.36	1.94	0.63
22	12	5	15	3	35	414	589	4185	38	11.3	0.38	3.94	0.20
23	12	8	17	5	42	484	572	5104	50	14.0	0.39	6.59	0.06
24	24	6	11	5	46	500	344	5392	9	8.8	0.31	3.43	0.29
25	25	9	14	3	51	629	290	6567	16	7.2	0.31	4.07	0.45
26	26	7	12	5	50	425	385	3932	43	11.7	0.19	4.39	0.70
27	18	9	16	3	46	373	383	2539	20	11.1	0.17	4.52	1.32
28	15	6	17	4	42	367	521	3789	62	12.9	0.32	5.67	0.30
29	22	6	13	3	44	525	578	3092	20	19.7	0.27	3.88	1.09
30	17	8	10	8	43	380	671	4228	21	12.7	0.24	4.56	0.81

^aNo./ha
^bNo./1250 m²
^cNo./50 m²

Table 2 Diversity indices of four dynamic plant life forms in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats (T—tree, S—shrub, H—herb, C—climbers)

Plot No.	Dominance index				Shannon's index				Fisher alpha			
	T	S	H	C	T	S	H	C	T	S	H	C
1	0.41	0.32	0.15	0.21	1.49	1.37	2.33	1.97	4.04	2.13	4.38	3.49
2	0.56	0.30	0.14	0.17	0.85	1.37	2.28	2.04	1.81	1.69	3.37	3.65
3	0.62	0.26	0.13	0.10	0.77	1.58	2.48	2.48	1.94	2.15	4.39	6.29
4	0.68	0.29	0.12	0.22	0.72	1.43	2.49	1.93	1.71	1.76	5.04	3.58
5	0.35	0.32	0.11	0.10	1.52	1.38	2.51	2.69	3.00	1.57	4.93	7.56
6	0.66	0.22	0.19	0.11	0.74	1.71	2.08	2.26	1.92	1.58	3.24	4.99
7	0.29	0.23	0.10	0.14	1.80	1.73	2.61	2.21	3.95	1.83	5.34	6.30
8	0.59	0.24	0.13	0.28	0.89	1.62	2.42	1.75	1.25	1.70	4.51	3.32
9	0.35	0.25	0.10	0.26	1.28	1.72	2.80	1.89	2.05	2.86	5.31	4.59
10	0.32	0.23	0.13	0.15	1.56	1.65	2.64	2.07	4.60	1.71	5.39	3.14
11	0.27	0.37	0.21	0.32	1.87	1.32	1.90	1.60	5.24	2.07	2.19	3.11
12	0.37	0.34	0.34	0.22	1.32	1.40	1.27	1.92	3.23	1.63	1.32	3.64
13	0.27	0.61	0.47	0.28	2.03	0.81	1.16	1.77	6.36	0.82	1.69	3.19
14	0.36	0.33	0.09	0.09	1.60	1.48	2.70	2.80	4.41	2.70	5.33	8.11
15	0.36	0.23	0.20	0.36	1.62	1.78	2.12	1.75	3.79	2.32	3.15	4.21
16	0.46	0.25	0.16	0.26	1.01	1.74	2.30	2.15	3.03	2.37	3.85	5.93

(continued)

Table 2 (continued)

Plot No.	Dominance index				Shannon's index				Fisher alpha			
	T	S	H	C	T	S	H	C	T	S	H	C
17	0.57	0.30	0.34	0.23	1.14	1.66	1.71	1.84	5.75	1.93	4.25	4.04
18	0.25	0.17	0.18	0.27	2.03	1.95	2.02	1.72	5.92	1.69	2.90	3.17
19	0.17	0.30	0.34	0.12	2.21	1.46	1.42	2.31	5.61	1.36	1.23	5.56
20	0.34	0.34	0.28	0.48	1.48	1.28	1.53	1.27	3.78	1.22	1.96	2.08
21	0.36	0.27	0.47	0.27	1.72	1.38	1.26	1.65	4.57	0.75	1.53	2.93
22	0.63	0.21	0.20	0.90	0.89	1.69	1.84	0.24	2.31	1.32	1.74	0.76
23	0.43	0.23	0.17	0.59	1.17	1.60	2.18	0.88	2.69	1.03	3.26	1.38
24	0.13	0.28	0.21	0.23	2.34	1.54	1.97	1.52	4.98	1.76	2.28	4.63
25	0.18	0.25	0.21	0.37	2.07	1.60	1.83	1.04	4.69	1.22	2.29	1.09
26	0.36	0.29	0.25	0.49	1.68	1.59	1.95	1.02	6.11	1.65	4.26	1.47
27	0.56	0.28	0.10	0.67	1.15	1.50	2.64	0.61	3.95	0.95	3.99	0.98
28	0.48	0.39	0.13	0.76	1.18	1.28	2.45	0.52	3.15	0.93	4.28	0.96
29	0.18	0.42	0.10	0.44	2.19	1.15	2.49	0.93	4.65	0.99	2.99	0.98
30	0.40	0.37	0.15	0.24	1.51	1.28	2.27	1.68	3.65	1.28	4.33	4.72

Table 3 Life form abundance in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

Name of the species	Family	Abundance/30 ha	Mean \pm SE
Tree			
<i>Albizia amara</i> (Roxb.) Boivin	Mimosaceae	9871	329.03 \pm 35.9
<i>Chloroxylon swietenia</i> DC.	Flindersiaceae	3171	105.70 \pm 17.0
<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A. Juss.	Meliaceae	553	18.43 \pm 3.18
<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (L.) Pierre	Fabaceae	477	15.90 \pm 4.57
<i>Acacia catechu</i> (L. f.) Willd.	Mimosaceae	442	14.73 \pm 4.59
<i>Atalantia monophylla</i> (L.) Correa	Rutaceae	311	10.37 \pm 2.85
<i>Canthium dicoccum</i> (Gaertn.) Teijsm and Binn.	Rubiaceae	268	8.93 \pm 2.71
<i>Gyrocarpus jacquini</i> Roxb.	Hernandiaceae	262	8.73 \pm 3.10
<i>Diospyros ebenum</i> Koen.	Ebenaceae	231	7.70 \pm 2.84
<i>Wrightia tinctoria</i> (Roxb.) R.Br.	Apocynaceae	190	6.33 \pm 1.31
<i>Drypetes sepiaria</i> (W. and A.) Pax and Hoffm.	Euphorbiaceae	164	5.47 \pm 1.47
<i>Ziziphus mauritiana</i> Lam.	Rhamnaceae	156	5.20 \pm 1.48
<i>Diospyros ferrea</i> (Willd.) Bakh.	Ebenaceae	155	5.17 \pm 3.20
<i>Dichrostachys cinerea</i> (L.) W. and A.	Mimosaceae	154	5.13 \pm 2.83
<i>Cassia siamea</i> Lam.	Caesalpiniaceae	103	3.43 \pm 2.00
<i>Alangium salvifolium</i> (L. f.) Wang.	Alangiaceae	85	2.83 \pm 1.18
<i>Sapindus emarginatus</i> Vahl.	Sapindaceae	73	2.43 \pm 1.19
<i>Cleistanthus collinus</i> (Roxb.) Benth.	Euphorbiaceae	67	2.23 \pm 1.04
<i>Dalbergia paniculata</i> Roxb.	Fabaceae	53	1.77 \pm 0.64
<i>Prosopis juliflora</i> (Sw.) DC.	Mimosaceae	53	1.77 \pm 0.83
<i>Syzygium cumini</i> (L.) Skeels	Myrtaceae	50	1.67 \pm 0.78
<i>Diospyros montana</i> Roxb.	Ebenaceae	47	1.57 \pm 0.71
<i>Moringa concanensis</i> Nimmo	Moringaceae	44	1.47 \pm 0.70
<i>Albizia lebbeck</i> (L.) Benth.	Mimosaceae	36	1.20 \pm 0.39
<i>Bauhinia racemosa</i> Lam.	Caesalpiniaceae	34	1.13 \pm 0.44
<i>Acacia leucophloea</i> Roxb.	Mimosaceae	31	1.03 \pm 0.56
<i>Lannea coromandelica</i> (Houtt.) Merr.	Anacardiaceae	30	1.00 \pm 0.55
<i>Vitex trifolia</i> L.	Lamiaceae	29	0.97 \pm 0.51
<i>Erythroxylum monogynum</i> Roxb.	Erythroxylaceae	28	0.93 \pm 0.50
<i>Ficus benghalensis</i> L.	Moraceae	27	0.90 \pm 0.26

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Name of the species	Family	Abundance/30 ha	Mean \pm SE
<i>Terminalia bellirica</i> (Gaertn.) Roxb.	Combretaceae	27	0.90 \pm 0.80
<i>Ailanthus excelsa</i> Roxb.	Simaroubaceae	22	0.73 \pm 0.67
<i>Mallotus philippensis</i> (Lam.) Müll. Arg.	Euphorbiaceae	22	0.73 \pm 0.42
<i>Premna serratifolia</i> L.	Lamiaceae	17	0.57 \pm 0.50
<i>Strychnos potatorum</i> L.	Strychnaceae	17	0.57 \pm 0.47
<i>Cassia roxburghii</i> DC.	Caesalpiniaceae	16	0.53 \pm 0.53
<i>Pavetta indica</i> L.	Rubiaceae	16	0.53 \pm 0.50
<i>Garcinia spicata</i> Hook. f.	Rubiaceae	15	0.50 \pm 0.31
<i>Crataeva magna</i> (Lour.) DC.	Capparaceae	14	0.47 \pm 0.34
<i>Dolichandrone falcata</i> (Wall. ex DC.) Seem	Bignoniaceae	14	0.47 \pm 0.26
<i>Butea monosperma</i> (Lam.) Taub.	Fabaceae	12	0.40 \pm 0.18
<i>Delonix regia</i> (Boj. Ex Hook.) Rafin	Fabaceae	12	0.40 \pm 0.40
<i>Grewia tiliaefolia</i> Vahl.	Tiliaceae	12	0.40 \pm 0.18
<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i> L.	Strychnaceae	9	0.30 \pm 0.27
<i>Tamarindus indica</i> L.	Caesalpiniaceae	9	0.30 \pm 0.11
<i>Gmelina asiatica</i> L.	Verbenaceae	8	0.27 \pm 0.23
<i>Rhus mysorensis</i> G. Don	Anacardiaceae	8	0.27 \pm 0.14
<i>Terminalia arjuna</i> (Roxb. Ex Dc.) W. and A.	Combretaceae	6	0.20 \pm 0.12
<i>Tricalysia sphaerocarpa</i> (Dalzell ex Hook.f.) Gamble	Rubiaceae	6	0.20 \pm 0.20
<i>Cassia didymobotrya</i> Fresn.	Caesalpiniaceae	5	0.17 \pm 0.11
<i>Ixora pavetta</i> Andr.	Rubiaceae	5	0.17 \pm 0.14
<i>Acacia nilotica</i> (L.) Willd. ex Delile	Mimosaceae	4	0.13 \pm 0.10
<i>Dalbergia sissoo</i> Roxb. ex DC.	Fabaceae	4	0.13 \pm 0.10
<i>Eucalyptus tereticornis</i> Smith	Myrtaceae	4	0.13 \pm 0.13
<i>Aglaia elaeagnoidea</i> (A. Juss.) Benth.	Meliaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.07
<i>Cassia fistula</i> L.	Caesalpiniaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.07
<i>Ficus glomerata</i> Roxb.	Moraceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.10
<i>Gardenia resinifera</i> Roth.	Rubiaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.06
<i>Givotia moluccana</i> (L.) Sreem.	Euphorbiaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.07

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Name of the species	Family	Abundance/30 ha	Mean \pm SE
<i>Holoptelea integrifolia</i> (Roxb.) Planch.	Ulmaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.07
<i>Kleinhovia hospita</i> L.	Sterculiaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.07
<i>Manilkara hexandra</i> (Roxb.) Dubard	Sapotaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.07
<i>Annona squamosa</i> L.	Annonaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.05
<i>Commiphora caudata</i> Engl.	Burseraceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.07
<i>Dalbergia lanceolaria</i> L.	Fabaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.05
<i>Drypetes deplanchei</i> (Brongn. and Gris) Merr.	Euphorbiaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.07
<i>Ficus hispida</i> L. f.	Moraceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.05
<i>Murraya koenigii</i> (L.) Spreng.	Rutaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.05
<i>Parkinsonia aculeata</i> L.	Fabaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.05
<i>Pisonia sechellarum</i> F. Friedmann	Nyctaginaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.07
<i>Pithecellobium dulce</i> (Roxb.) Benth.	Fabaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.05
<i>Borassus flabellifer</i> L.	Arecaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Cordia monoica</i> Roxb.	Boraginaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Dalbergia oliveri</i> Gamble ex Prain.	Fabaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Delonix elata</i> (L.) Gamble	Caesalpiniaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
Shrub			
<i>Lantana camara</i> L.	Verbenaceae	4661	155.37 \pm 16.5
<i>Clausena heptaphylla</i> (Roxb.) Wight and Arn.	Rutaceae	3970	132.33 \pm 14.7
<i>Tarenna asiatica</i> (L.) Kuntze ex K.Schum.	Rubiaceae	3186	106.20 \pm 16.2
<i>Canthium coromandelicum</i> (Burm.f.) Alston	Rubiaceae	592	19.73 \pm 4.48
<i>Solanum nigrum</i> L.	Solanaceae	471	15.70 \pm 4.91
<i>Barleria longiflora</i> L. f.	Acanthaceae	415	13.83 \pm 5.08
<i>Opuntia stricta</i> (Haw.) Haw.	Cactaceae	381	12.70 \pm 2.93
<i>Carmona retusa</i> (Vahl) Masamune	Boraginaceae	302	10.07 \pm 2.32
<i>Dodonaea angustifolia</i> L. f.	Sapindaceae	140	4.67 \pm 2.60
<i>Cassia auriculata</i> L.	Caesalpiniaceae	108	3.60 \pm 1.28
<i>Catunaregam spinosa</i> (Thunb.) Tirveng.	Rubiaceae	97	3.23 \pm 1.65
<i>Jatropha gossypifolia</i> L.	Euphorbiaceae	66	2.20 \pm 0.95

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Name of the species	Family	Abundance/30 ha	Mean \pm SE
<i>Securinega leucopyrus</i> (Willd.) Muell.	Euphorbiaceae	64	2.13 \pm 1.04
<i>Flacourtia indica</i> (Burm. f.) Merr.	Flacourtiaceae	42	1.40 \pm 0.76
<i>Ipomoea carnea</i> Jacq.	Convolvulaceae	35	1.17 \pm 0.69
<i>Cassia hirsuta</i> L.	Caesalpiniaceae	28	0.93 \pm 0.58
<i>Phyllanthus reticulatus</i> Poir.	Euphorbiaceae	9	0.30 \pm 0.19
<i>Euphorbia antiquorum</i> L.	Euphorbiaceae	7	0.23 \pm 0.18
<i>Cassia alata</i> L.	Caesalpiniaceae	5	0.17 \pm 0.08
<i>Calotropis gigantea</i> (L.) R. Br.	Asclepiadaceae	4	0.13 \pm 0.13
<i>Carissa paucinervia</i> A.DC.	Apocynaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.07
<i>Crotalaria formosa</i> Wight and Arn.	Fabaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.07
<i>Solanum torvum</i> Sw.	Solanaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.07
<i>Allophylus serratus</i> (Roxb.) Kurz	Sapindaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Cadaba fruticosa</i> (L.) Druce	Capparaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Grewia abutilifolia</i> Vent. ex Juss.	Tiliaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Ziziphus rugosa</i> Lam.	Rhamnaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
Herb			
<i>Sida cordifolia</i> L.	Malvaceae	22,038	734.60 \pm 87.3
<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i> L.	Asteraceae	13,510	450.33 \pm 89.2
<i>Sida acuta</i> Burm. f.	Malvaceae	9245	308.17 \pm 142
<i>Eragrostis tenella</i> (L.) P. Beauv. ex Roem. and Schult.	Poaceae	8876	295.87 \pm 85.5
<i>Aristida hystrix</i> L. f.	Poaceae	8649	288.30 \pm 77.1
<i>Aristida setacea</i> Retz.	Poaceae	5497	183.23 \pm 141
<i>Evolvulus alsinoides</i> L.	Convolvulaceae	4180	139.33 \pm 30.9
<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> L.	Euphorbiaceae	3927	130.90 \pm 29.1
<i>Ocimum canum</i> Sims	Lamiaceae	3074	102.47 \pm 73.2
<i>Mollugo pentaphylla</i> L.	Molluginaceae	2587	86.23 \pm 20.38
<i>Sida cordata</i> (Burm. f.) Borssum Waalkes	Malvaceae	2055	68.50 \pm 31.75
<i>Blepharis maderaspatensis</i> (L.) B. Heyne ex Roth	Acanthaceae	2029	67.63 \pm 19.23
<i>Tephrosia purpurea</i> (L.) Pers.	Papilionaceae	1930	64.33 \pm 24.13
<i>Bulbostylis densa</i> (Wall.) Hand.-Mazz.	Cyperaceae	1856	61.87 \pm 14.30
<i>Leucas aspera</i> (Willd.) Link.	Lamiaceae	1484	49.47 \pm 7.26

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Name of the species	Family	Abundance/30 ha	Mean \pm SE
<i>Hybanthus enneaspermus</i> (L.) F. Muell.	Violaceae	1417	47.23 \pm 22.84
<i>Cyrtococcum trigonum</i> (Retz.) A.Camus	Poaceae	1229	40.97 \pm 15.33
<i>Brachiaria ramosa</i> (L.) Stapf	Poaceae	1208	40.27 \pm 19.41
<i>Commelina paleata</i> Hassk. Pl. Jungh.	Commelinaceae	1195	39.83 \pm 14.21
<i>Heteropogon contortus</i> (L.) P.Beauv. ex. R. and Schu.	Poaceae	1159	38.63 \pm 19.69
<i>Andrographis paniculata</i> (Burm. f.) W. ex Nees	Acanthaceae	1136	37.87 \pm 18.58
<i>Apluda mutica</i> L.	Poaceae	1089	36.30 \pm 16.68
<i>Achyranthes aspera</i> L.	Amaranthaceae	843	28.10 \pm 9.57
<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i> L.	Nyctaginaceae	672	22.40 \pm 20.63
<i>Vernonia cinerea</i> (L.) Less.	Asteraceae	591	19.70 \pm 5.25
<i>Tragia involucrata</i> L.	Euphorbiaceae	555	18.50 \pm 17.92
<i>Cyperus rotundus</i> L.	Cyperaceae	533	17.77 \pm 5.61
<i>Acalypha indica</i> L.	Euphorbiaceae	497	16.57 \pm 8.53
<i>Dipteracanthus patulus</i> (Jacq.) Nees	Acanthaceae	466	15.53 \pm 14.19
<i>Perotis indica</i> (L.) Kuntze	Poaceae	465	15.50 \pm 7.82
<i>Cynodon dactylon</i> (L.) Pers.	Poaceae	416	13.87 \pm 6.79
<i>Leonotis nepetifolia</i> (L.) R.Br.	Lamiaceae	407	13.57 \pm 5.74
<i>Anisomeles malabarica</i> (L.) R. Br. ex Sims	Lamiaceae	341	11.37 \pm 9.91
<i>Parthenium hysterophorus</i> L.	Asteraceae	341	11.37 \pm 7.20
<i>Paspalidium flavidum</i> (Retz.) A.Camus	Poaceae	339	11.30 \pm 5.78
<i>Gomphrena decumbens</i> C. Martius.	Amaranthaceae	320	10.67 \pm 3.60
<i>Indigofera astragalina</i> DC.	Papilionaceae	311	10.37 \pm 4.32
<i>Spermacoce ocyroides</i> Burm. f.	Rubiaceae	262	8.73 \pm 4.90
<i>Dipteracanthus prostratus</i> (Poir.) Nees	Acanthaceae	259	8.63 \pm 8.50
<i>Rostellularia simplex</i> Wight	Acanthaceae	256	8.53 \pm 4.68
<i>Corchorus acutangulus</i> L.	Tiliaceae	255	8.50 \pm 2.83
<i>Cyperus tenuispica</i> Steud.	Cyperaceae	233	7.77 \pm 7.77
<i>Sporobolus virginicus</i> (L.) Kunth	Poaceae	212	7.07 \pm 5.89

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Name of the species	Family	Abundance/30 ha	Mean \pm SE
<i>Desmodium triflorum</i> (L.) DC.	Papilionaceae	181	6.03 \pm 4.41
<i>Crotalaria spectabilis</i> Roth	Fabaceae	174	5.80 \pm 3.71
<i>Triumfetta rhomboidea</i> Jacq.	Tiliaceae	169	5.63 \pm 3.95
<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i> (L.) R. Br.	Asclepiadaceae	152	5.07 \pm 4.73
<i>Croton bonplandianus</i> Baillon	Euphorbiaceae	142	4.73 \pm 2.30
<i>Asystasia gangetica</i> (L.) T. Anderson	Acanthaceae	119	3.97 \pm 2.40
<i>Pseudarthria viscida</i> (L) Wight and Arn.	Papilionaceae	119	3.97 \pm 2.55
<i>Dactyloctenium aegyptium</i> (L.) P. Beauv.	Poaceae	117	3.90 \pm 1.52
<i>Cleome viscosa</i> L.	Capparaceae	111	3.70 \pm 2.16
<i>Commelina elegans</i> Kunth	Commelinaceae	108	3.60 \pm 1.26
<i>Commelina benghalensis</i> L.	Commelinaceae	96	3.20 \pm 2.42
<i>Phyllanthus amarus</i> Schum. and Thonn.	Euphorbiaceae	90	3.00 \pm 1.74
<i>Anisomeles indica</i> (L.) Kuntze	Lamiaceae	68	2.27 \pm 2.27
<i>Ocimum sanctum</i> L.	Lamiaceae	58	1.93 \pm 1.48
<i>Tridax procumbens</i> L.	Asteraceae	56	1.87 \pm 0.99
<i>Aerva lanata</i> (L.) Juss.	Amaranthaceae	39	1.30 \pm 0.61
<i>Chloris inflata</i> Link.	Poaceae	25	0.83 \pm 0.55
<i>Datura metel</i> L.	Solanaceae	24	0.80 \pm 0.26
<i>Mollugo nudicaulis</i> Lam.	Molluginaceae	23	0.77 \pm 0.50
<i>Physalis minima</i> L.	Solanaceae	21	0.70 \pm 0.70
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i> L.	Zygophyllaceae	21	0.70 \pm 0.70
<i>Abutilon indicum</i> (L.) Sweet	Malvaceae	12	0.40 \pm 0.29
<i>Spermacoce articularis</i> L. f.	Rubiaceae	12	0.40 \pm 0.40
<i>Acanthospermum hispidum</i> DC.	Asteraceae	8	0.27 \pm 0.27
<i>Commelina diffusa</i> Burm.f.	Commelinaceae	8	0.27 \pm 0.27
<i>Barleria lupulina</i> Lindl.	Acanthaceae	6	0.20 \pm 0.15
<i>Blepharis repens</i> (Vahl) Roth	Acanthaceae	6	0.20 \pm 0.20
<i>Agave americana</i> L.	Agavaceae	5	0.17 \pm 0.11
<i>Hyptis suaveolens</i> (L.) Poit.	Lamiaceae	4	0.13 \pm 0.13
<i>Euphorbia thymifolia</i> L.	Euphorbiaceae	2	0.07 \pm 0.05
<i>Alysicarpus monilifer</i> (L.) DC.	Papilionaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i> L.	Amaranthaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Name of the species	Family	Abundance/30 ha	Mean \pm SE
Climber			
<i>Pterolobium hexapetalum</i> (Roth) Sant. and Wagh	Caesalpiniaceae	899	29.97 \pm 6.70
<i>Combretum albidum</i> G. Don	Combretaceae	262	8.73 \pm 1.90
<i>Acacia caesia</i> (L.) Willd.	Mimosaceae	157	5.23 \pm 0.89
<i>Leptadenia reticulata</i> (Retz.) W. and A.	Asclepiadaceae	101	3.37 \pm 0.61
<i>Wattakaka volubilis</i> (L. f.) Stapf	Asclepiadaceae	87	2.90 \pm 0.65
<i>Diplocyclos palmatus</i> (L.) C. Jeffrey	Cucurbitaceae	70	2.33 \pm 0.56
<i>Reissantia indica</i> (Willd.) N. Hallé	Celastraceae	69	2.30 \pm 0.45
<i>Ziziphus oenoplia</i> (L.) Miller	Rhamnaceae	58	1.93 \pm 0.57
<i>Secamone emetica</i> (Retz.) R. Br. ex Schult.	Asclepiadaceae	55	1.83 \pm 0.30
<i>Toddalia asiatica</i> (L.) Lam.	Rutaceae	49	1.63 \pm 0.27
<i>Pachygone ovata</i> (Poir.) Diels	Menispermaceae	42	1.40 \pm 0.49
<i>Hugonia mystax</i> L.	Linaceae	31	1.03 \pm 0.35
<i>Strychnos minor</i> Dennst.	Strychnaceae	29	0.97 \pm 0.43
<i>Capparis brevispina</i> DC.	Capparaceae	27	0.90 \pm 0.35
<i>Cissus quadarnghularis</i> L.	Vitaceae	24	0.80 \pm 0.29
<i>Tiliacora acuminata</i> (Lam.) HK. f. and Thoms.	Menispermaceae	22	0.73 \pm 0.31
<i>Cansjera rheedii</i> J. F. Gmel.	Opiliaceae	21	0.70 \pm 0.28
<i>Plecosperrum spinosum</i> Trecur.	Moraceae	21	0.70 \pm 0.23
<i>Asparagus racemosus</i> Willd.	Asparagaceae	19	0.63 \pm 0.23
<i>Cardiospermum haliacabum</i> L.	Sapindaceae	18	0.60 \pm 0.26
<i>Ichnocarpus frutescens</i> (L.) W. T. Aiton	Apocynaceae	16	0.53 \pm 0.22
<i>Coccinia grandis</i> (L.) J. Voigt	Cucurbitaceae	12	0.40 \pm 0.29
<i>Derris ovalifolia</i> (Wight and Arn.) Benth.	Fabaceae	12	0.40 \pm 0.28
<i>Premna latifolia</i> Roxb.	Verbenaceae	11	0.37 \pm 0.18
<i>Jasminum angustifolium</i> (L.) Willd.	Oleaceae	9	0.30 \pm 0.30
<i>Trichosanthes cucumerina</i> L.	Cucurbitaceae	9	0.30 \pm 0.17
<i>Cissampelos pareira</i> L.	Menispermaceae	3	0.10 \pm 0.10
<i>Ampelocissus tomentosa</i> (B. Heyne and Roth) Planch.	Vitaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03

(continued)

Table 3 (continued)

Name of the species	Family	Abundance/30 ha	Mean \pm SE
<i>Carissa spinarum</i> L.	Apocynaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Dioscorea bulbifera</i> L.	Dioscoreaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Maerua oblongifolia</i> (Forssk.) A.Rich.	Capparaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Pisonia aculeata</i> L.	Nyctaginaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03
<i>Toxocarpus kleinii</i> W. and A.	Apocynaceae	1	0.03 \pm 0.03

Alysicarpus monilifer and *Amaranthus spinosus* were represented by single individual and seven species viz., *Acanthospermum hispidum*, *Agave americana*, *Barleria lupulina*, *Blepharis boerhaviifolia*, *Commelina diffusa*, *Euphorbia thymifolia* and *Hyptis suaveolens* were encountered with <10 individuals.

Pterolobium hexapetalum (899 individuals) was the predominant climber species across the study plots followed by *Combretum albidum* (262 individuals) and *Acacia caesia* (157 individuals). The top five climber species comprised 70.41% of the total liana density across the study plots. Six species including *Ampelocissus tomentosa*, *Carissa spinarum*, *Dioscorea bulbifera*, *Maerua oblongifolia*, *Pisonia aculeata* and *Toxocarpus kleinii* were represented by mono individuals and three species such as *Cissampelos pareira*, *Jasminum angustifolium* and *Trichosanthes cucumerina* were represented by less than ten individuals. Alien invasive species such as *Lantana camara* (100%) and *Ageratum conyzoides* (93%) were the most commonly distributed and dominant species in shrub and herbaceous communities. Another exotic invasive species *Prosopis juliflora* was also recorded in 43% of plots.

3.3 Importance Value Index and Family Diversity

Albizia amara was the predominant tree species with regard to IVI value across all the 30 one-hectare study plots followed by *Chloroxylon swietenia* and *Acacia catechu* (Tables 4, 5, 6 and 7). Among shrub species, *Lantana camara*, *Clausena heptaphylla* and *Tarenna asiatica* scored greater IVI values, whereas *Sida cordifolia*, *Ageratum conyzoides* and *Sida acuta* were among the predominant herb species in terms of IVI values. *Pterolobium hexapetalum* registered the highest IVI values among climber species followed by *Combretum albidum* and *Acacia caesia*.

Euphorbiaceae was the most speciose plant family across the study plots represented by 17 species followed by Fabaceae and Poaceae with 13 species each (Table 8). Plant families such as Euphorbiaceae and Fabaceae were represented in all the four life-forms studied. However, 24 families were represented by just one species in the present study.

Table 4 Importance value index of top ten tree species in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

Name of the species	Plot number														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
<i>Albizia amara</i> (Roxb.) Bavi	12.2	21.9	213.6	216.7	152.4	26.6	139.4	222.9	17.6	132.3	134.7	150.0	124.0	153.2	164.7
<i>Chloroxylon swietenia</i> DC.	141.2	55.7	6.1	39.3	4.6	49.5	38.5	29.8	75.5	6.6	59.2	87.3	11.3	19.9	0.0
<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A.Juss	15.6	8.4	6.0	22.1	0.0	13.5	22.6	22.3	4.6	47.7	2.3	6.5	1.9	5.4	17.8
<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (L.) Pierre	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.3	3.2	4.4	43.7	40.0
<i>Acacia catechu</i> (L. f.) Willd.	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.0	28.1	23.3	18.2	15.2	3.2	4.8	8.7
<i>Gyrocarpus jacquini</i> Roxb.	3.3	5.3	3.7	0.8	35.6	4.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	6.9	5.6	3.8	1.1	0.0
<i>Atalantia monophylla</i> (L.) Correa	0.7	0.0	0.6	0.7	0.6	0.0	18.4	1.0	2.4	5.7	17.6	0.9	6.1	4.7	1.7
<i>Wrightia tinctoria</i> (Roxb.) R.Br.	0.9	0.0	5.7	3.9	1.8	6.8	1.3	17.6	4.3	0.6	2.7	5.3	3.4	1.6	3.6
<i>Diospyros ebenum</i> Koen.	2.0	0.0	2.5	1.7	0.0	0.0	17.3	0.0	6.6	6.6	0.8	0.0	14.1	18.6	7.7
<i>Drypetes sepiaria</i> (W. and A.) Pax and Hoffm.	0.0	0.9	1.3	1.4	3.5	3.7	2.7	0.0	1.0	1.2	1.3	0.0	3.5	0.0	0.0

(continued)

Table 4 (continued)

Name of the species	Plot number														
	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	13	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
<i>Albizia amara</i> (Roxb.) Bavi	147.8	29.6	117.3	74.2	139.5	163.7	215.8	183.6	14.8	3.3	164.5	2.5	183.7	81.3	28.2
<i>Chloroxylon swietenia</i> DC.	26.8	24.8	21.2	17.2	76.8	2.3	26.5	72.9	62.3	97.9	17.2	26.3	42.4	16.2	35.6
<i>Azadirachta indica</i> A.Juss	15.0	2.2	21.8	32.5	14.9	2.8	18.4	6.6	12.2	0.7	0.9	1.5	0.8	24.3	0.0
<i>Pongamia pinnata</i> (L.) Pierre	1.4	0.0	2.7	22.6	3.7	39.3	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.0	47.8	0.0	24.1	62.1	6.8
<i>Acacia catechu</i> (L. f.) Willd.	0.0	14.4	1.8	8.3	25.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.9	5.2	3.6	5.7	0.0	0.0	2.4
<i>Gyrocarpus jacquini</i> Roxb.	42.9	3.3	1.2	1.3	3.3	7.6	8.3	0.0	1.7	1.0	1.7	9.3	2.4	2.4	7.9
<i>Atalantia monophylla</i> (L.) Correa	0.0	13.2	12.1	0.0	6.8	4.2	0.0	1.5	16.5	24.6	4.4	1.9	0.9	0.0	3.3
<i>Wrightia tinctoria</i> (Roxb.) R.Br.	2.6	0.7	0.0	3.5	3.9	1.4	0.0	9.3	0.0	0.0	8.8	12.4	27.8	0.8	7.3
<i>Diospyros ebenum</i> Koen.	3.5	1.6	31.1	0.0	0.0	5.7	1.0	3.3	0.0	0.0	3.6	1.5	0.0	5.6	2.2
<i>Drypetes septaria</i> (W. and A.) Pax and Hoffm.	1.4	2.5	5.8	0.0	0.6	7.7	5.6	13.0	11.2	48.5	0.8	2.1	4.0	0.0	7.6

Table 5 Importance value index of top ten shrub species in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

Name of the species	Plot number														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
<i>Lantana camara</i> L.	38.3	86.0	95.6	93.6	38.5	26.5	59.1	108.6	18.5	57.7	43.0	62.4	55.7	129.8	61.3
<i>Clausena heptaphylla</i> (Roxb.) W. and A.	62.7	72.8	75.5	56.5	94.4	63.5	62.5	75.1	86.6	95.0	58.5	118.4	72.9	94.7	48.4
<i>Tarennia asiatica</i> (L.) Alston.	106.2	50.7	52.7	53.7	73.9	115.1	91.1	58.8	108.9	65.4	145.8	36.8	107.6	29.7	116.4
<i>Canthium coromandelicum</i> (Burm.f.) Alston.	26.1	4.7	8.3	11.4	16.7	0.0	8.6	8.6	28.7	25.7	30.4	0.0	61.7	4.8	12.3
<i>Opuntia stricta</i> Haw.		11.3	5.5	38.0	2.6	15.4	11.2	0.0	3.4	16.4	4.8	13.8	0.0	4.3	0.0
<i>Solanum nigrum</i> L.	9.7	54.2	5.1	2.1	0.0	3.2	0.0	5.2	0.0	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.2	24.9
<i>Barleria longiflora</i> L.f.	2.4	0.0	4.8	3.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.9	6.9	36.6	0.0	1.5	5.5
<i>Carmona retusa</i> (Vahl) Masam.	10.1	2.4	36.2	14.1	13.6	48.1	11.4	12.0	18.4	31.5	0.0	25.3	0.0	6.4	3.1
<i>Cassia auriculata</i> L.	0.0	16.5	4.6	0.0	0.0	1.5	5.0	2.4	13.9	1.4	0.0	3.2	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Dodonaea angustifolia</i> L. f.	1.7	0.8	7.2	24.4	48.3	23.7	0.0	1.9	1.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	0.0	2.7

(continued)

Table 5 (continued)

Name of the species	Plot number														
	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	13	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
<i>Lantana camara</i> L.	54.3	112.7	70.7	84.2	91.2	66.5	205.1	141.3	110.7	38.4	103.1	135.0	45.7	141.8	97.3
<i>Clausena heptaphylla</i> (Roxb.) W. and A.	136.7	53.6	62.5	49.8	82.3	164.3	46.0	47.5	79.6	142.9	50.2	63.9	161.8	75.9	93.6
<i>Tarennia asiatica</i> (L.) Alston.	80.4	22.9	51.4	41.2	56.4	27.9	12.7	61.7	52.1	14.2	37.4	42.9	37.8	50.7	32.1
<i>Canthium coromandelicum</i> (Burm.f.) Alston.	0.0	23.6	34.9	28.7	0.0	17.6	0.0	1.0	0.0	30.7	31.4	5.9	0.0	3.2	4.6
<i>Opuntia stricta</i> Haw.	6.7	6.2	0.0	20.5	14.4	13.5	11.5	5.3	16.7	32.7	39.4	9.7	28.2	5.9	9.6
<i>Solanum nigrum</i> L.	0.9	17.6	18.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	24.7	38.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.3	0.0	22.6	25.6
<i>Barleria longiflora</i> L.f.	6.1	0.0	13.0	73.3	37.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	15.5	20.9	35.2	0.0	8.3	0.0	0.0
<i>Carmona retusa</i> (Vahl) Masam.	3.1	0.0	15.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	18.2	0.0	5.4
<i>Cassia auriculata</i> L.	1.2	5.3	20.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.4	0.0	1.6	0.0	12.9	0.0	0.0	31.8
<i>Dodonaea angustifolia</i> L. f.	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Table 6 Importance value index of top ten herb species in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

Name of the species	Plot number														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
<i>Sida cordifolia</i> L.	86.2	6.3	73.7	53.7	63.4	57.8	34.6	60.4	64.5	53.6	58.2	29.7	99.7	25.3	53.6
<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i> L.	19.8	28.9	27.5	24.4	7.8	75.5	43.5	39.1	35.6	16.5	70.3	43.8	65.4	52.5	39.0
<i>Sida acuta</i> Burm. f.	27.4	21.4	1.0	11.0	2.5	3.0	1.2	1.5	8.6	0.0	16.3	63.2	16.6	31.3	8.7
<i>Aristida hystrix</i> L.f.	0.9	0.0	18.1	0.5	0.0	5.4	14.3	15.4	3.4	7.1	2.5	0.7	0.0	6.0	1.0
<i>Eragrostis tenella</i> (L.) Beauv.	9.0	4.6	1.1	7.2	17.8	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	17.5	2.7	4.4	8.6	11.5
<i>Evolvulus alsinoides</i> L.	17.3	50.1	35.4	11.0	3.1	18.0	21.7	13.1	10.7	48.1	19.5	15.0	15.9	11.0	36.1
<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> L.	15.6	17.6	26.1	7.4	0.0	14.1	14.4	10.5	2.2	16.0	15.0	14.0	2.2	12.7	33.8
<i>Aristida setacea</i> Retz.	0.0	1.3	0.4	0.0	0.0	26.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	11.1	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.7	7.2
<i>Blepharis maderaspatensis</i> (L.) Roth	0.9	10.4	22.1	55.5	0.0	19.2	1.7	21.7	13.7	21.8	3.2	32.2	3.9	0.0	37.6
<i>Ocimum canum</i> Sims	3.5	0.0	2.0	7.6	1.3	1.8	3.5	9.4	0.0	0.0	4.0	1.6	11.2	7.8	6.2

(continued)

Table 6 (continued)

Name of the species	Plot number														
	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	13	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
<i>Sida cordifolia</i> L.	0.0	38.4	2.8	33.5	108.7	66.2	117.7	113.3	38.0	0.0	40.1	146.7	109.2	70.8	0.0
<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i> L.	0.0	9.1	2.8	22.9	39.1	18.1	0.0	17.3	127.9	10.6	10.9	22.4	34.0	62.7	32.4
<i>Sida acuta</i> Burm. f.	0.0	135.3	0.0	4.6	0.0	10.3	3.9	0.6	0.0	0.0	169.1	1.1	6.9	33.0	0.0
<i>Aristida hystrix</i> L.f.	0.0	0.0	101.3	4.0	3.7	62.8	56.0	43.9	27.8	56.9	0.0	20.6	31.2	21.5	56.2
<i>Eragrostis tenella</i> (L.) Beauv.	0.0	9.0	24.5	6.0	0.0	29.7	68.2	47.0	93.1	5.2	20.5	27.9	57.4	58.2	0.0
<i>Evolvulus alsinoides</i> L.	11.7	9.3	12.8	65.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Euphorbia hirta</i> L.	2.0	6.7	33.2	28.0	23.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Aristida setacea</i> Retz.	0.0	0.0	1.9	4.7	4.3	3.0	0.0	8.3	0.0	163.2	9.9	16.7	2.0	9.1	0.0
<i>Blepharis maderaspatensis</i> (L.) Roth	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Ocimum canum</i> Sims	15.6	0.3	0.0	2.7	5.0	0.5	1.3	5.3	0.8	3.7	6.6	0.0	0.0	0.9	121.9

Table 7 Importance value index of top ten climber species in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

Name of the species	Plot number														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
<i>Pterolobium hexapetalum</i> (Roth) Santapau and Wagh	119.5	138.5	102.8	154.6	101.0	0.0	81.2	140.7	15.0	62.1	158.6	151.3	70.0	105.8	44.5
<i>Combretum albidum</i> G. Don	12.1	30.5	20.6	22.0	52.1	25.2	71.1	31.8	165.9	85.6	26.4	28.9	16.0	25.9	140.0
<i>Acacia caesia</i> (L.) Willd	18.5	0.0	23.1	26.5	17.8	30.9	28.4	22.3	11.3	25.7	17.9	19.8	29.3	0.0	13.1
<i>Leptadenia reticulata</i> (Retz.) W. et Arn	11.2	16.5	6.1	10.1	7.8	27.0	17.3	23.2	5.8	26.6	19.8	26.4	13.7	9.1	20.9
<i>Wattakaka volubilis</i> (L.f.) Stapf	7.6	0.0	0.0	16.5	7.8	27.6	18.1	9.7	8.3	14.1	16.8	6.7	11.4	21.9	21.6
<i>Ziziphus oenoplia</i> (L.) Miller	27.1	12.2	0.0	0.0	4.0	50.7	16.4	31.7	0.0	51.5	11.7	22.2	11.2	15.2	0.0
<i>Diplocyclos palmatus</i> (L.) C. Jeffrey	10.0	0.0	9.9	17.5	7.3	35.0	8.8	9.6	8.8	8.6	11.2	8.0	17.9	15.6	9.9
<i>Reissanitia indica</i> (Willd.) N. Hallé	6.7	8.3	0.0	19.6	4.2	26.5	29.8	14.6	15.5	12.4	16.1	18.3	4.1	9.1	0.0
<i>Secamone emetica</i> (Retz.) R. Br.	7.3	25.3	12.3	6.8	4.3	11.7	11.3	6.6	11.2	5.0	8.3	8.9	8.4	5.4	0.0

(continued)

Table 7 (continued)

Name of the species	Plot number														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
<i>Toddalia asiatica</i> (L.) Lam.	5.5	14.0	0.0	9.6	6.8	23.9	9.0	9.9	11.8	8.4	13.1	6.1	2.8	8.3	0.0
Name of the species	Plot number														
	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	13	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
<i>Perolobium hexapetalum</i> (Roth) Santapau and Wagh	65.0	137.2	45.8	106.4	37.4	154.9	104.0	144.6	184.5	10.3	117.2	186.0	265.9	140.8	81.7
<i>Combretum albidum</i> G.Don	151.1	13.6	83.9	27.7	15.0	44.1	0.0	53.2	10.4	278.6	0.0	15.8	16.6	0.0	0.0
<i>Acacia caesia</i> (L.) Willd	0.0	41.3	19.3	96.5	247.6	0.0	63.5	102.2	32.5	11.1	0.0	27.5	0.0	132.5	139.8
<i>Leptadenia reticulata</i> (Retz.) W. and A.	12.7	46.1	20.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	25.9	0.0	27.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Wattakaka volubilis</i> (L.f.) Stapf	4.6	11.5	13.5	3.0	0.0	29.8	0.0	0.0	9.2	0.0	39.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.3

(continued)

Table 7 (continued)

Name of the species	Plot number														
	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	13	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
<i>Ziziphus oenoplia</i> (L.) Miller	25.0	0.0	13.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Diplocyclos palmatus</i> (L.) C. Jeffrey	3.4	10.9	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	13.3	0.0	24.0	0.0	0.0	26.7	0.0
<i>Reissantia indica</i> (Willd.) N. Hallé	7.0	14.4	16.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.6	0.0	17.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Secamone emetica</i> (Retz.) R. Br.	3.1	7.5	11.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	5.5	0.0	12.5	32.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
<i>Toddalia asiatica</i> (L.) Lam.	8.4	17.5	11.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.1	0.0	9.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

Table 8 Family-wise contribution of all life forms (tree, shrub, herb, lianas) in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats (T—tree, S—shrub, H—herb, C—climbers)

Name of the family	Species				Genus						Density				T	Total
	H	C	S	T	Total	H	C	S	T	Total	H	C	S	T		
Acanthaceae	8		1		9	5		1		6	4277		415		4692	
Agavaceae	1				1	1				1	5				5	
Alangiaceae				1	1					1	1			85	85	
Amaranthaceae	4				4	4				4	1203				1203	
Anacardiaceae				2	2				2	2				38	38	
Annonaceae				1	1				1	1				2	2	
Apocynaceae		2	1	1	4		2		1	3		2	3	190	195	
Areaceae				1	1				1	1				1	1	
Asclepiadaceae	1	3	1		5	1	3	1		5	152	243	4		399	
Asteraceae	5				5	5				5	14,506				14,506	
Bignoniaceae				1	1				1	1				14	14	
Boraginaceae			1	1	2			1	1	2			302	1	303	
Burseraceae				1	1				1	1				2	2	
Cactaceae			1		1			1		1			381		381	
Caesalpinaceae		1	3	7	11		1	1	2	4		899	141	171	1211	
Capparaceae	1	2	1		4	1	2	1	1	5	111	28	1	14	29	
Celastraceae		1			1		1			1		69			69	
Combretaceae		1		2	3		1		1	2		262		33	295	
Commelinaceae	4				4	1				1	1407				1407	
Convolvulaceae	1		1		2	1	1	1		2	4180		35		4215	

(continued)

Table 8 (continued)

Name of the family	Species					Genus					Density				
	H	C	S	T	Total	H	C	S	T	Total	H	C	S	T	Total
Cucurbitaceae		2			2		2			2		82			82
Cyperaceae	3				3	2				2	2622				2622
Dioscoreaceae		1			1		1			1		1			1
Ebenaceae				3	3				1	1				433	433
Erythroxylaceae				1	1				1	1				28	28
Euphorbiaceae	6	2	4	5	17	3	2	4	4	13	5213	25	146	258	5642
Fabaceae	1	2	1	9	13	1	2		6	9	174	169	2	565	910
Flacourtiaceae			1		1			1		1			42		42
Flindersiaceae				1	1				1	1				3171	3171
Hernandiaceae				1	1				1	1				262	262
Lamiaceae	7			1	8	5			1	6	5436			17	5453
Liliaceae		1			1		1			1		19			19
Linaceae		1			1		1			1		31			31
Loganiaceae		1			1		1			1		29			29
Malvaceae	4				4	2				2	33,350				33,350
Meliaceae				2	2				2	2				556	556
Menispermaceae		3			3		3			3		67			67
Mimosaceae				7	7				3	3				10,591	10,591
Molluginaceae	2				2	1				1	2610				2610
Moraceae		1		3	4		1		1	2		21		32	53
Moringaceae				1	1				1	1				44	44

(continued)

Table 8 (continued)

Name of the family	Species					Genus					Density				
	H	C	S	T	Total	H	C	S	T	Total	H	C	S	T	Total
Myrtaceae				2	2					2				54	54
Nyctaginaceae	1	1		1	3		1				672	1		2	675
Oleaceae		1			1		1			1		9			9
Opiliaceae		1			1		1			1		21			21
Papilionaceae	5				5		5			5	2542				2542
Poaceae	13				13	12				12	29,281				29,281
Rhamnaceae		1	1	1	3		1			1		58	1	156	215
Rubiaceae	2		3	6	11	1		2	6	9	274		3875	313	4462
Rutaceae		1	1	2	4		1	1	2	4		49	3970	313	4332
Sapindaceae		1	2	1	4		1	2	1	4		18	141	73	232
Sapotaceae				1	1				1	1				3	3
Simaroubaceae				1	1				1	1				22	22
Solanaceae	2		2		4	2	2	1		3	45		473		518
Sterculiaceae				1	1				1	1				3	3
Strychnaceae				2	2				1	1				26	26
Tiliaceae	2		1	1	4	2	2		1	3	424		1	12	437
Ulmaceae				1	1				1	1				3	3
Verbenaceae		1	1	2	4			1	2	3		11	4661	37	4709
Violaceae	1				1	1	1			1	1417				1417
Vitaceae		2			2		2			2		25			25
Zygophyllaceae	1				1	1	1			1	21				21

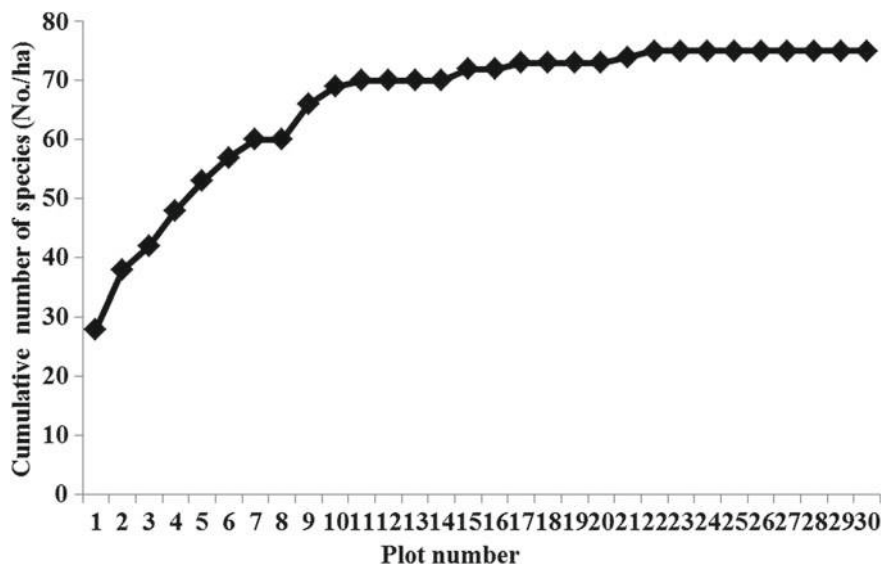


Fig. 3 Species-area curve of plant species (all life forms) in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

3.4 Species-Area Curve

Species-area curve for plant diversity of tropical dry deciduous forest of all life forms (trees, shrubs, herbs, climbers) of 30 one-hectare plots pooled data showed the number of species in all the plots increased initially, steeped up to 13 ha followed by gradual rise, until the sampling reached 23 ha after which, it flattened (Fig. 3). This indicates that sampling of 23 ha is sufficient to record the species richness of the study area. Hence, coverage of 30 ha sampling has been done in the present study exhibits the current status of Sathanur reserve forest.

3.5 Diameter Class Distribution

The density and species richness of trees decreased with increasing tree diameter class (DBH) across the study plots (Figs. 4 and 5). This pattern was also consistent with dominant tree species like *Albizia amara*, *Chloroxylon swietenia*, *Pongamia pinnata*, and *Azadirachta indica* which showed more or less similar trend in diameter class distribution (Fig. 6). Overall, the juvenile population of trees (3.2–10 cm DBH) contributed 50.3% of the total tree density, whereas, adult trees constituted 49.7%.

We screened all the multi-stemmed tree individuals in 30 one-hectare plots and observed a maximum of nine branches below 1.37 m height (Fig. 7). The presence of multiple stems was more prevalent among *Albizia amara* and *Pongamia pinnata*.

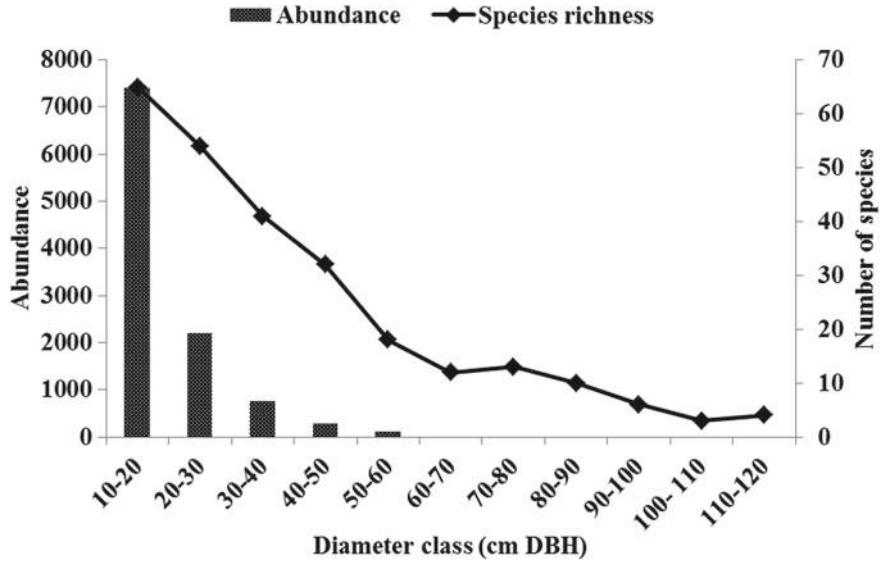


Fig. 4 Diameter class-wise distribution of species richness and abundance of trees in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

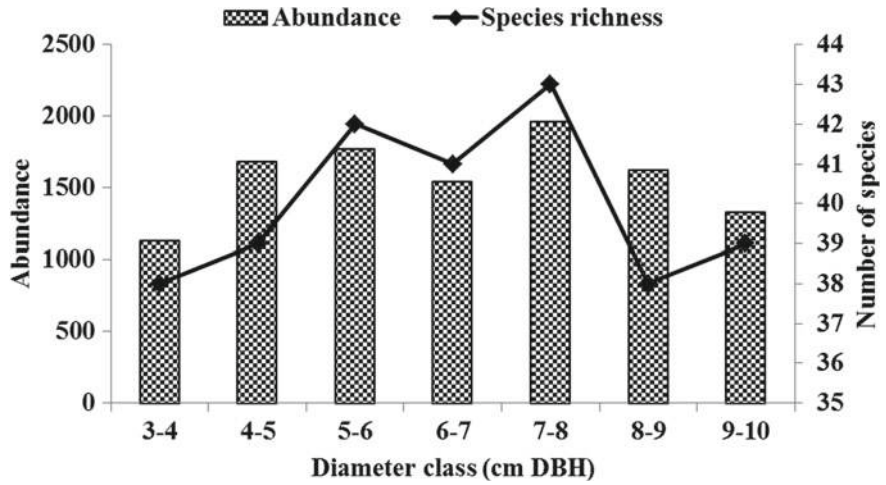


Fig. 5 Diameter class-wise distribution of species richness and density of juvenile population of tree species in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

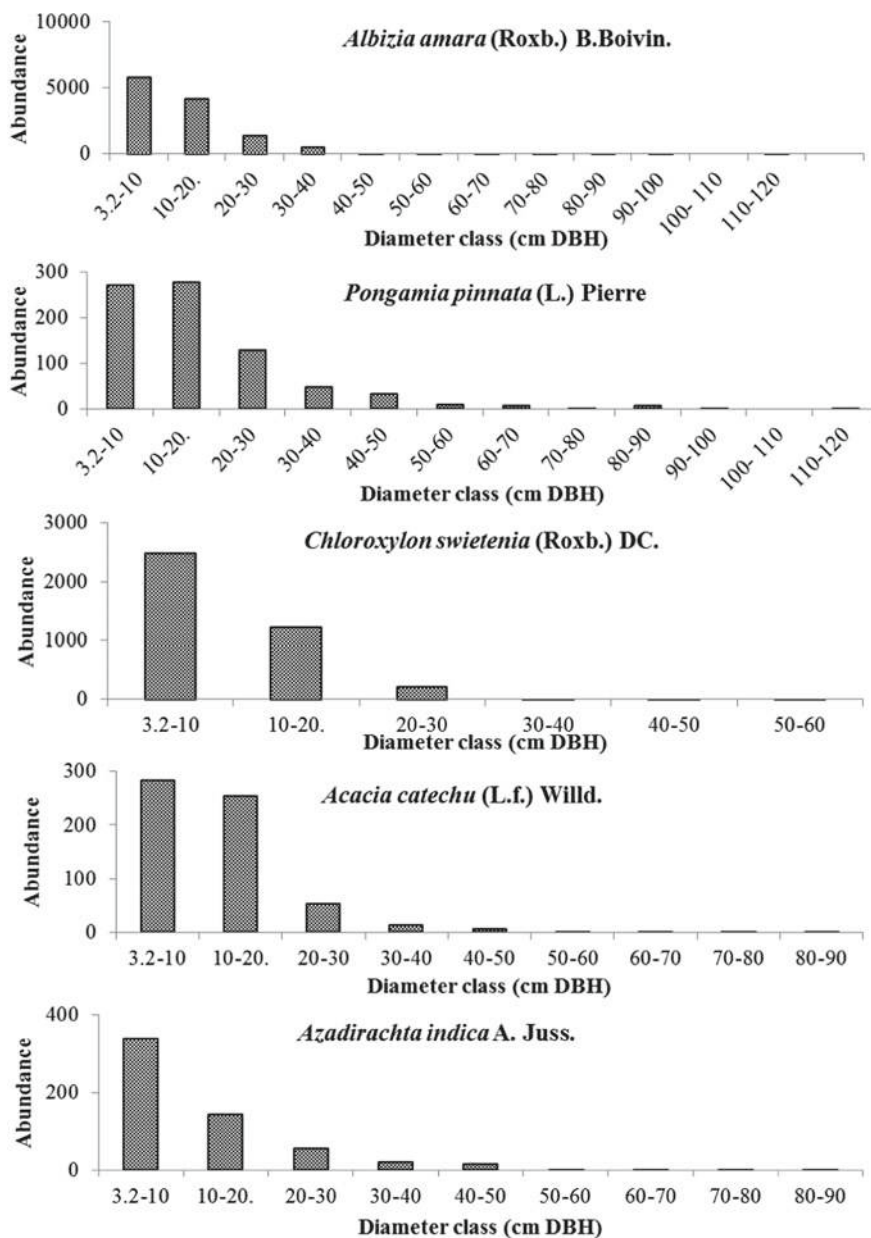


Fig. 6 Diameter class-wise distribution of dominant tree species in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

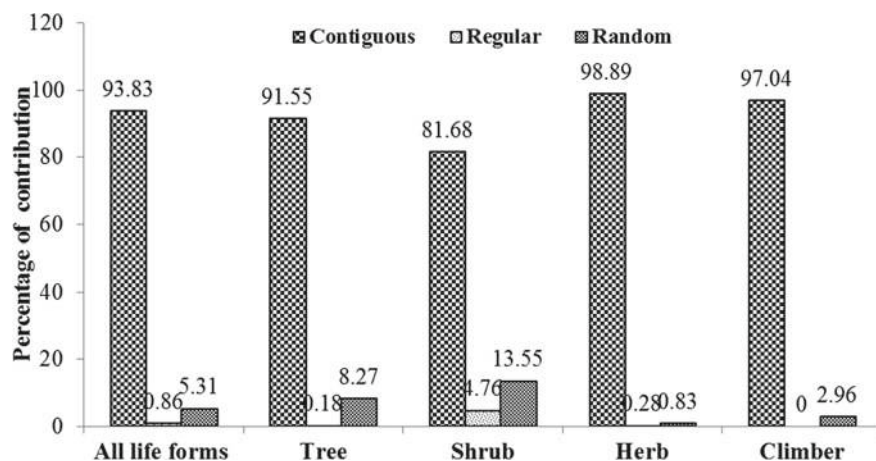


Fig. 7 Distribution patterns of species in a community in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

For calculating the disturbance index, we screened the presence of cut stems and damaged stems in each one-hectare study plot and found that a total of 1335 were removed from the base and 122 individuals were damaged. Disturbance index across the study plots ranged from 0.01 to 0.25 (Fig. 8). The most number of cut stems in the study plots belonged to *Albizia amara* and *Chloroxylon swietenia* followed by *Acacia catechu* and *Pongamia pinnata*.

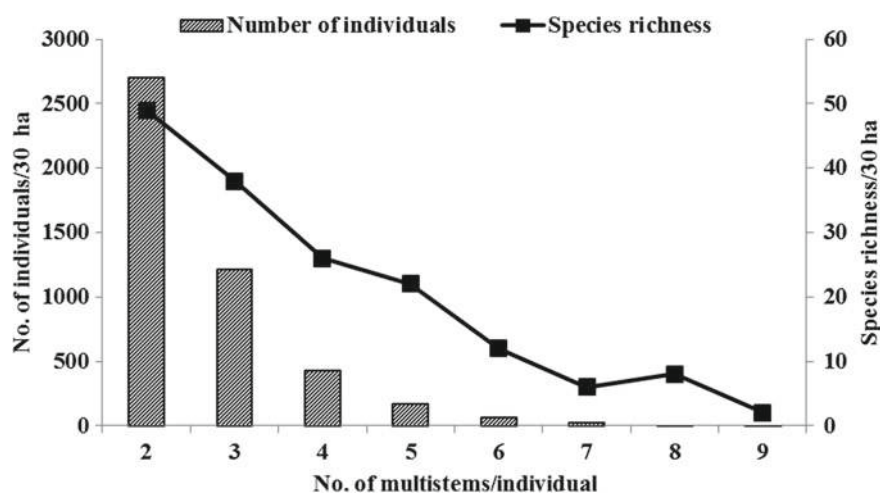


Fig. 8 Contribution of multi-stemmed trees to no. of individuals and species richness in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

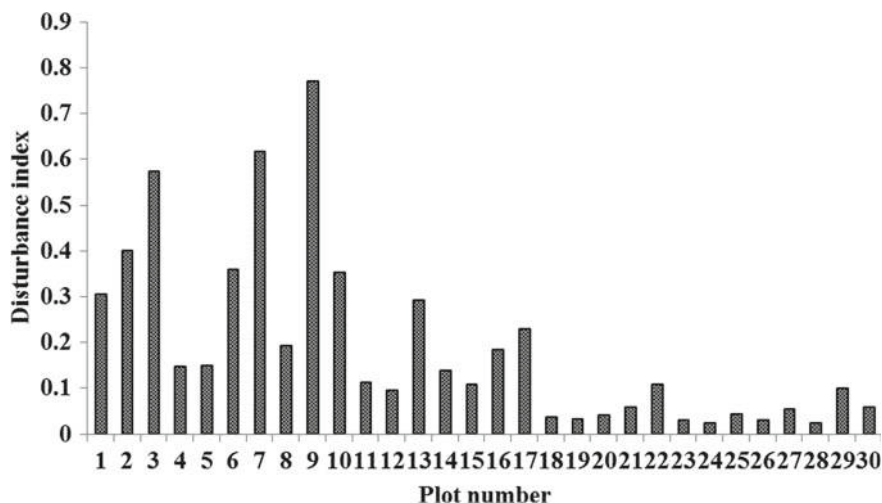


Fig. 9 Disturbance index of the study plots in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats

3.6 Distribution Pattern

The A/F ratio of species in plots indicates the species distribution patterns. Overall, 93.83% of species (of all life forms—trees, shrubs, herbs and climbers) showed contagious distribution, 5.31% showed a random distribution and 0.86% showed the regular distribution (Fig. 9). In tree community, 91.55% showed contiguous distribution, 8.27% showed random and 0.18% showed regular distribution patterns. In shrub community, 81.68% of shrub species showed the contiguous distribution while 13.55% showed random and 4.76% showed regular distribution patterns. Similarly, contiguous distribution was more common in herb (98.89%) and climber (97.02%) life forms.

4 Discussion

The plant species richness recorded from 30 (1 ha) plots in the tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats was 210, of which, trees and herbs occupied a significant proportion (35.71% species each) followed by lianas (15.71%) and shrubs (12.86%). The observed species richness in the present study plots (35–84 species/ha) is greater than those reported in a tropical dry deciduous forest of northern Eastern Ghats (18–55 species/ha; Devi and Behera 2003) and in line with the findings of Reddy et al. (2008a, b) and elsewhere (Hubbel 1979; Jimenez et al. 2016). However, total species richness encountered in this study is much lower than those values (173–218 species/ha) reported by Reddy et al. (2011) from tropical moist

deciduous forests of Eastern Ghats, Andhra Pradesh. Plant diversity is directly influenced by many factors including climate, topography, soil and natural/anthropogenic causes (Behera et al. 2016). All the 30 one-hectare study plots of Sathanur reserve forest are located within the radius of 10 km and an altitude ranging from 192 to 250 m, hence, the climate cum topography of study plots largely remain the same. The human disturbance varied considerably among the study plots due to closeness to the settlement, agricultural field and rivulet, roads and path intrusions. The plots located near to rivulet have more soil moisture and air humidity due to water flow. The plots laid along roadsides and near human settlements are subjected to anthropogenic pressure which has resulted in an increase in cut stems. Seepage from the agricultural land to forest area also increases soil moisture content in the study plots which are close to them. These microclimatic variations among the plots could be the reason for the significant spatial variation in species richness and density among the plots even though they are located within 10 km radius. The low species richness recorded in the present study compared to the Western Ghats and some regions of Eastern Ghats could be ascribed to low and erratic rainfall pattern, anthropogenic disturbances and extensive grazing.

Tree species richness is vital to tropical forest biodiversity because trees directly or indirectly support almost all other life forms (Huston 1994). Tree (for individuals ≥ 10 cm DBH) species richness recorded in the current study plots ranged 7–28 species/ha, which is much lower than previous studies conducted in other parts of Eastern Ghats, for example, Kadavul and Parthasarathy (1999a, b) reported 42 to 47 species/ha in Kalrayan hills and 33–50 species/ha in Shervarayan hills. Similarly, Chittibabu and Parthasarathy (2000a) encountered 26–54 species/ha in Kolli hills of Eastern Ghats. Reddy et al. (2008a) reported 60–69 species/ha in dry deciduous forests of Eastern Ghats. Premavani et al. (2014) estimated 34–48 species/ha in tropical dry forests of central Eastern Ghats. The relatively lower species richness values obtained in the present study when compared to the other studies (Palomino and Alvarez 2008; Powers et al. 2009; Rao et al. 2015; Naidu and Kumar 2016; Sahoo et al. 2017) could be attributed to the greater extent of anthropogenic activities prevailing in the study plots including stem cutting and stem removal in addition to low rainfall.

The species richness of climbers registered in this study (3–23 species/0.125 ha) is comparable to other areas of Eastern Ghats i.e., Kolli hills (2–17 species/ha; Chittibabu and Parthasarathy 2001), tropical dry deciduous forest of Srilankamalla wildlife sanctuary, Andhra Pradesh (6–27 species/ha; Mastan et al. 2015). However, the value obtained in the present study is lower than in tropical dry deciduous forest of Nallamalai–Seshachalam–Nigidi hills of Eastern Ghats (21–29 species/ha; Reddy et al. 2008a), in the Vindhyan tropical dry deciduous forest (37 species/ha; Sharma and Raghubanshi 2010) and in Mudumalai Wildlife Sanctuary, southern India (53 species/ha; Joseph et al. 2008). The species richness of climbers is comparable even though this study site has low species richness (includes all life forms) in general which could be attributed to anthropogenic perturbation as observed by Dewalt et al. (2000), Laurance et al. (2001) and Schnitzer and Bongers (2002). According to Gerwing and Uhl (2002) and Schnitzer et al. (2004), human activities including logging

create canopy gaps, which lead to more light exposure that subsequently results in the successful establishment of climbers and lianas.

The density of climbers enumerated in the present study was 569.6 individuals/ha (range: 9–252 individuals/0.125 ha). This value is comparable with other reports from tropical forest of Eastern Ghats such as Kolli hills (12.5–56 individuals/ha; Chittibabu and Parthasarathy 2001) and Bobiri forest reserve, Ghana (152–280 individuals/ha; Addo-Fordjour et al. 2009). The wide variations in the climber density among plots could be due to different levels of anthropogenic pressures associated with canopy opening and other microclimatic conditions. The low density of climbers in few plots observed in the present study may be due to selective tree felling as stated by Chittibabu and Parthasarathy (2000b).

Species richness of understory vegetation in 30 one-hectare plots in the tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest was 102 (fifty 25 m² quadrats for shrubs and fifty 1 m² quadrats for herbs in each one-hectare plot). Comparatively, the value obtained in the present study is moderately higher than the other parts of Eastern Ghats and elsewhere (52 species/0.32 ha (eight hundred 4 m² quadrats) in tropical evergreen forest in the Kolli hills, Chittibabu and Parthasarathy (2000b); 84 species/4 ha in tropical dry deciduous forest in Odisha, Sahu et al. (2007); 32–93 species/0.05 ha (twenty 25 m² quadrats) in riparian environments of Atlantic forests in Rernambuco, Brazil, Gomes-Westphalen et al. (2012)). However, this is lower than several reports of tropical forests in India (155 species/1.2 ha (three thousand 4 m² quadrats in 30 ha plots) in tropical evergreen forest in Anamalais, Western Ghats, Annaselvam and Parthasarathy 1999; 170 species/3 ha (shrubs + herbs) in tropical dry deciduous forest in Nallamalai-Seshachalam-Nigidi hills of Eastern Ghats, Andhra Pradesh, Reddy et al. 2008a; 107 species/2.04 ha (shrubs + herbs) in tropical dry deciduous forest in Similipal biosphere reserve, Odisha, Reddy et al. 2008b; 269 species in tropical forest tract of Sileur-Maredumilli hills of north Eastern Ghats, Reddy et al. 2011). The wide variations in understory species richness may be influenced by various ecosystem processes like nutrient cycling, decomposition of organic matter, hydrological cycle, soil formation, species composition of overstory, canopy cover, light penetration, different levels of disturbances, etc., as suggested by Singh et al. (2014). Comparison of understory diversity is very difficult because of the variations in the area of sampling, size of quadrats, number of quadrats etc. as suggested by Chittibabu and Parthasarathy (2000a, b). However, the value recorded in the present study is well within the range (Annaselvam and Parthasarathy 1999). The population density of understory species (shrubs and herbs) varied considerably among the species as well as among the plots. In shrub community, the three dominant species occupy 81% of populations. *Lantana camara* population contributed 32% of shrub composition. In the herbaceous community, five dominant species were represented by 62,318 individuals (57%) in all the study sites. In the herbaceous community, annuals were more predominant than that of perennials. Similarly, annuals were more predominant in the herbaceous community in tropical evergreen forests of Anamalais, Western Ghats as observed by Annaselvam and Parthasarathy (1999). In contrast, perennials dominated the understory community in Amazonian rainforest (Poulsen and Balslev 1991). The prevalence of annuals in the herbaceous community

as observed in this study could be largely due to seasonal variation i.e. hot summer (herbaceous vegetation is completely dried off and rejuvenate in rainy season) and overgrazing. The shrub species richness is low in few study plots, owing to tree species dominance. The presence of *Lantana camara*, an alien weed, in all the studied plots indicates that it would have probably invaded the Sathanur reserve forest several years back and had successfully established itself (Behera and Misra 2006). The low density of herbaceous vegetation in the inner plots is because of low insulation on the forest floor as the canopy is closed.

The species diversity is dependent on the capability of species to adapt, which increases as the community becomes more stable. Species diversity is brought about by species interaction like competition as well as niche variation (Pianka 1966), which are prominently expressed in the tropical regions because of high temperature and humidity (Ojo and Ola-Adams 1996). Shannon's index is generally higher for tropical forests (Knight 1975), whereas in Indian forests, the reported range was 0.83–4.1 (Singh et al. 1981; Sundarapandian 1997). In the present study, Shannon's index value ranged from 0.716–2.343 for tree species; 0.812–1.948 for shrubs; 1.157–2.8 for herbs and 0.243–2.796 for climbers. It is very difficult to compare diversity indices due to variations in the sampling location and uneven plot dimensions. The greater dominance index could be due to the mono-species dominance exhibited by *Albizia amara* in this forest ecosystem.

The density of species is directly dependent on species richness (Denslow 1995; Condit et al. 1998). The extent of tree density contributes as much to the forest's functional diversity, ecological processes and ecosystem services (Gopalakrishna et al. 2015). The mean tree density of 584 stems/ha registered in the present study is closer to the Amazonian average (597 stems/ha; Lewis et al. 2004) and Bornean (Asia) average (602 stems/ha; Slik et al. 2010), and 28.8% higher than the tropical forest average (425 stems/ha; Lewis et al. 2013) of Africa. Similarly, the value recorded in the present study is in line with those reported by Pragasan and Parthasarathy (2010) in the southern Eastern Ghats (457 stems/ha); Reddy et al. (2008b) in Similipal biosphere reserve (568 stems/ha) and Sahu et al. (2007) who reported 591 stems/ha in tropical dry deciduous forest, Odisha. However, the mean tree stem density values in the present study are lower than the findings of Kadavul and Parthasarathy (1999a, b) who reported 815 stems/ha in Shervarayan hills of southern Eastern Ghats. Similarly, Reddy et al. (2008a, 2011) reported 735 stems/ha and 709 stems/ha respectively in the tropical dry deciduous forest, Andhra Pradesh. The observed tree species density in the present study is higher than the findings of Sahu et al. (2012), Premavani et al. (2014), and Sahu et al. (2016) with 443 stems/ha, 360–526 stems/ha and 479 stems/ha respectively in the northern Eastern Ghats. Similarly, low stand density was recorded from other tropical forests of the world: Brazil (420–777 stems/ha; Campbell et al. 1992), Costa Rica (448–617 stems/ha; Heaney and Proctor 1990) and Malaysia (250–500 stems/ha; Primack and Hall 1992). Therefore, the observed density of trees in the present study can be considered modest when compared to the similar forest types in the Indian Eastern Ghats. Tree density may be influenced by anthropogenic activities and soil properties.

Top ten tree species including *Albizia amara* and *Chloroxylon swietenia* dominated the entire stand, contributing to 90.01% of the total individuals. Tree density differences among the plots could be due to the efficiency of seed dispersal and its establishment as well as resource exploitation levels by locals as suggested by Kadavul and Parthasarathy (1999a). Nevertheless, mono-dominance of species like *Albizia amara* in all the study plots shows their inherent ability to thrive in varied environmental conditions and in disturbed areas.

The mean basal area of tree community was 18.71 m²/ha in dry deciduous forests of Sathanur reserve forest that is modest when compared to the dry tropical forest in Vindhyan hills (Jha and Singh 1990). The value (7.22–43.05 m²/ha) obtained in the present study is well within the range of tropical dry forests in other parts of India (range 7–23.2 m²/ha, Jha and Singh 1990; mean 29.0 m²/ha, Reddy and Ugle 2008; range 8.15–41.17 m²/ha, Sahu et al. 2008; range 8.6–26.9 m²/ha, Reddy et al. 2008a; range 30–39 m²/ha, Reddy et al. 2011; 6.86 m²/ha, Sahu et al. 2012; range 12.98–33.3 m²/ha with mean of 25.82 m²/ha, Naidu and Kumar 2016) and elsewhere (Murphy and Lugo 1986; Lieberman and Lieberman 1987; Campbell et al. 1992). However, our mean value is less than the pantropical mean of 32 m²/ha (Dawkins 1959), Amazonian average (29 m²/ha; Lewis et al. 2004), Bornean (Asia) average (37.1 m²/ha; Slik et al. 2010), African average (31.5 m²/ha; Lewis et al. 2013) and other forests of Eastern Ghats (Kadavul and Parthasarathy 1999a, b). Similarly, the mean value recorded in the present study is lower than mean basal area values reported by several others in tropical forests of Western Ghats (Singh et al. 1981; Sundarapandian and Swamy 2000). The wide variations in the basal area among the 30 one-hectare plots obtained in the present study indicate that these plots were subjected to different levels of anthropogenic pressure. Exceptionally few plots have high values of the basal area, which indicates that those plots have more mature trees whereas, in some plots that had low basal area, there were many juveniles and very few mature trees. This is probably due to greater biotic disturbances in the area as suggested by Thakur (2015).

A total of 63 families were observed in this tropical dry deciduous forest. The most speciose families are Euphorbiaceae and Poaceae, followed by Fabaceae and Rubiaceae. Interestingly, similar findings were reported by Pragasan and Parthasarathy (2010) in tropical deciduous forests of the Eastern Ghats, where Euphorbiaceae, Rubiaceae and Moraceae were the most dominant families. Borah et al. (2016) also found that Euphorbiaceae was the dominant family in tropical forests of Barak Valley, Assam. Several others also observed the similar results (Ifo et al. 2016; Naidu and Kumar 2016). Hence, it can be noted that there is a similarity in family composition of forests in tropical environments.

Diameter class frequency exhibited an L-shaped curve for the trees and the data is in line with many other reports from Eastern and Western Ghats (Sundarapandian 1997; Kadavul and Parthasarathy 1999a). This is the typical characteristic of a tropical forest. The DBH size class distribution showed a decline in the number of individuals from lower class to higher class, indicating expanding population. The stem density decreased with increase in diameter class of trees as observed in the present study, which is in agreement with other reports (Lieberman et al. 1985; Swaine et al. 1987;

Campbell et al. 1992; Swamy et al. 2000; Sundarapandian and Karoor 2013). This type of distribution indicates that this forest has a good potential for regeneration. Species richness also decreased with increase in diameter class. A similar trend was exhibited by the dominant species. Greater proportion (81.9%) of stems belonged to lower diameter class (≥ 3.2 cm – <10 cm). This is so because of growth of coppices from illegal cutting of adult stems for firewood and domestic purposes. This is the same case with many other dry forests where lower diameter class individuals are more in number. The greater density of low diameter class individuals is primarily due to open canopy (Manokaran and La Frankie 1990).

A/F ratios indicate species distribution patterns in a community. According to Odum (1971), generally, contagious distribution is the most common pattern in nature; while random distribution is restricted to very homogeneous microclimates and regular distribution prevails where competition among the population exists. Species distribution patterns vary due to differences in microclimate, habitat heterogeneity, dispersal ability and allelopathy (Kandari et al. 2011). Understanding the distribution patterns would be useful to develop management strategies in these forests that are under pressure.

Human activities and cattle grazing in forest ecosystems have changed the diversity, structure and functions of ecosystems (Sundarapandian and Swamy 2000; Swamy et al. 2000; Sundarapandian and Karoor 2013; Sundarapandian et al. 2015). The effect of anthropogenic disturbances on forest features would be plot-specific (Htun et al. 2011). Some plots (plot nos. 1–10) in the present study are near roads, human settlements or the agricultural fields which are easily accessible to human exploitation. The tree species richness was found to be low in these plots (plot nos. 1–10 except for 1, 7 and 10) compared to other study plots while shrub and herb species richness are observed to be more in these plots. The lower number of tree species may be due to several kinds of anthropogenic perturbations. Although the study area is a reserve forest, localites frequently cut trees and collect firewood, lop branches and graze their cattle. Illegal selective cutting of *Chloroxylon swietenia* for fencing, agricultural tools and other domestic purposes and *Albizia amara* for firewood are quite frequent in this forest. This kind of selective cutting may result in coppicing of those species which could affect forest species composition and stand structure. This has resulted in more density of both species in the plots near to the road, agriculture field and settlements which enhance the tree density in these plots. Due to greater tree density in these plots, the density of the herbaceous community is comparatively low here. Study plots (plot no. 21–30) are located on both sides of the rivulet. In general, the plots near the rivulet also have lower species richness; this could also be attributed to human disturbance and edaphic factors. The study area has a rocky terrain that would alter the structure of the forests. People regularly use the rivulet for day to day activities. In addition to that, this is a source of drinking water for cattle and hence, these plots were also under high anthropogenic pressures. The present study reveals that the edaphic variations and anthropogenic disturbance alter the microclimate among the plots which could be the reason for the significant spatial variation in species richness and density among the plots even though they are located within 10 km radius.

Anthropogenic perturbation in tropical dry deciduous forests of Sathanur Reserve forests creates niche space for ruderal weeds and alien invasive species to colonize and establish. Ruderal weeds and alien invasive species were the dominant understory community in all the study plots. Herbaceous community population in the study plots were dominated by native ruderal species like *Sida cordifolia*, *Sida cordata* and *Sida acuta*. Generally, these native ruderal species occur abundantly in the first year of the fallow-land of agroecosystems, wastelands subjected to frequent disturbances, adjacent to roads and rivulet, and moderately shaded and open areas of forests. The greater density of these ruderal weeds implied that these study plots are still under a certain level of disturbance. Alien invasive plants, *Lantana camara* and *Ageratum conyzoides* were observed in 100% and 93% of plots respectively. In addition to that, another exotic invasive species *Prosopis juliflora* was also registered in 43% of plots. This successful colonization and establishment of alien invasion revealed that these study plots are either under disturbance or have canopy opening. Many studies have confirmed that the natural or anthropogenic perturbations pave way for a conducive environment for the establishment of invasive plants (Whitmore and Burslem 1996; Sundarapandian 1997; Sundarapandian and Karoor 2013). In shrub community, 32.18% of the population is contributed by exotic invasive species. Similarly, in the herbaceous community, exotic invasive species contribution is 13.33%. The present study reveals that the understory vegetation of tropical dry deciduous forest at Sathanur Reserve forest is dominated by ruderal weeds and exotics. It indicates that this forest is under the threat of anthropogenic pressure even though it has been declared as a reserve forest. However, this forest ecosystem restores rich flora similar to other tropical dry forests of the Eastern Ghats and central India. To impede the plant invasion, timely measures are to be adopted to eliminate invasive species in order to retain and conserve the native diversity.

Acknowledgements DSG thankfully acknowledges the fellowship provided by University Grants Commission (UGC), Government of India. We thank the Tamil Nadu Forest Department for permission and help to complete the field work. We are also thankful to Prof. N. Parthasarathy, Department of Ecology and Environmental Sciences, Pondicherry University, India for his help in identification of plants. We express our profound thanks to Mr. Pragash, Department of Earth Sciences, Pondicherry University for helping me in the preparation of study area map.

References

- Addo-Fordjour P, Anning AK, Larbi JA, Akyeampong S (2009) Liana species richness, abundance and relationship with trees in the Bobiri forest reserve, Ghana: impact of management systems. *For Ecol Manag* 157:1822–1828
- Annaselvam J, Parthasarathy N (1999) Inventories of understory plants in a tropical evergreen forest in the Anamalais, Western Ghats, India. *Ecotropica* 5:197–211
- Bahuguna VK (1999) Forest fire prevention and control strategies in India. *Int For Fire News* 20:5–9
- Behera SK, Misra MK (2006) Floristic and structure of the herbaceous vegetation of four recovering forest stands in the Eastern Ghats of India. *Biodivers Conserv* 15:2263–2285

- Behera SK, Suresh K, Rao BN, Manoja K, Manorama K (2016) Soil nutrient status and leaf nutrient norms in oil palm (*Elaeis guineensis* Jacq) plantations grown in the west coastal area of India. *Commun Soil Sci Plant Anal* 47:255–262
- Blackie R, Baldauf C, Gautier D, Gumbo D, Kassa H, Parthasarathy N, Paumgarten F, Sola P, Pulla S, Waeber P, Sunderland T (2014) Tropical dry forests: the state of global knowledge and recommendations for future research. Discussion Paper, CIFOR, Bogor, Indonesia. http://www.cifor.org/publications/pdf_files/WPapers/DPBlackie1401.pdf
- Borah N, Rabha D, Athokpam FD (2016) Tree species diversity in tropical forests of Barak valley in Assam, India. *Trop Plant Res* 3(1):1–9
- Bullock SH, Mooney HA, Medina E (1995) Seasonally dry tropical forests. Cambridge University Press, New York
- Campbell DG, Stone JL, Rosas AJ (1992) A comparison of the phytosociology and dynamics of three floodplain (Varzea) forests of known ages, Rio Jurua, western Brazilian Amazon. *Bot J Linn Soc* 108:213–237
- Champion HG, Seth SK (1968) A revised survey of the forest types of India. Govt of India Press, New Delhi, India 404pp
- Chittibabu CV, Parthasarathy N (2000a) Understory plant diversity in a tropical evergreen forest in Kolli hills, Eastern Ghats, India. *Ecotropica* 6:129–140
- Chittibabu CV, Parthasarathy N (2000b) Attenuated tree species diversity in human-impacted tropical evergreen forest sites at Kolli hills, Eastern Ghats, India. *Biodivers Conserv* 9:1493–1519
- Chittibabu CV, Parthasarathy N (2001) Liana diversity and host relationship in a tropical evergreen forest in the Indian Eastern Ghats. *Ecol Res* 16:519–529
- Condit R, Sukumar R, Hubbell SP, Foster RB (1998) Predicting population trends from size distributions: a direct test in a tropical tree community. *Am Nat* 152:495–509
- Curtis JT, McIntosh RP (1950) The interrelations of certain analytic and synthetic phytosociological characters. *Ecology* 31:434–455
- Dawkins HC (1959) The volume increment of natural tropical high-forest and limitations of improvements. *Empire Rev* 38:175–180
- Denslow JS (1995) Disturbance and diversity in tropical rain forests: the density effect. *Ecol Appl* 5:962–968
- Devi U, Behera N (2003) Assessment of plant diversity in response to forest degradation in a tropical dry deciduous forest of Eastern Ghats in Orissa. *J Trop For Sci* 15(1):147–163
- Dewalt SJ, Schnitzer SA, Denslow JS (2000) Density and diversity of lianas along a chronosequence in a central Panamanian lowland forest. *J Trop Ecol* 16:1–19
- Gamble JS, Fischer CEC (1987) Flora of presidency of Madras, vols 1–3. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh, Dehra Dun, 2017pp
- Gandhi DS, Sundarapandian SM (2014a) Inventory of trees in tropical dry deciduous forests of Tiruvannamalai district, Tamil Nadu, India. *Biodiversitas* 15(2):169–179
- Gandhi DS, Sundarapandian SM (2014b) Diversity and distribution pattern of understory vegetation in tropical dry forests of Sathanur Reserve forest in Eastern Ghats, India. *Int J Sci Nat* 5(3):452–461
- Gandhi S (2016) Large-scale carbon stock assessment in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest, Eastern Ghats, India. Doctoral dissertation, Pondicherry University, Puducherry, pp 1–152
- Gandhi DS, Sundarapandian SM (2017) Soil carbon stock assessment in tropical dry deciduous forest of Sathanur reserve forest of Eastern Ghats, India. *J Sustain For*. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10549811.2017.1308870>
- Gentry AH (1992) Tropical forest biodiversity distributional patterns and their conservational significance. *Oikos* 63:19–28
- Gerwing JJ, Uhl C (2002) Pre-logging liana cutting reduces liana regeneration in logging gaps in the eastern Brazilian Amazon. *Ecol Appl* 12:1642–1651

- Gomes-Westphalen JS, Linse-Silva ACB, Soares de Araujo F (2012) Who is who in the understory: the contribution of resident and transitory groups of species to plant richness in forest assemblages. *Rev Biol Trop* 60(3):1025–1040
- Giriraj A, Babar S, Jentsch A, Sudhakar S, Murthy MSR (2010) Tracking fires in India using advanced along track scanning radiometer (A)ATSR Data. *Remote Sens* 2(2):591–610
- Gopalakrishna SP, Kaonga ML, Somashekar RK, Suresh HS, Suresh R (2015) Tree diversity in the tropical dry forest of Bannerghatta National Park in Eastern Ghats, Southern India. *Eur J Ecol* 1(2):12–27
- Heaney A, Proctor J (1990) Preliminary studies on forest structure and floristics on Volcan Barva, Costa Rica. *J Trop Ecol* 6:307–320
- Htun NZ, Mizoue N, Yoshida S (2011) Tree species composition and diversity at different levels of disturbance in Popa Mountain Park, Myanmar. *Biotropica* 43(5):597–603
- Hubbel SP (1979) Tree dispersion, abundance and diversity in a tropical dry forest. *Science* 203:1299–1309
- Hughes JB, Daily GC, Ehrlich PR (1997) Population diversity: its extent and extinction. *Science* 278:689–692
- Huston MA (1994) Biological diversity: the coexistence of species in changing landscapes. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Ifo SA, Moutsambote JM, Koubouana F, Yoka J, Ndzai SF, Bouetou-Kadilamio LNO, Mampouya H, Jourdain C, Bocko Y, Mantota AB, Mbemba M, Mouanga-Sokath D, Odende R, Mondzali LR, Wenina YEM, Ouissika BC, Joel LJ (2016) Tree species diversity, richness, and similarity in intact and degraded forest in the tropical rainforest of the Congo basin: case of the forest of Likouala in the republic of Congo. *Int J For Res* 2:1–12
- Janzen DH (1988) Tropical dry forests—the most endangered major tropical ecosystem. In: Wilson EO (ed) Biodiversity. National Academy of Sciences, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, USA, pp 130–137
- Jayakumar S, Arockiasamy DIS, Britto J (2002) Forest type mapping and vegetation analysis in part of Kolli hills, Eastern Ghats of Tamil Nadu. *Trop Ecol* 43(2):345–349
- Jha CS, Singh JS (1990) Composition and dynamics of dry tropical forest in relation to soil texture. *J Veg Sci* 1:609–614
- Jimenez JU, Fabrega J, Mora D, Tejedor N, Sánchez M (2016) Composition, diversity, and tree structure of a tropical moist forest in Gamboa, colon, Panama. *Air Soil Water Res* 9:29–34
- Joseph S, Reddy CS, Pattanaik C, Sudhakar S (2008) Distribution of plant communities along climatic and topographic gradients in Mudumalai Wildlife Sanctuary (southern India). *Biol Lett* 45:29–41
- Kadavul K, Parthasarathy N (1999a) Structure and composition of woody species in tropical semi-evergreen forest of Kalrayan hills, Eastern Ghats, India. *Trop Ecol* 40:77–90
- Kadavul K, Parthasarathy N (1999b) Plant biodiversity and conservation of tropical semi-evergreen forest in the Shervarayan hills of Eastern Ghats, India. *Biodivers Conserv* 8:421–439
- Kadavul K, Parthasarathy N (2000) Regeneration patterns of woody species in tropical semi-evergreen forest of Shervarayan hills, Eastern Ghats, India. *Int J Ecol Environ Sci* 26:37–48
- Kandari LS, Rao KS, Maikhuri RK, Kharkwal G, Kala KC, Payal CP (2011) Distribution pattern and conservation of threatened medicinal and aromatic plants of Central Himalaya, India. *J For Res* 22:403–408
- Kaul ON, Sharma DC (1971) Forest type statistics. *Indian For* 97:435–436
- Knight DHA (1975) Phytosociological analysis of species rich tropical forest on Barro Colorado Island, Panama. *Ecol Monogr* 45:259–284
- Laurance WF, Pérez-Salicrup D, Delamônica P, Fearnside PM, D'Angelo S, Jerozolinski A, Pohl L, Lovejoy TE (2001) Rain forest fragmentation and the structure of Amazonian liana communities. *Ecology* 82:105–116

- Lewis SL, Sonke B, Sunderland T, Begne SK, Lopez-Gonzalez G, van der Heijden GMF, Phillips OL, Affum-Baffoe K, Baker TR, Banin L, Bastin J-F, Beeckman H, Boeckx P, Bogaert J, De Canniere C, Chezeaux E, Clark CJ, Collins M, Djangbletey G, Djuikouo MNK, Droissart V, Doucet J-L, Ewango CEN, Fauset S, Feldpausch TR, Foli EG, Gillet J-F, Hamilton AC, Harris DJ, Hart TB, de Haulleville T, Hladik A, Hufkens K, Huygens D, Jeanmart P, Jeffery KJ, Kearsley E, Leal ME, Lloyd J, Lovett JC, Makana J-R, Malhi Y, Marshall AR, Ojo L, Peh KS-H, Pickavance G, Poulsen JR, Reitsma JM, Sheil D, Simo M, Steppe K, Taedoumg HE, Talbot J, Taplin JRD, Taylor D, Thomas SC, Toirambe B, Verbeeck H, Vleminckx J, White LJ, Willcock S, Woell H, Zemagho L (2013) Above-ground biomass and structure of 260 African tropical forests. *Philos Trans R Soc B* 368:1–17
- Lewis SL, Phillips OL, Sheil D, Vinceti B, Baker TR, Brown S, Graham AW, Higuchi N, Hilbert DW, Laurance WF, Lejoly J (2004) Tropical forest tree mortality, recruitment and turnover rates: calculation, interpretation and comparison when census intervals vary. *J Ecol* 92:929–944
- Lieberman D, Lieberman M (1987) Forest tree growth and dynamics at La Selva, Costa Rica (1969–1982). *J Trop Ecol* 3:347–369
- Lieberman D, Lieberman M, Hartshorn G, Peralta R (1985) Growth rates and age-size relationships of tropical wet forest trees in Costa Rica. *J Trop Ecol* 1:97–109
- Losos EC, Leigh EG Jr (eds) (2004) *Tropical forest diversity and dynamism: findings from a large-scale plot network*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago
- Manokaran N, La Frankie JVJ (1990) Stand structure of Pasoh forest reserve, a lowland rain forest Peninsular Malaysia. *J Trop For Sci* 3:14–24
- Mastan T, Parveen NS, Reddy MS (2015) Liana species inventory in a tropical forest of Sri Lankamalla wildlife sanctuary, Andhra Pradesh, India. *J Environ Res Dev* 1024–1030
- Matthew KM (1991) *An excursion flora of Central Tamil Nadu*. Oxford and IBH Publishing Co., Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, India
- Miles L, Newton AC, DeFries RS, Ravilious C, May I, Blyth S, Kapos V, Gordon JE (2006) A global overview of the conservation status of tropical dry forests. *J Biogeogr* 33(3):491–505
- Mohapatra AK, Tewari DD (2005) Importance of non-timber forest products in the economic valuation of dry deciduous forests of India. *For Poli Econ* 7(3):455–467
- Murphy PG, Lugo AE (1986) Ecology of tropical dry forest. *Annu Rev Ecol Syst* 17:67–88
- Muthumperumal C, Parthasarathy N (2013) Diversity, distribution and resource values of woody climbers in tropical forests of southern Eastern Ghats, India. *J For Res* 24:365–374
- NADP (2008) Proceedings of the meeting conducted for the formulation of national agricultural development programme (2008–2009 to 2011–2012) in Tiruvannamalai district of Tamil Nadu India, pp 1–247
- Naidu MT, Kumar OA (2016) Tree diversity, stand structure and community composition of tropical forests in Eastern Ghats of Andhra Pradesh, India. *J Asia-Pacif Biodivers* 9:328–334. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.japb.2016.03.019>
- Odum EP (1971) *Fundamentals of ecology*, 3rd edn. WB Saunders, Philadelphia, p 574
- Ojo LO, Ola-Adams BA (1996) Measurement of tree diversity in the Nigerian rainforest. *Biodivers Conserv* 5:1253–1270
- Palomino RL, Alvarez SIP (2009) Structural patterns and floristics of a seasonally dry forest in Reserva Ecologica chaparrí, Lambayeque, Peru. *Trop Ecol* 50:305–314
- Phillips OL, Martinez RV, Vargas PN, Monteagudo AL, Zans MC, Sanchez WG, Cruz AP, Timana M, Yali-Halla Rose S (2003) Efficient plot based floristic assessment of tropical forests. *J Trop Ecol* 19:629–645
- Pianka ER (1966) Latitudinal gradients in species diversity: a review of concepts. *Am Nat* 100:33–46

- Poorter L, van der Sande MT, Thompson J, Arets EJMM, Alarcón A, Álvarez-Sánchez J, Ascarrunz N, Balvanera P, Barajas-Guzmán G, Boit A, Bongers F, Carvalho FA, Casanoves F, Cornejo-Tenorio G, Costa FRC, de Castilho CV, Duivenvoorden JF, Dutrieux LP, Enquist BJ, Fernández-Méndez F, Finegan B, Gormley LHL, Healey JR, Hoosbeek MR, Ibarra-Manríquez G, Junqueira AB, Levis C, Licona JC, Lisboa LS, Magnusson WE, Martínez-Ramos M, Martínez-Yrizar A, Martorano LG, Maskell LC, Mazzei L, Meave JA, Mora F, Muñoz R, Nytych C, Pansonato MP, Parr TW, Paz H, Pérez-García EA, Rentería LY, Rodríguez-Velázquez J, Rozendaal DMA, Ruschel AR, Sakschewski B, Salgado-Negret B, Schiatti J, Simões M, Sinclair FL, Souza PF, Souza FC, Stropp J, Ter Steege H, Swenson NG, Thonick K, Toledo M, Uriarte M, van der Hout P, Walker P, Zamora N, Pena-Claros M (2015) Diversity enhances carbon storage in tropical forests. *Glob Ecol Biogeogr* 1–15
- Poulsen AD, Balslev H (1991) Abundance and cover of ground herbs in the Amazonian rainforest. *J Veg Sci* 2:315–322
- Powers JS, Becknell JM, Irving J, Perez-Aviles D (2009) Diversity and structure of regenerating tropical dry forests in Costa Rica: geographic patterns and environmental drivers. *For Ecol Manag* 276:88–95. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2008.10.036>
- Pragasam AL, Parthasarathy N (2010) Landscape-level tree diversity assessment in tropical forests of southern Eastern Ghats, India. *Flora* 205:728–737
- Premavani D, Naidu DT, Venkaiah M (2014) Tree species diversity and population structure in the tropical forests of north central Eastern Ghats, India. *Not Sci Biol* 6(4):448–453
- Primack RB, Hall P (1992) Biodiversity and forest change in Malaysian Borneo. *Bioscience* 42:829–837
- Rao P, Barik SK, Pandey HN, Tripathi RS (1990) Community composition and tree population structure in a sub-tropical broad-leaved forest along a disturbance gradient. *Vegetation* 88:151–162
- Rao DS, Murty PP, Kumar OA (2015) Tree Species diversity and distribution patterns in tropical forests of Vizianagaram District, Andhra Pradesh, India. *Eur J Environ Ecol* 2(2):78–95
- Reddy CS, Ugle P (2008) Tree species diversity and distribution patterns in tropical forest of Eastern Ghats, India: a case study Forestry Ecology Division, National Remote Sensing Agency, Balanagar, Hyderabad 500037, India. *Life Sci J* 4:87–93
- Reddy CS, Babar AS, Giriraj KN, Reddy K, Rao T (2008a) Structure and floristic composition of tree diversity in tropical dry deciduous forest of Eastern Ghats, Southern Andhra Pradesh, India. *Asian J Sci Res* 1:57–64
- Reddy CS, Pattanaik C, Mohapatra A, Biswal AK (2008b) Phytosociological observation on tree diversity of tropical forest of Similipal biosphere reserve, Orissa, India. *Taiwania* 52(4):352–359
- Reddy CS, Babar S, Amarnath G, Pattanaik C (2011) Structure and floristic composition of tree stand in tropical forest in the Eastern Ghats of northern Andhra Pradesh, India. *J For Res* 22(4):491–500
- Rundel PW, Boonpragob K, Mooney HA, Medina E (1995) Dry forest ecosystems of Thailand. Seasonally dry tropical forests. Cambridge University Press, pp 9–34
- Sahoo T, Panda TP, Acharya L (2017) Structure, composition and diversity of tree species in tropical moist deciduous forests of Eastern India: a case study of Nayagarh Forest Division. *J For Res, Odisha*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11676-017-0408-5>
- Sahu SC, Dhal NK, Reddy CS, Pattanaik C, Brahmam M (2007) Phytosociological study of tropical dry deciduous forest of Boudh district, Orissa, India. *Res J For* 1:66–72
- Sahu SC, Dhal NK, Mohanty RC (2012) Tree species diversity, distribution and population structure in a tropical dry deciduous forest of Malyagiri Hill ranges, Eastern Ghats, India. *Trop Ecol* 53(2):163–168
- Sahu PK, Sagar R, Singh JS (2008) Tropical forest structure and diversity in relation to altitude and disturbance in a Biosphere Reserve in central India. *Appl Veg Sci* 11:461–470
- Sahu SC, Suresh HS, Ravindranath NH (2016) Forest structure, composition and above ground biomass of tree community in tropical dry forests of Eastern Ghats, India. *Not Sci Biol* 8(1):125–133

- Schnitzer SA, Bongers F (2002) The ecology of lianas and their role in forests. *Trend Ecol Evol* 17:223–230
- Schnitzer SA, Parren MPE, Bongers F (2004) Recruitment of lianas into logging gaps and the effects of pre-harvest climber cutting in a lowland forest in Cameroon. *For Ecol Manag* 190:87–98
- Sharma GP, Raghubanshi AS (2010) *Lantana camara* L. invasion and impact on herb layer diversity and soil properties in a dry deciduous forest of India. *Appl Ecol Environ Res* 9(3):253–264
- Singh KP, Singh JS (1988) Certain structural and functional aspects of dry tropical forests and savanna. *Int J Ecol Environ Sci* 14:31–45
- Singh JS, Singh SP, Saxena AK, Ravat YS (1981) The forest vegetation of Silent Valley. In: Chadwick AC, Sutton SL (eds) *Tropical rain-forest: the Leeds symposium*. Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society, USA. ISBN-13: 9780950192130
- Singh V, Gupta SR, Singh N (2014) Vegetation composition, species diversity and soil carbon storage in tropical dry deciduous forests of southern Haryana. *Indian J Sci* 7(18):28–39
- Slik JWF, Aiba SI, Brearley FQ, Cannon CH, Forshed O, Kitayama K, Nagamasu H, Nilus R, Payne J, Paoli G, Poulsen AD, Raes N, Sheil D, Sidiyasa K, Suzuki E, van Valkenburg JLCH (2010) Environmental correlates of tree biomass, basal area, wood specific gravity and stem density gradients in Borneo's tropical forests. *Glob Ecol Biogeogr* 19:50–60
- Sundarapandian SM (1997) Ecological studies on forest ecosystems at Kodayar in Western Ghats of Tamil Nadu. PhD thesis submitted to Madurai Kamaraj University, Madurai, p 133
- Sundarapandian SM, Karoor PJ (2013) Edge effects on plant diversity in tropical forest ecosystems at Periyar Wildlife sanctuary in the Western Ghats of India. *J For Res* 24(3):403–418
- Sundarapandian SM, Swamy PS (2000) Forest ecosystem structure and composition along an altitudinal gradient in the Western Ghats, South India. *J Trop For Sci* 12:104–123
- Sundarapandian SM, Naveenkumar J, Arunkumar KS (2015) Tree diversity in tropical forest in the Jvadihills in the Eastern Ghats, India. *J Glob Ecol Environ* 3(4):272–288
- Swaine MD, Lieberman D, Putz FE (1987) The dynamics of tree populations in tropical forest: a review. *J Trop Ecol* 3:359–366
- Swamy PS, Sundarapandian SM, Chandrasekar P, Chandrasekaran S (2000) Plant species diversity and tree population structure of a humid tropical forest in Tamil Nadu, India. *Biodivers Conserv* 9:1643–1669
- Thakur AS (2015) Floristic composition, life-forms and biological spectrum of tropical dry deciduous forest in Sagar District, Madhya Pradesh, India. *Trop Plant Res* 2(2):112–119
- Villasenor JL, Maeda P, Rosell JA, Ortiz E (2007) Plant families as predictors of plant biodiversity in Mexico. *Divers Distrib J* 13(6):871–876
- Whitmore TC, Burslem DFR (1996) Major disturbances in tropical rainforests. In: Newberg DM, Prins HHT, Brown ND (eds) *Dynamics of tropical communities*. Blackwell Science, UK, pp 549–565
- Whitford PB (1949) Distributions of woodland plants in relation to succession and clonal growth. *Ecology* 30:199–208

Herpetofaunal Diversity and Conservation Status in Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary of Assam, India



Jayaditya Purkayastha, Shubhadeep Roychoudhury , Bhim B. Biswa, Madhurima Das and Saibal Sengupta

Abstract A bio-inventory of herpetofauna occurring in Amchang wildlife sanctuary was made along with identification of perceived threats, the herpetofauna faces in the sanctuary. During the study period 22 species of amphibians representing seven families and 41 species of reptiles representing eleven families were encountered. According to conservation concern based on categorization by IUCN redlist, amongst amphibians a single species was vulnerable, four species were data deficient and the rest were least concern and amongst reptiles, two species were vulnerable, 13 species were least concern and the rest of 26 species were yet to be evaluated. According to India's Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, 13 species of amphibians fall under Schedule IV; five, three and twenty species of reptile come under Schedule I, schedule II and Schedule III respectively. The remaining species are non-scheduled. The major threats in the sanctuary includes habitat degradation, encroachment of forest land and lack of people awareness regarding herpetofauna.

Keywords Herpetofauna · Amphibians · Reptiles · Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary · Guwahati

1 Introduction

Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary (Fig. 1) is situated at the eastern border of Guwahati city between 91°49'54.46" E to 91°59'31.93" E and 26°6'22.14" N to 26°14'46.07" N with elevation varying from 54 to 545 m ASL. The area of the sanctuary is about 78.64 km² which comprises Amchang Reserve Forest (53.18 km²), Khanapara Reserve Forest

J. Purkayastha (✉) · B. B. Biswa · M. Das
Help Earth, Guwahati, Assam 781007, India
e-mail: mail.jayaditya@gmail.com

S. Roychoudhury
Department of Life Science and Bioinformatics, Assam University, Silchar, India

S. Sengupta (✉)
Assam Don Bosco University, Kamarkuchi, Sonapur, Assam 782402, India
e-mail: senguptasaibal@yahoo.co.in

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_9



Fig. 1 A map showing topography of Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary. Inset: map of India with red dot pointing to the Amchang wildlife sanctuary

(09.96 km²) and South Amchang Reserve Forest (15.50 km²). The main vegetation type is semi-evergreen and mixed deciduous forest, along with open grassland and agricultural fields. Small water bodies and hill streams can be found throughout the sanctuary. Dams can also be seen within the sanctuary. So far 301 species of vascular plants (Kar et al. 2015), 72 species of butterflies (Ahmed and Das 2016) and 38 species of mammals (Sharma et al. 2013) were recorded from this sanctuary. In this chapter we present a bio-inventory of herpetofauna occurring in Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary along with perceived threats.

2 Materials and Methods

The study was conducted between September 2013 and August 2015. A total of 92 surveys were conducted with 9 man hour invested survey. A large portion of the survey were conducted between April to October (68 surveys). Since the main goal of the study was to create a checklist visual encounter survey (Crump and Scott 1994) employing randomized walk (Lambert 1984) was employed along with active search (Rolfe and McKenzie 2000). The herpetofauna encountered were photographed and identified using literature (Smith 1931, 1935, 1943; Ahmed et al. 2009; Purkayastha 2013) before releasing them back.

3 Results and Discussion

During the study period 22 species of amphibians representing seven families and 41 species of reptiles representing eleven families were encountered (Table 1). According to conservation concern based on categorization by IUCN redlist, amongst amphibians a single species was vulnerable, four species were data deficient and the rest were least concern and amongst reptiles, two species were vulnerable, 13 species were least concern and the rest of 26 species were yet to be evaluated. According to India's Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, 13 species of amphibians fall under Schedule IV; five, three and twenty species of reptiles come under Schedule I, Schedule II and Schedule III respectively. The remaining species are non-scheduled.

Amongst amphibians *Duttaphrynus melanostictus* (Schneider 1799), *Euphlyctis cyanophlyctis* (Schneider 1799), *Fejervarya teraiensis* (Dubois 1984), *Fejervarya nepalensis* (Dubois 1975), *Polypedates teraiensis* (Dubois 1987) were found to be common species. *Duttaphrynus melanostictus*, however was mostly restricted to the forest edges with decreased sighting rates as we move to the core of the forest. We have encountered *Ichthyophis* only four times in the entire study period. Amongst reptiles *Calotes versicolor* (Daudin 1802), *Hemidactylus frenatus* (Dumerili and Bibron 1836), *Hemidactylus platyurus* (Schneider 1792), *Sphenomorphus maculatus* (Blyth 1853), *Lycodon aulicus* (Linnaeus 1758), *Xenochrophis piscator* (Schneider 1799) were found to be common species. Turtles were only encountered for six times during the entire survey.

Secondary data suggests that there is a rapid decline in the vegetation cover and biodiversity within the study area. This is supported by the data of a comparative survey on change of land use pattern in 1989 and 2011 showing that dense forest has increased from 1428.37 to 1619.13 ha where as moderate dense forest has drastically reduced from 2530.18 to 1256.1 ha (Changkakati 2017). A large part of area under moderate dense forest were used up for developmental activities such as for stone quarries, agriculture, plantations, construction of dams. The study area and its periphery are inhabited by ethnic (mainly Karbi) groups of Assam and Nepali population. The main mode of subsistence is agriculture and dairy production. Rice is the main cultivated crop along with betel nut plantation. There also exist patches of bamboo and Sal tree plantation. Fishing is practiced in ponds and small hill streams. In fact there are many settlements which are within the Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary and its adjoining eco-sensitive zone. In year 2017, a massive eviction drive was undertaken and over 700 families were ousted from the area, which led to mass protest. About 50% of the herpetofauna (30 species out of 63) in the study area are either not evaluated (26 species) or under data deficient (4 species) category of IUCN redlist pointing to the fact that more species specific study is to be undertaken to evaluate the conservation status of each species.

Major threats to herpetofauna observed in the study area are as given below.

Habitat degradation and alteration: Many of the moderate dense forests and secondary forests are now replaced by agricultural fields and monotypic cultivation, predominated by Sal plantation. Hills are exploited for soil, rock and timbers ever

Table 1 A checklist of herpetofauna of Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary along with their conservation and legal status

Taxon	Scientific name	IUCN redlist	IWPA schedule
Class—Amphibia			
Bufonidae	<i>Duttaphrynus melanostictus</i> (Schneider 1799)	LC	NS
Megophryidae	<i>Megophrys parva</i> (Boulenger 1893)	LC	NS
Microhylidae	<i>Microhyla ornata</i> (Dumerili and Bibron 1841)	LC	NS
	<i>Microhyla berdmorei</i> (Blyth 1856)	LC	NS
Dicroglossidae	<i>Hoplobatrachus tigerinus</i> (Daudin 1803)	LC	IV
	<i>Euphlyctis cyanophlyctis</i> (Schneider 1799)	LC	IV
	<i>Fejervarya teraiensis</i> (Dubois 1984)	LC	IV
	<i>Fejervarya pierrei</i> (Dubois 1975)	LC	IV
	<i>Fejervarya syhadrensis</i> (Annandale 1919)	LC	IV
	<i>Fejervarya nepalensis</i> (Dubois 1975)	LC	IV
	<i>Limnonectes khasianus</i> (Anderson 1871)	DD	IV
Ranidae	<i>Amolops assamensis</i> Sengupta et al. 2007	DD	IV
	<i>Amolops gerbillus</i> (Annandale 1912)	LC	IV
	<i>Humerana humeralis</i> (Boulenger 1887)	LC	IV
	<i>Silvirana leptoglossa</i> (Cope 1868)	LC	IV
	<i>Clinotarsus alticola</i> (Boulenger 1882)	LC	IV
	<i>Hylarana tytleri</i> (Theobald 1868)	LC	IV
Rhacophoridae	<i>Polypedates teraiensis</i> (Dubois 1987)	LC	NS
	<i>Philautus garo</i> (Boulenger 1919)	VU	NS
	<i>Rhacophorus bipunctatus</i> Ahl 1927	LC	NS
Ichthyophiidae	<i>Ichthyophis garoensis</i> (Pillai and Ravichandran 1999)	DD	NS
	<i>Ichthyophis moustakius</i> Kamei et al. 2009	DD	NS
Class—Reptilia			
Tryonichidae	<i>Nilssononia hurum</i> (Gray 1831)	VU	I
	<i>Lissemys punctata</i> (Bonnaterre 1789)	LC	I

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Taxon	Scientific name	IUCN redlist	IWPA schedule
Bataguridae	<i>Pangshura tentoria</i> (Gray 1834)	LC	NS
Agamidae	<i>Calotes versicolor</i> (Daudin 1802)	NE	NS
	<i>Ptyctolaemus gularis</i> (Berlin 1864)	NE	NS
Gekkonidae	<i>Hemidactylus frenatus</i> (Dumerili and Bibron 1836)	LC	NS
	<i>Hemidactylus brookii</i> (Gray 1845)	NE	NS
	<i>Hemidactylus platyurus</i> (Schneider 1792)	NE	NS
	<i>Hemidactylus aquilonius</i> Zug and McMahan 2007	NE	NS
	<i>Cyrtodactylus khasiensis</i> (Jerdon 1870)	NE	NS
	<i>Cnemaspis assamensis</i> (Das and Sengupta 2000)	NE	NS
	<i>Gekko gecko</i> (Linnaeus 1758)	NE	IV
Scincidae	<i>Eutropis multifasciata</i> (Kuhl 1820)	NE	NS
	<i>Eutropis macularia</i> (Blyth 1853)	NE	NS
	<i>Sphenomorphus maculatus</i> (Blyth 1853)	NE	NS
	<i>Lygosoma albopunctatum</i> (Gray 1846)	NE	NS
Varanidae	<i>Varanus bengalensis</i> (Daudin 1802)	LC	I
	<i>Varanus flavescens</i> (Hardwicke and Gray 1827)	LC	I
Typhlopidae	<i>Indotyphlops braminus</i> (Daudin 1803)	NE	IV
	<i>Argyrophis diardii</i> (Schlegel 1839)	LC	IV
Boidae	<i>Python bivittatus</i> (Kuhl 1820)	VU	I
Colubridae	<i>Dendrelaphis proarchos</i> (Wall 1909)	NE	IV
	<i>Ahaetulla nasuta</i> (Lacepede 1789)	NE	IV
	<i>Lycodon aulicus</i> (Linnaeus 1758)	NE	IV
	<i>Lycodon zawi</i> Slowinski et al. 2001	LC	IV
	<i>Oligodon albocinctus</i> (Cantor 1839)	NE	IV
	<i>Boiga gokool</i> (Gray 1834)	NE	IV
	<i>Boiga cyanea</i> (Duméril et al. 1854)	NE	IV
	<i>Coelognathus radiatus</i> (Boie 1827)	LC	IV
	<i>Coelognathus helena</i> (Daudin 1803)	NE	IV

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Taxon	Scientific name	IUCN redlist	IWPA schedule
	<i>Xenochrophis piscator</i> (Schneider 1799)	NE	II
	<i>Amphiesma stolata</i> (Linnaeus 1758)	NE	IV
	<i>Enhydryis enhydryis</i> (Schneider 1799)	LC	IV
	<i>Ptyas mucosa</i> (Linnaeus 1758)	NE	II
	<i>Ptyas korros</i> (Schlegel 1837)	NE	IV
	<i>Rhabdophis subminiatus</i> (Schlegel 1837)	LC	IV
	<i>Chrysopelea ornata</i> (Shaw 1802)	NE	IV
	<i>Psammodynastes pulverulentus</i> (Boie 1827)	NE	IV
Elapidae	<i>Naja kaouthia</i> (Lesson 1831)	LC	II
	<i>Bungarus fasciatus</i> (Schneider 1801)	LC	IV
Viperidae	<i>Trimeresurus albolabris</i> Gray 1842	LC	IV

increasing the threat of a major landslide. Many of the water bodies within the study are extensively used for fishing which many times results in engagement of snakes (*Xenochrophis piscator*) to the fishing nets resulting in death.

Encroachment: Guwahati city is the biggest metropolis of northeast India. People not only from Assam but also from different northeastern states move to Guwahati for a better life. Most of these fall under low income group and settle in the city's fringe areas where cost of living is low. Amchang being close to Guwahati, has to bear the burden of such immigration settlement often resulting in encroachment of forest land. Of the total area 7.7 km² are under encroachment, including settlements that had been there prior to its upgradation to a sanctuary in 2004 (Changkakati 2017).

Lack of awareness: People in and around the study area were seen to have lots of misinformation and superstition related to herpetofauna. Most of the human-snake encounter in the study area results in the death of the snake. *Hoplobatrachus tigerinus*, *Amolops assamensis*, *Lissemys punctata*, *Varanus bengalensis* were locally consumed in the study area.

Acknowledgements S. S. G. would like to thank Assam Science Technology and Environmental Council (ASTEC) and J. P. would like to thank Rufford small grants for the financial support provided for undertaking the project. Thanks to Jaideep Baruah for his continual support. Thank you Dubheren Englen for logistic support to carry out field work. Thank you Sumit Das and Gyanendra Deka for help out in field survey. Thank you Assam Forest Department, Arya Vidyapeeth College, IBT hub of Arya Vidyapeeth College for supporting the study.

References

- Ahmed R, Das M (2016) Butterfly (Lepidoptera: Insecta) diversity of Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary. *Shrinkhla Ek Shodhparak Vaicharik Patrika* 3(4):42–46
- Ahmed MF, Das A, Dutta SK (2009) Amphibians and reptiles of Northeast India, a photographic guide. Aranyak, Guwahati, xiv+170pp
- Changkakati T (2017) Forest cover change in Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary, Assam, India. *ADBU J Eng Technol* 6(2):37–41
- Crump ML, Scott NJ Jr (1994) Visual encounter surveys. In: Heyer WR, Donnelly MA, McDiarmid RW, Hayek LC, Foster MS (eds) *Measuring and monitoring biological diversity: standard methods for amphibians*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, pp 84–92 364pp
- Kar A, Borah R, Goswami NK, Saharia D (2015) Inventorization of vascular plant diversity in Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary, Kamrup Metro District, Assam. *Indian J Appl Res* 5(2):48–60
- Lambert MRK (1984) Amphibians and reptiles. In: Cloudsley-Thompson JL (ed) *Sahara desert. Key environments*. Pergamon Press, London, pp 205–227, 348pp
- Purkayastha J (2013) An amateur's guide to reptiles of Assam. EBH Publisher, Guwahati 146pp
- Rolfe JK, Mckenzie NL (2000) Comparison of methods used to capture herpetofauna: an example from the Carnarvon Basin. *Rec Western Aust Museum* 61:361–370
- Sharma BB, Choudhury S, Lahkar D, Barua B, Barua A (2013) Diversity and distribution of mammals in Amchang wildlife sanctuary. *Tigerpaper* 4(4):29–32
- Smith MA (1931) *The fauna of British India, including Ceylon and Burma*, vol I. Loricata, Testudines. Taylor and Francis, London, xxviii+185pp+2 pls
- Smith MA (1935) *The fauna of British India, including Ceylon and Burma*, vol II. Sauria. Taylor and Francis, London, xiii+440pp+1 pl
- Smith MA (1943) *The fauna of British India, Ceylon and Burma, including the whole of the Indo-Chinese region*, vol. III. Serpentes. Taylor and Francis, London, xii+583pp+1 map

A Preliminary Checklist of Herpetofauna Occurring in Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary, Tripura, India



Jayaditya Purkayastha, Nazruddin Khan and Shubhadeep Roychoudhury 

Abstract Rowa wildlife sanctuary is the smallest of the four wildlife sanctuaries of Tripura comprising of an area of 0.860 km². In this study we recorded 20 species of amphibians representing 6 families and 33 species of reptiles representing 9 families. One of the amphibian species namely *Hoplobatrachus litoralis* is a first record from India. During the survey we encountered open turtle trade being conducted in the markets of Agartala. The prime species involved in the flesh trade are *Nilssonina hurum* and *Lissemys punctata andersoni*. Both the species are under Schedule I of Indian Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972.

Keywords Rowa · Tripura · India · Herpetofauna · Reptiles · Amphibians

1 Introduction

The state of Tripura occupies a geographic area of 10,486 km² occupying about 0.31% of India's geographic area. According to Government assessment (OGD 2011), the state had 7977 km² of forest cover (very dense forest: 109 km², moderately dense forest: 4686 km², open forest: 3182 km²). According to the data of state forest department Tripura has 1545 species of plants, 90 species of mammals, 342 species of birds (TFD 2016), but no data exists on the herpetofauna of the state. Being a part of Indo-Burma biodiversity hotspot, with a forest type comprising of tropical evergreen, semi evergreen, moist deciduous and a tropical savanna climate, 77.94 to 108.11 in average annual rainfall, with summer temperature ranging from 24 to 36 °C and winter 13 to 27 °C (TFD 2016), makes the state conducive for herpetofaunal assemblage. Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary is situated in North Tripura and is by far the smallest Wildlife Sanctuary of the state with an area of 0.860 km². A recent study on butterfly fauna of the sanctuary resulted in listing of 53 species belonging to

J. Purkayastha (✉) · N. Khan
Help Earth, Guwahati, Assam 781007, India
e-mail: mail.jayaditya@gmail.com

S. Roychoudhury
Department of Life Science and Bioinformatics, Assam University, Silchar, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_10

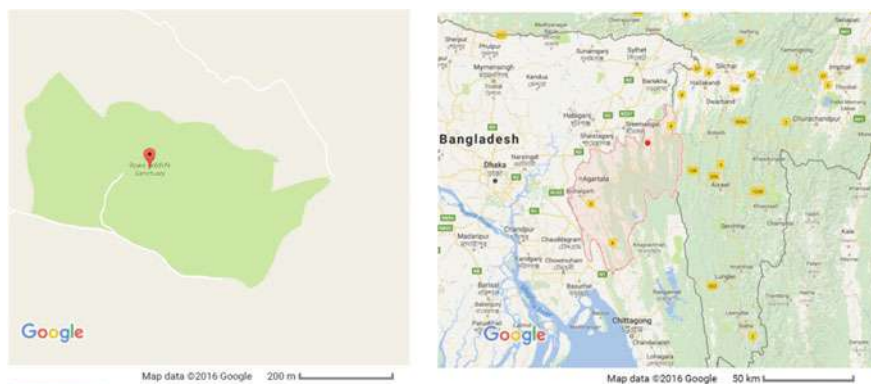


Fig. 1 Left: a map of Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary. Right: a map of Tripura (red overlay) pointing Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary (solid red dot)

36 genera and 5 families (Lodh and Agarwala 2016). In this chapter, we provide a preliminary checklist of herpetofauna occurring in Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary.

2 Materials and Methods

2.1 Study Site

Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary (Fig. 1) is situated in North Tripura ($24^{\circ}17'34.00''$ N, $92^{\circ}9'59.45''$ E) with in an area of 0.860 km^2 . The chief habitat types are regenerated secondary forest, a botanical garden and bamboo bush, with perennial water bodies. In and around the sanctuary there are settlements of indigenous communities. The forest mostly comprises of moist deciduous type.

2.2 Data Collection

The study was conducted between 9 August 2016 and 14 September 2016. For sampling, we conducted visual encounter survey (Crump and Scott 1994) along with active search. Visual encounter survey was based on randomised walk, investing 240 man hour for the entire survey. We carried out survey for 20 days comprising of 3 individuals per survey with an investment of 4 h per survey. We have also taken into account the specimen killed by the locals comprising mostly of snakes. All of the recorded animals were photographed and released. Identification of the specimens were done following Ahmed et al. (2009) and Purkayastha (2013).

3 Results

During the study we found 20 species of amphibians representing 6 families and 33 species of reptiles representing 9 families (Table 1; Figs. 2, 3 and 4). Amongst amphibians, family Dicoglossidae was found to be the most species rich with a good population size for each species. *Minervarya teraiensis* (Dubois 1984) was found to be the most abundant of amphibians in the study site. Though Bufonidae has a single species represented by *Duttaphrynus melanostictus* (Schneider 1799), it is the second most abundant amphibian. Amongst lizards family Gekkonidae was the most species rich represented by 6 species. *Varanus bengalensis* (Daudin 1802) was the biggest of all the lizards and was reported to be eaten by the local tribe. Colubrid snakes are the most species rich snake in the study site with *Dendrelaphis proarchos* Wall 1909 being the most common one. The most important finding of this study was a dicoglossidae frog, *Hoplobatrachus litoralis* (Hasan et al. 2012). This is the first record of the frog from India (Purkayastha and Basak 2018).

Table 1 A systematic checklist of herpetofauna of Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary

Scientific name	Family
Class: Amphibia	
<i>Duttaphrynus melanostictus</i> (Schneider 1799)	Bufonidae
<i>Leptobrachium smithi</i> Matsui Nabhitabhata and Panha 1999	Megophryidae
<i>Megophrys parva</i> (Boulenger 1893)	Megophryidae
<i>Kaloula pulchra</i> Gray 1831	Microhylidae
<i>Microhyla rubra</i> (Jerdon 1854)	Microhylidae
<i>Microhyla ornata</i> (Duméril and Bibron 1841)	Microhylidae
<i>Microhyla berdmorei</i> (Blyth 1856)	Microhylidae
<i>Hoplobatrachus tigerinus</i> (Daudin 1802)	Dicoglossidae
<i>Minervarya nepalensis</i> (Dubois 1975)	Dicoglossidae
<i>Minervarya pierrei</i> (Dubois 1975)	Dicoglossidae
<i>Minervarya syhadrensis</i> (Annandale 1919)	Dicoglossidae
<i>Minervarya teraiensis</i> (Dubois 1984)	Dicoglossidae
<i>Euphlyctis cyanophlyctis</i> (Schneider 1799)	Dicoglossidae
<i>Euphlyctis hexadactylus</i> (Lesson 1834)	Dicoglossidae
<i>Hydrophylax leptoglossa</i> (Cope 1868)	Ranidae
<i>Hylarana tyleri</i> Theobald 1868	Ranidae
<i>Chiromantis simus</i> (Annandale 1915)	Rhacophoridae
<i>Philautus</i> sp.	Rhacophoridae
<i>Polypedates teraiensis</i> (Dubois 1987)	Rhacophoridae
<i>Rhacophorus bipunctatus</i> Ahl 1927	Rhacophoridae

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Scientific name	Family
Class: Reptilia	
<i>Calotes versicolor</i> (Daudin 1802)	Agamidae
<i>Ptyctolaemus gularis</i> (Peters 1864)	Agamidae
<i>Japalura planidorsata</i> Jerdon 1870	Agamidae
<i>Gekko gekko</i> (Linnaeus 1758)	Gekkonidae
<i>Hemidactylus brookii</i> Gray 1845	Gekkonidae
<i>Hemidactylus frenatus</i> Duméril and Bibron 1836	Gekkonidae
<i>Hemidactylus platyurus</i> (Schneider 1797)	Gekkonidae
<i>Hemidactylus aquilonius</i> Zug and McMahan 2007	Gekkonidae
<i>Cyrtodactylus tripuraensis</i> (Agar et al. 2018)	Gekkonidae
<i>Eutropis multifasciata</i> (Kuhl 1820)	Scincidae
<i>Eutropis macularia</i> (Blyth 1853)	Scincidae
<i>Sphenomorphus maculatus</i> (Blyth 1853)	Scincidae
<i>Lygosoma albopunctata</i> (Gray 1846)	Scincidae
<i>Varanus bengalensis</i> (Daudin 1802)	Varanidae
<i>Indotyphlops braminus</i> (Daudin 1803)	Typhlopidae
<i>Argyrophis diardii</i> (Schlegel 1839)	Typhlopidae
<i>Python bivittatus</i> Kuhl 1820	Pythonidae
<i>Ptyas mucosa</i> (Linnaeus 1758)	Colubridae
<i>Amphiesma stolatum</i> (Linnaeus 1758)	Colubridae
<i>Ahaetulla prasina</i> (Boie 1827)	Colubridae
<i>Rhabdophis subminiatus</i> (Schlegel 1837)	Colubridae
<i>Xenochrophis piscator</i> (Schneider 1799)	Colubridae
<i>Coelognathus radiatus</i> (Boie 1827)	Colubridae
<i>Dendrelaphis proarchos</i> Wall 1909	Colubridae
<i>Oligodon albocinctus</i> (Cantor 1839)	
<i>Psammodynastes pulverulentus</i> (Boie 1827)	Colubridae
<i>Lycodon aulicus</i> (Linnaeus 1758)	Colubridae
<i>Lycodon jara</i> (Shaw 1802)	Colubridae
<i>Chrysopelea ornata</i> (Shaw 1802)	Colubridae
<i>Boiga ochracea</i> (Theobald 1868)	Colubridae
<i>Bungarus fasciatus</i> (Schneider 1801)	Elapidae
<i>Naja kaouthia</i> Lesson 1831	Elapidae
<i>Trimeresurus erythrurus</i> (Cantor 1839)	Viperidae



Fig. 2 Some amphibians of Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary (1: *Duttaphrynus melanostictus*, 2: *Megophrys parva*, 3: *Microhyla rubra*, 4: *Microhyla berdmorei*, 5: *Minervarya pierrei*, 6: *Minervarya teraiensis*, 7: *Polypedates teraiensis*, 8: *Chiromantis simus*)



Fig. 3 Some lizards of Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary (1: *Calotes versicolor*, 2: *Ptyctolaemus gularis*, 3: *Hemidactylus aquilonius*, 4: *Hemidactylus frenatus*, 5: *Gekko gecko*, 6: *Cyrtodactylus tripuraensis*, 7: *Eutropis multifasciata*, 8: *Lygosoma albopunctata*)



Fig. 4 Some snakes of Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary (1: *Argyrophis diardii*, 2: *Ahaetulla prasina*, 3: *Xenochrophis piscator*, 4: *Rhabdophis subminiatus*, 5: *Oligodon albocinctus*, 6: *Psammodynastes pulverulentus*, 7: *Bungarus fasciatus*, 8: *Trimeresurus erythrurus*)

4 Discussion

For most of Tripura, no organised data exists regarding its herpetofauna nor do we have assessment data on conservation status of its herpetofauna. Till date people of the state are oblivious of the provisions in Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972 for protecting the fauna of the state. The capital city of Agartala still has a big market for turtle meat. In fish market of Gol Bazar and Battala bazar, turtle meat is sold in open without any restriction (Fig. 5). The prime turtle species involved are *Nilssononia hurum* (Gray, 1831) and *Lissemys punctata andersoni* (Webb 1980). It was informed that these turtles make their way to Tripura from Bangladesh. Manu, a village in Dhalai district of Tripura was also seen to have a market for turtle flesh. Local people were seen to be very much superstitious about snake and lots of myths still exists about snakes which makes conservation and conflict mitigation measures difficult to implement. During this short study period we recorded 11 individuals of snakes being killed by local people-five *Xenochrophis piscator* (Schneider 1799), three *Dendrelaphis proarchos*, two *Rhabdophis subminiatus* (Schlegel 1837) and a *Boiga ochracea* (Theobald 1868). The state still harbours a good forest cover, hence more research effort is needed in terms of its herpetofauna added upon by community awareness to secure the near future of herpetofauna of the state.



Fig. 5 Turtle meat being sold in Gol Bazar in Agartala, Tripura

Acknowledgements We wish to thank forest department of Tripura and staff of Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary. A special thanks to Dr. Neeraj Kumar Chanchal for supporting this study. Thanks to Rufford Small Grants for financially supporting the research and conservation endeavours and Google maps for providing the map.

References

- Ahmed MF, Das A, Dutta SK (2009) Amphibians and reptiles of northeast India: a photographic guide. Aranyak, Guahati 167pp
- Crump ML, Scott NJ Jr (1994) Visual encounter surveys. In: Heyer WR, Donnelly MA, McDiarmid RW, Hayek LAC, Foster MS (eds) Measuring and monitoring biological diversity, standard methods for amphibians. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC, pp. 84–92
- Lodh R, Agarwala BK (2016) Rapid assessment of diversity and conservation of butterflies in Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary: an Indo-Burmese hotspot – Tripura, N.E. India. Trop Ecol 57(2):231–242
- OGD (2011) Open Government Data Platform, India. <https://data.gov.in/catalog/forest-cover-india>. Accessed 17 Sept 2016
- Purkayastha J (2013) Amateurs guide to reptiles of Assam. EBH Publisher, Guwahati, p 146
- Purkayastha J, Basak S (2018) *Hoplobatrachus litoralis* (Anura: Dicroglossidae) in India. Hamadryad 38(1–2):25–26
- TFD (2016) Tripura Forest Department, Government of Tripura. <http://forest.tripura.gov.in/forest-and-wildlife-resources-of-tripura>. Accessed 17 Sept 2016

Biology, Uses and Conservation of *Trillium govanianum*



Harsh K. Chauhan, Indra D. Bhatt and Anil K. Bisht

Abstract *Trillium govanianum* is an endemic medicinal herb of the Himalayan region. Recently explored active constituents and their pharmacological activities from the species are of prime importance. Its range of distribution is highly specific in Indian Himalayas. Collection of its rhizome has become one of the significant commercial activity in the Indian Himalayas. However, the collection of the species is unsustainable. Understanding the socio-ecological dynamics of a species and carving out the prospects for its sustainable use is a difficult task in the Himalayas. Effective conservation strategies are needed to conserve the species while maintaining community incomes. The present chapter provides an overview of the biology, uses and conservation approaches that can be followed for the sustainable utilization of *T. govanianum* in Indian Himalayas.

Keywords Himalaya · Conservation · Medicinal plant · Threatened · Propagation · Trade

1 Introduction

Medicinal plants are used worldwide since the time immemorial for curing diseases and promoting health. More than 25% of the pharmaceutical industries of the world depend upon the natural plant products for synthesizing various drugs (Schmidt et al. 2008). The demand of the medicinal plants is mainly met through in situ harvesting which has resulted in the rapid depletion of the wild stocks. This widens the gap between demand and supply emphasizing on the sustainable utilization and conservation of the economically important medicinal plants. The Indian Himalayas are

H. K. Chauhan · A. K. Bisht
Department of Botany, Kumaun University, D.S.B. Campus, Nainital 263001, India

I. D. Bhatt (✉)
G.B. Pant National Institute of Himalayan Environment & Sustainable Development,
Kosi-Katarmal, Almora 263643, India
e-mail: id_bhatt@yahoo.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

235

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_11

known to be bestowed with the rich diversity of medicinal plants. Diverse topographic, altitudinal and climatic features are responsible for a heterogeneous environment which corresponds to huge biodiversity in the Himalayas. It is a stake of more than 18,000 species of plants (Rana and Samant 2009), with more than 1700 having medicinal importance (Samant et al. 1998). The medicinal plants of the region fulfill most of the global demand of herbal industries (Dhar et al. 2000) irrespective of their rare occurrence, slow-growing nature, poor population density, endemism, narrow distribution range, and underdeveloped cultivation practices. Above scenario give space to illicit commercial harvesting practices pushing many species at the brink of extinction.

Among the medicinal plants, the members of the family, Melanthiaceae is recognized throughout the globe for their traditional and modern medicinal uses. The family Melanthiaceae comprises about 173 species, constituting 17 genera of flowering perennial herbs (Christenhusz and Byng 2016) which are mostly distributed in the temperate region of Northern Hemisphere (Zomlefer et al. 2001). *Trillium* is one amongst the large genera of the family Melanthiaceae comprising of 38 North American and 11 Asian species (Roskov et al. 2018). Two species of *Trillium* (*T. govanianum* and *T. tschonoskii*) are known from Indian Himalayan region. *T. govanianum* Wall ex D. Don (Melanthiaceae) commonly known as Himalayan Trillium is endemic to the Himalayas (Samant et al. 1998; Kubota et al. 2006). The species has an important place in the Asian (China, India, Pakistan) folk medicine system (Zhan 1994; Shah 2006; Khan et al. 2016) as its rhizomes are known to contain several useful rare compounds, e.g. six steroidal saponins: govanoside A, borassoside E, pennogenin, diosgenin, 20-hydroxyecdysone, and 5,20-dihydroxyecdysone, of which govanoside A is known only in this species (Rahman et al. 2015b, 2017a). The species accumulates almost three-fold higher content of diosgenin (~6%) as compared to other explored medicinal plants (*Asparagus* spp., *Chlorophytum* spp., *Dioscorea* spp. and *Trigonella* spp.) (Singh et al. 2017). Diosgenin has multipurpose pharmaceutical uses; in fact, globally it is used as anti-cancerous, anti-ageing and the precursor for the synthesis of many steroidal drugs (Chaudhary et al. 2015).

Commercial collection of wild *T. govanianum* rhizomes has been observed from 2010 onwards, and its trade has emerged as a significant commercial activity in Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand (Ajuha 2013). Consequently, there is a concern that the overexploitation of the species has already led to local extinction, and could lead to extinction in the wild. Species is facing intense pressure in natural habitat and has gained tremendous popularity due to its medicinal and commercial importance.

2 Biology

2.1 Distribution

T. govanianum is distributed in the Himalayan range of Afghanistan, China (Tibet), Eastern & Western Himalayas (India), Nepal and Pakistan (Roskov et al. 2018). In Indian Himalayan Region, the species is found in the temperate and sub-alpine forest from Kashmir to Sikkim at an altitude of 2400–3500 m (Polunin and Stainton 1984; Hooker 1894). The species is more common in western Himalayan region as compared to eastern region (Chauhan et al. 2018). The main areas of its distribution in Uttarakhand are Munsiyari, Tungnath, Kedarnath, Pindari, Govind Pashu Vihar, Gangotri, Harshil, Panchachuli and Sunderdhunga. In Himachal Pradesh, the species is commonly reported from Kullu, Shimla, Kinnaur and Lahaul-Spiti while in Jammu and Kashmir, the species grows in Fatehpur, Gulmarg, Kanzalwan, Pahalgam, Poonch, Gurez, Sonamarg areas.

2.2 Morphology and Life Cycle

T. govanianum is a rhizomatous herb with a 10–20 cm tall stem. Leaves are broadly ovate, acute, stalked appearing in a whorl of three at maturity. At reproduction, usually, a single solitary flower of 2–3 cm emerges at the shoot apex with six distinctly yellow and basifixed stamen, a whorl each of petals and sepals, and a three celled purplish-brown ovary that produces multiple seeds. Like other *Trillium* species, *T. govanianum* is a long-living perennial, with life cycle involving three stages; 1- and 3-leaf vegetative, and 3-leaf reproductive (Fig. 1; Ohara 1989; Chauhan et al.

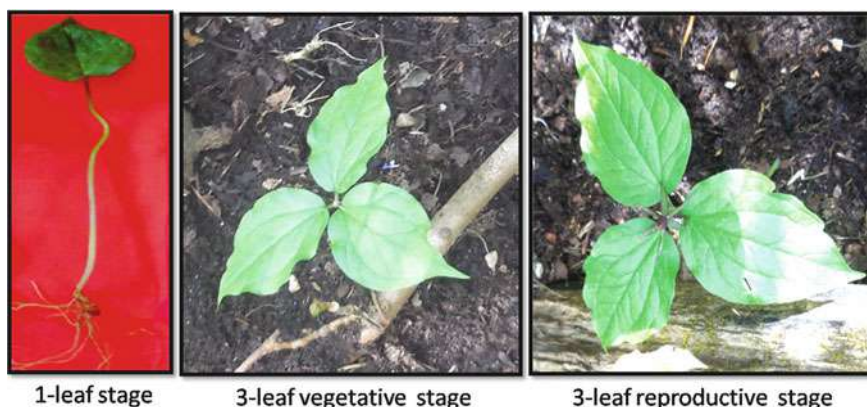


Fig. 1 Life stages of *Trillium govanianum* in natural habitat

2018, 2019). The plant remains with single leaf stage for several years and continue to increase the biomass of rhizome. When the threshold of the biomass is accumulated in the rhizome; the cycle of several years with non-flowering proceed to flowering stages. At each new season, the plant may revert to the previous stage, presumably if the rhizome's resources have fallen below a threshold (Chauhan et al. 2019). *T. govanianum* appears each year in April after snowmelt, and flowering occurs in May–June. Berry maturity/leaf senescence occurs in July/August at lower, and September/October at higher altitudes, after which the plant became dormant.

2.3 Reproduction

Trillium spp. can reproduce both vegetatively and sexually. Asexual reproduction is less common and is almost absent in some species (Ohara and Kawano 1986; Kubota et al. 2008), while in others it varies across populations and habitat types (Serota and Smith 1967; Gonzales et al. 2008). On the basis of modes of reproduction, Ohara (1989) classified *Trillium* species into three major groups (which were divided into five subgroups—Table 1) including Group 1: This group includes species which exclusively reproduce by sexual reproduction via seeds; Group 2: Species of this group mainly reproduce by sexual reproduction by seeds but vegetative offshoots are occasionally formed in large flowering individuals. Thus, irrespective of the potential of vegetative reproduction, they depend mostly on the seeds for their offspring recruitments; and Group 3: Species of this group reproduce to a large extent by vegetative reproduction, although sexual reproduction plays a role in offspring recruitment. It is also reported that 3-leaf sterile individual rarely produces vegetative offshoots before the sexual reproductive stage. These species occur in ecologically unstable floodplains habitats of the coastal plains.

While considering the *T. govanianum*, detailed reports on reproductive biology and ex situ conservation are not available. However, it is known that the plant reproduces sexually by forming numerous seeds and asexual reproduction occurs rarely in older plants having large rhizomes (Chauhan et al. 2018). The pressing need is to systematically investigate the species for understanding reproductive biology and development of ex situ conservation mechanism.

3 Uses and Active Constituents

Trillium has a long history for its uses in traditional medicines. American species, *T. erectum* is commonly known as ‘beth root’ and is used by several native North American tribes to treat childbirth pain (Chevallier 1996; Hayes et al. 2009). The Chinese species, *T. tschonoskii* is used to remove carbuncles and ameliorate pain and in the treatment of hypertension, neurasthenia, giddiness, headache, cancer, hemorrhage, hemostasis, antihypertensive, analgesia, detumescence and rheumatism (Wang et al.

Table 1 Reproductive characteristics of some *Trillium* species (Ohara 1989)

Species	Ploidy level	N	Biomass (g)	No. of ovules/flower	No. of seeds/plant	Estimated seed setting rate	Reproductive allocation	Single seed weight (mg)
Vegetative reproduction absent								
<i>T. tschonoskii</i>	4X	101	4.2 ± 1.3	153.8 ± 31.1	79.8 ± 33.0	51.8	8.3 ± 2.0	3.4 ± 0.3
<i>T. camschatcense</i>	2X	50	4.3 ± 1.6	225.1 ± 39.8	136.8 ± 32.7	60.7	8.4 ± 2.0	2.9 ± 0.3
<i>T. apetalon</i>	4X	22	4.6 ± 1.4	156.0 ± 27.9	139.4 ± 49.6	89.3	4.9 ± 1.8	3.4 ± 0.8
<i>T. smallii</i>	6X	49	8.1 ± 1.9	216.1 ± 42.1	113.0 ± 30.9	52.2	8.4 ± 2.4	4.4 ± 0.5
Vegetative reproduction rare								
<i>T. grandiflorum</i>	2X	29	4.4 ± 2.1	38.4 ± 11.1	26.0 ± 17.9	67.7	6.0 ± 2.2	6.4 ± 0.8
<i>T. erectum</i>	2X	25	6.9 ± 4.0	105.1 ± 29.2	80.3 ± 78.8	76.4	8.4 ± 2.3	5.0 ± 0.6
<i>T. undulatum</i>	2X	26	3.4 ± 2.3	34.2 ± 3.2	29.2 ± 22.9	85.3	4.7 ± 1.6	4.1 ± 0.3
<i>T. nivale</i>	2X	8	0.5 ± 0.1	27.3 ± 8.9	14.3 ± 5.2	64.1	9.6 ± 1.8	2.7 ± 0.6
<i>T. catesbaei</i>	2X	22	2.6 ± 1.7	53.2 ± 11.2	16.1 ± 8.8	30.2	4.8 ± 1.2	3.1 ± 0.5
<i>T. vaseyi</i>	2X	19	9.5 ± 3.8	41.2 ± 5.0	18.5 ± 15.9	44.9	2.0 ± 0.6	3.0 ± 0.4
<i>T. flexipes</i>	2X	22	6.7 ± 3.3	128.7 ± 43.0	43.9 ± 22.5	34.1	6.3 ± 2.3	4.2 ± 0.7
<i>T. sessile</i>	2X	36	2.6 ± 1.0	124.9 ± 7.9	33.1 ± 16.2	26.5	11.2 ± 4.1	7.8 ± 1.3
<i>T. cuneatum</i>	2X	29	6.8 ± 2.4	160.3 ± 56.8	47.7 ± 20.5	29.7	3.7 ± 1.3	4.0 ± 0.4
<i>T. discolor</i>	2X	22	2.9 ± 0.8	44.0 ± 8.4	21.0 ± 9.0	47.7	4.1 ± 1.4	3.6 ± 0.3
Vegetative reproduction occasional								
<i>T. luteum</i>	2X	28	5.7 ± 1.8	47.3 ± 6.4	32.2 ± 11.8	68.0	3.1 ± 1.0	3.5 ± 0.6
<i>T. viridescens</i>	2X	28	3.0 ± 1.2	111.1 ± 27.9	26.0 ± 13.3	23.4	9.0 ± 4.0	6.8 ± 0.8
<i>T. viride</i>	2X	21	3.2 ± 0.9	67.6 ± 15.1	18.5 ± 11.8	27.3	6.6 ± 3.0	5.7 ± 0.8
<i>T. undervoodii</i>	2X	3	2.4 ± 0.4	75.8 ± 15.7	20.7 ± 13.6	27.3	12.0 ± 5.0	10.2 ± 1.5

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Species	Ploidy level	N	Biomass (g)	No. of ovules/flower	No. of seeds/plant	Estimated seed setting rate	Reproductive allocation	Single seed weight (mg)
Vegetative reproduction frequent								
<i>T. maculatum</i>	2X	22	3.1 ± 1.6	155.00 ± 6.9	24.2 ± 15.0	15.6	10.1 ± 4.2	8.1 ± 1.4
<i>T. foetidissimum</i>	2X	19	1.8 ± 0.6	57.00 ± 29.8	21.0 ± 12.6	36.8	16.0 ± 6.2	10.9 ± 1.0
Vegetative reproduction abundant								
<i>T. stamineum</i>	2X	10	2.3 ± 0.8	48.7 ± 4.2	14.3 ± 12.6	29.3	6.9 ± 3.2	7.4 ± 1.7
<i>T. ludovicianum</i>	2X	25	4.0 ± 1.5	57.3 ± 18.9	25.30 ± 9.8	44.1	11.17 ± 3.8	10.7 ± 1.0
<i>T. lancifolium</i>	2X	10	1.5 ± 0.6	32.6 ± 4.2	9.70 ± 6.4	29.7	5.96 ± 1.4	4.8 ± 0.5
<i>T. recurvatum</i>	2X	17	2.6 ± 0.8	100.4 ± 20.3	7.80 ± 6.4	7.7	3.55 ± 1.2	4.7 ± 0.8

1978; Fu and Chin 1992; Yu and Zou 2008; Zhan 1994). In the Himalayas, *T. govanianum* is used traditionally for treating cancer, dysentery, open wounds, skin infections, inflammation, sepsis, menstrual and sexual disorder, and for improving general health (Khan et al. 2013; Shah 2006; Pant and Samant 2010; Rani et al. 2013).

T. govanianum has been recently explored for containing active constituents having multiple pharmacological uses. As such, six steroidal compounds (Govanoside A, Borassoside E, Pennogenin, Diosgenin, 20-hydroxyecdysone, 5,20-dihydroxyecdysone) and govanic acid have been isolated from the rhizomes of *T. govanianum* (Rahman et al. 2017a). The most promising explored use of the species is in cancer treatment; rhizome/methanol/butanol extract have shown activity against several cancer cell lines viz. HepG2 cell line (liver), A549 cell line (Lungs), MCF7 cell line (Breast), EJ138 cell line (Urinary bladder) (Khan et al. 2016), HeLa (Cervix) and PC-3 (Prostrate) (Rahman et al. 2015a). The species also exhibits antifungal activity against *Aspergillus niger* ATCC 16888, *Aspergillus flavus* ATCC 9643, *Candida albicans* ATCC 18804, *Candida glabrata* ATCC 90030 (Rahman et al. 2015b) and *Trichophyton rubrum* (Rahman et al. 2017b). Crude extract using methanol and other solvent showed anti-oxidant, anti-inflammatory and analgesic activities (Rahman et al. 2015a, 2016). The methanol extract of the species showed toxicity profile against brine shrimps and leishmanial (Khan et al. 2017).

4 Threats

Trillium species have shown vulnerability to over-exploitation, trade, habitat disturbances, predation and climate change (Chauhan et al. 2019). However, in the case of *T. govanianum* over-exploitation appears most important factor which needs immediate attention for the conservation of the species.

4.1 Over-Exploitation for Trade

Commercial collection of the species was traced from 2010 onwards in Indian Himalayas (Chauhan et al. 2018). Unsustainable gathering for trade is one of the major threats to the species (Chauhan et al. 2019). The populations of the species are declining due to the destructive gathering (Vidyarthi et al. 2013) that supply a traditional medicinal market, where prices have reached USD 50–315/kg (Singh et al. 2017; Chauhan et al. 2018). A survey from some representative villages of Kullu district in Himachal Pradesh reported 637 tons of trade (Vidyarthi et al. 2013). In a recent estimate 200–500 tons of species rhizomes are traded in 2014–2015 (Goraya et al. 2017). The actual amount of trade may be more since trade of the species is illegal and most of the trade is undocumented.

4.2 Habitat

Trillium species prefer cold, shaded and moist climate (Case and Case 1997; Ohara et al. 2006). Most of these species grow as understory in the temperate deciduous forest (Samejima and Samejima 1987; Kawano 1994; Case and Case 1997). However, *T. undulatum* and *T. govanianum*, are reported in the transition zones between hardwood forests and boreal or subalpine coniferous forests (Osaloo et al. 1999). In Indian Himalayas, *T. govanianum* is reported under the canopies of mix temperate (*Quercus* spp., *Abies pindrow*, *Juglans regia*, *Cedrus deodara*, *Picea smithiana*, *Betula utilis*, *Rhododendron* spp., *Juniperus indica*, *Salix* spp.) and sub-alpine forests (*Rhododendron* spp.) with thick humus and slowly decomposing litter. Due to the specific habitat requirement the species has patchy distribution and limited to specific pockets in the Himalayas.

4.3 Herbivory

Chauhan et al. (2018) documented herbivory as a threat to the populations of *T. govanianum*. Herbivory of *T. govanianum* by domesticated animals and wild deer is reported. Grazing has been documented to reduce the performance of other *Trillium* species (Thompson and Sharpe).

4.4 Reproductive Constraints

Trillium are generally self-compatible and has varying levels of inbreeding depressions that results in highly reduced seed set or fruit production (Sage et al. 2001). The seed production in *Trillium* species can also be limited by insufficient pollination (Jules and Rathcke 1999). Vegetative propagation is limited or may be completely missing in some species. The commercial propagation methods for the species are lacking (Nivot et al. 2008) that makes the *Trillium* species more vulnerable. Attempts for mass propagation of *T. govanianum* are in progress, however, preliminary studies do not show encouraging results.

4.5 Climate Change

Climate change is impacting the survival of several high altitude species (Ordonez et al. 2016). Although the effect of climate change on the *T. govanianum* is not studied, however, the studies on other *Trillium* species confirms that climate change may limit these populations to recover from stress (Ream 2011). The emergence of

Trillium in spring was found closely linked to the temperature and change could alter phenological events (Routhier and Lapointe 2002).

5 Conservation

The wild collection to meet the high demand of *T. govanianum* is rampant in the Indian Himalayan Region. A detailed method/approach for conservation is provided, which is based on protection, restoration and sustainable utilization of the species for various purposes (Fig. 2).

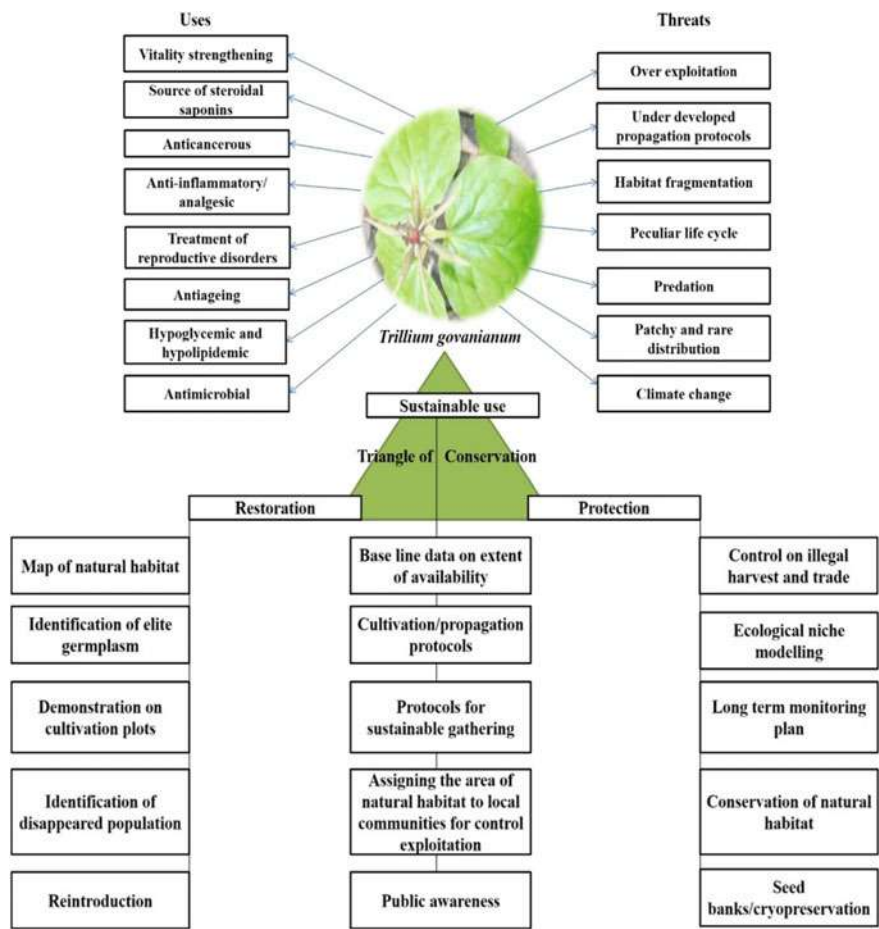


Fig. 2 Schematic diagram showing uses, threats and the proposed methods for conservation and sustainable utilization of *Trillium govanianum*

6 Discussion

Conservation of medicinal plants has been recognized priority agenda at different national and international forum considering their cultural, livelihood and economic significance. The Himalayas are considered as the treasure of medicinal plants diversity harbouring many life-saving medicines. However, overexploitation, habitat loss, parochialism, climate change, and other anthropogenic pressures are posing threats to their survival. Conservation approaches are essentially required for maintaining their gene pool in nature. As per WHO the demand of medicinal plant-based raw drugs is increasing at the rate of 15–25% annually and is expected to reach more than US\$ 5 trillion in 2050 (Kala et al. 2006; Booker et al. 2012).

The extinction trends of a particular species are mainly driven by the combination of overexploitation and climate change. The species has a narrow geographic distribution and a highly specific habitat requirement. It is subjected to the unregulated gathering that appears to be reducing its geographic distribution. The narrow distribution range and specific habitat requirements for growth of the species is similar to some Indian Himalayan medicinal plants which are collected for commercial uses (Kala 2005). Grazing by livestock in Indian Himalayas has been regarded as the one of the reasons for declining populations of medicinal plants (Kala 2000; Bhatt et al. 2005), the same may be true for *T. govanianum*. The life cycle of *T. govanianum* is long and is quite similar to other *Trillium* species (Hanzawa and Kalisz 1993; Ohara and Kawano 2005). Chauhan et al. (2018) reported that the oldest rhizome of the species was approximately 30+ years old, likewise 72 years of age was estimated for *T. ovatum* (Jules 1997). The peculiar life cycle and restricted habitat make the species more vulnerable. For other *Trillium* species (*T. ovatum*), it was reported that recovery following stand replacement disturbances was slow (Kahmen and Jules 2005).

The target species, *T. govanianum*, endemic to the Himalayas, is well known for treating several diseases. Pharmacological potential of the species has shown its medical application in a large number of life-threatening diseases including cancer (Khan et al. 2016). Ex situ propagation methods offer mass propagation of elite germplasm that could be used as the substitute for the wild collection and may help in the conservation of the species. However, commercial successful propagation protocols are not available for the species yet.

7 Conclusion

The medicinal value and active constituents of *T. govanianum* have a significant prospect in treating several life-threatening diseases. However, the species is at the risk of local extinction from the Indian Himalayas. The peculiar life cycle, restricted habitat, narrow distribution range, over-exploitation, and increased market value are the major threats to the survival of the species. Limited research has been carried on the ex situ propagation of the species. Public awareness and their inclusion

into the policy, habitat restoration, and long term monitoring programmes should be among the top conservation priorities for this species. The proper baseline data on resource availability and environmental requirements for the species is needed for the conservation. There is an urgent need of actions for developing in situ and ex situ propagation protocols, and monitoring of trade and harvesting practices for ensuring the sustainable utilization of the species.

References

- Ajuha PS (2013) Annual report 2012–2013. CSIR-Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology, Palampur, Himachal Pradesh, India. http://www.ihbt.res.in/images/Annual_Reports/AR2012_13.pdf. Accessed 17 Feb 2016
- Bhatt A, Joshi SK, Gairola S (2005) *Dactylorhiza hatagirea* (D. Don) Soo—a west Himalayan orchid in peril. *Curr Sci* 89(4):610–612
- Booker A, Johnston D, Heinrich M (2012) Value chains of herbal medicines—research needs and key challenges in the context of ethnopharmacology. *J Ethnopharmacol* 140(3):624–633
- Case FW Jr, Case RB (1997) *Trilliums*. Timber Press, Oregon
- Chaudhary S, Chikara SK, Sharma MC, Chaudhary A, Alam Syed B, Chaudhary PS, Mehta A, Patel M, Ghosh A, Iriti M (2015) Elicitation of diosgenin production in *Trigonella foenum-graecum* (Fenugreek) seedlings by methyl jasmonate. *Int J Mol Sci* 16(12):29889–29899
- Chauhan HK, Bisht AK, Bhatt ID, Bhatt A, Gallacher D, Santo A (2018) Population change of *Trillium govanianum* (Melanthiaceae) amid altered indigenous harvesting practices in the Indian Himalayas. *J Ethnopharmacol* 213:302–310
- Chauhan HK, Bisht AK, Bhatt ID, Bhatt A, Gallacher D (2019) *Trillium*—toward sustainable utilization of a biologically distinct genus valued for traditional medicine. *Bot Rev* 1–21
- Chevallier A (1996) *Encyclopedia of medicinal plants*. Dorling Kindersley Pty Limited, St Leonards, New South Wales
- Christenhusz MJ, Byng JW (2016) The number of known plants species in the world and its annual increase. *Phytotaxa* 261(3):201–217
- Dhar U, Rawal RS, Upreti J (2000) Setting priorities for conservation of medicinal plants—a case study in the Indian Himalaya. *Biol Conserv* 95(1):57–65
- Fu LK, Chin CM (1992) *Plant red book of China: rare threatened plant*. Science Publishing House Press, Beijing
- Gonzales E, Hamrick JL, Smouse PE (2008) Comparison of clonal diversity in mountain and piedmont populations of *Trillium cuneatum* (Melanthiaceae-Trilliaceae), a forest understory species. *Am J Bot* 95(10):1254–1261
- Goraya GS, Ved DK, Ravikumar K, Rawat RS (2017) Domestic trade of herbal raw drugs. In: Goraya GS, Ved DK (eds) *Medicinal plants in India: an assessment of their demand and supply*. National Medicinal Plants Board, Ministry of AYUSH, Government of India, New Delhi and Indian Council of Forestry Research & Education, Dehradun, India
- Hanzawa FM, Kalisz S (1993) The relationship between age, size, and reproduction in *Trillium grandiflorum* (Liliaceae). *Am J Bot* 405–410
- Hayes PY, Lehmann R, Penman K, Kitching W, De Voss JJ (2009) Steroidal saponins from the roots of *Trillium erectum* (Beth root). *Phytochemistry* 70(1):105–113
- Hooker JD (1894) *Flora of British India*, Published under the authority of the secretary of state for India in Council, vol 3. Reeve and Co., Ltd., The Oast House, Brook, Ashford, Kent, p 553
- Jules ES (1997) *History and biological consequences of forest fragmentation: a study of Trillium ovatum in southwestern Oregon*. Doctoral dissertation

- Jules ES, Rathcke BJ (1999) Mechanisms of reduced *Trillium* recruitment along edges of old-growth forest fragments. *Conserv Biol* 13(4):784–793
- Kahmen A, Jules ES (2005) Assessing the recovery of a long-lived herb following logging: *Trillium ovatum* across a 424-year chronosequence. *For Ecol Manag* 210(1):107–116
- Kala CP (2000) Status and conservation of rare and endangered medicinal plants in the Indian trans-Himalaya. *Biol Conserv* 93(3):371–379
- Kala CP (2005) Indigenous uses, population density, and conservation of threatened medicinal plants in protected areas of the Indian Himalayas. *Conserv Biol* 19(2):368–378
- Kala CP, Dhyani PP, Sajwan BS (2006) Developing the medicinal plants sector in northern India: challenges and opportunities. *J Ethnobiol Ethnomed* 2(1):32
- Kawano S (1994) World *Trillium*: life history and evolution. *World Plant Monogr Ser* 1:1–96
- Khan SM, Page S, Ahmad H, Shaheen H, Ullah Z, Ahmad M, Harper DM (2013) Medicinal flora and ethnoecological knowledge in the Naran Valley, Western Himalaya, Pakistan. *J Ethnobiol Ethnomed* 9(1):4
- Khan KM, Nahar L, Al-Groshi A, Zavoianu AG, Evans A, Dempster NM, Wansi JD, Ismail F, Mannan A, Sarker SD (2016) Cytotoxicity of the roots of *Trillium govanianum* against breast (MCF7), liver (HepG2), lung (A549) and urinary bladder (EJ138) carcinoma cells. *Phytother Res* 30(10):1716–1720
- Khan KM, Nahar L, Mannan A, Haq IU, Arfan M, Khan GA, Hussain I, Sarker SD (2017) Cytotoxicity, *in vitro* anti-Leishmanial and fingerprint HPLC-photodiode array analysis of the roots of *Trillium govanianum*. *Nat Prod Res* 5:1–19
- Kubota S, Kameyama Y, Ohara M (2006) A reconsideration of relationships among Japanese *Trillium* species based on karyology and AFLP data. *Plant Syst Evol* 261(1):129–137
- Kubota S, Kameyama Y, Hirao AS, Ohara M (2008) Adaptive significance of self-fertilization in a hermaphroditic perennial, *Trillium camschatcense* (Melanthiaceae). *Am J Bot* 95(4):482–489
- Nivot N, Olivier A, Lapointe L (2008) Vegetative propagation of five northern forest understory plant species from either rhizome or stem sections. *HortScience* 43(5):1531–1537
- Ohara M (1989) Life history evolution in the genus *Trillium*. *Plant Species Biol* 4(1):1–28
- Ohara M, Kawano S (1986) Life history studies on the genus *Trillium* (Liliaceae) I. Reproductive biology of four Japanese species. *Plant Species Biol* 1(1):35–45
- Ohara M, Kawano S (2005) Life-history monographs of Japanese plants. 2: *Trillium camschatcense* Ker-Gawl. (Trilliaceae). *Plant Species Biol* 20(1):75–82
- Ohara M, Tomimatsu H, Takada T, Kawano S (2006) Importance of life-history studies for conservation of fragmented populations: a case study of the understory herb, *Trillium camschatcense*. *Plant Species Biol* 21(1):1–12
- Ordóñez A, Williams JW, Svenning JC (2016) Mapping climatic mechanisms likely to favour the emergence of novel communities. *Nat Clim Change* 6:1104–1109
- Osaloo SK, Utech FH, Ohara M, Kawano S (1999) Molecular systematics of Trilliaceae I. Phylogenetic analyses of *Trillium* using matK gene sequences. *J Plant Res* 112(1):35–49
- Pant S, Samant SS (2010) Ethnobotanical observations in the Mornaula reserve forest of Komoun, West Himalaya, India. *Ethnobot Leaflet* 2010(2):8
- Polunin O, Stainton A (1984) *Flowers of the Himalaya*. Oxford University Press, New Delhi
- Rahman SU, Ismail M, Shah MR, Iriti M, Shahid M (2015a) GC/MS analysis, free radical scavenging, anticancer and β -glucuronidase inhibitory activities of *Trillium govanianum* rhizome. *Bangladesh J Pharmacol* 10(3):577–583
- Rahman SU, Ismail M, Shah MR, Adhikari A, Anis I, Ahmad MS, Khurram M (2015b) Govanoside A, a new steroidal saponin from rhizomes of *Trillium govanianum*. *Steroids* 104:270–275
- Rahman SU, Adhikari A, Ismail M, Raza Shah M, Khurram M, Shahid M, Ali F, Haseeb A, Akbar F, Iriti M (2016) Beneficial effects of *Trillium govanianum* rhizomes in pain and inflammation. *Molecules* 21(8):1095
- Rahman SU, Ismail M, Khurram M, Ullah I, Rabbi F, Iriti M (2017a) Bioactive steroids and saponins of the genus *Trillium*. *Molecules* 22(12):2156

- Rahman SU, Adhikari A, Ismail M, Shah MR, Khurram M, Anis I, Ali F (2017b) A new trihydroxylated fatty acid and phytoecdysteroids from rhizomes of *Trillium govanianum*. *Rec Nat Prod* 11(3):323–327
- Rana MS, Samant SS (2009) Prioritization of habitats and communities for conservation in the Indian Himalayan Region: a state-of-the-art approach from Manali Wildlife Sanctuary. *Curr Sci* 97(3):326–335
- Rani S, Rana JC, Rana PK (2013) Ethnomedicinal plants of Chamba district, Himachal Pradesh, India. *J Med Plants Res* 7(42):3147–3157
- Ream T (2011) Life history and demography of *Trillium ovatum* Pursh. (Liliaceae) in western Montana
- Roskov Y, Abucay L, Orrell T, Nicolson D, Bailly N, Kirk PM, Bourgoin T, DeWalt RE, Decock W, DeWever A, van Nieukerken E, Zarucchi J, Penev L, (eds) (2018) Species 2000 & ITIS catalogue of life, 28th March 2018. Digital resource at www.catalogueoflife.org/col. Species 2000: Naturalis, Leiden, the Netherlands
- Routhier MC, Lapointe L (2002) Impact of tree leaf phenology on growth rates and reproduction in the spring flowering species *Trillium erectum* (Liliaceae). *Am J Bot* 89(3):500–505
- Sage TL, Griffin SR, Pontieri V, Drobac P, Cole WW, Barrett SC (2001) Stigmatic self-incompatibility and mating patterns in *Trillium grandiflorum* and *Trillium erectum* (Melanthiaceae). *Ann Bot* 88(5):829–841
- Samant SS, Dhar U, Palni LMS (1998) Medicinal plants of Indian Himalaya. Gyanodaya Prakhasan, Nainital, India
- Samejima K, Samejima J (1987) *Trillium* genus. Hokkaido University Press, Sapporo
- Schmidt B, Ribnicky DM, Poulev A, Logendra S, Cefalu WT, Raskin I (2008) A natural history of botanical therapeutics. *Metabolism* 57:S3–S9
- Serota CA, Smith BW (1967) The cyto-ecology of four species of *Trillium* from western North Carolina. *Am J Bot* 169–181
- Shah R (2006) Nature's medicinal plant of Uttaranchal. Gyanodaya Prakhasan, Nainital, India
- Singh P, Singh G, Bhandawat A, Singh G, Parmar R, Seth R, Sharma RK (2017) Spatial transcriptome analysis provides insights of key gene (s) involved in steroidal saponin biosynthesis in medicinally important herb *Trillium govanianum*. *Sci Rep* 7
- Vidyarthi S, Samant SS, Sharma P (2013) Dwindling status of *Trillium govanianum* Wall. ex D. Don—a case study from Kullu district of Himachal Pradesh, India. *J Med Plants Res* 7(8):392–397
- Wang FC, Tang J, Chen XQ, Zhang ZY, Dai LK, Liang SY, Tang YC, Liu L, Lang KY (1978) *Flora of China* 15(2). Science Press, Beijing
- Yu L, Zou K (2008) Chemical composition and pharmacological activities of *Trillium* species. *Chin Tradit Pat Med* 30:1350–1354
- Zhan YH (1994) Resources of medicinal plants in Shennongjia of China. Hubei Scientific and Technologic Press, Wuhan, China
- Zomlefer WB, Williams NH, Whitten WM, Judd WS (2001) Generic circumscription and relationships in the tribe Melanthieae (Liliales, Melanthiaceae), with emphasis on *Zigadenus*: evidence from ITS and trnL-F sequence data. *Am J Bot* 88(9):1657–1669

Assessment of Different Aspects of Elephant Depredation at a Rural Society-Protected Area Interface in Northeast India Based on Public Estimation



Himangshu Dutta and Animekh Hazarika

Abstract Asiatic elephants have been involved in severe conflicts with the people residing in the fringes of Abhaypur Reserve Forest, Northeast India. An attempt was made for the first time ever to assess this problem in these areas. During this study, a closed-ended questionnaire survey was conducted in selected fringe villages of the protected area. The aim was to evaluate the issue from the socioeconomic point of view and also develop a general understanding about the conflict elephants as well as control measures applied. It was revealed that the elephants were responsible for widespread agricultural loss, property damage and human attacks. This resulted in severe consequences upon the financially weak rural population. Due to rampant crop raid, people were also bound to abandon agricultural land and convert paddy fields into tea gardens. The chief control measures applied included crackers, fire and noise, which were not fully effective. The issue has magnified itself into a formidable conservation challenge in the area and needs to be addressed immediately. This would enable humans and elephants to co-exist peacefully around the forest. Human–elephant conflicts around Abhaypur highlight the fact that wildlife can exert widespread impacts upon the human society.

Keywords Depredation · Fringe village · Pachyderm · Reserve forest

1 Introduction

Human–wildlife conflict is the interaction between wildlife and people, which results in a negative impact on people or their resources, or wildlife or their habitat (Steen

H. Dutta (✉)

Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bangalore 560072, India
e-mail: himangshu.dibru@gmail.com

A. Hazarika

Department of Ecology and Environmental Science, Assam University, Silchar 788011, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_12

249

2014). This negative interaction is the most formidable challenge to wildlife conservation worldwide (Fenta 2014). The Ministry of Environment and Forests, Government of India (2011) has recognized it as a serious problem, which needs to be addressed with utmost priority.

In this context, elephants instigate much fear in rural communities because they have the capacity to damage large areas of crops and property, as well as cause human injury and death (Parker et al. 2007). For the survival of elephants in Asia, it is necessary to properly investigate human–elephant conflict so that appropriate mitigation strategies could be implemented (Webber et al. 2011). In India, human conflicts with Asiatic elephants have been extensively studied from the fringes of several protected areas; examples include Nagarahole National Park (Gubbi 2012), Bandipur National Park (Lingaraju and Venkataramana 2014) and so on.

Asiatic elephants have also been causing severe depredations for several decades in the fringe areas of Abhaypur Reserve Forest in Northeast India (Hazarika and Dutta 2018). But no scientific research has been undertaken around this protected area to assess the issue. Quantitative surveys are particularly useful to identify the extent and magnitude of human–wildlife conflicts (Kansky and Knight 2014). Therefore, an attempt was made to assess of the problem in selected severely affected villages located in the fringes of Abhaypur based on the public estimation of losses, and then discuss the losses in the context of socio economic conditions. The aim was to understand the extent of the issue by directly working with the affected people and providing them an opportunity to mention the magnitude of human–elephant conflict as observed by them. In addition, the study also took into account their observations on conflict elephants and control measures applied. For this purpose, a closed-ended questionnaire survey was undertaken in the villages that addressed all these aspects. It was expected that the outcome would help to understand the magnitude of the problem in the area and provide valuable inputs for the management of Asiatic elephants and mitigation of human–elephant conflicts around Abhaypur.

2 Materials and Methods

2.1 Study Area

The Abhaypur Reserve Forest has an area of 6737.85 ha and is situated in the Charaideo District in the state of Assam, Northeast India (Fig. 1). The Abhaypur Range under Charaideo Forest Division is responsible for its jurisdiction. The Forest extends up to the inter-state border between Assam and Nagaland, another Indian state.

The study was conducted from June 2017 to January 2018 in three villages located in the fringe areas of Abhaypur. The studied villages; viz: Gutighat (27° 0' 28'' N

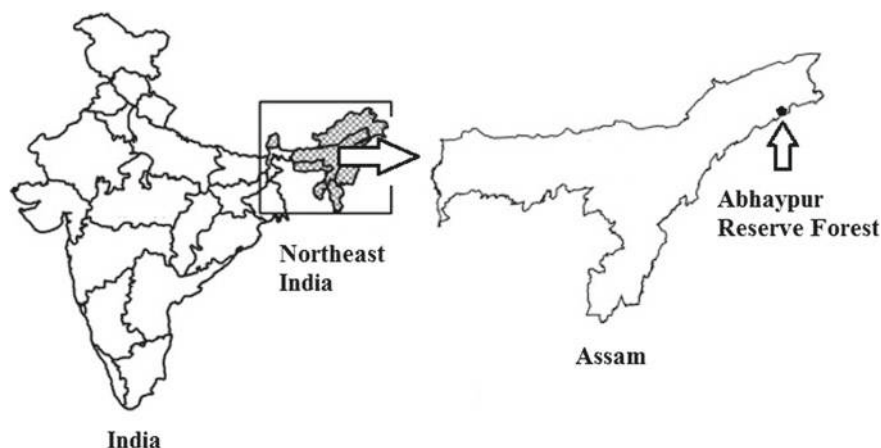


Fig. 1 Location of Abhaypur Reserve Forest in the map of India

and $95^{\circ} 2' 7''$ E), Guwalapather ($26^{\circ} 59' 49''$ N and $95^{\circ} 1' 0''$ E) and Hunalipam ($27^{\circ} 0' 24''$ N and $95^{\circ} 1' 30''$ E) were located adjacent to one-another and were inhabited by Assamese and Tea Garden communities.

2.2 Data Collection and Analyses

At first, pilot visits were made to the study sites. The preliminary information thus obtained was used to prepare a closed-ended questionnaire, which was pre-tested. A final questionnaire for data collection was prepared after incorporating necessary modifications (Fanning 2005; Mathers et al. 2009). Questions were related to socio-economic conditions (type of house, home-garden area, details of family structure, education level, cultivated area, occupation and monthly income), elephant depredation (herd size of conflict elephants, sighting locations, seasons of depredation, reasons due to which elephants come out of forest, type and extent of losses incurred due to elephants and trend of conflicts in the last ten years) and control measures (type of measure applied and effort, effectiveness and suggestions); please refer to Table 1.

The questionnaire was used to survey 25 households from each of the three villages. The total number of households of a particular village (obtained from its headman) was placed as the upper limit in a scientific calculator and 25 random numbers were generated. The households corresponding to the random numbers in that particular village were surveyed. Thus, 75 households were surveyed from the three villages. The heads of the respective households were interviewed but in their absence, the next adult family member was questioned. For this study, the total number of households in the three villages was considered as the unknown population,

Table 1 Questionnaire for human–elephant conflict survey in the Fringes of Abhaypur

Aspect	Question	Options provided (if any)
Household details	House type	Mud/Concrete
	Electrification	Yes/No
	Home garden area	
	Family type	Joint/Nuclear
Family structure (No. of people in a particular household)	Adult males (>18 years)	
	Adult females (>18 years)	
	Minor males (<18 years)	
	Minor females (<18 years)	
	Infants (<05 years)	
Details of education (No. of people in a particular household)	Illiterates	
	Under matriculates	
	Matriculates (10th pass)	
	Higher Secondary pass (12th pass)	
	Others	
Occupation (No. of people in a particular household and monthly income)	Business	
	Stone quarry	
	Private sector	
	Wages	
Cultivated land (area, production and amount of production sold)	Paddy fields	
	Betel nut garden	
	Tea garden	
Livestock reared in numbers	Cow	
	Goat	
	Hen	
	Duck	
	Pig	
	Buffalo	
	Pigeon	
Preparation of local wine		<i>Prepared/Not prepared</i>
Information on conflict elephants	Estimated elephant population	
	Maximum observed herd size	
	Minimum observed herd size	
	Most frequently observed herd size	

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Aspect	Question	Options provided (if any)
	Ranking four sites (Agricultural field, Human settlement, Road side, River bank) according to the frequency of elephant sighting	Rank 1: Rank 2: Rank 3: Rank 4:
Elephant depredation	Assigning scores to the intensity of conflicts for three distinct seasons in a year on a scale of 0–5	Summer: Winter: Rainy:
	Causes of conflicts	Habitat loss/changes in elephant behaviour/increase in elephant population/Others
Estimation of losses suffered in the last five years	Agricultural loss (area and approximate production)	
	Property loss (cost of property damaged)	
	Human injury (amount spent in treatment) and death	
Historical events of conflict (five to ten years earlier to the present study)	Type of losses suffered	Agricultural loss/Property damage/Human injury/Human death
Abandonment of paddy cultivation and conversion to tea gardens	Area of paddy fields converted to tea gardens and estimated economic profit/loss in last five years	
	Area under paddy cultivation abandoned in last five years	
Control measures	Assigning scores to the efficiency of three mostly used control measures on a scale of 1–5	Crackers: Noise: Fire:
	Money spent to control elephant depredation annually (INR)	
	Time spent in guarding paddy fields (Days in a week, hours per day)	
	Suggested control measures	Relocation of people, elephant translocation, afforestation, electric fencing, elephant squad, trench, others (if any)
Trend in the occurrence of the three aspects of conflicts in the last ten years	Agricultural loss	Increasing/Decreasing/Same
	Property damage	Increasing/Decreasing/Same
	Human attacks	Increasing/Decreasing/Same

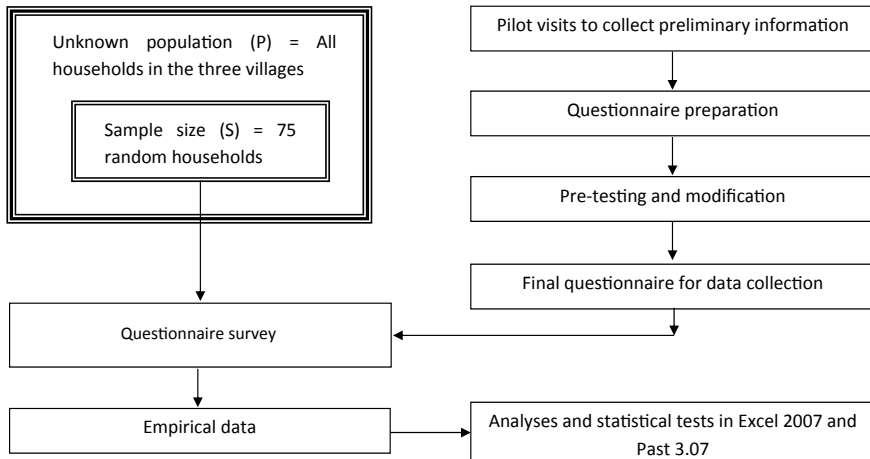


Fig. 2 Study design for questionnaire survey on human–elephant conflict in the three fringe villages of Abhaypur reserve forest, India conducted during June 2017 and January 2018 (Sampling unit = household)

from which a random sample of 75 was drawn. Every household was a sampling unit. The same principle was also applied by Dutta (2017), while conducting questionnaire surveys on wildlife depredation in the fringes of the protected areas in Barak Valley, Assam.

The responses were entered in Microsoft Excel 2007 using binary numbers (0 and 1), whereas numerical values were entered directly. Economic evaluation was done in terms of ‘India National Rupee’ (INR; 1 INR = 0.015 US Dollars as on 03/04/2018). The data was tested for normality and appropriate statistical tests (Cohen and Holliday 1982) were done in Microsoft Excel 2007 and Past 3.07. The overall study design is shown in Fig. 2.

3 Results

3.1 Socio-economic Condition

Most (70.67%) of the houses were significantly made of mud ($\chi^2 = 12.83$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.01$) and a significant majority (89.33%) were electrified ($\chi^2 = 46.43$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.01$). Home garden area ranged from 0.33 to 1.98 acres (Average: 0.51 ± 0.43 acres). A significant majority (74.67%) of the families were nuclear ($\chi^2 = 18.27$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.01$). Adult males (34.04%) and adult females (33.10%) significantly dominated the village population ($F = 58.27$, $df = 4$, 370, $p < 0.01$); sex ratio: 972 adult females against 1000 adult males. There were 1.92 ± 0.94 adult males and 1.87 ± 0.91 adult females per household and the average family size was 7.49 ± 3.6 .

People who were unable to complete school education (illiterates and drop-outs) constituted 79.60% of the village population.

In the surveyed villages, 55.63% of the adult population was employed. A significant majority (75.15%) of the earners depended upon daily wages, while the rest were small scale businessmen (13.29%), lower level employees in the private sector (8.23%), stone quarry workers (1.27%) and government servants (5.06%) ($F = 50.06$, $df = 4$, 370 , $p < 0.01$). There were 2.73 dependants against every earner and there was a significant difference between the number of earners and dependants ($z = 5.31$, $n_1 = 75$, $n_2 = 75$, $p < 0.05$). Government service, private sector, business, wages and stone quarry yielded average monthly incomes of 14,875 INR, 7730.77 INR, 7523.81 INR and 4944.74 INR, 3000 INR per earner respectively. Out of the earners 23.42% engaged themselves in additional professions (part-time jobs) to supplement their family income. Wage labour was also the most (48.65%) preferred profession in this regard; other secondary professions included business (32.43%) and private sector (18.92%) ($\chi^2 = 4.98$, $df = 2$, $p > 0.05$). The monthly family income ranged from 2000 INR to 130,000 INR and the average monthly income per household was $13,043 \pm 11,616$ INR. There was a significant correlation between the number of earners and the total family income per household ($r = 0.232$, $p < 0.05$).

There was a significant difference ($\chi^2 = 11.23$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.01$) between number of households which owned agricultural land (30.67%) and the households which did not own agricultural land (69.33%). The average production of paddy was 739.13 ± 458 kg among the households which had the ownership of agricultural land. The average land holding was 1.50 ± 1.00 acres among such households. The production of paddy was significantly correlated with the area of agricultural land ($r = 0.79$, $p < 0.01$). In addition to direct consumption, rice was also used for local beer preparation. In fact, in 36% of the households, rice beer was prepared ($\chi^2 = 5.89$, $df = 1$, $p < 0.05$). Betel nut gardens were owned by 40% of the surveyed households ($\chi^2 = 3.37$, $df = 1$, $p > 0.05$); a majority (66.67%) sold the betel nut produced in their gardens. As a whole, a major portion (64.24%) of the betel nut production was sold ($z = 1.04$, $n_1 = 75$, $n_2 = 75$, $p > 0.05$) and the rate of sale varied between 20 and 80 INR per kg. In addition, 41.33% of the households had their own tea gardens ($\chi^2 = 2.27$, $df = 1$, $p > 0.05$). The average monthly production and income from the tea gardens were 519.03 ± 467.72 kg and 7467.74 ± 4752.07 INR among such households respectively. Tea production was significantly correlated with the area of the tea garden ($r = 0.74$, $p < 0.01$).

Most of the households significantly reared hens (40.5%), followed by cows (39.75%), ducks (17.25%), pigs (25.5%), goats (23.25%), pigeons (3%) and Buffalo (1.5%) ($\chi^2 = 68.50$, $df = 5$, $p < 0.01$). Hens (51.91%) significantly dominated the livestock population: while cows, ducks, goats, pigs, pigeons and buffaloes contributed 16.55%, 10.81%, 9.57%, 9.35%, 1.46% and 0.34% respectively ($F = 41.33$, $df = 5$, 518 , $p < 0.01$).

3.2 *Elephants of the Area in General*

Perceived population size of elephants in Abhaypur Reserve Forest varied from 21 to 160. A significant majority (61.33%) stated that the total number of elephants in the area ranged from 41 to 100, while according to some (25.33%) the elephant population was below this range and others (13.33%) stated that the same was above this range ($\chi^2 = 28.11$, $df = 2$, $p < 0.01$). According to most of the respondents (85%), the minimum herd size of conflict elephants was below ten; among these 26.56% and 17.19% stated that the smallest herd size was three and five respectively. A majority (76%) opined that the maximum herd size ranged from 20 to 60; 21.05%, 17.54% and 15.79% of such people mentioned that the largest herd size of conflict elephants was 25, 35 and 30 respectively. The most frequently observed conflict elephant herd was two (30.67%) and three (25.33%).

Elephants were sighted in four sites; namely agricultural fields, human settlements, road sides and river bank. According to most (93.33%) of the respondents, elephants were most frequently sighted in agricultural fields and all the respondents unanimously stated that elephants were least observed in the river bank.

3.3 *Depredation*

All households (except one) had historical records (incidents that took place five to ten years prior to the present study) of losses due to elephant depredation. In a significant majority (49.33%), events of agricultural loss ($\chi^2 = 10.92$, $df = 2$, $p < 0.01$) had occurred in the past, whereas property loss and human injury had taken place in 30.67% and 18.67% respectively.

Human deaths and injuries had taken place in 6.67% and 13.33% of the surveyed households respectively up to five years prior to the present study. The money spent for the treatment of the injured varied between 500 and 8000 INR. Events of property damage had occurred in 30.67% of the households during the same period. The frequency of such incidents ranged from one to five per household. In a majority (47.82%), a single event of property damage had taken place. The estimated economic value of property loss ranged from 500 INR to 30,000 INR within this period. A significant majority (78.26%) of the households suffered from losses between 2000 to 8000 INR ($\chi^2 = 21.48$, $df = 2$, $p < 0.01$), whereas 17.39% and 4.35% suffered from economic losses above and below this range respectively.

Throughout the same length of time, elephants raided agricultural fields in 45.33% of the households, a majority (58.82%) of which lost between 0.26 to 0.99 acres of cultivated area (area raided varied between 0.07 to 1.65 acres per household). Within the duration of five years, a total area of 1.92 acres under paddy cultivation was raided, which resulted in an overall production loss of 11,020 kg. This amounted to an average loss of 324.12 ± 298.70 kg of paddy among the affected households. Production loss was significantly correlated to the extent of area raided ($r = 0.80$, $p < 0.05$).

Due to severe crop raid by elephants, 40% of the owners abandoned a total of 56.69 acres of agricultural land (including partial and complete abandonment) during the same period. The area of land in which paddy cultivation was quit ranged from 0.50 to 7.9 acres per household. This amounted to an average loss of 1.89 ± 1.68 acres of agricultural land among such households and resulted in an average annual economic loss of $41,833.33 \pm 24,826.41$ INR. In addition, some owners (16%) converted their agricultural lands into tea gardens in course of five years (a total of 11.73 acres of paddy fields were converted). The average area converted to tea gardens was 0.98 ± 0.48 acres per household.

The villagers were asked to rank the overall intensity of human–elephant conflicts on a scale of one to five across three seasons (summer, rainy season and winter). In this regard, there was as significant difference in the number of people who assigned various ranks to the seasons ($H = 10.35$, $p < 0.05$). Nobody awarded one to the level of elephant depredation in summer, whereas nobody awarded five to the level of elephant depredation in rainy and winter seasons. A significant majority awarded two (52%), three (38.67%) and four (65.33%) to the intensity of elephant depredation during the rainy season ($\chi^2 = 37.27$, $df = 4$, $p < 0.01$), summer ($\chi^2 = 70.87$, $df = 4$, $p < 0.01$) and winter ($\chi^2 = 16.25$, $df = 4$, $p < 0.01$) respectively.

A majority opined that the overall agricultural loss (89.33%) had been increasing, while human attacks (66.67%) and property damage (45%) had been decreasing in the course of ten years. The significant majority (85.33%) of the villagers identified forest loss as the sole cause of man–elephant conflict in the area; some (12%) stated that both forest loss and increase of elephant population together were responsible and the remaining (2.67%) mentioned an increase in elephant population as the only reason for the problem ($\chi^2 = 92.27$, $df = 2$, $p < 0.01$).

3.4 Control Measure

The villagers were asked to rank the level effectiveness of the measures (crackers, fire and noise), applied to control elephant depredation in the village, on a scale of 1–5. There was a significant difference in the number of respondents who assigned various ranks to the three measures in this regard ($H = 12.99$, $p < 0.05$). A majority assigned 4 (42.67%), 3 (45.33%) and 2 (37.33%) to the level of effectiveness of crackers, fire and noise respectively (Table 2). A few respondents (12%) also guarded their agricultural fields at a weekly frequency of four to seven days (@ two to twelve hours per day) when the paddy ripens. The annual expenditure on control measures per household ranged from 100 to 15,000 INR (3252 ± 2768.81 INR on an average). A major proportion (77%) of the surveyed households spent within the range of 1500–6000 INR per year. Afforestation was identified as the sole effective control measure to mitigate human–elephant conflicts in the area by a significant majority (60%); other suggestions included electric fencing (17%); trench (8%) elephant translocation

Table 2 The level of effectiveness of measures used to control elephant depredation in the three surveyed Fringe villages of Abhaypur reserve forest, India ranked on a scale of 1–5 by different proportions (%) of respondents (n = 75)

Type of measure	Rank					
	Zero	One	Two	Three	Four	Five
Crackers	9.33	0.00	5.33	40.00	42.67	2.67
Fire	1.33	0.00	13.33	45.33	40.00	0.00
Noise	25.33	1.33	37.33	16.00	17.33	2.67

Zero = Ineffective; Five = Highly effective

(6.67%); elephant squad (2.67%); electric fencing and trench (2.67%); afforestation and electric fencing (1.33%); afforestation, electric fencing and trench (1.33%) ($\chi^2 = 166.81$, $df = 7$, $p < 0.01$).

4 Discussion

The surveyed villages represented a typical rural society of Assam, characterized by mud houses and extensive paddy cultivation. Assam experiences plenty of rainfall and possesses fertile land which is highly suitable for paddy (Islam 2012). Thus, rice (*Oryza sativa*) was the chief agricultural crop around the Forest. Seeds are usually sown in seed beds in the month of May. The emergent shoots are later transplanted to paddy fields and finally the crop is harvested in December. A similar system of paddy cultivation is also practiced in Cambodia (Webber et al. 2011).

Small tea gardens provided a reliable source of income for the villagers and efficiently supplemented local livelihoods. In fact, Assam is well known for producing high quality tea with fine aromatic quality and contributes about a sixth of the tea produced in the world (Arya 2013). Along with tea, betel nut plantations also helped in income generation. Thus, the three plant products (paddy, betel nut and tea) played an important role in village economy. Another important characteristic of the villages was the presence of a large population of livestock. Hens and cows were the most commonly reared livestock. Agriculture and livestock are important sources of livelihoods in forest fringe villages, which in turn depend extensively on the forest for various inputs (Banerjee and Chowdhury 2013).

The huge proportion of under-matriculantes (people unable to complete school) indicated the poor level of education in the villages. This was a severe problem because education is also a fundamental factor in achieving food security for rural populations in developing countries (Burchi 2006). Due to the lack of proper education, the villagers mostly depended upon daily wages for their livelihood, instead of engaging themselves in professions that provided better financial security. In addition, large families (average family size was over seven) acted as financial burdens

on the household earners. It was evident from the fact that the number of dependants was almost thrice the number of earners.

The fringes of protected areas and landscapes where such human development and wild land are intermingled are most prone to wildlife depredation (Treves 2007). This was very well proved by human–elephants conflict that occurred throughout the year in the fringe areas of Abhaypur. Conflicting situations between humans and elephants have also been documented from the periphery of Patheria Hills Reserve Forest in South Assam and have been found to exert severe impacts (Dutta et al. 2018). The same can be mentioned with respect to elephant depredation in the studied villages. Consequences of human–elephant conflict can be direct or indirect. Direct impacts have effects upon the physical and economic well-being whereas indirect impacts exert social consequences upon people (such as fear, hampering of normal activities, costs etc.) (Parker et al. 2007).

Widespread paddy loss was an important facet of elephant depredation in the villages. This had a severe negative impact upon the socio-economic conditions because agriculture was an important means of livelihood for the villagers. Due to severe elephant raids, villagers decreased paddy cultivation near the reserve and this led to land abandonment. Several residents even completely quit agriculture and instead made wages. This was well understood by the fact that in course of five years, about 45% of the households suffered from severe crop raid and consequently the ownership of agricultural land that was actually cultivated fell down to about 30% (see results). Thus, the elephants moved beyond the fringe areas to additional sites in pursuit of paddy. Greater movement to distant paddy fields through human settlements resulted in a higher intensity of conflicts on the way. Severe paddy depredation by elephants has also been reported from the vicinity of Manas National Park and Biosphere Reserve, Assam (Nath et al. 2009). Besides, in the fringe villages of Abhaypur large home gardens abundant in fruit trees also attract elephants.

The climate of Assam is highly suitable for tea production (Arya 2013) and a common practice in response to paddy depredation was to convert paddy fields into tea plantations. However, this needed initial investment and all villagers were not financially capable of arranging the required capital. Small tea gardens yielded a steady income. Apart from this, many incidents of human attacks (limb, chest and hip injury) and property damage also occurred, which resulted in economic consequences on the economically weak rural population. Even human death, which is the ultimate form of human–wildlife conflict (Gurung et al. 2008), had also taken place. A reason for this could be the local wine production and consumption, the smell of which is often stated by the general public to attract elephants into human settlements and drunken individuals. Thus, as a whole, it can be agreed with Jadhav & Barua (2012), who stated that the wellbeing of marginalized people is severely affected by human–wildlife conflicts. Images 1 and 2 depict the pictures of elephant depredation around Abhaypur.

Residents in the fringe villages had widely different opinions about the size of elephant population inside the Reserve Forest as well as the herd size of conflict elephants. However, a significant majority identified habitat loss as the reason of elephant depredation. Thus, it was precise that the visual perception of the emerging



Image 1 A homegarden destroyed by elephants in the Fringes of Abhaypur reserve forest



Image 2 A house destroyed by elephants in the Fringes of Abhaypur reserve forest

elephants varied, but the level of understanding on the causes of depredation was almost the same. Most of the respondents also opined that the elephants were mostly sighted in agricultural fields and this indicated that paddy cultivation efficiently attracted the elephants.

Human–wildlife conflicts are mostly driven by the availability of resources or the lack of them (Brooks and Maude 2010) and this was evident in the fringe villages. In this case, massive habitat destruction due population growth (especially, due to immigration of flood displaced people from different parts of the state) and human developments were the main causes. Hazarika and Dutta (2018) did a qualitative study in the area found that people have settled in the migratory corridor between Abhaypur and nearby Sola Reserve Forest located at a distance of about 30 km. They also state that when elephants are driven away into the forest by the forest administration of Assam, they moved to Nagaland on the other side. But they are again chased back from Nagaland and hence, the elephants returned. Thus, we state that the resulting hindrance to movement, administrative/management reasons, and shortage of food resources caused the elephants to move out of their habitats into the forest fringes, where ample amount of paddy was available for raiding. Intensified land use results in habitat loss, degradation and fragmentation and this causes elephants to come into greater contact with humans, especially in cultivated areas (Chartier et al. 2011).

Measures applied by forest department and villagers (crackers, fires and noise) were mostly partially effective and in some cases, completely ineffective. The villagers not only lighted fires around paddy fields, but also threw balls of fire to chase away elephants. However, crackers were comparatively more effective than fires and noise (as indicated by the scores provided by the villagers in Table 2). A few also guarded their agricultural fields and some even pelted stones. People also sometimes informed the forest department when elephants were sighted and expected necessary action. Application of control measures required financial inputs and a considerable investment of time (in case of guarding). Thus, the issue needs to be addressed as it can jeopardize wildlife management, as evident in several Bolivian protected areas, where crop depredation by wildlife has threatened management and conservation (Pereza and Pacheco 2006).

Human–wildlife conflicts are sometimes trans-boundary in nature and as a result collaboration between different local jurisdictions and under certain circumstances two or more countries might be required (Nature Conservation Division, Royal Government of Bhutan 2008). Under the studied situation, the issue in Abhaypur required the intervention of the forest administrations of two Indian states. Compensation and insurance schemes can be introduced around Abhaypur. Such schemes have been implemented around protected areas in Namibia, Nepal and Kenya (Bowen-Jones 2012). Compensation of losses arising from human–wildlife conflict increases tolerance level of the community towards wildlife (Ogra and Badola 2008). Cultivation of crops not edible to elephants can also be considered as a mitigation measure, which can even be subsidized for the benefit of the victims. In fact, the cultivation of alternative crops has also been suggested by Neupane et al. (2017) to control human–elephant in southern Nepal. The villagers provided valuable suggestions regarding the control measures that should be applied. Steps should be taken

include them by management authorities. Habitat restoration through afforestation holds great promise in this regard (in the light of responses).

From the above, it is understood that the impacts of human–elephant conflicts around Abhaypur Reserve Forest, Assam were more severely felt because of the poor socio-economic conditions. The issue was complex because the involvement of the forest administration of two different states and an endangered species protected under law. Moreover, the problem was also likely to intensify further, with ongoing developmental activities. The solution is to proceed with initiatives that not only conserve the protected area, but also secures rural livelihoods. This is the only way to make human–elephant co-existence a reality in Abhaypur.

Acknowledgements The authors acknowledge the help and co-operation received from the local villagers and staff of Charaideo Forest Division, Assam, India.

References

- Arya N (2013) Growth and development of tea industry in Assam. *Int J Sci Eng Res* 4(7):226–274
- Banerjee A, Chowdhury M (2013) Forest degradation and livelihood of local communities in India: a human rights approach. *J Horticult* 5(8):122–129
- Bowen-Jones E (2012) Financial mechanisms for addressing human wildlife conflict with particular reference to institutional aspects therein. In: International Institute for Environment and Development—case study summaries. <https://pubs.iied.org/pdfs/G03734.pdf>
- Brooks C, Maude G (2010) Wildlife resources and human-wildlife conflict. In: Centre for Applied Research and Department of Environmental Affairs Makgadikgadi Framework Management Plan, 2010 (Vol 2 Technical reports). Gaborone, Botswana
- Burchi M (2006) Identifying the role of education in socio-economic development. In: Proceedings of international conference on human and economic resources, Izmir University of Economics, Izmir, 193–206
- Chartier L, Zimmermann A, Ladle RJ (2011) Habitat loss and human–elephant conflict in Assam, India: does a critical threshold exist? *Oryx* 45(4):528–533
- Cohen L, Holliday N (1982) Statistics for social scientists. Harper and Row, London
- Dutta H (2017) Man-animal conflict in the forest- and fringe villages of the protected areas in Barak Valley, Assam. Ph.D. thesis, Assam University, India
- Dutta H, Singh H, Dutta BK, Deb P (2018) Human-elephant conflict in Patheria hills reserve forest along the Indo-Bangladesh Border in Northeast India. *Gajah* 48:24–26
- Fanning E (2005) Formatting a paper-based survey questionnaire: best practices. *Pract Assess Res Eval* 10(12):1–14
- Fenta MM (2014) Human-wildlife conflicts: case study in Wondo Genet district, Southern Ethiopia. *Agriculture For Fish* 3(5):352–362
- Gubbi S (2012) Patterns and correlates of human-elephant conflict around a South Indian reserve. *Biol Cons* 148:88–95
- Gurung B, Smith JLD, McDougal C, Karki JB, Barlow A (2008) Factors associated with human-killing tiger in Chitwan National Park, Nepal. *Biol Cons* 141:3069–3078
- Hazarika A, Dutta H (2018) Perceptions of human–elephant conflict around Abhaypur Reserve Forest in Northeast India. *Gajah* 48:27–29
- Jadhav S, Barua M (2012) The elephant vanishes: impact of human–elephant conflict on people's wellbeing. *Health Place* 18(6):1356–1365

- Islam K (2012) Position of rice production in Assam. *IJCAES Spec Issue Basic Appl Soc Sci* 2:142–143
- Kansky R, Knight AT (2014) Key factors driving attitudes towards large mammals in conflict with humans. *Biol Cons* 179:93–105
- Lingaraju HG, Venkataramana GV (2014) Elephant deaths due to human–elephant conflict in and around Bandipur national park, Karnataka, India. *Res J Animal Veterinary Fishery Sci* 2(11):7–12
- Mathers N, Fox N, Hunn A (2009) Surveys and questionnaires. *NIHR Des Serv East Midlands* 1:147
- Ministry of Environment and Forests, Government of India (2011) Report of the Working Group on Wildlife, Ecotourism and Animal Welfare for the 12th Five Year Plan 2012–2017 submitted to Planning Commission, Government of India
- Nature Conservation Division, Royal Government of Bhutan (2008) Bhutan national human–wildlife conflicts management strategy. Nature Conservation Division, Department of Forests, Ministry of Agriculture, Royal Government of Bhutan, Thimphu, Bhutan
- Nath NK, Lahkar BP, Brahma BPN, Dey NS, Das JP, Sarma PK, Talukdar PK (2009) An assessment of human–elephant conflict in Manas national park, Assam, India. *J Threatened Taxa* 1(6):309–316
- Neupane D, Johnson RL, Risch TS (2017) How do land-use practices affect human–elephant conflict in Nepal? *Wildlife Biol.* <https://doi.org/10.2981/wlb.00313>
- Ogra M, Badola R (2008) Compensating human–wildlife conflict in protected area communities: ground-level perspectives from Uttarakhand, India. *Human Ecol* 36:717–729
- Parker GE, Osborn FV, Hoare RE, Niskanen LS (eds) (2007) Human–elephant conflict mitigation: a training source for community-based approaches in Africa. IUCN Species Survival Commission, African Elephant Specialist Group, Human–Elephant Conflict Task Force, Nairobi, Kenya
- Pereza E, Pacheco LF (2006) Damage by large mammals to subsistence crops within a protected area in a montane forest of Bolivia. *Crop Prot* 25:933–939
- Steen KA (2014) Pattern recognition methods for reduction of human–wildlife conflicts. Ph.D. thesis. Department of Engineering, Aarhus University
- Treves A (2007) Balancing the needs of people and wildlife: when wildlife damage crops and prey on livestock. *Tenure Brief* 7:1–10
- Webber EC, Sereivathana T, Maltby MP, Phyllis C, Lee PC (2011) Elephant crop-raiding and human–elephant conflict in Cambodia: crop selection and seasonal timings of raids. *Oryx* 45(2):243–251

Exploring Synergistic Inter Linkages Among Three Ecological Issues in the Aquatic Environment



Himangshu Dutta

Abstract Eutrophication and species invasion are formidable problems triggered by the effects of anthropogenic activities in the aquatic environment. Several researchers have highlighted the synergistic impact of climate change on specific aspects of the two problems separately. There is a need of scientific literature that depicts all the existing inter linkages simultaneously so that a complete understanding could be developed. This would enable the development of appropriate mitigation measures; especially in the present times when ecosystems are exposed to multiple environmental issues. The present review addresses this lacuna in the aquatic ecosystem and is the first hand approach to simultaneously link climate change with eutrophication and species invasion. Statistical analysis revealed that such linkages play an important role in magnifying the issues and should always be considered while devising mitigation measures. Aquatic ecosystems can then be effectively conserved and protected against the harmful effects of global change.

Keywords Aquatic ecosystem · Climate change · Eutrophication · Species invasion

1 Introduction

Human activities exert a widespread influence on almost every major aquatic ecosystem in the world (Smith 2003). An important human-induced issue of the present times is climate change (Dutta 2017). In the marine ecosystem, climate change exerts profound consequences on individual performance, distribution and abundance. It also affects abiotic variables (e.g. ocean chemistry and circulation) that have a complex interaction with biological processes (Harley et al. 2006). Freshwater species are also highly vulnerable to climate change and have suffered from extinctions and extirpations (Heino et al. 2009).

H. Dutta (✉)

Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bangalore, Karnataka 560072, India
e-mail: himangshu.dibru@gmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_13

265

In the terrestrial ecosystem climate change has been found to accelerate three other current ecological issues (habitat destruction, fire and alien plant invasion) triggered by anthropogenic activities (Dutta 2018). It is likely that such relationships between climate change and human-induced issues also exist in the aquatic ecosystem(s) which must be understood to devise proper mitigation measures. Therefore, the present review has been attempted to understand the synergistic inter linkage among climate change, and two important problems of the aquatic environment; viz: eutrophication (Anderson et al. 2002) and species invasion (Otero et al. 2013; Xiong et al. 2018) that arise due to the impact of human activities. The aim is to develop an understanding about the role played by climate change in facilitating the two issues. The review does not concentrate upon the direct negative effects of climate change on aquatic biodiversity and presents it as a catalyst. It is the first hand approach to simultaneously inter link climate change with the two issues and has the following three objectives:

- a. To understand the causes and negative consequences of eutrophication and species invasion in order to relate them to the effects of climate change.
- b. To understand the synergistic relationship of climate change with eutrophication and species invasion as well as the inter linkage between eutrophication and species invasion.
- c. To test the statistical significance of the inter linkages.

2 Materials and Methods

The overall review has been conceptualized on the basis of the method used by Dutta (2018) to link climate change with three other ecological issues in the terrestrial ecosystem. Scientific literature related to the impacts and causes of eutrophication and species invasion and their linkage with climate change was downloaded from Google Scholar. Research publications that linked eutrophication and species invasion were also obtained. After this, the literature was converted into empirical data based on six phenomena and six categories of ecosystems formulated on the basis of the gathered information. Chi-square analysis was performed to test the overall significance.

3 Results

3.1 *Species Invasion in the Aquatic Environment*

3.1.1 Invasion as a Problem

Invasive species are often functionally different from the components of the recipient community and give rise to ecological impacts that propagate through the food web (Gallardo et al. 2016). Aquatic ecosystems are at a great risk to the introductions of such species, which trigger major disruption in their functioning (Anđelković et al. 2016). Aquatic habitats often consist of interconnected waterways in which vectors easily enable artificial transport of species and their propagules. Thus, the characteristics that commonly facilitate biological invasions in terrestrial habitats are not necessary in aquatic environments. Therefore, features that enhance consumption and growth substantially increase the probability of establishing and spreading when a particular species enters a new ecosystem (McKnight et al. 2017).

The negative impacts of invasive species include habitat damage, community change, incidence agricultural and aquaculture pests, loss of biodiversity and genetic pollution/extinction. Such species also threaten marine industries like fishing and tourism as well as human health and marine infrastructure (Bax et al. 2003; Chen et al. 2017). Exotic species not only lead to biodiversity loss by elevating extinction levels, but also by depressing speciation in ecosystems (Stigall 2011).

Economic globalization has accelerated the expansion of exotic species and their impacts of ecosystems have become global issues (Gurevitch and Padilla 2004). Anthropogenic activities such as aquaculture, biocontrol, shipping, stocking, canals and aquarium trade play a crucial role in spreading aquatic invasive species (Molnar et al. 2008; Xiong et al. 2018). Recreational boating is also a major vector that facilitates primary introduction and secondary spread of marine alien species (Murray et al. 2011). The role of human activities in this context is evident from the fact that human vessels, aquaculture, wild fisheries and live food trade serve as important pathways for the introduction of alien species in the Arctic (Chan et al. 2019). Another relevant instance is The Suez Canal, which has played an important role in the introduction of invasive species (e.g. Lessepsian fish species) to the Mediterranean (Otero et al. 2013).

3.1.2 Freshwater Invasion

Alien plant invasion is a formidable threat in this context, but its impacts have been studied less in freshwater ecosystems compared with terrestrial habitats (Stiers et al. 2011). However, freshwater ecosystems are more vulnerable to invasions by alien species than terrestrial ecosystems (Sala et al. 2000; Coetzee et al. 2009). In such ecosystems, invasive plants lead to the losses of species diversity and contribute to water quality deterioration (Wang et al. 2016). In fact, invasive aquatic plants have

resulted in high local extinction of endemic species (Ding et al. 1995). For instance, the endemic aquatic plant *Ottelia acuminata* faced local extinction due to alien plant invasion in the plateau lakes of China (Xiang et al. 2013). On the other hand, the expansion of invasive macrophytes has led to the greatest decrease in fish abundance (Gallardo et al. 2016).

An example of an invasive aquatic plant is the Eurasian water milfoil, which can displace and outnumber native aquatic plants as well as reduce their habitat and diversity in lakes (Zhang and Boyle 2010). *Hydrocotyle ranunculoides*, *Ludwigia grandiflora* and *Myriophyllum aquaticum* are important invasive plants of Belgium. Their introductions have led to severe ecological alterations in native vegetation and detritus community in the ponds of Belgium and this has negatively affected invertebrate abundance in affected ponds (Stiers et al. 2011). On the other hand, *Vallisneria spiralis*, *Azolla filiculoides* and *Elodea nuttallii* are the most abundant non natives of Serbia. Most of the aquatic invasive plants of Serbia are native to the Americas. (Anđelković et al. 2016). However, there are 152 invasive aquatic plant species in China and the majority were introduced from South America followed by North America, Asia, Africa, and Oceania (Wang et al. 2016). But there is a lack of adequate information on such plants in both China (Wang et al. 2016) and Serbia (Anđelković et al. 2016). In fact, biological invasions in aquatic ecosystems have also been mostly overlooked in China, even though their negative effects are frequently observed (Chen et al. 2017). This can be exemplified by species such as mosquito fish (*Gambusia affinis*) and water hyacinth, which have caused great ecological and economic problems in the Three Gorges Dam Reservoir in China (Xiong et al. 2018).

Apart from plants, molluscs, fishes and decapods also invade freshwater ecosystems and impose their own respective negative effects depending upon their role and function (Strayer 2010). Nonnative crayfish is another example in this regard. Invasive crayfish affects biodiversity and ecosystem functioning and leads to negative consequences on basal resources, invertebrates, amphibians and fish (Twardochleb et al. 2013). Greater numbers of non-indigenous crayfish of pet trade origin are becoming established particularly in Europe and their negative effects are expected on freshwater ecosystems (Kotovska et al. 2016).

The Common carp *Cyprinus carpio* is a major invasive fish of the freshwater ecosystem (Bajer et al. 2015). The introduction of this species led to severe reduction in plant cover and richness in several Great Plains lakes and Eastern Temperate Forests lakes in North America. It illustrates the consequences of introducing nonnative ecosystem engineers to lakes (Bajer et al. 2016). On the other hand, in England introduced Ruffe (*Gymnocephalus cernuus*) and cyprinid roach (*Rutilus rutilus*) have become invasive. Vice versa, native Coregonid whitefish (*Coregonus lavaretus*) is an example of a fish negatively affected by alien fish species in Loch Lomond in Scotland (Winfield et al. 2011). Several negative associations have been identified between native and introduced nonnative species of trout in Western United States (Dunham et al. 2004). This has also led to indirect effects, as evident from the fact that the reductions in the native cutthroat trout in and around Yellowstone Lake has resulted in changes the distribution, diet, survival and abundance of river otters (Crait

et al. 2015). On the other hand, overwintering waterfowl in Lough Neagh, Northern Ireland has been negatively affected due to the introduction the Cyprinid roach (*Rutilus rutilus*) (Winfield et al. 2011).

3.1.3 Marine Invasion

Introduction of alien species is considered as major a threat to marine biodiversity (Bax et al. 2003). In fact, marine invasive species have caused widespread local population extinctions all over the world and have been identified as the second biggest reason of biodiversity loss after habitat destruction (Breithaupt 2003). Zaiko et al. (2007) conducted a comparative vulnerability analysis of 16 selected benthic habitat types in the SE Baltic Sea waters and the Curonian lagoon and found that species richness of alien species was higher in lagoon habitats than the sea. They also found that salinity, depth range and availability of a hard substrate were the most important physical factors that determined the distribution of native and invasive species.

An important example in this context is the Mediterranean, which has suffered severe biodiversity loss due to marine aliens (Galil 2007). The Asian date mussel *Arcuatula (Musculista) senhousia* is global invader that has affected the estuaries in the Mediterranean (Munari 2008). Another instance is the Caribbean, where invasive Indo-Pacific lionfish has given rise to several negative impacts on the coral reef food-webs (Arias-González et al. 2011). In fact, the exponential population growth of this predatory species in the western Atlantic, Caribbean Sea and Gulf of Mexico has drastically reduced the abundance of small native on some coral reefs (Côté et al. 2013).

Invasive species such as the Comb Jelly *Mnemiopsis leidyi*, Asian clam *Potamocorbula amurensis* and the crab *Carcinus maenas* have resulted in severe losses in fisheries in the Black Sea, San Francisco Bay and North American east coast respectively (Shiganova 1998; Grosholz et al. 2000). In Kas-Kekova Marine Protected Area, Turkey, the grazing pressure by two fish populations (*Siganus luridus* and *S. rivulatus*) from the Red Sea shifted the original habitat to one dominated only by low-lying and turf-forming algae (Sala et al. 2011). Invaders like the American oyster *Crassostrea gigas* and the Japanese carpet shell *Ruditapes philippinarum* invaded lagoon environments such as the Thau lagoon in south-western France and modified the ecosystem up to an extent that these species have become an important part of the biomass and diversity of the lagoon flora and fauna (Boudouresque et al. 2011). On the other hand, invasive crabs (*Carcinus maenas* and *Hemigrapsus sanguineus*) have been reported from the intertidal zones of several coastal states of the US such as New Jersey to Maine (Delaney et al. 2008). Marine invasive species have also been reported from Pearl Harbor in Hawaiian Islands (Coles et al. 1999), Port Phillip Bay (Hewitt et al. 1999), New Zealand (Cranfield et al. 1998), Baltic Sea, Black Sea, Sea of Azov and Caspian Sea (Paavola et al. 2005) and Italian coasts (highest number has been observed in the northern Adriatic Sea) (Occhipinti-Ambrogi et al. 2011).

3.2 Eutrophication

3.2.1 Algal Blooms

Algal blooms are dense aggregations of phytoplankton cells of one or more species and accumulate in water until their growth is checked by resource depletion. Nutrient availability is the primary requirement for their buildup because phytoplanktons grow by taking up dissolved nutrients and incorporating them into biomass (Assmy and Smetacek 2009). When excessive nutrients accumulate in the aquatic ecosystems the phytoplankton community shifts to bloom-forming algae. This persistent condition of surface waters is called eutrophication (Smith 1990; Carpenter 2005). Eutrophication leads to predictable increment of the biomass of algae in both freshwater and marine ecosystems (Smith 2003) and occurs due to nitrogen and phosphorus enrichment (Johnson et al. 2007; Frumina and Gildeeva 2014). Globally, total nitrogen input has been strongly correlated with phytoplankton production in estuarine and marine waters, whereas total phosphorus input has been strongly correlated with phytoplankton production in freshwaters (Anderson et al. 2002). The concentration of nutrients prior to its outbreak determines the magnitude of the bloom peak (Assmy and Smetacek 2009). The potential sources of nutrients that stimulate algal blooms are atmospheric deposition, sewage, groundwater flow, as well as runoff and discharge from agriculture and aquaculture (Anderson et al. 2002). Examples of blooms due to nutrient loading can be cited from U.S. mainland estuaries (Chesapeake Bay and the Albemarle-Pamlico Estuarine System), Inland Sea of Japan, the Black Sea, and Chinese coastal waters (Anderson et al. 2002), coastal waters of Lee County, Florida (Lapointe and Bedford 2007) and Gulf of Mexico (Henrichs et al. 2015).

3.2.2 Cyanobacteria as a Problem

The increment of cyanobacterial dominance in phytoplankton communities worldwide has been linked with eutrophication (Smith 2003). Cyanobacteria are the oldest oxygen evolving organisms of the earth and have played an important role in shaping the present biosphere (Paerl and Paul 2012). They are the most ancient group of phytoplanktons and form harmful algal blooms in freshwater, estuarine, and marine ecosystems (O'Neil et al. 2012). Certain cyanobacterial species form massive surface growths that produce toxins, deplete oxygen and alter food webs. Such bacteria are benefitted by nutrient enrichment (eutrophication), and hydrologic modifications like water withdrawal, reservoir construction (Paerl and Huisman 2009). Examples of cyanobacteria that secrete potent toxins are *Microcystis*, *Anabaena*, and *Nodularia* and blooms of these species can give rise to severe problems (Assmy and Smetacek 2009). The toxic and non-toxic strains of several bloom-forming cyanobacteria occur together and cannot be distinguished visually (Davis et al. 2009).

3.2.3 Impacts of Algal Blooms

Decomposition of algal blooms leads to oxygen depletion and severe negative ecological impacts including the death of fishes (Carpenter et al. 1998; Smith 1998). In fact, as eutrophication increases, piscivorous fish and zooplankton grazers decline, and there is an increase in foraging fish and algae (Moss et al. 2011). In fresh waters, climate change and eutrophication are likely to reduce the diversity of macrophytes, which in turn threatens the faunal diversity of aquatic ecosystems (Chambers et al. 2008). Eutrophication has also been linked with the emergence of wildlife diseases through direct and indirect pathways (Johnson et al. 2007). It makes water unsuitable for fisheries, recreation, industry, and drinking because of increased growth of undesirable algae and aquatic weeds and the oxygen shortages caused by their death and decomposition (Khan 2014). When nutrient enrichment and eutrophication cross a certain threshold even the physiological performance of coral individual and ecosystem functioning of coral reefs are negatively affected (D'Angelo and Wiedenmann 2014). Moreover, extensive blooms of toxic cyanobacteria on the surface of eutrophic lakes cause widespread mortality in fish and birds, and also threaten the health threat of cattle, pets and humans (Jöhnk et al. 2008a). Harmful algal blooms are also formed by some other species such as *Karenia brevis* which have also given rise to problems like death of fish, respiratory irritation in humans and closures of shell fishing (Henrichs et al. 2015).

3.3 *Synergistic Inter Linkage of Climate Change with the Two Problems*

3.3.1 Climate Change and Aquatic Alien Invasion

Climate change increases the competitive and predatory effects of non native species on native species (Rahel and Olden 2008). It also magnifies the impacts of invasive species already present by enhancing the virulence of diseases, and its direct effects on habitat quality enable invasive species to expand into new areas (Rahel et al. 2008). This occurs because warming exerts stress on the native dwellers and facilitates the arrival of aliens (Harris and Tyrell 2001) because stressed ecosystems are highly vulnerable to invasions (Strayer 2010).

Climate change indirectly affects local communities by increasing the dominance of introduced species (Cascade et al. 2010). This is understood in the context of introduced invertebrates in which the rates of growth and recruitment are accelerated by warming relative to the natives, leading to their greater dominance. It is in fact the main reason due to which the establishment of nonnative ascidians in New England very well concurs with increases in winter water temperatures (Stachowicz et al. 2002). A similar fact can be observed in the marine fouling communities of Bodega Harbor, California, USA. In this case, introduced species have been found to be

more tolerant towards higher temperatures than natives. Thus, during ocean warming scenarios, there is increased growth and survival of the early stages of aliens in such communities, compared with the natives. This in turn aids in the subsequent competitive interactions and community development (Cascade et al. 2010). High temperature and carbon dioxide level also accelerate the growth rates of the invasive aquatic dioecious plant hydrilla (*Hydrilla verticillata*) and enables it to spread more rapidly within and outside of its current range (Chen et al. 1994). The populations of another invasive species the common reed, *Phragmites australis* have also been found to increase under elevated ambient air temperatures (Wilcox et al. 2003). The three well known European invasive aquatic plants *Hydrocotyle ranunculoides*, *Ludwigia grandiflora* and *Myriophyllum aquaticum* prefer high light intensity and temperature and are expected propagate well under climate change (Hussner 2009).

Climate change eliminates cold temperature or winter hypoxia that hampers survival. Its effects result in the construction of greater number of reservoirs that serve as hotspots for invasive species. Such consequences increase the possibility of establishment of new species. Another impact of climate change is flood, which helps in the transportation of invasive species to newer sites (Rahel and Olden 2008). This is much relevant with respect to the invasive weed *Mimosa pigra* because its dispersal is mainly affected by flooding and rainfall in Australia (Lonsdale 1993). In fact floods play an important role because the seeds of wetland invasive plant seeds are frequently dispersed by water (Zedler and Kercher 2004). Other effects of global warming such salinity rise and oceanographic forcing also enhance biological invasions (Raitos et al. 2010). Warming can also increase in the number of sexual versus asexual reproductive periods and thus lead to greater rates of spread of aquatic invasive species (USEPA 2008). In addition, due to warming, the expansion of parapatric species may occur into new habitats, which in turn can have detrimental impacts similar to those of invasive species (Rahel et al. 2008).

As a whole, rising temperatures have modified the available thermal habitat of warm-water species and thus, facilitated their settlement rapidly. The rate of alien species invasion due to global warming has been more than the rate of temperature rise. This has triggered severe threats to Mediterranean Sea biodiversity (Raitos et al. 2010). Climate change has also been projected to severely intensify species invasion in the Arctic and the Southern Ocean (Cheung et al. 2009). In fact, in the Arctic, climate change and increased anthropogenic activities are likely to accelerate the introduction of alien species (Chan et al. 2019). Thus, under the influence of climate change new prevention and control strategies might be required to control invasive species that at present exert only moderate effects or are limited by unfavorable climatic conditions (Rahel and Olden 2008).

The negative effect of climate change can be understood from the fact that fish communities dominated by cold-water species (physiological optima <20 °C) in temperate regions are at the risk of displacement by non-native cool-water (physiological optima 20–28 °C) and warm-water fishes (physiological optima >28 °C). Warming enables such fishes to invade by decreasing the thermal constraints on the expression of their life history traits (Britton et al. 2010). In the context of fishes, the

Yellowstone cutthroat trout (*Oncorhynchus clarkii bouvieri*) is an important example. This freshwater species presently occupies only 42% of its historical range and is severely threatened by species invasion that has resulted in hybridization, predation, disease, and severe inter specific competition (Gresswell 2011). The introduction of lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*) to Yellowstone Lake in Yellowstone National Park has triggered this problem (Wengeler et al. 2010). Now, the Yellowstone cutthroat trout is expected to be benefitted by warmer stream temperatures caused by climate change. But the simultaneous positive effects on the growth of the non-native species is likely to offset such benefits through inter specific effects (Al-Chokhachy 2013).

3.3.2 Climate Change and Eutrophication

Climate change is likely to increase harmful cyanobacteria in eutrophic ecosystems (Jöhnk et al. 2008a). This is because climatic change has been predicted to raise temperatures, enhance vertical stratification of aquatic ecosystems, and alter seasonal and annual weather patterns; all such changes promote harmful cyanobacterial blooms in eutrophic waters (Paerl and Huisman 2009). The stability of water column increases under high temperature and consequently vertical turbulent mixing is reduced. This provides competitive benefit to buoyant cyanobacteria. In fact, the direct and indirect impacts of warming, along with reduced wind speed and cloudiness, as well as summer heat waves boost the development of harmful cyanobacterial blooms (Jöhnk et al. 2008a). Warming can also enable productive cyanobacteria to invade greater latitudes (Wiedner et al. 2007). As a whole, the effects of climatic change, especially higher temperatures, greater vertical stratification and salinization, and intensification of storms and droughts modulate the frequency, intensity, geographic distribution and duration of cyanobacterial prevalence (Paerl et al. 2011). The role of warming is in this regard is evident from the fact that blooms of toxic cyanobacteria often occur in eutrophied ecosystems during warm months in temperate latitudes (Davis et al. 2009). Another aspect is the food web because the direct impacts of nutrients interact with the structure of food webs, which in turn are influenced by climate (Moss et al. 2011).

Paerl and Paul (2012) studied the anthropogenic and climatic influence in freshwater and marine environments and found that these factors synergistically promote the dominance and persistence of harmful bloom-forming cyanobacteria. This synergy alters bloom potentials in response to changes in thermal and hydrologic regimes. However, changes in the thermal regime induced by climate, rather than direct effects of temperature positively affects cyanobacterial dominance (Wagner and Adrian 2009). When the aquatic environment becomes warmer the biomass of large *Daphnia* also declines and its ability to control phytoplankton decreases. Consequently, algal crops increase with warming. However, cyanobacteria have high temperature optima for growth and their resistance to grazing by small zooplanktons increases with temperature. Hence, the proportion of this sometimes-toxic group is likely to increase (Jöhnk et al. 2008b; Elliot 2010).

Physiological and physical factors enable cyanobacteria to dominate phytoplankton assemblages under higher temperatures (O'Neil et al. 2012). In fact, physiological traits specific to cyanobacteria provide them much advantage compared with other taxa under such conditions. Hence, the effects of climate change have been predicted to exert substantial effects on phytoplankton species composition and biomass in freshwaters and potentially favour cyanobacteria over other phytoplanktons. As a whole, cyanobacteria as a group are likely to increase in most regions in the future (Carey et al. 2012). In this context, Kosten et al. (2012) state that warmer climates do not increase the overall phytoplankton biomass but the percentage of the total phytoplankton biovolume attributable to cyanobacteria increases steeply with temperature. Their results indicated a synergy between nutrients and climate. The genus *Microcystis* is an important example in this context. Experimental results indicate that higher temperature and phosphorous levels would yield higher growth rates in the toxic strain of this cyanobacteria, compared with its non-toxic strain. So, future eutrophication and climatic warming are predicted to promote the growth of toxic, rather than non-toxic populations of *Microcystis* (Davis et al. 2009).

Greater input of nutrients and rising temperatures synergistically intensify the symptoms of eutrophication (Moss et al. 2011). Climate change leads to intense storms that increase soil erosion and thus nutrient delivery is increased. At times, it decreases rainfall in summers or gives rise to dry seasons and consequently, the water levels diminish in lakes. As a result, nutrients that are already present become concentrated and the marginal sediment is exposed to mineralization and nutrient release. Residence times are also increased. This favours the propagation of persistent phytoplankters such as cyanobacteria (Moss et al. 2011). Apart from these, warming soils, and melting glaciers (Jeppesen et al. 2011) and higher rates of mineralization in catchment soils (Rustad et al. 2001; Brookshire et al. 2011) due to climate change also contribute to nutrient loading. Moreover, warming causes greater deoxygenation at the surfaces of lake sediments and so more nutrients are released in summer (Jensen and Andersen 1995). Nutrients are also likely to increase in the marine environment. This is understood from the fact that climate change is likely to trigger temperature fluctuations that could affect the oceanographic features in the Mediterranean. Consequently, nutrient enrichment and plankton blooms are expected to occur (CIESM 2008).

3.4 Assessment of Synergistic Effect of Climate Change on Eutrophication and Species Invasion

3.4.1 Criteria for Assessment

Assessment has been done based on the following six phenomena (A-F). These specific phenomena have been identified as the criteria for assessment because they

comprehensively summarize the synergistic effect of climate change on eutrophication and species invasion understood the current literature survey. The phenomena are valid only for aquatic ecosystems affected by eutrophication or species invasion or both the issues. One or more of the phenomena can occur in a particular ecosystem, depending upon its ecological condition.

- A. Climate change facilitates eutrophication by increasing nutrient input.
- B. Climate change accelerates the symptoms of eutrophication.
- C. Climate change facilitates the introduction of invasive species.
- D. Climate change accelerates propagation of invasive species and their negative impacts.
- E. Species invasion leads to eutrophication.
- F. Eutrophication leads to species invasion.

3.4.2 Ecosystem Categories and Scores

I consider six categories of ecosystems (I–VI) for analysis. These categories have been proposed to convert qualitative information into quantitative data on the basis of the six selected phenomena (A–F). This proposition is based on the categorization used by Dutta (2018).

Category I ecosystems are the ones in which any one of the six phenomena have taken place (A, B, C, D, E or F). Thus, there could be six different types of affected ecosystems in this category. So, this category has been assigned a score of 06 (Table 1).

In Category II ecosystems, any two out of the six phenomena have occurred. As calculated in MS Excel, the six phenomena can occur in 15 different combinations whenever any two phenomena are grouped together (A + B, A + C, A + D, A + E, A + F, B + C, B + D, B + E, B + F, C + D, C + E, C + F, D + E, D + F, E + F). Thus, there could be 15 different types of affected ecosystems in this category. So, this category has been assigned a score of 15. Similarly, the scores of the categories III, IV, V and VI have been found to be 20, 15, 06 and 01 respectively (Table 1).

Table 1 Scores obtained by the six categories of ecosystems considered

Category of ecosystem	Score	Chi-square test (among the scores)
I	06	$\chi^2 = 24.90$, df = 5, p < 0.01
II	15	
III	20	
IV	15	
V	06	
VI	01	

3.4.3 Statistical Analysis

Each category was considered as a variable and the corresponding score was considered as its value. Thus, there were six variables each of which had a particular value. Chi-square test was performed among the six values i.e. the scores of the six categories. A significant result ($\chi^2 = 24.90$, $df = 5$, $p < 0.01$) was obtained from this analysis (Table 1). The overall inter linkage among the issues has been depicted in Fig. 1.

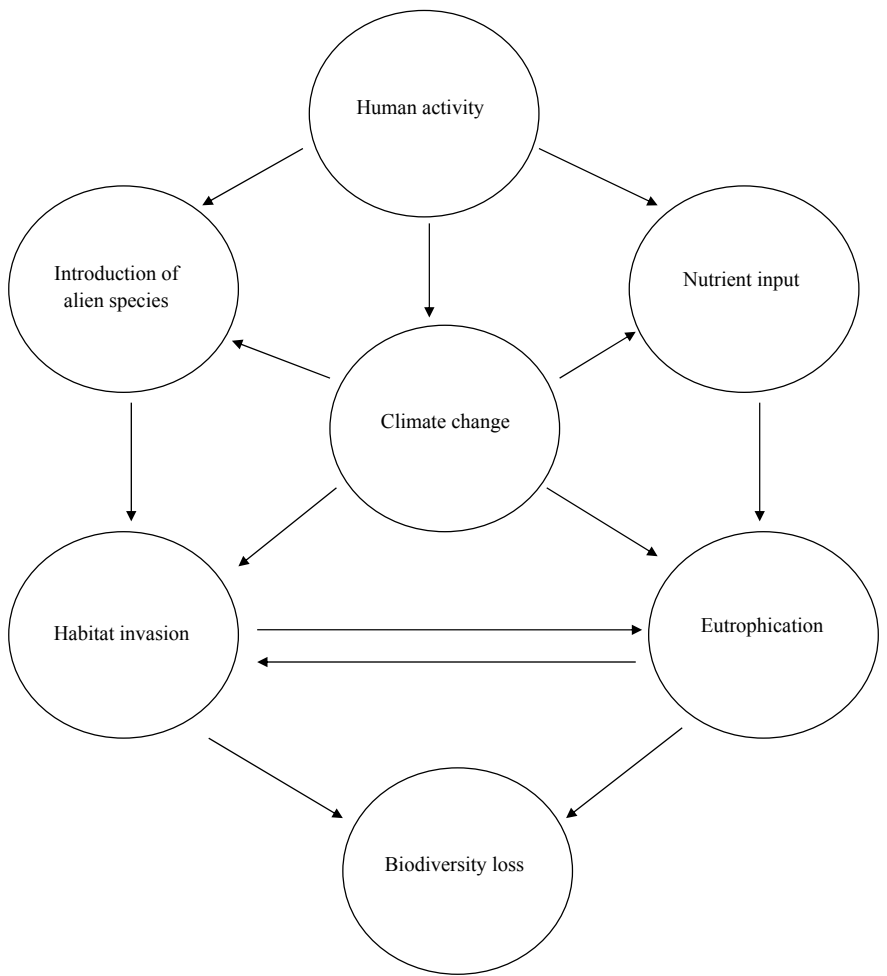


Fig. 1 The synergistic interlinkage among the climate change, eutrophication and habitat invasion

4 Discussion

The review brought to light some important mechanisms through which climate change facilitates species invasion and algal blooms. Climate change exerts leads to a number of primary, secondary and tertiary effects on habitats and the biology of organisms. This in turn intensifies these natural events up to the level at which they shape up as severe ecological problems. A closely related factor is human activity and its impact on ecosystems.

When the environment is changed, the outcome of competitive interactions among species is reversed. Thus, anthropogenic habitat alterations place native species at a competitive disadvantage with non-native species. When such changes trigger drastic changes, the environment can become entirely novel to the natives (Byers 2002). Anthropogenic activities, especially fishing have a synergistic effect and magnify the impact of climate-induced changes (Harley et al. 2006). Shipping is another important human activity that can exert tremendous impact of aquatic biodiversity because widespread interoceanic and transoceanic dispersal of aquatic non-native species take place via ballast water (Simkanin et al. 2009). Invasion probability for alien species that are spread by shipping is highest for intermediate geographic distances between donor and recipient ports (Seebens et al. 2013). Thus, cooperation among regional trading partners is essential to mitigate the problem of alien marine species (Bax et al. 2003).

It has been projected that biological invasions would be the main driver of biodiversity and ecosystem function loss in lakes in the 21st century. But the extent of future losses is difficult to quantify because most invasions are recent and depend upon other stressors (Bajer et al. 2016). It is also very difficult to explain the processes that determine the patterns of invasion ecology (Bajer et al. 2015). However, the most efficient invaders are more likely to belong to genera, which are not already present in the system (Ricciardi and Atkinson 2004). The pairing attributes of the invading species and the affected species are crucial to make simple predictions on the response of entire communities to species invasions locally (Thomsen et al. 2014). Important management options that could implemented to control such non natives include dispersal corridors that enable species to track environmental changes, translocation of species to new suitable habitats into which migration is not possible, and development of action plans for the early detection and eradication of new invasive species (Rahel et al. 2008) as well as management of vectors responsible for the introduction (Chen et al. 2017). In addition, studies that aim to predict future range shifts should consider trophic traits of aquatic non native species because such traits indicate multiple interacting mechanisms involved in the promotion of species invasions (McKnight et al. 2017). Physiological tolerance and propagule pressure can be used to make the best prediction about the spread of introduced fishes, whereas a measure of prior invasion success can be used to make the best prediction about their integration and impact (Marchetti et al. 2004). Information, education and public awareness are also required for the success of initiatives to prevent the spread of such fish species

(Elvira and Almodóvar 2001). Thus, it is evident that species invasion is a complex process that involves several different determinants that influence its expansion. Accordingly, different initiatives might be needed for management. Human activity is an important determinant that spreads alien species in multiple ways. Under several situations, human activity cannot be prevented. However, proper awareness would definitely encourage the public to carry out such activity in ways that do not accelerate negative effects on the aquatic environment.

From the literature survey, it can be summarized that climate change aids in the propagation of invasive species by facilitating their introduction, modifying habitats and increasing their vulnerability to invasion and favouring the growth and dominance of the invading species. These effects are not confined to any specific aquatic ecosystem or organism. The present review highlighted some important species that derive benefits from climate change. However, there are several other examples that can be cited from both fresh and marine waters. The review also brought to light the synergistic effects of climate change on eutrophication, which in turn can also intensify species invasion. This precisely demonstrates a situation in which the negative impact of one issue is magnified by another. In fact, there is a vicious cycle among the problems in which a positive feedback exists among anthropogenic impacts and the three problems.

Climate change results in greater water temperatures, decreased ice cover duration, alterations in the patterns of stream flow, greater salinization, and increased demand for water storage and conveyance structures. Consequently, fish culture facilities and water gardens are expanded to new areas. As a whole, such changes modify the pathways through which non native species enter aquatic systems (Rahel and Olden 2008). Changes triggered by global warming affect current patterns in oceans and in this way local dispersal mechanisms are altered. In addition, competitive interactions between non native and native species are changed due to the onset of new thermal optima and/or different carbonate chemistry (Occhipinti-Ambrogi 2007). Besides, several species are also shifting their distribution ranges towards higher latitudes due to climate change (CIESM 2008). The Mediterranean coastal areas could suffer from such impacts because their temperatures are expected to increase by at least 1–2.5 °C by the end of the 21st century (Di Carlo and Otero 2012). In order to mitigate the effects of climate change the establishment of marine protected areas and no-take reserves has been suggested because climatic disturbances are likely to cause lower negative impacts on populations and intact communities (Harley et al. 2006).

Algal blooms are natural phenomena (Anderson et al. 2002). The occurrence of such blooms has increased in marine and freshwater ecosystems due to physical, chemical and biological factors including climate changes and anthropogenic impacts (Sanseverino et al. 2016). In fact, climate change has been intensifying the symptoms of eutrophication in freshwaters (Jeppesen et al. 2010) and it is projected that global warming would increase cyanobacterial blooms in lakes (Wagner and Adrian 2009). As a whole, eutrophication and global warming enhance their proliferation and expansion (O'Neil et al. 2012). Vice versa, eutrophication is likely to promote climate change (Moss et al. 2011). This exemplifies the situation when a natural event becomes harmful after crossing a particular threshold under the influence of climate

change and anthropogenic activity. Thus, in addition to devising control measures for eutrophication, steps must also be taken to control climate change and human activity or reduce their impacts. Nutrient enrichment is also brought about by certain invasive species (discussed earlier) and so this aspect should also be considered. This is because in the present time, ecosystems are exposed to multiple problems simultaneously. These problems are likely to exert a combined negative effect due to 'cause-effect' relationships among themselves.

Human activities have resulted in the dramatic alteration in the flux of growth-limiting nutrients from the landscape to receiving waters. Such nutrient inputs give rise to widespread negative effects upon the quality of surface waters (Smith 2003). Humans have changed the global Phosphorous budget and led to its accumulation in upland soils. Greater global build-up of soil Phosphorous has increased the severity and prevalence eutrophic waters. This impact can be controlled by reducing Phosphorous inputs to soil and minimizing the transport of Phosphorous from soils to aquatic ecosystems by increasing its sinks (Bennett et al. 2001). Periphytons are important tools to remove Phosphorous from lotic waters and wetlands. They play crucial roles in Phosphorous uptake as well as the deposition and filtering particulate Phosphorous from the water (Khan 2014). Water lettuce (*Pista stratiotes*) is also very efficient in removing nutrients from eutrophic waters because of its rapid growth and high biomass yield potential. But this efficiency is affected by temperature, water salinity and physiological limitations (Lu et al. 2010). However, this species can also well identified invader (Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, USA 2016). This once again indicates the inter linkage of ecological issues in the aquatic environment and how a suitable management method of one issue might lead to another. In general, while applying any mitigation measure, it must be ensured that the target problem is solved without triggering any other ecological problem. All the ecological effects of must be considered before adopting any mitigation measure.

Both freshwater and marine ecosystems respond positively to nutrient loading control efforts (Smith 2003). In order to control cyanobacterial dominance in lakes, it is necessary to reduce nutrient concentrations in a future warmer climate (Kosten et al. 2012). However, according to (Paerl et al. 2011), suggest that water quality managers should not only consider reductions in nutrient inputs, but also devise measures to break the synergy between nutrient loading and hydrologic regimes that aid the propagation of cyanobacteria by climate change. In fact, current mitigation and water management strategies mainly consider nutrient input and hydrologic controls. It is suggested that such measures should also incorporate the environmental effects of global warming (Paerl and Huisman 2009). Appropriate measures should be undertaken after proper evaluation and understanding ecological conditions. This is because a particular mitigation method suitable for a particular site might not be effective on another. At times, new measures are needed or a well established method might need to be modified before application. Besides, there could also be associated economic factors.

The statistically significant result of the chi-square analysis (Table 1) proved the importance of the overall synergistic effect of climate change on species invasion and eutrophication. In other words, this inter linkage should never be overlooked

in aquatic ecosystems affected by either species invasion or eutrophication or both. This is because the difference between the negative impact of invasive species and/or eutrophication in ecosystems affected by climate change, and ecosystems not affected by climate change would not be negligible. Such a synergistic role of climate change is also evident in the terrestrial ecosystem (Dutta 2018).

Finally, it is concluded that several ecological and biological processes are linked with one another in the aquatic ecosystems. Consequently, the impacts of environmental problems that affect these processes are also interlinked. Therefore, when a particular problem magnifies, the related problem is also likely to intensify. In fact, one problem could also lead to an entirely new problem, as evident in the context of eutrophication and species invasion. Such linkages should be identified and assessed to understand their synergistic impacts and devise mitigation measures accordingly. This would lead to an effective conservation of aquatic biodiversity.

Conflict of Interest The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

- Al-Chokhachy R, Alder J, Hostetler S, Gresswell R, Shepard B (2013) Thermal controls of yellow-stone cutthroat trout and invasive fishes under climate change. *Glob Chang Biol* 19(10):3069–3081
- Andelković AA, Živković MM, Cvijanović DL, Novković MZ, Marisavljević DP, Pavlović DM, Radulović SB (2016) The contemporary records of aquatic plants invasion through the danubian floodplain corridor in Serbia. *Aquat Invasions* 11(4):381–395
- Anderson DM, Glibert PM, Burkholder JM (2002) Harmful algal blooms and eutrophication: nutrient sources, composition, and consequences. *Estuaries* 25(4):704–726
- Arias-González JE, González-Gándara C, Cabrera JL, Christensen V (2011) Predicted impact of the invasive lionfish pterois volitions on the food web of a Caribbean coral reef. *Environ Res* 111(7):917–925
- Assmy P, Smetacek V (2009) Algal Blooms. In: Schaechter M (ed) *Encyclopedia of microbiology*. Elsevier, Oxford, pp 27–41
- Bajer PG, Cross TK, Lechelt JD, Chizinski CJ, Weber MJ, Sorensen PW (2015) A cross-ecoregion analysis suggests a hierarchy of ecological alters that regulate recruitment of a globally invasive fish. *Divers Distrib* 21(5):500–510
- Bajer PG, Beck MW, Cross TK, Koch JD, Bartodziej WM, Sorensen PW (2016) Biological invasion by a benthivorous fish reduced the cover and species richness of aquatic plants in most lakes of a large North American ecoregion. *Glob Chang Biol* 22(12):3937–3947
- Bax N, Williamson A, Aguero M, Gonzalez E, Geeves W (2003) Marine invasive alien species: a threat to global biodiversity. *Mar Policy* 27:313–323
- Bennett EM, Carpenter SR, Caraco NF (2001) Human impact on erodible phosphorus and eutrophication: a global perspective. *Bioscience* 51(3):227–234
- Boudouresque CF, Klein J, Ruitton S, Verlaque M (2011) Biological invasion: the Thau Lagoon, a Japanese biological island in the Mediterranean Sea. In: Ceccaldi HJ, Dekeyser I, Girault M, Stora G (eds) *Global change: mankind-marine environment interactions*. Springer, The Netherlands, pp 151–156
- Breithaupt H (2003) Aliens on the shores. *Eur Mol Biol Organization J* 4:547–550

- Britton JR, Cucherousset J, Davies GD, Godard MJ, Copp GH (2010) Non-native fishes and climate change: predicting species responses to warming temperatures in a temperate region. *Freshw Biol* 55(5):1130–1141
- Brookshire ENJ, Gerber S, Webster JR, Nose JM, Swank WT (2011) Direct effects of temperature on forest nitrogen cycling revealed through analysis of long-term watershed records. *Glob Chang Biol* 17:297–308
- Byers JE (2002) Impact of non-indigenous species on natives enhanced by anthropogenic alteration of selection regimes. *Oikos* 97(3):449–458
- Carey CC, Ibelings BW, Hoffmann EP, Hamilton DP, Brookes JD (2012) Eco-physiological adaptations that favour freshwater cyanobacteria in a changing climate. *Water Res* 46(5):1394–1407
- Carpenter SR (2005) Eutrophication of aquatic ecosystems: bistability and soil phosphorus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 102(29):1002–1005
- Carpenter SR, Caraco NF, Correll DL, Howarth RW, Sharpley AN, Smith VH (1998) Nonpoint pollution of surface waters with phosphorus and nitrogen. *Ecol Appl* 8:559–568
- Cascade J, Sorte B, Susan L, Williams SL, Zerebecki RA (2010) Ocean warming increases threat of invasive species in a marine fouling community. *Ecology* 91(8):2198–2204
- Chambers PA, Lacoul P, Murphy KJ, Thomaz SM (2008) Global diversity of aquatic macrophytes in freshwater. *Hydrobiologia* 595(1):9–26
- Chan FT, Stanislawczyk K, Sneekes AC, Dvoretzky A, Gollasch S, Minchin D, David M, Jelmert A, Albretsen J, Bailey SA (2019) Climate change opens new frontiers for marine species in the Arctic: current trends and future invasion risks. *Glob Chang Biol* 25:25–38
- Chen DX, Coughenour MB, Eberts D et al (1994) Interactive effects of CO₂ enrichment and temperature on the growth of dioecious *Hydrilla verticillata*. *Environ Exp Bot* 34:345–353
- Chen Y, Sun C, Zhan A (2017) Biological invasions in aquatic ecosystems in China. *Aquat Ecosyst Health Manag* 20(4):402–412
- Cheung WWL, Lam WY, Sarmiento JL, Kearney K, Watson R, Pauly D (2009) Projecting global marine biodiversity impacts under climate change scenarios. *Fish Fish* 10(3):235–251
- CIESM (2008) Climate warming and related changes in the Mediterranean marine biota. In: Briand F (eds) CIESM workshop monographs. Monaco, p 152
- Coetzee JA, Hill MP, Schlange D (2009) Potential spread of the invasive plant *Hydrilla verticillata* in South Africa based on anthropogenic spread and climate suitability. *Biol Invasions* 11:801–812
- Coles SL, DeFelic RC, Eldridge LG, Carlton JT (1999) Historical and recent introductions of non-indigenous marine species into Pearl Harbor, Oahu, Hawaiian Islands. *Mar Biol* 135:147–158
- Côté IM, Green SJ, Hixon MA (2013) Predatory fish invaders: insights from Indo-Pacific lionfish in the western Atlantic and Caribbean. *Biol Conserv* 164:50–61
- Crait JR, Regehr EV, Ben-David M (2015) Indirect effects of bioinvasions in Yellowstone Lake: the response of river otters to declines in native cutthroat trout. *Biol Conserv* 191:596–605
- Cranfield HJ, Gordon DP, Willan RC, Marshall BA, Battershill CN, Francis MP, Nelson WA, Glasby CJ, Read GB (1998) Adventive marine species in New Zealand (technical report 34). National Institute of Water and Atmosphere, Wellington
- D'Angelo C, Wiedenmann J (2014) Impacts of nutrient enrichment on coral reefs: new perspectives and implications for coastal management and reef survival. *Curr Opin Environ Sustain* 7:82–93
- Davis TW, Berry DL, Boyer GL, Gobler CJ (2009) The effects of temperature and nutrients on the growth and dynamics of toxic and non-toxic strains of *Microcystis* during cyanobacteria blooms. *Harmful Algae* 8(5):715–725
- Delaney DG, Sperling CD, Adams CS, Leung B (2008) Marine invasive species: validation of citizen science and implications for national monitoring networks. *Biol Invasions* 10(1):117–128
- Department of Agriculture and Fisheries, USA (2016) Water lettuce. Government of Queensland, USA
- Di Carlo G, Otero M (eds) (2012) A changing Mediterranean coastal marine environment under predicted climate-change scenarios. a manager's guide to understanding and addressing climate change impacts in marine protected areas. Med PAN Collection

- Ding JQ, Wang R, Fan ZN, Chen ZQ, Fu WD (1995) Studies on the occurrence, damage and control of a bad aquatic weed, *Eichhornia crassipes*, in China. *J Weed Sci* 9(2):49–51
- Dunham JB, Pilliod D, Young MK (2004) Assessing the consequences of nonnative trout in head-water ecosystems in Western North America. *Fisheries* 29(6):18–24
- Dutta H (2017) Insights into the impacts of four current environmental problems on flying birds. *Energy Ecol Environ* 2(5):329–349
- Dutta H (2018) Insights into the phenomenon of alien plant invasion and its interlink age with three current ecological issues. *J Asia-Pac Biodivers* 11:188–198
- Elliot JA (2010) The seasonal sensitivity of Cyanobacteria and other phytoplankton to changes in flushing rate and water temperature. *Glob Chang Biol* 16:864–876
- Elvira B, Almodóvar A (2001) Freshwater fish introductions in Spain: facts and figures at the beginning of the 21st century. *J Fish Biol* 59(sA):323–331
- Frumina GT, Gildeeva IM (2014) Eutrophication of water bodies—a global environmental problem. *Russ J Gen Chem* 84(13):2629–2634
- Galil B (2007) Loss or gain? invasive aliens and biodiversity in the Mediterranean Sea. *Mar Pollut Bull* 55:314–322
- Gallardo B, Clavero M, Sánchez MI, Vilà M (2016) Global ecological impacts of invasive species in aquatic ecosystems. *Glob Chang Biol* 22(1):151–163
- Gresswell RE (2011) Biology, status, and management of the Yellowstone Cutthroat Trout. *N Amn J Fish Manag* 31(5):782–812
- Grosholz ED, Ruiz GM, Dean CA, Shirley KA, Maron JL, Connors PG (2000) The impacts of a non indigenous marine predator in a California Bay. *Ecology* 81(5):1206–1224
- Gurevitch J, Padilla DK (2004) Are invasive species a major cause of extinctions? *Trends Ecol Evol* 19:470–474
- Harley CDG, Hughes AR, Hultgren KM, Miner BG, Sorte CJB, Thornber CS, Rodriguez LF, Tomanek L, Williams SL (2006) The impacts of climate change in coastal marine systems. *Ecol Lett* 9:228–241
- Harris LG, Tyrrell MC (2001) Changing community states in the Gulf of Maine: synergism between invaders, overfishing and climate change. *Biol Invasions* 3:9–21
- Heino J, Virkkala R, Toivonen H (2009) Climate change and freshwater biodiversity: detected patterns, future trends and adaptations in northern regions. *Biol Rev* 84(1):39–50
- Henrichs DW, Hetland RD, Campbell L (2015) Identifying bloom origins of the toxic dinoflagellate *Karenia brevis* in the western Gulf of Mexico using a spatially explicit individual based model. *Ecol Model* 313:251–258
- Hewitt C, Campbell M, Thresher R, Martin R (1999) Marine biological invasions of Port Phillip Bay, Victoria (CRIMP technical report 20). CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart
- Hussner A (2009) Growth and photosynthesis of four invasive aquatic plant species in Europe. *Weed Res* 49(5):506–515
- Jensen HS, Andersen FØ (1995) Importance of temperature, nitrate and pH for phosphorus release from aerobic sediments of four shallow, eutrophic lakes. *Limnol Ocean* 37:577–589
- Jeppesen E, Moss B, Bennion H, Carvalho L, De Meester L, Feuchtmayr H, Friberg N, Gessner MO, Hefting M, Lauridsen TL et al (2010) Interaction of climate change and eutrophication. In: Kernan M, Battarbee BW, Moss B (eds) *Climate change impacts on freshwater ecosystems*. Wiley-Blackwell, Chichester, pp 119–151
- Jeppesen E, Kronvang B, Olesen JE, Audet J, Sondergaard M, Hoffman CC, Andersen HE, Lauridsen T, Bjerring R, Conde-Porcuna JM et al (2011) Climate change effects on nitrogen loading from cultivated catchments in Europe: implications for nitrogen retention, ecological state of lakes and adaptation. *Hydrobiologia* 663:1–21
- Jöhnk K, Huisman J, Sharples J, Sommeijer B, Visser PM, Stroom JM (2008a) Summer heat waves promote blooms of harmful cyanobacteria. *Glob Chang Biol* 14:495–512
- Jöhnk KD, Huisman JEF, Sharples J, Sommeijer B, Visser PM, Stroom JM (2008b) Summer heat waves promote blooms of harmful cyanobacteria. *Glob Chang Biol* 14(3):495–512

- Johnson PTJ, Chase JM, Dosch KL, Hartson RB, Gross JA, Larson DJ, Sutherland DR, Carpenter SR (2007) Aquatic eutrophication promotes pathogenic infection in amphibians. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 104(40):15781–15786
- Khan MN (2014) Eutrophication: challenges and solutions. In: Ansari AA, Gill SS (eds) *Eutrophication: causes, consequences and control*. Springer Science and Business Media, Dordrecht, pp 1–15
- Kosten S, Huszar VLM, Bécares E, Costa LS, Donk EV, Hansson L, Jeppesen E, Kruk C, Lacerot G, Mazzeo N (2012) Warmer climates boost cyanobacterial dominance in shallow lakes. *Glob Chang Biol* 18(1):118–126
- Kotovska G, Khrystenko D, Patoka J, Kouba A (2016) East European crayfish stocks at risk: arrival of non-indigenous crayfish species. *Knowl Manag Aquat Ecosyst* 417:37
- Lapointe BE, Bedford BJ (2007) Drift rhodo phyte blooms emerge in Lee County, Florida, USA: evidence of escalating coastal eutrophication. *Harmful Algae* 6(3):421–437
- Lonsdale WM (1993) Rates of spread of an invading species—*Mimosa pigra* in northern Australia. *J Ecol* 81(3):513–521
- Lu Q, He ZL, Graetz DA, Stoffella PJ, Yang X (2010) Phytoremediation to remove nutrients and improve eutrophic stormwaters using water lettuce (*Pistia stratiotes* L.). *Environ Sci Pollut Res* 17(1):84–96
- Marchetti MP, Moyle PB, Levine R (2004) Alien fishes in california watersheds: characteristics of successful and failed invaders. *Ecol Appl* 14(2):587–596
- McKnight E, García-Berthou E, Srean P, Rius M (2017) Global meta-analysis of native and non indigenous trophic traits in aquatic ecosystems. *Glob Chang Biol* 23(5):1861–1870
- Molnar JL, Gamboa RL, Revenga C, Spalding MD (2008) Assessing the global threat of invasive species to marine biodiversity. *Front Ecol Environ* 6:485–492
- Moss B, Kosten S, Meerhoff M, Battarbee RW, Jeppesen E, Mazzeo N, Havens K, Lacerot G, Liu Z, Meester LD, Paerl H, Scheffer M (2011) Allied attack: climate change and eutrophication. *Inland Waters* 1:101–105
- Munari C (2008) Effects of the exotic invader *Musculista senhousia* on benthic communities of two Mediterranean lagoons. *Hydrobiologia* 611:29–43
- Murray CC, Pakhomov EA, Theriault TW (2011) Recreational boating: a large unregulated vector transporting marine invasive Species. *Divers Distrib* 17(6):1161–1172
- O'Neil JM, Davis TW, Burford MA, Gobler CJ (2012) The rise of harmful cyanobacteria blooms: the potential roles of eutrophication and climate change. *Harmful Algae* 14:313–334
- Occhipinti-Ambrogi A (2007) Global change and marine communities: Alien species and climate change. *Mar Pollut Bull* 55(7–9):342–352
- Occhipinti-Ambrogi A, Marchini A, Cantone G, Castelli A, Chimenz C, Cormaci M, Frogia C, Furnari G, Gambi MC, Giaccone G, Giangrande A, Gravili C, Mastrototaro F, Mazziotti C, Orsi-Relini L, Piraino S (2011) Alien species along the Italian coasts: an overview. *Biol Invasions* 13(1):215–237
- Otero M, Cebrian E, Francour P, Galil B, Savini D (2013) Monitoring marine invasive species in Mediterranean Marine Protected Areas (MPAs): a strategy and practical guide for managers. IUCN, Malaga
- Paavola M, Olenin S, Leppäkoski E (2005) Are invasive species most successful in habitats of low native species richness across European brackish water seas? *Estuar Coast Shelf Sci* 64(4):738–750
- Paerl HW, Huisman J (2009) Climate change: a catalyst for global expansion of harmful cyanobacterial blooms. *Environ Microbiol Rep* 1(1):27–37
- Paerl HW, Paul VJ (2012) Climate change: links to global expansion of harmful cyanobacteria. *Water Res* 46(5):1349–1363
- Paerl HW, Hall NS, Calandrino ES (2011) Controlling harmful cyanobacterial blooms in a world experiencing anthropogenic and climatic-induced change. *Sci Total Environ* 409(10):1739–1745
- Rahel FJ, Olden JD (2008) Assessing the effects of climate change on aquatic invasive species. *Conserv Biol* 22(3):521–533

- Rahel FJ, Bierwagen B, Taniguchi Y (2008) Managing aquatic species of conservation concern in the face of climate change and invasive species. *Conserv Biol* 22(3):551–561
- Raitsos DE, Beaugrand G, Georgopoulos D, Zenetos A, Pancucci-Papadopoulou AM, Theocharis A, Papathanassiou E (2010) Global climate change amplifies the entry of tropical species into the Eastern Mediterranean Sea. *Limnol Ocean* 55(4):1478–1484
- Ricciardi A, Atkinson SK (2004) Distinctiveness magnifies the impact of biological invaders in aquatic ecosystems. *Ecol Lett* 7(9):781–784
- Rustad LE, Campbell JL, Marion GM, Norby RJ, Mitchell M, Hartley AE, Cornellissen JHC, Gurevitch J (2001) A meta-analysis of the response of soil respiration, net nitrogen mineralization, and aboveground plant growth to experimental ecosystem warming. *Oecologia* 126:543–562
- Sala OE, Chapin FS III, Armesto JJ, Berlow E, Bloomfield J, Dirzo R, Huber-Sanwald E, Huenneke LF, Jackson RB, Kinzig A, Leemans R, Lodge DM, Mooney HA, Oesterheld M, Poff NL, Sykes MT, Walker BH, Walker M, Wall DH (2000) Biodiversity: global biodiversity scenarios for the year 2100. *Science* 287:1770–1774
- Sala E, Kizilkaya Z, Yildirim D, Ballesteros E (2011) Alien marine fishes deplete algal biomass in the eastern Mediterranean. *PLoS ONE* 6(2):e17356
- Sanseverino I, Conduto D, Pozzoli L, Dobricic S, Lettieri T (2016) Algal bloom and its economic impact (EUR 27905 EN). European Commission
- Seebens H, Gastner MT, Blasius B (2013) The risk of marine bioinvasion caused by global shipping. *Ecol Lett* 16(6):782–790
- Shiganova TA (1998) Invasion of the Black Sea by the ctenophore *Mnemiopsis leidyi* and recent changes in the pelagic community structure. *Fish Ocean* 7:305–310
- Simkanin C, Davidson I, Falkner M, Sytsma M, Ruiz G (2009) Intra-coastal ballast water flux and the potential for secondary spread of non-native species on the US West Coast. *Mar Pollut Bull* 58(3):366–374
- Smith VH (1990) Phytoplankton responses to eutrophication in inland waters. In: Akatsuka I (ed) Introduction to applied phycology. SPB Academic Publishing, Amsterdam, pp 231–249
- Smith VH (1998) Cultural eutrophication of inland, estuarine, and coastal waters. In: Pace ML, Groffman PM (eds) Successes, limitations, and frontiers in ecosystem ecology. Springer, New York, pp 7–49
- Smith VH (2003) Eutrophication of freshwater and coastal marine ecosystems a global problem. *Environ Sci Pollut Res* 10(2):126–139
- Stachowicz JJ, Terwin JR, Whitlatch RB, Osman RW (2002) Linking climate change and biological invasions: Ocean warming facilitates non indigenous species invasions. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 99(24):15497–15500
- Stiers I, Crohain N, Josens G, Triest L (2011) Impact of three aquatic invasive species on native plants and macro invertebrates in temperate ponds. *Biol Invasions* 13(12):15–27
- Stigall AL (2011) Invasive species and biodiversity crises: testing the link in the Late Devonian. *PLoS ONE* 5:e15584
- Strayer DL (2010) Alien species in fresh waters: ecological effects, interactions with other stressors, and prospects for the future. *Freshw Biol* 55(Suppl 1):152–174
- Thomsen MS, Byers JE, Schiel DR, Bruno JF, Olden JD, Wernberg T, Silliman BR (2014) Impacts of marine invaders on biodiversity depend on trophic position and functional similarity. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 495:39–47
- Twardochleb LA, Olden JD, Larson ER (2013) A global meta-analysis of the ecological impacts of nonnative crayfish. *Freshw Sci* 32(4):1367–1382
- USEPA (United States Environmental Protection Agency) (2008) Effects of climate change for aquatic invasive species and implications for management and research. National Center for Environmental Assessment, Washington, DC
- Wagner C, Adrian R (2009) Cyanobacteria dominance: quantifying the effects of climate change. *Limnol Ocean* 54(6):2460–2468
- Wang H, Wang Q, Bowler PA, Xiong W (2016) Invasive aquatic plants in China. *Aquat Invasions* 11(1):1–9

- Wengeler WR, Kelt DA, Johnson ML (2010) Ecological consequences of invasive lake trout on river otters in Yellowstone National Park. *Biol Conserv* 143(5):1144–1153
- Wiedner C, Rucker J, Bruggemann R, Nixdorf B (2007) Climate change affects timing and size of populations of an invasive cyanobacterium in temperate regions. *Oecologia* 152:473–484
- Wilcox KL, Petrie SA, Maynard LA et al (2003) Historical distribution and abundance of *Phragmites australis* Long Point, Lake Erie, Ontario. *J Gt Lakes Res* 29(4):664–680
- Winfield IJ, Fletcher JJ, James JB (2011) Invasive fish species in the largest lakes of Scotland, Northern Ireland, Wales and England: the collective UK experience. *Hydrobiologia* 660(1):93–103
- Xiang XX, Wu ZL, Luo K, Ding HP, Zhang HY (2013) Impacts of human disturbance on the species composition of higher plants in the wetlands around Dianchi Lake, Yunnan Province of Southwest China. *Chin J Appl Ecol* 24(9):2457–2463
- Xiong W, Wang H, Wang Q, Tang J, Bowler PA, Xie D, Pan L, Wang Z (2018) Non-native species in the three Gorges Dam Reservoir: status and risks. *Bio Invasions Rec* 7(2):153–158
- Zaiko A, Olenin S, Daunys D, Nalepa T (2007) Vulnerability of benthic habitats to the aquatic invasive species. *Biol Invasions* 9(6):703–714
- Zedler JB, Kercher S (2004) Causes and consequences of invasive plants in wetlands: opportunities, opportunists, and outcomes. *CritAI Rev Plant Sci* 23(5):431–452
- Zhang C, Boyle KJ (2010) The effect of an aquatic invasive species (Eurasian watermilfoil) on lakefront property values. *Ecol Econ* 70(2):394–404

Wildlife Conservation Perspective of Fringe Villagers and Their Socio-economic Dependency: A Case Study from Borail Wildlife Sanctuary, Assam, India



Simmee Das, Shubhadeep Roychoudhury , Madhurima Das, Hilloljyoti Singha, Abhijit Das, Niranjana Roy and Sunil Nautiyal

Abstract Wildlife conservation perspective generally refers to the attitude of local people living in and around protected areas towards conservation of wild animals and plant species in their natural habitat. Socio-economic dependency of rural communities on natural resources very often for livelihood purposes leads to negative attitudes towards conservation. Rising human population, intensified land use, human pressure on animals, modification of natural resources, habitat fragmentation and lack of foresight in the implementation of policies have been linked with disputes affecting the rural communities living in and around protected areas and their socio-economic development. Information on perceptions and attitudes of local communities is important to identify proper management programmes and strategies that best suit the conservation of biodiversity alongside the socio-economic development of local communities dependent on forests for their livelihood. Borail Wildlife Sanctuary is the only wildlife sanctuary in the southern part of Assam. The sanctuary is important biologically as it supports the Cachar Tropical Evergreen Forest and many rare and unique species. In recent times, anthropogenic pressure on forest and wildlife is on the rise because of the increasing human population around the sanctuary. In

S. Das · S. Roychoudhury (✉)

Department of Life Science & Bioinformatics, Assam University, Silchar, India
e-mail: shubhadeep1@gmail.com

M. Das

IBT Hub, Arya Vidyapeeth College, Guwahati, Assam, India

H. Singha

Department of Ecology & Environmental Science, Assam University, Silchar, India

A. Das

Wildlife Institute of India, Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India

N. Roy

Department of Economics, Assam University, Silchar, India

S. Nautiyal

Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bengaluru, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_14

the present study, conservation studies were undertaken among the fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary (i) to understand attitude and perception towards forest and wildlife conservation, and (ii) to assess their socio-economic dependency on forest and wildlife. The fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary were found to possess a positive attitude towards the sanctuary as a whole which is essential for participatory conservation and management programme in this protected area situated in the vulnerable eco-region of north east India. The dominance of utilitarian value among the local communities indicate towards their social and economic dependency on the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary, particularly for collecting firewood, constructing huts (*kutchas* houses), cultivation of beetle vine (*pan jhum*) etc. Acceleration of soil erosion and accentuation in the variability of rainfall distribution as a result of long term shifting cultivation in Borail Wildlife Sanctuary might be detrimental for conservation of wildlife and biodiversity. This necessitates sanctuary-community interaction for strengthening the sanctuary-community relationship in order to persuade the local communities to take up alternative forms of livelihood in order to protect the sanctuary. However, the local villagers were not willing to take part in the current conservation activities which may be attributed to their low level of education and lack of environmental awareness. The traditional beliefs of a section of fringe villagers particularly in protecting non-human primates and banyan trees hold key to participatory wildlife and biodiversity conservation programmes, which the government agencies, policymakers as well as non-governmental organizations might utilize for successful protected area management coupled with enhanced education and creation of awareness among local communities. Moreover, creation of wildlife corridors across the national highway might help save many wild animals of the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary (which is particularly rich in reptile biodiversity) from road kills by speeding vehicles.

Keywords Anthropogenic pressure • Land-use changes • Shifting cultivation • Livelihood issues • Protected area • Conservation attitude • Utilitarian value • Traditional conservation beliefs • Wildlife corridor • Sanctuary-community interaction

1 Introduction

Wildlife conservation perspective generally refers to the attitude of local people living in and around protected areas towards conservation of wild animals and plant species in their natural habitat. Attitudes play a major role in acceptance of environmental policies or management actions by the public at large, and conservationists in particular (Winter et al. 2005). Historically, there have been different views on functions of protected areas in relation to local residents. During the 1970s and 1980s, international organizations devoted to conservation of wildlife and biodiversity neither dealt with local community issues nor with the presence of indigenous or rural people inside or around protected areas (Chapin et al. 2004). In general, people

living in close proximity to protected areas show a strong negative attitude towards wildlife (Newmark et al. 1994). Those who incur wildlife damage have more negative attitudes relative to those who incur fewer damages (Shibia 2010). Socio-economic dependency of rural communities on natural resources very often for livelihood purposes leads to negative attitudes towards conservation (Masozera 2002). In fact, the massive network of wildlife sanctuaries widely hailed as examples of successful conservation have often had a negative impact on the lives of the surrounding human population (Guha and Gadgil 1992). Moreover, rising human population, intensified land use (Ngure 1995), human pressure on animals, modification of natural resources, habitat fragmentation (Sukumar 1994) and lack of foresight in the implementation of policies have been linked with disputes affecting such rural communities and their socio-economic development. Information on perceptions and attitudes of local communities living in and around protected areas is important to identify proper management programmes and strategies that best suit the conservation of biodiversity alongside the socio-economic development of local communities dependent on forests for their livelihood (Heinen 1993; Infield and Namara 2001; Allendorf 2007; Kideghesho et al. 2007). This understanding is also vital for averting and/or resolving potential human-wildlife conflicts, which otherwise may threaten the success of any conservation initiative (De Boer and Baquete 1998; Webber et al. 2007). Therefore, wildlife and biodiversity conservation programmes need to actively involve the local communities including satisfying their cultural, social and political considerations in the environment (Newmark et al. 1994).

India's north eastern region harbours globally significant proportion of wild flora and fauna as it falls under the Indo-Burma as well as the Eastern Himalayas biodiversity hotspots. The tropical humid climate with average annual rainfall of 3383.50 mm and average humidity of 78% coupled with its unique geographical position as well as variable eco-climatic conditions, has blessed this area as one of the richest treasure-houses of floral and faunal wealth. Borail Wildlife Sanctuary is the only wildlife sanctuary in southern part of Assam. It consists of the North Cachar Reserve Forest and the Borail Reserve Forest which are classified as tropical moist evergreen and semi-evergreen forests. The sanctuary is important biologically as it supports the Cachar Tropical Evergreen Forest and many rare and unique species (Choudhury 1993). A number of tea estates are situated along the periphery of the sanctuary. In recent times, anthropogenic pressure on forest and wildlife is on the rise because of the increasing human population around the sanctuary. In the present study, conservation studies were undertaken among the fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary (i) to understand their attitude and perception towards forest and wildlife conservation, and (ii) to assess their socio-economic dependency on forest and wildlife.

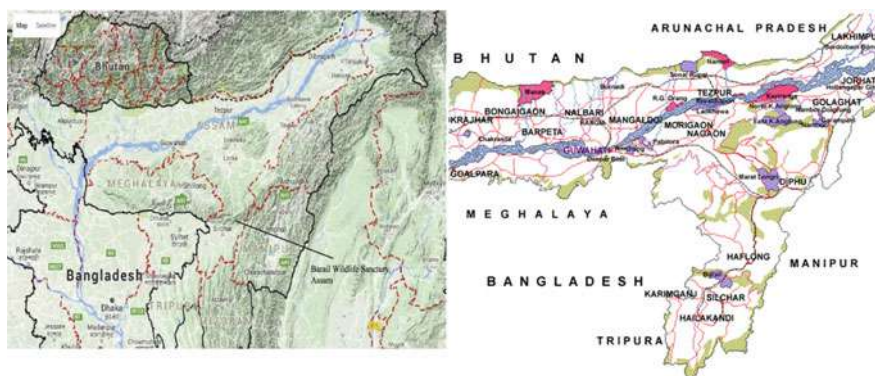


Fig. 1 Location of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary in southern Assam, India: **a** Satellite map from Google. **b** From Department of Environment & Forests, Government of Assam

2 Methodological Framework

2.1 Study Area

Borail Wildlife Sanctuary is located at low to mid elevation area of Borail Hill Range between $24^{\circ} 58' - 25^{\circ} 5' N$ latitude and $92^{\circ} 46' - 92^{\circ} 52' E$ longitude covering a total area of 326.24 km^2 (Fig. 1). The sanctuary is governed under two forest range offices namely, Udharbond and Kalain range offices. To the west lies the Narpuh Wildlife Sanctuary in Meghalaya, which is separated by Baleshwori river in Malidor. The Jatinga River divides the sanctuary into two blocks—West block and East lock. The Kalain river flows through the East block. To the northern side of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary lies the Dima Hasao district, which is completely degraded. Doloo river flows through the western boundary of the sanctuary. The sanctuary falls within the plains of Cachar district towards its southern side where the mighty Barak river flows, whereas the western and eastern sides are continuous hilly terrain. The plains beyond have large patches of tea gardens and paddy fields. The sanctuary is a continuous hill tract starting from Narpuh Wildlife Sanctuary, towards its western boundary.

2.2 Data Collection

Quantitative research method with closed-ended questionnaires was used. Data were gathered by surveying the habitat of six randomly selected villages adjoining the Borail wildlife Sanctuary in Cachar district of Assam. Selection of villages was done using random sampling calculator—Maruacherra Punji Part 1, Maruacherra Punji Part 2, Naraincherra, Damcherra Punji, Harincherra, and Jinghacherra. A total

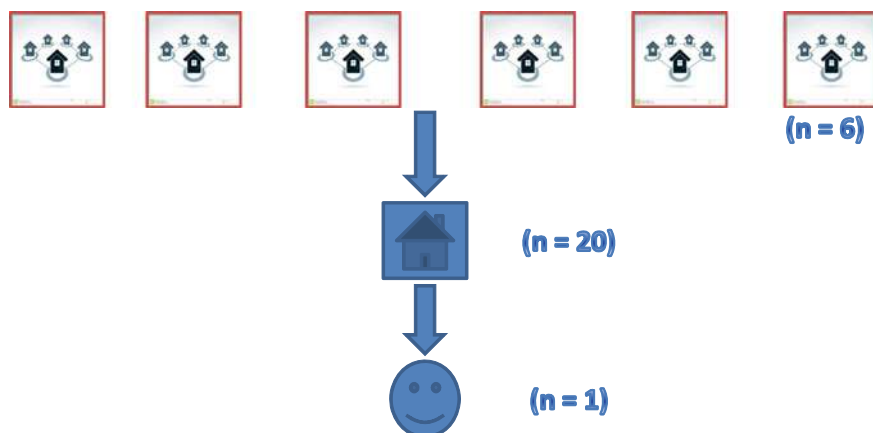


Fig. 2 Schematic representation of the survey

of 120 families were surveyed by taking 20 fringe villagers belonging to 20 families of each village (Fig. 2).

2.3 Perception and Attitude

Closed-ended questionnaires were prepared to study the perception and attitude of fringe villagers towards the sanctuary, for example, whether they liked the forest or not, the main reason behind their liking/disliking, restrictions imposed on local people towards undertaking activities inside the sanctuary, reasons for their entry into the sanctuary, their satisfaction/dissatisfaction with the ongoing conservation activity, their traditional belief for conserving wild animals and plant species, if any, including the impact of the national highway NH54-E that has come up recently bifurcating the sanctuary.

2.4 Socio-economy

Closed-ended questionnaires were prepared to obtain the socio-demographic and economic information from individual fringe villagers, such as religion, caste, number of family members per house, age, education, occupation, income from normal occupation, income from the sanctuary, average home garden area, livestock owned, fuel used for cooking, house pattern and family pattern.

The questions were translated into local languages based on the linguistic communities inhabiting the villages, i.e., Khasi, Bengali and tea tribe. Since most of the

respondents were illiterate the questions were read and explained to the respondents and their responses were recorded in writing. Each questionnaire took approximately 20–30 minutes to complete.

2.5 Data Analysis

The population was classified into adult male (male above 18 years), adult female (female above 18 Years), minor male (boys above 1 year and below 18 years), minor female (girls above 1 year and below 18 years) and infants (below 1 year). The infants constitute 14.55% of the total population whereas minor males constitute 22.70%, minor females were 17.63%, adult males were 22.30% and adult females were 22.83% of total population. The scales' for restriction imposed in entering forest ranged from 1 to 5 in all the communities. Since the data were not normally distributed the discrete data were transformed to continuous data using Log transformation. Summarized and numerically coded survey data was placed in an MS Excel spreadsheet and data analysis was conducted. Descriptive statistics such as frequency table and percentages were used to analyze and report personal characteristics of the respondents while inferential statistics such as Chi square, Z-test and correlation analysis were employed to analyze the hypothesis of the study. Kruskal-Wallis Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) was used to test whether there were significant differences in community perceptions of conservation among the four communities. $P < 0.05$ were considered statistically significant.

3 Results

3.1 Perception and Attitude

Most of the fringe villagers (92.0%) possessed a positive attitude towards the sanctuary, although the utilitarian value was found to be dominant (48.73%) over aesthetic (21.84%) and naturalistic (29.41%) values ($\chi^2 = 13.73$, $df = 2$, $P < 0.05$) (Fig. 3). A large portion of fringe villagers (71.67%) were neither satisfied with the present conservation efforts in the sanctuary, nor were they (72.0%) willing to take part in any conservation activities. A small section (13.93%) of fringe villagers possessed traditional belief to protect non-human primates and banyan trees. A large number of fringe villagers (64.16%) considered the recently constructed road NH-54E to be positive. 43.0% fringe villagers were not aware of wild animals being killed by speeding vehicles, whereas 39.0% respondents had seen road kill of wild animals earlier and 18.0% individuals did not notice any such thing ($\chi^2 = 12.43$, $df = 2$, $P < 0.05$) (Fig. 4). Among various wild animals, reptiles (40.90%) were found to be

Fig. 3 Values held by fringe villagers towards Borail Wildlife Sanctuary

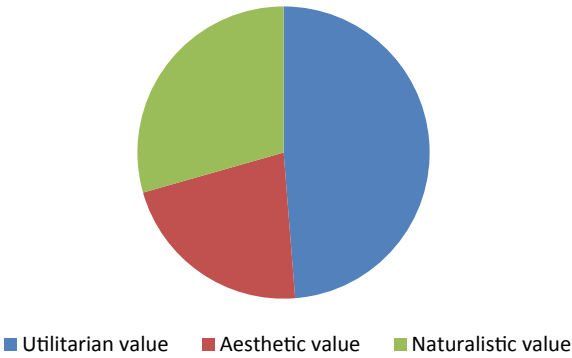


Fig. 4 Awareness of fringe villagers towards road killing of wild animals by speeding vehicles in Borail Wildlife Sanctuary

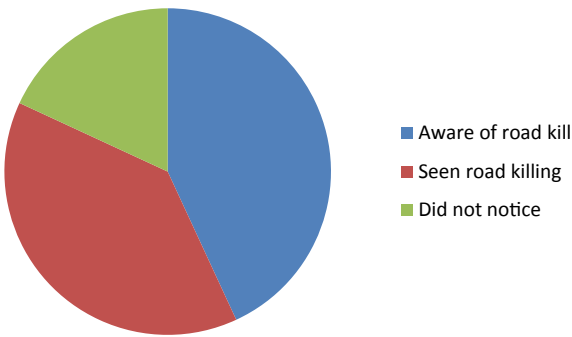
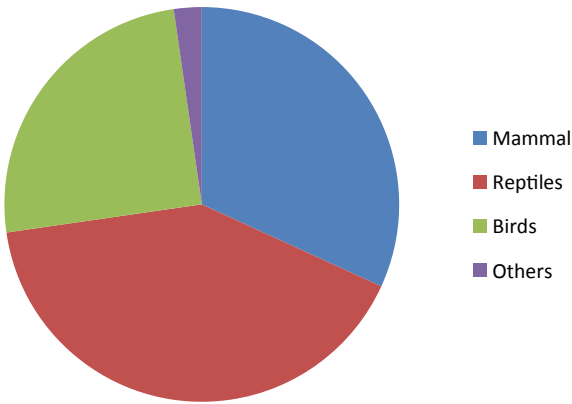


Fig. 5 Classes of wild animals killed in Borail Wildlife Sanctuary by speeding vehicles while crossing national highway



killed frequently by speeding vehicles in comparison to mammals (31.81%), birds (25.0%), and others (0.02%) ($\chi^2 = 3.59$, $df = 3$, $P < 0.05$) (Fig. 5).

3.2 Socio-economy

The study revealed that the village population around the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary belonged to three religious communities—Christians (54.0%), Hindus (39.0%) and Muslims (7.0%). Fringe villagers living around the Sanctuary belonged to the five castes predominated by scheduled tribes (ST—55.0%) followed by tea tribes (36.0%), scheduled caste (SC—1.0%), general (7.0%) and other backward caste (OBC—1.0%). Their sex ratio was 976.61 adult females per 1000 adult males, and 776.47 minor females per 1000 minor males. The population of minor females was significantly lower than minor males in the fringe villages ($\chi^2 = 4.78$, $df = 1$, $P < 0.05$) (Fig. 6). Also, nuclear family pattern was found to be predominant among the fringe villagers having a ratio of 63:17 nuclear:joint families ($X^2 = 19.08$, $df = 1$, $P < 0.05$). Huts (or *kutchha* houses) were significantly higher than the permanent dwellings (or *pucca* houses), with a ratio of 73:47 ($X^2 = 5.64$, $df = 1$, $P < 0.05$). Education of fringe villagers was mostly below the secondary level, with shifting cultivation of beetle vine (locally known as *pan jhum*) being the predominant occupation (39.30%) in comparison to stone quarry workers (28.82%), small industry workers (13.97%) and daily wage labourers (17.90%) (Fig. 7). Almost all the fringe villagers (99%) used firewood collected from the sanctuary as fuel wood barring few (1%) who rely on kerosene. Their monthly income ranged between 1900 and

Fig. 6 Proportion of minor females and minor males among fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary showing a skewed sex ratio

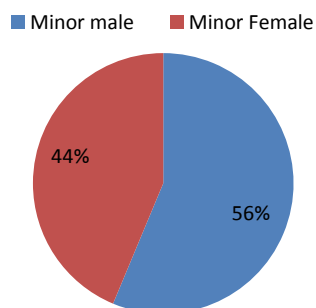


Fig. 7 Major occupation of fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary

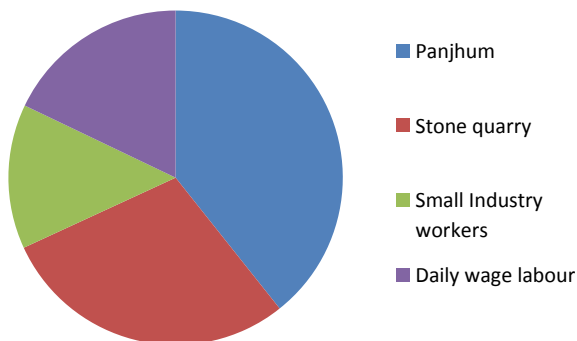
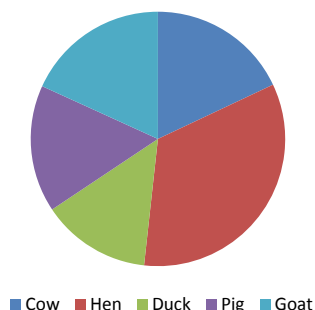


Fig. 8 Livestock rearing pattern among fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary



10,500 Indian Rupees (INR) with the average monthly family income being INR 4788.79. Monthly income did not differ among the villages. Rearing of livestock, for example, cow (18.0%), goat (18.0%), hen (34.0%), duck (14.0%) and pig (16.0%) were common among the fringe villagers with poultry farming being predominant ($\chi^2 = 170.57$, $df = 5$, $P < 0.05$) (Fig. 8).

4 Discussion

4.1 Perception and Attitude

The perception and attitudinal studies of fringe villagers revealed that they considered the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary to be important. Attitudes in conservation of wildlife can be divided into nine types: ecologicistic, naturalistic, humanistic, moralistic, scientific, aesthetic, utilitarian, dominionistic, and negativistic (Kellert and Westervelt 1983). Among the fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary, utilitarian value was found to be dominant in comparison to aesthetic and naturalistic values as the local communities derived material benefits from the sanctuary. Similar findings were reported from the Reserve Forests of Kodagu district in Karnataka, India where 89% of the respondents expressed a positive attitude towards the reserve forests although the inhabitants of coffee plantations more frequently expressed positive attitudes toward the reserved forests (Macura et al. 2011). Another study in Gashakan Gumti National Park (GGNP) in Nigeria showed that the communities had positive attitude towards conservation. However the reason for the positive attitude of the communities around GGNP was economic benefits derived from the park (Ogunjinmi et al. 2012). A study in Parsa Wildlife Reserve, Nepal reported the reason for liking the reserve by the local people was due to the role of protected areas in biodiversity conservation, generating opportunities for employment, tourism and business, provisions for natural resource use, security and moral attachment to the place (Thapa 2016).

In the present study, a vast majority of villagers were not satisfied with the current conservation and management activities of the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary. Similar findings were reported from Kakamega forest in Kenya, where local people were not satisfied with the protectionist approach (Guthiga et al. 2008). In Borail Wildlife Sanctuary, a small portion of the local communities practised a religious belief of protecting non-human primates and banyan trees (*Ficus benghalensis*), which is similar to that reported in the worship of python in West Bengal kingdom where there was evidence that the reptile was associated with success in war (Deb and Malhotra 2001). In India, traditions and cultural or religious attitudes towards wild animals often make local people more tolerant towards wildlife, despite the damage to crops and livestock they cause (Imam et al. 2002).

A large number of fringe villagers considered the recently constructed road i.e. NH-54E that bisected the sanctuary to be good for them particularly for availing better transport and communication. However, majority of the locals were not aware of the road kill of wild animals by speeding of vehicles on the highway. This NH-54E seems to be one of the major threats that the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary faces particularly because it bisects the sanctuary which adversely affects the crossing of wild animals. There are proposals to upgrade this road to a four lane highway which is likely to increase the frequency of traffic thereby impacting the movement of wild animals as there is no established wildlife corridor. This necessitates immediate mitigation measures in order to save thousands of wild animals including some endangered species from possible road kills. Similar to our results, another study from Sathyamangalam Wildlife Sanctuary in Tamil Nadu where another national highway NH 209 bisects the sanctuary reported that the local communities were partially aware of its impacts on wildlife (Lakshminarayanan and Mohan Raj 2015).

Major roads passing through forests cause irreversible physical disturbances to the forest, and act as barriers to flora and fauna, curtailing free physical movement and even genetic flow. Roads also have other undesirable deleterious consequences to forest ecology such as weed proliferation, biotic pressure due to littering and others. Road and highway construction affects wildlife through the direct loss and fragmentation of habitat and by disrupting animal movement and dispersal (Trombulak and Frissell 2000). Numerous studies from India have demonstrated the ill effects of major roads on survival prospects of wildlife (Das et al. 2007; Seshadri et al. 2009; Baskaran and Boominathan 2010). One of the serious direct threats posed by roads to conservation is wildlife mortality as a result of collisions with speeding vehicles. The present study also revealed that mortality rate of reptiles was more in Borail Wildlife Sanctuary as compared to other wild animals by speeding vehicles on road. Similar findings were noted from the Pench Tiger reserve and Satpura Tiger reserve where mammals and birds seemed particularly vulnerable (Fellows et al. 2015).

4.2 Socio-economy

The findings of the study revealed that majority of the fringe villagers of the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary were Christians, followed by Hindus and Muslims. Furthermore, scheduled tribes (ST) were predominant over other castes, such as tea tribes, scheduled caste (SC), general and other backward caste (OBC). The proportion of minor females was significantly lower than that of minor males in the population which is a cause for serious concern as there have been fears of intrauterine fetal death adopted by several local communities in some parts of India. From the fringe villages of Ranga, Kakoi and Dulung reserve forests of Lakhimpur district, Assam, similar findings were reported where the population of males was higher than the female population and the villagers belonged to Hindu religion followed by Christians and Muslims. Majority of the population were of OBC category followed by SC and ST (Bhuyan 2015).

Furthermore, huts (or *kutch*a houses) were predominantly higher than the permanent dwellings (or *pucca* houses) among the fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary. The fringe villagers also depended on the forest resources for meeting their daily requirements primarily as source of firewood which they utilized as fuel.

Local people's knowledge about natural resources conservation are influenced by education and awareness programmes, services and benefits local people receive from conservation related projects. Education of fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary was mostly below the secondary level, as evident from the present study. This indicates that there is an urgent need to enhance education and take up awareness programmes, and strengthen law enforcement for improving the overall sanctuary-community relationship. Existing education and awareness programmes, if improved, are likely to have a positive impact on local people's knowledge about natural resources conservation as education and awareness are important tools in motivating people to develop or reinforce positive perceptions about biodiversity conservation. The findings from our study suggested that conservation in the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary heavily relied on local communities due to their perceived benefits from the sanctuary. Nielsen (2003) noted that if the risk perceived by local community is too high in relation to the potential benefits of violating protected areas regulations, then compliance is likely to be enhanced.

In the present study, the local communities largely used the Sanctuary for cultivation of beetle vine (*pan jhum*) which was their major occupation. This is a type of shifting cultivation and is an important form of primitive agricultural land use. In this system forest area is cleared by slash and burn techniques. There are various effects of shifting cultivation with large scale deforestation leading to undesirable ecological imbalance. Since the hill tops particularly the catchment areas are the source of water, deforestation in the hills often lead to elimination of the sources of water which increases the run-off due to consequent inability of the soil to retain the water. The clearance of forest causes deforestation which accelerates soil erosion and accentuates the variability in rainfall distribution. Burning of such land can be considered as one of the worst impact on climate because it creates scope

of high rate of soil erosion and structural stability of soil is impacted by runoff and winds. The availability of water in the soil for the crop production also decreases which is vulnerable to climatic variation. Thus, shifting cultivation in varied forms is destructive to the environment because forest areas are being converted to agriculture through such practices thereby diminishing the area under primary forest (Barkakoti 1990). Similar to the results of the present study, in Uttar Pradesh's Suhelwa Wildlife Sanctuary 39.2% of people lived in *kutchha* houses, while only 26.2% of them had complete *pucca* houses (Jaiswal and Bhattacharya 2013). In Bumdeling Wildlife Sanctuary of Bhutan the local communities were found to utilize forest resources to meet their daily requirements (Wangyal 2012). Similar was the case in rural communities around Manombo Forest of Madagascar where firewood formed the primary (often the only) fuel available for domestic cooking and local communities harvested firewood illegally from the protected Manombo areas (Abram 2008). The use of trees in terms of shade protection from heat and sand was reported by the fringe villagers of Kosti province in central Sudan (Kobbail 2012). They also used trees as a source of charcoal as well as for fodder, fencing and source of fruits.

The level of education of fringe villagers of Barail Wildlife Sanctuary was below the secondary school. Similar findings were reported from a protected area of Retezat National Park in Romania where less than 30% of residents had any sort of college education. Another recent study from Parsa Wildlife Reserve in Nepal also reported the majority of villagers below secondary level of education, 34% of the respondents being illiterate (Thapa 2016).

A large number of villagers living in the fringe areas of Barail Wildlife Sanctuary practiced poultry farming which was significantly higher in comparison to piggery, duckery and dairy farming. However, livestock rearing did not have any significant correlation with conservation perceptions of local people, as reported from the Umfurudzi Park, Gonarezhou National Park, Matusadona National Park and Cawston Ranch of Zimbabwe (Mutanga et al. 2015). On the other hand, fringe villagers of Central Kenya with herds of livestock had a more negative perception towards protected areas and are often less supportive of conservation than those with fewer livestock (Gadd 2005; Romanach et al. 2007).

5 Conclusions

The fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary possessed a positive attitude towards the sanctuary as a whole which is essential for participatory conservation and management programme in this protected area situated in the vulnerable eco-region of north east India. The dominance of utilitarian value among the local communities indicate towards their social and economic dependency on the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary, particularly for collecting firewood, constructing huts (*kutchha* houses), cultivation of beetle vine (*pan jhum*) etc. Although this primitive shifting agricultural land use is associated with large scale deforestation leading to undesirable ecological imbalance which is critical for this sensitive hilly landscape. Acceleration of

soil erosion and accentuation in the variability of rainfall distribution as a result of long term shifting cultivation in Borail Wildlife Sanctuary might be detrimental for conservation of wildlife and biodiversity. This necessitates sanctuary-community interaction for strengthening the sanctuary-community relationship in order to persuade the local communities to take up alternative forms of livelihood in order to protect the sanctuary. However, the local villagers were not willing to take part in the conservation activities which may be attributed to their low level of education and lack of environmental awareness. The traditional beliefs of a section of fringe villagers particularly in protecting non-human primates and banyan trees hold key to participatory wildlife and biodiversity conservation programmes, which the government agencies, policymakers as well as non-governmental organizations might utilize for successful protected area management coupled with enhanced education and creation of awareness among local communities. Moreover, creation of wildlife corridors across the national highway might help save many wild animals of the Borail Wildlife Sanctuary (which is rich in reptile biodiversity) from road kills by speeding vehicles. In conclusion, there is an urgent need to enhance environmental education and take up awareness programmes about conservation of natural resources among the local communities as they may play a crucial primary role in sustainable use of bioresources. Community based participatory conservation and management practices may help reduce the utilitarian approach and enhance the naturalistic value of wildlife and forests among the fringe villagers of Borail Wildlife Sanctuary.

References

- Abram N (2008) People—protected area conflict: unravelling the complexities of illegal resource use by forest dependent communities in Manombo Forest, Madagascar. <https://www.iccs.org.uk/wp-content/thesis/consci/2008/Abram.pdf>
- Allendorf TD (2007) Residents' attitudes toward three protected areas in southwestern Nepal. *Biodivers Conserv* 16:2087–2102
- Barkakoti S (1990) Alternative plan for jhum area development. In: Majumdar DN (ed) *Shifting cultivation in NE India*. Om Sons Publications, New Delhi
- Baskaran N, Bhoominathan D (2010) Road kill of animals by highway traffic in the tropical forests of Mudumalai Tiger Reserve, southern India. *J Threat Taxa* 2(3):753–759
- Bhuyan N (2015) A comprehensive study of the socio-economic status of forest fringe villages in Lakhimpur district, Assam. *Int J Interdiscip Res Sci Soc Cult* 1(2):140–152
- Chapin CT, Bridgham SD, Pastor J (2004) pH and nutrient effects on above-ground net primary production in a Minnesota, USA bog and fen. *Wetlands* 24(1):186–201
- Choudhury AU (1993) Potential biosphere reserves in Assam (India). *Tigerpaper* 20(1):2–8
- Das A, Ahmed MF, Lahkar BP, Sharma P (2007) A preliminary report of reptilian mortality on road due to vehicular movements near Kaziranga National Park, Assam, India. *Zoos' Print J* 22(7):2742–2744
- De Boer WF, Bequette DS (1998) Natural resource use, crop damage and attitudes of rural people in the vicinity of Maputo Elephant Reserve, Mozambique. *Environ Conserv* 25(3):208–218
- Deb D, Malhotra KC (2001) Conservation ethos in local traditions: the West Bengal heritage. *Soc Nat Resour* 14(8):711–724

- Fellows S, Sharma GD, Fellows A, Khan I (2015) Impact of existing national and state highways on wild animals of Pench and Satpura Tiger Reserve. *Entomol Ornithol Herpetol* 4:167
- Gadd ME (2005) Conservation outside of parks: Attitudes of local people in Laikipia, Kenya. *Environ Conserv* 32(1):50–63
- Guha R, Gadgil M (1992) This fissured land: an ecological history of India. Oxford, 274p
- Guthiga PM, Mburu J, Holm-Mueller K (2008) Factors influencing local communities' satisfaction levels with different forest management approaches of Kakamega forest, Kenya. *Environ Manag* 41(5):696–706
- Heinen JT (1993) Park–people relations in Kosi Tappu Wildlife Reserve, Nepal: a socio-economic analysis. *Environ Conserv* 20(1):25–34
- Imam E, Yahya H, Malik I (2002) A successful mass translocation of commensal Rhesus monkeys *Macaca mulatta* in Vrindaban, India. *Oryx* 36(1):87–93
- Infield M, Namara A (2001) Community attitudes and behaviour towards conservation: an assessment of a community conservation programme around Lake Mburo National Park, Uganda. *Oryx* 35(1):48–60
- Jaiswal A, Bhattacharya P (2013) Fuelwood dependence around protected areas: a case of Suhelwa Wildlife Sanctuary, Uttar Pradesh. *J Hum Ecol* 42(2):177–186
- Kellert S, Westervelt M (1983) Children's attitudes, knowledge and behaviors toward animals (phase V). A report to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service of the United States Department of the Interior
- Kideghesho JR, Roskaft E, Kaltenborn BP (2007) Factors influencing conservation attitudes of local people in Western Serengeti, Tanzania. *Biodivers Conserv* 16(7):2213–2230
- Kobbail AAR (2012) Local people attitudes towards community forestry practices: a case study of Kosti province-Central Sudan. *Int J For Res* 2012:7. Article ID 652693
- Lakshminarayanan N, Mohan Raj K (2015) National highway through Sathyamangalam Wildlife Sanctuary is a death trap for animals. *Conservation India*, 8 Jan 2015. <http://www.conservationindia.org/articles/national-highway-through-sathyamangalam-wildlife-sanctuary-is-a-death-trap-for-animals>
- Macura B, Zorondo-Rodriguez F, Grau-Satorras M, Demps K, Laval M, Garcia CA, Reyes-Garcia V (2011) Local community attitudes toward forests outside protected areas in India. Impact of legal awareness, trust, and participation. *Ecol Soc* 16(3):10
- Masozera MK (2002) Socio-economic impact analysis of the conservation of the Nyungwe Forest Reserve, Rwanda. M.Sc. thesis. University of Florida, Gainesville, USA
- Mutanga CN, Vengesayi S, Gandiwa E, Muboko N (2015) Community perceptions of wildlife conservation and tourism: a case study of communities adjacent to four protected areas in Zimbabwe. *Trop Conserv Sci* 8(2):564–582
- Ngure N (1995) People-elephant conflict management in Tsavo, Kenya. *Pachyderm* 19:20–26
- Newmark WD, Manyanza DN, Gamassa D-GM (1994) The conflict between wildlife and local people living adjacent to protected areas in Tanzania: Human density as a predictor. *Conserv Biol* 8(1):249–255
- Nielsen JR (2003) Analytical framework for studying compliance and legitimacy in fisheries management. *Mar Policy* 27(5):425–432
- Ogunjinmi AA, Onadeko SA, Adewumi AA (2012) An empirical study of the effects of personal factors on environmental attitudes of local communities around Nigeria's protected areas. *J Trans-discipl Environ Stud* 11(1):40–53
- Romanach S, Lindsey P, Woodroffe R (2007) Determinants of attitudes toward predators in Central Kenya and suggestions for increasing tolerance in a livestock-dominated landscape. *Oryx* 41(2):185–195
- Seshadri KS, Yadav A, Gururaja KV (2009) Road kills of amphibians in different land use areas from Sharavathi river basin, central Western Ghats, India. *J Threat Taxa* 1(11):549–552
- Shibia MG (2010) Determinants of attitudes and perceptions on resource use and management of Marsabit National Reserve, Kenya. *J Hum Ecol* 30(1):55–62
- Sukumar R (1994) Man-wildlife conflict in India: an ecological and social perspective. In: Guha R (eds) *Social ecology*. Oxford University Press, pp 303–317

- Thapa K (2016) Park—people interaction and public perceptions towards Parsa Wildlife Reserve, Nepal. *J For Livelihood* 14(1):41–52
- Trombulak SC, Frissell AC (2000) Review of ecological effects of roads on terrestrial and aquatic communities. *Conserv Biol* 14(1):18–30
- Wangyal JT (2012) Ethnobotanical knowledge of local communities of Bumdeling Wildlife Sanctuary, Trashiyangtse, Bhutan. *Indian J Tradit Knowl* 11(3):447–452
- Webber AD, Hill CM, Reynolds V (2007) Assessing the failure of a community-based human-wildlife conflict mitigation project in Budongo Forest Reserve, Uganda. *Oryx* 41(2):177–184
- Winter SJ, Esler KJ, Kidd M (2005) An index to measure the conservation attitudes of landowners towards Overberg Coastal Renosterveld, a critically endangered vegetation type in the Cape Floral Kingdom, South Africa. *Biol Conserv* 126(3):383–394

Carbon Sequestration Potential of Trees in Kuvempu University Campus Forest Area, Western Ghats, Karnataka



Jogattappa Narayana, Shashidhar, Appaji Nanda
and Malve Sathisha Savinaya

Abstract Assessing carbon sequestration by measuring above ground and below ground biomass with non destructive method is globally acknowledged. The studies from forest ecosystem have made a significant contribution in quantifying carbon stock. This type of study has now gaining importance in urban ecosystems. Most of the institutions and universities have natural forest and manmade plantations are now assessing carbon stocks in India and elsewhere. In the present study Kuvempu university campus which is a part of Central Western Ghats was assessed. The total area of the campus covers 326.21 acres with dry deciduous forest of Bhadra tiger reserve. A total of 5596 individuals were recorded with a carbon stock of 457.0 t ha^{-1} and the dominant *Terminalia paniculata* contributed a total of 13% of carbon stock. The storing capacity varies with species diversity, disturbance gradient and phenology. This pilot study has made an attempt in advertising the present area in global carbon stock assessment. Therefore, every educational institutions/universities can easily contribute to global CO_2 mitigation by restoring the native species in their campus and even it supports biodiversity and helps in future long term monitoring.

Keywords Biomass · Carbon stock · Trees · Diversity · Tropical forest · Dry deciduous forest · Western Ghats

1 Introduction

Global warming and associated climate change is negatively impacting humans and almost all ecosystems on the earth. The main cause of this change is rapid increase in greenhouse gases (Gupta and Bhatt 2019).

J. Narayana (✉) · Shashidhar · M. S. Savinaya
Department of P.G. Studies & Research in Environmental Science, Kuvempu University,
Shankaraghatta, Shivamogga, Karnataka 577451, India
e-mail: janes@rediffmail.com

A. Nanda
Biodiversity Education and Research Lab, Environmental Study Centre, Opposite to UAHS,
Ratnakar nagar, Shivamogga, Karnataka 577204, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_15

The carbon dioxide level has been continuously increasing from a preindustrial period by 279 ppm through 393.84 ppm in 2012 to 395.15 ppm in August 2013 and the projected concentration of CO₂ in 2100 will range from 540 to 970 ppm and this will lead to increase in temperature by 1.8–4 °C. A rise in the global mean temperature of 0.74 °C has been recorded. Consequently, the climatologists are calling for a pressing action to hold back global warming (Sundarapandian et al. 2013).

Global warming includes rise in temperature over land and sea surface, melting of glaciers and ice sheets, rise in sea level, ocean acidification, change in flowering and fruiting phenology of plants, shift in movement of fishes and animals. Further, new disastrous diseases have been outbreak due to global warming and climate change (Pragasam 2016).

Carbon sequestration is a natural removal of carbon from atmosphere by plants and soil depositing it in the reservoir. It has also been defined as any of the several processes for removal of excess carbon dioxide (CO₂) from atmosphere in an effort to moderate global warming (Subramaniyan et al. 2017). It is the controlled disposal or storage of carbon compounds to prevent their release into the environment and it is sequestered by plants during photosynthesis process which is done by the leaves that helps in extracting the carbon from atmosphere.

One of the major environmental issues of this century is Global warming (Jithila et al. 2018). Plant vegetations store carbon in the form of live biomass till their lifespan. The trees perform important ecological function of reducing environmental pollution through sequestering carbon. Trees and their canopies provide a freezing effect on microclimate specifically by shading the floor and obliquely through transpiration.

All living organism has carbon and it is the major structural block for life on earth. Carbon exists in various forms, predominately as plant biomass, soil organic matter, carbon dioxide (CO₂) in the atmosphere. There is an everlasting carbon cycle in which carbon is being sequestered on the earth and release back into the atmosphere continuously. It is argued that the accelerating accumulation of greenhouse gases, particularly carbon dioxide (CO₂), in the atmosphere from human activities such as reducing amount of forest cover, increasing the amount and variety of chemicals released into the atmosphere, and intensive farming, is driving climate change. Some of these changes have decreased the capacity of the environment to support some life forms (Jaiswal et al. 2014).

Biomass is the organic matter of trees and is the source of all other productivity in the forest and the biomass can be used to: (a) to determine energy fixation in forest, (b) to measure increment in forest yield, growth, or productivity and (c) assess changes in forest structure (Devi and Yadava 2015) and quantity of biomass in a forest determines the potential amount of the carbon that can be added to atmosphere or sequestered on the land with the intense focus on the increasing levels of atmospheric CO₂ and the potential for global climate change, there is an urgent need to assess the possibility of managing ecosystem to sequester and store carbon (Borah et al. 2013).

Carbon sequestration in growing forests is known to be a cost effective option for mitigation of global warming and global climatic change. Indian forest is sequestering more than 116 million tons of CO₂ per year which is equal to 32 million of carbon

sequestration, contributes to reduce atmospheric carbon of the globe (Marak and Khare 2017). And this can be quantified to assess the magnitude and role of urban forests in relation to climate change (Arya et al. 2018). Although the extent and impact of increasing atmospheric CO₂ on climate change are unknown and relatively controversial, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) reached an agreement in December, 1997, in Kyoto, Japan, to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Under the Kyoto Protocol, the U.S. is requested to reduce net emissions of CO₂, NH₄, and N₂O by 7% below 1990 levels by 2008–2012. Sequestration of carbon could be counted as well as reductions in emissions (Williams et al. 2000).

The C-stock in the wooded land of Nepal (44.74% of the total area of the country) has recorded the peak. It is only due to the introduction of community forestry which started in the late 1970s, and has reversed the deforestation and forest degradation rates 9:10. Such forests act as a major source of C-sink storing about 20% of the total C-stock (Bhatta et al. 2018). According to the India State of Forest Report, 2017 total carbon stock in forests of India in 2017 is 7082 million tons. It has also reported that the annual increase in carbon stock is 19 million tons (Mishra and Prasad 2018).

Tropical forests play an important role in the global carbon (C) cycle and sequestering carbon dioxide to mitigate climate change. They are major sinks for atmospheric carbon, accounting for 50% of the above ground carbon in the vegetation (Hunter et al. 2013). The increased emissions of greenhouse gases have negatively impact on the climate, through various ecological imbalances. Comparatively, Carbon dioxide is most potent green house gas. Perhaps, the only possible way to reduce the level of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is to maintain rich plant diversity in forest area, agricultural fields, urban areas and vacant lands.

In recent years the role of urban trees and parks in reducing levels of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases in the atmosphere has been identified as an additional benefit. Urban trees can reduce the levels of atmospheric CO₂ through sequestration and reducing CO₂ emissions by conserving energy used for heating and cooling (Devi 2017).

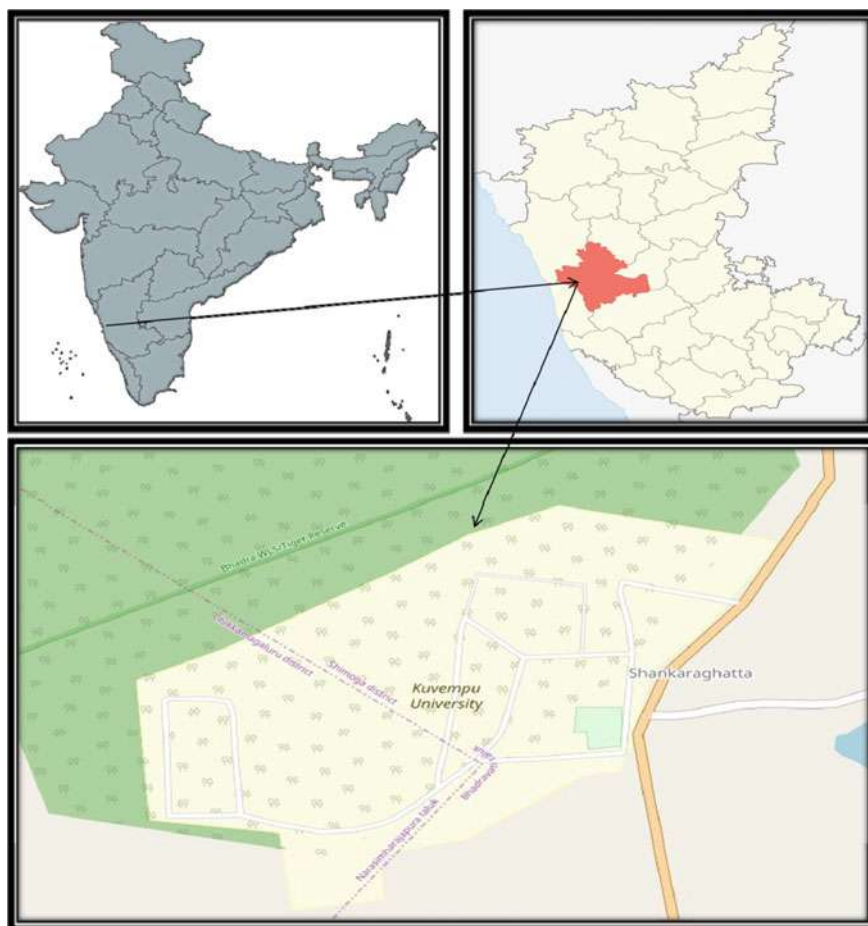
But to know the actual reason behind it we need some permanent plots not only to measure diversity of species like (mortality, natality and regeneration success) the carbon carrying capacity varies depending on the forest structure and type. The earlier studies like the floristic diversity of Bhadra wildlife sanctuary (Krishnamurthy et al. 2009, 2010) as well as phenological studies (Nanda et al. 2010, 2014) and Kuvempu University campus floristic diversity are documented (Narayana et al. 2017).

The present study addressed carbon stock among both forest trees and introduced species of the Kuvempu university campus. This may be attributed to the either temporary or permanent changes in structure, density (canopy closure, canopy quality, tree density, biomass density and fragmentation), and species composition.

2 Study Area

The focal area of the study is Kuvempu university campus which is located in the Central Western Ghats region, Karnataka, India. It is situated 23 km south of Bhadravathi, 38 km northwest of Chikkamagaluru, 24 km south-east of Shimoga and 4 km north of Bhadra reservoir. The Geographical position of the study area is $13^{\circ} 42' 22''$ N and $75^{\circ} 30' 2''$ E with a MSL (Mean Sea Level) of 680–720 m. The average temperature ranges between 18 and 36 °C and the relative humidity ranges between 60 and 75%. The study area receives an average rainfall of about 1000-mm/year, highest in the month of June, July and August during the onset of South-West monsoon.

The campus area is covered with dry deciduous forest of Bhadra Tiger reserve. It is a steadily emerging secondary forest because most of the trees age ranges between 15 and 35 years only. The total area of campus covers 326.21 acres. The campus has varied habitats like undulated hilly terrain, manmade wetlands, bamboo thickets, deciduous forests, monoculture plantations. The institutional management promoted avenue plantation every year from the date of establishment of University during various occasion which makes contribution for campus habitat for having a combination of both natural wild native and planted avenue trees. Hence the carbon study in the institution helps to know the sequestration potential of both natural forest and planted vegetation and in turn unknowingly throws a light on awareness to other institutions of the world to take part in mitigating atmospheric carbon emissions just by maintaining vegetation cover around their institutions wherever achievable. It is economically feasible too for every Colleges, Institutions and Universities and there by a step forward in lowering carbon emissions locally and globally.



Map Source: Wikimedia Commons & Open Street Map

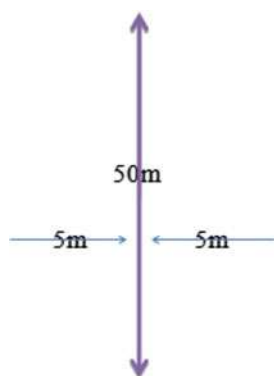
3 Materials and Method

The carbon sequestration study was undertaken to check the Total Carbon Stock (TCS) of the campus wild trees and as well as planted avenue trees. The floras irrespective of their growth form contribute to the carbon sequestration but it is also true that comparatively matured trees contribute more to carbon sequestration. Apart from vegetation, oceans are the greatest sink for carbon emissions. Unfortunately, the management of carbon sequestration by oceans is not there in the hands of human but better supervision of natural forest and promoting planting avenue trees in the vacant land around institutions can easily lower the amounts of atmospheric carbon

emissions through sequestration. Hence the quantification of carbon sequestration by trees is essential both globally and locally in the perspective of combating climate change.

The study was carried out for a time period of 9 months from September 2018 to May 2019. A non-destructive method was followed on the basis of DBH (Diameter at breast height). Quantitative floristic inventories based on small sized permanent plots (1–2 ha) have been used in recent years to characterize the vegetation in different tropical forests by documenting their structure, composition and diversity. Here the line transect of $50\text{ m} \times 5\text{ m} \times 5\text{ m}$ were used to record and locate the trees. The DBH of each trees are documented and measured using measuring tape (CRATER, 30 m).

Above Ground Biomass (AGB), Below Ground Biomass (BGB) and Total Biomass (TB) of the different tree species were calculated using allometric equations developed by Brown et al. (1989), MacDicken (1997), Takimoto et al. (2008), Khan (2013) and Sundarapandian et al. (2014a, b).



4 Results

A total of 5596 individuals were recorded with a carbon stock of 457.0 t ha^{-1} . A major species composition was *Terminalia paniculata* (Roth) with 1455 individuals having 600.36 t ha^{-1} of carbon stock. The other dominant species *Eucalyptus tereticornis* Sm., *Santalum album* (L.) *Syzygium cumini* (L.) Skeels and *Annona reticulata* L, is 18.05 t ha^{-1} , 9.97 t ha^{-1} , 2.37 t ha^{-1} and 0.96 t ha^{-1} respectively but *Eucalyptus tereticornis* Sm & *Annona reticulata* L are the cultivated species which shows the importance of tree cultivation in mitigating carbon emissions.

The total carbon stock of the wild species dominated the contribution with 415.72 t ha^{-1} tons, where as cultivated species shows 41.28 t ha^{-1} of total carbon stock. The fast growing *Albizia saman* (Jacq.) Merr is cultivated as an avenue

tree in the campus contributed 0.70 t ha^{-1} with only 25 individuals and *Ficus benghalensis* L. with only 11 individuals contributed 0.34 t ha^{-1} because of the higher DBH compared to other trees.

5 Discussions

In the recent past, the rise in the atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide leading to global warming and climate change has attained immediate global concern. A few studies have been carried out so far prior to the urgent need for quantifying the forest carbon stock for better monitoring and management of the forest biomass carbon.

The carbon stock of 457.0 t ha^{-1} in the present study varies with other university campus carbon stock studies. Carbon sequestration by trees in Bangalore University campus have come up with $200.931 \text{ t ha}^{-1}$ of carbon in 449.74 ha of campus area (Nandini et al. 2017). The total carbon stock inclusive of both above ground and below ground of all adult trees in the Pondicherry University campus was 2590.48 Mg (8.7 Mg C/ha) of 297 ha and the highest carbon stock value was observed in *Acacia auriculiformis*. (Sundarapandian et al. 2014a, b).

Total carbon stock sequestered by the Eucalyptus plantation and mixed species plantation was 27.72 and 22.25 t ha^{-1} , covering 2.5 ha and 2 ha area, respectively in the Bharathiar University campus at Coimbatore (Pragasam and Karthick 2013). The study was conducted in eight selected sample plots of the region, each with an area of 0.1 hectare in the tropical dry forest of the Chinnar Wildlife Sanctuary of Kerala located in the Southern Western Ghats, the average biomass and carbon density of the vegetation were 64.13 t ha^{-1} and $30.46 \text{ t-C ha}^{-1}$ (Padmakumar et al. 2018). According to Murphy and Lugo (1986), the above ground carbon density in tropical dry forest varies between 14 and 123 t-C ha^{-1} .

In our study, the dominated *Terminalia paniculata* Roth contributed a total of 13% of carbon stock. This is due to high number of individuals. If large number of dominant tree species is under matured (low DBH), the less contribution to total carbon stock, even though the species is dominant in the study area. Chaturvedi et al. (2011) reported a carbon density ranging from 15.6 to 151 t-C ha^{-1} in tropical dry forests of India. Even though the above ground biomass carbon (AGBC) obtained in the present study is well within the limits of tropical dry forests, the results obtained are comparatively lower than the values reported in other tropical dry forest of India and elsewhere (Navar 2009).

Forests are among the most productive terrestrial ecosystems and attractive for climate change mitigation (Nabuurs et al. 2007). Exchange of carbon between forests and the atmosphere is being influenced by natural and anthropogenic disturbances. Understanding and quantifying the impacts of disturbances are prerequisites to selecting forest management options aimed at enhancing carbon sinks and reducing carbon sources, while maintaining other ecological, social, and economic benefits of the

forest (Black et al. 2008) as disturbance was the primary mechanism that changes ecosystems from carbon sinks to sources based on Fluxnet synthesis (Baldocchi 2008).

Greater development of the understory and small trees ($\text{dbh} \leq 30 \text{ cm}$) in forest is a very important component of above ground biomass. Furthermore, these main groups will have great potential for sequestration in the future if the area is managed appropriately. As per the present study the above ground carbon storage of forest (457.0 t ha^{-1}) which is higher than other forests in India (Ravindranath 2007). Compared to studies in neighbouring countries, our results were fairly more to the natural forests in Indonesia ($161.00\text{--}300.00 \text{ Mg ha}^{-1}$, Lasco 2002). Hence these kinds of carbon stock inventorying studies need long term observation for mitigation and policy interventions.

6 Conclusion

Carbon sequestration (carbon capture and storage) is one of the most important methods to understand the carbon induced climate change of solving the global climate issue. However, there is no single feasible solution. In order to know the effects of climate change, the carbon capture and storage study is essential. In this connection, trees play a very important role in mitigating atmospheric carbon dioxide levels. So that there is no more carbon being released into the atmosphere within its effects to the global warming. Furthermore, organic methods of farming, afforestation are the most effective eco-friendly methods of restoring natural ecosystem that was existed before industrialization with less carbon load in the atmosphere.

The present study reveals that the university campus contains rich natural tree species diversity with greater potential of carbon stock, as similar to the natural tropical dry forests. Additional research efforts are also needed to determine the extent of disturbance in the coming years and this base data will serve as major reference for future research in carbon density and diversity studies. Finally, the study concludes that diversified vegetation with higher DBH values indicate higher the load of carbon capture. Conservation of natural forest, as well as planting avenue trees can mitigate atmospheric carbon more potentially. Therefore, every institution can easily contribute to global CO_2 mitigation by planting diversified vegetations in their campus areas and even it supports biodiversity.

References

- Arya A, Shalini Negi S, Kathota JC, Patel AN, Kalubarme MH, Garg JK (2018) Carbon Sequestration Analysis of dominant tree species using Geo-informatics technology in Gujarat State (India). *Int J Environ Geoinf* 4(2):79–93
- Baldocchi D (2008) Breathing of the terrestrial biosphere: lessons learned from a global network of carbon dioxide flux measurement systems. *Aust J Bot* 56:1–26
- Bhatta SP, Sharma KP, Balami S (2018) Variation in carbon storage among tree species in the planted forest of Kathmandu, Central Nepal. *Curr Sci* 115(2):1034–1042
- Black TA, Jassa RS, Fredeen AL (2008) Carbon sequestration in British Columbia's forests and management options. Pacific institute for climate solutions. University of Victoria, Victoria
- Borah N, Nath AJ, Das AK (2013) Above ground biomass and carbon stocks of tree species in tropical forests of Cachar District, Assam, Northeast India. *Int J Ecol Environ Sci* 39(2):97–106
- Brown S, Gillespie JR, Lugo AE (1989) Biomass estimation methods for tropical forests with applications to forest inventory data. *For Sci* 35:881–902
- Chaturvedi RK, Raghubanshi AS, Singh JS (2011) Leaf attributes and tree growth in a tropical dry forest. *J Veg Sci* 22(5):917–931
- Devi R (2017) Carbon storage by trees in urban parks: a case study of Jammu, Jammu and Kashmir, India. *Int J Adv Res Dev* 2(4):250–253
- Devi LS, Yadava PS (2015) Carbon stock and rate of carbon sequestration in Dipterocarpus forests of Manipur, Northeast India. *J For Res* 26(2):315–322
- Gupta DK, Bhatt RK (2019) Carbon sequestration potential of *Hardwickia binata* Roxb. based agroforestry in hot semi-arid environment of India: an assessment of tree density impact. *Curr Sci* 116(1):23–31
- Hunter MO, Keller M, Victoria D, Morton DC (2013) Tree height and tropical forest biomass estimation. *Biogeosciences* 10(12):8385–8399
- Jaiswal DG, Maheta VR, Patel YB, Pandya HA (2014) Carbon stock estimation major tree species in Attarsumba range, Gandhinagar forest division, India. *Ann Biol Res* 5(9):46–49
- Jithila PJ, Prasadank PK (2018) Carbon sequestration by trees—a study in the Western Ghats, Wayanad Region. *Indian J Ecol* 45(3):01–14
- Khan AB (2013) Assessment of carbon storage in Pondicherry mangroves, Pondicherry, India. *Acta Biol Malays* 2:95–99
- Krishnamurthy YL, Prakasha HM, Nanda A (2009) Floristic diversity of Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary in the Central Western Ghats region, Karnataka. *Indian For* 135:1397–1406
- Krishnamurthy YL, Prakasha HM, Nanda A, Krishnappa M, Dattaraja HS, Suresh HS (2010) Vegetation structure and floristic composition of a tropical dry deciduous forest in Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka, India. *Trop Ecol* 51:235–246
- Lasco RD (2002) Forest carbon budgets in Southeast Asia following harvesting and land cover change. *Sci China C Life Sci* 45:55–64
- MacDicken K (1997) A guide to monitoring carbon storage in forestry and agroforestry projects. In: Forest carbon monitoring program. Winrock International Institute for Agricultural Development, 87pp
- Marak T, Khare N (2017) Carbon sequestration potential of selected tree species in the campus of Shuats. *Int J Sci Res Dev* 5(6):63–66
- Mishra PC, Prasad SM (2018) Carbon sequestration in plantation of forest trees in Garhwa social forestry division. *Jharkhand*. 11(5):1–6
- Murphy PG, Lugo AE (1986) Ecology of tropical dry forest. *Annu Rev Ecol Syst* 17:67–88
- Nabuurs GJ, Masera O, Andrasko K, Benitez-Ponce P, Boer R, Dutschke M, Elsiddig E, Ford-Robertson J, Frumhoff P, Karjalainen T (2007). In: Metz B, Davidson OR, Bosch PR, Dave R, Meyer LA (eds) Climate change 2007: mitigation. contribution of working group III to the fourth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 541–584

- Nanda A, Prakasha HM, Krishnamurthy YL, Suresh HS (2010) Phenology of a tropical dry forest: study from Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka, peninsular India. *Indian J For* 33:167–172
- Nanda A, Krishnamurthy YL, Suresh HS (2014) Phenology of a tropical dry deciduous forest of Bhadra wildlife sanctuary, southern India. *Ecol Process* 3:1–12
- Nandini N, Kumar M, Suchitra T (2017) Assessment of carbon sequestration in trees of Jnanabharathi Campus-Bangalore. *Ecol Env Cons* 15(3):503–508
- Narayana J, Savinaya MS, Manjunath S, Rudresh S (2017) Distribution and diversity of flora and fauna in and around Kuvempu University campus, Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary range, Karnataka. *Int J Plant Anim Environ Sci* 7(2):89–99
- Navar J (2009) Allometric equations for tree species and carbon stocks for forests of northwestern Mexico. *For Ecol Manage* 257:427–434
- Padmakumar B, Sreekanth NP, Shanthiprabha V, Paul J, Sreedharan K, Augustine T, Jayasooryan KK, Rameshan M, Mohan M, Ramasamy EV, Thomas AP (2018) Tree biomass and carbon density estimation in the tropical dry forest of southern western Ghats, India. *IForest* 11(4):534–541
- Pragasen LA (2016) Tree carbon stock assessment from the tropical forests of Bodamalai hills located in India. *J Earth Sci Clim* 06(10):314
- Pragasen LA, Karthick A (2013) Carbon stock sequestered by tree plantations in University campus at Coimbatore, India. *Int J Environ Sci* 3(5):1700–1710
- Ravindranath NH (2007) Methodological issues in forestry mitigation projects: a case study of Kolar district. *Mitig Adap Strategies Glob Chang* 12:1077–1098
- Subramaniyan P, Jothi JL, Shoba N, Murugesan S (2017) Carbon sequestration in plantation crops. *Int J Environ Sci Eng Res* 2(1):51–65
- Sundarapandian SM, Dar JA, Gandhi DS, Kantipudi S, Subashree K (2013) Estimation of biomass and carbon stocks in tropical dry forests in Sivagangai District, Tamil Nadu, India. *Int J Environ Sci Eng Res* 4(3):66–76
- Sundarapandian SM, Amritha S, Gowsalya L, Kayathri P, Thamizharasi M, Dar Javid Ahmad, Srinivas K, Sanjay Gandhi D (2014a) Estimation of biomass and carbon stock of woody plants in different land-uses. *For Res Open Access* 03(01):1–5
- Sundarapandian SM, Amritha S, Gowsalya L, Kayathri P, Thamizharasi M, Dar Javid Ahmad, Srinivas K, Sanjay Gandhi D, Subashree K (2014b) Biomass and carbon stock assessment of woody vegetation in Pondicherry University campus, Puducherry. *Int J Environ Biol* 4(2):87–99
- Takimoto A, Nair KR, Nair VD (2008) Carbon stock and sequestration potential of traditional and improved agroforestry systems in the West African Sahel. *Agric Ecosyst Environ* 125:159–166
- Williams J, Aller TD, Nelson RG (2000) Carbon sequestration: an overview of the issues. Risk and Profit 2000 Conference. Department of Agricultural Economics, Kansas State University August 17–18, 2000, Manhattan, KS, pp 1–27

Biodiversity and Conservation: India's Panoramic View



Leepica Kapoor and S. Usha

Abstract India is a mega diverse country and is known for its prodigious biodiversity encompassing varied floral and faunal species, terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and rich agricultural and genetic diversity. However, factors like hotspots, extinction of species, changes in the climatic conditions, adverse effects of pollution, decline of traditional knowledge and alien invasive species are a threat to India's Biodiversity. Effective measures have been taken by formulation of legislative and national policies in line with NBSAP (National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plan) stated under the Convention on Biological Diversity. The implementation of these measures is supervised from grass root level to national level to combat the biodiversity loss. There are several success stories which highlight the initiatives taken up towards safeguarding and enriching India's rich biodiversity of which two case studies have been discussed in this chapter.

Keywords Mega diversity · Ecosystems · Species · Biodiversity loss · Conservation · National policies · Case studies

1 Introduction

Biodiversity encompasses variability “in” species, “between” species and “among” ecosystems. A study of biodiversity helps us to measure the health of a biological system by evaluating the diversification it offers at four levels; species, genetics, ecosystem and functional diversity. Healthy ecosystems are characterized by existence of multiple species and supports growth and reproduction of its components. Genetic diversity within species promotes adaptation to varied environments, protection from threats, growth and development in ever changing surroundings (Adom

L. Kapoor

School of Bio Sciences and Technology, Vellore Institute of Technology, Vellore 632014, India

S. Usha (✉)

School of Social Sciences and Languages, Vellore Institute of Technology, Vellore 632014, India
e-mail: susha@vit.ac.in

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

313

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_16

et al. 2019). Along with its umpteen number of other benefits, biodiversity nurtures ecosystem services and promotes sustainable development. It is an asset to a country's economy as several components of biodiversity like fisheries, agriculture, genetic diversity among floral and faunal species, medicinal plants and traditional knowledge contribute to the green economic development therefore conservation of biodiversity is essential for achieving sustainable development.

2 Mega Diverse Countries

World's biologically rich and wealthiest nations have been recognized by Conservation International, 1998 as "Megadiverse" based on the criteria of having a minimum of 5000 species of endemic plants and encompassing marine ecosystems. The list of megadiverse countries ranges from industrialized countries like Australia and United States of America to emerging countries like China, India, Brazil, Mexico, Malaysia, South Africa, Philippines and developing nations like Congo, Ecuador, Colombia, Madagascar, Indonesia, Papua New Guinea, Venezuela and Peru. However most of these nations are facing several threats (Tilman et al. 2017) as the escalating population rates and the resultant human activity, climatic changes, pollution, industrialization, urbanization, land degradation and invasive species affect the natural habitat and lead to misuse and exploitation of ecosystems (terrestrial, aquatic and marine ecosystems). Therefore action at this point is critical as the ecosystems on Earth are facing a blow by 6th mass extinction of its species. As per the IPBES (Intergovernmental Science Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services) report, 2019, more than a million floral and faunal species are at the risk of being extinct. Effective policies and strategies under the umbrella of CBD in line with its Aichi targets 2011–2020 promotes several initiatives and policies for biodiversity conservation globally. As a continuous effort towards protecting our ecosystems, CBD plans to initiate a post-2020 global biodiversity framework in its efforts towards achieving the vision for 2050: "Living in harmony with Nature".

3 India's Biodiversity Framework

India, being a megadiverse country, has immense diversification in species and ecosystems contributing to its biological wealth along with its dynamic cultural heritage consisting of 4635 ethnic communities who are in harmony with nature and have protected it for centuries. Conservation of biodiversity is a national priority for India as it provides a plethora of raw material, produce and amenities essential for survival and support the livelihood of millions of people, thereby improving their socio-economic status and leading to sustainable development.

3.1 Variety of Floral and Faunal Species

India covers nearly 2.4% of the global geographical area and is a home to 8% of the faunal and floral species known globally. The Zoological and Botanical Survey of India has played a key role in discovery of new species and has reported the current estimates of faunal and floral species to be 1,00,693 and 48,655 respectively (NR6 2018). India's plant and animal species constitute around 11.2% of global floral and nearly 6.7% of the faunal species in the world. Furthermore, to its rich variety in species India takes pride in its escalating rates of endemism: 28.2% floral and 28.7% faunal endemic species. India has gathered immense traditional knowledge through continuous exploration of biological resources. As per the MOEFCC (Ministry of Environment Forest and Climate Change) globally, India ranks 10th in birds in the group of endemic vertebrate group, 5th in reptiles and 7th in amphibians.

3.2 Terrestrial Ecosystems

India ranks 10th in the world with 24.4% of its land area under forests (ISFR 2017) and ranks 8th globally in its net gain from forests (FAO and UNICEF 2017). Moreover most of the increase in the forest cover is in the category of very dense forests which absorb carbon dioxide, thereby increasing the carbon stock of the forests by 38 million tonnes as compared to previous years. India has been recognized among 12 mangrove-rich countries in the world possessing a mangrove cover of 4921 km² which accounts for 2% of the total global area under mangrove. India comprises of 16 forest types of which 38.2% are tropical dry deciduous forests and 30.3% are tropical moist deciduous forests. India's National Forest Policy focuses on reforestation of deteriorated forests, promotion of conservation reserves to be monitored by the community outside the protected areas, enhancement of the economy services of the ecosystem, combating climate change and creating awareness among the stakeholders at all levels (FLR). Forest landscape restoration aims to restore functional ecological systems and enhancing the quality of life across deforested landscapes. The prime focus of the FLR is to meet India's commitment to Bonn Challenge Pledge. India has also initiated the Restoration Opportunities Assessment Methodology (ROAM) which has been developed by IUCN in collaboration with World Resources Institute (WRI), in the Himalayan state, Uttarakhand. The Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, has promoted afforestation and the number of protected areas (PAs) have increased from 690 to 770 and the geographical area covered under these protected areas has also increased from 16,685 to 1,62,098.57 km² from the period of 2014 to 2017 (NR6 2018) making 4.9% of India's geographical area to fall under the category of protected areas (PAs) which include wildlife sanctuaries (544), national parks (104), conservation reserves (77) and community reserves (46) respectively. The wildlife protected areas promote conservation of threatened faunal species: tiger reserves (39) and elephant reserves (28) respectively. Six of India's

national parks are among the world heritage sites namely Kaziranga, Manas, Keoladeo, Sundarbans, Nandadevi (including valley of flowers) and the Western Ghats serial site which undergo constant monitoring under several projects like 'Enhancing Our Heritage' being run by UNESCO in collaboration with IUCN. Further, in cooperation with neighbouring nations India has classified 12 Transboundary protected areas in its continued efforts towards biodiversity conservation. Moreover, India is getting closer to achieve its national goal of making 33% of its area under tree cover as there has been an increase in the area covered by Trees Outside Forests (TOF) by 1243 km² since 2015. Further to its success in the various initiatives taken up in forestry, India has set up a forests mapping programme for forests and tree cover taken up by the Forest Survey of India.

3.3 *Aquatic Ecosystems*

India possesses a variety in its wetland ecosystems which ranges from cold arid zone wetlands to hot and wetlands of the coastal region. Around 4.7% of India's geographical land is covered by freshwater ecosystems which are home to 9456 species making up for 9.46% of the total number of diverse animal species of India (Bassi et al. 2014). Moreover, as per the Wetland (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017 the individual states are responsible for the conservation of wetlands beyond the boundary of protected areas (PAs). Therefore, there has been a constitution of 'State Wetland Authority' by many states in India. The NPCA (National Plan for Conservation of Aquatic Ecosystem) and the NWCP (National Wetland Conservation Program) has 65 lakes and 115 wetlands under its cover of integrated management of which 25 wetlands have already been identified as Ramsar sites. Further, between the period of 2015–17 seven Ramsar sites management plans were upscaled to integrated management plans (NR6 2018). The Indian marine and coastal ecosystems possess a long coastline which stretches around 7517 km² (Nayak 2017) hosting around 20,444 faunal species of which 1180 are in the Red List (IUCN) of threatened species. Moreover, these ecosystems encompass 2.02 million km of EEZ (exclusive economic zone) and a varied range of ecosystems including lagoons, estuaries, backwaters, mangroves, rocky coasts, salt marshes, and coral reefs which are biodiversity rich components. The last two decades have witnessed a shift in the trend from fisheries to aquaculture. India ranks second in the production of fish and aquaculture globally with nearly 2500 species of fish. Moreover, a distribution of nearly 800 freshwater fish species including more than 200 endemic fishes were recorded in the Blue Revolution or *Neel Kranti Mission*, 2016–2020. The Wildlife Institute of India (WII) has nominated additional 106 sites for prioritized conservation under the category of Important Coastal and Marine Areas (ICMBAs) of which 22 ICMBAs are listed under the category of Communities Reserve for immediate conservation.

3.4 Agricultural and Genetic Biodiversity

India is recognized globally as one among the eight Vavilov centres of origin being the centre of origin for rice. It is well known for its agrobiodiversity with fifteen varied agroclimatic zones wherein differential and dynamic practices of farming are being carried out in line with the regional climate, soil and topographic features. India has contributed immensely to crop biodiversity with more than 50,000 varieties of rice, followed by 5000 varieties of sorghum and 1000 varieties of mangoes (ICAR 2018). India has several success stories in agrobiodiversity being the centre of origin of rice and standing first globally in production of millets, fourth in the world production of crops such as pearl millet, sorghum, finger millet and maize. The NBPGR (National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources), NBAGR (National Bureau of Animal Genetic Resources), NBFGR (National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources), NBAIR (National Bureau of Agricultural Insect Resources), and NBAIM (National Bureau of Agriculturally Important Microorganisms) under the cover of ICAR (Indian Council of Agricultural Research) are responsible for conserving the genetic diversity of India. During the period of 2014–2018, registration, and preservation of several species of animals, fish, insects, agriculturally important microorganisms including 4,37,000 accessions of plant germplasm was carried out by the National Gene Bank respectively. The NBAGR has been successful in registration of 169 native breeds of poultry and livestock by the middle of the year 2018. Identification of 22 agrobiodiversity hotspots has been done by PPVFRA (Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers' Rights Authority) and the efforts of farmers and their communities in plant genetic resources conservation has been recognized as 'Plant Genome Saviour Community Award' and the 'Plant Genome Saviour Farmer Reward' respectively. In India, nearly 8000 medicinal plants are being utilised owing to their therapeutic properties. However, in situ conservation in collaboration with ex situ cultivation (Natarajan et al. 2018) has brought about a decline in the sourcing of plants with medicinal properties from the wild as around 110 medicinal plant conservation areas (MPCAs) have been constituted in the forests in protected areas, while the ex situ cultivation outside the forests aids in meeting the demand of around 40% of the medicinal plants.

4 Effective Management of Factors Affecting India's Biodiversity Loss

India as a nation experiences several threats which interfere with its continued efforts towards conservation of biodiversity, which primarily includes effect of human activity, loss of habitat, shrivelling genetic diversification, resource exploitation, competitive alien species, desertification and climate change, pollution and diminishing forest cover. India faces a constant challenge of balancing the livelihood needs of an escalating population and upscaled conservation of biodiversity.

4.1 Hotspots

Among the 35 biodiversity hotspots in the world 4 are present in India namely, Western Ghats in India being the part of Western Ghats-Sri Lanka global hotspot, Nicobar Islands being the part of the Sundaland hotspot, North-eastern region of India which includes parts of Assam and Meghalaya as part of Indo-Burma hotspot, and the Eastern Himalayas encompassing the North-eastern Himalayas of India, Nepal and Bhutan. The Eastern Himalayas, and the Western Ghats comprise the mountain ecosystem of India. They are rich in their geographical, sociological, cultural and bio-physical heritage and diversity. These ecosystems have a high percentage of endemism as in vascular plants alone endemic species range between 32 and 40%. Further, in Western Ghats more than 50% endemic species have been observed for reptiles, fish and amphibians. More than 950 species of birds have been identified in the Himalayan region. The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity, The India Initiative (TEEB-TII), (MOEFCC 2015) has been working towards involvement of local communities in computation of ecosystem services in the Western Ghats. The conservation, and rehabilitation of the Himalayan hotspot is promoted by the National Mission for Sustaining the Himalayan Ecosystems.

4.2 Extinction of Species

Efforts have been made in restoration of threatened species through varied strategies and recovery programmes which includes reintroducing the endangered species into their natural habitat with restrictions on trade and exhibition. Furthermore, India, as a CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species) Party, plays an active role in the prohibition of international trade of threatened wild species and various policies and initiatives have been employed in management of menace from encroaching alien species. The threatened plant species which includes pitcher plants, mangroves, orchids, endemic tree species, gymnosperms, RET plants, bulbous plants, ferns and medicinal plants have been restored. An initiative by the DBT (Department of Biotechnology) has been on prevention of extinction and conservation of plants falling under the threatened category by optimising the tools from biotechnology. Also, organizations like (MFF) Mangroves For the Future (IUCN) aims to protect the coast lines and marine ecosystems. In addition, the IDWH (Integrated Development of Wildlife Habitat) and MIKE (Monitoring the Illegal Killing of Elephants) has been working successfully on protection and monitoring of tigers and elephants along with 17 other faunal species which includes Great Indian bustard, Asian wild buffalo, dugong, Asiatic lion, brow-antlered deer, white nest swiftlet, hangul, Gangetic river dolphin, Indian rhino, Jerdon's courser, marine turtles, Malabar civet, ibex, snow leopard, Nicobar megapode, vulture and swamp deer. The current trends reveal an increase in the population of these species along with the

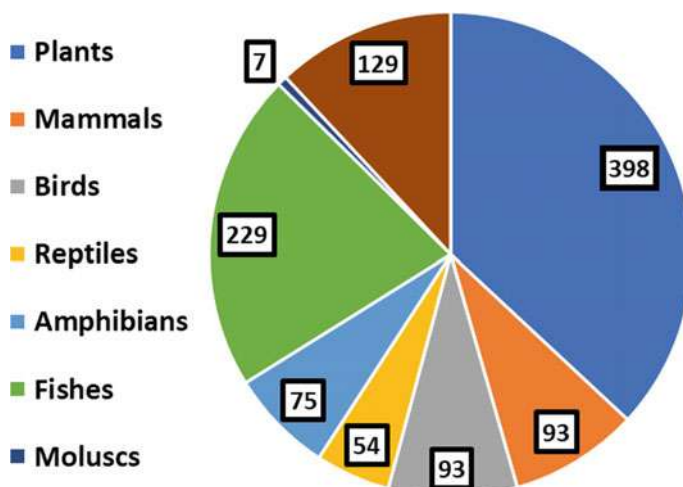


Fig. 1 Threatened species in INDIA: IUCN Red List categories (IUCN 2019-1)

number of tigers increasing from 1827(1972) to 2226(2014) and the number of elephants increasing from 1200(1970) to 27,000(2015). In its efforts to protect the birds, 554 IBA (Important Bird Areas) have been recognized. The Government of India has also signed the Regional Declaration for the conservation of endangered Gyps species as a part of the South Asia Vulture Initiative. IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) Red List, 2019 categorises species of plants, animals and other organisms threatened with the possibility of extinction into groups like critically endangered, endangered and vulnerable species. It measures the conservation status of species and thereby the impact of human activities on the health of ecosystems. Figure 1 represents the total threatened species of India (1078) of which the most threatened are plant species, followed by fishes and invertebrates. Figures 2 and 3 depicts India's fauna and flora in the IUCN Red List categories and majority of the plants and animals are falling under the category of least concern. However, the critically endangered animal and plant species as per the IUCN red list are 81 and 76 respectively.

4.3 Climate Change

In the present scenario of global change in climatic conditions, biodiversity of ecosystems is facing a major blow ranging from melting glaciers to desertification of land. India has evolved several strategies to fight against fluctuations in climate by adopting a National Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC), focussing on eight prominent areas which affect biodiversity conservation namely urban habitat, forest, solar energy, energy and water use efficiency, knowledge on biodiversity, Himalayan ecosystem

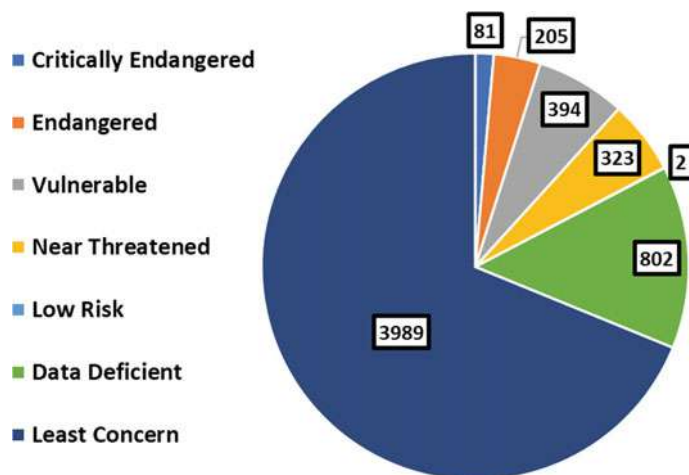


Fig. 2 India's faunal species in IUCN Red List categories (IUCN 2019-1)

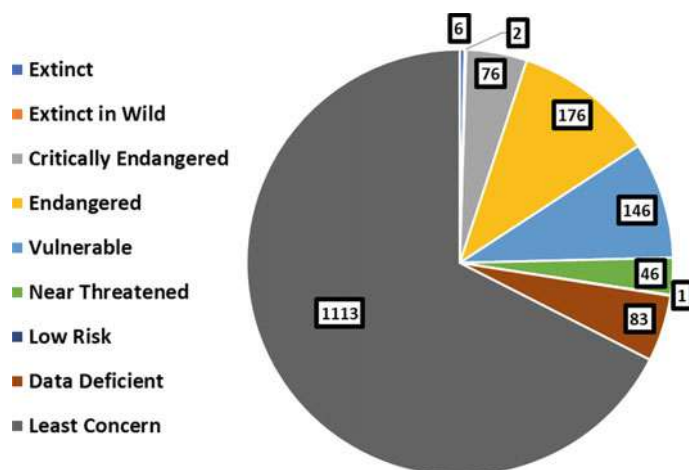


Fig. 3 India's floral species in IUCN Red List categories (IUCN 2019-1)

and agriculture. With the adoption of REDD + (Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation) initiative in 2018, India has made a strong move to tackle climate change. Further in the agricultural sector, owing to the current global climatic changes, robust varieties of crops which can flourish in varying climatic conditions have been introduced in more than 150 villages in India under NICRA (National Innovations in Climate Resilient Agriculture). The IUCN's Coping with Uncertainties Initiative is an attempt to equip people living in the three Himalayan States Uttarakhand, Himachal Pradesh and Sikkim with climate resilient interventions.

4.4 Pollution

All types of pollution whether air, water or land act as hazards towards conservation of biodiversity. Central, state and regional boards have been involved in programme implementation of missions like *Namami Gange*. The initiatives taken up by the water quality monitoring programme has brought about positive changes across the country-Chilika Lake (Odisha), Loktak lake (Manipur), Mangroves (Sunderbans) and Aravali Park (Delhi) to name a few. The use of pesticides for agriculture has been under supervision to reduce their intake as well as promote the soil quality. Under NMSA (National Mission for Sustainable Agriculture) there has been an escalated usage of biofertilizers as compared to the chemical fertilizers. Moreover, the practise of organic farming has witnessed an escalating trend from 1.2 million hectares in 2014 to 1.46 million hectares in 2016 respectively. In addition, the *Swachh Bharat Abhiyan* and the green highways policy has strengthened India's efforts to curb pollution and promote biodiversity conservation. The industrial superpowers in India like Tata Steel, Tata Power, Aditya Birla Group have a Biodiversity Policy in partnership with IUCN Leaders for Nature (LFN) as an encouraging platform for companies in the private sector to perform their business operations woven around concerns of biodiversity.

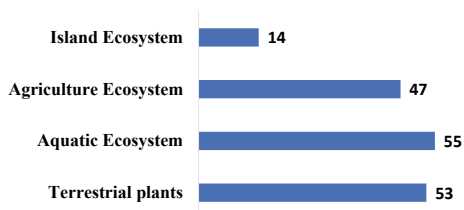
4.5 Dwindling Traditional Knowledge

India's traditional knowledge is an asset to its biodiversity conservation and plays a vital role in bioprospecting. The ministry of AYUSH (Ayurveda, Yoga & Naturopathy, Unani, Siddha & Homoeopathy) has developed a digital library on traditional knowledge (TKDL) with nearly 3 lakh pharmaceuticals using natural raw material. Furthermore, at the local level several organizations are working under the ministry of MOEFCC to promote documentation of the valuable traditional knowledge for future generations.

4.6 Alien Invasive Species

A total of 169 alien species have been reported in varied ecosystems of India as represented in Fig. 4. Effective strategies like allowance of growth of competitive indigenous species and native grasses which can rule out the alien species, and planning by teams of biologists, researchers, hydrologists and other experts in the field have helped in management of these species and restoration of ecosystems. TFRRI (Tropical Forest Research Institute) has been working extensively in eradication of invasive species like *Lantana camara*. Moreover, prevention of plants and pests

Fig. 4 Number of invasive alien species reported in ecosystems of India (NR6 2018)



which could cause destruction to indigenous species is kept in check by measures like isolation and phytosanitation (Kanaujia et al. 2018).

5 Biodiversity Conservation: India's Legislative, Administrative and National Policies

As a nation India has been battling these threats with effective designing of national policies, administrative and legal measures for conservation of biodiversity. Moreover, these measures are implemented towards bringing about a shift in the ever-growing demands from natural habitat and ecosystems to alternative sources and promote biodiversity conservation. In pursuit of CBD, India framed the National Policy and the Macro Level Action Strategy on Biodiversity (1999) (Singh et al. 2018). Furthermore, to emphasize on the micro level action plans India implemented the National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plan (2000–2004). There are several programmes running under this plan which focus on Protected Areas (PAs) network, strengthening of biosphere reserves, creation of more species specific reserves, expansion in labelled Ramsar sites, enhancement of the ex situ attempt by creating a chain of Lead Gardens and several promising initiatives to conserve our genetic resource. Following the approval of India's National Environment Policy (2006) focussed efforts were directed towards consolidation of the National Biodiversity Action Plan (2008). India enacted the Biological Diversity Act (2002) as one of the key progressive legislation in favour of conservation of biodiversity in the country by strengthening the effectiveness of the objectives of CBD. The implementation of this act has been carried out at the National level (National Biodiversity Authority), State level (State Biodiversity Boards) and local level (Biodiversity Management Committees).

The United Nations has defined the tenure of UN Decade on Biodiversity (UNDB) from 2011–2020 which aims to achieve the global plan for biodiversity (2011–2020) along with its Aichi biodiversity targets focusing on a unique approach to integrate biodiversity with social and economic factors at the crux of the problem and thus provide promising solutions. The Convention on Biological Diversity has played the prime role in implementation of UNDB mission by initiating the involvement of governments of the member countries in laying out their National Biodiversity Action Plan and gel it into wider national plans for biodiversity conservation.

In pursuit of CBD, India consolidated 12 National Biodiversity Targets in accordance with Aichi targets to meet its desired goal of biodiversity conservation by 2020. Table 1 describes the targets along with effective policies and legislative procedures involved in accomplishment of each target.

Some of the landmark laws and policies in biodiversity conservation include the following:

- Biodiversity Act (2002–2004)
- National Environmental Policy (2006)
- National Biodiversity Action Plan (2008)
- National Wildlife Action Plan (2002–2016), (2017–2030)
- National Forest Policy (1988, Draft 2018)
- National Afforestation Plan for Climate Change (2008)
- Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006
- Wildlife Crime Control Bureau (2008)
- Green India Mission (2014)
- Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (2005)
- National Fisheries Development Board (2006)
- Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017
- National Policy on Marine Fisheries (2017)
- Blue Revolution (2015–2020)
- National Policy for Farmers (2007)
- Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers' Rights (PPV & FR) Act (2001)
- International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITPGRFA) (2004)
- National Biotechnology Development Strategy (2015–2020).

Moreover, India's National Biodiversity Targets are in sync with the global objectives of biodiversity conservation which include international frameworks:

- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
- United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
- United Nations Forum on Forests
- Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)
- Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals
- International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture
- World Heritage Convention (WHC)
- Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar Convention)
- International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC)
- International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food & Agriculture (ITPGRFA)

Table 1 Initiatives taken by India to achieve National Biodiversity Targets

National biodiversity target	Measures taken: policies and initiatives
1. By 2020, a significant proportion of the population especially the youth, is aware of the values of biodiversity and the steps they can take to conserve and use it sustainably	Communication, Education and Public Awareness (CEPA) Program, <i>Swachh Bharat Abhiyan</i> , Green Skill Development Programme, Secure Himalaya programme, Kailash Sacred Landscape initiative, Citizen Science initiative, and the Environmental Information System
2. By 2020, values of biodiversity are integrated in national and state planning processes, development programmes and poverty alleviation	<i>Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchayee Yojana</i> (PMKSY), <i>Har Khet Ko Paani</i> , Market Development of Tribal Products/Produce (TRIFED), Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation (AMRUT), Solar projects and Green energy corridor projects
3. Strategies for reducing rate of degradation, fragmentation and loss of all-natural habitats are finalized and actions put in place by 2020 for environmental amelioration and human well-being	<p>Forest Habitat: Green India Mission, <i>Pradhan Mantri Ujjwala Yojana</i> (PMUY)</p> <p>Aquatic Habitat: <i>Namami Gange</i>—Ganga Conservation Mission, National Water Quality Monitoring Programme, National Plan for Conservation of Aquatic Ecosystems, National River Conservation Plan, Aquifer Management Programme, <i>Jal Kranti Abhiyaan</i>, Integrated Wasteland Development Project, Integrated Coastal and Marine Area Management, Integrated Coastal Zone Management Programme</p> <p>Terrestrial Habitat: Desertification and Land Degradation Atlas of India (2016), National Carbon Project</p>
4. By 2020, invasive alien species and pathways are identified and strategies to manage them developed so that populations of prioritized invasive alien species are managed	National assessment of Tigers, Plant Quarantine (Regulation of Import into India) Order, 2003, Destructive Insects and Pests Act, 1914, National Forest Policy 1988 amended 2018, Livestock Importation Act, 1898

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

National biodiversity target	Measures taken: policies and initiatives
5. By 2020, measures are adopted for Sustainable Management of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	<p>Sustainable Management of Agriculture: Indian Council for Agricultural Research (ICAR), National Innovations on Climate Resilient Agriculture (NICRA), National Mission to Ensure Sustainable Agriculture (NMSA) 2014, National Mission on Oil seeds and Oil Palms 2014, National Mission of Agricultural Extension and Technology 2014, Mission for Integrated Development of Horticulture 2014, <i>Paramparagat Krishi Vikas Yojana</i> (PKMY) 2015, Mission Organic Value Chain Development for North Eastern Region, 2014–15, <i>Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchai Yojana</i>, 2015—“Per Drop More Crop, <i>Kisan Urja Suraksha evam Unthan Mahabhayan</i> (KUSUM)”</p> <p>Sustainable Forestry: Forest Survey of India, Forestry Education and Research (ICFRE), Wildlife Institute of India, National Farmers Policy, 2007, Plant Quarantine (Regulation of Import into India) Order, 2003, National Agroforestry Policy, 2002, Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers’ Rights National Wildlife Action Plan 2017–2030, Wildlife Crime Control Bureau, The Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974, Coastal Regulation Zone Notification, 1991, 2011, Hazardous wastes (Managing and Handling) Rules, 1989</p> <p>Sustainable Fisheries: Network for Fish Quality Management and Sustainable Fishing (NETFISH) 2007, Policy guidance on light fishing</p> <p>(continued)</p>

Table 1 (continued)

National biodiversity target	Measures taken: policies and initiatives
6. Ecologically representative areas on land and in inland waters, as well as coastal and marine zones, especially those of particular importance for species, biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved effectively and equitably, on the basis of protected area designation and management and other area-based conservation measures and are integrated into the wider landscapes and seascapes, covering over 20% of the geographic area of the country, by 2020	Wetlands (Conservation and Management) Rules, 2017, National Marine Fisheries Policy, 2017, Water (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act, 1974 amended in 2003, Noise Pollution (Regulation & Control), 2000, The Air (Prevention and Control of Pollution) Act enacted in 1981 and amended in 1987, Environment (Protection) Act, 1986, Forest Conservation Act, 1980, Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, Indian Forest Act, 1927, Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers' Rights Act, 2001, National Afforestation Plan, India's National Action Plan for Conservation of Migratory Birds, Sacred Groves, National Plan of Action for the Conservation and Management of Sharks, National Air Quality Monitoring Programme, National Ambient Noise Monitoring Network
7. By 2020, genetic diversity of cultivated plants, farm livestock, and their wild relatives including other socio-economically as well as culturally valuable species, is maintained, and strategies have been developed and implemented for minimizing genetic erosion and safeguarding their genetic diversity	Indian Council of agricultural Research, National Bureau of Agricultural Insect Resources, National Bureau of Agriculturally Important Micro-Organisms, National Bureau of Animal Genetic Resources, National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources, My Village My Pride (<i>Mera Gaon Mera Gaurav</i>), <i>Rashtriya Gokul Mission</i> , 2014, Ministry of AYUSH

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

National biodiversity target	Measures taken: policies and initiatives
<p>8. By 2020, ecosystem services especially those relating to water, human health, livelihoods and well-being, are enumerated and measures to safeguard them are identified taking into account the needs of women and local communities particularly the poor and vulnerable</p>	<p>Major Livelihoods Programs: Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (MGNREGA), Deendayal Antyodaya Yojana—National Rural Livelihoods Mission</p> <p>Urban Green Spaces: <i>Nagar Van Udyan Yojana</i>, Smart City Initiative</p> <p>Promotion of Green Energy: National Solar Mission, <i>Deendayal Upadhyaya Gram Jyoti Yojana</i>, SAUBHAGYA—<i>Pradhan Mantri Sahaj Bijli Har Ghar Yojana</i> to achieve universal household electrification by March 2019, Atal Mission for Rejuvenation and Urban Transformation (AMRUT), Energy Conservation Act 2001</p> <p>Road Connectivity: <i>Pradhan Mantri Gram Sadak Yojana</i></p> <p>Education: The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009, National Policy on Education 1986</p> <p>Health Services: National Health Mission (NHM) National Rural Health Mission (NRHM), National Urban Health Mission (NUHM), National Disease Control Programmes, National Tobacco Control Programme (NTCP), National Programme for Health Care of Elderly and National Programme for Prevention and Control of Fluorosis, National Iodine Deficiency Control Programme, Mid-Day Meal Programme, ICDS, <i>Pradhan Mantri Swasthya Suraksha Yojana</i> (PMSSY)</p> <p>Special Focus on Women: <i>Janani Shishu Suraksha Karyakaram</i> (JSSK), <i>Rashtriya Kishor Swasthya Karyakaram</i>, <i>Rashtriya Bal Swasthya Karyakaram</i></p> <p>Drinking Water: National Rural Drinking Water Programme</p>
<p>9. By 2015, access to Genetic Resources (GRs) and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from their Utilization as per the Nagoya Protocol are operational, consistent with national legislation</p>	<p>Guidelines on Access to Biological Resources and Associated Knowledge and Benefit Sharing Regulations, (Guidelines 2014), Biological Diversity Act, 2002 and Biological Diversity Rules, 2004, Protection of Plant Variety and Farmers’ Rights Act, 2001, The Patents Act, 1970</p>

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

National biodiversity target	Measures taken: policies and initiatives
10. By 2020, an effective participatory and updated national biodiversity plan is made operational at different levels of governance	National Policy on Marine Fisheries, 2017, Green Highways Policy, 2015, National Biotechnology Development Strategy, 2015–2020, Fertilizer Control Order, 1985, National Solar Mission, Biodiversity and Business Initiative, National Plan for Conservation of Aquatic Ecosystem (NPCA) Mission, <i>Jal Kranti Abhiyaan</i> , National Water Quality Monitoring Programme, Development of Desertification and Land Degradation Atlas of India 2016
11. By 2020, national initiatives using communities' traditional knowledge relating to biodiversity are strengthened, with the view to protecting this knowledge in accordance with national legislations and international obligations	Scheduled Tribes and Other Traditional Forest Dwellers (Recognition of Forest Rights) Act, 2006, Geographical Indication of Goods (Registration and protection) Act, 1999, National Intellectual Property Rights Policy, 2016, Traditional Knowledge Digital Library (TKDL), National Innovation Foundation, 2010, National AYUSH mission (2015–16), National Medicinal Plants Board
12. By 2020, opportunities to increase the availability of financial, human and technical resources to facilitate effective implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and the national targets are identified and the Strategy for Resource Mobilization is adopted	Biological Diversity Act, 2002, National Environment Policy, 2006, Implementation of Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN), National Biodiversity Action Plan, 2008 and its Addendum, 2014
Sixth National Report (NR6) to the Convention of Biological Diversity, MOEFCC (2018)	

6 Case Studies

6.1 Case Study 1: Promoting Biodiversity in Neighbourhood Parks in an Urban Landscape (Swamy et al. 2019)

The present study focuses on biodiversity conservation in the developing city of Bangalore in the southern part of India, which was once referred as the “garden city” of India encompassing several gardens and highly stratified local species of plant has now been transformed into a “silicon city” with changes in landscape characteristics, loss of gardens and consisting of exotic plant species in the recent times. It emphasizes on the role of small green patches in urban areas, which are neglected as compared to the large green spaces. The cities in India have been observed to have plenty of pocket green spaces in terms of neighbourhood parks (NPs) in residential areas which are meant for recreational activity being neglected for the role they can play in biodiversity conservation. To estimate the biodiversity status within 37 neighbourhood parks in Bangalore; “biodiversity fondness survey” was carried out by administering a questionnaire to the citizens and their biodiversity preferences were found to be butterflies and birds, as compared to other taxa like insects. These preferences could be rooted with traditional practices and believes. Further on, making use of peoples’ preferred species as Umbrella species positive changes could be brought about in traditional gardening practices which could also benefit many other taxa. Moreover, management of butterflies and birds encompass a wide range of habitats suitable for other not known taxa. This study has also revealed that birds are good surrogates for insects.

Also, the landscape characteristics around the neighbourhood parks were analyzed and identified to enhance the biodiversity within these parks. The results revealed 55 species of trees, 45 bird species, 41 butterfly species and 68 morpho species of insects. Moreover, the habitat determinants within these parks could play a vital role in richness of the native species. The large neighborhood parks depicted an elevated presence of birds (more canopy cover), insects (higher proportion of lawns) and butterflies (higher proportion of shrubs) as compared to small NPs. The study focussed on the density of the small green patches rather than its size as an important criterion to support biodiversity. The study observed higher butterfly diversity in small NPs with high density indicating that along with heterogeneity and the habitat composition within the NPs, the social and cultural environment of the neighbourhood plays a key role in determination of the biodiversity at the local level. Though the birds are predominantly dependent on large green spaces, the migrant birds like *Phylloscopus trochiloides* and *Acrocephalus dumetorum* were observed in the wild vegetation surrounding the neighbourhood parks. The lined-up trees in the neighbourhood act as corridors for these birds and allow them to extend their habitat requirements. An equal proportion of exotic and native trees was observed within neighbourhood areas. The recent studies have found the exotic species worthy and not a threat to a habitat as they support the native species specially in an urban landscape. The

study observed that the landscape configuration in Bangalore city was either single large or several small in terms of size. Moreover, high density neighbourhood parks without the support of a large green space and low-density neighbourhood parks along with the influence of large green spaces could promote rich diversity of butterflies and birds. Further, several small green patches could represent a single large space, which are currently dwindling in current times due to development and industrialization. Projects like “Citizen Science” and “Backyard Wildlife” have begun to emerge in India and are working towards creating green neighbourhoods with effective community participation and promoting biodiversity conservation.

6.2 Case Study 2: Conservation of Medicinal Plants (Negi et al. 2018)

The medicinal and aromatic plants have been explored from time immemorial for their healing properties along with minimal side effects as compared to other chemical drugs. The Indian Himalayan Region is one the major sites where these plants are found in abundance and lure the health care sector with the increasing inclination towards use of natural biomolecules. The MAPs also play a vital role in boosting India's economy as evidence indicates most of the medicinal plants being used globally for health care are obtained from developing countries and the global market has observed a growth rate of 6.6% from 2015 to 2020. The decline in the diversity of medicinal and aromatic plants along with their traditional knowledge would grossly effect the human well-being and livelihood in the near future. Therefore, conservation of these plants in the Himalayan biodiversity hotspot region is given utmost importance and priority as this region comprises of 8000 species of vascular plants and 1720 medicinal and aromatic plant species. Despite government policies towards protection of MAPs their numbers are declining and requires immediate attention. The present study highlights the role of four vital parameters: economic, governance, environmental and socio-cultural, with emphasis on 11 criteria along with 48 indicators for assessment of the sustainability of medicinal and aromatic plants. It was observed that the registration of farmers for cultivated fields of MAPs, awareness regarding high demand of medicinal plants and prioritised MAPs among cultivators and farmers, simplified cultivation and marketing scenarios, safeguarding traditional knowledge on MAPs and protection of MPCAs (Medicinal Plant Conservation Areas) could prove to be effective as policy inputs. The study identified 152 medicinal plant species (herbs, trees and shrubs) in western Himalayas of which 43 were given priority for conservation in Western Himalayas as they fall under the category of Globally Significant Medicinal Plants (GSMPs) and could be collected from cultivated fields of registered farmers and not from the wild. Most medicinal plants in the Indian Himalayan region were found in Meghalaya (850) followed by Uttarakhand (701) and Himachal Pradesh (643). Moreover, of the known medicinal plants in the region 62 species were endemic along with 208 species with near

endemic status. Further, the various organizations working in the MAPs sector were identified under the ministry of AYUSH and GBPNIHESD was noted for its research and development activities evolving in vitro techniques for several MAPs and creating awareness of high value MAPs in the Indian Himalayan region.

7 Conclusion

India has a legacy of rich and varied socio-cultural heritage and biodiversity. India has been recognized as a Megadiverse country owing to its biological wealth which encompasses a huge variety of floral and faunal species and diverse ecosystems. India has achieved several recognitions for its initiatives in the field of biodiversity enhancement. However, the country's biodiversity faces several threats which needs to be addressed to protect and conserve its diverse strength of species and ecosystems. Effective planning, policy making, execution and monitoring along with international support has equipped India well in the management of the deleterious impact on biodiversity due to human activity. India is functioning, in tune, with the global concern on conservation of biodiversity and has established several laws and policies to strengthen its commitment towards United Nations action plan for biodiversity conservation.

References

- Adom D, Umachandran K, Ziarati P, Sawicka B, Sekyere P (2019) The concept of biodiversity and its relevance to mankind: a short review. *J Agric Sustain* 12(2)
- Bassi N, Kumar MD, Sharma A, Pardha-Saradhi P (2014) Status of wetlands in India: a review of extent, ecosystem benefits, threats and management strategies. *J Hydrol RegNal Stud* 2:1–19
- FAO I, UNICEF (2017) WFP, WHO (2017) The state of food security and nutrition in the world 2017. Building Resilience for Peace and Food Security. Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome
- Indian State of Forest Report (ISFR), Ministry of Environment Forest and Climate Change (MOEFCC) (2017)
- Indian Council of Agricultural Research, Annual Report, Ministry of agriculture and Farmers welfare (2018–19)
- IUCN (2019) The IUCN red list of threatened species. Version 2019–1. <http://www.iucnredlist.org>. Downloaded on 21 Mar 2019
- Kanaujia G, Meena R, Verma VK, Tiwari A, Shukla S, Verma S, Singh R (2018) Impact and Management of parthenium hysterophorus
- Natarajan S, Sunil N, Kumar R, Reddy M (2018) Agro biodiversity in India: status and concerns, pp 121–138
- Nayak S (2017) Coastal zone management in India—present status and future needs. *Geo-Spat Inf Sci* 20(2):174–183. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10095020.2017.1333715>
- Negi VS, Kewlani P, Pathak R, Bhatt D, Bhatt ID, Rawal RS, Sundriyal R, Nandi S (2018) criteria and indicators for promoting cultivation and conservation of medicinal and aromatic plants in Western Himalaya, India. *Ecol Indic* 93:434–446

- Singh Y, Pande A, Chinnasamy R, Mathur V, Onial M (2018) Updating India's National Biodiversity Action Plan: the process and way forward, vol 115. <https://doi.org/10.18520/cs/v115/i3/422-427>
- Sixth National Report (NR6) to the Convention of Biological Diversity, Ministry of Environment Forest and Climate Change (MOEFCC) (2018)
- Swamy S, Nagendra H, Devy S (2019) Building biodiversity in neighbourhood parks in Bangalore city, India: ordinary yet essential. *PLOS ONE* 14(5):e0215525
- Tilman D, Clark M, Williams DR, Kimmel K, Polasky S, Packer C (2017) Future threats to biodiversity and pathways to their prevention. *Nature* 546(7656):73
- The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity, India Initiative, Interim Report, Ministry of Environment Forest and Climate Change (MOEFCC) (2015)

Impact of Weather Shock on Food Insecurity: A Study on India



Raju Mandal and Munmi Sarma

Abstract This chapter makes a novel attempt to examine food insecurity in India and its variations across space and different social and religious groups. It further intends to examine the impact of weather shock on food insecurity in India and also identify the socio-economic factors that affect the same. The results of analysis based on the second round of India Human Development Survey, 2011–12 reveals large variations in the extent of household level food insecurity across India and also its various socio-religious groups. The binary logistic regression results show that weather shocks have a positive impact on the probability of a household to be food insecure. Moreover, size of households, dependency ratio, poverty and urban residence make a household more likely to be food insecure. On the other hand, per capita income, female adult education, remittances and cultivation as the main occupation reduce the probability of food insecurity.

Keywords Weather shock · Food insecurity · India

1 Introduction

Despite unsettled controversies about the extent and causes of changes in climatic conditions there is now unanimity regarding the fact that the global climate has changed noticeably during the last one century. According to a special report by IPCC, the anthropogenic global warming reached approximately 1 °C higher than the pre-industrial level in 2017, the increase being at the rate of 0.2 °C per decade (Allen et al. 2018). The ongoing climate change that is expected to go from bad to worse in the coming decades has the potential to affect different sectors of an economy. Agricultural sector which is critically dependent on the climatic factors like temperature and rainfall would be worst hit, especially in the developing countries.

R. Mandal (✉) · M. Sarma
Department of Economics, Assam University, Silchar 788011, India
e-mail: rajum06@gmail.com

M. Sarma
e-mail: sarma.munmi@rediffmail.com

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_17

Developing countries, many of which have average temperatures that are already near or above crop tolerance levels, are predicted to suffer an average 10–25% decline in agricultural productivity by 2080s (Mahato 2014). Climate change would affect not only agricultural production but also food security and the effects are likely to be higher in the developing countries.

One of the major challenges faced by the countries today is to achieve and maintain food security for its growing population. This has been made more challenging because of the fact that food security requires not only availability of a sufficient physical quantity of food but it has to be accessible to people, nutritious in contents and stable over time. Technological improvements on the one hand and trade liberalization on the other have enabled a country like India to increase availability of physical quantity of food. Nonetheless, it has not been accessible to millions of households which is quite evident from the fact that more than a third of its population is estimated to be absolutely poor, and as many as half of its children have suffered from malnourishment over the last three decades (Upadhyay and Palanivel 2011). According to Radhakrishna (2005), the achievement of macro foodgrain security at the national level did not percolate down to households as a result of which the level of chronic food insecurity in India is still high. On the other hand, use of excessive chemicals in cultivation and adulteration of food items have severely spoiled their nutritional contents. In the process of intensive use of both natural and chemical factors for producing rice and wheat the Green Revolution has led to serious environmental problems such as reduction in soil fertility, imbalance in nutrient contents of soil, depletion of groundwater etc. (Bhushan 2018), which has the potential to adversely affect not only production but also their nutritional quality.

The challenge of food and nutrition security has been exacerbated due to global climate change in a country like India where majority of the population depends on agriculture for their life and livelihoods and who, being poor, have the limited capacity to adapt to the adverse effects (Mandal and Nath 2018). Food security and all its four dimensions, viz., availability, accessibility, utilization and stability will be adversely affected by climate change (Krishnamurthy et al. 2012). Availability of sufficient food is expected to decline due to reduced productivity induced by rising temperature, extreme weather events, pests and diseases of crops (Noiret 2016). Second, access to food will be impacted by the increase in food prices resulting from reduced yield, decline in rural income and increase in poverty—all induced by climate change (Noiret 2016; Hallegatte et al. 2016; Morton 2007). Wheeler and Von Braun (2013) find that the impact of climate change on food security is worst in countries already suffering from hunger. Third, climate change can increase the incidence of various types of diseases (Cauchi et al. 2019; Confalonieri et al. 2007; IPCC 2007) thereby adversely affecting the ability of individuals to absorb and utilize nutritional contents of food effectively (Schmidhuber and Tubiello 2008). Finally, stability of food supply is also going to be affected due to expected increase in the intensity and frequency of extreme weather events (Krishnamurthy et al. 2012).

The objective of this chapter is to examine and quantify the extent of food insecurity in India and its variations across states and union territories, and various social and religious groups. It further intends to examine the impact of weather shock

on food insecurity in India and also identify the socio-economic factors that affect household level food insecurity. It adopts a novel approach to measure household level food insecurity by taking into account nutritional requirement of an individual on the basis of recommendation of the Indian Council of Medical Research (Government of India 2014). The available literature in this regard has mainly focused on food security in India (Dev and Sharma 2010; Kumar et al. 2012; Brahmanand et al. 2013; Ittyerah 2013; Singh 2014), and a few others have studied food insecurity on a regional basis (Agarwal et al. 2009; Chinnakali et al. 2014; Mukherjee 2016). But till date, no study has been carried out for examining the impact of weather shock on household level food insecurity in India.

This chapter has important environmental and socio-economic dimensions. As discussed earlier food security is dependent on food production, among others, which in turn is critically dependent on environmental factors like temperature and rainfall. Most of the Indian farmers being poor are reliant on rain-fed agriculture. Weather shocks—either in the form of excessive or deficient rainfall—may adversely affect agricultural production which may make people more vulnerable to food insecurity. Therefore, the main focus of this chapter is to examine the impact of weather shocks on food insecurity of Indian households. Moreover, food insecurity is also associated with socio-economic factors like income, occupation, social group, religion etc. Hence, this chapter also seeks to examine how these factors affect household level food insecurity.

This chapter is organized in six sections. Section two outlines the materials and methods. Section three discusses the extent of food insecurity in India and its variations across various social and religious groups. Section four outlines the model with a brief explanation of the variables of interest. Section five discusses the regression results whereas section six deals with concluding remarks.

2 Materials and Methods

This study is completely based on secondary data collected from the second round of India Human Development Survey (IHDS-II) for the year 2011–12. The IHDS is a nationally representative survey conducted jointly by the University of Maryland and the National Council of Applied Economic Research. The IHDS-II covers a sample of 42,152 households spread across 33 states and union territories, 384 districts, 1420 villages and 1042 urban blocks. The geographical composition of the sample is shown in Appendix 1.

The IHDS provides data at the household level on a number of dimensions and variables. The data are thoroughly cleaned and a few variables relevant for the present study are taken into account while a few others are created from the data set. A detailed analysis of the variables used in the study is provided in Sect. 4.

The main objective of the chapter is concerned about household level food insecurity. Hence household level food insecurity is measured as follows. The report of the Expert Group (Rangarajan) to the Planning Commission (Government of India

2014) has outlined the normative requirements of expenditures on food comprising calories, proteins and fats.¹ We have taken this recommended expenditure (per capita per month) on calories, proteins and fats as the benchmark for measuring food insecurity. Thus, the national food insecurity lines, which takes due consideration of nutritional contents of food, have been defined as the monthly per capita food expenditure (calorie + protein + fat) of Rs. 554 in rural areas and Rs 656 in urban areas. These food insecurity lines are then adjusted by price indices to estimate state specific food insecurity lines (for details see Appendix-II). On the basis of these food insecurity lines an aggregate measure of food insecurity is obtained. The national and state specific food insecurity lines along with poverty lines are shown in Table 1. A household whose per capita monthly expenditure on calories, proteins and fats is less than this benchmark is considered to be food insecure.

3 Food Insecurity in India: Extent and Variations

The variations in the extent of food insecurity across different castes and religions are shown in Figs. 1 and 2 respectively. It is evident from these figures that there are wide variations in the prevalence of food insecurity across social and religious groups.

As far as the social groups are concerned, food insecurity is the highest among scheduled tribes (ST) with around 45% of their households being food insecure. In case of scheduled castes (SC) around 34% of the households are food insecure which is followed by other backward castes (OBC) (28.65%). Food insecurity is the lowest in case of general category people as percentage of insecure households belonging to this is only around 17%. Such differences in the extent of food insecurity are indicative of economic inequalities among these classes.

Figure 2 highlights the differences in the level of food insecurity across various religious groups in India. The point to be noted here is that for the convenience of our analysis we have grouped Buddhists, Jains, Tribals and other small religious groups (as reported in IHDS-II dataset) into one group and named it as 'Other Religion' due to the fact that each of its constituents represent a very small proportion of the sample households compared to other major religions. It is seen from Fig. 2 that around 45% households of this group are food insecure. Food insecurity is the lowest among the Sikhs (11%). It is interesting to note that there is not much variation across the other three major religions.

The extent of food insecurity and its spatial variations among the sample households are shown in Table 2. As seen from the table 27.68% of the sample households covering the entire India are food insecure. No sample household in Goa and Tripura are

¹This Expert Group was constituted in June, 2012 by the Planning Commission under the Chairmanship of Dr. C. Rangarajan to suggest a methodology for measurement of poverty in India. It has re-computed the average requirements of calories, fats and proteins on the basis of the 2010 Indian Council of Medical Research norms (Government of India 2014).

Table 1 National and state specific lines for poverty and food insecurity

States/UTs	Poverty line		Food insecurity line	
	Rural	Urban	Rural	Urban
Andhra Pradesh	1031.74	1370.84	588.05	639.14
Arunachal Pradesh	1151.01	1482.94	656.03	691.41
Assam	1006.66	1420.12	573.75	662.12
Bihar	971.28	1229.3	553.59	573.15
Chhattisgarh	911.8	1229.72	519.69	573.34
Delhi	1492.46	1538.09	850.64	717.12
Goa	1200.6	1470.07	684.29	685.41
Gujarat	1102.83	1507.06	628.57	702.65
Haryana	1127.82	1528.31	642.81	712.56
Himachal Pradesh	1066.6	1411.59	607.92	658.14
Jammu & Kashmir	1044.48	1403.25	595.31	654.25
Jharkhand	904.02	1272.06	515.25	593.09
Karnataka	975.43	1373.28	555.95	640.28
Kerala	1054.03	1353.68	600.75	631.14
Madhya Pradesh	941.7	1340.28	536.73	624.89
Maharashtra	1078.34	1560.38	614.61	727.51
Manipur	1185.19	1561.77	675.51	728.16
Meghalaya	1110.67	1524.37	633.04	710.72
Mizoram	1231.03	1703.93	701.64	794.44
Nagaland	1229.83	1615.78	700.95	753.34
Orissa	876.42	1205.37	499.52	561.99
Punjab	1127.48	1479.27	642.62	689.70
Rajasthan	1035.97	1406.15	590.46	655.60
Sikkim	1126.25	1542.67	641.92	719.25
Tamil Nadu	1081.94	1380.36	616.66	643.58
Tripura	935.52	1376.55	533.21	641.80
Uttar Pradesh	889.82	1329.55	507.16	619.89
Uttarakhand	1014.95	1408.12	578.48	656.52
West Bengal	934.1	1372.68	532.40	640.00
Puducherry	1130.1	1382.31	644.11	644.49
Andaman & Nicobar Islands	1314.98	1797.69	749.48	838.16
Chandigarh	1303.17	1481.21	742.75	690.60
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	1008.39	1540.81	574.74	718.39
Daman & Diu	1200.6	1434.93	684.29	669.02
Lakshadweep	1327.77	1458.69	756.77	680.10
All India	972	1407	554	656

Sources (a) Poverty lines—Government of India (2014); (b) Food insecurity lines—Calculated by the authors from IHDS-II

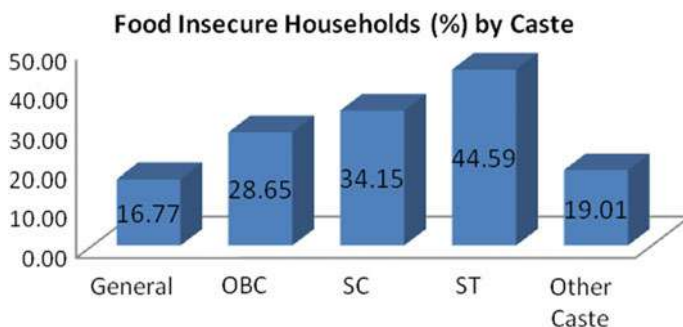


Fig. 1 Food insecure households (%) by caste. *Source* Calculated by authors from IHDS-II

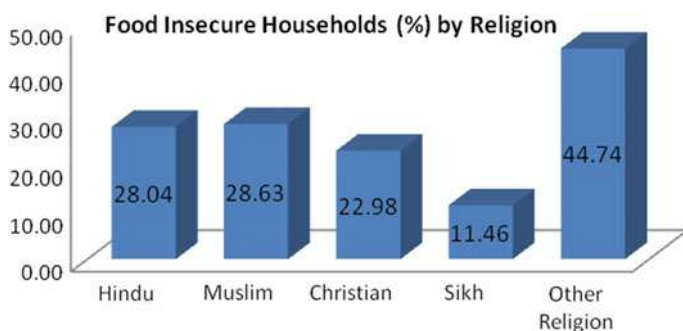


Fig. 2 Food insecure households (%) by religion. *Source* Calculated by authors from IHDS-II

found to be food insecure. The highest food insecurity is found to be in Chhattisgarh with 58% of its sample households being food insecure. This is followed by Meghalaya (52.24%). Other states with food insecurity higher than the national average are Uttar Pradesh (30.15%), Uttarakhand (32.48%), Maharashtra (33.48%), Tamil Nadu (34.91%), Madhya Pradesh (37.98%), Jharkhand (40.45%), Bihar (43.24%) and Odisha 45.77%).

4 The Model

The main focus of this study is to examine the impact of weather shock on household level food insecurity and also to identify other determinants of food insecurity. In order to accomplish this objective a binary logistic regression model is used details of which are shown below. The model is as follows:

$$FI_i = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-(\beta'X_i' + u_i)}}$$

Table 2 Spatial variations in food insecurity in India

States/UT	Food insecurity ^a
All India	27.68
Goa	0
Tripura	0
Puducherry	2.80
Chandigarh	3.53
Nagaland	3.64
Jammu & Kashmir	4.44
Daman & Diu	10.17
Mizoram	11.54
Punjab	12.16
Arunachal Pradesh	13.84
Delhi	14.91
Manipur	17.05
Gujarat	18.21
Sikkim	18.69
Andhra Pradesh	20.47
Himachal Pradesh	20.66
West Bengal	21.11
Karnataka	21.39
Haryana	22.04
Rajasthan	23.01
Assam	24.72
Dadra & Nagar Haveli	25.00
Kerala	25.61
Uttar Pradesh	30.15
Uttarakhand	32.48
Maharashtra	33.48
Tamil Nadu	34.91
Madhya Pradesh	37.98
Jharkhand	40.45
Bihar	43.24
Odisha	45.77
Meghalaya	52.24
Chhattisgarh	58.23

Source Calculated by the authors from IHDS-II

Note ^aFood insecurity represents %age of food insecure sample households

$$FI_i = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-Z}} \quad (1)$$

where,

$$\begin{aligned} Z = & \beta_0 + \beta_1 WS_i + \beta_2 PCI_i + \beta_3 HS_i + \beta_4 DR_i + \beta_5 Remit_i \\ & + \beta_6 Pov_i + \beta_7 Cultivation_i + \beta_8 FAE_i \\ & + \beta_9 Ur_i + \beta_{10} Hindu_i + \beta_{11} OBC_i + \beta_{12} SC_i + \beta_{13} ST_i + \beta_{14} OC_i + u_i \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

Here FI_i represents food insecurity status of the i th household, which takes value 1 if a household is food insecure and 0 otherwise. X' is a vector of the explanatory variables, β' is a vector of the coefficients to be estimated, u_i refers to the disturbance term, and i ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$) refers to the households. The explanatory variables used in the model are—weather shock (WS), per capita income (PCI), household size (HS), dependency ratio (DR), remittances (Remit), poverty (Pov), cultivation as the main occupation (Cultivation), female adult education (FAE), residence (Ur), religion (Hindu), social category (OBC, SC, ST and OC—General as reference category). The definitions and description of the explanatory variables are explained below.

Weather shock—either in the form excessive or deficient rainfall than normal rainfall—can significantly affect crop output, rural income, prices of essential crops, and thereby make people more susceptible to food insecurity. Therefore, we have taken weather shock (WS) as an explanatory variable in the regression model. We have measured it as the percentage deviation of rainfall from the long run average rainfall of a particular district where a particular sample household lives. It is expected that higher the amount of rainfall deviation or weather shock, more will be the probability of the households to be food insecure for the reasons mentioned above.

Income is one the factors that determine capacity of a household to have access to food. Hence, we have used per capita income (PCI) of a household—obtained by dividing its total annual income by the number of household members—as another explanatory variable. Higher the per capita income, higher will be the capacity of the household to consume food items. Thus, per capita income is expected to have a negative impact on food insecurity.

Size of a household is another factor that can affect food insecurity. Larger sized households have more mouths to feed and hence have lesser availability of food consumption per capita. Therefore, household size (HS) or number of members in a household is taken as another explanatory variable. An increase in household size increases the probability of its food insecurity.

Dependency ratio (DR) is another factor that can affect food insecurity of a household. It is defined as the number of young and old dependents as a percentage of working age group members of a household. If dependency ratio is high, there will be more pressure on a household to feed relatively more people by a smaller number of earners in a household. This will reduce the economic capacity of a household to buy enough food for its members. Thus dependency ratio is expected to increase food insecurity.

To capture the impact of remittances on food insecurity a dummy variable (*Remit*) is used which takes the value '1' if a household receives remittances, '0' otherwise. It is expected that remittances into a household reduce its likelihood to be food insecure. This is because receipt of remittances enhances liquidity and hence the household can spend more on food.

Poverty is an important determinant of food insecurity. To capture the impact of poverty on food insecurity a dummy variable (*Pov*) is used which takes the value '1' if household is poor, '0' otherwise. It is expected that the poor do not have enough resources to purchase the required amount of food items for their household which raises their probability of being food insecure.

Cultivation as the main occupation is another determinant of food insecurity. To capture this variable a dummy variable (*Cultivation*) is used, which takes the value '1' if a household's main occupation is cultivation, '0' otherwise. This implies that the household whose main occupation is cultivation are less likely to be food insecure than others. This is quite intuitive. The cultivator households in India are primarily subsistence farmers, and hence allocate a considerable amount of farm produce on household consumption.

The female adult household members in India take the responsibility of preparing and distributing food among other members. Hence, as their level of education increases they become more aware about the importance of nutritious contents of food. Thus, with improvements in their education expenditure by the households on diverse food items containing calorie, proteins and fats also increases, thereby reducing food insecurity. Therefore, female adult education (*FAE*), defined as the highest educational attainment in years among the female adult members of a household is taken as an explanatory variable.

Residence of the households can also be an important determinant of food insecurity. To capture this variable, a dummy variable (*Ur*) is used which takes the value of '1' if a household belongs to urban area and '0' otherwise. In the rural areas, most of the people are associated with agriculture and the farmers are mostly subsistence farmers. Hence, they are likely to be relatively more food secure than their urban counterparts, given the other factors.

To capture the differential impact of different castes on household level food insecurity, four dummy variables are used. The dummy variable *OBC* takes the value of '1' if a household belongs to other backward classes, '0' otherwise. Similarly, *SC* = 1 if a household belongs to scheduled caste category, '0' otherwise. *ST* = 1 if a household belongs to scheduled tribe category, '0' otherwise. *OC* = 1 if a household belongs to other castes, '0' otherwise. Here General caste is taken as reference category. Similarly, a dummy variable (*Hindu*) is also used to capture the differential impact of religion on food insecurity, which takes the value '1' if the household belongs to Hindu religion, and '0' otherwise.

The summary statistics of the explanatory variables are shown in Table 3. As seen from Table 3, the rainfall for the year 2012, i.e., the year to which our study is related, is around 24.10% deficient than the long run average rainfall. An average sample household consists of five members. The average income of the sample households is INR 29,402. From the table, it is also seen that 76% of the household

Table 3 Descriptive statistics of the explanatory variables

Non-categorical variables	Unit	Mean	Std. dev.	Min.	Max.
Weather shock (WS)	Percentage	−24.10	36.74	−99.67	145.58
Household size (HS)	Number	4.85	2.32	1	33
Per capita income (PCI)	INR	29,402	53,996	−2,89,008	41,61,000
Dependency ratio (DR)	Percentage	76.09	74.42	0	80
Categorical variables		Definition			% age
Poor (Pov)		= 1 for sample households who are poor, 0 otherwise			16.41
Urban (Ur)		= 1 for sample households who live in urban areas, 0 otherwise			34.57
Other Backward Classes (OBC)		= 1 for sample households who belong to OBC category, 0 otherwise			40.46
Scheduled Castes (SC)		= 1 for sample households who belong to SC category, 0 otherwise			21.21
Scheduled Tribes (ST)		= 1 for sample households who belong to ST category, 0 otherwise			8.64
Other Caste (OC) ^a		= 1 for sample households who belong to other category (excluding General caste), 0 otherwise			1.34
Religion (Hindu)		= 1 for Hindu sample households, 0 otherwise			81.61
Remittance (Remit)		= 1 if a household receives remittance, 0 otherwise			13.28
Main occupation (Cultivation)		= 1 if the main occupation of a household is cultivation, 0 otherwise			24.41

Note ^aExcluding General Caste, which is taken as the reference category

members are economically dependents. In our sample, 16.41% sample households are found to be poor and 34.57% are living in urban areas. As regards caste wise distribution of the households, 40.46% belong to OBC category, 21.21% belong to SC category, 8.64% belong to ST category and 1.34% are in the others (excluding General) and the remaining belong to General caste. The proportion of sample households belonging to Hindu religion is 81.61%. From the table, it is also seen that only 13.28% sample households have received remittances and 24.41% sample households' main occupation is cultivation.

5 Regression Results

The results of the binary logistic regression of food insecurity are shown in Table 4. Here the odds ratios are reported rather than the coefficients, and the results are interpreted accordingly.² It may be noted that the coefficients of all the explanatory variables except other caste (*OC*) is statistically significant which implies that they have statistically significant impacts on our dependent variable.

The odds ratio of weather shock (*WS*) has turned out to be more than 1 which signifies a positive impact of weather shock on the probability of food insecurity. This implies that if deviations from normal rainfall in an area increase, then the households belonging to that area tend to be more food insecure. This is quite obvious because weather shocks, either in the form of excessive rainfall or deficient rainfall, are harmful for the agriculture sector which reduces output.

Table 4 Results of the binary logistic regression

Explanatory variables	Odds ratio	Std. error
Weather shock (<i>WS</i>)	1.003***	0.000
Per capita income (<i>PCI</i>)	0.999***	0.001
Household size (<i>HS</i>)	1.203***	0.008
Dependency ratio (<i>DR</i>)	1.158***	0.022
Remittances (<i>Remit</i>)	0.921*	0.042
Poor (<i>Pov</i>)	12.512***	0.481
Main occupation (<i>Cultivation</i>)	0.784***	0.028
Female adult education (<i>FAE</i>)	0.989***	0.003
Residence (<i>Ur</i>)	1.076**	0.039
Religion (<i>Hindu</i>)	1.200***	0.047
Other backward classes (<i>OBC</i>)	1.494***	0.058
Scheduled castes (<i>SC</i>)	1.634***	0.073
Scheduled tribes (<i>ST</i>)	2.091***	0.119
Other castes (<i>OC</i>)	1.040	0.146
Const	0.097***	0.006
Pseudo R squared	28.94%	
LR chi ² (15)	12326.82	
Prob > chi ²	0.0000***	
Observations	35301	

Note ***, ** and * represent significant at 1%, 5% and 10% respectively

²This is because there is a direct relationship between the two. Odds ratios greater than 1 and less than 1 imply positive and negative coefficients respectively. Therefore, our analysis is carried out in terms of odds ratio as it is easier to interpret the impact of the explanatory variables in terms of odds ratio.

The odds ratio of residence (*Ur*) has turned out to be greater than one. This implies that the probability of being food insecure is more in the urban areas than in the rural areas. The odds of food insecurity for an urban household are 1.076 times that of its rural counterpart. The reason for rural households being less food insecure is that they are mostly engaged in cultivation as subsistence farmers, and hence they have better availability of food items in the villages.

Household size (*HS*) is found to have a positive impact on food insecurity. This implies that the probability of food insecurity increases with increase in the size of households. Larger sized households have more mouths to feed and hence have lesser availability of food consumption per capita. An increase in household size by one member causes the probability of food insecurity to increase by 20%.

As far as the differential impact of caste on food insecurity is concerned it is found that compared to general caste, food insecurity is more among Other Backward Classes (*OBC*), Scheduled Castes (*SC*) and Schedule Tribes (*ST*). The odds of being food insecure for a household belonging to OBC, SC and ST are 1.49, 1.63 and 2.09 times, respectively, of a general category household. This is quite expected because usually the general category people are economically better-off than other social classes.

The dummy used to capture differential impacts of religions are also found to have significant coefficients. The odds ratios of the *Hindu* have turned out to be 1.20. This implies that households belonging to the *Hindu* religion are more likely to be food insecure compared to non-Hindu religions that include Muslim, Christian, Sikh and other religions.

Per capita income (*PCI*) is found to have a negative impact on the probability of household level food insecurity. Its odds ratio turned out to be 0.99. This implies that an increase in per capita income of the households by one rupee reduces its probability of food insecurity by 1%. This is quite expected because an increase in per capita income capacitates a household to have access to a higher amount of food items for its members.

Dependency ratio (*DR*), showing the number of young and adult dependents as a percentage of number of economically active members in the households, is found to increase the probability of food insecurity. The odds ratio of this variable is 1.15 which implies that an increase in dependency ratio by 1% increases the probability of being food insecure by 15%.

Female adult education (*FAE*) is found to have a negative impact on food insecurity with odds ratio of 0.98. This means an increase of one year of schooling of adult female members reduces the probability of food insecurity by 2%. The female adult household members in India take the responsibility of preparing and distributing food among other members. Hence, as their level of education increases they become more aware about the importance of nutritious contents of food. Thus, with improvements in their education expenditure by the households on diverse food items containing calorie, proteins and fats also increases, thereby reducing food insecurity.

The odds ratio of *Cultivation* is found to be 0.78. This implies that the households whose main occupation is cultivation are less likely to be food insecure than others. This is quite intuitive. The cultivator households in India are primarily subsistence

farmers, and hence allocate a considerable amount of farm produce on household consumption.

The odds ratio for remittances (*Remit*) has turned out to be 0.92. This implies that remittances into a household reduce its likelihood to be food insecure. More precisely, the households receiving remittances are 8% less likely to be food insecure than others. This is because receipt of remittances enhances liquidity and hence the household can spend more on food.

The odds ratio of *Pov* is found to be as high as 12.51. This implies that the probability of food insecurity for the poor households is higher than others. Food insecurity of a poor household is 12.51 times of a non-poor household. This is quite intuitive. The poor do not have enough resources to purchase the required amount of food items for their household which raises their probability of being food insecure. Finally, the Pseudo R squared is found to be reasonably high at 28.94%.

6 Conclusion

This chapter makes a novel attempt to examine food insecurity in India and its variations across space and different social and religious groups. Around 28% of the household in the country are found to be food insecure with large scale variations across the states and union territories. The percentage of food insecure sample households in the country is found to be varying between 0% in Goa and Tripura, and 58% in Chhattisgarh. There is prevalence of large scale inequality in food insecurity among various social and religious groups. Around 45% of the households belonging to scheduled tribes are food insecure and the corresponding figure for general category households is 17%. Likewise, around 11% of the Sikh households are food insecure and the same for religions other than Hindu, Muslims, Christians and Sikhs are as high as 45%.

This chapter further examines the impact of weather shock on household level food insecurity and explores the socio-economic determinants of the same. The results of our analysis reveals that rainfall deviations from normal rainfall, which is used as a proxy of weather shocks, have a positive impact on the probability of a household to be food insecure. Moreover, size of households, dependency ratio, poverty and urban residence make a household more likely to be food insecure. On the other hand, per capita income, female adult education, remittances and cultivation as the main occupation reduce the probability of food insecurity.

Appendix 1

See Table 5.

Appendix 2

Estimation of National and State-specific Food Insecurity Lines

The report of the Expert Group (Rangarajan) to the Planning Commission (Government of India 2014) has outlined the normative requirements of expenditures on food comprising calories, proteins and fats. This recommended expenditures (per capita per month) amount on calories, proteins and fats are used as the benchmark for measuring food insecurity in this study. Thus, the national food insecurity lines have been defined as the monthly per capita food expenditure (calorie + protein + fat) of Rs. 554 in rural areas and Rs 656 in urban areas. These national food insecurity lines are then adjusted as follows to estimate state specific food insecurity lines (separately for rural and urban areas) so as to capture spatial variations in the price level.

The ratio of price index of a state to the national average is worked out as follows. Suppose, the price index of Assam is P_A and that of India is P_I . The poverty line of Assam (PL_A) can be thought of as the national poverty line (PL_I) adjusted by the ratio of price index of Assam to price index of India. Thus,

$$PL_A = PL_I \cdot \frac{P_A}{P_I} \quad (3)$$

$$\frac{P_A}{P_I} = \frac{PL_A}{PL_I} \quad (4)$$

Thus the ratios of state-specific poverty lines to the national poverty line give the price ratios for different states. From Eq. 3 it is seen that multiplication of the national poverty line by the state specific price ratio yields the state specific poverty lines. The same way, state-specific food insecurity line is calculated by multiplying the national food insecurity line by the respective state specific price ratio, where the price ratio is obtained by dividing the state specific poverty line by the national poverty line, as shown by Eq. 4.

Table 5 Composition of the sample households

States/UT	Rural	Urban	Total
Jammu & Kashmir	413	307	720
Himachal Pradesh	1163	313	1476
Punjab	1177	525	1702
Chandigarh	0	85	85
Uttarakhand	287	181	468
Haryana	1497	309	1806
Delhi	21	878	899
Rajasthan	1859	848	2707
Uttar Pradesh	2704	1120	3824
Bihar	1085	462	1547
Sikkim	24	83	107
Arunachal Pradesh	114	45	159
Nagaland	72	38	110
Manipur	42	46	88
Mizoram	54	24	78
Tripura	174	46	220
Meghalaya	106	28	134
Assam	700	291	991
West Bengal	1290	1145	2435
Jharkhand	492	361	853
Orissa	1506	552	2058
Chhattisgarh	1013	311	1324
Madhya Pradesh	2514	609	3123
Gujarat	1100	795	1895
Daman & Diu	59	0	59
Dadra + Nagar Haveli	39	21	60
Maharashtra	2207	1102	3309
Andhra Pradesh	1355	848	2203
Karnataka	2708	1157	3865
Goa	110	78	188
Kerala	724	846	1570
Tamil Nadu	909	1073	1982
Pondicherry	61	46	107
Total	27,579	14,573	42,152

Source IHDS-II, 2011–12

References

- Agarwal S, Sethi V, Gupta P, Jha M, Agnihotri A, Nord M (2009) Experiential household food insecurity in an urban underserved slum of North India. *Food Secur* 1(3):239–250
- Allen MR, Dube OP, Solecki W, Aragón-Durand F, Cramer W, Humphreys S, Kainuma M, Kala J, Mahowald N, Mulugetta Y, Perez R, Wairiu M, Zickfeld K (2018) Framing and context. In: Global warming of 1.5 °C, an IPCC special report
- Bhushan S (2018) Environmental consequences of the Green Revolution in India. In: Goswami B, Bezbaruah MP, Mandal R (eds) *Indian agriculture after the Green Revolution: changes and challenges*. Routledge, London, pp 183–197
- Brahmanand PS, Kumar A, Ghosh S, Chowdhury SR, Singandhupe RB, Singh R, Behera MS (2013) Challenges to food security in India. *Curr Sci* 841–846
- Cauchi JP, Correa-Velez I, Bambrick H (2019) Climate change, food security and health in Kiribati: a narrative review of the literature. *Global Health Action* 12(1):1–10
- Chinnakali P, Upadhyay RP, Shokeen D, Singh K, Kaur M, Singh AK, Goswami A, Yadav K, Pandav CS (2014) Prevalence of household-level food insecurity and its determinants in an urban resettlement colony in north India. *J Health Popul Nutr* 32(2):227–236
- Confalonieri U, Menne B, Akhtar R, Ebi KL, Hauengue M, Kovats RS, Revich B, Woodward A (2007) Human health. In: M. L. Parry, O. F. Canziani, J. P. Palutikof, P. J. v. d. Linden and C. E (eds.) *Climate change 2007: impacts, adaptation and vulnerability, contribution of working group II to the fourth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 273–313
- Dev SM, Sharma AN (2010) *Food security in India: Performance, challenges and policies*. Oxfam India Working Paper Series, OIWPS-VII
- Government of India (2014) Report of the expert group to review the methodology for measurement of poverty. Planning Commission
- Hallegatte S, Bangalore M., Bonzanigo L, Fay M, Kane T, Narloch U, Rozenberg J, Treguer D, Vogt-Schilb A (2016) Shock waves: Managing the impacts of climate change on poverty. *Climate Change and Development Series*, World Bank Group
- IPCC (2007) Fourth assessment report. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Ittyerah AC (2013) Food security in India: issues and suggestions for effectiveness. In: Theme paper for the 57th Members' annual conference, Indian Institute of Public Administration, New Delhi
- Krishnamurthy PK, Lewis K, Choularton RJ (2012) Climate impacts on food security and nutrition. Downloaded from <http://documents.wfp.org/stellent/groups/public/documents/communications/wfp258981.pdf>. Accessed on 25 Dec 2016
- Kumar A, Bantilan MCS, Kumar P, Kumar S, Jee S (2012) Food security in India: trends, patterns and determinants. *Indian J Agric Econ* 67(3):445–463
- Mahato A (2014) Climate change and its impact on agriculture. *Int J Sci Res Publ* 4(4):1–6
- Mandal R, Nath HK (2018) Climate change and Indian agriculture: Impacts on crop yield. In: Goswami B, Bezbaruah MP, Mandal R (eds) *Indian agriculture after the green revolution: changes and challenges*. Routledge, London, pp 198–215
- Morton JF (2007) The impact of climate change on smallholder and subsistence agriculture. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 104(50):19680–19685
- Mukherjee P (2016) Levels, patterns and determinants of food insecurity in urban India. Downloaded from <http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTURBANDEVELOPMENT/Resources/336387-1272506514747/Mukherjee.pdf>. Accessed on 18 Nov 2016
- Noiret B (2016) Food security in a changing climate: a plea for ambitious action and inclusive development. *Development* 59:237–242
- Radhakrishna R (2005) Food and nutritional security of the poor: emerging perspectives and policy issues. *Econ Polit Weekly* 40(18):1817–1821
- Schmidhuber J, Tubiello FN (2008) Global food security under climate change. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 104(50):19703–19708
- Singh JS (2014) Challenges to food security in India. *IOSR J Humanit Social Sci* 19(4):93–100

- Upadhyay RP, Palanivel C (2011) Challenges in achieving food security in India. *Iran J Public Health* 40(4):31–36
- Wheeler T, Von Braun J (2013) Climate change impacts on global food security. *Science* 341(6145):508–513

Statistical Modelling and Variable Selection in Climate Science



Shalabh and Subhra Sankar Dhar

Abstract Several modelling techniques are used in Statistics to obtain different models. The method of linear regression analysis is explained in this article. Several steps starting from concepts, calculation, and interpretation, which are involved in the modelling process are stepwise explained. The role of ridge regression for choosing important explanatory variable affecting the outcome is discussed and is used in the development of LASSO (least absolute shrinkage and selection operator) technique. How to find the linear regression model and the subset of important variables using LASSO with an open source *R* statistical software are illustrated.

Keywords Linear regression model · Variable selection · Model fitting · Ridge regression · LASSO · Prediction

1 Introduction

Climate and climate science have become important areas of research during the past decade. This area is intrinsically connected to the survival of living being on this planet. Nobody can disregard the claim that nature is supreme and has its own laws to govern the earth. However, in spite of this, human beings are the only creation of nature who initiated the thought process to understand its rules and phenomenon. Surely, the nature will never appear before the human being to provide explanations about its regulations. Nevertheless, the human being never lost the spirit for learning and attempted to understand the laws and phenomenon of nature by understanding the various causal factors and variables by moving in the opposite direction. This direction is to first observe the phenomenon in terms of happenings or non-happening of events and collect quantified observations on the variables responsible for inputs

Shalabh (✉) · S. S. Dhar
Department of Mathematics & Statistics, Indian Institute of Technology,
Kanpur 208016, India
e-mail: shalab@iitk.ac.in

S. S. Dhar
e-mail: subhra@iitk.ac.in

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_18

351

and outcomes of the phenomenon and events. This step provided a giant leap in the knowledge discovery in understanding the nature, and hence, the climate. For example, the cutting of trees is a factor, which significantly affects the rain but the size of tyre of a vehicle cannot influence the rain. Similarly, an excellent urban planning can change the average atmospheric temperature of a city; more plantation of trees and vegetation can decrease the average atmospheric temperature; how the atmospheric pressure, temperature, wind speed, etc. can affect or forecast the rainfall or climate change, etc. The question here is that how do we decide over such conclusions. Just observing the phenomenon and without the support of any quantified scientific analysis will not provide believable information. The role of Statistical Science and its tools become crucial in such a decision-making process and provides a scientific basis to have belief on such conclusive pieces of evidence.

As per Berliner (2003), there are three stages to understand climate change and related uncertainties—understanding the natural climate variability, experimentation and using primary information sources through observations. Various attempts have been made in the literature to construct climate models using multiple statistical strategies and an important aspect in the climatic research is its statistical modeling. Suppose that the outcome of any experiment or phenomenon depends on input variables. The modeling aims at determining the mathematical functional relationship between the output and input variables. Various statistical techniques are available, which provide statistical modeling from different perspectives, viz., parametric, non-parametric, Bayesian, frequentist, etc. for linear as well as nonlinear models. Various methodologies have been proposed in the statistical literature to obtain a model based on a given set of data on input and output variables. Among them, linear regression analysis is a popular technique, which uses the data on input and output variables to find a linear model.

The first step in any modelling is to identify the variables, which are causing or affecting the outcome of a phenomenon. Usually, there are many variables, which affect the outcome in climate science. Some of those variables are more important in the sense that they explain the variability in the outcome better than the other variables. Also, whenever an experimenter tries to find a model, the aim is to find out a model, which is as close as possible to the outcomes in the real world. Due to this overenthusiasm, the experimenter considers a large number of variables and collects observations on them. Obviously, considering a large number of variables results in more cost of experimentation, time, labour and finally more complications in computations. Such a problem can be avoided by considering only those “important” variables, which are contributing significantly in understanding and explaining the variation in the model as well as avoiding less “important” variables. In the context of linear regression modelling, several methodologies like forward selection, backward elimination, stepwise regression, etc. are popularly used, but they are useful when the number of variables affecting the outcome is not too large. Such classical approaches do not work satisfactorily when the number of variables affecting the variables is large. The approach of LASSO (least absolute shrinkage and selection operator), proposed by Tibshirani (1996) (see also Hastie et al. 2009, 2015) attempted to solve the issue of selecting the subset of “important” variables from a pool of all possible

variables. The solutions of such an approach are algorithm and computational based. The idea behind the LASSO was motivated by ridge regression in which some penalty is imposed on the regression coefficients, which can discriminate the regression coefficients that are close to zero and away from zero.

The statistical software plays a vital role in computing the mathematical functions and finding out the statistical models. Nowadays, the statistical analysis is performed with the help of various paid and free software. Among them, the open source *R* software (available at www.r-project.org) has gained popularity in the last decade. An advantage of this software is that it is a free software, and the researchers can contribute their own created packages, which can be downloaded by other researchers to use them.

We have addressed and illustrated how to initiate the linear regression modelling and subset selection using LASSO based on the available set of data. The basic concepts of linear regression modelling and subset selection through LASSO are explained and an attempt is made to keep the level of involved mathematics as low as possible. The objective is to familiarize the users with regression techniques to enable them to be confident to use it and improve their models. The main steps in any regression modelling and subset selection using LASSO technique are explained and illustrated using a small data set using *R* software. The area of linear regression analysis is vast and involves many aspects to be considered before arriving at the final model. Addressing of all such issues is not the aim of this chapter. Many books are available in literature who will give in-depth knowledge of these topics and the more interested reader is referred to books by Rao et al. (2008), Montgomery et al. (2012), Draper and Smith (2014), Heumann et al. (2016) etc.

The plan of this chapter is as follows. The concepts and tools of multiple linear regression modelling are explained in Sect. 2 and its six subsections. A dataset is considered and the implementation of the tools developed in Sect. 3 is demonstrated using the *R* software. Section 4 discusses the role, issues, and the implications of having a large number of explanatory variables in the model followed by a discussion on the role of ridge regression in Sect. 5. Section 6 discusses the LASSO regression and its role in the selection of a subset of “important” explanatory variables followed by the data-based example using the *R* software. Last Sect. 7 presents some conclusions followed by Bibliography.

2 Multiple Linear Regression Modelling

Consider a situation, where the output of a variable, called as dependent variable or study variable depends upon several input variables, called as covariates, regressors or explanatory variables and such relationship is linear in nature. Various graphs between and dependent and independent variables help in confirming the linear relationship. A model consists of variables and parameters, and finding the model is equivalent to finding the values of the involved parameters. The technique of linear

regression consists of collection of data on input and output variables and finds the statistical relationship between them.

2.1 Model Description

Let the outcome of an experiment, denoted by dependent or study variable y , depends upon k variables X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k , called as covariates or explanatory variables. The experiment is conducted n times by assigning different values to X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k as $X_1 = x_{1i}, X_2 = x_{2i}, \dots, X_k = x_{ki}, i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ and respective observations on the outcome y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n are obtained. So i th set of observation (numerical values) is represented as $(y_i, x_{1i}, x_{2i}, \dots, x_{ki}), i = 1, 2, \dots, n$. Let the joint relationship between y and X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k is linear with respect to the parameters $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_k$ in the sense that $\frac{\partial E(y)}{\partial \beta_j}$ does not depend on any of the β 's and is described as

$$y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X_1 + \beta_2 X_2 + \dots + \beta_k X_k + \varepsilon, \quad (1)$$

which is satisfied by each set of observations $(y_i, x_{1i}, x_{2i}, \dots, x_{ki}), i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ as

$$y_i = \beta_0 + \beta_1 x_{1i} + \beta_2 x_{2i} + \dots + \beta_k x_{ki} + \varepsilon_i. \quad (2)$$

In practice, many random factors affect the collection of data sets $(y_i, x_{1i}, x_{2i}, \dots, x_{ki}), i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ which may violate the equality sign in the exact joint relationship between y and X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k . To take care of the effects of random factors, a random error or disturbance term ε is introduced in the model (1), which absorbs the random effects that are present in every set of observation through (2) and ensures an equality sign in (1). This model (1) is called a multiple linear regression model with k covariates, and the parameters β_j ($j = 0, 1, \dots, k$) are called the regression coefficients. In particular, β_0 is called as an intercept term and $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_k$ are called as slope parameters. This model describes a hyperplane in the k -dimensional space of the explanatory variables X_j .

It is more convenient to deal with the multiple regression models when the variables and the observations on them are expressed in matrix notations. This allows a very compact display of the model, data, and results. In matrix notation, the model is obtained by combining the n equations with k explanatory variables in (1) as

$$y = X\beta + \varepsilon, \quad (3)$$

where $y = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)^T$ is a $n \times 1$ vector of n observation on dependent or study variable;

$X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_{11} & x_{12} & \cdots & x_{1k} \\ 1 & x_{21} & x_{22} & \cdots & x_{2k} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & x_{n1} & x_{n2} & \cdots & x_{nk} \end{pmatrix}$ is a $n \times (k+1)$ design matrix of n observations on each

of the k explanatory variables arranged in n rows and $(k+1)$ columns corresponding to intercept term and k covariates, $\beta = (\beta_0, \beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_k)^T$ is a $(k+1) \times 1$ vector of regression coefficients, and $\varepsilon = (\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2, \dots, \varepsilon_n)^T$ is a $n \times 1$ vector of random error components or disturbance term.

Some assumptions are required in the model (3) for the implementation of statistical methods and to study the statistical properties of estimators of regression coefficients. It is assumed that $E(\varepsilon) = 0$ (i.e., mean of random errors is zero), $E(\varepsilon\varepsilon^T) = \sigma^2 I_n$ (i.e., the random errors are identically and independently distributed having constant variance σ^2), X is a full column rank non-stochastic (or fixed) matrix, and $\varepsilon \sim N(0, \sigma^2 I_n)$ (i.e., the random errors are following a n dimensional multivariate normal distribution with mean vector 0 and covariance matrix $\sigma^2 I_n$). Note that operator E is called as Expectation, e.g., $E(\varepsilon)$ is called as expected value of ε , which represents the arithmetic mean of value of all ε in the population. Another assumption is $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{X^T X}{n} \right) = \Delta$ exists, and it is a non-stochastic and nonsingular matrix (with finite elements). Such an assumption is required to study the large sample asymptotic properties of the estimators. The explanatory variables can also be stochastic in some cases but they are assumed to be fixed in this article.

Next, we discuss the interpretation of different regression parameters β_j ($j = 0, 1, \dots, k$) involved in the multiple regression model. Note that

$$E(y) = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X_1 + \beta_2 X_2 + \cdots + \beta_k X_k. \quad (4)$$

We observe that the partial derivative of mean value of y , i.e., $E(y)$ with respect to j th explanatory variable X_j , i.e. $\frac{\partial E(y)}{\partial X_j} = \beta_j$, $j = 1, 2, \dots, k$ represents the expected or average change in the response y with respect to unit change in X_j , i.e., how much the average value of y will change when the value of X_j is changed by one unit. When $X_j = 0$, $j = 1, 2, \dots, k$ then $E(y) = \beta_0$ that indicates the average value of y when all the observations on all the explanatory variables are assigned zero values. Another involved parameter is σ^2 , which measures the variation in the random error term. It indicates the degree of variability present in the observed responses y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n .

First, we understand that what is needed to know or find a model based on a given set of data on study and explanatory variables. A model is a functional relationship between y and X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k . The functional form is unknown and described by its parameters, which are also unknown. An attempt is made to know a possible form of the functional relationship and then the involved parameters are needed to be found based on a given set of data obtained from studies and experiments. Once we come to know the values of the parameters, a functional mathematical relationship is established between the input and output variables giving rise to a model. Though the exact functional relationship between y and X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k is unknown, but

over specific ranges of the explanatory variables, the linear regression model is an adequate approximation to the true unknown functional relationship. Multiple linear regression models are often used as empirical models or approximating functions to describe the relationship between the input and output variables.

Finding a complete model involves various steps and issues. The first step is to assume the possible functional relationship between y and X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k . Next step is to use an appropriate statistical estimation technique to find out the values of involved parameters as point estimates and/or interval estimates. This is followed by the test of hypothesis for the estimated parameters. Then the goodness of fitted model is checked. In between, some other issues crop up in this process, e.g., how to know if the model obtained is good or not, the variables X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k are relevant or not, the choice of k , i.e., the number of relevant variables, etc. Addressing such issues adequately is also a part of modelling. For example, changing the value of k will change the values of parameters, and consequently, the decision on the test of hypothesis about the parameters, goodness of fit, etc. may also be altered. This will result into a new model. Moreover, all the aspects are interrelated, and usually, a good model cannot be obtained in a single shot. Instead, it is a recursive process and continues until the experimenter is satisfied with the model in the sense that the model is representing the real world phenomenon as close as possible.

2.2 Point Estimation of Parameters

The problem of knowing the unknown parameters based on a given set of data can then be formulated as finding a “good” value for the coefficient vector β , which is the unknown parameter to be estimated from the given data. There are various methods of estimation available in the literature, which gives rise to different forms of the estimators. We use the ordinary least square method for finding out the value of the parameters, i.e., parameter estimation. This provides the values of the parameters as a point estimate, i.e., a single value. A general procedure for the estimation of the regression coefficient vector is to minimize the random errors as

$$\sum_{i=1}^n f(\varepsilon_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n f(y_i - \beta_0 - x_{i1}\beta_1 - x_{i2}\beta_2 - \dots - x_{ik}\beta_k) \quad (5)$$

for a suitably chosen function f . Another well known choice of f is $f(\varepsilon) = |\varepsilon|$ leading to the least absolute deviation estimator. We consider the principle of least square, which is associated with $f(\varepsilon) = \varepsilon^2$. We minimize the sum of squared errors ε_i 's in $Y = X\beta + \varepsilon$, i.e.,

$$S(\beta) = \sum_{i=1}^n \varepsilon_i^2 = \varepsilon^T \varepsilon = (y - X\beta)^T (y - X\beta) \quad (6)$$

for the given observations on y and X , and this provides a point estimator of β , denoted by $\hat{\beta}$ as

$$\hat{\beta} = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T y, \quad (7)$$

where $\hat{\beta} = (\hat{\beta}_0, \hat{\beta}_1, \hat{\beta}_2, \dots, \hat{\beta}_k)^T$ is a vector that provides numerical values to unknown $\beta = (\beta_0, \beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_k)^T$ using the observations $y = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)^T$

and $X = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_{11} & x_{12} & \cdots & x_{1k} \\ 1 & x_{21} & x_{22} & \cdots & x_{2k} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & x_{n1} & x_{n2} & \cdots & x_{nk} \end{pmatrix}$. This is called as ordinary least squares estimator (OLSE) of β .

The estimator $\hat{\beta}$ is an unbiased estimator of β in the sense that

$$E(\hat{\beta}) = \beta, \quad (8)$$

and its covariance matrix is given by

$$V(\hat{\beta}) = E(\hat{\beta} - \beta)(\hat{\beta} - \beta)^T = \sigma^2(X^T X)^{-1}. \quad (9)$$

Note that the covariance matrix (9) depends upon σ^2 , which is unknown. So it is estimated as

$$\hat{\sigma}^2 = \frac{(y - X\hat{\beta})^T (y - X\hat{\beta})}{n - (k + 1)} = \frac{y^T [I - X(X^T X)^{-1} X^T] y}{n - (k + 1)} \quad (10)$$

Note that the meaning of the “estimated” is that the value of the concerned quantity can be found using the available observations. Then the covariance matrix (9) is estimated as

$$\widehat{V(\hat{\beta})} = \hat{\sigma}^2 (X^T X)^{-1}. \quad (11)$$

Let C_{jj} and $C_{jj'}$ denote the diagonal and off-diagonal elements of $(X^T X)^{-1}$, respectively. The diagonal elements of matrix in (11) provides the values of estimated variances of $\hat{\beta}_j$'s, $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, k$. The off-diagonal elements in matrix in (11) provide the values of estimated covariance $\text{cov}(\hat{\beta}_j, \hat{\beta}_{j'})$, $j \neq j' = 1, 2, \dots, k$. The positive square root of values of estimated variances of $\hat{\beta}_j$'s, $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, k$ is called as their standard errors and is denoted by $se(\hat{\beta}_j) = \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}}$, $j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, k$. The standard error gives an idea about the variation of estimates of $\hat{\beta}_j$'s. Smaller the value of standard errors, better is the estimator.

The estimator $\hat{\sigma}^2$ is an unbiased estimator of σ^2 in the sense that

$$E(\hat{\sigma}^2) = \sigma^2. \quad (12)$$

The estimators $\hat{\beta}$ in (7) and $\hat{\sigma}^2$ in (10) are the point estimators of β and σ^2 respectively based on ordinary least squares estimation. They are called as ordinary least squares estimators of β and σ^2 .

Just like the ordinary least squares estimation, there is another method to estimate the unknown parameters, called as maximum likelihood estimation. If the maximum likelihood estimation method is employed to estimate β and σ^2 based on given observations on y and X , then the maximum likelihood estimates of β and σ^2 are obtained as

$$\tilde{\beta} = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T Y \quad (13)$$

and

$$\tilde{\sigma}^2 = \frac{(y - X\tilde{\beta})^T (y - X\tilde{\beta})}{n} = \frac{y^T [I - X(X^T X)^{-1} X^T] y}{n}, \quad (14)$$

respectively. Note that the ordinary least squares and maximum likelihood estimates of β are the same whereas the ordinary least squares and maximum likelihood estimates of σ^2 are different. Moreover, the maximum likelihood estimates of β and σ^2 in (13) and (14), respectively remain valid as long as the probability distribution of random error component in (3) remains multivariate normal. If this distribution changes, the maximum likelihood estimates will change.

After obtaining the values of the regression coefficients based on given data, the fitted model is obtained as $y = X\hat{\beta}$. Next, by substituting the values of given explanatory variables in the model $y = X\hat{\beta}$, the values of study variable are obtained as $\hat{y} = X\hat{\beta}$, which are called as fitted values. The fitted values indicate that these values would have been the values of study variable if the values of estimated parameters had been the actual values of the parameters. The difference between the observed values y and fitted values \hat{y} is called as residual given by $e = y - \hat{y}$ (symbol \sim denotes the difference). Usually, we consider $e = y - \hat{y} = y - X\hat{\beta}$. In an ideal model, one would expect the residuals to be zero. Residuals help in checking various model assumptions about ε based on a given sample of data. Here $\hat{\beta}$ and $\hat{\sigma}^2$ (or equivalently $\tilde{\beta}$ and $\tilde{\sigma}^2$) are the point estimates of β and σ^2 , respectively as they provide the values at points, i.e., the single values.

2.3 Confidence Interval Estimation

The interval estimation provides the value of parameters in an interval, in terms of confidence intervals. The confidence intervals in multiple regression model can be constructed for the individual as well as joint regression coefficients. We consider both of them as follows:

The $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ confidence interval or equivalently the interval estimate of individual regression coefficients β_j ($j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, k$) is given by

$$\hat{\beta}_j - t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}} \leq \beta_j \leq \hat{\beta}_j + t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}}, \quad (15)$$

where C_{jj} is the j th diagonal element of $(X^T X)^{-1}$, which means that

$$P \left[\hat{\beta}_j - t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}} \leq \beta_j \leq \hat{\beta}_j + t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}} \right] = 1 - \alpha, \quad (16)$$

where $0 \leq \alpha \leq 1$ is the level of significance in the context of test of hypothesis and $1 - \alpha$ is the confidence coefficient, $t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1}$ represents the upper $\alpha\%$ points on the t distribution with $(n - k - 1)$ degrees of freedom. The interpretation of a confidence interval is that it provides an interval, where the unknown β_j will lie between $(\hat{\beta}_j - t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}})$ and $(\hat{\beta}_j + t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}})$ with $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ chances.

Now we discuss the confidence intervals for more than one regression coefficients. A set of confidence intervals that are simultaneously true with probability $(1 - \alpha)$ are called simultaneous or joint confidence intervals. A $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ elliptically shaped joint confidence region for all of the parameters in β excluding intercept term is given by

$$\frac{(\hat{\beta} - \beta)^T X^T X (\hat{\beta} - \beta)}{k \hat{\sigma}^2} \leq F_{\alpha}(k, n - k), \quad (17)$$

which means that

$$P \left[\frac{(\hat{\beta} - \beta)^T X^T X (\hat{\beta} - \beta)}{k \hat{\sigma}^2} \leq F_{\alpha}(k, n - k) \right] = 1 - \alpha, \quad (18)$$

where $F_{\alpha}(k, n - k)$ represents the upper $\alpha\%$ points on the F distribution with k and $(n - k)$ degrees of freedom.

2.4 Test of Hypothesis

The test of hypothesis related to the parameters of model plays a vital role in any statistical modelling and provide different types of relevant information based on the given set of data. Two crucial questions, which are answered for any regression modelling through the test of hypothesis are about the overall adequacy of the model and to find which of the explanatory variables are essential in the sense that they are capable of explaining the variability in the observations on study variable.

The first test is about testing the overall adequacy of the model, which is answered through the analysis of variance (ANOVA). The technique of ANOVA partitions the total variability in the observations on study variable into two orthogonal components. One of the component explains the variability explained by the fitted regression

model through the sum of squares due to regression. Another component explains the contribution of random errors through the sum of squares due to errors. The ANOVA tests the null hypothesis $H_0 : \beta_1 = \beta_2 = \dots = \beta_k = 0$ against the alternative hypothesis $H_1 : \beta_j \neq 0$ for at least one $j = 1, 2, \dots, k$. Note that the intercept term is not included in H_0 . Rejection of the null hypothesis indicates that at least one of the explanatory variables among X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k is a crucial variable to remain in the model and contributes significantly in the model. The result and outcome of analysis of variance are expressed in an ANOVA table as given:

ANOVA table				
Source of variation	Sum of squares	Degrees of freedom	Mean squares	F value
Regression	SS_{reg}	k	$MS_{reg} = \frac{SS_{reg}}{k}$	$F = \frac{MS_{reg}}{MS_{error}}$
Error	SS_{error}	$n - k - 1$	$MS_{error} = \frac{SS_{res}}{n - k - 1}$	
Total	SS_T	$n - 1$		

Following notations are used in this ANOVA table:

1. Total sum of squares: $SS_T = \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \bar{y})^2 = SS_{reg} + SS_{res}$ where $\bar{y} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n y_i$.
2. Sum of squares due to residual: $SS_{error} = \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \hat{y}_i)^2 = y^T [I - X(X^T X)^{-1} X^T] y$
3. Sum of squares due to regression: $SS_{reg} = SS_T - SS_{res}$.

When $H_0 : \beta_1 = \beta_2 = \dots = \beta_k$ is true, the statistic $F = \frac{MS_{reg}}{MS_{error}}$ follows an F distribution with k and $(n - k - 1)$ degrees of freedom under H_0 . The decision rule is to reject H_0 at α level of significance when p -value is smaller than α . The p -value is computed and provided by the software. The p -value is interpreted as the probability of observing results equal to, or more extreme than those actually observed if the null hypothesis was true. A small p -value (usually smaller than α) indicates the decision to reject the null hypothesis. Rejection of H_0 indicates that it is likely that at least one regression coefficient is not equal to zero, say $\beta_j \neq 0$ ($j = 1, 2, \dots, k$) and that is why $H_0 : \beta_1 = \beta_2 = \dots = \beta_k$ is rejected.

In practice, the chances are remote that $H_0 : \beta_1 = \beta_2 = \dots = \beta_k$ in ANOVA is accepted as this would mean that all the variables are irrelevant. When the null hypothesis is rejected, then the next question is to find the regression coefficient(s) responsible for the rejection of null hypothesis.

Adding irrelevant or deleting important explanatory variables have different consequences in the modelling but in any case, they distort the quality of the fitted model. Thus, an essential objective in regression modelling to choose only the important variables so that the usefulness of the model is not reduced. The test of hypothesis on individual regression coefficients helps in this regard.

So next we consider the test of null hypothesis about individual regression coefficients. To test the null hypothesis $H_0 : \beta_j = 0$ versus the alternative hypothesis $H_1 : \beta_j \neq 0, j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, k$, the corresponding test statistic is $t = \frac{\hat{\beta}_j}{\sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}}}$, which follows a t distribution with $(n - k - 1)$ degrees of freedom under H_0 . The decision rule is to reject H_0 at α level of significance if p -value is smaller than α . If $H_0 : \beta_j = 0$ is accepted, then the term $X_j \beta_j$ in (1) becomes $X_j \times 0 = 0$, which indicates as if the j th explanatory variable X_j is absent in the model or in other words, the contribution of X_j is negligible and hence X_j can be treated as an irrelevant variable. Thus this test indicates the contribution of X_j in modelling the relationship given the other explanatory variables in the model.

2.5 Coefficient of Determination (R^2) and Adjusted R^2

Once a model is fitted based on suitably chosen explanatory variables, it is required to know how good is the fitted model. The quantification of goodness of fit is achieved by the coefficient of determination, which is based on the use of multiple correlation coefficient between y and X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k denoted as R^2 . The square of multiple correlation coefficient (R^2) is called as coefficient of determination, which describes the degree of goodness of fit of the regression line obtained on the basis of a sample of data.

The coefficient of determination is defined as

$$R^2 = 1 - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \hat{y}_i)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \bar{y})^2} = \frac{SS_{reg}}{SS_T}, \quad 0 \leq R^2 \leq 1. \quad (19)$$

It is important to note that the R^2 in (19) is defined only when the intercept term is present in the model (1). The value $R^2 = 0$ indicates the poorest fit whereas $R^2 = 1$ indicates the best fit of the model. Any other value of R^2 between 0 and 1 indicates the adequacy of fitted model, e.g., $R^2 = 0.75$ indicates that the model is 75% good or 75% of the variation in y is explained by X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k .

Another version of R^2 is called as adjusted R^2 , denoted as \bar{R}^2 or adj R^2 . It corrects some of the inadequacies of R^2 and is defined as

$$\bar{R}^2 = 1 - \frac{SS_{error}/(n - k)}{SS_T/(n - 1)} = 1 - \left(\frac{n - 1}{n - k} \right) (1 - R^2). \quad (20)$$

Adjusted R^2 has the same interpretations as R^2 and its value will be smaller than the value of R^2 . When the model fitting is good, the difference in the values of R^2 and its adjusted version will be very less.

2.6 Prediction of Values of Study Variable

Any model is prepared with an objective to use further in other applications. One important application is the prediction. The meaning of prediction in the contest of regression modelling is to know the value of study variable for given values of explanatory variables. The predictions are obtained by first fitting a model based on a given set of data on study and explanatory variables and then finding the value(s) of study variable for given values of explanatory variables.

We aim to predict the unknown value y_0 of y at a given value of explanatory variables $x_0 = (x_{01}, x_{02}, \dots, x_{0k})^T$. The predictions can be made at a point as well as in an interval. The predictor as a point predictor is given by

$$p_f = x_0^T \hat{\beta} = \hat{\beta}_0 + x_{01}\hat{\beta}_1 + x_{02}\hat{\beta}_2 + \dots + x_{0k}\hat{\beta}_k, \quad (21)$$

and its variance is estimated by

$$\widehat{Var}(p_f) = \hat{\sigma}^2 [1 + x_0^T (X^T X)^{-1} x_0]. \quad (22)$$

The prediction in an interval is obtained by finding the prediction interval. The $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ prediction interval of y_0 at the point x_0 is given by

$$\left(p_f - t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 [1 + x_0^T (X^T X)^{-1} x_0]}, \quad p_f + t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 [1 + x_0^T (X^T X)^{-1} x_0]} \right), \quad (23)$$

which means that the predicted value will lie in the interval (23) with $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ chances in the sense that

$$\begin{aligned} P \left[p_f - t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 [1 + x_0^T (X^T X)^{-1} x_0]} \leq y_0 \leq p_f + t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 [1 + x_0^T (X^T X)^{-1} x_0]} \right] \\ = 1 - \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

3 Data-Based Example

Consider a data-based example to understand the steps, computation, and interpretation of different quantities involved in deriving a multiple regression model. Another objective is to explain how to read the outcome of software. The format of outcome in different software may vary but the reported quantities are more or less the same.

The rainfall during the monsoon season in a region depends upon several variables and we consider three such variables for illustration viz., wind speed, precipitation and relative humidity. The hypothetical data on monthly rainfall (in cms.), wind speed (in km per hour), precipitation (in %) and relative humidity (in %) are given in Table 1.

Table 1 Data on rainfall, wind speed, precipitation and relative humidity

Observation number (i)	Rainfall (y_i)	Wind speed (x_{1i})	Precipitation (x_{2i})	Relative humidity (x_{3i})
1	122.0	18.3	29.1	52.0
2	114.6	15.7	23.5	50.8
3	135.4	15.7	29.8	65.2
4	136.1	19.5	25.5	64.0
5	135.7	15.4	25.7	68.7
6	119.1	19.7	20.2	50.2
7	128.1	19.2	26.4	57.5
8	126.1	15.1	20.6	64.3
9	125.2	19.6	24.2	53.5
10	137.4	18.2	26.5	67.2

We use the data in *R* software (available at <https://www.r-project.org/>) to find the relationship of rainfall with wind speed, precipitation, and relative humidity. The variables on rainfall, wind speed, precipitation, and relative humidity are denoted as **rain**, **windspeed**, **precipitation**, and **relhum** respectively. The data on the variables in *R* software is entered as follows:

```
windspeed=c(18.3, 15.7, 15.7, 19.5, 15.4, 19.7, 19.2,
15.1, 19.6, 18.2)
precipitation=c(29.1, 23.5, 29.8, 25.5, 25.7, 20.2,
26.4, 20.6, 24.2, 26.5)
relhum=c(52.0, 50.8, 65.2, 64.0, 68.7, 50.2, 57.5,
64.3, 53.5, 67.2)
rain=c(122.0, 114.6, 135.4, 136.1, 135.7, 119.1, 128.1,
126.1, 125.2, 137.4)
```

The *R* command to fit a linear model is **lm()**. The *R* command **summary(lm(rain ~ windspeed + precipitation + relhum))** is used to fit the multiple linear regression model of **rain** on **windspeed**, **precipitation**, and **relhum**. The outcome of *R* software is copied from the console of software and reproduced as follows:

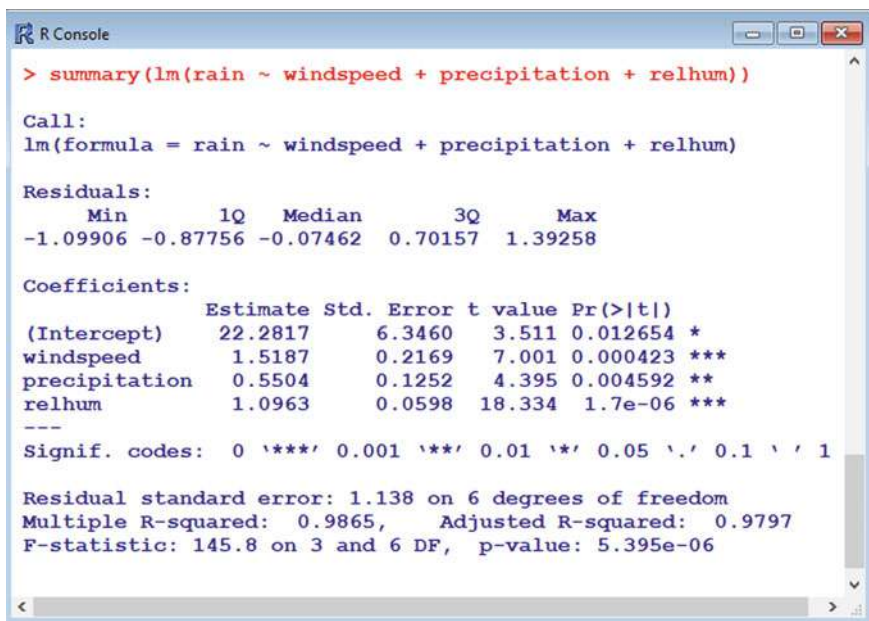

```
> summary(lm(rain~ windspeed+precipitation+relhum))
Call:
lm(formula = rain ~ windspeed + precipitation + relhum)

Residuals:
    Min       1Q   Median       3Q      Max
-1.09906 -0.87756 -0.07462  0.70157  1.39258

Coefficients:
            Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
(Intercept)  22.2817     6.3460   3.511 0.012654 *
windspeed     1.5187     0.2169   7.001 0.000423 ***
precipitation  0.5504     0.1252   4.395 0.004592 **
relhum        1.0963     0.0598  18.334 1.7e-06 ***
---
Signif. codes:  0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1

Residual standard error: 1.138 on 6 degrees of freedom
Multiple R-squared:  0.9865,    Adjusted R-squared:  0.9797
F-statistic: 145.8 on 3 and 6 DF,  p-value: 5.395e-06
```

The screen shot of this outcome when executed over the *R* software is as follows:



```
R Console
> summary(lm(rain ~ windspeed + precipitation + relhum))

Call:
lm(formula = rain ~ windspeed + precipitation + relhum)

Residuals:
    Min       1Q   Median       3Q      Max
-1.09906 -0.87756 -0.07462  0.70157  1.39258

Coefficients:
            Estimate Std. Error t value Pr(>|t|)
(Intercept)  22.2817     6.3460   3.511 0.012654 *
windspeed     1.5187     0.2169   7.001 0.000423 ***
precipitation  0.5504     0.1252   4.395 0.004592 **
relhum        1.0963     0.0598  18.334 1.7e-06 ***
---
Signif. codes:  0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1

Residual standard error: 1.138 on 6 degrees of freedom
Multiple R-squared:  0.9865,    Adjusted R-squared:  0.9797
F-statistic: 145.8 on 3 and 6 DF,  p-value: 5.395e-06
```

Now we understand the interpretation of this outcome. We want to fit here a model $y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X_1 + \beta_2 X_2 + \beta_3 X_3 + \epsilon$, where y denotes **rain**, X_1 denotes **windspeed**, X_2 denotes **precipitation**, and X_3 denotes **relhum** for which observations $(y_i, x_{1i}, x_{2i}, x_{3i})$, $i = 1, 2, \dots, 10$ are available.

Point estimation:

The regression coefficient vector $\beta = (\beta_0, \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3)'$ is estimated by $\hat{\beta} = (\hat{\beta}_0, \hat{\beta}_1, \hat{\beta}_2, \hat{\beta}_3)' = (22.2817, 1.5817, 0.5504, 1.0963)'$ as in (7) is given under the **Coefficients** in the second column **Estimate**. The fitted model is thus obtained as

$$y = X\hat{\beta} = \hat{\beta}_0 + X_1\hat{\beta}_1 + X_2\hat{\beta}_2 + X_3\hat{\beta}_3 = 22.2817 + 1.5817X_1 + 0.5504X_2 + 1.0963X_3.$$

The third column under the **Coefficients** is **Std. Error**, which reports the variances of $\hat{\beta}_0, \hat{\beta}_1, \hat{\beta}_2$ and $\hat{\beta}_3$, that are obtained from the positive square root of diagonal elements of estimated covariance matrix $\widehat{V}(\hat{\beta}) = \hat{\sigma}^2(X^T X)^{-1}$, where $\hat{\sigma}^2 = \frac{(y - X\hat{\beta})^T (y - X\hat{\beta})}{n - (k + 1)} = \frac{y^T [I - X(X^T X)^{-1} X^T] y}{n - (k + 1)}$ with $n = 10$ and $k = 3$. Also, the value given by

Residual standard error: 1.138 provides the value of $\sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2} = 1.138$.

Test of hypothesis:

The fourth column under the **Coefficients** is **t value**, which gives the values of $t = \frac{\hat{\beta}_j}{\sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}}}$ to test the null hypothesis about individual regression coefficients $H_0 : \beta_j = 0, (j = 0, 1, 2, 3)$ versus the alternative hypothesis $H_1 : \beta_j \neq 0$. Let the chosen level of significance is at 5%, i.e., $\alpha = 0.05$. The fifth column under the **Coefficients** is **Pr(>|t|)**, which gives the p -values corresponding to $H_0 : \beta_j = 0$. For example, the t values for $H_0 : \beta_0 = 0$ (for intercept) is 3.511, and its corresponding p -value is 0.012654, which is less than the level of significance $\alpha = 0.05$. This indicates that $H_0 : \beta_0 = 0$ is rejected. Similarly, the t values for $H_0 : \beta_1 = 0$ (**windspeed**) is 7.001, and its corresponding p -value is 0.000423, which is less than the level of significance $\alpha = 0.05$. This indicates that $H_0 : \beta_1 = 0$ is rejected meaning thereby that the variable “windspeed” is an important variable and is contributing in explaining the variation in “rainfall”. The t values for $H_0 : \beta_2 = 0$ (**precipitation**) and $H_0 : \beta_3 = 0$ (**relative humidity**) are 4.395 and 18.334, respectively, and the corresponding p values are 0.004592 and 1.7×10^{-06} , respectively, which are less than the level of significance $\alpha = 0.05$ indicating that the variables “precipitation” and “relative humidity” are relevant variables. The following outcome

Signif. codes: 0 '***' 0.001 '**' 0.01 '*' 0.05 '.' 0.1 ' ' 1

indicates various values of $\alpha = 0.001, \alpha = 0.01, \alpha = 0.05, \alpha = 0.1, \alpha = 1$ and stars (*) after the p -values indicate the outcome of test of hypothesis in terms of the significance of $H_0 : \beta_j = 0$.

Goodness of fit:

The second last line in the outcome is **Multiple R-squared: 0.9865** and **Adjusted R-squared: 0.9797**, which provides the values of coefficient of determination R^2 in (19) and adjusted R^2 in (20), respectively. Thus $R^2 = 0.9865$ and $\bar{R}^2 = 0.9797$ indicate that the fitted model is nearly 97–98% “good”.

Residuals:

Next, we consider the outcome related to the residuals $e = y - \hat{y}$. For example, the fitted value $\hat{y}_1 = \hat{\beta}_0 + x_{11}\hat{\beta}_1 + x_{12}\hat{\beta}_2 + x_{13}\hat{\beta}_3$, which is obtained for given values of x 's ($x_{11} = 18.3, x_{12} = 29.1, x_{13} = 52.0$) as $\hat{y}_1 = 22.2817 + 1.5817 \times 18.3(x_{11}) + 0.5504 \times 29.1(x_{12}) + 1.0963 \times 52.0(x_{13}) = 124.251$ and $y_1 = 122.0$, so residual corresponding to the first set of observation is $e_1 = y_1 - \hat{y}_1 = -2.251$. Other values of residuals can be found similarly. The following outcome

Residuals:

Min	1Q	Median	3Q	Max
-1.09906	-0.87756	-0.07462	0.70157	1.39258

provides the information on the distribution of the values of residuals in terms of their minimum value (**Min=-1.09906**), maximum value (**Max=1.39258**), first quartile (**1Q=-0.87756**), second quartile (**Median=-0.07462**) and third quartile (**3Q=0.70157**).

Analysis of variance:

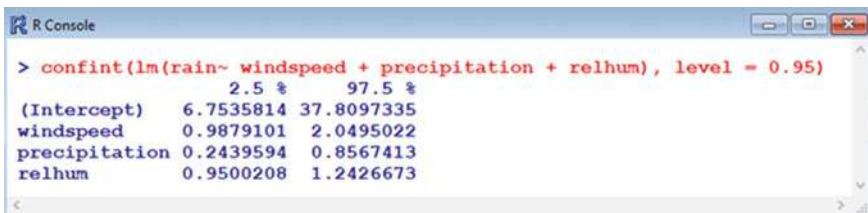
The outcome **F-statistic: 145.8 on 3 and 6 DF, p-value: 5.395e-06** gives the value of the F -Statistics $F = \frac{MS_{reg}}{MS_{error}}$ related to the analysis of variance. It tests $H_0 : \beta_1 = \beta_2 = \beta_3 = 0$ against the alternative hypothesis $H_1 : \beta_j \neq 0$ for at least one $j = 1, 2, 3$ with $k = 3$ and $n - k - 1 = 6$ degrees of freedom with corresponding p -value $= 5.395 \times 10^{-06}$, which is less than the level of significance $\alpha = 0.05$. This indicates that $H_0 : \beta_1 = \beta_2 = \beta_3 = 0$ is rejected.

Confidence interval:

The $100(1 - \alpha)\%$ confidence interval of $\beta_j (j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, k)$ is given by $\hat{\beta}_j - t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}} \leq \beta_j \leq \hat{\beta}_j + t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 C_{jj}}$. The 95% confidence intervals with $\alpha = 0.05$ for intercept term and regression coefficients are obtained by the R command **confint()** as follows:

```
> confint(lm(rain~ windspeed + precipitation + relhum), level = 0.95)
              2.5 %      97.5 %
(Intercept)  6.7535814 37.8097335
windspeed    0.9879101  2.0495022
precipitation 0.2439594  0.8567413
relhum       0.9500208  1.2426673
```

The screenshot of this outcome, when executed over the R software, is as follows:



```
R Console
> confint(lm(rain~ windspeed + precipitation + relhum), level = 0.95)
              2.5 %      97.5 %
(Intercept)  6.7535814 37.8097335
windspeed    0.9879101  2.0495022
precipitation 0.2439594  0.8567413
relhum       0.9500208  1.2426673
```


Here **level** = **0.95** indicates the value of $1 - \alpha = 1 - 0.05 = 0.95$ and can be changed for the desired value of α . This outcome provides the lower and upper confidence limits of parameters as follows: $6.7535814 \leq \beta_0 \leq 37.8097335$, $0.9879101 \leq \beta_1 \leq 2.0495022$, $0.2439594 \leq \beta_2 \leq 0.8567413$ and $0.9500208 \leq \beta_3 \leq 1.2426673$. For example, $0.9879101 \leq \beta_1 \leq 2.0495022$ tells that there are 95% chances that β_1 is expected to lie between 0.9879101 and 2.0495022. Recall that the point estimate of β_1 is 1.5187, which lies within this interval. A smaller length of interval is preferable over a large length of interval.

Prediction:

Next we consider the prediction. Suppose the predictions on rain are to be made for following two sets of observations on wind speed, precipitation, and relative humidity.

Observation number (<i>i</i>)	Wind speed (<i>x</i> _{1<i>i</i>})	Precipitation (<i>x</i> _{2<i>i</i>})	Relative humidity (<i>x</i> _{3<i>i</i>})
1	20	30	55
2	17	25	48

The *R* command to obtain the predicted values and prediction interval of rain is **predict()**, which gives the following outcome:

```
> predict(lm(rain~ windspeed + precipitation + relhum), newdata =
data.frame(windspeed=c(20,17),precipitation=c(30,25),relhum=c(55,48)),
interval = "prediction")
      fit      lwr      upr
1 129.4652 125.9713 132.9591
2 114.4829 111.0423 117.9236
```

The screenshot of this outcome, when executed over the *R* software, is as follows:



The first column under **fit** gives the predicted values of rain fall (*y*) as a point, which are obtained by $p_{f1} = \hat{\beta}_0 + x_{11}\hat{\beta}_1 + x_{12}\hat{\beta}_2 + x_{13}\hat{\beta}_3$ for given values of *x*'s as

$$p_{f1} = 22.2816575 + 1.5187061 \times 20 + 0.5503503 \times 30 + 1.0963440 \times 55 = 129.4652$$

and similarly,

$$p_{f2} = 22.2816575 + 1.5187061 \times 17 + 0.5503503 \times 25 + 1.0963440 \times 48 = 114.4829.$$

The second and third columns are providing the lower and upper limits of prediction interval. For example, **lwr** = **125.9713** is the lower limit of prediction interval obtained from $\left(p_f - t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 [1 + x_0^T (X^T X)^{-1} x_0]}\right)$ and **upr** = **132.9591** indicates the upper limit of prediction interval obtained from $\left(p_f + t_{\frac{\alpha}{2}, n-k-1} \sqrt{\hat{\sigma}^2 [1 + x_0^T (X^T X)^{-1} x_0]}\right)$. This suggests that the predicted value lies in the interval (125.9713, 132.9591) with 95% chance. Similarly, the second predicted value for which **lwr** = **111.0423** and **upr** = **117.9236** lies in the interval (111.0423, 117.9236) with 95% chance.

4 Large Number of Explanatory Variables

It is not a debatable issue that large number of factors and variables affect the outcome of any process and suppose that we decide to consider all possible factors and variables. In such a case, use of a large number of variables triggers its own issues, e.g., the explanatory power of the variables is distributed among large number of variables, and so it becomes challenging to identify, which are the crucial variables in the sense that they contribute more in understanding the model. Sometimes it is challenging to perform the computations due to large number of variables, e.g., inverting the matrix of high order may be difficult, etc. Out of these large numbers of variables, the question is how to choose those variables, which are more crucial and contribute more in explaining the model. This objective can be achieved by observing the values of regression coefficients (β_j 's). If value of any regression coefficient is minimal, ideally $\beta_j = 0$, then this means that the rate of change in the average value of study variable with respect to a unit change in the value of associated j th explanatory variable X_j is minimal. This indicates that X_j is not contributing significantly in explaining the behaviour of the model. Hence it is not a relevant variable and can be dropped from the model.

It is assumed that all the explanatory variables are independent of each other and correlation between any two variables is ideally zero. This is usually not possible in practice to achieve and the presence of such correlation increases the variability of estimates of regression coefficient. Consequently, the model becomes undependable. This is termed as problem of multicollinearity. One popular approach to estimate the parameters under the problem of multicollinearity is ridge regression introduced by Hoerl and Kennard (1970). The idea behind the ridge regression is to impose a penalty on the regression coefficient and then estimate them. This will help in choosing those regression coefficients, which are away from zero and thus assisting the modelling in two ways- obtaining the estimates of regression coefficients and choosing the irrelevant variables. This concept was extended by Tibshirani (1996) in introducing the LASSO (least absolute shrinkage and selection operator) regression to choose those explanatory variables whose corresponding regression coefficients are away

from zero. Needless to mention that the LASSO is computational and algorithm-based technique. Various versions, extensions, developments and improvements in LASSO have been developed. In a general framework, such regression is called as regularized regression. Now we give a brief application-oriented exposition of such techniques. Our objective is to introduce LASSO but a brief introduction to ridge regression is required to understand the philosophy of LASSO.

5 Ridge Regression Modelling

As mentioned in Sect. 2, we very often face a challenge of having large number of explanatory variables in practice. However, many of them may not be impactful on the response variable. To overcome this problem in practice, one may choose only the significant explanatory variables and conduct the analysis based only on those covariates. In literature, various regularized regression methodologies have been proposed to solve this problem, and one such popular form of regularized regression is ridge regression. Ridge regression is motivated by a limited problem of minimization (constrained), which places a constraint on the sum of squares of the coefficient's weights and can be formulated as follows:

$$\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = \arg \min_{\beta \in \mathbb{R}^k} \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - X_i^T \beta)^2 \quad (24)$$

subject to $\sum_{j=1}^k \beta_j^2 \leq t^*$ for $t^* \geq 0$. The feasible set for this minimization problem is therefore constrained to be $S(t^*) = \{\beta \in \mathbb{R}^k : \|\beta\| \leq t^*\}$, where $\beta = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_k)^T$ does not include the intercept β_0 . Note that the L_2 -penalty refers to the constraints $\sum_{j=1}^k \beta_j^2 \leq t^*$, which mean that the coefficients are not estimated freely but the estimated values have to satisfy the condition $\sum_{j=1}^k \beta_j^2 \leq t^*$, where t^* is a given value. Note that the subscript 2 in L_2 corresponds to superscript 2 (or square) in β_j^2 . The ridge estimators are not equivariant under a re-scaling of the x_j 's, because of the L_2 -penalty. This issue is overcome by centering the explanatory variables. Using a Lagrange multiplier technique for constrained optimization, this problem of finding out the value of regression coefficients β under the constraints $\sum_{j=1}^k \beta_j^2 \leq t^*$ can be alternatively formulated as

$$\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = \arg \min_{\beta \in \mathbb{R}^k} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - X_i^T \beta)^2 + \lambda \sum_{j=1}^k \beta_j^2 \right\}. \quad (25)$$

In fact, the residual sum of squares (i.e., like SS_{reg} in multiple linear regression) in ridge regression can be expressed as

$$RSS(\beta, \lambda) = (y - X\beta)^T(y - X\beta) + \lambda\beta^T\beta.$$

One can minimize $RSS(\beta, \lambda)$ using straightforward applications of matrix calculus. In other words, the ridge regression estimator satisfies the following equation:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \beta} RSS(\beta, \lambda) = 0 \Leftrightarrow 2(X^T X)\beta - 2X^T y + 2\lambda\beta = 0.$$

Solving this equation, we get the ridge regression estimator of β as follows:

$$\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = (X^T X + \lambda I)^{-1} X^T y, \quad (26)$$

where I is an $k \times k$ identity matrix. It may be noted that when the variables X_1, X_2, \dots, X_k are correlated then $X^T X$ becomes singular. Consequently, $(X^T X)^{-1}$ is not obtainable, and hence the OLSE $\hat{\beta} = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T y$ cannot be obtained. When the value λ is added in the diagonal elements of $X^T X$, then its non-singularity is disturbed, and ridge regression estimator in (26) can be obtained. Moreover, as $\lambda \rightarrow 0$, $\hat{\beta}_{ridge} \rightarrow \hat{\beta}$ and as $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$, $\hat{\beta}_{ridge} \rightarrow 0$.

Recall that $\hat{\beta}$ denotes the ordinary least squares estimator of β and (26) can be expressed

$$\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = [I + \lambda(X^T X)^{-1}]^{-1} \hat{\beta}, \quad (27)$$

and in particular, when X is an orthonormal matrix (i.e., $X^T X = X X^T = I$), we have

$$\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = \frac{1}{1 + \lambda} \hat{\beta}. \quad (28)$$

Equation (28) indicates that the ridge estimator is simply a down-weighted version of the ordinary least squares estimator. In other words, in case $\hat{\beta}$ is insignificant, then corresponding ridge estimator will make it significantly smaller than the original ordinary least squares estimator.

An issue in obtaining the ridge regression estimator is how to choose the value of λ . A popular technique is to use the ridge trace. Since our objective in this article is to demonstrate how to choose the subset of relevant explanatory variables, so instead of going into the details of ridge regression, we illustrate how the concept of ridge regression helps in obtaining LASSO in the next section.

6 LASSO Regression Modelling

Lasso regression is more helpful in selecting a subset of “important” explanatory variables from a pool of all the explanatory variables under consideration. This is also referred to as “subset selection”. The ridge regression essentially re-scales the ordinary least squares estimates. The LASSO, in contrast, tries to produce a sparse solution, in the sense that several of the regression coefficients will be set to zero. The meaning of sparse in this context is that when most of the elements are zero, then it is termed as sparse. Ridge regression also tries to find the variables, whose regression coefficients are nearly zero. One may therefore refer to ridge regression as soft threshold, whereas the subset selection is a hard threshold; since, in the latter, only a subset of the explanatory variables are included in the final model. The LASSO minimization problem can be formulated as

$$\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = \arg \min_{\beta \in \mathbb{R}^k} \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - X_i^T \beta)^2 \quad (29)$$

subject to $\sum_{j=1}^k |\beta_j| \leq t^*$ for $t^* \geq 0$. The interpretation of this constraint is similar to the constraint in ridge regression with a difference that now the sum of absolute values of regression coefficients is considered whereas earlier the sum of squared values of regression coefficient was considered.

This can again be re-formulated using the Lagrangian function for the L_1 -penalty as follows:

$$\hat{\beta}_{lasso} = \arg \min_{\beta \in \mathbb{R}^k} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - X_i^T \beta)^2 + \lambda \sum_{j=1}^k |\beta_j| \right\},$$

where $\lambda \geq 0$, and as before, there exists a one-to-one correspondence between t^* and λ . Note that the subscript “1” in L_1 refers to the power of β_j , which is here 1. Also, in case of ridge regression, a closed-form solution was obtained, see, e.g., (27) or (28). Contrary to the ridge regression, the LASSO does not admit a closed-form solution. The L_1 -penalty makes the solution of (29) non-linear in the y_i ’s. This type of constrained minimization is a quadratic programming problem, whose solution can be efficiently approximated.

6.1 Selecting the λ Value for Ridge and LASSO

The process of choosing $\lambda \geq 0$ primarily depends upon the constraint $\sum_{j=1}^k |\beta_j| \leq t^*$. The choice of t^* plays a crucial role in selecting the subset of explanatory variables. Larger value of t^* will select those variables, which are away from zero. Too small values of λ can lead to overfitting when the model would tend to describe the random

errors or noise in the data. On the contrary, too large values of λ would lead to under fitting when the procedure cannot capture the underlying relationship. In both cases, we will get a high error value when calculated on the test data.

Cross-validation is one of the most powerful techniques that can be used to find a “most suitable” value for the λ for a given data. By “most suitable” here we mean that we are trying to find λ that would allow us to predict the values of study variable with the highest accuracy.

To perform the cross-validation, the initial data is divided into two subsets: one is called the training set and the other one is called the test set. The training set then is used to calculate the coefficient estimates. These estimates are then validated on the test set. Let us now describe the algorithm in some more detail. At first, the initial data set is randomly divided into B blocks of equal length. One of the blocks is assigned the role of the test set while the remaining $(B - 1)$ blocks together constitute the training set. In practice, the number of blocks B is usually selected to be 5 or 10. Next, we choose a grid of values $\lambda = \lambda_s$ and calculate the regression coefficients for each λ_s value. Given these regression coefficients, we then compute the residual sum of squares:

$$RSS_{\lambda_s, k} = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(y_i - \sum_{j=1}^k \hat{\beta}(k, \lambda_s) x_{ij} \right), \quad (30)$$

where $k = 1, 2, \dots, B$ is the index of the block selected as the test set. One can obtain the average of these RSS values over all blocks as follows:

$$MSE_{\lambda_s} = \frac{1}{B} \sum_{k=1}^B RSS_{\lambda_s, k}. \quad (31)$$

Finally, λ is then set equal to λ_s that gives the minimum MSE_{λ_s} .

6.2 Implementation of Ridge Regression and LASSO Using R

To compute the coefficient vectors β using the technique of ridge regression and LASSO, one can use R software.

Example (contd.): We consider the earlier Example in Sect. 3, where the rainfall during the monsoon season was assumed to depend on three variables viz., wind speed, precipitation and relative humidity. Now three more variables, which we expect that they affect the rainfall are added. The new variables are number of cars per square kilometer in a city, population density (number of persons per square kilometer) in a city and aluminum toxicity in soil (in ppm $\times 10^{-2}$) and the full data is given in Table 2. Note that the data on earlier variables, viz., y , x_{1i} , x_{2i} and x_{3i} remains unchanged.

Table 2 Data on rainfall, wind speed, precipitation, relative humidity, number of cars per square kilometer, population density and aluminum toxicity in soil

Observation number (i)	Rainfall (y_i)	Wind speed (x_{1i})	Precipitation (x_{2i})	Relative humidity (x_{3i})	Number of cars (x_{4i})	Population density (x_{5i})	Aluminum toxicity (x_{6i})
1	122.0	18.3	29.1	52.0	288	387	356.0
2	114.6	15.7	23.5	50.8	259	131	263.0
3	135.4	15.7	29.8	65.2	259	439	985
4	136.1	19.5	25.5	64.0	291	733	655
5	135.7	15.4	25.7	68.7	725	434	765
6	119.1	19.7	20.2	50.2	429	826	763
7	128.1	19.2	26.4	57.5	729	335	734
8	126.1	15.1	20.6	64.3	825	927	574
9	125.2	19.6	24.2	53.5	229	732	783
10	137.4	18.2	26.5	67.2	628	350	935

We want to employ the ridge regression estimation and variable selection using LASSO on this data set.

The data on additional variables number of cars per square kilometer, population density and aluminum toxicity in soil are denoted as **cars**, **popden** and **alutox**, respectively. The data is entered in *R* software using the following commands:

```
car=c(288, 259, 259, 291, 725, 429, 729, 825, 229, 628)
popden=c(387, 131, 439, 733, 434, 826, 335, 927, 732,
350)
alutox=c(356, 263, 985, 655, 765, 763, 734, 574, 783,
935)
```

Ridge regression:

We need a library MASS in the *R* software, which can be loaded by using the command **library(MASS)**. We choose the values of λ as 0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1.0 for illustration, which can be generated by the *R* command **seq(0, 1, 0.2)** and then the *R* command **lm.ridge()** can be used to fit a ridge regression as follows:

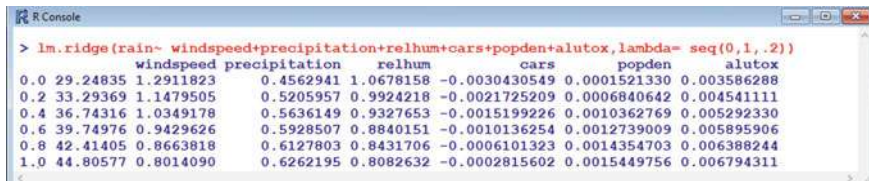
```
lm.ridge(rain ~ windspeed + precipitation + relhum +
cars + popden + alutox, lambda = seq(0, 1, 0.2))
```

This command computes $\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = (X^T X + \lambda I)^{-1} X^T y$ for the given values of $\lambda = \mathbf{seq(0, 1, 0.2)} = (0.0, 0.2, 0.4, 0.6, 0.8, 1.0)$. The values of λ are mentioned in the first column in the given outcome as follows:


```
> lm.ridge(rain~
windspeed+precipitation+relhum+cars+popden+alutox,lambda=
seq(0,1,.2))
```

	windspeed	precipitation	relhum	cars	popden	alutox
0.0	29.24835	1.2911823	0.4562941	1.0678158	-0.0030430549	0.0001521330
0.2	33.29369	1.1479505	0.5205957	0.9924218	-0.0021725209	0.0006840642
0.4	36.74316	1.0349178	0.5636149	0.9327653	-0.0015199226	0.0010362769
0.6	39.74976	0.9429626	0.5928507	0.8840151	-0.0010136254	0.0012739009
0.8	42.41405	0.8663818	0.6127803	0.8431706	-0.0006101323	0.0014354703
1.0	44.80577	0.8014090	0.6262195	0.8082632	-0.0002815602	0.0015449756

The screenshot of this outcome, when executed over the R software, is as follows:



```
> lm.ridge(rain~ windspeed+precipitation+relhum+cars+popden+alutox,lambda= seq(0,1,.2))
```

	windspeed	precipitation	relhum	cars	popden	alutox
0.0	29.24835	1.2911823	0.4562941	1.0678158	-0.0030430549	0.0001521330
0.2	33.29369	1.1479505	0.5205957	0.9924218	-0.0021725209	0.0006840642
0.4	36.74316	1.0349178	0.5636149	0.9327653	-0.0015199226	0.0010362769
0.6	39.74976	0.9429626	0.5928507	0.8840151	-0.0010136254	0.0012739009
0.8	42.41405	0.8663818	0.6127803	0.8431706	-0.0006101323	0.0014354703
1.0	44.80577	0.8014090	0.6262195	0.8082632	-0.0002815602	0.0015449756

Every row in this outcome corresponds to the values of $\hat{\beta}_{ridge}$ for a given value of λ . For example, first row gives $\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = (29.24835, 1.2911823, 0.4562941, 1.0678158, -0.0030430549, 0.0001521330, 0.003586288)^T$ corresponding to $\lambda = 0$ giving the model $rain = 29.24835 + 1.2911823 * windspeed + 0.4562941 * precipitation + 1.0678158 * relhum - 0.0030430549 * cars + 0.0001521330 * popden + 0.003586288 * alutox$.

Similarly, second row in the output gives $\hat{\beta}_{ridge} = (33.29369, 1.1479505, 0.5205957, 0.9924218, -0.0021725209, 0.0006840642, 0.004541111)^T$ corresponding to $\lambda = 1$ giving the model $rain = 33.29369 + 1.1479505 * windspeed + 0.5205957 * precipitation + 0.9924218 * relhum - 0.0021725209 * cars + 0.0006840642 * popden + 0.004541111 * alutox$.

Lasso:

Next, we conduct the subset selection of explanatory variables using the R software and we aim to find out the explanatory variables corresponding to whom the regression coefficient is close to zero. For this, we need a package **iilasso**, which can be installed using the R command **install.packages("iilasso")**. Then the command **lasso()** is used as follows:

```
> lasso(X, y, family = "gaussian", impl = "cpp",
lambda.min.ratio = 1e-04, nlambda = 5, lambda = NULL,
warm = "lambda")
```

The explanation of different quantities in the argument is as follows:

X represents matrix of observations on explanatory variables, **y** represents vector of observations on study variable, **family** represents the family of regression,

which is “**Gaussian**” by default, **impl** represents implementation language of optimization, which is “**c++**” by default, **lambda.min.ratio** represents the ratio of maximum and minimum values of lambda (and ignored if **lambda** is specified), **nlambda** represents the number of lambda values (and is ignored if lambda is specified), **lambda** represents the sequence of lambda, **warm** represents the start direction, which is “**lambda**” (by default).

Smaller value of **lambda.min.ratio** will make most of the irrelevant regression coefficients to be zero at a faster rate. A good value is chosen by carrying out the analysis with various choices of λ . The choice of experimenter governs the choice of number of λ (denoted by **nlambda**).

In this case, **x** and **y** are obtained using the following *R* commands:

```
X=matrix(10, 6, data = c(windspeed, precipitation,  
relhum, cars, popden, alutox))  
y=matrix(10, 1, data=c(rain))
```

The outcome of the LASSO command is as follows:

```
> lasso(X, y, family = "gaussian", impl = "c++", lambda.min.ratio =  
1e-04, nlambda = 5, lambda = NULL, warm = "lambda")
```

```
$beta_standard
      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]      [,4]      [,5]
[1,] 0 1.093604 2.2540010 2.36140700 2.37006178
[2,] 0 1.211091 1.3580289 1.36199061 1.36741534
[3,] 0 5.645381 7.1753399 7.36416278 7.37978940
[4,] 0 0.000000 -0.5473151 -0.66697505 -0.67714038
[5,] 0 0.000000 0.0000000 0.02745814 0.03623476
[6,] 0 1.172396 0.8320210 0.78825473 0.78336277

$lambda
[1] 6.8514073913 0.6851407391 0.0685140739 0.0068514074 0.0006851407

$alpha
[1] 1

$delta
[1] 0

$beta
 6.85140739126796 0.685140739126797 0.0685140739126797 0.00685140739126797 0.000685140739126797
[1,] 0 0.595512226 1.227395626 1.2858825615 1.2905954387
[2,] 0 0.403999981 0.453016174 0.4543377503 0.4561473537
[3,] 0 0.816642613 1.037961474 1.0652759794 1.0675364769
[4,] 0 0.000000000 -0.002455242 -0.0029920340 -0.0030376354
[5,] 0 0.000000000 0.000000000 0.0001125857 0.0001485722
[6,] 0 0.005371423 0.003811968 0.0036114497 0.0035890369

$a0
      [,1]      [,2]      [,3]      [,4]      [,5]
[1,] 127.97 55.18544 31.88029 29.52176 29.27646
attr(,"names")
[1] "6.85140739126796" "0.685140739126797" "0.0685140739126797" "0.00685140739126797"
"0.000685140739126797"

$family
[1] "gaussian"
```

The screenshot of this outcome when executed over the *R* software is as follows:


```

> lasso(X, y, family = "gaussian", impl = "cpp", lambda.min.ratio = 1e-04, nlambd = 5, lambda = NULL, warm = "lambda")
$beta_standard
      [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5]
[1,] 0 1.093604 2.2540010 2.36140700 2.37006178
[2,] 0 1.211091 1.3580289 1.36199061 1.36741534
[3,] 0 5.645381 7.1753399 7.36416278 7.37578940
[4,] 0 0.000000 -0.5473151 -0.66697505 -0.67714038
[5,] 0 0.000000 0.0000000 0.02745814 0.03623476
[6,] 0 1.172396 0.8320210 0.78825473 0.78336277

$lambda
[1] 6.8514073913 0.6851407391 0.0685140739 0.0068514074 0.0006851407

$alpha
[1] 1

$delta
[1] 0

$beta
      6.85140739126796 0.685140739126797 0.0685140739126797 0.00685140739126797 0.000685140739126797
[1,] 0 0.595512226 1.227395626 1.2858825615 1.2905954387
[2,] 0 0.403999981 0.453016174 0.4543377503 0.4561473537
[3,] 0 0.816642613 1.037961474 1.0652759794 1.0675364769
[4,] 0 0.000000000 -0.002455242 -0.0029920340 -0.0030376354
[5,] 0 0.000000000 0.000000000 0.0001125857 0.0001485722
[6,] 0 0.005371423 0.003811968 0.0036114497 0.0035890369

$se
      [,1] [,2] [,3] [,4] [,5]
[1,] 127.97 55.18544 31.88029 29.52176 29.27646
attr(,"names")
[1] "6.85140739126796" "0.685140739126797" "0.0685140739126797" "0.00685140739126797" "0.000685140739126797"
$family
[1] "gaussian"

```

In practice, an experimenter would be more interested in finding out the value of $\hat{\beta}_{lasso}$ and hence we extract the values of $\hat{\beta}_{lasso}$ by adding `$beta` in the `lasso()` command as follows with following outcome:

```

> lasso(X, y, family = "gaussian", impl = "cpp", lambda.min.ratio = 1e-04, nlambd = 5, lambda = NULL, warm = "lambda")$beta
      6.85140739126796 0.685140739126797 0.0685140739126797 0.00685140739126797 0.000685140739126797
[1,] 0 0.595512226 1.227395626 1.2858825615 1.2905954387
[2,] 0 0.403999981 0.453016174 0.4543377503 0.4561473537
[3,] 0 0.816642613 1.037961474 1.0652759794 1.0675364769
[4,] 0 0.000000000 -0.002455242 -0.0029920340 -0.0030376354
[5,] 0 0.000000000 0.000000000 0.0001125857 0.0001485722
[6,] 0 0.005371423 0.003811968 0.0036114497 0.0035890369

```

The screenshot of this outcome, when executed over the R software, is as follows:

```

> lasso(X, y, family = "gaussian", impl = "cpp", lambda.min.ratio = 1e-04, nlambd = 5, lambda = NULL, warm = "lambda")$beta
      6.85140739126796 0.685140739126797 0.0685140739126797 0.00685140739126797 0.000685140739126797
[1,] 0 0.595512226 1.227395626 1.2858825615 1.2905954387
[2,] 0 0.403999981 0.453016174 0.4543377503 0.4561473537
[3,] 0 0.816642613 1.037961474 1.0652759794 1.0675364769
[4,] 0 0.000000000 -0.002455242 -0.0029920340 -0.0030376354
[5,] 0 0.000000000 0.000000000 0.0001125857 0.0001485722
[6,] 0 0.005371423 0.003811968 0.0036114497 0.0035890369
>

```

The next question is how to draw conclusions and make a decision from this outcome. The rule is to look for those values in the columns, which are close to zero. The variables corresponding to these zero values are ignored, and variables corresponding to non-zero values are retained. The first row gives five values of λ corresponding to `nlambd = 5` as follows: **6.85140739126796, 0.685140739126797,**

0.0685140739126797, 0.00685140739126797,

0.000685140739126797. The values under each value of λ provides the values of six regression coefficients obtained for $\hat{\beta}_{lasso}$. For example, the values in the second columns indicate $\hat{\beta}_{lasso} = (\hat{\beta}_{1lasso}, \hat{\beta}_{2lasso}, \hat{\beta}_{3lasso}, \hat{\beta}_{4lasso}, \hat{\beta}_{5lasso}, \hat{\beta}_{6lasso})^T = (0.595512226, 0.403999981, 0.816642613, 0.000000000, 0.000000000, 0.005371423)^T$ corresponding to $\lambda = 0.685140739126797$. For this particular set of values, we observe that the last three values (viz., $\hat{\beta}_{4lasso} = 0.000000000$, $\hat{\beta}_{5lasso} = 0.000000000$ and $\hat{\beta}_{6lasso} = 0.005371423$) are very close to zero. Hence one can decide to ignore the corresponding variables X_4, X_5 and X_6 . So one can conclude that the variables—number of cars per square kilometer in a city, population density (number of persons per square kilometer) in a city and aluminum toxicity in soil are not making any significant impact on rainfall, and hence, can be dropped from the model. The remaining variables, viz., wind speed, precipitation, and relative humidity are important variables, and thus the model obtained by considering the observations on these three variables will give a good fitted linear regression model based on LASSO selection. The decision to choose the variables in other columns of the outcome, or equivalently using other values of λ is the choice of the experimenter. Usually, any choice will give a similar conclusion with a minor change in the subset of selected explanatory variables. For example, instead of basing the decision on the second column of the output, if third, fourth or fifth columns corresponding to other values of λ are chosen, one can observe that they are also giving a similar indication, i.e., to ignore the three variables, viz., number of cars per square kilometer in a city, population density (number of persons per square kilometer) in a city and aluminum toxicity in soil.

7 Conclusions

We have considered the multiple linear regression modelling and LASSO technique for subset selection of important explanatory variables. These are the useful techniques in finding out a statistical model based on a given set of data on independent and dependent variables. We have given step by step details about how to obtain the model under usual conditions. When any of the assumptions of linear regression model, e.g., constant variance, uncorrelated random errors, correlated explanatory variables, normal distribution of random errors, etc. are violated, then different types of problems occurs and are tackled in different ways. Such methods to find models under these issues have not been discussed in this article. Here it is noteworthy to mention that various types of graphical and analytical procedures are available to test the validity of such assumptions based on the given sample of data. LASSO has also been extended in different directions and various versions and extensions of LASSO like elastic net, group LASSO, sparse group LASSO, overlap group LASSO and fused LASSO are also now available in the literature and software.

References

- Berliner LM (2003) Uncertainty and climate change. *Stat Sci* 18(4):430–435
- Draper NR, Smith H (2014) *Applied regression analysis*, 3rd edn. Wiley
- Hastie T, Tibshirani R, Friedman J (2009) *The elements of statistical learning: data mining, inference, and prediction*, 2nd edn. Springer
- Hastie T, Tibshirani R, Wainwright M (2015) *Statistical learning with sparsity: the Lasso and generalization*. CRC Press
- Heumann C, Schomaker M, Shalabh (2016) *Introduction to statistics and data analysis – with exercises, solutions and applications in R*. Springer
- Hoerl AE, Kennard RW (1970) Ridge regression: biased estimation for nonorthogonal problems. *Technometrics* 12(1):55–67
- Montgomery DC, Peck EA, Vining GG (2012) *Introduction to linear regression analysis*, 5th edn. Wiley
- Rao CR, Toutenburg H, Shalabh, Heumann C (2008) *Linear models and generalizations – least squares and alternatives*. Springer
- Tibshirani R (1996) Regression shrinkage and selection via the LASSO. *J R Stat Soc B* 58(1):267–288

Climate Change and Adaptation Strategies in the Gir Kesar Mango Region of Gujarat



N. Lalitha

Abstract This study focuses on climate change issues in mango cultivation among the Gir Kesar mango producers in Gujarat. The Gir Kesar region that consists of Junagadh and Gir Somnath districts, has been experiencing production losses in the recent past due to changes in climatic factors like rise in temperatures, prolonged winter and unseasonal rains. These changes have also resulted in increased pest attack and poor quality mangoes. The net income realised by farmers in mango farming is quiet low. Lack of awareness of proper pesticide use leads to farmers using harmful pesticides. Some of the climate change adaptation strategies suggested by the agricultural scientists include adopting (a) drip irrigation methods, (b) high density plantation (HDP) and (c) shelter belts. Drip irrigation method would restrict the excessive ground water extraction and in the years of reduced rainfall would also check the salinity ingress.

Keywords Kesar mango · climate change · pests · high density plantation · adoption strategies

1 Introduction

According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), climate change affects crop production in several regions of the world, with more negative effects than positive, and developing countries are more vulnerable to such negative impacts (Lipper et al. 2014). India with its larger dependency on agriculture is not an exception to this impending scenario. As climate change related issues are here to stay, we need to look for climate smart agriculture (CSA). CSA addresses three interconnected challenges: raising productivity and incomes, adapting to climate

N. Lalitha (✉)

Gujarat Institute of Development Research, Ahmedabad, India

e-mail: lalithanarayanan@gmail.com

change and contributing to climate change mitigation.¹ However, CSA involves adoption of technological solutions and requires continuous extension services to the farmers. The fundamental aspect of CSA is that it promotes coordinated actions by different stake holders including farmers, researchers, private sector, civil society and policymakers to identify climate-resilient pathways through four main action areas: (1) building evidence; (2) increasing local institutional effectiveness; (3) fostering coherence between climate and agricultural policies; and (4) linking climate and agricultural financing (Lipper et al. 2014).

In India, though agriculture is a major economic activity for a sizeable population, its dwindling share in the gross domestic product of the country is a concern for the policy makers. According to the consumption expenditure data of NSSO, 22.5% of the farm households at all India level have income below the poverty line. The low and fluctuating farmer income causes distress for farmers and force farmers to leave farming which will have serious impact on the future of agriculture in the country (Chand 2017). The reasons for such fluctuating farm income ranges from climate induced factors to anthropogenic activities. Government of India has set a goal to double the farmers' income by 2022–23 and has proposed a variety of strategies within and outside the agriculture sector. Of the strategies discussed within agriculture, include diversification towards high value crops (HVC that includes fruits and vegetables) and to increase the area under HVC by 5% every year (Chand 2017).

This paper focuses on the horticulture sector, which is a high value segment and contributes to nearly 30% of the total agriculture output within agriculture sector but is highly vulnerable to climatic changes. India is the second largest producer of fruits and vegetables after China and ranks number 1 in the production of banana, mango, lime and papaya. Rightly so, the Government of India has recommended shifting to the high value crops as one of the strategies for doubling farmers income. Diversification towards HVCs is a viable strategy as the demand for nutritive and quality products has been increasing due to rising per capita income and changes in life styles and preferences for specific type of products (such as organic, fair trade, artisanal) among certain sections in the country. The Income elasticity is positive and is high for fruits, vegetables, pulses and livestock products (Acharya 2015). Further, compared to the 77% gross cropped area (GCA) occupied by the staple crops such as cereals, oilseeds and pulses but which contributed 41% of the total output, HVCs occupied 19% of the GCA and contributed almost the same to the total output (Chand 2017). Though HVCs have high growth potential, the returns are subject to changing climate scenarios, require more capital, modern information communication technologies, quality inputs, and timely information and extension services. This paper looks at the climate change issues pertaining to mango cultivation, particularly with reference to the kesar mango cultivation in Gujarat and the possible adaption of climate smart agriculture/horticulture (*emphasis added by us*) by the farmers taking the case of kesar mango cultivators in Gujarat. In doing so, the paper is restricted to the

¹Nagaich Ranveer. <https://www.orfonline.org/expert-speak/climate-smart-agriculture-how-can-we-be-smart-about-it-49648/> accessed on April, 8, 2019.

discussion on the climatic changes observed in the region, the possible adaptation strategies and the current practices that are in vogue.

This paper is organised into six sections. In the second section following this introduction, we provide a highlight of the literature concerning climate change and in the context of climate change issues with reference to mango cultivation. The third section gives an idea about the status of India's mango production in the world, position in exports, and mango production in the state of Gujarat. Section 4 and the sub sections there in provide the impact of climate change in the case of kesar mango cultivation, awareness among farmers about such impacts and adaptation strategies. This section also discusses the adaptation level among the farmers, need for technological inputs and the crop insurance. Section 5 discusses the need for extension services and the last section provides the conclusions.

1.1 Data and Methodology

The paper uses both primary and secondary data. The primary data used in the paper consists of results from a larger survey on Geographical Indications concerning agricultural products supported by the Indian Council of Social Science Research, New Delhi.² It also draws from the interviews conducted with the officials of the horticulture department of Government of Gujarat (HDGOG) and scientists with the horticulture department of Junagadh Agricultural University (HDJAU). The paper uses simple descriptive statistics to support the arguments raised in different sections.

2 Climate Change Impact

A few of the climate change impacts observed in different parts of India are: (1) increase in the drought-affected areas and a decrease in precipitation particularly over water stressed dry regions; (2) fewer rainy days with higher intensity of rainfall, leading to flooding, river run off and heavy soil erosion; (3) rising sea levels and coastal erosions with possibility of more areas getting flooded every year, leading to loss of lives, property and agricultural land and other livelihood; (4) increase in the severity of heat waves; (5) emergence of newer pests and diseases than before; (6) fluctuations in the day and night temperature and (7) increase in the salinity ingress particularly in drought affected areas and coastal areas. Salinity reduces agricultural productivity and changes the cropping pattern and salinity also impacts the availability of sweet water for agriculture and drinking purposes. Thus, the direct impact of these would be on the ecosystems, water availability, biodiversity, changing cropping pattern thus affecting the livelihoods and food security. It is cited in Singh

²Done collaboratively by Gujarat Institute of Development Research, Ahmedabad and Council for Social Development, Hyderabad.

et al. (2017) that a 2 °C increase in temperature and a 7% increase in precipitation results in a loss of 8.4% of total net-revenue for India. Hence, adaptation to climate variability and change in the system is imperative to sustain the productivity and profitability for the farmers in short to medium run. The socio economic impact of climate change has been crop failure, indebtedness among farmers, reduced quantities of food available for self-consumption and less community and social support system.

Farmers' adaptation to changing climate is constrained by several technological, socio-economic and institutional barriers (Singh et al. 2017). These include limited knowledge on the costs and benefits of adaptation, lack of access to and knowledge of adaptation technologies, lack of financial resources and limited information on changing weather.

The impact of climate change in the horticulture sector include shortened growing period, resulting in reduced production and quality of fruits and vegetables. Major observed effects of climate change on mango include early or delayed flowering, multiple reproductive flushes, transformation of reproductive buds into vegetative ones, variations in fruit maturity and abnormal fruit set (Malhotra 2017). When the reproductive buds turn into vegetative ones, the yield declines. Further increase in temperature during fruit maturity leads to fruit cracking and early ripening of the fruit. Although mango tree is adapted to dry environments experiencing water stress and high evaporative demand, the expected increase of drought and vapour pressure deficit (VPD) would have a negative effect on photosynthesis because of the rapid stomatal closure of the mango tree due to climate change (Normand et al. 2015). Citing several authors Malhotra (2017) in his review observes that in perennial crops like mango, temperature has significant influence on flowering phenology. The percentage of hermaphrodite flowers was greater in late emerging panicles, which coincided with higher temperatures. During peak bloom period, high temperature (35 °C) accompanied by low relative humidity (49%) and long sunshine hours resulted in excessive transpiration and dehydration injury to panicles. Leaf scorching and twig dying are common symptoms of heat stroke in bearing and non-bearing mango plants.

Normand et al. (2015) observe that drought has negative impact on fruit size, the positive impact is on mango fruit quality as drought increases fruit quality by increasing the sugar concentration of the fruit. In their estimate on the possible consequence of climate change on mango production in South Asia, Normand et al. (2015) predict that "the warmer climate during flowering and the warmer and wetter climate during the season of vegetative rest will probably lead to a lower floral induction. On the opposite, the hot and wet climate during fruit growth and vegetative growth will promote good fruit growth and important vegetative growth after harvest. But fruit quality could be reduced and pests and diseases problems could be accentuated."

3 Mango Production Scenario in the World and India

More than 80 countries in the world produce mango. India ranks number one in mango production and has been consistently in the top. However, India's share in total world production has declined from 56% in 1985 to 42% in 2013 (Table 1). For

Table 1 Percentage share of India in total world production of mangoes of select countries

Country	% Share in total world production				
	1985	1991	2000	2010	2013
India	56.4	48.96	42.5	40.37	42.2
China	2.31	6.07	12.99	11.11	10.83
Philippines	2.11	2.69	3.43	2.27	1.95
Kenya	0.2	0.48	0.46	1.59	1.37
Thailand	4.8	5.31	6.57	6.85	7.36
Indonesia	2.5	3.58	3.54	3.46	4.83
Pakistan	4.2	4.34	3.79	4.96	3.89
Mexico	6.7	6.25	6.31	4.39	4.46
Brazil	3.2	3.08	2.18	3.2	2.73
Bangladesh	1	1	0.76	2.82	2.23
World+ (total)	16.5	17.9	24.7	37.2	42.7

Source Kavita (2017), Table 1, p. 20

Note World total is in million tonnes

the same period however, share of China has increased from 2.3 to 10.8%. Table 1 also informs that Kenya and Thailand have been consistently increasing their production performance.

Almost all the countries except Thailand and Peru have experienced a fluctuation in the value realised through export of mangoes (Table 2). Despite being the largest producer, India's presence in the export market is behind Mexico. Percentage share

Table 2 Percentage share of countries in export of mangoes

Country	% Share in world export				
	1985	1991	2000	2010	2013
Mexico	14	46	29	14	18
India	2	8	4	20	12
Thailand	—	1	1	7	11
Brazil	13	2	9	10	9
Peru	0	1	6	8	8
Netherland	4	5	9	14	13
Pakistan	2	2	4	3	3
Ecuador	3	0	2	2	2
Philippines	0	13	10	4	4
Others countries	37	23	24	20	20
World total ^a	64.4	191.7	385.7	1159.8	1689.7

^aValue in million \$

Source Kavita (2017), Table 2, p. 21

of India has declined drastically in 2013 after a steep rise observed in 2010. While it is true that the domestic demand for mango is very high and hence, the quantity available for exports is less, which is perhaps reflected in Table 3. Table 3 also reports that Arab countries have been the major importers of fresh mangoes from India.

3.1 *Mango Cultivation in Gujarat*

Table 4 informs us that around 25 states of India produce mangoes and Uttar Pradesh, Punjab, Rajasthan, Madhya Pradesh and Haryana are among the states with relatively higher productivity. Uttar Pradesh and Punjab have been in the top position in three consecutive years in mango productivity. Gujarat ranks 5th (2016–17) in mango productivity compared to other states. Interactions with HDGOG and HDJAU revealed that around 20 years back, Gujarat farmers were also cultivating varieties other than Kesar, but in the recent years, only Kesar mango is cultivated. The main reason for the shift is that Kesar mango yields regularly as compared to other popular varieties such as alphonso which bears fruits during alternate years.

Kesar mango is a popular fruit among the consumers in Gujarat. According to the faculty of HDJAU, there are about 15 lakh mango trees in the Gir area alone. The area is increasing by 200–300 ha every year (officials of HDGOG). Total 1.30 lakh hectares is under mango cultivation in Gujarat. Kutch, South Gujarat, Junagadh regions are well known for mango cultivation. Table 5 gives the area and production of mangoes in Gujarat.

The uniqueness of the kesar mango lay in its rich taste, sweetness, saffron colour and fibreless flesh. Gujarat Agro Industries Corporation has registered Gir Kesar mango with the Geographical Indications (GI) registry. Particularly, Junagadh and Gir Somnath districts are the two major production districts of Kesar mango and come in the jurisdiction of the GI area and the mango from this region is known as Gir Kesar mango. In these two districts approximately about 10,000 farmers are engaged in mango cultivation.³ More than 70% of the farmers are small holders with less than 3 ha of land. Corporate mango farming that involves farming in more than 200 ha is also prevalent and carried out by a handful of big landholders. 3.6% of the estimated 10,000 or 362 farmers have so far registered with Agricultural and Processed Food Products Export Authority (APEDA) for exporting their mangoes. Eight to nine metric tons per annum is the total estimated production in Gujarat. Kesar harvest starts in mid-April and goes on until end of May. Farmers cultivate mango, using saplings that are prepared by either using soft wood graft or approach graft. In the soft wood graft approach, a branch of Kesar mango and a branch of the local variety of mango is used and the resultant plant can be planted after six months. In the approach graft, two plants rub against each other and eventually seal together. This process is done either in a garden or in green house. In the approach grafting, it takes up to 2 years to develop a plant that is ready for sapling. The difference between

³ According to the horticulture department, Government of Gujarat.

Table 3 Top five countries that import fresh mangoes from India (Quantity in MT, Rs. in crore)

Importing countries	2012–13		2013–14		2014–15		2015–16		2016–17	
	Qty	Rs. crore	Qty	Rs. crore	Qty	Rs. crore	Qty	Rs. crore	Qty	Rs. crore
U Arab Emis	37,599	163	23,047	172	29,232	215	19,974	192	28,483	247
UK	3304	33	3381	45	330	6	1496	32	3031	50
Saudi Arabia	1665	12	1722	12	2171	14	1400	17	2372	24
Qatar	1523	9	770	7	998	8	1016	10	2254	21
Kuwait	828	8	4601	8	787	12	748	13	1100	19
Top 5 total	44,920	225	33,521	245	33,519	256	24,635	264	37,240	362
Other countries	10,665	40	7759	41	9480	47	12,144	57	15,521	82
Total	55,585	265	41,280	285	42,998	303	36,779	321	52,761	444
% share of top 5 countries	81	85	81	86	78	84	67	82	71	82

Source <http://agriexchange.apeda.gov.in/IntTrade/TopDestinationAPEDA.aspx> accessed on 20th April 2018

Note Figures have been rounded off

Table 4 Major mango producing states in India (Productivity)

S. No.	States	2014–15	2015–16	2016–17 (Provisional)
1	Uttar Pradesh	17	17	17
2	Punjab	17	17	17
3	Rajasthan	14	16	17
4	Madhya Pradesh	15	13	12
5	Haryana	10	10	12
6	Assam	10	10	10
7	Bihar	9	10	10
8	Andhra Pradesh	9	9	10
9	Karnataka	9	10	10
10	Telangana	9	9	9
11	West Bengal	8	7	9
12	Jharkhand	10	8	8
13	Gujarat	8	8	8
14	Tamil Nadu	6	8	7
15	Nagaland	7	7	7
16	Chhattisgarh	6	6	6
17	Kerala	6	5	6
18	Tripura	6	5	5
19	Mizoram	5	5	5
20	Uttarakhand	4	4	4
21	Odisha	4	4	4
22	Maharashtra	5	3	3
23	Jammu & Kashmir	2	2	2
24	Himachal Pradesh	1	1	1
25	Arunachal Pradesh		1	1
	Others	3	4	
	Total	9	8	9

Source Horticultural Statistics at a Glance, 2017, p. 242

Note Productivity in MT/ha

the two is that while it takes 5 years to yield in the sapling obtained through soft wood grafting method, it takes around 4 years to get yield through approach grafting method.

It is evident from Table 5 that all the districts experienced a reduction in the mango yield with a relatively steeper decline in Gir Somnath and Junagadh districts compared to other districts.

Table 5 Mango acreage and production in major districts of Gujarat

District	2017–18		2016–17	
Name	Area (ha)	Production (tonnes)	Area (ha)	Production (tonnes)
Valsad	35,541	242,361	34,624	335,852.8
Navsari	32,665	300,252	32,175	312,097.5
Gir Somnath	14,820	85,215	14,520	133,584
Kutch	10,033	72,739	9815	91,206.5
Junagadh	8565	47,108	8490	78,108
Amreli	6996	60,108	6965	61,918.9
Bhavnagar	6082	50,429	6388	52,701

Source <https://www.thehindubusinessline.com/economy/agri-business/kutch-racing-ahead-in-kesar-mango-cultivation/article26536039.ece> accessed on April 10, 2019

Note Gir Somnath district has been carved out of Junagadh district

4 Climate Change Issues Concerning Kesar Mango Cultivation and Mitigation Strategies

HDJAU officials noted the heavy disturbance in the climate for the past five years. According to them, normally, the rainy season which starts in June continues till August and mostly ends in August. When the rainfall ends in August, farmers go for intercultural operations to expose the soil and to reduce the water stress for the trees in September. After this, no other operation is done which is called the resting period for the trees. However, in the recent years, the rainfall starts late and continues till September or October. The officials observed in the recent three years, the Kesar mango region had experienced heavy rainfall till mid-October which delays the intercultural operations. As the climate becomes cooler with the onset of November, there is no resting period of the tree. In this climate, the mango hopper, which is a dormant pest, travels through the trunk of the tree and heavy infestation is seen if not checked when the pest is still at the trunk level. As the panicles turn to flowers, farmers start spraying heavy pesticides on the panicles. Flowering also coincides with the powdered mild dew disease. As this is the time pollination takes place (which normally would have been taken care of by the honey bees), the pesticide operation affects the pollination and only a few flowers bear the fruits. The officials also observed that the pesticide spraying also affects the honeybee population in the region. Scientists in JAU have also observed the emergence of a new pest in the recent five years, known as ‘Blossom Mindge’ which thrives on the new fertilized embryo. Both HDGOG and HDJAU officials observed another impact of climate fluctuation, which is known as fruit drop. Fruit drop or the stenospemo carp is a situation where no pollination takes place and the embryo aborts. This disease loosens the connection between the fruit and the stem, leading to the fruit drop from the tree. This is attributed primarily to climate change. The HDJAU and the HDGOG observed that for healthy flowering to take place, the temperature has to be between

12 and 18 °C during night and the day temperature should not exceed more than 25 °C. If the temperature increases beyond this level, then only vegetation increases and no flowering occurs. The year 2018 had been particularly of a period of brief winter followed by rise in the day temperature. Hence, both the officials and the farmers predicted a reduction in the yield, which became true during the 2018 April–June season⁴ as the production dropped by 50%. In 2019, there has already been damage due to the unseasonal rain and storm⁵ in February and now in April.⁶ The 2019 season witnessed a prolonged winter and double climate. Due to this farmers noted the flowering to continue in February as well, while normally that is the time for raw mangoes to be seen in the trees. As the Gir Somnath region had experienced the climate fury, production is expected to decrease by 50% in the 2019 season. But as against this, Kutch also produces Kesar mango mainly using drip irrigation and hence is racing ahead with more acreage and production.⁷ Our interviews with the traders in Talala and Ahmedabad also revealed that Kutch mangoes which arrive later than Gir Kesar mangoes, command a relatively higher price than Kesar mangoes due to their sugar content. It may be noted that Kutch is a highly water deficient district and as noted by Normand et al. (2015) drought reduces fruit size and increases fruit quality by increasing the sugar concentration of the fruit.

A mango crop model to assess more precisely the effects of climate change on mango production, and to propose simulation-based ways for mango cultivation to cope with climate change is not yet in place (Normand et al. 2015). Malhotra (2017) adds that in the horticultural segment crop model is available for potato and coconut only. However, HDJAU officials pointed out a variety of climate change adaptation strategies that could be followed by farmers. One is to create shelterbelts around the mango gardens that will prevent the hot winds affecting the flowers and preventing the fruit drop.⁸ HDGOG noted that farmers do not visit their gardens frequently. University scientists noted that as the farmers visit the field very infrequently till December, they notice the heavy infestation of the mango hopper only when the pests have travelled from the trunk to the new green flushes, which bear the panicles that would eventually turn to flowers and fruits. As the farmers panic and spray pesticides, they usually tend to spray more than what is required affecting the pollination and burning of the flowers. Thus, both the climate and anthropogenic factors reduce the yield. When there is prolonged cold weather and dew is formed on the green flush, farmers need to follow the smudging technique, which is burning the farm waste in the garden to create warmth and facilitate fruit setting.

⁴<https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/city/rajkot/kesar-mango-production-likely-to-dip-by-40/articleshow/58322047.cms>, on September 20, 2018

⁵<https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/city/rajkot/rain-storm-cause-severe-damage-to-kesar-mango-crop/articleshow/68191959.cms>, accessed on April 11, 2019.

⁶<https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/city/surat/unseasonal-rain-lashes-south-gujarat/articleshow/68895896.cms>, accessed on April 16, 2019.

⁷<https://www.thehindubusinessline.com/economy/agri-business/kutch-racing-ahead-in-kesar-mango-cultivation/article26536039.ece>

⁸In Jamnagar, Reliance group which is promoting mango orchards in more than 250 ha of land is following the shelter belt technique.

Scientists also said that as the climate change issue is going to remain with us, new varieties of mango which are tolerant to climate change is required. Now in the mango region of the state, scientists' are actively promoting high density plantation (HDP). HDP is a technology that has been learnt from Israeli scientists. HDP is a method followed in orchards in Israel. Following this, the HDGOG has set up a centre of excellence (CE) in Talala in Gir taluka, where the modern HDP is practiced which is an ideal strategy to combat climate change. The HDGOG tries out new techniques in its own farm in the CE and then trains the farmers. HDP is a technique, which optimizes the area. Compared to the old method of plantation where distance between two trees is more than 10 m, in the HDP the technique adopted is to grow 3 by 3 or 5 by 5 (distance in meter). Farmers will be able to cultivate more than 1000 trees in a hectare by following HDP of 3 by 3. According to the scientists of the university, climate change damages could be arrested to a significant extent by HDP as the plants are close to each other and hence the heat penetration would be less and this is beneficial at the time of flowering and fruit setting. This helps in arresting the fruit drop as well. In HDP canopy management is essential as it helps in better and quality yield. The height of the tree is maintained at around 5 feet with pruning that takes place after harvest every year. Since the tree is short, the fruits can be harvested individually by hand as these are the proverbial 'low lying fruits' and the fruits are of same grade as the bunches are maintained appropriately. Further the chances of fruits getting damaged at the time of harvesting as well as harvesting the fruit which is yet not ready along with the matured fruit is very less.

4.1 Awareness About Climate Change and Adaptation Strategies by Farmers

In this section, we first discuss about the awareness among the farmers about the changes in the climate and its impact as it is essential that the farmers observe the changes that are occurring to their crop and yield.

A primary survey was carried out during May–June 2018 among 171 mango farmers. These farmers were selected based on a list of farmers provided by the HDGOG. Adopting probability proportionate sampling, in Gir Somnath 3 talukas were selected from which 12 villages were identified. In Junagadh 2 talukas and 1 village in each were identified. The selection was based on the number of farmers cultivating mango in each of the talukas and villages. Thus, in Gir Somnath, Talala (9), Una (2) and Veralval (1) talukas and in Junagadh Vanthali (1) and Maliya (1) talukas were selected, and 14 villages therein were selected. Around 12 farmers were randomly selected from each of these villages.

4.1.1 Socio-Economic Profile of the Farmers

Agricultural income is the only major source of livelihood for 65% of the farmers, while 31 and 4% of the farmers had 1 and 2 more sources of income, respectively. Income from agriculture constitutes 84% of Rs. 33,002,020, which is income from all sources. Farmers also realised income from trade and business (4.7%), public services (3.5%), private sector (1.84%), pension (0.06%) and livestock (5%). These 171 farmers were cultivating mango in 353.9 ha, where 80% of the farmers belong to the small holding category with 52% of the total land. Nineteen percent are medium landholders with 44% of the land and one large landholder holds the remaining land. Ninety-nine percent of the area is under traditional type of mango cultivation. In the traditional type of cultivation, the distance between the trees is more than 8 feet. Except for five farmers who have leased in 5.1% (18.45 ha) of the total land under traditional mango cultivation, the rest are all cultivating mango in their own land only. All the farmers had access to water. Fifty-one per cent or 85 farmers have borewell and 145 (86%) have well. Thirty-four per cent had both well and borewell. Only 3% of the total 171 farmers use drip irrigation.

Mango cultivation offers a variety of employment for both male and female workers. Hired labourers are involved in cleaning the garden, creating rings around the trees, irrigation, weeding, application of fertilisers and pesticides, harvesting, sorting and grading, packaging and transporting the produce to the market. All farmers for all the farm operations reported a total labour days of 22,736. Male labourers account for 72% of the total labour days. Male workers are exclusively engaged in pruning, drip irrigation, sprays for pesticide/fungicide, sorting, grading and transportation. Except weeding, which is done exclusively by females, all other jobs are done by male labourers. The wages for the men and women ranged from Rs. 250 to Rs. 400 for different operations.

Taken together, the farmers had realised a total production of 737.4 tonnes of mango in 2017–18, reporting a yield of 2.82 tonne per hectare. This has resulted in a total income of Rs. 28,370,072 or a per hectare gross income of Rs. 83,173.98. The total cost of cultivation in mango farming as reported by the farmers to be Rs. 50,850.52 per hectare, yielding a net income of Rs. 32,323.46 per hectare. Given the fact that these calculations considered only the paid out costs and not imputed the charges for the family labour, it is a precarious situation for the cultivators. In addition, since majority are small farmers, the income from farming has an important role in their livelihoods.

4.1.2 Awareness of the Importance of Climate and Natural Factors

In the horticultural sector in general and in mango cultivation particularly, the climate/natural factors play a crucial role in determining the quantity and the quality of the produce. The Gir Kesar area being near the coastal region, climatic changes have been affecting the yield. While the climatic factors delayed the flowering, fruit bearing nature of the tree and the kind of pests and insects that thrive on these trees,

Table 6 Response of farmers on factors affecting the mango yield

	No. of farmers	% of farmers
No conducive climate	113	66
Adverse insects and fungi attack	67	39
No honey bees	28	16
Very less flowers bore fruits	31	18
Fruit drop	61	36
Unseasonal rain and winds	49	29
Fluctuations in the day and night temperature throughout the fruit bearing season	104	49
Reduced yield	84	49
All of the above	4	2
<i>N</i>	170	

Source GIDR/CSD Survey 2018

Note Due to multiple responses, the *N* and the percentages would not tally to 170 and 100 respectively

human activities also hasten the reduction in yield. Particularly in the context of small land holding, it is important to know the factors and possible mitigation and adaptation strategies. Taken together, 92% of the total farmers believe that climate and natural factors are significantly important for mango cultivation. Of these 78% of the farmers reported drastic changes in the natural factors in the recent years. Ninety-nine per cent of the total respondents also confirmed that these changes are not advantageous for the mango crop.

The earlier section reported the scientists' observations of factors relating to changing climate that affect mango. The sample survey revealed that lack of conducive climate and the fluctuations in the temperature through out fruit bearing season topped the list followed by reduced yield and attack of adverse insects (Table 6).

Majority of the farmers reported reduced yield due to climatic factors. Interestingly as mentioned elsewhere temperature fluctuations also lead to pest attack (Table 7). Hence, the farmers need to buy inputs that are more chemical and engage the labourers to spray the chemicals on the trees. Both these factors rank second and third in the list of impact factors identified by the farmers. Thirty-five farmers had also noted that the fruits dropped before maturity.

4.2 Climate Change Adaptation Strategies by Farmers

Researchers suggest a variety of adaptation strategies that include: shifting of the production areas (implications for GI), appropriate root stock selection, improvement in irrigation techniques (Normand et al.), agronomic practices (shorter duration

Table 7 Impacts observed by farmers due to changes in the natural factors

	No. of farmers	% of farmers
Reduced yield	165	97
Size of the fruit was small	17	10
Fruits arrived late in the season	15	9
Fruits dropped before maturity appropriately	35	21
Increased expenditure on pesticides and fungicides	87	51
Increased labour charges to apply pesticides	88	52
Quality not good	27	16
All of the above	3	2
Any other	2	1
<i>N</i>	170	

Source GIDR-CSD Survey, 2018

Note Due to multiple responses, the *N* and the percentage would not tally to 170 and 100 respectively

Table 8 Percentage of farmers by the age of the trees

Age of the tree	% of farmers
Up to 20 years	51 ^a
More than 30 years	40
More than 40 years	7.6
More than 50 years	0.6
Total <i>N</i>	171

Source GIDR-CSD Survey, 2018

^aIncludes 1 HDP plantation

varieties of crops, mixed cropping strategies), resource conservation technologies (sprinklers and drip irrigation), water management and risk management measures (Singh et al. 2017).

Regarding the shifting of the production areas, as mentioned earlier, Kesar mango is cultivated in a few districts of Gujarat (Table 5). However, only Gir Somnath and Junagadh come under the area of ‘Gir Kesar mango’ production mentioned in the GI application. Kutch and Valsadi Kesar mangoes are also popular. While newer areas may be brought under mango cultivation, the existing areas would go on because of the place value associated with them. Now we look at the agronomic practices followed by farmers.

As evident from Table 8, a relatively larger percentage of farmers have mango trees that are 20 years of age, which would provide a good yield for another few years. However, these are all under the traditional type of plantations as seen from the distance maintained between the trees except for one progressive farmer (Table 9). This progressive farmer (PF) is practicing HDP for the past 13 years, where 3 m of distance between the trees is maintained. In his 1.21 ha farm, he has 3000 mango trees. This PF works in the mango farm around the year. He uses drip irrigation in

Table 9 Distance between the trees as reported by the farmers

Distance between trees in metres	% of farmers reporting
7	6
8	6
8.5	0.6
9	30
10	33
10.5	0.6
11	10
12	11
13	2.4
18	0.6
N	171

Source GIDR-CSD Survey, 2018

his farm. He maintains the yield level in such a way that he gets around 30 kilograms from a tree. In 2017, he sold 7000 boxes of 10 kg each and his target is to reach 9000 boxes. Once the harvest date is decided, he stops irrigating the trees, which helps in improving the sugar content of the fruits. By maintaining only the healthy fruits and uniform size, he is able to sell uniform “A” grade fruits to his loyal customers in Ahmedabad, Baroda, and Mumbai who book their requirements in advance with him at a price quoted by the farmer. Interestingly, when asked why he is not interested in exports, this farmer said, he does not have adequate yield to cater to his existing customers. He does not advertise or seek new customers.

As evident from the table, very few farmers are aware about the HDP as they have maintained a distance of 7 m (the PF has been included in the frequency of 7 m distance in the table), while 30 and 33% of the farmers have maintained a distance of 9 and 10 m between the trees. When the distance between the trees is relatively high as seen from the table, the branches are spread on their sides and the tree is quite tall. Experts say that tall trees have more climate change impact than the short trees. When farmers undertake appropriate canopy management, yield commences from the 5th year and the regular income starts after 10th year. However, production stagnates after 15–20 years.

Another strategy suggested to combat climate change is management of water resources. In order to avoid excessive flooding of the mango tree, scientists recommend the use of drip irrigation. HDJAU note that from February to June, five or six irrigation would be required for mango. In the Gir area, 97% of the farmers flood irrigate their garden and a miniscule 3% use drip irrigation. As flood irrigation is the common method of irrigation, over use of resources may not be ruled out. Scientists warn that the moisture content would increase with excessive irrigation, which will attract the pests and diseases, particularly the fruit fly. Drip irrigation, which is one of the strategies to mitigate climate change effect, would be advantageous from the ecology and energy point of view. Drip irrigation, besides providing

only the required quantity of water to the trees prevents excessive water extraction from the well/borewell. Overall, there is reduction in the energy use and therefore the expenditure for the farmer would reduce. HDJAU scientists recommend that irrigation should be stopped 20–25 days before harvest. However, when irrigation is continued, the weight of the fruit increases but the sugar content will be relatively less.

Lipper et al. (2014) suggests that CSA emphasizes on agricultural systems that utilize ecosystem services to support productivity, adaptation and mitigation. Examples provided include integrated crop, livestock, aquaculture and agroforestry systems; improved pest, water and nutrient management; landscape approaches; improved grassland and forestry management; and practices such as reduced tillage and use of diverse varieties and breeds to mention a few. However, in the survey, many farmers reported that because of the shade of the mango trees, intercropping is not possible. Fifty per cent of the farmers have livestock and they reported using the livestock manure for mango.

Only 13 farmers use organic practices of which 10 use because they believe that it benefits the soil. Five also believed that organic production has better market. Interaction with farmers and the researchers pointed out however those organic practices are not possible in mango due to the different pests that affect mango cultivation.

Citing literature, Malhotra (2017) recommends rootstalk of 13-1 for Kurakkan, Nileshtar dwarf and Bappakai mango varieties that are salinity tolerant and suitable for saline areas. HDGOG pointed out that no new variety of mango has been brought out in the country that is tolerant to the climatic conditions so far.

4.3 Use of Technological Inputs as an Adaptation Strategy

Farmers until recently depended on their traditional knowledge by observing the movement of insects and ants to predict the likelihood of rainfall (Lobo et al. 2017). These authors observe that the changes in the climate vagaries, loss of resources and livelihood, necessitate that the farmers augment their traditional knowledge based practices with scientific information of weather events through agro-meteorological services. Taking a case of the intervention by an NGO in Maharashtra, these authors explain that the automated weather stations situated in different project villages collect the weather information and send the same to the Indian Meteorological Department (IMD). IMD in turn sends the three-day weather forecasts for the villages covered by the NGO. Besides sending the advisories for immediate action by SMS to the farmers, based on the three-day weather forecasts, the NGO with the help of agri experts prepares weather based crop calendars for different crops in their project villages.

Introduction of ICT based communication among the grape cultivators in Nasik district of Maharashtra has resulted in improving the knowledge of the farmers and preparedness to face the climatic challenges (Lalitha 2018). Here the farmer producer organisation (FPO) has geo tagged all the farms of the member farmers in different

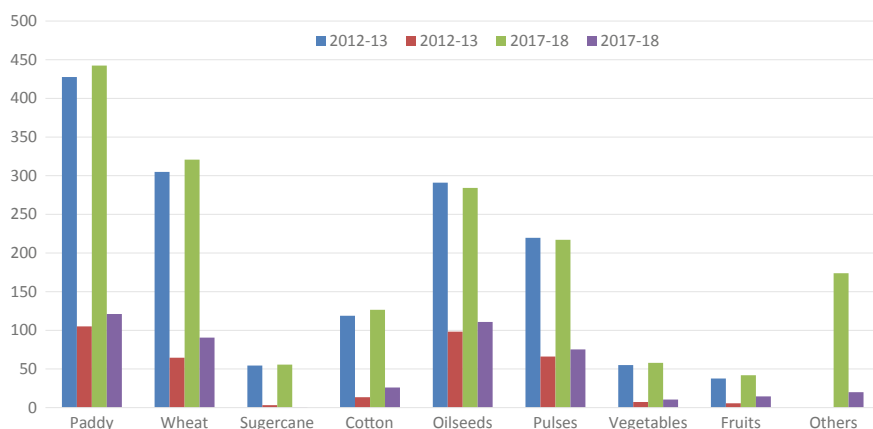


Fig. 1 Gross area shown and area insured (in lakh hectares). *Source* Department of Agriculture, Cooperation & Farmers Welfare (Credit Division). *Gross Area Sown for 2017–18 has been estimated based on the data of 2014–15 (eands.dacnet.nic.in)

villages. Based on the information from the automated weather stations installed in different villages and on the information of the actual plots' soil requirement, appropriate advisories are sent to the farmers through mobile phone services about the possibility of rain/hail storm/heat wave and suggested pesticide or insecticide spray or the need for irrigation.

Impacts of such technological intervention had been improved yield, reduction in cost of cultivation and an increase in the skills, knowledge and preparedness of the farmers.

Crop insurance is another adaptation strategy for the farmers to protect themselves from the vulnerabilities created by the changing climate. Shockingly in our study except for one farmer, the rest do not have any insurance for their crop. It appears that crop insurance is yet to pick up in the context of India. As seen from Fig. 1, compared to the area under cultivation, the area insured is relatively small in all the crops implying that only a few farmers opt for crop insurance. Compared to other crops, in fruits, only a miniscule area is insured. In claiming insurance, automated weather stations would be very helpful. To elaborate, a particular village, which did not get any rain and suffered drying of the crops would find it difficult to get compensation, as the larger weather system would have recorded only widespread rain and not the lack of rain.

5 Need for Extension Services

Lipper et al. (2014) suggest that in order to make climate change adaptation successful, extension and information dissemination particularly to adapt suggested practices

according to local conditions is of utmost importance. There are a number of studies on the positive correlation between agricultural extension services (AES) and agricultural productivity. A few studies also discuss the challenges in extending AES that range from inadequate funds to the geographical spread of farmers which affects the reach of extension service and difficulty in maintaining AES staff in faraway places (Sulaiman and Van Den Ban 2003; Ferroni and Zhou 2012; Birkhaeuser et al. 1991).

Until the 1960s, the state Department of Agriculture (DOA) was primarily responsible for agricultural extension services. The agricultural extension service now has a variety of players that includes government (including agricultural universities), private input manufacturers, dealers, civil society organizations, voluntary certification bodies, agencies engaged in export of agricultural products, private value chain actors, farmers' organizations and so on.

In the primary survey, the respondents were asked to provide information on the kind of advice/service/training provided by different institutions such as, university, Krushi Vigyan Kendra, state government, traders, and certification agency, APEDA, ATMA and NGOs.

The results showed that only 17.5% (30 farmers) of 171 had undergone training. Of these 30 farmers, 11 farmers or 36% had undergone training provided by the Junagadh Agricultural University in HDP methods, use of fertiliser and pesticides, pruning and seedling use. A small number of three and four farmers reported receiving training in HDP and value addition methods by traders.

While the limited number of farmers reporting training leaves much to be desired, training in the use of fertiliser and pesticide would lead to reduction in the green gas emissions and help in improving the export quality of the mangoes.

Lalitha and Vinayan (2018) discuss the threat to exports due to high pesticide residue content in mango exports to Europe and United Arab Emirates. UAE tops the list of mango exports from India with more than 70% share in total quantity that is exported (Table 3). The sharp reduction in the export to UAE from 29,232 MT in 2014–15 to 19,974 in 2015–16 reflects the pest issue.⁹ In 2014, the EU countries placed a ban on mango exports from India, which resulted in the drastic reduction of quantity from 3381 Mt in 2013–14 to 330 Mt in 2014–15. This ban was withdrawn in 2015 after satisfactory corrective measures were undertaken. Instances of ban by a major importing countries would adversely affect the brand image and export of such products.

⁹<http://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/economy/agriculture/famous-malda-mango-facing-major-export-crisis/articleshow/52418917.cms>, accessed on June 23, 2016.

6 Conclusion

Mango is one of the important horticultural crop, highly in demand and has positive export potential. This chapter discussed the climate change issues in the context of Gir Kesar mango in Gujarat alone. Nevertheless, there are several states, which produce mango and perhaps undergoing the impacts of climate change. India is number one in mango production and has considerable export potential. Production loss due to climate change would affect the exports eventually. Recurrent production losses would make the farmers to reduce the area under cultivation or opt for different livelihood.

The brief highlight of the socio-economic analysis showed the precarious situation of the farmers. Hence, any disturbances to yield due to climatic factors would put the farmers in a very vulnerable situation. This study discussed several adaptation measures, though at the ground level such measures have not been adopted at a large scale. This requires considerable extension measures to spread awareness among the farmers. Mitigation measures need to be in place to prevent long-term impact of climate change at the micro and macro level. While at the macro level, countries try to reduce the greenhouse gases through various policy measures, at the micro level coordinated efforts need to continue. For instance, it was mentioned that majority of the farmers are using wells and bore wells to draw water. However, as the rain vagaries are increasing, farmers tend to opt for more ground water extraction. With inadequate rain, the sweet water table would go down and the salinity level would increase, which would affect the quality of the product and eventually the cropping pattern. Hence, it is essential that there is a cap on the ground water extraction in the area. Further, measures like watersheds would improve the ground water table.

The Government of India through the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR) has launched a scheme My Village My Pride. Under this scheme, ICAR scientists adopt villages from different parts of India to provide technical and other information to farmers. Gir Kesar mango producers who have to deal with the climate change issues would benefit immensely by such guidance.

India is one of the countries that brought out a plan namely National Action Plan on Climate Change (NACC), under which there are various sub-plans for different sectors. One of the focus areas of the national mission for sustainable agriculture is to develop new varieties of crops that are resistant to different challenges in climate. The National Innovations in Climate Resilient Agriculture (NICRA) under Indian Council for Agriculture Research has been focusing on enhancing the resilience of Indian agriculture to climate variability and climate change through strategic research on adaptation and mitigation. Hopefully in future, such efforts would bring out both adaptation and mitigation strategies for the horticulture sector that would help the farmers to realize better returns from horticulture.

References

- Acharya SS (2015) Second phase of agricultural marketing reforms and research issues. *Indian J Agric Mark* 29(2):41–49
- Birkhaeuser D, Evenson RE, Feder G (1991) The economic impact of agricultural extension: a review. *Econ Dev Cult Change* 39(3):607–650
- Chand R (2017) <http://agricoop.nic.in/sites/default/files/NITI%20Aayog%20Policy%20Paper.pdf>. www.agricoop.nic.in. Accessed 12 Jul 2017)
- Ferroni M, Zhou Y (2012) Achievements and challenges in agricultural extension in India. *Glob J Emerg Mark Econ* 4(3):319–346
- Government of India (2016) Some aspects of farming in India. Ministry of Statistics and Program Implementation, National Sample Survey Organisation, New Delhi
- Kavita B (2017) Export performance and competitiveness of Indian mango. *Agric Situ India* LXXIV(6):19–26
- Lalitha N (2018) FPCs in the horticulture sector of India—can they help in doubling farmers income? A case study of Sahyadri FPC. GIZ and Government of Karnataka, Bangalore
- Lalitha N, Vinayan S (2018) Geographical indications and farmers' welfare: role of state in strengthening governance. *J Public Aff Change* 1(2):90–107
- Lipper L, Campbell BM, Thornton KP, Baedeker T (2014) Climate smart agriculture for food security. *Nat Clim Change* 4:1068–1071. [Researchgate.net/publication/286570150](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/286570150). Accessed 8 Apr 2019
- Lobo C, Chatopadhyay N, Rao KV (2017) Making smallholder farming climate-smart integrated agro meteorological services. *Econ Polit Wkly* LII(1):53–58
- Malhotra SK (2017) Horticultural crops and climate change: a review. *Indian J Agric Sci* 87(1):12–22. www.researchgate.net/publications/312937658
- Normand F, Lauri PE, Legave JM (2015) Climate change and its probable effects on mango production and cultivation. In: Espinal JJ et al (eds) *Proceeding in X international mango symposium*, ACTA Hort 1075, ISHS. www.researchgate.net/publication/281890776
- Singh NP, Ashok A, Pavithra S, Balaji SJ, Anand B, Khan MA (2017) Mainstreaming climate change, adaptation into development planning. Policy Paper 32, ICAR National Institute of Agricultural Economics and Policy Research, New Delhi
- Sulaiman RV, Van Den Ban AW (2003) Funding and delivering agricultural extension in India. *J Int Agric Extens Serv* 10(1):21–30

Spatial Shift in Chickpeas in India



B. Abirami and Parmod Kumar

Abstract With increasing malnourishment and being home for a large number of vegetarian populations compared to the rest of the world, India considers Chickpeas as the best alternative for animal proteins. Chickpeas, enriched with high protein content has been gaining importance in the present era as they serve as a supplement for cereal based diets. Climate change as the major challenge faced by other crops, cultivation of chickpeas will become increasingly important in the near future. In the recent times, the traditional chickpeas cultivating area had witnessed reduction in its area and production. At the same time there is an increase in the area under chickpeas cultivation in their unconventional zones of the country. The current study examines the changing patterns in the centre of chickpeas production in India. State wise yearly data on area, production and yield of chickpeas are collected from 1964–65 to 2016–17. The analysis of the data reveals that there is a regional shift in chickpeas cultivation from Northern and Eastern Zones to Southern, Central and Western Zones of the country. The major reason for this regional shift is the changing climate and rainfall pattern and availability of short-duration cultivars in Central and Southern India which are absent in Northern and Eastern Zones.

Keywords Chickpeas · Spatial shift · Protein

1 Introduction

Pulses production in India has witnessed many changes since the advent of Green Revolution. The domination of cereals in Indian agriculture has reduced the importance of cultivation of pulses and their intake. High malnourishment coupled with large vegetarian population, the future of pulses is of special significance in Indian agriculture. India shares 35% of global area and production of pulses (*Directorate of Pulses Development*). India is the largest producer and consumer of pulses (*Food and Agricultural Organisation*). Major pulses grown in India are chickpea, pigeon

B. Abirami · P. Kumar (✉)

ADRTC, Institute for Social and Economic Change (ISEC), Bangalore 560072, India

e-mail: pkumar@isec.ac.in

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions*

in Resource use and Conservation, Environmental Science and Engineering,

https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_20

pea, black gram, green gram, lentil and field pea. During 2017–18, cultivated area under pulses was greater than 29 million ha and had the highest production of 25.23 million tonnes with productivity level of 841 kg/ha. Major pulses producing states in India are Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, Maharashtra, Uttar Pradesh, Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat, Jharkhand, Tamil Nadu and Chhattisgarh (*Pulses Revolution from Food Security to Nutritional Security, Government of India, 2018*). The highest ever production in 2017–18 was recorded by chickpeas with a production of 11.23 million tonnes at a productivity level of 1063 kg/ha. **Chickpeas (*Cicer arietinum*)** locally known as chana, Bengal gram or gram is the traditional pulse crop grown in South Asia, mainly in India, Pakistan, Iran, Mexico and Ethiopia. Around 95% of the total annual production (8.4 million tonnes) of chickpeas occurs in Asia and Africa (FAOSTAT 2006). The major chickpea producing countries include India (65%), Pakistan (10%), Turkey (7%), Iran (3%), Myanmar (2%), Mexico (1.5%) and Australia (1.5%). It is ranked third in production after peas and dry beans. It is grown as winter crop in tropical regions and summer crop in temperate regions in both rain fed and irrigated conditions. It is grown as rotation crop after cereals like wheat, rice, etc., as they derive 70% of its nitrogen requirement through nitrogen fixation thus enriching the soil fertility.

World's chickpea supply mostly comes from India which contributes about 30% of total pulse acreage for chickpeas cultivation. In developing countries like India, where the poor people are not able to afford animal proteins, chickpea comes in handy as a supplement. There are two major types of chickpeas namely *Desi* and *Kabuli*. *Desi* types are traditional dark smaller seeds with rougher coat and relatively high yielding and low cost of production and low unit price. *Kabuli* varieties were introduced during 18th century and they are larger light coloured seeds with smoother coat and relatively low yield (*Pulses.org, 2019*).

Chickpeas cultivation requires fertile sandy, loamy soils as they are neutral to alkaline with a pH ranging from 6.0 to 9.0 and they have very good water holding capacity. Good internal drainage is an essential requirement as excessive water logging even for short periods will result in decreased yield. It requires daytime temperatures of 70–80 °F and night time temperatures of 64–70 °F. Chickpeas consumption by people with diabetes can improve blood sugar levels. High fibre content also improves digestion. The mineral and vitamin contents such as iron, phosphate, calcium, magnesium, manganese, zinc, vitamin-K helps in strengthening the bone structure. The mineral selenium which is not present in fruits and vegetables is found in chickpea which decreases tumour growth rates helping in prevention of cancer. Chickpeas consumption also helps in maintaining blood pressure, heart health, cholesterol, inflammation etc.

Chickpeas play an important role in maintaining soil fertility by fixing up to 141 kg nitrogen per ha. (Rupela 1987). Nitrogen fertilizers are the major reason for the emission of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere. As these crops fix nitrogen by their relationship with bacteria, they either require less nitrogen fertilizers or do not require nitrogen fertilizers at all. Thus, it helps the soil microorganisms to flourish thus improving the soil fertility. This makes the soil fertile and the crop suitable for

inter-cropping system. As these crops are primarily rain fed, it also requires less amount of water for its cultivation.

There are various government programmes and policies on the promotion of chickpeas production in the face of changing climate and rainfall pattern. Programmes like Accelerated Pulses Production Programme, National Food Security Mission-Pulses, Rashtriya Krishi Vikas Yojna are being implemented for boosting pulses production in India. The system of Minimum Support Price (MSP) can make cultivation of pulses less risky to farmers. The announced MSPs are less than the market price. Proper procurement and inclusion of chickpeas in Public Distribution can enhance the production of chickpeas. There should be crop insurance schemes and proper infrastructure for safe storage and post-harvest processing.

2 Review of Literature

There are several studies conducted on constraints faced in chickpea production due to adverse weather conditions, changing climate, pest and infestation and their waning profitability. Singh (2018) examined the constraints and shifting of chickpea cultivation in Tal area of Patna district in Bihar. His results identified thirteen different constraints that affects directly or indirectly the cultivation of chickpeas. A few of them are: low market price, low yield, late maturity, high infestation by insects, pests and diseases, socio-economic factor and use of local seeds. Narayan and Kumar (2015) examined the constraints of growth in area, production and productivity of pulses in India. The major constraints included nonavailability of improved technology, High Yielding Variety seeds, lack of fertilizers, marketing facilities, minimum support prices and policy framework to support and encourage farmers to grow pulses.

Usha (2009) in the research study on “Instability in Production and Trade of Pulses” did a global analysis and findings reveal that the potential yield of chickpeas at the world level is 1500–2000 kg/ha but the average yield at the world level was only 770 kg/ha and none of the producing countries achieved the potential yield rate. Reddy and Mishra (2016) studied growth and instability in chickpea production at state level using CAGR, Coefficient of Variation and Coppock’s Instability Index. The results reveal that states such as Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra and Karnataka contributed a positive increase in production while Uttar Pradesh, Punjab and Haryana had a negative contribution.

Maurya and Kumar (2018) analysed growth of chickpea production in India and found that farmers were not very keen on taking up chickpea production because of the high level of fluctuations in production because of various biotic and abiotic factors and the fluctuations in prices because of the absence of an effective government price support mechanism. The study by Gowda et al. (2009) revealed that the major reasons for regional shift were the change in the chickpea profitability in northern states, availability of early maturing varieties in southern and central states and epidemics of blight in north western states.

The study on “Marching towards Self-Sufficiency in Chickpea” by Dixit et al. (2019) states that the required steps to sustain chickpeas production includes assured procurement and inclusion of pulses in the public distribution system, lucrative minimum support price (MSP) in order to make pulses comparable to cereals, buffer stock to meet any contingent condition, strict imposition of holding limit of pulses with traders, extending the benefit of crop insurance schemes to pulses, proper infrastructure for safe storage and post-harvest processing.

3 Research Questions

At present only seven states account for 90% of chickpeas production: Madhya Pradesh (4.60 million tonnes), Maharashtra (1.78 million tonnes), Rajasthan (1.67 million tonnes), Karnataka (0.72 million tonnes), Andhra Pradesh (0.59 million tonnes), Uttar Pradesh (0.58 million tonnes) and Gujarat (0.37 million tonnes) (*Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers' Welfare 2018*). Several studies show that pulses production in India is finding new niche areas where it is reportedly performing better than in the traditional ones (Shiyani et al. 2000; Joshi and Saxena 2002). In the recent years, with special emphasis on chickpeas, all the states have shown an increased per capita consumption but a decreased area under its cultivation. There is a huge gap between demand and supply. The regional movement of centre of chickpeas cultivation is the most important determinant of the gap. This study attempts to fill the following research gaps of the supply side dynamics of chickpeas production in India.

1. Why there is fluctuations in the APY of chickpeas over the past years?
2. Why the trend in chickpeas cultivation changed in Northern, Southern, Eastern, Western and Central Zones of the Country?
3. What are the major reasons for the regional shift in area under chickpeas cultivation?

4 Objectives of the Study

The Objectives of the study includes

1. To examine the trends in Area, Production and Productivity of chickpeas at All India level.
2. To study the trends in Area, Production and Productivity of chickpeas in five different zones.
3. To study the Spatial Shift in the area under chickpeas cultivation.
4. To find the major reasons for the Spatial Shift.

5 Data and Methodology

The study is based on the secondary data collected from the Directorate of Economics and Statistics (DES), Ministry of Agriculture and Indian Institute of Pulses Research. All India wise and State wise yearly data on Area, Production and Yield of chickpeas were collected from 1964 to 2017. To examine the trends in Area, Production and Productivity of chickpeas Compound Annual Growth Rate were used.

Average Annual growth Rate (AAGR) has been used to calculate the growth rate for the period 1964–1970 (for only 6 observations), as follows:

$$\text{AAGR} = \frac{\text{Present Value} - \text{Past Value} \times 100}{\frac{\text{Past Value}}{\text{Number of Years}}}$$

Compound Annual Growth Rate (CAGR) has been calculated using *Semi-Log Regression Method*. (Basic Econometrics, Damodar N. Gujarati). The Compound Annual growth rate formula is mathematically expressed as:

$$Y_t = Y_0(1 + r)^t$$

Where r is the compound rate of growth of Y . Taking the natural logarithm of the equation,

$$\ln Y_t = \ln Y_0 + t \ln(1 + r)$$

Let,

$$\beta_1 = \ln Y_0$$

$$\beta_2 = \ln(1 + r)$$

$$\beta_2 = \frac{\text{Relative change in regressed}}{\text{Absolute change in regressor}}$$

The equation can be rewritten as, $\ln Y_t = \beta_1 + \beta_2 t$.

Here, β_1 and β_2 are linear and this is a linear regression model with linear parameters.

The regressed is the logarithm of Y i.e. Area, Production and Productivity. The regressor is the time i.e. number of years. The Slope Coefficient measures the constant proportional or relative change in Y for a given absolute change in the value of the regressor.

The Compound Annual Growth Rate is given by, $r = (\text{antilog } \beta_2 - 1) \times 100$.

Table 1 Division of area under study

Southern zone	Western zone
Andhra Pradesh Karnataka Kerala Tamil Nadu	Rajasthan Gujarat Maharashtra
Northern zone	Eastern zone
Himachal Pradesh Haryana Uttar Pradesh Punjab	Assam Bihar Orissa Jharkhand West Bengal
Central zone	
Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh	

Table 2 Division of time period under study

S. No.	Name of the period	Time period
1	Embryonic stage of Green Revolution	1960–1970
2	Mature stage of Green Revolution	1971–1990
3	Pre-trade spike period	1991–2000
4	Post-trade spike period	2001–2017

5.1 Organisation of the Study

The study area has been divided into five different zones based on their geographical locations as follows in Table 1.

The Study period has been divided into five time periods as follows (Table 2).

6 Analysis and Results

6.1 Area, Production and Productivity of Chickpeas (All India Level)

At all India level, total area under chickpeas cultivation witnessed countless fluctuations from 1950 to 2018. The overall trends in area, production and yield of chickpeas during the study period shows varying trends. The CAGR of Area, Production and Yield of chickpeas is given in Table 3.

During the decades of 1950s, growth in production of chickpeas was very high led by both increase in area as well as yield. In the event of post-independence, lot of uncultivated area was brought under cultivation that led to rapid increase in area under chickpea as well. Similarly, with the development work oriented towards agriculture

Table 3 Compound annual growth rate (%) in National Chickpea area, production & yield

Period	Area	Production	Yield
1951–1960	3.92** (4.0)	5.68** (3.6)	1.71 ^{NS} (1.5)
1961–1970	–2.73*** (–5.1)	–0.60 ^{NS} (–0.3)	2.19 ^{NS} (1.3)
1971–1980	–0.81 ^{NS} (–0.9)	–0.63 ^{NS} (–0.3)	0.17 ^{NS} (0.1)
1981–1990	–1.36 ^{NS} (–1.4)	–0.50 ^{NS} (–0.3)	0.85 ^{NS} (0.9)
1991–2000	0.25 ^{NS} (0.1)	1.19 ^{NS} (0.5)	0.95 ^{NS} (1.2)
2001–2010	4.02*** (7.5)	5.58*** (4.9)	1.51 ^{NS} (2.1)
2011–2018	2.86 ^{NS} (1.7)	3.46 ^{NS} (1.1)	0.72 ^{NS} (0.4)
1951–2018	–0.19* (–1.9)	0.64*** (4.7)	0.82*** (12.2)

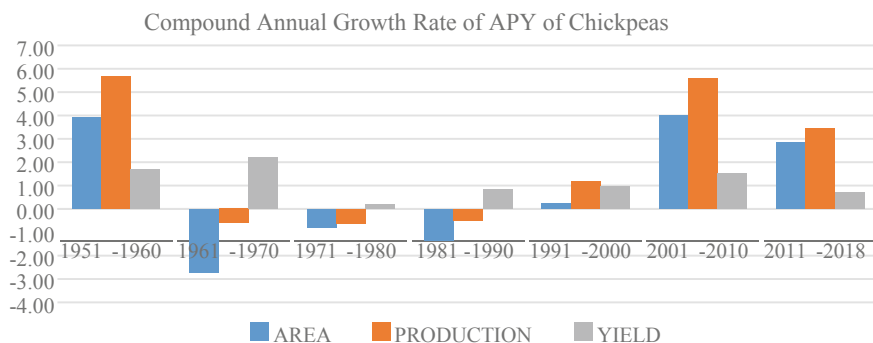
Note Figures in parentheses are respective ‘t’ values

*: 0.05 alpha levels, **: 0.01 alpha levels, ***: 0.001 alpha levels, ^{NS}: Not Significant

in the first two five-year plans, there was rapid increase in productivity of most of the commodities leading to increase in yield rate of chickpea as well. However, there was a decreasing trend in area during sixties, which is attributed to the introduction of Green Revolution. During this period the total area under chickpeas cultivation in Northern and Eastern states of the country started decreasing as they shifted to more water intensive crops like wheat and rice. During the period of seventies, eighties and nineties, the total area under chickpeas cultivation is seen fluctuating. This was because the area under chickpeas cultivation in Northern and Eastern states started decreasing while that of Southern, Central and Western States started increasing.

After 2000s, there was an increasing trend in the total area under Chickpeas cultivation. With just 5.91 million hectares during 2002, the total area increased to 10.56 million hectares in 2017–18. The increase in the total area was found in Southern, Central and Western Zones of the Country. The area increase was especially witnessed during the period of implementation of National Food Security Mission post 2007. There was hardly any significant growth in yield level, although yield growth was found positive in almost all the decades without any exception. Combined with positive and significant growth in area, the production witnessed significant growth in the post 2000s.

It is visible from Graph 1 that growth in area as well as yield leading to growth in production mostly visible in the decades of 1950s and 2000s, which slightly carried on in the decade of 2010 as well (albeit data for the period of 2010 decade is only up to 2018). The period of four decades in between has seen mostly either negative or no growth in area and mostly insignificant growth in yield rate leading to positive but non-significant growth in production of chickpeas. The Explanation of trend growth in area, production and yield of chickpeas at all India lies with the spatial changes or dynamic changes taking place within different zones as the country is divided into five zones. This is explained by zone wise analysis as follows.



Graph 1 Compound annual growth rate (%) in National Chickpea area, production and yield

6.1.1 Northern Zone

During the period before Green Revolution, Chickpeas were widely cultivated in Northern states like Uttar Pradesh, Punjab and Haryana. Larger areas of land in these states were occupied for the cultivation of pulses, especially chickpeas. As green revolution started during 1965, the total crop area under chickpeas in these states started decreasing (Fig. 1 and Graph 2). One major reason for this decreasing trend was the improved irrigation facilities in the northern states which made them to shift from rain fed chickpeas cultivation to more water intensive crops like wheat and rice which yielded much better profit compared to chickpeas. It is seen from Fig. 1 that total area under chickpeas declined incessantly whereas the slope of decline was much steeper right from the beginning of 1960s until the end of 1990s. The decline started phasing out in the early 2000s and there is slight up-turn visible after the mid 2010s.

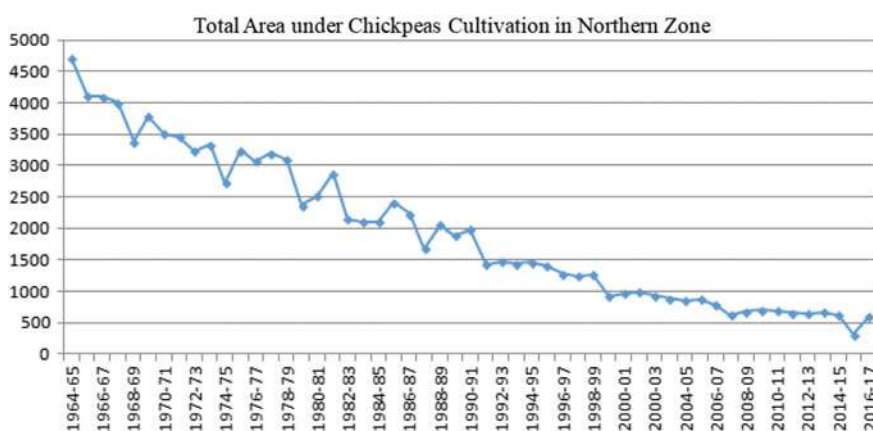
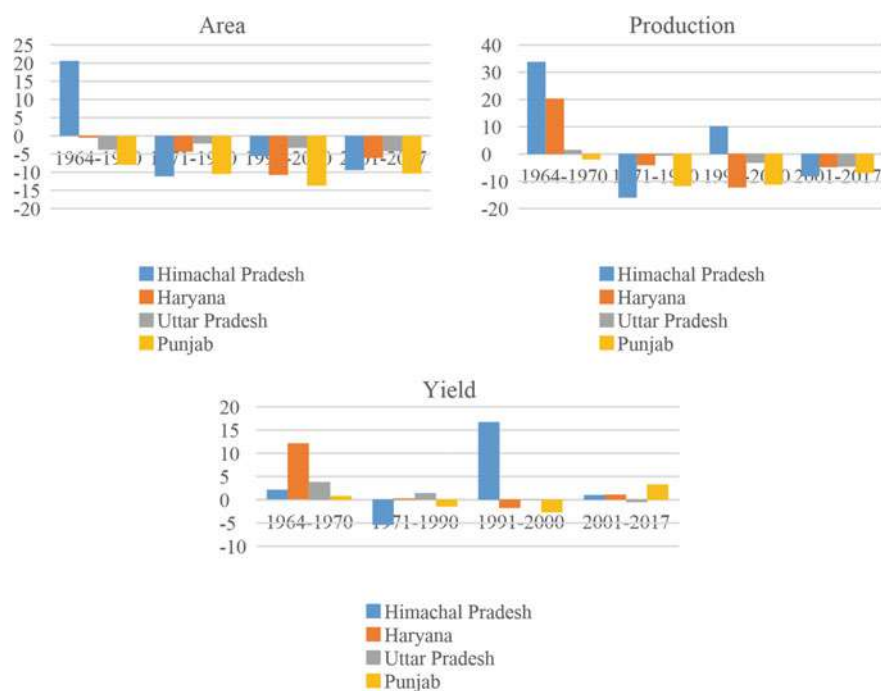


Fig. 1 Total area under Chickpeas cultivation (000'ha) in Northern Zone (1964–2016)



Graph 2 CAGR of area, production and productivity of Northern Zone

The Compound Annual Growth Rate of area under Chickpeas Cultivation is as follows (Graph 2).

The total area under chickpeas in northern zone came down from 4.7 million hectares in 1964–65 to 2.3 million hectares in 1971–72 and still reduced to 0.6 million hectares during 2016–17. Punjab witnessed the greatest decrease in area and production by -0.3 million hectares and -0.38 million tonnes, respectively during the embryonic stage of green revolution. It is seen from Fig. 2 that throughout the period there was decrease in area under chickpeas cultivation in the northern zone. Table 4 shows CAGR in area, production and yield in all the northern zone states. It is clearly visible that area growth was significantly negative in all the four states in the northern zone in the post green revolution period and the same continues till date. Unlike area, the yield growth rate has been fluctuating leading to negative growth rate in production as well with only exception of Himachal Pradesh where production growth was positive but insignificant in the 1990s. Thus, reduction in area and no significant increase in productivity has contributed to the reduced production of chickpeas in northern zone.

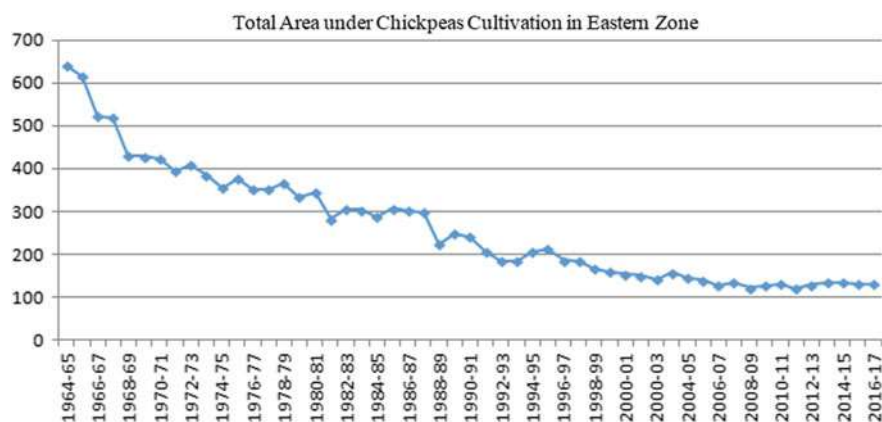


Fig. 2 Total area under Chickpeas cultivation (000'ha) in Eastern Zone (1964–2016)

Table 4 CAGR of area, production and yield of Chickpeas cultivation in Northern Zone

State		1964–1970	1971–1990	1991–2000	2001–2017
Himachal Pradesh	A	20.5	−11.17*** (−7.3)	−5.53* (−2.3)	−9.42*** (−5.7)
	P	33.7	−15.99*** (−5.0)	10.19 ^{NS} (2.1)	−8.30** (−3.1)
	Y	2.08	−5.41* (−2.4)	16.66* (2.9)	0.98 ^{NS} (0.5)
Haryana	A	−0.52	−4.38** (−3.5)	−10.66* (−2.5)	−5.99** (−3.5)
	P	20.24	−4.09 ^{NS} (−1.8)	−12.33 ^{NS} (−2.0)	−4.93* (−2.3)
	Y	12.06	0.30 ^{NS} (0.2)	−1.87 ^{NS} (−0.7)	1.12 ^{NS} (0.8)
Uttar Pradesh	A	−3.77	−2.08*** (−11.8)	−3.30*** (−11.1)	−4.13*** (−4.1)
	P	1.53	−0.68 ^{NS} (−1.0)	−3.27** (−3.7)	−4.71* (−2.6)
	Y	3.76	1.41* (2.1)	0.07 ^{NS} (0.07)	−0.59 ^{NS} (−0.6)
Punjab	A	−7.90	−10.47*** (−10.2)	−13.61*** (−7.1)	−10.27*** (−15.1)
	P	−2.12	−11.72*** (−8.6)	−11.21*** (−5.5)	−6.92*** (−7.8)
	Y	0.79	−1.54 ^{NS} (−1.7)	2.77* (2.2)	3.26 ^{NS} (5.3)

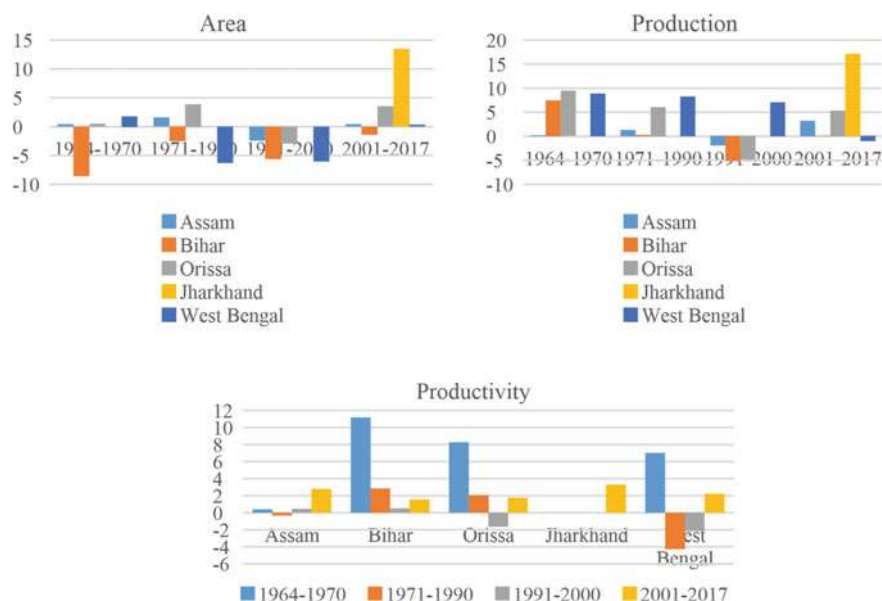
Note Figures in parentheses are respective 't' values

*: 0.05 alpha levels, **: 0.01 alpha levels, ***: 0.001 alpha levels, ^{NS}: Not Significant

6.1.2 Eastern Zone

Eastern Zone of India was considered to be the most prosperous region till 1950s. Success of Green Revolution in northern and western zone in India led this zone lose its position as the leading producer. In the eastern zones, there were many issues like fragmented and small land holdings, technological, socio-economic, institutional, organizational, and developmental problems. Area under chickpeas cultivation in the eastern states have been on a decreasing trend from 1964 up till now (Fig. 2 and Graph 3). The overall area in eastern zone decreased from 6.4 million hectares in 1964–65 to 3 million hectares in 1986–87 and to just 1.3 million hectares in 2016–17. Like in the case of northern zone, decline in area was steeper in the post green revolution period but slight flatter in the post liberalisation era (Fig. 2).

The CAGR of area, production and yield in eastern zone for chickpeas is summarized in Table 5. Bihar, Orissa and West Bengal being major pulse growing states witnessed decreasing trend in area throughout except Orissa where decreasing trend was prevalent in the 1990s. Similarly, Assam also observed negative growth in area albeit it was not significant. The production growth was negative or insignificant in Bihar, West Bengal and Assam, while Odisha was the only exception. As rice and wheat cultivation was more profitable, there was a shift towards these crops. Chickpeas cultivation decreased because of insignificant growth in yield rate, epidemic of blight and lack of HYV seeds. The crop shifted from irrigated areas to more rainfed areas giving way for cultivation of rice and sugarcane in irrigated belts.



Graph 3 CAGR of area, production and productivity of Chickpeas

Table 5 Compound annual growth rate of area under Chickpeas cultivation in Eastern Zone

State		1964–1970	1971–1990	1991–2000	2001–2017
Assam	A	0.4	1.58 ^{NS} (1.9)	−2.42 ^{NS} (−1.9)	0.38 ^{NS} (0.7)
	P	0.18	1.26 ^{NS} (1.6)	−2.01 ^{NS} (−1.5)	3.17* (2.9)
	Y	0.36	−0.31* (−2.5)	0.41 ^{NS} (1.0)	2.79** (3.8)
Bihar	A	−8.59	−2.50*** (−9.2)	−5.61** (−4.5)	−1.38** (−3.3)
	P	7.47	0.28 ^{NS} (0.6)	−5.16* (−2.6)	0.08 ^{NS} (0.09)
	Y	11.18	2.83*** (6.0)	0.47 ^{NS} (0.2)	1.49* (2.2)
Orissa	A	0.46	3.89*** (5.6)	−2.93 ^{NS} (−1.8)	3.49*** (4.6)
	P	9.4	5.97*** (8.3)	−4.90 ^{NS} (−2.1)	5.32*** (6.3)
	Y	8.23	2.03*** (4.9)	−1.62 ^{NS} (−1.6)	1.76*** (7.9)
Jharkhand	A	–	–	–	13.43*** (4.9)
	P	–	–	–	17.14** (4.6)
	Y	–	–	–	3.27* (2.8)
West Bengal	A	1.78	−6.28*** (−6.9)	−6.02*** (−5.3)	0.27 ^{NS} (0.4)
	P	8.86	8.26* (3.2)	7.05 ^{NS} (1.8)	−1.11 ^{NS} (−0.7)
	Y	6.99	−4.27** (−3.7)	−2.13 ^{NS} (−1.8)	2.22** (4.03)

Note Figures in parentheses are respective 't' values

*: 0.05 alpha levels, **: 0.01 alpha levels, ***: 0.001 alpha levels, NS: Not Significant

6.1.3 Southern Zone

In the Southern Zone, during the embryonic stage of Green Revolution, the major chickpeas producing state was Karnataka. The other states that cultivated chickpeas include, Andhra Pradesh and Tamil Nadu. In the southern zone of the country there are not much improved irrigation facilities resulting in less use of inputs like fertilisers, machineries and HYV seeds. Being primarily dependent on rainfall for agriculture, these states started shifting from more water intensive crops to less water intensive crops, e.g., pulses. Chickpeas are also low input requiring crops. After 1990s the overall area under chickpeas cultivation in southern zone started increasing. The increasing trend in the area under chickpeas cultivation over the years can be observed from Fig. 3. Chickpeas area increased at a rapid pace in the southern zone especially during the post 2006 after initiation of the NFSM Programme.

The CAGR of area, production and productivity of chickpeas in southern zone is given in Table 6 and Graph 4.

Only 0.2 million hectares of land was under chickpeas cultivation during 1964–65. During 1990s there was a rapid increase in the production of chickpeas in Andhra Pradesh and Karnataka because of both very high and significant increased productivity and increased area (Table 6). Increased productivity is attributed to the introduction of short duration, disease resistant chickpeas varieties in southern zone. Andhra Pradesh farmers shifted to chickpeas from cotton, chillies and tobacco cultivation as chickpeas cultivation requires less labour and investment. Improved short

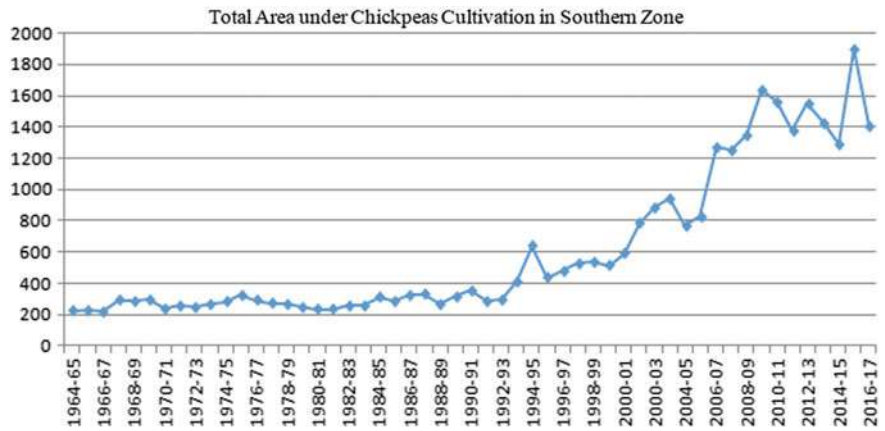


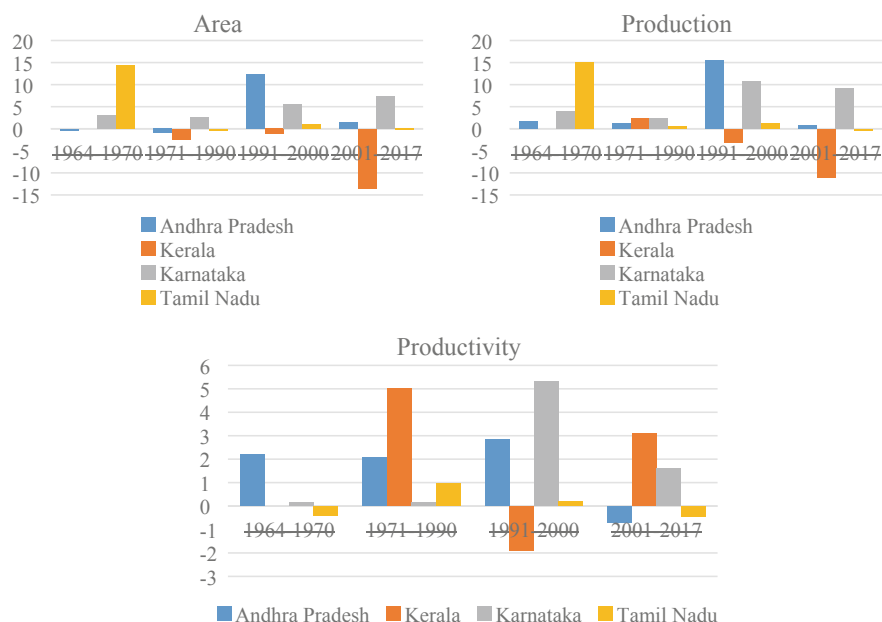
Fig. 3 Total area under Chickpeas cultivation (000'ha) in Southern Zone (1964–2016)

Table 6 CAGR of area, production and productivity of Chickpeas in Southern Zone (1964–2017)

STATE		1964–1970	1971–1990	1991–2000	2001–2017
Andhra Pradesh	A	−0.4	−0.91 ^{NS} (−1.3)	12.41 ^{**} (4.7)	1.50 ^{NS} (1.1)
	P	1.8	1.21 ^{NS} (0.9)	15.63 [*] (3.1)	0.77 ^{NS} (0.4)
	Y	2.2	2.09 [*] (2.3)	2.85 ^{NS} (0.8)	−0.71 ^{NS} (−0.8)
Kerala	A	–	−2.41 ^{***} (−8.9)	−1.19 ^{NS} (−0.4)	−13.56 ^{**} (−4.7)
	P	–	2.47 ^{***} (4.8)	−3.06 ^{NS} (−0.8)	−11.04 ^{**} (−3.5)
	Y	–	5.02 ^{***} (13.1)	−1.88 ^{NS} (−0.8)	3.11 ^{NS} (1.9)
Karnataka	A	3.0	2.61 ^{***} (4.2)	5.64 [*] (2.4)	7.28 ^{***} (7.8)
	P	4.07	2.42 ^{NS} (1.9)	10.71 [*] (3.1)	9.08 ^{***} (7.03)
	Y	0.15	0.15 ^{NS} (0.15)	5.31 [*] (2.5)	1.62 ^{NS} (1.6)
Tamil Nadu	A	14.35	−0.43 ^{NS} (−0.3)	1.09 ^{NS} (0.3)	0.15 ^{NS} (0.1)
	P	15.06	0.55 ^{NS} (0.4)	1.29 ^{NS} (0.3)	−0.31 ^{NS} (−0.2)
	Y	−0.39	0.96 [*] (2.1)	0.19 ^{NS} (0.3)	−0.46 [*] (−2.2)

Note Figures in parentheses are respective ‘t’ values
*: 0.05 alpha levels, **: 0.01 alpha levels, ***: 0.001 alpha levels, ^{NS}: Not Significant

duration and *Fusarium* wilt resistant varieties also fetched good price in the local market. During the end of the study period almost 2 million hectares of land has come under chickpeas cultivation. Improved varieties of chickpeas have led to the shift from sorghum and ragi to chickpea in Karnataka. Kerala on the other hand experienced negative growth in area and insignificant growth in yield rate and Tamil Nadu underwent insignificant growth in area as well as productivity during the same time period.



Graph 4 CAGR of area, production and productivity of Chickpeas in Southern Zone (1964–2017)

6.1.4 Western Zone

The area under chickpeas in the Western Zone has remained fluctuating over the study period. In an overall frame the area under this zone has increased. There was increased area during 1999, which fell down very rapidly in the next few years and again started increasing later in 2000s. One of the major reasons for such fluctuations was the epidemic of blight in north western states. *Ascochyta* blight during 1981–83 damaged much of the crops and there was high yield loss which resulted in shift in area under chickpea crop. Area under chickpeas from 1964 onwards is displayed in Fig. 4. It is visible from the figure that although there existed ups and downs in area under chickpeas in the western region but overall there was positive trend in area under chickpeas during the study period. The positive trends in area especially increased in the post NFSM period along with increase in annual fluctuations. The short term fluctuations occur mainly due to the crop being sown in rainfed areas and rising climate uncertainties in terms of irregular and untimely rainfall.

The Compound Annual Growth Rate of area, production and productivity of chickpeas in western states is given in Table 7 and Graph 5. It is clear from the graph that there was hardly any consistent growth in area and yield during the period of 1970s, 1980s and 1990s. However after 2000, both the area and productivity has increased which led to an increased production of chickpeas. This is because of the introduction of chickpeas varieties that are disease resistant and pest resistant. Area under chickpeas cultivation in the western zone though fluctuating has increased

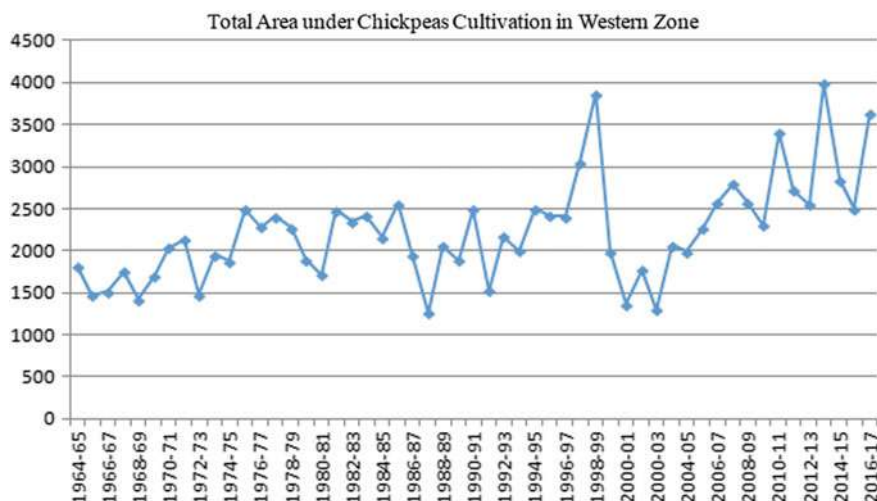


Fig. 4 Total area under Chickpeas cultivation (000'ha) in Western Zone (1964–2016)

Table 7 CAGR of area, production and productivity of Chickpeas in Western States (1964–2017)

STATE		1964–1970	1971–1990	1991–2000	2001–2017
Gujarat	A	−3.48	3.45 ^{NS} (1.73)	−7.77 ^{NS} (−1.1)	5.08* (2.2)
	P	23.21	3.06 ^{NS} (1.2)	−7.87 ^{NS} (−0.9)	10.41** (3.4)
	Y	17.91	−0.38 ^{NS} (−0.4)	−0.11 ^{NS} (−0.1)	5.06 ^{NS} (6.4)
Maharashtra	A	0.87	3.04*** (5.8)	5.25* (2.9)	5.29*** (6.1)
	P	−0.23	6.03*** (4.5)	5.68 ^{NS} (1.6)	7.71*** (4.7)
	Y	−2.29	2.89** (3.3)	0.40 ^{NS} (0.2)	2.28* (2.5)
Rajasthan	A	5.06	−1.15 ^{NS} (−1.2)	−0.89 ^{NS} (−0.1)	4.05* (2.5)
	P	20.89	−0.85 ^{NS} (−0.6)	0.09 ^{NS} (0.01)	6.22** (3.2)
	Y	10.73	0.30 ^{NS} (0.4)	1.00 ^{NS} (0.5)	2.08 ^{NS} (1.7)

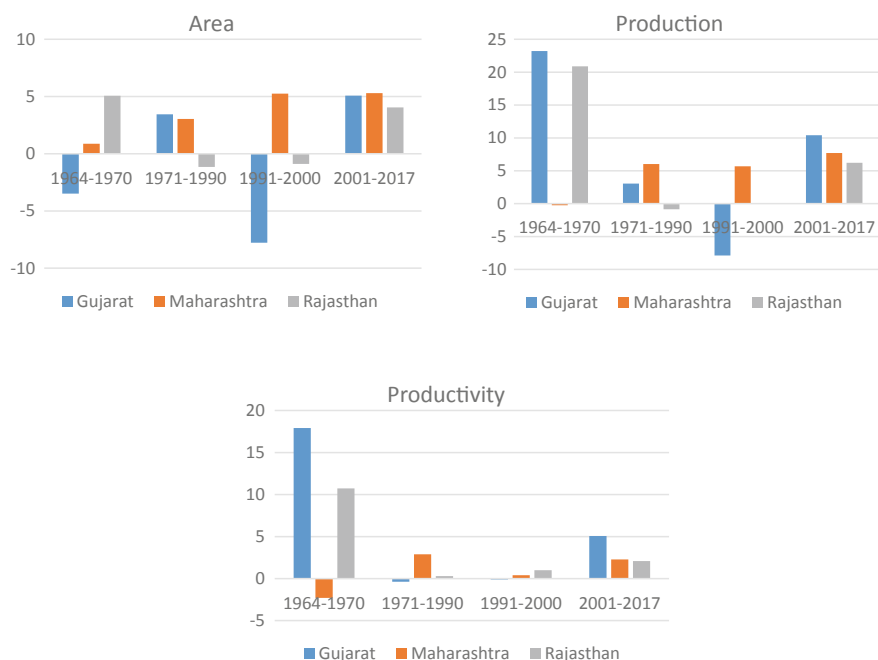
Note Figures in parentheses are respective 't' values

*: 0.05 alpha levels, **: 0.01 alpha levels, ***: 0.001 alpha levels, ^{NS}: Not Significant

from 1.8 million hectares during 1964–65 to 3.6 million hectares during 2016–17. As the improved and disease resistant varieties got popularised through frontline demonstrations in these western states, there was a significant increase in production and yield.

6.1.5 Central Zone

The Central Zone includes Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh although area, production and yield data for Chhattisgarh is available only in post 2000, after reorganisation



Graph 5 CAGR of area, production and productivity of Chickpeas in Western States (1964–2017)

of Madhya Pradesh and Chhattisgarh. The total area under Central Zone has been on an increase since 1965. Madhya Pradesh is the largest contributor to total chickpea production in India both in terms of area and production. Green Revolution has not affected chickpeas production in terms of area. The total area in Madhya Pradesh has increased from 1.48 million hectares in 1964–65 to 3.2 million hectares in 2016–17. At the same time production has gone up from 0.8 million tonnes in 1964–65 to 3.54 million tonnes in 2016–17 and yield has gone up from 575 kg/ha to 1100 kg/ha during the same time period. This region is one of the most important regions in the country where pulses development programme can succeed in the long run. Farmers interest have started shifting from cereals cultivation to pulses cultivation especially chickpeas after pigeon peas. Hence it is a state with high growth potential in chickpeas (Fig. 5, Graph 6; Table 8).

Since the data for Chhattisgarh is available only for post 2000s, the growth rate of chickpeas cultivation has been calculated only for the last season. During 2001–2017, total production has increased from 0.12 million tonnes to 0.36 million tonnes in Chhattisgarh as the area has increased from 0.17 million hectares to 0.31 million hectares and the yield has increased from 735 kg/ha to 1171 kg/ha. This increased production is attributed to the increased area and introduction of new varieties of seed for cultivation. Soya bean-chickpea rotation has become popular in Madhya Pradesh.

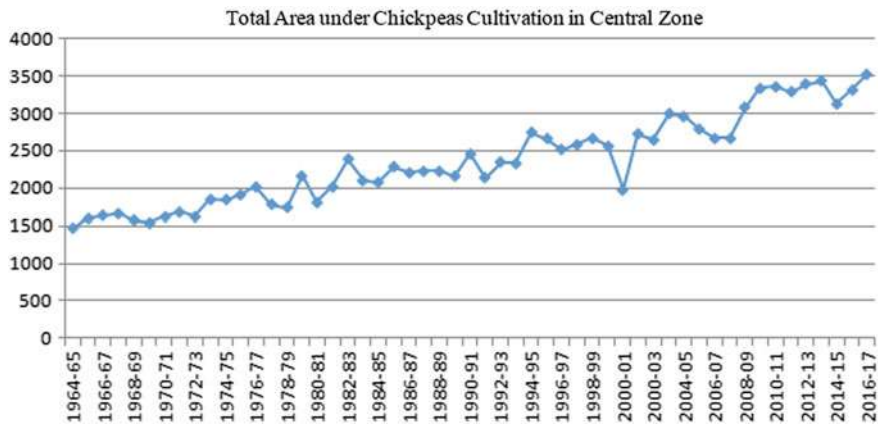
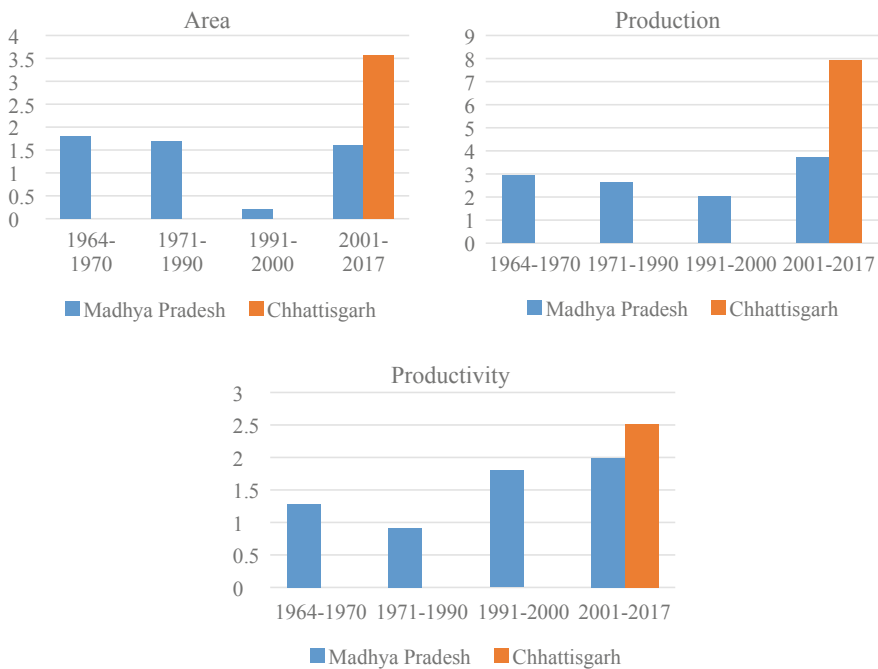


Fig. 5 Total area under Chickpeas cultivation (000'ha) in Central Zone (1964–2017) (Data for Chhattisgarh is not available till 2000)



Graph 6 CAGR of area, production and productivity of Chickpeas in Central Zone (1964–2017)

Table 8 CAGR of Area, Production and Productivity of Chickpeas in Central Zone (1964–2017)

State		1964–1970	1971–1990	1991–2000	2001–2017
Madhya Pradesh	A	1.8	1.7*** (6.4)	0.2 ^{NS} (0.2)	1.6*** (4.5)
	P	2.92	2.64*** (4.9)	2.02 ^{NS} (1.05)	3.71*** (4.13)
	Y	1.28	0.91 ^{NS} (1.8)	1.80 ^{NS} (1.87)	1.99** (3.1)
Chhattisgarh	A	–	–	–	3.56*** (12.9)
	P	–	–	–	7.92** (3.6)
	Y	–	–	–	2.51** (2.6)

Note Figures in parentheses are respective 't' values

*: 0.05 alpha levels, **: 0.01 alpha levels, ***: 0.001 alpha levels, ^{NS}: Not Significant

7 Spatial Shift in the Area Under Chickpeas Cultivation

From the beginning of the Green Revolution till 2017 there has been an increasing trend in the area under chickpeas cultivation in central, southern and western zones of the country. At the same time there was a declining trend in the area in the northern and eastern zones. This shift in the area from northern and eastern zones to southern, western and central zones can be represented as below. The major reasons for the spatial shift and its remedies are discussed in the next section. The shift from rainfed pulses to more water intensive crops has reduced the area under chickpeas cultivation in these states (Fig. 6).

The production of chickpeas in the northern and eastern states started decreasing with the introduction of Green Revolution. There were no HYV seeds in pulse crops during that time to enhance the production of chickpeas. No technological breakthroughs were present during this period in these zones to improve the production of chickpeas. There were no assured returns from pulse crops as they are highly affected by the pests. More rainfall also reduced the production of chickpeas. No government policies to procure the crop had also led to the decreased production in these areas (Fig. 7).

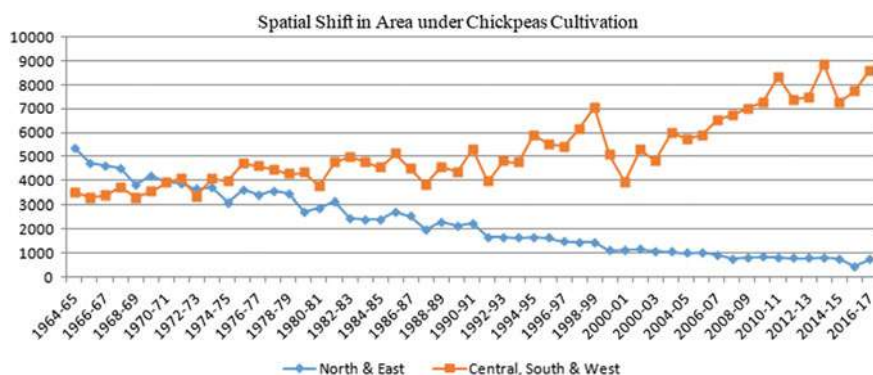


Fig. 6 Spatial shift in area under Chickpeas cultivation (000'ha)

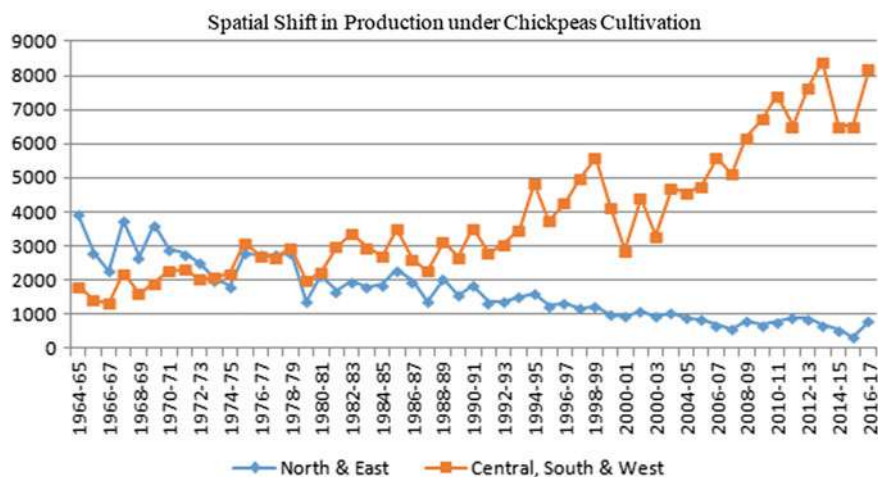


Fig. 7 Spatial shift in production of Chickpeas (000' metric tonnes)

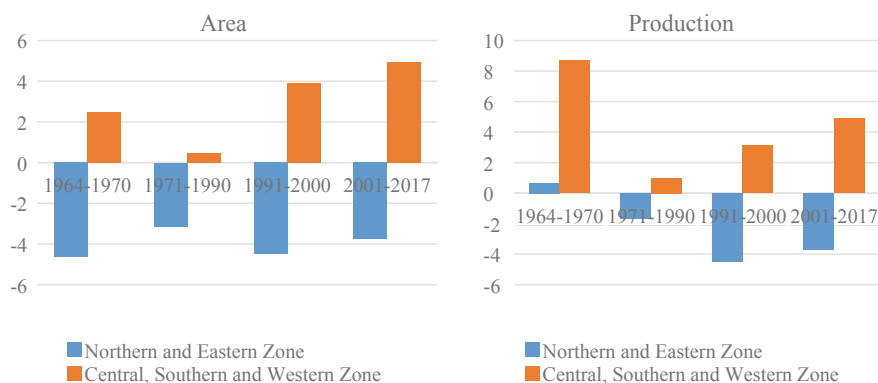
The Compound Annual Growth rate of area and production of chickpeas in northern and eastern zone together vs. central, southern and western zone is presented in Table 9 and Graph 7. There was clearly negative and significant growth rate in area as well as production of chickpeas in the north and eastern zones. On the other hand, there was positive but insignificant growth in area and production till the 1990s for chickpea in central, south and western zones. However, the growth in area as well as production was positive and significant in the 2000s in this zone indicating increase in overall chickpea production during the period of 2000s especially with the implementation of various pulse programmes.

Table 9 CAGR of area, production of Chickpeas in different zones

Shifting Zones		1964–1970	1971–1990	1991–2000	2001–2017
Northern and Eastern Zone	A	–4.63	–3.14*** (–8.8)	–4.48** (–5.1)	–3.76*** (–5.3)
	P	0.66	–1.69 ^{NS} (–1.9)	–4.51** (–3.9)	–3.69* (–2.7)
Central, Southern and Western Zone	A	2.46	0.48 ^{NS} (0.9)	3.92 ^{NS} (1.5)	4.93*** (7.2)
	P	8.69	0.99 ^{NS} (1.3)	3.11 ^{NS} (1.2)	4.91*** (6.8)

Note Figures in parentheses are respective 't' values

*: 0.05 alpha levels, **: 0.01 alpha levels, ***: 0.001 alpha levels, ^{NS}: Not Significant



Graph 7 CAGR of area, production of Chickpeas in different zones

8 Determinants of Area and Yield of Chickpeas

The supply response function of chickpea can be summarised in terms of area response and yield response as these two together determine production. For fitting up supply response in chickpea, a least square equation model has been used for the historical data period from 1980–81 to 2017–18. The set of area response and yield response equations have been estimated with all possible determinants. The specification of equations estimated are given:

(i) Area	$= f(P_i, P_j, \text{Rain}, \text{Irrg}, \text{Lagged})$
(ii) Yield Where	$= f(P_i, \text{Rain}, \text{Irrg}, \text{Fert}, \text{Trend})$
P_i	Is real domestic (farm harvest) price
P_j	Is real competing crop price
Rain	Is rainfall—annual rainfall as a percentage of normal rainfall
Irrg	Is percentage of area under irrigation
Fert	Is fertilizer use in kgs per hectare
Lagged	Is lagged dependent variable
Trend	Is time trend representing technology

The factors influencing area and yield were both price and non-price factors like the lagged area under the crop, price of the crop relative to the price of other commodities competing with it for land and other inputs, irrigated area, and prices of inputs relative to crop price. Rainfall is the factor representing climate and other environmental factors. Since regression is run in double log format, the coefficients are directly the elasticities. Result of regression analysis are presented in Tables 10 and 11 for area and yield, respectively. It is seen from the statistics in tables that own price has a direct impact on area cultivated under chickpeas. With ten per cent increase in price of chickpea, there is approximately 2% increase in area under chickpea. On the opposite, with ten per cent increase in competing crop price, area under chickpea declines by 2%. The impact of irrigation on area cultivated of chickpea is negligible as this variable is highly significant indicating the rain fed nature of area under chickpea crop. However, climate is a dominant determinant of area under this pulse crop. Normal rainfall leads to increase in area under chickpea whereas below normal rainfall and high fluctuations and untimely rainfall leads to reduction in area under chickpea. Turning to the yield determinants, increase in real price of chickpea indirectly leads to increase in productivity through better utilization of resource inputs. Similarly, higher use of fertilizer results in better productivity of chickpea. Normal rainfall not only increases area under chickpea but it also leads to incremental effect on productivity although better irrigation facilities may divert land as well as other input resources away from chickpea. Coefficient for time trend indicates increase in productivity of chickpea over time also reflecting technology improvement like high yielding variety seeds over time. The value of R^2 and F statistics indicate the good fitness of regression for both area as well as yield indicating determinants well explaining the dependent variable.

Table 10 Factors determining area sown under Chickpeas—All India
Dependent Variable—Log area under Chickpea

Variable	Coefficient	t-Statistic	Prob.
Log Real FHP_rabi pulses	0.194	(1.6)	0.1196
Log Real FHP_competing crop	-0.187	-(1.5)	0.1567
Log Rainfal	0.537	(3.1)	0.0043
Log Irrigation	-0.035	-(1.2)	0.2458
Log Lagged Dep	0.510	(3.4)	0.0017
Constant	-1.393	-(1.6)	0.126
R-squared	0.63		
Adjusted R-squared	0.57		
F-statistic	10.52		
Prob (F-statistic)	0.00		
D-W stat	1.64		
No of observations	37		

Table 11 Factors determining yield rate for Chickpeas—All India
Dependent Variable—Yield rate of Chickpea

Variable	Coefficient	t-Statistic	Prob.
Log Real FHP_rabi pulses	0.01	(1.7)	0.10
Log Fertilizer usage	0.05	(1.9)	0.07
Log Rainfal	0.17	(1.5)	0.14
Log Irrigation	−0.06	−(1.9)	0.06
Time trend	0.01	(6.7)	0.00
Constant	5.63	(10.8)	0.00
R-squared	0.80		
Adjusted R-squared	0.77		
F-statistic	25.85		
Prob(F-statistic)	0.00		
D-W stat	2.49		
No of observations	37		

9 Reasons for Shift and Remedies

1. Climate Factor:

The distribution of rainfall in India is uneven and not certain. This causes floods, droughts and famines across different states. States in the northern zone has well improved irrigation facilities while southern and central states rely only on rainfall for its irrigation. Because of improved technology and availability of modern irrigation facilities, states in the northern zone have shifted from pulses cultivation to more water-intensive crops such as wheat and rice. This has shifted the cultivation of pulses like chickpeas from northern and eastern to southern and central India. Since rice and wheat were also procured by the government, these crops give assured returns to the farmers in the north. Southern states with no proper irrigation facilities and primarily being rain fed, started growing pulses. The net irrigated area in the country is 47% while the remaining falls under rainfed ecology. The pulses under irrigation are cultivated in about 37% of the area while 63% of pulses are grown under rainfed conditions (Annual Report 2016–17, Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare).

2. Residual Crop:

Chickpeas are considered to be a residual crop that is grown as an alternative on the marginal lands after the harvest of other crops. This is mainly because of the lack of marketing facilities, policies and schemes that would help the farmers profitable to cultivate chickpeas. Since the maturity period of chickpeas is more than the other crops, the sowing of the next season crop is affected. So, farmers have to pick up the chickpeas before even its physiological maturity, which leads to decline in the yield. Hence, if more short duration varieties are introduced, farmers may expand the area under chickpeas cultivation.

Table 12 Seed replacement ratio of different Pulses (in %)

CROP	2014–15	2015–16	2016–17
Urad	30	34	38
Moong	24	31	34
Arhar	41	45	48
Pea	34	30	30
Gram	25	28	32
Lentil	31	27	35

Source Seed Division, Ministry of Agriculture and Farmers Welfare, Government of India

3. Seed Replacement Ratio (SRR):

Seed Replacement Ratio (SRR) is the ratio of cropped area with the actual quality seeds distributed to farmers to the cropped area with the farm saved seeds. According to various studies conducted every three years new seeds should be sown in order to increase the yield or else the yield will start decreasing. By the current practice in India, the SRR is more than five years (Table 12). This could also be a major reason for the decreasing productivity. As SRR is more than five years, the yields also have a declining trend. Low production is also a constraint for its cultivation. If more High Yielding Quality seeds are distributed, yield would be higher and cultivation of chickpeas may become profitable.

4. Centralised Seed production:

In 2013, the regional seed caterers were merged with National Seeds Corporation of India. Now, NSCI supplies seeds to all the states of the country. Country like India with such a diverse climatic condition cannot have a centralised model of seed production. The more suitable model would be a decentralised one. Seed varieties should be distributed according to the state's climatic conditions and topography.

5. Biotic Stress:

There are many biotic stresses to the cultivation of chickpeas such as the problem of Wilting, Ascochyta blight, Botrytis grey mould, Dry Root Rot etc. Though there is a rising trend in the area under chickpeas cultivation in southern states, Dry Root rot is emerging as a major problem under the rainfed conditions. These areas should be provided with the Dry Root Rot tolerant varieties such as RSG 974, RSG 202, CSJ 515, CSJ 140, JGK 5, JG 6 and RSG 959. There are also varieties that are intolerant to Ascochyta blight like GNG 469, Himachal Chana 1, RSG 807 etc. (CLL Gowda et al. 2009).

6. Abiotic Stress:

Abiotic stresses like Heat, Cold, Salinity and Drought also contribute to the shift of chickpeas area from northern and eastern to central and southern India. With increasing global temperature, heat tolerant varieties are being introduced to enhance the growth of chickpeas. JG 14, JSC 56, JSC 55 are the new heat tolerant short

Table 13 Minimum support prices fixed by the Government (Rs. Per Quintal)

Pulses	2011–12	2012–13	2013–14	2014–15	2015–16	2016–17	2017–18	2018–19
Tur	3200	3850	4300	4350	4625 [^]	5050 ^{^^}	5450 [^]	5675
Moong	3500	4400	4500	4600	4850 [^]	5225 ^{^^}	5575 [^]	6975
Urad	3300	4300	4300	4350	4625 [^]	5000 ^{^^}	5400 [^]	5600
Gram	2800	3000	3100	3175	3500**	4000[^]	4400!	4620
Lentil	2800	2900	2950	3075	3400**	3950!	4250*	4475

Source: Farmers' Portal

The bold numbers reflect the reference crop for this study

*: Including Bonus of Rs: 100 per quintal, **: Including Bonus of Rs: 75 per quintal, [^]: Including Bonus Rs: 200 per quintal, ^{^^} Including Bonus Rs: 425 per quintal ! : Including Bonus of Rs: 150 per quintal

duration chickpeas varieties. RSG 888, Vijay are the drought tolerant varieties for rainfed conditions in southern and central India. Karnal Chana 1 is the variety that has tolerance to mild salinity and DCP 92-3 is the variety for high input condition of increased moisture and soil fertility (Gowda et al. 2009).

7. Profitability:

The relative profitability of other pulses is higher than the profit from cultivation of chickpeas. The technological advancements in the production of other food grain crops has made their cost of production low compared to chickpeas. The growth of real prices for chickpeas in southern states is more appreciable which helps in the expansion of area under chickpeas in these states (Table 13).

8. No Technological Revolution:

There were no technological breakthroughs in the cultivation of chickpeas. Unavailability of improved High Yielding Variety seeds coupled with lack of proper irrigation facilities contribute to the decreasing production in chickpeas. Lack of fertilizers and minerals also leads to reduction in the production.

9. Early Maturing Varieties:

ICRISAT-NARS has made several efforts for the availability of early maturing Desi and Kabuli varieties in southern and central India. Desi chickpeas varieties like ICCV 37, ICCV 93954 are suited for southern zones (Gowda et al. 2009). They mature in 90–100 days with an average yield of 1.6–1.8 million tonnes/ha. Kabuli chickpea varieties include seeds like ICCV 2, PKV Kabuli 2, and JGK 1 etc., few of them are resistant to *Fusarium* wilt, which makes it profitable to be grown in southern zones (IIPR 2018).

10. Yield Instability:

The real prices of chickpeas in southern states has increased because of high productivity growth. This had made chickpeas a competitor for other dryland crops. But the yield from chickpeas is not stable. Chickpeas are highly sensitive to heat and rainfall. Extreme heat and extreme rainfall will lead to decreased yield as has been seen in our regression results.

11. Pests and diseases:

Ascochyta blight, the fungal disease affecting aerial plant parts and *Fusarium* wilt, fungal disease affecting root and stem base are the major diseases that affects chickpeas. There are other fungal and viral diseases like Botrytis gray mold, Alternaria blight, Verticillium wilt, Collar rot, Stunt, Mosaic, Proliferation etc. Bacterial Blight is the bacterial disease common in chickpeas. Beet armyworm is the pest of chickpea in India and Mexico that can go through three to five generations in a year. *Helicoverpa armigera*, common pest in Australia is widely distributed in Asia as well that cause Pod boring (Integrated Pest Management Package for Chickpea, Ministry of Agriculture, GOI).

12. Government Policies:

The Government has announced a new MSP scheme PM-AASHA to ensure that farmers growing pulses benefit from this (Press Information Bureau, GOI). The MSP of chickpeas now is Rs. 4620 per quintal (Farmers' Portal, Government of India). With the country being undernourished, bringing chickpeas under Public Distribution System can both enhance its production and meet the nutritional security of the people.

10 Conclusions

The Analysis reveals that there is a shift of area under chickpeas cultivation from northern and eastern to western, central and southern zones of the country. It is important to increase chickpeas production in the conventional chickpeas producing zones by the development of short duration, high yielding varieties that are suitable for these regions. There is a large amount of fallow land (11.6 million hectares) in northern and central India because of lack of irrigation after the harvest of rice (Subbarao et al. 2001). With improved high yielding, disease resistant and short-duration types of chickpeas, there is high chance of expansion of area in these zones. Recent study on climatic conditions has also revealed that with increasing temperatures day by day growing cereal crops like wheat, rice/paddy will also be impossible in the upcoming years. Chickpea breeding programmes need to find varieties that are thermoresistant. Drought and frost are also some serious abiotic stresses in central and southern India. Varieties that are resistant to pod borers can help in enhancing the production of chickpeas.

Government procurement policies through lucrative Minimum Support Prices (MSP) would make it profitable for the farmers who take risks by cultivating chickpeas. They should also be included in Public Distribution System to ensure proper supply and demand. Since chickpeas are rich in protein, they are often affected by pests. Proper crop insurance schemes have to be formulated. Improved infrastructure for safe storage and post-harvest processing can prevent the losses of chickpeas.

References

- Directorate of Pulses Development
 Dixit GP, Srivastava A, Singh NP (2019) Marching towards self-sufficiency in chickpea. ICAR, IIPR Kanpur. *Curr Sci* 116:239–242. <https://doi.org/10.18520/cs/v116/i2/239-242>
- Farmers' Portal, Government of India
 Food and Agricultural Organisation in India
 Government of India, Integrated Pest Management Package for Chickpea, Ministry of Agriculture, Government of India
- Gowda CLL, Rao PP, Tripathi S, Gaur PM, Deshmukh RB (2009) Regional shift in chickpea production in India. Milestones in food legumes research. Indian Institute of Pulses Research, Kanpur, India, pp 21–35
- IIPR (2018) Regional Shift in Chickpea Production. Milestones in Food Legumes Research. Indian Institute for Pulses Research, pp 21–35
- International Crops Research Institute for the semi-Arid Tropics (ICRISAT)
 Indian Institute of Pulses Research (IIPR)
- Joshi PK, Saxena R (2002) A profile of pulses production in India: facts, trends and opportunities. *Indian J Agric Econ* 57(3):326–339
- Maurya O, Kumar H (2018) Growth of Chickpea production in India. *J Pharmacognosy Phytochem* 7(5):1175–1177 (2018)
- Narayan P, Kumar S (2015) Constraints of growth in area production and productivity of pulses in India: an analytical approach to major pulses. *Indian J Agric Res* 49(2):114–124
- Reddy AA, Mishra D (2016) Growth and instability in chickpea production in India: a state level analysis. <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/216308282>
- Rupela O (1987) Nodulation and nitrogen fixation in chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*). In: Saxena M, Singh KB (eds) *The Chickpea*. CAB International, Wallingford, UK, pp 191–206
- Shiyani RL, Joshi PK, Asokan M, Bantilan MCS (2000) Adoption of improved chickpea varieties: evidence from tribal region of Gujarat. *Indian J Agric Econ* 55(2):159–171
- Singh B (2018) Constraints and shifting of area of Chickpea cultivation in Tal area of Patna District in Bihar. *J Krishi Vigyan* 6:17. <https://doi.org/10.5958/23494433.2018.00012>
- Subbarao GV, Kumar Rao JVDK, Kumar J, Johansen C, Deb UK, Ahmed I, Krishna Rao MV, Venkataraman L, Hebbar KR, Sai MVS, Harris D (2001) Spatial distribution and quantification of rice-fallows in South Asia: potential for legumes. ICRISAT, Patancheru, India
- Usha T (2009) Instability in production and trade of pulses: a global analysis. Agricultural Economics Research Centre, University of Delhi, Delhi

Livelihood Strategies and Agricultural Practices in Khonoma Village of Nagaland, India: Observation from a Field Visit



Niranjan Roy , Avijit Debnath and Sunil Nautiyal

Abstract Forest resources have both economic and ecological significance. However, rapid expansion of non-forest activities at the expense of natural forests has become a serious threat to forest resource all over the world. This paper makes an attempt to understand livelihood strategies, cultivation method and perception about climate change in Khonoma Village of the state of Nagaland, India. The study is based on primary data collected through field survey. Our analysis reveals that all the villagers of Khonoma depend directly or indirectly on agriculture for their livelihood, however, the focus of activity in the present days is shifting towards cash crops. There are mainly two types of cultivation method followed: Jhum Cultivation and Wet Rice Cultivation, the later being the dominant type of cultivation in the present time. The major crops that villagers grow in the present time in Khonoma includes rice, chilli, tomatoes, brinjal, ginger, garlic, pumpkin, cucumber, gourd, yam, lentils, beans, sesame, maize, millet, and job's tears. When asked if they have ever heard of what 'Climate Change' means from any source, around 93% of the respondent said that they have heard about the term mostly from television. Causes of climate change are reported to be different by the different respondents, but none of the respondent considered shifting cultivation causes deforestation thus contributes to climate change.

Keywords Livelihood strategies · Shifting cultivation · Terrace cultivation · Alder tree · Khonoma

N. Roy (✉) · A. Debnath
Department of Economics, Assam University, Silchar 788011, Assam, India
e-mail: royniranjan3@gmail.com

S. Nautiyal
Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bengaluru, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_21

1 Introduction

Forests play an important role in the economic development of a country by providing food, biomass, pulp and paper, rayon, fibers, lac, wooden articles and medicine plants. They also stabilise our ecological system, and provide the gene pool that can protect commercial plant strain against changing conditions of climate. Therefore, forest resources have both economic and ecological significance, and forest soil is the most important asset of forest resources (Agoumé and Birang 2009). However, rapid expansion of non-forest activities at the expense of natural forests has become a serious threat to forest resource all over the world especially in environmentally fragile mountainous areas. According to an estimate, agricultural expansion and infrastructural development contributes 37% of forest degradation, responsible for one third of tropical deforestation of the world (Geist and Lambin 2002). There have been several studies which maintain that method of agricultural practices always has an ecological implication (Ayoubi et al. 2011). For example, shifting cultivation is often considered a dominant factor responsible for forest loss and is the main cause of land degradation especially in India (Ramakrishnan 1992). The shifting cultivation, which is locally known as jhum cultivation, is mostly confined to the tropical rainforests characterised with heavy rainfall, subsistence economy and hot weather. Traditionally, the tribal people in the Northeast India practiced Jhum (shifting cultivation) in the hill slopes as a means of livelihood system. In recent times, Government of India has made several attempts to discourage shifting cultivation in many parts of Northeast India. And one such attempt was to encourage people to take up terrace cultivation. This paper is based on our observation of agricultural practices and livelihood strategies of a village in Nagaland state of Northeast India.

2 Study Area

The study was conducted in Khonoma village (Longitude E94° 2' 0" Latitude N25° 39' 0") which is situated at the Southern part of the state of Nagaland in India. The village falls under the Kohima district and is located 20 km west of Kohima, the state capital of Nagaland. The village is dominated by Angami-Naga tribe. The geographical area of Khonoma village is about 123 km². The village is perched on a hilltop at an altitude of 1200 m from the sea level and is surrounded by hills that are as high as 8000 ft (KTDB 2004: 3). Khonoma village has earned a name for itself in the country as a whole as the first “Green Village” in India, in recognition of the conservation effort by the community. The people of Khonoma are largely dependent on their land and forest for their daily subsistence needs, and with this understanding they have adapted practices and customs which have helped them to utilise their land and forest sustainably. The village has three Khels or local residential units—Thevomia Khel, Merhüma Khel and Semoma Khel. As per census

of India, the total population of the village is 1943 persons and it comprises of 424 families (Census of India 2011).

3 Methodology

The method adopted for this study was observation, questionnaire and participatory approach. The primary data was collected through a survey conducted on 60 households (around 14% of total households) randomly selected from the village during the month of August, 2018. The household surveys were undertaken using structured questionnaires that included questions on the underlying drivers of shifting cultivation, i.e., household size, income, assets, credit behaviour, land size, livelihood strategies typology, etc. The questionnaire was prepared before arriving on site, and was subsequently tested with five households in the area to make sure the questions were relevant. In addition to household survey, we have also interviewed various stakeholders consisting of members of Village Council, members of various organizations instituted under the aegis of the Village Council and the general public. Data were analysed using simple statistical and graphical tools.

4 Results

4.1 *Livelihood Strategies of Households*

Livelihood strategies indicate the way people make their living. Information from communities indicates that all the villagers of Khonoma depend directly or indirectly on agriculture for their livelihood. It fundamentally consists of rice cultivation in the surrounding wetland terrace fields and agricultural products such as vegetables, fruits and cash crops from the jhum fields. In addition to agriculture, the people of Khonoma also practices subsidiary occupation like basketry, carpentry, weaving, woodwork and stone masonry to supplement their earnings. There is also a small section of the community who are employed in government and private institute in different capacities. Table 1 presents a background of the primary occupation practised by the respondents in Khonoma village.

As indicated in Table 1, a total of 65% of respondents showed that they make their living from agriculture. Generally, crop farming was revealed to be the common livelihood strategy that supports most individuals, families and households in the area. However, field observations show that people are mostly practicing rain fed crop farming with small scattered crop fields under supplementary traditional irrigation practices and systems located mainly on mountain slopes and some towards the valley bottoms in the lowlands underneath the forest top mountains. The second major group comprise of Government employees like teachers, school staff, field

Table 1 The primary occupation

Primary occupation	Households (in %)
Agriculture	65
Cottage industries	6
Government/private employee	18
Daily wage labour	2
Business	3
Others	6

Source: Field survey (2018)

workers of Electricity and PHE department and employees in the Primary Health Centre who make up for 18% of the respondents. A number equivalent to 6% of all respondents to the questionnaire interview (Table 1) who responded to the question that was seeking information on how they make their living informed that they make their living out of weaving and selling of ornaments. Our discussion with focused group further indicates that most of these people who earn their livelihood from cottage industry sell their products in the local market on retail basis. Though these people are capable of producing goods of cottage industry in bulk quantity, but due to lack of market and financial assistance, they only produce in tiny quantity. Only 3% of the households make their living by engaging in business like running private taxi, general shops, rice mill and saw mills etc., and 2% are engaged as daily wage labour such as working in the fields of other person, constructing houses, roads etc. There are also respondents who are retired government employees, carpenters, Church employee and social workers. These people jointly contribute 6% of the total respondents.

It is, however, important to note here that the nature of economy is changing in Khonoma village. From the discussion with the focused group, it is observed that though the village has traditionally based on agriculture which has sustained generations, centring on its terrace rice fields and produces from the jhum fields and forests, the focus of activity in the present days is shifting towards cash crops. Another notable change is that the village has become a tourist destination with the declaration of Khonoma as the first “Green Village” of India, and the villagers has an alternative means of earning by running home stays and working as tourist guides.

4.2 Method of Cultivation

There are mainly two types of cultivation method followed in Khonoma Village: Jhum Cultivation and Wet Rice Cultivation. Jhum cultivation is rooted in the customs and beliefs of Khonoma people, thereby influencing their cultural ethos and social fabric. The farmers of Khonoma uphold a sustainable form of jhum cultivation by planting Alder trees in the fields. In this system, they cultivate the land for two years,

thereafter, it is abandoned and kept fallow for 8–10 years so that the alder trees in the field restores the fertility of the soil by natural process. The roots of alder trees hold the soil in place, improve the drainage of the soil and, hence, reduce soil erosion. Moreover, being a fast growing plant, alders provide timber and fodder to the villagers especially during those fallow years. Conversation with villagers also reveals that a huge amount of firewood requirement of the households is met from the alder trees grown in the jhum field particularly during dry seasons. The villagers of Khonoma have been gainfully making use of alder tree for hundreds of years by mastering the scientific technique of growing and pollarding the alder tree. Pollarding starts when young trees are 7–10 years old reaches a height of 10 m and diameter of 70–80 cm, and the bark becomes rough and fissured. The trees are pollarded at 2 m above the ground in order to obtain a good sprout and to avoid cattle damage. The subsequent pollarding is done after approximately 5 years of the first pollarding. The second phase of pollarding takes place after approximately 5 years of the first pollarding. During these periods, they allow the coppiced stumps of the trees to grow without any disturbance till the harvest of the first year's crop is finished. After the harvesting is done, alder trees are again flushed down just leaving four to six shoots equally distributed around the top of the stump head. The shoots are then allowed to grow till the next jhum cycle and the same process is repeated.

On the other hand, Wet Rice Cultivation or “panikhetis” as it is popularly known among the Nagas is of two types—Wet Rice Cultivation which is carried out in rainfed lowland areas. In this method of cultivation, bunds are constructed to divide the plot into a number of smaller sections. This is done to keep the crops partially submerged for some parts of the year. Rice is grown followed by wheat, mustard and cold crops. The crops are sown within the sections and kept well irrigated. The second type is wet terrace rice cultivation where the crops are planted in terraces built along the slopes. Rice is the main crop and other crops like wheat, potato, garlic and cabbage are also grown. Terrace cultivation is permanent and ownership of terrace fields is strictly individual. Among the Nagas, the Angamis and the Chakhesangs are well known for their terrace cultivation.

Table 2 gives a brief description of the method of cultivation in the Khonoma village.

Table 2 indicates that out of the 60 respondents, only 10% of the household are now practising jhum cultivation, 60% are practising Wet Rice Cultivation and 25% practise both jhum and Wet Rice Cultivation. However, this was not the picture of cultivation methods in earlier days in the Khonoma village. As revealed by the villagers in the group discussion, most of the households in the village used to rely on jhum cultivation prior to 1970s.

When the villagers were asked why they have shifted to terrace cultivation, most of them stated that compared to jhum cultivation where they have to work on the field throughout the year, terrace cultivation requires work only for some specific months of the year. Secondly, unlike in the jhum cultivation, they do not have to clear the forest land for cultivation as in Wet Rice Cultivation the plot for cultivation is permanently settled. Moreover, jhum field is an easy prey of wild animals.

Table 2 Distribution of households in different cultivation methods

Method of cultivation	No of households	Percentage
Jhum cultivation	6	10
Terrace (wet rice) cultivation	35	60
Jhum + wet rice cultivation	15	25
None	3	5
Total	60	100

Source: Field Survey (2018)

4.3 Major Products Cultivated

Framers of Khonoma traditionally cultivated job's tears, red rice, sticky rice and millets, but the production of these crops has declined in recent time. In earlier days, production of crops was meant for self consumption only and hence these were motivated by household consumption choices. Additionally, crops were grown for the purpose of brewing local rice beers which were being used during their religious rituals, festivals and other social ceremonies. But now with the change in their social, religious and economic structure, the importance of these products have declined for a number of reasons. Firstly, now the villagers grow crops not only for self consumption but also for earning monetary income, hence they grow crops which are in demand in the nearby urban markets and can easily be marketed. Secondly, in the present time, very few people in the village consume rice beer as majority of them are converted to Christianity and they no longer observe the various rituals and ceremonies as their ancestors. Another reason mentioned by the villagers of Khonoma was that, crops such as millet and job's tears attracts the attentions of many wild animals which comes to eat these crops in the fields and in the process destroys the other crops as well which causes heavy economic losses for them.

The major crops that villagers grow in the present time in Khonoma includes rice, chilli, tomatoes, brinjal, ginger, garlic, pumpkin, cucumber, gourd, yam, lentils, beans, sesame, maize, millet, and job's tears. Thus, there is an increased practice of selective cultivation of crops that have higher economic value and the production of those products with lower economic values is declining over time. This new trend of selective cultivation of cash crops can be said to be as a result of the change in their economic and social lives.

4.4 Awareness About Climate Change

When asked if they have ever heard of what 'Climate Change' means from any source, around 93% of the respondent said that they have heard about the term mostly from television. However, when probed about the level of awareness about

climate change, more than half of the respondents (65%) displayed 'medium' level of awareness about climate change followed by 27% who had 'low' awareness level, and only 8% of the respondents had 'high' level of awareness about climate change (Fig. 1).

Climate Change (CC) meant different things to different respondents. The majority of the respondent (57%) believes that CC is a change in the periodicity/pattern of rainfall. Some (27%) felt that CC is reduced rainfall or drought; while some (9%) thought it is increase in temperature. CC is thought to be decline of soil productivity by 4% of the respondent. As many as 7% of respondents had no idea what the term "climate change" meant, with 80% claiming to have noticed change in the climate in the past 30 years preceding the study.

When we asked the respondents to state reasons for CC, responses varied from CC being caused by factories and industries (36.67%) to it being God's work (6.67%). Respondents who felt that CC was due to increasing use of vehicles are around 32%. Almost 5% of the respondents did not know the reasons for CC (Fig. 2).

However, what is important to note here is that none of the respondent considered shifting cultivation as the cause of climate change. When we raise this issue in the

Fig. 1 Level of awareness about climate change.
Source: Field Survey (2018)

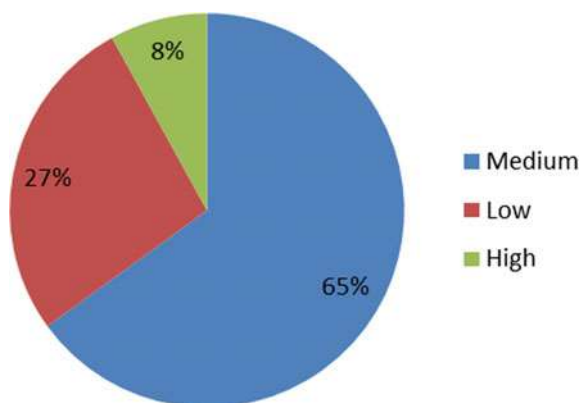


Table 2. Causes of climate change

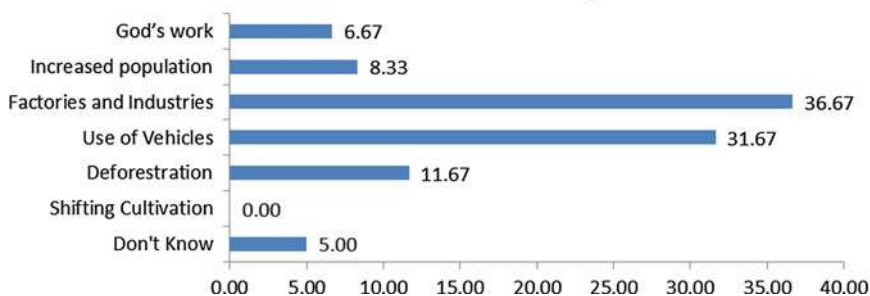


Fig. 2 Causes of climate change. Source: Field Survey (2018)

focused group discussion, they revealed that shifting cultivation in the Khonoma village is distinct and unique in nature. Unlike others, Angami farmers of Khonoma village have perfected the practice of alder based jhum cultivation into a fine art. The alder tree has root nodules which improve soil fertility by fixing atmospheric nitrogen into the soil. It also enhances crop yields and reduces soil erosion. Therefore, shifting cultivation in Khonoma village is rather considered helpful for forest ecosystem.

5 Community Initiative for Sustainability

Shifting cultivation (jhuming) is considered as a bane of development in hill areas. In spite of years of extensive efforts, the level of jhuming has not appreciably come down. This is because the crucial social and human aspects of the problem were not properly appreciated and alternatives offered were not found acceptable by the farmers.

Communitization of Public Institutions and Service (NCPIS) Act, 2002 enlarges the scope of community participation in development and welfare programmes in Nagaland state in areas such as education, health, power, rural water supply, rural tourism, roads, forest, sanitation and rural childcare. This is a partnership between the government and the people through delegation of management responsibilities to the community so that the performance of public utilities improves. Expansion of horticulture in tribal areas to replace *jhumming* is a challenging task and the strategy for this has been worked out carefully. It is extremely important that the tribal population in the region should voluntarily adopt the practice after a demonstration of the gains. Communitization as a developmental strategy which has a significant role in increasing the participation of people in development and historically the systems adopted in Nagaland in this are as important. A clear success story in communitization in rural livelihood systems is the NEC-sponsored North Eastern Community Resource Management Project (NERCORMP) in Assam, Meghalaya and Manipur involving the International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD). This is the largest and the most successful rural social livelihood project and the World Bank has shown interest in up-scaling it (NER 2020).

Much successful initiative for development of sustainable shifting agriculture has been undertaken by village councils in different states of north eastern region. One such example is Community initiative in biodiversity conservation in Khonoma village in Nagaland as part of communitisation programme. Jhum cultivation is a centuries-old practice in Khonoma, as in most parts of Northeast India. But developmental activities and population pressure has reduced the cycle to four to five years compared to the earlier cycle of 15–20 years. Because of the reduced cycle, trees like alder are indispensable as they improve soil fertility. Until the 1980s, most households in Khonoma were self-sufficient in food and fulfilled their annual demands from their jhum and paddy fields. Since the late 1990s, the agricultural practice in Khonoma has witnessed a marked shift towards cash crops, a result of numerous programs and schemes introduced by the state government and village council.

The Nagaland Empowerment of People through Economic Development, earlier known as the Nagaland Environmental Protection and Economic Development (NEPED), also encouraged the farmers to increase their income from jhum fields by cultivating cash crops such as pepper, turmeric, ginger, and yam in the fallow land (Chawii 2007).

6 Conclusion

People of Khonoma village depend directly or indirectly on agriculture for their livelihood. Generally, crop farming was revealed to be the common livelihood strategy that supports most households. Though the Khonoma village was traditionally based on subsistence agriculture, the focus of agricultural activity in the present days is shifting towards cash crops. Another notable change is that Khonoma has become a tourist destination with the declaration of Khonoma as the first “Green Village” of India, and the villagers have the alternative means of earning by running home stays and working as tourist guides. There are mainly two types of cultivation method followed in Khonoma Village: Jhum Cultivation and Terrace Cultivation. Though jhum cultivation is rooted in the customs and beliefs of Khonoma people but more and more people are now shifting towards terrace cultivation. This shift has come because of two reasons: firstly, terrace cultivation is less laborious as compared to jhum cultivation; and, secondly, terrace fields are easy to protect from the menace of wild animals. Unlike general perception, none of the respondent in Khonoma village considered jhum cultivation causes deforestation thus contributes to climate change. This is because the farmers of Khonoma uphold a sustainable form of jhum cultivation by planting Alder trees in the fields. Alder is a fast-growing tree species and requires normal soil. Therefore, introduction of alder to jhum fields/sites is highly practicable and which forms a unique agro-forestry system. Alder is one of the nitrogen fixing tree species hence their root nodules contribute in improving soil fertility by fixing atmospheric nitrogen.

Acknowledgements The authors duly acknowledge the financial support of ICSSR, New Delhi, India for Research Programme on “Climate Change, Dynamics of Shifting Agriculture and Livelihood Vulnerabilities in Northeastern States of India”.

References

- Agoumé V, Birang AM (2009) Impact of land-use systems on some physical and chemical soil properties of an oxisol in the humid forest zone of southern Cameroon. *Tropicultura* 27(1):15–20
- Ayoubi S, Khormali F, Sahrawat KL, Rodrigues de Lima AC (2011) Assessing impacts of land use change on soil quality indicators in a loessial soil in Golestan Province, Iran. *J Agric Sci Technol* 13(5):727–742

- Chawii L (2007) Community initiative in biodiversity conservation: Khonoma, Nagaland (Appendix-E). In: Background Paper no. 14. Natural resource-based income and livelihood improvement initiatives in Northeast India
- Geist HJ, Lambin EF (2002) Proximate causes and underlying driving forces of tropical deforestation: tropical forests are disappearing as the result of many pressures, both local and regional, acting in various combinations in different geographical locations. *Bioscience* 52(2):143–150
- Khonoma Tourism Development Board (KTBD) (2004) Environment impact assessment report- Khonoma Green Village Project. Khonoma Tourism Development Board, Kohima
- NER Vision 2020. Vol-I. II. Ministry of Development of Northeastern Region and North Eastern Council
- Ramakrishnan PS (1992) Shifting agriculture and sustainable development: an interdisciplinary study from north-eastern India. UNESCO

Transitional Peri-urban Landscape and Use of Natural Resource for Livelihoods



Mrinalini Goswami and Sunil Nautiyal 

Abstract Peri-urban landscapes are highly dynamic with regard to their land use, social, economic and ecological constructs. Urbanization has its impact outside its boundary and is determined by the types of services and resources provided by the peripheral areas to the city. Increasing pressure on the natural resources to meet the urban and peri-urban needs leads to jeopardized ecosystems which adversely affect the livelihoods of natural resource dependent peri-urban and rural population. This paper intends to look into the general environmental concerns in the context of Indian peri-urban areas. It analyses the pattern of natural resource use for acquiring livelihoods and unsustainable practices in a peri-urban landscape of Guwahati city, northeast India. A cross-sectional analysis, dividing the landscape into three sections with differential urban impacts have shown that, there have been degradation of resources although increase in income from a few natural resources, particularly aquatic resource. The collection of forest resources other than the non-timber forest products (NTFPs) found decreasing in all the three sections of the landscape. The study findings have implications for landscape planning which concludes that the impacts of unplanned urban activities affecting the natural resources in the fringe areas have been realized by the local population. Although expansion of the city has acknowledged the area as eco-sensitive zone, further policy revision is essential to conserve ecosystem and to ensure sustainable and enhanced ecosystem services to cater the needs of both rural and urban population.

M. Goswami · S. Nautiyal (✉)

Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources (CEENR), Institute for Social and Economic Change (ISEC), Nagarabhavi, Bangalore 560 072, India

e-mail: nautiyal_sunil@rediffmail.com

S. Nautiyal

Leibniz Centre for Agricultural Landscape Research (ZALF), Eberswalder Str. 84, 15374 Müncheberg, Germany

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_22

435

1 Introduction

The health of ecosystems is affected by human interference with advancements in knowledge and technology. Development and environment are inseparable where development is human activities on the environment for the betterment of society. Human beings act upon the environment to achieve inevitable development goals that always affects the natural balance of the environment. The provisioning ecosystem services are those provide goods like food, fodder, fuel wood, water etc. for the sustenance of human and other species. The ecosystem services at different levels of ecosystems are affected by any change triggered by both natural and man-made factors. To acquire maximum economic benefits by human beings, productive landscapes with multifunctional uses are converted into simpler land use form that affects the structure and richness of ecosystems. Sometimes promoting the enhancement of one service leads to diminish other services. Ecosystem services are defined as benefits people obtain from ecosystems (MA 2005), and when natural ecosystems are transformed to promote one service (e.g. agricultural system) that affect functioning of other components and resource flow (e.g. forest cover). The environmental changes have impacts on the ecosystem services, more specifically direct impact on provisional services those provide livelihoods for the natural resource dependent communities like fishing, agriculture, forestry, eco-tourism etc. The ecosystem services framework (ESF) provides explanations for valued aspects of ecosystems/resources consumed by human, directly or indirectly for development, human wellbeing and poverty alleviation, and acknowledges the role of that those services have to provide with healthy ecosystem (Turner and Daily 2008). The provisional services and their changes across temporal and spatial scale illustrate its response to environmental changes and consequent socioeconomic situation of the associated population.

Choosing between conversion of ecosystem and conservation of ecosystem has always been partial; Pearce (2007) stated that decision makers whether individual or government is unable to discount appropriately and provide sufficient support to make conservation rhetoric. An effective definition for ecological sustainability should involve inevitable conversion and robust conservation of ecosystems including biodiversity and habitat conservation, maintenance of ecosystem integrity and livelihood sustainability. Sustainable yield is intrinsically emphasised as physical output, which neglects the underlying processes, human-ecosystem linkages and their sustainability. But a sustainable livelihood is defined as, “*which can cope with and recover from stress and shocks, maintain or enhance its capabilities and assets, and provide opportunities for the next generation; and which contributes net benefits to other livelihoods at the local and global levels and in the short and long term*”—(Chambers and Conway 1992). According to World Commission on Environment and Development (WCED 1987) definition, “*a livelihood comprises the capabilities, assets and activities required for a means of living*.” Sneddon (2000) emphasized in his research on sustainability in terms of ecology and livelihoods on scale and rapidity of ecological transformations induced by the human species. For the ecosystem-based livelihoods, natural resources that people extract and use for

earning their livelihoods are the assets. Thus, any such livelihood can be assessed for its environmental sustainability with respect to the resources used.

Human induced changes in land use land cover enables us to achieve more benefits from the natural resources; on the other hand, such activities damage the natural capacity of the ecosystems in providing other services, like-sustainable food production, maintenance of freshwater resources, regulatory services like climate and air quality (Foley et al. 2005). Urbanization acts as an important driver of change; both biotic and abiotic properties of ecosystems are affected due to urbanization showing its impacts in the urban area as well as in the surroundings and also in areas far from the city (Grimm 2008). The peri-urban interface can be understood as a social, economic and environmental space where three systems constantly interact: the agricultural system, the urban system and the natural resource system (Allen 2003) and have their own characteristic features. Sometimes the unclear boundary or demarcation of common property resource makes them very vulnerable to such development situation with consequent effects on the livelihoods of the local people. On the other hand, conventional conservation approaches also affect the access right of local population.

Peri-urban area is the most active zone of urbanization that is affected by urban core (Douglas 2012; Frenkel and Ashkenazi 2008; Huang et al. 2011). Iaquinata (2001) refers to peri-urban areas as transitional zone or zone of interaction with both rural and urban activities juxtaposed. The type fringes are also determined by the size and function of the bordering city the services (agricultural produce, forest produce, labour, water, recreational) and resources it is providing towards the city. The linkage between ecosystem services and livelihood is very much apparent in peri-urban-rural landscapes where people are closer to the nature with direct dependency on natural resources. The population in the transitional area tend to shift their subsistence and income earning activities organically associated with natural resources to cash economy.

India's population is largely dependent on natural resources for its livelihoods. To support the life and livelihood of such a huge population safeguarding the environment to provide sufficient ecosystem services for survival and secured livelihoods (fishery, animal husbandry, forestry, small farming etc.) is crucial. Thus, to ensure a sustainable future in those precarious areas of environmental concerns, a framework for sustainability should look at: (a) No declining resources (b) No loss of biodiversity (c) No deterioration of environmental quality and (d) Easy and safe access of local people to the resources.

Approximately 26 million people depend on forest and aquatic resources for their livelihoods. These endemic communities cannot be excluded from the natural system. They have the traditional knowledge to manage and acquire the benefits from the ecosystem and sometimes with no other skill to acquire their livelihoods. However, external pressures for over exploiting the resources as well as environmental quality degradation have made those practices unsustainable. In many parts of the country, these nature-based livelihoods as well as the ecosystems are under threats because of developmental activities like urbanization, mining, industrialization etc.

The central concept of this paper is based on sustainability of resources extracted for livelihoods are dependent on the oscillation of interactive controls within the resilience of the ecosystem. Interactive controls of such peri-urban landscape may be land use, local climate, soil quality, disturbance regime etc. The pattern of availability and use of natural resources will help in maintaining the interactive controls by using laws and regulations to create negative feedbacks between ecosystems and human activities (Chapin et al. 1996). The definition of sustainability for the urpose of this research involves non-degrading resources and economic development of natural resource dependent communities. The objectives of the paper are: (1) To discuss the issues pertaining to peri-urban interface of India based on previous studies (2) To assess the pattern of aquatic and forest resource use in last three decades across the landscape (3) to examine the unsustainable practices prevalent in the landscape that affect the natural resource base and subsequent livelihood assets.

2 Methodology

The association between ecosystem and human is prominent in rural and peri-urban landscapes where direct dependency on natural resources is higher than urban areas. Analysis of livelihoods distribution and its changing pattern give an overall account of the changing landscape as the recent developments in livelihood assessment frameworks are multidimensional, particularly assets (DFID 1999; FAO/ILO 2009) and landscape (Sheil et al. 2002; WWF 2009) approaches. Livelihood frameworks have been found as an effective construct for decentralized natural resource management. Thus, assessing natural resource as livelihood asset (e.g.- asset model, asset vulnerability framework) in the vulnerable peri-urban interface is becoming a common tool. In this paper, assessment of two natural assets of livelihoods- forest and aquatic resources have been discussed. The present study is based on primary data collected through household survey conducting empirical study in the rural-urban transect by selecting the households. The information collected following the questionnaire survey was cross verified through actual investigations in field, e.g.—for example various kind of resource collection from nature (forests and aquatic). Fish catching points were visited to estimate the fish caught per day for a few selected households. Assessment of income from different sources were verified by visiting local markets. Fuelwood and other forest products are usually collected and carried on walk load or bicycle load through a few definite routes connecting the forest and villages. A random survey of 10–12 h on junctions of those routes were carried out to authenticate the data on forest resources.

The mapping for delineating study region was done using the base map available at development block with participatory mapping exercise to demarcate the study landscape. Spatial extent of interaction with natural resources and road networks has been taken as the criteria for delineation of the landscape. To study the landscape dynamics three decades period was taken for detailed understanding. To see the impact of urbanization the area is divided into 3 parts according to the extent of

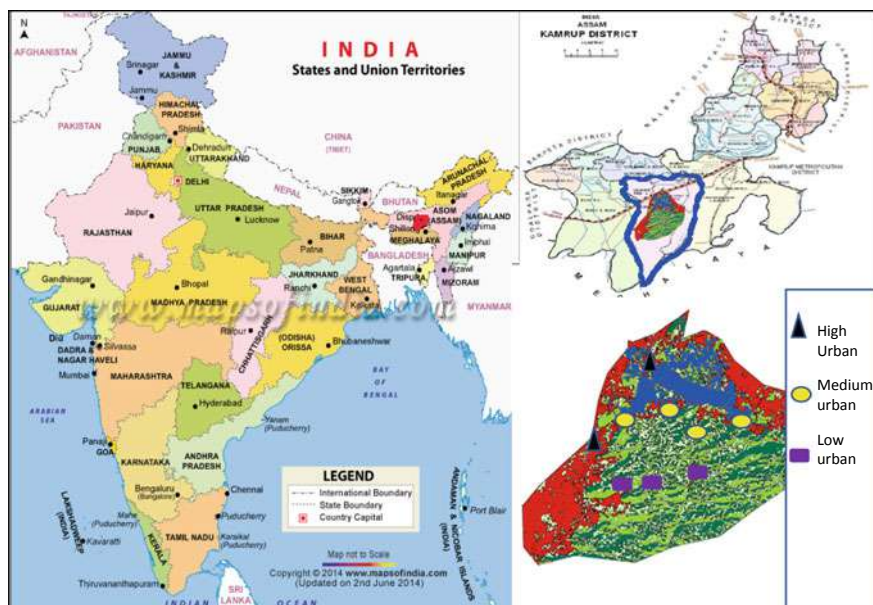


Fig. 1 Location of study area and selected villages for household survey

urbanization namely, urban (high), peri-urban (moderate) and rural (low) (Fig. 1). The criteria considered for delineating the three urban zones were based on distance from the city core, population density, availability of various facilities, accessibility (for what), pattern of occupation.

The methodological framework followed to conduct this research is depicted in Fig. 2. The six settlements selected on the basis of natural resource dependency have approximately 500 households with complete dependency on natural resources for their livelihoods. In-depth household survey was conducted for such 248 households (38.7% from high, 26.6% from medium and 34.7% from low urban impact zone) using structured questionnaire was done, provided data that adds a useful temporal dimension and picks up seasonal changes in livelihood patterns (Malleeson et al. 2008). A stratified sample has been chosen from the census village households. Households were selected on the basis of their dependency on natural resources, being natural resource dependency the primary focus of the study. Households have been covered in all the three urban impact areas as mentioned. Questions were structured to acquire information on pattern or livelihood change in three decades, income generated from different sources of livelihoods, quantity of natural resource extracted along with socioeconomic profile of the households. Detailed information has been collected on three different types of natural resources viz.—fishery, forest and agriculture.

The data collected through households' socioecological survey which are verified, and tabulated using MS-excel. All types of natural resources used by the studied

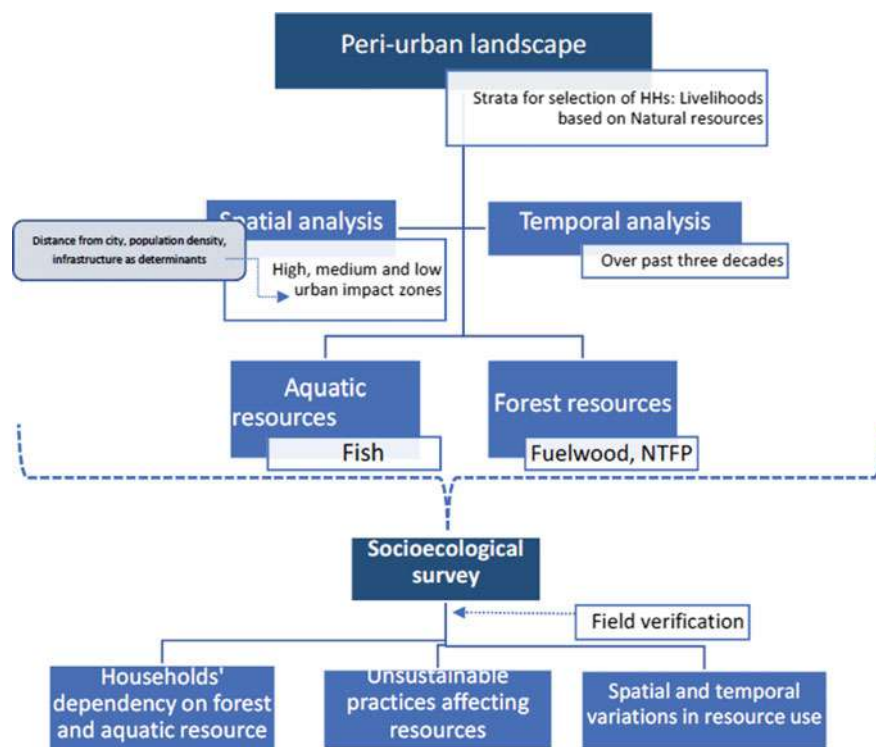


Fig. 2 Methodological flowchart of the study

households are listed and contribution towards their livelihoods are estimated. Quantified data are verified and further used for analysis to present the temporal and spatial pattern of aquatic and forest resource use.

3 Study Area and Climate

The study area is located at the periphery of Guwahati city, Assam, a north-eastern state of India (Figure 1). The selected landscape has a spread of 91.33 sqkm. The area extends from 26° 2'53.41" N to 26° 8'36.07" N and 91°36'15.68"E to 91°39'58.60" E. The area is comprised of the villages, protected forests, agricultural land and an ox-bow lake (Beel). Being geographically constrained, the city of Guwahati has the only scope to southwestern direction which has been evident in future city planning from Guwahati Master Plan 2025 (GMDA 2009). The municipal limit of the city increased from 7.68 km² in 1951 to 14 km². in 1961, which further increased to 216.79 km² in 1991. In the Comprehensive Master Plan-2025 (GMDA 2009), presently under preparation, the existing Guwahati Metropolitan Area is proposed to increase by

66 km². Availability and easy accessibility of land in the city surrounding is a major enabling factor for city expansion creating a broader transitional peri-urban area. Considering the prospect of urban growth and existence of ecologically sensitive features, the Rani-Deepor Beel-Garbhangha landscape has been selected as the study area. There has been immense filling up of agricultural land and several water bodies to give place to concrete development. The Deepor Beel of Assam (Kamrup District) is a Wetland of International Importance declared in Ramsar Convention. Due to variation in vegetation structures, the forest has been divided into two forest ranges -the Garbhanga range (18,861 ha) and the Rani range (4370 ha). The forest reserve is also continuous with the Jarasal-Kwasing Reserve, Nakhalliyang Wildlife Sanctuary and Jirang State Forest of the neighbouring state of Meghalaya. The climate of the area is characterised by high humidity (80–90% maximum recorded) and moderate temperature. Humid tropical climate of the region has a prolonged monsoon of 5 months (May to September) and a relatively cool and dry winter. The average minimum and maximum temperature of the area are 10.6 °C and 32 °C respectively. The landscape receives heavy rainfall of 300–450 cm.

The city of Guwahati has a better urban poverty ratio (9.09% urban poor) as compared to urban India's percentage of 13.7, although the Assam has a higher urban poverty with 20%. But the selected landscape has a very low per capita annual income (Rs. 11,585). 18.13% of the total population is scheduled tribe; that part of the population belongs towards the rural gradient of the landscape and the tribal communities are in the villages of the hilly region, which belong to Rani Gram Panchayat and Azara Gram Panchayat, which are under the low, or no urbanization region of the landscape. Scheduled caste population of the area is accounted for 10.37% and they live in the plain area. In the selected study landscape, the population growth from 1991 to 2001 is 29.6% and from 2001 to 2011 is 17.8% in comparison to the same for the state of Assam 18.9 and 16.9 respectively. Table 1 depicts that the percentage of cultivators have decreased from 32.65% in 1991 to 47.77% in 2011;

Table 1 General description of the study landscape

Socioeconomic parameters	Rani-Kamrup Metro		Selected settlements
Year	1991	2011	2011
Total area in Ha	7859		2050
Total HH	5880	14,642	3449
Total Population	34,054	64,247	15,015
Population density (person/hectare)	4.33	8.17	7.32
Literacy %	57.71	78.76	78.91
Total worker	8090	19,024	5526
% of cultivator	32.65	11.44	4.6
% of agricultural labourer	30.44	47.77	8.38
% of industrial (HH) worker	2.14	5.2	5.05

Sources District Census Handbook and Village Directory, Census of India, GoI (1991, 2001, 2011)

whereas there has been an increase in agricultural labourers. The selected settlements have 4.6% of its total population involved in doing agriculture. More than 72% of the studied population belongs to schedule tribe; whereas 100% of the low urban area sample is schedule tribe. 77% of the studied population is below poverty level. Percentage of below poverty level households in villages of medium urban area is low in comparison to rest of the villages.

4 Results and Discussion

4.1 *Peri-urban-Rural Interface in Indian Context*

(a) Unplanned growth and dynamic land use change

Ravetz et al. (2013) explains peri-urbanization in terms of differential industrialization; in developed and old industrial countries, peri-urban zone functions as social, economic and spatial change, whereas in developing countries it is a zone of chaotic urbanization leading to sprawl. It has a higher dependence on rural activities for wealth and employment (in agriculture, mining and fisheries) in developing countries than developed countries (Lynch 2004), thereby exerting a greater pressure on the biophysical landscape. Simon (2008) analysed the key peri-urban interface issues in poor and middle-income countries pertaining to both biophysical and socioeconomic landscape change. The major concerns listed include the rate and scale of land use and land cover change, loss of agricultural land, intensive market-oriented farming of high value crops, unsustainable use and depletion of both renewable and non-renewable resources, detrimental health and environmental impacts of wastes, particularly landfills.

India's urban development is not uniform throughout the states; half of the urban population is concentrated in six developed states (Kundu 2011). Massive peri-urbanization happens when a country approaches towards the advance stages of development. India has experienced early suburbanization and stagnancy in metropolitan areas is partially due to the push of firms and workforce out of the city core, which is facilitated by land management practices (World Bank 2013) and environmental policy. As a result, there is proliferation of industries, expansion of urban areas with conversion of agricultural land (Pandey and Seto 2015; Moghadam and Helbich 2013; Mallupattu et al. 2013; Fazal 2000) and change in the livelihood patterns of peri-urban communities (Narain 2009). In Indian context, before the era of extensive LULC research, detailed studies were conducted with special reference to the urban growth or economic development. In the study landscape the land use land cover change has been found as extensive where percentage of area under all the natural land use land cover classes have decreased from 2001 to 2011 whereas the built-up land has increased from 9 to 25% during this period (Goswami et al. 2018).

Land use land cover conversion and allied impacts have been seen as the major factor causing shift in natural resource based livelihoods.

(b) Disposal of residue and assimilative capacity

Research shows (Purushothaman et al. 2016) that Indian peri-urban areas indicate a certain gradient from rural to urban only in case of indicators pertaining to environmental externalities. The controlling factors for peri-urbanization and rural-urban linkages vary from one to another peri-urban area, which set the mandate to assess the diversified sustainability concerns in peri-urban landscapes. The rural-urban fringe in India is due to increasing impact of the urban area on nearby villages, whereas in developed countries, it is due to diffusion of population. The realization of link between urbanization and environment has been emerged in last three decades as a major concern (Maiti and Agrawal 2005) as modern cities have grown in a haphazard and unplanned manner due to fast industrialization (Jaysawal and Saha 2014).

Shaw (2005) discussed the environmental dimension of spreading urbanization. The findings included problem of increased environmental vulnerability due to solid wastes in the peri-urban areas, which can be managed by improved governance and local initiatives. Another important environmental concern identified is the shifting of polluting manufacturing industries to the periphery of the cities. This shift is encouraged by available low-cost land, accessibility to unorganized workforce, weak implementation of environmental regulations due to lack of awareness in the city periphery (Kundu 2011). Growing environmental concerns generally lead to shifting of large and polluting industries outside the city limit, thereby concentrating industrial activities and settlements of working population as well in the periphery.

(c) Lack of physical infrastructure

The transitional peri-urban areas have been recognized in spatial and economic terms in Indian context with regard to commodity flow, housing, peri-urban agriculture and pollution in recent years. The Tier-I cities in India have already faced environmental problems, which are evident from poor assimilative capacity (higher levels of pollutants), supportive capacity and lack of basic infrastructures (Ramachandra and Aithal 2013); those have been able to attract attention for appropriate environmental planning and management. On the other hand, high level of urbanization has been noticed in economically backward states too (Kundu 2011). Indian peri-urban areas have weak basic services, and metropolitan peripheries fare poorly on access and quality (World Bank 2013) and failing to generate any of the gains in income, happiness, and mobility that the US, Brazil and China have experienced (Chauvin et al. 2017). The migrant workers are also able to find an affordable shelter in the peripheral zone of the city and along with a job in the industries and can avail a less troublesome commute to the workplace even if it is in the city core (Kundu et al. 2002). Thus, sprawling starts in the periphery which is not supported by adequate infrastructure because of the sudden demand or its non-inclusion in urban administration.

The present study has also reported the inadequacy in basic services and infrastructure. The major drinking water sources in all the studied villages are open well and hand pumps since 1990s. Only a few households from the low and medium urban

influence area have access to piped water supply, which is provided under National Rural Drinking Water Supply Mission.

Open defecation is still highly prevalent in the landscape; instead of governments' programme like Total Sanitation Campaign, Swacch Bharat low urban impact villages, majority of people do not have access to toilet. In all the three sections of the landscape, the households have a gradual increase in access to toilet over the decades, yet the present percentage of households accessing sanitation facility is only 58%. The same is distributed as 70%, 75% and 23% in high, medium and low urban influence areas respectively. It is much lower than the households having toilets within the premises for the Guwahati Municipal Development Area, which is more than 85%. The studied households use fuelwood and LPG the most as their cooking fuel with an exception of seven families using kerosene and biogas in the last two decades. In the present days and the last decade, the households are using LPG, fuelwood and a combination of LPG and fuelwood. Fuelwood is used by 42% and 40% in high and medium urban impact areas respectively. Combination of LPG and fuelwood is used in medium and high urban impact areas as 30% and 33%.

(d) Agriculture and urban resource flow

Bunting (2007), Johanna et al. (2009), Agrawal et al. (2003), Brook et al. (2001) and others have focused on studies related to peri-urban agriculture in India with special reference to waste water use in agriculture and aquaculture, pollutant residues in food products, impact of air pollution, food security and livelihood enhancement in peri-urban areas of various cities in India. Study in fringe areas of Delhi reveals that although the villagers have been exposed to prolonged urban influences, land continues to be an integral part of their lives specially in terms of acquiring their livelihoods (Mallik and Sen 2011). The peri-urban areas of sprawling cities experience significant land transformation, due to expansion of the urban core contained within their boundaries (Dutta 2012). The studies also reveal different processes and levels of urban influences that manifest significant social impact with prominent temporal variation. The pressure of urbanization has been felt more by agricultural land than natural land. This may be because of the cost of conversion in terms of clearing of forests, filling up of water bodies and so on. Conversion of natural land is higher than that of agricultural land because of the drive to conserve natural areas (Kumar 2009) and further affect on land ownership, property rights regime and land tenure (Wehrmann 2008).

Urbanization produces a variety of unprecedented and intense "experimental manipulations," potentially undermine the capacity of ecosystem to sustain production and maintain the resources (Foley et al. 2005). This leads to intensive use of resources to serve the growing urban demand, for instance, small area of land would be used for intensive cultivation for crops with market demand instead of subsistence farming. Studies demonstrate farmers are dependent and threatened by the dynamics of broader urban economy (Friedberg 2001).

Decrease in households' landholdings, diversification of livelihoods and decrease in income contribution from natural resources have been evident in the study area. Previous analysis shows 50% of total land area of the landscape was converted

to agricultural (20.15%) and barren land (30.33%) in the first decade of the study (1991–2001); again in the later decade (2001–2011), conversion from barren land to agricultural and built-up classes accounts more than 21% (Goswami et al. 2018). The agricultural practices have been driven by market demands to feed the growing urban population, thereby replacing the traditional crop varieties and subsistence village farming with cash crops. Despite of increase in agricultural land area and market demand, the contribution from agricultural production towards household income has not increased. Agricultural livelihood as primary source of income for the households has decreased among the surveyed population in the landscape, i.e. from 22% in 1990s to 7% in 2010s.

(e) Undefined boundary and governance

The doomed state of environment in peri-urban areas is explained as a result of official neglect and non-recognition to award urban civic status by Saxena and Sharma (2015). Marshal and Randhawa (2014) attribute the poor state of peri-urban areas to institutional obscurity, unplanned growth, lack of infrastructure and environmental degradation. The World Bank report (Urbanization Beyond Municipal Boundary 2013) looks at the role of public policy in potential productivity gains of urbanization with an emphasis on land management policy. It suggests that integrated improvement of land policy, infrastructure and connectivity can help in obtaining optimum benefits from the expanding urban areas in India.

In Indian context, the assumption is that the peri-urban areas formation is related to ‘push factors’, such as a deteriorating environment, creating a strong influence on these areas beyond the traditional city limits (Thirumurthy 2005). Peri-urban boundary is forever shifting, followed by extending urban areas engulfing the interface in route (Dutta 2012), affect social systems and agricultural land of rural communities near urban agglomerations (Bryant 1992; Antrop 2000). The fringe villages of urban areas try to retain their characteristics, yet, react to urban situation by altering their socio-ecological and cultural structures.

Ramachandra (2012), Ramachandra and Aithal (2013), Reddy and Reddy (2007), Goel (2011), Hackenbroch and Woiwode (2016), Vij and Narain (2016), Dupont (2007), Narain and Nischal (2007), Narain (2009) and Dutta (2012) studied peri-urban areas in different Indian context. Those studies include the spatio-temporal dynamics of urbanizing landscape, top down policy and planning focus, population dynamics, urban edge expansion and envelopment at the cost of permanent crops and pastures, material and service flow livelihood enhancement etc. The available studies reiterate the need of integration of various sectors and advocate for bottom up approach for urban expansion planning where the opinions of various stakeholders would be accounted.

5 Aquatic Resource and Livelihoods

Wetlands are among the most productive ecosystems. Wetlands are essential for the numerous benefits or “ecosystem services” that they provide, ranging from freshwater supply, food and building materials and biodiversity, to flood control, groundwater recharge and climate change mitigation. Among the 14 villages surrounding the wetland, more than 22.63% people depends on wetland resources for their livelihoods, around 50% is dependent on wetland for fodder and cattle grazing, and 17.3% partially depends on the wetland for their livelihoods (Aranyak 2003). It left out only 10% people of those villages who are not dependent on natural resources of the wetland for their livelihoods. The wetland is enriched with more than 60 fish species among which eight are listed as endangered. The wetland also serves as a major breeding ground that supplies fish to all nearby waterbodies. The total economic return from the wetland in terms of biodiversity goods is more than Rs. 20 crore per annum (Saikia and Saikia 2011).

Wetlands come under threat from industrial effluent discharge, sewage disposal, solid waste dumping, invasive species and encroachments. Water Hyacinth is a widespread alien species that cause significant ecological damage, and growth is promoted by nutrients supplied by municipal sewage and agricultural runoff. It has also potential to be economically important if it is harvested. As a result of sewage discharge and growth of aquatic weeds like water hyacinth, the lake has been undergoing a speedy eutrophication process which consequently shallowing up the lake bed converting water spread area to land area. There have been instances of land mafia who are trying to grab the land in the low-lying areas and filling them with soil to use those for development. Border security forces housing complex, mother Teresa hospital, Artfed Industrial complex, etc. is constructed in the swampy area of the lake. A number of temporary farmhouses, brick kilns and other commercial establishments have threatened the existence of natural resources; allotment of government land to private parties for development has encouraged this unwanted change (Mondal and Sharma 2011). With the progress of time during the last three decades, the wetland has been fragmented by detachment from each other due to vegetation growth, encroachment etc.

Deepor beel provides direct as well as indirect benefits to 14 villages and more than 1200 families are directly dependent on fishing and collection of herbaceous plants (Saikia et al. 2014). The survey shows the villages close to the city those are predominantly inhabited by scheduled class people have ancestral right (60.6%) over the wetland to do fishing (Table 2). Among them, 23.44% holds formal permits to do fishing in the lake. The community from medium urban region mostly go for community fishing during festivals although it has been banned under the Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972, in 2009 by district administration. The high urban villages are most likely to be affected by the deterioration of the lake ecosystem because of urban activities. The low urban community goes for fishing mostly for domestic consumption (74.44%) which is also not regular. They comprehend domestic sewage

Table 2 Pattern of fishing rights held by the families of the study area

	% of HHs with different types of fishing rights			
	Ancestral	Ancestral with license	Only community fishing	Domestic consumption
High urban	37.19	23.44	3.13	36.25
Medium urban	12.5	0	54.17	33.33
Low urban	21.74	0	3.82	74.44

(37%) and industrial waste (28%) as top ranked threats to the lake that is affecting the fish diversity.

The decrease in fish diversity and production has been evident from the research. Among the fisherman community, annual fish caught has been decreasing (Table 3) despite of increased demand. Studies by Hazarika (2013) and with inputs from Assam Fishery Development Corporation show that the fish yield of the wetland has come down drastically from 163.8 tonnes in 1991 to 47.3 tonnes in 2001 and to 37.5 tonnes in 2011. Regulation of access to the lake due to declaration of protected area has been stated as by the majority of the people, which is affecting their fishing livelihood across all the urban impact villages. Restriction of season and net size, and impediments by land mafia follow that in high urban areas that create conflicts and hamper their daily livelihood. On the other hand, studies state the decrease in fish diversity is caused by intensive fishing and deteriorating water quality due to agricultural run-off with fertilizers and pesticides (Goswami and Kalita 2012; Saikia and Saikia 2011).

Table 3 depicts that the production of fish is decreasing over the last three decades; whereas, the income of the fisherman households from the wetland has been increased. The list prepared from the fish vending women (a sample of 28) on the disappearing fish species shows that a total of 7 species of fish (*Channa barca*, *Botia dorio*, *Danio* spp., *Ompok pabho*, *Cirrhinus reba*) can seldom be seen in the present decade. The average income from fish has drastically shot up from 1990s

Table 3 Quantification of average fish catch by fishing households (as primary and secondary livelihoods) and corresponding average income over the three decades

Urban impact gradient	1990s		2000s		2010s	
	Income (in Rs) from Fish/HHs/year	Fish caught in kg /HH/year	Income (in Rs) from Fish/HHs/year	Fish caught in kg /HH/year	Income (in Rs) from Fish/HHs/year	Fish caught in kg /HH/year
High urban	16,651	1110.09	51,100	1022	189,800	949
Medium urban	9533	635.59	19,162	425.83	124,100	620.5
Low urban	0	0	17,520	438	43,800	292

to the present decade, which is highest among the fishermen of high urban area in present decade, Rs. 189,800 per annum. The average annual household budget of fisherman households of Deepor Beel area was Rs. 2662 during 1990s (Kakati 1999) with fishing as the primary livelihood options. During that period, the other small subsidiary income sources of fisherman households were small business, daily wage labour, rickshaw pulling which varies from Rs. 700–1200 and the agricultural income was below Rs. 1000 per annum. It was noticed that the required expenditure i.e. basic necessity was much more (30%) than their actual income level. However, the present study shows, more than 73% of households with fishing as primary livelihoods earn more than Rs. 200 per day which even reaches Rs. 1000 on a good fishing day. The market price of most commercial fishes during 1990s was Rs. 12–14 per kg (Assam Fishery Development Corporation), whereas the same in the present year reaches more than Rs. 1500 per kg (The Sentinel, 16th January, 2016 stated that Rs. 10,000 for 4–6 kg of fish).

Another auxiliary income from the lake for fishermen households comes as fish vending; mostly women either buy the fish from other fisherman or get it from their family members (husband or son) who go for fishing. They sell fish for around Rs. 1200–1500 and make a profit of Rs. 200–300. Six of the respondents told that they used to go for door-to-door selling of fish earlier in 1990s, even travelled to the city centre. However, in recent years they do not have to go to other areas as demand for fish in this market is very good because of the growth in that area, as well as the increased number of vehicles on the National highway passing through the market who stop for buying fresh fish. No fish is left unsold at the end of the day as told by all the respondents. They do it for 20–25 days/month. Most of the women do save Rs. 20–25 per day from their earnings, mostly in chit funds.

6 Forest Resources and Livelihoods

The threats to forested landscape are ever increasing for the needs of agrarian expansion that only intensified with time. Forest tracts in the foothills areas are diminishing due to increased harvest of timber and fuelwood (Sharma 2017), agrarian practices or encroachments. The forests are closely linked with domestic sector, agriculture, animal husbandry and provide food, fodder, leaf litter for agriculture and timber, etc. (Nautiyal 1998). Though there is a huge scope for rural non-farm sector as a whole in Assam; poverty, lack of opportunities etc. have been augmenting the use of forest resources for energy and livelihoods (Billand et al. 2012). Because of the economic backwardness in the areas, the opportunity to go for an alternative livelihood is inadequate and that makes them more dependent on forests.

Apart from revenue earning, forest provide source of sustenance to poor people especially those living in the hills and in the vicinity of forest. Although forests as a source of state revenue contribute only 0.30% of the total State revenue earning, it

remains the fact that forests provide direct economic support to about more than 15 lakhs people in the rural areas of Assam (Tamuli and Choudhury 2009). Changes in forested landscape cannot be assigned to single factor. A multitude of factors act at various scales starting from shifting cultivation, smallholders' agricultural expansion, grazing, logging to large-scale clearance for development of infrastructure causing forest fragmentation and thus loss of forest.

Rani Garbhanga Reserved Forest is located at the southern fringe of Guwahati city with a cover of 227 km² and partly comes under my study area. Topographically, this Reserved Forest represents an ecotone in the transition zone between Meghalaya Plateau and Assam Valley consisted of different habitat types embedded in the hilly-forested terrain with perennial and seasonal streams.

The people living in peri-urban area use fuel wood, kerosene, LPG and combination of those as cooking fuel. The high urban people go to the forests towards medium and low urban impact areas for collecting fuelwood. The studied households use fuelwood and LPG the most as their cooking fuel. The study shows only 22% households are not using fuelwood in high urban areas and 16% in low urban impact villages. In relation to the adoption of LPG as cooking fuel, a trend showing decrease in fuelwood collection is expected. However, it is not apparent from the survey results. Thus, we can see that the majority of the people are still dependent on forest for their domestic demand. In lower urban impact area, villages adjacent to the forest collect fuel wood for selling as they are using LPG as cooking fuel.

The control of the forest area is under the State Forest Department. However, it has been reported that illegal timber logging and activity of timber mafia have been going on at large scale in Rani-garbhangha Reserved Forest area (The Assam Tribune 2012). It is encouraged by the illegal sawmills along Assam-Meghalaya border. The spillover of urban population has resulted in increased residential and commercial built-up area in the northern part of the forest, which has also promoted other infrastructure like road development (Saikia 2013).

Only in medium urban area, the increased LPG use has an impact on fuelwood collection, showing a decreasing trend in quantity of fuelwood collected (Figure 3). The quantity of fuelwood collection by household shows a negative correlation ($r = 0.8$) with the livelihood diversification index which reveals that the households who are more dependent on forest resources have less diversification of their livelihoods. Nevertheless, the adoption of LPG is quite significant the landscape, it is not able to replace the fuelwood collection at the same rate. Specially in the low urban area.

Although the collection of timber is banned in the forest area, there are households who have been collecting timber from the reserved forest. The number of timber collecting households have been declining, yet a 10.5% of sampled population in low urban area is collecting timbers in present decade (Table 4), and it is actually expected to be higher. Period and frequency of wild vegetable collection varies from village to village and household to household. Cane and bamboo are two major sources of income for the forest dependent communities. In Assam, culturally diverse ethnic societies close to nature have developed many eco-cultural landscapes and those linkages can be seen as effective tool for conservation management. Bamboo (*D. Hamiltoni*) is a very important NTFP of the landscape that provides subsistence and

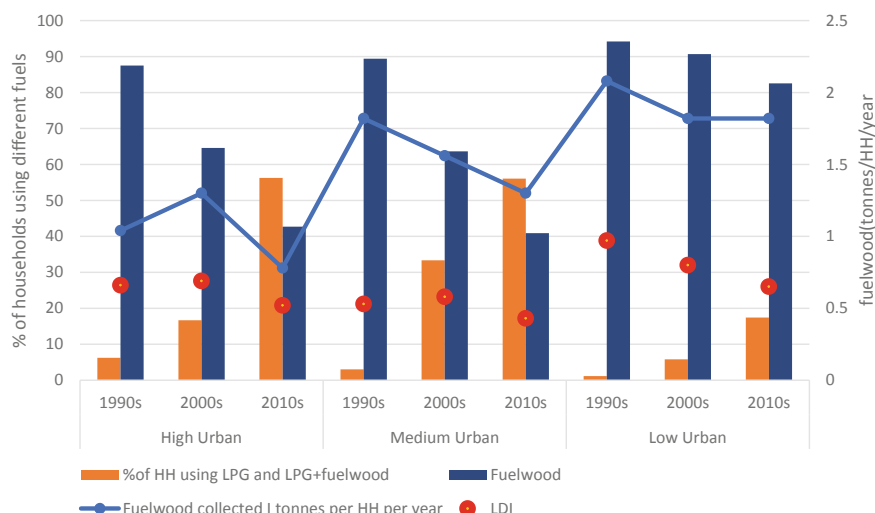


Fig. 3 Pattern of fuelwood use with relation to adoption of cooking fuel and livelihood diversification

livelihoods security to the local village community and is a part of their traditional attributes.

Forest dwellers are the first legislative handle to assertion of tenure rights and addresses important livelihood security issues (Forest Right Act 2006). For acquiring their livelihoods, forest dwelling community (Sattargaon) has been given forest land on lease for cultivation. However, felling any tree or cutting or dragging any timber from Reserved Forest is prohibited (The Indian Forest Act 1927). It has been reported that people from the villages in plains come to the forest and do large-scale logging; though it has not affected their livelihoods, they do not want to allow them to pursue such activities. Female groups of the village have been trying to stop the outsiders from felling trees. It has led to conflicts among communities in the society. They sell the fuelwood twice in a week in the market at Sajjanpara. They have to go to the interior of the forest for collection of different types of cane.

Collection of NTFP by forest dwellers is either for domestic consumption or selling those in local market for getting their subsistence needs. Unlike central or eastern India, forest dwellers in Assam do not extract NTFP as the main source of sustenance. The forest dwellers in the region are mainly marginal agricultural families with some dependence on forest products for their sustenance. Ideally, degradation of agricultural land for various reasons including urbanization may lead the forest dwellers or people close to forest to higher dependence on forest resources. However, in the studied landscape, it shows no increase in the quantity of NTFP collected by households.

Table 4 Forest resource collection in the region

Forest resources	High Urban			Medium Urban			Low Urban		
	1990s	2000s	2010s	1990s	2000s	2010s	1990s	2000s	2010s
<i>% of HHs doing commercial collection of</i>									
1. Timber	7	4.5	2.7	11.3	8.9	7.3	15.4	11.2	10.5
2. Fuel wood	35.6	28.9	21.6	33.6	31.5	30.1	35.7	35.2	34.9
3. Cane + bamboo	30.8	28.4	30.5	26.6	25.7	29.8	33.3	29.5	28.7
4. NTFP + medicinal + others	26.6	38.2	45.2	28.5	33.9	32.8	15.6	24.1	25.9
<i>Fuelwood collection Kg per HH per week</i>									
Fuelwood	20	25	15	35	30	25	40	35	35
<i>NTFP Collected in Kg per year per household</i>									
1. Tuber/roots	245		200	260		250	300		280
2. Stems/leaves	35		30	30		25	40		35
3. fruits/flowers	65		55	70		60	60		55
4. Medicinal plants	12		7	10		10	15		10

7 Unsustainable Practices in the Landscape

Peri-urban areas are more environmentally unstable than their adjacent rural and urban areas because of transitional nature. Changing physical and socioeconomic landscape has led the community to adopt practices to extract more resources exerting tremendous pressure on ecosystem. Apart from community's action on natural resources, ill-planning for urban expansion and waste disposal have threatened the sustainability of the resources. Shrinking of the wetland area, deforestation, decline in cultivable area etc. have not only affected the ecosystem balance but also the indigenous population living in the city periphery. Agricultural practices of the villages have also been affected due to land degradation. The growth of urban areas and developmental activities has been exerting pressure on the ecosystem. As discussed in the previous chapters, majority of the biological goods of the landscape has been gradually depleting due to increased human interference. The water quality of the wetland is threatened by sewage and solid waste disposal, excessive fishing, hunting of water birds, agricultural runoff and infestation by aquatic weeds. The degradation in the wetland part of the landscape is primarily caused by encroachment and waste dumping. Urban sprawling has carried its impact towards the fringe areas through changes in land use land cover and consequent ecosystem services showing a decreasing impact gradient from the core of the city. The significant changes the villagers have noticed about the landscape are presented in Fig. 4.

The people in all the segments of the landscape ranked pollution as the most pro-tuberant consequence of urbanization which is followed by hill cutting. Hill cutting and quarrying is an activity prevalent in low and medium urban areas, yet the impacts of this is more apprehended by high urban areas as it has been causing siltation in the lake and flooding. Road accidents (both man and animal) has been seen as one of the major adverse impact of urban development in the central part of the landscape

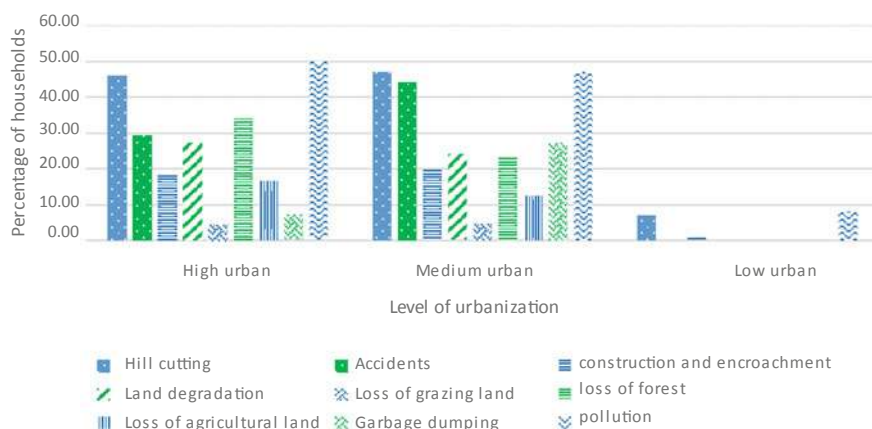


Fig. 4 Response on impact of Urbanization across the landscape

Table 5 Summary of major factors affecting the landscape as reported by community

Urban expansion	Infrastructures	Roads connecting the city and Airport, Railways crisscrossing the wetland
	Land	Encroachment in lake and forest areas, allotment of government land to private parties
	Residue disposal	Both municipal solid waste and untreated sewage disposal into the lake and surrounding areas
	Industry	Industrial development within the periphery of the lake, brick kiln degrading the land around it
Unsustainable resource use practices	Biodiversity	Hunting, trapping and killing of wild birds and mammals
	Hills	Commercial scale forest exploitation, quarrying, soil compaction
	Fishery	Unplanned fishing practice (without controlling mesh size and using water pump, etc.)

Source: Goswami et al. (2018)

where a new road has been constructed (in 2000s) to connect the city and the airport (Table 5).

Along with fulfilling the need of indigenous communities and urban population, the natural resources of the landscape have to provide goods and services towards a huge migratory and floating population. People displaced due to flood and land erosion are also contributing towards this increasing pressure. In absence of industrialization and skill, dependency on natural resources is not significantly reducing despite of inclusion of villages from the landscape in urban limit. Many forest dwellers are new to the landscape who have settled down there either because of displacement from their native place or in search of easier livelihood opportunity. The ongoing land rights movement started in 2002 by community organizations including *Krishak Mukti Sangram Samiti* in other districts of Assam has found reverberation in the city and surrounding areas of Guwahati which consists of a number of reserved forest areas.

Dwindling forest cover, massive habitat destruction (Barua 2008; Saikia 2013) and animal killing in contiguous forests of Rani-Garbhangra in Assam and Meghalaya have caused shifting of animals from the hills to the plain part of the landscape (Mitra and Bezbaruah 2014). Human population amidst the forest is also facing the problem of livelihood support for decreasing production on the hill slopes where they traditionally practiced shifting cultivation as well as forest resource gathering. Some of the forest villagers shifted to the valley areas, and more particularly to Rain

Forest area. Natun Satargaon is one of such villages which shifted about 6 km from Garbhanga Reserved forest to Rani Reserved forest.

8 Conclusion

The change in peri-urban landscape is inevitable; therefore, the change in natural resource. This cross-sectional study provides an overview of how the studied landscape is changing with relation to urban impact over time. Results have implications for development planners in the peri-urban landscape, where the dependence on forest and the lake for livelihoods are significant among the studied households. Nevertheless, the increased demand for natural resources from the city has propelled increase in income, but the quantity harvested has been decreasing in all the three sections of the landscape, irrespective of harvest for domestic or commercial purpose. Unplanned developmental activities and degradation of land and water resources have immensely put pressure on the studied resources. Adverse consequences in the socio-ecological systems like increasing man-animal conflicts, conflicts among the communities over resources etc. are apparent in the landscape. The interactive controls like land and water qualities have to be maintained for enhancing natural livelihood assets. Although expansion of the city has acknowledged the area as eco-sensitive zone, further policy revision is essential to conserve ecosystem and to ensure sustainable and enhanced ecosystem services to cater the needs of both rural and urban population. Formulation of new policies or changes in the existing to encourage positive interplay between diversifying livelihood strategies and natural resource management and SLM practices could help in the attempt to achieve a sustainable landscape.

Acknowledgements We are thankful to the Institute for Social and Economic Change (ISEC) Bengaluru for providing necessary facilities for conducting the research. We are thankful to the Department of Biotechnology Govt. of India for financial support. This work has been carried out as part of an Indo-German research cooperation (DFG: Research Unit FOR2432/1 Social-Ecological Systems in the Indian Rural-Urban Interface: Functions, Scales, and Dynamics of Transition; DBT: The Rural-Urban Interface of Bengaluru—A Space of Transitions in Agriculture, Economics, and Society).

References

- Aaranyak (2003) Conservation of deepor beel wetland through community participation and human resources development, final technical report, project no. SWP 2020910AS36, Aaranyak, Guwahati, India
- Agrawal M, Singh B, Rajput M, Marshall F, Bell JNB (2003) Effect of air pollution on peri-urban agriculture: a case study. *Environ Pollut* 126(3):323–329

- Allen A (2003) Environmental planning and management of peri-urban interface. *Environ Urban* 15(1):135–147
- Antrop M (2000) Changing patterns in the urbanized countryside of Western Europe. *Landsc Ecol* 15:257–270
- Barua KK (2008) Diversity and habitat selection of papilionidae in a protected forest reserve in assam, Northeast India, Ph.D. thesis, Dissertation in Biology, University of Gottingen
- Billand A, Demenois J, Garcia C et al (2012) Assam project on forestry and biodiversity conservation: feasibility report. Final version. Agence française du développement. CIRAD
- Brook R, Purushothaman S, Hunshal C (eds) (2001) Changing frontiers: the peri-urban interface Hubli-Dharwad, India. Books for Change, India
- Bryant CR (1992) Agriculture in the city's countryside. Belhaven Press, London
- Bunting SW (2007) Confronting the realities of wastewater aquaculture in peri-urban Kolkata with bio-economic modelling. *Water Res* 41(2):499–505
- Chambers R, Conway G (1992) Sustainable rural livelihoods: practical concepts for the 21st century. Institute of Development Studies (UK)
- Chapin IF (1996) Principle of ecosystem sustainability. *Am Nat* 148(6)
- Chauvin JP, Glaeser E, Ma Y, Tobio K (2017) What is different about urbanization in rich and poor countries? Cities in Brazil, China, India and the United States. *J Urban Econ* 98:17–49
- DFID (1999) Sustainable livelihoods guidance sheets, department for international development, London. Online Access: www.livelihoods.org/info/info_guidanceSheets.html#6
- Douglas I (2012) Peri-urban ecosystems and societies: transitional zones and contrasting values. In: The peri-urban interface. Routledge, pp 41–52
- Dupont V (2007) Peri-urban special issue conflicting stakes and governance in the peripheries of large Indian metropolises—an introduction. *Cities*, 24(2), 89–147
- Dutta V (2012) Land use dynamics and peri-urban growth characteristics: Reflections on master plan and urban suitability from a sprawling north Indian city. *Environ Urban Asia* 3(2):277–301
- FAO/ILO (2009) The livelihood assessment tool-kit (LAT): analysing and responding to the impact of disasters on the livelihoods of people. FAO, Rome and ILO, Geneva
- Fazal S (2000) Urban expansion and loss of agricultural land—a GIS based study of Saharanpur City, India. *Environ Urban* 12(2):133–149
- Foley JA, DeFries R, Asner GP, Barford C, Bonan G, Carpenter SR, ... Helkowski JH (2005) Global consequences of land use. *Science* 309(5734):570–574
- Forest Rights Act (2006) Online Access: <https://tribal.nic.in/FRA/data/FRARulesBook.pdf>
- Frenkel A, Ashkenazi M (2008) Measuring urban sprawl: how can we deal with it? *Environ Plan* 35(1):56–79
- Friedberg S (2001) Gardening on the Edge: the social conditions of unsustainability on an African Urban periphery. *Annals of the Association of American Geographers*
- Goel N (2011) Dynamic planning and development of peri-urban areas: a case of Faridabad city. *India J* 8:15–20
- GoI (Government of India) (1991) Primary census abstract, Kamrup District. Assam. Census of India, 1991
- GoI (Government of India) (2001) Primary census abstract-Kamrup district. Assam, Census of India, 2001
- GoI (Government of India) (2011) Primary census abstract- Kamrup district. Assam, Census of India
- Goswami C, Kalita MP (2012) Ichthyofaunal diversity and anthropogenic stress on deepor beel: the only Ramsar site in Assam. *J Environ Sci, Toxicol Food Technol* 2(1):54–59
- Goswami M, Nautiyal S, Manasi S (2018) Drivers and consequences of biophysical landscape change in a peri-urban–rural interface of Guwahati, Assam. *Environ Dev Sustain* 21:1–21
- Grimm NB (2008) The changing landscape: ecosystem responses to urbanization and pollution across climatic and societal gradients. *Ecol Environ* 6(5):264–272
- Guwahati Metropolitan Development Authority (GMDA) (2009) Master plan for Guwahati metropolitan area-2025. <https://gmدا.assam.gov.in/portlets/master-plan-guwahati-2025-0>

- Hackenbroch K, Woiwode C (2016) Narratives of sustainable Indian Urbanism: the logics of global and local knowledge mobilities in Chennai. *South Asia Multidiscip Acad J* (14)
- Hazarika LP (2013) A study of certain physico-chemical characteristics of Satajan wetland with special reference to fish diversity indices, Assam, India. *Eur J Exp Biol* 3(4):173–180
- Huang SL, Chen YH, Kuo FY, Wang SH (2011) Emergy-based evaluation of peri-urban ecosystem services. *Ecol Complex* 8(1):38–50
- Iaquinta DL (2001) More than the spatial fringe: an application to the peri-urban typolog to planning and management of natural resources. *Rural-Urban Encounters*. University College, London
- Jaysawal N, Saha S (2014) Urbanization in India: an impact assessment. *Int J Appl Sociology* 4(2):60–65. p-ISSN: 2169-9704 e-ISSN: 2169-9739
- Johanna J, Drescher AW, Weckenbrock P (2009) Agricultural biodiversity strengthening livelihoods in Periurban Hyderabad, India, *Urban Agricultural Magazine*, Number-2(22):45–47
- Kumar P (2009) Assessment of economic drivers of land use change in urban ecosystems of Delhi, India. *Ambio, Roal Swed Acad Sci* 38(1):35–39
- Kundu A (2011) Trends and processes of urbanisation in India, *Urbanization and Emerging Population Issues-6*. IIED and UNFPA, London, UK
- Kundu A, Pradhan BK, Subramanian A (2002) Dichotomy or continuum: analysis of impact of urban centres on their periphery. *Econ Polit Wkly* 37(50):5039–5046
- Lynch K (2004) *Rural-Urban Interaction in the developing world*. Routledge Perspective on Development, Routledge, ISBN 1134513984, 9781134513987
- MA (2005) *Ecosystems and human well-being: synthesis* (Millennium Ecosystem Assessment). Island Press, Washington, DC
- Maiti S, Agrawal PK (2005) Environmental degradation in the context of growing urbanization: a focus on the metropolitan cities of India. *J Hum Ecol* 17(4):277–287
- Malleson R, Asaha S, Sunderland T, Burnham P, Egot M, Obeng-Okrah K et al (2008) A methodology for assessing rural livelihood strategies in West/Central Africa: lessons from the field. *Ecol Environ Anthropol* (University of Georgia) 4(1):1–12
- Mallik C, Sen S (2011) Land dispossession and changes in rural livelihoods: the case of peri-urban Delhi. In: Dikshit JK (ed) *The urban fringe of Indian cities*. Rawat Publications, New Delhi, India
- Mallupattu PK, Reddy S, Reddy J (2013) Analysis of land use/land cover changes using remote sensing data and GIS at an Urban Area, Tirupati, India. *The Scientific World Journal*, 2013
- Mitra S, Bezbaruah AN (2014) Railroad impacts on wetland habitat: GIS and modeling approach
- Moghadam HS, Helbich M (2013) Spatiotemporal urbanization processes in the megacity of Mumbai, India: A Markov chains-cellular automata urban growth model. *Appl Geogr* 40:140–149
- Mondal MS, Sharma P (2011) Identification of significant Environmental aspects and factors affecting wetland dynamics and ecological characters of Deepor Beel wetland using Geoinformatic techniques. *J Indian Water Resour Soc* 31(3–4):33
- Narain V (2009) Growing city, shrinking hinterland: land acquisition, transition and conflict in peri-urban Gurgaon, India. *Environ Urban* 21:501–512
- Narain V, Nischal S (2007) The peri-urban interface in Shahpur Khurd and Karnera, India. *Environ Urban* 19(1):261–273
- Nautiyal S (1998) *Ecosystem function of buffer zone villages of Nanda Devi Biosphere Reserve*. PhD thesis. H. N. B. Garhwal University, Srinager (Garhwal), India
- Pandey B, Seto KC (2015) Urbanization and agricultural land loss in India: comparing satellite estimates with census data. *J Environ Manage* 148:53–66
- Purushothaman S, Patil S, Lodha S (2016) Social and environmental transformation in the Indian peri-urban interface—emerging questions. Azim Premji University (Working Paper No. 1)
- Ramachandra TV (2012) Peri-urban to urban landscape patterns elucidation through spatial metrics. *Int J Eng Res Dev* 2(12):58–81
- Ramachandra TV, Aithal BH (2013) Urbanisation and sprawl in the Tier II City: Metrics, Dynamics and Modelling using Spatio-Temporal data. *Int J Remote Sens Appl (IJRSA)* 3(2):66–75
- Randhawa P, Marshall F (2014) Policy transformations and translations: lessons for sustainable water management in peri-urban Delhi, India. *Environ Plan C: GovMent Policy* 32(1):93–107

- Ravetz J, Fertner C, Nielsen TS (2013) The dynamics of peri-urbanization. In: Peri-urban futures: scenarios and models for land use change in Europe. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp 13–44
- Reddy VR, Reddy BS (2007) Land alienation and local communities: case studies in Hyderabad-Secunderabad. *Econ Polit Wkly* 3233–3240
- Saikia KB (2013) Threat to the migratory avian fauna of deepor beel: a Ramsar Site in Assam. *The Ecoscna* 7(1 and 2):31–36
- Saikia PK, Saikia MK (2011) Biodiversity in deepor beel ramsar site of Assam. LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing, India, 132 pp
- Saikia MK, Saikia PK, Bhatta R (2014) Management perspectives for avian population conservation and enrichment in deepor beel Ramsar site, North-East India. *J Glob Biosci* ISSN 3(2):428–451
- Saxena M, Sharma S (2015) Periurban area: a review of problems and resolutions. *Int J Eng Technol*. 4(09) ISSN-2278-0181
- Sharma P (2017) Land use change in the peripheries of wetlands and its impact on the water bodies: a comparative study in the Deepor and Urapad beels of Assam, India. *IMPACT: Int J Res Appl, Nat Soc Sci* 5(2):65–72. ISSN 2347-4580
- Shaw A (2005) Peri-urban interface of indian cities: growth, governance and local initiatives. *Econ Polit Wkly* 40(2):129–136
- Sheil D, Puri RK, Basuki I, van Heist M, Wan M, Liswanti N, ... Angi EM (2002) Exploring biological diversity, environment, and local people's perspectives in forest landscapes: methods for a multidisciplinary landscape assessment. CIFOR
- Simon D (2008) Urban environments: issues on the peri-urban fringe. *Annual Rev Environ Resour* 33:11–19
- Sneddon CS (2000) 'Sustainability' in ecological economics, ecology and livelihoods: a review. *Prog Hum Geogr* 24(4):521–549
- Tamuli J, Choudhury S (2009) Relooking at forest policies in Assam: facilitating reserved forests as de facto open access. MRPA working paper. www.mpra.ub.uni
- The Assam Tribune (2012) Unabated timber felling on at Kamrup East. Retrieved from newspaper homepage: <http://www.assamtribune.com/scripts/detailsnew.asp?id=nov3012/state05>
- The Indian Forest Act (1927). Online access: <http://envfor.nic.in/legis/forest/forest4.html>
- The World Bank (2013) Urbanization beyond municipal boundaries: nurturing metropolitan economies and connecting peri-urban areas in India. *Directions in Development*. World Bank, Washington D.C
- Thirumurthy AM (2005) Periurban deliverable 2: socio-economic conceptual frame work (WP2). Division of Urban Systems Development, Chennai
- Turner RK, Daily GC (2008) The ecosystem services framework and natural capital conservation. *Environ Resource Econ* 39(1):25–35
- Vij S, Narain V (2016) Land, water and power: The demise of common property resources in Periurban Gurgaon, India. *Land Use Policy* 50:59–66
- Wehrmann B (2008) The dynamics of peri-urban land markets in Sub-Saharan Africa: adherence to the virtue of common property versus quest for individual gain. *ERDKUNDE*, 62(1):75–88
- WCED (1987) Our common future. The report of the world commission on environment and development. Oxford University Press, Oxford
- WWF (2009) The protected areas benefits assessment tools. Online Access: http://d2ouvy59p0dg6k.cloudfront.net/downloads/pa_bat_final_english.pdf

Emerging Technology Intervention Model of Core Support for Inclusive Rural Growth: Social–Economic–Ecological Interface Building Through Innovative Scalable Solutions and Effective Delivery Mechanism



Sunil K. Agarwal

Abstract Present paper highlights through case studies about the field level experiences in implementing unique program of Core Support under TARA scheme of Department of Science and Technology (DST) to address the emerging challenges of inclusive growth at the grassroots level. Paper discusses about possible adaptation strategies, various factors and actors involved in effective governance and towards improved ecosystem services and rural livelihoods to reduce vulnerabilities with scalable and affordable technological interventions for rural growth. Paper also discusses and analyzes cutting-edge practices in providing affordable technology access including innovative delivery mechanism with local institutional arrangements at the grassroots level through a network of S&T-NGOs. Analysis of their work for adaptive Research and Development (R&D) on efficient use of resources and in renewable energy and environment sector evidently shows that as a process mechanism it is important to strengthen local knowledge, innovation capacity, and practices within social and ecological systems for successful adoption of innovations under rural settings. It clearly suggests that DST's **Core Support Model for S&T-NGOs** evolved in India provide excellent opportunities for inclusive innovations to make a more meaningful contribution to society through technology driven developmental initiatives. Paper further suggests that policy level interventions are needed to have more such S&T-NGOs across the country with enabling environment to create vibrant ecosystem for visible transformation in rural areas through scalable technological solutions. This needs to be promoted for technology led growth strategies based on diversification in rural economies taking into account local resources and needs. Such "System Approach" will enable to innovate and deliver need-based technological solutions to

The views expressed in this information product are those of the author alone, and do not reflect the views of the organization to which he belongs.

S. K. Agarwal (✉)

Science for Equity, Empowerment and Development (SEED) Division, Department of Science and Technology, GOI, Ministry of Science & Technology, New Mehrauli Road, Delhi 110016, India
e-mail: sunilag@nic.in

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

459

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_23

well-identified local problems/challenges through adaptive research involving community as well as S&T knowledge hubs across rural areas. Such mechanism for scaling up with more S&T-NGOs (Core Support Groups) as drivers of change at the grassroots level will facilitate in bridging projected skills gaps and ensuring inclusive growth trajectory by creating vibrant social enterprise ecosystem in the country. It will also contribute to strike a balance of rural-urban divide for improving quality of life and creating job opportunities in rural India.

Keywords Inclusive growth · Rural livelihoods · Social enterprises · Technology adoption · Adaptive R&D · Renewable energy · Waste management · Technology transfer and skill development

1 Introduction

Since Independence, India has endeavored to bring economic and social change through Science and Technology (S&T). Innovation, which includes new technologies, delivery models, social and market changes, remains important for India's development agenda. It is now being realized to promote rural development that is based on scientifically valid understanding of problem contexts and technological solutions that are economically viable, socially progressive and ecologically sustainable. Due to known contributions to improved socio-economic conditions of the masses, innovation systems and technologies therein are seen as a driving force for faster and inclusive rural growth and development.

Despite several affirmative actions and investments on the part of government and other development agencies, the goal of faster and inclusive rural growth and development through innovation systems, technology generation, development and delivery remains to be achieved. There is still huge unmet potential for rural development using the innovation systems and technology led growth. With increasing globalization and inequality, and emerging concerns about climate change and other environmental disruptions, the development context and the demand for critical technologies within India is also changing both in rural as well as urban areas. A rural-urban development divide presents challenges to achieve the goal of growth with equity. Rural entrepreneurship and business incubation nowadays is being considered to play important role in economic development of developing and least developed countries and their rural communities, which tops the list of sustainable development goals (SDGs) to eradicate poverty and hunger in the development agenda (Habito 2010; UN-ESCAP 2017). Despite rapid economic growth, effort to translate this growth to livelihoods, incomes, productivity, manufacturing capacities, and well being for rural populations and sustainable use of resources is real cause of concern for green growth and development (OECD 2011; GOI 2015). Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development and the International Labour Organization in their strategies for local job creation, skill development and social protection have emphasized on maximizing skill development and training as one of the policy suggestions for their

member countries, and also effective approaches to achieve viable livelihoods in different rural sectors (OECD & ILO 2011, 2012).

Present paper share practical experiences and analyzes some field level interventions through case studies of some S&T based Core Support Groups (CSGs)¹ from India to address key questions about innovation systems and technologies for rural growth and development that emerge in this context. Technology products and packages developed/customized and innovations made by these field based groups in critical areas like energy and resource management through strong interface with national R&D hubs are demand driven, relevant and have been well received by the people in rural areas. Paper also discusses emerging challenges for inclusive growth and driving factors responsible for expanding such network for vibrant and visible transformation in rural areas through technological intervention and social inclusion.

2 Innovative Technology Solutions and Delivery: Case Studies on Rural Growth and Enterprise Creation


2.1 Food Processing Technology

Case Study I: Innovative Solar Cabinet Dryers

Technology Product/Package Details Food processing industry is struggling hard to come out from the present poor state of affairs considering that 30% of the fruits and vegetables in India are wasted due to lack of adequate food processing units. To address the issue of value addition at source to food products, an innovative technology in the form of solar cabinet dryer has been developed by Society for Energy, Environment and Development (SEED), Hyderabad, a CSG to process fruits, vegetables, and forest produce with zero energy cost. The integration of solar-thermal energy and solar photovoltaic technologies in the design and development of solar cabinet dryer has resulted in a new and innovative technology called ‘solar-powered

¹**Core Support Groups (CSGs):** CSGs are S&T based NGOs/field institutions supported by SEED, DST, GOI to promote and nurture them as “S&T Incubators/Active Field Laboratories” in rural and other disadvantaged areas of the country to work and provide technological solutions and effective delivery of technologies for livelihood generation and societal benefits. These CSGs identify real problems on the ground and converting them to research challenges in terms of S&T and evolving workable technological packages for adoption by community/end users for better quality of life and livelihood gains. In this process, Core Groups ensure hand-holding at the community/users level with backward and forward linkages. The technologies developed/customized and innovations made by these field groups through strong interface with national R&D hubs are demand driven, relevant and have been well received by the people in rural as well as urban areas as well. Such long term core support in phased manner is operational under Technological Advancement for Rural Areas (TARA) scheme of DST being handled by author. Currently, 25 national level organizations with core team are engaged for delivering need based and affordable S&T solutions on challenging problems at the grass roots levels in farm as well as non-farm sector from diverse regions across the country (Details about TARA and CSGs is available at: <https://www.dstattara.in>).

solar air dryer’ successfully tested in the field. The hot air, with moisture content in the cabinet, is exhausted continuously by solar fan operated by the solar photo-electric power. This phenomenon introduces forced circulation in the cabinet, resulting in high efficiency of the dryer. The source of thermal energy required for drying and for supply of photovoltaic power are from solar radiation during the day. In this innovative technology product, a close synchronization is maintained in regulating and controlling the drying process between evaporation of moisture from the product and speed of the exhaust fan. This regulates solar power to the fan through drying process with variable solar intensity during the day. The new solar-powered solar cabinet dryer is found to be effective product in food processing technology, especially in dehydration processes. Variety of dryers of different scale have been developed by SEED which have shown immense potential especially in dehydration process of fruits and vegetables for value addition of products at the farmers’ level and preservation with long shelf life. Thus, eco-friendly technology product and package developed by SEED for quality drying having a payback period of 4–5 years can led to establishment of micro-enterprises, and creation of employment opportunities for youth and women groups (Box 1). Considering that only less than 5% of the total production in the country at present is being processed, introduction of such

	Technology details	Technology Package
	Product produced	Fruit Bars/Jelly
	Raw material used	Fruit Pulp, Preservatives
	Salient features	High retention of micro nutrients, moderate & even drying, Clean and hygienic end product without contamination
		Value addition, High shelf life, Solar dehydration processing with zero energy cost
	Advantages: Social/ecological	Reduction of post harvesting losses of fruits & vegetables.
	/economic	Useful for SHG's and rural micro-enterprise
		Sustainable Income, Eco-friendly & Zero carbon emission
Initial Start Up trials & Outreach: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solar cabinet dryers (SDM-50 Model): Innovative and novel technology • Being used on a commercial scale by some micro-enterprises in AP • Special model of drier also developed for Himalayan fruits processing and being adopted in Uttarakhnad. • Technology flow – high 	Energy used	Solar Energy – Zero energy cost
	Jobs potential	5 – 10 entrepreneurs
	Investment	Ranging between Rs. 8 – 11 lakhs
	Payback period	Around 4 – 5 years

Box 1 Solar cabinet dryer—fruit and vegetable processing technology developed by SEED, Hyderabad

need based and field tested innovative technology will help immensely in reducing the post-harvest losses by processing of fruits and vegetables and forest produce. Besides, it will facilitate value addition and income generation for farm producers to enhance livelihoods as an individual or group enterprise at village level as well with cluster approach of appropriate scale. During off-season, the entrepreneur can also make use of such systems to produce powdered spices, which are having good market demand nowadays.

Technology Adoption and Outreach

Micro-enterprises Creation and Skill Development In terms of technology flow and adoption impact, so far 200 cabinet dryers have been installed in 15 states in the country, and enabled creation of 100 micro-enterprises in solar food processing technology of various products covering 18 States. It is noted that the innovative technology of dehydration developed by SEED is already applied to nearly 86 food products and starting micro-enterprises across the country with wide range of products like fortified fruit bars of different combinations. As a start-up, micro enterprise with 5 solar dryers or equaling with a capacity of minimum of 1000 kg (1 ton) of fruit bars or other food products for single dryer per annum for any Self Help Group is found to be most suitable and economically viable venture project for cluster of villages to be financed by Banks in MSME sector. It will lead to

- Comfortable surplus to repay Bank Term Loan in 5 years which includes moratorium of 6 months.
- Provides monthly salary for three members of the group in processing work of the unit and another two members as administrative staff in addition to surplus available.

Capacity Building and Replication Thus, integrated technology packages developed and customized by SEED as per agro-climatic regions for variety of produce has created opportunities to build capacities and generate job in rural settings and enabling entrepreneurs, self-help groups, and stakeholders to utilize them with zero energy cost and clean energy in producing nutritive products with quality control. Replication of this technology is already proven in the field as found in the case of Himalaya fruits in Uttarakhand state with adoption and creation of micro-enterprises in making fruit bars at the local level through SHGs or women's group. Case analysis revealed that these dryers which can be designed to the desired sizes are multi-purpose and applicable to multi-crops and works for 300 days in a year (Rao 2016).

Eco-friendly As a green energy system with reduced carbon footprints, solar energy use through above-mentioned solar dryers eliminates usage of fossil fuel, reduces greenhouse gas emission and estimated to reduce 36,288 kg of carbon emission gasses per tonne of fruits bars.

2.2 *Waste to Wealth Technology*

Case Study II: Paper Recycling and W2W Technology

Technology Product/Package Details India faces severe environmental degradation where in solid waste is a major cause of concern. Paper use and disposal is growing at a rapid rate causing large amounts of wastage of paper. Since majority of the paper in India is still made from wood, thus, consumption of wood and therefore cutting of trees is also rampant. To solve the issues of waste utilization, deforestation and creation of jobs and new enterprises, Development Alternatives (DA), a CSG based in Delhi has developed TARA paper recycling technology package. This technology package has shown immense potential to facilitate and support small groups and organizations in rural as well as urban area for setting up small enterprises as profitable and sustainable businesses from recycling of waste paper.

DA provides a comprehensive “package of services” to ensure success for the recycling enterprises. The package consists of a set of custom designed equipment of different scale developed to perform various functions such as Hydra-Pulper to make pulp from waste paper, Hollander Beater to make pulp from waste cotton rags, Univat for the formation of sheets, whereas the TARA Screw Press is used to remove the excess water from the formed sheet. Polishing of the dried formed sheet is done through Calendering Machine, and Semi-Automatic Cutting Machine is used to cut the sheets into desired size. A photo-sensing safety device is incorporated in both the equipment for operational safety. The installed load for the production system varies as per capacity. It is estimated that a commercial paper recycling package can recycle one tonne of waste paper per month with payback period of 3–4 years as yielding up to 15,000 kg of finished paper of assorted quality and a value addition of more than Rs. 15 lakhs per annum (Box 2 and Fig. 1).

Technology Adoption and Outreach The TARA Paper Recycling Technology package is of different scales aimed at commercial entrepreneurs, community groups, corporates, government departments, schools and any other Institutions to make use of recycled paper in any form. The Technology is not only environment friendly, but also help to reduce dependency on forest resources and carbon footprints as well. More than 200 schools, Government, and Institutions have adopted the paper-recycling package for conversion of waste paper along with hosiery waste into value added products as an incubated, start-up business. To add value further, and for creating access to extended markets for fibre based enterprises, DA has been able to introduce waste to weave (W2W) technologies to use locally available jute fiber waste and PET bottle waste yarn for making various products like bags and fashion accessories. W2W has been introduced in reviving 3 artisanal clusters of Kalapuram, in Datia, Jhansi wherein traditionally skill set and capabilities required to develop handloom products exist. Taking forward the larger goal of providing market access to rural poor through technology based livelihoods, range of hand-woven fabrics and green lifestyle products are under development by the use of recycled PET (r-PET) bottle yarns integrated with the natural fiber (cotton/silk/wool) yarns with the

Technology details	Technology Package: Paper Recycling	Technology Package : Waste-to-Weave
Product produced	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High quality handmade paper sheets of various GSM (80-1500) • Value added products(Files, file folder, envelopes, letterhead, pad) 	High quality textile
Raw material used	Waste paper, paper boxes, denim cutting, hosiery materials, jute fibres etc.	Various combinations of recycled yarn from waste PET bottles and cotton/silk yarns
Salient feature	Uses 100% mix of paper wastes, cotton wastes and natural fibres	Uses around 50-60% recycled waste
Advantages	Technology package includes testing of raw materials, design of process & equipment	
Social/economic/ecological gain	Children/women producing quality materials, savings of trees for paper making, replacing plastic bags with paper bags, very useful as rural enterprise for rural youth	
Energy used	Between 02–16 HP depending on capacity	Nominal power for TARA loom operation
Jobs potential	Around 10–12 women (2 for schools)	Around 5–6 women
Investment & capacity	Rs. 2–2.5 lakhs (for schools: 6-8kg/day), Starting from Rs. 5 lakhs based on Rs.7–7.5 lakhs (Communities/ SHGs: 25–productivity 30 kg/day), Rs. 16–18 lakhs(Commercial unit: 70–90 kg/day)	
Payback period	Around 3 – 4 years(for School – awareness purpose, not for profit)	Around 2 – 3 years




Box 2 Waste to Wealth technologies developed by Development Alternatives, Delhi

cutting edge technology of TARA Loom developed by DA. A group comprising of seven semi-skilled and unskilled women weavers from Kalapuram have undergone the skill development program by engaging them in developing high quality hand woven products ensuring market linkages.

A large scope in the niche market is being explored by this CSG (DA) for the hand woven product range developed via TARA Loom technology and handmade stationery products utilizing the paper technology.



Fig. 1 Waste-to-Weave: Technology based innovative model to accelerate rural livelihoods

2.3 Clean Energy Access for Domestic Use and Micro-enterprise Creation

Case Study III: Pedal Powered and Solar Powered LED Lamps

Technology Product Details Vigyan Ashram (VA), another CSG based in Pune, has been working on developing low cost, easy to assemble and durable LED lamps.

Various types and capacity of LED lamps capable of charging by Solar PV panels and Pedal Power generators are developed by VA and technology know how has been transferred to BOPEEI Pvt Ltd., a Pune based social venture (www.bopeei.in) for scaling up and large scale dissemination. However, VA has been engaged simultaneously in its efforts to deliver technology at grassroots level by building capacities and conducting skill training for tribal youth in Solar LED lamp assembly and repair; and for installation and assembly of Solar street lights.

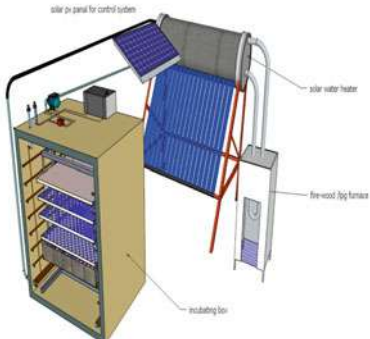
Technology Adoption and Outreach Solar and Pedal power LED lamp technology has been disseminated in tribal areas of Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh State by adopting concept of “learning while doing”. In this endeavor, 372 rural youth were trained in a year in assembly and marketing of Solar LED lamps as ‘**Village level Entrepreneurs**’ (VLEs). Besides, 18400 units of LED lamps have been provided by VLEs to tribal households that evidently indicates their effective role to source and use technology led employment opportunity as well as providing lighting service in remote rural areas. In such an effort, 11 tribal villages have been converted into Solar Gram with 100% households adopting solar LED lamps. For such initiatives towards social inclusion, Vigyan Ashram got recognition as Development Marketplace Award for scaling up the efforts in Chhattisgarh and Madhya Pradesh.

Case Study IV: Domestic level Solar Egg Incubator

Technology Product Details Poultry farming is well-adopted and profitable business in rural India. Apart from bigger scale contractual poultry farming, backyard poultry farming is still regularly practiced in rural areas. One main issues faced by the small farmer is the sourcing of chicks in small amounts (few hundred and thousands) for running poultry independently. Though, commercial hatcheries available in the markets are of huge capacities and requires generator backup for continue power (heating) supply. Recognizing this need of the marginal farmer “**Domestic Egg incubator cum hatcher**” has been developed by VA having potential livelihood option in rural areas with a capacity of 100–1000 Egg per batch (Box 3). This cost-effective technology product maintains temperature in the incubator using solar water heater heat transfer technique or by using LPG/electricity in non-sunny days. The technology is commercialized after successful field trials in 2014–15, and the organization is conducting regular trainings for farmers/SHG members for disseminating this technology. Business model has also been developed for this technology with 9 months return on investment (ROI) of Rs. 80,000.

Technology Adoption and Outreach Analysis of this product under field has evidently indicated that it has been designed by considering needs of rural community with innovative features like less energy consumption—Can be used with lead acid based inverter system to handle grid power failure up to 10 h. So far this technology is adopted by 10+ farmers/SHG’s serving 500+ individual small farmers (customers) and at institutional level by Krishi Vigyan Kendra–Baramati, Mahatma Phule Krishi

Technology details	Technology Package	
Product produced	Domestic Egg Incubator	
Raw material used	Insulated Cabin box , Temperature/Humidity control system , PLC system with DC motors etc.	
Salient features & innovativeness	Lower energy consumption with option of electricity grid/Solar water heater based heat transfer. Advanced automation features for temperature, humidity & tray rotation system.	
Advantages	Easy-to-Operate, completely automated unit with higher hatching rate.	
Social/economical/ecological	Very useful as rural enterprise : Cost-effective and affordable system.	
Energy used	Between 400 and 550 Watt depending on capacity	
Jobs potential	Enterprise can serve demand for 2 – 3 villages (100 to 150 individual farmers)	
Investment	Ranging between Rs.0.25 to 1.25 Lac	
Payback period	Around 9 to 13 Months	

Specific Features:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">† Domestic level poultry egg incubator.† Available in regular (grid power) & solar powered model.† Solar water heater based heat exchange mechanism: Special model also developed for off grid or very high & frequent power cut-off villages based on solar water heater.† Higher hatching rate (80 to 85%) with fully automatic control system for handling by semi-skilled labour at village level.† Very useful for SHG's, poultry farmers, rural youth and for tribal belt.	

Box 3 Solar egg incubator (100 egg capacity) for small poultry farmers/Woman self help groups developed by Vigyan Ashram, Pune

Vidhyapeet–Rahuri in Maharashtra. This field tested technology product is now being commercially manufactured by M/s—Future Innovative Systems in various sizes like 100–1000 egg capacity and power operation mode as Grid powered, Solar and Fire wood based water heater as per need and demand by users.


Case Study V: Improved Cook Stoves

Technology Product Details Technology Informatics Design Endeavour (TIDE), Bengaluru, a CSG working on innovative technological solutions in renewable energy sector has developed a series of energy efficient stoves to meet the demand for informal as well as rural sector. R&D, field testing, manufacturer identification, negotiation of commercial terms and deployment of 4 models of such stoves in 2–4 sizes has reached to three thousand users and technology has been transferred to 4 manufacturing units after a non-disclosure agreement. This translates into saving of 37,008 tons of firewood (Equivalent area of forests saved: 3701 ha), mitigation of 55,512 tons of CO₂. These interventions have also provided employment for 8760 people. For instance, as compared to conventional stoves, PYRO a multi-purpose stove has been designed and developed by TIDE in 5 capacities to meet every cooking requirement for optimum heat utilization and as per users’ convenience (Box 4). The key scientific principles responsible for increasing the efficiency of PYRO stoves are increase in combustion efficiency, high generation temperatures and increase in heat

	
	
Cooking Devices developed by TIDE, Bengaluru	Micro Solar Dome and its Usage : Designed by NBIRT, Tripura

Box 4 Energy efficient devices developed by Core Groups with reduced carbon footprints: Clean energy access for social enterprise and livelihoods gain

utilization efficiency. Increase in combustion efficiency is obtained by ensuring very good mixing between the air and the fuel.

Product from TIDE, Bengaluru	Unique features as compared to conventional stove	Fuel saving	Techno-economics
<p>PYRO Tava (A long stove with a flat plate used for making rotis, dosas, etc.) for use by commercial (street food vendors, canteens, roadside eateries, dhabas) and institutional kitchens.</p> 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Controlling heat input possible • Complete combustion, high and uniform temperature • Optimally designed stove interiors, chimney and cold face insulation; smokeless • Convenient accessories • Fuel saving, user convenience, managing air fuel ratio, increase of surface area of vessel, quality assurance, longer stove lives with less maintenance 	<p>With LPG replacement – Rs. 11,000/month With fuel saving – Rs. 5,400/month</p>	<p>Payback period 3 months 6 months</p>

Technology Adoption and Outreach Currently, it is estimated that commercial cook stoves developed by TIDE are being used in 400 towns of Tamil Nadu spread over the entire state, in 5 towns of Karnataka and 3 towns in Kerala. TIDE has also developed training manual for the stove construction, quality assurance forms, detailed engineering drawings, presentations showing commonly made mistakes, leak testing, and videos of fabrication process. Recent study indicates that 46 women trained by TIDE to create viable livelihood options to run energy efficient enterprise are self-reliant, contribute in their children education, role models and are good communicators. To scale up these initiatives, TIDE has established sister concern i.e. Sustaintech India Pvt. Ltd. which operates in South India to develop business models in fuel-efficient stoves dissemination. Sustaintech emerges out of TIDE, has been conceived as a socially sensitive, profit making, scalable enterprise aiming to positively impact lives and also to (a) reduce firewood consumption (b) arrest deforestation and (c) contribute to climate change mitigation efforts. It uses market mechanisms to offer fuel efficient wood burning stoves to small businesses like street foods, schools, roadside restaurants, tea/coffee vendors and other commercial kitchens. This business model has secured investments and has been identified as one of the top 3 business models in the Asia Pacific region. This approach to create

Sustaintech has helped TIDE to address legal limitations and barriers to achieving scale and delivering triple bottom line impact of grassroots enterprise model of user friendly and energy efficient wood burning stoves (brand name PYRO).

Two decades of experience in designing for other similar clusters has contributed to the easy acceptance of the stoves at the users' level. Such innovative work by TIDE in the past has won international recognition i.e. Ashden award for Sustainable Energy and Social Venture Network Innovation Award 2014.

Case Study VI: Micro Solar Dome (MSD) Technology

Similarly, NB Institute of Rural Technology based in Tripura has developed cost effective and eco-friendly solar lighting device, which would prove to be a boon for the urban slums and rural households in the country that do not have reliable access to electricity. Micro Solar Dome (MSD) captures sunlight through a transparent semi-spherical upper dome and concentrates it inside a dark room (Box 4). The light passes through a sun-tube having a thin layer of highly reflective coating on the inner wall of the passage. It also contains a lower dome having a shutter at the bottom that can be closed if light is not required in the daytime. It is leak proof and works for almost 16 h daily i.e. throughout the day and 4 h after sunset using higher capacity solar PV modules to improve indoor livelihood activities and lighting needs with saving of fossil fuels to a great extent. According to a testing report, the illumination level of the light during mid-day goes as high as a 15 W LED bulb with zero carbon emission. Field trials have been conducted and Micro Solar Domes are being installed by slums dwellers and rural households in remote areas for eradicating the problem of lighting at affordable price with reduce indoor pollution and expenditure on kerosene, which helps them to live a better standard of life as well as livelihood generation (weaving, wool combing etc.) with less expenditure on electricity. Further, efforts are being made to design and install MSD through adaptive research for need-based modifications as per climatic conditions and varied type of housing like snow covered region, and for stone ceiling in mountain areas.

3 Discussion: Success Factors and Drivers of Change for Technology Customization, Delivery and Scaling Up

3.1 Technology Growth Model of Core Support with Local Institutional Arrangements

Comprehensive analysis of interventions made by abovementioned S&T based field groups (CSGs) to provide technological solutions clearly indicate effective role being played by their respective core teams comprising scientist, technologists and social scientist in customization/development and delivery of technology products and packages through *cycle of innovation and field trials, incubation, field demonstration* under field conditions and make them ready for replication and high impact

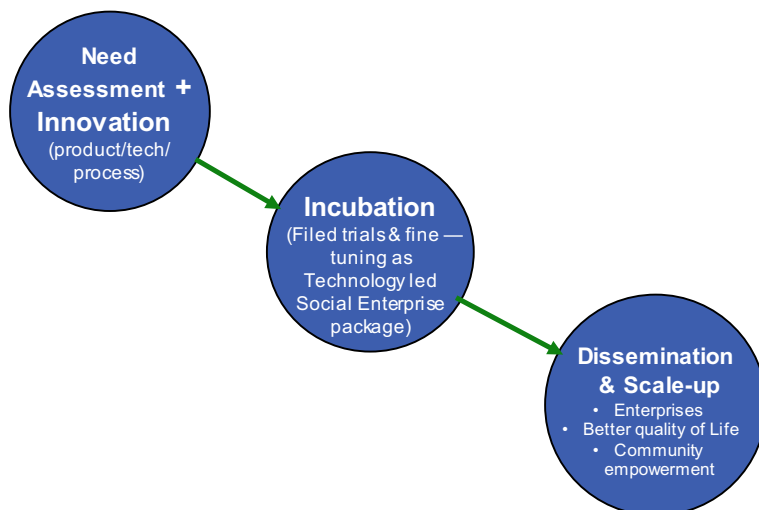


Fig. 2 Strength in Core Support model for nurturing S&T-NGOs (CSGs): looking for scalable green technological solution and effective delivery through participatory action research with local institutional arrangement

scale up (Fig. 2). Technology products and packages discussed here have shown strong replication potential to solve various energy, waste management and livelihoods related problems of the rural society. In all the cases described above, the very concept of micro-enterprise as individual or in a group in the rural and urban set-up gives an excellent capacity for the production, management, and marketing, thus enhancing the capabilities of women and youth for promoting and scaling up starts up as evidently found particularly in case studies on paper recycling (DA), solar dryer (SEED) and energy efficient cooking devices (TIDE). It was also found that such scalable interventions are highly efficient, improve working conditions and bring environmental and social benefits.

From operational point of view to make visible impact and adoption at the user's level, it was found that CSGs as such innovates for better interface of science and society and they carry out activities that enable the creation of social, economic and environmental impact in rural and semi-urban areas as seen in the case of TIDE, DA, SEED and NBIRT. In this process, institutional partnership with National level S&T knowledge hubs like Centre for Sustainable technologies (IISc), Bengaluru with TIDE was found critical to ensure development and delivery of quality products. Further, projection related to reduction in carbon emissions and saving of carbon/household is reported very encouraging in field level application of energy efficient devices as seen in case studies I and VI for domestic as well as commercial use. For instance, carbon emission reduction in case study VI is reported about 27 kg per month by use of single Micro Solar Dome with low maintenance. Therefore, the concept of such technological interventions to overcome energy vulnerability and effective resource usage having essential component of capacity building with local

institutional arrangement as evidently seen in all the cases has shown potential for large scale dissemination with policy level decision for customization to promote individual and group enterprises. This will ultimately contribute to the recent initiatives of carbon neutrality and in conservation of natural resources with reduced extraction of fuel wood from forests and natural habitats, which is a priority at the local as well as at the national and international level. Besides, quality leadership and in-house technical capabilities and strength to work with the community through strong social engineering component by core team (s) deployed under Core Support Model of DST have been found major factors in effective delivery and adoption of such need based technological solutions.

3.2 Strategizing Innovative Systems and Technology Deployment

Other factors, which were found responsible in strategizing innovative systems and to evolve workable technology products/packages for rural transformation by these CSGs, are:

- **Innovations that accelerate new economic opportunities** and enhance incomes i.e. technology solutions that.
 - Provide local entrepreneurship and employment (LED Lanterns, paper recycling—by VA, SEED & DA)
 - Add value to local resources (Solar dried products—by SEED)
 - Enhancing productivity while yielding high economic returns
 - Providing new generation of services (Clean energy services and paper recycling—for domestic use and enterprise creation—by TIDE, VA, DA, NBIRT)
- **Need based intervention in challenging areas:** 3A (Appropriate, Affordable and Accessible) technological solutions and systems management.
- **Pro-active approach** addressing location specific issues.
- **Strong networking at field level:** S&T based Core Support Groups-Institution partnership + interface with R&D institutions to address critical issues for vulnerable sections and informal sector.
- **Strong social engineering component** to produce large level and wide effects in rural settings—Hand holding and skill development—Community owned and Community Operated model.
- Involve Panchayati Raj Institution (PRI) and local governments in scaling up with **local institutional arrangements**.
- Catalyze and promote collaborative linkages—Scaling up at local, regional and national level.
- **Evolving replicable models of different scale** for rural resource management (natural as well as human capital), and economic growth to enhance the local livelihoods and address vulnerability and developmental issues.

Thus, for traditional activities in the rural areas, there is a need to strengthen the knowledge, skills, and infrastructure already available and scale them up in a business model, in order to bring significant impacts in terms of better output and efficiency. A range of skilled and unskilled employment opportunities for pre- and post-installation services related to electricity supply and mechanical and civil work can be generated as evidently found in the case of energy efficient devices developed by SEED, DA & VA. If properly pursued, such emerging technology packages/products for effective resource management and energy efficient systems as described above through case studies would provide immense employment opportunities to people in rural settings, who are currently migrating to bigger cities or industrial areas in search of jobs. Large-scale replication and application of such emerging technology packages by CSGs at the grassroots level can play a lead role to diversify rural economies, to improve the productivity of rural areas and to reduce the existing environmental damages of the eco-systems with clean energy access (UNDP 2012). In this endeavor, the Gandhian concept of resource use for the local market with upgraded technology needs to be properly synchronized by building local capacities with new wisdom of S&T for resource use in decentralized way to transform rural livelihoods and ensure village sustainability (Joshi 2008).

3.3 *Innovations for Social Enterprises*

Technology products and packages discussed here have shown strong replication potential to solve various energy, waste management and livelihoods related problems of the rural society. Case studies clearly indicates that as social entrepreneurs, S&T based CSGs can act as the “Change makers” for addressing society’s most pressing problems through appropriate technological interventions, seizing opportunities to improve technology delivery systems, invent new approaches for technology adoption at the users’ level, and provide innovative and affordable technological solutions with strong social engineering component for societal benefits. Improved Innovative solar cabinet dryer technology by SEED, Hyderabad, Energy Efficient Cooking Device by TIDE, Bengaluru with benefit of reduced carbon footprints and waste paper recycling for effective resource management by DA are some of the innovative technology products and services for improving quality of life and livelihoods of rural and marginal communities.

Thus, technology as such creates innovative options to scale up for social enterprises ensuring social, environmental as well as economic sustainability (Swaminathan 2008). In this process, these groups have been able to build capacities and engage rural youth to innovate and provide such need-based services by opening opportunities in the social enterprise domain as found in all the cases to find innovative solutions to social problems with creativity for change. Thus, need is to trigger a sustainable social enterprise ecosystem to make a more meaningful contribution to rural society through technology driven developmental initiatives (GOI 2015), which

has been found very effective in technology led growth model of Core Support of DST with local institutional arrangements by engaging S&T-NGOs as CSGs.

3.4 Promoting and Scaling of Start-Ups: Challenges

These case studies derived from field observations and tested by local communities also identify that focus only on technological solution is not enough; approach should also include enhanced capacity locally to adopt new adaptation strategies in holistic way with more livelihoods options. Critical analysis on successful technology delivery and adoption aspects justifies the role of civil society organizations with S&T capacities (as technology action groups) on ‘problem based intervention’ for pro-poor innovation rather than ‘solution based thinking’ with systems approach covering managerial and social engineering aspects as well. Most remarkable feature of almost all these technology products and packages evolved is that they have been designed and can be scaled further in the form of standardized mode for replication as per location specific needs through intensive collaboration process amongst technology generator, providers and users as seen in the case of solar cabinet dryers developed and customized by SEED for different agro-climatic regions. Analysis of these case studies also recognize and identify the practices of science based civil society organizations as important actors of change in innovation system (to enable technological as well as non-technological or process innovations together) and in delivery process chain i.e. through technology user’s groups or women’s Self-help Group working within the settlement who understand the system and accept the responsibility as catalysts of innovation. *This process mechanism is absolutely essential to bring better local participation and diverse actors together who have capacities for innovation and to perform various roles/support knowledge inputs in sustaining technology driven developmental initiatives* (Pataki and Vase 2003; Kochendorfer et al. 2000). However, there are some major challenges for success and effectiveness towards economic, social and environmental returns (Nair and Iyenger 2008; Josefina and Abilay 2014):

- **Innovative Business Models for local Value Addition:** It is imperative that transformation towards a truly sustainable society be driven through business models with distributed epicentres of local value creation that rely on the regeneration of natural resources, access to clean energy, right-sized technology and skilled human resources. This will need innovation at systems levels higher than that of simple products and services by enabling social equity with local institutional arrangements for last mile delivery of basic products and services for poor.
- **Ecosystem Challenges:** It was seen in the case of TIDE that the street food sector was exposed first time to a new low carbon technology. Therefore, it is important that the time taken for confidence building leading to adoption of new/improved technology i.e. stove purchase pick up slowly with perception of change.

- **Consumer Finance:** Loan schemes of Banks and MFIs needs to be compatible with the needs of the sector—Developing financial mechanisms in support of inclusive innovation initiatives and related intermediary institutions.
- **Challenges for Social Inclusion:** Engagement of CSGs for social inclusion in a country that is extremely diverse and to be constantly engaged with the people at the grassroots level for better quality of life and livelihood gain as evidently found in all the case studies is itself indicative of CSG's commitment for inclusive growth to address the needs of diverse population. They have capability and creativity to provide scalable technological solutions as per location specific needs. However, it is equally important to strategize the management support system (technical, sales, servicing and HR) to address the needs of diverse ecosystems' and communities.
- **Inclusive Innovations:** Need is nowadays being felt for inclusive innovation for delivering better quality services/products for improving the welfare, creating livelihood opportunities, and empowerment of lower-income and excluded groups/marginalized population, and to support the scaling up of successful initiatives as evidently seen in above discussed case studies of business process innovations to benefit larger section of excluded population to serve local needs and also to adapt them to specific rural context. Certainly, such technologies and innovative delivery processes have the potential to achieve scale and wide scale utility like ICT use in health care and other support services to facilitate inclusive innovations. This requires inclusive policies for inclusive growth as also advocated by Heek et al. 2013; Mashelkar 2014; OECD 2014, 2015 that will contribute to social inclusiveness.
- **Address the problems of Start-up:** Creation of Rural business incubation facilities to provide the client with an ecosystem to support institutions and the facility to serve its purpose to become a full-fledged entrepreneur.

4 Conclusions: Technology led Scalable Solutions and Services for Rural Growth

Though there are many entities interested in doing related action research work for the development and dissemination of technologies for rural transformation, the spread of rural technology has been diffuse, uneven, and slow and its full potential for generating a rapid multiplier effect in rural economy has remained unrealized. The main constraint preventing advances in technologies for rural application from reaching most villages in rural areas seems to be the lack of local technology action groups who can assist in the assessment of the technology needs and the current technology status/gaps of different rural occupation groups, i.e. farmers, rural artisans and the landless, to enable them to add value to their products and services with upgraded technology of appropriate scale.

Comprehensive analysis of above discussed case studies clearly show the ways that attention is required to embedding the results of such field level action research

in policy; using research intermediaries with system approach and communication channels to ensure the results of action research and knowledge generated reach large section of affected communities in rural areas. Case studies also point out that capacity building to adapt towards technological interventions for micro-enterprise creation and livelihood gains really requires local institutional arrangements in facilitating to identify suitable technological options and scale up existing knowledge tools and approaches with appropriate one for adaptation to address emerging developmental challenges at the grassroots level. Critical analysis on successful technology delivery and adoption aspects justifies the role of civil society organizations as CSGs with S&T capacities on 'problem based intervention' for pro-poor innovation rather than 'solution based thinking' with systems approach covering managerial and social engineering aspects as well. Most remarkable feature of almost all technology packages evolved is that they have been designed and can be scaled further in the form of standardized mode for replication as per location specific needs through intensive collaboration process amongst technology generator, providers and users. These studies also illustrate ways in which technological interventions with systems approach to evolve technology products or packages in participatory mode provide a practical means of improving people's immediate requirements, and provide them with increased capacities in terms of green and affordable technological solutions for better quality of life and services (Raghunandan 1988; Gladwin et al. 2002; Agarwal 2005, 2013; OECD 2011).

Therefore, Science based scalable technological solutions for sustainable livelihoods and creating vibrant ecosystem for social enterprises for people in rural and remote areas as evident from above field based case studies for macro level application can certainly address the key issue of conservation of natural resources, employment and vibrant ecosystem for social enterprises. Such technology benefits with novelty in ideas and delivery will open new alternative livelihoods opportunities to connect with recent national initiatives of Starts up India, Clean India, Ek Bharat and Shreshta Bharat, Make in India, Skilled India involving local community through good management practices by engaging and creating more S&T based action groups (CSGs) committed to work in challenging areas of rural problems. Further, technological intervention in each case has also indicates its contribution towards attainment of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) particularly for improved income and livelihoods; gender equality and women's empowerment, renewable energy, protect and restore the planet's environment and natural resources and developing partnership and linkages for inclusive and sustainable economic growth (UN-ESCAP 2017). These CSGs as technology action groups can play an important role to rise to the challenge of such initiatives to speed up rural growth in inclusive manner and enhancing technology flow and interaction between people from local to state, regional and national level.

5 Way Forward: Policy Interventions for Effective Technology Facilitation at Bottom of the Pyramid

From abovementioned case studies and discussion, it is understood that strategies for the most effective “Innovation Systems” (which include the generation, delivery and access, and use of knowledge and technology for development) is the key to the future of rural development in India. Analysis of work carried out under field conditions also makes it clear that technology development and delivery need both technological innovations (adaptive research for solar dryer, paper recycling etc.) and social inclusion through technology user groups/social enterprise such as TARA of DA and Sustaintech of TIDE, a farmer producer company or a women’s SHG or a co-operative marketing federation or a macro-economic policy like tax incentives for some rural manufacturing as well.

Systems approach to promote the research, development, transfer and diffusion of environmentally sound and affordable technologies need to be established and strengthened. The use of enabling technology, in particular information and communications technology can be a very effective tool to involve rural community in such process of change. Further, if India has to make leaps in resource efficiencies, mechanism for zero waste to promote circular economy needs to be put in place to ensure that benefits of technological innovations reach the base of the pyramid with local institutional support systems and arrangements to accelerate their adoption and absorption among end users. In this context, Core Support model of TARA scheme of SEED, DST has shown its strength and potential for effective technology facilitation mechanism at the grassroots level that includes need based technology and innovation capacity building at local, regional and national level to promote knowledge sharing for skill development and economic growth as well. As such for societal engagement, the bridging role of NGOs are of importance to provide the needed solutions for the common problems by translating the output from science, technology and innovation related activities for inclusive development (Chandran et al. 2015). Such institutional network at grassroots’ level involving community at large in rural landscape can effectively contribute to foster innovation ecosystem in India for sustainable economic development. In this context, development of innovative day light capture device i.e. Normal Micro Solar Dome (MSD) by NBIRT, Tripura costing about Rs. 500/-, and PV integrated MSD with USB port for mobile charging costing Rs. 1700/- has justified its immense utility in remote non-grid areas for lighting in slum and village habitat. Such need-based intervention with socio-economic impact benefits provides women and children in particular to have more time for education, leisure and economic activity. While, to address such issues of social inclusion and skill development, Integrated Rural Technology Centre (IRTC), Palakkad, Kerala has been able to develop microwavable earthenware pots through adaptive research and its large-scale production by building capacities of local potters. Similarly, cost effective water heating panel developed by another CSG i.e. Himalayan Research Group (HRG), Shimla to meet the domestic need of water heating in remote mountain areas has helped not only to build capacities of artisans to fabricate them locally but also to

reduce dependence of mountain community on fuel wood collection from forest and associated women drudgery (Box 5). Thus, novel ideas of innovative product design and its demand at the user's level has helped to strengthen the livelihoods of traditional artisans in village set up itself. Such interventions of use in daily lives from indigenous technologies, products and services show important role being played by S&T based civil society network to provide innovative and affordable technological solutions with hand holding for social enterprises. Such field based interventions clearly demonstrate that **Core Support Model for S&T-NGOs** provides excellent opportunities for inclusive innovations with scalable technological solutions, which can effectively address the challenges at the grassroots level effectively to improve the welfare of excluded groups (OECD 2015).



Specific Features & Economics:

- Simple and cost effective solar water heating system for resource dependent rural households in remote mountain areas.
- Can be fabricated locally – Alternative livelihood opportunity to build capacities of local artisans (carpenter).
- Panel coil hold 18.0 Liters of water and is heated to 70 – 80 °C within 30 – 45 minute of solar illumination.
- Rural household can draw 100-120 liters of hot water in clear sunny day for household purpose
- Reduced carbon footprints and save 25 – 30% fuel wood consumption.
- Help to reduce dependence on fuel wood from forest and associated women's drudgery.
- Economic viability and break-even will be achieved with fabrication of around 200 units.
- Able to achieve maximum 90 °C water temperature in full sun and solar space heating panel achieved heated air temperature of 65 °C (when outside temperature around 7 °C in winter month).
- 65 units installed in Mandi and Kullu districts of Himachal Pradesh.

Box 5 Cost effective Solar water heating panel for domestic needs of water heating in mountain areas: Developed by HRG, Shimla

Thus, policy interventions are needed to have more such S&T based action field groups, which can work in their respective area of strength to innovate and deliver need-based technological solutions to well-identified local problems through adaptive research involving community as well as National S&T knowledge hubs. They can be engaged in research driven community engagement through inclusive development projects in establishment of small pilot processing units, skill development, technology delivery, compliance with quality standard and product development. Need is to support and nurture such dedicated S&T based action field groups (CSGs) to address emerging challenges of rural-urban divide and to ensure that growth and development is to be implemented in an equitable, sustainable and holistic manner in the country. Having better synergy with communities, these groups with green innovation strategies have potential to significantly contribute to address issues and concerns in sectors that are key drivers of growth and employment such as clean energy, waste management, and green agriculture etc. In this process, interface will be required to develop strategies and support mechanism to influence and strengthen innovation in green technologies for rural transformation with skill development at R&D knowledge hubs. They can be engaged in green skill building and trainings in order to move forward the agenda for green growth and green skills to preserve or restore the quality of environment and social protection as well as practiced nowadays to shift from fossil fuels to renewable sources or recycling of paper to eliminate plastic bag production (UNEP 2008; OECD 2011; GOI 2012; Agarwal 2013).

According to an estimate, rural-urban ratios will shift from 70:30 to 50:50 by 2055, which indicates that enabling ecosystem has to be created to strike a balance of rural-urban divide with investment in rural areas for providing quality services and creating job opportunities (Balakrishnan 2008; Deloitte 2014). There is an excellent opportunity that exists in the form of corporate social responsibility (CSR) to renew and re-energize investment in knowledge systems and institutions of learning, which can support social enterprises by developing appropriate system for fostering innovation and technology delivery for knowledge empowerment and development of the rural communities. The CSR spending by industry have the potential to make huge impact to create necessary momentum and contribute towards rural transformation by taking such initiatives of Core Support Model to the next level.

Rural non-farm productive activities can also contribute significantly to livelihoods gain and the well-being of rural communities to tap the potential of traditional foods and crafts with value addition in processing. This needs to be promoted with technology led growth strategies based on diversification in rural economies taking into account local resources and needs (UNIDO 2013). In this regard, CSGs can also facilitate efforts being made through national skills development initiatives to build skills of marginalized communities as well as helping SME sectors in bridging projected skills gaps with adaptation to green innovation and ensuring inclusive growth trajectory by creating vibrant Entrepreneurial Ecosystem in the country (GOI 2012; Das 2015).

Acknowledgements Present paper is based on the experiences gained in handling S&T based developmental projects by the author particularly long-term Core Support program under TARA

scheme of Department of Science and Technology (DST), GOI. Author would like to thanks Core Support Groups (CSGs) including DST for valuable support and guidance to make Core Support program more effective at field level. Special thanks are also due to partner CSGs i.e. Society for Energy, Environment and Development (SEED), Hyderabad; Development Alternatives (DA), Delhi; Technology Informatics Design Endeavour (TIDE), Bengaluru; Vigyan Ashram (VA), Pune; NB Institute of Rural Technology (NBIRT), Tripura and Himalayan Research Group (HRG), Shimla who generously provided information and shared knowledge and data for the critical analysis of work presented in this discussion paper. The case studies also got benefited from the fruitful interaction author had during field visits with experts, community and users who generously provided information and shared knowledge and data. Author gratefully acknowledges the inputs provided by them and several other S&T based field groups working in rural India.

References

- Agarwal SK (2005) Technological empowerment for sustainable livelihood in mountains: some initiatives and experiences in participatory technology development and transfer. In: Dewan ML, Bahadur J (eds) Uttaranchal; vision and action programme. Concept Publishing House, New Delhi, pp 336–352
- Agarwal SK (2013) Emerging technological intervention models with scalable solutions for adaptation to climate change and livelihood gains in Indian himalayan region: case studies on action research at the grassroots level. In: Nautiyal S (ed) Knowledge systems of societies for adaptation and mitigation of impacts of climate change, environmental science and engineering. Springer, Berlin, pp 575–600. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-36143-2_33
- Balakrishnan R (2008) Social milieu for technology transfer: an Asian perspective. In: Nair S, Iyenger N (eds) Technology development and delivery models for sustainable livelihoods. MSSRF Publication, India, pp 89–98
- Chandran VGR, Kwee NB, Yuan WC, Kanagasundaram T (2015) Science, technology and innovation for inclusive development. *J Tech Monit* Jan–Mar: 14–19
- Das AK (2015) Skill development for SMEs: mapping of key initiatives in India. *J Inst Econ* 7(2):120–143
- Deloitte (2014) Innovation ecosystem in India. Joint Publication of Deloitte, DTTL CII, AICTE, PS, pp 40
- Gladwin C, Peterson J, Mwale A (2002) The quality of science in participatory research: a case study from Eastern Zambia. *J World Dev* 30(4):523–543
- GOI (2012) Creating a vibrant entrepreneurial ecosystem in India. Report of the committee on angel investment and early stage Venture capital. GOI, Planning Commission, New Delhi
- GOI (2015) Report on innovation and entrepreneurship. Niti Aayog, New Delhi, p 91
- Habito CF (2010) An agenda for high and inclusive growth in the Philippines. Asian Development Bank
- Heeks R, Amalia M, Kintu R, Shah N (2013) Inclusive innovation: definition, conceptualisation and future research priorities. Development informatics working paper series, no. 53, Centre for Development Informatics, Institute for Development Policy and Management, Manchester
- Joshi AP (2008) Approach to rural development. In: Nair S, Iyenger N (eds) Technology development and delivery models for sustainable livelihoods. MSSRF Publication, India, pp 51–62
- Josefina MA, Abilay P (2014) Strengthening rural enterprise development in the Philippines. *J Tech Monit* 2014:32–39
- Kochendorfer-Lucius G, van de Sand K (2000) New ways towards poverty alleviation—Institutional development to supersede conventional project approach. *J Dev Coop* 21–24

- Mashelkar RA (2014) Accelerated inclusive growth through inclusive innovation, presentation at the OECD-growth dialogue symposium on innovation and inclusive growth, Paris, 20 Mar 2014. www.oecd.org/sti/inno/Session_3_Mashelkar_Keynote.pdf
- Nair S, Iyenger N (2008) Technology development and delivery models for sustainable livelihoods. MSSRF Publication, India, p 168
- OECD (2011) Towards green growth. OECD Publishing, Paris
- OECD (2012) Better skills, better jobs, better lives: a strategic approach to skills policies. OECD Publishing, Paris
- OECD (2014) Symposium on Innovation and inclusive growth: summary record. OECD, Paris. www.oecd.org/sti/inno/Symposium%2020-21%20March_Summary_Record.pdf
- OECD (2015) Innovation policies for inclusive development: scaling up inclusive innovations. OECD Publishing, Paris, p 40
- OECD & ILO (2011) Job-rich growth in Asia: strategies for local employment. OECD Publishing, Skills Development and Social Protection, Paris
- Pataki V, Vase M (2003) Institutional development in social interventions. SAGE Publications, New Delhi
- Raghunandan D (1988) Rural development through science and technology application. Kurukshetra 37(1):77–81
- Rao MR (2016) Innovative solar cabinet dryer technology. Invertis J Renew Energy 6(1):1–5
- Swaminathan M (2008) Gender and social inclusion for sustainable livelihoods: insights from the case studies an over view. In: Nair S, Iyenger N (eds) Technology development and delivery models for sustainable livelihoods. MSSRF Publication, India, pp 99–109
- UNDP (2012) Entrepreneurship at grassroots: diffusion of biomass devices in informal industries in India. Case Study 15, pp 15
- UNEP (2008) Green jobs: towards decent work in a sustainable, low-carbon world
- UNIDO (2013) Rural transformation: promoting livelihood security by adding value to local resources. UNDP, Vienna, Austria, p 7
- UN-ESCAP (2017) Achieving the sustainable development goals in South Asia: key policy priorities and implementation challenges, New Delhi, India, pp 38

Sunil K. Agarwal is a Senior Scientist in Science for Equity, Empowerment and Development (SEED) Division, Department of Science and Technology (DST), Government of India, New Delhi. He is an alumnus of Forest Research Institute, Dehradun, from where he obtained his Doctorate. For more than two and half decades, he has been responsible for implementation and management of major S&T-based societal programmes of DST involving field based S&T-NGOs and R&D Institutions. He has long guided the strong network of 25 S&T-based Core Support Groups across the country under the TARA Scheme of DST which has led to development of numerous replicable technology packages and social enterprise models adding value to rural produce, upgrading skills and generating employment opportunities locally, thus, addressing socio-economic-ecological challenges. Line departments as well as other developmental agencies have adopted such packages/models for large scale replication in rural and difficult areas across the country.

Role of Major Forest Biomes in Climate Change Mitigation: An Eco-Biological Perspective



Javid Ahmad Dar, Kothandaraman Subashree, Najeeb Ahmad Bhat, Somaiah Sundarapandian, Ming Xu, Purabi Saikia, Amit Kumar, Ashwani Kumar, Pramod Kumar Khare and Mohammed Latif Khan

Abstract The rapid alteration in the global climate due to anthropogenic activities has profound eco-biological impacts, which invariably affect the ability of natural communities to effectively perform ecosystem services. The eco-biological impacts could be viewed across various dimensions including loss of biodiversity as well as ecosystem goods and services, changes in phenology, prevalence of droughts and forest fires, disease outbreaks, reduced crop yields and increase in intensity and frequency of extreme weather events. Although, the natural ecosystems are innately endowed with the ability to maintain homeostasis by means of resistance and resilience, this ability to cope up is severely impacted by various other factors like deforestation, habitat fragmentation, land-use change and biological invasion, which exacerbate the effects of climate change. The eco-biological impacts of climate change are tied with socio-economic aspects by means of market values of the produce, poverty, undernourishment, livelihood security, etc. At this crucial juncture, forest biomes offer an immense ecosystem service towards climate change mitigation through carbon sequestration. Nevertheless, the three major forest biomes, viz. tropical, temperate and boreal, with their unique characteristics, vary in their response to climate change as well as mitigation potential and response. This review chapter aims to understand the varied climate change impacts and the crucial roles of major forest biomes in climate change mitigation and their various ecological services to formulate better forest management strategies.

J. A. Dar · N. A. Bhat · A. Kumar · P. K. Khare · M. L. Khan (✉)
Biodiversity Conservation Lab, Department of Botany, Dr. Harisingh Gour Central University,
Sagar, Madhya Pradesh 470003, India
e-mail: khanml61@gmail.com

K. Subashree · S. Sundarapandian
Department of Ecology and Environmental Sciences, School of Life Sciences,
Pondicherry University, Puducherry 605014, India

M. Xu
College of Environment and Planning, Henan University, Jinming Avenue, Kaifeng 475004, China

P. Saikia · A. Kumar
School of Natural Resource Management, Central University of Jharkhand, Brambe, Ranchi,
Jharkhand 835205, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

483

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_24

Keywords Forest biomes · Carbon sequestration · Climate change mitigation · Deforestation · Socio-economic aspects

1 Introduction

Our Earth, the only known habitable planet has a long history of constant fluctuations in climate, alternating between warm and cold periods, which is evidenced by data from samples of ice cores, pollen, tree rings, etc. (Lackner et al. 2012). Greenhouse effect keeps the earth warm enough to hold life by absorbing and re-emitting the infrared radiation by means of various greenhouse gases such as water vapour, carbon dioxide (CO₂), methane, nitrous oxide, ozone, etc., else the earth would be 33 °C colder than the present (Karl and Trenberth 2003; Lackner et al. 2012). CO₂ is the most important greenhouse gas, due to its higher concentration in the atmosphere as compared to others (Lackner et al. 2012), and its concentration increased rapidly from the pre-industrial levels of 280 ppm (Penuelas et al. 2013; Hui et al. 2017) to 408.53 ppm as on October 2019 (CO₂ Earth, <https://www.co2.earth/>). Atmospheric concentration of CO₂ is expected to rise up to 486–1000 ppm, based on the differences in model scenarios (Lindner et al. 2010; Hui et al. 2017). The mean temperature of Earth's surface has already risen by 0.8–1.2 °C above pre-industrial levels since 1900 due to various human activities and is expected to reach 1.5 °C between 2030 and 2052, if it continues to increase at the current rate and no mitigation measure is taken (Inter-governmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) 2013). Such a trend in global warming has brought about significant alterations in global climate.

Anthropogenic activities, such as deforestation, land-use changes, burning of fossil fuels, etc. have led to climate change at a greater pace resulting in various catastrophes including flood, draught, forest fire, etc. Evidence for climate change has already been documented with a rise in sea level, decrease in Arctic ice, decrease in snow cover, increase in the intensity and frequency of extreme events, warming of oceans, etc. (National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), <http://climate.nasa.gov/evidence/>; Dantas-Torres 2015). World's all ecological and economic systems are dependent upon climate and change in climate induces uncertainty on the stability of these systems (IPCC 2014; Steiner et al. 2018). Climate change has the tendency to cause enormous loss of biodiversity, slowing evolutionary potential and disrupt ecological services (Dawson et al. 2011). Although climate change would affect various regions of the world with varied intensity, Asia is known to be one of the most vulnerable regions due to its large land cover and dense population (Akram 2012; Bhuiyan et al. 2018). Moreover, as biodiversity is much concentrated in the developing countries, these nations become much vulnerable to climate change as they suffer from biodiversity, ecosystem, and resource losses (eco-biological aspects) on one hand, and less affordability to mitigation and adaptation costs (socio-economic aspects) on the other. At this critical juncture, the role of forests in mitigating climate change is immense, as they help to overcome the overwhelming eco-biological and socio-economic impacts of climate change. Different forest types and biomes in

different regions respond to climate change in different ways and they also differ in their ability to sustain the livelihoods of people dependent on them. Since biodiversity and ecosystem services largely contribute to the socio-economic sector as well, this review focusses mainly on the eco-biological impacts of climate change and the role of different forest biomes towards climate change mitigation.

2 Eco-Biological Impacts of Climate Change

The impacts of climate change on eco-biological aspects could vary across different ecosystems based on their type, location, composition, resilience, structural attributes, etc. Understanding the core eco-biological impacts of climate change is thus the primary step towards planning and implementing climate change mitigation and adaptation measures (Scheffers et al. 2016).

2.1 *Loss of Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services*

Biodiversity is considered as an important indicator of Earth's health (Reed 2012) and helps in providing ecosystem services as well as boosts nation's economy. Various ecosystem services rendered by natural ecosystems can be broadly classified into four categories: (i) supporting services (primary productivity, nutrient cycling, pollination, seed dispersal, soil formation, etc.), (ii) regulating services (nutrient retention, climate regulation, air and water purification, flood control, etc.), (iii) provisioning services (providing food, timber, wood products, non-timber forest produce, medicine, etc.) and (iv) cultural services (having cultural, aesthetic values, educational services, etc.) (Reed 2012). Climate change impact on biodiversity affects humans in several ways from a local to a global scale. There is a unanimous consensus that climate change has already caused a significant loss of biodiversity and thereby disrupted the chain of ecosystem services and economic goods. Although natural ecosystems are endowed with the ability to recover from a disturbance and resume their ecological functions, the loss in biodiversity that is being witnessed in recent time due to climate change might not be reversible. Hence, many species (both aquatic and terrestrial) are facing the dire possibility of extinction, if appropriate interventions are not made. Under the on-going pace of climate change, coupled with anthropogenic disturbances, the earth is likely to undergo sixth mass extinction in the next 240 years (Barnosky et al. 2011; Hooper et al. 2012; Pravalie 2018). It has been predicted that approximately 10% of the species may extinct with every 1.0 °C rise in temperature (Benton and Twitchett 2003; Mayhew et al. 2008; Reed 2012). Around 20–30% of flora and fauna are expected to become extinct, in the event of a temperature rise of 2–3 °C above pre-industrial levels (Fischlin et al. 2007) and under the scenario of mid-range climatic warming, 15–37% of species are likely to be 'committed to extinction' by 2050 (Mooney et al. 2009). Approximately

150 bird species have already become extinct in the last 500 years (Mooney et al. 2009; Bhattarai 2017) and the extinction rate of the endemic species could rise up to 39–43%, under worst-possible scenarios, which in turn indicates that around 56,000 plant and 3700 vertebrate species might get lost (Malcolm et al. 2006; Rinawati et al. 2013). The rate of extinction has been estimated to be greater than 100 species per million species per year (Rockstrom et al. 2009; Pravalie 2018). As of now, the extinction rate has been estimated to be greater than 100 species per million species per year (Rockstrom et al. 2009; Pravalie 2018). In some cases, a phenomenon called “extinction debt” occurs, where functional extinction of a species precedes the actual physical extinction of the species (Pech et al. 2017). With the extinction of species, the ecosystem regulating services become disrupted and this could in turn, create a positive feedback to climate change.

Climate plays a crucial role in regulating the distribution of populations and in structuring the biological communities (Austin and van Niel 2011; Drielsma et al. 2017). Therefore, it is expected that changes in the temperature and precipitation regimes would affect species’ traits, vegetation structure, and composition, ecological and physiological processes across different vegetation types, land uses and regions (Niu 2001; Lindner et al. 2010; Gao et al. 2016). Change in temperature influences the insulating nature of the snow, which in turn alters the soil temperature by determining the extent of exposure of soil to the cold air, which may alter the composition of soil biota (Edwards et al. 2007; Rogora et al. 2018). An alteration in climate is known to decouple plant-pollinator interactions via several ways (Hegland et al. 2009; Ramirez and Kallarackal 2018), thus affecting both pollinator diversity as well as plant diversity. On the other hand, reduced pollinator diversity could result in poor fruit-setting and regeneration potential of plants. This scenario is further complicated in the case of those plant species that have obligate/specialist pollinators (Gilman et al. 2011; Ramirez and Kallarackal 2018). Climate change also lowers genetic diversity due to directional selection, genetic drift as well as population migration (Rinawati et al. 2013). Since biodiversity is the fundamental unit of all ecosystem processes and is also easily vulnerable to extinction due to climatic alteration, it is imperative to understand the effects of different drivers of climate change, both individually and synergistically to take proper conservation measures.

Freshwater ecosystems are particularly vulnerable and endangered ecosystems as they are the fragmented habitats and therefore freshwater species have limited ability to disperse (Woodward et al. 2010; Bhattarai 2017). Climate change-related drivers are altering the community structures of freshwater ecosystems and it is further exacerbated by eutrophication, characterized by algal blooming and hypoxia (Pesce et al. 2018). Freshwater ecosystems are also affected by stresses such as extraction and exploitation of resources, pollution, etc. due to their closeness to human habitations (Woodward et al. 2010; Bhattarai 2017). On the other hand, increasing temperature of the oceans, ocean acidification, inundation of estuarine ecosystems by sea water, rise in sea level, changes in coastline etc. are some of the drivers that bring about compositional and community changes in marine ecosystems, subsequently leading to the disruption of their ecosystem services (Day et al. 2008; Ackerly et al. 2012; Asmus et al. 2017). Coral reefs act as natural protection against huge ocean and

tidal waves (Ninawe et al. 2018). The complex coral reef ecosystems are projected to decline on a large scale by 2050 (Baker et al. 2008; Bhattarai 2017). Mangrove forests are known to respond to climate change by landward migration, which poses a threat to other coastal habitats like salt marshes (Satyanarayana et al. 2013; Bhattarai 2017). It has been predicted that there would be a reduction in mangrove forests for about 10–20% by 2100 (Danovaro et al. 2008; Bhattarai 2017). Hence, biodiversity and ecosystem services would continue to be impacted and impaired for several years to come because of climate change.

2.2 *Range Shifts*

Biogeographic range expansions or contractions occur due to the increase or decrease in the climatically suitable areas (Jackson and Overpeck 2000; Garcia et al. 2014) and such range shift is a means of an evolutionary, adaptive strategy for survival of organisms (Pitelka 1997; Drielsma et al. 2017). The most basic and often observed response to global warming and climate change is upslope and poleward shifts in species' habitat ranges (Parmesan et al. 1999; Hannah and Bird 2018) and species tend to undergo long-distance latitudinal shifts towards the poles when upslope movements were constrained by other factors or not possible. The species in the northern hemisphere move northwards and those in the southern hemisphere move southwards (Hannah and Bird 2018). It has been estimated that terrestrial taxa shift towards pole at the rate of 17 km per decade, while marine taxa move at the rate of 72 km per decade (Sorte et al. 2010; Poloczanska et al. 2013; Pecl et al. 2017). Lower altitude species are shifting upwards to higher elevations and the higher altitude species are constantly restructuring their community relationships (Woodward et al. 2010; Bhattarai 2017). Biogeographic range shifts also occur during stable climatic conditions, where organisms migrate in search of food, water and other resources based on their physiological needs (Pitelka 1997). Species that cannot adapt in the changing climatic conditions and require wet and cool habitats undergo range contractions and finally become extinct (Thomas et al. 2004; Drielsma et al. 2017). With increasing anthropogenic disturbances, climate change favours weedy and opportunistic species, whereas, those that are niche specific become trapped (Hannah and Bird 2018). The ability of a species to shift its range to a new location depends on timely availability of a new environment with enough resources that would support the species' establishment (Pitelka 1997; Hoegh-Guldberg et al. 2008; Drielsma et al. 2017). Further, a species' ability to shift its range in response to climate change depends on their ecological and evolutionary characteristics (Dawson et al. 2011; Bhattarai 2017). However, establishing new populations at the leading edge of the range expansion in new habitats tend to lead to genetic bottlenecks over time, potentially lowering the adaptive ability of the population to future climate change scenario (Nei et al. 1975). On the other hand, range contractions also lower genetic diversity and are likely to face extinction (Rubidge et al. 2012; Staudinger et al. 2012). Furthermore, interspecific hybridization may allow a species to persist in a changing climate, which leads

to lower species diversity and affects the ecosystem functioning to a large extent (Seehausen et al. 2008; Edwards et al. 2011; Staudinger et al. 2012).

2.3 *Changes in Phenology*

Climate change leads to significant phenological changes in temporal biological events such as flowering and fruiting as it is closely linked with climate (Penuelas and Filella 2009). Most phenological changes occur due to changes in temperature, which critically influence the timings of leaf flushing, budding, migration of populations, nesting, egg-laying, breeding, etc. (Hannah and Bird 2018). Various life-cycle processes depend on seasonal and inter-annual variations in the climate (Parmesan and Yohe 2003; Visser and Both 2005; Scheffers et al. 2016) and such changes in phenology are evidenced in several flora and fauna around the world, although the regions in high latitudes as well as altitudes exhibited changes on a large-scale (Canadell and Mooney 2002). Forests and other vegetation types of around 54% of the Earth's terrestrial surface have shown a significant alteration in phenology from 1981 to 2012 (Buitenwerf et al. 2015; Pravalie 2018). However, phenological changes due to climate change is not uniform in all vegetation types as carbon dioxide enrichment induced early flowering in forb species, but delayed the same in grass species (Cleland et al. 2006; Mooney et al. 2009). Plant-pollinator interactions become greatly disrupted due to climate change and changes in the phenology of both plants and pollinators results in the timing mismatches (Mommott et al. 2007; Ackerly et al. 2012; Rinawati et al. 2013). It has been reported that several plant species have underwent flowering much early in the last 20–50 years due to increase in temperatures, early snowmelt, altered precipitation regimes, etc. (Fitter and Fitter 2002). At the same time, the period of emergence of the insect pollinators has also changed drastically over the years due to changes in climate (Weiss et al. 1988; Weiss and Weiss 1998; Ackerly et al. 2012). Mismatches in phenology have been observed in between annual plants and butterflies, where the annual host plants die much before the insect larvae enter the diapause (Parmesan et al. 2013; Scheffers et al. 2016). These changes also result in physiological changes, thereby, largely alter species' distribution patterns and their abundance (Canadell and Mooney 2002; Bhuiyan et al. 2018).

2.4 *Drought and Forest Fires*

A pronounced impact of climate change that is slowly spreading out across the globe, is the desertification caused by superheating and failed rainfall (Abrams et al. 2018). Droughts are characterized by a clear sky, high temperature and low humidity (Corlett 2018). Water stress imposes severe pressure on forest ecosystems, especially drylands that cover approximately 45% of the Earth's land area (Schimel 2010;

Pravalie 2018). Extremely severe droughts have the potential to cause mortality in huge trees, possibly due to hydraulic failure (hindering water transport through xylem by forming air bubbles) and carbon starvation (due to the closing of stomata) (Corlett 2018). Effects of short-term drought are reversible, provided normal rainfall prevails in the subsequent years. However, multiple, and long-term droughts can have severe and irreversible consequences. It leads to altered species composition, with drought-tolerant species being favoured more (Corlett 2018).

The synergistic effect of high temperature and drought increases fuel loads for forest fires and thus, the fire frequency (Kasischke and Turetsky 2006; Pecl et al. 2017). Often, the prevalence of dry atmospheric conditions and adequate fuel loads, especially in regions with semi-arid and sub-humid climatic conditions, act as the main trigger for forest fire (Pravalie 2018). Natural forest fires play a crucial role in maintaining the horizontal and vertical structures of the forest, nutrient cycling, plant diversity, etc. (Thonicke et al. 2001; Hurteau et al. 2014; de la Barrera et al. 2018) and therefore mediates several ecological processes. However, when natural fire regime gets altered due to climate change and global warming, the consequences are often drastic. A forest fire not only alters ecosystem functions and releases the stored carbon dioxide, but also emits particulate matter (Price et al. 2012; de la Barrera et al. 2018), detrimental to both biodiversity and proximal human habitations. Fires in Amazonia lead to the loss of 12–30% of the live aboveground biomass, 23–31% of canopy cover and caused 226–462% of the tree mortality (Brando et al. 2014; Pravalie 2018). Aerosol particles emitted from the forest fires tend to scatter the incoming solar radiation and therefore affect the uplifting of water vapour (Tosca et al. 2010; Ellison et al. 2017). Besides, the black carbon aerosol particles, when accumulated on ice and snow decreases albedo and increase the air temperature (Randerson et al. 2006; Pravalie 2018). Megafires cause tremendous loss to both life and property, besides affecting ecosystem services (Hurteau et al. 2014; de la Barrera et al. 2018). In the case of prevalence of an intermediate level of rainfall, forest fire acts as a strong predictor of the spatial distribution of forests and savannahs as the presence of forest fire leads to open canopies and savannahs, while the absence of a forest fire leads to closed canopies and the expansion of forest tree cover (Pravalie 2018). Since it is expected that climate change would increase drought and desertification, there exists a high risk for the occurrence of forest fires in the future.

2.5 Disease Outbreaks

Climate change remains a big threat to forest ecosystems by causing drought stress to plants and greater surviving potential to insects during winter, due to increased temperatures (Raffa et al. 2008; Grimm et al. 2013). The innate resistance of trees to defend itself against the pest or pathogenic attack is lessened due to drought stress (Kurz et al. 2008; Brecka et al. 2018). Disease outbreaks due to insects are very high in boreal forests because the lifecycles of insects have been extended in these high latitude ecosystems due to global warming, affecting trees in the growing season

(Trumbore et al. 2015; Pravalie 2018). While many insects cause damage during the growing season by defoliation, the mountain pine beetle (*Dendroctonus ponderosae*) is known to kill trees (and therefore destroy several hectares of forests) by feeding on the phloem and therefore curtailing the trees' nutrient supply (Brown et al. 2010; Hicke et al. 2012; Pravalie 2018). Other infamous insect pests which kill huge forest areas are the Aspen leaf miner (*Phyllocnistis populiella*), leaf blotch miner (*Micrurapteryx salicifoliella*), southern pine beetle (*Dendroctonus frontalis*), Janet's looper (*Nepytia janetae*), spruce beetle (*Dendroctonus rufipennis*), etc. (Bebber et al. 2013; Scheffers et al. 2016). The disease-causing plant pathogen and pest species have moved poleward at the rate of 2–3.5 km per year since 1960s (Altizer et al. 2013; Scheffers et al. 2016).

The increase in heat waves, decrease in air and water qualities, extreme climatic events like flooding, etc. could trigger the geographic expansion of vector-borne diseases and hence, high mortality among humans (Hernández-Delgado 2015; Abrams et al. 2018). It has been projected that disease-causing pests and their vectors like mosquitoes, ticks, and pathogens such as bacteria and fungi could be carried off via desert dust (or dry sand particles) to long distances, where they were previously absent (Reiter 2001; Hernández-Delgado 2015). *Anopheles* mosquito that causes malaria, a highly prevalent disease is now migrating upward and poleward (Siraj et al. 2014; Pecl et al. 2017). Therefore, the disease outbreak impact of climate change among forests and humans remains as one of the major challenges.

2.6 Impacts on Agriculture

There is a strong linkage between climate change, agriculture and nutrition threatening not only the agricultural sector, but also the associated livestock productivity (Fanzo et al. 2018). Climate change, besides lowering crop yields also lowers the nutritional quality of the crops produced (Myers et al. 2014; Morris et al. 2017). Decline in crop yields might not be globally uniform as the hotter countries are likely to be at a greater risk (Morris et al. 2017). Climate change is expected to cause dry areas to become drier and wet areas to become wetter and such an increase in water stress and heat stress (Cheung et al. 2010; Fanzo et al. 2018) would invariably affect crop yields and crop nutritional values. Since agricultural lands are intensively pressurized for increased yields due to monocropping, excess use of fertilizers and pesticides, etc., a decline has been observed in the soil quality, which would in turn affect the productivity and nutritional value (Fanzo et al. 2018). Desynchronization of plant-pollinator interactions and decreasing trends in faunal diversity also drastically impair agricultural production. (Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services 2016; Ramirez and Kallarackal 2018). To counteract the decreasing agricultural yields of major crops like wheat, genetical alterations are currently being used by crossing the domesticated crops with wild strains (Hamilton

and Miller 2016; Scheffers et al. 2016). However, the ability of the newly produced genetically modified crops to withstand the effects of climate change and their potential impact on human health requires further investigation.

2.7 *Extreme Weather Events*

As climate alteration becomes more and more pronounced, there could be a drastic change in temperature and rainfall regimes, affecting several ecosystem services. This sudden and rapid alteration in basic ecosystem services might be very difficult for humans and wild plants and animals to cope up with (Abrams et al. 2018). Alteration in temperature and precipitation regimes would result in the incidence of intense and frequent extreme weather events. Global warming would affect the season, duration and amount of precipitation, rate and season of snowmelt, snowpack volume, streamflow, and temperature (Hamlet et al. 2005; Clifton et al. 2018).

A change in precipitation pattern would ultimately affect vegetation distribution and growth (Adams et al. 2012) and an increase in temperature along with intense precipitation would bring about more frequent extreme hydrologic events (Hamlet et al. 2013; Clifton et al. 2018). River flow alterations would also affect other abiotic characteristics such as water temperature, water quality, sediment transport, etc. and cause changes in the magnitudes of evaporation and precipitation (Poff and Zimmerman 2010; Doll and Zhang 2010;). High amounts of precipitation would significantly cause turbidity due to increased runoff and lower the water transparency to ultraviolet radiation, and thereby, the ability to get disinfected, affecting the health of a wide range of life forms—from zooplanktons to humans (Connelly et al. 2007; Overholt et al. 2012; Grimm et al. 2013). Increased flooding because of increased precipitation may cross the threshold retention potential of ecosystems. Consequently, a flash export of sediments, contaminants, dissolved organic matter, disease-causing organisms, etc. are carried away to long distances, creating further havoc (Grimm et al. 2013). Such a scenario would result in the restructuring of biota and habitats (Staudinger et al. 2012).

It has been estimated that since 1901, the global sea levels have already risen for about 20 cm and it might rise for another 30 cm by 2100 (Corlett 2018). Increased temperatures may also lead to the drying of rivers and streams, collapsing the food webs and ecological stability (Sabo et al. 2010; Grimm et al. 2013). Another important consequence of global warming is the increase in the intensity and frequency of tropical cyclones, which play a crucial role in shaping the species composition and structure of the tropical forests, especially rainforests in Caribbean, Central America, Madagascar, southeast Asia, northeast Australia and oceanic islands like Fiji and Mauritius (Corlett and Primack 2011; Corlett 2018). Moreover, a dramatic change in winter temperatures and winter snow cover may cause cold injury, altered water and energy balance, advance, or slow down the phenological responses (variable according to species) and alter the community interactions (Williams et al. 2015). Unusual extreme events may occur at the beginning of winter before organisms have

accumulated the programmed physiological protection, which could lead to damage (Henry 2008; Williams et al. 2015). Mid-winter melts may alter soil temperature due to exposure and thereby affect soil flora and fauna and such melts also lead to the encasement of ice crystals and cause anoxia (Coulson et al. 2000; Williams et al. 2015). Early ice breakups also affect and cause mortality in higher organisms like polar bears by shortening the length of the winter-feeding season and lengthening the summer fasting season (Regehr et al. 2007; Williams et al. 2015).

3 Other Exacerbatory Factors

3.1 *Deforestation*

Deforestation is one of the main anthropogenic factors that exacerbate the effects of global warming and climate change. It is defined as “forest clearance and subsequent conversion to another land-use, which means the permanent loss of forest cover (Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 2013; Pravalie 2018). Deforestation, although prevalent worldwide, is predominant in the tropics, where about 100 Mha were cleared between 2000 and 2012, of which 50, 30 and 20% were in Latin America, southeast Asia and Africa respectively (Hansen et al. 2013; Keenan et al. 2015; Kim et al. 2015; Mitchard 2018). The causes for deforestation vary by location: mining and large-scale agriculture in Latin America, plantations of palm-oil, pulp and paper in Southeast Asia and small-scale agriculture, mining, plantations, etc. in Africa (Zarin et al. 2016; Mitchard 2018). Deforestation has several severe ecological and economic implications such as reduction in the regional rainfall and increasing the risk of forest fires leading to further drying and dying of forest flora and fauna (Rinawati et al. 2013). Deforestation not only damage the felled trees, but also causes collateral damage to the neighbouring trees (de Andrade et al. 2017). It is the main cause of intense water erosion in Africa (Pravalie 2018). Deforestation significantly contributes to global climate change via two principal mechanisms: by emitting to carbon dioxide and by causing radiative cooling by increasing the surface albedo (Bala et al. 2007; van der Werf et al. 2009; Lee et al. 2011; Pravalie 2018).

3.2 *Habitat Fragmentation*

Intact forest ecosystems offer better services than the disturbed ones. In this context, habitat fragmentation is a serious ecological threat to climate change due to lowering biodiversity, altering ecosystem functions, making the ecosystems more vulnerable to forest fires, pest attacks, etc. Fragmentation of habitats affects species dispersal and migration patterns; the effects are more pronounced in forest edges than in the core fragments (MacArthur and Wilson 1967; Kappelle et al. 1999).

The edge effects make the edge species to become more vulnerable to biotic and abiotic perturbations (Laurance et al. 2007; Pravalie 2018). Further, altered environmental conditions results in high temperature, wind, vapour pressure deficit and availability of light, nutrients, and other resources (Matlack 1993; Reinmann and Hutrya 2017). Habitat fragmentation limits nutrient flow and connectivity and interaction of species across two or more ecosystems (Billings and Gaydess 2008; Auffret et al. 2015; Pravalie 2018). According to Jenkins (1992), if the habitat fragmentation rates are very high, terrestrial and protected areas are akin to isolated “ecological islands” that are surrounded by “oceans” of altered habitats leading to gradual loss of biodiversity and augmenting species extinctions which destabilizes the ecosystem integrity (Myers 1979; Jenkins 1992; Kappelle et al. 1999). However, the effects depend on several factors such as size of the forest fragments, species characteristics, species interactions and nature of the surrounding habitat (Gibson et al. 2013; Estrada et al. 2017; Pravalie 2018). As a result of loss in home ranges of top carnivores due to forest fragmentation, there occurs a total collapse of the entire trophic level, severely impairing ecosystem functioning (Dobson et al. 2006; Mooney et al. 2009). Fragmented patches of forests tend to become drier and are susceptible to forest fires (Corlett 2018). Thus, habitat fragmentation is clearly an important factor that not only advances climate change via several mechanisms, but also impacts the ecosystem functioning and services.

3.3 *Land-Use Change*

Land-use change is another one of the important factors for climate change and is expected to increase in the coming future, due to increasing demands for agricultural and biofuel production, migration of human populations, etc. (Corlett 2018). Land-use change virtually affects almost all kinds of ecosystem services, especially the regulating and provisioning services (Abrams et al. 2018). Land-use changes have already altered several ecosystem services like nutrient cycling, water regulation, timber production, carbon sequestration, etc. (Bhattarai 2017). Land-use change to agricultural or urban systems drives many species to extinction, at least regionally (Pravalie 2018). It also results in the loss of massive amounts of carbon that was previously accrued in different carbon pools for a long time (Naudts et al. 2016; Pravalie 2018). Studies envisaged that due to land use changes, forest area has been reduced by one-third and with concomitant emission of about 146 Pg C back to the atmosphere, since 1850 (Williams 2006; Reinmann and Hutrya 2017). Moreover, it has led to widespread habitat fragmentation due to which 20% of the world’s forest cover now lies within 100 m of a forest’s edge (Haddad et al. 2015; Reinmann and Hutrya 2017). Land-use changes contribute to global climate change in two ways: biogeochemical effects (such as the absorption and release of greenhouse gases like carbon dioxide) and biophysical effects (such as alterations in the surface energy

budget) (Schimel et al. 2001; Iordan et al. 2018). Major biophysical effects are the change in surface albedo (Iordan et al. 2018) and the global radiation balance by causing changes in the emissions of biogenic compounds, which could possibly affect the patterns of cloud formation, bringing about great changes in the climate albedo (Unger 2014; Iordan et al. 2018). Therefore, land-use change is widely considered as an exacerbatory factor of concern that contributes to both regional as well as global climate change.

3.4 Biological Invasion

Biological invasion is one other important manifestation of global warming and climate change. Climate change is known to favour the expansion of invasive species (Ackerly et al. 2012) and in turn, invasive species also exacerbates the effects of global warming in many ways by contributing to the fuel loads for forest fire, hindering the nutrient cycles and biogeochemical processes, etc. Climate change creates novel optimum habitats for the successful establishment of invasive species, facilitating the process of invasion (Bradley et al. 2009; Shrestha et al. 2018). Invasive species are more tolerant to a wide range of climatic conditions and have unique biological traits that enhance their competitive success (Sundarapandian et al. 2015; Sundarapandian and Subashree 2017). Around one-sixth of the terrestrial part of the globe is highly vulnerable to alien species invasion (Early et al. 2016; Lamsal et al. 2018). With increasing impacts of climate change, invasive species are developing several kinds of adaptations to enhance their populations (Clements and Ditommaso 2011; Lamsal et al. 2018). As a result of range shifts, species that were previously unknown to be invasive may likely become invasive and threaten the native biota in the newly colonized habitats. Of late, woody plants have invaded the high-latitude ecosystems that were mostly herb-dominated (Sturm et al. 2001; Grimm et al. 2013). Similarly, alien invasive species are now found to have been distributed along the lower and mid-elevations of mountain ecosystems and they might soon occupy high elevations too (Alexander et al. 2016; Lamsal et al. 2018). Thus, alien species invasion could dramatically alter the species composition and community structure of the invaded habitats and drastically alter the ecosystem functioning.

4 Socio-economic Aspects: A Cross-Link

Climate change not only exerts eco-biological impacts, but also has socio-economic implications as well and together they exercise a greater bearing than influence caused individually (Audsley et al. 2015). These impacts are expected more severe in developing countries than developed countries due to idiosyncrasies in geographical location (Morton 2007; Savo et al. 2018). These factors may be: the importance

of agriculture and other climate-sensitive sectors in their economies, greater exposure to extreme events, warmer baseline climatic conditions, increased population growth (Parry et al. 2001; Fischer et al. 2005; Cline 2007; Esperón-Rodríguez et al. 2016), lack of development to modern technology, inadequate and unequal access to resources, political conflicts, etc. The effects of climate change would be disproportionate as poor people would be more vulnerable and they have less adaptive capacity (Swart et al. 2003). However, poor people also contribute to climate change as in many instances, poor farmers convert forests and marginal lands to agricultural farms or plantations and they use inefficient technologies (Swart et al. 2003). At the same time, farmers would be seriously affected by crop failures as well as shifting patterns of the disease vectors (Morris et al. 2017). Moreover, increases in carbon dioxide is known to have lowered the nutritional value in commercially important crops such as rice, wheat, peas, soy and potatoes (Fanzo et al. 2018). This has a dual impact as on one hand, the market values of these crops are affected and on the other, the consuming population becomes undernourished. Socio-economic development and climate change are intimately tied with each other as the former would certainly lead to greenhouse gas emissions. At the same time, the impacts of climate change on agriculture, fisheries, etc. would also severely impede socio-economic development (Swart et al. 2003). Climate change would also greatly stress the forestry sector, which has a significant economic role, by causing decrease in wood quality, thereby affecting the market prices of timber (Hisano et al. 2018). Furthermore, climatic variability, alteration in air quality, prevalence of heat waves, spreading of vector-borne diseases, etc. may also seriously affect human health (Swart et al. 2003). Lack of water supply or the availability of poor quality of water may lead to sanitation issues as well (Fanzo et al. 2018). Therefore, the impacts of climate change affect socio-economic development and vice versa and the effects are more pronounced on the poor and the developing world. Increasing droughts and erratic precipitation cause failure in crops is leading to modern day slavery in south East Asian countries.

5 Role of Forests in Climate Change Mitigation

Spanning more than 4.1×10^9 ha, forests constitute the dominant terrestrial ecosystems on our planet (Dixon et al. 1994; Pan et al. 2013; Hui et al. 2017). Besides performing various ecosystem functions, forests act as refugia for several species (Allen et al. 2010; Hui et al. 2017) and contribute on a large-scale to climate change mitigation in a multitude of ways, both regionally and globally. Tropical forests alone are known to harbor 50% of the 5–20 million species of plants and animals on Earth (Lewis et al. 2015; Pravalie 2018). Forests are known to mitigate climate change and global warming by a process called evaporative cooling (cooling of air due to high rates of evapotranspiration), by altering the land's surface radiation balance (via albedo effect) as well as carbon sequestration (Lewis et al. 2015; Pravalie 2018). Forests play a crucial role in maintaining the atmospheric moisture and regulation of rainfall patterns. The release of water vapour from the terrestrial surfaces are

mediated by forest vegetation by means of evapotranspiration, thus resulting in atmospheric moisture (Aldrich and Imberger 2013; Debortoli et al. 2016; Ellison et al. 2017). Such moisture-laden clouds are circulated by winds across different regions (Ellison et al. 2017). Forest trees and other vegetation are also known to intensify rainfall by the emission of certain biological particles (fungal spores, bacterial cells, pollen grains, etc.). Atmospheric moisture condenses when the air is well-saturated with water and it condenses more readily if suitable surfaces are present, which are provided by aerosol particles that are referred to as condensation nuclei (Sheil 2014; Ellison et al. 2017). Furthermore, it has been reported that individual trees have the capability to transpire hundreds of litres of water every single day using solar energy and due to the presence of deep roots, trees can maintain their cooling effect even during intense and long-lasting heat waves (Ellison et al. 2017). Forest trees also contribute to increased water infiltration by means of its deep roots (Espeland and Kettenring 2018).

Forests also help in limiting pollution levels by capturing the particulate pollutant matter on the leaf surface (Chiabai et al. 2018). Since forests are rich in biodiversity, the presence of one species is known to influence the presence of several other species via its ecological functions. It has been observed that some species facilitate other species to cope up with climate change. Synergistically (and also via the 'domino effect'), highly biodiverse forest slows down the pace of global climate change and exhibit increased resilience (Bruno et al. 2003; Espeland and Kettenring 2018). Forests also offer several other ecosystem services buffering the effects of climate change by preventing water-based and wind-based erosion, shading the vegetation in the lower storeys, maintaining soil moisture by litter accumulation, etc. (Espeland and Kettenring 2018). Plants are also known to reduce the speed, height and the impact of cyclones and storms, which tend to causing flash flooding (Hu et al. 2015; Espeland and Kettenring 2018).

6 Carbon Sequestration

Forests play a critical role in mitigating climate change because they act as huge storehouses of carbon due to their unique ability to remove carbon continually from the atmosphere (Goers et al. 2012). The ability of forests to act as sink for atmospheric carbon dioxide has been widely recognized as a major mechanism of mitigating climate change. Forests are estimated to store approximately 45% of the terrestrial carbon and account for around 50% of the terrestrial net primary production (Bonan 2008; Anderegg et al. 2012; Pravalie 2018).

Plant photosynthesis is the primary mechanism by which forest ecosystems draw in large amounts of carbon from the atmosphere (Waring and Running 2007; Lorenz and Lal 2010). Trees absorb atmospheric carbon dioxide and fix it in their biomass of stems, leaves, branches and roots. When the branches and leaves fall as litter and decompose, some of the stored carbon gets released into the atmosphere through respiration, while another part seeps into the soil. Therefore, the net carbon balance,

also referred to as the net ecosystem productivity, is the total carbon accumulated by the forest ecosystem in its various carbon pools, subtracted by the amounts of carbon lost due to microbial respiration, soil respiration, mortality, etc. (Hui et al. 2017). Different carbon pools are living biomass (of both trees and understorey vegetation), dead biomass (detritus and litter), soil (on-site carbon pools) and wood products (off-site carbon pool) (Bettinger et al. 2017). Carbon is represented as 45–50% of the dry vegetation biomass (Birdsey 1992; Bettinger et al. 2017). Vegetation biomass is considered a major carbon pool as the sequestered carbon of forest vegetation amounts to around 359 billion tonnes (Allen et al. 2010; Hui et al. 2017). Soil is also another important huge carbon pool consisting of approximately 2344 Pg C in the top 3 m (Jobbagy and Jackson 2000). According to United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC 2010), around 283, 38 and 317 Gt of carbon are stored in biomass, deadwood and litter plus soils (top 30 cm) respectively (Fiorese and Guariso 2013). As per the report of FAO (2015), 296 Gt of carbon are contained in biomass alone in all of the world's forests (Guo and Gong 2017). These figures highlight the immense ability of forests to sequester atmospheric carbon.

As reported by Lorenz and Lal (2010), carbon sequestration occurs in forest ecosystems mainly when (i) the total organic carbon of a forest (inclusive of all the carbon pools) increases in a specified time interval by absorbing atmospheric carbon dioxide and (ii) the pool of organic compounds present in the vegetation, detritus and soil of a forest vegetation contain long carbon residence time that increases over time. However, climate change has a profound influential role in global carbon cycling. Therefore, a forest ecosystem may function either as a sink or a source depending upon its environmental conditions. Climate change could stimulate photosynthesis due to increased carbon dioxide concentration in the atmosphere (carbon fertilization) might favour biomass accumulation, in which case the forest may function as a net carbon sink. On the other hand, warmer temperatures can enhance the rates of microbial and soil respiration processes, in which case, the forest may act as a carbon sources. Therefore, a forest's role in carbon sequestration (a source or a sink) is determined by the difference between the gross primary productivity and ecosystem respiration (Field et al. 2007; Hui et al. 2017). However, although forests function as carbon sinks due to carbon fertilization, Mooney et al. (2009) suggest that their absorptive capacity is getting saturated and they may hence switch their role from sinks to sources by the end of this century.

Carbon cycling, which is a crucial regulatory cycle of forests, is being controlled by various environmental drivers. Some of those drivers are temperature, precipitation, nitrogen deposition, atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration, soil quality, soil nutrients, soil moisture, etc. (Beedlow et al. 2004; Kets et al. 2010; de Vries et al. 2017). As many regions in the warmer world are likely to become drought-prone, water deficits would possibly lead to tree mortality, either directly by carbon starvation and hydraulic failure or indirectly by increasing the vulnerability to insect and pest attacks (McDowell et al. 2008; Hisano et al. 2018). Even without water deficits, tree longevity is expected to be reduced and trees may compete severely for resources (Luo and Chen 2015; Hisano et al. 2018). Carbon cycling is also adversely influenced

by other factors such as the loss of forest canopy cover, intense solar radiation, surface water run-off, etc. (Anderegg et al. 2012; Pravalie 2018). The influence of and the interactions among the drivers may be synergistic or antagonistic (Zavaleta et al. 2003; de Vries et al. 2017), creating profound changes in ecosystem carbon fluxes. Whatsoever be the hindering factor, the net result is mostly always a loss in biomass and the release of carbon back into the atmosphere (Lewis et al. 2011; Hisano et al. 2018). The release of carbon that is stored in the vegetation and soil would in turn, increase the atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration and accelerate the pace of global warming and climate change (Rinawati et al. 2013).

In order to mitigate carbon emissions by forests, four main steps were proposed: (i) increasing the forested land area by means of reforestation, (ii) increasing the carbon density at both stand and landscape levels of existing forests by adopting proper strategies such as maintaining reduced disturbances and lengthened harvest cycles (iii) increasing the usage of forest products in a sustainable fashion to minimize the emissions due to combustion of fossil fuels and (iv) reducing the emissions due to deforestation and forest degradation (Canadell and Raupach 2008). Forest carbon sequestration could also be enhanced by implementing several important measures like reducing the forest conversion to other land-uses, adopting appropriate silvicultural practices that would enhance growth, preventing biomass loss due to natural and anthropogenic processes, etc. (Sedjo 2001; Guo and Gong 2017). Therefore, it is evident that carbon sequestration is an incredible regulatory ecosystem service rendered by forests all over the world and adopting appropriate measures would enhance their mitigation potential.

7 Carbon Storage and Climate Change Response of Major Forest Biomes

Food and Agriculture Organization (2000) defines a forest as “a land with tree cover (at least 5 m high) of at least 0.5 ha, and a canopy cover of more than 10%” (Pravalie 2018). The world’s forests span around 42 million square kilometers, which cover around 30% of the Earth’s terrestrial surface (Bonan 2008; Keenan et al. 2015; Pravalie 2018). The world’s forests are principally classified into three major biomes, viz. tropical, temperate and boreal based on latitudinal location, climatic factors such as temperature and precipitation and eco-physiology (Dixon et al. 1994; Woodward et al. 2004; Lorenz and Lal 2010; Pan et al. 2013; Hui et al. 2017). Most of the world’s forests are located in Asia (31%), followed by South America (21%), North America (17%), Africa (17%), Europe (9%) and Oceania (5%) and together, they hold about 861 Pg C, of which approximately 383 Pg C lie in soil, 363 Pg C in live biomass, 73 Pg C in deadwood and 43 Pg C in litter (Pan et al. 2013). According to Dixon et al. (1994), the world’s forests contain around 1150 Gt C, of which tropical forests account for 37%, while temperate and boreal forests account for 14% and 49% respectively (Malhi et al. 1999). Climate change drastically influences the forest

structure and functioning, including that of the carbon cycle, which in turn provides a feedback (mostly positive) to climate change.

7.1 Tropical Forests

Tropical forests are well-known for their rich species diversity and high productivity. Tropical forests are located between 23° N and 23° S of the Equator (Hui et al. 2017). On the whole, tropical forests cover around 20 million square kilometres, which is roughly 50% of the world's forested land (Pan et al. 2011). The average temperature is 20–25 °C and the annual rainfall is about >2000 mm. Tropical forests are characterized by tall trees (25–35 m), with many hardwood species that contribute on a large-scale to carbon sequestration in their multistoried profiles (Hui et al. 2017). The tropical forests are broadly classed into four types based on precipitation, degree of seasonality as well as elevation: (i) ever-wet (or rainforest), (ii) semi-evergreen, (iii) dry deciduous and (iv) montane forest types (Meister et al. 2012). Tropical forests are known to hold about 25% of the global terrestrial biosphere's carbon and they contribute to 33% of the terrestrial net primary productivity (Sabine et al. 2004; Bonan 2008). According to Malhi et al. (1998), about 8% of the terrestrial atmospheric carbon dioxide is cycled in tropical forests (Meister et al. 2012).

Several researchers have provided varying estimates on the biomass and carbon stocks of tropical forests around the world. This is so because, different tropical forest types across regions allocate biomass in different patterns due to varying environmental conditions, stand structure and vegetation composition (Meister et al. 2012). According to Soepadmo (1993), tropical forests contain 428 Gt of carbon, of which 58% is stored in vegetation, 41% in soil and 1% in litter (Watson et al. 2000; Meister et al. 2012). Reichstein (2007), estimated that these forest biomes likely store 206–389 Pg C in vegetation and 214–435 Pg C in soil, up to a depth of 1 m (Lorenz and Lal 2010). Pan et al. (2011) estimated that tropical forests contain about 471 Pg C, which accounts for 55% of the carbon stored in world's forests. Also, they pointed out that tropical forests store 56% of carbon in vegetation biomass and 32% in soil. The reason for less carbon stocks in soil is the rapid decomposition of dead matter under the warm and humid conditions that prevails in the tropical forests and the minerals rapidly leach out of the soils (Gorte 2007; Hui et al. 2017). Saatchi et al. (2011) estimated that tropical forests stocked 247 Gt C in vegetation biomass, of which 193 Gt C was aboveground and 54 Gt C was belowground. Tropical forests of Latin America accounted for 49% of the total carbon stock of world, followed by those in Southeast Asia (26%) Saharan Africa (25%). However, according to Sullivan et al. (2017), the highest carbon density of tropical forests in Asia (197 Mg C/ha), followed by Africa (183 Mg C/ha) and South America (140 Mg C/ha). Nevertheless, tropical forests are known to account for about 60% of the global photosynthesis, thereby sequestering around 72 Pg C every year, they also roughly release same amounts of carbon via respiration by plants, microbes and animals (Beer et al. 2010; Mitchard 2018).

Tropical forests of Southeast Asia and the Amazon are expected to suffer from droughts, especially during El Nino Southern Oscillation events. Although they could withstand short-term droughts, become more susceptible to forest fires, both after short-term and long-term droughts (Meister et al. 2012). The severity of the effects of the drought varies depending on the forest type and water availability (Meister et al. 2012; Hisano et al. 2018). In the event of drought, when tropical forest soils become dry, not only carbon dioxide gets released, but also methane, another important greenhouse gas (Cattanio et al. 2002; Meister et al. 2012). Moreover, when vegetation dries out, human-induced fires could spread and engulf large-portion of the tropical forest landscape creating widespread damage. Since both photosynthesis and respiration of plants are directly tied to temperature, water availability, sunlight, atmospheric carbon dioxide concentration, oxygen, etc., climatic alterations would have pronounced effects on these primary metabolic pathways. If the carbon uptake is increased by photosynthesis, hence will result in increased productivity. This happens because of greater carbon fertilization. In such case, the forest trees might eventually attain a point of saturation and become constrained due to limitation in some other resource(s) (Phillips et al. 2008; Meister et al. 2012). Further, with a rise in temperature, respiration increases leading to more release of carbon, while the rate of photosynthesis remains at the threshold level (Meister et al. 2012). Consequently, they may switch over their functioning from being 'sinks' to 'sources'. When the plants reach this saturation point, litter production also levels off, which would cause changes in the soil biotic communities, influencing soil respiration as well, that would cause further soil carbon losses (Coley 1998; Meister et al. 2012).

In general, tropical forests exert a strong control over climate change (Pravalie 2018) by acting as large carbon reservoirs. In addition, they also alleviate climate change by means of evaporative cooling and cloud formation (which reflects the incident radiation back to space) (Bonan 2008; Jackson et al. 2008; Pravalie 2018). Tropical forests could become vulnerable to a warmer climate which in turn accelerate the pace of global warming via a positive feedback that would lessen the evaporative cooling, increase the amounts of carbon dioxide released back to the atmosphere and gradually begin forest dieback (Betts et al. 2004; Bonan 2008; Malhi et al. 2008). Nonetheless, tropical forests do occupy an important place in mitigating global climate change due to its huge carbon sequestration ability.

7.2 *Temperate Forests*

Temperate forests cover approximately 8 million square kilometres and occur between 25–60° N and 25–55° S latitudes, accounting approximately for 20% of the world's forests (Pan et al. 2011; Hui et al. 2017; Pravalie 2018). Most of these forests lie in the Northern Hemisphere, whose southern limit is just a little above the Tropic of Capricorn (Tyrrell et al. 2012). These forests experience a clearly manifested seasonality in the climate, with warm summers alternating with cold winters (Reich and Bolstad 2001; Lorenz and Lal 2010). The temperature in temperate

forests ranges between -30 and 30 °C and the precipitation ranges from 500 mm to 1500 mm (Martin et al. 2001; Lorenz and Lal 2010; Tyrrell et al. 2012). These forests are less diverse than tropical forests, but more diverse than boreal forests (Lorenz and Lal 2010; Hui et al. 2017). Although temperate forests have less diversity, they are prominently recognized to possess some of the world's tallest trees like *Sequoia sempervirens* (Pan et al. 2013; Pravalie 2018).

Temperate forests occupy a prominent place in the global carbon cycle, although it is the smallest of all the three discussed forest biomes (Reich and Bolstad 2001; Lorenz and Lal 2010) as they account for approximately 13.8% of the terrestrial carbon sink (Robinson 2007). As per Dixon et al. (1994), temperate forests store 59 Gt C in vegetation and 100 Gt C in soil. Temperate forests contain 109 Pg C in aboveground biomass and 49 Pg C in belowground biomass (Robinson 2007). Overall, it has been estimated that temperate forests store 73–159 Pg C in vegetation and 153–195 Pg C in soil up to a depth of 1 m (Robinson 2007; Lorenz and Lal 2010). According to Bonan (2008), temperate forests account for 20% of the global vegetation biomass and 10% of the terrestrial carbon. Pan et al. (2011) estimated that temperate forests contain about 119 Pg C, which is 14% of the carbon stored in world's forests. Temperate forests act as an important carbon sink as they sequester about 0.2–0.4 Pg C every year and they are known to have high productivity and high resilience in the event of a disturbance (Tyrrell et al. 2012). The major carbon sequestering pool in temperate forests is the tree biomass, although the other biomass pools such as understorey, detritus and litter also contribute substantially (Whittaker and Woodwell 1986; Son et al. 2001; Peichl and Arain 2006; Dar and Sundarapandian 2015). Tree species composition greatly influences the carbon storage potential of temperate forests and typically, biomass and carbon accumulation increases with stand age (Chen et al. 2011; Wei et al. 2013; Dar and Sundarapandian 2015). The carbon storage is usually low in younger stands and high in older stands due to longer period of biomass accumulation and the older stands usually hold two to five times more carbon than the younger stands (Pregitzer and Euskirchen 2004; Peichl and Arain 2006; Tyrrell et al. 2012). The carbon pools of temperate forests are strongly regulated by stand age, size class of trees, elevation, forest composition, etc. (Pregitzer and Euskirchen 2004; Wang et al. 2014; Dar et al. 2017).

Photosynthesis is the main mechanism that essentially regulates the carbon uptake by trees and the optimum temperature for photosynthesis in temperate forests is 5–20 °C, which usually occurs during spring (Malhi et al. 1999; Tyrrell et al. 2012). Temperate forests show an increase in annual productivity due to increase in spring temperatures, caused due to global warming (Saigusa et al. 2008; Tyrrell et al. 2012). In case of occurrence of severe and recurrent droughts during summer, there would be tree mortality, resulting in carbon loss (Breda et al. 2006; Lorenz and Lal 2010). Water availability is a crucial determinant of carbon stocks as it exerts control over tree growth as well as tree species distribution (Hinckley et al. 1981; Tyrrell et al. 2012). Water deficit and therefore drought stress, in the presence of elevated carbon dioxide concentration could significantly alter the process of gas exchange and reduce the tree growth (Tschaplinski et al. 1995; Tyrrell et al. 2012), by causing stomatal closure and hindering carbon uptake (Hinckley et al. 1981; Jarvis 1989). Therefore, at

least on the short-term drought stress is likely to have a negative impact on regional carbon budgets. However, Beerling et al. (1996) stated that the trees are likely to develop drought tolerance in the future, thereby leading to little impact of drought on the net ecosystem productivity (Tyrrell et al. 2012).

A warmer world has increased soil temperature, which would greatly alter the rates of decomposition and soil respiration. High summer temperatures are expected to enhance ecosystem respiration processes by increasing soil temperatures (Yuan et al. 2008; Zhu et al. 2009; Tyrrell et al. 2012). In toto, the carbon cycle in temperate forests is predominantly influenced by length of the growing season, cloud cover, snow depth in winter and the extent of drought in summer. While the former two factors strongly influence photosynthesis, the latter two factors regulate decomposition and respiration (Goulden et al. 1996; Tyrrell et al. 2012). It has been projected that high temperatures and high amounts of precipitation would bring about increases in soil and microbial respiration processes and therefore, increase in carbon emissions (Tyrrell et al. 2012).

Most temperate forests are also severely impacted by wind disturbances and high-velocity ice storms (Dale et al. 2001; Tyrrell et al. 2012). Small- to intermediate-levels of disturbances are likely to result in either gap formation or gap expansion and young slender trees die before attaining maturity (Worrall et al. 2005). Therefore, there would be a decline in the overall regional carbon sequestration as only very few young stands manage to develop into mature stands (Uriarte and Papaik 2007; Tyrrell et al. 2012). Moreover, such wind- and ice storms could cause injuries to trees from branch breakages to severe tree mortality, depending on the local site conditions, storm intensity and species involved (Bragg et al. 2003; Tyrrell et al. 2012). In the event of such disturbances, carbon gets quickly transferred from living biomass pool to dead biomass pool and gradually gets decomposed (Uriarte and Papaik 2007; Tyrrell et al. 2012), resulting in rapid loss of stored carbon. Apart from the above responses of temperate forests to climate change, the tropospheric ozone concentrations also could cause a drastic reduction in the carbon sequestration potential by causing foliar injuries, reduced tree growth and hence lowering the above- and belowground productivity (Augustaitis and Bytnerowicz 2008; Wittig et al. 2009; Lorenz and Lal 2010). Therefore, various environmental components and climatic events profoundly influence the carbon cycling in temperate forests.

Despite the above, the climate change consequences in the temperate forests are projected to be less severe than the other major forest biomes (Lorenz and Lal 2010). This has been attributed that temperate forests currently exist on a stable balance due to its relatively stable forest cover, successional patterns and age-class distribution (Tyrrell et al. 2012). However, this balance is very fragile and small changes in forest cover or age-class distribution could shift the temperate forest ecosystems from carbon sinks to either carbon-neutral or carbon-releasing ecosystems (Tyrrell et al. 2012).

7.3 *Boreal Forests*

The boreal forest biome is the world's second largest biome, which provides a wide range of ecosystem services, the most important of which is the timber supply (Astrup et al. 2018). These are located between 50 and 60° N and covering an area of about 1.2 billion hectares, constituting about 30% of the most globally densely forested area (Crowther et al. 2015; Hui et al. 2017; Brecka et al. 2018). The boreal forest biome is the youngest of all the major forest biomes and it has about 48% of the world's relatively undisturbed forest (Bryant et al. 1997; Taggart and Cross 2009; Lorenz and Lal 2010). The mean annual temperature in this biome ranges from −10 to 5 °C and the annual precipitation is usually less than 500 mm and is mainly in the form of snow (Hui et al. 2017; Pravalie 2018). They are characterized by short and moderately warm summers, and long and cold winters (Hui et al. 2017), as a result, the tree growth rate is very low due to the short growing season (Kellomaki 2000; Brecka et al. 2018). With poor tree diversity (Pravalie 2018), they are distinguished by the presence of spiral canopies (Landsberg and Gower 1997; Lorenz and Lal 2010). Another major feature of this biome is that soils are very deeply frozen by permafrost, hampering both root development and soil water drainage (Camill 2005; Lorenz and Lal 2010).

Boreal forest biome is known to contain highest amount of carbon than the tropical and temperate forest biomes and it contributes largely to the terrestrial carbon sink (Denman et al. 2007; Bonan 2008; Hui et al. 2017). However, the boreal forest biome holds only the second largest quantity of carbon, next to the tropical forest biome (Pan et al. 2011; Astrup et al. 2018). The rates of decomposition is very slow due to short summers (Hui et al. 2017), which enhances the soil carbon sink. It has been estimated that around 84% of the boreal forest carbon lies in the soils and only less than one-sixth occurs in the vegetation biomass (Hui et al. 2017). As per Dixon et al. (1994), boreal forests store 88 Gt C in vegetation and 471 Gt C in soil. In general, boreal forests are expected to hold between 78 and 143 Pg C in vegetation and roughly around 338 Pg C in soils, up to a depth of 1 m (Robinson 2007). Around 42 Pg C and 15 Pg C are stored in the aboveground biomass and belowground biomass of boreal forests (Lorenz and Lal 2010). Pan et al. (2011) estimated that boreal forests contain about 272 Pg C, which accounts for 32% of the carbon stored in world's forests.

Lichens and bryophytes are particularly important in the boreal forest biome because they play an important role in the boreal forest carbon cycle by influencing carbon storage as well as release. Lichen and bryophyte tissues form a dense mat in the ground layer of boreal forests and these tissues decompose more slowly than the fallen woody debris (Turetsky 2003; Milakovsky et al. 2012). Also, thick mats of mosses can limit the heat gained from the atmosphere (Startsev et al. 2007). On the other hand, when they dry out, they may act as fuel loads for forest fires, due to their flammability (Harden et al. 1997). Fire plays an important role in the boreal forest biome as it is responsible for transferring huge amounts of carbon from vegetation

biomass to the soil by converting into charcoal that is decay-resistant and can stay for about 3000–12,000 years in the soil (DeLuca and Aplet 2008; Milakovsky et al. 2012).

Boreal forest biome are experiencing greater rates of global warming than any other forest on Earth (Gauthier et al. 2015; Astrup et al. 2018). It has been expected that the environmental conditions in the warming world would significantly alter the photosynthetic and respiration processes, thereby affecting the carbon balance of boreal forests (Milakovsky et al. 2012). The type of vegetation in boreal forests strongly influences the respiration process by determining the quality of litter produced (Harden et al. 2000; Milakovsky et al. 2012). A rise in soil temperatures due to global warming is expected to increase the rates of decomposition and respiration, although it is also possible that these processes proceed in slower rates, owing to shifts in the microbial communities, caused by soil warming (Allison and Treseder 2008; Milakovsky et al. 2012). Fire also alters the soil characteristics by causing changes in soil temperature and soil moisture, by reducing or removing the insulating lichen and moss layers, etc. Fire also contributes to carbon sequestration by contributing huge amounts of charcoal to the soil carbon pool (Milakovsky et al. 2012). However, increase in temperatures as a consequence of global warming could lead to increases in thaw depth in those areas covered by permafrost, thus accelerating microbial decomposition and releasing large amounts of two important greenhouse gases, viz. carbon and methane (Leigh 2009) that had been accrued for several centuries. Higher temperatures would facilitate the widespread occurrence of fires with increased frequency and severity across the boreal forest biome (Stocks 2004; Lorenz and Lal 2010).

Increase in atmospheric carbon dioxide concentrations generally stimulates plant growth and carbon accumulation by carbon fertilization and this is often seen as a means of offsetting the carbon losses caused due to wildfires (Balshi et al. 2007; Milakovsky et al. 2012). A mild drought affects only the respiration process, while a severe drought impedes both photosynthesis and respiration (Barr et al. 2007; Milakovsky et al. 2012). Any change in water balance would affect carbon uptake more severely in high latitude ecosystems than high temperatures (Lorenz and Lal 2010). If the climate change causes warm temperatures in early spring, forest productivity would increase enhancing the biomass and carbon stocks (Chen et al. 1999). However, if temperatures increase at the fag end of the growing season, moisture stress could be an important problem, where the increase in growth would be outdone by increase in respiration and may/may not be coupled with decrease in photosynthesis (Lindroth et al. 1998; Milakovsky et al. 2012). Therefore, whether precipitation increases or decreases along, with the rise in temperature, there would be strong influences on the carbon flux (Pastor and Post 1988; Milakovsky et al. 2012). Furthermore, it has been predicted that future warming would surpass the optimum photosynthetic temperatures of several boreal tree species (Way and Sage 2008; Lorenz and Lal 2010). Drought affected regions are more susceptible to pest and insect outbreaks, which would enhance the rates of tree mortality and thereby release of the stored carbon (Frey et al. 2004). Apart from wildfires and drought stress, boreal forests are

also greatly affected by extreme weather events like windstorms that cause uprooting of trees, which would in turn lead to drastic changes in the forest community dynamics (Ulanova 2000; Lorenz and Lal 2010) and carbon removal.

A main response of boreal forests to climate change and global warming is its expansion northward and into the tundra biome, while temperate forests simultaneously invade its southern border (Milakovsky et al. 2012). A steady movement of boreal forests northward has been observed (Brecka et al. 2018) because of which the tundra biome is likely to lose 50% of its areal extent. Also, the on-going climate change could result in the loss of evergreen species replaced by deciduous tree species (Bonan 2008). The expansion of boreal forests into the tundra biome would mean that there is an increased risk of forest fires in tundra region (Kasischke et al. 1995). The northward expansion of boreal forest biome would result in treeline changes, causing changes in albedo in the northernmost latitudes. Although albedo neither causes carbon storage or release directly, it highly influences the amount of heat absorbed by the biome (Milakovsky et al. 2012). Expansion and extension of tree cover in boreal forests would decrease the surface albedo and increase the warming in boreal forests (Bonan 2008). Therefore, by way of expansion, boreal forests would cause climatic warming on both regional and global scales, which may outstrip their role as carbon sinks (Betts 2000; Milakovsky et al. 2012).

8 Climate Change Mitigation: Steps Taken so Far

Climate change has grabbed the attention of scientists since 1820s and since then, the strategies to combat climate change in the form of adaptation and mitigation has been formulated (Stein et al. 2013; Bhattarai 2017). The United Nations Conference on Environment and Development held on June 1992 at Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, addressed a broad spectrum of issues related to climate change, biodiversity, etc. and led to the establishment of United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) (Raufer and Iyer 2012) in 1994 leading to the Conference of Parties (CoP) meet every year. The adoption of the Kyoto Protocol (1997), which entered into force on 2005 recognizes the critical role that the forests play in reducing the emissions of carbon dioxide (Bettinger et al. 2017) and focusses on regulating major six greenhouse gases.

The Kyoto Protocol recognizes three flexibility mechanisms for the countries to meet their emission targets, viz., Joint Implementation (JI; Article 6), Clean Development Mechanism (CDM; Article 12) and International Emissions Trading (IET; Article 17). CDM and JI are together known as 'project-based mechanisms' related to emission reductions from projects. In the case of IET, the Annex I parties (which include developed countries and countries with economy in transition) allowed to trade their emissions, otherwise referred as Assigned Amount Units (AAUs). Emission Reduction Units (ERUs) from another Annex I country via emission-reduction or emission-removal projects. The CDM enables the Non-Annex I parties (developing countries) to earn Certified Emission Reduction (CER) credits, each equivalent

to one tonne of carbon dioxide. Aside from the above mechanisms, voluntary carbon markets have also played an important role in climate change mitigation. Voluntary carbon markets were created outside of regulation by governments by firms and individuals, who buy carbon offsets voluntarily to reduce their production of greenhouse gases (Shahbol et al. 2018).

The negotiation of a legal binding, The Paris Agreement at CoP-21 was a very significant step towards climate change mitigation, which came effective since November 2016. The agreement's main aim was to keep a global temperature rise this century well below 2 °C and to drive efforts to limit the temperature increase even further to 1.5 °C above pre-industrial levels. The Article 5 of the Paris Agreement stresses on the crucial role of forests in mitigating the emission of greenhouse gases (Bettinger et al. 2017; Mitchard 2018). All the countries individually determined and submitted their Intended National Determined Contributions (INDCs), which later became National Determined Contributions (NDCs), with the ratification of the Paris Agreement (Grassi et al. 2012, 2017). Later, the CoP-23 witnessed many important developments such as 'Ministerial on Climate Action' by China, 'Powering Past Coal Alliance' by UK and Canada, Talanoa dialogue, etc.

Besides this, the Asia Pacific Partnership on Clean Development and Climate was signed by the United States, Canada, Australia, India, China, South Korea and Japan in 2005, which together account for about 50% of the global greenhouse gas emissions. The main objective of this partnership was to work together with private sectors towards achieving their goals on energy security, reduction of air pollution as well as climate change via methods that would support sustainable development of their national economies and curb poverty (Raufer and Iyer 2012). Emphasizing on the significance of climate change, IPCC has so far published five assessment reports and is now in the process of producing the sixth report based on the assessments of their three working groups and a Task Force. IPCC's global scientific authority published a new report on October 8, 2018 stating that the Earth's temperature would warm 1.5 °C above pre-industrial levels by 2030 leading to the increased incidence of extreme droughts, floods, wildfires, and widespread food shortages.

Recognizing the crucial role of forests in climate change mitigation, an initiative of UNFCCC called Reduced Emissions from Deforestation and forest Degradation (REDD) was framed in 2008 to provide economic incentives to the forest-rich developing countries to help in carbon sequestration (Kishwan et al. 2009; Sheikh et al. 2011). Later, it was extended as REDD+ to include conservation of forests, sustainable forest management and enhancement of carbon stocks and succeed in reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation (Bettinger et al. 2017). To emphasize the forestry sector, the New York Declaration on Forests signed by 192 organizations (inclusive of 40 governments) in 2014 to reduce the rate of loss of natural forests globally by 2020, strive to end natural forest loss by 2030 and to restore the currently deforested or degraded land within stipulated time frame (Mitchard 2018). Also, the process of forest certification (green certification) has also gained prominence in the recent decades, which is related with the assessment and certifies the quality of forest management as per predetermined factors to promote

enhanced forest management and protection schemes due to sustainable usage (Bettinger et al. 2017). With more awareness on climate change and its impacts caused due to increased levels of greenhouse gases, the calculation of carbon footprints has gained significant attention in the last few years.

9 Climate Change and Its Mitigation: Indian Scenario

India is regarded as one of the 17 megadiverse countries (Mittermeier et al. 1997) and harbors four of the biodiversity hotspots (Himalaya, Indo-Burma, Sundaland, Western Ghats), three megacentres (Eastern Himalaya, Western Ghats and Western Himalaya) and 25 microcentres of endemic flora and fauna (Nayar 1996). The wide range of climatic and topographic conditions support a broad range of habitat types and hence, biodiversity (Rodgers et al. 2002; Reddy et al. 2017). The Indian forests have been classified into four major groups and 16 type groups: *tropical* (wet evergreen, semi-evergreen, moist deciduous, littoral and swamp, dry deciduous, thorn, dry evergreen), *sub-tropical* (broad leaved hill forests, pine, dry evergreen), *temperate* (montane wet, Himalayan moist temperate, Himalayan dry temperate) and *alpine* (sub-alpine, moist alpine, dry alpine scrub) forests (Champion and Seth 1968; Ramachandra et al. 2015). India ranks tenth in terms of forest cover (21.54% in geographical region) (FAO 2015) and second most populous country (17.5% of the world's population) in the world (Reddy et al. 2015). India with its rich biological and forest wealth on one hand and inflating population on the other is likely to be adversely affected on both the eco-biological and the socio-economic fronts due to climate change. This is evident by increase in mean annual temperature by 0.5 °C during 1901–2003 primarily in northern India, which experienced a steeper rise in the maximum temperature (1983–2003) as compared to the southern region (Dash and Hunt 2007; Melkania 2009). It has been estimated that the temperature could arise between 3.5 and 5.5 °C by 2100 (Kumar and Chopra 2009). The change in temperature has led to shifts in the location of various forest types. For example, the forests in the northeast are shifting towards wetter forest types, while those in the northwest are shifting towards drier forest types, provided there is no human interference (Ravindranath et al. 2006; Melkania 2009). The Himalayan region, which has a major influence over climate on most of the North India is supposed to be one of the most vulnerable regions to climate change (Xu et al. 2009; Maiti et al. 2017). The alternation in the climate has been influencing the Himalayan glaciers severely impacting the water supply, agriculture, energy sector, etc. of the regions traversed by major rivers in India. It has been projected that Himalayan glaciers would shrink to a mere 1,00,000 km² by 2030, with the current rates of global warming (Kumar 2005; Kumar and Chopra 2009). The rapid melt of glaciers would cause rivers to swell up during monsoons leading to flooding and the water level would fall to low levels during summers causing water shortage (Bajracharya et al. 2007; Kumar and Chopra 2009). The fact that the wet seasons are likely to become wetter and the dry seasons are likely to become drier in India, would affect the seasonal cycle of plants and

animals, and cause the spread of vector-borne diseases (Kumar and Chopra 2009). There are also evidences of shifting of many species upward seeking cooler climates in the Himalayas region (Mishra and Singh 2017; Singh et al. 2012). The altered monsoon patterns coupled with the incidence of droughts had already hit hard at the agricultural sector, which forms the backbone of Indian economy. The deltaic regions and major food-producing states have suffered huge losses due to climate change and global warming. Moreover, the states along the coastlines are highly vulnerable to cyclones and in the future may require remapping of boundaries as the low-lying coastal regions are at a risk of getting submerged due to rise in sea level. Ocean warming and ocean acidification have drastically affected the fish diversity, distribution, and phenology (Ninawe et al. 2018), thereby impacting the fishery sector. In addition, the ocean acidification would affect the calciferous animals and cause mass coral bleaching. The Indian coral reefs have undergone 29 mass bleaching events since 1989 due to ocean warming (Ninawe et al. 2018). Aside from the natural impacts on climate change on the eco-biological and the economic spheres, the anthropogenic pressures such as deforestation, dumping of wastes, urbanization, etc. are pushing the natural ecosystems beyond their natural capacities to adapt and recover.

According to the Emissions Database for Global Atmospheric Research (EDGAR) (<http://edgar.jrc.ec.europa.eu/>), India ranks third among countries with highest carbon dioxide emissions. However, India is also recognized for its vast forest cover and therefore has a huge potential for carbon storage. India, together with Myanmar and Indonesia accounts for 70% of the carbon stocks of Asian forests (Brown et al. 1993; FAO 2010; Rajashekar et al. 2018). The carbon stock of Indian forests is 7082 million tonnes (FSI 2017). Of these, 2238 million tonnes are stored in aboveground biomass and 699 million tonnes are locked in belowground biomass in the vegetation pool, which are primarily located in Arunachal Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh, Chhattisgarh and Maharashtra.

India has played its part towards combating climate change by planning and implementing various measures. India acceded to the Kyoto Protocol on 26th August 2002 and has also ratified the Paris Agreement (October 2016) and signed the Asia Pacific Partnership on Clean Development and Climate in 2005. National CDM Authority provides guidelines and regulations regarding the CDM projects implemented in India. India ranks second (after China) based on the number of CERs issued as on 31st August 2018 (CDM Project activities, <https://cdm.unfccc.int>). Many of the CDM projects in India are focused on wind energy, electricity generation, waste handling and disposal, establishing green buildings, etc. National Action Plan on Climate Change in June 2008, included eight core national missions related with solar, enhanced energy efficiency, sustainable habitat, water sustaining the Himalayan ecosystem, green India, sustainable agriculture, and strategic knowledge for climate change. State action plans on climate change were also implemented in several states across India. India has also established Coal Cess and the National Clean Energy Fund as well as National Adaptation Fund for Climate Change towards climate change

mitigation. Broadly, India has undertaken several initiatives in different sectors like energy, transport, agriculture, industry, forestry, etc. towards meeting the objectives of UNFCCC (Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change, <http://envfor.nic.in>).

10 Climate Change Mitigation: The Way Forward

Effective climate change mitigation requires constant planning, implementation, and assessments to protect the biodiversity from going extinction, even on a local scale. An ecosystem that is species-rich offers more and better ecosystem services than the one which is species-poor. Therefore, conservation planning is a very critical step towards climate change mitigation and it must consider the environmental factors, phenologies, patterns of species distribution, species interactions and other ecological processes that govern a species' vulnerability to extinction (Monzon et al. 2011; Staudinger et al. 2013). Usage of computational mathematical models would better enable in predicting novel climates and biological responses (Hannah and Bird 2018), which would pave way for better biodiversity conservation. (and other climatic studies demand a great attention. Assisted colonization or assisted migration, where species with poor dispersal abilities are intentionally moved out of their historic ranges to new areas that would be climatically suitable under climate change scenarios may save them from extinction (Hoegh-Guldberg et al. 2008; Pravalie 2018). Connectivity corridors prevent local extinctions and help alleviate the effects of habitat fragmentation (Damschen et al. 2006; Pravalie 2018). Afforestation and reforestation on abandoned and degraded lands may increase local species richness, besides offering considerable ecosystem benefits. In areas that are prone to flooding, fast-growing and high-water consuming tree species are the better choice to reduce the flood risk. In contrast, areas that suffer drought could be planted with slow-growing and less water-consuming tree species to increase the infiltration (Ellison et al. 2017). In general, mixed species forests tend to be healthier and more productive than monocultures as the presence of different species with different requirements helps in aiding each other in water absorption, nutrient uptake, erosion control, etc. and are more resilient in the face of climate change (Reubens et al. 2007; Paquette and Messier 2011; Ordonez et al. 2014; Pretzsch et al. 2014; Ellison et al. 2017).

Aside from protecting biodiversity by the above measures, the life cycle assessments of greenhouse gases would help in better framing of policies and evaluation of options aimed towards climate change mitigation (Reijnders 2012). It is also essential to abruptly halt the deforestation of old-growth forests and limit land-use changes to minimize the pressures on forest ecosystems (Koh and Ghazoul 2010; Lambin and Meyfroidt 2011; Reed 2012). Development of novel cleaner energy technologies and implementation of the existing technologies (Pacala and Socolow 2004; Reed 2012) would lessen the effects of pollution and lower the burden on fossil fuels. More so, energy conservation would provide natural ecosystems adequate time to

generate the natural resources and prevent them from being over-exploited. Following appropriate agricultural practices such as enhancing the efficiency of the nitrogen fertilizers applied (to decrease the emissions of nitrous oxide), improving the soil quality and enhancing soil carbon sequestration by modifying the tillage practices, developing drought-resistant varieties, etc. would also help in climate change mitigation (Swart et al. 2003). Proper management of freshwater resources by improvising the water supply and storage facilities, promoting efficient water-use (Swart et al. 2003) and interlinking of rivers could help overcome water deficits. Another important concern that needs to be addressed is the lack of awareness on the importance of biodiversity and the impacts of climate change among people, especially in the rural areas (Reed 2012). It therefore becomes necessary to reach out to those people and spread awareness, to curtail the rates of factors that exacerbate climate change like deforestation, land conversion, etc. People in rural and remote locations are the victims of climate change. Hence, apart from educating them, proper measures are needed to provide them with access to water, nutritious food, healthcare, and modern eco-friendly technologies. Thus, climate change could be mitigated effectively by synergistic implementation of various measures and people participation.

11 Conclusion

Climate change is a very pressing issue as it exerts a great deal of eco-biological and socio-economic impacts on almost all the sectors of any nation. An efficient climate change mitigation strategy would be to increase the resilience of forest ecosystems and biodiversity to climate change. At this critical juncture, carbon sequestration by forest ecosystems is of immense importance in climate change mitigation. Understanding the crucial roles of different forest biomes and the various ecological processes operating therein would help in framing management strategies that would enhance their carbon sequestration potential. At the same time, it is also necessary to cut back on the various anthropogenic pressures placed on the forests. However, a country's development inevitably places pressures on forest ecosystems. Therefore, adoption of sustainable utilization of resources and energy and resource conservation practices would help climate change mitigation in the long run. Although several important measures have already been taken by international bodies like UNFCCC, periodic reviewing on the effectiveness of the undertaken measures and devising of new strategies in accordance with the climate change-induced alterations in scenarios are essential. However, the effectiveness of the outcomes of climate change mitigation projects depends on the availability of funding as well as the flexibility and feasibility of mechanisms.

Funding The first author is thankful to Science and Engineering Research Board (SERB) for funding under National Post-Doctoral Fellowship Scheme (Ref. No.: PDF/2015/000447).

References

- Abrams RW, Abrams JF, Abrams AL (2018) Climate change challenges for Africa. *Encycl Anthr* 2:177–194
- Ackerly DD, Ryals RA, Cornwell WK, Loarie SR, Veloz S, Higgason KD, Silver WL, Dawson TE (2012) Potential impacts of climate change on biodiversity and ecosystem services in the San Francisco Bay Area. University of California, California Energy Commission, Berkeley
- Adams HD, Luce CH, Breshears DD, Allen CD, Weiler M, Hale VC, Smith AM, Huxman TE (2012) Ecohydrological consequences of drought-and infestation-triggered tree die-off: insights and hypotheses. *Ecohydrology* 5(2):145–159
- Akram N (2012) Is climate change hindering economic growth of Asian economies? *Asia-Pacific Dev J* 19(2):1–18
- Aldrich MA, Imberger J (2013) The effect of land clearing on rainfall and fresh water resources in Western Australia: a multi-functional sustainability analysis. *Int J Sustain Dev World Ecol* 20:549–563. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13504509.2013.850752>
- Alexander JM, Lembrechts JJ, Cavieres LA, Daehler C, Haider S, Kueffer C, Liu G, McDougall K, Milbau A, Pauchard A, Rew LJ (2016) Plant invasions into mountains and alpine ecosystems: current status and future challenges. *Alpine Bot* 126(2):89–103
- Allen CD, Macalady AK, Chenchouni H, Bachelet D, McDowell N, Vennetier M, Kitzberger T, Rigling A, Breshears DD, Hogg ET, Gonzalez P, Fensham R, Zhang Z, Castro J, Demidova N, Lim JH, Allard G, Running SW, Semerci A, Cobb N (2010) A global overview of drought and heat induced tree mortality reveals emerging climate change risks for forests. *For Ecol Manag* 259:660–684
- Allison SD, Treseder KK (2008) Warming and drying suppress microbial activity and carbon cycling in boreal forest soils. *Glob Change Biol* 14:2898–2909
- Altizer S, Ostfeld RS, Johnson PTJ, Kutz S, Harvell CD (2013) Climate change and infectious diseases: from evidence to a predictive framework. *Science* 341:514–519
- Anderegg WRL, Kane JM, Anderegg LDL (2012) Consequences of widespread tree mortality triggered by drought and temperature stress. *Nat Clim Change*. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nclimate1635>
- Asmus ML, Nicolodi J, Anello LS, Gianuca K (2017) The risk to lose ecosystem services due to climate change: a South American case. *Ecol Eng*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecoleng.2017.12.030>
- Astrup R, Bernier PY, Genet H, Lutz DA, Bright RM (2018) A sensible climate solution for the boreal forest. *Nat Clim Change* 8:11–12
- Audsley E, Trnka M, Sabaté S, Sanchez A (2015) Interactive modelling of land profitability to estimate European agricultural and forest land use under future scenarios of climate, socio-economics and adaptation. *Clim Chang* 128:215–227
- Auffret AG, Plue J, Cousins SAO (2015) The spatial and temporal components of functional connectivity in fragmented landscapes. *Ambio* 44:51–59
- Augustaitis A, Bytnerowicz A (2008) Contribution of ambient ozone to scots pine defoliation and reduced growth in the Central European forests: a Lithuanian case study. *Environ Pollut* 155:436–445
- Austin MP, van Niel KP (2011) Improving species distribution models for climate change studies: variable selection and scale. *J Biogeogr* 38:1–8
- Bajracharya SR, Mool PK, Shrestha BR (2007) Impact of climate change on Himalayan Glaciers and Glacial Lakes: case studies on GLOF and associated hazards in Nepal and Bhutan, Kathmandu. ICIMOD, Nepal
- Baker AC, Glynn PW, Riegl B (2008) Climate change and coral reef bleaching: an ecological assessment of long-term impacts, recovery trends and future outlook. *Estuar Coast Shelf Sci* 80(4):435–471
- Bala G, Caldeira K, Wickett M, Phillips TJ, Lobell DB, Delire C, Mirin A (2007) Combined climate and carbon-cycle effects of large-scale deforestation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 104:6550–6555

- Balshi MS, McGuire AD, Zhuang Q, Melillo J, Kicklighter DW, Kasischke E, Wirth C, Flannigan M, Harden J, Clein JS, Burnside TJ, McAllister J, Kurz WA, Apps M, Shvidenko A (2007) The role of historical fire disturbance in the carbon dynamics of the pan-boreal region: a process-based analysis. *J Geophys Res* 112:G02029
- Barnosky AD, Matzke N, Tomiya S, Wogan GOU, Swartz B, Quental TB, Marshall C, McGuire JL, Lindsey EL, Maguire KC, Mersey B, Ferrer EA (2011) Has the Earth's sixth mass extinction already arrived? *Nature* 471:51–57
- Barr AG, Black TA, Hogg EH, Griffis TJ, Morgenstern K, Kljun N, Theede A, Nesic Z (2007) Climatic controls on the carbon and water balances of a boreal aspen forest, 1994–2003. *Glob Change Biol* 13:561–576
- Bebber DP, Ramotowski MT, Gurr SJ (2013) Crop pests and pathogens move polewards in a warming world. *Nat Clim Change* 3:985–988
- Beedlow PA, Tingey DT, Phillips DL, Hogsett WE, Olszyk DM (2004) Rising atmospheric CO₂ and carbon sequestration in forests. *Front Ecol Environ* 2:315–322
- Beer C, Reichstein M, Tomelleri E, Ciais P, Jung M, Carvalhais N, Rödenbeck C, Arain MA, Baldocchi D, Bonan GB, Bondeau A, Cescatti A, Lasslop G, Lindroth A, Lomas M, Luyssaert S, Margolis H, Oleson KW, Rouspard O, Veenendaal E, Viovy N, Williams C, Woodward FI, Papale D (2010) Terrestrial gross carbon dioxide uptake: global distribution and covariation with climate. *Science* 1184984
- Beerling DJ, Heath J, Woodward FI, Mansfield TA (1996) Drought-CO₂ interactions in trees: observations and mechanisms. *New Phytol* 134:235–242
- Benton MJ, Twitchett RJ (2003) How to kill (almost) all life: the end-Permian extinction event. *Trends Ecol Evol* 18:358–365
- Bettinger P, Boston K, Siry JP, Grebner DL (2017) *Forest management and planning*. Academic Press, London
- Betts RA (2000) Offset of the potential carbon sink from boreal forestation by decreases in surface albedo. *Nature* 408:187–190
- Betts RA, Cox PM, Collins M, Harris PP, Huntingford C, Jones CD (2004) The role of ecosystem-atmosphere interactions in simulated Amazonian precipitation decrease and forest dieback under global climate warming. *Theor Appl Climatol* 78(1–3):157–175
- Bhattarai U (2017) Impacts of climate change on biodiversity and ecosystem services: direction for future research. *Hydro Nepal* 20:41–48
- Bhuiyan MA, Jabeen M, Zaman K, Khan A, Ahmad J, Hishan SS (2018) The impact of climate change and energy resources on biodiversity loss: evidence from a panel of selected Asian countries. *Renew Energy* 117:324–340
- Billings SA, Gaydoss EA (2008) Soil nitrogen and carbon dynamics in a fragmented landscape experiencing forest succession. *Land Ecol* 23:581–593
- Birdsey R (1992) Carbon storage and accumulation in the United States forest ecosystems. General technical report WO-59. US Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC
- Bonan GB (2008) Forests and climate change: forcings, feedbacks, and the climate benefits of forests. *Science* 320(5882):1444–1449
- Bradley BA, Oppenheimer M, Wilcove DS (2009) Climate change and plant invasions: restoration opportunities ahead? *Glob Change Biol* 15(6):1511–1521
- Bragg DC, Shelton MG, Zeide B (2003) Impacts and management implications of ice storms on forests in the southern United States. *Forest Ecol Manag* 186:99–123
- Brando PM, Balch JK, Nepstad DC, Morton DC, Putz FE, Coe MT, Silvério D, Macedo MN, Davidson EA, Nóbrega CC, Alencar A, Soares-Filho BS (2014) Abrupt increases in Amazonian tree mortality due to drought—fire interactions. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 111:6347–6352
- Brecka AFJ, Shahi C, Chen HYH (2018) Climate change impacts on boreal forest timber supply. *For Policy Econ* 92:11–21
- Breda N, Huc R, Granier A, Dreyer E (2006) Temperate forest trees and stands under severe drought: a review of ecophysiological responses, adaptation processes and long-term consequences. *Ann For Sci* 63:625–644

- Brown M, Black TA, Nesic Z, Foord VN, Spittlehouse DL, Fredeen AL, Grant NJ, Burton PJ, Trofymow JA (2010) Impact of mountain pine beetle on the net ecosystem production of lodgepole pine stands in British Columbia. *Agric For Meteorol* 150:254–264
- Brown S, Iverson LR, Prasad A, Liu D (1993) Geographical distributions of carbon in biomass and soils of tropical Asian forests. *Geocarto Int* 8(4):45–59
- Bruno JF, Stachowicz JJ, Bertness MD (2003) Inclusion of facilitation into ecological theory. *Trends Ecol Evol* 18:119–125
- Bryant D, Nielsen D, Tangle L (1997) The last frontier forests: ecosystems and economics on the edge. World Resources Institute, Washington, DC
- Buitenwerf R, Rose L, Higgins SI (2015) Three decades of multi-dimensional change in global leaf phenology. *Nat Clim Change* 5:364–368
- Camill P (2005) Permafrost thaw accelerates in boreal peatlands during late-20th century climate warming. *Clim Change* 68:135–152
- Canadell JG, Mooney HA (2002) Biological and ecological dimensions of global environmental change. *Encyclopedia of global environmental change*. Wiley, Chichester, UK
- Canadell JG, Raupach MR (2008) Managing forests for climate change mitigation. *Science* 320:1456–1457
- Cattaneo JH, Davidson EA, Nepstad DC, Verchot LV, Ackerman IL (2002) Unexpected results of a pilot throughfall exclusion experiment on soil emissions of CO₂, CH₄, N₂O, and NO in eastern Amazonia. *Biol Fert Soils* 36:102–108
- CDM Project activities. <http://cdm.unfccc.int/Statistics/Public/CDMinsights/index.html>; https://cdm.unfccc.int/Statistics/Public/files/201808/cers_iss_byHost.pdf
- Champion SH, Seth SK (1968) A revised survey of the forest types of India. The Manager of Publications, Delhi, India
- Chen D, Zhang C, Wu J, Zhou L, Lin Y, Fu S (2011) Subtropical plantations are large carbon sinks: evidence from two monoculture plantations in South China. *Agric For Meteorol* 151:1214–1225
- Chen WJ, Black TA, Yang PC, Barr AG, Neumann HH, Nesic Z, Blanken PD, Novak MD, Eley J, Ketler RJ, Cuenca A (1999) Effects of climatic variability on the annual carbon sequestration by a boreal aspen forest. *Glob Change Biol* 5:41–53
- Cheung WW, Lam VW, Sarmiento JL, Kearney K, Watson RE, Zeller D, Pauly D (2010) Large-scale redistribution of maximum fisheries catch potential in the global ocean under climate change. *Glob Change Biol* 16:24–35
- Chiabai A, Quiroga S, Martinez-Juarez P, Higgins S, Taylor T (2018) The nexus between climate change, ecosystem services and human health: towards a conceptual framework. *Sci Total Environ* 635:1191–1204
- Cleland EE, Chiariello NR, Loarie SR, Mooney HA, Field CB (2006) Diverse responses of phenology to global changes in a grassland ecosystem. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 103:13740–13744
- Clements DR, Ditommaso A (2011) Climate change and weed adaptation: can evolution of invasive plants lead to greater range expansion than forecasted? *Weed Res* 51(3):227–240
- Clifton CF, Day KT, Luce CH, Grant GE, Safeeq M, Halofsky JE, Staab BP (2018) Effects of climate change on hydrology and water resources in the Blue Mountains, Oregon, USA. *Clim Services* 10:9–19
- Cline WR (2007) Global warming and agriculture: Impact estimates by country. Center for Global Development, Peterson Institute for International Economics, Washington, DC
- CO₂ Earth. <https://www.co2.earth/>
- Coley PD (1998) Possible effects of climate change on plant/herbivore interactions in moist tropical forests. *Clim Change* 39:455–472
- Connelly SJ, Wolyniak EA, Williamson CE, Jellison KL (2007) Artificial UV-B and solar radiation reduce in vitro infectivity of the human pathogen *Cryptosporidium parvum*. *Environ Sci Technol* 41:7101–7106
- Corlett RT (2018) Tropical rainforests and climate change. *Encycl Anthr* 2:25–29
- Corlett RT, Primack PB (2011) Tropical rainforests: an ecological and biogeographical comparison. Wiley, Oxford

- Coulson SJ, Leinaas HP, Ims RA, Sovik G (2000) Experimental manipulation of the winter surface ice layer: the effects on a High Arctic soil microarthropod community. *Ecography* 23:299–306
- Crowther TW, Glick HB, Covey KR, Bettigole C, Maynard DS, Thomas SM, Smith JR, Hintler G, Duguid MC, Amatulli G, Tuanmu MN, Jetz W, Salas C, Stam C, Piotto D, Tavani R, Green S, Bruce G, Williams SJ, Wiser SK, Huber MO, Hengeveld GM, Nabuurs GJ, Tikhonova E, Borchardt P, Li CF, Powrie LW, Fischer M, Hemp A, Homeier J, Cho P, Vibrans AC, Umunay PM, Piao SL, Rowe CW, Ashton MS, Crane PR, Bradford MA (2015) Mapping tree density at a global scale. *Nature* 525:201–205
- Dale VH, Joyce LA, McNulty S, Neilson RP, Ayres MP, Flannigan MD, Hanson PJ, Irland LC, Lugo AE, Peterson CJ, Simberloff D, Swanson FJ, Stocks BJ, Wotton BM (2001) Climate change and forest disturbances. *Bioscience* 51:723–734
- Damschen EI, Haddad NM, Orrock JL, Tewksbury JJ, Levey DJ (2006) Corridors increase plant species richness at large scales. *Science* 313:1284–1286
- Danovaro R, Gambi C, Dell'Anno A, Corinaldesi C, Fraschetti S, Vanreusel A, Vincx M, Gooday AJ (2008) Exponential decline of deep-sea ecosystem functioning linked to benthic biodiversity loss. *Curr Biol* 18(1):1–8
- Dantas-Torres F (2015) Climate change, biodiversity, ticks and tick-borne diseases: The butterfly effect. *Int J Parasitol Parasites Wildl* 4:452–461
- Dar JA, Rather MY, Subashree K, Sundarapandian SM, Khan ML (2017) Distribution patterns of tree, understorey, and detritus biomass in coniferous and broad-leaved forests of Western Himalaya, India. *J Sust For* 36(8):787–805
- Dar JA, Sundarapandian SM (2015) Variation of biomass and carbon pools with forest type in temperate forests of Kashmir Himalaya, India. *Environ Monit Assess* 187(2):55
- Dash SK, Hunt JCR (2007) Variability of climate change in India. *Curr Sci* 93(6):782–788
- Dawson TP, Jackson ST, House JJ, Prentice IC, Mace GM (2011) Beyond predictions: biodiversity conservation in a changing climate. *Science* 332:53–58
- Day JW, Christian RR, Boesch DM, Yáñez-Arancibia A, Morris J, Twilley RR, Naylor L, Schaffner L, Stevenson C (2008) Consequences of climate change on the ecogeomorphology of coastal wetlands. *Estuar Coasts* 31(3):477–491
- de Andrade RB, Balch JK, Parsons AL, Armenteras D, Roman-Cuesta RM, Bulkan J (2017) Scenarios in tropical forest degradation: carbon stock trajectories for REDD+. *Carbon Balance Manage* 12(1):6
- de la Barrera F, Barraza F, Favier P, Ruiz V, Quense J (2018) Megafires in Chile 2017: monitoring multiscale environmental impacts of burned ecosystems. *Sci Total Environ* 637–638:1526–1536
- de Vries W, Posch M, Simpson D, Reinds GJ (2017) Modelling long-term impacts of changes in climate, nitrogen deposition and ozone exposure on carbon sequestration of European forest ecosystems. *Sci Total Environ* 605–606:1097–1116
- Debortoli NS, Dubreuil V, Hirota M, Filho SR, Lindoso DP, Nabucet J (2016) Detecting deforestation impacts in Southern Amazonia rainfall using rain gauges. *Int J Climatol*. <https://doi.org/10.1002/joc.4886>
- DeLuca TH, Aplet GH (2008) Charcoal and carbon storage in forest soils of the Rocky Mountain West. *Front Ecol Environ* 6:18–24
- Denman KL, Brasseur G, Chidthaisong A, Ciais P, Cox PM, Dickinson RE, Hauglustaine D, Heinze C, Holland E, Jacob D, Lohmann U, Ramachandran S, da Silva Dias PL, Wofsy SC, Zhang X (2007) Couplings between changes in the climate system and biogeochemistry. In: Solomon S, Qin D, Manning M, Chen Z, Marquis M, Averyt KB, Tignor M, Miller HL (eds) *Climate change 2007: the physical science basis. contribution of working group I to the fourth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, USA, pp 499–587
- Dixon RK, Solomon AM, Brown S, Houghton RA, Trexler MC, Wisniewski J (1994) Carbon pools and flux of global forest ecosystems. *Science* 263(5144):185–190

- Dobson A, Lodge D, Alder J, Cumming GS, Keymer J, McGlade J, Mooney H, Rusak JA, Sala O, Wolters V, Wall D (2006) Habitat loss, trophic collapse, and the decline of ecosystem services. *Ecology* 87(8):1915–1924
- Doll P, Zhang J (2010) Impact of climate change on freshwater ecosystems: a global-scale analysis of ecologically relevant river flow alterations. *Hydrol Earth Syst Sci* 14:783–799
- Drielsma MJ, Love J, Williams KJ, Manion G, Saremi H, Harwood T, Robb J (2017) Bridging the gap between climate science and regional-scale biodiversity conservation in south-eastern Australia. *Ecol Modell* 360:343–362
- Early R, Bradley BA, Dukes JS, Lawler JJ, Olden JD, Blumenthal DM, Gonzalez P, Grosholz ED, Ibañez I, Miller LP, Sorte CJB, Tatem AJ (2016) Global threats from invasive alien species in the twenty-first century and national response capacities. *Nat Comm* 7:12485
- Edwards AC, Scalenghe R, Freppaz M (2007) Changes in the seasonal snow cover of alpine regions and its effect on soil processes: a review. *Quat Int* 162–163:172–181
- Edwards CJ, Suchard MA, Lemey P, Welch JJ, Barnes I, Fulton TL, Barnett R, O’Connell TC, Coxon P, Monaghan N, Valdiosera CE, Lorenzen ED, Willerslev E, Baryshnikov GF, Rambaut A, Thomas MG, Bradley DG, Shapiro B (2011) Ancient hybridization and an Irish origin for the modern polar bear matriline. *Curr Biol* 21:1251–1258
- Ellison D, Morris CE, Locatelli B, Sheil D, Cohen J, Murdiyarso D, Gutierrez V, van Noordwijk M, Creed IF, Pokorny J, Gaveau D, Spracklen DV, Tobella AB, Ilstedt U, Teuling AJ, Gebrehiwot SG, Sands DC, Muys B, Verbist B, Springgay E, Sugandi Y, Sullivan CA (2017) Trees, forests and water: Cool insights for a hot world. *Glob Environ Change* 43:51–61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2017.01.002>
- Emissions Database for Global Atmospheric Research (EDGAR). <http://edgar.jrc.ec.europa.eu/overview.php?v=CO2andGHG1970-2016&sort=des9>
- Espeland EK, Kettenring KM (2018) Strategic plant choices can alleviate climate change impacts: a review. *J Environ Manage* 222:316–324
- Esperón-Rodríguez M, Bonifacio-Bautista M, Barradas VL (2016) Socio-economic vulnerability to climate change in the central mountainous region of eastern Mexico. *Ambio* 45:146–160
- Estrada A, Garber PA, Rylands AB, Roos C, Fernandez-Duque E, Di Fiore A, Nekaris KAL, Nijman V, Heymann EW, Lambert JE, Rovero F, Barelli C, Setchell JM, Gillespie TR, Mittermeier RA, Arregoitia LV, de Guinea M, Gouveia S, Dobrovolski R, Shanee S, Shanee N, Boyle SA, Fuentes A, MacKinnon KC, Amato KR, Meyer ALS, Wich S, Sussman RW, Pan R, Kone I, Li B (2017) Impending extinction crisis of the world’s primates: why primates matter. *Sci Adv* 3:e1600946
- Fanzo J, Davis C, McLaren R, Choufani J (2018) The effect of climate change across food systems: implications for nutrition outcomes. *Glob Food Sec* 18:12–19
- Field CB, Lobell DB, Peters HA, Chiariello NR (2007) Feedbacks of terrestrial ecosystems to climate change. *Annu Rev Environ Resour* 32:1–29
- Fiorese G, Guariso G (2013) Modeling the role of forests in a regional carbon mitigation plan. *Renew Energy* 52:175–182
- Fischer G, Shah M, Tubiello FN, van Velhuizen H (2005) Socio-economic and climate change impacts on agriculture: An integrated assessment, 1990–2080. *Philos Trans R Soc B Biol Sci* 360:2067–2083
- Fischlin A, Midgley GF, Price J, Leemans R, Gopal B, Turley C, Rounsevell MDA, Dube P, Tarazona J, Velichko AA (2007) Ecosystems, their properties, goods and services. In: Parry ML, Canziani OF, Palutikof JP, van der Linden PJ, Hanson CE (eds) *Climate change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp 211–272
- Fitter AH, Fitter RSR (2002) Rapid changes in flowering time in British plants. *Science* 296:1689–1691
- Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) (2000) Comparison of forest area and forest area change estimates derived from FRA 1990 and FRA 2000. Forest Resources Assessment, UN Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome, Italy
- Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) (2010) Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010. FAO, Rome, Italy

- Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) (2013) Guide for country reporting for FRA 2015. FRA 2015 working paper. UN Food and Agriculture Organization, Rome, Italy
- Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) (2015) Global forest resources assessment 2015. FAO Forestry Research Paper 180, Rome, Italy
- Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO). <http://www.fao.org/sustainable-forest-management/toolbox/modules/forest-certification/further-learning/en/?type=111>
- Frey BR, Lieffers VJ, Hogg EH, Landhausser SM (2004) Predicting landscape patterns of aspen dieback: mechanisms and knowledge gaps. *Can J Forest Res* 34:1379–1390
- Gao Q, Guo Y, Xu H, Ganjurjav H, Li Y, Wan Y, Qin X, Ma X, Liu S (2016) Climate change and its impacts on vegetation distribution and net primary productivity of the alpine ecosystem in the Qinghai-Tibetan Plateau. *Sci Total Environ* 554–555:34–41
- Garcia RA, Cabeza M, Rahbek C, Araújo MB (2014) Multiple dimensions of climate change and their implications for biodiversity. *Science* 344:1247579
- Gauthier S, Bernier P, Kuuluvainen T, Shvidenko AZ, Schepaschenko DG (2015) Boreal forest health and global change. *Science* 349:819–822
- Gibson L, Lynam AJ, Bradshaw CJA, He F, Bickford DP, Woodruff DS, Bumrungsri S, Laurance WF (2013) Near-complete extinction of native small mammal fauna 25 years after forest fragmentation. *Science* 341:1508–1510
- Gilman RT, Fabina NS, Abbott KC, Rafferty NE (2011) Evolution of plant–pollinator mutualism in response to climate change. *Evol Appl* 5:2–16
- Goers L, Ashton MS, Tyrrell ML (2012) Introduction. In: Ashton MS, Tyrrell ML, Spalding D, Gentry B (eds) *Managing forest carbon in a changing climate*. Springer, The Netherlands, pp 1–4
- Gorte RW (2007) Carbon sequestration in forests. CRS report for congress RL31432. Congressional Research Service
- Goulden ML, Munger JW, Fan SM, Daube BC, Wofsy SC (1996) Exchange of carbon dioxide by a deciduous forest: response to interannual climate variability. *Science* 271:1576–1578
- Grassi G, den Elzen MG, Hof AF, Pilli R, Federici S (2012) The role of the land use, land use change and forestry sector in achieving Annex I reduction pledges. *Clim Change* 115:873–881
- Grassi G, House J, Dentener F, Federici S, Den Elzen M, Penman J (2017) The key role of forests in meeting climate targets requires science for credible mitigation. *Nat Clim Change* 7:220–226
- Grimm NB, Chapin FS, Bierwagen B, Gonzalez P, Groffman PM, Luo Y, Melton F, Nadelhoffer K, Pairis A, Raymond PA, Schimel J, Williamson CE (2013) The impacts of climate change on ecosystem structure and function. *Front Ecol Environ* 11:474–482
- Guo J, Gong P (2017) The potential and cost of increasing forest carbon sequestration in Sweden. *J For Econ* 29:78–86
- Haddad NM, Brudvig LA, Clobert J, Davies KF, Gonzalez A, Holt RD, Lovejoy TE, Sexton JO, Austin MP, Collins CD, Cook WM, Damschen EI, Ewers RM, Foster BL, Jenkins CN, King AJ, Laurance WF, Levey DJ, Margules CR, Melbourne BA, Nicholls AO, Orrock JL, Song DX, Townshend JR (2015) Habitat fragmentation and its lasting impact on Earth's ecosystems. *Sci Adv* 1(2):e1500052
- Hamilton JA, Miller JM (2016) Adaptive introgression as a resource for management and genetic conservation in a changing climate. *Conserv Biol* 30:33–41
- Hamlet AF, Elsner MM, Mauger GS, Lee SY, Tohver I, Norheim RA (2013) An overview of the Columbia Basin Climate Change Scenarios Project: approach, methods, and summary of key results. *Atmos-Ocean* 51(4):392–415
- Hamlet AF, Mote PW, Clark MP, Lettenmaier DP (2005) Effects of temperature and precipitation variability on snowpack trends in the western U.S. *J Clim* 18:4545–4561
- Hannah L, Bird A (2018) Climate change and biodiversity: impacts. *Encycl Anthr* 3:249–258
- Hansen MC, Potapov PV, Moore R, Hancher M, Turubanova SA, Tyukavina A, Thau D, Stehman SV, Goetz SJ, Loveland TR, Kommareddy A, Egorov A, Chini L, Justice CO, Townshend JRG (2013) High-resolution global maps of 21st-century forest cover change. *Science* 342(6160):850–853
- Harden JW, O'Neill KP, Trumbore SE, Veldhuis H, Stocks BJ (1997) Moss and soil contributions to the annual net carbon flux of a maturing boreal forest. *J Geophys Res Atmos* 102:28805–28816

- Harden JW, Trumbore SE, Stocks BJ, Hirsch A, Gower ST, O'Neill KP, Kasischke ES (2000) The role of fire in the boreal carbon budget. *Glob Change Biol* 6:174–184
- Hegland SJ, Nielsen A, Lázaro A, Bjerknes AL, Totland O (2009) How does climate warming affect plant–pollinator interactions? *Ecol Lett* 12:184–195
- Henry HAL (2008) Climate change and soil freezing dynamics: historical trends and projected changes. *Clim Change* 87:421–434
- Hernández-Delgado EA (2015) The emerging threats of climate change on tropical coastal ecosystem services, public health, local economies and livelihood sustainability of small islands: Cumulative impacts and synergies. *Mar Pollut Bull* 101:5–28
- Hicke JA, Allen CD, Desai AR, Dietze MC, Hall RJ, Hogg EH, Kashian DM, Moore D, Raffa KF, Sturrock RN, Vogelmann J (2012) Effects of biotic disturbances on forest carbon cycling in the United States and Canada. *Glob Change Biol* 18:7–34
- Hinckley TM, Teskey RO, Duhme F, Richter H (1981) Temperate hardwood forests. In: Kozlowski TT (ed) *Water deficits and plant growth*, vol 6, Woody plant communities. Academic, New York
- Hisano M, Searle EB, Chen HYH (2018) Biodiversity as a solution to mitigate climate change impacts on the functioning of forest ecosystems. *Biol Rev* 93:439–456
- Hoegh-Guldberg O, Hughes L, McIntyre S, Lindenmayer DB, Parmesan C, Possingham HP, Thomas CD (2008) Assisted colonization and rapid climate change. *Science* 321:345–346
- Hooper DU, Adair EC, Cardinale BJ, Byrnes JEK, Hungate BA, Matulich KL, Gonzalez A, Duffy JE, Gamfeldt L, O'Connor MI (2012) A global synthesis reveals biodiversity loss as a major driver of ecosystem change. *Nature* 486:105–108
- Hu K, Chen Q, Wang H (2015) A numerical study of vegetation impact on reducing storm surge by wetlands in a semi-enclosed estuary. *Coast Eng* 95:66–76
- Hui D, Deng Q, Tian H, Luo Y (2017) Climate change and carbon sequestration in forest ecosystems. In: Chen WY, Suzuki T, Lackner M (eds) *Handbook of climate change mitigation and adaptation*, pp 555–594
- Hurteau MD, Bradford JB, Fulé PZ, Taylor AH, Martin KL (2014) Climate change, fire management, and ecological services in the southwestern US. *For Ecol Manage* 327:280–289
- India State of Forest Report (2017). http://fsi.nic.in/details.php?pgID=sb_64
- Inter-governmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2013) Stocker TF, Qin D, Plattner GK, Tignor M, Allen SK, Boschung J, Nauels A, Xia Y, Bex V, Midgley PM (eds) *Climate change 2013: the physical science basis: contribution of working group I to the fifth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) (2014) *Climate change 2014: synthesis report*. In: Pachauri RK, Meyer LA (eds) *Contribution of working groups I, II and III to the Fifth assessment report of the intergovernmental panel on climate change*. IPCC, Geneva
- Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) (2016) Summary for policymakers of the assessment report of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services on pollinators, pollination and food production. In: Potts SG, Imperatriz-Fonseca VL, Ngo HT, Biesmeijer JC, Breeze TD, Dicks LV, Garibaldi LA, Hill R, Settele J, Vanbergen AJ, Aizen MA, Cunningham SA, Eardley C, Freitas BM, Gallai N, Kevan PG, Kovacs-Hostyanszki A, Kwapong PK, Li J, Li X, Martins DJ, Nates-Parra G, Pettis JS, Rader R, Viana BF (eds) *The assessment report of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services on pollinators, pollination and food production*. Secretariat of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, Bonn, Germany
- Jordan CM, Verones F, Cherubini F (2018) Integrating impacts on climate change and biodiversity from forest harvest in Norway. *Ecol Indic* 89:411–421
- Jackson RB, Randerson JT, Canadell JG, Anderson RG, Avissar R, Baldocchi DD, Bonan GB, Caldeira K, Diffenbaugh NS, Field CB, Hungate BA, Jobbágy EG, Kueppers LM, Noss MD, Pataki DE (2008) Protecting climate with forests. *Environ Res Lett* 3(4):044006
- Jackson ST, Overpeck JT (2000) Responses of plant populations and communities to environmental changes of the late Quaternary. *Paleobiology* 26:194–220

- Jarvis PG (1989) Atmospheric carbon-dioxide and forests. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 324:369–392
- Jenkins M (1992) Species Extinction. In: Groombridge B (ed) *Global Biodiversity: Status of the Earth's Living Resources*. Compiled by the World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC). Chapman and Hall, London, pp 192–205
- Jobbagy EG, Jackson RB (2000) The vertical distribution of soil organic carbon and its relation to climate and vegetation. *Ecol Appl* 10(2):423–436
- Kappelle M, Van Vuuren MMI, Baas P (1999) Effects of climate change on biodiversity: a review and identification of key research issues. *Biodivers Conserv* 8:1383–1397
- Karl TR, Trenberth KE (2003) Modern global climate change. *Science* 302(5651):1719–1723
- Kasischke ES, Christensen NL, Stocks BJ (1995) Fire, global warming, and the carbon balance of boreal forests. *Ecol Appl* 5:437–451
- Kasischke ES, Turetsky MR (2006) Recent changes in the fire regime across the North American boreal region—spatial and temporal patterns of burning across Canada and Alaska. *Geophys Res Lett* 33:L09703
- Keenan RJ, Reams GA, Achard F, de Freitas JV, Grainger A, Lindquist E (2015) Dynamics of global forest area: results from the FAO Global Forest Resources Assessment 2015. *For Ecol Manage* 352:9–20
- Kellomaki S (2000) Forests of the boreal region: gaps in knowledge and research needs. *For Ecol Manage* 132:63–71
- Kets K, Darbah JN, Sober A, Riikonen J, Sober J, Karnosky DF (2010) Diurnal changes in photosynthetic parameters of *Populus tremuloides*, modulated by elevated concentrations of CO₂ and/or O₃ and daily climatic variation. *Environ Pollut* 158:1000–1007
- Kim DH, Sexton JO, Townshend JR (2015) Accelerated deforestation in the humid tropics from the 1990s to the 2000s. *Geophys Res Lett* 42:3495–3501
- Kishwan J, Pandey R, Dadhwal VK (2009) India's forest and tree cover: contribution as a carbon sink. Technical Pap 130:1–12
- Koh LP, Ghazoul J (2010) Spatially explicit scenario analysis for reconciling agricultural expansion, forest protection, and carbon conservation in Indonesia. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 107:11140–11144
- Kumar K (2005) Receding glaciers in the Indian Himalayan region. *Curr Sci* 88(3):342–343
- Kumar V, Chopra AK (2009) Impact of climate change on biodiversity of India with special reference to Himalayan region—an overview. *J Appl Nat Sci* 1:117–122
- Kurz WA, Dymond CC, Stinson G, Rampley GJ, Neilson ET, Carroll AL, Ebata T, Safranyik L (2008) Mountain pine beetle and forest carbon feedback to climate change. *Nature* 452:987–990
- Lackner M, Chen WY, Suzuki T (2012) Introduction to climate change mitigation. In: Chen WY, Seiner J, Suzuki T, Lackner M (eds) *Handbook of Climate Change Mitigation*. Springer, New York, pp 1–9
- Lambin EF, Meyfroidt P (2011) Global land use change, economic globalization, and the looming land scarcity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 108:3465–3472
- Lamsal P, Kumar L, Aryal A, Atreya K (2018) Invasive alien plant species dynamics in the Himalayan region under climate change. *Ambio* 47:697–710
- Landsberg JJ, Gower ST (1997) Applications of physiological ecology to forest management. Academic, San Diego, CA
- Laurance WF, Nascimento HEM, Laurance SG, Andrade A, Ewers RM, Harms KE, Luizão RCC, Ribeiro JE (2007) Habitat fragmentation, variable edge effects, and the landscape-divergence hypothesis. *PLoS ONE* 10:e1017
- Lee X, Goulden ML, Hollinger DY, Barr A, Black TA, Bohrer G, Bracho R, Drake B, Goldstein A, Gu L, Katul G, Kolb T, Law BE, Margolis H, Meyers T, Monson R, Munger W, Oren R, Paw UKT, Richardson AD, Schmid HP, Staebler R, Wofsy S, Zhao L (2011) Observed increase in local cooling effect of deforestation at higher latitudes. *Nature* 479:384–387
- Leigh MA (2009) What we've learned in 2008. *Nat Rep Clim Change* 3:4–6

- Lewis SL, Brando PM, Phillips OL, van der Heijden GM, Nepstad D (2011) The 2010 amazon drought. *Science* 331(6017):554
- Lewis SL, Edwards DP, Galbraith D (2015) Increasing human dominance of tropical forests. *Science* 349:827–832
- Lindner M, Maroschek M, Netherer S, Kremer A, Barbati A, Garcia-Gonzalo J, Seidl R, Delzon S, Corona P, Kolström M, Lexer MJ, Marchetti M (2010) Climate change impacts, adaptive capacity, and vulnerability of European forest ecosystems. *For Ecol Manag* 259:698–709
- Lindroth A, Grelle A, Moren AS (1998) Long-term measurements of boreal forest carbon balance reveal large temperature sensitivity. *Glob Change Biol* 4:443–450
- Lorenz K, Lal R (2010) Carbon sequestration in forest ecosystems. Springer, The Netherlands
- Luo Y, Chen HY (2015) Climate change-associated tree mortality increases without decreasing water availability. *Ecol Lett* 18:1207–1215
- MacArthur RH, Wilson EO (1967) The theory of Island biogeography. Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey
- Maiti S, Jha SK, Garai S, Nag A, Bera AK, Paul V, Upadhaya RC, Deb SM (2017) An assessment of social vulnerability to climate change among the districts of Arunachal Pradesh, India. *Ecol Indic* 77:105–113
- Malcolm JR, Liu C, Neilson RP, Hansen L, Hannah LE (2006) Global warming and extinctions of endemic species from biodiversity hotspots. *Conserv Biol* 20:538–548
- Malhi Y, Baldocchi DD, Jarvis PG (1999) The carbon balance of tropical, temperate and boreal forests. *Plant Cell Environ* 22:715–740
- Malhi Y, Nobre A, Grace J, Kruijt B, Pereira M, Culf A, Scott S (1998) Carbon dioxide transfer over a central Amazonian rain forest. *J Geophys Res Atmos* 103:31593–31612
- Malhi Y, Roberts JT, Betts RA, Killeen TJ, Li W, Nobre CA (2008) Climate change, deforestation, and the fate of the Amazon. *Science* 319(5860):169–172
- Martin PH, Nabuurs G-J, Aubinet M, Karjalainen T, Vine EL, Kinsman J, Heath LS (2001) Carbon sinks in temperate forests. *Annu Rev Energy Environ* 26:435–465
- Matlack GR (1993) Microenvironment variation within and among deciduous forest edge sites in the eastern United States. *Biol Conserv* 66:185–194
- Mayhew PJ, Jenkins GB, Benton TG (2008) A long-term association between global temperature and biodiversity, origination and extinction in the fossil record. *Proc R Soc B* 275:47–53
- McDowell N, Pockman WT, Allen CD, Breshears DD, Cobb N, Kolb T, Plaut J, Sperry J, West A, Williams DG, Yeepez EA (2008) Mechanisms of plant survival and mortality during drought: why do some plants survive while others succumb to drought? *New Phytol* 178(4):719–739
- Meister K, Ashton MS, Craven D, Griscom H (2012) Carbon Dynamics of tropical forests. In: Ashton MS, Tyrrell ML, Spalding D, Gentry B (eds) *Managing forest carbon in a changing climate*. Springer, The Netherlands, pp 51–75
- Melkania NP (2009) Climate change, forests and people: the business under fire. *For Bull* 9(2):1–7
- Memmott J, Craze PG, Waser NM, Price MV (2007) Global warming and the disruption of plant-pollinator interactions. *Ecol Lett* 10:710–717
- Milakovsky B, Frey B, James T (2012) Carbon dynamics in the boreal forest. In: Ashton MS, Tyrrell ML, Spalding D, Gentry B (eds) *Managing forest carbon in a changing climate*. Springer, The Netherlands, pp 109–135
- Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change. <http://envfor.nic.in/sites/default/files/cc/initiatives.htm>
- Mishra AK, Singh RP (2017) Shift in plant species distribution and regeneration potential due to global warming and climate change in Himalayan region. *EnviroNews* 23(4). <https://isebindia.com/17-20/17-10-2.html>
- Mitchard ETA (2018) The tropical forest carbon cycle and climate change. *Nature* 559:527–534
- Mittermeier RA, Gil PR, Mittermeier CG (1997) Megadiversity: Earth's biologically wealthiest nations. Conservation International, CEMEX, Mexico
- Monzon J, Moyer-Horner L, Palamar MB (2011) Climate change and species range dynamics in protected areas. *Bioscience* 61:752–761

- Mooney H, Larigauderie A, Cesario M, Elmquist T, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Lavorel S, Mace GM, Palmer M, Scholes R, Yahara T (2009) Biodiversity, climate change, and ecosystem services. *Curr Opin Environ Sustain* 1:46–54
- Morris GP, Reis S, Beck SA, Fleming LE, Adger WN, Benton TG, Depledge MH (2017) Scoping the proximal and distal dimensions of climate change on health and wellbeing. *Environ Health* 16:116
- Morton JF (2007) The impact of climate change on smallholder and subsistence agriculture. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 104:19680–19685
- Myers N (1979) *The sinking arc*. Pergamon Press, Oxford
- Myers SS, Zanolletti A, Kloog I, Huybers P, Leakey AD, Bloom AJ, Carlisle E, Dietterich LH, Fitzgerald G, Hasegawa T, Holbrook NM, Nelson RL, Ottman MJ, Raboy V, Sakai H, Sartor KA, Schwartz J, Seneweera S, Tausz M, Usui Y (2014) Increasing CO₂ threatens human nutrition. *Nature* 510(7503):139–142
- National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA). <http://climate.nasa.gov/evidence/>
- Naudts K, Chen Y, McGrath MJ, Ryder J, Valade A, Otto J, Luyssaert S (2016) Europe's forest management did not mitigate climate warming. *Science* 351:597–600
- Nayar MP (1996) Hotspots of endemic plants of India, Nepal and Bhutan. Tropical Botanic Garden and Research Institute, Thiruvananthapuram, India
- Nei M, Maruyama T, Chakraborty R (1975) The bottleneck effect and genetic variability of populations. *Evolution* 29:1–10
- Ninawe AS, Indulkar ST, Amin A (2018) Impact of climate change on fisheries. In: Singh RL, Mondal S (eds) *Biotechnology for sustainable agriculture: emerging approaches and strategies*. Woodhead Publishing, UK, pp 257–280
- Niu JM (2001) Impacts prediction of climatic change on distribution and production of grassland in Inner Mongolia. *Acta Agrestia Sinica* 9(4):277–282
- Ochoa-Ochoa LM, Rodríguez P, Mora F, Flores-Villela O, Whittaker RJ (2012) Climate change and amphibian diversity patterns in Mexico. *Biol Conserv* 150:94–102
- Omernik I, Stocker A, Jäger J (2009) Climate change as a threat to biodiversity: an application of the DPSIR approach. *Ecol Econ* 69(1):24–31
- Ordóñez J, Luedeling E, Kindt R, Tata LH, Harja D, Jamnadass R, Van Noordwijk M (2014) Tree diversity along the forest transition curve: drivers, consequences and entry points for multifunctional agriculture. *Curr Opin Environ Sustain* 6:54–60
- Overholt EP, Hall SR, Williamson CE, Meikle CK, Duffy MA, Cáceres CE (2012) Solar radiation decreases parasitism in *Daphnia*. *Ecol Lett* 15:47–54
- Pacala S, Socolow R (2004) Stabilization wedges: solving the climate problem for the next 50 years with current technologies. *Science* 305:968–972
- Pan YD, Birdsey RA, Fang JY, Houghton R, Kauppi PE, Kurz WA, Phillips OL, Shvidenko A, Lewis SL, Canadell JG, Ciais P, Jackson RB, Pacala SW, McGuire AD, Piao S, Rautiainen A, Sitch S, Hayes D (2011) A large and persistent carbon sink in the world's forests. *Science* 333:988–993
- Pan YD, Birdsey RA, Phillips OL, Jackson RB (2013) The structure, distribution, and biomass of the world's forests. *Annu Rev Ecol Evol Syst* 44:593–622
- Paquette A, Messier C (2011) The effect of biodiversity on tree productivity: from temperate to boreal forests. *Glob Ecol Biogeogr* 20:170–180
- Parmesan C, Burrows MT, Duarte CM, Poloczanska ES, Richardson AJ, Schoeman DS, Singer MC (2013) Beyond climate change attribution in conservation and ecological research. *Ecol Lett* 16:58–71
- Parmesan C, Ryrholm N, Stefanescu C, Hill JK, Thomas CD, Descimon H, Huntley B, Kaila L, Kullberg J, Tammaru T, Tennent WJ, Thomas JA, Warren M (1999) Poleward shifts in geographical ranges of butterfly species associated with regional warming. *Nature* 399(6736):579–583
- Parmesan C, Yohe G (2003) A globally coherent fingerprint of climate change impacts across natural systems. *Nature* 421:37–42

- Parry M, Arnell N, McMichael T, Nicholls R, Martens P, Kovats S, Livermore M, Rosenzweig C, Iglesias A, Fischer G (2001) Millions at risk: defining critical climate change threats and targets. *Glob Environ Change* 11(3):181–183
- Pastor J, Post WM (1988) Response of northern forests to CO₂-induced climate change. *Nature* 334:55–58
- Pecl GT, Araújo MB, Bell JD, Blanchard J, Bonebrake TC, Chen IC, Clark TD, Colwell RK, Danielsen F, Evengård B, Falconi L, Ferrier S, Frusher S, Garcia RA, Griffiths RB, Hobday AJ, Janion-Scheepers C, Jarzyna MA, Jennings S, Lenoir J, Linnetved HI, Martin VY, McCormack PC, McDonald J, Mitchell NJ, Mustonen T, Pandolfi JM, Pettorelli N, Popova E, Robinson SA, Scheffers BR, Shaw JD, Sorte CJB, Strugnell JM, Sunday JM, Tuanmu MN, Vergés A, Villanueva C, Wernberg T, Wapstra E, Williams SE (2017) Biodiversity redistribution under climate change: impacts on ecosystems and human well-being. *Science* 355:1389
- Peichl M, Arain AA (2006) Above- and belowground ecosystem biomass and carbon pools in an age sequence of temperate pine plantation forests. *Agric Forest Meteorol* 140:51–63
- Penuelas J, Filella I (2009) Phenology feedbacks on climate change. *Science* 324(5929):887–888
- Penuelas J, Sardans J, Estiarte M, Ogaya R, Carnicer J, Coll M, Barbeta A, Rivas-Ubach A, Llusà J, Garbulsky M, Filella I, Jump AS (2013) Evidence of current impact of climate change on life: a walk from genes to the biosphere. *Glob Chang Biol* 19:2303–2338
- Pesce M, Critto A, Torresan S, Giubilato E, Santini M, Zirino A, Ouyang W, Marcomini A (2018) Modelling climate change impacts on nutrients and primary production in coastal waters. *Sci Total Environ* 628–629:919–937
- Phillips OL, Lewis SL, Baker TR, Chao KJ, Higuchi N (2008) The changing Amazon forest. *Philos Trans R Soc B Biol Sci* 363:1819–1827
- Pitelka LF (1997) Plant migration and climate change. *Am Sci* 85:464–473
- Poff NL, Zimmerman JKH (2010) Ecological responses to altered flow regimes: a literature review to inform the science and management of environmental flows. *Freshwater Biol* 55:194–205
- Poloczanska ES, Brown CJ, Sydeman WJ, Kiessling W, Schoeman DS, Moore PJ, Brander K, Bruno JF, Buckley LB, Burrows MT, Duarte CM, Halpern BS, Holding J, Kappel CV, O'Connor MI, Pandolfi JM, Parmesan C, Schwing F, Thompson SA, Richardson AJ (2013) Global imprint of climate change on marine life. *Nat Clim Change* 3:919–925
- Pravalié R (2018) Major perturbations in the Earth's forest ecosystems. Possible implications for global warming. *Earth-Sci Rev* 185:544–571
- Pregitzer KS, Euskirchen ES (2004) Carbon cycling and storage in world forests: biome patterns related to forest age. *Glob Change Biol* 10:2052–2077
- Pretzsch H, Biber P, Schütze G, Uhl E, Rötzer T (2014) Forest stand growth dynamics in Central Europe have accelerated since 1870. *Nat Commun* 5:4967
- Price OF, Williamson GJ, Henderson SB, Johnston F, Bowman DMJS (2012) The relationship between particulate pollution levels in Australian cities, meteorology, and landscape fire activity detected from MODIS hotspots. *PLoS ONE* 7:e47327
- Raffa KF, Aukema BH, Bentz BJ, Carroll AL, Hicke JA, Turner MG, Romme WH (2008) Cross-scale drivers of natural disturbances prone to anthropogenic amplification: the dynamics of bark beetle eruptions. *Bioscience* 58(6):501–517
- Rajashekar G, Fararoda R, Reddy RS, Jha CS, Ganeshiah KN, Singh JS, Dadhwal VK (2018) Spatial distribution of forest biomass carbon (Above and below ground) in Indian forests. *Ecol Indic* 85:742–752
- Ramachandra TV, Chandran MD, Rao GR, Vishnu DM, Joshi NV (2015) Floristic diversity in Uttara Kannada district, Karnataka. In: Pullaiah T, Rani S (eds) *Biodiversity in India*, vol 8. Regency Publications, New Delhi, India
- Ramirez F, Kallarakal J (2018) Climate change, tree pollination and conservation in the tropics: a research agenda beyond IPBES. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Clim Chang* 9:e502
- Randerson JT, Liu H, Flanner MG, Chambers SD, Jin Y, Hess PG, Pfister G, Mack MC, Treseder KK, Welp LR, Chapin FS, Harden JW, Goulden ML, Lyons E, Neff JC, Schuur EAG, Zender CS (2006) The impact of boreal forest fire on climate warming. *Science* 314:1130–1132

- Raufer R, Iyer S (2012) Emissions Trading. In: Chen WY, Seiner J, Suzuki T, Lackner M (eds) *Handbook of climate change mitigation*. Springer, New York, pp 235–275
- Ravindranath NH, Joshi NV, Sukumar R, Saxena A (2006) Impact of climate change on forests of India. *Curr Sci* 90(3):354–361
- Reddy CS, Diwakar PG, Murthy YK (2017) Sustainable biodiversity management in india: remote sensing perspective. *Proc Natl Acad Sci India Sec A: Phys Sci* 87(4):617–627
- Reddy CS, Jha CS, Diwakar PG, Dadhwal VK (2015) Nationwide classification of forest types of India using remote sensing and GIS. *Environ Monit Assess* 187(12):777
- Reed DH (2012) Impact of climate change on biodiversity. In: Chen WY, Seiner J, Suzuki T, Lackner M (eds) *Handbook of climate change mitigation*. Springer, New York, pp 505–530
- Regehr EV, Lunn NJ, Amstrup SC, Stirling L (2007) Effects of earlier sea ice breakup on survival and population size of polar bears in western Hudson bay. *J Wildl Manage* 71:2673–2683
- Reich PB, Bolstad P (2001) Productivity of evergreen and deciduous temperate forests. In: Roy J, Saugier B, Mooney HA (eds) *Terrestrial global productivity*. Academic, San Diego, CA, pp 245–283
- Reichstein M (2007) Impacts of climate change on forest soil carbon: principles, factors, models, uncertainties. In: Freer-Smith PH, Broadmeadow MSJ, Lynch JM (eds) *Forestry and climate change*. CAB International, Wallingford, UK, pp 127–135
- Reijnders L (2012) Life cycle assessment of greenhouse gas emissions. In: Chen WY, Seiner J, Suzuki T, Lackner M (eds) *Handbook of climate change mitigation*. Springer, New York, pp 13–41
- Reinmann AB, Hutyra LR (2017) Edge effects enhance carbon uptake and its vulnerability to climate change in temperate broadleaf forests. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 114:107–112
- Reiter P (2001) Climate change and mosquito-borne disease. *Environ Health Perspect* 109:141–161
- Reubens B, Poesen J, Danjon F, Geudens G, Muys B (2007) The role of fine and coarse roots in shallow slope stability and soil erosion control with a focus on root system architecture: a review. *Trees* 21:385–402
- Rinawati F, Stein K, Lindner A (2013) Climate change impacts on biodiversity-the setting of a lingering global crisis. *Diversity* 5:114–123
- Robinson D (2007) Implications of a large global root biomass for carbon sink estimates and for soil carbon dynamics. *Proc R Soc B* 274:2753–2759
- Rockstrom J, Steffen W, Noone K, Persson A, Chapin FS III, Lambin EF, Lenton TM, Scheffer M, Folke C, Schellnhuber HJ, Nykvist B, de Wit CA, Hughes T, van der Leeuw S, Rodhe H, Sörlin S, Snyder PK, Costanza R, Svedin U, Falkenmark M, Karlberg L, Corell RW, Fabry VJ, Hansen J, Walker B, Liverman D, Richardson K, Crutzen P, Foley JA (2009) A safe operating space for humanity. *Nature* 461:472–475
- Rodgers WA, Panwar HS, Mathur VB (2002) Wildlife protected area network in india: a review: executive summary. Wildlife Institute of India, Dehradun, India
- Rogora M, Frate L, Carranza ML, Freppaz M, Stanisci A, Bertani I, Bottarin R, Brambilla A, Canullo R, Carbognani M, Cerrato C, Chelli S, Cremonese E, Cutini M, Di Musciano M, Erschbamer B, Godone D, Iocchi M, Isabellon M, Magnani A, Mazzola L, Morra di Cella U, Pauli H, Petey M, Petriccione B, Porro F, Psenner R, Rossetti G, Scotti A, Sommaruga R, Tappeiner U, Theurillat JP, Tomaselli M, Viglietti D, Viterbi R, Vittoz P, Winkler M, Matteucci G (2018) Assessment of climate change effects on mountain ecosystems through a cross-site analysis in the Alps and Apennines. *Sci Total Environ* 624:1429–1442
- Rubidge EM, Patton JL, Lim M, Burton AC, Brashares JS, Moritz C (2012) Climate-induced range contraction drives genetic erosion in an alpine mammal. *Nat Clim Change* 2:285–288
- Saatchi SS, Harris NL, Brown S, Lefsky M, Mitchard ET, Salas W, Zutta BR, Buermann W, Lewis SL, Hagen S, Petrova S, White L, Silman M, Morel A (2011) Benchmark map of forest carbon stocks in tropical regions across three continents. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 108(24):9899–9904

- Sabine CL, Heimann M, Artaxo P, Bakker DC, Chen CTA, Field CB, Gruber N, Le Quéré C, Prinn RG, Richey JE, Lankao PR (2004) Current status and past trends of the global carbon cycle. In: Field CB, Raupach MR (eds) The global carbon cycle: integrating humans, climate, and the natural world. Island Press, Washington, USA, pp 17–44
- Sabo JL, Finlay JC, Kennedy T, Post DM (2010) The role of discharge variation in scaling of drainage area and food chain length in rivers. *Science* 330:965–967
- Saigusa N, Yamamoto S, Hirata R, Ohtani Y, Ide R, Asanuma J, Gamo M, Hirano T, Kondo H, Kosugi Y, Li SG, Nakai Y, Takagi K, Tani M, Wang HM (2008) Temporal and spatial variations in the seasonal patterns of CO₂ flux in boreal, temperate, and tropical forests in East Asia. *Agric Forest Meteorol* 148:700–713
- Satyanarayana B, Mulder S, Jayatissa LP, Dahdouh-Guebas F (2013) Are the mangroves in the Galle-Unawatuna area (Sri Lanka) at risk? A social-ecological approach involving local stakeholders for a better conservation policy. *Ocean Coast Manag* 71:225–237
- Savo V, Lepofsky D, Lertzman K (2018) Impacts of climate change on subsistence-oriented communities. *Encycl Anthr* 2:461–465
- Scheffer M, Straile D, van Nes EH, Hosper H (2001) Climatic warming causes regime shifts in lake food webs. *Limnol Oceanogr* 46:1780–1783
- Scheffers BR, De Meester L, Bridge TCL, Hoffmann AA, Pandolfi JM, Corlett RT, Butchart SHM, Pearce-Kelly P, Kovacs KM, Dudgeon D, Pacifici M, Rondinini C, Foden WB, Martin TG, Mora C, Bickford D, Watson JEM (2016) The broad footprint of climate change from genes to biomes to people. *Science* 354(6313):aaf7671
- Schimel D (2010) Drylands in the Earth system. *Science* 327:418–419
- Schimel DS, House JI, Hibbard KA, Bousquet P, Ciais P, Peylin P, Braswell BH, Apps MJ, Baker D, Bondeau A, Canadell J, Churkina G, Cramer W, Denning AS, Field CB, Friedlingstein P, Goodale C, Heimann M, Houghton RA, Melillo JM, Moore B III, Murdiyarso D, Noble I, Pacala SW, Prentice IC, Raupach MR, Rayner PJ, Scholes RJ, Steffen WL, Wirth C (2001) Recent patterns and mechanisms of carbon exchange by terrestrial ecosystems. *Nature* 414(6860):169–172
- Sedjo RA (2001) Forest carbon sequestration: some issues for forest investments. Resources for the Future, Washington, DC
- Seehausen O, Takimoto G, Roy D, Jokela J (2008) Speciation reversal and biodiversity dynamics with hybridization in changing environments. *Mol Ecol* 17:30–44
- Shahbol N, Hannah L, Lovejoy TE (2018) Climate change and biodiversity: conservation. *Encycl Anthr* 3:441–451
- Sheikh MA, Kumar M, Bussman RW, Todaria NP (2011) Forest carbon stocks and fluxes in physiographic zones of India. *Carbon Balance Manage* 6(1):15
- Sheil D (2014) How plants water our planet: advances and imperatives. *Trends Plant Sci* 19:209–211. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2014.01.002>
- Shrestha UB, Sharma KP, Devkota A, Siwakoti M, Shrestha BB (2018) Potential impact of climate change on the distribution of six invasive alien plants in Nepal. *Ecol Indic* 95:99–107
- Singh CP, Panigrahy S, Thapliyal A, Kimothi MM, Soni P, Parihar JS (2012) Monitoring the alpine treeline shift in parts of the Indian Himalayas using remote sensing. *Curr Sci* 102(4):559–562
- Siraj AS, Santos-Vega M, Bouma MJ, Yadeta D, Carrascal DR, Pascual M (2014) Altitudinal changes in malaria incidence in highlands of Ethiopia and Colombia. *Science* 343(6175):1154–1158
- Soepadmo E (1993) Tropical rain-forests as carbon sinks. *Chemosphere* 27:1025–1039
- Son YH, Hwang JW, Kim ZS, Lee WK, Kim JS (2001) Allometry and biomass of Korean pine (*Pinus koraiensis*) in central Korea. *Biores Tech* 78:251–255
- Sorte CJ, Williams SL, Carlton JT (2010) Marine range shifts and species introductions: comparative spread rates and community impacts. *Glob Ecol Biogeogr* 19:303–316
- Startsev NA, Lieffers VJ, McNabb DH (2007) Effects of feather moss removal, thinning, and fertilization on lodgepole pine growth, soil microclimate and stand nitrogen dynamics. *Forest Ecol Manag* 240:79–86

- Staudinger MD, Carter SL, Cross MS, Dubois NS, Duffy JE, Enquist C, Griffis R, Hellmann JJ, Lawler JJ, O'Leary J, Morrison SA, Sneddon L, Stein BA, Thompson LM, Turner W (2013) Biodiversity in a changing climate: a synthesis of current and projected trends in the US. *Front Ecol Environ* 11:465–473
- Staudinger MD, Grimm NB, Staudt A, Carter SL, Chapin III FS, Kareiva P, Ruckelshaus M, Stein BA (2012) Impacts of climate change on biodiversity, ecosystems, and ecosystem services: technical input to the 2013 National Climate Assessment. Cooperative report to the 2013 National Climate Assessment. <http://assessment.globalchange.gov>
- Stein BA, Staudt A, Cross MS, Dubois NS, Enquist C, Griffis R, Hansen LJ, Hellmann JJ, Lawler JJ, Nelson EJ, Pairis A (2013) Preparing for and managing change: climate adaptation for biodiversity and ecosystems. *Front Ecol Environ* 11(9):502–510
- Steiner JL, Briske DD, Brown DP, Rottler CM (2018) Vulnerability of Southern Plains agriculture to climate change. *Clim Change* 146:201–218. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10584-017-1965-5>
- Stocks BJ (2004) Forest fires in the boreal zone: climate change and carbon implications. *Int For Fire News* 31:122–131
- Sturm M, Racine C, Tape K (2001) Climate change: increasing shrub abundance in the Arctic. *Nature* 411:546–547
- Sullivan MJP, Talbot J, Lewis SL, Phillips OL, Qie L, Begne SK, Chave J, Cuni-Sanchez A, Hubau W, Lopez-Gonzalez G, Miles L, Monteagudo-Mendoza A, Sonké B, Sunderland T, ter Steege H, White LJT, Affum-Baffoe K, Aiba S, de Almeida EC, de Oliveira EA, Alvarez-Loayza P, Dávila EA, Andrade A, Aragão LEOC, Ashton P, Aymard GAC, Baker TR, Balinga M, Banin LF, Baraloto C, Bastin JF, Berry N, Bogaert J, Bonal D, Bongers F, Brienien R, Camargo JLC, Cerón C, Moscoso VC, Chezeaux E, Clark CJ, Pacheco AC, Comiskey JA, Valverde FC, Coronado ENH, Dargie G, Davies SJ, De Canniere C, Djuikouo MNK, Doucet JL, Erwin TL, Espejo JS, Ewango CEN, Fauset S, Feldpausch TR, Herrera R, Gilpin M, Gloor E, Hall JS, Harris DJ, Hart TB, Kartawinata K, Kho LK, Kitayama K, Laurance SGW, Laurance WF, Leal ME, Lovejoy T, Lovett JC, Lukasu FM, Makana JR, Malhi Y, Maracahipes L, Marimon BS, Junior BHM, Marshall AR, Morandi PS, Mukendi JT, Mukinzi J, Nilus R, Vargas PN, Camacho NCP, Pardo G, Peña-Claros M, Pétronelli P, Pickavance GC, Poulsen AD, Poulsen JR, Primack RB, Priyadi H, Quesada CA, Reitsma J, Réjou-Méchain M, Restrepo Z, Rutishauser E, Salim KA, Salomão RP, Samsuodin I, Sheil D, Sierra R, Silveira M, Slik JWF, Steel L, Taedoumg H, Tan S, Terborgh JW, Thomas SC, Toledo M, Umunay PM, Gamarra LV, Vieira ICG, Vos VA, Wang O, Willcock S, Zemagho L (2017) Diversity and carbon storage across the tropical forest biome. *Sci Rep* 7:39102
- Sundarapandian SM, Muthumperumal C, Subashree K (2015) Biological invasion of vines, their impacts and management. In: Parthasarathy N (ed) *Biodiversity of lianas*. Springer, Switzerland, pp 211–253
- Sundarapandian SM, Subashree K (2017) Status of invasive plants in Tamil Nadu, India: their impact and significance. In: Ansari AA, Gill SS, Abbas ZK, Naeem M (eds) *Plant biodiversity: monitoring assessment and conservation*. CAB International, UK, pp 371–387
- Swart R, Robinson J, Cohen S (2003) Climate change and sustainable development: expanding the options. *Clim Policy* 3:19–40
- Taggart RE, Cross AT (2009) Global greenhouse to icehouse and back again: the origin and future of the boreal forest biome. *Glob Planet Change* 65:115–121
- Thomas CD, Cameron A, Green RE, Bakkenes M, Beaumont LJ, Collingham YC, Erasmus BF, De Siqueira MF, Grainger A, Hannah L, Hughes L, Huntley B, van Jaarsveld AS, Midgley GF, Miles L, Ortega-Huerta MA, Peterson AT, Phillips OL, Williams SE (2004) Extinction risk from climate change. *Nature* 427(6970):145–148
- Thonicke K, Venevsky S, Sitch S, Cramer W (2001) The role of fire disturbance for global vegetation dynamics: coupling fire into a Dynamic Global Vegetation Model. *Glob Ecol Biogeogr* 10(6):661–677

- Tosca MG, Randerson JT, Zender CS, Flanner MG, Rasch PJ (2010) Do biomass burning aerosols intensify drought in equatorial Asia during El Niño? *Atmos Chem Phys* 10:3515–3528. <https://doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-3515-2010>
- Trumbore S, Brando P, Hartmann H (2015) Forest health and global change. *Science* 349:814–818
- Tschaplinski TJ, Stewart DB, Hanson PJ, Norby RJ (1995) Interactions between drought and elevated CO₂ on growth and gas-exchange of seedlings of 3 deciduous tree species. *New Phytol* 129:63–71
- Turetsky MR (2003) Bryophytes in carbon and nitrogen cycling. *Bryologist* 106:395–409
- Tyrrell ML, Ross J, Kelty M (2012) Carbon dynamics in the temperate forest. In: Ashton MS, Tyrrell ML, Spalding D, Gentry B (eds) *Managing forest carbon in a changing climate*. Springer, Netherlands, pp 77–107
- Ulanova NG (2000) The effects of windthrow on forests at different spatial scales: a review. *For Ecol Manag* 135:155–167
- Unger N (2014) Human land-use-driven reduction of forest volatiles cools global climate. *Nat Clim Change* 4:907–910
- United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) (2010) Land use, land-use change and forestry. http://unfccc.int/methods_and_science/lulucf/items/4122.php
- Uriarte M, Papaik M (2007) Hurricane impacts on dynamics, structure and carbon sequestration potential of forest ecosystems in Southern New England, USA. *Tellus A* 59:519–528
- van der Werf GR, Morton DC, DeFries RS, Olivier JGJ, Kasibhatla PS, Jackson RB, Collatz GJ, Randerson JT (2009) CO₂ emissions from forest loss. *Nat Geosci* 2:737–738
- Vellend M, Baeten L, Myers-Smith IH, Elmendorf SC, Beauséjour R, Brown CD, De Frenne P, Verheyen K, Wipf S (2013) Global meta-analysis reveals no net change in local-scale plant biodiversity over time. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 110:19456–19459
- Visser ME, Both C (2005) Shifts in phenology due to global climate change: the need for a yardstick. *Proc R Soc B Biol Sci* 272:2561–2569
- Wang G, Ran F, Chang R, Yang Y, Luo J, Fan J (2014) Variations in the live biomass and carbon pools of *Abies georgei* along an elevation gradient on the Tibetan Plateau, China. *For Ecol Manag* 329:255–263
- Waring RW, Running SW (2007) *Forest ecosystems—analysis at multiple scales*. Elsevier Academic, Burlington, MA
- Watson RT, Noble I, Bolin B (2000) IPCC: Special report: land use, change, and forestry
- Way DA, Sage RF (2008) Elevated growth temperatures reduce the carbon gain of black spruce. *Glob Change Biol* 14:624–636
- Wei Y, Li M, Chen H, Lewis BJ, Yu D, Zhou W, Fang X, Zhao W, Dai L (2013) Variation in carbon storage and its distribution by stand age and forest type in boreal and temperate forests in Northeast China. *PLoS ONE* 8(8):e72201
- Weiss SB, Murphy DD, White RR (1988) Sun, slope, and butterflies—topographic determinants of habitat quality for *Euphydryas editha*. *Ecology* 69:1486–1496
- Weiss SB, Weiss AD (1998) Landscape-level phenology of a threatened butterfly: a GIS-Based modeling approach. *Ecosystems* 1:299–309
- Whittaker RH, Woodwell GM (1986) Dimension and production relations of trees and shrubs in the Brookhaven Forest, New York. *J Ecol* 56:1–25
- Williams CM, Henry HAL, Sinclair BJ (2015) Cold truths: how winter drives responses of terrestrial organisms to climate change. *Biol Rev* 90:214–235
- Williams M (2006) *Deforesting the Earth: from prehistory to global crisis, an abridgement*. University Chicago Press, Chicago
- Wittig VE, Ainsworth EA, Naidu SL, Karnosky DF, Long SP (2009) Quantifying the impact of current and future tropospheric ozone on tree biomass, growth, physiology and biochemistry: a quantitative meta-analysis. *Glob Change Biol* 15:396–424
- Woodward FI, Lomas MR, Kelly CK (2004) Global climate and the distribution of plant biomes. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B* 359:1465–1476

- Woodward G, Perkins DM, Brown LE (2010) Climate change and freshwater ecosystems: impacts across multiple levels of organization. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* 365(1549):2093–2106
- Worrall JJ, Lee TD, Harrington TC (2005) Forest dynamics and agents that initiate and expand canopy gaps in *Picea-Abies* forests of Crawford Notch, New Hampshire, USA. *J Ecol* 93:178–190
- Xu J, Grumbine RE, Shrestha A, Eriksson M, Yang X, Wang YU, Wilkes A (2009) The melting Himalayas: cascading effects of climate change on water, biodiversity and livelihoods. *Conserv Biol* 23:520–530
- Yuan FM, Arain MA, Barr AG, Black TA, Bourque CPA, Coursolle C, Margolis HA, McCaughey JH, Wofsy SC (2008) Modeling analysis of primary controls on net ecosystem productivity of seven boreal and temperate coniferous forests across a continental transect. *Glob Change Biol* 14:1765–1784
- Zarin DJ, Harris NL, Baccini A, Aksenov D, Hansen MC, Azevedo-Ramos C, Azevedo T, Margono BA, Alencar AC, Gabris C, Allegretti A, Potapov P, Farina M, Walker WS, Shevade VS, Loboda TV, Turubanova S, Tyukavina A (2016) Can carbon emissions from tropical deforestation drop by 50% in 5 years? *Glob Change Biol* 22:1336–1347
- Zavaleta ES, Shaw MR, Chiariello NR, Mooney HA, Field CB (2003) Additive effects of simulated climate changes, elevated CO₂, and nitrogen deposition on grassland diversity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 100:7650–7654
- Zhu JJ, Yan QL, Fan AN, Yang K, Hu ZB (2009) The role of environmental, root, and microbial biomass characteristics in soil respiration in temperate secondary forests of Northeast China. *Trees-Struct Funct* 23:189–196

Climate Change Impact on Eco-biology and Socio-economy—A Concise Discussion



Subhankar Chatterjee and Ankit Tandon

Abstract Global scientific community has a near unanimous consensus that anthropogenic emission of greenhouse gases and thus their rising atmospheric concentration are causing global warming and other climatic changes. According to the IPCC, global average annual mean surface air-temperature is projected to rise between 1.4 and 5.8 °C by 2100. This rise in temperature will impose various climate related incidents like drought, forest fires, typhoons, more intense hurricanes, and frequent storms. Due to the decrease in air quality, human health related problems in future will be catastrophic. Considering the present climate trend, climate scientists are speculating that new ecosystems will be emerged and existing ecosystems will be wiped out in future and this shift in biomes will be irreversible. The multivariate factors of climate change are supposed to have an effect on all the levels of biodiversity, starting from organism to biome levels. Not only ecosystem destruction but also climate migration is a major issue at present because this migration is directly impacting the socio-economic profile of many countries. Many governmental and non-governmental organisations have predicted that a billion people may be displaced by 2050 as a result of environmental causes, and climate change will be one of the major contributors. It has been found that people are less bothered about climate change and this issue is in their lowest priority list as people think they are not personally responsible for climate change and has seen climate change as a global effect. Ignorance and greed of the people sometimes leads them to violate the natural/environmental rules and as a result negative consequences of climate change are the obvious outcomes of these unethical activities.

S. Chatterjee (✉) · A. Tandon (✉)

Department of Environmental Sciences, School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, TAB-Shahpur, Kangra, Himachal Pradesh 176206, India
e-mail: subhankar@cuhimachal.ac.in

A. Tandon

e-mail: ankittandon@cuhimachal.gov.in

S. Chatterjee

Bioremediation and Metabolomics Research Group, Department of Chemistry and Chemical Sciences, School of Physical and Material Sciences, Central University of Himachal Pradesh, TAB-Shahpur, Kangra, Himachal Pradesh 176206, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

527

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_25

Keywords Climate change · Air quality · Climate incidents · Eco-biological effects · Climate migration · Socio-economic effect

1 Climate Change—A Myth, Hype or a Reality?

Climate change refers to significant and lasting changes in the statistical distribution of weather parameters, e.g. in air temperature, precipitation, wind patterns etc. In a much simpler view, “climate change” refers to any change of the classical 30-year climatology, regardless of its causes. According to Inter-governmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), often “climate change” denotes only those variations caused by human activities, whereas, changes due to natural variations are referred “climate variations” (IPCC 1995). Global scientific community has a near unanimous consensus that anthropogenic emission of greenhouse gases and thus their rising atmospheric concentration are causing global warming and other climatic changes. According to the IPCC, global average annual mean surface air-temperature is projected to rise between 1.4 and 5.8 °C by 2100, based upon the findings of leading modelling groups around the world (IPCC 2001). Studies carried out over the past two decades elucidated that Earth’s climate will change in response to accrual of greenhouse gases in the lower atmosphere. The unusually rapid temperature rise since the mid-1970s to the tune of 0.5 °C is considerably attributable to this anthropogenic rise in the concentration of greenhouse gases (IPCC 2001; Trenberth 2001). We have already seen various effects of this recent warming on non-human systems (Easterling et al. 2000; Malhi and Phillips 2004; Parmesan and Yohe 2003; Rignot et al. 2003; Root et al. 2003; Thompson et al. 2002; White et al. 2005). Due to very long residence time of greenhouse gases in lower atmosphere, the climate system’s inertia, climate change would continue for at least several decades even if radical preventative actions are taken now (Houghton 2004; IPCC 2001). There has been a debate about the present quantum and future trajectories for anthropogenic emissions of greenhouse gases. It is obvious that there are uncertainties about the sensitivity of the climate system to future changes because atmospheric composition of these greenhouse gases (normally present in the atmosphere) is in parts per million or parts per billion fractional (volume) concentration levels. The range in the predicted rise in global average annual mean surface air temperature (1.4–5.8 °C) by 2100 indicates both uncertainty about future emissions of greenhouse gases and marginal differences in design of the several leading global climate models. The spatial distribution pattern of projected temperature and particularly change of rainfall also differ between these integrated/coupled global climate models. Therefore, reported estimates of climate changes over coming decades are indicative rather than predictive (IPCC 2001). It is worthy to mention here that the uncertainty is symmetrical. So, an underestimation of future climate change is as likely as an overestimation. It can be stated with considerable confidence that in longer-term, the probability of exceeding critical thresholds i.e. causing sheer-changes in climate, environment and related effects will definitely rise (Houghton 2004; IPCC 2001).

2 Climate Change and Air Quality

Weather, instantaneous state of atmosphere, defined in terms of parameters viz. air temperature, relative humidity, wind regime, and mixing height (the vertical height of mixing in the atmosphere) and thus climate i.e. average weather over a region play important roles in determining patterns of air quality over multiple temporal and spatial scales (Kinney 2008). These connections can drive through alteration in emission, transportation, dilution, chemical transformation, and ultimately dry and wet deposition of air pollutants (Younger et al. 2008). There is growing concern that development of most favourable control strategies for key pollutants like ozone and fine particles demands proper assessment of potential future climatic conditions and their influence on the achievement of air quality parameters (Bernard et al. 2001). When framing policies to improve air quality and human health, meteorological variables are usually taking into account. To determine when, where, and how to control pollution emissions, it is assumed that weather reported in the past is a good proxy for weather that will occur in the future (Bransford and Lai 2002).

Air-quality and climate have strong coupling (linear/non-linear). Most of the sources of air pollutants also emit carbon dioxide, other Green House Gases, and/or particulate matter that affect local, regional or global climate (Fiore et al. 2015). These air pollutants interact with solar and terrestrial radiation and perturb the Earth's energy balance, leading to changes in regional or global climate (IPCC 2013). Climate change influences air-quality by changing the frequency, severity, and duration of heat waves, air stagnation events, precipitation, and other meteorology conducive to pollutant accumulation (Jacob and Winner 2009; Weaver et al. 2009; Ordóñez et al. 2005; Tressol et al. 2008; Vieno et al. 2010).

It has been well established that the meteorology over a region influences the air quality substantially. Patterns of air pollution concentrations in a specific region are governed by this climate alteration. Increase in air temperature could speed-up the thermo-chemical reactions that led to the formation of tropospheric ozone and secondary aerosols. Under higher temperature and elevated carbon dioxide concentrations regime, vegetation emits more amounts of ozone-relevant Volatile Organic Carbon precursors (Hogrefe et al. 2005). Studies examining empirical statistical relationships between meteorological parameters and observed ozone concentrations have shown that higher temperatures typically result in increased simulated ozone concentrations (Gaza 1998; Lin and Fiore 2001; Ordóñez et al. 2005; Vukovich 1995). Using an integrated Global Climate modelling approach, when future ozone projections were examined, it was found that ozone concentrations (daily maximum 8-hours data) in the summer-season will be increased by 2.7, 4.2, and 5.0 parts per billion (ppb) in the 2020s, 2050s, and 2080s, respectively, as compared to the 1990s, due to climate change alone (Hogrefe et al. 2004a, b). The influence of climate change on PM_{2.5} aerosols and its constituent species have been investigated in an integrated Global Climate Modelling system-based simulation study. In the study it has been concluded that though PM_{2.5} concentrations increased with climate change, the effects varied with the variation of their component species. Sulphates

and primary aerosol increased markedly with rise in air temperature under different conditions (e.g. emission pattern), but organic and nitrated components (volatile one) decreased mainly because of their movement from the particulate to the gaseous phase (Hogrefe et al. 2006).

3 Recent Incidents Due to Climate Change and Their Effect

In a recent UN Environment report, it was mentioned that “*Climate action must happen now – the risks to our planet are greater than ever. Scientists warn of a climate cascade if global temperatures rise more than 2 °C above pre-industrial levels, leading to “hothouse” conditions and higher sea levels, making some areas on Earth uninhabitable*” (UN Environment 2018). This feature is not new. It is happening since last few decades. Frequent natural calamities are the persuasive examples of this phenomenon. Although some important pledges made under the Paris Agreement, global temperatures rise by up to 3.4 °C is unavoidable in this century, which will eventually change the current weather patterns. Many incidents like drought, forest fires, typhoons, sea level rise and coastal erosion, tsunami, desertification, more intense hurricanes, and frequent storms are the consequences of climate change. One has to remember that ‘anthropogenic environmental pollution’ too has contributed a lot in this climate change event. Table 1 summarised the few events that happened due to the *climate action* during the past few decades.

It is highly arguable whether these incidents are the *direct* consequences of climate change or not! Many secondary factors are also responsible and contributed substantially. *Ignorance* and *greed* of the people sometimes leads them to violate the natural/environmental rules and floods, forest fires, soil erosions, droughts etc. are the result of these unethical activities.

4 Eco-biological Effects of Climate Change

Ecological responses to recent climate change are well studied phenomena and extensively reviewed during the last few decades (Bellard et al. 2012). The Earth’s climate has warmed by 0.5 °C over the last 100 years and it was reported that between 1880 and 2012, global mean annual temperatures were increased by ~0.85 °C and an additional 1–4 °C temperatures are likely to rise by 2100 (Stocker et al. 2013). This warm climate has already posed a great threat on our ecosystem and in future more worst scenarios are expected. Climate change in last few decades is affecting all levels of ecological organization. It changes population density (for all the species) in various geographical regions, species composition in communities and also the structure and function of ecosystems (Lafferty 2009; Walther 2010; Yang and Rudolf 2010). Considering the present climate trend, climate scientists are speculating that new ecosystems will emerge and existing ecosystems will be wiped out in future and this

Table 1 Climate change incidents during last few decades

Date/year	Incidents	Place	Effects	References
September 2018	Typhoon Mangkhut	Hongkong, Macau and Southern China	5.7 million people had been affected by the storm	Mullany et al. (2018). https://www.nytimes.com/2018/09/16/world/asia/typhoon-mangkhut-china.html
Early May 2018	Dust storm	Northern India; Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Telangana, Uttarakhand, and Punjab	Over 120 people died and at least 300 people injured across several States	Aggarwal (2018). https://india.mongabay.com/2018/05/08/dust-storms-may-increase-in-india-due-to-climate-change/ ; Centre for Science and Environment, New Delhi, India
2016 and 2017	Mass coral bleaching	The Great Barrier Reef, Australia	Half of the living corals have died from bleaching	Moss and Morton (2018). https://www.cntraveler.com/gallery/10-places-to-visit-before-theyre-lost-to-climate-change
Since last 5 years	Consecutive flood	Venice, Italy	Flooding in Piazza San Marco and other parts of the low-lying city	
Since 1966	39 different glaciers suffered reduction in size (up to 85%)	Glacier National Park, Montana	Alteration of entire ecosystems will occur and little or no ice will be left by the end of the century	
No data available	The Dead Sea is shrinking at a rate of around four feet a year	The Dead Sea	Dead Sea could be completely dried up by 2050	

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Date/year	Incidents	Place	Effects	References
No data available	Extreme droughts	The Amazon	Tree species throughout the tropical jungle parched, frequent forest fires. If the situation lasts longer than 5–7 months then most of the tree species will die and the present situation is alarming	
Winter of 2013	Unusual warm temperatures brought rain to the peninsula which then froze and covered the pastured in a thick layer of ice	Yamal Peninsula, Russia	The reindeer, habitant of this place are not able to dig through the ice to find food, resulting in tens of thousands of the animals starving to death. In future they will suffer extinction	
NA	Sea level rise	The Maldives	People have forced migrated to new places and within a few years the country may also vanish entirely	
2017	Hurricane Irma; continual flooding	Key West, Florida	The sea level will rise 15 inches over the next 30-odd years	
NA	Inhospitable environment for grapevines	The Rhône Valley, France (the most vaunted winemaking regions in the world)	Production will be suffered and (predicting an 85% decrease) and winemakers will be forced to relocate to cooler places in Northern Europe	

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Date/year	Incidents	Place	Effects	References
In coming times	Sea level rise	Mumbai, India	In future decades major parts of the city will be in underwater and the city will suffer frequent flooding due to projected two-inch rise in water by 2050	
During last 50 years	Significant snowmelt	The Alps	One has to climb up to the 10,000-foot to see snow on the mountains	
2017–18	Forest fire	Napa Valley, California	Wine growing industry suffered disruption and economy affected significantly	
NA	Sea level rise	Rio de Janeiro, Brazil	It is projected that at current level of ascending temperatures, the sea level around Rio will rise up to 32 inches by the year 2100 and consequences will be destruction of famous beaches, airport, and even some inland neighbourhoods. Apart from that, flood, landslides, water shortages, and spreading of diseases will be occurred	
	Coastal erosion, sea ice retreat, and permafrost melt	Alaska	Intense landslides, wildfires. Severe destruction of forest was seen over the last ten years in Alaska than any other decade recorded, and by 2050 the number is expected to be doubled	

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Date/year	Incidents	Place	Effects	References
August 2005	Hurricane Katrina	Gulf Coast of Mississippi	Flooding of Lake Ponchartrain. 80% of New Orleans was left under water. More than 1800 lives were lost and hundreds are still missing. With more than \$81 billion in damages, Katrina was the most expensive natural disaster in U.S. history	
September 2004	Hurricane Ivan	Gulf Shores, Alabama	121 people died and more than \$19 billion damages was recorded	
2017	Tropical Storm Arlene Tropical Storm Bret Tropical Storm Cindy Tropical Storm Emily Hurricane Harvey Hurricane Irma Hurricane Jose Hurricane Maria	USA	Thousands of lives lost and billion of damages occurred; People were forced to migrate internally and ecology also suffered substantial loss	Irfan and Resnick (2018). https://www.vox.com/energy-and-environment/2017/12/28/16795490/natural-disasters-2017-hurricanes-wildfires-heat-climate-change-cost-deaths
2003–17	Forest fires in India increased by 46% in the last 16 years and by 125% in last two years	India	In 2017, the maximum number of forest fires were reported in Madhya Pradesh (4781) followed by Odisha (4416) and Chhattisgarh (4373)	Pandey (2018). https://www.downtoearth.org.in/news/forest-fires-in-india-increased-by-125-per-cent-in-last-two-years-60349

(continued)

Table 1 (continued)

Date/year	Incidents	Place	Effects	References
Last few years	Unusually large wildfires. It's occurring nearly five times more often since the 1970s and 80s	Alaska, Indonesia Canada, California, Spain, Chile and Portugal	Such fires are burning more than six times the land area as before, and lasting almost five times longer. Loss of lives and property; loss of biodiversity and ecology destruction as well as human and other animal migration	Brändlin (2017). https://www.dw.com/en/how-climate-change-is-increasing-forest-fires-around-the-world/a-19465490
Last few decades	Climate related changes	Papua New Guinea, Sierra Leone, Liberia and other parts of the world	Water sources become increasingly unreliable. Drinkable water gets contaminated due to increased flooding. In Papua New Guinea, the number of people without access to clean water close to home has increased to 4.8 million people, a 63% of the population	WaterAid. https://www.wateraid.org/us/where-we-work/papua-new-guinea
Last few decades	Coral reefs and marine ecosystem destruction	Hawaii	Coral reefs and other marine ecosystems damaged. As average precipitation decreased in the last century, freshwater availability decreased in appreciable amount and affecting delicate land-based ecosystems, often harming native species. In the last 50 years, due to sea level rise along Hawaii's shores, coastal communities are in suffering end	US-EPA (2016), What Climate Change Means for Hawaii, 2016

shift in biomes will be irreversible. Some species may be eliminated entirely, cold-adapted systems (e.g. arctic and alpine communities) may turn into warming, and low-elevated islands may disappear due to sea level rise. It will be a great challenge for the existing species for their survival in the new ecosystem because their migration or shift will be drawn from the existing condition and ultimately “*fittest*” will “*survive*”. Climate change has occurred many times throughout the Earth’s history, but the increasing anthropogenic activities during the last few decades are amplifying the ecological impacts of the current climate alterations.

4.1 Effect and Consequences of Climate Change on Ecosystem and on Biodiversity

The multivariate factors of climate change are supposed to have an effect on all the levels of biodiversity, starting from organism to biome levels (Parmesan 2006). Ecosystem functioning and resilience are affected due to decrease in genetic diversity as climate change is forcing the population for directional selection and rapid migration (Botkin et al. 2007; Meyers and Bull 2002). Disappearance of around 6300 species among the 9650 interspecific systems, including pollinators and parasites, suggested that along with individual species extinction, associated species extinction is also a major concern (Koh et al. 2004). Due to gradual climate change phenological shifts are happening in flowering plants and insect pollinators. Plant and pollinator populations do not fit well with each other which may lead to the destruction of structure of plant-pollinator networks, resulting in extinctions of both the species (Kiers et al. 2010; Rafferty and Ives 2010). At a higher level of biodiversity, vegetation communities are influenced by climate related changes and shifting of 5–20% of Earth’s terrestrial ecosystems, in particular cool conifer forests, tundra, scrubland, savannahs, and boreal forest has been anticipated in the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (Sala et al. 2005). Extensive studies have been done on this subject during the last few decades (Peters and Lovejoy 1994; Lovejoy and Hannah 2006; Willis and Bhagwat 2009) and were summarized in various reports (Gitay et al. 2002; Steffen et al. 2010; Karl et al. 2009; Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2005a, b). It is predicted that in distant future a major part of the Amazonian rainforest could be taken over by tropical savannahs (Lapola et al. 2009); at higher altitudes and latitudes, alpine and boreal forests might expand towards north by shifting their tree lines upwards by outlaying low stature tundra and alpine communities (Alo and Wang 2008). Global temperature rise will warm up the oceans which will increase the acid level and consequently tropical coral reefs will be degraded soon (Hoegh-Guldberg et al. 2007).

At present the most concerning issue is extinction because “*Life once lost-lost forever*”. Climate change affects species individually (Root et al. 2003) and as a community as well. While calculating the extinction risk, ‘suitable habitat’ and ‘weak habitat specificity’ are the main issues to be considered. But sometimes species enters into

the “extinction vortex” well before they lose their habitat (Jetz et al. 2007; Malcolm et al. 2006; Willis and Bhagwat 2009). The ‘International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List of the conservation status of plant and animal species’ (Bailie et al. 2004) includes 90 highly vulnerable biological traits based on their habitat specificity, limited environmental tolerance, dependence on specific environmental activators, dependence on inter-specific interactions or restricted ability to disperse to or colonize a new range (Foden et al. 2008). Many models have been developed to estimate this species loss (both local and non-local). It is predicted that due to intermediate climate warming 15–37% of species will suffer extinction by 2050 (Thomas et al. 2004). Among all the vulnerable species, particularly birds are very sensitive to climate change. It was found that by 2100 approximately 0.3% of the world’s 8750 land bird species (Jetz et al. 2007) and up to 30% of the Western Hemisphere’s 8400 land bird species could go extinct (Sekercioglu et al. 2008) because of changing climate. After few studies done on vulnerability of 25 major biodiversity hotspots, it was predicted that, in long run 56,000 endemic plant species and 3700 endemic vertebrate species will be lost (Malcolm et al. 2006). Based on the data analysed from 9856 birds, 6222 amphibians and 799 coral reefs, IUCN has estimated that about 35% of the world’s birds, 52% of amphibians and 71% of warm-water reef-building corals are going to face negative effect of climate change (Foden et al. 2008). A detailed study was conducted on Amazon basin, central Indo-west Pacific (Coral Triangle) for birds, amphibians and corals (16,857 species) and depicted that 608–851 bird species (6–9%), 670–933 amphibian (11–15%), and 47–73 coral species (6–9%) were vulnerable due to climate change and already threatened with extinction on the IUCN Red List (Foden et al. 2013). While projecting the species loss, it has been found that chances of local extinctions are significantly higher than that of global extinctions. *Global multi-taxon meta-analysis* data generated from recorded ecological responses projected that *mean observed extinction risk* (by 2100) is much higher than the *mean predicted extinction risk*; e.g. 12.6% in plants (vs. 4% predicted), 9.4% in invertebrates (vs. 7.2% predicted) and 17.7% in vertebrates (vs. 12.4% predicted). Overall, these systematic biodiversity losses are really alarming for our planet’s health (Maclean and Wilson 2011). It is important to mention here that only climate change is not the reason for species loss but other natural processes (e.g. changes in land use and cover, introduction of invasive species, species interactions within ecological networks etc.) are also contributing to this.

Conservation is also facing some unexpected challenges due to global temperature alteration. It was found that in warmer conditions, painted turtle (*Chrysemys picta*) eggs raised to produce female offspring, whereas under cooler conditions males were predominant (Janzen 1994). This evidence showed that painted turtles are going to suffer local extinctions in the near future. Climate warming also pose significant effects on the population and reproductive biology of different organisms. Due to warmer winter in southern Norway, population dynamics of dippers (*Cinclus cinclus*) had changed and increase in population size was noticed (Saether et al. 2000). In Germany, Pied Flycatchers (*Ficedula hypoleuca*) and Reed Warblers (*Acrocephalus scirpaceus*) showed positive effect in their reproduction which was supposed to be associated with climate warming of 1.38 °C in spring time (Winkel and Hudde 1997;

Bergmann 1999). In contrast, 90% decline of the abundance of Sooty Shearwaters (*Puffinus griseus*) in western North America between 1987 and 1994 (Veit et al. 1996, 1997) was reported and the main cause was rapid warming of the California current. Changes in ocean temperature which give rise to the event like *El Niño* also have widespread ecological effects and could change the population sizes of intertidal invertebrates along with coast lines (Barry et al. 1995). In the Antarctic, due to gradual increase in temperature ice cover is reducing and animals such as penguins are the worst affected. Precipitation is also a determining factor for conservation where variation of precipitation level could change the natural systems; e.g., moisture sensitive ponderosa pine forest (*Pinus ponderosa*) and piñon-juniper woodland (*Pinus edulis* and *Juniperus monosperma*) in New Mexico response abruptly in their distributions pattern (Allen and Breshears 1998). Negative effects have also been evident when precipitation occur in the form of snow; e.g. browsing and grazing animals like muskoxen (*Ovibos moschatus*) and deer have suffered significantly when they search for food and try to save themselves from predators (Forchhammer and Boertmann 1993; Post and Stenseth 1999). It should be remembered that the '*proportion of species extinction is a power function of the expected global warming*' (Hansen et al. 2010). Therefore, any attempt to minimize global warming could result in non-linear effects in the protection of species from extinction (Hansen et al. 2010). Therefore, our focus should have been on the *act* to reduce global warming instead of focussing on its effect on biodiversity. In parallel, we should plan to reduce other *global change drivers* so that overall resilience of biodiversity against the climate change could have been increased significantly (Hughes et al. 2003).

Climatic changes are not only responsible for negative effect on ecosystem but also have some positive effects on biodiversity. Accelerated growth has been noticed in many plant species due to more pleasant temperatures and due to increased CO₂ level. Many threatened species could have survived because of milder winters and increased precipitation may also be beneficial for several plant species and plant communities.

5 Climate Migration and Socio-economic Effect

Extinction and shifting of *non-Homo sapiens* are not the only consequences of climate change; human migration is also a major issue in this respect. During the last few decades increasing climate related incidences have led people to migrate to safer places from less habitable ones and allowing new economic activities such as agriculture, industry related job opportunity or tourism. But it is difficult to estimate how many people might have moved partially in response to different natural calamities such as drought, forest fires, or desertification. It is obvious that patterns of migration and displacement are highly influenced by changing climate and therefore policy-makers are trying to understand its mechanism which may help them to frame the policies to tackle it. The vulnerability, capacity and impacts of human migration should not be addressed only in view of disaster risk management efforts

or humanitarian assistance, but should also be dealt with considering sustainable development processes. Human migration is not a new phenomenon as this has happened throughout history; but anthropogenic activities which are mainly responsible for recent climate change complicates this scenario. Flooding, sea-level rise and abnormally high temperatures around the globe are the results of increasing drought, uneven rainfall and global temperature rise (Blunden and Arndt 2017). Due to the abrupt change in climate in many regions of the world, climate-related hazards are very frequent. The frequency, intensity, duration, and timing of these slow and sudden hazards may vary (IPCC 2012, 2014) but its overall impact is destruction of the ecosystems. One should not forget that all the living beings are highly dependent on the ecosystem with respect to water, food, energy and other important services (Cozzetto et al. 2013).

In 2016, sudden-onset climate-related hazards like typhoons and floods have forced to displace over 24 million people which were 32 times more than other geophysical hazards (IDMC 2017). In 2016, storms and floods together were responsible for ten largest disaster displacements (Table 2). During 2008 and 2016, 99% of internal displacement happened because of sudden-onset events and an average of 21 million people were migrating annually. Apart from these sudden incidences, slow-onset climate-related hazards are also responsible for continuous migration of people either temporarily or permanently (Bremner and Hunter 2014). This includes drought, desertification, salinization, ocean acidification, glacial retreat and sea-level rise and changing trends in seasons. A few case studies were documented in this regard (Foresight 2011; Laczko and Piguet 2014; Dina et al. 2017). These hazardous effects generally last longer and have long term implications.

Many governmental and non-governmental organizations have predicted that a billion people may be displaced by 2050 as a result of environmental causes, and

Table 2 The ten largest displacement events of 2016 due to climate issues

Country/place	Number of people displaced	Reasons
China	1,990,000	Yangtze River floods
	782,000	Typhoon Haima
	658,306	Typhoon Megi
	567,000	Typhoon Meranti
Cuba	1,079,214	Hurricane Matthew
India	1,670,000	Bihar floods
Indonesia	948,098	Rainy season floods and landslides
Philippines	2,592,251	Typhoon Nock-Ten
	2,376,723	Typhoon Haima
USA	875,000	Hurricane Matthew

Source The Internal Displacement Monitoring Centre (IDMC) database (2017)

climate change will be one of the major contributors (Stern 2006; Christian 2007). The Environmental Justice Foundation (EJF 2017) in their recent report suggested that hundreds of millions of people will be ‘forced migrated’ by 2100 due to sea-level rise. United Nations (UN) in their migration report mentioned that as of 2015, approximately 244 million people migrated *from* their own country, and another 740 million were displaced *within* their country (UNDESA 2016). The Global Knowledge Partnership on Migration and Development (KNOMAD) project estimated that more than 700 million people a year may likely get internally displaced but this data was not verified by any true scale (KNOMAD 2017; Bell and Edwards 2013). Displacement of 40.3 million people in the year 2016 was reported by the Internal Displacement Monitoring Centre (IDMC 2017) and the main cause was both conflict and sudden-onset hazards. In 2016, the most number of internal displacements took place in Democratic Republic of Congo, Syria, Iraq, Afghanistan and Nigeria. Internal displacement mainly occurred in those places where vulnerability is high and in situ management is difficult. Table 3 showed the list of countries which suffered climate related displacement in the year 2016. Many countries in the list are still vulnerable to future climate change and going to lose their human population. In 2017, internal displacements of 18.8 million people in 135 nations took place due to sudden-onset disasters and the most affected regions are South and East Asia (in particular, China, the Philippines), the Caribbean (mainly Cuba), and the Pacific. Extreme weather events, like hurricanes Harvey, Irma and Maria in the Atlantic and the Caribbean, and a series of typhoons in South and East Asia and Pacific were responsible for this *climate migration* (IDMC 2018).

Table 3 List of countries with climate related displacement data for the year 2016

Country	Region	Climate related displacement in 2016	Vulnerability to climate change ^a
Philippines	South-East Asia	5,930,000	50.8
India	South Asia	2,400,000	46.4
Indonesia	South Asia	1,246,000	50.9
Myanmar	South-East Asia	509,000	37.6
Ethiopia	East Africa	347,000	40
Democratic Republic of Congo	Central Africa	130,000	32.5
Nigeria	West Africa	78,000	40.1
Yemen	Middle East	45,000	32.2
Colombia	South America	31,000	56.2
Afghanistan	Central Asia	7400	32.4

^aThe ND-GAIN Index, which ranges from 0 to 100, measures a country’s vulnerability to climate change in combination with its readiness to improve resilience. The lower the number, the more vulnerable the country is

The table was extracted from UNDP report 2017 (Stapleton et al. 2017)

Source Data from IDMC Database (2017), ND-GAIN (2017) and Chen et al. (2015)

‘Climate migration’ is a complicated matter as climate-related hazards are not the only cause for migration but underlying factors like socio-economic, cultural, political, personal, lack of support from state and other environmental processes are also responsible for human displacement (Laczko and Aghazarm 2009; Foresight 2011). In general, people do not want to move as moving is not only costly affair but also lead to detachment of people from social networking and their livelihoods (Cubie 2017; Adger et al. 2007). In contrary to loss of habitat, migrations sometimes (or many times!!) pose positive effect on the economy of a particular region. It can be helpful to reduce poverty by generating economic opportunities in some specific area. Urbanization is a good example related to the opportunities and challenges of human migration under these circumstances.

One of the biggest issues related to climate migration is that if proper adaptation planning has not been followed then the vulnerable group can end up in other hazard-prone locations. In contrast, planned relocation can reduce damage and bring benefits, can help to manage future climate change risks, can save lives and livelihoods and even generate better employment possibilities. Best example of planned migration is in the case of Dominican Republic, Papua New Guinea and Vietnam. If the climate change hazard is robust then it is difficult to arrange ‘planned migration’ but countries like USA, China whose economy is much healthy are able to plan properly for guided migration. Improved weather forecast system has contributed a lot in this purpose.

Unfortunately, very few or no data has been reported by any of the leading environmental organizations related to the migration of animal populations. Due to climate related hazard not only human population suffered but also huge population of animals and other small creatures are in the verge of extinction because of their *native habitat loss*. Still people do not bother about this loss and *Anthropocentrism* is the main cause for this ignorance!

6 Conclusion

In general, it has been found that people are less bothered about climate change and this issue is in their lowest priority list. They are reluctant to change their behaviour, even if they are aware of this problem. Most of us do not feel personally responsible for climate change as we think climate change is a *global effect*. Depending on basic demographic (gender, age, education) and economic characteristics (income), people’s reaction is varied related to environmental issues. Interestingly those who are more educated (or informed) are less concerned about it, but, rather more interested to support pro-environmental social policies. It’s a lot about media reporting and how the media (including social media) report the issues, people reacted according to that; but unfortunately the effects faded down with time. Many environmental organizations (both governmental and non-governmental) has taken some bold and positive steps to lower down the effect of climate change and continuously fighting with people (or industries!) who are responsible for global climate alteration. Educating people and implementation of strong laws should be imposed to fight against climate change

effect. Now it's a high time to *react* otherwise it will be too late to tackle this issue because *Anthropocentrism* will remain forever.

Acknowledgements Authors gratefully acknowledged Ms. Kanika Mahajan for her help in formatting the references and Prof Subrata Ghosh, IIT Mandi for his useful comments related to manuscript.

Conflict of interest Authors declare no conflict of interests.

References

- Adger W, Agrawala S, Mizra M (2007) Assessment of adaptation practices, options, constraints and capacity. In: Parry M (ed) *Climate change 2007: impacts, adaptation and vulnerability. Contribution of working group II to the fourth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Aggarwal M (2018) Dust storms may increase in India due to climate change. Mongabay-India newsletter, 8 May 2018. <https://india.mongabay.com/2018/05/08/dust-storms-may-increase-in-india-due-to-climate-change/>
- Allen CD, Breshears DD (1998) Drought-induced shift of a forest-woodland ecotone: rapid landscape response to climate variation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 95:14839–14842
- Alo CA, Wang GL (2008) Potential future changes of the terrestrial ecosystem based on climate projections by eight general circulation models. *J Geophys Res Biogeosci* 113–116
- Baillie JEM, Hilton-Taylor C, Stuart SN (2004) IUCN red list of threatened species assessment. AGS editor IUCN, Gland, Switzerland
- Barry JP, Baxter CH, Sangarin RD, Gilman SE (1995) Climate-related, long-term faunal changes in a California rocky intertidal community. *Science* 267:672–675
- Bell M, Charles EE (2013) Cross-national comparisons of internal migration: an update on global patterns and trends. Centre for Population Research, University of Queensland, Queensland. <http://www.un.org/en/development/desa/population/publications/pdf/technical/TP2013-1.pdf>
- Bellard C, Bertelsmeier C, Leadley P, Thuiller W, Courchamp F (2012) Impacts of climate change on the future of biodiversity. *Ecol Lett* 15(4):365–377
- Bergmann F (1999) Langfristige Zunahme früher Bruten beim Teichrohrsänger (*Acrocephalus scirpaceus*) in einem südwestdeutschen Untersuchungsgebiet. *J Ornithol* 140:81–86
- Bernard SM, Samet JM, Grambsch A, Ebi KL, Romieu I (2001) The potential impacts of climate variability and change on air pollution-related health effects in the United States. *Environ Health Perspect* 109(S2):199–209
- Blunden J, Arndt D (2017) State of the climate in 2016. *Bull Am Meteorol Soc* 98(8) (Spec Suppl)
- Botkin DB, Saxe H, Araujo MB, Betts R, Bradshaw RHW, Cedhagen T, Chesson P, Dawson TP, Etterson JR, Faith DP, Ferrier S, Guisan A, Hansen AS, Hilbert DW, Loehle C, Margules C, New M, Sobel MJ, Stockwell DRB (2007) Forecasting the effects of global warming on biodiversity. *Bioscience* 57:227–236
- Brändlin AS (2017) How climate change is increasing forest fires around the world. DW news, 19 June 2017. <https://www.dw.com/en/how-climate-change-is-increasing-forest-fires-around-the-world/a-19465490>
- Bransford KJ, Lai JA (2002) Global climate change and air pollution: common origins with common solutions. *JAMA* 287:2285
- Bremner J, Hunter L (2014) Migration and the environment. *Popul Bull Popul Ref Bureau* 69(1)
- Chen C, Noble I, Chawla N et al (2015) A global index to quantify vulnerability to climate change and assess readiness to use adaptation investment effectively. Notre Dame Global Adaptation Index Working Paper 53, University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, IN

- Christian Aid (2007) Human tide: the real migration crisis. Christian Aid, London. <https://www.christianaid.org.uk/sites/default/files/2017-08/human-tide-the-real-migration-crisis-may.pdf>
- Cozzetto K, Chief K, Dittmer K, Brubaker M, Gough R, Souza K, Ettawageshik F, Wotkyns S, Opitz-Stapleton S, Duren S, Chavan P (2013) Climate change impacts on the water resources of American Indians and Alaska natives in the US. *Clim Change* 120:569–584
- Cubie D (2017) In-situ adaptation: non-migration as a coping strategy for vulnerable persons. In: Manou D, Baldwin A, Cubie D, Mihr A, Thorp T (eds) *Climate change, migration and human rights: law and policy perspectives*. Routledge, London
- Dina I, Daria M, François G (2017) The atlas of environmental migration. <http://environmentalmigration.iom.int/atlas-environmental-migration>
- Easterling DR, Meehl GA, Parmesan C, Chagnon SA, Karl TR, Mearns LO (2000) Climate extremes: observations, modeling, and impacts. *Science* 289:2068–2074
- EJF (environmental Justice Foundation) (2017) Beyond borders: our changing climate – its role in conflict and displacement. EJF, London. <https://ejfoundation.org/resources/downloads/BeyondBorders-2.pdf>
- Fiore AM, Naik V, Leibensperger EM (2015) Air quality and climate connections. *J Air Waste Manag Assoc* 65(6):645–685. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10962247.2015.1040526>
- Foden WB, Mace G, Vié J-C, Angulo A, Butchart SHM, DeVantier L, Dublin H, Gutsche A, Stuart S, Turak E (2008) Species susceptibility to climate change impacts. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland, pp 1–12
- Foden WB, Butchart SHM, Stuart SN, Vié JC et al (2013) Identifying the world's most climate change vulnerable species: a systematic trait-based assessment of all birds, amphibians and corals. *PLoS One* 8(6):e65427. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0065427>
- Forchhammer M, Boertmann D (1993) The muskoxen *Ovibos moschatus* in north and northeast Greenland: population trends and the influence of abiotic parameters on population dynamics. *Ecography* 16:299–308
- Foresight (2011) Migration and global environmental change: future challenges and opportunities. Government Office for Science, London. www.gov.uk/government/publications/migration-and-global-environmental-change-future-challenges-and-opportunities
- Gaza R (1998) Mesoscale meteorology and high ozone in the Northeast United States. *Environ Manag* 37:961–977
- Gitay H, Suarez A, Watson RT, Dokken D (2002) Climate change and biodiversity. IPCC technical paper
- Hansen L, Hoffman J, Drews C, Mielbrecht E (2010) Designing climate-smart conservation: guidance and case studies. *Conserv Biol* 24:63–69
- Hoegh-Guldberg O, Mumby PJ, Hooten AJ, Steneck RS, Greenfield P, Gomez E, Harvell CD, Sale PF, Edwards AJ, Caldeira K, Knowlton N, Eakin CM, Iglesias-Prieto R, Muthiga N, Bradbury RH, Dubi A, Hatzioelos ME (2007) Coral reefs under rapid climate change and ocean acidification. *Science* 318:1737–1742
- Hogrefe C, Biswas J, Lynn B et al (2004a) Simulating regional-scale ozone climatology over the eastern United States: model evaluation results. *Atmos Environ* 38:2627–2638
- Hogrefe C, Lynn B, Civerolo K et al (2004b) Simulating changes in regional air pollution over the eastern United States due to changes in global and regional climate and emissions. *J Geophys Res* 109:D22301
- Hogrefe C, Leung R, Mickley L, Hunt S, Winner D (2005) Considering climate change in U.S. air quality management. EM: Air & Waste Management Association's magazine for environmental managers, pp 19–23
- Hogrefe C, Werth D, Avissar R et al (2006) Analyzing the impacts of climate change on ozone and particulate matter with tracer species, process analysis, and multiple regional climate scenarios. In: Borrego C, Renner E, (eds) *Air pollution modeling and its application XVIII: 28th NATO/CCMS international technical meeting on air pollution modeling and its application, 15–19 May 2006*. Elsevier, Leipzig, Germany

- Houghton J (2004) *Global warming: the complete briefing*, 3rd edn. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Hughes TP, Baird AH, Bellwood DR, Card M, Connolly SR, Folke C, Grosberg R, Hoegh-Guldberg O, Jackson JBC, Kleypas J, Lough JM, Marshall P, Nystrom M, Palumbi SR, Pandolfi JM, Rosen B, Roughgarden J (2003) Climate change, human impacts, and the resilience of coral reefs. *Science* 301:929–933
- IDMC (Internal Displacement Monitoring Centre) (2017) Internal displacement by country database. IDMC, Geneva. <http://www.internal-displacement.org/database>
- IDMC (2018) Global report on internal displacement. <http://internal-displacement.org/global-report/grid2018/downloads/2018-GRID.pdf>
- IPCC (1995) *Climate change 1995: the scientific basis. Contribution of working group I to the third assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- IPCC (2001) *Climate change 2001: the scientific basis. Contribution of working group I to the third assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- IPCC (2012) *Managing the risks of extreme events and disasters to advance climate change adaptation. Special report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- IPCC (2013) *Climate change 2013: the physical science basis. Contribution of working group I to the fifth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, New York, NY
- IPCC (2014) Summary for policymakers. In: Field C, Barros V et al (eds) *Climate change 2014: impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability. Part A: global and sectoral aspects. Contribution of working group II to the fifth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Irfan U, Resnick B (2018) Megadisasters devastated America in 2017 and they're only going to get worse. *VOX news*, 26 Mar 2018. <https://www.vox.com/energy-and-environment/2017/12/28/16795490/natural-disasters-2017-hurricanes-wildfires-heat-climate-change-cost-deaths>
- Jacob DJ, Winner DA (2009) Effect of climate change on air quality. *Atmos Environ* 43(1):51–63. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.atmosenv.2008.09.051>
- Janzen FJ (1994) Climate change and temperature-dependent sex determination in reptiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 91:7487–7490
- Jetz W, Wilcove DS, Dobson AP (2007) Projected impacts of climate and land-use change on the global diversity of birds. *PLoS Biol* 5:1211–1219
- Karl TR, Melillo JM, Peterson TC (2009) *Global climate change impacts in the United States*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge
- Kiers ET, Palmer TM, Ives AR, Bruno JF, Bronstein JL (2010) Mutualisms in a changing world: an evolutionary perspective. *Ecol Lett* 13:1459–1474
- Kinney PL (2008) Climate change, air quality, and human health. *Am J Prev Med* 35(5):459–467
- KNOMAD (2017) Internal migration and urbanization thematic group of the Global Knowledge Partnership on Migration and Development (KNOMAD). World Bank, Washington, DC. <http://www.knomad.org/thematic-working-group-single/10>
- Koh LP, Dunn RR, Sodhi NS, Colwell RK, Proctor HC, Smith VS (2004) Species coextinctions and the biodiversity crisis. *Science* 305:1632–1634
- Laczko F, Aghazarm C (eds) (2009) *Migration, environment and climate change: assessing the evidence*. IOM, Geneva. Available from: http://publicatons.iom.int/system/fles/pdf/migraton_and_environment.pdf
- Laczko F, Piguet E (2014) Introduction: people on the move in a changing climate. The regional impact of environmental change on migration. *Global migration issues*, vol 2. Springer, Dordrecht
- Lafferty KD (2009) The ecology of climate change and infectious diseases. *Ecology* 90:888–900

- Lapola DM, Oyama MD, Nobre CA (2009) Exploring the range of climate biome projections for tropical South America: the role of CO₂ fertilization and seasonality. *Glob Biogeochem Cycles* 23
- Lin JD, Fiore A (2001) Trends in exceedances of the ozone air quality standard in the continental United States, 1980–1998. *Atmos Environ* 35:3217–3228
- Lovejoy TE, Hannah LJ (2006) *Climate change and biodiversity*. Yale University Press, New Haven, CT
- Maclean IMD, Wilson RJ (2011) Recent ecological responses to climate change support predictions of high extinction risk. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 108:12337–12342
- Malcolm JR, Liu CR, Neilson RP, Hansen L, Hannah L (2006) Global warming and extinctions of endemic species from biodiversity hotspots. *Conserv Biol* 20:538–548
- Malhi Y, Phillips OL (2004) Tropical forests and global atmospheric change: a synthesis. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B: Biol Sci* 359:549–555
- Meyers LA, Bull JJ (2002) Fighting change with change: adaptive variation in an uncertain world. *Trends Ecol Evol* 17:551–557
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005a) *Ecosystems and human well-being: general synthesis*. Island Press, Washington, DC
- Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005b) *Ecosystems and human well-being: current state and trends: findings of the condition and trends working group*. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, Island Press, Washington, DC
- Moss T, Morton C (2018) Fourteen places most affected by climate change. *C N TRAVELER*, 20 April 2018. <https://www.cntraveler.com/gallery/10-places-to-visit-before-theyre-lost-to-climate-change>
- Mullany G, May T, Myers SL (2018) Typhoon Mangkhut slams Hong Kong and Southern China. *New York Times*, 16 September 2018. <https://www.nytimes.com/2018/09/16/world/asia/typhoon-mangkhut-china.html>
- ND-GAIN (2017) University of Notre Dame global adaptation index. University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, IN. <http://index.gain.org>
- Ordóñez C, Mathis H, Furger M, Henne S, Hüglin C, Staehelin J, Prévôt ASH (2005) Changes of daily surface ozone maxima in Switzerland in all seasons from 1992 to 2002 and discussion of summer 2003. *Atmos Chem Phys* 5(5):1187–1203. <https://doi.org/10.5194/acp-5-1187-2005>
- Pandey K (2018) Forest fires in India increased by 125 per cent in last two year. *Down To Earth news*, June 2018. <https://www.downtoearth.org.in/news/forest-fires-in-india-increased-by-125-per-cent-in-last-two-years-60349>
- Parnesan C (2006) Ecological and evolutionary responses to recent climate change. *Ecol Evol* 37:637–669
- Parnesan C, Yohe G (2003) A globally coherent fingerprint of climate change impacts across natural systems. *Nature* 421:37–42
- Peters RL, Lovejoy TE (1994) *Global warming and biological diversity*. Yale University Press, New Haven, CT
- Post E, Stenseth NC (1999) Climatic variability, plant phenology, and northern ungulates. *Ecology* 80:1322–1339
- Rafferty NE, Ives AR (2010) Effects of experimental shifts in flowering phenology on plant–pollinator interactions. *Ecol Lett* 14:69–74
- Rignot E, Rivera A, Casassa G (2003) Contribution of the Patagonia ice fields of South America to sea level rise. *Science* 302:434–437
- Root TL, Price JT, Hall KR, Schneider SH, Rosenzweig C, Pounds JA (2003) Fingerprints of global warming on wild animals and plants. *Nature* 421:57–60
- Saether BE, Tufto J, Engen S, Jerstad K, Røstad OW, Skåtan JE (2000) Population dynamical consequences of climate change for a small temperate songbird. *Science* 287:854–856
- Sala OE, van Vuuren D, Pereira, HM, Lodge D, Alder J, Cumming G, Dobson A, Wolters V, MA X, Zaitsev A, Polo M, Gomes I, Queiroz C (2005) *Millennium Ecosystem Assessment*. Chap 10: Biodiversity across scenarios, pp 375–408

- Sekercioglu CH, Schneider SH, Fay JP, Loarie SR (2008) Climate change, elevational range shifts, and bird extinctions. *Conserv Biol* 22:140–150
- Stapleton SO, Nadin R, Watson C, Kellett J (2017) Climate change, migration and displacement—the need for a risk-informed and coherent approach. United Nations Development Programme report
- Steffen W, Burbidge AA, Hughes L, Kitching R, Lindenmayer D, Musgrave W, Stafford SM, Werner PA (2010) Australia's biodiversity and climate change. CSIRO, Canberra
- Stern N (2006) The stern review on the economics of climate change. HM Stationery Office, London
- Stocker TF et al (2013) Climate change 2013: the physical science basis. Contribution of working group I to the fifth assessment report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. <http://www.climatechange2013.org/report/full-report>
- Thomas CD, Cameron A, Green RE, Bakkenes M, Beaumont LJ, Collingham YC, Erasmus BFN, de Siqueira MF, Grainger A, Hannah L, Hughes L, Huntley B, van Jaarsveld AS, Midgley GF, Miles L, Ortega-Huerta MA, Townsend Peterson A, Phillips OL, Williams SE (2004) Extinction risk from climate change. *Nature* 427:145–148
- Thompson LG, Mosley-Thompson E, Davis ME et al (2002) Kilimanjaro ice core records: evidence of Holocene climate change in tropical Africa. *Science* 298:589–593
- Trenberth KE (2001) Climate variability and global warming. *Science* 293:48–49
- Tressol M, Ordóñez C, Zbinden R et al (2008) Air pollution during the 2003 European heat wave as seen by MOZAIC airliners. *Atmos Chem Phys* 8(8):2133–2150. <https://doi.org/10.5194/acp-8-2133-2008>
- UN Environment report (2018) <https://www.unenvironment.org/>. Accessed 17 Aug 2018
- UNDESA (United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs) (2016) International migration report 2015. Highlights (ST/ESA/SER.A/375). UNDESA, Geneva
- US-EPA (2016) What climate change means for Hawaii
- Veit RR, Pyle P, McGowan JA (1996) Ocean warming and long-term change in pelagic bird abundance within the California current system. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 139:11–18
- Veit RR, McGowan JA, Ainley DG, Wahls TR, Pyle P (1997) Apex marine predator declines ninety percent in association with changing oceanic climate. *Glob Change Biol* 3:23–28
- Vieno M, Dore AJ, Stevenson DS, Doherty R, Heal MR, Reis S, Hallsworth S, Tarrason L, Wind P, Fowler D, Simpson D, Sutton MA (2010) Modelling surface ozone during the 2003 heat-wave in the UK. *Atmos Chem Phys* 10(16):7963–7978. <https://doi.org/10.5194/acp-10-7963-2010>
- Vukovich F (1995) Regional-scale boundary layer ozone variations in the eastern United States and their association with meteorological variations. *Atmos Environ* 29:2259–2273
- Walther GR (2010) Community and ecosystem responses to recent climate change. *Philos Trans R Soc B: Biol Sci* 365:2019–2024
- WaterAid. <https://www.wateraid.org/us/where-we-work/papua-new-guinea>
- Weaver CP, Cooter E, Gilliam R et al (2009) A preliminary synthesis of modeled climate change impacts on U.S. regional ozone concentrations. *Bull Am Meteorol Soc* 90(12):1843–1863. <https://doi.org/10.1175/2009bams2568.1>
- White NJ, Church JA, Gregory JM (2005) Coastal and global averaged sea level rise for 1950 to 2000. *Geophys Res Lett* 32:L01601
- Willis KJ, Bhagwat SA (2009) Biodiversity and climate change. *Science* 326:806–807
- Winkel W, Hudde H (1997) Long-term trends in reproductive traits of tits (*Parus major*, *P. caeruleus*) and Pied Flycatchers *Ficedula hypoleuca*. *J Avian Biol* 28:187–190
- Yang LH, Rudolf VHW (2010) Phenology, ontogeny and the effects of climate change on the timing of species interactions. *Ecol Lett* 13:1–10
- Younger M, Morrow-Almeida HR, Vindigni SM, Dannenberg AL (2008) The built environment, climate change, and health: opportunities for co-benefits. *Am J Prev Med* 35:517–526

Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource Use and Conservation: Epilogue



Niranjan Roy , Shubhadeep Roychoudhury , Sunil Nautiyal ,
Sunil K. Agarwal and Sangeeta Baksi

Abstract Use of natural resources largely determines the standard of living that human societies enjoy. Steady increase in worldwide use of biotic and abiotic resources (such as water, air, soil, biodiversity, land as habitat etc.) for a range of societal purposes (such as wind power, solar power, tidal flows etc.) have been linked with rapid population growth. Current as well as potential future flows of income are often associated with the economic significance of natural resources. In the poorest regions of the world, such resources form the basis for the wealth generation and hence are also considered as the basis of livelihoods. In such poor rural communities, a reduction in stocks of natural capital and flows of ecosystem services may disproportionately harm their wellbeing. Although a number of reports are available at regional, national and global levels that deal with climate smart livelihoods and socio-ecological development, for a mega-diverse country like India the studies which mostly cover the national status are not going to propose the sound approaches for the people and landscape of its varied agro-climatic regions. The purpose of this volume is to provide findings of different and differing studies done in diverse agro-climatic zones to the stakeholders in a compiled and comprehensive manner to enable

N. Roy

Department of Economics, Assam University, Silchar, India

S. Roychoudhury (✉)

Department of Life Science and Bioinformatics, Assam University, Silchar, India

e-mail: shubhadeep1@gmail.com

S. Nautiyal

Centre for Ecological Economics and Natural Resources, Institute for Social and Economic Change, Bengaluru, India

S. K. Agarwal

Technological Advancement for Rural Areas Scheme, Science for Equity Empowerment and Development Division, Department of Science and Technology, New Delhi, India

S. Baksi

Technology Information Forecasting and Assessment Council, Department of Science and Technology, New Delhi, India

© Springer Nature Switzerland AG 2020

547

N. Roy et al. (eds.), *Socio-economic and Eco-biological Dimensions in Resource use and Conservation*, Environmental Science and Engineering,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-32463-6_26

them to inject the research findings in reframing or reorientating the policies (if necessary) that are required as strategies for sustainable socio-ecological development, natural resource management and biodiversity conservation.

Keywords Biodiversity and agro-diversity management • Livelihood issues • Conservation perspective • Human-wildlife conflict • Climate change adaptation • Sustainable natural resource utilization • Environmental protection

Use of natural resources largely determines the standard of living that human societies enjoy. Steady increase in worldwide use of biotic and abiotic resources (such as water, air, soil, biodiversity, land as habitat etc.) for a range of societal purposes (such as wind power, solar power, tidal flows etc.) are linked with rapid population growth (TU 2014a). Fundamental life support is provided by natural resources in the form of both consumptive and public-good services (Meinzen-Dick 2017). Current as well as potential future flows of income are often associated with the economic significance of natural resources (OECD 2011). Their sustainable use is not only a question of sustainable economic development but also of protection of the environment. In the poorest regions of the world, such resources form the basis for wealth generation and hence often form the basis of livelihoods. In poor rural communities, a reduction in stocks of natural capital and flows of ecosystem services may disproportionately harm societal wellbeing (UNEP 2015). In fact, functioning ecosystems provide a range of services from waste absorption, water and nutrient cycling, seed dispersal and pollination, controlling agricultural pests and providing food to habitat for species. These allow the ecosystem goods (called natural resources) to be produced and maintained. The provision of ecosystem services is necessitated by timber, fish and wildlife, clean water and air, and agricultural production etc. (OECD 2011). The chapters by Nautiyal et al. (Chapter “[Medicinal Plant Biodiversity in India: Harnessing Opportunities for Promoting Livelihood and Food Security](#)”) and Chauhan et al. (Chapter “[Biology, Uses and Conservation of *Trillium govanianum*](#)”) sheds light on how rural communities in India harness the diversity of medicinal plants for their livelihood and food security and authors have proposed an overview of the biology, uses and conservation approaches that can be followed for the conservation and sustainable utilization of biodiversity in Indian Himalayas. In another chapter (Chapter “[Transitional Peri-urban Landscape and Use of Natural Resource for Livelihoods](#)”), Goswami and Nautiyal focused on the use of natural resource for livelihoods in transitional peri-urban landscape. In their chapter (Chapter “[Livelihood Strategies and Agricultural Practices in Khonoma Village of Nagaland: Observation from a Field Visit](#)”), Roy et al. analyzed the livelihood strategies of indigenous communities in terms of improved agricultural practices as an alternative to shifting cultivation transforming towards terrace cultivation by using Aldar trees in Nagaland state of north eastern India.

However, higher growth may not necessarily lead to sustainable development unless it is accompanied by environmental protection. An efficient demand management policy by emphasizing conservation and prudent use of environment can

also increase the supply of reserves (Roy 1998). In the chapter by Das et al. (Chapter “[Wildlife Conservation Perspective of Fringe Villagers and Their Socio-economic Dependency: A Case Study from Borail Wildlife Sanctuary, Assam, India](#)”) authors have analyzed the wildlife conservation perspective of local communities and their socio-economic dependency on natural resources in conservation areas of north eastern India. Based on the findings of the dominance of utilitarian value among the local communities and their social and economic dependency on the sanctuary, particularly for collecting firewood, constructing huts (*kutch*a houses), shifting cultivation of beetle vine (*pan jhum*) they advocated for strengthening the sanctuary-community relationship. This may help in persuading the rural population to give up unsustainable forms of livelihood in order to protect the sanctuary which might hold the key to participatory wildlife and biodiversity conservation programmes. Dutta and Hazarika (Chapter “[Assessment of Different Aspects of Elephant Depredation at a Rural Society-Protected Area Interface in Northeast India Based on Public Estimation](#)”) focused on human–elephant conflict in a reserve forest of north eastern India thereby revealing severe financial consequences on the rural population due to attacks by elephants which resulted in widespread agricultural loss, property damage and human injury. Researchers often relate the social consequences of resource use to social issues ranging from equitable distribution of raw materials, ready access to clean water, and global food security, among others (TU 2014a).

The nation states strive to improve economic welfare largely at the costs of nature and future generations (UNEP 2015). Resource conservation aims at securing sufficient natural resources for future generations, and minimizing the impact of their use on environment (TU 2014b). With only 2.4% of the world’s land area, India is home to 16% of the world human population. India contributes greatly to the global biodiversity with about 8% of total number of species (Khoshoo 1996). It is a mega-diverse country in terms of both people and biodiversity. India ranks 10th among the countries with the largest forest cover in spite of highly variable forest distribution across its various regions (FAO 2010). In the chapter (Chapter “[Biodiversity and Conservation: India’s Panoramic View](#)”), Kapoor and Usha presented a panoramic overview of India’s biodiversity and its conservation issues. In a case study from the Eastern Ghats region of India, Gandhi and Sundarapandian (Chapter “[Plant Diversity and Distribution Pattern in Tropical Dry Deciduous Forest of Eastern Ghats, India](#)”) analyzed vegetation of a tropical dry deciduous forest and further observed significant spatial variations in species richness and density among the plots having anthropogenic perturbation, and edaphic characteristics. The challenge for biologists in conservation of wildlife and biodiversity for maintaining ecological balance has been widely recognized. In their chapter, Purkayastha et al. (Chapter “[A Preliminary Checklist of Herpetofauna Occurring in Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary, Tripura, India](#)”) reported illegal turtle trade by local communities while preparing a checklist of herpetofaunal diversity in Rowa Wildlife Sanctuary in Tripura state of north east India. In another chapter (Chapter “[Herpetofaunal Diversity and Conservation Status in Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary of Assam, India](#)”), Purkayastha et al. not only prepared an inventory of herpetofaunal diversity in Assam’s Amchang Wildlife Sanctuary but also identified the perceived threats and conservation concerns based

on The International Union for Conservation of Nature's Red List of Threatened Species as well as India's Wildlife (Protection) Act, 1972.

Moreover, the huge variety as well as numbers of livestock population puts enormous pressure on India's shrinking natural resources. Land degradation has become a major threat to the food security with as high as 37% of geographical land area being affected (ICAR 2010).

Conservation inevitably involves social benefits and social costs both (Springer, 2009 <http://www.conservationandsociety.org/article.asp?issn=0972-4923;year=2009;volume=7;issue=1;spage=26;epage=29;aulast=Springer>). In the chapter (Chapter "Impact of Weather Shock on Food Insecurity: A Study on India") on the impact of weather shock on food insecurity involving determinants across space and different social and religious groups, Mandal and Sarma identified rainfall deficiency, size of households and dependency ratio as probable factors inducing food insecurity in India. The chapter by Kumar and Saikia (Chapter "Forest Resources of Jharkhand, Eastern India: Socio-economic and Bio-ecological Perspectives") dealt with the socio-economic and eco-biological perspectives of forest resources and the concerns associated with their over-exploitation in an eastern Indian state of Jharkhand. Dhyani and Dhyani (Chapter "Local Socio-economic Dynamics Shaping Forest Ecosystems in Central Himalayas") observed that degradation of forest eco-systems have failed to generate sufficient goods and services to support a good quality of life for marginal communities living in Central Himalayas who are directly dependent on these resources for their livelihood.

On one hand, natural resources act as indispensable production factors for agriculture and forestry, while on the other their indiscriminate use serve as emission sinks and generate environmental pollution across the supply chain. Unsustainable use of the resources for short term economic benefit may provoke irreversible ecological and/or social change(s) (TU 2014a). Due to environmental variability and climate change resources are compromised and already shrinking, which may further risk their mismanagement (Stephenson et al. 2010). In Chapter "Carbon Sequestration Potential of Trees in Kuvempu University Campus Forest Area, Western Ghats, Karnataka", Narayana et al. highlighted the carbon sequestration potential of trees in Kuvempu University campus forest area in Western Ghats of Karnataka state in India. In his chapter (Chapter "Exploring Synergistic Inter Linkages Among Three Ecological Issues in the Aquatic Environment"), Himangshu Dutta examined the synergistic impact of climate change on aquatic environment while emphasizing the linkages of climate change with eutrophication and species invasion. Using statistical tools, the study further observed that aquatic ecosystems can effectively be conserved against the harmful effects of global change.

Research is urgently needed at micro level to come up with adequate strategies for sustainable conservation of key resources and biodiversity without depleting the natural resource base. In this context, agro-biodiversity has come up as a major thrust area in minimizing biodiversity loss and habitat destruction. The traditional approach of agroforestry practiced by the indigenous communities in sensitive and vulnerable landscapes of India's north east as a potential alternative to the unsustainable use of bioresources in terms of indiscriminate slash and burn agriculture (locally known as

jhum cultivation) has been discussed in detail by Deb in his chapter (Chapter “[Traditional Agroforestry Systems of Northeast India](#)”). In their chapter, Das and Das (Chapter “[Agrobiodiversity in Northeast India: A Review of the Prospects of Agrobiodiversity Management in the Traditional Rice Fields and Homegardens of the Region](#)”) lucidly presented the prospects of agrobiodiversity management in the traditional rice fields and home gardens of north eastern region of India.

The chapters by Kumar et al. (Chapter “[Climate Change Impacts and Implications: An Indian Perspective](#)”); Chatterjee and Tandon (Chapter “[Climate Change Impact on Eco-biology and Socio-economy—A Concise Discussion](#)”) thoroughly examined the impacts of climate change on India’s agriculture, forestry, ecosystems, socio-economy and biological diversity and other allied sectors but also highlight the role of research in coming up with strategies and approaches for adaptation and mitigating of such changes. Dar et al. (Chapter “[Role of Major Forest Biomes in Climate Change Mitigation: An Eco-Biological Perspective](#)”) chapter leads to the development of a detailed perspective of three major forest biomes namely tropical, temperate and boreal, and elaborates their unique features which vary in their response to climate change as well as mitigation potential and response. It helps to understand different types of impacts of climate change and the crucial roles played by major forest biomes in climate change mitigation, as well as their ecological services in order to formulate better strategies for forest management. Employing a suitable statistical model based on a given set of climate data on independent and dependent variables is of paramount importance for proper understanding of the socio-economic (agriculture, industry, tourism, transport, consumption, lifestyle), eco-biological (evolution of flora and fauna, living condition of populations, territory) and cultural (values and perceptions of trends on conservation and sustainability) dimensions of climate change in order to devise climate adaptation and mitigation strategies by sustainable use of natural resources and conservation for future generations. The importance of emerging technology models to address the emerging challenges of inclusive growth at India’s grassroots level has been emphasized by Agarwal in his chapter (Chapter “[Emerging Technology Intervention Model of Core Support for Inclusive Rural Growth: Social-Economic-Ecological Interface Building Through Innovative Scalable Solutions & Effective Delivery Mechanism](#)”), wherein the author recognized the necessity for integrating government policy level interventions for science and technology networking with non-governmental organizations for maintaining a vibrant ecosystem in order to bring about accelerated visible transformation India’s in rural areas. The chapter by Shalabh and Dhar (Chapter “[Statistical Modelling and Variable Selection in Climate Science](#)”) addressed the issue of proper analysis of climate data using multiple linear regression modelling and LASSO techniques particularly for subset selections of important explanatory variables, which may prove significant for safeguarding rural livelihood and ensuring sustainable development.

Scientific study and assessment of adaptation as well as mitigation approaches of rural communities affected by climatic variations assumes great significance in agricultural landscapes. In this context, the chapter by Lalitha (Chapter “[Climate Change and Adaptation Strategies in the Gir Kesar Mango Region of Gujarat](#)”) put forth a case study of climate change adaptation in the Gir Kesar Mango Region of Gujarat

wherein inadequate rain threatens the water table to go down thereby increasing the salinity level that would potentially affect not only the cropping pattern but also the quality of product. In the following chapter, Abirami and Kumar (Chapter “[Spatial Shift in Chickpeas in India: Role of Climatic Factors](#)”) used the example of chickpea to explain the role of climatic factors in spatial shift in cropping pattern in India.

The major challenges of twenty-first century is to address the critical issues like mitigation of climate change effect, sustainable natural resource utilization for sustainable socio-ecological and economic development of people and biodiversity conservation. There is an urgent need to identify the key mechanisms underpinning climate change impacts on the complex socio-ecological systems in India. India is home to two important global biodiversity hotspots namely the Himalaya and the Western Ghats. These hotspots are important not only for biodiversity but also for about 300 million people living over there and many more residing in adjacent plains. The livelihood of the people in biodiversity hotspots centered on the land use and the resource availability and found to be highly climate sensitive. For climate smart livelihood and sustainable socio-ecological development, sensible use of available land, water, and forest resource in biodiversity rich areas is of paramount importance. In this perspective very limited work is available in the biodiversity hotspots.

In a developing country like India, where still more than two lakhs villages are forest villages the development cannot be compensated with present day concept of total conservation of natural resources. Therefore, evaluation of the socio-ecological systems and assessment of ecosystem services would enable the stakeholders to propose the win-win solutions for development and conservation. Variety of factors are responsible for influencing the dynamic relations between humans and ecosystems for the sustenance in natural resource rich areas. IPCC latest report has indicated that the climate change has become one of the major drivers that have impacted the socio-ecological systems of bio-diversity rich areas. Thus there is a need for developing scientifically proven strategies for resource conservation, their sustainable utilization in order to provide long term socio-ecological sustainability to the biodiversity hotspots. To understand this, in-depth study in selected study regions of biodiversity hotspots will be undertaken to understand the resource availability, resource requirement, and resource utilization for sustainable socio-ecological development in the hotspots. The temporal change pattern will be assessed for measuring the sustainable flow of resources in the landscapes.

Lot of studies/reports are available at regional, national and global level that deals with climate smart livelihoods and socio-ecological development. However, for a country like India where diversity in nature, people, culture, land use, resources, practices, languages, societies, development and the many different perspectives exist, the studies which mostly cover the national status are not going to propose the sound approaches for the people and landscape of various agro-climatic regions of the country. Unfortunately, there is no such dynamic *orchestrated model* for various agro-climatic regions in India as a ready reference that could have been able to help develop the understanding of impact of various factors (for example climate change, population growth, unsustainable resource utilization, socio-economic and socio-cultural changes and many others) on landscape—i.e. biodiversity, socio-economic,

health, natural resource management, landscape development and sustainable development of the socio-ecological systems and the adaptation strategies by the people. Therefore, this volume has made an attempt to include the studies done in various agro-ecological regions of India in order to understand the dynamic process of social and ecological interactions in natural resource use and conservation from species to community level. The purpose of this volume is to provide findings of various studies done in diverse agro-climatic regions to the stakeholders in compiled and comprehensive manner to enable them to inject the research findings in reframing or reorientation of the policies (if necessary) that are required as strategies for sustainable socio-ecological development and sustainable natural resource management and biodiversity conservation.

References

- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations) (2010) Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010. <http://www.fao.org/forestry/fra/fra2010/en/>
- ICAR (Indian Council of Agricultural Research) (2010) Degraded and wastelands of India—status and spatial distribution by ICAR and NAAS. Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi
- IUCN (International Union for Conservation of Nature) (2019) India. <https://www.iucn.org/asia/countries/india>
- Kattumuri R (2018) Sustaining natural resources in a changing environment: evidence, policy and impact. *Contemp Soc Sci* 13(1):1–16
- Khoshoo TN (1996) Biodiversity in the Indian Himalayas: conservation and utilization. In: Shегgi P (ed) *Banking on biodiversity*. International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development, Kathmandu
- Meinzen-Dick R (2017) Foreword. In: Shivakoti GP, Pradhan U, Helmi H (eds) *Redefining diversity & dynamics of natural resources management in Asia*, Volume 1. Sustainable natural resources management in dynamic Asia. Elsevier, pp XIX–XX
- OECD (Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development) (2011) The economic significance of natural resources: key points for reformers in Eastern Europe, Caucasus and Central Asia. Environmental Performance and Information Division, Environment Directorate, OECD. http://www.oecd.org/env/outreach/2011_AB_Economic%20significance%20of%20NR%20in%20EECCA_ENG.pdf
- Roy KC (1998) Issues in resource conservation and sustainable development: Indian situation. *Int J Soc Eco* 25(1):16–24
- Stephenson J, Newman K, Mayhew S (2010) Population dynamics and climate change: what are the links? *J Pub Health* 32(2):150–156
- TU (The Umweltbundesamt—For our environment) (2014a) Resource use and its consequences. Dessau-Roßlau, Germany. <https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/waste-resources/resource-use-its-consequences> 1 Jan 2014
- TU (The Umweltbundesamt—For our environment) (2014b) Economic and legal dimensions of resource conservation. Dessau-Roßlau, Germany, <https://www.umweltbundesamt.de/en/topics/waste-resources/economic-legal-dimensions-of-resource-conservation> 15 Jul 2014
- UNEP (United Nations Environment Program) (2015) Managing and conserving the natural resource base for sustained economic and social development. An input from the International Resource Panel. <https://www.irforum.org/sites/default/files/publications/Managing%20And%20Conserving%20The%20Natural%20Resource%20Base.pdf>

FACETS OF BUSINESS EXCELLENCE IN IT

Editors

Renato Pereira
Rajeev Sharma
Antonio Robalo
Sandeep Puri
Jayanthi Ranjan

Conference Patron
Asish K Bhattacharyya

Factors Influencing Cashless Payment System in Rural Tripura – A Study on Digital India Initiative

Debarshi Mukherjee¹, Rajesh Chatterjee² and Mahasweta Saha³

¹Associate Professor & Head, ²Assistant Professor

Department of Business Management, Tripura University, Agartala

³Assistant Professor, CSSEIP

Abstract

The Digital India initiative is an ambitious endeavour of the Indian Government with a noble intention to connect the people residing in the furthest fringes of the country with the banking system. However, it is a stimulating study to evaluate the response of the people in a land locked state like Tripura which observed limited industrial development and prosperity. Even today the major spikes of development are limited to the vicinity of state capital and its shadow villages. 71% of state's population lives in rural areas among which 31% is tribal folk. Limited scope of employment in private sector limited Govt. jobs and over dependence on MGNREGA is providing this study an interesting socio-economic backdrop. Though cautious but overtly positivity prevailed in accepting digital payment system with support mechanisms were built into the system in the panchayat level. Security and transparency emerged as critical factors which will impact the prospect of the initiative. Lack of previous exposure and comfortability have added to this scepticism. The study uses Exploratory Factor Analysis to identify the factors affecting the acceptance of cashless transactions and highlights another important fact that student community has taken the lead as a major influencer within the family.

Keywords: Cashless Transaction, Digital, Tripura, Rural, Demonetisation

Introduction

The ambitious Digital India project positing encouragement to E-transactions using digital payment systems in rural India (Ravi, 2017) has been given a national character post announcement of demonetisation policy. Earlier

cashless e-transactions were somewhat deemed as a sophisticated method and mainly used by the elite class of the country (Mitra, Rath & Nayak, 2017), but after 2016, it has permeated to the bottom of the pyramid to the threshold of middle class and lower middle class population in terms of income. It was indeed a challenge to the Central government with existing checks and balances to control such evils which was upsetting the economy. Basic requirements were to build a stronger, cleaner, fairer economy of the country by taking some policy measures to restrain people from any deceitful practice. Steps of government on currency change and cashless society are one of the parts of 'Policy Change' (Bennett and Howlett 1992) as it is a positive move in the existing structure and innovative in nature. The Central government had taken a courageous step to curb corruption, black money and terrorism in the country by ceasing the legal tender of the existing currency and subsequent introduction of fresh currency notes popularly helmed as demonetisation. This drastic measure came to affect the people with a presumably deep impact largely the commoners.

Demonetisation has been used in the past by many countries as a policy decision to alter mechanisms of financial transactions and motivate people to use more plastic money rather cash. European Union (EU), Nigeria (1984), Ghana (1982), and Myanmar had taken initiative in the past to fight corruption and tackle tax evasion. However, this noble agenda to bring more people under the ambit of financial inclusion have led to economic disruption and more paramount impact caused by death of some civilians (Sharma 2016). India also took similar initiatives previously (1956, 1978, and 2016) to control illegal transactions without a trail which in turn could put an end to black money flow and terrorism while promoting cashless economy. Soviet Union (1991), Zaïre (Now Congo) (1993), North Korea (2010), and Zimbabwe (2015) have also taken same initiative in the past which led to economic upheaval, spiked inflation, exchange crisis, protest, killing, starvation and a chaotic situation overall (Mitra, Rath and Nayak, 2017). Instruments of a cashless economy are primarily represented by electronic transaction committed through plastic money like debit/credit card or net banking & mobile applications (Dave, 2016).

Literature Review

Logistically there are many advantages of cashless transactions such as long queues before an ATM or security risk of carrying huge sum of cash could be avoided (Odior and Bannuso, 2012). Further, one is relieved from the exercise of collecting, sorting, and counting of cash (Amujiri 2015). Customers will have more convenience towards banking services (E. Okoye and Awokeni 2014).



Download This Paper (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3743412_code3542370.pdf?abstractid=3743412&mirid=1)

Open PDF in Browser (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3743412_code3542370.pdf?abstractid=3743412&mirid=1&type=2)

★ Add Paper to My Library

Share: [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) [l](#)

User Acceptance to Cashless Payment System – A Study on Digital India Initiative in Rural Tripura

e-journal - First Pan IIT International Management Conference – 2018

15 Pages

Posted: 7 Dec 2020

Debarshi Mukherjee (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=2751923)

Department of Business Management

Rajesh Chatterjee (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=4484007)

CSSEIP, Tripura University

Mahasweta Saha (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=4484013)

Department of Business Management, Tripura University

Date Written: December 5, 2020

Abstract

Tripura is one of the North Eastern states of India inhabited by 71% rural population and a burgeoning 31% tribal population. The state is skirted by Bangladesh from three sides which suffered due to slow paced industrial development. Further, post 8th November 2016, the news of demonetization has thrown challenges before the rural population as they lacked awareness and training to deal with the ensuing payment systems alternate to cash transactions. Tripura being dependent on MGNREGA, low per capita income faced difficulty in responding to ambitious Digital India initiative. This study is appropriate in the current scenario and attempts to identify the important factors contributing towards the propagation of cashless transaction system. A massive survey of over 400 households spread in eight districts was conducted across various age groups and income levels in the entire state of Tripura. The ethnic thought process and conservative approach to financial transaction amongst the people of rural blocks and the shadow villages of Tripura have shown their positivity towards accepting the system with security and transparency remained the most significant factor. Using exploratory factor analysis, it was found that youth have adopted online shopping.

Keywords: cashless transaction, digital, Tripura, rural, demonetisation[Suggested Citation](#) >[Show Contact Information](#) >

Download This Paper (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3743412_code3542370.pdf?abstractid=3743412&mirid=1)

Open PDF in Browser (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3743412_code3542370.pdf?abstractid=3743412&mirid=1&type=2)

Do you have a job opening that you would like to promote on SSRN?

Place job opening (https://www.ssrn.com/index.cfm/en/Announcements-Jobs/)

Paper statistics

DOWNLOADS

26

ABSTRACT VIEWS

125



(https://plu.mx/ssrn/a/?ssrn_id=3743412)
Related eJournals

Economics of Networks eJournal (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/JELJOUR_Results.cfm?form_name=journalBrowse&journal_id=1475417)

Follow ⓘ

Economic Anthropology eJournal (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/JELJOUR_Results.cfm?form_name=journalBrowse&journal_id=3131446)

Follow ⓘ

View more >

Feedback

Submit a Paper > (<https://hq.ssrn.com/submissions/CreateNewAbstract.cfm>)

SSRN Quick Links

SSRN Rankings

About SSRN

(<https://www.facebook.com/SSRNcommunity/>)

([https://www.linkedin.com/company/493409?](https://www.linkedin.com/company/493409?trk=tyah&trkInfo=clickedVertical%3Acompany%2CentityType%3AentityHistoryName%2CclickedEntityId%3Acompany_493409%2Ci)

[trk=tyah&trkInfo=clickedVertical%3Acompany%2CentityType%3AentityHistoryName%2CclickedEntityId%3Acompany_493409%2Ci](https://www.linkedin.com/company/493409?trk=tyah&trkInfo=clickedVertical%3Acompany%2CentityType%3AentityHistoryName%2CclickedEntityId%3Acompany_493409%2Ci)

(<https://twitter.com/SSRN>)

(<https://www.elsevier.com/>)

Copyright (<https://www.ssrn.com/index.cfm/en/dmca-notice-policy/>) Terms and Conditions (<https://www.ssrn.com/index.cfm/en/terms-of-use/>)

Privacy Policy (<https://www.elsevier.com/legal/privacy-policy>)

We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content.



To learn more, visit [Cookie Settings](#).

(<http://www.relx.com/>)

(<https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/updateInformationLog.cfm?process=true>)

Factors Influencing Cashless Payment System in Rural Tripura-A Study on Digital India Initiative

Authors Debarshi Mukherjee, Rajesh Chatterjee, Mahasweta Saha

Publication date 2018

Book Facets of Business Excellence in IT, Renato Pereira, Rajeev Sharma, Antonio Robalo, Sandeep Puri, Janyanthi Ranjan

Pages pp. 154-167

Publisher <https://www.bloomsbury.com/in/facets-of-business-excellence-in-it-9789388630061/>

Employee Perspective of Factors Influencing Patient Safety in Tertiary Care Hospitals of Agartala

D Mukherjee, M Saha, S Mukherjee

Book of Abstracts: International Conference on Advances in Business ...

2018

Factors Influencing Cashless Payment System in Rural Tripura-A Study on Digital India Initiative

D Mukherjee, R Chatterjee, M Saha

Facets of Business Excellence in IT, Renato Pereira, Rajeev Sharma, Antonio ...

2018

Influence of family and social media on the consumer decision making of high involvement products

M Das Saha, S Sahney

Proceedings of the 2017 Annual Conference of the Emerging Markets Conference ...

2017

Future of Management Education: Feasibility study on integrating CSR and Sustainability in Management Education

M Saha

1st PAN IIM International World Conference, MHRD sponsored, at Marriot, Goa ...

2013

Chapter

Employee Perspective of Factors Influencing Patient Safety in Tertiary Care Hospitals of Agartala

June 2019

In book: Advances in Business Management: A Contemporary Perspective (pp.44 - 63) · Publisher: Emerald Publishing

Authors:



Debarshi Mukherjee
Tripura University



Mahasweta Saha
Tripura University



Soumen Mukherjee

[Request full-text](#)
[Download citation](#)
[Copy link](#)


To read the full-text of this research, you can request a copy directly from the authors.

References (32)

Abstract

Healthcare industry in India is growing at a 16.4% CAGR and estimated to be US\$ 370 billion by 2022. The major stakeholders include the agencies like hospitals, diagnostic centres and pharmaceutical companies in one-hand patients on the other. Unlike other states, Tripura, being a border state sharing 85% boundaries with neighbouring Bangladesh is plagued by various geographic challenges having a spillover effect in the healthcare sector as well. In the realm of consumer satisfaction, hospitals treat patients like customers. A broad definition of a customer liberates a patient from the clutches of a typical code of secrecy to be maintained by the hospital and rather imposes much emphasis on safety issues. The issue well deserves to get wide attention since a significant population in India meets a fatal end owing to acquired diseases picked during one's stay due to the absence of proper infection control mechanisms. Safety of the customers is of enormous importance in many industries like aviation, food and beverages, hospitality and healthcare segments. However, with the growing competition among the organized healthcare sector, patients are clamouring for more and more attention towards safety concerns and needless to mention that there is a price tag attached to it. The article investigates the culture of patient safety among the hospital staff of the tertiary care hospitals in Agartala, the capital city of Tripura. This causal study revealed that medical record and reporting system, hospital management and work environment are significant contributors towards maintaining safety protocol in the hospital. Further, measures taken by the hospitals to maintain safety standards will also have a bearing on ensuring patient satisfaction in the long run.

Discover the world's research

- 20+ million members
- 135+ million publications
- 700k+

[Join for free](#)

No full-text available

To read the full-text of this research,
you can request a copy directly
from the authors.

[Request full-text PDF](#)

Citations (0)

References (32)

Assessing patient safety culture in hospitals across countries

Article [Full-text available](#)

Apr 2013 · [Int J Qual Health Care](#)

● Cordula Wagner · ● Marleen Smits · ● Joann Sorra · C C Huang

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Patient-perceived dimensions of total quality service in healthcare

Article [Full-text available](#)

Aug 2008 · [Benchmark Int J](#)

● Mayuri Duggirala · ● Chandrasekharan Rajendran · ● Anantharaman R.N

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Patient Safety, Satisfaction, and Quality Of Hospital Care: Cross Sectional Surveys of Nurses and Patients in 12 Countries in Euro...

Article [Full-text available](#)

Mar 2012

Linda H Aiken · ● Walter Sermeus · Koen Van den Heede · ● Ann Kutney-Lee

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Patient controlled encryption: Ensuring privacy of electronic medical records

Conference Paper [Full-text available](#)

Nov 2009

Josh Benaloh · Melissa Chase · ● Eric Horvitz · ● Kristin Lauter

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

The Working Hours Of Hospital Staff Nurses And Patient Safety

Article [Full-text available](#)

Jul 2004 · [HEALTH AFFAIR](#)

● Ann E Rogers · ● Wei Hwang · ● Linda D. Scott · ● David Dinges

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Cognitive performance-altering effects of electronic medical records: An application of the human factors paradigm for patient...

Article [Full-text available](#)

Mar 2011 · [Cognit Tech Work](#)

● Richard J Holden

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Factors affecting patient satisfaction and healthcare quality

Article [Full-text available](#)

Feb 2009 · [Int J Health Care Qual Assur](#)

● Aditi Naidu

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Reducing errors in medicine

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Oct 1999 · [Qual Health Care](#)

Donald M Berwick · Lucian L Leape

[View](#)

Reducing Light and Sound in the Neonatal Intensive Care Unit: An Evaluation of Patient Safety, Staff Satisfaction and Costs

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Jul 2001 · [J PERINATOL](#)

Michele Walsh-Sukys · Ann Reitenbach · Diane Hudson-Barr · Patricia M. DePompei

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Patients' experiences and satisfaction with health care: Results of a questionnaire study of specific aspects of care

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Jan 2003 · [QUAL SAF HEALTH CARE](#)

Crispin Jenkinson · Angela Coulter · S. Bruster · Tarani Chandola

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Safety culture assessment: A tool for improving patient safety in healthcare organizations

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Jan 2004 · [QUAL SAF HEALTH CARE](#)

Veronica Nieva · Joann Sorra

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

The Impact of Nursing Work Environments on Patient Safety Outcomes: The Mediating Role of Burnout Engagement

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Jun 2006 · [J NURS ADMIN](#)

Heather Laschinger · Michael Leiter

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Effects of nursing rounds: On patients' call light use, satisfaction, and safety

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Oct 2006 · [AM J NURS](#)

Christine Meade · Amy L. Bursell · Lyn Ketelsen

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Patient Safety in Hospital Acute Care Units

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Feb 2006 · [Annu Rev Nurs Res](#)

Mary A Blegen

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Work System Design for Patient Safety

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)

Jan 2007 · [Qual Saf Health Care](#)

Pascale Carayon · Ann Schoofs Hundt · B-T Karsh · P Flatley Brennan

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Deficits in Communication and Information Transfer Between Hospital-Based and Primary Care Physicians

[Article](#) [Full-text available](#)


Mar 2007 · [J Am Med Assoc](#)

Sunil Krinalani ·  Frank Lefevre ·  Christopher O Phillips ·  David
[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

What Exactly Is Patient Safety?

[Article](#)

Mar 2009

 Linda L Emanuel · Don Berwick · James Conway · Marilyn Walton

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Expectations and Norms in Models of Consumer Satisfaction

[Article](#)

Aug 1987 · [J MARKETING RES](#)


Ernest R. Cadotte · Robert B. Woodruff · Roger L. Jenkins

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Models of Consumer Satisfaction Formation: An Extension

[Article](#)

May 1988 · [J MARKETING RES](#)

 David K Tse · Peter C. Wilton

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Is There a Relationship Between Patient Satisfaction and Favorable Surgical Outcomes?

[Article](#)

Oct 2014 · [ANN SURG](#)

 Gregory Kennedy ·  Sarah E Tevis · K Craig Kent

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

The completeness of medication histories in medical records of patients admitted to general internal medicine wards

[Article](#)

Dec 2001 · [Br J Clin Pharmacol](#)



H S Lau · C. Florax · A J Porsius ·  Anthonius de Boer

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Does Patient Perception of Pain Control Affect Patient Satisfaction Across Surgical Units in a Tertiary Teaching Hospital?

[Article](#)

Feb 2012 · [AM J MED QUAL](#)

 Marie N Hanna ·  Marlís González-Fernández · Ashlea D Barrett · Peter Pronovost

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

The impact of nurse rounding on patient satisfaction in a medical-surgical unit

[Article](#)

Nov 2011

Donna Blakley · Michael Kroth · James Gregson

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Computerized Patient Records in Primary Care: Their Role in Mediating Guideline-Driven Physician Behavior Change

[Article](#)

Sep 1995 · [Arch Fam Med](#)


R B Elson · Donald P. Connelly

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Effects of Computer-Based Clinical Decision Support Systems on

**Physician Performance and Patient Outcomes: A Systematic
Article**

Nov 1998 · [JAMA-J AM MED ASSOC](#)

D Hunt ·  bhaynes@mcmaster.ca Haynes · Steven E. Hanna · Kristina Smith

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

**Satisfaction with medical care. It's easier to please patients than
their family members and friends**

[Article](#)

Feb 1995 · [J Health Care Market](#)




S Strasser ·  Sharon Schweikhart · G E Welch · Jean C Burge

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

**A Cost-Benefit Analysis of Electronic Medical Records in Primary
Care**

[Article](#)

May 2003 · [AM J MED](#)

Samuel J Wang ·  Blackford Middleton ·  Lisa A Prosser ·  David W Bates

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

**Structural Empowerment, Magnet Hospital Characteristics, and
Patient Safety Culture: Making the Link**

[Article](#)

Jun 2006 · [J NURS CARE QUAL](#)

Kevin J Armstrong ·  Heather Laschinger

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

**Patient safety, satisfaction and quality of hospital care: cross
sectional surveys of nurses and patients in 12 countries in Europ...**

Jan 2012 · [Br Med J](#) · 1717

H L Aiken · W Sermeus · K V Heede · D M Sloane · R Busse · M
McKee · L Bruyneel · A M Rafferty · P Griffiths · M T Morenocabas · C
Tishelman · A Scott · T Brzostek · J Kinnunen · R Schwendimann · M
Heinen · D Zikos · I S Sjetne · H L Smith · A K Lee

Aiken, H.L., Sermeus, W., Heede, K.V., Sloane, D.M., Busse, R., McKee, M., Bruyneel, L., Rafferty, A.M., Griffiths, P., Morenocabas, M.T., Tishelman, C., Scott, A., Brzostek, T., Kinnunen, J., Schwendimann, R., Heinen, M., Zikos, D., Sjetne, I.S., Smith, H.L. and Lee, A.K. (2012), "Patient safety, satisfaction and quality of hospital care: cross sectional surveys of nurses and patients in 12 countries in Europe and the United States", *British Medical Journal*, Vol. 344, p. e1717, doi:10.1136/bmj.e1717.

**Factors affecting patient safety culture in a tertiary care hospital in
Sri Lanka**

Jan 2013 · 173-180

M Amarapathy · S Sridharan · R Perera · Y Handa

Amarapathy, M., Sridharan, S., Perera, R. and Handa, Y. (2013), "Factors affecting patient safety culture in a tertiary care hospital in Sri Lanka", *International Journal of Scientific and Technology Research*, Vol. 2 No. 3, pp. 173-180, available at: <https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/7eab/ce6b57e02fa4a2204d07b3a111937cdcad3e.pdf>

**What type of general practice do patients prefer? Exploration of
practice characteristics influencing patient satisfaction**

Jan 1995 · [BRIT J GEN PRACT](#) · 654-659

Debarshi Mukherjee · Mahasweta Saha · Soumen Mukherjee Baker · R Streatfield

Debarshi Mukherjee, Mahasweta Saha and Soumen Mukherjee Baker, R. and Streatfield, J. (1995), "What type of general practice do patients prefer? Exploration of practice characteristics influencing patient satisfaction", *British Journal of General Practice*, Vol. 45 No. 401, pp. 654-659.

Patient satisfaction in a preoperative assessment clinic: an analysis using SERVQUAL dimensions

Jan 2005 · 15-30

F Pakdil · T N Harwood

Pakdil, F. and Harwood, T.N. (2005), "Patient satisfaction in a preoperative assessment clinic: an analysis using SERVQUAL dimensions", *Total Quality Management and Business Excellence*, Vol. 16 No. 1, pp. 15-30.

Recommended publications [Discover more](#)

Article

Research on aviation unsafe incidents classification with improved TF-IDF algorithm

May 2016 · Modern Physics Letters B

Yanhua Wang · Zhiyuan Zhang · Weigang Huo

The text content of Aviation Safety Confidential Reports contains a large number of valuable information. Term frequency-inverse document frequency algorithm is commonly used in text analysis, but it does not take into account the sequential relationship of the words in the text and its role in semantic expression. According to the seven category labels of civil aviation unsafe incidents, aiming ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Standards for simulation in anaesthesia: Creating confidence in the tools

July 2010 · BJA British Journal of Anaesthesia

 David Cumin ·  Jennifer M Weller ·  Kaylene Henderson ·  Alan F Merry

Simulation is an accepted part of training, assessment, and research in aviation, nuclear power, and the military. Confidence in results in these industries is underpinned by relatively comprehensive and widely accepted standards. In contrast, although there have been major advances in the technology and tools used for simulation in the healthcare industry over the last few decades, little work ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Conference Paper

Qualitative Analysis Method of Civil Aviation Safety Information Sources

June 2011

Hao Liu ·  Ruishan Sun · Renli Lv

There are many research models on causes of accident. Professor Edwards's SHEL (Software Hardware Environment and Liveware) model was presented in 1972, Professor James Reason from Manchester University applied organization, and management considerations into the cause analysis of accident and created Reason model. "Research Institute of Civil Aviation Safety" of civil aviation university of ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

The costs of bird strikes and bird strike prevention

August 2000

John R. Allan

Collisions between birds (and other wildlife) and aircraft are known to cause substantial losses to the aviation industry in terms of damage and delays every year. Techniques exist to control bird numbers on airfields and hence to reduce the number of wildlife strikes, but they are applied at widely different levels from airport to airport. Some of this variation may be due to differing levels of ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Book

Teacher strike!: Public education and the making of a new american political order

March 2017

● Jon Shelton

Historians have sought for some time to understand why the labor-liberal coalition's political influence declined and how the right instituted a conservative revolution in the 1970s and 80s in the US. Teacher Strike! shows that conflict over urban education was fundamental in this story. Indeed, hundreds of thousands of teachers went on strike in virtually every corner of the US in the 1960s, ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Comments on "CAPPS II: The foundation of aviation security?"

September 2004 · Risk Analysis

B. John Garrick

[Read more](#)

Article

Full-text available

Experimental study of an anti-icing method over an airfoil based on pulsed dielectric barrier discha...

May 2018 · Chinese Journal of Aeronautics

Yongqiang Tian · Zhengke Zhang · Jinsheng Cai · [...] · Lei KANG

Aircraft icing has long been a plague to aviation for its serious threat to flight safety. Even though lots of methods for anti-icing have been in use or studied for quite a long time, new methods are still in great demand for both civil and military aircraft. The current study in this paper uses widely used Dielectric Barrier Discharge (DBD) plasma actuation to anti-ice on a NACA0012 airfoil ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Article

The costs of bird strikes to commercial aviation

August 2001

John R Allan · Alex P Orosz

Collisions between birds (and other wildlife) and aircraft are known to cause substantial losses to the aviation industry in terms of damage and delays every year. Techniques exist to control bird numbers on airfields and hence to reduce the numbers of wildlife strikes but they are applied at widely different levels from airport to airport. Some of this variation may be due to differing levels of ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Conference Paper

Full-text available

A new method for estimating community noise changes due to aircraft technology variations

July 2016

● Athanasios P. Synodinos · Rod Self · Antonio Martinez · Ian Flindell

Future air traffic growth forecasts underline the need for new environmental abatement strategies for aviation, involving, among others, the adoption of new aircraft designs and technologies. Accurately predicting the noise impact of these strategies is therefore a matter of significance. The reliability of existing tools is governed by tradeoffs between parameters such as their fidelity level, ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Chapter [Full-text available](#)

A theoretical understanding of safe work practices - A comparison of aviation and health care

January 2007

 Sindre Høyland

By comparing and contrasting the status and challenges of teamwork training, communication, learning and the use of simulations across the health care and aviation sectors, this paper reviews current research into safe work practices of the two sectors. The comparison focuses mainly on the health care sector and how this sector can benefit from lessons learned in aviation. Based on the literature ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Conference Paper

Decision Support for Flight Re-Routing in Europe.

January 2000

P. A. Leal de Matos · Philip Powell

Congestion has plagued air traffic in the US and in Europe for the last 20 years. To protect air traffic control from overloads, air traffic flow management tries to anticipate and prevent overloads and to limit resulting delays. This paper focuses on understanding the requirements for developing re-routing decision support systems (DSS). It identifies participants in rerouting decisions and ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Confidentiality and the Psychological Treatment of U.S. Army Aircrew Members

May 2000 · Military Medicine

John F. Leso

The present article addresses the issue of confidentiality in U.S. Army psychological services and the special considerations affecting the confidentiality afforded to Army aviation personnel receiving such services. The author reviews Army regulations and American Psychological Association ethical standards relevant to the issue of confidentiality for aircrew members. Recommendations are offered ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)



Company

[About us](#)
[News](#)
[Careers](#)

Support

[Help Center](#)

Business solutions

[Advertising](#)
[Recruiting](#)



Download This Paper (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3743412_code3542370.pdf?abstractid=3743412&mirid=1)

Open PDF in Browser (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3743412_code3542370.pdf?abstractid=3743412&mirid=1&type=2)

★ Add Paper to My Library

Share: [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) [l](#)

User Acceptance to Cashless Payment System – A Study on Digital India Initiative in Rural Tripura

e-journal - First Pan IIT International Management Conference – 2018

15 Pages

Posted: 7 Dec 2020

Debarshi Mukherjee (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=2751923)

Department of Business Management

Rajesh Chatterjee (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=4484007)

CSSEIP, Tripura University

Mahasweta Saha (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=4484013)

Department of Business Management, Tripura University

Date Written: December 5, 2020

Abstract

Tripura is one of the North Eastern states of India inhabited by 71% rural population and a burgeoning 31% tribal population. The state is skirted by Bangladesh from three sides which suffered due to slow paced industrial development. Further, post 8th November 2016, the news of demonetization has thrown challenges before the rural population as they lacked awareness and training to deal with the ensuing payment systems alternate to cash transactions. Tripura being dependent on MGNREGA, low per capita income faced difficulty in responding to ambitious Digital India initiative. This study is appropriate in the current scenario and attempts to identify the important factors contributing towards the propagation of cashless transaction system. A massive survey of over 400 households spread in eight districts was conducted across various age groups and income levels in the entire state of Tripura. The ethnic thought process and conservative approach to financial transaction amongst the people of rural blocks and the shadow villages of Tripura have shown their positivity towards accepting the system with security and transparency remained the most significant factor. Using exploratory factor analysis, it was found that youth have adopted online shopping.

Keywords: cashless transaction, digital, Tripura, rural, demonetisation[Suggested Citation](#) >[Show Contact Information](#) >

Download This Paper (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3743412_code3542370.pdf?abstractid=3743412&mirid=1)

Open PDF in Browser (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3743412_code3542370.pdf?abstractid=3743412&mirid=1&type=2)

Do you have a job opening that you would like to promote on SSRN?

Place job opening (https://www.ssrn.com/index.cfm/en/Announcements-Jobs/)

Paper statistics

DOWNLOADS

26

ABSTRACT VIEWS

125



(https://plu.mx/ssrn/a/?ssrn_id=3743412)
Related eJournals

Economics of Networks eJournal (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/JELJOUR_Results.cfm?form_name=journalBrowse&journal_id=1475417)

[Follow](#) ⓘ

Economic Anthropology eJournal (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/JELJOUR_Results.cfm?form_name=journalBrowse&journal_id=3131446)

[Follow](#) ⓘ

[View more >](#)

[Feedback](#) ⓘ

[Submit a Paper >](#) (<https://hq.ssrn.com/submissions/CreateNewAbstract.cfm>)

SSRN Quick Links ▼

SSRN Rankings ▼

About SSRN ▼

f (<https://www.facebook.com/SSRNcommunity/>)

in ([https://www.linkedin.com/company/493409?](https://www.linkedin.com/company/493409?trk=tyah&trkInfo=clickedVertical%3Acompany%2CentityType%3AentityHistoryName%2CclickedEntityId%3Acompany_493409%2Ci)

[trk=tyah&trkInfo=clickedVertical%3Acompany%2CentityType%3AentityHistoryName%2CclickedEntityId%3Acompany_493409%2Ci](https://www.linkedin.com/company/493409?trk=tyah&trkInfo=clickedVertical%3Acompany%2CentityType%3AentityHistoryName%2CclickedEntityId%3Acompany_493409%2Ci)

t (<https://twitter.com/SSRN>)

(<https://www.elsevier.com/>)

Copyright (<https://www.ssrn.com/index.cfm/en/dmca-notice-policy/>) Terms and Conditions (<https://www.ssrn.com/index.cfm/en/terms-of-use/>)

Privacy Policy (<https://www.elsevier.com/legal/privacy-policy>)

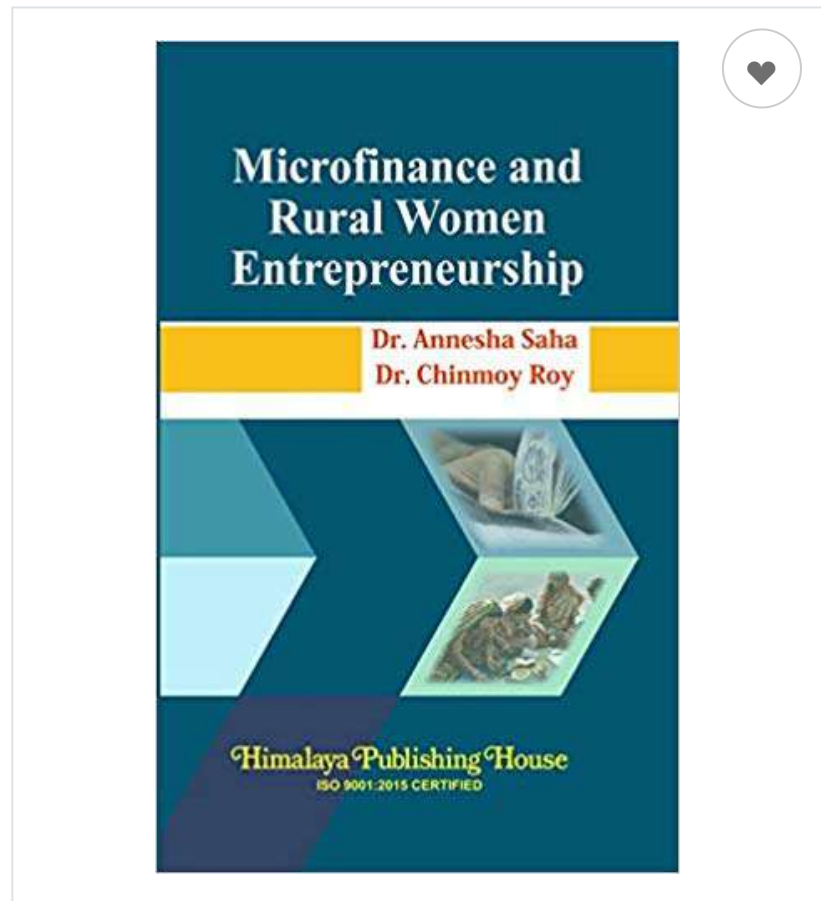
We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content.



To learn more, visit [Cookie Settings](#).

(<http://www.relx.com/>)

(<https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/updateInformationLog.cfm?process=true>)



Add to cart

[Home](#) / [Anthropology and Sociology](#) / Microfinance and Rural Women Entrepreneurship

Microfinance and Rural Women Entrepreneurship

Author Annesha Saha and Chinmoy Roy

Specifications ISBN : 9789352994007

- year : 2018
- language : English
- binding : Hardbound

Rs 504 ~~Rs 630~~ 20% off

Description Contents: 1. Introduction and Design of the Study. 2. Rural Women Entrepreneurship through Self-help Groups in North-eastern States. 3. Performance and Functioning of Rural Women Entrepreneurs under Group Approach. 4. Intervening Factors in Entrepreneurial Performance: An Exploratory Analysis. 5. The Mediation Role of the Leader-Managers of WSHGs: A Predictive Casual Path Model. 6. Findings, Conclusion and Suggestions. References. Annexures. his book takes a fresh approach to the time-honoured study of women entrepreneurship by merging the study of collaborative initiatives and visionary strategy in unpredictable, but malleable working environment. Literatures surveyed in this study validate a widely felt shortage of interesting and novel ideas in entrepreneurial mastery, and it is viewed that rural women in India typically struggle against the risk of cultural tyranny with unfair seclusion and limited financial accessibility. But, the problem caused by issues with the environment, knowledge, skills and motivation are now shifting. The wisdom of entrepreneurship in the north-eastern region of India is today no longer crowned only by educated urban women but also by rural women who are equally taking interest in it. Rural women through microfinance are fostering their share in entrepreneurial world by framing flawless process with their like-minded colleagues and accepting different challenges and finding their ways to make their own space. In view of the widespread availability of different Government initiatives such as "Swarnajayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojana (SGSY)" programme and its merging with certain erstwhile programmes are now helping them to discover the baseline, where to go and how to get there through different support facilities like skills and task training, marketing amenities for rural exposure and financial backing with subsidy. Although, it begins at micro level, but the formation of selfhelp group and microfinancing assistance creates a good business sense among the rural women. Access to microcredit is a great source to facilitate self-employment that leads to self-esteem among rural women. It lifts to lead multiplier effect in the generation of income of countless women self-help groups. It also ensures healthier society and better future of a nation. At the same time, recurrently they deal with unexpected multidimensional constraints which consist of training, marketing, financing and managerial factors. The book has emphasized on the leadership practices followed by the WSHGs in the area of micro economic initiatives and to evaluate management performance in translating the subsidy into sustenance. Since there is supported relation between managerial factors with other facilitating factors, the study attempts to determine the operational and controlling effect of each component with business performance.

HELP

[Payments](#)

[Shipping](#)

[How to Order](#)

IBP

[Contact Us](#)

[About us](#)

[Discount](#)

Breast Blood Perfusion (BBP) Model and Its Application in Differentiation of Malignant and Benign Breast

Advanced Computational and Communication Paradigms pp 406-413 | Cite as

- Sourav Pramanik (1) Email author (srv.pramaniko3327@gmail.com)
- Debapriya Banik (1)
- Debotosh Bhattacharjee (1)
- Mita Nasipuri (1)
- Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik (2)

1. Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Jadavpur University, , Kolkata, India

2. Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Tripura University (A Central University), , Agartala, India

Conference paper

First Online: 08 June 2018

- [1 Citations](#)
- 771 Downloads

Part of the [Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering](#) book series (LNEE, volume 475)

Abstract

In this study, we have proposed a model called breast blood perfusion (BBP) model to transform the raw grayscale breast thermogram to blood perfusion image. Typically, it is observed that the original grayscale thermal breast image (TBI) often suffers from the within-class scatter problem, which makes it very difficult to recognize the different temperature regions in the image. Hence, at the beginning of the proposed system, we have converted each TBI into the corresponding blood perfusion image using BBP model. Then, texture features are extracted from each of the breasts of a patient to measure the asymmetric temperature distribution since it is an indicator of the presence of an abnormality. For our experimental purpose, TBIs of DMR-IR dataset are used. Finally, a feed-forward artificial neural network (FANN) with gradient descent training rule is employed for diagnostic classification of the TBIs into benign and malignant classes. Experimental results reveal that our proposed BBP image model outperforms in classification performance in comparison to the raw grayscale breast thermogram and the existing blood perfusion image model.

Keywords

Breast thermogram Texture feature BBP model FANN Benign breast thermogram
Malignant breast thermogram Blood perfusion image
This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

Notes

Acknowledgements

Authors are thankful to DBT, Govt. of India for funding a project with Grant no. BT/533/NE/TBP/2014. Sourav Pramanik is also thankful to Department of Electronics and Information Technology (DeitY), Government of India, for providing him PhD Fellowship under Visvesvaraya PhD Scheme.

References

1. Prabha S, Anandh KR, Sujatha C M, Ramakrishnan S (2014) Total variation based edge enhancement for level set segmentation and asymmetry analysis in breast thermograms. IEEE Int Conf Eng. Med Biol Soc
[Google Scholar](#) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Prabha%20S%2C%20Anandh%20KR%2C%20Sujatha%20C%20M%2C%20Ramakrishnan%20S%20%282014%29%20Total%20variation%20based%20edge%20enhancement%20for%20level%20set%20segmentation%20and%20asymmetry%20analysis%20in%20breast%20thermograms.%20IEEE%20Int%20Conf%20Eng.%20Med%20Biol%20Soc>)
2. Usuki H, Onoda Y, Kawasaki S, Misumi T, Murakami M, Komatsubara S, Teramoto S (1900) Relationship between thermographic observations of breast tumors and the DNA indices obtained by flow cytometry. Biomed Thermol 10(4):282–285
[Google Scholar](#) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Usuki%20H%2C%20Onoda%20Y%2C%20Kawasaki%20S%2C%20Misumi%20T%2C%20Murakami%20M%2C%20Komatsubara%20S%2C%20Teramoto%20S%20%281900%29%20Relationship%20between%20thermographic%20observations%20of%20breast%20tumors%20and%20the%20DNA%20indices%20obtained%20by%20flow%20cytometry.%20Biomed%20Thermol%2010%284%29%3A282%E2%80%93285>)
3. Sobti P, Sobti L, Keith G (2005) Screening and diagnostic mammography: why the gold standard does not shine more brightly? Int J Fert Women Med 50:199–206
[Google Scholar](#) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Sobti%20P%2C%20Sobti%20L%2C%20Keith%20G%20%282005%29%20Screening%20and%20diagnostic%20mammography%3A%20why%20the%20gold%20standard%20does%20not%20shine%20more%20brightly%3F%20Int%20J%20Fert%20Women%20Med%2050%3A199%E2%80%93206>)
4. Borchardt TB, Conci A, Lima RCF, Resmini R, Sanchez A (2013) Breast thermography from an image processing viewpoint: a survey. Sig Proc 93:2785–2803
[CrossRef](#) (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sigpro.2012.08.012>)
[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Breast%20thermography%20from%20an%20image%20processing%20viewpoint%3A%20a%20survey&author=TB.%20Borchardt&author=A.%20Conci&author=RC)

F.%20Lima&author=R.%20Resmini&author=A.%20Sanchez&journal=Sig%20Proc&volume=93&pages=2785-2803&publication_year=2013)

5. Pramanik S, Bhattacharjee D, Nasipuri M (2016) Texture analysis of breast thermogram for differentiation of malignant and benign breast. IEEE Int Conf Advanc Comput Commun Informat
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Pramanik%20S%20Bhattacharjee%20D%20Nasipuri%20M%20%282016%29%20Texture%20analysis%20of%20breast%20thermogram%20for%20differentiation%20of%20malignant%20and%20benign%20breast.%20IEEE%20Int%20Conf%20Advanc%20Comput%20Commun%20Informat>)
6. Gaber T, Ismail G, Anter A, Soliman M, Ali M, Semary N, Hassanien AE, Snasel V (2015) Thermogram breast cancer prediction approach based on Neutrosophic sets and fuzzy c-means algorithm. IEEE Int Conf Eng Med Bio Soc
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Gaber%20T%20Ismail%20G%20Anter%20A%20Soliman%20M%20Ali%20M%20Semary%20N%20Hassanien%20AE%20Snasel%20V%20%282015%29%20Thermogram%20breast%20cancer%20prediction%20approach%20based%20on%20Neutrosophic%20sets%20and%20fuzzy%20c-means%20algorithm.%20IEEE%20Int%20Conf%20Eng%20Med%20Bio%20Soc>)
7. Sathish D, Surekha K, Keerthana P, Rajagopal K, Roshan JM (2016) Asymmetry analysis of breast thermograms using automated segmentation and texture features. J Signal Imag Video Process 1–8
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Sathish%20D%20Surekha%20K%20Keerthana%20P%20Rajagopal%20K%20Roshan%20JM%20%282016%29%20Asymmetry%20analysis%20of%20breast%20thermograms%20using%20automated%20segmentation%20and%20texture%20features.%20J%20Signal%20Imag%20Video%20Process%201%2E2%80%938>)
8. Krawczyk B, Gerald S (2014) A hybrid classifier committee for analysing asymmetry features in breast thermograms. J Appl Soft Comput 112–118
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.asoc.2013.11.011>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20hybrid%20classifier%20committee%20for%20analysing%20asymmetry%20features%20in%20breast%20thermograms&author=Bartosz.%20Krawczyk&author=Gerald.%20Schaefer&journal=Applied%20Soft%20Computing&volume=20&pages=112-118&publication_year=2014)
9. Gogoi US, Majumdar G, Bhowmik MK, Ghosh AK, Bhattacharjee D (2015) Breast abnormality detection through statistical features analysis using infrared thermograms. IEEE Int Sympos Advanc Comput Commun 258–265
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Gogoi%20US%20Majumdar%20G%20Bhowmik%20MK%20Ghosh%20AK%20Bhattacharjee%20D%20%282015%29%20Breast%20abnormality%20detection%20through%20statistical%20features%20analysis%20using%20infrared%20thermograms.%20IEEE%20Int%20Sympos%20Advanc%20Comput%20Commun%20258%2E2%80%93265>)
10. Wu S, Lin W, Xie S (2008) Skin heat transfer model of facial thermograms and its application in face recognition. Patt Recogn 41:2718–2729
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.patcog.2008.01.003>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Skin%20heat%20transfer%20model%20of%20facial%20thermograms%20and

%20its%20application%20in%20face%20recognition&author=S.%20Wu&author=W.
%20Lin&author=S.%20Xie&journal=Pattern%20Recognition&volume=41&pages=2718-
2729&publication_year=2008)

11. Houdas Y, Ring EFJ (1982) Human body temperature: its measurement and regulation. Plenum Press, New York
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4899-0345-7) (https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4899-0345-7)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Human%20body%20temperature%3A%20its%20measurement%20and%20regulation&author=Y.%20Houdas&author=EFJ.%20Ring&publication_year=1982) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Human%20body%20temperature%3A%20its%20measurement%20and%20regulation&author=Y.%20Houdas&author=EFJ.%20Ring&publication_year=1982)
12. Haralick RM (1979) Statistical and structural approaches to texture. Proc IEEE 67:786–804
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/PROC.1979.11328) (https://doi.org/10.1109/PROC.1979.11328)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Statistical%20and%20structural%20approaches%20to%20texture&author=RM.%20Haralick&journal=Proc%20IEEE&volume=67&pages=786-804&publication_year=1979) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Statistical%20and%20structural%20approaches%20to%20texture&author=RM.%20Haralick&journal=Proc%20IEEE&volume=67&pages=786-804&publication_year=1979)
13. Jain A, Nandakumara K (2005) A Ross score normalization in multimodal biometric systems. Pattern Recognition 38:2270–2285
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.patcog.2005.01.012) (https://doi.org/10.1016/j.patcog.2005.01.012)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20Ross%20score%20normalization%20in%20multimodal%20biometric%20systems&author=A.%20Jain&author=K.%20Nandakumara&journal=Pattern%20Recognition&volume=38&pages=2270-2285&publication_year=2005) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20Ross%20score%20normalization%20in%20multimodal%20biometric%20systems&author=A.%20Jain&author=K.%20Nandakumara&journal=Pattern%20Recognition&volume=38&pages=2270-2285&publication_year=2005)
14. Dalal N, Triggs B (2005) Histograms of oriented gradients for human detection. IEEE Comput Soc Conf Comput Vision Pattern Recognition 1–8
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Dalal%20N%2C%20Triggs%20B%20%282005%29%20Histograms%20of%20oriented%20gradients%20for%20human%20detection.%20IEEE%20Comput%20Soc%20Conf%20Comput%20Vision%20Pattern%20Recognition%201%E2%80%938) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Dalal%20N%2C%20Triggs%20B%20%282005%29%20Histograms%20of%20oriented%20gradients%20for%20human%20detection.%20IEEE%20Comput%20Soc%20Conf%20Comput%20Vision%20Pattern%20Recognition%201%E2%80%938)
15. Ming-Kuei H (1962) Visual pattern recognition by moment invariants. Information Theory and Probability 8:179–187
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/TIT.1962.1057692) (https://doi.org/10.1109/TIT.1962.1057692)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Visual%20pattern%20recognition%20by%20moment%20invariants&author=H.%20Ming-Kuei&journal=Information%20Theory%20and%20Probability&volume=8&pages=179-187&publication_year=1962) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Visual%20pattern%20recognition%20by%20moment%20invariants&author=H.%20Ming-Kuei&journal=Information%20Theory%20and%20Probability&volume=8&pages=179-187&publication_year=1962)
16. Silva LF, Saade DCM, Sequeiros-Oliveira GO, Silva AC, Paiva AC, Bravo RS, Conci A (2014) A new database for breast research with infrared image. J Med Imaging Health Informatics 4(1):91–100(9)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20new%20database%20for%20breast%20research%20with%20infrared%20image&author=LF.%20Silva&author=DCM.%20Saade&author=GO.%20Sequeiros-Oliveira&author=AC.%20Silva&author=AC.%20Paiva&author=RS.%20Bravo&author=A.%20Conci&journal=J%20Med%20Imaging%20Health%20Informatics&volume=4&issue=1&pages=91-100%289%29&publication_year=2014) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20new%20database%20for%20breast%20research%20with%20infrared%20image&author=LF.%20Silva&author=DCM.%20Saade&author=GO.%20Sequeiros-Oliveira&author=AC.%20Silva&author=AC.%20Paiva&author=RS.%20Bravo&author=A.%20Conci&journal=J%20Med%20Imaging%20Health%20Informatics&volume=4&issue=1&pages=91-100%289%29&publication_year=2014)
17. Tilaki KH (2013) Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve analysis for medical diagnostic test evaluation. Caspian J Intern Med 4:627–635

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Receiver%20Operating%20Characteristic%20%28ROC%29%20curve%20analysis%20for%20medical%20diagnostic%20test%20evaluation&author=KH.%20Tilaki&journal=Caspian%20J%20Intern%20Med&volume=4&pages=627-635&publication_year=2013)

Copyright information

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018

About this paper

Cite this paper as:

Pramanik S., Banik D., Bhattacharjee D., Nasipuri M., Bhowmik M.K. (2018) Breast Blood Perfusion (BBP) Model and Its Application in Differentiation of Malignant and Benign Breast. In: Bhattacharyya S., Gandhi T., Sharma K., Dutta P. (eds) Advanced Computational and Communication Paradigms. Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering, vol 475. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8240-5_45

- First Online 08 June 2018
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-8240-5_45
- Publisher Name Springer, Singapore
- Print ISBN 978-981-10-8239-9
- Online ISBN 978-981-10-8240-5
- eBook Packages [Engineering](#) [Engineering \(RO\)](#)
- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)
- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2020 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Convener, UGC-Infonet Digital Library Consortium (3000132959) - Tripura University TU (3000172680) - UGC Trial Account (3000178880) - Information and Library Network (INFLIBNET) Centre (3994475188) 14.139.212.242

Integration with Regional Blocks Through Intra-industry Production Networks: Boosting the Growth Prospects of Northeast India

Mainstreaming the Northeast in India's Look and Act East Policy pp 177-209 | Cite as

- Ashish Nath (1)

1. Department of Economics, Tripura Central University, , Agartala, India

Chapter

First Online: 17 November 2017

- 297 Downloads

Abstract

The economies of South East Asia have become the fastest growing region through a process of mutual cooperation by creating intra-industry production networks for value addition. Given the geographical position of Northeast India, there are opportunities that can be developed to integrate the region into a production network for harnessing the trade potential of relevant products from the region with that of South East Asia. The region is rich in natural resources, minerals and ores, crude oil and natural gas, horticultural products, plantation crops, vegetables, spices, herbs and medicinal plants and enjoys competitive advantage in one or more products. Given the importance of regional trade agreements (RTAs) in enhancing the economy of the Asian economies, there are ample opportunities for NER to become involved in the intra-industry regional production network through its major products for improving its income and employment opportunities.

Keywords

Network Value chain Production Trade Competitiveness Northeast

This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

References

Asian Development Bank Institute. (2014). *ASEAN 2030 – Towards a borderless economic community*. Tokyo: Asian Development Bank Institute.

[Google Scholar](#) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?

[title=ASEAN%202030%20%E2%80%93%20Towards%20a%20borderless%20economic%20community&publication_year=2014](#))

Athukorala, P.-C. (2008, February). *Export performance in the reform era: Has India regained the lost ground*. ASARC working paper 03.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Athukorala%2C%20P.-C.%20%282008%2C%20February%29.%20Export%20performance%20in%20the%20reform%20era%3A%20Has%20India%20regained%20the%20lost%20ground.%20ASARC%20working%20paper%2003.>)

Athukorala, P.-C. (2010). *Production networks and trade patterns in East Asia: Regionalization or globalization?* ADB working paper series on regional economic integration no. 56, Asian Development Bank, Manila.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Athukorala%2C%20P.-C.%20%282010%29.%20Production%20networks%20and%20trade%20patterns%20in%20East%20Asia%3A%20Regionalization%20or%20globalization%3F%20ADB%20working%20paper%20series%20on%20regional%20economic%20integration%20no.%2056%2C%20Asian%20Development%20Bank%2C%20Manila.>)

Banga, R. (2013, May). *Measuring value in global value chains* (Working Paper, CWS/WP/200/8, Centre for WTO Studies). New Delhi: IIFT.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Banga%2C%20R.%20%282013%2C%20May%29.%20Measuring%20value%20in%20global%20value%20chains%20%28Working%20Paper%2C%20CWS%2FWP%2F200%2F8%2C%20Centre%20for%20WTO%20Studies%29.%20New%20Delhi%3A%20IIFT.>)

Banga, R. (2015, January). *Trans Pacific Partnership Agreement (TPPA): Implications for Malaysia's domestic value added trade*. CWS/WP/200/18, Centre for WTO Studies.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Banga%2C%20R.%20%282015%2C%20January%29.%20Trans%20Pacific%20Partnership%20Agreement%20%28TPPA%29%3A%20Implications%20for%20Malaysia%E2%80%99s%20domestic%20value%20added%20trade.%20CWS%2FWP%2F200%2F18%2C%20Centre%20for%20WTO%20Studies.>)

Bhattacharya, R. (2015). *Northeastern Indian and its neighbours – Negotiating security and development*. New Delhi: Routledge Taylor & Francis Group.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Northeastern%20Indian%20and%20its%20neighbours%20%E2%80%93%20Negotiating%20security%20and%20development&author=R.%20Bhattacharya&publication_year=2015)

Brunner, H.-P. (Ed.). (2010). *North East India – Local economic development and global markets*. New Delhi: SAGE.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=North%20East%20India%20%E2%80%93%20Local%20economic%20development%20and%20global%20markets&publication_year=2010)

CIA. (2016). *The world factbook*. Washington, DC: Central Intelligence Agency.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20world%20factbook&publication_year=2016)

Das, R. U. (2009). *Regional economic integration in South Asia: Prospects and challenges*. RIS-DP#157, RIS, New Delhi.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Das%2C%20R.%20U.%20%282009%29.%20Regional%20economic%20integration%20in%20South%20Asia%3A%20Prospects%20and%20challenges.%20RIS-DP%23157%2C%20RIS%2C%20New%20Delhi.>)

Das, G., & Purkayastha, R. K. (Eds.). (2000). *Border trade: North East India and neighbouring countries*. New Delhi: Akansha Publishing House.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Border%20trade%3A%20North%20East%20India%20and%20neighbouring%20countries&publication_year=2000)

De, P., & Majumder, M. (2014). *Developing cross-border production networks between North Eastern Region of India, Bangladesh and Myanmar – A preliminary assessment*. New Delhi: RIS.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Developing%20cross-border%20production%20networks%20between%20North%20Eastern%20Region%20of%20India%2C%20Bangladesh%20and%20Myanmar%20%E2%80%93%20A%20preliminary%20assessment&author=P.%20De&author=M.%20Majumder&publication_year=2014)

Economic Survey. (2011–12). Government of India.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Economic%20Survey.%20%282011%E2%80%932012%29.%20Government%20of%20India>.)

Eichengreen, B., & Gupta, P. (2010, April). *The service sector as India's road to economic growth?* Working paper no. 249, ICRIER.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Eichengreen%2C%20B.%2C%20%26%20Gupta%2C%20P.%20%282010%2C%20April%29.%20The%20service%20sector%20as%20India%E2%80%93%20road%20to%20economic%20growth%3F%20Working%20paper%20no.%20249%2C%20ICRIER>.)

Ernst & Young. (2011). Export development plan, Department of Industries and Commerce, Government of Tripura.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ernst%20%26%20Young.%20%282011%29.%20Export%20development%20plan%2C%20Department%20of%20Industries%20and%20Commerce%2C%20Government%20of%20Tripura>.)

Ghosh, J. (Ed.). (2015). *India and the international economy, ICSSR research surveys and explorations, economics* (Vol. 2). New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=India%20and%20the%20international%20economy&publication_year=2015)

Kumar, N. (2007). Potential and challenges of East Asian cooperation. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 42(44), 23–26.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Potential%20and%20challenges%20of%20East%20Asian%20cooperation&author=N.%20Kumar&journal=Economic%20and%20Political%20Weekly&volume=42&issue=44&pages=23-26&publication_year=2007)

Ministry of Commerce & Industry. Strategy for doubling exports in next three years (2011–12 to 2013–14). Government of India.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ministry%20of%20Commerce%20%26%20Industry.%20Strategy%20for%20doubling%20exports%20in%20next%20three%20years%20%282011%E2%80%932012%20to%202013%E2%80%932014%29.%20Government%20of%20India>.)

Ministry of Development of North Eastern Region. (2008). *North Eastern Region vision 2020*. Shillong: North Eastern Council.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=North%20Eastern%20Region%20vision%202020&publication_year=2008)

Ministry of DONER. (2011, February 15). Look East policy and the North Eastern states.

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ministry%20of%20DONER.%20%282011%2C%20February%2015%29.%20Look%20East>)

t%20policy%20and%20the%20North%20Eastern%20states.)

Nath, A. (2013). North Eastern region of India's technological capability in the era of globalization. *The Indian Economic Journal*, 61(1), 104–120.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=North%20Eastern%20region%20of%20India%E2%80%99s%20technological%20capability%20in%20the%20era%20of%20globalization&author=A.%20Nath&journal=The%20Indian%20Economic%20Journal&volume=61&issue=1&pages=104-120&publication_year=2013)

Nath, A. (2012, July 30). *The role of trade and investment in improving the growth prospects of Tripura: With reference to Bangladesh*. Paper presented at Stakeholders Conference: Mac Arthur's Strategic and Economic Capacity Building Programme, ICRIER, India.

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Nath%2C%20A.%20%282012%2C%20July%2030%29.%20The%20role%20of%20trade%20and%20investment%20in%20improving%20the%20growth%20prospects%20of%20Tripura%3A%20With%20reference%20to%20Bangladesh.%20Paper%20presented%20at%20Stakeholders%20Conference%3A%20Mac%20Arthur%E2%80%99s%20Strategic%20and%20Economic%20Capacity%20Building%20Programme%2C%20ICRIER%2C%20India.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Nath%2C%20A.%20%282012%2C%20July%2030%29.%20The%20role%20of%20trade%20and%20investment%20in%20improving%20the%20growth%20prospects%20of%20Tripura%3A%20With%20reference%20to%20Bangladesh.%20Paper%20presented%20at%20Stakeholders%20Conference%3A%20Mac%20Arthur%E2%80%99s%20Strategic%20and%20Economic%20Capacity%20Building%20Programme%2C%20ICRIER%2C%20India.)))

NIPFP. (2007, December). *North Eastern Region vision 2020*. New Delhi: NIPFP.

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=NIPFP.%20%282007%2C%20December%29.%20North%20Eastern%20Region%20vision%202020.%20New%20Delhi%3A%20NIPFP.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=NIPFP.%20%282007%2C%20December%29.%20North%20Eastern%20Region%20vision%202020.%20New%20Delhi%3A%20NIPFP.)))

Panagariya, A., Chakraborty, P., & Govinda Rao, M. (2014). *State level reforms, growth and development in Indian states*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1093/acprof:3Aoso/9780199367863.001.0001>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=State%20level%20reforms%2C%20growth%20and%20development%20in%20Indian%20states&author=A.%20Panagariya&author=P.%20Chakraborty&author=M.%20Govinda%20Rao&publication_year=2014)

Planning Commission. (2014). *Data-book compiled for use of planning commission*. GOI.

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Planning%20Commission.%20%282014%29.%20Data-book%20compiled%20for%20use%20of%20planning%20commission.%20GOI.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Planning%20Commission.%20%282014%29.%20Data-book%20compiled%20for%20use%20of%20planning%20commission.%20GOI.)))

Prasad, H. A. C., Sathish, R., & Singh, S. S. (2014, August). *India's merchandise exports: Important issues and policy suggestions*. Working paper no. 3/2014-DEA, Ministry of Finance, Government of India.

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Prasad%2C%20H.%20A.%20C.%2C%20Sathish%2C%20R.%2C%20%26%20Singh%2C%20S.%20S.%20%282014%2C%20August%29.%20India%E2%80%99s%20merchandise%20exports%3A%20Important%20issues%20and%20policy%20suggestions.%20Working%20paper%20no.%203%2F2014-DEA%2C%20Ministry%20of%20Finance%2C%20Government%20of%20India.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Prasad%2C%20H.%20A.%20C.%2C%20Sathish%2C%20R.%2C%20%26%20Singh%2C%20S.%20S.%20%282014%2C%20August%29.%20India%E2%80%99s%20merchandise%20exports%3A%20Important%20issues%20and%20policy%20suggestions.%20Working%20paper%20no.%203%2F2014-DEA%2C%20Ministry%20of%20Finance%2C%20Government%20of%20India.)))

Rana, P. B., & Chia, W.-M. (2013). South Asia needs phase two of 'Look East' policies. *Economic and Political Weekly*, XLVIII(35), 21–23.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=South%20Asia%20needs%20phase%20two%20of%20%E2%80%98Look%20East%E2%80%99%20policies&author=PB.%20Rana&author=W-M.%20Chia&journal=Economic%20and%20Political%20Weekly&volume=XLVIII&issue=35&pages=21-23&publication_year=2013)

RBI. (2015). *Handbook of statistics on Indian economy 2014–15*. Mumbai: RBI.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Handbook%20of%20statistics%20on%20Indian%20economy%202014%E2%80%9315&publication_year=2015)

RIS Research and Information System for Developing Countries. (2011). *Expansion of North East India's trade and investment with Bangladesh and Myanmar: An assessment of the opportunities and constraints*. New Delhi: RIS.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Expansion%20of%20North%20East%20India%E2%80%99s%20trade%20and%20investment%20with%20Bangladesh%20and%20Myanmar%3A%20An%20assessment%20of%20the%20opportunities%20and%20constraints&publication_year=2011)

Sanjib, P., & Taneja, N. (2000, July). *India's informal trade with Bangladesh and Nepal: A qualitative assessment*. ICRIER working paper no. 58.

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Sanjib%2C%20P.%2C%20%26%20Taneja%2C%20N.%20%282000%2C%20July%29.%20India%E2%80%99s%20informal%20trade%20with%20Bangladesh%20and%20Nepal%3A%20A%20qualitative%20assessment.%20ICRIER%20working%20paper%20no.%2058.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Sanjib%2C%20P.%2C%20%26%20Taneja%2C%20N.%20%282000%2C%20July%29.%20India%E2%80%99s%20informal%20trade%20with%20Bangladesh%20and%20Nepal%3A%20A%20qualitative%20assessment.%20ICRIER%20working%20paper%20no.%2058.)))

Sarin, V. (2016). *India-ASEAN – Trade and economic relations*. New Delhi: New Century Publications.

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=India-ASEAN%E2%80%93Trade%20and%20economic%20relations&author=V.%20Sarin&publication_year=2016)

Serieux, J. (2012, June). *Productive integration of LDCS into regional supply chains: The case of South Asia*. UNCTAD, Background Paper No. RVC 2.

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Serieux%2C%20J.%20%282012%2C%20June%29.%20Productive%20integration%20of%20LDCS%20into%20regional%20supply%20chains%3A%20The%20case%20of%20South%20Asia.%20UNCTAD%2C%20Background%20Paper%20No.%20RVC%202.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Serieux%2C%20J.%20%282012%2C%20June%29.%20Productive%20integration%20of%20LDCS%20into%20regional%20supply%20chains%3A%20The%20case%20of%20South%20Asia.%20UNCTAD%2C%20Background%20Paper%20No.%20RVC%202.)))

Taneja, N. (1999, March). *Informal trade in the SAARC region*. ICRIER working paper no. 47.

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Taneja%2C%20N.%20%281999%2C%20March%29.%20Informal%20trade%20in%20the%20SAARC%20region.%20ICRIER%20working%20paper%20no.%2047.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Taneja%2C%20N.%20%281999%2C%20March%29.%20Informal%20trade%20in%20the%20SAARC%20region.%20ICRIER%20working%20paper%20no.%2047.)))

UNCTAD. (2013). *World investment report 2013*. New York/Geneva: United Nations.

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.18356/a3836fcc-en>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=World%20investment%20report%202013&publication_year=2013)

UNIDO. (2015). *Global value chains and development*. Vienna, Austria: United Nations Industrial Development Organization.

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=UNIDO.%20%282015%29.%20Global%20value%20chains%20and%20development.%20Vienna%2C%20Austria%3A%20United%20Nations%20Industrial%20Development%20Org](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=UNIDO.%20%282015%29.%20Global%20value%20chains%20and%20development.%20Vienna%2C%20Austria%3A%20United%20Nations%20Industrial%20Development%20Organization.))anization.)

Copyright information

About this chapter

Cite this chapter as:

Nath A. (2018) Integration with Regional Blocks Through Intra-industry Production Networks: Boosting the Growth Prospects of Northeast India. In: Sarma A., Choudhury S. (eds) Mainstreaming the Northeast in India's Look and Act East Policy. Palgrave Macmillan, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5320-7_8

- First Online 17 November 2017
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-5320-7_8
- Publisher Name Palgrave Macmillan, Singapore
- Print ISBN 978-981-10-5319-1
- Online ISBN 978-981-10-5320-7
- eBook Packages [Economics and Finance](#) [Economics and Finance \(Ro\)](#)
- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)
- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2020 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Convener, UGC-Infonet Digital Library Consortium (3000132959) - Tripura University TU (3000172680) - UGC Trial Account (3000178880) - Information and Library Network (INFLIBNET) Centre (3994475188) 14.139.212.242

Stop seeing this ad

Why this ad? ⓘ

✉ Request full-text

↓ Download citation

🔗 Copy link

Jan 2008

I Bhowmik

Bhowmik, I. (2008): "Problems and Prospects of Natural Rubber Production in India," (Unpublished Ph.D thesis), Visva Bharati University, Santiniketan.

Tripura's tryst with Rubber

Jan 2018

I Bhowmik · P K Chattopadhyay

Bhowmik, I. and P.K. Chattopadhyay (2018): "Tripura's tryst with Rubber," in Inclusive Development: New Challenges and Opportunities. Working Paper Volume-VII. A.K. Dasgupta Centre for Planning and Development, Visva-Bharati, Santiniketan, New Delhi Publishers, New Delhi.

Emerging Labour Relations in the Small Rubber Plantations of Tripura

Jan 2015

I Bhowmik · P K Viswanathan



Ads by Google

Stop seeing this ad

Why this ad? ⓘ

Manipuri Dance and culture

An Anthology

Dr. Adhikarimayum Radhamanbi Devi



AKANSHA PUBLISHING HOUSE

4649 21-B, Ansari Road

Daryaganj, New Delhi - 110 002

Phones: 23263193, 9435116718

Email: ektabooks@yahoo.com

Visit us: www.akanshapublishinghouse.com

Manipuri Dance and Culture: An Anthology

© Editor

First Published, April, 2018

ISBN 978-81-8370-531-8

[All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the author/publisher. Views expressed in the papers published in the book are those of the contributors and the editor(s). publisher do not hold any responsibility.]

PRINTED IN INDIA

Published by Akansha Publishing House, New Delhi - 110 002

8. Nata Sankirtana: An Image of Gaudiya Vaishnavism in Manipur	95
<i>Yumlembam Bidyananda Singh</i>	
9. Musical Instruments used in Manipuri Performing Arts (Nata Sankirtana and Ras Leela)	102
<i>Elangbam Radharani Devi</i>	
10. Problems of Manipuri Dance Particularly Classical Manipuri Solo Dance	111
<i>Sinam Basu Singh</i>	
11. The Origin and Development of Manipuri Goura Leela	123
<i>Konsam Sujata Devi</i>	
12. Relationship between Literature and Indian Dance	134
<i>Swaraj Chatterjee</i>	
13. Tradition of Idolatry System in Manipur	139
<i>Elangbam Rojita Devi</i>	
14. Role of Manipuri Traditional Arts in the Making of Indian Contemporary Mime	147
<i>Dr. Yumnam Sadananda Singh</i>	
15. Thang-Ta (Sword-Spear) in Manipur Society	154
<i>G. Bisheshwor Sharma</i>	
16. The Notions of Manipuri Identity	160
<i>Kshetrimayum Premchandra</i>	
<i>Index</i>	182

16

The Notions of Manipuri Identity

KSHETRIMAYUM PREMCHANDRA

INTRODUCTION

There is a neo-traditionalist protest movement brewing in Manipur to reclaim the Meitei gods and goddesses. This protest movement is dubbed by some commentators as 'Meitei Revival Movement'. It is a re-traditionalising protest movement of the culturally Aryanised Meiteis to return to their cultural and religious roots. Some believe that the armed struggle to secede from India has created an atmosphere of anti 'everything' India. Hindu culture a religion, from this viewpoint, has been perceived as hegemonic and colonial. Others old argue that the act of reclaiming 'self' and reinterpreting 'identity' is a global phenomena post globalization. As the worldview of a Manipuri's 'self' and 'tradition' have evolved, the efforts to formulate a composite Manipuri identity (in diverse spheres of culture, politics, and religion) at the turn of the twenty first century have also fostered complex paradigms

pronunciation began to vary and the grammar became gradually simpler. Those Indo-Aryans, who did not profess the Vedic religion but spoke Indo-Aryan languages, found it difficult to pronounce comparatively simple Sanskrit words. First Prakrit and then Apabhramsa were spoken in Nínghthouaja kingdom, probably upto about 600 A. D. The period of Prakrit and Apabhramsa was followed by that of Old Manipuri.

According to Prof. Jhalajit's book, published by Manipur University in 1987, our Aryan fathers brought Prakrit (Indo-Aryan), the language of the Kshatriyas, to Manipur. Then we spoke Apabhramsa (Indo-Aryan). Then, we started speaking Old Manipuri, a Tibeto-Burman language? How can we have so many tongues?

Iboongohal Singh, who was a member of Manipur Durbar, takes the rhetoric to a different level and reiterates the 'Chitrangada theory' again:

We have not yet known that Manipur is called Prachee by the Vedas and Udoigiri by the Ramayan ... in prehistoric days the local people might not have known that their land was called Manipur by the Mahabharat, although some of the outsiders knew it. But it is mere nonsense to think that this golden land was recently given the name of Manipur in or about the 18th century. If one reads the Ramayan and Mahabharat thoroughly well, he must admit that Vyas Dev called the vast area Manipur.

The processes of bringing an essentially tribal society into the Hindu fold needed the natives convinced of Aryan blood in their veins. From the coloniser's viewpoint, the 'theory' proved fruitful. Firstly, the Bengalis could extend their cultural and religious boundary upto Manipur without even sending a soldier. Secondly, Manipur became a favourable destination for migrant Hindus (mostly Bengalis from Tripura, West Bengal, and Sylhet area of present day

Bangladesh). A Greater Bengal was created by bringing the Meiteis closer to the Bengali *samaj* through religion, culture, language, and literature.

In the changing circumstances, the Meiteis embraced new rituals and new ideas of community, tradition and self, because ethnic identities and cultural boundaries were remapped and renegotiated. The two Manipuri scholars cited above belong to the Atomapu Sharma school of thought which 'adopted the Vedic-oriented approach to the exploration of ancient Manipuri culture'.³ Modern Manipuri scholars reject their theories and attack them for singing the virtues of the missionaries and their propaganda and for indulging in myth rather than concrete history. Atomapu Sharma (1889-1963 CE), remembered more for his direct role in the *mangba* (excommunication) - *sengba* (restitution after paying money) scandals during the reign of Maharaj Churachand (1891-1941CE) than for his more than 100 books, booklets, pamphlets, etc., became an influential Sanskrit scholar at a time Manipur got engaged with the British semi-anthropologists, philologists, etc. "He made it a point, almost a mission of life," writes Prof. E. Nilakanta, "to introduce the eternal foundation of Hindu thought and practice to the valley people of Manipur - an act of integration."⁴ What kind of integrationist agenda is this? The Hill tribes of Manipur became untouchables under the rising Brahmanical influence. Integration with other Brahmanic and Vedic traditions by leaving the house haywire. Thousands of poor Meiteis were excommunicated and many unethical taxes were levied on the public by the Brahma Sabha (some of the extortion money imposed upon the public were *chandan senkhai*, *napet senkhai*, *jala-sambandhi*, etc.). Pandit-raja Atomapu Sharma was one of the nine *ratanas* of the Sabha and the Court Pundit of Maharaj Churachand. According to John Parratt, Professor of Third World Theology at the University of Birmingham,

Atombapu Sharma 'can best be characterised as a propagandist of an agenda which sought to subordinate and absorb the Mongoloid world view into a wholly different one, derived from a literalist and uncritical reading of carefully selected Sanskrit scriptures'.

While Atombapu Sharma and his contemporary L. Iboongohal Singh (among others) were finding parallels between Meitei gods with those of the Hindu pantheon, Naoriya Phulo was working towards the revival of Meitei Script, language, religion, and culture by founding *Apokpa Marup* in 1930 at Laishram Khun, Hailakandi of present day Assam. The voices of dissent on the Vedic origin of Meiteis and subsequent subjugation of Manipuri religion, culture, and literature have ever since become more vocal. Probably for the first time *mangba-sengba* scandals exposed the oppressive use of religious power. There was socio-political and religio-cultural awakening among the masses. Naoriya Phulo challenged the king and Court *pundit* Atombapu Sharma on the *mangba-sengba* issue in 1936. As expected, Naoriya Phulo was excommunicated. In 1945, four years after Phulo's death, Apokpa Marup was revived under the name *Manipur State Meitei Marup* and resolved to fight for reclaiming Meitei identity and religion 'by getting rid of the Hindu names which had applied to the traditional gods'. Thirty eight (38) members of the *Meitei Marup* were outcasted in 1947 and several others were debarred from attending rites and rituals performed at religious places. Atombapu Sharma's ambitions to turn Manipur into a caste *rashtira* by introducing Hindu *varna* system and supremacy for the *banons* (Brahmins) backfired.

But why would someone want to create a caste based Manipuri society? Before we try and find out the reasons, allow me to quote a few lines again from the article "Manipur" from *Jannabhumii*. My prosaic translation is as follows:

Manipur is not our birthplace, but it has a close connection with Bharat, our native land. The Mahabharata and the *puranas* refer to it as an ancient Hindu land which the *Pandavas* did not turn their back during their journey eastwards. Manipur is a Hindu *rajya* [nation] with a population of mostly Hindus following specific rules of *jatibhed* [social and caste divisions] and customs and practices. We have to accept Manipur as a part of our sacred land, Bharat. Why should Manipur not hold an esteemed place in our land of birth? We can consider Manipur as a part and parcel of Bharat. Therefore we publish this article in our periodical *Janmabhumi*.

Manipur was imagined firstly, as an extension of Bengal, and secondly, as a part of India. On the surface the obvious are present. The process of describing, naming, and classifying Manipur has been done here. We understand that identity is a process of *becoming* built from points of similarity and difference. In other words, identity is being produced, not discovered within the vectors of resemblance and distinction. Thus identity is not an essence but a continually shifting description of ourselves like a text whose meaning is continually deferred. The political significance of the pronouncement of cultural proximity of Manipur to other provinces of Bharat based on the Mahabharata and *purana* pedigree is Bengal's ambition to widen her *samaj*. It also establishes a new discourse, a new language which conjures up the idea of shared cultural values and similar religious identity. To some, it could be seen as a reflection of a larger practice within colonialist discourse to contain the possibilities of an indigenous historiography by the discourse of the cultural imperialists. However, this discourse is flawed. For one, you do not need to be a Hindu to be an Indian. Second, the Mahabharata is called an epic; a literary genre called myth. Third, Manipur never had caste system even after the valley was fully Sanskritised.

Needless to say that Bengal's contribution to the nation-making and participation in the process of 'decolonisation' is paramount. I, however, suspect that there is a patronising tone, a favour done to the '*kirâtas*' of the nearby regions, in the way the 'others' are given 'identities' through Aryanisation. To substantiate my point, I am quoting this long paragraph from the book *Notions of Nationhood in Bengal* by Swarupa Gupta. This is her observation:

Those groups ('insider' Bengalis of the 'lower orders' as well as 'outsider' neighbouring ethnicities, and other Indians), which adhered to the norms of *dharma* and were culturally Aryanised, were included within a wider social universe which approximated the nation. By constructing a regional selfhood (Bengali) and situating it vis-à-vis 'others' within an overarching framework based on intersections between *dharma* and cultural Aryanness, *samaj* became a metaphor and means for forging unity alongside, and in contention with bonds of caste, class, clan, micro-region and ethnic category. It could forge a complex whole from diverse fragments. The process was related to ideas about Indian unity conceptualised as a Bharatbarshiya (Indian) *samaj*. Thus, though envisioned and framed through the deployment of a 'regional' conceptual category, the discourse on nationhood in Bengal had wider analytic implications, connecting the region to the nation, and contributing to a wider process of the making of identities in South Asia.

The integrationist approach adopted by Bengali literati is a deliberate attempt to legitimising convoluted history and constructing an Aryan identity of the Manipuris based upon historical and cultural conjunctures. Accreditation certificate of 'cultural Aryanness' given to a non Aryan group underlines Aryan expansionist designs. Aryanism (in all senses of the term: language, social status, religion, and race), however, is 'an exclusive status conditioned by

birth'.⁵ Some of the 'culturally Aryanised' groups, as claimed here, include Mongoloid stock known as *kirâta*. According to eminent Indologist Prof. Suniti Kumar Chatterji *kirâta* is a Sanskrit term which indicates 'wild non-Aryan tribes living in the mountains, particularly the Himalayas and in the Northeastern areas of India, who were Mongoloid in origin'. Prof. S. K. Chatterji prefers to call *kirâtas* Indo-Mongoloids.

If I, a Manipuri, were a *Kirâta* - a non-Aryan tribe, then how come Arjuna of *Mahabharata* be my great great grandfather? Will my culture continue to be Aryan culture? The shift from *becoming* Aryan to cultural Aryanness attributed to the 'others' (including Manipuris) is due to the changing nature of the concept of 'Aryan' which has become intellectually challenging and sometimes volatile. But, the discourse of the interface between indigenous identity and Aryan identity within the state of Manipur continues to persist. Here is an example, however uncritical it may sound, of how the illogical idea of Aryan origin or cultural Aryanness of Manipuris is deliberately pushed forward:

By 33 A.D., another great man arrived [in Manipur] with swords and flaming torches in search of regal power. The Manipuris call him Pakhangba. The literal meaning of the name is one who can recognise one's father. Some say his Sanskrit name was Yavistha Deva. *Pakhangba Nongaron* however says that he went towards the north and ascended heaven. The Aryans regarded the north as auspicious quarter. All these point to the conclusion that he was Aryan.

Such a conclusion drawn here is a deliberate attempt to integrate Meitei history into Aryan history. It is a blatant attempt to synchronize Meitei legends and traditions with the Brahmanical *Puranas* so that Meiteis are identified as Aryans. This synchronisation attempt is historically flawed

and uncritically speculative. The cultural and religious colonisation of Manipur by the Bengalis can be treated as a continual phenomenon expanded through indigenous intellectuals who are Aryan wannabes. Of all the cults that came to Manipur, Vaishnavism is the most influential. The culture that came with this *sampradaya* (Gouranga) left behind successor proponents who advocate innumerable Bengali type institutions which promote and propagate the Aryan pedigree theory, *brahmanical* codes of *mangba-sengba*, *kritan* traditions (both marriage and death *kritans* were and are still sung in Bengali or in its Manipuri variant), various religious boards, literary organisations, etc.

PAST CONTAMINATIONS, PRESENT BIGOTRY

An example of undermining traditional belief system could be cited here. On July 25, 2014 the Manipur Legislative Assembly passed Govindajee Temple Board (Third Amendment) Bill, 2014 which would keep all the *Umang Lais* (ancestral deities) and their appeasement celebration called *Lai Haraoba* under the ambit of the Board which is allegedly a promoter of Hindu faith in Manipur. As per this Amendment, the traditional appeasement ceremony called *Lai Haraoba* of every *Umang Lai* (ancestral deity) requires permission from either the Board or *Pandit Loishang*. As many as 38 cultural organisations rushed into the fray and demanded that the traditional Meitei belief system be kept out of hegemonic Hindu encroachment. The organisations immediately threatened, apart from others, to boycott all the 60 Members of Manipur Legislative Assembly and disrupt annual Sangai Festival held every year in Nov-Dec. The law makers who passed the Bill allegedly did not consider the long term consequences such a Bill can bring to the indigenous faith. It was ultimately dropped due to public outcry. This leads us to the question, why a large section of Manipuri society is promulgating on a re-traditionalising path? I suspect that the history is

likely to repeat by itself as Hindu expansionism is allegedly on the rise once again. These are testing times for the region and the state as the 'lesser' traditional belief systems, cultures, languages, etc. are exposed unguarded to the 'great' traditions.

The changing times have produced an obliterated culture, however postmodern our thinking is, giving us 'representations' instead of the 'real' ones. Under the new circumstances, the Meitei theocratic system got distorted. Thus, Panthoibi becomes Durga; Pakhangba becomes Yavistha Deva, Atiya Sidaba becomes Indra, Nongpok Ningthou becomes Shiva, etc. etc. As a consequence, 'the suppression of a vast wealth of indigenous cultures beneath the weight of imperial control' began in Manipur in the eighteenth century. The mission to civilise a section of Manipuri society also primitivised others living in the same social structure. The pseudo-historical basis for determining Meitei identity is seen as a precursor of the increasingly oppressive state sponsored Hinduism. So the re-traditionalizing efforts in Manipur are for reclaiming the lost identity and rewriting native historiography. It is not a separatist agenda. It is only a return to what Meiteis perceive as traditional.

REFERENCES

1. Quoting Savarkar (1922) and Golwalker (1938) Romila Thapar points out the difficulties of ascertaining the meaning held by the term Aryan in recent times. See, Romila Thapar *et al.*, *India: Historical Beginnings and the Concept of the Aryan* (New Delhi: National Book Trust, 2010), p. 19.
2. The term denotes an upward mobility for a caste in the Indic cultural and religious hierarchy. However, Sanskritisation, according to M. N. Srinivas, results only in a positional change not a structural change. See, M. N. Srinivas, *Social Change in Modern India* (Hyderabad: Orient Blackswan, 2011), p. 6.
3. A song from the Film Shalimar in which the background dancers wear some unknown tribal attire chanting jingalla hurr occasionally

4. The Times of India. <m.timesofindia.com/india/Punjab-MLA-send-stray-dogs-to-northeast-China/articleshow/14482154.cms> Accessed on 29 Nov., 2014.
5. While Nagas construct and promote Naga identity, Kukis fight for greater political and cultural space in Manipur. Meiteis, the dominant group, on the other hand, are embroiled in an extremely complicated situation as Meiteis have identified themselves with Manipur's history, culture, and society.
6. Kshirodachandra Raychaudhuri, "Banglar Borbor Jati", *Nabya Bharat* (Boishakh, 1886), pp. 30, 33-35, cited in Swarupa Gupta's *Notions of Nationhood in Bengal: Perspectives on Samaj, c. 1867-1905* (Leiden: Brill, 2009), p. 203.
7. "The thing which is not" is a phrase used by Houyhnhnms in *Gulliver's Travels*, Book IV, to describe the word 'lie' as such a word does not exist in their vocabulary. Jonathan Swift here says that a human being can degrade himself by lying and speculating. His idea alludes to the 'lie' the imperialists tell to expand their colonies as depicted by Joseph Conrad in *Heart of Darkness*.
8. Joseph Addison, "Remarks on the English by the Indian Kings" in *Eight Essayists*. ed. A S Cairncross (Chennai: Macmillan Publishers India Ltd. 2009), p. 51.
9. Jawaharlal Nehru, "Epigraph", *A Philosophy for NEFA* by Verrier Elwin (Shillong: Sachin Roy on behalf of the Northeast Frontier Agency, 1959), unnumbered.
10. Swarupa Gupta, *Notions of Nationhood in Bengal: Perspectives on Samaj, c. 1867-1905* (Leiden: Brill, 2009), 234.
11. Believing in the false superior European 'knowledge and power', the colonisers took upon themselves the burden of civilising the uncivilized natives. Joseph Conrad equates 'knowledge' to 'the Bible' and 'power' to the 'sword'. By the same token, J. Shakespeare opines that the Sanskritisation of Manipur was carried out by Indian religious/cultural imperialists through a Brahmin's 'scrolls and sanctities'. See, J. Shakespeare. "Religion of Manipur", *Folklore*, Vol. 24, No. 4 (Dec., 1913), pp. 409-455.
10. Explaining the postcolonial experience in Africa, Ngig) Wa Thiongo opines that there are two traditions followed by the people of a former colony. They are, an imperialist tradition, and the resistance tradition. He furthers goes on to say that those who follow the resistance tradition tries to protect their original culture, religion, language, etc. But those following the imperialist tradition remain agents for the colonial power to disseminate the coloniser's neo-colonialist agenda. See, Ngig) Wa Thiongo, *Decolonising the Mind*:

The Politics of Language in African Literature. (New Delhi: Worldview Publications, 2007).

13. Some Meiteis want to do away with the Hindu tag and return to what they believe is an essentially tribal root. Hence, there is a section of Meiteis who demand Scheduled Tribe status.
14. Translated with the help of Rajkumar Jitendrajit Sinha. "Manipur", *Janmabhumi*, Part 1, Number 4 (Chaitra, 1890), p. 224.
15. Pandit Ningthoukhongjam Khelchandra Singh lists some 120 Manipuri texts burnt at Kangla on the insistence of Santadas Goswami. See, Khelchandra, *Ariba Manipuri Sahityagi Itihash (A History of Old Manipuri Literature)* (Imphal: Khelchandra, 2011), pp. 39-41.
16. Suniti Kumar Chatterjee, *Kirâta-Jana-Kriti, The Indo-Mongoloids: Their Contribution to the History and Culture of India* (Calcutta: The Asiatic Society, 1998), p. 160.
17. Ch. Manihar Singh, *A History of Manipuri Literature* (New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 2003), p. 107.
18. John Parrat, "Atom Babu Sharma and the Religious Roots of Integrationism" <[www. http://epao.net/epPageExtractor.asp?src=features.Atom_Babu_and_religious_roots_of_Integrationism.html](http://epao.net/epPageExtractor.asp?src=features.Atom_Babu_and_religious_roots_of_Integrationism.html)> Accessed on 02/12/2014.
19. Rajkumar Jhalait Singh, *A History of Manipuri Literature* (Imphal: Public Book Store on behalf of the Manipur University, 1987), p. 16-17.
20. L. Iboongohal Singh, *Introduction to Manipur* (Imphal: S. Ibomcha Singh, 1987), p. 9.
21. E. Nilakanta Singh, *Makers of India Literature: Pandit Atombabu Sharma* (New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1998), p. 34.
22. Nilakanta, p. 15.
23. Founded during the reign of Rajarshi Bheigyachandra (1748-1799) as an apex body looking after the kingdom's administration and other socio-cultural and religious issues. The Sabha had nine members or *navaratnas* and the king was Chairman of the Sabha.
24. John Parratt. "Atom Babu Sharma and the Religious Roots of Integrationism".
25. Saroj N Arambam Parratt and John Parrat, *Collected Papers on the History and Culture of Manipur* (Imphal: Patriotic Writers' Forum, 2012), p. 107.
26. "Manipur", *Janmabhumi*, p. 221.

27. Swarupa Gupta, "Introduction." *Notions of Nationhood in Bengal: Perspectives on Samaj, c. 1867-1905* (Leiden: Brill, 2009), p. 6.
28. Romila Thapar, "The Historiography of the Concept of 'Aryan'", *India: Historical Beginnings and the Concept of the Aryan* (New Delhi: National Book Trust, 2010), p. 17.
29. Suniti Kumar Chatterjee, *Kirâta-Jana-Kriti, The Indo-Mongoloids: Their Contribution to the History and Culture of India* (Calcutta: The Asiatic Society, 1998), p.26.
30. Chatterjee opines that the *kirâtas* have contributed to the progress and development of Indian history and culture and therefore calling them Indo-Mongoloid can establish a better connexion without affecting their original racial affinity. This anglicised term immediately drops the 'wild and uncivilised' epithets given to the *kirâtas* and the emphasis is now on their geographical location, ethnic identity, linguistic affinity, and cultural proximity with other races in India. See, *Kirâta-Jana-Kriti*, p. 38.
31. Rajkumar Jhalajit Singh, pp. 18-19.
32. *Panditloishang* is Meitei traditional wisdom house run by scholars known as *Maichous*. Meitei knowledge on mystical physiology, mystic ecology, *laining laishon* (rites and rituals), cosmology, medicine, etc. came from this *Loishang*. Since 5th Century A. D. till the Sanskritisation of Manipur, the *Loisang* was known as *Luwang Nonghumsang*. *Luwang Nonghumsang* got its Hinduised name during the reign of Garibaniwaz Maharaj and since then the institute also became a wisdom house for Hindu values and traditions.
33. Bill Ashcroft et al., *The Post-colonial Studies Reader* (London: Routledge, 1995), p. 1.

त्रिपुरा के गौरिया लोकगीत

संकलन, अनुवाद एवं सम्पादन

डॉ. मिलन राजी जमातिया
डॉ. जय कौशल

त्रिपुरा के गॉरिया लोकगीत

संकलन, अनुवाद एवं संपादन
डॉ. मिलन शर्मा जमातिघा
डॉ. जय कौशल



अमन प्रकाशन
कानपुर

सिनेमा की निगाह में थर्ड जेण्डर

कविता प्रकाशन
कानपुर

मूल्य : तीन सौ पच्चीस रुपये मात्र

पुस्तक	:	सिनेमा की निगाह में थर्ड जेण्डर
सम्पादक	:	डॉ. एम. फीरोज़ खान, डॉ. शिप्रा किरण
प्रकाशक	:	विकास प्रकाशन 311 सी. विश्व बैंक बर्रा, कानपुर- 208027
संस्करण	:	प्रथम, 2018 ई.
आवरण-सज्जा	:	छपाई घर, ब्रह्मनगर, कानपुर
शब्द-सज्जा	:	अथर्व ग्राफिक्स, जवाहर नगर, कानपुर
मुद्रक	:	साक्षी ऑफसेट, कानपुर
मूल्य	:	325/-
ISBN	:	978-81-936743-1-4

अनुक्रम

1. 'बोल' और 'जोगवा' सामाजिक, लैंगिक क्रूरता
एवं अन्याय का यथार्थ 11-20
डॉ. मोहसिन खान
2. 'बोल' : कथित इज्जत का मर्दवादी आख्यान 21-25
डॉ. जय कौशल
3. वेलकम टू सज्जनपुर : नज़रिया बदलने की ज़रूरत 26-33
अशोक तिवारी
4. जायें तो जायें कहाँ ? 34-41
रमेश कुमार/कमलानंद झा
5. गैर पुंसवादी लैंगिक अस्मिताओं के 42-51
प्रतिरोध के दरमियाँ
प्रमोद मीणा
6. बुझते सूरज से चरागों को जलाया जाए 52-65
डॉ. शिप्रा किरण
7. दर्द की कारा में जीते हुए पुंसवादी सोच की 66-71
परतें उधाड़ने की पुरजोर कोशिश- तमन्ना
डॉ. विमलेश शर्मा
8. सिनेमाई दायरे में अस्मिता की तलाश : 72-79
घर्ड जेंडर के सन्दर्भ में
दीक्षा सिंह
- ✓ 9. कॉमन जेण्डर : एक मूल्यांकन 80-85
डॉ. जय कौशल
10. स्थापनाओं के विरुद्ध किन्नर 86-91
डॉ. भारती अग्रवाल

कॉमन जेंडर : एक मूल्यांकन

डॉ. जय कौशल

जब भी भारतीय भाषाओं के सिनेमा की बात आती है, बांग्ला सिनेमा नए-नए विषयों के प्रस्तुतीकरण और उनके ट्रीटमेंट में अपनी दमदार उपस्थिति के लिए जाना जाता है। ट्रांसजेंडर विषय पर भी बांग्ला में कई फिल्में बनी हैं। 2015 में हृषिकेश मंडल की आछेना बोनधुतो, 2016 में बृषाली चटर्जी की जनाना, 2017 में सुतीर्थ बसु की उत्तरण इसी क्रम की फिल्में हैं। वर्ष 2012 में नोमन रॉबिन के निर्देशन में एक फिल्म आई थी- कॉमन जेंडर। इसमें एक ट्रांसजेंडर व्यक्ति और एक हिंदू लड़के के बीच प्रेम संबंध की कहानी कही गई है। यह बांग्लादेश फिल्म इतिहास में एक बेहद सम्मानित नाम निर्माता श्री जाहिर रैहान को समर्पित है।

शुरुआती कथा किन्नरों के एक समूह पर केन्द्रित है, वे कैसे होते हैं? कैसे रहते हैं? उनकी आय का क्या स्रोत है? उनके रहने के आस-पास के लोग क्या सोचते हैं? कैसा व्यवहार करते हैं? किन्नरों का भी आम जनता के साथ व्यवहार किस तरह का होता है? ऐसे प्रश्नों पर हल्के-फुल्के ढंग से कथा चलती है। इसमें मोड़ आता है, जब मासी (किन्नरों की एक तरह की मालकिन) यह खबर लाती है कि हमें एक हिन्दू विवाह के अवसर पर नाचने का निमन्त्रण मिला है। विवाह से लौटते समय सुष्मिता नामक एक किन्नर (जिसका पूर्व नाम सुष्मोय था) का संजय भट्टाचार्य नामक नशे में गाफिल व्यक्ति हाथ पकड़ लेता है और सुष्मिता के सौंदर्य की तारीफ करते हुए उसके सामने मित्रता का प्रस्ताव रखता है। सुष्मिता उससे पहले तो अपनी पहचान स्पष्ट करती है, फिर संजय का मोबाइल नंबर लेकर घर आ जाती है। कुछ दिन बाद अपने साथी किन्नरों की सलाह पर संजय को फोन करती है। बातों का सिलसिला चल निकलता है। कुछ दिनों तक उनके बीच यों ही प्रेम की बातें चलती रहती कि अचानक संजय का फोन आना बंद हो जाता है। सुष्मिता संजय को बार-बार फोन करती है पर उसका नंबर बंद आता है। वह बहुत परेशान और चिड़चिड़ी हो जाती है। जब उसके साथियों को इसका पता चलता है तो वे उसे सलाह देते हैं कि मर्द लोगों के चक्कर में हमको नहीं पड़ना चाहिए, हम

‘बोल’ : कथित इज्जत का मर्दवादी आख्यान

• डॉ. जय कौशल

सिनेमा अपनी प्रकृति में मनोरंजक होने के बावजूद हमेशा से सामाजिक-राजनीतिक मुद्दे भी उठाता रहा है। भारत सहित दुनिया-भर के सिनेमा में इसे देखा जा सकता है। आपको एक्शन फ़िल्मों से लेकर कॉमेडी, हॉरर, साइंस-फ़िक्शन, रोमांटिक, एडवेंचर्स, म्यूजिकल, ड्रामा, बायोपिक, पीरियड या इतिहास पर आधारित, रीयल-लाइफ़ पर, युद्ध पर, हर किस्म की फ़िल्में मिल जाएँगी। पैरेलल या समानांतर सिनेमा के आगमन ने तो खैर व्यावसायिक सिनेमा की मुख्यधारा से हटकर गंभीर विषयों और समाज और राजनीति की वास्तविकताओं को नैसर्गिकता के साथ जोड़कर सेल्युलाइड पर उतारने की अच्छी कोशिशें की हैं। यहाँ तक कि अनेक बार पॉपुलर सिनेमा ने भी बहुत संवेदनशील और उपेक्षित रहे विषयों को खासी गंभीरता से पर्दे पर उतारने का जिम्मेदारीपूर्ण काम किया है। हमारे समाज में दलित, स्त्री, किसान-मजदूर, धार्मिक अल्पसंख्यक आदि का शोषण और उत्पीड़न ऐसे मुद्दे हैं, जिन्हें समकालीन सिनेमा में काफ़ी मजबूती से दिखाया जा रहा है, लेकिन कुछ चरित्र अभी भी ऐसे हैं, जिन्हें सिनेमा ने बहुत दिनों तक गंभीरता से नहीं लिया। शरीर से बौने, मोटे, असुंदर, पागल, विकलांग और किन्नर इस श्रेणी में खासकर गिनाए जा सकते हैं, जिनका उपयोग दर्शकों के हास्य और मनोरंजन को ध्यान में रखकर किया जाता था, पर कहना चाहिए, इधर सिनेमा ने अपनी दृष्टि थोड़ी बदली है और इन चरित्रों को, इनकी मुश्किलों, इनकी सामान्यताओं और विशिष्टताओं के साथ संवेदनशील और यथार्थवादी ढंग से दिखाया जाने लगा है। प्रस्तुत आलेख में पाकिस्तान में वर्ष 2011 में शोएब मंसूर के निर्देशन में बनी फ़िल्म ‘बोल’ के आधार पर सिनेमा में किन्नरों की उपस्थिति और उनके ट्रीटमेंट पर विचार किया गया है।

गौरतलब है कि विश्व के लगभग सभी समाजों में स्त्री और पुरुष के रूप में दो लिंगों को मान्यता मिली हुई है। इन्हीं दोनों विपरीत लिंगों को सृष्टि का आधार माना जाता रहा है। परन्तु यह भी कड़वी सच्चाई है कि समाज में इन दो मान्यता प्राप्त लिंगों के अलावा कुछ ऐसी पहचानें भी मौजूद रही हैं, जो अपर्याप्त शारीरिक विकास के चलते लैंगिक-दृष्टि से स्त्री और पुरुष के उक्त खांचे में फिट नहीं बैठ पाती। अपनी इसी अस्पष्ट लैंगिक पहचान के कारण ऐसे लोग दुनिया-भर के सभी समाजों में कमोबेश शोषण और अवहेलना का शिकार होते आए हैं। रामायण व महाभारत की कथाओं में भी किन्नर समुदाय का जिक्र है। महाभारत के अनुसार पांडवों के अज्ञातवास के समय अर्जुन ने वृहन्नला बनकर अपनी आजीविका चलाई थी। महाभारत युद्ध में ही आरनवा नामक एक योद्धा का जिक्र भी मिलता है, जिसे किन्नर अपना आराध्य मानते हैं। कहते हैं, रामायण में श्रीराम ने

एक किन्नर से प्रसन्न होकर उसे किसी को भी दुआ-बद्दुआ देने की शक्ति प्रदान की थी। जाहिर है, इन्हीं कथाओं के आधार पर पारंपरिक रूप से यह मान्यता बन गई कि किन्नर आध्यात्मिक रूप से अत्यंत प्रभावी होते हैं। इसी कारण लोग अपने यहाँ बच्चे के जन्म या फिर शादी जैसे अवसरों पर किन्नरों का आना शुभ मानते हैं। इतिहास के अनुसार मुस्लिम शासक तो किन्नरों को अपना वफादार मानते थे और प्रायः इनको जनानखाने यानी हरम की सुरक्षा की जिम्मेदारी दी जाती थी। लेकिन अंग्रेजों के समय में यह स्थिति नहीं रही। उनके द्वारा इन्हें 1871 में क्रिमिनल ट्राइब्स यानी जरायमपेशा जनजाति की श्रेणी में डाल दिया गया था। बाद में जब आजाद हिंदुस्तान का नया संविधान बना तो किन्नरों को क्रिमिनल ट्राइब्स से निकालकर इनके सिर से अपराधी होने का कलंक तो मिटा दिया गया लेकिन इनको समाज में इनकी स्थिति एक सड़े हुए अंग की तरह ही रही, जो उपेक्षा और शोषण, बहिष्करण के रूप में आज भी जारी है। विडंबना यह कि चिरकाल से हाशिए पर पड़े किन्नर समुदाय के लिए समाज में कोई खास आन्दोलन नहीं हुआ। अब जाकर यह स्थिति थोड़ी सुधरी है। साहित्य, कला, इतिहास और समाज-विज्ञान में इन्हें लेकर शोध और लेखन तो हुआ ही है, अब सिनेमा ने भी इन पर गंभीरतापूर्वक ध्यान देना शुरू किया है, बल्कि अब तो सामाजिक-राजनीतिक चेतना के चलते 'किन्नर' शब्द के प्रयोग पर भी आपत्ति जताई जा रही है। कुछ लोगों का मानना है कि 'हिजड़ा' और 'खसुआ', 'खुसरा' जैसे शब्दों में अपमान का भाव होने के कारण उनके बजाय 'किन्नर' संबोधन का प्रयोग किया गया, पर सच यह है कि यह शब्द भी उनकी वास्तविक स्थिति की व्याख्या नहीं करता। न ही इसमें बराबरी जैसा कोई भाव है, इसीलिए आजकल 'हिजड़ा', 'खसुआ', 'खुसरा', 'किन्नर' आदि शब्दों के बजाय 'लैंगिक-विकलांग' शब्द के प्रयोग पर जोर दिया जा रहा है। खैर,

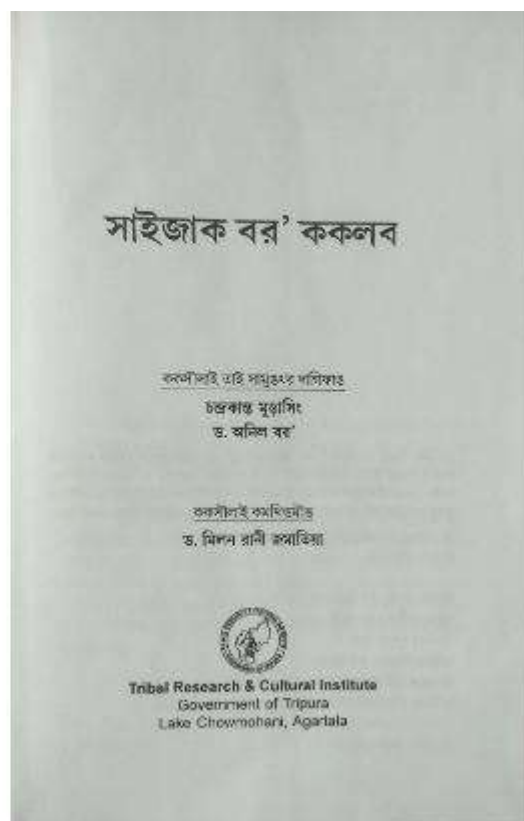
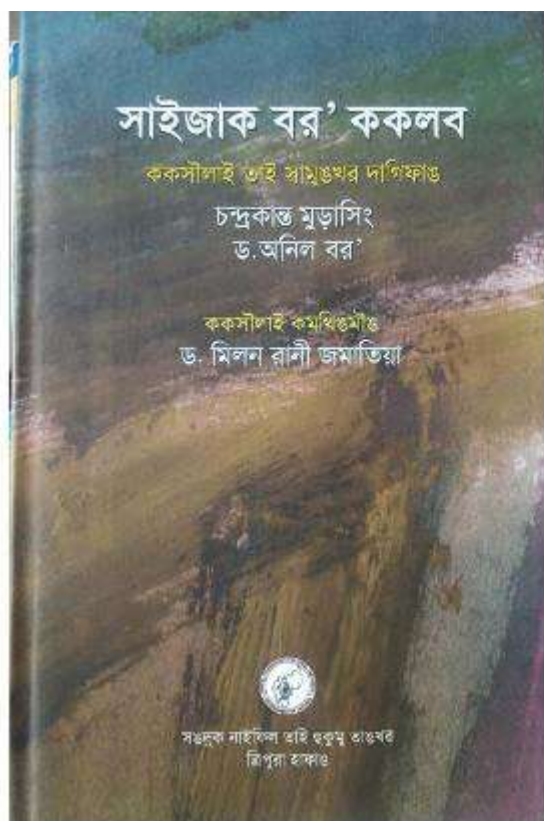
यों तो किन्नरों अथवा लैंगिक-विकलांगों को लेकर भारत सहित दुनिया-भर में फ़िल्में बनती रही हैं, जैसे द थर्ड सेक्स, द थर्ड जेंडर, बिटवीन द लाइन्स : इंडियाज थर्ड जेंडर, मुराद, अदर्स, हंसा एक संयोग, थर्ड मैन- ना राजा ना रानी। बहुत सारे प्रसिद्ध चरित्रों ने भी फ़िल्मों में किन्नर, थर्डजेंडर या ट्रांसजेंडर की भूमिका अदा की है, जैसे फ़िल्म शबनम मौसी में आशुतोष राणा ने, फ़िल्म रज्जो में महेश मांजरेकर ने, सड़क में सदाशिव अमरापुरकर ने, दरमियाँ में अली जकारिया ने, मस्ती में राखी सावंत ने, दायरा में निर्मल पांडे ने, तमन्ना में परेश रावल ने, क्या कूल हैं हम में बॉबी डार्लिंग ने, क्वीन्स-डॉस ऑफ़ डेस्टिनी में सीमा बिस्वास और विनीत ने। कलर्स टीवी पर प्रसारित होने वाले शो 'शक्ति- अस्तित्व के एहसास की' का विषय भी कुछ ऐसा ही है। फ़िल्म 'बोल' भी इस मुद्दे को गंभीरतापूर्वक उठाती है, हालांकि वहाँ थर्डजेंडर इश्यू कहानी का केंद्रीय मुद्दा नहीं है। 'बोल' पाकिस्तान के मुस्लिम समाज ही नहीं, हरेक अंधविश्वासी, अंध-धार्मिक और सामंती समाज के उस चेहरे

पर रोशनी डालती है, जिस पर धर्म के ठेकेदारों ने पर्देदारी कर रखी है। 'बोल' पुरजोर तरीके से पूछती है कि जब बच्चों का सही तरीके से पालन-पोषण नहीं कर सकते हैं तो फिर उन्हें पैदा क्यों करते हैं। फिल्म की कहानी हकीम नामक उस शख्स के ईर्द गिर्द घूमती है जिसके परिवार में सात बेटियां और एक बेटा है। हकीम साहब की औलादें उनसे डरी और सहमी हुई रहती हैं। पर धीरे-धीरे उनमें से एक बेटी जैनब, हकीम साहब के सामने उनकी दकियानूसी सोच का विरोध प्रकट करना शुरू कर देती है। यद्यपि प्रारंभ में वह अपने और परिवार के सदस्यों को अब्बा द्वारा धर्म के नाम पर किए जा रहे अत्याचारों से मुक्त करने की प्रार्थना करती है, लेकिन जब वह हर तरफ से निराश हो जाती है तो अपने अब्बाजान को मौत के घाट उतार देती है। अदालत उसे कातिल मानकर फांसी की सजा सुनाती है, पर वह कहती है कि मैं कातिल तो हूँ, गुनहगार नहीं हूँ यानी उसने हिंसा तो जरूर की, पर हुई वह आत्मरक्षा के लिए। अंततः आतिफ असलम के कहने पर फांसी का फंदा चूमने से पहले अंतिम इच्छा के रूप में मीडिया के सामने प्रेस-कॉन्फ्रेंस करके अपनी आपबीती सुनाने के लिए माननीय राष्ट्रपति से निवेदन करती है। राष्ट्रपति उस लड़की जैनब के निवेदन को स्वीकार कर लेते हैं, इसके बाद वह लड़की मीडिया से अपनी कहानी कहती है। आगे की कथा बैकग्राउंड में है। परिवार का मुखिया हकीम है। पूरी कहानी हकीम के ईर्द-गिर्द घूमती है। हकीम की 8 औलादें हैं। इनमें 7 बेटियां और एक बेटा है। हकीम अपनी बेटियों पर धर्म, मर्यादा, समाज की तलवार लटका कर रखता है। बेटियां हकीम के मूल्यों की बेड़ियों में बंधी कैद रहती हैं। लड़की के पिता हकीम हैं, जिनका धंधा दिन प्रति दिन डूब रहा है, और हकीम साहब बेटे की चाह में बेटियां ही बेटियां पैदा किए जा रहे हैं। अंत में उनके घर एक बच्चे का जन्म होता है, पर वह न लड़की होता है, न लड़का। हकीम साहब का दिल टूट जाता है। एक तो सात लड़कियों के बाद लड़का पैदा हुआ, वह भी लैंगिक-विकलांग यानी किन्नर निकला। इस मर्दवादी समाज में इज्जत बढ़ाने वाले बेटे, वंश बढ़ाने वाले बेटे, बहू और दहेज लाने वाले बेटे और माँ-बाप को जन्नत नसीब करवाने वाले बेटे की जगह एक किन्नर संतान का आना हकीम साहब को तोड़कर रख देता है। ऐसी स्थिति में घरवाले या तो ऐसे बच्चे को खुद ही खत्म कर देते हैं, हकीम साहब भी ऐसा करना चाहते हैं पर उनकी पत्नी ऐसा नहीं होने देती। कभी-कभी परिवार का ही कोई सदस्य ऐसे बच्चे को ले जाकर किन्नर-समुदाय को दे आता है, नौमन बशीर की लघु-फ़िल्म द थर्ड जेंडर का पिता ऐसा ही करता है। कई बार जब किन्नरों को पता चलता है कि किसी घर में कोई किन्नर बच्चा जन्मा है तो वे खुद भी आकर उसे हमेशा के लिए परिवार से लेकर चले जाते हैं। फ़िल्म में भी हकीम साहब के पास शीमा नामक एक किन्नर आता है, पर वे उसे अपनी इज्जत के चलते बच्चा नहीं देते, बल्कि डाँटकर भगा देते हैं, लेकिन उस किन्नर संतान से इतनी

नफरत करने लगते हैं कि उसका नामकरण तक नहीं करना चाहते। परिवार के अन्य सदस्य उसका नाम सैयद सैफुल्ला खाँ रखते हैं और उसे आम बच्चों की तरह पालने की कोशिश में लग जाते हैं, लेकिन पिता की नफरत के चलते सैफुल्ला अंतर्मुखी होता चला जाता है। हकीम उसे अपनी बेटियों की तरह स्कूल में पढ़ाने-लिखाने से भी गुरेज करते हैं। बस वह अकेले में ड्रॉइंग बनाता है। सालों से घर की चारदीवारी में बंद किशोर होता सैफुल्ला बाहरी दुनिया से अवगत हो, खुशी से अपना जीवन जिए, यह सोचकर उसको मुस्तफ़ा (आतिफ़ असलम) के साथ बाहर ट्रकों की बॉडी पर रंग और ड्रॉइंग बनाने के काम हेतु भेजा जाता है, मगर कुछ हवस के भूखे लोगों की निगाह में आ जाता है। हमारी मर्द-प्रधान सोसायटी में सिर्फ़ लड़कियाँ ही असुरक्षित नहीं हैं, लड़कियों जैसे गोरे, नाजुक-से दिखने वाले किशोर भी उतने ही असुरक्षित हैं, और अगर वे अंतर्मुखी प्रकृति के भी हों, तब तो उनकी खैर नहीं! सैफुल्ला तो किन्नर भी था, सो उसे तो सबसे आसान शिकार बनना ही था। ट्रक वाले वहशी लोग सैफुल्ला का कई बार रेप करते हैं और आखिर में उसके हाथ-पैर बांधकर एक खेत में फेंक जाते हैं। वहाँ वह एक तारा नाम की किन्नर को मिल जाता है, जो उसे अपने यहाँ ले-जाती है और समझाती है कि उसके लिए नाचना-गाना ही एकमात्र उपाय है, उसके जैसे लोग सामान्य जीवन नहीं जी सकते। जब वह सैफुल्ला को उसके घर छोड़ने आती है तो हकीम साहब उसे देख लेते हैं। जिस संतान को उन्होंने इज्जत के चलते शीमा किन्नर को नहीं दिया था, जिस संतान से उन्होंने अपनी मर्दवादी सोच के चलते सिर्फ़ नफरत की थी, वह इस हालत में एक किन्नर के साथ घर आएगा, ऐसा उन्होंने सपने में भी नहीं सोचा था, यह दृश्य देखकर उनका तन-बदन सुलगने लगता है और एक रात हकीम अपनी ही संतान को मार देते हैं। पर इससे उनकी मुसीबत कम होने की जगह बढ़ जाती है। पुलिस वाले हकीम को ब्लैकमेल कर उससे मोटी रकम उतरवा लेते हैं, जो मस्जिद के चंदे के लिए हकीम के पास आई हुई थी। अब दूसरी तरफ मस्जिद प्रबंधन हकीम से धन वापस चाहता है तो ऐसे में हकीम एक पुराने ग्राहक चौधरी साका कंजर के यहाँ मदद के लिए जाते हैं, जो कोठा चलाता है। कोठा चलाने वाला चौधरी हकीम को मदद देने के लिए राजी होता है। मगर, शर्त रखता है कि हकीम चौधरी की पत्नी मीना से संबंध बनाए और बेटी जने। मजबूरी में हकीम इसे करने को राजी हो जाते हैं। फलतः कुछ महीने बाद चौधरी के घर में लड़की की किलकारी सुनाई देती है लेकिन कहानी के अंत से पहले हकीम के गुप्त-विवाह का राज खुल जाता है और जब हकीम अपनी नई जन्मी बच्ची को मारने का प्रयास करने लगता है तो उसकी बड़ी बेटी जैनब अपने ही पिता की हत्या कर देती है और खुद गुनाह कबूल कर जेल चली जाती है। कहानी में दो तरह के समाज दिखाए गए हैं, एक समाज ऐसा है, जहाँ लड़कियाँ चाहिए और दूसरा समाज जहाँ लड़कियाँ बोझ हैं। पर दोनों

जगह लड़कियाँ हैं उपयोग की वस्तु ही; और लड़कियाँ तो चलिए वस्तु के रूप में ही सही, अपनी उपयोगिता सिद्ध कर ही लेती हैं, पर एक किन्नर! समाज की नजर में उसका तो कोई उपयोग नहीं। न वह वंश बढ़ा सकता है, न ही इस मर्दवादी समाज में कोई इज्जतदार काम कर सकता है और न माँ-बाप के लिए जन्नत का रास्ता बन सकता है, जिस घर में ऐसा बच्चा पैदा हो जाए, वह तो जीते-जी मानो जहन्नम में पहुँच जाता है। ऐसा समाज मानव को मानव की तरह नहीं, सिर्फ उपयोगिता के नजरिए से देखता है, सो तथाकथित 'अनुपयोगी' लोगों के साथ नीचता, शोषण और उपेक्षा करने से नहीं टलता है। जाहिर है, जब तक समाज का यह नजरिया नहीं बदलेगा, स्थितियों का बदलना मुमकिन नहीं है। फिल्म के अंत में फ्राँसी के तख्ते पर खड़ी जैनब सबसे बड़ी बात यही कहती है कि अगर इंसान को मारना अपराध है तो उसे पैदा करना भी उतना ही बड़ा गुनाह होना चाहिए, यदि आप में उनका पेट भरने की, उनका सम्मान करने की क्षमता न हो। वस्तुतः किन्नर-मुद्दे और स्त्री-सम्मान को लेकर बनाई गई 'बोल' जैसी फिल्मों को न केवल बड़े स्तर पर रिलीज करना चाहिए बल्कि ऐसी फिल्मों का प्रचार-प्रसार भी अधिक से अधिक करना चाहिए। इस फिल्म का हर दृश्य, हर डायलॉग दर्शकों पर अपना असर छोड़ता चलता है। इसकी कहानी को इतनी बेहतरीन पटकथा, शानदार अभिनय और कुशल निर्देशन में बांधा गया है कि 'बोल' फिल्म समाज के सामने आत्मालोचन हेतु अनेक गंभीर सवाल खड़े कर देती है।

द्वारा-
हिन्दी विभाग
त्रिपुरा विश्वविद्यालय
सूर्यमणिनगर, अगरतला-799022



Metabolic Toxicity and Alteration of Cellular Bioenergetics by Hexavalent Chromium

Sudipta Pal and Kanu Shil

Contents

Introduction	3
Basics of Cellular Bioenergetics	4
Solar Energy: The Source of Energy for Living Creature	5
Characterization of Energy	5
Transformation of Cellular Energy: Role of Metabolism	6
Chromium: A Transition Metal of Health Concern	7
Detection	7
The Metal Chromium	8
Production, Use, and Human Exposure	8
Absorption, Distribution, and Metabolism	10
General Health Effects of Chromium	11
Chromium as an Oxidative Stress-Producing Molecule	14
Chromium: A Potential Metabolic Disruptor	14
Role of Hexavalent Chromium in Carbohydrate Metabolism	15
Effect of Hexavalent Chromium on Protein Metabolism	17
Effect of Cr(VI) on Serum Lipid Profile and Fat Metabolism	19
Summary	21
References	23

Abstract

Extensive industrialization, exhaustive mining, and whirlwind urbanization disseminate deep impact upon the world's living being since dawn of the modern civilization. The consequences of all these environmental and anthropogenic

S. Pal (✉)

Nutritional Biochemistry and Toxicology Laboratory, Department of Human Physiology, Tripura University (A Central University), Suryamaninagar, West Tripura, India
e-mail: sudiptapal@tripurauniv.in

K. Shil

Department of Human Physiology, Tripura University, Agartala, Tripura, India

© Springer International Publishing AG 2018

C. M. Hussain (ed.), *Handbook of Environmental Materials Management*,
https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-58538-3_58-1



Deep Learning for Data Analytics Foundations, Biomedical Applications, and Challenges

2020, Pages 1-19

Chapter one - Short and noisy electrocardiogram classification based on deep learning

Sinam Ajitkumar Singh ¹, Swanirbhar Majumder ²

Show more ▾

☰ Outline | 🔗 Share 🗒 Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-819764-6.00002-8>

[Get rights and content](#)

Abstract

Electrocardiogram (ECG) contains valuable data that assist in the initial investigation of cardiovascular diseases. Hence, the study of such electrical signals becomes a beneficial issue for many researchers. In this chapter, we shall propose a modified preprocessing and unique classification technique based on deep learning. A set of modified preprocessing steps has been implemented with the delineation of ECG signals using the wavelet transform (WT) followed by elimination of noise based on the Pan and Tompkins algorithm. Preprocessed signals have been converted to scalogram images based on continuous wavelet transform (CWT). Finally, a unique approach using deep learning algorithm for classification of the preprocessed scalogram images has been proposed here. The proposed model in this chapter shall be analytically verified using publicly available data sets “A” of PhysioNet 2016/CinC challenge. The results show that deep learning based on a convolutional neural network (CNN) efficiently can be used for predicting the cardiovascular anomalies. The chapter begins with a discussion on short and noisy ECG classification and its importance with a brief overview on ECG signal processing. This is followed up with a basic literature survey and analysis of the deep learning technique used in this particular area as well as a general discussion of deep learning in the field of cardiological signals. This chapter also introduces a novel approach based on decision fusion for predicting the heart abnormality and compares the validated results with other existing methods.



Previous

Next



Keywords

ECG; PCG; wavelet transform; CNN; scalogram; deep learning

Copyright © 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

[About ScienceDirect](#)[Remote access](#)[Shopping cart](#)[Advertise](#)[Contact and support](#)[Terms and conditions](#)[Privacy policy](#)

We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content and ads. By continuing you agree to the **use of cookies**.

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors. ScienceDirect ® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

ScienceDirect ® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.



6 - Short PCG classification based on deep learning

Sinam Ajitkumar Singh ^a, Takhellambam Gautam Meitei ^a, Swanirbhar Majumder ^b

Show more ▾

☰ Outline | 🔗 Share 🗒 Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-819061-6.00006-9>

[Get rights and content](#)

Abstract

The World Health Organization reported that, every year, 17.7 million people pass away due to heart-related diseases. So, early investigation of the heart is very essential. Cost- and time-effective computer-aided tools can aid both cardiologists and physicians as well as nontechnical people to get an overview of any person's health condition. Previous state-of-the-art methods have been based on the segmentation of the heart sound for classification of a phonocardiogram (PCG). In this study, we try to eliminate the segmentation steps. This is mainly because the segmentation process introduces complexity and increases the computational burden on the system, thereby increasing the cost as well. The purpose of this study is to classify the practical real-time heart sound database that had been put up for the PhysioNet/CinC 2016 Challenge. Prior to the preprocessing steps, the first five (05) seconds of the PCG signal is normally analyzed because the length of the PCG signal varies from 5 to 120 seconds. In the preprocessing steps, a Butterworth bandpass filter with the cut-off frequencies of 20 and 350 Hz is applied. This is to remove unwanted noise and murmur. Then the spike removal algorithm is applied to eliminate the unwanted amplitudes of the PCG signals. A set of 2D scalogram images are generated on the application of the continuous wavelet transform. Using deep learning techniques via a pretrained model (GoogleNet), the scalogram images were used to train and validate the model. The proposed method is evaluated for six different datasets, provided in the PhysioNet/CinC 2016 Challenge. It is later also used to evaluate the whole datasets available there by comparing the results with the previous state-of-the-art methods. On comparison, our proposed model based on deep learning offers promising performance as compared with other existing methods. Hence, the cost-effective, near-accurate analysis of heart sound using a convolutional neural network for early detection of heart ailments is crucial for any individual.



Previous

Next



Keywords

Phonocardiogram; Continuous wavelet transform; Deep learning; Scalogram; Convolutional neural network

[Recommended articles](#)

[Citing articles \(0\)](#)

Copyright © 2020 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.



[About ScienceDirect](#)

[Remote access](#)

[Shopping cart](#)

[Advertise](#)

[Contact and support](#)

[Terms and conditions](#)

[Privacy policy](#)

RELX™

We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content and ads. By continuing you agree to the [use of cookies](#).

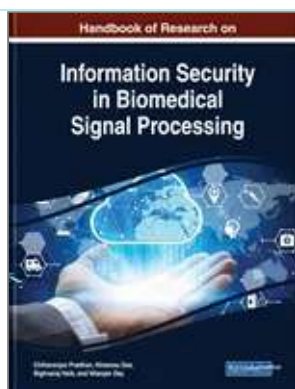
Copyright © 2021 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors. ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

To Support Customers in Easily and Affordably Obtaining the Latest Peer-Reviewed Research,
**Receive a 20% Discount on ALL Publications and Free Worldwide Shipping on
Orders Over US\$ 295**



Additionally, Enjoy an Additional 5% Pre-Publication Discount on all Forthcoming Reference Books
[Browse Titles \(https://www.igi-global.com/search/?p=&ctid=1%2c2\)](https://www.igi-global.com/search/?p=&ctid=1%2c2)



PCG-Based Biometrics

Takhellambam Gautam Meitei (NERIST, India), Sinam Ajitkumar Singh (NERIST, India) and Swanirbhar Majumder (Tripura University, India)

Source Title: Handbook of Research on Information Security in Biomedical Signal Processing (/book/handbook-research-information-security-biomedical/187084)

Copyright: © 2018

Pages: 25

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-5152-2.ch001

**OnDemand PDF
Download:**

\$37.50

() Available

[Current Special Offers](#)



Abstract

These days the wide usage of data has opened security vulnerabilities everywhere. This has led to research in the biometrics area for improving security. Presently with wide development of technology different forms of biometrics are being used in various applications. Thus, fingerprint and face are no longer the only ones being used in this field. The authors have concentrated on PCG as a biometric in this chapter. A very few sources are available in this area deeming it to be nascent. Recent proposals were examined, and it was observed that PCG reduces the risks of vulnerability faced by other biometric system. A simple biometric system would consist of steps like preprocessing, segmentation, feature extraction, and comparison or matching phase. In this chapter, some pre-processing steps as implemented by various authors using wavelets and other feature extraction techniques, implemented for the PCG biometric system by various researchers, are reviewed. Later, in the matching phase, Euclidean distance, GMM, FSR, VQ method are examined.

Chapter Preview

[Top](#)

Introduction

Latest advancements in technologies have driven us for the need of a secure identification of a particular person for security purposes. Various frauds and cybercrimes have led us to look out for a secure identification purpose. Previously people used passwords (something uniquely known only to us) or a token (proving we own something unique to identify ourselves). The chances of a password or a token


getting stolen or shared are high, so Biometrics was introduced to reduce the vulnerabilities.

Biometrics plays an important role in securing our identity. It can be understood as a process or the ability of a system to identify a particular person based on some unique biological features or patterns such as fingerprints, facial recognition, DNAs, voice, eye- iris and retina, palm prints, signatures, etc. The data obtained are compared to a previously stored reference data or templates, and determines if the newly generated data could have been generated by the same person. So, a biometric authentication comprises of two phases, Enrollment phase and Authentication phase. In enrollment phase, as shown below in figure 1(a), a set of databases is created by capturing the patterns or features that provides information about each individual. In the authentication phase, the newly captured feature searches the template for a match. Biometric authentication runs in two modes, depending upon the application used, i.e., identification and verification modes.

1. Identification Mode: It takes in information about the unique traits of a user, i.e. it captures the biometric information and searches the whole database for a match, to the captured information. Here, the classification module is trained previously with various sets of extracted features. The features of the input data from the user is then compared with the extracted features stored while training. The general block diagram of identification mode is shown below, Figure 1(b). After classification, the biometric system decides as to whose features does the input sample matches to.

2. Verification Mode: This is similar to the identification mode, except for the classifier used. The identification mode classifier uses a 1:N classifier, while the classifier used here is 1:1 classifier. i.e. it is basically a yes or no decision. The system compares the captured data with previously stored information about the same individual and authenticates the particular individual. The block diagram for verification mode is shown below, Figure 1(c).

Figure 1. General block diagrams of (a) Enrollment phase (b) Identification phase (c) Verification phase

 978-1-5225-5152-2.ch001.f01(https://igiprodst.blob.core.windows.net:443/source-content/9781522551522_187084/978-1-5225-5152-2.ch001.f01.png?sv=2015-12-11&sr=c&sig=18dM8oza4KZu97IxuD3YYBc6CoeJ%2FHntCsJx0p7QPYeo%3D&se=2019-11-15T21%3A05%3A24Z&sp=r)

Pre-processing steps are employed here to minimize noise, making it ready for a better segmentation of the PCG signal, which will provide clear features in the feature extraction process. The extracted features will be stored in a database in the enrollment phase. During authentication, after the preprocessing steps, the feature extraction stage gives the unique information of an individual and finally in the classification stage, the data is compared to the previously stored information in the template, as shown in the block diagrams in Figure 1.

Key Terms in this Chapter

Wavelet Transform (/dictionary/wavelet-transform/32149): A transform that characterizes various functions in wavelet. It has a better advantage over Fourier transform as it deconstructs or constructs signal accurately.

Chirp Z-Transform (/dictionary/chirp-z-transform/63200): An algorithm for the assessment of z-transform that was developed to overcome the restrictions of Fast Fourier transform evaluating z-transform in a limited contour.

Variational Mode Decomposition (/dictionary/variational-mode-decomposition/63204): An algorithm developed to detect the maxima or minima for a signal after breaking up the signal into principle modes.

Gaussian Mixture Model (/dictionary/gaussian-mixture-model/36658): It can be looked at as a probabilistic model to label unknown parameters that have similar sets of data within an overall data sets.

First-to-Second Ratio (FSR) (/dictionary/first-to-second-ratio-fsr/63201): In the study for phonocardiogram signals, it can be explained as the ratio between the average power of the first heart sound and the second heart sound.

Short Time Discrete Fourier Transform (/dictionary/short-time-discrete-fourier-transform/63203): A modified discrete Fourier transform, where the signal is analyzed only for a short content of the overall frequency and phase, as the signal is never constant with time, practically.

Mel Frequency Cepstrum Coefficient (/dictionary/mel-frequency-cepstrum-coefficient/63202): Mel frequency cepstrum coefficient can be defined as the overall coefficients together that makes up an mel frequency cepstrum. The frequency bands in mel frequency cepstrum is similarly set apart on a mel scale.

Complete Chapter List

Search this Book:

[Reset](#)

Table of Contents

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=203372&ptid=187084&ctid=15&t=Table of Contents&isxn=9781522551522\)](#)

Detailed Table of Contents

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=203373&ptid=187084&ctid=15&t=Detailed Table of Contents&isxn=9781522551522\)](#)

Preface

Chittaranjan Pradhan, Himansu Das, Bighnaraj Naik, Nilanjan Dey

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=203374&ptid=187084&ctid=15&t=Preface&isxn=9781522551522\)](#)

Acknowledgment

Chittaranjan Pradhan, Himansu Das, Bighnaraj Naik, Nilanjan Dey

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=203375&ptid=187084&ctid=15&t=Acknowledgment&isxn=9781522551522\)](#)

Chapter 1

\$37.50

PCG-Based Biometrics (/chapter/pcg-based-biometrics/203377) (pages 1-25)

Takhellambam Gautam Meitei, Sinam Ajitkumar Singh, Swanirbhar Majumder

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203377&ptid=187084&t=PCG-Based Biometrics&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 2

\$37.50

Biosignal Denoising Techniques (/chapter/biosignal-denoising-techniques/203378) (pages 26-37)

Suchetha M., Jagannath M.

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203378&ptid=187084&t=Biosignal Denoising Techniques&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 3

\$37.50

Secure Access to Biomedical Images (/chapter/secure-access-to-biomedical-images/203379) (pages 38-53)

Tariq Javid

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203379&ptid=187084&t=Secure Access to Biomedical Images&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 4

\$37.50

Early Detection of Breast Cancer Using Image Processing Techniques (/chapter/early-detection-of-breast-cancer-using-image-processing-techniques/203380) (pages 54-71)

Amutha S., Ramesh Babu D. R.

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203380&ptid=187084&t=Early Detection of Breast Cancer Using Image Processing Techniques&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 5

\$37.50

Filtration and Classification of ECG Signals (/chapter/filtration-and-classification-of-ecg-signals/203381) (pages 72-94)

Satya Ranjan Dash, Asim Syed Sheeraz, Annapurna Samantaray

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203381&ptid=187084&t=Filtration and Classification of ECG Signals&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 6

\$37.50

Wavelet and Curvelet Transforms for Biomedical Image Processing (/chapter/wavelet-and-curvelet-transforms-for-biomedical-image-processing/203382) (pages 95-129)

Manas Saha, Mrinal Kanti Naskar, B. N. Chatterji

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203382&ptid=187084&t=Wavelet and Curvelet Transforms for Biomedical Image Processing&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 7

\$37.50

Pulse Oximetry: An Introduction (/chapter/pulse-oximetry/203383) (pages 130-153)

Ashoka Reddy Komalla

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203383&ptid=187084&t=Pulse Oximetry: An Introduction&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 8

\$37.50

Attacks and Countermeasures (/chapter/attacks-and-countermeasures/203385) (pages 155-176)

Mukta Sharma

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203385&ptid=187084&t=Attacks and Countermeasures&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 9

\$37.50

Security Risks of Biomedical Data Processing in Cloud Computing Environment (/chapter/security-risks-of-biomedical-data-processing-in-cloud-computing-environment/203386) (pages 177-197)

Babangida Zubairu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203386&ptid=187084&t=Security Risks of Biomedical Data Processing in Cloud Computing Environment&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 10

\$37.50

Intrusion Detection System in Wireless Sensor Networks for Wormhole Attack Using Trust-Based System (/chapter/intrusion-detection-system-in-wireless-sensor-networks-for-wormhole-attack-using-trust-based-system/203387) (pages 198-209)

Umashankar Ghugar, Jayaram Pradhan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203387&ptid=187084&t=Intrusion Detection System in Wireless Sensor Networks for Wormhole Attack Using Trust-Based System&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 11

\$37.50

UWDBCSN Analysis During Node Replication Attack in WSN (/chapter/uwdbcsn-analysis-during-node-replication-attack-in-wsn/203388) (pages 210-227)

Harpreet Kaur, Sharad Saxena

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203388&ptid=187084&t=UWDBCSN Analysis During Node Replication Attack in WSN&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 12 \$37.50

Wireless Enhanced Security Based on Speech Recognition (/chapter/wireless-enhanced-security-based-on-speech-recognition/203389) (pages 228-253)

S. Selva Nidhyananthan, Joe Virgin A., Shantha Selva Kumari R.

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203389&ptid=187084&t=Wireless Enhanced Security Based on Speech Recognition&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 13 \$37.50

Algorithms for Detection and Classification of Abnormality in Mammograms: An Overview (/chapter/algorithms-for-detection-and-classification-of-abnormality-in-mammograms/203391) (pages 255-280)

Anuradha Chetan Phadke, Priti P. Rege

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203391&ptid=187084&t=Algorithms for Detection and Classification of Abnormality in Mammograms: An Overview&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 14 \$37.50

A Novel Approach for Computer-Aided Diagnosis for Distinction Between Benign and Malignant of Lung Nodules Based on Machine Learning Techniques (/chapter/a-novel-approach-for-computer-aided-diagnosis-for-distinction-between-benign-and-malignant-of-lung-nodules-based-on-machine-learning-techniques/203392) (pages 281-290)

Shashidhara Bola

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203392&ptid=187084&t=A Novel Approach for Computer-Aided Diagnosis for Distinction Between Benign and Malignant of Lung Nodules Based on Machine Learning Techniques&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 15 \$37.50

Automatic Detection of Tumor and Bleed in Magnetic Resonance Brain Images (/chapter/automatic-detection-of-tumor-and-bleed-in-magnetic-resonance-brain-images/203393) (pages 291-303)

Jayanthi V. E., Jagannath Mohan, Adalarasu K.

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203393&ptid=187084&t=Automatic Detection of Tumor and Bleed in Magnetic Resonance Brain Images&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 16 \$37.50

Mutual Correlation-Based Anonymization for Privacy Preserving Medical Data Publishing (/chapter/mutual-correlation-based-anonymization-for-privacy-preserving-medical-data-publishing/203394) (pages 304-319)

Ashoka Kukkuvada, Poornima Basavaraju

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203394&ptid=187084&t=Mutual Correlation-Based Anonymization for Privacy Preserving Medical Data Publishing&isxn=9781522551522)

Chapter 17 \$37.50

A Hybrid Watermarking Technique for Copyright Protection of Medical Signals in Teleradiology (/chapter/a-hybrid-watermarking-technique-for-copyright-protection-of-medical-signals-in-teleradiology/203395) (pages 320-349)

Rohit M. Thanki, Surekha Borra, Komal R. Borisagar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203395&ptid=187084&t=A Hybrid Watermarking Technique for Copyright Protection of Medical Signals in Teleradiology&isxn=9781522551522)

Medical Signal Security Enhancement Using Chaotic Map and Watermarking Technique
 (/chapter/medical-signal-security-enhancement-using-chaotic-map-and-watermarking-
 technique/203396) (pages 350-370)

Ajita Sahay, Chittaranjan Pradhan, Amandip Sinha

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=203396&ptid=187084&t=Medical Signal Security
 Enhancement Using Chaotic Map and Watermarking Technique&isxn=9781522551522)

About the Contributors

View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?
 tid=203398&ptid=187084&ctid=17&t=About the
 Contributors&isxn=9781522551522)

Index

View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?
 tid=203399&ptid=187084&ctid=17&t=Index&isxn=9781522551522)

Learn More

About IGI Global (/about/) | Partnerships (/about/partnerships/) | COPE Membership (/about/memberships/cope/) | Contact (/contact/) | Job
 Opportunities (/about/staff/job-opportunities/) | FAQ (/faq/) | Management Team (/about/staff/)

Resources For

Librarians (/librarians/) | Authors/Editors (/publish/) | Distributors (/distributors/) | Instructors (/course-adoption/) | Translators
 (/about/rights-permissions/translation-rights/) | Editorial Services (/editorial-service-partners/)

Media Center

Webinars (/symposium/) | Blogs (/newsroom/) | Catalogs (/catalogs/) | Newsletters (/newsletters/)

Policies

Privacy Policy (/about/rights-permissions/privacy-policy/) | Cookie & Tracking Notice (/cookies-agreement/) | Fair Use Policy (/about/rights-
 permissions/content-reuse/) | Ethics and Malpractice (/about/rights-permissions/ethics-malpractice/)

(<http://www.facebook.com/pages/IGI-Global/138206739534176?ref=sgm>)
 (<https://www.linkedin.com/company/igi-global/>)

(<http://twitter.com/igiglobal>)

(<http://www.igi-global.org>)

(<https://publicationethics.org/category/publisher/igi-global>)



To Support Customers in Easily and Affordably Obtaining the Latest Peer-Reviewed Research,
**Receive a 20% Discount on ALL Publications and Free Worldwide Shipping on
Orders Over US\$ 295**



Additionally, Enjoy an Additional 5% Pre-Publication Discount on all Forthcoming Reference Books
[Browse Titles \(https://www.igi-global.com/search/?p=&ctid=1%2c2\)](https://www.igi-global.com/search/?p=&ctid=1%2c2)



Steganography Using Biometrics

Manashee Kalita (/affiliate/manashee-kalita/325361/) (NERIST, India) and Swanirbhar Majumder (/affiliate/swanirbhar-majumder/320011/) (NERIST, India)

Source Title: Encyclopedia of Information Science and Technology, Fourth Edition (/book/encyclopedia-information-science-technology-fourth/173015)

Copyright: © 2018

Pages: 19

DOI: 10.4018/978-1-5225-2255-3.ch432

**OnDemand PDF
Download:**

\$37.50

() Available

[Current Special Offers](#)



Abstract

In this smart age, smart gadgets with internet connectivity have become necessity of modern life. While enjoying these facilities one must count the security of their private or confidential information. With due time, a lot of cryptographic methods have been developed for enforcing security. On the other hand, with the advancement of technologies the intruders and hackers have also developed their skills and tools. Therefore, many times we fail to protect our information. To get rid of this situation, the developers have to focus on some other method besides cryptography. Steganography can be considered as the solution to overcome this problem, as it is the technique which conceal the existence of any secret information in a usual media file. Moreover, inclusion of biometric with steganography enhances the security level, as biometric systems are dominating the field of authentication nowadays. Here, various techniques of steganography, biometric and steganography using biometrics will be discussed. Finally present scenario of steganography using Biometrics will be demonstrated.

Chapter Preview

Top

Background

Steganography is a prehistorical practice. From the ancient times, steganography has been using to provide security to the confidential information. Italian mathematician Jerome Cardan reinvented Chinese ancient secret writing method. In that method two parties share a paper mask with holes and after that fill up the blank spaces. The final message appears as an innocuous text. Many secret writing techniques were invented during World War II, such as null cipher, microdot, invisible ink, etc. In the 5th century, BC Hiatus wanted to send

some message to his friend secretly. He shaved one of the trusted slave's head and tattooed a message on it. The slave was sent after his hair grew back. During World War II, Morse codes were encoded in pictures, like long blades of grass indicate dashes and dots were indicated by short blade.

The word biometrics is also originated from Greek word "Bio" which means life and "metric" means measure. Biometric define the measurement of statistical analysis of people's physical and behavioral characteristics. This is mainly used for authentication, access control, identification. Nowadays, authentication tool/machine developers start to prefer biometrics characteristics as identification or authentication measure rather than passwords, smart card, etc. Because biometrics is a property which can defines or identify "who are you." Various biometric characteristics are being used by different authentication machine such as palm geometry, fingerprints, iris, face, skin, etc.

Physical characteristics are related to the feature of the body, such as palm veins, retina, face recognition, DNA, fingerprint, hand geometry, etc. On the other hand, the behavioral characteristic is related to the behavior of a person. It includes signature, voice, gait, typing speed, handwriting, etc. Biometric gets the preference to be a reliable authentication measure than a password, smart card, etc. because biometric characteristics are virtually impossible to steal. Therefore, biometric starts dominating the field of authentication. We can observe the large application of biometric in regular life, e.g. Bank employees use Thumbprint to login into their system, in many universities, offices use biometric punching machine where the biometric feature of employees is used to keep the attendance.

Now, if we focus on the steganography using biometrics, it can be done in two ways, one hides your biometric information in some cover file, and another is the reserve one, i.e., biometric information will carry some secret information. Here a brief discussion related to these two mentioned types are presented.

Key Terms in this Chapter

Cryptography (/dictionary/cryptography/6312): Cryptography is a technique to secure a communication. It converts the message into some meaning text (cipher) using encryption algorithm, so that no one can read that message without knowing the decryption algorithm. Depending on the secret key used in the algorithm it is divided into two categories: symmetric - if one key is used for encryption as well as decryption and asymmetric- if two different keys are used for encryption and decryption.

Cover Media (/dictionary/cover-media/54943): In steganography, a carrier media is selected to hide the message or to carry the message in it, that carrier media is called cover media. A cover media can be any unsuspecting file, such as natural picture, family photo, video, audio clip, etc.

Steganography (/dictionary/steganography/28263): It is a technique to provide security to the secret information using data hiding technique. In steganography, a cover media is selected to hide the information. Depending on the place of data hiding it is mainly divided into two categories: Spatial domain- if information is embedded directly in the pixel values and Transform domain- if information is embedded in the coefficient values which are calculated from the pixel values of the cover image.

Stego Image (/dictionary/stego-image/60434): Stego image is the output of the embedding process. Stego image contain the hidden message either in pixel values or in optimally selected coefficients.

Biometrics (/dictionary/biometrics/2542): It refers to the technology to measure physical and behavioral characteristics of an individual, such as fingerprint, palm print, iris, DNA, retina, signature, keystroke etc. Biometric characteristic are extensively used in authentication and verification process as most of the characteristics are unique.

Watermarking (/dictionary/watermarking/32130): It is a data hiding technique which primary motive is to authenticate. Watermarking can be visible or invisible. Here the cover image is also important along with the embedded message. Robustness is the main criteria for selection of embedding algorithm.

Complete Chapter List

Search this Book:

[Reset](#)

Dedication

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=183706&ptid=173015&ctid=15&t=Dedication&isxn=9781522522553\)](#)

Editorial Advisory and Review Boards

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=183707&ptid=173015&ctid=15&t=Editorial Advisory and Review Boards&isxn=9781522522553\)](#)

Table of Contents by Volume

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=183709&ptid=173015&ctid=15&t=Table of Contents by Volume&isxn=9781522522553\)](#)

Table of Contents in Alphabetical Order

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=183710&ptid=173015&ctid=15&t=Table of Contents in Alphabetical Order&isxn=9781522522553\)](#)

Preface

Mehdi Khosrow-Pour, D.B.A.

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=183711&ptid=173015&ctid=15&t=Preface&isxn=9781522522553\)](#)

Acknowledgment

Mehdi Khosrow-Pour, D.B.A.

[View Full PDF \(/pdf.aspx?tid=183713&ptid=173015&ctid=15&t=Acknowledgment&isxn=9781522522553\)](#)

Chapter 1

\$37.50

Applying Artificial Intelligence to Financial Investing (/chapter/applying-artificial-intelligence-to-financial-investing/183716) (pages 1-14)

Hayden Wimmer, Roy Rada

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183716&ptid=173015&t=Applying Artificial Intelligence to Financial Investing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 2

\$37.50

Distributed Parameter Systems Control and Its Applications to Financial Engineering (/chapter/distributed-parameter-systems-control-and-its-applications-to-financial-engineering/183717) (pages 15-35)

Gerasimos Rigatos, Pierluigi Siano

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183717&ptid=173015&t=Distributed Parameter Systems Control and Its Applications to Financial Engineering&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 3

\$37.50

Does Inter-Bank Investments Restraints Financing Performance of Islamic Banks? (/chapter/does-inter-bank-investments-restraints-financing-performance-of-islamic-banks/183718) (pages 36-48)

Mohammad Taqiuddin Mohamad, Munazza Saeed

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183718&ptid=173015&t=Does Inter-Bank Investments Restraints Financing Performance of Islamic Banks?&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 4

\$37.50

An Extension to the Delone and Mclean Information Systems Success Model and Validation in the Internet Banking Context (/chapter/an-extension-to-the-delone-and-mclean-information-systems-success-model-and-validation-in-the-internet-banking-context/183719) (pages 49-60)

Veeraraghavan Jagannathan, Senthilarasu Balasubramanian, Thamaraiselvan Natarajan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183719&ptid=173015&t=An Extension to the Delone and Mclean Information Systems Success Model and Validation in the Internet Banking Context&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 5	\$37.50
Impact of Business Groups on Payout Policy in India (/chapter/impact-of-business-groups-on-payout-policy-in-india/183720) (pages 61-70)	
Ahana Bose	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183720&ptid=173015&t=Impact of Business Groups on Payout Policy in India&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 6	\$37.50
Noise Trader (/chapter/noise-trader/183721) (pages 71-76)	
Po-Keng Cheng	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183721&ptid=173015&t=Noise Trader&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 7	\$37.50
Safeguarding of ATM (/chapter/safeguarding-of-atm/183722) (pages 77-86)	
Srividhya Srinivasan, Priya Krishnamoorthy, Raghuraman Koteeswaran	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183722&ptid=173015&t=Safeguarding of ATM&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 8	\$37.50
Artificial Ethics (/chapter/artificial-ethics/183724) (pages 88-97)	
Laura L. Pană	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183724&ptid=173015&t=Artificial Ethics&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 9	\$37.50
Artificial Intelligence (/chapter/artificial-intelligence/183725) (pages 98-105)	
Steven Walczak	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183725&ptid=173015&t=Artificial Intelligence&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 10	\$37.50
Artificial Intelligence Review (/chapter/artificial-intelligence-review/183726) (pages 106-119)	
Amal Kilani, Ahmed Ben Hamida, Habib Hamam	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183726&ptid=173015&t=Artificial Intelligence Review&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 11	\$37.50
Artificial Neural Networks (/chapter/artificial-neural-networks/183727) (pages 120-131)	
Steven Walczak	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183727&ptid=173015&t=Artificial Neural Networks&isxn=9781522522553)	

Chapter 12 \$37.50

Automatic Emotion Recognition Based on Non-Contact Gaits Information
(/chapter/automatic-emotion-recognition-based-on-non-contact-gaits-information/183728)
(pages 132-143)

Jingying Wang, Baobin Li, Changye Zhu, Shun Li, Tingshao Zhu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183728&ptid=173015&t=Automatic Emotion Recognition
Based on Non-Contact Gaits Information&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 13 \$37.50

Board Games AI (/chapter/board-games-ai/183729) (pages 144-155)

Tad Gonsalves

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183729&ptid=173015&t=Board Games
AI&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 14 \$37.50

Computational Intelligence Approaches to Computational Aesthetics
(/chapter/computational-intelligence-approaches-to-computational-aesthetics/183730)
(pages 156-165)

Erandi Lakshika, Michael Barlow

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183730&ptid=173015&t=Computational Intelligence
Approaches to Computational Aesthetics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 15 \$37.50

Dotted Raster-Stereography (/chapter/dotted-raster-stereography/183731) (pages 166-179)

Muhammad Wasim, Fauzan Saeed, Abdul Aziz, Adnan Ahmed Siddiqui

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183731&ptid=173015&t=Dotted Raster-
Stereography&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 16 \$37.50

Hybrid Computational Intelligence and the Basic Concepts and Recent Advances
(/chapter/hybrid-computational-intelligence-and-the-basic-concepts-and-recent-
advances/183732) (pages 180-190)

Georgios Dounias

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183732&ptid=173015&t=Hybrid Computational Intelligence
and the Basic Concepts and Recent Advances&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 17 \$37.50

Incremental Approach to Classification Learning (/chapter/incremental-approach-to-
classification-learning/183733) (pages 191-201)

Xenia Alexandre Naidenova

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183733&ptid=173015&t=Incremental Approach to
Classification Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 18 \$37.50

Machine Dreaming (/chapter/machine-dreaming/183734) (pages 202-211)

James Frederic Pagel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183734&ptid=173015&t=Machine
Dreaming&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 19

\$37.50

Moving Object Detection and Tracking Based on the Contour Extraction and Centroid Representation (/chapter/moving-object-detection-and-tracking-based-on-the-contour-extraction-and-centroid-representation/183735) (pages 212-219)

Naveenkumar M, Sriharsha K. V., Vadivel A

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183735&ptid=173015&t=Moving Object Detection and Tracking Based on the Contour Extraction and Centroid Representation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 20

\$37.50

Semantic Intelligence (/chapter/semantic-intelligence/183736) (pages 220-228)

Maria K. Koleva

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183736&ptid=173015&t=Semantic Intelligence&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 21

\$37.50

The Summers and Winters of Artificial Intelligence (/chapter/the-summers-and-winters-of-artificial-intelligence/183737) (pages 229-238)

Tad Gonsalves

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183737&ptid=173015&t=The Summers and Winters of Artificial Intelligence&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 22

\$37.50

Swarm Intelligence for Multi-Objective Optimization in Engineering Design (/chapter/swarm-intelligence-for-multi-objective-optimization-in-engineering-design/183738) (pages 239-250)

Janga Reddy Manne

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183738&ptid=173015&t=Swarm Intelligence for Multi-Objective Optimization in Engineering Design&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 23

\$37.50

Trust and Decision Making in Turing's Imitation Game (/chapter/trust-and-decision-making-in-turings-imitation-game/183739) (pages 251-264)

Huma Shah, Kevin Warwick

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183739&ptid=173015&t=Trust and Decision Making in Turing's Imitation Game&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 24

\$37.50

Apps as Assistive Technology (/chapter/apps-as-assistive-technology/183741) (pages 266-276)

Emily C. Bouck, Sara M. Flanagan, Missy D. Cosby

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183741&ptid=173015&t=Apps as Assistive Technology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 25

\$37.50

Assistive Technology and Human Capital for Workforce Diversity (/chapter/assistive-technology-and-human-capital-for-workforce-diversity/183742) (pages 277-286)

Ben Tran

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183742&ptid=173015&t=Assistive Technology and Human Capital for Workforce Diversity&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 26

\$37.50

Assistive Technology for Supporting Communication, Occupation, and Leisure by Children With Severe to Profound Developmental Disabilities (/chapter/assistive-technology-for-supporting-communication-occupation-and-leisure-by-children-with-severe-to-profound-developmental-disabilities/183743) (pages 287-297)

Fabrizio Stasolla, Viviana Perilli, Adele Boccasini

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183743&ptid=173015&t=Assistive Technology for Supporting Communication, Occupation, and Leisure by Children With Severe to Profound Developmental Disabilities&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 27

\$37.50

Design, Manufacture, and Selection of Ankle-Foot-Orthoses (/chapter/design-manufacture-and-selection-of-ankle-foot-orthoses/183744) (pages 298-313)

Hasan Kemal Surmen, Nazif Ekin Akalan, Yunus Ziya Arslan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183744&ptid=173015&t=Design, Manufacture, and Selection of Ankle-Foot-Orthoses&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 28

\$37.50

A Disability-Aware Mentality to Information Systems Design and Development (/chapter/a-disability-aware-mentality-to-information-systems-design-and-development/183745) (pages 314-324)

Julius T. Nganji

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183745&ptid=173015&t=A Disability-Aware Mentality to Information Systems Design and Development&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 29

\$37.50

Adapting Big Data Ecosystem for Landscape of Real World Applications (/chapter/adapting-big-data-ecosystem-for-landscape-of-real-world-applications/183747) (pages 326-337)

Jyotsna Talreja Wassan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183747&ptid=173015&t=Adapting Big Data Ecosystem for Landscape of Real World Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 30

\$37.50

Big Data Analysis and Mining (/chapter/big-data-analysis-and-mining/183748) (pages 338-348)

Carson K.-S. Leung

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183748&ptid=173015&t=Big Data Analysis and Mining&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 31 \$37.50

Big Data Analytics for Tourism Destinations (/chapter/big-data-analytics-for-tourism-destinations/183749) (pages 349-363)

Wolfram Höpken, Matthias Fuchs, Maria Lexhagen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183749&ptid=173015&t=Big Data Analytics for Tourism Destinations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 32 \$37.50

Big Data Time Series Stream Data Segmentation Methods (/chapter/big-data-time-series-stream-data-segmentation-methods/183750) (pages 364-372)

Dima Alberg

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183750&ptid=173015&t=Big Data Time Series Stream Data Segmentation Methods&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 33 \$37.50

Challenges for Big Data Security and Privacy (/chapter/challenges-for-big-data-security-and-privacy/183751) (pages 373-380)

M. Govindarajan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183751&ptid=173015&t=Challenges for Big Data Security and Privacy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 34 \$37.50

How Visualisation and Interaction Can Optimize the Cognitive Processes Towards Big Data (/chapter/how-visualisation-and-interaction-can-optimize-the-cognitive-processes-towards-big-data/183752) (pages 381-393)

Antonio Feraco, Marius Erdt

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183752&ptid=173015&t=How Visualisation and Interaction Can Optimize the Cognitive Processes Towards Big Data&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 35 \$37.50

Managing and Visualizing Unstructured Big Data (/chapter/managing-and-visualizing-unstructured-big-data/183753) (pages 394-405)

Ananda Mitra

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183753&ptid=173015&t=Managing and Visualizing Unstructured Big Data&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 36 \$37.50

Mining Big Data and Streams (/chapter/mining-big-data-and-streams/183754) (pages 406-417)

Hoda Ahmed Abdelhafez

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183754&ptid=173015&t=Mining Big Data and Streams&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 37 \$37.50

Bioinformatics (/chapter/bioinformatics/183756) (pages 419-430)

Mark A. Ragan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183756&ptid=173015&t=Bioinformatics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 38 \$37.50

Bioinspired Solutions for MEMS Tribology (/chapter/bioinspired-solutions-for-mems-tribology/183757) (pages 431-439)

R. Arvind Singh, S. Jayalakshmi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183757&ptid=173015&t=Bioinspired Solutions for MEMS Tribology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 39 \$37.50

Building Gene Networks by Analyzing Gene Expression Profiles (/chapter/building-gene-networks-by-analyzing-gene-expression-profiles/183758) (pages 440-454)

Crescenzo Gallo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183758&ptid=173015&t=Building Gene Networks by Analyzing Gene Expression Profiles&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 40 \$37.50

Concerns and Challenges of Cloud Platforms for Bioinformatics (/chapter/concerns-and-challenges-of-cloud-platforms-for-bioinformatics/183759) (pages 455-464)

Nicoletta Dessì, Barbara Pes

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183759&ptid=173015&t=Concerns and Challenges of Cloud Platforms for Bioinformatics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 41 \$37.50

GWAS as the Detective to Find Genetic Contribution in Diseases (/chapter/gwas-as-the-detective-to-find-genetic-contribution-in-diseases/183761) (pages 466-476)

Simanti Bhattacharya, Amit Das

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183761&ptid=173015&t=GWAS as the Detective to Find Genetic Contribution in Diseases&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 42 \$37.50

RNA Interference Therapeutics and Human Diseases (/chapter/rna-interference-therapeutics-and-human-diseases/183762) (pages 477-490)

Dolly Sharma, Shailendra Singh, Trilok Chand

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183762&ptid=173015&t=RNA Interference Therapeutics and Human Diseases&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 43 \$37.50

General Perspectives on Electromyography Signal Features and Classifiers Used for Control of Human Arm Prosthetics (/chapter/general-perspectives-on-electromyography-signal-features-and-classifiers-used-for-control-of-human-arm-prosthetics/183764) (pages 492-504)

Faruk Ortes, Derya Karabulut, Yunus Ziya Arslan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183764&ptid=173015&t=General Perspectives on Electromyography Signal Features and Classifiers Used for Control of Human Arm Prosthetics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 44

\$37.50

The Principle and Process of Digital Fabrication of Biomedical Objects (/chapter/the-principle-and-process-of-digital-fabrication-of-biomedical-objects/183765) (pages 505-520)

S. H. Choi, H. H. Cheung, W. K. Zhu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183765&ptid=173015&t=The Principle and Process of Digital Fabrication of Biomedical Objects&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 45

\$37.50

Reverse Engineering in Rehabilitation (/chapter/reverse-engineering-in-rehabilitation/183766) (pages 521-528)

Emilia Mikołajewska, Marek Macko, Zbigniew Szczepański, Dariusz Mikołajewski

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183766&ptid=173015&t=Reverse Engineering in Rehabilitation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 46

\$37.50

Acceptance of E-Reverse Auction From the Buyer Perspective (/chapter/acceptance-of-e-reverse-auction-from-the-buyer-perspective/183768) (pages 530-538)

Cigdem Altin Gumussoy, Bilal Gumussoy

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183768&ptid=173015&t=Acceptance of E-Reverse Auction From the Buyer Perspective&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 47

\$37.50

Advanced ICT Methodologies (AIM) in the Construction Industry (/chapter/advanced-ict-methodologies-aim-in-the-construction-industry/183769) (pages 539-550)

M. Reza Hosseini, Saeed Banihashemi, Fahimeh Zaeri, Alireza Adibfar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183769&ptid=173015&t=Advanced ICT Methodologies (AIM) in the Construction Industry&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 48

\$37.50

Amplifying the Significance of Systems Thinking in Organization (/chapter/amplifying-the-significance-of-systems-thinking-in-organization/183770) (pages 551-562)

Mambo Governor Mupepi, Sylvia C. Mupepi, Jaideep Motwani

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183770&ptid=173015&t=Amplifying the Significance of Systems Thinking in Organization&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 49

\$37.50

The Application of Crowdsourced Processes in a Business Environment (/chapter/the-application-of-crowdsourced-processes-in-a-business-environment/183771) (pages 563-572)

Katarzyna Kopeć, Anna Szopa

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183771&ptid=173015&t=The Application of Crowdsourced Processes in a Business Environment&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 50 \$37.50

Architecture as a Tool to Solve Business Planning Problems (/chapter/architecture-as-a-tool-to-solve-business-planning-problems/183772) (pages 573-586)

James McKee

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183772&ptid=173015&t=Architecture as a Tool to Solve Business Planning Problems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 51 \$37.50

Benchmarking Performance Indicators of Indian Rail Freight by DEA Approach (/chapter/benchmarking-performance-indicators-of-indian-rail-freight-by-dea-approach/183773) (pages 587-600)

Neeraj Bhanot, Harwinder Singh

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183773&ptid=173015&t=Benchmarking Performance Indicators of Indian Rail Freight by DEA Approach&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 52 \$37.50

Bi-Directional Business/IT Alignment (/chapter/bi-directional-businessit-alignment/183774) (pages 601-608)

Hashim Chunpir, Frederik Schulte, Yannick Bartens, Stefan D. Voß

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183774&ptid=173015&t=Bi-Directional Business/IT Alignment&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 53 \$37.50

Business Sustainability Indices (/chapter/business-sustainability-indices/183775) (pages 609-619)

Arunasalam Sambhanthan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183775&ptid=173015&t=Business Sustainability Indices&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 54 \$37.50

The Business Transformation Framework, Agile Project and Change Management (/chapter/the-business-transformation-framework-agile-project-and-change-management/183776) (pages 620-635)

Antoine Trad, Damir Kalpić

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183776&ptid=173015&t=The Business Transformation Framework, Agile Project and Change Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 55 \$37.50

The Business Transformation Framework and Its Business Engineering Law Support for (e)Transactions (/chapter/the-business-transformation-framework-and-its-business-engineering-law-support-for-etransactions/183777) (pages 636-650)

Antoine Trad, Damir Kalpić

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183777&ptid=173015&t=The Business Transformation Framework and Its Business Engineering Law Support for (e)Transactions&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 56	\$37.50
Challenges of Meta Access Control Model Enforcement to an Increased Interoperability (/chapter/challenges-of-meta-access-control-model-enforcement-to-an-increased-interoperability/183778) (pages 651-661)	
Sérgio Luís Guerreiro	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183778&ptid=173015&t=Challenges of Meta Access Control Model Enforcement to an Increased Interoperability&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 57	\$37.50
Cognitive Ergonomics in 2016 (/chapter/cognitive-ergonomics-in-2016/183779) (pages 662-670)	
Ronald John Lofaro	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183779&ptid=173015&t=Cognitive Ergonomics in 2016&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 58	\$37.50
Corporate Social Responsibility (/chapter/corporate-social-responsibility/183780) (pages 671-681)	
Ben Tran	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183780&ptid=173015&t=Corporate Social Responsibility&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 59	\$37.50
Digital Transformation Journeys in a Digitized Reality (/chapter/digital-transformation-journeys-in-a-digitized-reality/183781) (pages 682-693)	
Jurgen Janssens	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183781&ptid=173015&t=Digital Transformation Journeys in a Digitized Reality&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 60	\$37.50
A Framework for Exploring IT-Led Change in Morphing Organizations (/chapter/a-framework-for-exploring-it-led-change-in-morphing-organizations/183782) (pages 694-706)	
Sharon A. Cox	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183782&ptid=173015&t=A Framework for Exploring IT-Led Change in Morphing Organizations&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 61	\$37.50
How the Crowdsourcing Enhance the Co-Creation Into the Virtual Communities (/chapter/how-the-crowdsourcing-enhance-the-co-creation-into-the-virtual-communities/183783) (pages 707-719)	
Bahri Ammari Nedra	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183783&ptid=173015&t=How the Crowdsourcing Enhance the Co-Creation Into the Virtual Communities&isxn=9781522522553)	

Chapter 62 \$37.50

Hyper-Sensitivity in Global Virtual Teams (/chapter/hyper-sensitivity-in-global-virtual-teams/183784) (pages 720-728)

Andre L. Araujo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183784&ptid=173015&t=Hyper-Sensitivity in Global Virtual Teams&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 63 \$37.50

Lean and Six Sigma Innovation and Design (/chapter/lean-and-six-sigma-innovation-and-design/183785) (pages 729-739)

Rick Edgeman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183785&ptid=173015&t=Lean and Six Sigma Innovation and Design&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 64 \$37.50

Motivational Factors of Telework (/chapter/motivational-factors-of-telework/183786) (pages 740-753)

Arlene J. Nicholas

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183786&ptid=173015&t=Motivational Factors of Telework&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 65 \$37.50

Organizational Transparency (/chapter/organizational-transparency/183787) (pages 754-764)

Gustavo de Oliveira Almeida, Claudia Cappelli, Cristiano Maciel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183787&ptid=173015&t=Organizational Transparency&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 66 \$37.50

Social Business Process Modeling (/chapter/social-business-process-modeling/183788) (pages 765-776)

Fadwa Yahya, Khoulood Boukadi, Zakaria Maamar, Hanène Ben-Abdallah

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183788&ptid=173015&t=Social Business Process Modeling&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 67 \$37.50

Social Issues in IT Project Teams (/chapter/social-issues-in-it-project-teams/183789) (pages 777-787)

Awie C. Leonard, D. H. Van Zyl

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183789&ptid=173015&t=Social Issues in IT Project Teams&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 68 \$37.50

Viewpoints on Business Process Models (/chapter/viewpoints-on-business-process-models/183790) (pages 788-798)

Giorgio Bruno

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183790&ptid=173015&t=Viewpoints on Business Process Models&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 69

\$37.50

Serious Games in Entrepreneurship Education (/chapter/serious-games-in-entrepreneurship-education/183792) (pages 800-808)

Fernando Almeida, Jorge Simões

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183792&ptid=173015&t=Serious Games in Entrepreneurship Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 70

\$37.50

Architectural Framework for the Implementation of Information Technology Governance in Organisations (/chapter/architectural-framework-for-the-implementation-of-information-technology-governance-in-organisations/183794) (pages 810-819)

Thami Batyashe, Tiko Iyamu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183794&ptid=173015&t=Architectural Framework for the Implementation of Information Technology Governance in Organisations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 71

\$37.50

Continuous Assurance and the Use of Technology for Business Compliance (/chapter/continuous-assurance-and-the-use-of-technology-for-business-compliance/183795) (pages 820-830)

Rui Pedro Figueiredo Marques

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183795&ptid=173015&t=Continuous Assurance and the Use of Technology for Business Compliance&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 72

\$37.50

Explaining and Predicting Users' Continuance Usage Intention Toward E-Filing Utilizing Technology Continuance Theory (/chapter/explaining-and-predicting-users-continuance-usage-intention-toward-e-filing-utilizing-technology-continuance-theory/183796) (pages 831-846)

Santhanamery T., T. Ramayah

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183796&ptid=173015&t=Explaining and Predicting Users' Continuance Usage Intention Toward E-Filing Utilizing Technology Continuance Theory&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 73

\$37.50

Forecasting the Demand of Agricultural Crops/Commodity Using Business Intelligence Framework (/chapter/forecasting-the-demand-of-agricultural-cropscommodity-using-business-intelligence-framework/183797) (pages 847-861)

Satyadhyam Chickerur, Supreeth Sharma, Prashant M. Narayankar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183797&ptid=173015&t=Forecasting the Demand of Agricultural Crops/Commodity Using Business Intelligence Framework&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 74

\$37.50

Integrated Data Architecture for Business (/chapter/integrated-data-architecture-for-business/183798) (pages 862-872)

Richard Kumaradjaja

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183798&ptid=173015&t=Integrated Data Architecture for Business&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 75

\$37.50

IT Strategy Follows Digitalization (/chapter/it-strategy-follows-digitalization/183799) (pages 873-887)

Thomas Ochs, Ute Anna Riemann

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183799&ptid=173015&t=IT Strategy Follows Digitalization&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 76

\$37.50

The Main Concepts Behind the Dematerialization of Business Processes (/chapter/the-main-concepts-behind-the-dematerialization-of-business-processes/183800) (pages 888-898)

Liliana Ávila, Leonor Teixeira

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183800&ptid=173015&t=The Main Concepts Behind the Dematerialization of Business Processes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 77

\$37.50

Scanning for Blind Spots (/chapter/scanning-for-blind-spots/183801) (pages 899-911)

Barbara Jane Holland

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183801&ptid=173015&t=Scanning for Blind Spots&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 78

\$37.50

Strategic Information Systems Planning (/chapter/strategic-information-systems-planning/183802) (pages 912-922)

Maria Kamariotou, Fotis Kitsios

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183802&ptid=173015&t=Strategic Information Systems Planning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 79

\$37.50

Sustainable Advantages of Business Value of Information Technology (/chapter/sustainable-advantages-of-business-value-of-information-technology/183803) (pages 923-929)

Jorge A. Romero

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183803&ptid=173015&t=Sustainable Advantages of Business Value of Information Technology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 80

\$37.50

Using Business Analytics in Franchise Organizations (/chapter/using-business-analytics-in-franchise-organizations/183804) (pages 930-941)

Ye-Sho Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183804&ptid=173015&t=Using Business Analytics in Franchise Organizations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 81 \$37.50

Big Data, Knowledge, and Business Intelligence (/chapter/big-data-knowledge-and-business-intelligence/183806) (pages 943-950)

G. Scott Erickson, Helen N. Rothberg

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183806&ptid=173015&t=Big Data, Knowledge, and Business Intelligence&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 82 \$37.50

Business Intelligence (/chapter/business-intelligence/183807) (pages 951-960)

Richard T. Herschel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183807&ptid=173015&t=Business Intelligence&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 83 \$37.50

Improving Competitiveness Through Organizational Market Intelligence (/chapter/improving-competitiveness-through-organizational-market-intelligence/183808) (pages 961-971)

George Leal Jamil, Leandro Rocha Dos Santos, Cecilia C. Jamil

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183808&ptid=173015&t=Improving Competitiveness Through Organizational Market Intelligence&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 84 \$37.50

Digital Animation for Representing Architectural Design (/chapter/digital-animation-for-representing-architectural-design/183810) (pages 973-982)

Roberta Spallone

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183810&ptid=173015&t=Digital Animation for Representing Architectural Design&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 85 \$37.50

Literature Review of Augmented Reality Application in the Architecture, Engineering, and Construction Industry With Relation to Building Information (/chapter/literature-review-of-augmented-reality-application-in-the-architecture-engineering-and-construction-industry-with-relation-to-building-information/183811) (pages 983-993)

Aydin Tabrizi, Paola Sanguinetti

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183811&ptid=173015&t=Literature Review of Augmented Reality Application in the Architecture, Engineering, and Construction Industry With Relation to Building Information&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 86 \$37.50

A Gamification Update to the Taxonomy of Technology and Mental Health (/chapter/a-gamification-update-to-the-taxonomy-of-technology-and-mental-health/183813) (pages 995-1005)

Madeline R. Marks, Amanda C. Tan, Clint Bowers

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183813&ptid=173015&t=A Gamification Update to the Taxonomy of Technology and Mental Health&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 87

\$37.50

Heart Sound Analysis for Blood Pressure Estimation (/chapter/heart-sound-analysis-for-blood-pressure-estimation/183814) (pages 1006-1016)

Rui Guedes, Henrique Cyrne Carvalho, Ana Castro

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183814&ptid=173015&t=Heart Sound Analysis for Blood Pressure Estimation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 88

\$37.50

Sociological Perspectives on Improving Medical Diagnosis Emphasizing CAD (/chapter/sociological-perspectives-on-improving-medical-diagnosis-emphasizing-cad/183815) (pages 1017-1024)

Joel Fisher

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183815&ptid=173015&t=Sociological Perspectives on Improving Medical Diagnosis Emphasizing CAD&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 89

\$37.50

Cloud Computing (/chapter/cloud-computing/183817) (pages 1026-1032)

Eduardo Correia

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183817&ptid=173015&t=Cloud Computing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 90

\$37.50

Cloud Governance at the Local Communities (/chapter/cloud-governance-at-the-local-communities/183818) (pages 1033-1039)

Vasileios Yfantis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183818&ptid=173015&t=Cloud Governance at the Local Communities&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 91

\$37.50

Clouds of Quantum Machines (/chapter/clouds-of-quantum-machines/183819) (pages 1040-1062)

Nilo Sylvio Serpa

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183819&ptid=173015&t=Clouds of Quantum Machines&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 92

\$37.50

Cyberinfrastructure, Cloud Computing, Science Gateways, Visualization, and Cyberinfrastructure Ease of Use (/chapter/cyberinfrastructure-cloud-computing-science-gateways-visualization-and-cyberinfrastructure-ease-of-use/183820) (pages 1063-1074)

Craig A. Stewart, Richard Knepper, Matthew R. Link, Marlon Pierce, Eric Wernert, Nancy Wilkins-Diehr

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183820&ptid=173015&t=Cyberinfrastructure, Cloud Computing, Science Gateways, Visualization, and Cyberinfrastructure Ease of Use&isxn=9781522522553)

<p>Chapter 93</p> <p>Fault Tolerant Cloud Systems (/chapter/fault-tolerant-cloud-systems/183821) (pages 1075-1090)</p> <p>Sathish Kumar, Balamurugan B</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183821&ptid=173015&t=Fault Tolerant Cloud Systems&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 94</p> <p>Fault Tolerant Data Management for Cloud Services (/chapter/fault-tolerant-data-management-for-cloud-services/183822) (pages 1091-1100)</p> <p>Wenbing Zhao</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183822&ptid=173015&t=Fault Tolerant Data Management for Cloud Services&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 95</p> <p>From Information Systems Outsourcing to Cloud Computing (/chapter/from-information-systems-outsourcing-to-cloud-computing/183823) (pages 1101-1115)</p> <p>Mohammad Nabil Almunawar, Hasan Jawwad Almunawar</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183823&ptid=173015&t=From Information Systems Outsourcing to Cloud Computing&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 96</p> <p>Improved Checkpoint Using the Effective Management of I/O in a Cloud Environment (/chapter/improved-checkpoint-using-the-effective-management-of-io-in-a-cloud-environment/183824) (pages 1116-1128)</p> <p>Bakhta Meroufel, Ghalem Belalem</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183824&ptid=173015&t=Improved Checkpoint Using the Effective Management of I/O in a Cloud Environment&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 97</p> <p>Service Quality and Perceived Value of Cloud Computing-Based Service Encounters (/chapter/service-quality-and-perceived-value-of-cloud-computing-based-service-encounters/183825) (pages 1129-1140)</p> <p>Eges Egedigwe</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183825&ptid=173015&t=Service Quality and Perceived Value of Cloud Computing-Based Service Encounters&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 98</p> <p>Understanding Business Models on the Cloud (/chapter/understanding-business-models-on-the-cloud/183826) (pages 1141-1152)</p> <p>Arash Najmaei</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183826&ptid=173015&t=Understanding Business Models on the Cloud&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50

Chapter 99 \$37.50

Understanding Cloud Computing in a Higher Education Context (/chapter/understanding-cloud-computing-in-a-higher-education-context/183827) (pages 1153-1163)

Lucy Self, Petros Chamakiotis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183827&ptid=173015&t=Understanding Cloud Computing in a Higher Education Context&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 100 \$37.50

Vertical Integration Between Providers With Possible Cloud Migration (/chapter/vertical-integration-between-providers-with-possible-cloud-migration/183828) (pages 1164-1173)

Aleksandra Kostic-Ljubisavljevic, Branka Mikavica

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183828&ptid=173015&t=Vertical Integration Between Providers With Possible Cloud Migration&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 101 \$37.50

Virtualization as the Enabling Technology of Cloud Computing (/chapter/virtualization-as-the-enabling-technology-of-cloud-computing/183829) (pages 1174-1184)

Mohamed Fazil Mohamed Firdhous

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183829&ptid=173015&t=Virtualization as the Enabling Technology of Cloud Computing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 102 \$37.50

Communication, Information, and Pragmatics (/chapter/communication-information-and-pragmatics/183831) (pages 1186-1195)

Adriana Braga, Robert K. Logan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183831&ptid=173015&t=Communication, Information, and Pragmatics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 103 \$37.50

Data Journalism (/chapter/data-journalism/183832) (pages 1196-1205)

Andreas A. Veglis, Charalampos P. Bratsas

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183832&ptid=173015&t=Data Journalism&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 104 \$37.50

Investigating Diachronic Variation and Change in New Varieties of English (/chapter/investigating-diachronic-variation-and-change-in-new-varieties-of-english/183833) (pages 1206-1216)

Rita Calabrese

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183833&ptid=173015&t=Investigating Diachronic Variation and Change in New Varieties of English&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 105 \$37.50

Negotiating Local Norms in Online Communication (/chapter/negotiating-local-norms-in-online-communication/183834) (pages 1217-1225)

Jonathan R. White

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183834&ptid=173015&t=Negotiating Local Norms in Online Communication&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 106

\$37.50

Architecture of an Open-Source Real-Time Distributed Cyber Physical System (/chapter/architecture-of-an-open-source-real-time-distributed-cyber-physical-system/183836) (pages 1227-1237)

Stefano Scanzio

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183836&ptid=173015&t=Architecture of an Open-Source Real-Time Distributed Cyber Physical System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 107

\$37.50

Consistency Is Not Enough in Byzantine Fault Tolerance (/chapter/consistency-is-not-enough-in-byzantine-fault-tolerance/183837) (pages 1238-1247)

Wenbing Zhao

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183837&ptid=173015&t=Consistency Is Not Enough in Byzantine Fault Tolerance&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 108

\$37.50

Data Visualization Strategies for Computer Simulation in Bioelectromagnetics (/chapter/data-visualization-strategies-for-computer-simulation-in-bioelectromagnetics/183839) (pages 1249-1259)

Akram Gasmelseed, Ali H. Alharbi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183839&ptid=173015&t=Data Visualization Strategies for Computer Simulation in Bioelectromagnetics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 109

\$37.50

Ergonomic Design of a Driver Training Simulator for Rural India (/chapter/ergonomic-design-of-a-driver-training-simulator-for-rural-india/183840) (pages 1260-1276)

Prabir Mukhopadhyay, Vipul Vinzuda

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183840&ptid=173015&t=Ergonomic Design of a Driver Training Simulator for Rural India&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 110

\$37.50

3D Scanning and Simulation of a Hybrid Refrigerator Using Photovoltaic Energy (/chapter/3d-scanning-and-simulation-of-a-hybrid-refrigerator-using-photovoltaic-energy/183841) (pages 1277-1296)

Edith Obregón Morales, José de Jesús Pérez Bueno, Juan Carlos Moctezuma Esparza, Diego Marroquín García, Arturo Trejo Pérez, Roberto Carlos Flores Romero, Juan Manuel Olivares Ramírez, María Luisa Mendoza López, Juan Carlos Solís Ulloa, Yunny Meas Vong, Víctor Hugo Rodríguez Obregón

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183841&ptid=173015&t=3D Scanning and Simulation of a Hybrid Refrigerator Using Photovoltaic Energy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 111

\$37.50

Uniform Random Number Generation With Jumping Facilities (/chapter/uniform-random-number-generation-with-jumping-facilities/183842) (pages 1297-1306)

E. Jack Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183842&ptid=173015&t=Uniform Random Number Generation With Jumping Facilities&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 112

\$37.50

A Critical Overview of Image Segmentation Techniques Based on Transition Region (/chapter/a-critical-overview-of-image-segmentation-techniques-based-on-transition-region/183844) (pages 1308-1318)

Yu-Jin Zhang

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183844&ptid=173015&t=A Critical Overview of Image Segmentation Techniques Based on Transition Region&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 113

\$37.50

Development of Image Engineering in the Last 20 Years (/chapter/development-of-image-engineering-in-the-last-20-years/183845) (pages 1319-1330)

Yu-Jin Zhang

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183845&ptid=173015&t=Development of Image Engineering in the Last 20 Years&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 114

\$37.50

Particle Shape Analysis Using Digital Image Processing (/chapter/particle-shape-analysis-using-digital-image-processing/183846) (pages 1331-1343)

Katia Tannous, Fillipe de Souza Silva

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183846&ptid=173015&t=Particle Shape Analysis Using Digital Image Processing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 115

\$37.50

The Understanding of Spatial-Temporal Behaviors (/chapter/the-understanding-of-spatial-temporal-behaviors/183847) (pages 1344-1354)

Yu-Jin Zhang

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183847&ptid=173015&t=The Understanding of Spatial-Temporal Behaviors&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 116

\$37.50

Forensic Investigations in Cloud Computing (/chapter/forensic-investigations-in-cloud-computing/183849) (pages 1356-1365)

Diane Barrett

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183849&ptid=173015&t=Forensic Investigations in Cloud Computing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 117

\$37.50

Internet-Facilitated Child Sexual Exploitation Crimes (/chapter/internet-facilitated-child-sexual-exploitation-crimes/183850) (pages 1366-1375)

Keith F. Durkin, Ronald L. DeLong

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183850&ptid=173015&t=Internet-Facilitated Child Sexual Exploitation Crimes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 118 \$37.50

Knowledge-Based Forensic Patterns and Engineering System (/chapter/knowledge-based-forensic-patterns-and-engineering-system/183851) (pages 1376-1383)

Vivek Tiwari, R. S. Thakur

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183851&ptid=173015&t=Knowledge-Based Forensic Patterns and Engineering System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 119 \$37.50

Uncovering Limitations of E01 Self-Verifying Files (/chapter/uncovering-limitations-of-e01-self-verifying-files/183852) (pages 1384-1394)

Jan Krasniewicz, Sharon A. Cox

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183852&ptid=173015&t=Uncovering Limitations of E01 Self-Verifying Files&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 120 \$37.50

Crisis Response and Management (/chapter/crisis-response-and-management/183854) (pages 1396-1406)

Sergey V. Zykov

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183854&ptid=173015&t=Crisis Response and Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 121 \$37.50

Information Science and Technology in Crisis Response and Management (/chapter/information-science-and-technology-in-crisis-response-and-management/183855) (pages 1407-1418)

Randy Basham

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183855&ptid=173015&t=Information Science and Technology in Crisis Response and Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 122 \$37.50

Addressing Digital Competencies, Curriculum Development, and Instructional Design in Science Teacher Education (/chapter/addressing-digital-competencies-curriculum-development-and-instructional-design-in-science-teacher-education/183857) (pages 1420-1431)

Isha DeCoito

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183857&ptid=173015&t=Addressing Digital Competencies, Curriculum Development, and Instructional Design in Science Teacher Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 123 \$37.50

Designing Engaging Instruction for the Adult Learners (/chapter/designing-engaging-instruction-for-the-adult-learners/183858) (pages 1432-1440)

Karen Weller Swanson, Geri Collins

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183858&ptid=173015&t=Designing Engaging Instruction for the Adult Learners&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 124 \$37.50

Educational Ontology Development (/chapter/educational-ontology-development/183859)
(pages 1441-1450)

Galip Kaya, Arif Altun

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183859&ptid=173015&t=Educational Ontology
Development&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 125 \$37.50

Factors Contributing to the Effectiveness of Online Students and Instructors
(/chapter/factors-contributing-to-the-effectiveness-of-online-students-and-
instructors/183860) (pages 1451-1462)

Michelle Kilburn, Martha Henckell, David Starrett

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183860&ptid=173015&t=Factors Contributing to the
Effectiveness of Online Students and Instructors&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 126 \$37.50

Increasing Student Engagement and Participation Through Course Methodology
(/chapter/increasing-student-engagement-and-participation-through-course-
methodology/183861) (pages 1463-1473)

T. Ray Ruffin, Donna Patterson Hawkins, D. Israel Lee

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183861&ptid=173015&t=Increasing Student Engagement
and Participation Through Course Methodology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 127 \$37.50

Instructional Real World Community Engagement (/chapter/instructional-real-world-
community-engagement/183862) (pages 1474-1486)

Caroline M. Crawford

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183862&ptid=173015&t=Instructional Real World
Community Engagement&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 128 \$37.50

Learner Engagement in Blended Learning (/chapter/learner-engagement-in-blended-
learning/183863) (pages 1487-1498)

Kristian J. Spring, Charles R. Graham, Tarah B. Ikahihifo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183863&ptid=173015&t=Learner Engagement in Blended
Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 129 \$37.50

Measuring Text Readability Using Reading Level (/chapter/measuring-text-readability-
using-reading-level/183864) (pages 1499-1507)

James C. Brewer

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183864&ptid=173015&t=Measuring Text Readability Using
Reading Level&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 130 \$37.50

Multimodal Literacy (/chapter/multimodal-literacy/183865) (pages 1508-1516)

Maryann Tatum Tobin

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183865&ptid=173015&t=Multimodal Literacy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 131 \$37.50

An Open Learning Format for Lifelong Learners' Empowerment (/chapter/an-open-learning-format-for-lifelong-learners-empowerment/183866) (pages 1517-1528)

Sabrina Leone

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183866&ptid=173015&t=An Open Learning Format for Lifelong Learners' Empowerment&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 132 \$37.50

Reflection as a Process From Theory to Practice (/chapter/reflection-as-a-process-from-theory-to-practice/183867) (pages 1529-1539)

Sonia Bharwani, Durgamohan Musunuri

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183867&ptid=173015&t=Reflection as a Process From Theory to Practice&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 133 \$37.50

Relationship Among Intelligence, Achievement Motivation, Type of School, and Academic Performance of Kenyan Urban Primary School Pupils (/chapter/relationship-among-intelligence-achievement-motivation-type-of-school-and-academic-performance-of-kenyan-urban-primary-school-pupils/183868) (pages 1540-1547)

Jessina Mukomunene Muthee, Catherine G. Murungi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183868&ptid=173015&t=Relationship Among Intelligence, Achievement Motivation, Type of School, and Academic Performance of Kenyan Urban Primary School Pupils&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 134 \$37.50

Screencasts and Learning Styles (/chapter/screencasts-and-learning-styles/183869) (pages 1548-1558)

Rui Alberto Jesus

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183869&ptid=173015&t=Screencasts and Learning Styles&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 135 \$37.50

Self-Awareness and Motivation Contrasting ESL and NEET Using the SAVE System (/chapter/self-awareness-and-motivation-contrasting-esl-and-neet-using-the-save-system/183870) (pages 1559-1568)

Laura Vettraino, Valentina Castello, Marco Guspini, Eleonora Guglielman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183870&ptid=173015&t=Self-Awareness and Motivation Contrasting ESL and NEET Using the SAVE System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 136 \$37.50

Analysis of Two Phases Queue With Vacations and Breakdowns Under T-Policy
(/chapter/analysis-of-two-phases-queue-with-vacations-and-breakdowns-under-t-policy/183872) (pages 1570-1583)

Khalid Alnowibet, Lotfi Tadj

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183872&ptid=173015&t=Analysis of Two Phases Queue With Vacations and Breakdowns Under T-Policy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 137 \$37.50

Customer Lifetime Value (/chapter/customer-lifetime-value/183873) (pages 1584-1593)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183873&ptid=173015&t=Customer Lifetime Value&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 138 \$37.50

Facilitating Customer Relationship Management in Modern Business (/chapter/facilitating-customer-relationship-management-in-modern-business/183874) (pages 1594-1604)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183874&ptid=173015&t=Facilitating Customer Relationship Management in Modern Business&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 139 \$37.50

Implementing a Customer Relationship Management (CRM) System
(/chapter/implementing-a-customer-relationship-management-crm-system/183875) (pages 1605-1615)

Dimitra Skoumpopoulou, Benjamin Franklin

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183875&ptid=173015&t=Implementing a Customer Relationship Management (CRM) System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 140 \$37.50

Improving Data Quality in Intelligent eCRM Applications (/chapter/improving-data-quality-intelligent-ecrm/183876) (pages 1616-1626)

Bashar Shahir Ahmed, Fadi Amroush, Mohammed Ben Maati

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183876&ptid=173015&t=Improving Data Quality in Intelligent eCRM Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 141 \$37.50

Optimizing Cloud Computing Costs of Services for Consumers (/chapter/optimizing-cloud-computing-costs-of-services-for-consumers/183877) (pages 1627-1637)

Eli Weintraub, Yuval Cohen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183877&ptid=173015&t=Optimizing Cloud Computing Costs of Services for Consumers&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 142 \$37.50

Taxonomy for “Homo Consumens” in a 3.0 Era (/chapter/taxonomy-for-homo-consumens-in-a-30-era/183878) (pages 1638-1645)

Carlos Ballesteros

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183878&ptid=173015&t=Taxonomy for “Homo Consumens” in a 3.0 Era&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 143 \$37.50

Cyber Security Protection for Online Gaming Applications (/chapter/cyber-security-protection-for-online-gaming-applications/183880) (pages 1647-1655)

Wenbing Zhao

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183880&ptid=173015&t=Cyber Security Protection for Online Gaming Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 144 \$37.50

Piracy and Intellectual Property Theft in the Internet Era (/chapter/piracy-and-intellectual-property-theft-in-the-internet-era/183881) (pages 1656-1666)

Shun-Yung Kevin Wang, Jeremy J McDaniel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183881&ptid=173015&t=Piracy and Intellectual Property Theft in the Internet Era&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 145 \$37.50

Secure Group Key Sharing Protocols and Cloud System (/chapter/secure-group-key-sharing-protocols-and-cloud-system/183882) (pages 1667-1675)

Vaishali Ravindra Thakare, John Singh K

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183882&ptid=173015&t=Secure Group Key Sharing Protocols and Cloud System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 146 \$37.50

Security of Internet-, Intranet-, and Computer-Based Examinations in Terms of Technical, Authentication, and Environmental, Where Are We? (/chapter/security-of-internet--intranet--and-computer-based-examinations-in-terms-of-technical-authentication-and-environmental-where-are-we/183883) (pages 1676-1683)

Babak Sokouti, Massoud Sokouti

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183883&ptid=173015&t=Security of Internet-, Intranet-, and Computer-Based Examinations in Terms of Technical, Authentication, and Environmental, Where Are We?&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 147 \$37.50

A Three-Vector Approach to Blind Spots in Cybersecurity (/chapter/a-three-vector-approach-to-blind-spots-in-cybersecurity/183884) (pages 1684-1693)

Mika Westerlund, Dan Craigen, Tony Bailetti, Uruemu Agwae

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183884&ptid=173015&t=A Three-Vector Approach to Blind Spots in Cybersecurity&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 148	\$37.50
Cyber Bullying (/chapter/cyber-bullying/183886) (pages 1695-1703)	
Jo Ann Oravec	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183886&ptid=173015&t=Cyber Bullying&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 149	\$37.50
Cyberbullying Among Malaysian Children Based on Research Evidence (/chapter/cyberbullying-among-malaysian-children-based-on-research-evidence/183887) (pages 1704-1722)	
Sarina Yusuf, Md. Salleh Hj. Hassan, Adamkolo Mohammed Mohammed Ibrahim	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183887&ptid=173015&t=Cyberbullying Among Malaysian Children Based on Research Evidence&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 150	\$37.50
The Nature, Extent, Causes, and Consequences of Cyberbullying (/chapter/the-nature-extent-causes-and-consequences-of-cyberbullying/183888) (pages 1723-1733)	
Michelle F. Wright	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183888&ptid=173015&t=The Nature, Extent, Causes, and Consequences of Cyberbullying&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 151	\$37.50
Advanced Recommender Systems (/chapter/advanced-recommender-systems/183890) (pages 1735-1745)	
Young Park	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183890&ptid=173015&t=Advanced Recommender Systems&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 152	\$37.50
Centrality Analysis of the United States Network Graph (/chapter/centrality-analysis-of-the-united-states-network-graph/183891) (pages 1746-1756)	
Natarajan Meghanathan	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183891&ptid=173015&t=Centrality Analysis of the United States Network Graph&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 153	\$37.50
Context-Aware Approach for Restaurant Recommender Systems (/chapter/context-aware-approach-for-restaurant-recommender-systems/183892) (pages 1757-1771)	
Haoxian Feng, Thomas Tran	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183892&ptid=173015&t=Context-Aware Approach for Restaurant Recommender Systems&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 154	\$37.50
Data-Centric Benchmarking (/chapter/data-centric-benchmarking/183893) (pages 1772-1782)	
Jérôme Darmont	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183893&ptid=173015&t=Data-Centric Benchmarking&isxn=9781522522553)	

Chapter 155

\$37.50

Data Linkage Discovery Applications (/chapter/data-linkage-discovery-applications/183894) (pages 1783-1793)

Richard S. Segall, Shen Lu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183894&ptid=173015&t=Data Linkage Discovery Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 156

\$37.50

Exploratory Data Analysis on Breast Cancer Prognosis (/chapter/exploratory-data-analysis-on-breast-cancer-prognosis/183895) (pages 1794-1805)

Mohammad Mehdi Owrang O., Yasmine M. Kanaan, Robert L. Copeland Jr., Melvin Gaskins, Robert L. DeWitty Jr.

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183895&ptid=173015&t=Exploratory Data Analysis on Breast Cancer Prognosis&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 157

\$37.50

In-Memory Analytics (/chapter/in-memory-analytics/183896) (pages 1806-1813)

Jorge Manjarrez-Sanchez

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183896&ptid=173015&t=In-Memory Analytics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 158

\$37.50

Innovative Formalism for Biological Data Analysis (/chapter/innovative-formalism-for-biological-data-analysis/183897) (pages 1814-1824)

Calin Ciufudean

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183897&ptid=173015&t=Innovative Formalism for Biological Data Analysis&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 159

\$37.50

Learning From Imbalanced Data (/chapter/learning-from-imbalanced-data/183898) (pages 1825-1834)

Lincy Mathews, Seetha Hari

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183898&ptid=173015&t=Learning From Imbalanced Data&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 160

\$37.50

Neighborhood Rough-Sets-Based Spatial Data Analytics (/chapter/neighborhood-rough-sets-based-spatial-data-analytics/183899) (pages 1835-1844)

Sharmila Banu K., B. K. Tripathy

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183899&ptid=173015&t=Neighborhood Rough-Sets-Based Spatial Data Analytics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 161 \$37.50

The Ontology of Randomness (/chapter/the-ontology-of-randomness/183900) (pages 1845-1855)

Jeremy Horne

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183900&ptid=173015&t=The Ontology of Randomness&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 162 \$37.50

Order Statistics and Applications (/chapter/order-statistics-and-applications/183901) (pages 1856-1868)

E. Jack Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183901&ptid=173015&t=Order Statistics and Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 163 \$37.50

Recommender Technologies and Emerging Applications (/chapter/recommender-technologies-and-emerging-applications/183902) (pages 1869-1879)

Young Park

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183902&ptid=173015&t=Recommender Technologies and Emerging Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 164 \$37.50

Use of Data Analytics for Program Impact Evaluation and Enhancement of Faculty/Staff Development (/chapter/use-of-data-analytics-for-program-impact-evaluation-and-enhancement-of-facultystaff-development/183903) (pages 1880-1894)

Samuel Olugbenga King

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183903&ptid=173015&t=Use of Data Analytics for Program Impact Evaluation and Enhancement of Faculty/Staff Development&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 165 \$37.50

Corporate Disclosure Measurement (/chapter/corporate-disclosure-measurement/183905) (pages 1896-1906)

Md. Salah Uddin Rajib, Md. Qutub Uddin Sajib

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183905&ptid=173015&t=Corporate Disclosure Measurement&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 166 \$37.50

Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery in Databases (/chapter/data-mining-and-knowledge-discovery-in-databases/183906) (pages 1907-1918)

Ana Azevedo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183906&ptid=173015&t=Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery in Databases&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 167 \$37.50

Data Mining and the KDD Process (/chapter/data-mining-and-the-kdd-process/183907)
(pages 1919-1933)

Ana Funes, Aristides Dasso

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183907&ptid=173015&t=Data Mining and the KDD
Process&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 168 \$37.50

Data Mining to Identify Project Management Strategies in Learning Environments
(/chapter/data-mining-to-identify-project-management-strategies-in-learning-
environments/183908) (pages 1934-1946)

Ana González-Marcos, Joaquín Ordieres-Meré, Fernando Alba-Elías

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183908&ptid=173015&t=Data Mining to Identify Project
Management Strategies in Learning Environments&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 169 \$37.50

Database Techniques for New Hardware (/chapter/database-techniques-for-new-
hardware/183909) (pages 1947-1961)

Xiongpai Qin, Yueguo Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183909&ptid=173015&t=Database Techniques for New
Hardware&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 170 \$37.50

Ensemble Clustering Data Mining and Databases (/chapter/ensemble-clustering-data-
mining-and-databases/183910) (pages 1962-1973)

Slawomir T. Wierzchon

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183910&ptid=173015&t=Ensemble Clustering Data Mining
and Databases&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 171 \$37.50

Graph-Based Concept Discovery (/chapter/graph-based-concept-discovery/183911) (pages
1974-1983)

Alev Mutlu, Pinar Karagoz, Yusuf Kavurucu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183911&ptid=173015&t=Graph-Based Concept
Discovery&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 172 \$37.50

Healthcare Data Analysis in the Internet of Things Era (/chapter/healthcare-data-analysis-
in-the-internet-of-things-era/183912) (pages 1984-1994)

George Tzanis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183912&ptid=173015&t=Healthcare Data Analysis in the
Internet of Things Era&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 173 \$37.50

N-Tuple Algebra as a Unifying System to Process Data and Knowledge (/chapter/n-tuple-algebra-as-a-unifying-system-to-process-data-and-knowledge/183913) (pages 1995-2005)

Boris Alexandrovich Kulik, Alexander Yakovlevich Fridman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183913&ptid=173015&t=N-Tuple Algebra as a Unifying System to Process Data and Knowledge&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 174 \$37.50

A Proposed Framework for Incorporating Big-Data Technology in National Crisis Management Center (/chapter/a-proposed-framework-for-incorporating-big-data-technology-in-national-crisis-management-center/183914) (pages 2006-2019)

Magdy M. Kabeil, Ahmad M. Kabil

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183914&ptid=173015&t=A Proposed Framework for Incorporating Big-Data Technology in National Crisis Management Center&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 175 \$37.50

Quality Evaluation for Evolving Conceptual Database Design (/chapter/quality-evaluation-for-evolving-conceptual-database-design/183915) (pages 2020-2030)

Elvira Immacolata Locuratolo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183915&ptid=173015&t=Quality Evaluation for Evolving Conceptual Database Design&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 176 \$37.50

Query Languages for Graph Databases (/chapter/query-languages-for-graph-databases/183916) (pages 2031-2042)

Kornelije Rabuzin

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183916&ptid=173015&t=Query Languages for Graph Databases&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 177 \$37.50

Schema Evolution in Conventional and Emerging Databases (/chapter/schema-evolution-in-conventional-and-emerging-databases/183917) (pages 2043-2053)

Zouhaier Brahmia, Fabio Grandi, Barbara Oliboni, Rafik Bouaziz

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183917&ptid=173015&t=Schema Evolution in Conventional and Emerging Databases&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 178 \$37.50

Schema Versioning in Conventional and Emerging Databases (/chapter/schema-versioning-in-conventional-and-emerging-databases/183918) (pages 2054-2063)

Zouhaier Brahmia, Fabio Grandi, Barbara Oliboni, Rafik Bouaziz

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183918&ptid=173015&t=Schema Versioning in Conventional and Emerging Databases&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 179

\$37.50

Twitter Data Mining for Situational Awareness (/chapter/twitter-data-mining-for-situational-awareness/183919) (pages 2064-2074)

Marco Vernier, Manuela Farinosi, Gian Luca Foresti

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183919&ptid=173015&t=Twitter Data Mining for Situational Awareness&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 180

\$37.50

Cognitive Process Elements of People Decision-Making (/chapter/cognitive-process-elements-of-people-decision-making/183921) (pages 2076-2084)

Thais Spiegel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183921&ptid=173015&t=Cognitive Process Elements of People Decision-Making&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 181

\$37.50

Comprehensible Explanation of Predictive Models (/chapter/comprehensible-explanation-of-predictive-models/183922) (pages 2085-2094)

Marko Robnik-Šikonja

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183922&ptid=173015&t=Comprehensible Explanation of Predictive Models&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 182

\$37.50

The Concept of the Shapley Value and the Cost Allocation Between Cooperating Participants (/chapter/the-concept-of-the-shapley-value-and-the-cost-allocation-between-cooperating-participants/183923) (pages 2095-2107)

Alexander Kolker

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183923&ptid=173015&t=The Concept of the Shapley Value and the Cost Allocation Between Cooperating Participants&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 183

\$37.50

Decision Filed Theory (/chapter/decision-filed-theory/183924) (pages 2108-2120)

Lan Shao, Jouni Markkula

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183924&ptid=173015&t=Decision Filed Theory&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 184

\$37.50

Effectively Communicating With Group Decision Support Systems Using Information Theory (/chapter/effectively-communicating-with-group-decision-support-systems-using-information-theory/183925) (pages 2121-2131)

Jamie S. Switzer, Ralph V. Switzer

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183925&ptid=173015&t=Effectively Communicating With Group Decision Support Systems Using Information Theory&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 185 \$37.50

Evolutionary Algorithms for Global Decision Tree Induction (/chapter/evolutionary-algorithms-for-global-decision-tree-induction/183926) (pages 2132-2141)

Marek Kretowski, Marcin Czajkowski

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183926&ptid=173015&t=Evolutionary Algorithms for Global Decision Tree Induction&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 186 \$37.50

A Family Review of Parameter-Learning Models and Algorithms for Making Actionable Decisions (/chapter/a-family-review-of-parameter-learning-models-and-algorithms-for-making-actionable-decisions/183927) (pages 2142-2153)

Chun-Kit Ngan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183927&ptid=173015&t=A Family Review of Parameter-Learning Models and Algorithms for Making Actionable Decisions&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 187 \$37.50

Informed Decision Making With Enterprise Dynamic Systems Control (/chapter/informed-decision-making-with-enterprise-dynamic-systems-control/183928) (pages 2154-2165)

Sérgio Luís Guerreiro

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183928&ptid=173015&t=Informed Decision Making With Enterprise Dynamic Systems Control&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 188 \$37.50

Managerial Tools and Techniques for Decision Making (/chapter/managerial-tools-and-techniques-for-decision-making/183929) (pages 2166-2177)

Davood Askarany

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183929&ptid=173015&t=Managerial Tools and Techniques for Decision Making&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 189 \$37.50

A Nature-Inspired Metaheuristic Approach for Generating Alternatives (/chapter/a-nature-inspired-metaheuristic-approach-for-generating-alternatives/183930) (pages 2178-2187)

Julian Scott Yeomans

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183930&ptid=173015&t=A Nature-Inspired Metaheuristic Approach for Generating Alternatives&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 190 \$37.50

Preferences, Utility, and Stochastic Approximation (/chapter/preferences-utility-and-stochastic-approximation/183931) (pages 2188-2199)

Yuri P. Pavlov, Rumen D. Andreev

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183931&ptid=173015&t=Preferences, Utility, and Stochastic Approximation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 191 \$37.50

Rough-Set-Based Decision Model for Incomplete Information Systems (/chapter/rough-set-based-decision-model-for-incomplete-information-systems/183932) (pages 2200-2212)

Safiye Turgay, Orhan Torkul, Tahsin Turgay

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183932&ptid=173015&t=Rough-Set-Based Decision Model for Incomplete Information Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 192 \$37.50

Using Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) Analysis to Evaluate Information -Based Decision-Making (/chapter/using-receiver-operating-characteristic-roc-analysis-to-evaluate-information--based-decision-making/183933) (pages 2213-2223)

Nan Hu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183933&ptid=173015&t=Using Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) Analysis to Evaluate Information -Based Decision-Making&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 193 \$37.50

Digital Literacy (/chapter/digital-literacy/183935) (pages 2225-2234)

Anirban Ray

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183935&ptid=173015&t=Digital Literacy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 194 \$37.50

Digital Literacy for the 21st Century (/chapter/digital-literacy-for-the-21st-century/183936) (pages 2235-2242)

Hiller A. Spires, Casey Medlock Paul, Shea N. Kerkhoff

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183936&ptid=173015&t=Digital Literacy for the 21st Century&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 195 \$37.50

Digital Literacy in Theory and Practice (/chapter/digital-literacy-in-theory-and-practice/183937) (pages 2243-2252)

Heidi Julien

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183937&ptid=173015&t=Digital Literacy in Theory and Practice&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 196 \$37.50

Encouraging Digital Literacy and ICT Competency in the Information Age (/chapter/encouraging-digital-literacy-and-ict-competency-in-the-information-age/183938) (pages 2253-2263)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183938&ptid=173015&t=Encouraging Digital Literacy and ICT Competency in the Information Age&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 197 \$37.50

Information Needs of Users in the Tech Savvy Environment and the Influencing Factors (/chapter/information-needs-of-users-in-the-tech-savvy-environment-and-the-influencing-factors/183939) (pages 2264-2279)

Mudasir Khazer Rather, Shabir Ahmad Ganaie

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183939&ptid=173015&t=Information Needs of Users in the Tech Savvy Environment and the Influencing Factors&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 198 \$37.50

A Maturity Model for Digital Literacies and Sustainable Development (/chapter/a-maturity-model-for-digital-literacies-and-sustainable-development/183940) (pages 2280-2291)

Ravi S. Sharma, Lin G. Malone, Chong Guan, Ambica Dattakumar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183940&ptid=173015&t=A Maturity Model for Digital Literacies and Sustainable Development&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 199 \$37.50

Teaching Media and Information Literacy in the 21st Century (/chapter/teaching-media-and-information-literacy-in-the-21st-century/183941) (pages 2292-2302)

Sarah Gretter, Aman Yadav

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183941&ptid=173015&t=Teaching Media and Information Literacy in the 21st Century&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 200 \$37.50

Nigerian Undergraduate Students' Computer Competencies and Use of Information Technology Tools and Resources for Study Skills and Habits' Enhancement (/chapter/nigerian-undergraduate-students-computer-competencies-and-use-of-information-technology-tools-and-resources-for-study-skills-and-habits-enhancement/183942) (pages 2303-2313)

Adekunle Olusola Otunla, Caleb Okoro Amuda

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183942&ptid=173015&t=Nigerian Undergraduate Students' Computer Competencies and Use of Information Technology Tools and Resources for Study Skills and Habits' Enhancement&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 201 \$37.50

The Roles of Digital Literacy in Social Life of Youth (/chapter/the-roles-of-digital-literacy-in-social-life-of-youth/183943) (pages 2314-2325)

Dragana Martinovic, Viktor Freiman, Chrispina S. Lekule, Yuqi Yang

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183943&ptid=173015&t=The Roles of Digital Literacy in Social Life of Youth&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 202 \$37.50

Toward a Working Definition of Digital Literacy (/chapter/toward-a-working-definition-of-digital-literacy/183944) (pages 2326-2335)

Margaret-Mary Sulentic Dowell

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183944&ptid=173015&t=Toward a Working Definition of Digital Literacy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 203 \$37.50

ICT Investments and Recovery of Troubled Economies (/chapter/ict-investments-and-recovery-of-troubled-economies/183946) (pages 2337-2344)

Ioannis Papadopoulos, Apostolos Syropoulos

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183946&ptid=173015&t=ICT Investments and Recovery of Troubled Economies&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 204 \$37.50

Uberization (or Uberification) of the Economy (/chapter/uberization-or-uberification-of-the-economy/183947) (pages 2345-2355)

Nabyla Daidj

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183947&ptid=173015&t=Uberization (or Uberification) of the Economy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 205 \$37.50

Adaptive Hypermedia in Education (/chapter/adaptive-hypermedia-in-education/183949) (pages 2357-2368)

Vehbi Turel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183949&ptid=173015&t=Adaptive Hypermedia in Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 206 \$37.50

Automatic Item Generation (/chapter/automatic-item-generation/183950) (pages 2369-2379)

Mark Gierl, Hollis Lai, Xinxin Zhang

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183950&ptid=173015&t=Automatic Item Generation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 207 \$37.50

Challenges in Developing Adaptive Educational Hypermedia Systems (/chapter/challenges-in-developing-adaptive-educational-hypermedia-systems/183951) (pages 2380-2391)

Eileen O'Donnell, Liam O'Donnell

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183951&ptid=173015&t=Challenges in Developing Adaptive Educational Hypermedia Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 208 \$37.50

Computational Thinking in Innovative Computational Environments and Coding (/chapter/computational-thinking-in-innovative-computational-environments-and-coding/183952) (pages 2392-2401)

Alberto Ferrari, Agostino Poggi, Michele Tomaiuolo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183952&ptid=173015&t=Computational Thinking in Innovative Computational Environments and Coding&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 209

\$37.50

Computer Agent Technologies in Collaborative Learning and Assessment
(/chapter/computer-agent-technologies-in-collaborative-learning-and-assessment/183953)
(pages 2402-2410)

Yigal Rosen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183953&ptid=173015&t=Computer Agent Technologies in Collaborative Learning and Assessment&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 210

\$37.50

Cost-Effective 3D Stereo Visualization for Creative Learning (/chapter/cost-effective-3d-stereo-visualization-for-creative-learning/183954) (pages 2411-2420)

R. S. Kamath, R. K. Kamat

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183954&ptid=173015&t=Cost-Effective 3D Stereo Visualization for Creative Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 211

\$37.50

Could Educational Technology Replace Traditional Schools in the Future? (/chapter/could-educational-technology-replace-traditional-schools-in-the-future/183955) (pages 2421-2430)

John K. Hope

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183955&ptid=173015&t=Could Educational Technology Replace Traditional Schools in the Future?&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 212

\$37.50

Development of Communication Skills through Auditory Training Software in Special Education (/chapter/development-of-communication-skills-through-auditory-training-software-in-special-education/183956) (pages 2431-2441)

Eduardo C. Contreras, Isis I. Contreras

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183956&ptid=173015&t=Development of Communication Skills through Auditory Training Software in Special Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 213

\$37.50

Digital Storytelling in Language Classes (/chapter/digital-storytelling-in-language-classes/183957) (pages 2442-2454)

Mehrak Rahimi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183957&ptid=173015&t=Digital Storytelling in Language Classes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 214

\$37.50

Distance Teaching and Learning Platforms (/chapter/distance-teaching-and-learning-platforms/183958) (pages 2455-2465)

Linda D. Grooms

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183958&ptid=173015&t=Distance Teaching and Learning Platforms&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 215

\$37.50

Do Usability Design Features of a Mobile Game Influence Learning? (/chapter/do-usability-design-features-of-a-mobile-game-influence-learning/183959) (pages 2466-2476)

Rex Perez Bringula, Edison Cabrera, Princess B. Calmerin, Eduardo A. Lao, Christian Gerard Sembrano, Angelita D. Guia, Joan P. Lazaro, Alexis John M. Rubio, Annaliza E. Catacutan, Marilou N. Jamis, Lalaine P. Abad

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183959&ptid=173015&t=Do Usability Design Features of a Mobile Game Influence Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 216

\$37.50

Educational Technology and Intellectual Property (/chapter/educational-technology-and-intellectual-property/183960) (pages 2477-2491)

Lesley S. J. Farmer

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183960&ptid=173015&t=Educational Technology and Intellectual Property&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 217

\$37.50

Employing Educational Robotics for the Development of Problem-Based Learning Skills (/chapter/employing-educational-robotics-for-the-development-of-problem-based-learning-skills/183961) (pages 2492-2502)

Nikleia Eteokleous

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183961&ptid=173015&t=Employing Educational Robotics for the Development of Problem-Based Learning Skills&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 218

\$37.50

From Digital Exclusion to Digital Inclusion for Adult Online Learners (/chapter/from-digital-exclusion-to-digital-inclusion-for-adult-online-learners/183962) (pages 2503-2511)

Virginia E. Garland

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183962&ptid=173015&t=From Digital Exclusion to Digital Inclusion for Adult Online Learners&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 219

\$37.50

From Digital Natives to Student Experiences With Technology (/chapter/from-digital-natives-to-student-experiences-with-technology/183963) (pages 2512-2520)

Sue Bennett, Linda Corrin

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183963&ptid=173015&t=From Digital Natives to Student Experiences With Technology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 220

\$37.50

ICT Eases Inclusion in Education (/chapter/ict-eases-inclusion-in-education/183964) (pages 2521-2531)

Dražena Gašpar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183964&ptid=173015&t=ICT Eases Inclusion in Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 221

\$37.50

The Infusion of Technology Within the Classroom Facilitates Students' Autonomy in Their Learning (/chapter/the-infusion-of-technology-within-the-classroom-facilitates-students-autonomy-in-their-learning/183965) (pages 2532-2544)

Fariel Mohan, Garry Soomarah

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183965&ptid=173015&t=The Infusion of Technology Within the Classroom Facilitates Students' Autonomy in Their Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 222

\$37.50

Integrated Paper-Based and Digital Learning Material for Smart Learners (/chapter/integrated-paper-based-and-digital-learning-material-for-smart-learners/183966) (pages 2545-2557)

Sabrina Leone

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183966&ptid=173015&t=Integrated Paper-Based and Digital Learning Material for Smart Learners&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 223

\$37.50

Leveraging Technology-Enhanced Teaching and Learning for Future IS Security Professionals (/chapter/leveraging-technology-enhanced-teaching-and-learning-for-future-is-security-professionals/183967) (pages 2558-2570)

Ciara Heavin, Karen Neville, Sheila O'Riordan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183967&ptid=173015&t=Leveraging Technology-Enhanced Teaching and Learning for Future IS Security Professionals&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 224

\$37.50

Liberating Educational Technology Through the Socratic Method (/chapter/liberating-educational-technology-through-the-socratic-method/183968) (pages 2571-2579)

Frank G. Giuseffi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183968&ptid=173015&t=Liberating Educational Technology Through the Socratic Method&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 225

\$37.50

Online Academia (/chapter/online-academia/183969) (pages 2580-2587)

Magdalena Bielenia-Grajewska

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183969&ptid=173015&t=Online Academia&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 226

\$37.50

Online Learning Propelled by Constructivism (/chapter/online-learning-propelled-by-constructivism/183970) (pages 2588-2598)

Kathaleen Reid-Martinez, Linda D. Grooms

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183970&ptid=173015&t=Online Learning Propelled by Constructivism&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 227 **\$37.50**

Science Animation and Students' Attitudes (/chapter/science-animation-and-students-attitudes/183971) (pages 2599-2615)

Sivasankar Arumugam, Nancy Nirmala

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183971&ptid=173015&t=Science Animation and Students' Attitudes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 228 **\$37.50**

Three Cases of Unconventional Educational Uses of Digital Storytelling (/chapter/three-cases-of-unconventional-educational-uses-of-digital-storytelling/183972) (pages 2616-2625)

Emmanuel Fokides

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183972&ptid=173015&t=Three Cases of Unconventional Educational Uses of Digital Storytelling&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 229 **\$37.50**

3D Printing Applications in STEM Education (/chapter/3d-printing-applications-in-stem-education/183973) (pages 2626-2640)

Norman Gwangwava, Catherine Hlahla

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183973&ptid=173015&t=3D Printing Applications in STEM Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 230 **\$37.50**

Tools, Pedagogical Models, and Best Practices for Digital Storytelling (/chapter/tools-pedagogical-models-and-best-practices-for-digital-storytelling/183974) (pages 2641-2650)

Jari Multisilta, Hannele Niemi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183974&ptid=173015&t=Tools, Pedagogical Models, and Best Practices for Digital Storytelling&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 231 **\$37.50**

The Use of Postcasting/Vodcasting in Education (/chapter/the-use-of-postcastingvodcasting-in-education/183975) (pages 2651-2660)

Athanasios T. Stavrianos, Apostolos Syropoulos

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183975&ptid=173015&t=The Use of Postcasting/Vodcasting in Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 232 **\$37.50**

The Vital Importance of Faculty Presence in an Online Learning Environment (/chapter/the-vital-importance-of-faculty-presence-in-an-online-learning-environment/183976) (pages 2661-2671)

Ni Chang

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183976&ptid=173015&t=The Vital Importance of Faculty Presence in an Online Learning Environment&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 233

\$37.50

Mechanisms of Electrical Conductivity in Carbon Nanotubes and Graphene
(/chapter/mechanisms-of-electrical-conductivity-in-carbon-nanotubes-and-graphene/183978) (pages 2673-2684)

Rafael Vargas-Bernal

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183978&ptid=173015&t=Mechanisms of Electrical Conductivity in Carbon Nanotubes and Graphene&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 234

\$37.50

E-Business and Big Data Strategy in Franchising (/chapter/e-business-and-big-data-strategy-in-franchising/183980) (pages 2686-2696)

Ye-Sho Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183980&ptid=173015&t=E-Business and Big Data Strategy in Franchising&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 235

\$37.50

Facilitating Interaction Between Virtual Agents Through Negotiation Over Ontological Representation (/chapter/facilitating-interaction-between-virtual-agents-through-negotiation-over-ontological-representation/183981) (pages 2697-2706)

Fiona McNeill

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183981&ptid=173015&t=Facilitating Interaction Between Virtual Agents Through Negotiation Over Ontological Representation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 236

\$37.50

On-Line Credit and Debit Card Processing and Fraud Prevention for E-Business
(/chapter/on-line-credit-and-debit-card-processing-and-fraud-prevention-for-e-business/183982) (pages 2707-2722)

James G. Williams

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183982&ptid=173015&t=On-Line Credit and Debit Card Processing and Fraud Prevention for E-Business&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 237

\$37.50

Adoption and Use of Mobile Money Services in Nigeria (/chapter/adoption-and-use-of-mobile-money-services-in-nigeria/183984) (pages 2724-2738)

Olayinka David-West, Immanuel Ovemeso Umukoro, Omotayo Muritala

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183984&ptid=173015&t=Adoption and Use of Mobile Money Services in Nigeria&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 238

\$37.50

E-Commerce Models, Players, and Its Future (/chapter/e-commerce-models-players-and-its-future/183985) (pages 2739-2748)

Liguo Yu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183985&ptid=173015&t=E-Commerce Models, Players, and Its Future&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 239 \$37.50

Electronic Payment Frameworks (/chapter/electronic-payment-frameworks/183986) (pages 2749-2760)

Antonio Ruiz-Martínez, Oussama Tounekti, Antonio F. Gómez Skarmeta

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183986&ptid=173015&t=Electronic Payment Frameworks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 240 \$37.50

Factors Determining E-Shopping Compliance by Nigerians (/chapter/factors-determining-e-shopping-compliance-by-nigerians/183987) (pages 2761-2772)

Adamkolo Mohammed Mohammed Ibrahim, Md. Salleh Hj. Hassan, Sarina Yusuf

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183987&ptid=173015&t=Factors Determining E-Shopping Compliance by Nigerians&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 241 \$37.50

Enterprise Interoperability (/chapter/enterprise-interoperability/183988) (pages 2773-2783)

Ejub Kajan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183988&ptid=173015&t=Enterprise Interoperability&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 242 \$37.50

Has Bitcoin Achieved the Characteristics of Money? (/chapter/has-bitcoin-achieved-the-characteristics-of-money/183989) (pages 2784-2790)

Donovan Peter Chan Wai Loon, Sameer Kumar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183989&ptid=173015&t=Has Bitcoin Achieved the Characteristics of Money?&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 243 \$37.50

The Importance of Electronic Commerce in Modern Business (/chapter/the-importance-of-electronic-commerce-in-modern-business/183990) (pages 2791-2801)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183990&ptid=173015&t=The Importance of Electronic Commerce in Modern Business&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 244 \$37.50

Improving Competencies for the Courier Service Industry in Malaysia (/chapter/improving-competencies-for-the-courier-service-industry-in-malaysia/183991) (pages 2802-2809)

Hoo Yee Hui, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183991&ptid=173015&t=Improving Competencies for the Courier Service Industry in Malaysia&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 245 \$37.50

New Advances in E-Commerce (/chapter/new-advances-in-e-commerce/183992) (pages 2810-2824)

Khaled Ahmed Nagaty

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183992&ptid=173015&t=New Advances in E-Commerce&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 246 **\$37.50**

Online Mediation in E-Commerce Matters (/chapter/online-mediation-in-e-commerce-matters/183993) (pages 2825-2832)

Ángela Coello Pulido

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183993&ptid=173015&t=Online Mediation in E-Commerce Matters&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 247 **\$37.50**

Reputational Mechanisms in Consumer-to-Consumer Online Commerce (/chapter/reputational-mechanisms-in-consumer-to-consumer-online-commerce/183994) (pages 2833-2840)

Mikhail I. Melnik

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183994&ptid=173015&t=Reputational Mechanisms in Consumer-to-Consumer Online Commerce&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 248 **\$37.50**

Retail Prices and E-Commerce (/chapter/retail-prices-and-e-commerce/183995) (pages 2841-2850)

Jihui Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183995&ptid=173015&t=Retail Prices and E-Commerce&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 249 **\$37.50**

Social Commerce Using Social Network and E-Commerce (/chapter/social-commerce-using-social-network-and-e-commerce/183996) (pages 2851-2860)

Roberto Marmo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183996&ptid=173015&t=Social Commerce Using Social Network and E-Commerce&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 250 **\$37.50**

An Update on Bitcoin as a Digital Currency (/chapter/an-update-on-bitcoin-as-a-digital-currency/183997) (pages 2861-2868)

Cecilia G. Manrique, Gabriel G. Manrique

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183997&ptid=173015&t=An Update on Bitcoin as a Digital Currency&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 251 **\$37.50**

Use of Bitcoin for Internet Trade (/chapter/use-of-bitcoin-for-internet-trade/183998) (pages 2869-2880)

Sadia Khalil, Rahat Masood, Muhammad Awais Shibli

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=183998&ptid=173015&t=Use of Bitcoin for Internet Trade&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 252

\$37.50

Determining Impact of Demographics on Perceived Service Quality in Online Retail (/chapter/determining-impact-of-demographics-on-perceived-service-quality-in-online-retail/184000) (pages 2882-2896)

Prateek Kalia, Penny Law, Richa Arora

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184000&ptid=173015&t=Determining Impact of Demographics on Perceived Service Quality in Online Retail&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 253

\$37.50

The Impact of Carbon Nanotubes and Graphene on Electronics Industry (/chapter/the-impact-of-carbon-nanotubes-and-graphene-on-electronics-industry/184001) (pages 2897-2907)

Rafael Vargas-Bernal, Gabriel Herrera-Pérez, Margarita Tecpoyotl-Torres

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184001&ptid=173015&t=The Impact of Carbon Nanotubes and Graphene on Electronics Industry&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 254

\$37.50

Integrating Content Authentication Support in Media Services (/chapter/integrating-content-authentication-support-in-media-services/184002) (pages 2908-2919)

Anastasia Katsaounidou, Charalampos Dimoulas

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184002&ptid=173015&t=Integrating Content Authentication Support in Media Services&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 255

\$37.50

IT Service Management Architectures (/chapter/it-service-management-architectures/184003) (pages 2920-2930)

Torben Tambo, Jacob Filtenborg

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184003&ptid=173015&t=IT Service Management Architectures&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 256

\$37.50

Business Intelligence Impacts on Design of Enterprise Systems (/chapter/business-intelligence-impacts-on-design-of-enterprise-systems/184005) (pages 2932-2942)

Saeed Rouhani, Dusanka Milorad Lecic

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184005&ptid=173015&t=Business Intelligence Impacts on Design of Enterprise Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 257

\$37.50

Deployment of Enterprise Architecture From the Activity Theory Perspective (/chapter/deployment-of-enterprise-architecture-from-the-activity-theory-perspective/184006) (pages 2943-2952)

Tiko Iyamu, Irja Naambo Shaanika

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184006&ptid=173015&t=Deployment of Enterprise Architecture From the Activity Theory Perspective&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 258

\$37.50

ERP Systems Benefit Realization and the Role of ERP-Enabled Application Integration (/chapter/erp-systems-benefit-realization-and-the-role-of-erp-enabled-application-integration/184007) (pages 2953-2964)

Joseph K. Nwankpa

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184007&ptid=173015&t=ERP Systems Benefit Realization and the Role of ERP-Enabled Application Integration&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 259

\$37.50

From On-Premise ERP to Cloud ERP (/chapter/from-on-premise-erp-to-cloud-erp/184008) (pages 2965-2974)

Karim Mezghani

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184008&ptid=173015&t=From On-Premise ERP to Cloud ERP&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 260

\$37.50

Socio-Technical Change Perspective for ERP Implementation in Large Scale Organizations (/chapter/socio-technical-change-perspective-for-erp-implementation-in-large-scale-organizations/184009) (pages 2975-2987)

Jessy Nair, D. Bhanusree Reddy, Anand A. Samuel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184009&ptid=173015&t=Socio-Technical Change Perspective for ERP Implementation in Large Scale Organizations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 261

\$37.50

Current Scenario of Youth Entrepreneurship in India (/chapter/current-scenario-of-youth-entrepreneurship-in-india/184011) (pages 2989-2997)

Neeta Baporikar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184011&ptid=173015&t=Current Scenario of Youth Entrepreneurship in India&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 262

\$37.50

Entrepreneurship (/chapter/entrepreneurship/184012) (pages 2998-3008)

Mehmet Eymen Eryilmaz

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184012&ptid=173015&t=Entrepreneurship&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 263

\$37.50

Entrepreneurship as the Vantage Point (/chapter/entrepreneurship-as-the-vantage-point/184013) (pages 3009-3019)

Madhu Kishore Raghunath Raghunath Kamakula, Chandra Sekhar Patro

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184013&ptid=173015&t=Entrepreneurship as the Vantage Point&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 264 \$37.50

Entrepreneurship Concept, Theories, and New Approaches (/chapter/entrepreneurship-concept-theories-and-new-approaches/184014) (pages 3020-3031)

José Manuel Saiz-Alvarez, Martín García-Vaquero

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184014&ptid=173015&t=Entrepreneurship Concept, Theories, and New Approaches&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 265 \$37.50

Open Data and High-Tech Startups Towards Nascent Entrepreneurship Strategies (/chapter/open-data-and-high-tech-startups-towards-nascent-entrepreneurship-strategies/184015) (pages 3032-3041)

Fotis Kitsios, Maria Kamariotou

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184015&ptid=173015&t=Open Data and High-Tech Startups Towards Nascent Entrepreneurship Strategies&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 266 \$37.50

Carbon Capture From Natural Gas via Polymeric Membranes (/chapter/carbon-capture-from-natural-gas-via-polymeric-membranes/184017) (pages 3043-3055)

Nayef Mohamed Ghasem, Nihmiya Abdul Rahim, Mohamed Al-Marzouqi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184017&ptid=173015&t=Carbon Capture From Natural Gas via Polymeric Membranes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 267 \$37.50

Enhancing the Resiliency of Smart Grid Monitoring and Control (/chapter/enhancing-the-resiliency-of-smart-grid-monitoring-and-control/184018) (pages 3056-3065)

Wenbing Zhao

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184018&ptid=173015&t=Enhancing the Resiliency of Smart Grid Monitoring and Control&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 268 \$37.50

E-Waste, Chemical Toxicity, and Legislation in India (/chapter/e-waste-chemical-toxicity-and-legislation-in-india/184019) (pages 3066-3076)

Prashant Mehta

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184019&ptid=173015&t=E-Waste, Chemical Toxicity, and Legislation in India&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 269 \$37.50

Green IT and the Struggle for a Widespread Adoption (/chapter/green-it-and-the-struggle-for-a-widespread-adoption/184020) (pages 3077-3085)

Edward T. Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184020&ptid=173015&t=Green IT and the Struggle for a Widespread Adoption&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 270 \$37.50

Identification of Green Procurement Drivers and Their Interrelationship Using Fuzzy TISM and MICMAC Analysis (/chapter/identification-of-green-procurement-drivers-and-their-interrelationship-using-fuzzy-tism-and-micmac-analysis/184021) (pages 3086-3102)

Surajit Bag

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184021&ptid=173015&t=Identification of Green Procurement Drivers and Their Interrelationship Using Fuzzy TISM and MICMAC Analysis&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 271 \$37.50

Load Flow Analysis in Smart Grids (/chapter/load-flow-analysis-in-smart-grids/184022) (pages 3103-3113)

Osman Hasan, Awais Mahmood, Syed Rafay Hasan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184022&ptid=173015&t=Load Flow Analysis in Smart Grids&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 272 \$37.50

Methodology of Climate Change Impact Assessment on Forests (/chapter/methodology-of-climate-change-impact-assessment-on-forests/184023) (pages 3114-3130)

Mostafa Jafari

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184023&ptid=173015&t=Methodology of Climate Change Impact Assessment on Forests&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 273 \$37.50

Model for Assessment of Environmental Responsibility in Health Care Organizations (/chapter/model-for-assessment-of-environmental-responsibility-in-health-care-organizations/184024) (pages 3131-3143)

María Carmen Carnero

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184024&ptid=173015&t=Model for Assessment of Environmental Responsibility in Health Care Organizations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 274 \$37.50

Potential Benefits and Current Limits in the Development of Demand Response (/chapter/potential-benefits-and-current-limits-in-the-development-of-demand-response/184025) (pages 3144-3155)

Clementina Bruno

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184025&ptid=173015&t=Potential Benefits and Current Limits in the Development of Demand Response&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 275 \$37.50

Waste Gas End-of-Pipe Treatment Techniques in Italian IPPC Chemical Plants (/chapter/waste-gas-end-of-pipe-treatment-techniques-in-italian-ippc-chemical-plants/184026) (pages 3156-3171)

Gaetano Battistella, Giuseppe Di Marco, Carlo Carlucci, Raffaella Manuzzi, Federica Bonaiuti, Celine Ndong

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184026&ptid=173015&t=Waste Gas End-of-Pipe Treatment Techniques in Italian IPPC Chemical Plants&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 276

\$37.50

The Foundation of (Business) Ethics' Evolution (/chapter/the-foundation-of-business-ethics-evolution/184028) (pages 3173-3182)

Ben Tran

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184028&ptid=173015&t=The Foundation of (Business) Ethics' Evolution&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 277

\$37.50

Integrating Sustainability and CSR in the Value Chain of the Information Technology Sector (/chapter/integrating-sustainability-and-csr-in-the-value-chain-of-the-information-technology-sector/184029) (pages 3183-3193)

Patricia Martínez García de Leaniz, María Elena García Ruiz

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184029&ptid=173015&t=Integrating Sustainability and CSR in the Value Chain of the Information Technology Sector&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 278

\$37.50

The Morality of Reporting Safety Concerns in Aviation (/chapter/the-morality-of-reporting-safety-concerns-in-aviation/184030) (pages 3194-3204)

Kawtar Tani

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184030&ptid=173015&t=The Morality of Reporting Safety Concerns in Aviation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 279

\$37.50

Science, Ethics, and Weapons Research (/chapter/science-ethics-and-weapons-research/184031) (pages 3205-3213)

John Forge

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184031&ptid=173015&t=Science, Ethics, and Weapons Research&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 280

\$37.50

Application of Fuzzy Numbers to Assessment Processes (/chapter/application-of-fuzzy-numbers-to-assessment-processes/184033) (pages 3215-3225)

Michael Voskoglou

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184033&ptid=173015&t=Application of Fuzzy Numbers to Assessment Processes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 281

\$37.50

Application of Soft Set in Game Theory (/chapter/application-of-soft-set-in-game-theory/184034) (pages 3226-3236)

B. K. Tripathy, Sooraj T. R., Radhakrishna N. Mohanty

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184034&ptid=173015&t=Application of Soft Set in Game Theory&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 282 \$37.50

Application of Gamification to Blended Learning in Higher Education (/chapter/application-of-gamification-to-blended-learning-in-higher-education/184036) (pages 3238-3247)

Kamini Jaipal-Jamani, Candace Figg

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184036&ptid=173015&t=Application of Gamification to Blended Learning in Higher Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 283 \$37.50

Chemistry Learning Through Designing Digital Games (/chapter/chemistry-learning-through-designing-digital-games/184037) (pages 3248-3259)

Kamisah Osman, Ah-Nam Lay

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184037&ptid=173015&t=Chemistry Learning Through Designing Digital Games&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 284 \$37.50

Clinical Use of Video Games (/chapter/clinical-use-of-video-games/184038) (pages 3260-3272)

Ben Tran

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184038&ptid=173015&t=Clinical Use of Video Games&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 285 \$37.50

Leveraging the Arduino Platform to Develop Information Technology Devices (/chapter/leveraging-the-arduino-platform-to-develop-information-technology-devices/184039) (pages 3273-3286)

Diego Reforgiato Recupero, Valentino Artizzu, Francesca Cella, Alessandro Cotza, Davide Curcio, Giorgio Amedeo Iengo, Riccardo Macis, Andrea Marras, Simone Picci, Michael Planu, Riccardo Scasseddu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184039&ptid=173015&t=Leveraging the Arduino Platform to Develop Information Technology Devices&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 286 \$37.50

Educational Serious Games Design (/chapter/educational-serious-games-design/184040) (pages 3287-3295)

Ilias Karasavvidis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184040&ptid=173015&t=Educational Serious Games Design&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 287 \$37.50

Exposure to Video Games and Decision Making (/chapter/exposure-to-video-games-and-decision-making/184041) (pages 3296-3308)

Giuseppe Curcio, Sara Peracchia

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184041&ptid=173015&t=Exposure to Video Games and Decision Making&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 288 \$37.50

Learning With Games and Digital Stories in Visual Programming (/chapter/learning-with-games-and-digital-stories-in-visual-programming/184042) (pages 3309-3316)

Wilfred W. F. Lau

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184042&ptid=173015&t=Learning With Games and Digital Stories in Visual Programming&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 289 \$37.50

The Process Model of Gameplay to Understand Digital Gaming Outcomes (/chapter/the-process-model-of-gameplay-to-understand-digital-gaming-outcomes/184043) (pages 3317-3326)

Linda K. Kaye

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184043&ptid=173015&t=The Process Model of Gameplay to Understand Digital Gaming Outcomes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 290 \$37.50

Serious Games Advancing the Technology of Engaging Information (/chapter/serious-games-advancing-the-technology-of-engaging-information/184044) (pages 3327-3336)

Peter A. Smith, Clint Bowers

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184044&ptid=173015&t=Serious Games Advancing the Technology of Engaging Information&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 291 \$37.50

Towards Modelling Effective Educational Games Using Multi-Domain Framework (/chapter/towards-modelling-effective-educational-games-using-multi-domain-framework/184045) (pages 3337-3347)

Mifrah Ahmad, Lukman Ab Rahim, Kamisah Osman, Noreen Izza Arshad

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184045&ptid=173015&t=Towards Modelling Effective Educational Games Using Multi-Domain Framework&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 292 \$37.50

Computing Technologies and Science Fiction Cinema (/chapter/computing-technologies-and-science-fiction-cinema/184047) (pages 3349-3358)

Rocío Carrasco-Carrasco

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184047&ptid=173015&t=Computing Technologies and Science Fiction Cinema&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 293 \$37.50

Gender Differences in Advertising Engagement Using the Case of Facebooks Ads (/chapter/gender-differences-in-advertising-engagement-using-the-case-of-facebook-ads/184048) (pages 3359-3370)

Eva Lahuerta-Otero, Rebeca Cordero-Gutiérrez

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184048&ptid=173015&t=Gender Differences in Advertising Engagement Using the Case of Facebooks Ads&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 294 \$37.50

The Gender Dimension in Urban Air Quality (/chapter/the-gender-dimension-in-urban-air-quality/184049) (pages 3371-3381)

Theodora Slini, Fotini-Niovi Pavlidou

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184049&ptid=173015&t=The Gender Dimension in Urban Air Quality&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 295 \$37.50

How Exclusive Work Climates Create Barriers for Women in IS&T (/chapter/how-exclusive-work-climates-create-barriers-for-women-in-ist/184050) (pages 3382-3392)

Katelyn R. Reynoldson, Debra A. Major

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184050&ptid=173015&t=How Exclusive Work Climates Create Barriers for Women in IS&T&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 296 \$37.50

Women and IT in Lilongwe (/chapter/women-and-it-in-lilongwe/184051) (pages 3393-3401)

Alice Violet Nyamundundu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184051&ptid=173015&t=Women and IT in Lilongwe&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 297 \$37.50

Application of Geospatial Mashups in Web GIS for Tourism Development (/chapter/application-of-geospatial-mashups-in-web-gis-for-tourism-development/184053) (pages 3403-3418)

Somnath Chaudhuri, Nilanjan Ray

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184053&ptid=173015&t=Application of Geospatial Mashups in Web GIS for Tourism Development&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 298 \$37.50

Archaeological GIS for Land Use in South Etruria Urban Revolution in IX-VIII Centuries B.C. (/chapter/archaeological-gis-for-land-use-in-south-etruria-urban-revolution-in-ix-viii-centuries-bc/184054) (pages 3419-3433)

Giuliano Pelfer

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184054&ptid=173015&t=Archaeological GIS for Land Use in South Etruria Urban Revolution in IX-VIII Centuries B.C.&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 299 \$37.50

Exploring Tourism Cluster in the Peripheral Mountain Area Based on GIS Mapping (/chapter/exploring-tourism-cluster-in-the-peripheral-mountain-area-based-on-gis-mapping/184055) (pages 3434-3447)

Ya-Hui Hsueh, Huey-Wen Chuang, Wan-Chiang Hsieh

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184055&ptid=173015&t=Exploring Tourism Cluster in the Peripheral Mountain Area Based on GIS Mapping&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 300 \$37.50

Geographic Information System (GIS) Modeling Analysis and the Effects of Spatial Distribution and Environmental Factors on Breast Cancer Incidence (/chapter/geographic-information-system-gis-modeling-analysis-and-the-effects-of-spatial-distribution-and-environmental-factors-on-breast-cancer-incidence/184056) (pages 3448-3459)

Akram Gasmelseed, Ali H. Alharbi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184056&ptid=173015&t=Geographic Information System (GIS) Modeling Analysis and the Effects of Spatial Distribution and Environmental Factors on Breast Cancer Incidence&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 301 \$37.50

Geographic Information Systems (/chapter/geographic-information-systems/184057) (pages 3460-3472)

Paula Cristina Remoaldo, Vitor P. Ribeiro, Hélder Silva Lopes, Sara Catarina Gomes Silva

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184057&ptid=173015&t=Geographic Information Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 302 \$37.50

Geospatial Influence in Science Mapping (/chapter/geospatial-influence-in-science-mapping/184058) (pages 3473-3483)

Carlos Granell-Canut, Estefanía Aguilar-Moreno

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184058&ptid=173015&t=Geospatial Influence in Science Mapping&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 303 \$37.50

Parallel Development of Three Major Space Technology Systems and Human Side of Information Reference Services as an Essential Complementary Method (/chapter/parallel-development-of-three-major-space-technology-systems-and-human-side-of-information-reference-services-as-an-essential-complementary-method/184059) (pages 3484-3502)

Joyce Gosata Maphanyane

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184059&ptid=173015&t=Parallel Development of Three Major Space Technology Systems and Human Side of Information Reference Services as an Essential Complementary Method&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 304 \$37.50

Use of GIS and Remote Sensing for Landslide Susceptibility Mapping (/chapter/use-of-gis-and-remote-sensing-for-landslide-susceptibility-mapping/184060) (pages 3503-3514)

Arzu Erener, Gulcan Sarp, Sebnem H. Duzgun

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184060&ptid=173015&t=Use of GIS and Remote Sensing for Landslide Susceptibility Mapping&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 305 \$37.50

Accessibility in E-Government (/chapter/accessibility-in-e-government/184062) (pages 3516-3525)

Christian Sonnenberg

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184062&ptid=173015&t=Accessibility in E-Government&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 306

\$37.50

The Adoption and Transformation of Capability Maturity Models in Government
(/chapter/the-adoption-and-transformation-of-capability-maturity-models-in-government/184063) (pages 3526-3537)

Terry F. Buss

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184063&ptid=173015&t=The Adoption and Transformation of Capability Maturity Models in Government&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 307

\$37.50

Bridging Between Cyber Politics and Collective Dynamics of Social Movement
(/chapter/bridging-between-cyber-politics-and-collective-dynamics-of-social-movement/184064) (pages 3538-3548)

Kazuhiko Shibuya

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184064&ptid=173015&t=Bridging Between Cyber Politics and Collective Dynamics of Social Movement&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 308

\$37.50

Community Broadband Networks and the Opportunity for E-Government Services
(/chapter/community-broadband-networks-and-the-opportunity-for-e-government-services/184065) (pages 3549-3560)

Idongesit Williams

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184065&ptid=173015&t=Community Broadband Networks and the Opportunity for E-Government Services&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 309

\$37.50

Critical Success Factors in E-Democracy Implementation (/chapter/critical-success-factors-in-e-democracy-implementation/184066) (pages 3561-3568)

Aderonke A. Oni, Adekunle O. Okunoye

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184066&ptid=173015&t=Critical Success Factors in E-Democracy Implementation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 310

\$37.50

E-Activism Development and Growth (/chapter/e-activism-development-and-growth/184067) (pages 3569-3578)

John G. McNutt, Lauri Goldkind

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184067&ptid=173015&t=E-Activism Development and Growth&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 311

\$37.50

E-Government Service Adoption and the Impact of Privacy and Trust (/chapter/e-government-service-adoption-and-the-impact-of-privacy-and-trust/184068) (pages 3579-3590)

Mehree Iqbal, Nabila Nisha, Afrin Rifat

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184068&ptid=173015&t=E-Government Service Adoption and the Impact of Privacy and Trust&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 312 \$37.50

Mastering Electronic Government in the Digital Age (/chapter/mastering-electronic-government-in-the-digital-age/184069) (pages 3591-3601)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184069&ptid=173015&t=Mastering Electronic Government in the Digital Age&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 313 \$37.50

A Model for Connected E-Government in the Digital Age (/chapter/a-model-for-connected-e-government-in-the-digital-age/184070) (pages 3602-3611)

Qiuyan Fan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184070&ptid=173015&t=A Model for Connected E-Government in the Digital Age&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 314 \$37.50

Presidential Elections Web 2.0 (/chapter/presidential-elections-web-20/184071) (pages 3612-3620)

Ramona Sue McNeal, Lisa Dotterweich Bryan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184071&ptid=173015&t=Presidential Elections Web 2.0&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 315 \$37.50

Project Management in Government (/chapter/project-management-in-government/184072) (pages 3621-3636)

Shauneen Furlong

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184072&ptid=173015&t=Project Management in Government&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 316 \$37.50

Technology and Terror (/chapter/technology-and-terror/184073) (pages 3637-3653)

Maximiliano Emanuel Korstanje, Geoffrey Skoll

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184073&ptid=173015&t=Technology and Terror&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 317 \$37.50

Users Behavioral Intention Towards eGovernment in an African Developing Country (/chapter/users-behavioral-intention-towards-egovernment-in-an-african-developing-country/184074) (pages 3654-3666)

Ayankunle A. Taiwo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184074&ptid=173015&t=Users Behavioral Intention Towards eGovernment in an African Developing Country&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 318 \$37.50

Young People, Civic Participation, and the Internet (/chapter/young-people-civic-participation-and-the-internet/184075) (pages 3667-3676)

Fadi Hirzalla, Shakuntala Banaji

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184075&ptid=173015&t=Young People, Civic Participation, and the Internet&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 319

\$37.50

Electronic Health Record (EHR) Diffusion and an Examination of Physician Resistance (/chapter/electronic-health-record-ehr-diffusion-and-an-examination-of-physician-resistance/184077) (pages 3678-3688)

Kristen MacIver, Madison N. Ngafeeson

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184077&ptid=173015&t=Electronic Health Record (EHR) Diffusion and an Examination of Physician Resistance&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 320

\$37.50

Internet of Things Applications for Healthcare (/chapter/internet-of-things-applications-for-healthcare/184078) (pages 3689-3697)

Ljubica Diković

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184078&ptid=173015&t=Internet of Things Applications for Healthcare&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 321

\$37.50

Maintenance Policies Optimization of Medical Equipment in a Health Care Organization (/chapter/maintenance-policies-optimization-of-medical-equipment-in-a-health-care-organization/184079) (pages 3698-3710)

Juan Ignacio Roig, Andrés Gómez, Isabel Romero, María Carmen Carnero

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184079&ptid=173015&t=Maintenance Policies Optimization of Medical Equipment in a Health Care Organization&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 322

\$37.50

The Optimal Workforce Staffing Solutions With Random Patient Demand in Healthcare Settings (/chapter/the-optimal-workforce-staffing-solutions-with-random-patient-demand-in-healthcare-settings/184080) (pages 3711-3724)

Alexander Kolker

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184080&ptid=173015&t=The Optimal Workforce Staffing Solutions With Random Patient Demand in Healthcare Settings&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 323

\$37.50

Using Technology to Reduce a Healthcare Disparity (/chapter/using-technology-to-reduce-a-healthcare-disparity/184081) (pages 3725-3732)

Nilmini Wickramasinghe

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184081&ptid=173015&t=Using Technology to Reduce a Healthcare Disparity&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 324

\$37.50

Challenges and Implications of Health Literacy in Global Health Care (/chapter/challenges-and-implications-of-health-literacy-in-global-health-care/184083) (pages 3734-3744)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184083&ptid=173015&t=Challenges and Implications of Health Literacy in Global Health Care&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 325

\$37.50

Cyber Behaviors in Seeking Health Information (/chapter/cyber-behaviors-in-seeking-health-information/184084) (pages 3745-3755)

Xiaojun (Jenny) Yuan, José A. Pino

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184084&ptid=173015&t=Cyber Behaviors in Seeking Health Information&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 326

\$37.50

Information Systems and Technology Projects in Healthcare Organisations (/chapter/information-systems-and-technology-projects-in-healthcare-organisations/184085) (pages 3756-3766)

Jorge Gomes, Mário José Batista Romão

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184085&ptid=173015&t=Information Systems and Technology Projects in Healthcare Organisations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 327

\$37.50

Peer-to-Peer Health-Related Online Support Groups (/chapter/peer-to-peer-health-related-online-support-groups/184086) (pages 3767-3781)

Neil S. Coulson

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184086&ptid=173015&t=Peer-to-Peer Health-Related Online Support Groups&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 328

\$37.50

Software Evaluation From the Perspective of Patients and Healthcare Professionals (/chapter/software-evaluation-from-the-perspective-of-patients-and-healthcare-professionals/184087) (pages 3782-3793)

Rui Pedro Charters Lopes Rijo, Domingos Alves

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184087&ptid=173015&t=Software Evaluation From the Perspective of Patients and Healthcare Professionals&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 329

\$37.50

Technology Design and Routes for Tool Appropriation in Medical Practices (/chapter/technology-design-and-routes-for-tool-appropriation-in-medical-practices/184088) (pages 3794-3804)

Manuel Santos-Trigo, Ernesto Suaste, Paola Figuerola

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184088&ptid=173015&t=Technology Design and Routes for Tool Appropriation in Medical Practices&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 330

\$37.50

Trends in Health Care Information Technology and Informatics (/chapter/trends-in-health-care-information-technology-and-informatics/184089) (pages 3805-3815)

T. Ray Ruffin, Donna Patterson Hawkins

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184089&ptid=173015&t=Trends in Health Care Information Technology and Informatics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 331

\$37.50

User Resistance to Health Information Technology (/chapter/user-resistance-to-health-information-technology/184090) (pages 3816-3825)

Madison N. Ngafeeson

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184090&ptid=173015&t=User Resistance to Health Information Technology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 332

\$37.50

The Effect of Innovative Communication Technologies in Higher Education (/chapter/the-effect-of-innovative-communication-technologies-in-higher-education/184092) (pages 3827-3838)

Stavros Kiriakidis, Efstathios Kefallonitis, Androniki Kavoura

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184092&ptid=173015&t=The Effect of Innovative Communication Technologies in Higher Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 333

\$37.50

Experiences of Implementing a Large-Scale Blended, Flipped Learning Project (/chapter/experiences-of-implementing-a-large-scale-blended-flipped-learning-project/184093) (pages 3839-3849)

Hazel Owen, Nicola Dunham

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184093&ptid=173015&t=Experiences of Implementing a Large-Scale Blended, Flipped Learning Project&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 334

\$37.50

A Flipped Learning Approach to University EFL Courses (/chapter/a-flipped-learning-approach-to-university-efl-courses/184094) (pages 3850-3860)

Yasushige Ishikawa, Reiko Akahane-Yamada, Craig Smith, Masayuki Murakami, Mutsumi Kondo, Misato Kitamura, Yasushi Tsubota, Masatake Dantsuji

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184094&ptid=173015&t=A Flipped Learning Approach to University EFL Courses&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 335

\$37.50

A Framework for Profiling Prospective Students in Higher Education (/chapter/a-framework-for-profiling-prospective-students-in-higher-education/184095) (pages 3861-3869)

Santhosh Kumar Lakkaraju, Deb Tech, Shuyuan Deng

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184095&ptid=173015&t=A Framework for Profiling Prospective Students in Higher Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 336

\$37.50

Importance of Information Literacy (/chapter/importance-of-information-literacy/184096) (pages 3870-3880)

Lidia Sanchez-Ruiz, Beatriz Blanco

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184096&ptid=173015&t=Importance of Information Literacy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 337 **\$37.50**

An Integrated Electronic IQA System for HEI (/chapter/an-integrated-electronic-iqa-system-for-hei/184097) (pages 3881-3899)

Teay Shawyun

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184097&ptid=173015&t=An Integrated Electronic IQA System for HEI&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 338 **\$37.50**

International Students in Online Courses (/chapter/international-students-in-online-courses/184098) (pages 3900-3909)

María Ángeles Rodríguez Manzanares

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184098&ptid=173015&t=International Students in Online Courses&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 339 **\$37.50**

IT Solutions Supporting the Management of Higher Education Institutions in Poland (/chapter/it-solutions-supporting-the-management-of-higher-education-institutions-in-poland/184099) (pages 3910-3921)

Elżbieta Janczyk-Strzała

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184099&ptid=173015&t=IT Solutions Supporting the Management of Higher Education Institutions in Poland&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 340 **\$37.50**

Knowledge Networks in Higher Education (/chapter/knowledge-networks-in-higher-education/184100) (pages 3922-3929)

Filipa M. Ribeiro

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184100&ptid=173015&t=Knowledge Networks in Higher Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 341 **\$37.50**

Quality Online Learning in Higher Education (/chapter/quality-online-learning-in-higher-education/184101) (pages 3930-3944)

Deborah G. Wooldridge, Sandra Poirier, Julia M. Matuga

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184101&ptid=173015&t=Quality Online Learning in Higher Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 342 **\$37.50**

A Study on Extensive Reading in Higher Education (/chapter/a-study-on-extensive-reading-in-higher-education/184102) (pages 3945-3953)

Diana Presadă, Mihaela Badea

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184102&ptid=173015&t=A Study on Extensive Reading in Higher Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 343 \$37.50

Technology Policies and Practices in Higher Education (/chapter/technology-policies-and-practices-in-higher-education/184103) (pages 3954-3962)

Kelly McKenna

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184103&ptid=173015&t=Technology Policies and Practices in Higher Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 344 \$37.50

The University-Industry Collaboration (/chapter/the-university-industry-collaboration/184104) (pages 3963-3975)

Marcello Fernandes Chedid, Leonor Teixeira

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184104&ptid=173015&t=The University-Industry Collaboration&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 345 \$37.50

Using Communities of Inquiry Online to Perform Tasks of Higher Order Learning (/chapter/using-communities-of-inquiry-online-to-perform-tasks-of-higher-order-learning/184105) (pages 3976-3987)

Ramon Tirado-Morueta, Pablo Maraver-López, Ángel Hernando-Gómez

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184105&ptid=173015&t=Using Communities of Inquiry Online to Perform Tasks of Higher Order Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 346 \$37.50

Cost Evaluation of Synchronization Algorithms for Multicore Architectures (/chapter/cost-evaluation-of-synchronization-algorithms-for-multicore-architectures/184107) (pages 3989-4003)

Masoud Hemmatpour, Renato Ferrero, Filippo Gandino, Bartolomeo Montrucchio, Maurizio Rebaudengo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184107&ptid=173015&t=Cost Evaluation of Synchronization Algorithms for Multicore Architectures&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 347 \$37.50

The Future of High-Performance Computing (HPC) (/chapter/the-future-of-high-performance-computing-hpc/184108) (pages 4004-4017)

Herbert Cornelius

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184108&ptid=173015&t=The Future of High-Performance Computing (HPC)&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 348 \$37.50

High-Performance Reconfigurable Computing (/chapter/high-performance-reconfigurable-computing/184109) (pages 4018-4029)

Mário Pereira Vestias

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184109&ptid=173015&t=High-Performance Reconfigurable Computing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 349

\$37.50

Augmented Reality for Tourist Destination Image Formation (/chapter/augmented-reality-for-tourist-destination-image-formation/184111) (pages 4031-4037)

Azizul Hassan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184111&ptid=173015&t=Augmented Reality for Tourist Destination Image Formation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 350

\$37.50

Destination @-Branding of Ten European Capitals Through the Institutional Stems and Commercial Logos (/chapter/destination--branding-of-ten-european-capitals-through-the-institutional-stems-and-commercial-logos/184112) (pages 4038-4051)

Elena Bocci, Annamaria Silvana de Rosa, Laura Dryjanska

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184112&ptid=173015&t=Destination @-Branding of Ten European Capitals Through the Institutional Stems and Commercial Logos&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 351

\$37.50

The Effect of Social Media Networking in the Travel Industry (/chapter/the-effect-of-social-media-networking-in-the-travel-industry/184113) (pages 4052-4063)

Androniki Kavoura, Efsthios Kefallonitis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184113&ptid=173015&t=The Effect of Social Media Networking in the Travel Industry&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 352

\$37.50

Evaluative Dimensions of Urban Tourism in Capital Cities by First-Time Visitors (/chapter/evaluative-dimensions-of-urban-tourism-in-capital-cities-by-first-time-visitors/184114) (pages 4064-4076)

Annamaria Silvana de Rosa, Laura Dryjanska, Elena Bocci

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184114&ptid=173015&t=Evaluative Dimensions of Urban Tourism in Capital Cities by First-Time Visitors&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 353

\$37.50

Fifty Shades of Dark Stories (/chapter/fifty-shades-of-dark-stories/184115) (pages 4077-4087)

Lea Kuznik

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184115&ptid=173015&t=Fifty Shades of Dark Stories&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 354

\$37.50

Social Media as a Channel of Constructive Dialogue for Tourism Businesses (/chapter/social-media-as-a-channel-of-constructive-dialogue-for-tourism-businesses/184116) (pages 4088-4098)

Marios D. Sotiriadis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184116&ptid=173015&t=Social Media as a Channel of Constructive Dialogue for Tourism Businesses&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 355 \$37.50

Usability Evaluation of Tourism Icons in India (/chapter/usability-evaluation-of-tourism-icons-in-india/184117) (pages 4099-4112)

Rajshree Tushar Akolkar, Ganesh D. Bhutkar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184117&ptid=173015&t=Usability Evaluation of Tourism Icons in India&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 356 \$37.50

Virtual Tourism and Its Potential for Tourism Development in Sub-Saharan Africa (/chapter/virtual-tourism-and-its-potential-for-tourism-development-in-sub-saharan-africa/184118) (pages 4113-4122)

Paul Ankomah, Trent Larson

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184118&ptid=173015&t=Virtual Tourism and Its Potential for Tourism Development in Sub-Saharan Africa&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 357 \$37.50

Affect-Sensitive Computer Systems (/chapter/affect-sensitive-computer-systems/184120) (pages 4124-4135)

Nik Thompson, Tanya McGill, David Murray

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184120&ptid=173015&t=Affect-Sensitive Computer Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 358 \$37.50

Computer-Assisted Indian Matrimonial Services (/chapter/computer-assisted-indian-matrimonial-services/184121) (pages 4136-4145)

Robert Leslie Fisher

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184121&ptid=173015&t=Computer-Assisted Indian Matrimonial Services&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 359 \$37.50

Creative Collaborative Virtual Environments (/chapter/creative-collaborative-virtual-environments/184122) (pages 4146-4156)

Luís Eustáquio, Catarina Carneiro de Sousa

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184122&ptid=173015&t=Creative Collaborative Virtual Environments&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 360 \$37.50

Cyberbullying (/chapter/cyberbullying/184123) (pages 4157-4167)

Gilberto Marzano

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184123&ptid=173015&t=Cyberbullying&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 361 \$37.50

Defining and Conceptualizing Cyberbullying (/chapter/defining-and-conceptualizing-cyberbullying/184124) (pages 4168-4177)

Karin Spenser, Lucy R. Betts

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184124&ptid=173015&t=Defining and Conceptualizing Cyberbullying&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 362	\$37.50
-------------	---------

Developing Creativity and Learning Design by Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in Developing Contexts (/chapter/developing-creativity-and-learning-design-by-information-and-communication-technology-ict-in-developing-contexts/184125) (pages 4178-4188)

Chunfang Zhou, Aparna Purushothaman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184125&ptid=173015&t=Developing Creativity and Learning Design by Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in Developing Contexts&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 363	\$37.50
-------------	---------

Existential Aspects of the Development E-Culture (/chapter/existential-aspects-of-the-development-e-culture/184126) (pages 4189-4198)

Liudmila Vladimirovna Baeva

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184126&ptid=173015&t=Existential Aspects of the Development E-Culture&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 364	\$37.50
-------------	---------

The Fundamentals of Human-Computer Interaction (/chapter/the-fundamentals-of-human-computer-interaction/184127) (pages 4199-4209)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184127&ptid=173015&t=The Fundamentals of Human-Computer Interaction&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 365	\$37.50
-------------	---------

Interface Trends in Human Interaction, the Internet of Things, and Big Data (/chapter/interface-trends-in-human-interaction-the-internet-of-things-and-big-data/184128) (pages 4210-4222)

William J. Gibbs

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184128&ptid=173015&t=Interface Trends in Human Interaction, the Internet of Things, and Big Data&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 366	\$37.50
-------------	---------

Internet Addiction in Context (/chapter/internet-addiction-in-context/184129) (pages 4223-4233)

Petra Vondrackova, David Šmahel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184129&ptid=173015&t=Internet Addiction in Context&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 367	\$37.50
-------------	---------

Mediated Embodiment in New Communication Technologies (/chapter/mediated-embodiment-in-new-communication-technologies/184130) (pages 4234-4244)

Laura Aymerich-Franch

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184130&ptid=173015&t=Mediated Embodiment in New Communication Technologies&isxn=9781522522553)

<p>Chapter 368</p> <p>The Nature of Cyber Bullying Behaviours (/chapter/the-nature-of-cyber-bullying-behaviours/184131) (pages 4245-4254)</p> <p>Lucy R. Betts</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184131&ptid=173015&t=The Nature of Cyber Bullying Behaviours&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 369</p> <p>Screen Culture (/chapter/screen-culture/184132) (pages 4255-4266)</p> <p>Ana Melro, Lídia Oliveira</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184132&ptid=173015&t=Screen Culture&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 370</p> <p>Technology Assessment of Information and Communication Technologies (/chapter/technology-assessment-of-information-and-communication-technologies/184133) (pages 4267-4277)</p> <p>Armin Grunwald, Carsten Orwat</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184133&ptid=173015&t=Technology Assessment of Information and Communication Technologies&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 371</p> <p>Towards an Interdisciplinary Socio-Technical Definition of Virtual Communities (/chapter/towards-an-interdisciplinary-socio-technical-definition-of-virtual-communities/184134) (pages 4278-4295)</p> <p>Umar Ruhi</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184134&ptid=173015&t=Towards an Interdisciplinary Socio-Technical Definition of Virtual Communities&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 372</p> <p>The Trajectivity of Virtual Worlds (/chapter/the-trajectivity-of-virtual-worlds/184135) (pages 4296-4305)</p> <p>Christophe Duret</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184135&ptid=173015&t=The Trajectivity of Virtual Worlds&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 373</p> <p>Virtual Hoarding (/chapter/virtual-hoarding/184136) (pages 4306-4314)</p> <p>Jo Ann Oravec</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184136&ptid=173015&t=Virtual Hoarding&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50
<p>Chapter 374</p> <p>Cyberloafing and Constructive Recreation (/chapter/cyberloafing-and-constructive-recreation/184138) (pages 4316-4325)</p> <p>Jo Ann Oravec</p> <p>Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184138&ptid=173015&t=Cyberloafing and Constructive Recreation&isxn=9781522522553)</p>	\$37.50

Chapter 375

\$37.50

Influencing People and Technology Using Human Resource Development (HRD) Philosophy (/chapter/influencing-people-and-technology-using-human-resource-development-hrd-philosophy/184139) (pages 4326-4336)

Claretha Hughes, Matthew W. Gosney, Cynthia M. Sims

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184139&ptid=173015&t=Influencing People and Technology Using Human Resource Development (HRD) Philosophy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 376

\$37.50

Performance Appraisal (/chapter/performance-appraisal/184140) (pages 4337-4346)

Chandra Sekhar Patro

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184140&ptid=173015&t=Performance Appraisal&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 377

\$37.50

Promoting Strategic Human Resource Management, Organizational Learning, and Knowledge Management in Modern Organizations (/chapter/promoting-strategic-human-resource-management-organizational-learning-and-knowledge-management-in-modern-organizations/184141) (pages 4347-4357)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184141&ptid=173015&t=Promoting Strategic Human Resource Management, Organizational Learning, and Knowledge Management in Modern Organizations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 378

\$37.50

Technology, Learning Styles, Values, and Work Ethics of Millennials (/chapter/technology-learning-styles-values-and-work-ethics-of-millennials/184142) (pages 4358-4367)

Harish C. Chandan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184142&ptid=173015&t=Technology, Learning Styles, Values, and Work Ethics of Millennials&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 379

\$37.50

Cuckoo Search Algorithm for Solving Real Industrial Multi-Objective Scheduling Problems (/chapter/cuckoo-search-algorithm-for-solving-real-industrial-multi-objective-scheduling-problems/184144) (pages 4369-4381)

Mariappan Kadarkarainadar Marichelvam, Mariappan Geetha

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184144&ptid=173015&t=Cuckoo Search Algorithm for Solving Real Industrial Multi-Objective Scheduling Problems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 380

\$37.50

The Trends and Challenges of 3D Printing (/chapter/the-trends-and-challenges-of-3d-printing/184145) (pages 4382-4389)

Edna Ho Chu Fang, Sameer Kumar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184145&ptid=173015&t=The Trends and Challenges of 3D Printing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 381

\$37.50

Advanced Model of Complex Information System (/chapter/advanced-model-of-complex-information-system/184147) (pages 4391-4398)

Miroslav Svitek

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184147&ptid=173015&t=Advanced Model of Complex Information System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 382

\$37.50

Computer Information Library Clusters (/chapter/computer-information-library-clusters/184148) (pages 4399-4403)

Fu Yuhua

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184148&ptid=173015&t=Computer Information Library Clusters&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 383

\$37.50

The Impact of the Impact of Meta-Data Mining From the SoReCom "A.S. de Rosa" @-Library (/chapter/the-impact-of-the-impact-of-meta-data-mining-from-the-sorecom-as-de-rosa--library/184149) (pages 4404-4421)

Annamaria Silvana de Rosa, Laura Dryjanska, Elena Bocci

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184149&ptid=173015&t=The Impact of the Impact of Meta-Data Mining From the SoReCom "A.S. de Rosa" @-Library&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 384

\$37.50

Information and Its Conceptual Perspectives (/chapter/information-and-its-conceptual-perspectives/184150) (pages 4422-4435)

José Poças Rascão

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184150&ptid=173015&t=Information and Its Conceptual Perspectives&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 385

\$37.50

Open Data Repositories in Knowledge Society (/chapter/open-data-repositories-in-knowledge-society/184151) (pages 4436-4447)

Nadim Akhtar Khan, Sara Sohrabzadeh, Garvita Jhamb

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184151&ptid=173015&t=Open Data Repositories in Knowledge Society&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 386

\$37.50

Quantum Information Science Vis-à-Vis Information Schools (/chapter/quantum-information-science-vis--vis-information-schools/184152) (pages 4448-4458)

P. K. Paul, D. Chatterjee, A. Bhumali

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184152&ptid=173015&t=Quantum Information Science Vis-à-Vis Information Schools&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 387

\$37.50

Towards a General Theory of Information (/chapter/towards-a-general-theory-of-information/184153) (pages 4459-4469)

Laura L. Pană

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184153&ptid=173015&t=Towards a General Theory of Information&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 388

\$37.50

Analysis and Assessment of Cross-Language Question Answering Systems (/chapter/analysis-and-assessment-of-cross-language-question-answering-systems/184155) (pages 4471-4479)

Juncal Gutiérrez-Artacho, María-Dolores Olvera-Lobo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184155&ptid=173015&t=Analysis and Assessment of Cross-Language Question Answering Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 389

\$37.50

Challenges in Collecting Qualitative Data for Information Systems Studies (/chapter/challenges-in-collecting-qualitative-data-for-information-systems-studies/184156) (pages 4480-4489)

Tiko Iyamu, Irja Naambo Shaanika

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184156&ptid=173015&t=Challenges in Collecting Qualitative Data for Information Systems Studies&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 390

\$37.50

Cognitive and Psychological Factors in Cross-Language Information Retrieval (/chapter/cognitive-and-psychological-factors-in-cross-language-information-retrieval/184157) (pages 4490-4501)

Rowena Li

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184157&ptid=173015&t=Cognitive and Psychological Factors in Cross-Language Information Retrieval&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 391

\$37.50

A Fast and Space-Economical Algorithm for the Tree Inclusion Problem (/chapter/a-fast-and-space-economical-algorithm-for-the-tree-inclusion-problem/184158) (pages 4502-4514)

Yangjun Chen, Yibin Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184158&ptid=173015&t=A Fast and Space-Economical Algorithm for the Tree Inclusion Problem&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 392

\$37.50

Information Seeking Models in the Digital Age (/chapter/information-seeking-models-in-the-digital-age/184159) (pages 4515-4527)

Mudasir Khazer Rather, Shabir Ahmad Ganaie

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184159&ptid=173015&t=Information Seeking Models in the Digital Age&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 393 \$37.50

An Insight Into Deep Learning Architectures (/chapter/an-insight-into-deep-learning-architectures/184160) (pages 4528-4534)

Nishu Garg, Nikhitha P, B. K. Tripathy

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184160&ptid=173015&t=An Insight Into Deep Learning Architectures&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 394 \$37.50

Online Information Retrieval Systems Trending From Evolutionary to Revolutionary Approach (/chapter/online-information-retrieval-systems-trending-from-evolutionary-to-revolutionary-approach/184161) (pages 4535-4547)

Zahid Ashraf Wani, Huma Shafiq

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184161&ptid=173015&t=Online Information Retrieval Systems Trending From Evolutionary to Revolutionary Approach&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 395 \$37.50

Adaptive Networks for On-Chip Communication (/chapter/adaptive-networks-for-on-chip-communication/184163) (pages 4549-4559)

Mário Pereira Vestias

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184163&ptid=173015&t=Adaptive Networks for On-Chip Communication&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 396 \$37.50

Business Model Innovation-Oriented Technology Management for Emergent Technologies (/chapter/business-model-innovation-oriented-technology-management-for-emergent-technologies/184164) (pages 4560-4569)

Sven Seidenstricker, Ardilio Antonino

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184164&ptid=173015&t=Business Model Innovation-Oriented Technology Management for Emergent Technologies&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 397 \$37.50

Cognitive Mapping in Support of Intelligent Information Systems (/chapter/cognitive-mapping-in-support-of-intelligent-information-systems/184165) (pages 4570-4582)

Akbar Esfahanipour, Ali Reza Montazemi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184165&ptid=173015&t=Cognitive Mapping in Support of Intelligent Information Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 398 \$37.50

Computer-Assisted Parallel Program Generation (/chapter/computer-assisted-parallel-program-generation/184166) (pages 4583-4593)

Shigeo Kawata

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184166&ptid=173015&t=Computer-Assisted Parallel Program Generation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 399

\$37.50

Constrained Nonlinear Optimization in Information Science (/chapter/constrained-nonlinear-optimization-in-information-science/184167) (pages 4594-4606)

William P. Fox

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184167&ptid=173015&t=Constrained Nonlinear Optimization in Information Science&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 400

\$37.50

Decimal Hardware Multiplier (/chapter/decimal-hardware-multiplier/184168) (pages 4607-4618)

Mário Pereira Vestias

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184168&ptid=173015&t=Decimal Hardware Multiplier&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 401

\$37.50

Digital Divide (/chapter/digital-divide/184169) (pages 4619-4628)

Patrick Flanagan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184169&ptid=173015&t=Digital Divide&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 402

\$37.50

Eight Tips for the Theme, "Data and Forecasts" (/chapter/eight-tips-for-the-theme-data-and-forecasts/184170) (pages 4629-4642)

Alessio Drivet

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184170&ptid=173015&t=Eight Tips for the Theme, "Data and Forecasts"&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 403

\$37.50

Exploring New Handwriting Parameters for Writer Identification (/chapter/exploring-new-handwriting-parameters-for-writer-identification/184171) (pages 4643-4651)

Verónica Inés Aubin, Jorge Horacio Doorn

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184171&ptid=173015&t=Exploring New Handwriting Parameters for Writer Identification&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 404

\$37.50

Haptics-Based Systems Characteristics, Classification, and Applications (/chapter/haptics-based-systems-characteristics-classification-and-applications/184172) (pages 4652-4665)

Abeer Bayousuf, Hend S. Al-Khalifa, Abdulmalik Al-Salman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184172&ptid=173015&t=Haptics-Based Systems Characteristics, Classification, and Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 405

\$37.50

The Holon/Parton Structure of the Meme, or The Unit of Culture (/chapter/the-holonparton-structure-of-the-meme-or-the-unit-of-culture/184173) (pages 4666-4678)

J. T. Velikovsky

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184173&ptid=173015&t=The Holon/Parton Structure of the Meme, or The Unit of Culture&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 406 \$37.50

ICT Standardization (/chapter/ict-standardization/184174) (pages 4679-4691)

Kai Jakobs

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184174&ptid=173015&t=ICT
Standardization&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 407 \$37.50

Immersing People in Scientific Knowledge and Technological Innovation Through Disney's
Use of Installation Art (/chapter/immersing-people-in-scientific-knowledge-and-
technological-innovation-through-disneys-use-of-installation-art/184175) (pages 4692-4703)

Jonathan Lillie, Michelle Jones-Lillie

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184175&ptid=173015&t=Immersing People in Scientific
Knowledge and Technological Innovation Through Disney's Use of Installation
Art&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 408 \$37.50

Indicators of Information and Communication Technology (/chapter/indicators-of-
information-and-communication-technology/184176) (pages 4704-4714)

Gulnara Abdrakhmanova, Leonid Gokhberg, Alexander Sokolov

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184176&ptid=173015&t=Indicators of Information and
Communication Technology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 409 \$37.50

Information Technologies and Social Change (/chapter/information-technologies-and-social-
change/184177) (pages 4715-4722)

Muhammet Ali Köroğlu, Cemile Zehra Köroğlu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184177&ptid=173015&t=Information Technologies and
Social Change&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 410 \$37.50

iSchools Promoting "Information Science and Technology" (IST) Domain Towards
Community, Business, and Society With Contemporary Worldwide Trend and Emerging
Potentialities in India (/chapter/ischools-promoting-information-science-and-technology-ist-
domain-towards-community-business-and-society-with-contemporary-worldwide-trend-and-
emerging-potentialities-in-india/184178) (pages 4723-4735)

P. K. Paul, D. Chatterjee

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184178&ptid=173015&t=iSchools Promoting "Information
Science and Technology" (IST) Domain Towards Community, Business, and Society With
Contemporary Worldwide Trend and Emerging Potentialities in India&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 411 \$37.50

Logic Programming for Intelligent Systems (/chapter/logic-programming-for-intelligent-
systems/184179) (pages 4736-4745)

James D. Jones

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184179&ptid=173015&t=Logic Programming for Intelligent
Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 412

\$37.50

Methods for Improving Alias Rejections in Comb Filters (/chapter/methods-for-improving-alias-rejections-in-comb-filters/184180) (pages 4746-4760)

Gordana Jovanovic Dolecek

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184180&ptid=173015&t=Methods for Improving Alias Rejections in Comb Filters&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 413

\$37.50

A Paradoxical World and the Role of Technology in Thana-Capitalism (/chapter/a-paradoxical-world-and-the-role-of-technology-in-thana-capitalism/184181) (pages 4761-4773)

Maximiliano Emanuel Korstanje

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184181&ptid=173015&t=A Paradoxical World and the Role of Technology in Thana-Capitalism&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 414

\$37.50

Performance Measurement of Technology Ventures by Science and Technology Institutions (/chapter/performance-measurement-of-technology-ventures-by-science-and-technology-institutions/184182) (pages 4774-4784)

Artie W. Ng, Benny C. F. Cheung, Peggy M. L. Ng

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184182&ptid=173015&t=Performance Measurement of Technology Ventures by Science and Technology Institutions&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 415

\$37.50

The Skills of European ICT Specialists (/chapter/the-skills-of-european-ict-specialists/184183) (pages 4785-4796)

Francesca Sgobbi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184183&ptid=173015&t=The Skills of European ICT Specialists&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 416

\$37.50

A Trust Case-Based Model Applied to Agents Collaboration (/chapter/a-trust-case-based-model-applied-to-agents-collaboration/184184) (pages 4797-4809)

Felipe Boff, Fabiana Lorenzi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184184&ptid=173015&t=A Trust Case-Based Model Applied to Agents Collaboration&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 417

\$37.50

Understanding and Assessing Quality of Models and Modeling Languages (/chapter/understanding-and-assessing-quality-of-models-and-modeling-languages/184185) (pages 4810-4821)

John Krogstie

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184185&ptid=173015&t=Understanding and Assessing Quality of Models and Modeling Languages&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 418 \$37.50

Utilizing Information Science and Technology in Franchise Organizations (/chapter/utilizing-information-science-and-technology-in-franchise-organizations/184186) (pages 4822-4835)

Ye-Sho Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184186&ptid=173015&t=Utilizing Information Science and Technology in Franchise Organizations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 419 \$37.50

Computer Fraud Challenges and Its Legal Implications (/chapter/computer-fraud-challenges-and-its-legal-implications/184188) (pages 4837-4848)

Amber A. Smith-Ditizio, Alan D. Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184188&ptid=173015&t=Computer Fraud Challenges and Its Legal Implications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 420 \$37.50

Cost Estimation and Security Investment of Security Projects (/chapter/cost-estimation-and-security-investment-of-security-projects/184189) (pages 4849-4861)

Yosra Miaoui, Boutheina A. Fessi, Nouredine Boudriga

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184189&ptid=173015&t=Cost Estimation and Security Investment of Security Projects&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 421 \$37.50

Development of Personal Information Privacy Concerns Evaluation (/chapter/development-of-personal-information-privacy-concerns-evaluation/184190) (pages 4862-4871)

Anna Rohunen, Jouni Markkula

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184190&ptid=173015&t=Development of Personal Information Privacy Concerns Evaluation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 422 \$37.50

Digital Video Watermarking Using Diverse Watermarking Schemes (/chapter/digital-video-watermarking-using-diverse-watermarking-schemes/184191) (pages 4872-4883)

Yash Gupta, Shaila Agrawal, Susmit Sengupta, Aruna Chakraborty

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184191&ptid=173015&t=Digital Video Watermarking Using Diverse Watermarking Schemes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 423 \$37.50

Ethical Computing Continues From Problem to Solution (/chapter/ethical-computing-continues-from-problem-to-solution/184192) (pages 4884-4897)

Wanbil William Lee

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184192&ptid=173015&t=Ethical Computing Continues From Problem to Solution&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 424 \$37.50

Group Signature System Using Multivariate Asymmetric Cryptography (/chapter/group-signature-system-using-multivariate-asymmetric-cryptography/184193) (pages 4898-4908)

Sattar J. Aboud

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184193&ptid=173015&t=Group Signature System Using Multivariate Asymmetric Cryptography&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 425

\$37.50

Hexa-Dimension Code of Practice for Data Privacy Protection (/chapter/hexa-dimension-code-of-practice-for-data-privacy-protection/184194) (pages 4909-4919)

Wanbil William Lee

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184194&ptid=173015&t=Hexa-Dimension Code of Practice for Data Privacy Protection&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 426

\$37.50

Information and Communication Technology Ethics and Social Responsibility (/chapter/information-and-communication-technology-ethics-and-social-responsibility/184195) (pages 4920-4926)

Tomas Cahlik

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184195&ptid=173015&t=Information and Communication Technology Ethics and Social Responsibility&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 427

\$37.50

Intrusion Tolerance Techniques (/chapter/intrusion-tolerance-techniques/184196) (pages 4927-4936)

Wenbing Zhao

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184196&ptid=173015&t=Intrusion Tolerance Techniques&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 428

\$37.50

New Perspectives of Pattern Recognition for Automatic Credit Card Fraud Detection (/chapter/new-perspectives-of-pattern-recognition-for-automatic-credit-card-fraud-detection/184197) (pages 4937-4950)

Addisson Salazar, Gonzalo Safont, Alberto Rodriguez, Luis Vergara

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184197&ptid=173015&t=New Perspectives of Pattern Recognition for Automatic Credit Card Fraud Detection&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 429

\$37.50

Privacy, Algorithmic Discrimination, and the Internet of Things (/chapter/privacy-algorithmic-discrimination-and-the-internet-of-things/184198) (pages 4951-4961)

Jenifer Sunrise Winter

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184198&ptid=173015&t=Privacy, Algorithmic Discrimination, and the Internet of Things&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 430

\$37.50

The Protection Policy for Youth Online in Japan (/chapter/the-protection-policy-for-youth-online-in-japan/184199) (pages 4962-4974)

Nagayuki Saito, Madoka Aragaki

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184199&ptid=173015&t=The Protection Policy for Youth Online in Japan&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 431 \$37.50

Security of Identity-Based Encryption Algorithms (/chapter/security-of-identity-based-encryption-algorithms/184200) (pages 4975-4984)

Kannan Balasubramanian, M. Rajakani

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184200&ptid=173015&t=Security of Identity-Based Encryption Algorithms&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 432 \$37.50

Steganography Using Biometrics (/chapter/steganography-using-biometrics/184201) (pages 4985-5003)

Manashee Kalita, Swanirbhar Majumder

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184201&ptid=173015&t=Steganography Using Biometrics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 433 \$37.50

Usable Security (/chapter/usable-security/184202) (pages 5004-5013)

Andrea Atzeni, Shamal Faily, Ruggero Galloni

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184202&ptid=173015&t=Usable Security&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 434 \$37.50

Boosting the Social Development of the Majority Through the Creation of a Wireless Knowledge Society (/chapter/boosting-the-social-development-of-the-majority-through-the-creation-of-a-wireless-knowledge-society/184204) (pages 5015-5026)

Danilo Piaggese

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184204&ptid=173015&t=Boosting the Social Development of the Majority Through the Creation of a Wireless Knowledge Society&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 435 \$37.50

Communities of Practice as a Source of Open Innovation (/chapter/communities-of-practice-as-a-source-of-open-innovation/184205) (pages 5027-5035)

Diane-Gabrielle Tremblay

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184205&ptid=173015&t=Communities of Practice as a Source of Open Innovation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 436 \$37.50

Indigenous Knowledge Systems (/chapter/indigenous-knowledge-systems/184206) (pages 5036-5045)

Osarumwense Iguisi, Osaro Rawlings Igbinomwanhia

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184206&ptid=173015&t=Indigenous Knowledge Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 437 \$37.50

Integrating Knowledge Management and Business Processes (/chapter/integrating-knowledge-management-and-business-processes/184207) (pages 5046-5055)

John Steven Edwards

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184207&ptid=173015&t=Integrating Knowledge Management and Business Processes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 438	\$37.50
Intellectual Capital Measurement (/chapter/intellectual-capital-measurement/184208) (pages 5056-5066)	
Lukasz Bryl	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184208&ptid=173015&t=Intellectual Capital Measurement&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 439	\$37.50
Knowledge Acquisition on Dante Alighieri's Works (/chapter/knowledge-acquisition-on-dante-alighieris-works/184209) (pages 5067-5076)	
Elvira Immacolata Locuratolo, Valentina Bartalesi Lenzi	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184209&ptid=173015&t=Knowledge Acquisition on Dante Alighieri's Works&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 440	\$37.50
Knowledge Management for Development (KM4D) (/chapter/knowledge-management-for-development-km4d/184210) (pages 5077-5084)	
Alexander G. Flor	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184210&ptid=173015&t=Knowledge Management for Development (KM4D)&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 441	\$37.50
Knowledge Management From the Metaphorical Perspective (/chapter/knowledge-management-from-the-metaphorical-perspective/184211) (pages 5085-5092)	
Magdalena Bielenia-Grajewska	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184211&ptid=173015&t=Knowledge Management From the Metaphorical Perspective&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 442	\$37.50
Theory and Practice of Online Knowledge Sharing (/chapter/theory-and-practice-of-online-knowledge-sharing/184212) (pages 5093-5102)	
Will W. K. Ma	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184212&ptid=173015&t=Theory and Practice of Online Knowledge Sharing&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 443	\$37.50
Visualization as a Knowledge Transfer (/chapter/visualization-as-a-knowledge-transfer/184213) (pages 5103-5114)	
Anna Ursyn	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184213&ptid=173015&t=Visualization as a Knowledge Transfer&isxn=9781522522553)	

Chapter 444 \$37.50

Mobile Testing System for Developing Language Skills (/chapter/mobile-testing-system-for-developing-language-skills/184215) (pages 5116-5126)

Svetlana Titova

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184215&ptid=173015&t=Mobile Testing System for Developing Language Skills&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 445 \$37.50

Nominalizations in Requirements Engineering Natural Language Models
(/chapter/nominalizations-in-requirements-engineering-natural-language-models/184216)
(pages 5127-5135)

Claudia S. Litvak, Graciela Dora Susana Hadad, Jorge Horacio Doorn

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184216&ptid=173015&t=Nominalizations in Requirements Engineering Natural Language Models&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 446 \$37.50

Word Formation Study in Developing Naming Guidelines in the Translation of English Medical Terms Into Persian (/chapter/word-formation-study-in-developing-naming-guidelines-in-the-translation-of-english-medical-terms-into-persian/184217) (pages 5136-5147)

Ali Akbar Zeinali

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184217&ptid=173015&t=Word Formation Study in Developing Naming Guidelines in the Translation of English Medical Terms Into Persian&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 447 \$37.50

Implicit Cognitive Vulnerability (/chapter/implicit-cognitive-vulnerability/184219) (pages 5149-5157)

Caroline M. Crawford

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184219&ptid=173015&t=Implicit Cognitive Vulnerability&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 448 \$37.50

Learning Analytics (/chapter/learning-analytics/184220) (pages 5158-5168)

Constanța-Nicoleta Bodea, Maria-Iuliana Dascalu, Radu Ioan Mogos, Stelian Stancu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184220&ptid=173015&t=Learning Analytics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 449 \$37.50

Predicting Students Grades Using Artificial Neural Networks and Support Vector Machine (/chapter/predicting-students-grades-using-artificial-neural-networks-and-support-vector-machine/184221) (pages 5169-5182)

Sajid Umair, Muhammad Majid Sharif

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184221&ptid=173015&t=Predicting Students Grades Using Artificial Neural Networks and Support Vector Machine&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 450

\$37.50

The Relationship Between Online Formative Assessment and State Test Scores Using Multilevel Modeling (/chapter/the-relationship-between-online-formative-assessment-and-state-test-scores-using-multilevel-modeling/184222) (pages 5183-5192)

Aryn C. Karpinski, Jerome V. D'Agostino, Anne-Evan K. Williams, Sue Ann Highland, Jennifer A. Mellott

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184222&ptid=173015&t=The Relationship Between Online Formative Assessment and State Test Scores Using Multilevel Modeling&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 451

\$37.50

Change Leadership Styles and Behaviors in Academic Libraries (/chapter/change-leadership-styles-and-behaviors-in-academic-libraries/184224) (pages 5194-5203)

John Kennedy Lewis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184224&ptid=173015&t=Change Leadership Styles and Behaviors in Academic Libraries&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 452

\$37.50

Changing Expectations of Academic Libraries (/chapter/changing-expectations-of-academic-libraries/184225) (pages 5204-5212)

Jennifer Ashley Wright Joe

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184225&ptid=173015&t=Changing Expectations of Academic Libraries&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 453

\$37.50

Digital Archives for Preserving and Communicating Architectural Drawings (/chapter/digital-archives-for-preserving-and-communicating-architectural-drawings/184226) (pages 5213-5225)

Roberta Spallone, Francesca Paluan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184226&ptid=173015&t=Digital Archives for Preserving and Communicating Architectural Drawings&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 454

\$37.50

Massive Digital Libraries (MDLs) (/chapter/massive-digital-libraries-mdls/184227) (pages 5226-5236)

Andrew Philip Weiss

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184227&ptid=173015&t=Massive Digital Libraries (MDLs)&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 455

\$37.50

Mission, Tools, and Ongoing Developments in the So.Re.Com. "A.S. de Rosa" @-library (/chapter/mission-tools-and-ongoing-developments-in-the-sorecom-as-de-rosa--library/184228) (pages 5237-5251)

Annamaria Silvana de Rosa

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184228&ptid=173015&t=Mission, Tools, and Ongoing Developments in the So.Re.Com. "A.S. de Rosa" @-library&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 456

\$37.50

Social Media Applications as Effective Service Delivery Tools for Librarians (/chapter/social-media-applications-as-effective-service-delivery-tools-for-librarians/184229) (pages 5252-5261)

Ihuoma Sandra Babatope

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184229&ptid=173015&t=Social Media Applications as Effective Service Delivery Tools for Librarians&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 457

\$37.50

Web 2.0 From Evolution to Revolutionary Impact in Library and Information Centers (/chapter/web-20-from-evolution-to-revolutionary-impact-in-library-and-information-centers/184230) (pages 5262-5271)

Zahid Ashraf Wani, Tazeem Zainab, Shabir Hussain

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184230&ptid=173015&t=Web 2.0 From Evolution to Revolutionary Impact in Library and Information Centers&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 458

\$37.50

Barcodes vs. RFID and Its Continued Success in Manufacturing and Services (/chapter/barcodes-vs-rfid-and-its-continued-success-in-manufacturing-and-services/184232) (pages 5273-5284)

Amber A. Smith-Ditizio, Alan D. Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184232&ptid=173015&t=Barcodes vs. RFID and Its Continued Success in Manufacturing and Services&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 459

\$37.50

Becoming Smart, Innovative, and Socially Responsible in Supply Chain Collaboration (/chapter/becoming-smart-innovative-and-socially-responsible-in-supply-chain-collaboration/184233) (pages 5285-5305)

Goknur Arzu Akyuz, Guner Gursoy

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184233&ptid=173015&t=Becoming Smart, Innovative, and Socially Responsible in Supply Chain Collaboration&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 460

\$37.50

Concept and Practices of Cyber Supply Chain in Manufacturing Context (/chapter/concept-and-practices-of-cyber-supply-chain-in-manufacturing-context/184234) (pages 5306-5316)

Anisha Banu Dawood Gani, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184234&ptid=173015&t=Concept and Practices of Cyber Supply Chain in Manufacturing Context&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 461

\$37.50

The Concept of Modularity in the Context of IS Project Outsourcing (/chapter/the-concept-of-modularity-in-the-context-of-is-project-outsourcing/184235) (pages 5317-5326)

Shahzada Benazeer, Philip Huysmans, Peter De Bruyn, Jan Verelst

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184235&ptid=173015&t=The Concept of Modularity in the Context of IS Project Outsourcing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 462 \$37.50

Developing Global Supply Chain Manager for Business Expansion (/chapter/developing-global-supply-chain-manager-for-business-expansion/184236) (pages 5327-5334)

Puspita Wulansari, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184236&ptid=173015&t=Developing Global Supply Chain Manager for Business Expansion&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 463 \$37.50

Discrete Event Simulation in Inventory Management (/chapter/discrete-event-simulation-in-inventory-management/184237) (pages 5335-5344)

Linh Nguyen Khanh Duong, Lincoln C. Wood

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184237&ptid=173015&t=Discrete Event Simulation in Inventory Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 464 \$37.50

E-Business Supply Chains Drivers, Metrics, and ERP Integration (/chapter/e-business-supply-chains-drivers-metrics-and-erp-integration/184238) (pages 5345-5356)

Jean C. Essila

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184238&ptid=173015&t=E-Business Supply Chains Drivers, Metrics, and ERP Integration&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 465 \$37.50

Ecological Performance as a New Metric to Measure Green Supply Chain Practices (/chapter/ecological-performance-as-a-new-metric-to-measure-green-supply-chain-practices/184239) (pages 5357-5366)

June Poh Kim Tam, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184239&ptid=173015&t=Ecological Performance as a New Metric to Measure Green Supply Chain Practices&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 466 \$37.50

E-Commerce in Logistics and Supply Chain Management (/chapter/e-commerce-in-logistics-and-supply-chain-management/184240) (pages 5367-5377)

Yasanur Kayikci

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184240&ptid=173015&t=E-Commerce in Logistics and Supply Chain Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 467 \$37.50

Exploring Drivers of Closed Loop Supply Chain in Malaysian Automotive Industry (/chapter/exploring-drivers-of-closed-loop-supply-chain-in-malaysian-automotive-industry/184241) (pages 5378-5387)

Fadzlina Mohd Fadzil, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184241&ptid=173015&t=Exploring Drivers of Closed Loop Supply Chain in Malaysian Automotive Industry&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 468 \$37.50

From Business-to-Business Software Startup to SAP's Acquisition (/chapter/from-business-to-business-software-startup-to-saps-acquisition/184242) (pages 5388-5397)

John Wang, Jeffrey Hsu, Sylvain Jaume

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184242&ptid=173015&t=From Business-to-Business Software Startup to SAP's Acquisition&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 469 \$37.50

An Integrated Approach to Supply Chain Simulation (/chapter/an-integrated-approach-to-supply-chain-simulation/184243) (pages 5398-5410)

Nenad Stefanovic, Bozidar Radenkovic

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184243&ptid=173015&t=An Integrated Approach to Supply Chain Simulation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 470 \$37.50

Latest Advances on Benders Decomposition (/chapter/latest-advances-on-benders-decomposition/184244) (pages 5411-5421)

Antonios Fragkogios, Georgios K. D. Saharidis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184244&ptid=173015&t=Latest Advances on Benders Decomposition&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 471 \$37.50

Lean Logistics of the Transportation of Fresh Fruit Bunches (FFB) in the Palm Oil Industry (/chapter/lean-logistics-of-the-transportation-of-fresh-fruit-bunches-ffb-in-the-palm-oil-industry/184245) (pages 5422-5432)

Cheah Cheng Teik, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184245&ptid=173015&t=Lean Logistics of the Transportation of Fresh Fruit Bunches (FFB) in the Palm Oil Industry&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 472 \$37.50

Major Techniques and Current Developments of Supply Chain Process Modelling (/chapter/major-techniques-and-current-developments-of-supply-chain-process-modelling/184246) (pages 5433-5445)

Henry Xu, Renae Agrey

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184246&ptid=173015&t=Major Techniques and Current Developments of Supply Chain Process Modelling&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 473 \$37.50

Measuring Low Carbon Supply Chain (/chapter/measuring-low-carbon-supply-chain/184247) (pages 5446-5455)

Muhammad Shabir Shaharudin, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184247&ptid=173015&t=Measuring Low Carbon Supply Chain&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 474 \$37.50

Missing Part of Halal Supply Chain Management (/chapter/missing-part-of-halal-supply-chain-management/184248) (pages 5456-5464)

Ratih Hendayani, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184248&ptid=173015&t=Missing Part of Halal Supply Chain Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 475 \$37.50

Notions of Maritime Green Supply Chain Management (/chapter/notions-of-maritime-green-supply-chain-management/184249) (pages 5465-5475)

Fairuz Jasmi, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184249&ptid=173015&t=Notions of Maritime Green Supply Chain Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 476 \$37.50

Offshoring IT (/chapter/offshoring-it/184250) (pages 5476-5489)

Susan Cockrell, Terry Stringer Damron, Amye M. Melton, Alan D. Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184250&ptid=173015&t=Offshoring IT&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 477 \$37.50

Pricing Based on Real-Time Analysis of Forklift Utilization Using RFID in Warehouse Management (/chapter/pricing-based-on-real-time-analysis-of-forklift-utilization-using-rfid-in-warehouse-management/184251) (pages 5490-5502)

Numan Celebi, Kübra Savaş, Ihsan Hakan Selvi

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184251&ptid=173015&t=Pricing Based on Real-Time Analysis of Forklift Utilization Using RFID in Warehouse Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 478 \$37.50

Profit Maximizing Network Modeling With Inventory and Capacity Considerations (/chapter/profit-maximizing-network-modeling-with-inventory-and-capacity-considerations/184252) (pages 5503-5515)

Tan Miller, Renato de Matta

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184252&ptid=173015&t=Profit Maximizing Network Modeling With Inventory and Capacity Considerations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 479 \$37.50

Radio Frequency Identification Systems Within a Lean Supply Chain in a Global Environment (/chapter/radio-frequency-identification-systems-within-a-lean-supply-chain-in-a-global-environment/184253) (pages 5516-5526)

Alan D. Smith, Terry Stringer Damron, Susan Cockrell, Amye M. Melton

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184253&ptid=173015&t=Radio Frequency Identification Systems Within a Lean Supply Chain in a Global Environment&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 480 \$37.50

Reflections of the 1Malaysia Supply Chain (1MSC) (/chapter/reflections-of-the-1malaysia-supply-chain-1msc/184254) (pages 5527-5537)

Munira Halili, Latifah Naina Mohamed, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184254&ptid=173015&t=Reflections of the 1Malaysia Supply Chain (1MSC)&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 481 \$37.50

A Review of Advances in Supply Chain Intelligence (/chapter/a-review-of-advances-in-supply-chain-intelligence/184255) (pages 5538-5549)

Nenad Stefanovic, Danijela Milosevic

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184255&ptid=173015&t=A Review of Advances in Supply Chain Intelligence&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 482 \$37.50

A Review of Supply Chain Risk Management in Agribusiness Industry (/chapter/a-review-of-supply-chain-risk-management-in-agribusiness-industry/184256) (pages 5550-5558)

Sri Widiyanesti, Yudi Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184256&ptid=173015&t=A Review of Supply Chain Risk Management in Agribusiness Industry&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 483 \$37.50

The Role of Emerging Information Technologies for Supporting Supply Chain Management (/chapter/the-role-of-emerging-information-technologies-for-supporting-supply-chain-management/184257) (pages 5559-5569)

Zlatko Nedelko, Vojko Potocan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184257&ptid=173015&t=The Role of Emerging Information Technologies for Supporting Supply Chain Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 484 \$37.50

Samsung Company and an Analysis of Supplier-Side Supply Chain Management and IT Applications (/chapter/samsung-company-and-an-analysis-of-supplier-side-supply-chain-management-and-it-applications/184258) (pages 5570-5582)

Amber A. Smith-Ditizio, Alan D. Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184258&ptid=173015&t=Samsung Company and an Analysis of Supplier-Side Supply Chain Management and IT Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 485 \$37.50

Simulating Complex Supply Chain Relationships Using Copulas (/chapter/simulating-complex-supply-chain-relationships-using-copulas/184259) (pages 5583-5594)

Krishnamurty Muralidhar, Rathindra Sarathy

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184259&ptid=173015&t=Simulating Complex Supply Chain Relationships Using Copulas&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 486

\$37.50

Using RFID and Barcode Technologies to Improve Operations Efficiency Within the Supply Chain (/chapter/using-rfid-and-barcode-technologies-to-improve-operations-efficiency-within-the-supply-chain/184260) (pages 5595-5605)

Amber A. Smith-Ditizio, Alan D. Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184260&ptid=173015&t=Using RFID and Barcode Technologies to Improve Operations Efficiency Within the Supply Chain&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 487

\$37.50

The Business Transformation Framework for Managers in Transformation Projects (/chapter/the-business-transformation-framework-for-managers-in-transformation-projects/184262) (pages 5607-5625)

Antoine Trad, Damir Kalpić

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184262&ptid=173015&t=The Business Transformation Framework for Managers in Transformation Projects&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 488

\$37.50

Contemporary Leadership Development in Kazakhstan (/chapter/contemporary-leadership-development-in-kazakhstan/184263) (pages 5626-5637)

Gainiya Tazhina, Judith Parker, Arslan Ivashov

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184263&ptid=173015&t=Contemporary Leadership Development in Kazakhstan&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 489

\$37.50

Empirical Verification of the Performance Measurement System (/chapter/empirical-verification-of-the-performance-measurement-system/184264) (pages 5638-5649)

Aleksander Janeš

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184264&ptid=173015&t=Empirical Verification of the Performance Measurement System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 490

\$37.50

Lack of Characteristics Management Causing Biggest Projects Failure (/chapter/lack-of-characteristics-management-causing-biggest-projects-failure/184265) (pages 5650-5659)

Loredana Arana

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184265&ptid=173015&t=Lack of Characteristics Management Causing Biggest Projects Failure&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 491

\$37.50

Making Sense of IS Project Stories (/chapter/making-sense-of-is-project-stories/184266) (pages 5660-5668)

Darren Dalcher

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184266&ptid=173015&t=Making Sense of IS Project Stories&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 492 \$37.50

The Measurement and Recognition of Intellectual Capital in the Process of Accounting Convergence Trends and Patterns (/chapter/the-measurement-and-recognition-of-intellectual-capital-in-the-process-of-accounting-convergence-trends-and-patterns/184267) (pages 5669-5678)

Ionica Oncioiu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184267&ptid=173015&t=The Measurement and Recognition of Intellectual Capital in the Process of Accounting Convergence Trends and Patterns&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 493 \$37.50

Project Control Using a Bayesian Approach (/chapter/project-control-using-a-bayesian-approach/184268) (pages 5679-5689)

Franco Caron

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184268&ptid=173015&t=Project Control Using a Bayesian Approach&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 494 \$37.50

Shaping Mega-Science Projects and Practical Steps for Success (/chapter/shaping-mega-science-projects-and-practical-steps-for-success/184269) (pages 5690-5704)

Phil Crosby

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184269&ptid=173015&t=Shaping Mega-Science Projects and Practical Steps for Success&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 495 \$37.50

Staying Ahead in Business Through Innovation (/chapter/staying-ahead-in-business-through-innovation/184270) (pages 5705-5713)

N. Raghavendra Rao

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184270&ptid=173015&t=Staying Ahead in Business Through Innovation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 496 \$37.50

Sustainable Competitive Advantage With the Balanced Scorecard Approach (/chapter/sustainable-competitive-advantage-with-the-balanced-scorecard-approach/184271) (pages 5714-5725)

Jorge Gomes, Mário José Batista Romão

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184271&ptid=173015&t=Sustainable Competitive Advantage With the Balanced Scorecard Approach&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 497 \$37.50

Transformational Leadership for Academic Libraries in Nigeria (/chapter/transformational-leadership-for-academic-libraries-in-nigeria/184272) (pages 5726-5735)

Violet E. Ikolo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184272&ptid=173015&t=Transformational Leadership for Academic Libraries in Nigeria&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 498

\$37.50

Are Social Marketing Investments Used as a Tool for Voluntary Reporting or Disclosure?
(/chapter/are-social-marketing-investments-used-as-a-tool-for-voluntary-reporting-or-disclosure/184274) (pages 5737-5747)

Tugba Ucma Uysal, Ganite Kurt, Ali Naci Karabulut

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184274&ptid=173015&t=Are Social Marketing Investments Used as a Tool for Voluntary Reporting or Disclosure?&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 499

\$37.50

The Impact of Artificial Intelligence and Virtual Personal Assistants on Marketing
(/chapter/the-impact-of-artificial-intelligence-and-virtual-personal-assistants-on-marketing/184275) (pages 5748-5756)

Christina L. McDowell Marinchak, Edward Forrest, Bogdan Hoanca

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184275&ptid=173015&t=The Impact of Artificial Intelligence and Virtual Personal Assistants on Marketing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 500

\$37.50

Marketing and Marketing Plan for Information Services (/chapter/marketing-and-marketing-plan-for-information-services/184276) (pages 5757-5766)

Sérgio Maravilhas

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184276&ptid=173015&t=Marketing and Marketing Plan for Information Services&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 501

\$37.50

A Neuroaesthetic Approach to the Search of Beauty From the Consumer's Perspective
(/chapter/a-neuroaesthetic-approach-to-the-search-of-beauty-from-the-consumers-perspective/184277) (pages 5767-5774)

Gemma García Ferrer

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184277&ptid=173015&t=A Neuroaesthetic Approach to the Search of Beauty From the Consumer's Perspective&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 502

\$37.50

Social Media Use and Customer Engagement (/chapter/social-media-use-and-customer-engagement/184278) (pages 5775-5785)

Aurora Garrido-Moreno, Nigel Lockett, Víctor García-Morales

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184278&ptid=173015&t=Social Media Use and Customer Engagement&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 503

\$37.50

Comprehensive E-Learning Appraisal System (/chapter/comprehensive-e-learning-appraisal-system/184280) (pages 5787-5799)

Jose Luis Monroy Anton, Juan Vicente Izquierdo Soriano, Maria Isabel Asensio Martinez, Felix Buendia Garcia

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184280&ptid=173015&t=Comprehensive E-Learning Appraisal System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 504

\$37.50

Flipping the Medical School Classroom (/chapter/flipping-the-medical-school-classroom/184281) (pages 5800-5809)

Kristina Kaljo, Laura Jacques

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184281&ptid=173015&t=Flipping the Medical School Classroom&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 505

\$37.50

Integrating Evidence-Based Practice in Athletic Training Through Online Learning (/chapter/integrating-evidence-based-practice-in-athletic-training-through-online-learning/184282) (pages 5810-5819)

Brittany A. Vorndran, Michelle Lee D'Abundo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184282&ptid=173015&t=Integrating Evidence-Based Practice in Athletic Training Through Online Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 506

\$37.50

Integrating Web-Based Technologies Into the Education and Training of Health Professionals (/chapter/integrating-web-based-technologies-into-the-education-and-training-of-health-professionals/184283) (pages 5820-5828)

Michelle Lee D'Abundo, Cara Sidman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184283&ptid=173015&t=Integrating Web-Based Technologies Into the Education and Training of Health Professionals&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 507

\$37.50

Interactivity in Distance Education and Computer-Aided Learning, With Medical Education Examples (/chapter/interactivity-in-distance-education-and-computer-aided-learning-with-medical-education-examples/184284) (pages 5829-5840)

D. John Doyle, Patrick J. Fahy

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184284&ptid=173015&t=Interactivity in Distance Education and Computer-Aided Learning, With Medical Education Examples&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 508

\$37.50

Medical Equipment and Economic Determinants of Its Structure and Regulation in the Slovak Republic (/chapter/medical-equipment-and-economic-determinants-of-its-structure-and-regulation-in-the-slovak-republic/184285) (pages 5841-5852)

Beáta Gavurová, Viliam Kováč, Michal Šoltés

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184285&ptid=173015&t=Medical Equipment and Economic Determinants of Its Structure and Regulation in the Slovak Republic&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 509

\$37.50

Use of Technology in Problem-Based Learning in Health Science (/chapter/use-of-technology-in-problem-based-learning-in-health-science/184286) (pages 5853-5862)

Indu Singh, Avinash Reddy Kundur, Yun-Mi Nguy

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184286&ptid=173015&t=Use of Technology in Problem-Based Learning in Health Science&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 510 \$37.50

Defining and Characterising the Landscape of eHealth (/chapter/defining-and-characterising-the-landscape-of-ehealth/184288) (pages 5864-5875)

Yvonne O'Connor, Ciara Heavin

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184288&ptid=173015&t=Defining and Characterising the Landscape of eHealth&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 511 \$37.50

Kinect Applications in Healthcare (/chapter/kinect-applications-in-healthcare/184289) (pages 5876-5885)

Roanna Lun, Wenbing Zhao

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184289&ptid=173015&t=Kinect Applications in Healthcare&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 512 \$37.50

Neuroscience Technology and Interfaces for Speech, Language, and Musical Communication (/chapter/neuroscience-technology-and-interfaces-for-speech-language-and-musical-communication/184290) (pages 5886-5900)

Dionysios Politis, Miltiadis Tsalighopoulos, Georgios Kyriafinis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184290&ptid=173015&t=Neuroscience Technology and Interfaces for Speech, Language, and Musical Communication&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 513 \$37.50

Personalized Medicine (/chapter/personalized-medicine/184291) (pages 5901-5907)

Sandip Bisui, Subhas Chandra Misra

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184291&ptid=173015&t=Personalized Medicine&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 514 \$37.50

Pervasive Mobile Health (/chapter/pervasive-mobile-health/184292) (pages 5908-5917)

Muhammad Anshari, Mohammad Nabil Almunawar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184292&ptid=173015&t=Pervasive Mobile Health&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 515 \$37.50

Radio Frequency Identification Technologies and Issues in Healthcare (/chapter/radio-frequency-identification-technologies-and-issues-in-healthcare/184293) (pages 5918-5929)

Amber A. Smith-Ditizio, Alan D. Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184293&ptid=173015&t=Radio Frequency Identification Technologies and Issues in Healthcare&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 516 \$37.50

Social Telerehabilitation (/chapter/social-telerehabilitation/184294) (pages 5930-5940)

Gilberto Marzano

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184294&ptid=173015&t=Social Telerehabilitation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 517

\$37.50

A Validation Study of Rehabilitation Exercise Monitoring Using Kinect (/chapter/a-validation-study-of-rehabilitation-exercise-monitoring-using-kinect/184295) (pages 5941-5954)

Wenbing Zhao, Deborah D. Espy, Ann Reinthal

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184295&ptid=173015&t=A Validation Study of Rehabilitation Exercise Monitoring Using Kinect&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 518

\$37.50

Virtual Reality as Distraction Technique for Pain Management in Children and Adolescents (/chapter/virtual-reality-as-distraction-technique-for-pain-management-in-children-and-adolescents/184296) (pages 5955-5965)

Barbara Atzori, Hunter G. Hoffman, Laura Vagnoli, Andrea Messeri, Rosapia Lauro Grotto

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184296&ptid=173015&t=Virtual Reality as Distraction Technique for Pain Management in Children and Adolescents&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 519

\$37.50

Biogeography-Based Optimization Applied to Wireless Communications Problems (/chapter/biogeography-based-optimization-applied-to-wireless-communications-problems/184298) (pages 5967-5980)

Sotirios K. Goudos

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184298&ptid=173015&t=Biogeography-Based Optimization Applied to Wireless Communications Problems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 520

\$37.50

BYOD (Bring Your Own Device), Mobile Technology Providers, and Its Impacts on Business/Education and Workplace/Learning Applications (/chapter/byod-bring-your-own-device-mobile-technology-providers-and-its-impacts-on-businesseducation-and-workplacelearning-applications/184299) (pages 5981-5991)

Amber A. Smith-Ditizio, Alan D. Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184299&ptid=173015&t=BYOD (Bring Your Own Device), Mobile Technology Providers, and Its Impacts on Business/Education and Workplace/Learning Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 521

\$37.50

Cell Phone Conversation and Relative Crash Risk Update (/chapter/cell-phone-conversation-and-relative-crash-risk-update/184300) (pages 5992-6006)

Richard A. Young

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184300&ptid=173015&t=Cell Phone Conversation and Relative Crash Risk Update&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 522

\$37.50

Comb Filters Characteristics and Current Applications (/chapter/comb-filters-characteristics-and-current-applications/184301) (pages 6007-6018)

Miriam Guadalupe Cruz-Jimenez, David Ernesto Troncoso Romero, Gordana Jovanovic Dolecek

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184301&ptid=173015&t=Comb Filters Characteristics and Current Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 523 \$37.50

Consumer Adoption of PC-Based/Mobile-Based Electronic Word-of-Mouth
(/chapter/consumer-adoption-of-pc-basedmobile-based-electronic-word-of-mouth/184302)
(pages 6019-6030)

Akinori Ono, Mai Kikumori

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184302&ptid=173015&t=Consumer Adoption of PC-Based/Mobile-Based Electronic Word-of-Mouth&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 524 \$37.50

Context-Aware Personalization for Mobile Services (/chapter/context-aware-personalization-for-mobile-services/184303) (pages 6031-6042)

Abayomi Moradeyo Otebolaku, Maria Teresa Andrade

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184303&ptid=173015&t=Context-Aware Personalization for Mobile Services&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 525 \$37.50

Design of Compensators for Comb Decimation Filters (/chapter/design-of-compensators-for-comb-decimation-filters/184304) (pages 6043-6056)

Gordana Jovanovic Dolecek

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184304&ptid=173015&t=Design of Compensators for Comb Decimation Filters&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 526 \$37.50

An Empirical Study of Mobile/Handheld App Development Using Android Platforms
(/chapter/an-empirical-study-of-mobilehandheld-app-development-using-android-platforms/184305) (pages 6057-6069)

Wen-Chen Hu, Naima Kaabouch, Hung-Jen Yang

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184305&ptid=173015&t=An Empirical Study of Mobile/Handheld App Development Using Android Platforms&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 527 \$37.50

Enhancing the Mobile User Experience Through Colored Contrasts (/chapter/enhancing-the-mobile-user-experience-through-colored-contrasts/184306) (pages 6070-6082)

Jean-Éric Pelet, Basma Taieb

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184306&ptid=173015&t=Enhancing the Mobile User Experience Through Colored Contrasts&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 528 \$37.50

Ethical Ambiguities in the Privacy Policies of Mobile Health and Fitness Applications
(/chapter/ethical-ambiguities-in-the-privacy-policies-of-mobile-health-and-fitness-applications/184307) (pages 6083-6093)

Devjani Sen, Rukhsana Ahmed

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184307&ptid=173015&t=Ethical Ambiguities in the Privacy Policies of Mobile Health and Fitness Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 529

\$37.50

Exploring the Growth of Wireless Communications Systems and Challenges Facing 4G Networks (/chapter/exploring-the-growth-of-wireless-communications-systems-and-challenges-facing-4g-networks/184308) (pages 6094-6105)

Amber A. Smith-Ditizio, Alan D. Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184308&ptid=173015&t=Exploring the Growth of Wireless Communications Systems and Challenges Facing 4G Networks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 530

\$37.50

Flying Adhoc Networks Concept and Challenges (/chapter/flying-adhoc-networks-concept-and-challenges/184309) (pages 6106-6113)

Kuldeep Singh, Anil Kumar Verma

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184309&ptid=173015&t=Flying Adhoc Networks Concept and Challenges&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 531

\$37.50

Health Wearables Turn to Fashion (/chapter/health-wearables-turn-to-fashion/184310) (pages 6114-6123)

Lambert Spaanenburg

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184310&ptid=173015&t=Health Wearables Turn to Fashion&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 532

\$37.50

Human Psychomotor Performance Under the Exposure to Mobile Phones-Like Electromagnetic Fields (/chapter/human-psychomotor-performance-under-the-exposure-to-mobile-phones-like-electromagnetic-fields/184311) (pages 6124-6135)

Giuseppe Curcio

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184311&ptid=173015&t=Human Psychomotor Performance Under the Exposure to Mobile Phones-Like Electromagnetic Fields&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 533

\$37.50

Identification of Wireless Devices From Their Physical Layer Radio-Frequency Fingerprints (/chapter/identification-of-wireless-devices-from-their-physical-layer-radio-frequency-fingerprints/184312) (pages 6136-6146)

Gianmarco Baldini, Gary Steri, Raimondo Giuliani

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184312&ptid=173015&t=Identification of Wireless Devices From Their Physical Layer Radio-Frequency Fingerprints&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 534

\$37.50

The Impact of Mobile Phones on Plastic Surgery and Burn Management (/chapter/the-impact-of-mobile-phones-on-plastic-surgery-and-burn-management/184313) (pages 6147-6160)

Maria Giaquinto-Cilliers, Tertius N. Potgieter, Gert Steyn

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184313&ptid=173015&t=The Impact of Mobile Phones on Plastic Surgery and Burn Management&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 535

\$37.50

The Intersection of Religion and Mobile Technology (/chapter/the-intersection-of-religion-and-mobile-technology/184314) (pages 6161-6170)

Wendi R. Bellar, Kyong James Cho, Heidi A. Campbell

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184314&ptid=173015&t=The Intersection of Religion and Mobile Technology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 536

\$37.50

Methods for Simultaneous Improvement of Comb Pass Band and Folding Bands (/chapter/methods-for-simultaneous-improvement-of-comb-pass-band-and-folding-bands/184315) (pages 6171-6183)

Gordana Jovanovic Dolecek

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184315&ptid=173015&t=Methods for Simultaneous Improvement of Comb Pass Band and Folding Bands&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 537

\$37.50

Micro to Macro Social Connectedness Through Mobile Phone Engagement (/chapter/micro-to-macro-social-connectedness-through-mobile-phone-engagement/184316) (pages 6184-6194)

Dominic Mentor

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184316&ptid=173015&t=Micro to Macro Social Connectedness Through Mobile Phone Engagement&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 538

\$37.50

Mobile Applications for Automatic Object Recognition (/chapter/mobile-applications-for-automatic-object-recognition/184317) (pages 6195-6206)

Danilo Avola, Gian Luca Foresti, Claudio Piciarelli, Marco Vernier, Luigi Cinque

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184317&ptid=173015&t=Mobile Applications for Automatic Object Recognition&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 539

\$37.50

Mobile Apps Threats (/chapter/mobile-apps-threats/184318) (pages 6207-6215)

Donovan Peter Chan Wai Loon, Sameer Kumar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184318&ptid=173015&t=Mobile Apps Threats&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 540

\$37.50

Mobile Technologies Impact on Economic Development in Sub-Saharan Africa (/chapter/mobile-technologies-impact-on-economic-development-in-sub-saharan-africa/184319) (pages 6216-6222)

Adam Crossan, Nigel McKelvey, Kevin Curran

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184319&ptid=173015&t=Mobile Technologies Impact on Economic Development in Sub-Saharan Africa&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 541

\$37.50

Mobile Virtual Reality to Enhance Subjective Well-Being (/chapter/mobile-virtual-reality-to-enhance-subjective-well-being/184320) (pages 6223-6233)

Federica Pallavicini, Luca Morganti, Barbara Diana, Olivia Realdon, Valentino Zurloni, Fabrizia Mantovani

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184320&ptid=173015&t=Mobile Virtual Reality to Enhance Subjective Well-Being&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 542

\$37.50

Novel Methods to Design Low-Complexity Digital Finite Impulse Response (FIR) Filters (/chapter/novel-methods-to-design-low-complexity-digital-finite-impulse-response-fir-filters/184321) (pages 6234-6244)

David Ernesto Troncoso Romero, Gordana Jovanovic Dolecek

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184321&ptid=173015&t=Novel Methods to Design Low-Complexity Digital Finite Impulse Response (FIR) Filters&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 543

\$37.50

Open Source (/chapter/open-source/184322) (pages 6245-6252)

Heidi Lee Schnackenberg

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184322&ptid=173015&t=Open Source&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 544

\$37.50

Power Consumption in Wireless Access Networks (/chapter/power-consumption-in-wireless-access-networks/184323) (pages 6253-6265)

Vinod Kumar Mishra, Pankaja Bisht

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184323&ptid=173015&t=Power Consumption in Wireless Access Networks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 545

\$37.50

Resource Management for Multimedia Services in Long Term Evaluation Networks (/chapter/resource-management-for-multimedia-services-in-long-term-evaluation-networks/184324) (pages 6266-6274)

Vinod Kumar Mishra, Tanuja Pathak

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184324&ptid=173015&t=Resource Management for Multimedia Services in Long Term Evaluation Networks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 546

\$37.50

SMS & Civil Unrest (/chapter/sms--civil-unrest/184325) (pages 6275-6285)

Innocent Chiluwa

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184325&ptid=173015&t=SMS & Civil Unrest&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 547 \$37.50

A Survey of People Localization Techniques Utilizing Mobile Phones (/chapter/a-survey-of-people-localization-techniques-utilizing-mobile-phones/184326) (pages 6286-6295)

Levent Bayındır

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184326&ptid=173015&t=A Survey of People Localization Techniques Utilizing Mobile Phones&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 548 \$37.50

Technological Innovation and Use in the Early Days of Camera Phone Photo Messaging (/chapter/technological-innovation-and-use-in-the-early-days-of-camera-phone-photo-messaging/184327) (pages 6296-6306)

Jonathan Lillie

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184327&ptid=173015&t=Technological Innovation and Use in the Early Days of Camera Phone Photo Messaging&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 549 \$37.50

Viterbi Decoder in Hardware (/chapter/viterbi-decoder-in-hardware/184328) (pages 6307-6318)

Mário Pereira Véstias

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184328&ptid=173015&t=Viterbi Decoder in Hardware&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 550 \$37.50

Wireless Implant Communications Using the Human Body (/chapter/wireless-implant-communications-using-the-human-body/184329) (pages 6319-6334)

Assefa K. Teshome, Behailu Kibret, Daniel T. H. Lai

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184329&ptid=173015&t=Wireless Implant Communications Using the Human Body&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 551 \$37.50

E-Collaborative Learning (e-CL) (/chapter/e-collaborative-learning-e-cl/184331) (pages 6336-6346)

Alexandros Xafopoulos

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184331&ptid=173015&t=E-Collaborative Learning (e-CL)&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 552 \$37.50

Learning With Mobile Devices (/chapter/learning-with-mobile-devices/184332) (pages 6347-6360)

Helen Crompton, John Traxler

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184332&ptid=173015&t=Learning With Mobile Devices&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 553 \$37.50

Mobile Game-Based Learning (/chapter/mobile-game-based-learning/184333) (pages 6361-6375)

Boaventura DaCosta, Soonhwa Seok, Carolyn Kinsell

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184333&ptid=173015&t=Mobile Game-Based Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 554 \$37.50

Mobile Game-Based Learning in STEM Subjects (/chapter/mobile-game-based-learning-in-stem-subjects/184334) (pages 6376-6387)

Marcelo Leandro Eichler, Gabriela Trindade Perry, Ivana Lima Lucchesi, Thiago Troina Melendez

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184334&ptid=173015&t=Mobile Game-Based Learning in STEM Subjects&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 555 \$37.50

Mobile Learning in and out of the K-12 Classroom (/chapter/mobile-learning-in-and-out-of-the-k-12-classroom/184335) (pages 6388-6397)

Pena L. Bedesem, Tracy Arner

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184335&ptid=173015&t=Mobile Learning in and out of the K-12 Classroom&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 556 \$37.50

A Psychological Perspective on Mobile Learning (/chapter/a-psychological-perspective-on-mobile-learning/184336) (pages 6398-6411)

Melody M. Terras, Judith Ramsay

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184336&ptid=173015&t=A Psychological Perspective on Mobile Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 557 \$37.50

The Role of Distance Education in Global Education (/chapter/the-role-of-distance-education-in-global-education/184337) (pages 6412-6422)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184337&ptid=173015&t=The Role of Distance Education in Global Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 558 \$37.50

Adaptive Hypermedia Systems (/chapter/adaptive-hypermedia-systems/184339) (pages 6424-6434)

Ana Carolina Tomé Klock, Isabela Gasparini, Marcelo Soares Pimenta, José Palazzo M. de Oliveira

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184339&ptid=173015&t=Adaptive Hypermedia Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 559 \$37.50

Group Synchronization for Multimedia Systems (/chapter/group-synchronization-for-multimedia-systems/184340) (pages 6435-6446)

Dimitris N. Kanellopoulos

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184340&ptid=173015&t=Group Synchronization for Multimedia Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 560 \$37.50

Metadata Standards in Digital Audio (/chapter/metadata-standards-in-digital-audio/184341) (pages 6447-6463)

Kimmy Szeto

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184341&ptid=173015&t=Metadata Standards in Digital Audio&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 561 \$37.50

Multimedia-Enabled Dot Codes as Communication Technologies (/chapter/multimedia-enabled-dot-codes-as-communication-technologies/184342) (pages 6464-6475)

Shigeru Ikuta

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184342&ptid=173015&t=Multimedia-Enabled Dot Codes as Communication Technologies&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 562 \$37.50

Semantically Enhanced Authoring of Shared Media (/chapter/semantically-enhanced-authoring-of-shared-media/184343) (pages 6476-6487)

Charalampos Dimoulas, Andreas A. Veglis, George Kalliris

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184343&ptid=173015&t=Semantically Enhanced Authoring of Shared Media&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 563 \$37.50

Transmedia and Transliteracy in Nemetical Analysis (/chapter/transmedia-and-transliteracy-in-nemetical-analysis/184344) (pages 6488-6497)

Michael Josefowicz, Ray Gallon, Maria Nieves Lorenzo Galés

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184344&ptid=173015&t=Transmedia and Transliteracy in Nemetical Analysis&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 564 \$37.50

Autonomic Cooperative Communications (/chapter/autonomic-cooperative-communications/184346) (pages 6499-6506)

Michal Wodczak

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184346&ptid=173015&t=Autonomic Cooperative Communications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 565

\$37.50

Clique Size and Centrality Metrics for Analysis of Real-World Network Graphs (/chapter/clique-size-and-centrality-metrics-for-analysis-of-real-world-network-graphs/184347) (pages 6507-6521)

Natarajan Meghanathan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184347&ptid=173015&t=Clique Size and Centrality Metrics for Analysis of Real-World Network Graphs&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 566

\$37.50

Distributed Methods for Multi-Sink Wireless Sensor Networks Formation (/chapter/distributed-methods-for-multi-sink-wireless-sensor-networks-formation/184348) (pages 6522-6535)

Miriam A. Carlos-Mancilla, Ernesto Lopez-Mellado, Mario Siller

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184348&ptid=173015&t=Distributed Methods for Multi-Sink Wireless Sensor Networks Formation&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 567

\$37.50

A Graph-Intersection-Based Algorithm to Determine Maximum Lifetime Communication Topologies for Cognitive Radio Ad Hoc Networks (/chapter/a-graph-intersection-based-algorithm-to-determine-maximum-lifetime-communication-topologies-for-cognitive-radio-ad-hoc-networks/184349) (pages 6536-6545)

Natarajan Meghanathan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184349&ptid=173015&t=A Graph-Intersection-Based Algorithm to Determine Maximum Lifetime Communication Topologies for Cognitive Radio Ad Hoc Networks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 568

\$37.50

Improving Quality of Business in Next Generation Telecom Networks (/chapter/improving-quality-of-business-in-next-generation-telecom-networks/184350) (pages 6546-6555)

Vesna Radonjić Đogatović

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184350&ptid=173015&t=Improving Quality of Business in Next Generation Telecom Networks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 569

\$37.50

Information-Centric Networking (/chapter/information-centric-networking/184351) (pages 6556-6565)

Mohamed Fazil Mohamed Firdhous

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184351&ptid=173015&t=Information-Centric Networking&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 570

\$37.50

Interoperability Frameworks for Distributed Systems (/chapter/interoperability-frameworks-for-distributed-systems/184352) (pages 6566-6578)

José Carlos Martins Delgado

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184352&ptid=173015&t=Interoperability Frameworks for Distributed Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 571

\$37.50

Neural Networks and Their Accelerated Evolution From an Economic Analysis Perspective (/chapter/neural-networks-and-their-accelerated-evolution-from-an-economic-analysis-perspective/184353) (pages 6579-6594)

Stelian Stancu, Constanța-Nicoleta Bodea, Oana Mădălina Popescu(Predescu), Alina Neamțu(Idorași)

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184353&ptid=173015&t=Neural Networks and Their Accelerated Evolution From an Economic Analysis Perspective&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 572

\$37.50

Optimization of Antenna Arrays and Microwave Filters Using Differential Evolution Algorithms (/chapter/optimization-of-antenna-arrays-and-microwave-filters-using-differential-evolution-algorithms/184354) (pages 6595-6608)

Sotirios K. Goudos

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184354&ptid=173015&t=Optimization of Antenna Arrays and Microwave Filters Using Differential Evolution Algorithms&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 573

\$37.50

QoS Architectures for the IP Network (/chapter/qos-architectures-for-the-ip-network/184355) (pages 6609-6617)

Harry G. Perros

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184355&ptid=173015&t=QoS Architectures for the IP Network&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 574

\$37.50

Throughput Dependence on SNR in IEEE802.11 WLAN Systems (/chapter/throughput-dependence-on-snr-in-ieee80211-wlan-systems/184356) (pages 6618-6629)

Ikponmwosa Oghogho

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184356&ptid=173015&t=Throughput Dependence on SNR in IEEE802.11 WLAN Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 575

\$37.50

Applications of Artificial Neural Networks in Economics and Finance (/chapter/applications-of-artificial-neural-networks-in-economics-and-finance/184358) (pages 6631-6641)

Iva Mihaylova

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184358&ptid=173015&t=Applications of Artificial Neural Networks in Economics and Finance&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 576

\$37.50

Artificial Neural Networks and Their Applications in Business (/chapter/artificial-neural-networks-and-their-applications-in-business/184359) (pages 6642-6657)

Trevor J. Bihl, William A. Young II, Gary R. Weckman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184359&ptid=173015&t=Artificial Neural Networks and Their Applications in Business&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 577 \$37.50

Recurrent Neural Networks for Predicting Mobile Device State (/chapter/recurrent-neural-networks-for-predicting-mobile-device-state/184360) (pages 6658-6670)

Juan Manuel Rodriguez, Alejandro Zunino, Antonela Tommasel, Cristian Mateos

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184360&ptid=173015&t=Recurrent Neural Networks for Predicting Mobile Device State&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 578 \$37.50

Visible Light Communication Numerous Applications (/chapter/visible-light-communication-numerous-applications/184362) (pages 6672-6683)

Ala' Fathi Khalifeh, Hasan Farahneh, Christopher Mekhiel, Xavier Fernando

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184362&ptid=173015&t=Visible Light Communication Numerous Applications&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 579 \$37.50

Community Outreach (/chapter/community-outreach/184364) (pages 6685-6694)

Loriene Roy, Antonia Frydman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184364&ptid=173015&t=Community Outreach&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 580 \$37.50

Exploring "Hacking," Digital Public Art, and Implication for Contemporary Governance (/chapter/exploring-hacking-digital-public-art-and-implication-for-contemporary-governance/184365) (pages 6695-6709)

Amadu Wurie Khan, Chris Speed

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184365&ptid=173015&t=Exploring "Hacking," Digital Public Art, and Implication for Contemporary Governance&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 581 \$37.50

Political Context Elements in Public Policy of Radio Frequency Information Technology and Electromagnetic Fields (/chapter/political-context-elements-in-public-policy-of-radio-frequency-information-technology-and-electromagnetic-fields/184366) (pages 6710-6726)

Joshua M. Steinfeld

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184366&ptid=173015&t=Political Context Elements in Public Policy of Radio Frequency Information Technology and Electromagnetic Fields&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 582 \$37.50

Public Policies for Providing Cloud Computing Services to SMEs of Latin America (/chapter/public-policies-for-providing-cloud-computing-services-to-smes-of-latin-america/184367) (pages 6727-6737)

Mohd Nayyer Rahman, Badar Alam Iqbal

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184367&ptid=173015&t=Public Policies for Providing Cloud Computing Services to SMEs of Latin America&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 583 \$37.50

Advancement and Application of Scientometric Indicators for Evaluation of Research Content (/chapter/advancement-and-application-of-scientometric-indicators-for-evaluation-of-research-content/184369) (pages 6739-6747)

Tazeem Zainab, Zahid Ashraf Wani

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184369&ptid=173015&t=Advancement and Application of Scientometric Indicators for Evaluation of Research Content&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 584 \$37.50

Electronic Theses and Dissertations (ETDs) (/chapter/electronic-theses-and-dissertations-ets/184370) (pages 6748-6755)

Ralph Hartsock, Daniel G. Alemneh

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184370&ptid=173015&t=Electronic Theses and Dissertations (ETDs)&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 585 \$37.50

The Nature of Research Methodologies (/chapter/the-nature-of-research-methodologies/184371) (pages 6756-6766)

Ben Tran

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184371&ptid=173015&t=The Nature of Research Methodologies&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 586 \$37.50

Research Methodology (/chapter/research-methodology/184372) (pages 6767-6778)

Swati C. Jagdale, Rahul U. Hude, Aniruddha R. Chabukswar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184372&ptid=173015&t=Research Methodology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 587 \$37.50

Scholarly Identity in an Increasingly Open and Digitally Connected World (/chapter/scholarly-identity-in-an-increasingly-open-and-digitally-connected-world/184373) (pages 6779-6787)

Olga Belikov, Royce M. Kimmons

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184373&ptid=173015&t=Scholarly Identity in an Increasingly Open and Digitally Connected World&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 588 \$37.50

Fuzzy Logic Approach in Risk Assessment (/chapter/fuzzy-logic-approach-in-risk-assessment/184375) (pages 6789-6805)

Çetin Karahan, Esra Ayça Güzeldereli, Aslıhan Tüfekci

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184375&ptid=173015&t=Fuzzy Logic Approach in Risk Assessment&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 589 \$37.50

Predictive Analytics and Intelligent Risk Detection in Healthcare Contexts
(/chapter/predictive-analytics-and-intelligent-risk-detection-in-healthcare-contexts/184376)
(pages 6806-6812)

Nilmini Wickramasinghe

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184376&ptid=173015&t=Predictive Analytics and Intelligent Risk Detection in Healthcare Contexts&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 590 \$37.50

Stress Testing Corporations and Municipalities and Supply Chains (/chapter/stress-testing-corporations-and-municipalities-and-supply-chains/184377) (pages 6813-6823)

Frank Wolf

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184377&ptid=173015&t=Stress Testing Corporations and Municipalities and Supply Chains&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 591 \$37.50

Binary Decision Diagram Reliability for Multiple Robot Complex System (/chapter/binary-decision-diagram-reliability-for-multiple-robot-complex-system/184379) (pages 6825-6835)

Hamed Fazlollahtabar, Seyed Taghi Akhavan Niaki

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184379&ptid=173015&t=Binary Decision Diagram Reliability for Multiple Robot Complex System&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 592 \$37.50

A Bio-Inspired, Distributed Control Approach to the Design of Autonomous Cooperative Behaviors in Multiple Mobile Robot Systems (/chapter/a-bio-inspired-distributed-control-approach-to-the-design-of-autonomous-cooperative-behaviors-in-multiple-mobile-robot-systems/184380) (pages 6836-6846)

Gen'ichi Yasuda

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184380&ptid=173015&t=A Bio-Inspired, Distributed Control Approach to the Design of Autonomous Cooperative Behaviors in Multiple Mobile Robot Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 593 \$37.50

Improving Dependability of Robotics Systems (/chapter/improving-dependability-of-robotics-systems/184381) (pages 6847-6858)

Nidhal Mahmud

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184381&ptid=173015&t=Improving Dependability of Robotics Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 594 \$37.50

Robotics and Programming Integration as Cognitive-Learning Tools (/chapter/robotics-and-programming-integration-as-cognitive-learning-tools/184382) (pages 6859-6871)

Nikleia Eteokleous

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184382&ptid=173015&t=Robotics and Programming Integration as Cognitive-Learning Tools&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 595 \$37.50

State of the Art and Key Design Challenges of Telesurgical Robotics (/chapter/state-of-the-art-and-key-design-challenges-of-telesurgical-robotics/184383) (pages 6872-6881)

Sajid Nisar, Osman Hasan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184383&ptid=173015&t=State of the Art and Key Design Challenges of Telesurgical Robotics&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 596 \$37.50

Telesurgical Robotics and a Kinematic Perspective (/chapter/telesurgical-robotics-and-a-kinematic-perspective/184384) (pages 6882-6893)

Sajid Nisar, Osman Hasan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184384&ptid=173015&t=Telesurgical Robotics and a Kinematic Perspective&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 597 \$37.50

Using Global Appearance Descriptors to Solve Topological Visual SLAM (/chapter/using-global-appearance-descriptors-to-solve-topological-visual-slam/184385) (pages 6894-6905)

Lorenzo Fernández Rojo, Luis Paya, Francisco Amoros, Oscar Reinoso

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184385&ptid=173015&t=Using Global Appearance Descriptors to Solve Topological Visual SLAM&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 598 \$37.50

Big Data and Simulations for the Solution of Controversies in Small Businesses (/chapter/big-data-and-simulations-for-the-solution-of-controversies-in-small-businesses/184387) (pages 6907-6915)

Milena Janakova

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184387&ptid=173015&t=Big Data and Simulations for the Solution of Controversies in Small Businesses&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 599 \$37.50

Financing Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprises in Indian Industry (/chapter/financing-micro-small-and-medium-enterprises-in-indian-industry/184388) (pages 6916-6926)

Shromona Ganguly

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184388&ptid=173015&t=Financing Micro, Small, and Medium Enterprises in Indian Industry&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 600 \$37.50

Software Development Process Standards for Very Small Companies (/chapter/software-development-process-standards-for-very-small-companies/184389) (pages 6927-6938)

Rory V. O'Connor

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184389&ptid=173015&t=Software Development Process Standards for Very Small Companies&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 601 \$37.50

Adolescents' Food Communication in Social Media (/chapter/adolescents-food-communication-in-social-media/184391) (pages 6940-6949)

Christopher Holmberg

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184391&ptid=173015&t=Adolescents' Food Communication in Social Media&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 602 \$37.50

Agent-Based Social Networks (/chapter/agent-based-social-networks/184392) (pages 6950-6960)

Federico Bergenti, Agostino Poggi, Michele Tomaiuolo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184392&ptid=173015&t=Agent-Based Social Networks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 603 \$37.50

Aspects of Various Community Detection Algorithms in Social Network Analysis (/chapter/aspects-of-various-community-detection-algorithms-in-social-network-analysis/184393) (pages 6961-6972)

Nicole Belinda Dillen, Aruna Chakraborty

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184393&ptid=173015&t=Aspects of Various Community Detection Algorithms in Social Network Analysis&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 604 \$37.50

Classification of Traffic Events Notified in Social Networks' Texts (/chapter/classification-of-traffic-events-notified-in-social-networks-texts/184394) (pages 6973-6984)

Ana Maria Magdalena Saldana-Perez, Marco Antonio Moreno-Ibarra, Miguel Jesus Torres-Ruiz

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184394&ptid=173015&t=Classification of Traffic Events Notified in Social Networks' Texts&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 605 \$37.50

Communication Privacy Management and Mediated Communication (/chapter/communication-privacy-management-and-mediated-communication/184395) (pages 6985-6992)

Debra L. Worthington, Margaret Fitch-Hauser

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184395&ptid=173015&t=Communication Privacy Management and Mediated Communication&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 606 \$37.50

The Dual Nature of Participatory Web and How Misinformation Seemingly Travels (/chapter/the-dual-nature-of-participatory-web-and-how-misinformation-seemingly-travels/184396) (pages 6993-7001)

Sameer Kumar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184396&ptid=173015&t=The Dual Nature of Participatory Web and How Misinformation Seemingly Travels&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 607 \$37.50

Effective Cultural Communication via Information and Communication Technologies and Social Media Use (/chapter/effective-cultural-communication-via-information-and-communication-technologies-and-social-media-use/184397) (pages 7002-7013)

Androniki Kavoura, Stella Sylaiou

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184397&ptid=173015&t=Effective Cultural Communication via Information and Communication Technologies and Social Media Use&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 608 \$37.50

From the Psychoanalyst's Couch to Social Networks (/chapter/from-the-psychoanalysts-couch-to-social-networks/184398) (pages 7014-7025)

Annamaria Silvana de Rosa, Emanuele Fino, Elena Bocci

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184398&ptid=173015&t=From the Psychoanalyst's Couch to Social Networks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 609 \$37.50

The Internet Behavior of Older Adults (/chapter/the-internet-behavior-of-older-adults/184399) (pages 7026-7035)

Elizabeth Mazur, Margaret L. Signorella, Michelle Hough

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184399&ptid=173015&t=The Internet Behavior of Older Adults&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 610 \$37.50

Issues and Challenges in Enterprise Social Media (/chapter/issues-and-challenges-in-enterprise-social-media/184400) (pages 7036-7043)

Sarabjot Kaur, Subhas Chandra Misra

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184400&ptid=173015&t=Issues and Challenges in Enterprise Social Media&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 611 \$37.50

Mapping the Dissemination of the Theory of Social Representations via Academic Social Networks (/chapter/mapping-the-dissemination-of-the-theory-of-social-representations-via-academic-social-networks/184401) (pages 7044-7056)

Annamaria Silvana de Rosa, Laura Dryjanska, Elena Bocci

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184401&ptid=173015&t=Mapping the Dissemination of the Theory of Social Representations via Academic Social Networks&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 612 \$37.50

The NetLab Network (/chapter/the-netlab-network/184402) (pages 7057-7068)

Dimitrina Dimitrova, Barry Wellman

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184402&ptid=173015&t=The NetLab Network&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 613 \$37.50

Online Dating/Dating Apps (/chapter/online-datingdating-apps/184403) (pages 7069-7076)

Vladimir Santiago Arias, Narissra Maria Punyanunt-Carter

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184403&ptid=173015&t=Online Dating/Dating Apps&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 614

\$37.50

Online Prosocial Behaviors (/chapter/online-prosocial-behaviors/184404) (pages 7077-7087)

Michelle F. Wright, William Stanley Pendergrass

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184404&ptid=173015&t=Online Prosocial Behaviors&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 615

\$37.50

Online Social Networking Behavior and Its Influence Towards Students' Academic Performance (/chapter/online-social-networking-behavior-and-its-influence-towards-students-academic-performance/184405) (pages 7088-7096)

Maslin Masrom, Selisa Usat

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184405&ptid=173015&t=Online Social Networking Behavior and Its Influence Towards Students' Academic Performance&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 616

\$37.50

Parental Mediation of Adolescent Technology Use (/chapter/parental-mediation-of-adolescent-technology-use/184406) (pages 7097-7105)

J. Mitchell Vaterlaus

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184406&ptid=173015&t=Parental Mediation of Adolescent Technology Use&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 617

\$37.50

The Qualities and Potential of Social Media (/chapter/the-qualities-and-potential-of-social-media/184407) (pages 7106-7115)

Udo Richard Averweg, Marcus Leaning

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184407&ptid=173015&t=The Qualities and Potential of Social Media&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 618

\$37.50

Short History of Social Networking and Its Far-Reaching Impact (/chapter/short-history-of-social-networking-and-its-far-reaching-impact/184408) (pages 7116-7125)

Liguo Yu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184408&ptid=173015&t=Short History of Social Networking and Its Far-Reaching Impact&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 619

\$37.50

Social Media and Business Practices (/chapter/social-media-and-business-practices/184409) (pages 7126-7139)

Ashish Kumar Rathore, P. Vigneswara Ilavarasan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184409&ptid=173015&t=Social Media and Business Practices&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 620 \$37.50

Social Media Credit Scoring (/chapter/social-media-credit-scoring/184410) (pages 7140-7149)

Billie Anderson, J. Michael Hardin

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184410&ptid=173015&t=Social Media Credit Scoring&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 621 \$37.50

Social Network Analysis and the Study of University Industry Relations (/chapter/social-network-analysis-and-the-study-of-university-industry-relations/184411) (pages 7150-7160)

Fernando Cabrita Romero

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184411&ptid=173015&t=Social Network Analysis and the Study of University Industry Relations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 622 \$37.50

Social Networking and Knowledge Sharing in Organizations (/chapter/social-networking-and-knowledge-sharing-in-organizations/184412) (pages 7161-7167)

Sarabjot Kaur, Subhas Chandra Misra

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184412&ptid=173015&t=Social Networking and Knowledge Sharing in Organizations&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 623 \$37.50

Understanding the Potentials of Social Media in Collaborative Learning (/chapter/understanding-the-potentials-of-social-media-in-collaborative-learning/184413) (pages 7168-7180)

Adem Karahoca, Ilker Yengin

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184413&ptid=173015&t=Understanding the Potentials of Social Media in Collaborative Learning&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 624 \$37.50

Using Social Media to Increase the Recruitment of Clinical Research Participants (/chapter/using-social-media-to-increase-the-recruitment-of-clinical-research-participants/184414) (pages 7181-7189)

Saliha Akhtar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184414&ptid=173015&t=Using Social Media to Increase the Recruitment of Clinical Research Participants&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 625 \$37.50

Why It Is Difficult to Disengage From Facebook (/chapter/why-it-is-difficult-to-disengage-from-facebook/184415) (pages 7190-7199)

Sonda Bouattour Fakhfakh

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184415&ptid=173015&t=Why It Is Difficult to Disengage From Facebook&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 626 \$37.50

Community Science and Technology and Its Meaning to Potential Requirement
(/chapter/community-science-and-technology-and-its-meaning-to-potential-requirement/184417) (pages 7201-7213)

P. K. Paul, A. Bhumali

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184417&ptid=173015&t=Community Science and Technology and Its Meaning to Potential Requirement&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 627 \$37.50

Financial Inclusion, Content, and Information Technologies in Latin America
(/chapter/financial-inclusion-content-and-information-technologies-in-latin-america/184418)
(pages 7214-7222)

Alberto Chong, Cecilia de Mendoza

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184418&ptid=173015&t=Financial Inclusion, Content, and Information Technologies in Latin America&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 628 \$37.50

The Growing Impact of ICT on Development in Africa (/chapter/the-growing-impact-of-ict-on-development-in-africa/184419) (pages 7223-7233)

Sherif H. Kamel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184419&ptid=173015&t=The Growing Impact of ICT on Development in Africa&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 629 \$37.50

Manufacturing vs. Services and the Role of Information Technology
(/chapter/manufacturing-vs-services-and-the-role-of-information-technology/184420) (pages 7234-7247)

Arnab Adhikari, Shromona Ganguly

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184420&ptid=173015&t=Manufacturing vs. Services and the Role of Information Technology&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 630 \$37.50

New Faces of Digital Divide and How to Bridge It (/chapter/new-faces-of-digital-divide-and-how-to-bridge-it/184421) (pages 7248-7258)

Viktor Freiman, Dragana Martinovic, Xavier Robichaud

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184421&ptid=173015&t=New Faces of Digital Divide and How to Bridge It&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 631 \$37.50

The Potential Role of the Software Industry in Supporting Economic Development
(/chapter/the-potential-role-of-the-software-industry-in-supporting-economic-development/184422) (pages 7259-7269)

Sherif H. Kamel

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184422&ptid=173015&t=The Potential Role of the Software Industry in Supporting Economic Development&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 632	\$37.50
Socio-Economic Processes, User Generated Content, and Media Pluralism (/chapter/socio-economic-processes-user-generated-content-and-media-pluralism/184423) (pages 7270-7280)	
Androniki Kavoura	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184423&ptid=173015&t=Socio-Economic Processes, User Generated Content, and Media Pluralism&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 633	\$37.50
Bipolar Model in Collective Choice (/chapter/bipolar-model-in-collective-choice/184425) (pages 7282-7291)	
Ayeley P. Tchangani	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184425&ptid=173015&t=Bipolar Model in Collective Choice&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 634	\$37.50
Censorship in the Digital Age the World Over (/chapter/censorship-in-the-digital-age-the-world-over/184426) (pages 7292-7301)	
Kari D. Weaver	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184426&ptid=173015&t=Censorship in the Digital Age the World Over&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 635	\$37.50
Information-Based Revolution in Military Affairs (/chapter/information-based-revolution-in-military-affairs/184427) (pages 7302-7311)	
Rafal Kopec	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184427&ptid=173015&t=Information-Based Revolution in Military Affairs&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 636	\$37.50
The Networked Effect of Children and Online Digital Technologies (/chapter/the-networked-effect-of-children-and-online-digital-technologies/184428) (pages 7312-7326)	
Teresa Sofia Pereira Dias de Castro, António Osório, Emma Bond	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184428&ptid=173015&t=The Networked Effect of Children and Online Digital Technologies&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 637	\$37.50
Suggestions for Communication of Information for Multicultural Co-Existence (/chapter/suggestions-for-communication-of-information-for-multicultural-co-existence/184429) (pages 7327-7337)	
Noriko Kurata	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184429&ptid=173015&t=Suggestions for Communication of Information for Multicultural Co-Existence&isxn=9781522522553)	

Chapter 638 \$37.50

Vitalizing Ancient Cultures Mythological Storytelling in Metal Music (/chapter/vitalizing-ancient-cultures-mythological-storytelling-in-metal-music/184430) (pages 7338-7346)

Uğur Kiliç

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184430&ptid=173015&t=Vitalizing Ancient Cultures Mythological Storytelling in Metal Music&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 639 \$37.50

Mining Sport Activities (/chapter/mining-sport-activities/184432) (pages 7348-7357)

Iztok Fister Jr., Iztok Fister

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184432&ptid=173015&t=Mining Sport Activities&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 640 \$37.50

Sport Exergames for Physical Education (/chapter/sport-exergames-for-physical-education/184433) (pages 7358-7367)

Pooya Soltani, João Paulo Vilas-Boas

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184433&ptid=173015&t=Sport Exergames for Physical Education&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 641 \$37.50

Adopting Open Source Software in Smartphone Manufacturers' Open Innovation Strategy (/chapter/adopting-open-source-software-in-smartphone-manufacturers-open-innovation-strategy/184435) (pages 7369-7381)

Mohammad Nabil Almunawar, Muhammad Anshari, Heru Susanto

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184435&ptid=173015&t=Adopting Open Source Software in Smartphone Manufacturers' Open Innovation Strategy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 642 \$37.50

Assessing Computer-Aided Design Skills (/chapter/assessing-computer-aided-design-skills/184436) (pages 7382-7391)

Yi Lin Wong, Kin Wai Michael Siu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184436&ptid=173015&t=Assessing Computer-Aided Design Skills&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 643 \$37.50

The Challenges of Teaching and Learning Software Programming to Novice Students (/chapter/the-challenges-of-teaching-and-learning-software-programming-to-novice-students/184437) (pages 7392-7398)

Seyed Reza Shahamiri

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184437&ptid=173015&t=The Challenges of Teaching and Learning Software Programming to Novice Students&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 644

\$37.50

Developing a Glossary for Software Projects (/chapter/developing-a-glossary-for-software-projects/184438) (pages 7399-7410)

Tamer Abdou, Pankaj Kamthan, Nazlie Shahmir

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184438&ptid=173015&t=Developing a Glossary for Software Projects&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 645

\$37.50

Displaying Hidden Information in Glossaries (/chapter/displaying-hidden-information-in-glossaries/184439) (pages 7411-7421)

Marcela Ridaou, Jorge Horacio Doorn

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184439&ptid=173015&t=Displaying Hidden Information in Glossaries&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 646

\$37.50

Dynamic Situational Adaptation of a Requirements Engineering Process (/chapter/dynamic-situational-adaptation-of-a-requirements-engineering-process/184440) (pages 7422-7434)

Graciela Dora Susana Hadad, Jorge Horacio Doorn, Viviana Alejandra Ledesma

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184440&ptid=173015&t=Dynamic Situational Adaptation of a Requirements Engineering Process&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 647

\$37.50

A Formal Approach to the Distributed Software Control for Automated Multi-Axis Manufacturing Machines (/chapter/a-formal-approach-to-the-distributed-software-control-for-automated-multi-axis-manufacturing-machines/184441) (pages 7435-7446)

Gen'ichi Yasuda

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184441&ptid=173015&t=A Formal Approach to the Distributed Software Control for Automated Multi-Axis Manufacturing Machines&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 648

\$37.50

Model-Driven Software Modernization (/chapter/model-driven-software-modernization/184442) (pages 7447-7458)

Liliana Maria Favre, Liliana Martinez, Claudia Teresa Pereira

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184442&ptid=173015&t=Model-Driven Software Modernization&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 649

\$37.50

Mutation Testing Applied to Object-Oriented Languages (/chapter/mutation-testing-applied-to-object-oriented-languages/184443) (pages 7459-7469)

Pedro Delgado-Pérez, Inmaculada Medina-Bulo, Juan José Domínguez-Jiménez

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184443&ptid=173015&t=Mutation Testing Applied to Object-Oriented Languages&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 650 \$37.50

Object-Oriented Programming in Computer Science (/chapter/object-oriented-programming-in-computer-science/184444) (pages 7470-7480)

Rahime Yilmaz, Anil Sezgin, Sefer Kurnaz, Yunus Ziya Arslan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184444&ptid=173015&t=Object-Oriented Programming in Computer Science&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 651 \$37.50

The Past, Present, and Future of UML (/chapter/the-past-present-and-future-of-uml/184445) (pages 7481-7487)

Rebecca Platt, Nik Thompson

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184445&ptid=173015&t=The Past, Present, and Future of UML&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 652 \$37.50

Petri Nets Identification Techniques for Automated Modelling of Discrete Event Processes (/chapter/petri-nets-identification-techniques-for-automated-modelling-of-discrete-event-processes/184446) (pages 7488-7502)

Edelma Rodriguez-Perez, Ernesto Lopez-Mellado

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184446&ptid=173015&t=Petri Nets Identification Techniques for Automated Modelling of Discrete Event Processes&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 653 \$37.50

Research and Development on Software Testing Techniques and Tools (/chapter/research-and-development-on-software-testing-techniques-and-tools/184447) (pages 7503-7513)

Tamilarasi T, M. Prasanna

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184447&ptid=173015&t=Research and Development on Software Testing Techniques and Tools&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 654 \$37.50

The Role of Feedback in Software Process Assessment (/chapter/the-role-of-feedback-in-software-process-assessment/184448) (pages 7514-7524)

Zeljko Stojanov, Dalibor Dobrilovic

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184448&ptid=173015&t=The Role of Feedback in Software Process Assessment&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 655 \$37.50

Secure Software Development of Cyber-Physical and IoT Systems (/chapter/secure-software-development-of-cyber-physical-and-iot-systems/184449) (pages 7525-7538)

Muthu Ramachandran

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184449&ptid=173015&t=Secure Software Development of Cyber-Physical and IoT Systems&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 656 \$37.50

Software Literacy (/chapter/software-literacy/184450) (pages 7539-7548)

Elaine Khoo, Craig Hight

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184450&ptid=173015&t=Software Literacy&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 657

\$37.50

Software Process Improvement for Web-Based Projects Comparative View (/chapter/software-process-improvement-for-web-based-projects-comparative-view/184451) (pages 7549-7562)

Thamer Al-Rousan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184451&ptid=173015&t=Software Process Improvement for Web-Based Projects Comparative View&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 658

\$37.50

A Study of Contemporary System Performance Testing Framework (/chapter/a-study-of-contemporary-system-performance-testing-framework/184452) (pages 7563-7576)

Alex Ng, Shiping Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184452&ptid=173015&t=A Study of Contemporary System Performance Testing Framework&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 659

\$37.50

A Tale of Two Agile Requirements Engineering Practices (/chapter/a-tale-of-two-agile-requirements-engineering-practices/184453) (pages 7577-7587)

Pankaj Kamthan, Terrill Fancott

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184453&ptid=173015&t=A Tale of Two Agile Requirements Engineering Practices&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 660

\$37.50

Towards an Understanding of Performance, Reliability, and Security (/chapter/towards-an-understanding-of-performance-reliability-and-security/184454) (pages 7588-7598)

Ye Wang, Bo Jiang, Weifeng Pan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184454&ptid=173015&t=Towards an Understanding of Performance, Reliability, and Security&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 661

\$37.50

Understanding User Experience (/chapter/understanding-user-experience/184455) (pages 7599-7608)

Camille Dickson-Deane, Hsin-Liang (Oliver) Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184455&ptid=173015&t=Understanding User Experience&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 662

\$37.50

The What, How, and When of Formal Methods (/chapter/the-what-how-and-when-of-formal-methods/184456) (pages 7609-7621)

Aristides Dasso, Ana Funes

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184456&ptid=173015&t=The What, How, and When of Formal Methods&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 663 \$37.50

Constructing Preservice Teachers' Knowledge of Technology Integration
(/chapter/constructing-preservice-teachers-knowledge-of-technology-integration/184458)
(pages 7623-7634)

Kathleen A. Paciga, Angela Fowler, Mary Quest

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184458&ptid=173015&t=Constructing Preservice Teachers' Knowledge of Technology Integration&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 664 \$37.50

Effectiveness of Teacher Training in Using Latest Technologies (/chapter/effectiveness-of-teacher-training-in-using-latest-technologies/184459) (pages 7635-7646)

Revathi Viswanathan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184459&ptid=173015&t=Effectiveness of Teacher Training in Using Latest Technologies&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 665 \$37.50

Role of Educational Leaders in Supporting Beginning Teachers in Al Ain Schools in the UAE (/chapter/role-of-educational-leaders-in-supporting-beginning-teachers-in-al-ain-schools-in-the-uae/184460) (pages 7647-7658)

Salam Omar Ali

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184460&ptid=173015&t=Role of Educational Leaders in Supporting Beginning Teachers in Al Ain Schools in the UAE&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 666 \$37.50

The Technological Pedagogical Content Knowledge of EFL Teachers (EFL TPACK)
(/chapter/the-technological-pedagogical-content-knowledge-of-efl-teachers-efl-tpack/184461) (pages 7659-7670)

Mehrak Rahimi, Shakiba Pourshahbaz

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184461&ptid=173015&t=The Technological Pedagogical Content Knowledge of EFL Teachers (EFL TPACK)&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 667 \$37.50

Ubiquitous Teachers' Training and Lessons Learned with the uProf! Model
(/chapter/ubiquitous-teachers-training-and-lessons-learned-with-the-uprof-model/184462)
(pages 7671-7681)

Sabrina Leone, Giovanni Biancofiore

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184462&ptid=173015&t=Ubiquitous Teachers' Training and Lessons Learned with the uProf! Model&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 668 \$37.50

Video Considerations for the World Language edTPA (/chapter/video-considerations-for-the-world-language-edtpa/184463) (pages 7682-7691)

Elizabeth Goulette, Pete Swanson

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184463&ptid=173015&t=Video Considerations for the World Language edTPA&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 669	\$37.50
Efficient Optimization Using Metaheuristics (/chapter/efficient-optimization-using-metaheuristics/184465) (pages 7693-7703)	
Sergio Nesmachnow	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184465&ptid=173015&t=Efficient Optimization Using Metaheuristics&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 670	\$37.50
An Essay on Denotational Mathematics (/chapter/an-essay-on-denotational-mathematics/184466) (pages 7704-7714)	
Giuseppe Iurato	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184466&ptid=173015&t=An Essay on Denotational Mathematics&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 671	\$37.50
Quantum Computing and Quantum Communication (/chapter/quantum-computing-and-quantum-communication/184467) (pages 7715-7730)	
Göran Pulkkis, Kaj J. Grahn	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184467&ptid=173015&t=Quantum Computing and Quantum Communication&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 672	\$37.50
Sleptsov Net Computing (/chapter/sleptsov-net-computing/184468) (pages 7731-7743)	
Dmitry A. Zaitsev	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184468&ptid=173015&t=Sleptsov Net Computing&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 673	\$37.50
Energy Conservation in the Era of Ubiquitous Computing (/chapter/energy-conservation-in-the-era-of-ubiquitous-computing/184470) (pages 7745-7753)	
P. P. Abdul Haleem	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184470&ptid=173015&t=Energy Conservation in the Era of Ubiquitous Computing&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 674	\$37.50
From General Services to Pervasive and Sensitive Services (/chapter/from-general-services-to-pervasive-and-sensitive-services/184471) (pages 7754-7764)	
Mario Vega-Barbas, Iván Pau, Fernando Seoane	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184471&ptid=173015&t=From General Services to Pervasive and Sensitive Services&isxn=9781522522553)	
Chapter 675	\$37.50
Home UbiHealth (/chapter/home-ubihealth/184472) (pages 7765-7774)	
John Sarivougioukas, Aristides Vagelatos, Konstantinos E. Parsopoulos, Isaac E. Lagaris	
Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184472&ptid=173015&t=Home UbiHealth&isxn=9781522522553)	

Chapter 676 \$37.50

Multifaceted Applications of the Internet of Things (/chapter/multifaceted-applications-of-the-internet-of-things/184473) (pages 7775-7784)

Kijpokin Kasemsap

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184473&ptid=173015&t=Multifaceted Applications of the Internet of Things&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 677 \$37.50

The Role of U-FADE in Selecting Persuasive System Features (/chapter/the-role-of-u-fade-in-selecting-persuasive-system-features/184474) (pages 7785-7795)

Isaac Wiafe

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184474&ptid=173015&t=The Role of U-FADE in Selecting Persuasive System Features&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 678 \$37.50

Social Computing (/chapter/social-computing/184475) (pages 7796-7804)

Nolan Hemmatazad

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184475&ptid=173015&t=Social Computing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 679 \$37.50

Ubiquitous Computing, Contactless Points, and Distributed Stores (/chapter/ubiquitous-computing-contactless-points-and-distributed-stores/184476) (pages 7805-7813)

Marco Savastano, Eleonora Pantano, Saverino Verteramo

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184476&ptid=173015&t=Ubiquitous Computing, Contactless Points, and Distributed Stores&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 680 \$37.50

Climate Change as a Driving Force on Urban Energy Consumption Patterns (/chapter/climate-change-as-a-driving-force-on-urban-energy-consumption-patterns/184478) (pages 7815-7830)

Mostafa Jafari, Pete Smith

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184478&ptid=173015&t=Climate Change as a Driving Force on Urban Energy Consumption Patterns&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 681 \$37.50

Determination of Urban Growth by the Night-Time Images (/chapter/determination-of-urban-growth-by-the-night-time-images/184479) (pages 7831-7842)

Emre Yücer, Arzu Erener

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184479&ptid=173015&t=Determination of Urban Growth by the Night-Time Images&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 682

\$37.50

Need for Rethinking Modern Urban Planning Strategies Through Integration of ICTs
(/chapter/need-for-rethinking-modern-urban-planning-strategies-through-integration-of-
icts/184480) (pages 7843-7855)

Rounaq Basu, Arnab Jana

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184480&ptid=173015&t=Need for Rethinking Modern Urban
Planning Strategies Through Integration of ICTs&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 683

\$37.50

Reconstructive Architectural and Urban Digital Modelling (/chapter/reconstructive-
architectural-and-urban-digital-modelling/184481) (pages 7856-7868)

Roberta Spallone

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184481&ptid=173015&t=Reconstructive Architectural and
Urban Digital Modelling&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 684

\$37.50

Regional Development and Air Freight Service Needs for Regional Communities
(/chapter/regional-development-and-air-freight-service-needs-for-regional-
communities/184482) (pages 7869-7878)

Tarryn Kille, Paul Bates, Patrick S. Murray

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184482&ptid=173015&t=Regional Development and Air
Freight Service Needs for Regional Communities&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 685

\$37.50

Creating Active Learning Spaces in Virtual Worlds (/chapter/creating-active-learning-
spaces-in-virtual-worlds/184484) (pages 7880-7887)

Reneta D. Lansiquot, Tamrah D. Cunningham, Zianne Cuff

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184484&ptid=173015&t=Creating Active Learning Spaces
in Virtual Worlds&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 686

\$37.50

Developments in MOOC Technologies and Participation Since 2012
(/chapter/developments-in-mooc-technologies-and-participation-since-2012/184485) (pages
7888-7897)

Jeremy Riel, Kimberly A. Lawless

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184485&ptid=173015&t=Developments in MOOC
Technologies and Participation Since 2012&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 687

\$37.50

Massive Open Online Courses and Integrating Open Source Technology and Open Access
Literature Into Technology-Based Degrees (/chapter/massive-open-online-courses-and-
integrating-open-source-technology-and-open-access-literature-into-technology-based-
degrees/184486) (pages 7898-7911)

Maurice Dawson, Sharon L. Burton, Dustin Bessette, Jorja Wright

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184486&ptid=173015&t=Massive Open Online Courses and
Integrating Open Source Technology and Open Access Literature Into Technology-Based
Degrees&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 688 \$37.50

Open Source Software Virtual Learning Environment (OSS-VLEs) in Library Science Schools (/chapter/open-source-software-virtual-learning-environment-oss-vles-in-library-science-schools/184487) (pages 7912-7921)

Rosy Jan

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184487&ptid=173015&t=Open Source Software Virtual Learning Environment (OSS-VLEs) in Library Science Schools&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 689 \$37.50

Teacher Presence (/chapter/teacher-presence/184488) (pages 7922-7934)

Caroline M. Crawford

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184488&ptid=173015&t=Teacher Presence&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 690 \$37.50

Virtual Worlds in the Educational Context (/chapter/virtual-worlds-in-the-educational-context/184489) (pages 7935-7944)

Felipe Becker Nunes, Fabrício Herpich, Leo Natan Paschoal

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184489&ptid=173015&t=Virtual Worlds in the Educational Context&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 691 \$37.50

Anger and Internet in Japan (/chapter/anger-and-internet-in-japan/184491) (pages 7946-7955)

Hiroko Endo, Kei Fuji

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184491&ptid=173015&t=Anger and Internet in Japan&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 692 \$37.50

Determine Democracy in Web Design (/chapter/determine-democracy-in-web-design/184492) (pages 7956-7968)

Rowena Li

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184492&ptid=173015&t=Determine Democracy in Web Design&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 693 \$37.50

Discussion Processes in Online Forums (/chapter/discussion-processes-in-online-forums/184493) (pages 7969-7979)

Gaowei Chen, Ming M Chiu

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184493&ptid=173015&t=Discussion Processes in Online Forums&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 694 \$37.50

The Economics of Internetization (/chapter/the-economics-of-internetization/184494) (pages 7980-7994)

Constantine E. Passaris

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184494&ptid=173015&t=The Economics of Internetization&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 695

\$37.50

An Efficient and Effective Index Structure for Query Evaluation in Search Engines (/chapter/an-efficient-and-effective-index-structure-for-query-evaluation-in-search-engines/184495) (pages 7995-8005)

Yangjun Chen

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184495&ptid=173015&t=An Efficient and Effective Index Structure for Query Evaluation in Search Engines&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 696

\$37.50

Improving Usability of Website Design Using W3C Guidelines (/chapter/improving-usability-of-website-design-using-w3c-guidelines/184496) (pages 8006-8014)

G. Sreedhar

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184496&ptid=173015&t=Improving Usability of Website Design Using W3C Guidelines&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 697

\$37.50

Internet Phenomenon (/chapter/internet-phenomenon/184497) (pages 8015-8022)

Lars Konzack

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184497&ptid=173015&t=Internet Phenomenon&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 698

\$37.50

An Overview of Crowdsourcing (/chapter/an-overview-of-crowdsourcing/184498) (pages 8023-8035)

Eman Younis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184498&ptid=173015&t=An Overview of Crowdsourcing&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 699

\$37.50

Revisiting Web 2.0 (/chapter/revisiting-web-20/184499) (pages 8036-8045)

Michael Dinger, Varun Grover

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184499&ptid=173015&t=Revisiting Web 2.0&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 700

\$37.50

Search Engine Optimization (/chapter/search-engine-optimization/184500) (pages 8046-8055)

Dimitrios Giomelakis, Andreas A. Veglis

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184500&ptid=173015&t=Search Engine Optimization&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 701

\$37.50

Toward Trustworthy Web Services Coordination (/chapter/toward-trustworthy-web-services-coordination/184501) (pages 8056-8065)

Wenbing Zhao

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184501&ptid=173015&t=Toward Trustworthy Web Services Coordination&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 702

\$37.50

Usability of CAPTCHA in Online Communities and Its Link to User Satisfaction
(/chapter/usability-of-captcha-in-online-communities-and-its-link-to-user-satisfaction/184502) (pages 8066-8078)

Samar I. Swaid

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184502&ptid=173015&t=Usability of CAPTCHA in Online Communities and Its Link to User Satisfaction&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 703

\$37.50

Visual Identity Design for Responsive Web (/chapter/visual-identity-design-for-responsive-web/184503) (pages 8079-8086)

Sunghyun Ryoo Kang, Debra Satterfield

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184503&ptid=173015&t=Visual Identity Design for Responsive Web&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 704

\$37.50

Web Site Mobilization Techniques (/chapter/web-site-mobilization-techniques/184504) (pages 8087-8094)

John Christopher Sandvig

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184504&ptid=173015&t=Web Site Mobilization Techniques&isxn=9781522522553)

Chapter 705

\$37.50

What Accounts for the Differences in Internet Diffusion Rates Around the World?
(/chapter/what-accounts-for-the-differences-in-internet-diffusion-rates-around-the-world/184505) (pages 8095-8104)

Ravi Nath, Vasudeva N.R. Murthy

Sample PDF (/viewtitlesample.aspx?id=184505&ptid=173015&t=What Accounts for the Differences in Internet Diffusion Rates Around the World?&isxn=9781522522553)

About the Contributors

View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?
tid=184506&ptid=173015&ctid=17&t=About the
Contributors&isxn=9781522522553)

Index

View Full PDF (/pdf.aspx?
tid=184507&ptid=173015&ctid=17&t=Index&isxn=9781522522553)

Learn More

About IGI Global (/about/) | Partnerships (/about/partnerships/) | COPE Membership (/about/memberships/cope/) | Contact (/contact/) | Job Opportunities (/about/staff/job-opportunities/) | FAQ (/faq/) | Management Team (/about/staff/)

Resources For

Librarians (/librarians/) | Authors/Editors (/publish/) | Distributors (/distributors/) | Instructors (/course-adoption/) | Translators (/about/rights-permissions/translation-rights/) | Editorial Services (/editorial-service-partners/)

Media Center

Webinars (/symposium/) | Blogs (/newsroom/) | Catalogs (/catalogs/) | Newsletters (/newsletters/)

Policies

Privacy Policy (/about/rights-permissions/privacy-policy/) | Cookie & Tracking Notice (/cookies-agreement/) | Fair Use Policy (/about/rights-permissions/content-reuse/) | Ethics and Malpractice (/about/rights-permissions/ethics-malpractice/)

(<http://www.facebook.com/pages/IGI-Global/138206739534176?ref=sgm>)
(<https://www.linkedin.com/company/igi-global>)

(<http://twitter.com/igiglobal>)

(<http://www.world-forgotten-children.org>)



(<https://publicationethics.org/category/publisher/igi-global>)

Toggle navigation

[LOGIN](#)

It's time to publish your thesis

[Publish now](#)

[Back](#)



Abhishek Das
Hari Narayan Ishan
Anil Choudhary
**Secret Variant Session Key
Based Symmetric
Cryptography**

 **LAP LAMBERT**
Academic Publishing

Secret Variant Session Key Based Symmetric Cryptography

LAP Lambert Academic Publishing (2018-12-13)

€ 39,90

Whenever any data exchange transpires through internet, the basic thing that comes to mind is secure communication. The successful and protected communication of any private data is the primary concern of almost all fields. Each and every one desire secured environment to communicate with the authentic beneficiary more willingly than an adversary. Session key based encryption technique helps to meet that precise goal where exchange of key is mandatory before every communication. General explanation is, the new session key be the function of the previous both key and data. So, after every session one needs to extract the next session key and to remember till the next session. In this Book, we have proposed an encryption technique using secret variant session key which is actually constructed from the original user key and the present secret data to be sent by the sender. But our proposed scheme does not require extracting and remembering of session key to construct next session key although the session key changes in every session. We have also introduced two layers of encryption technique which is more robust to defend against any crypto-attack.

Book Details:

ISBN-13:	978-613-9-96282-2
ISBN-10:	613996282X
EAN:	9786139962822
Book language:	English
By (author) :	Abhishek Das Hari Narayan Khan Atal Chaudhuri
Number of pages:	52
Published on:	2018-12-13
Category:	Informatics, IT



e-brochure author info

Lambert Academic Publishing
on facebook

Big Data Challenges for the Internet of Things (IoT) Paradigm

Connected Environments for the Internet of Things pp 41-62 | Cite as

- Pornpit Wongthongtham (1) Email author (p.wongthongtham@curtin.edu.au)
- Jaswinder Kaur (1)
- Vidyasagar Potdar (1)
- Abhishek Das (2)

1. Curtin University, , Perth, Australia

2. Tripura University (A Central University), , Agartala, India

Chapter

First Online: 06 January 2018

- [1 Citations](#)
- [1.3k Downloads](#)

Part of the [Computer Communications and Networks](#) book series (CCN)

Abstract

Millions of devices equipped with sensors are connected together to communicate with each other in order to collect and exchange data. The phenomenon of daily life objects that are interconnected through a worldwide network is known as the Internet of Things (IoT) or Internet of Objects. These sensors from a large number of devices or objects simultaneously and continually generate a huge amount of data, often referred to as Big Data. Handling this vast volume, and different varieties, of data imposes significant challenges when time, resources, and processing capabilities are constrained. Hence, Big Data analytics become even more challenging for data collected via the IoT. In this chapter, we discuss the challenges pertaining to Big Data in IoT; these challenges are associated with data management, data processing, unstructured data analytics, data visualization, interoperability, data semantics, scalability, data fusion, data integration, data quality, and data discovery. We present these challenges along with relevant solutions.

Keywords

Internet of things IoT Cyber-physical systems CPS Big data Big data challenges
Data management challenges Data analytics challenges Data semantics challenges
This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

References

1. Aggarwal CC, Ashish N, Sheth A (2013) The internet of things: a survey from the data-centric perspective. In: Managing and mining sensor data. Springer, Boston, pp 383–428
CrossRef (https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4614-6309-2_12)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20internet%20of%20things%3A%20a%20survey%20from%20the%20data-centric%20perspective&author=CC.%20Aggarwal&author=N.%20Ashish&author=A.%20Sheth&pages=383-428&publication_year=2013)
2. Perera C, Vasilakos AV (2016) A knowledge-based resource discovery for internet of things. Knowl-Based Syst 109:122–136
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.knosys.2016.06.030>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20knowledge-based%20resource%20discovery%20for%20internet%20of%20things&author=C.%20Perera&author=AV.%20Vasilakos&journal=Knowl-Based%20Syst&volume=109&pages=122-136&publication_year=2016)
3. Sundmaeker H, Guillemin P, Friess P, Woelfflé S (2010) Vision and challenges for realising the internet of things. The Cluster of European Research projects on the Internet of Things, European Commission
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Sundmaeker%20H%2C%20Guillemin%20P%2C%20Friess%20P%2C%20Woelffl%C3%A9%20S%20%282010%29%20Vision%20and%20challenges%20for%20realising%20the%20internet%20of%20things.%20The%20Cluster%20of%20European%20Research%20projects%20on%20the%20Internet%20of%20Things%2C%20European%20Commission>)
4. Verizon (2016) State of the market: internet of things 2016
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Verizon%20%282016%29%20State%20of%20the%20market%3A%20internet%20of%20things%202016>)
5. Gubbi J, Buyya R, Marusic S, Palaniswami M (2013) Internet of things (IoT): a vision, architectural elements, and future directions. Future Gener Comput Syst 29:1645–1660
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.future.2013.01.010>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Internet%20of%20things%20%28IoT%29%3A%20a%20vision%2C%20architectural%20elements%2C%20and%20future%20directions&author=J.%20Gubbi&author=R.%20Buyya&author=S.%20Marusic&author=M.%20Palaniswami&journal=Future%20Gener%20Comput%20Syst&volume=29&pages=1645-1660&publication_year=2013)
6. Said O, Masud M (2013) Towards internet of things: survey and future vision. Int J Comput Netw IJCN 5:1–17
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Towards%20internet%20of%20things%3A%20survey%20and%20future%20vision&author=O.%20Said&author=M.%20Masud&journal=Int%20J%20Comput%20Netw%20IJCN&volume=5&pages=1-17&publication_year=2013)
7. Said O, Tolba A (2012) SEAIoT: scalable e-health architecture based on internet of things. Int J Comput Appl 59
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Said%20O%2C%20Tolba%20A%20%282012%29%20SEAIoT%3A%20scalable%20e->

health%20architecture%20based%20on%20internet%20of%20things.%20Int%20J%20Comput%20Appl%2059)

8. Evans D (2012) The internet of things how the next evolution of the internet is changing everything (April 2011). White Paper. Cisco Internet Business Solutions Group (IBSG)
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Evans%20D%20%282012%29%20The%20internet%20of%20things%20how%20the%20next%20evolution%20of%20the%20internet%20is%20changing%20everything%20%28April%202011%29.%20White%20Paper.%20Cisco%20Internet%20Business%20Solutions%20Group%20%28IBSG%29>)
9. Atzori L, Iera A, Morabito G (2010) The internet of things: a survey. *Comput Netw* 54:2787–2805
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.comnet.2010.05.010>)
zbMATH (<http://www.emis.de/MATH-item?1208.68071>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20internet%20of%20things%3A%20a%20survey&author=L.%20Atzori&author=A.%20Iera&author=G.%20Morabito&journal=Comput%20Netw&volume=54&pages=2787-2805&publication_year=2010)
10. Xia F, Yang LT, Wang L, Vinel A (2012) Internet of things. *Int J Commun Syst* 25:1101
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1002/dac.2417>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Internet%20of%20things&author=F.%20Xia&author=LT.%20Yang&author=L.%20Wang&author=A.%20Vinel&journal=Int%20J%20Commun%20Syst&volume=25&pages=1101&publication_year=2012)
11. Yoo Y, Henfridsson O, Lyytinen K (2010) Research commentary—the new organizing logic of digital innovation: an agenda for information systems research. *Inf Syst Res* 21:724–735
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1287/isre.1100.0322>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Research%20commentary%2E2%80%94the%20new%20organizing%20logic%20of%20digital%20innovation%3A%20an%20agenda%20for%20information%20systems%20research&author=Y.%20Yoo&author=O.%20Henfridsson&author=K.%20Lyytinen&journal=Inf%20Syst%20Res&volume=21&pages=724-735&publication_year=2010)
12. Wortmann F, Flüchter K (2015) Internet of things. *Bus Inf Syst Eng* 57:221–224
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12599-015-0383-3>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Internet%20of%20things&author=F.%20Wortmann&author=K.%20Fl%C3%BChter&journal=Bus%20Inf%20Syst%20Eng&volume=57&pages=221-224&publication_year=2015)
13. Salim F, Haque U (2015) Urban computing in the wild: a survey on large scale participation and citizen engagement with ubiquitous computing, cyber physical systems, and internet of things. *Int J Hum-Comput Stud* 81:31–48.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhcs.2015.03.003>
(<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhcs.2015.03.003>)
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijhcs.2015.03.003>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Urban%20computing%20in%20the%20wild%3A%20a%20survey%20on%20large%20scale%20participation%20and%20citizen%20engagement%20with%20ubiquitous%20computing%2C%20cyber%20physical%20systems%2C%20and%20internet%20of%20things%20survey&author=F.%20Salim&author=U.%20Haque&journal=Int%20J%20Hum-Comput%20Stud&volume=81&pages=31-48&publication_year=2015)

20of%20things&author=F.%20Salim&author=U.%20Haque&journal=Int%20J%20Hum-Comput%20Stud&volume=81&pages=31-48&publication_year=2015)

14. Baheti R, Gill H (2011) Cyber-physical systems. *Impact Control Technol* 12:161–166
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyber-physical%20systems&author=R.%20Baheti&author=H.%20Gill&journal=Impact%20Control%20Technol&volume=12&pages=161-166&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Cyber-physical%20systems&author=R.%20Baheti&author=H.%20Gill&journal=Impact%20Control%20Technol&volume=12&pages=161-166&publication_year=2011)
15. ZHANG Y, XIE F, DONG Y et al (2013) High fidelity virtualization of cyber-physical systems. *Int J Model Simul Sci Comput* 4:1340005
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1142/S1793962313400059) (<https://doi.org/10.1142/S1793962313400059>)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=High%20fidelity%20virtualization%20of%20cyber-physical%20systems&author=Y.%20ZHANG&author=F.%20XIE&author=Y.%20DONG&journal=Int%20J%20Model%20Simul%20Sci%20Comput&volume=4&pages=1340005&publication_year=2013) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=High%20fidelity%20virtualization%20of%20cyber-physical%20systems&author=Y.%20ZHANG&author=F.%20XIE&author=Y.%20DONG&journal=Int%20J%20Model%20Simul%20Sci%20Comput&volume=4&pages=1340005&publication_year=2013)
16. Lee EA (2006) Cyber-physical systems-are computing foundations adequate. 2
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Lee%20EA%20%282006%29%20Cyber-physical%20systems-are%20computing%20foundations%20adequate.%202) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Lee%20EA%20%282006%29%20Cyber-physical%20systems-are%20computing%20foundations%20adequate.%202>)
17. Wan J, Yan H, Suo H, Li F (2011) Advances in cyber-physical systems research. *TIIS* 5:1891–1908
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.3837/tiis.2011.11.001) (<https://doi.org/10.3837/tiis.2011.11.001>)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Advances%20in%20cyber-physical%20systems%20research&author=J.%20Wan&author=H.%20Yan&author=H.%20Suo&author=F.%20Li&journal=TIIS&volume=5&pages=1891-1908&publication_year=2011) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Advances%20in%20cyber-physical%20systems%20research&author=J.%20Wan&author=H.%20Yan&author=H.%20Suo&author=F.%20Li&journal=TIIS&volume=5&pages=1891-1908&publication_year=2011)
18. Chao H, Cao Y, Chen Y (2010) Autopilots for small unmanned aerial vehicles: a survey. *Int J Control Autom Syst* 8:36–44
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12555-010-0105-z) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s12555-010-0105-z>)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Autopilots%20for%20small%20unmanned%20aerial%20vehicles%3A%20a%20survey&author=H.%20Chao&author=Y.%20Cao&author=Y.%20Chen&journal=Int%20J%20Control%20Autom%20Syst&volume=8&pages=36-44&publication_year=2010) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Autopilots%20for%20small%20unmanned%20aerial%20vehicles%3A%20a%20survey&author=H.%20Chao&author=Y.%20Cao&author=Y.%20Chen&journal=Int%20J%20Control%20Autom%20Syst&volume=8&pages=36-44&publication_year=2010)
19. Khan R, Khan SU, Zaheer R, Khan S (2012) Future internet: the internet of things architecture, possible applications and key challenges. *IEEE*:257–260
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Khan%20R%2C%20Khan%20SU%2C%20Zaheer%20R%2C%20Khan%20S%20%282012%29%20Future%20internet%3A%20the%20internet%20of%20things%20architecture%2C%20possible%20applications%20and%20key%20challenges.%20IEEE%3A257%E2%80%93260) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Khan%20R%2C%20Khan%20SU%2C%20Zaheer%20R%2C%20Khan%20S%20%282012%29%20Future%20internet%3A%20the%20internet%20of%20things%20architecture%2C%20possible%20applications%20and%20key%20challenges.%20IEEE%3A257%E2%80%93260>)
20. Wu M, Lu T-J, Ling F-Y et al (2010) Research on the architecture of internet of things. *IEEE*:V5-484–V5-487
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Wu%20M%2C%20Lu%20T-J%2C%20Ling%20F-Y%20et%20al%20%282010%29%20Research%20on%20the%20architecture%20of%20internet%20of%20things.%20IEEE%3AV5-484%E2%80%93487) (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Wu%20M%2C%20Lu%20T-J%2C%20Ling%20F-Y%20et%20al%20%282010%29%20Research%20on%20the%20architecture%20of%20internet%20of%20things.%20IEEE%3AV5-484%E2%80%93487>)
21. Chen M, Mao S, Liu Y (2014) Big data: a survey. *Mob Netw Appl* 19:171–209
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11036-013-0489-0) (<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11036-013-0489-0>)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Big%20data%3A%20a%20survey&author=M.%20Chen&author=S.%20Mao&author=Y.%20Liu&journal=Mob%20Netw%20Appl&volume=19&pages=171-209&publication_year=2014)

22. Gantz J, Reinsel D (2011) Extracting value from chaos. IDC Iview 1142:1–12
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Extracting%20value%20from%20chaos&author=J.%20Gantz&author=D.%20Reinsel&journal=IDC%20Iview&volume=1142&pages=1-12&publication_year=2011)
23. Schonfeld E (2010) Costolo: twitter now has 190 million users tweeting 65 million times a day. Techcrunch June 8
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Schonfeld%20E%20%282010%29%20Costolo%3A%20twitter%20now%20has%20190%20million%20users%20tweeting%2065%20million%20times%20a%20day.%20Techcrunch%20June%208>)
24. Manyika J, Chui M, Brown B et al (2011) Big data: the next frontier for innovation, competition, and productivity
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Manyika%20J%2C%20Chui%20M%2C%20Brown%20B%20et%20al%20%282011%29%20Big%20data%3A%20the%20next%20frontier%20for%20innovation%2C%20competition%2C%20and%20productivity>)
25. Hashem IAT, Yaqoob I, Anuar NB et al (2015) The rise of “big data” on cloud computing: review and open research issues. Inf Syst 47:98–115
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.is.2014.07.006>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20rise%20of%20%E2%80%9Cbig%20data%E2%80%9D%20on%20cloud%20computing%3A%20review%20and%20open%20research%20issues&author=IAT.%20Hashem&author=I.%20Yaqoob&author=NB.%20Anuar&journal=Inf%20Syst&volume=47&pages=98-115&publication_year=2015)
26. Zikopoulos P, Eaton C (2011) Understanding big data: analytics for enterprise class hadoop and streaming data. McGraw-Hill Osborne Media, New York
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Understanding%20big%20data%3A%20analytics%20for%20enterprise%20class%20hadoop%20and%20streaming%20data&author=P.%20Zikopoulos&author=C.%20Eaton&publication_year=2011)
27. Gandomi A, Haider M (2015) Beyond the hype: big data concepts, methods, and analytics. Int J Inf Manag 35:137–144
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijinfomgt.2014.10.007>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Beyond%20the%20hype%3A%20big%20data%20concepts%2C%20methods%2C%20and%20analytics&author=A.%20Gandomi&author=M.%20Haider&journal=Int%20J%20Inf%20Manag&volume=35&pages=137-144&publication_year=2015)
28. Schroeck M, Shockley R, Smart J et al (2012) Analytics: the real-world use of big data: how innovative enterprises extract value from uncertain data, executive report. IBM Institute for Business Value Saïd Business School, University of Oxford
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Schroeck%20M%2C%20Shockley%20R%2C%20Smart%20J%20et%20al%20%282012%29%20Analytics%3A%20the%20real-world%20use%20of%20big%20data%3A%20how%20innovative%20enterprises%20extract%20value%20from%20uncertain%20data%2C%20executive%20report.%20IB>

M%20Institute%20for%20Business%20Value%20Sa%C3%AFd%20Business%20School%2C%20University%20of%20Oxford)

29. Beaver D, Kumar S, Li HC et al (2010) Finding a needle in haystack: facebook's photo storage, pp 1–8
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Beaver%20D%2C%20Kumar%20S%2C%20Li%20HC%20et%20al%20%282010%29%20Finding%20a%20needle%20in%20haystack%3A%20facebook%E2%80%99s%20photo%20storage%2C%20pp%201%E2%80%938>)
30. Nasser T, Tariq RS (2015) Big data challenges. J Comput Eng Inf Technol 4:3
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Big%20data%20challenges&author=T.%20Nasser&author=RS.%20Tariq&journal=J%20Comput%20Eng%20Inf%20Technol&volume=4&pages=3&publication_year=2015)
31. Russom P (2011) Big data analytics. TDWI Best Pract Rep Fourth Quart:1–35
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Russom%20P%20%282011%29%20Big%20data%20analytics.%20TDWI%20Best%20Pract%20Rep%20Fourth%20Quart%3A1%E2%80%9335>)
32. Cukier K (2010) Data, data everywhere: a special report on managing information. Economist Newspaper, London
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Data%2C%20data%20everywhere%3A%20a%20special%20report%20on%20managing%20information&author=K.%20Cukier&publication_year=2010)
33. Ragothaman B, Prabha MS, Jose E, Sarojini B (2016) A survey on big data and internet of things. World Sci News 41:174
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=A%20survey%20on%20big%20data%20and%20internet%20of%20things&author=B.%20Ragothaman&author=MS.%20Prabha&author=E.%20Jose&author=B.%20Sarojini&journal=World%20Sci%20News&volume=41&pages=174&publication_year=2016)
34. Shao G, Shin S-J, Jain S (2014) Data analytics using simulation for smart manufacturing. In: Proceedings 2014 winter simulation conference. IEEE Press, pp 2192–2203
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Shao%20G%2C%20Shin%20S-J%2C%20Jain%20S%20%282014%29%20Data%20analytics%20using%20simulation%20for%20smart%20manufacturing.%20In%3A%20Proceedings%202014%20winter%20simulation%20conference.%20IEEE%20Press%2C%20pp%202192%E2%80%932203>)
35. Lakshman TV, Madhow U (1997) The performance of TCP/IP for networks with high bandwidth-delay products and random loss. IEEEACM Trans Netw ToN 5:336–350
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/90.611099>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=The%20performance%20of%20TCP%2FIP%20for%20networks%20with%20high%20bandwidth-delay%20products%20and%20random%20loss&author=TV.%20Lakshman&author=U.%20Madhow&journal=IEEEACM%20Trans%20Netw%20ToN&volume=5&pages=336-350&publication_year=1997)
36. Vilamovska A-M, Hatziaandreu E, Schindler HR et al (2009) Study on the requirements and options for RFID application in healthcare

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Vilamovska%20A-M%2C%20Hatziandreu%20E%2C%20Schindler%20HR%20et%20al%20%282009%29%20Study%20on%20the%20requirements%20and%20options%20for%20RFID%20application%20in%20healthcare>)

37. Deshpande B (2016) 3 challenges unique to IoT analytics.
<https://www.owler.com/reports/simafore/3-challenges-unique-to-iot-analytics/1476315363392> (<https://www.owler.com/reports/simafore/3-challenges-unique-to-iot-analytics/1476315363392>)
38. Yassin AT (2014) Analyzing 6Vs of big data using system dynamics. In: 2nd scientific conference of the College of Science 2014
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Yassin%20AT%20%282014%29%20Analyzing%206Vs%20of%20big%20data%20using%20system%20dynamics.%20In%3A%202nd%20scientific%20conference%20of%20the%20College%20of%20Science%202014>)
39. McNulty E (2014) Understanding Big Data: The Seven Vs.
<http://dataconomy.com/2014/05/seven-vs-big-data/>
(<http://dataconomy.com/2014/05/seven-vs-big-data/>)
40. Chan H, Perrig A (2003) Security and privacy in sensor networks. *Computer* 36:103–105
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/MC.2003.1236475>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Security%20and%20privacy%20in%20sensor%20networks&author=H.%20Chan&author=A.%20Perrig&journal=Computer&volume=36&pages=103-105&publication_year=2003)
41. Labrinidis A, Jagadish HV (2012) Challenges and opportunities with big data. *Proc VLDB Endow* 5:2032–2033
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.14778/2367502.2367572>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Challenges%20and%20opportunities%20with%20big%20data&author=A.%20Labrinidis&author=HV.%20Jagadish&journal=Proc%20VLDB%20Endow&volume=5&pages=2032-2033&publication_year=2012)
42. Katal A, Wazid M, Goudar RH (2013) Big data: issues, challenges, tools and good practices. *IEEE*:404–409
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Katal%20A%2C%20Wazid%20M%2C%20Goudar%20RH%20%282013%29%20Big%20data%3A%20issues%2C%20challenges%2C%20tools%20and%20good%20practices.%20IEEE%3A404%E2%80%93409>)
43. Pradeepa A, Thanamani A (2013) Significant trends of big data analytics in social network. NGM Coll, India
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Significant%20trends%20of%20big%20data%20analytics%20in%20social%20network&author=A.%20Pradeepa&author=A.%20Thanamani&publication_year=2013)
44. Bauer MI, Johnson-Laird PN (1993) How diagrams can improve reasoning. *Psychol Sci* 4:372–378
CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9280.1993.tb00584.x>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=How%20diagrams%20can%20improve%20reasoning&author=MI.%20Bauer&a

uthor=PN.%20Johnson-Laird&journal=Psychol%20Sci&volume=4&pages=372-378&publication_year=1993)

45. Larkin JH, Simon HA (1987) Why a diagram is (sometimes) worth ten thousand words. *Cogn Sci* 11:65–100
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1551-6708.1987.tb00863.x) (https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1551-6708.1987.tb00863.x)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Why%20a%20diagram%20is%20%28sometimes%29%20worth%20ten%20thousand%20words&author=JH.%20Larkin&author=HA.%20Simon&journal=Cogn%20Sci&volume=11&pages=65-100&publication_year=1987) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Why%20a%20diagram%20is%20%28sometimes%29%20worth%20ten%20thousand%20words&author=JH.%20Larkin&author=HA.%20Simon&journal=Cogn%20Sci&volume=11&pages=65-100&publication_year=1987)
46. Mayer RE, Gallini JK (1990) When is an illustration worth ten thousand words? *J Educ Psychol* 82:715
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-0663.82.4.715) (https://doi.org/10.1037/0022-0663.82.4.715)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=When%20is%20an%20illustration%20worth%20ten%20thousand%20words%3F&author=RE.%20Mayer&author=JK.%20Gallini&journal=J%20Educ%20Psychol&volume=82&pages=715&publication_year=1990) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=When%20is%20an%20illustration%20worth%20ten%20thousand%20words%3F&author=RE.%20Mayer&author=JK.%20Gallini&journal=J%20Educ%20Psychol&volume=82&pages=715&publication_year=1990)
47. Card SK, Mackinlay JD, Shneiderman B (1999) Readings in information visualization: using vision to think. Morgan Kaufmann, San Francisco
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Readings%20in%20information%20visualization%3A%20using%20vision%20to%20think&author=SK.%20Card&author=JD.%20Mackinlay&author=B.%20Shneiderman&publication_year=1999) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Readings%20in%20information%20visualization%3A%20using%20vision%20to%20think&author=SK.%20Card&author=JD.%20Mackinlay&author=B.%20Shneiderman&publication_year=1999)
48. Ware C (2012) Information visualization: perception for design. Elsevier, Amsterdam
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Information%20visualization%3A%20perception%20for%20design&author=C.%20Ware&publication_year=2012) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Information%20visualization%3A%20perception%20for%20design&author=C.%20Ware&publication_year=2012)
49. Ma K-L, Stompel A, Bielak J et al (2003) Visualizing very large-scale earthquake simulations. In: Supercomput. 2003 ACMIEEE conference IEEE, pp 48–48
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ma%20K-L%2C%20Stompel%20A%2C%20Bielak%20J%20et%2C%20Aol%20%282003%29%20Visualizing%20very%20large-scale%20earthquake%20simulations.%20In%3A%20Supercomput.%202003%20ACMIEEE%20conference%20IEEE%2C%20pp%2048%E2%80%9948) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ma%20K-L%2C%20Stompel%20A%2C%20Bielak%20J%20et%2C%20Aol%20%282003%29%20Visualizing%20very%20large-scale%20earthquake%20simulations.%20In%3A%20Supercomput.%202003%20ACMIEEE%20conference%20IEEE%2C%20pp%2048%E2%80%9948)
50. Yi JS, ah Kang Y, Stasko J (2007) Toward a deeper understanding of the role of interaction in information visualization. *IEEE Trans Vis Comput Graph* 13:1224–1231
[CrossRef](https://doi.org/10.1109/TVCG.2007.70515) (https://doi.org/10.1109/TVCG.2007.70515)
[Google Scholar](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Toward%20a%20deeper%20understanding%20of%20the%20role%20of%20interaction%20in%20information%20visualization&author=JS.%20Yi&author=Y.%20ah%20Kang&author=J.%20Stasko&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Vis%20Comput%20Graph&volume=13&pages=1224-1231&publication_year=2007) (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Toward%20a%20deeper%20understanding%20of%20the%20role%20of%20interaction%20in%20information%20visualization&author=JS.%20Yi&author=Y.%20ah%20Kang&author=J.%20Stasko&journal=IEEE%20Trans%20Vis%20Comput%20Graph&volume=13&pages=1224-1231&publication_year=2007)
51. Lamping J, Rao R, Pirolli P (1995) A focus+ context technique based on hyperbolic geometry for visualizing large hierarchies. In: Proceedings of the SIGCHI conference on human factors in computing systems. ACM Press/Addison-Wesley Publishing Co, pp 401–408
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Lamping%20J%2C%20Rao%20R%2C%20Pirolli%20P%20%281995%29%20A%20focus%2B%20context%20technique%20based%20on%20hyperbolic%20geometry%20for%20visualizing%20large%20hierarchies.%20In%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Lamping%20J%2C%20Rao%20R%2C%20Pirolli%20P%20%281995%29%20A%20focus%2B%20context%20technique%20based%20on%20hyperbolic%20geometry%20for%20visualizing%20large%20hierarchies.%20In%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20

the%20SIGCHI%20conference%20on%20human%20factors%20in%20computing%20systems.%20ACM%20Press%2FAddison-Wesley%20Publishing%20Co%2C%20pp%20401%E2%80%93408)

52. Johnson B, Shneiderman B (1991) Tree-maps: a space-filling approach to the visualization of hierarchical information structures. In: Proceedings of 2nd conference on visualization. IEEE Computer Society Press, pp 284–291
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Johnson%20B%2C%20Shneiderman%20B%20%281991%29%20Tree-maps%3A%20a%20space-filling%20approach%20to%20the%20visualization%20of%20hierarchical%20information%20structures.%20In%3A%20Proceedings%20of%202nd%20conference%20on%20visualization.%20IEEE%20Computer%20Society%20Press%2C%20pp%20284%E2%80%93291>)
53. Erickson T (1986) Artificial realities as data visualization environments: problems and prospects. Virtual Real-Appl Explor:3–22
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Erickson%20T%20%281986%29%20Artificial%20realities%20as%20data%20visualization%20environments%3A%20problems%20and%20prospects.%20Virtual%20Real-Appl%20Explor%3A3%E2%80%9322>)
54. Tam NT, Song I (2016) Big data visualization. In: Information science and applications ICISA 2016. Springer, pp 399–408
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Tam%20NT%2C%20Song%20I%20%282016%29%20Big%20data%20visualization.%20In%3A%20Information%20science%20and%20applications%20ICISA%202016.%20Springer%2C%20pp%20399%E2%80%93408>)
55. Gruber TR (1993) Toward principles for the design of ontologies used for knowledge sharing
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Gruber%20TR%20%281993%29%20Toward%20principles%20for%20the%20design%20of%20ontologies%20used%20for%20knowledge%20sharing>)
56. Solodovnik I (2010) ONTOLOGY: from philosophy to ICT and related areas
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Solodovnik%20I%20%282010%29%20ONTOLOGY%3A%20from%20philosophy%20to%20ICT%20and%20related%20areas>)
57. Payam B, Wei W, Cory H, Kerry T (2012) Semantics for the internet of things: early progress and back to the future. Int J Semantic Web Inf Syst IJSWIS 1:1–21.
<https://doi.org/10.4018/jswis.2012010101>
(<https://doi.org/10.4018/jswis.2012010101>)
Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Semantics%20for%20the%20internet%20of%20things%3A%20early%20progress%20and%20back%20to%20the%20future&author=B.%20Payam&author=W.%20Wei&author=H.%20Cory&author=T.%20Kerry&journal=Int%20J%20Semantic%20Web%20Inf%20Syst%20IJSWIS&volume=1&pages=1-21&publication_year=2012&doi=10.4018%2Fjswis.2012010101)
58. Nugraheni E, Akbar S, Saptawati GAP (2016) Framework of semantic data warehouse for heterogeneous and incomplete data. In: Region 10 symposium. TENSYP 2016 IEEE. IEEE, pp 161–166
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Nugraheni%20E%2C%20Akbar%20S%2C%20Saptawati%20GAP%20%282016%2>

9%20Framework%20of%20semantic%20data%20warehouse%20for%20heterogeneous%20and%20incomplete%20data.%20In%3A%20Region%2010%20symposium.%20TENSYP%202016%20IEEE.%20IEEE%2C%20pp%20161%E2%80%93166)

59. Ogiela L, Ogiela MR (2015) Semantic data analysis algorithms supporting decision-making processes. In: Broadband Wireless Computing and Communication Applications. BWCCA 2015 10th international conference on IEEE, pp 494–496
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ogiela%20L%2C%20Ogiela%20MR%20%282015%29%20Semantic%20data%20analysis%20algorithms%20supporting%20decision-making%20processes.%20In%3A%20Broadband%20Wireless%20Computing%20and%20Communication%20Applications.%20BWCCA%202015%2010th%20international%20conference%20on%20IEEE%2C%20pp%20494%E2%80%93496>)
60. Sheth AP (2011) Computing for human experience: semantics empowered cyber-physical, social and ubiquitous computing beyond the Web
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Sheth%20AP%20%282011%29%20Computing%20for%20human%20experience%3A%20semantics%20empowered%20cyber-physical%2C%20social%20and%20ubiquitous%20computing%20beyond%20the%20Web>)

Copyright information

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017

About this chapter

Cite this chapter as:

Wongthongtham P., Kaur J., Potdar V., Das A. (2017) Big Data Challenges for the Internet of Things (IoT) Paradigm. In: Mahmood Z. (eds) Connected Environments for the Internet of Things. Computer Communications and Networks. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-70102-8_3

- First Online 06 January 2018
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-70102-8_3
- Publisher Name Springer, Cham
- Print ISBN 978-3-319-70101-1
- Online ISBN 978-3-319-70102-8
- eBook Packages Computer Science Computer Science (Ro).
- Buy this book on publisher's site
- Reprints and Permissions

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2020 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of Springer Nature.

Not logged in Convener, UGC-Infonet Digital Library Consortium (3000132959) - Tripura University TU (3000172680) -
UGC Trial Account (3000178880) - Information and Library Network (INFLIBNET) Centre (3994475188) 14.139.212.242

Parking Places Discovery and Reservation Using Vehicular Ad Hoc Networks

Advances in Electronics, Communication and Computing pp 695-703 | Cite as

- Alak Roy (1) Email author (alakroy@tripurauniv.in)
- Jayati Paul (1)
- Ratnadeep Baidya (1)
- Mampi Devi (2)

1. Department of Information Technology, Tripura University, , Agartala, India

2. Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Tezpur University, , Tezpur, India

Conference paper

First Online: 29 October 2017

- [2 Citations](#)
- 1.2k Downloads

Part of the [Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering](#) book series (LNEE, volume 443)

Abstract

In today's digital era, to discover a parking places in urban city is a very challenging task due to rapid increases in the number of vehicles. In this situation, Vehicular Ad Hoc Networks (VANETs) can help a vehicle to communicate with each other and with road infrastructure. This paper mainly focuses on the on-board unit (OBU)–road side unit (RSU) communication in VANETs. In this paper, we proposed an approach for parking places discovery and reservation for the parking in an urban city. Also, we have implemented a small part of our proposed approach using Network Simulators-2 and present the performance of different routing protocols such as AODV, DSDV, and DSR based on different parameters. Here, we used IEEE 802.11 MAC protocol for simulation results.

Keywords

Parking places discovery and reservation VANETs Architecture

OBU–RSU communication

This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

References

1. Cunha, F., Villas, L., Boukerche, A., Maia, G., Viana, A., Mini, R.A., Loureiro, A.A.: Data communication in VANETs: protocols, applications and challenges. Ad Hoc

Netw. **44**, 90–103 (2016)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adhoc.2016.02.017>)

Google Scholar ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Data%20communication%20in%20VANETs%3A%20protocols%2C%20applications%20and%20challenges&author=F.%20Cunha&author=L.%20Villas&author=A.%20Boukerche&author=G.%20Maia&author=A.%20Viana&author=RA.%20Mini&author=AA.%20Loureiro&journal=Ad%20Hoc%20Netw.&volume=44&pages=90-103&publication_year=2016)

[title=Data%20communication%20in%20VANETs%3A%20protocols%2C%20applications%20and%20challenges&author=F.%20Cunha&author=L.%20Villas&author=A.%20Boukerche&author=G.%20Maia&author=A.%20Viana&author=RA.%20Mini&author=AA.%20Loureiro&journal=Ad%20Hoc%20Netw.&volume=44&pages=90-103&publication_year=2016](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Data%20communication%20in%20VANETs%3A%20protocols%2C%20applications%20and%20challenges&author=F.%20Cunha&author=L.%20Villas&author=A.%20Boukerche&author=G.%20Maia&author=A.%20Viana&author=RA.%20Mini&author=AA.%20Loureiro&journal=Ad%20Hoc%20Netw.&volume=44&pages=90-103&publication_year=2016))

2. Schoch, E., Kargl, F., Weber, M.: Communication patterns in VANET. IEEE Commun. Mech. IEEE **11**(46), 119–125 (2008)

CrossRef (<https://doi.org/10.1109/MCOM.2008.4689254>)

Google Scholar ([http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Communication%20patterns%20in%20VANET&author=E.%20Schoch&author=F.%20Kargl&author=M.%20Weber&journal=IEEE%20Commun.%20Mech.%20IEEE&volume=11&issue=46&pages=119-125&publication_year=2008)

[title=Communication%20patterns%20in%20VANET&author=E.%20Schoch&author=F.%20Kargl&author=M.%20Weber&journal=IEEE%20Commun.%20Mech.%20IEEE&volume=11&issue=46&pages=119-125&publication_year=2008](http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=Communication%20patterns%20in%20VANET&author=E.%20Schoch&author=F.%20Kargl&author=M.%20Weber&journal=IEEE%20Commun.%20Mech.%20IEEE&volume=11&issue=46&pages=119-125&publication_year=2008))

3. Menouar, H., Filali, F.: A survey of qualitative analysis of MAC protocols for vehicular Ad Hoc networks. IEEE Wirel. Commun. IEEE **13**(15), 30–35 (2006)

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Menouar%2C%20H.%2C%20Filali%2C%20F.%3A%20A%20survey%20of%20qualitative%20analysis%20of%20MAC%20protocols%20for%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks.%20IEEE%20Wirel.%20Commun.%20IEEE%2013%2815%29%2C%2030%E2%80%9335%20%282006%29)

[q=Menouar%2C%20H.%2C%20Filali%2C%20F.%3A%20A%20survey%20of%20qualitative%20analysis%20of%20MAC%20protocols%20for%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks.%20IEEE%20Wirel.%20Commun.%20IEEE%2013%2815%29%2C%2030%E2%80%9335%20%282006%29](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Menouar%2C%20H.%2C%20Filali%2C%20F.%3A%20A%20survey%20of%20qualitative%20analysis%20of%20MAC%20protocols%20for%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks.%20IEEE%20Wirel.%20Commun.%20IEEE%2013%2815%29%2C%2030%E2%80%9335%20%282006%29))

4. Jaap, S., Bechlar, M., Wolf, L.: Evaluation of routing protocols for vehicular Ad Hoc networks in typical road traffic scenarios. In: Proceedings of the 11th EUNICE Open European Summer School on Networked Applications, vol. 23, pp. 584–602. Braunschweig, Germany (2005)

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Jaap%2C%20S.%2C%20Bechlar%2C%20M.%2C%20Wolf%2C%20L.%3A%20Evaluation%20of%20routing%20protocols%20for%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks%20in%20typical%20road%20traffic%20scenarios.%20In%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20the%2011th%20EUNICE%20Open%20European%20Summer%20School%20on%20Networked%20Applications%2C%20vol.%2023%2C%20pp.%20584%E2%80%93602.%20Braunschweig%2C%20Germany%20%282005%29)

[q=Jaap%2C%20S.%2C%20Bechlar%2C%20M.%2C%20Wolf%2C%20L.%3A%20Evaluation%20of%20routing%20protocols%20for%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks%20in%20typical%20road%20traffic%20scenarios.%20In%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20the%2011th%20EUNICE%20Open%20European%20Summer%20School%20on%20Networked%20Applications%2C%20vol.%2023%2C%20pp.%20584%E2%80%93602.%20Braunschweig%2C%20Germany%20%282005%29](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Jaap%2C%20S.%2C%20Bechlar%2C%20M.%2C%20Wolf%2C%20L.%3A%20Evaluation%20of%20routing%20protocols%20for%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks%20in%20typical%20road%20traffic%20scenarios.%20In%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20the%2011th%20EUNICE%20Open%20European%20Summer%20School%20on%20Networked%20Applications%2C%20vol.%2023%2C%20pp.%20584%E2%80%93602.%20Braunschweig%2C%20Germany%20%282005%29))

5. Kim, W., Gerla, M.: Routing protocols for cognitive vehicular Ad Hoc networks. Cogn. Veh. Netw. **78** (2016)

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Kim%2C%20W.%2C%20Gerla%2C%20M.%3A%20Routing%20protocols%20for%20cognitive%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks.%20Cogn.%20Veh.%20Netw.%2078%20%282016%29)

[q=Kim%2C%20W.%2C%20Gerla%2C%20M.%3A%20Routing%20protocols%20for%20cognitive%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks.%20Cogn.%20Veh.%20Netw.%2078%20%282016%29](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Kim%2C%20W.%2C%20Gerla%2C%20M.%3A%20Routing%20protocols%20for%20cognitive%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks.%20Cogn.%20Veh.%20Netw.%2078%20%282016%29))

6. Majidi, A., Polat, H.: Finding a best parking place using exponential smoothing and cloud system in a metropolitan area. In: Smart Grid Congress and Fair (ICSG), 2016 4th International Istanbul, pp. 1–5. IEEE (2016)

Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Majidi%2C%20A.%2C%20Polat%2C%20H.%3A%20Finding%20a%20best%20parking%20place%20using%20exponential%20smoothing%20and%20cloud%20system%20in%20a%20metropolitan%20area.%20In%3A%20Smart%20Grid%20Congress%20and%20Fair%20%28ICSG%29%2C%202016%204th%20International%20Istanbul%2C%20pp.%201%E2%80%935.%20IEEE%20%282016%29)

[q=Majidi%2C%20A.%2C%20Polat%2C%20H.%3A%20Finding%20a%20best%20parking%20place%20using%20exponential%20smoothing%20and%20cloud%20system%20in%20a%20metropolitan%20area.%20In%3A%20Smart%20Grid%20Congress%20and%20Fair%20%28ICSG%29%2C%202016%204th%20International%20Istanbul%2C%20pp.%201%E2%80%935.%20IEEE%20%282016%29](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Majidi%2C%20A.%2C%20Polat%2C%20H.%3A%20Finding%20a%20best%20parking%20place%20using%20exponential%20smoothing%20and%20cloud%20system%20in%20a%20metropolitan%20area.%20In%3A%20Smart%20Grid%20Congress%20and%20Fair%20%28ICSG%29%2C%202016%204th%20International%20Istanbul%2C%20pp.%201%E2%80%935.%20IEEE%20%282016%29))

7. Alhammad, A., Siewe, F., Al-Bayatti, A.H.: An infostation-based context-aware on street parking system. IEEE **978**(1), 4673–5157 (2013)

Google Scholar (http://scholar.google.com/scholar_lookup?title=An%20infostation-based%20context-aware%20on%20street%20parking%20system&author=A.%20Alhammad&author=F.%20Siewe&author=AH.%20Al-Bayatti&journal=IEEE&volume=978&issue=1&pages=4673-5157&publication_year=2013)

8. Caliskan, M., Graupner, D., Mauve, M.: Decentralized discovery of free parking places. In: Proceedings of the 3rd international workshop on Vehicular ad hoc networks, pp. 30–39. ACM (2006)
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Caliskan%2C%20M.%2C%20Graupner%2C%20D.%2C%20Mauve%2C%20M.%3A%20Decentralized%20discovery%20of%20free%20parking%20places.%20In%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20the%203rd%20international%20workshop%20on%20Vehicular%20ad%20hoc%20networks%2C%20pp.%2030%E2%80%9339.%20ACM%20%282006%29>)
9. Caliskan, M., Barthels, A., Scheuermann, B., Mauve, M.: Predicting parking lot occupancy in vehicular Ad Hoc networks. In: Vehicular Technology Conference, VTC2007, pp. 277–281. IEEE (2007)
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Caliskan%2C%20M.%2C%20Barthels%2C%20A.%2C%20Scheuermann%2C%20B.%2C%20Mauve%2C%20M.%3A%20Predicting%20parking%20lot%20occupancy%20in%20vehicular%20Ad%20Hoc%20networks.%20In%3A%20Vehicular%20Technology%20Conference%2C%20VTC2007%2C%20pp.%20277%E2%80%93281.%20IEEE%20%282007%29>)
10. Chang, G.Y., Sheu, J.P., Chung, C.Y.: Zooming: a zoom-based approach for parking space availability in VANET. In: Vehicular Technology Conference, VTC2010, pp. 1–5. IEEE (2010)
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Chang%2C%20G.Y.%2C%20Sheu%2C%20J.P.%2C%20Chung%2C%20C.Y.%3A%20Zooming%3A%20a%20zoom-based%20approach%20for%20parking%20space%20availability%20in%20VANET.%20In%3A%20Vehicular%20Technology%20Conference%2C%20VTC2010%2C%20pp.%201%E2%80%935.%20IEEE%20%282010%29>)
11. The Network Simulator: ns-2. www.isi.edu/nsnam/ns/ (<http://www.isi.edu/nsnam/ns/>). Accessed 01 Oct 2016
12. Mamatha, B.L., Raju, C.S., Kantharaju, T.: A cooperative opportunistic routing in VANET using PSR. Int. J. Res. Eng. Adv. Technol. **2**(2) (2014)
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Mamatha%2C%20B.L.%2C%20Raju%2C%20C.S.%2C%20Kantharaju%2C%20T.%3A%20A%20cooperative%20opportunistic%20routing%20in%20VANET%20using%20PSR.%20Int.%20J.%20Res.%20Eng.%20Adv.%20Technol.%20%282%29%20%282014%29>)

Copyright information

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018

About this paper

Cite this paper as:

Roy A., Paul J., Baidya R., Devi M. (2018) Parking Places Discovery and Reservation Using Vehicular Ad Hoc Networks. In: Kalam A., Das S., Sharma K. (eds) Advances in Electronics, Communication and Computing. Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering, vol 443. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-4765-7_72

- First Online 29 October 2017
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-4765-7_72
- Publisher Name Springer, Singapore
- Print ISBN 978-981-10-4764-0
- Online ISBN 978-981-10-4765-7
- eBook Packages [Engineering Engineering \(Ro\)](#)
- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)
- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2020 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Convener, UGC-Infonet Digital Library Consortium (3000132959) - Tripura University TU (3000172680) - UGC Trial Account (3000178880) - Information and Library Network (INFLIBNET) Centre (3994475188) 14.139.212.242

Performance Comparison of Routing Protocols in Mobile Ad Hoc Networks

Proceedings of the International Conference on Computing and Communication Systems pp 33-48 | Cite as

- Alak Roy (1) Email author (alakroy@tripurauniv.in)
- Titan Deb (1)

1. Department of Information Technology, Tripura University, , Agartala, India

Conference paper

First Online: 30 March 2018

- [3 Citations](#)
- [724 Downloads](#)

Part of the [Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems](#) book series (LNNS, volume 24)

Abstract

Mobile Ad Hoc Networks (MANETs) are self-sorted intercommunicating systems shaped by portable hosts, without any settled framework. In MANETs, data transmission requires several hosts linking sender and receiver for effective routing of data packets. The nodes in MANETs have the capacity to move arbitrarily and compose themselves subjectively in the network. This makes the networks more complicated in nature (hence, require an efficient routing protocol to deliver data). There is plenty of routing techniques that are available for MANETs. It is hard to decide efficient protocol for a constrained situation. In this paper, a comprehensive survey of routing protocols that are available in recent literature with classification is given. This paper gives portrayals of the protocols with exchanges of preferences and drawbacks of the various routing protocols. Finally, a simulation-based performance evaluation of the routing is presented to compare their performance based on average throughput, end-to-end delay, and packet delivery fraction in various data rates.

Keywords

Mobile ad hoc networks Routing protocols

This is a preview of subscription content, [log in](#) to check access.

References

1. Cordeiro, D. M and Agrawal, D. P.,: Mobile ad hoc networking, Center for Distributed and Mobile Computing, ECECS, University of Cincinnati, (2002).

Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Cordeiro%2C%20D.%20M%20and%20Agrawal%2C%20D.%20P.%2C%3A%20Mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networking%2C%20Center%20for%20Distributed%20and%20Mobile%20Computing%2C%20ECECS%2C%20University%20of%20Cincinnati%2C%20%282002%29.>)

2. Mittal, S., and Kaur, P.: Performance Comparison of AODV, DSR and ZRP Routing Protocols in MANET's, Advances in Computing, Control, & Telecommunication Technologies, ACT'09, International Conference, IEEE (2009).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Mittal%2C%20S.%2C%20and%20Kaur%2C%20P.%3A%20Performance%20Comparison%20of%20AODV%2C%20DSR%20and%20ZRP%20Routing%20Protocols%20in%20MANET%E2%80%99s%2C%20Advances%20in%20Computing%2C%20Control%2C%20%26%20Telecommunication%20Technologies%2C%20ACT%E2%80%9909%2C%20International%20Conference%2C%20IEEE%20%282009%29.>)
3. R. Misra and C. R. Mandal, Performance Comparison of AODV/DSR On-demand Routing Protocols for Ad Hoc Networks in Constrained Situation, (IEEE 2005).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=R.%20Misra%20and%20C.%20R.%20Mandal%2C%20Performance%20Comparison%20of%20AODV%2FDSR%20On-demand%20Routing%20Protocols%20for%20Ad%20Hoc%20Networks%20in%20Constrained%20Situation%2C%20%28IEEE%202005%29.>)
4. Tuteja, A., Gujral, R. and Thalia, S.: Comparative performance analysis of DSDV, AODV and DSR routing protocols in MANET using NS2, In Advances in Computer Engineering (ACE), International Conference, pp. 330–333. IEEE, (June 2010).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Tuteja%2C%20A.%2C%20Gujral%2C%20R.%20and%20Thalia%2C%20S.%3A%20Comparative%20performance%20analysis%20of%20DSDV%2C%20AODV%20and%20DSR%20routing%20protocols%20in%20MANET%20using%20NS2%2C%20In%20Advances%20in%20Computer%20Engineering%20%28ACE%29%2C%20International%20Conference%2C%20pp.%20330%E2%80%93333.%20IEEE%2C%20%28June%202010%29.>)
5. Trung, H. D., Watit, B., and Duc, P. M.: Performance evaluation and comparison of different ad hoc routing protocols, Computer Communications, vol. 30(11), pp. 2478–2496. (2007).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Trung%2C%20H.%20D.%2C%20Watit%2C%20B.%2C%20and%20Duc%2C%20P.%20M.%3A%20Performance%20evaluation%20and%20comparison%20of%20different%20ad%20hoc%20routing%20protocols%2C%20Computer%20Communications%2C%20vol.%2030%2811%29%2C%20pp.%202478%E2%80%932496.%20%282007%29.>)
6. Khan, K., Zaman, R. U., Reddy, K. A., and Harsha, T. S.: An efficient DSDV routing protocol for wireless mobile ad hoc networks and its performance comparison, In Computer Modeling and Simulation, EMS'o8. Second UKSIM European Symposium, pp. 506–511. IEEE (September 2008).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Khan%2C%20K.%2C%20Zaman%2C%20R.%20U.%2C%20Reddy%2C%20K.%20A.%2C%20and%20Harsha%2C%20T.%20S.%3A%20An%20efficient%20DSDV%20routing%20protocol%20for%20wireless%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networks%20and%20its%20performance%20comparison%2C%20In%20Computer%20Modeling%20and%20Simulation%2C%20EMS%E2%80%9908.%20Second%20UKSIM%20Euro>)

pean%20Symposium%2C%20opp.%20506%E2%80%93511.%20IEEE%20%28Septem
ber%202008%29.)

7. Ramesh, V., Subbaiah, D. P., Rao, N. K., and Raju, M. J.: Performance Comparison and Analysis of DSDV and AODV for MANET. International Journal on Computer Science and Engineering, vol. 2(02), pp. 183–188. (2010).
Google Scholar ([\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ramesh%2C%20V.%2C%20Subbaiah%2C%20D.%20P.%2C%20Rao%2C%20N.%20K.%2C%20and%20Raju%2C%20M.%20J.%3A%20Performance%20Comparison%20and%20Analysis%20of%20DSDV%20and%20AODV%20for%20MANET.%20Internatinal%20Journal%20on%20Computer%20Science%20and%20Engineering%2C%20vol.%202%2802%29%2C%20pp.%20183%E2%80%93188.%20%282010%29.)
8. Ade, S. A., and Tijare, P. A.: Performance comparison of AODV, DSDV, OLSR and DSR routing protocols in mobile ad hoc networks, International Journal of Information Technology and Knowledge Management, vol. 2(2), pp. 545–548. (2010).
Google Scholar ([\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ade%2C%20S.%20A.%2C%20and%20Tijare%2C%20P.%20A.%3A%20Performan%20comparison%20of%20AODV%2C%20DSDV%2C%20OLSR%20and%20DSR%20routing%20protocols%20in%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networks%2C%20Internatinal%20Journal%20of%20Information%20Technology%20and%20Knowledge%20Management%2C%20vol.%202%282%29%2C%20pp.%20545%E2%80%93548.%20%282010%29.)
9. Perkins, E., and Royer, E. M.: Ad-hoc on-demand distance vector routing, In Mobile Computing Systems and Applications, Proceedings. WMCSA'99. Second IEEE Workshop, pp. 90–100. IEE (1999).
Google Scholar ([\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Perkins%2C%20E.%2C%20and%20Royer%2C%20E.%20M.%3A%20Ad-hoc%20on-demand%20distance%20vector%20routing%2C%20In%20Mobile%20Computing%20Systems%20and%20Applications%2C%20Proceedings.%20WMCSA%E2%80%9999.%20Second%20IEEE%20Workshop%2C%20pp.%2090%E2%80%93100.%20IEEE%20%281999%29.)
10. Johnson, D. B., and Maltz, D. A.: Dynamic source routing in ad hoc wireless networks, In Mobile computing, pp. 153–181. Springer US (1996).
Google Scholar ([\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Johnson%2C%20D.%20B.%2C%20and%20Maltz%2C%20D.%20A.%3A%20Dyna%20mic%20source%20routing%20in%20ad%20hoc%20wireless%20networks%2C%20In%20Mobile%20computing%2C%20pp.%20153%E2%80%93181.%20Springer%20US%20%281996%29.)
11. Park, V. D., and Corson, M. S.: A highly adaptive distributed routing algorithm for mobile wireless networks, In INFOCOM'97, Sixteenth Annual Joint Conference of the IEEE Computer and Communications Societies, Driving the Information Revolution., Proceedings IEEE, Vol. 3, pp. 1405–1413. IEEE (April 1997).
Google Scholar ([\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Park%2C%20V.%20D.%2C%20and%20Corson%2C%20M.%20S.%3A%20A%20hi%20ghly%20adaptive%20distributed%20routing%20algorithm%20for%20mobile%20wir%20eless%20networks%2C%20In%20INFOCOM%E2%80%9997%2C%20Sixteenth%20A%20nnual%20Joint%20Conference%20of%20the%20IEEE%20Computer%20and%20Co%20mmunications%20Societies%2C%20Driving%20the%20Information%20Revolution.%2C%20Proceedings%20IEEE%2C%20Vol.%203%2C%20pp.%201405%E2%80%931413.%20IEEE%20%28April%201997%29.)

12. YBae Ko, and Nitin, H. V.: Location Aided Routing (LAR) in mobile ad hoc networks, wireless networks vol. 6(4), pp. 307–321. (2000).
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=YBae%20Ko%2C%20and%20Nitin%2C%20H.%20V.%3A%20Location%20Aided%20Routing%20%28LAR%29%20in%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networks%2C%20wireless%20networks%20vol.%206%284%29%2C%20pp.%20307%E2%80%93321.%20%282000%29.) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=YBae%20Ko%2C%20and%20Nitin%2C%20H.%20V.%3A%20Location%20Aided%20Routing%20%28LAR%29%20in%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networks%2C%20wireless%20networks%20vol.%206%284%29%2C%20pp.%20307%E2%80%93321.%20%282000%29.)
13. Toh, C. K.: Associativity-based routing for ad hoc mobile networks, Wireless Personal Communications 4, no. 2, pp. 103–139. (1997).
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Toh%2C%20C.%20K.%3A%20Associativity-based%20routing%20for%20ad%20hoc%20mobile%20networks%2C%20Wireless%20Personal%20Communications%204%2C%20no.%202%2C%20pp.%20103%E2%80%93139.%20%281997%29.) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Toh%2C%20C.%20K.%3A%20Associativity-based%20routing%20for%20ad%20hoc%20mobile%20networks%2C%20Wireless%20Personal%20Communications%204%2C%20no.%202%2C%20pp.%20103%E2%80%93139.%20%281997%29.)
14. Dube, R., Rais, C.D., Wang, K.Y., Tripathi, S.K.: Signal stability-based adaptive routing (SSA) for ad hoc mobile networks, IEEE Personal Communications Magazine, pp. 3645. IEEE (1997).
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Dube%2C%20R.%2C%20Rais%2C%20C.D.%2C%20Wang%2C%20K.Y.%2C%20Tripathi%2C%20S.K.%3A%20Signal%20stability-based%20adaptive%20routing%20%28SSA%29%20for%20ad%20hoc%20mobile%20networks%2C%20IEEE%20Personal%20Communications%20Magazine%2C%20pp.%203645.%20IEEE%20%281997%29.) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Dube%2C%20R.%2C%20Rais%2C%20C.D.%2C%20Wang%2C%20K.Y.%2C%20Tripathi%2C%20S.K.%3A%20Signal%20stability-based%20adaptive%20routing%20%28SSA%29%20for%20ad%20hoc%20mobile%20networks%2C%20IEEE%20Personal%20Communications%20Magazine%2C%20pp.%203645.%20IEEE%20%281997%29.)
15. Xue, Q., Ganz, A.: Ad hoc QoS on-demand routing (AQOR) in mobile ad hoc networks, Journal of Parallel Distributed Computing, vol. 63(2), pp. 154165. (2003).
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Xue%2C%20Q.%2C%20Ganz%2C%20A.%3A%20Ad%20hoc%20QoS%20on-demand%20routing%20%28AQOR%29%20in%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networks%2C%20Journal%20of%20Parallel%20Distributed%20Computing%2C%20vol.%2063%282%29%2C%20pp.%20154165.%20%282003%29.) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Xue%2C%20Q.%2C%20Ganz%2C%20A.%3A%20Ad%20hoc%20QoS%20on-demand%20routing%20%28AQOR%29%20in%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networks%2C%20Journal%20of%20Parallel%20Distributed%20Computing%2C%20vol.%2063%282%29%2C%20pp.%20154165.%20%282003%29.)
16. Aguayo, D., Bicket, R., Morris, SrcRR: A High-Throughput Routing Protocol for 802.11 Mesh Networks, (2003).
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Aguayo%2C%20D.%2C%20Bicket%2C%20R.%2C%20Morris%2C%20SrcRR%3A%20A%20High-Throughput%20Routing%20Protocol%20for%20802.11%20Mesh%20Networks%2C%20%282003%29.) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Aguayo%2C%20D.%2C%20Bicket%2C%20R.%2C%20Morris%2C%20SrcRR%3A%20A%20High-Throughput%20Routing%20Protocol%20for%20802.11%20Mesh%20Networks%2C%20%282003%29.)
17. Chambers, B.A.: The Grid Roofnet: a Rooftop Ad Hoc Wireless Network, Massachusetts Institute of Technology (May 2002).
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Chambers%2C%20B.A.%3A%20The%20Grid%20Roofnet%3A%20a%20Rooftop%20Ad%20Hoc%20Wireless%20Network%2C%20Massachusetts%20Institute%20of%20Technology%20%28May%202002%29.) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Chambers%2C%20B.A.%3A%20The%20Grid%20Roofnet%3A%20a%20Rooftop%20Ad%20Hoc%20Wireless%20Network%2C%20Massachusetts%20Institute%20of%20Technology%20%28May%202002%29.)
18. Feng, J., Xia, Zhou, R. H.: Interference-aware load balanced routing in wireless mesh networks, in: Proceedings of the International Conference Wireless Communications, Networking and Mobile Computing (WiCom07), pp. 17301734. (September 2007).
[Google Scholar](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Feng%2C%20J.%2C%20Xia%2C%20Zhou%2C%20R.%20H.%3A%20Interference-aware%20load%20balanced%20routing%20in%20wireless%20mesh%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20the%20International%20Conference%20Wir) (https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Feng%2C%20J.%2C%20Xia%2C%20Zhou%2C%20R.%20H.%3A%20Interference-aware%20load%20balanced%20routing%20in%20wireless%20mesh%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20the%20International%20Conference%20Wir

less%20Communications%2C%20Networking%20and%20Mobile%20Computing%20%28WiCom%29%2C%20pp.%2017301734.%20%28September%202007%29.)

19. Perkins, C.E., and Bhagwat, P.: Highly Dynamic Destination Sequence-Vector Routing (DSDV) for Mobile Computers, *Computer Communication Review*, vol. 24(4), pp. 234–244. (1994).
Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Perkins%2C%20C.E.%2C%20and%20Bhagwat%2C%20P.%3A%20Highly%20Dynamic%20Destination%20Sequence-Vector%20Routing%20%28DSDV%29%20for%20Mobile%20Computers%2C%20Computer%20Communication%20Review%2C%20vol.%2024%284%29%2C%20pp.%20234%E2%80%93244.%20%281994%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Perkins%2C%20C.E.%2C%20and%20Bhagwat%2C%20P.%3A%20Highly%20Dynamic%20Destination%20Sequence-Vector%20Routing%20%28DSDV%29%20for%20Mobile%20Computers%2C%20Computer%20Communication%20Review%2C%20vol.%2024%284%29%2C%20pp.%20234%E2%80%93244.%20%281994%29.)))
20. Murthy, Shree, and Jose Joaquin Garcia-Luna-Aceves. “An efficient routing protocol for wireless networks”, *Mobile Networks and Applications*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 183–197. (1996).
Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Murthy%2C%20Shree%2C%20and%20Jose%20Joaquin%20Garcia-Luna-Aceves.%20%E2%80%93An%20efficient%20routing%20protocol%20for%20wireless%20networks%E2%80%93D%2C%20Mobile%20Networks%20and%20Applications%2C%20vol.%201%2C%20no.%202%2C%20pp.%20183%E2%80%93197.%20%281996%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Murthy%2C%20Shree%2C%20and%20Jose%20Joaquin%20Garcia-Luna-Aceves.%20%E2%80%93An%20efficient%20routing%20protocol%20for%20wireless%20networks%E2%80%93D%2C%20Mobile%20Networks%20and%20Applications%2C%20vol.%201%2C%20no.%202%2C%20pp.%20183%E2%80%93197.%20%281996%29.)))
21. Clausen, Thomas, et al., “Optimized link state routing protocol (OLSR)”, (2003).
Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Clausen%2C%20Thomas%2C%20et%2C%20al.%2C%20%E2%80%93Optimized%20link%20state%20routing%20protocol%20%28OLSR%29%E2%80%93D%2C%20%282003%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Clausen%2C%20Thomas%2C%20et%2C%20al.%2C%20%E2%80%93Optimized%20link%20state%20routing%20protocol%20%28OLSR%29%E2%80%93D%2C%20%282003%29.)))
22. T-Wei Chen, and Gerla, M.: “Global state routing: A new routing scheme for ad-hoc wireless networks.” In *Communications, ICC 98. Conference Record. International Conference*, vol. 1, pp. 171–175. IEEE (1998).
Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=T-Wei%20Chen%2C%20and%20Gerla%2C%20M.%3A%20%E2%80%93Global%20state%20routing%3A%20A%20new%20routing%20scheme%20for%20ad-hoc%20wireless%20networks.%E2%80%93D%20In%20Communications%2C%20ICC%2098.%20Conference%20Record.%20International%20Conference%2C%20vol.%201%2C%20pp.%20171%E2%80%93175.%20IEEE%20%281998%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=T-Wei%20Chen%2C%20and%20Gerla%2C%20M.%3A%20%E2%80%93Global%20state%20routing%3A%20A%20new%20routing%20scheme%20for%20ad-hoc%20wireless%20networks.%E2%80%93D%20In%20Communications%2C%20ICC%2098.%20Conference%20Record.%20International%20Conference%2C%20vol.%201%2C%20pp.%20171%E2%80%93175.%20IEEE%20%281998%29.)))
23. Pei, Gerla, G., M., & Chen, T. W.: Fisheye state routing: A routing scheme for ad hoc wireless networks. In *Communications, 2000. ICC 2000. IEEE International Conference*, Vol. 1, pp. 70–74. IEEE (2000).
Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Pei%2C%20Gerla%2C%20G.%2C%20M.%2C%20%26%20Chen%2C%20T.%20W.%3A%20Fisheye%20state%20routing%3A%20A%20routing%20scheme%20for%20ad-hoc%20wireless%20networks.%20In%20Communications%2C%202000.%20ICC%202000.%20IEEE%20International%20Conference%2C%20Vol.%201%2C%20pp.%2070%E2%80%9374.%20IEEE%20%282000%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Pei%2C%20Gerla%2C%20G.%2C%20M.%2C%20%26%20Chen%2C%20T.%20W.%3A%20Fisheye%20state%20routing%3A%20A%20routing%20scheme%20for%20ad-hoc%20wireless%20networks.%20In%20Communications%2C%202000.%20ICC%202000.%20IEEE%20International%20Conference%2C%20Vol.%201%2C%20pp.%2070%E2%80%9374.%20IEEE%20%282000%29.)))
24. Garcia-Luna-Aceves, J.J., Spohn, M.: Source-tree routing in wireless networks, in: *Proceedings of IEEE ICNP*, pp. 273–282. (October/November 1999).
Google Scholar ([https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Garcia-Luna-Aceves%2C%20J.J.%2C%20Spohn%2C%20M.%3A%20Source-tree%20routing%20in%20wireless%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20IEEE%20ICNP%2C%20pp.%20273%E2%80%93282.%20%28October/November%201999%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Garcia-Luna-Aceves%2C%20J.J.%2C%20Spohn%2C%20M.%3A%20Source-tree%20routing%20in%20wireless%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20IEEE%20ICNP%2C%20pp.%20273%E2%80%93282.%20%28October/November%201999%29.)))

25. Roy S., Garcia-Luna-Aceves, J. J.: Using minimal source trees for on demand routing in ad hoc networks, in: Proceedings of IEEE INFOCOM, pp. 1172-1181. IEEE (April 2001).
 [Google Scholar \(https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Roy%20S.%2C%20Garcia-Luna-Aceves%2C%20J.%20J.%3A%20Using%20minimal%20source%20trees%20for%20on-demand%20routing%20in%20ad-hoc%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20IEEE%20INFOCOM%2C%20pp.%201172-1181.%20IEEE%20%28April%202001%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Roy%20S.%2C%20Garcia-Luna-Aceves%2C%20J.%20J.%3A%20Using%20minimal%20source%20trees%20for%20on-demand%20routing%20in%20ad-hoc%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20IEEE%20INFOCOM%2C%20pp.%201172-1181.%20IEEE%20%28April%202001%29.)
26. Munaretto, A., Fonseca, M.: Routing and quality of service support for mobile ad hoc networks, Computer Networks, vol. 51(11), pp. 3142-3156. (2007).
 [Google Scholar \(https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Munaretto%2C%20A.%2C%20Fonseca%2C%20M.%3A%20Routing%20and%20quality%20of%20service%20support%20for%20mobile%20ad-hoc%20networks%2C%20Computer%20Networks%2C%20vol.%2051%2811%29%2C%20pp.%203142-3156.%20%282007%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Munaretto%2C%20A.%2C%20Fonseca%2C%20M.%3A%20Routing%20and%20quality%20of%20service%20support%20for%20mobile%20ad-hoc%20networks%2C%20Computer%20Networks%2C%20vol.%2051%2811%29%2C%20pp.%203142-3156.%20%282007%29.)
27. Haas, Z. J., Pearlman, M. R., and Samar, P.: The zone routing protocol (ZRP) for ad hoc networks, draft-ietf-manet-zone-zrp-04, Txt, (2002).
 [Google Scholar \(https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Haas%2C%20Z.%20J.%2C%20Pearlman%2C%20M.%20R.%2C%20and%20Samar%2C%20P.%3A%20The%20zone%20routing%20protocol%20%28ZRP%29%20for%20ad-hoc%20networks%2C%20draft-ietf-manet-zone-zrp-04%2C%20Txt%2C%20%282002%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Haas%2C%20Z.%20J.%2C%20Pearlman%2C%20M.%20R.%2C%20and%20Samar%2C%20P.%3A%20The%20zone%20routing%20protocol%20%28ZRP%29%20for%20ad-hoc%20networks%2C%20draft-ietf-manet-zone-zrp-04%2C%20Txt%2C%20%282002%29.)
28. Pei G., Gerla, M., and Hong X.: LANMAR: Landmark routing for large scale wireless ad hoc networks with group mobility, in: Proceedings of ACM MobiHoc, pp. 1118. (August 2000).
 [Google Scholar \(https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Pei%20G.%2C%20Gerla%2C%20M.%2C%20and%20Hong%20X.%3A%20LANMAR%3A%20Landmark%20routing%20for%20large%20scale%20wireless%20ad-hoc%20networks%20with%20group%20mobility%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20ACM%20MobiHoc%2C%20pp.%201118.%20%28August%202000%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Pei%20G.%2C%20Gerla%2C%20M.%2C%20and%20Hong%20X.%3A%20LANMAR%3A%20Landmark%20routing%20for%20large%20scale%20wireless%20ad-hoc%20networks%20with%20group%20mobility%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20ACM%20MobiHoc%2C%20pp.%201118.%20%28August%202000%29.)
29. Aggelou G. N, Tafazolli, R.,: RDMAR: A bandwidth-efficient routing protocol for mobile ad hoc networks, in: Proceedings of ACM WOWMOM, pp. 2633. (August 1999).
 [Google Scholar \(https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Aggelou%20G.%20N%2C%20Tafazolli%2C%20R.%2C%3A%20RDMAR%3A%20A-bandwidth-efficient%20routing%20protocol%20for%20mobile%20ad-hoc%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20ACM%20WOWMOM%2C%20pp.%202633.%20%28August%201999%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Aggelou%20G.%20N%2C%20Tafazolli%2C%20R.%2C%3A%20RDMAR%3A%20A-bandwidth-efficient%20routing%20protocol%20for%20mobile%20ad-hoc%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20ACM%20WOWMOM%2C%20pp.%202633.%20%28August%201999%29.)
30. Wang J., Osagie, E., Thulasiraman, P., Thulasiraman R.: Hopnet: a hybrid ant colony optimization routing algorithm for mobile ad hoc network, Ad Hoc Networks, vol. 7(4), pp. 690-705. (2009).
 [Google Scholar \(https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Wang%20J.%2C%20Osagie%2C%20E.%2C%20Thulasiraman%2C%20P.%2C%20Thulasiraman%20R.%3A%20Hopnet%3A%20a-hybrid%20ant%20colony%20optimization%20routing%20algorithm%20for%20mobile%20ad-hoc%20network%2C%20Ad-Hoc%20Networks%2C%20vol.%207%284%29%2C%20pp.%20690-705.%20%282009%29.\)](https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Wang%20J.%2C%20Osagie%2C%20E.%2C%20Thulasiraman%2C%20P.%2C%20Thulasiraman%20R.%3A%20Hopnet%3A%20a-hybrid%20ant%20colony%20optimization%20routing%20algorithm%20for%20mobile%20ad-hoc%20network%2C%20Ad-Hoc%20Networks%2C%20vol.%207%284%29%2C%20pp.%20690-705.%20%282009%29.)

31. Ko, Y., Vaidya, N.: Geocasting in mobile ad hoc networks: Locationbased multicast algorithms, Technical report, TR-98-018, Texas AM University, (September 1998).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ko%2C%20Y.%2C%20Vaidya%2C%20N.%3A%20Geocasting%20in%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networks%3A%20Locationbased%20multicast%20algorithms%2C%20Technical%20report%2C%20TR-98-018%2C%20Texas%20AM%20University%2C%20%28September%201998%29.%29>)
32. Ko Y., Vaidya N.: Location-Aided Routing (LAR) in mobile ad hoc networks, in: Proceedings of ACM MobiCom, pp. 6675. (October 1998).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Ko%20Y.%2C%20Vaidya%20N.%3A%20Location-Aided%20Routing%20%28LAR%29%20in%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20networks%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20ACM%20MobiCom%2C%20pp.%206675.%20%28October%201998%29.%29>)
33. Basagni S., Chlamtac I., Syrotiuk V.R., Woodward B.A.: A distance routing effect algorithm for mobility (DREAM), in: Proceedings of the ACM MOBICOM, pp. 7684, (October 1998).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Basagni%20S.%2C%20Chlamtac%20I.%2C%20Syrotiuk%20V.R.%2C%20Woodward%20B.A.%3A%20A%20distance%20routing%20effect%20algorithm%20for%20mobility%20%28DREAM%29%2C%20in%3A%20Proceedings%20of%20the%20ACM%20MOBICOM%2C%20pp.%207684%2C%20%28October%201998%29.%29>)
34. Iwata A., Chiang, C., Pei, G., Gerla, M., Chen, T.: Scalable routing strategies for ad hoc wireless networks, IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications 17 (8), pp. 13691379. IEEE (1999).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Iwata%20A.%2C%20Chiang%2C%20C.%2C%20Pei%2C%20G.%2C%20Gerla%2C%20M.%2C%20Chen%2C%20T.%3A%20Scalable%20routing%20strategies%20for%20ad%20hoc%20wireless%20networks%2C%20IEEE%20Journal%20on%20Selected%20Areas%20in%20Communications%2017%20%288%29%2C%20pp.%2013691379.%20IEEE%20%281999%29.%29>)
35. Elizabeth Royer M. and Charles E. Perkins: Multicast Operation of the Ad-hoc On-Demand Distance Vector Routing Protocol, In Proc. of the 5th annual ACM/IEEE International Conference on Mobile Computing and Networking (MobiCom), pp. 207218. IEEE (August 1999).
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Elizabeth%20Royer%20M.%20and%20Charles%20E.%20Perkins%3A%20Multicast%20Operation%20of%20the%20Ad-hoc%20On-Demand%20Distance%20Vector%20Routing%20Protocol%2C%20In%20Proc.%20of%20the%205th%20annual%20ACM%20IEEE%20International%20Conference%20on%20Mobile%20Computing%20and%20Networking%20%28MobiCom%29%2C%20pp.%20207218.%20IEEE%20%28August%201999%29.%29>)
36. Maihfer C.: A survey on geocast routing protocols, IEEE Communications Surveys and Tutorials 6 (2), pp. 3242. IEEE (2004). An B., Papavassiliou S., Geomulticast: architectures and protocols for mobile ad hoc wireless networks, Journal of Parallel Distributed Computing 63(2), pp.182195, 2003.
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=Maihfer%20C.%3A%20A%20survey%20on%20geocast%20routing%20protocols%2C%20IEEE%20Communications%20Surveys%20and%20Tutorials%206%20%282%29%2C%20pp.%203242.%20IEEE%20%282004%29.%20An%20B.%2C%20Papavassiliou%20S.%3A%20Geomulticast%20architectures%20and%20protocols%20for%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20wireless%20networks%2C%20Journal%20of%20Parallel%20Distributed%20Computing%2063%282%29%2C%20pp.%20182195.%202003.%29>)

assiliou%20S.%2C%20Geomulticast%3A%20architectures%20and%20protocolsfor%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20wireless%20networks%2C%20Journal%20of%20Parallel%20Distributed%20Computing%2063%282%29%2C%20pp.182195%2C%202003.)

37. An B., Papavassiliou S., Geomulticast: architectures and protocolsfor mobile ad hoc wireless networks, Journal of Parallel Distributed Computing 63(2), pp. 182195, 2003.
Google Scholar (<https://scholar.google.com/scholar?q=An%20B.%2C%20Papavassiliou%20S.%2C%20Geomulticast%3A%20architectures%20and%20protocolsfor%20mobile%20ad%20hoc%20wireless%20networks%2C%20Journal%20of%20Parallel%20Distributed%20Computing%2063%282%29%2C%20pp.%20182195%2C%202003.>)
38. Network Simulator 2, available via <http://www.isi.edu/nsnam/ns> (<http://www.isi.edu/nsnam/ns>).

Copyright information

© Springer Nature Singapore Pte Ltd. 2018

About this paper

Cite this paper as:

Roy A., Deb T. (2018) Performance Comparison of Routing Protocols in Mobile Ad Hoc Networks. In: Mandal J., Saha G., Kandar D., Maji A. (eds) Proceedings of the International Conference on Computing and Communication Systems. Lecture Notes in Networks and Systems, vol 24. Springer, Singapore. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6890-4_4

- First Online 30 March 2018
- DOI https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-10-6890-4_4
- Publisher Name Springer, Singapore
- Print ISBN 978-981-10-6889-8
- Online ISBN 978-981-10-6890-4
- eBook Packages [Engineering](#) [Engineering \(RO\)](#)
- [Buy this book on publisher's site](#)
- [Reprints and Permissions](#)

Personalised recommendations

SPRINGER NATURE

© 2020 Springer Nature Switzerland AG. Part of [Springer Nature](#).

Not logged in Convener, UGC-Infonet Digital Library Consortium (3000132959) - Tripura University TU (3000172680) - UGC Trial Account (3000178880) - Information and Library Network (INFLIBNET) Centre (3994475188) 14.139.212.242

Library and Information Services in Digital Environment: Challenges & Prospects

Edited by

Mithu Anjali Gayan

Assistant Professor

Department of Library and Information Science,
Tripura University

Saumen Das

Guest Faculty

Department of Library and Information Science,
Tripura University

OMSONS PUBLICATIONS

NEW DELHI-110 002

THE ROLE OF NGOs IN TRIBAL AREAS OF TRIPURA

by
Dr. V. S. Acharya
and
Dr. S. K. Das

VYASDEV K. KASHANI

Shishu Udayan Bapani Bilan,
Flat No. 5, Akhaura Road,
Agartala, Tripura (W)

THE ROLE OF NGOS IN TRIBAL AREAS OF TRIPURA

Edited by -

Dr Alak Bhattacharya

Hebal Kalai

Published by -

Utam Chakraborty

VYASDEV PRAKASHANI

Shishu Udyan Bipani Bitan, 1st floor, Room No. 5

Akhaura Road, Agartala, Tripura(W)

Email : vyasdevprakashani@rediffmail.com

Cover Design -

Rajib Datta

Cell : 9774773558

©Reserved by - Editors

Edition -

May,2018

Distributors

New Agartala Book Centre

Shishu Udyan Bipani Bitan, 1st floor, Room No. 5

Akhaura Road, Agartala, Tripura(W)

Email : nabcaagt@gmail.com

Cell : 9774519117

THE DACCA STUDENTS LIBRARY

51, Shyama Charan Dey Street, Kol-73

Printed by -

Kalika Press - Kolkata

ISBN : 978-81-909689-9-8

Price Rs. 250.00

PREFACE

The present volume is an outcome of tireless investigation regarding the Muslim Minority in Tripura. This book contains five chapters.

The first chapter briefly introduces the problem to be dealt with by this study, location of study area, focus of the study etc., objectives; hypothesis, methodology and significance of the study have been discussed. A brief review of some relevant works is also has been made here to have a theoretical background of the problem.

In the second chapter, depicts the socio-political and historical context of Muslim community in Tripura. It provides a historical background of how populations have been immigrating into the state over the centuries and how they have become an integral part of contemporary society, economy and politics of the state.

The third chapter analyses the theoretical concept of political behaviour. The chapter discusses the conceptual framework of the political behaviour. It also includes discussion about the different cultural orientations, and various factors influencing the changes in the trends of political participation. It also discusses the nature of Political behavior in Indian contexts, which will be helpful for understand the theoretical background of the problem.

Minority Politics : A Behavioural Study of Tripura
By-

Dr. Alak Bhattacharya & Sumon Ali

Published by -

Uttam Chakraborty

VYASDEV PRAKASHANI

Shishu Udyan Bipani Bitan, 1st floor, Room No. 5

Akhaura Road, Agartala, Tripura(W)

Email : vyasdevprakashani@rediffmail.com

Cover Design -

Rajib Datta

Cell : 9774773558

©Reserved by - Editors

Edition -

June, 2018

Distributors

New Agartala Book Centre

Shishu Udyan Bipani Bitan, 1st floor, Room No. 5

Akhaura Road, Agartala, Tripura(W)

Email : nabcagt@gmail.com,

Cell : 9774519117

THE DACCA STUDENTS LIBRARY

5/1, Shyama Charan Dey Street, Kol-73

Printed by -

Kalika Press - Kolkata

ISBN : 978-81-909689-8-3

Price : Rs. 200.00

MINORITY POLITICS : A BEHAVIOURAL STUDY OF TRIPURA

Dr. Alak Bhattacharya
Sumon Ali



VYASDEV PRAKASHANI
Shishu Udyan Bipani Bitan,
1st floor, Room No. 5, Akhaura Road,
Agartala, Tripura (W)

CONTENTS

Preface

Acknowledgement

Chapter 1 : Introduction	1-12
Chapter 2 : Muslims in Tripura: A Background	13-24
Chapter 3 : Political Behaviour: A Conceptual Framework	25-34
Chapter 4 : Muslim Minorities in Electoral Politics of Tripura	35-63
Chapter 5 : An Overview	65-70
Bibliography :	71-75
Appendices :	77-80
Annexure :	81-82

The fourth chapter seeks to examine the role of Muslims in electoral politics of Tripura. It discusses the issues regarding the Muslims in the Assembly elections, the participation of Muslims in Assembly elections as candidates and their share in the process of governance in the state. This chapter examines the issues, and factors which influences political behavior of the Muslims and the controversy of Muslim vote bank in the state. It also focuses the salient trends towards the political attitudes and electoral behaviour of the Muslim minority community during elections in Tripura. The information has been collected from the field survey conducted in the 2 (two) Legislative Assembly Constituency and also been incorporated here to analyze the above issues.

The last chapter makes an overview about the political psychology of minority people of Tripura.

The authors while expressing the ideas does not claim any finality on the subject. Authors also believe that there is ample scope for incisive and micro level work on the subject. However, authors expect that this work in spite of its limitations would be useful for furtherance of the information and having basic ideas on the subject.

Agartala,
June, 2018

Alak Bhattacharya
Sumon Ali

In the Platform for Action, the core document of the Beijing Conference, it was declared that 'violence against women constitutes a violation of basic human rights and is an obstacle to the achievement of the objectives of equality, development and peace'. The purpose of this edited volume is to present a body of work that explores the nature of violence against women in India in general and India's North east in particular. This is an initiative to recognize and encourage the scholars, academicians and social activists to explore and analyze the various forms of violence against women. This volume is a combination of theoretical and empirical studies which will potentially appeal the readers with its intellectual diversity. This book presents an interplay of state, sports, surrogacy, education, economy, knowledge as they relate to issues of violence. It is quite clear that narrow views of violence against women often fail to address the complex nature of violence and its consequences. Therefore, the chapter contributors have been suggested to incorporate the ideas and the questions that were raised during the seminar which have been included in the volume. Violence against women is against all rules, all customs and all religions. So 'violence against women is a universal problem that must be universally condemned'. This volume is one-step forward to develop and share the understanding of how distinct disciplinary approaches can be explored in the enquiry on violence against women.

List of Contributors

• Dr. Vijaylaxmi Brara Associate Professor, Centre for Manipur Studies, Manipur University • Anindita Langthasa Assistant Professor, Department of English Arya Vidyapeeth College, Assam • Badari Shisha L. Nonglait • Assistant Professor, Department of Political Science, • Sngap Syiem College, Meghalaya • Chayanika Borah Research Scholar, NEHU, Meghalaya • Dr. (Mrs.) Anga Padu Assistant Professor, Department of Education Rajiv Gandhi University, Arunachal Pradesh • Dr. Anjana Bhattacharjee, Assistant Professor Sukriti Banda, Research Scholar, Department of Psychology, Tripura University, Tripura • Dr. Arpita Ghosh • Department of Human Rights and Human Development, Rabindra Bharati University, West Bengal • Smt. Aparna De Member Secretary, Tripura Commission for Women, Tripura • Dr. Uttam Kumar Sikde Assistant Professor, Department of Economics & Politics, Visva-Bharati University, West Bengal • Mayanglambam Sana Research Scholar, Dept. of English Tripura University, Tripura • Dr. Jayanta Choudhury, Assistant Professor, & Moutoshi Deb, Research Scholar, Dept. of Rural Management & Development, Tripura University, Tripura



Prof. Chandrika Basu Majumder (b. 1959) is currently working as Professor in the Department of Political Science, Tripura University (A Central University). She is also Director of Women's Studies Centre, Tripura University. She is a member of Advisory Committee, Tripura High Court Legal Services, in Editorial Board of eminent Journals, Member of Management Committee of different reputed Institutions. She has in her credit three published books, three edited books and numbers of article published in reputed journals. Her areas of interest are Gender Studies, Local Self Government, and Human Rights etc.



Sri Ashim Shil (b. 1986) obtained his Post Graduation in Gender Studies in 2011 and qualified UGC - NET (Lectureship) in Women Studies. He has been involved in the field of research on gender issues since 2012. At present he is working as Research Associate in the Women's Studies Centre, Tripura University (A Central University). He has attended several National and International seminars and presented papers. He has got a number of publications in book and journals. His areas of interest include Gender Studies, Feminist thoughts, Rights of the Tribals, Human rights.



The Women Press

425, Nimri Colony, Ashok Vihar

Phase-IV, Delhi-110052

Tel. 011-23259196, 23259648

ISBN 9788189110499



Rs.995

We are thankful to Honourable Vice- Chancellor of Tripura University, Prof. Anjan Kumar Ghosh who whole heartedly supported our proposal for organising Seminar on ' Violence against Women' and also insisted for publication of the Seminar volume. The idea of publishing the book was ultimately materialised with the active support of the members of Standing Committee of Women's Studies Centre namely; Dr. Jahar Debbarma, Dr Somdeb Banik, Dr. Sharmia Chhotray and Ms Anagha Ingole.

We greatly appreciate and recognise the effort and dedication of all the contributors without whose active support we could not have completed this task. Dr. Vijoylaxmi Brara was kind enough to deliver the keynote address i the Seminar.

Last but not the least, we are thankful to The Women Press for materialising this venture in elegant manner.

Prof. Chandrika Basu Majumder
Mr. Ashim Shil

Published by:

The Women Press

425, Nimri Colony, Ashok Vihar, Phase-IV

Delhi-110 052

E-Mail : brpc@vsnl.com

First Published 2018

© Editors

ISBN 9788189110499

Printed at D.K. Fine Art Press (P) Ltd., Delhi

Publisher's note:

Every possible effort has been made to ensure that the information contained in this book is accurate at the time of going to press, and the publisher and author cannot accept responsibility for any errors or omissions, however caused. No responsibility for loss or damage occasioned to any person acting, or refraining from action, as a result of the material in this publication can be accepted by the editor, the publisher or the author. The Publisher is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in the book. The contents of this work are intended to further general scientific research, understanding and discussion only. Readers should consult with a specialist where appropriate.

Every effort has been made to trace the owners of copyright material used in this book, if any. The editor and the publisher will be grateful for any omission brought to their notice for acknowledgement in the future editions of the book.

All Rights reserved under International Copyright Conventions. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior written consent of the publisher and the copyright owner.

Cataloging in Publication Data—DK

Courtesy: D.K. Agencies (P) Ltd. <docinfo@dkagencies.com>

Seminar on 'Violence against Women' (2017 : Tripura, India)

Violence against women : experiences from India's North East / editors, Chandrika Basu Majumder & Ashim Shil.

pages cm

Papers presented in a UGC sponsored Seminar on 'Violence against Women', held in 6th-7th April, 2017 at Tripura, organised by Women's Studies Centre, Tripura University.

Includes bibliographical references.

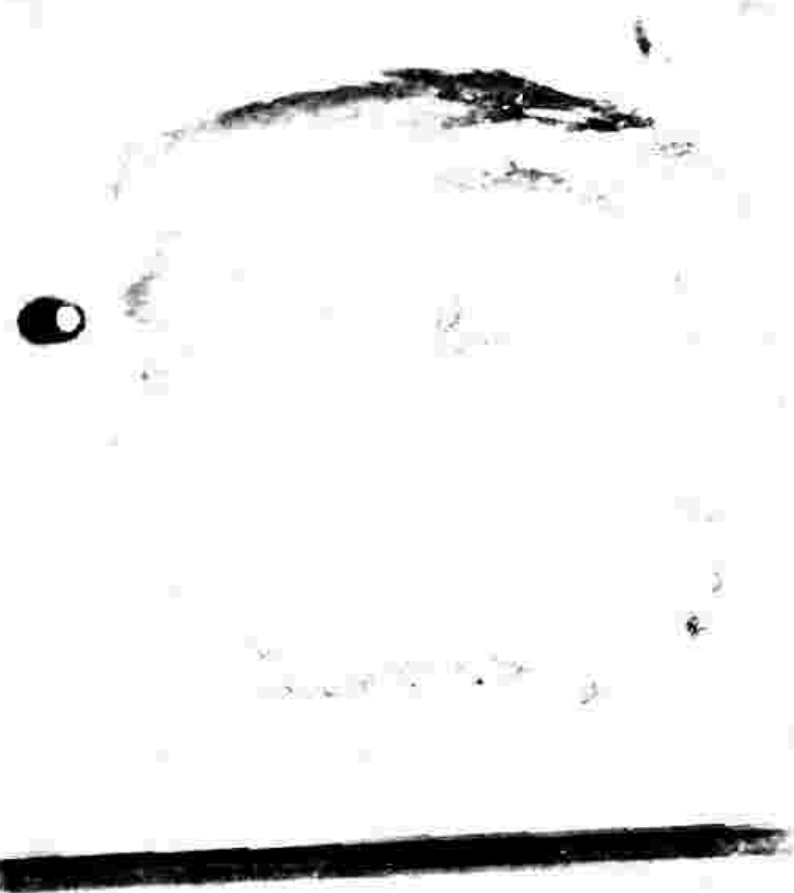
ISBN 9788189110499

1. Women—Violence against—India, Northeast—Congresses. 2. Women—Crimes against—India, Northeast—Congresses. I. Majumdar, Chandrika Basu, editor. II. Shil, Ashim, editor. III. Tripura University. Women's Studies Centre, organizer. IV. India. University Grants Commission, sponsoring body. V. Title.

LCC HV6250.4.W65V56 2018 | DDC 305.4209541 23

Violence Against Women

Experiences from India's North East



SHOT ON MI AT
MI DUAL CAMERA

Chandrika Basu Majumdar
Ashim Shil

Chapter


PDF Available

Earthworm Technology - A Promising Tool for Second Green Revolution

January 2009
DOI: [10.1007/978-981-13-0215-2_1](#)

In book: Earthworm Ecology & Environment (pp.33 - 49) · Edition: First Edition · Chapter: Chapter 4 · Publisher: International Book Distributing Co. · Editors: SM Singh

Authors:



Priyasankar Chaudhuri
Tripura University

- Download full-text PDF
-  Read full-text
-  Download citation
-  Copy link
- 

References (28)

Discover the world's research

- 20+ million members
- 135+ million publications
- 700k+ research projects

Join for free

 Public Full-text

1

Content uploaded by [Priyasankar Chaudhuri](#) · Author content
Content may be subject to copyright.

Citations (0)



References (28)

Response of paddy (var. TRC-87- 251) crop on amendment of the field with different levels of vermicompost

Article

[Full-text available](#)

Jan 2001

 Gautam Bhattacharjee ·  Priyasankar Chaudhuri ·  Mrinmoy Datta

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

In-soil Earthworm Technologies for Tropical Ecosystems

Chapter [Full-text available](#)

Jan 1999

 Bikram Keshari Senapati ·  Patrick Lavelle ·  Seeta Giri · M. M. Venkatachalam

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Soils for Management of Organic Wastes and Waste Waters

Article

J. P. Martin ·  Dennis Focht

[View](#)

Organic farming for sustainable agriculture and meeting the challenges of food security in 21st century: An economic analysis

Article

Apr 2005

D.S. Thakur · K.D. Sharma

[View](#)

Vermiculture and vermicomposting as biotechnology for conversion of organic wastes into animal protein and organic fertilizer

Article

Jan 2005

 Priyasankar Chaudhuri

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

State-of-the-Art and New Perspectives on Vermicomposting Research

Chapter

Mar 2004

Jorge Domínguez

[View](#)

Chemical characterization and nitrogen mineralization potentials of vermicompost derived from differing organic wastes

Article

Jan 1988

M.A. Buchanam · E. Russell · S.D. Block

[View](#)

Sustainable mountain development: The Himalayan tragedy

Article

Feb 2007 · [CURR SCI INDIA](#)

P.S. Ramakrishnan

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Influence of vermicompost application on the available macronutrients and selected microbial populations in a paddy field

Article

Dec 1992 · [SOIL BIOL BIOCHEM](#)

 Radha D Kale · B.C. Mallesh · Bano Kubra ·  D. J. Bagyaraj

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

The Nature And Properties of Soils

Book

Jan 1984

Nyle C. Brady

[View](#)

[Show more](#)

Recommendations [Discover more](#)

Project

Earthworms in tea plantations of Tripura, India

● Singh Kwak S. Jamatia · ● Priyasankar Chaudhuri

[View project](#)

Project

Neurosecretory system and its role in regeneration and reproduction in epigeic, endogeic and anecic species of earthworms of Tripura

● Dipanwita Banik · ● Priyasankar Chaudhuri

[View project](#)

Project

Biology of two dominant earthworms in tea plantations of Tripura (India)

● Singh Kwak S. Jamatia · ● Priyasankar Chaudhuri

For field application of appropriate earthworms, knowledge of the biology of earthworms found under tea plantations is an inevitable matter. The main goal of this study is to study the growth and ... [\[more\]](#)

[View project](#)

Book

Green Polymer Composites Technology: Properties and Applications, by Inamuddin;

February 2015

● Inamuddin ..

[Read more](#)

Article

[Full-text available](#)

Technology for Growth: Indian Green Revolution

August 2011

● Kishore G Kulkarni · Alyssa Panning

[View full-text](#)

Article

Special Issue, New research area for 'health and green' in revegetation technology field

January 2007 · Journal of the Japanese Society of Revegetation Technology

Satoshi Yamamoto

[Read more](#)

Article

The present status and prospect of research on the de-ironing and bleaching technology of kaolin

June 2013 · JOURNAL OF ADVANCES IN CHEMISTRY

Hua Li · Xing-li Jiao · Jin-liang Zhou

The increase of degree of whiteness is an important method for Kaolin growth in value. In this paper, the occurrence of iron in kaolin was briefly described, and the methods of the de-ironing and bleaching technology of kaolin were introduced. The characteristics and the existing problems of all kinds of method were analyzed. Some new green environmental protection technology of the de-ironing ...
[\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Use of bakury andesite in the production of dark-green bottles

October 1990 · Glass and Ceramics

G. G. Gvazava · O. I. Chokhonelidze · G. Sh. Kurtanidze · [...] · N. D. Natbeladze

A study was made about the effects of andesite as an additive in glass manufacture. Practice has shown that andesite from the Bakury deposit can be used to color container glass a dark green. The use of andesite eliminates several components from the mixture, thus simplifying the technology of preparing the mixture, and makes for a higher quality product.

[Read more](#)

Last Updated: 03 Oct 2020



Company

[About us](#)
[News](#)
[Careers](#)

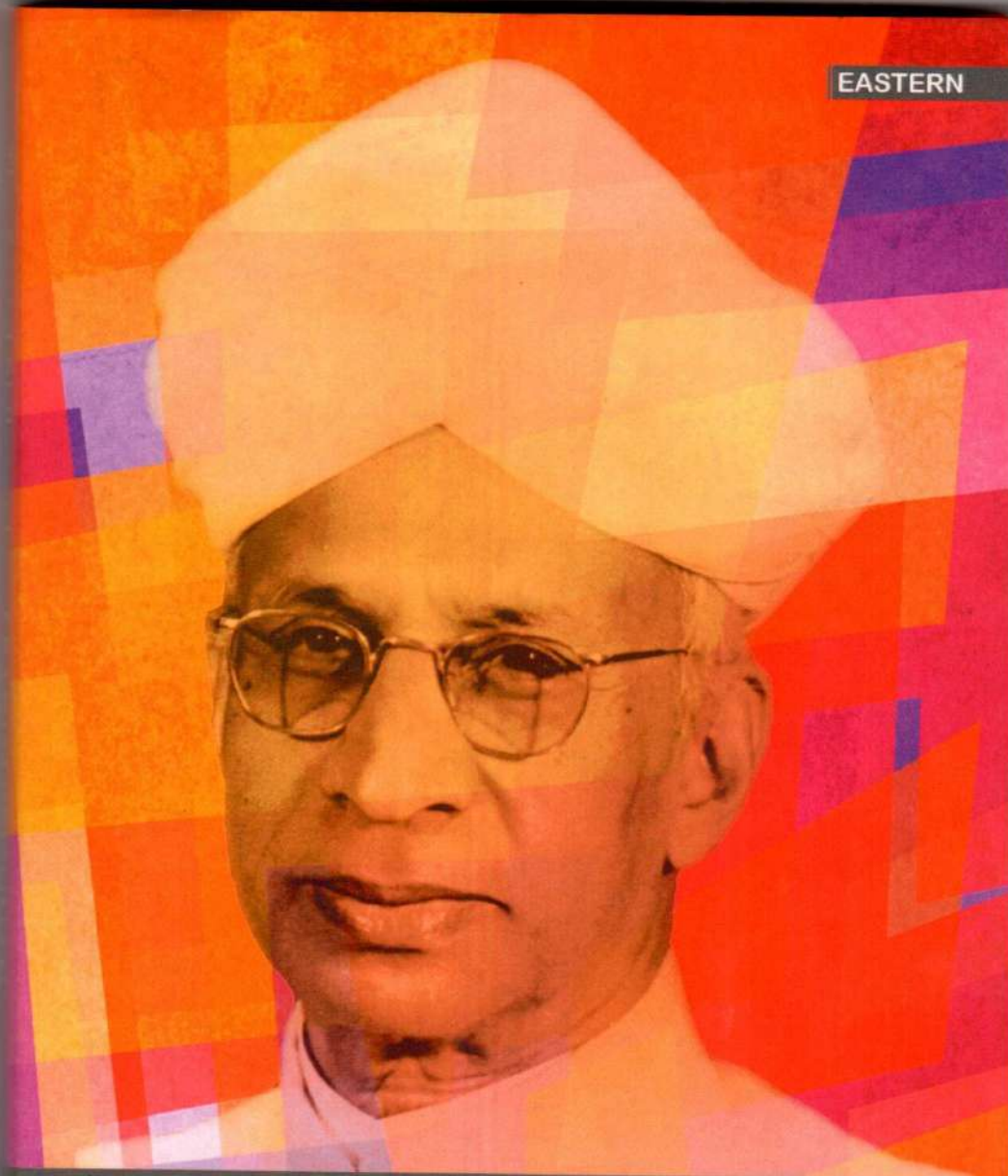
Support

[Help Center](#)

Business solutions

[Advertising](#)
[Recruiting](#)

EASTERN



The Social Philosophy of
RADHAKRISHNAN

Bimal Chandra Pal

- Gandhi, M.K. (1951): *Basic Education* (Ahmedabad: Navajivan Publishing House).
- Gandhi, M.K. (2011): *Towards New Education* (Ahmedabad: Navajivan Publishing House).
- Lal, B.K. (2005): *Contemporary Indian Philosophy* (Delhi: Motilal Banarasidass Publishers Pvt. Ltd.).
- Pramanik, R.N. and A.K. Adhikary (2006): *Gender Inequality and Women's Empowerment* (New Delhi: Abhijeet Publications).
- Pruthi, R.K. and Archana Chaturvedi (2009): *Mahatma Gandhi and Women* (Commonwealth Publishers).
- Ramachandran, G. and T.K. Mahadevan (ed.) (1967): *Gandhi: His Relevance for our Times* (New Delhi: Gandhi Peace Foundation).
- Siddhinathananda, Swami (1988): *Wealth and Wisdom of India* (Bombay: Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan).
- Vivekananda, Swami (2011): *Letters of Swami Vivekananda* (Kolkata: Advaita Ashrama).
- Vivekananda, Swami (1993): *My India, The India Eternal* (Kolkata: Ramkrishna Mission Institute of Culture).
- Vivekananda, Swami (2004): *Practical Vedanta* (Kolkata: Advaita Ashrama).
- Vivekananda, Swami (1964): *The Complete Works of Swami Vivekananda* (Kolkata: Advaita Ashrama).

13

Bertrand Russell and Vivekananda on Education

Bimal Chandra Pal

Introduction

In every society the function of education is to realize the ideals of manhood. This realization is possible only in human society. No society is static. It is in a state of change and hence reconstruction is necessary. It is only because of a great disparity between the ideal and the factual, between the unrealized potential and the realized situation, there arise a conflict and crisis in society. In such a crisis situation, the society badly needed a way out of a solution to that crisis. The role of education then is very urgent in this situation.

The function of education is inevitable for giving direction to this social reconstruction that we need desperately to solve our social problems and realize our ideals. Education must develop individuals who are cooperative in their means and constantly engaged about the ends they desire and provide positive actions in behalf of future goals. In this chapter, I want to present the role of education for moulding our nature and ultimately how it reconstructs our society for the welfare of human being. I also put here a special reference of Vivekananda and Bertrand Russell in respect of their views on education.

Russell's View on Education

The greatest task of education is to reform the human mind. It is

Volume V. 2018

JIJÑĀSĀ

An annual review of Philosophy
Edited by Shakuntala

- Barman, Mayuri : Nietzsche's Vision of Man
- Bezboruah, Nibedita : Humanism for a Better Future
- Choudhury, Kalpana : Karmayoga of Gita - In the Perspective
of B. G. Tilak
- Deka, Suman : Naturalistic Fallacy in Mill's
Utilitarianism-An Analysis
- Devi, Nabanita : 'Chatuskoti' of Nagarjuna
- Devi, Pranati : Self and Others: Heidegger
- Devi, Sabitri : A Reflection on Jacques Derrida's Concept
of Deconstruction in Philosophy
- Dey, Sucharita : A Glance at Psychological Revolution:
Jiddu Krishnamurti
- Khyriem, Iahunlin : The Question of Intrinsic Value in Nature:
Anthropocentrism and Non-Anthropocentrism
- Mao, Xavier : Moral Philosophy versus Morality
- Sarma, Arup Jyoti : Kant on Faith
- Sarma, Sibnath : Professor Hirianna on Values – An
Overview

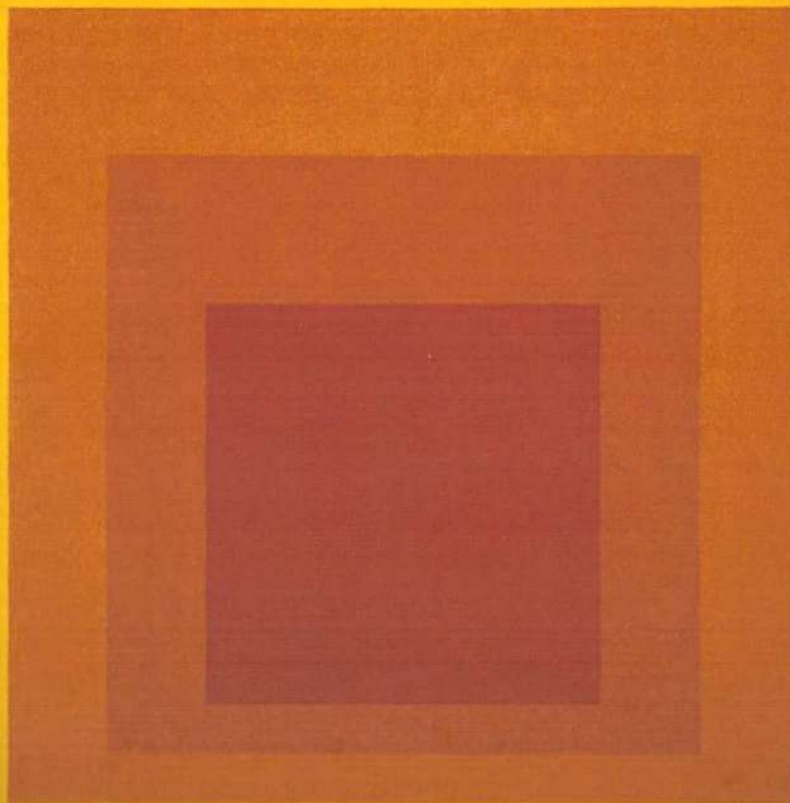
Published by Aalibaat Publication, Jayanagar, Six mile, Khanapara, Guwahati-781 022.



Perspectives on Literature and Philosophy

Edited by

Rashmi Rekha Saikia & Shyamolima Saikia



8 • Perspectives on Literature and Philosophy

9. Postcolonial Identification with Reference to J.M. Coetzee's <i>Disgrace</i> Bitupal Borgohain	93
10. Heathcliff as the 'Other' in the World of <i>Wuthering Heights</i> Bidarbha Shikha Dolakashoria	99
11. Concept of Reality, God and Maya in the Philosophy of Rabindranath Tagore Dreamsea Das	104
12. The Embodied Subject and the Goal of History Arup Jyoti Sarma	111
13. Niccolo Machiavelli Yuvaraj Gogoi	122
14. Plato Sovia Pegu	129
15. The Proletariat and Their Way to Class Struggle Hemanta Sarmah Tamuly	152
<i>List of Contributors</i>	156
<i>Index</i>	158

yam
d M
esent
the
asag
ving
udies
orker
recto
nivers
rious
e has
search
dition
ooks at



**Department of Dance
Faculty of Performing Arts
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi**

**International Seminar
on
Global Folk Culture: Traditions &
its Reflections**

04-06, October 2018

**Department of Dance, Faculty of Performing Arts
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi**

Prof. Rajesh Shah
Dean

Faculty of Performing Arts
Banaras Hindu University

Dr. Vidhi Nagar
Convener & Organizing Secretary
Head
Department of Dance
Faculty of Performing Arts, BHU

Proceedings

COMMITTEE
‘ VAISHVIK LOK SANSKRITI : PARAMPARA AUR PRATIBIMB ’
4th October to 6th October 2018

ORGANIZING COMMITTEE

Dean & All Heads

SEMINAR COMMITTEE

Sri Premchand Hombal
Dr. Dipanvita Singha Roy
Prof. Sangeeta Pandit
Prof. Revati Sakalkar
Prof. Pravin Uddhav
Dr. Swarna Khuntia
Dr. Supriya Shah
Dr. Gyanesh Chandra Pandey
Dr. K.A. Chanchal
Dr. Ram Shankar
Dr. Madhumita Bhattacharya
Dr. Prem Kishor Mishra
Dr. B. Styavara Prasad
Sri Rakesh Kumar

REGISTRATION COMMITTEE

Dr. Prem Kishor Mishra
Dr. Madhumita Bhattacharya
Sri Vibhas Maharaj
Dr. Gyan Swaroop
Research Scholars
Dr. Shweta Chowdhary (PDF)
Ms. Garima Tandon
Ms. Aparajita Patel

INVITATION COMMITTEE

All Heads
Sri Premchand Hombal
Prof. Birendra Nath Mishra
Prof. Sharda Velankar
Prof. Revati Sakalkar
Prof. Layleena Bhat
Dr. K.A. Chanchal
Dr. Gyanesh Chandra Pandey
Dr. Dipanvita Singha Roy
Sri Rakesh Kumar
Sri Kanhaiya Lal Mishra
Sri Pundlik Bhagwat
Sri Kuber Nath Mishra

RECEPTION COMMITTEE

All Heads and Staff members
Dr. Dipanvita Singha Roy
Sri Pundlik Bhagwat
Sri Rajendra Mishra
Dr. Rajnish Tiwari

FINANCE COMMITTEE

Dr. Vidhi Nagar
Prof. K. Sashi Kumar
Prof. Praveen Uddhav
Dr. Prem Kishor Mishra

Dr. K.A. Chanchal

Research Scholars

Dr. Shweta Chowdhary (PDF)

TRANSPORT & ACCOMODATION COMMITTEE

Dr. Gyanesh Chandra Pandey
Dr. Prem Kishor Mishra
Dr. Rajnish Tiwari
Sri Pankaj Rai
& Research Scholars

FOOD COMMITTEE

Prof. Pravin Uddhav
Sri Rakesh Kumar
Sri Kanhaiya Lal Mishra
Dr. S.P. Mohanty
Dr. Indradev Choudhary

BACK STAGE COMMITTEE

Prof. Revati Sakalkar
Dr. Swarna Khuntia
Dr. Dipanvita Singha Roy
Research Scholars
Ms. Ekata Singh

STAGE DECORATION & MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

Sri Premchand Hombal
Dr. Vijay Kapoor
Sri Narendra Mishra
Research Scholars & Students

CULTURAL REPORTING COMMITTEE

Dr. K.A. Chanchal
Dr. Supriya Shah
Research Scholars
Ms. Swati Tripathi
Ms. Preeti Gupta

PROCEEDINGS COMMITTEE

Dean & All Heads
Dr. Vidhi Nagar
Research Scholars
Dr. Anamika Kumari (PDF)
Dr. Shweta Chowdhary (PDF)
Dr. Alka Giri
Sri Amit Kumar Eshwar
Ms. Ranjana Upadhyay
Ms. Rupa Singh
Ms. Garima Tandon

POSTER COMMITTEE

Dr. Anamika Kumari (PDF)
Dr. Alka Giri

A Historical Survey of Padavali Kirtan in Bengal

Tama Debnath,
PhD Scholar, Department of Music, Tripura University.
e-mail: tama.debnath.music@gmail.com

Dr. Rabindra Bharali,
Assistant Professor, Department of Music, Tripura University.
e-mail: rabindra.bharali@gmail.com

Introduction:-

In Indian culture Bengal is an ideal section to generate a quality of art forms in different variety throughout all the ages. Padavali Kirtan is the pristine form of devotional music in Vaishnava Communities of Bengal. In ancient times the sway of the Padavali Kirtan stretched far in the boundaries of west and east Bengal. The history of Bengal dates back to the 4th century B.C. At the time of establishment of the Gupta Empire (320-650 A.D.), Bengal came under a powerful king. The Buddhism in Bengal was evident from the Gupta age as Bengal was a stronghold of Buddhism cannot be denied.

Charyapada (the earliest form of Padavali Kirtana):-

Tradition speaks of 84 Siddhacharyas and many of the composers of the Charyapadas were among them¹. The earliest form of Padavali Kirtana, Charyagiti was discovered by Mahamahopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri in the Nepal Durbar Library on 1907 A.D. These songs were later published in a volume entitled Hajar Bachorer Purano Bangla Bhashaye 'Bauddhagana O Doha' in 1916 A.D.² by the Bangiya Sahitya Parishad, Calcutta. It contains forty six and a half songs.

From the references of the medieval works we may know, the Charya is rather far- fetched. The 'Charyapada' is a collection of Buddhists Sidhacharyas songs of the earliest forms of music of the region. The 'Charyapadas' were composed during the rules of the 'Pala's, which are based on some lyrical structures. The compositions of Charyapada's are influenced by the classical music and there were some references of specific ragas. Padavali Kirtan is a rich devotional

musical form of Bengal and it is the unique variety of Bengali music. As a musical appearance Kirtan was far older than today's Padavali Kirtan.

Charya have seen in the preceding section and it has the power of literary and spiritual significance. But from the point of view of music, it is no less important. Charya was undoubtedly intended to be sung as each song has a specified raga. But the most important reason for calling Charya a complete musical form is that it finds place among the Prabandhas in ancient musical texts. According to some scholar, the Padavali Kirtan has been compared with the 'Rupak Prabandha' described by Sharangdev. As per Vidhusi Prof. Krishna Bisht, the Padavali Kirtan bears similarity with the most ancient 'Ela' and 'Suda' Prabandhas. It may be pointed out that Ela-Prabandhas were known in Bengal since the time of Matanga and one of the Ela, Gauda Ela belonged to Bengal. Therefore, generally the rules of 'Ela' must have been known to the musician of ancient Bengal.

Padavali Kirtan (Pre-Chaitanya Period):-

After the Charya songs a magnificent form of singing took shape in the region of Bengal, known as Padavali Kirtan – the music of the Gaudiya vaishnavites. The songs of Padavali Kirtan composed by Mahajana composers, they are the Pre-Chaitanya poets - Joydeva, Chandidasa and Vidyapati. The later poets such as Jnanadasa, Govindadasa, etc. we shall begin with Joydev, the earliest poet of the Pre- Chaitanya composers.

a) Joydeva and Gita-Govinda:-

The later sena rulers of Bengal were devout vaishnavas. Patronage to vaishnavism by the sena rulers culminated in the reign of Lakshmana sena, Joydeva flourished and wrote his immortal work the 'Gita-Govinda' which is treated as a holy scripture by the chaitanyate vaishnavas. Jayadeva was a devout Vaishnava and the theme of his work is the divine love of Krishna and Radha. The historical background against which the Gita-govinda was composed, was quite favorable to the poet. His patron, Laxmanasen had exquisite literary taste.

The endless popularity of Gita-Govinda and the prominence given to Joydev in Laxmansena's court cannot be judged properly without a glance at the contemporary religious scene of Bengal. The senas were upholders of the Bhramanical religion as against Buddhism of the Palas. During his reign, the

most important literary work of Pre- Chaitanya vaishnavism in Bengal, the Gita Govinda should have been written. But it is not correct to call this period as the starting point of Pre- Chaitanya vaishnavism in Bengal. Some form of Vaishnavite worship was prevalent there as early as the Gupta period.

Coming down to the 11th century we find clear reference to Shrikrishna. Even during the pala regime when the official religion was Buddhism, evidence is not lacking to prove their liberality towards vaishnavism since inscriptions of the period bear testimony to the erection of Vishnu temples.

The celebrated author of the Gita-Govinda and a poet musician of the Bengal, Jayadeva is regarded as the father of Vaishnava Padavali Kirtana, since this unique form of singing owes its origin to the Padas of the Gita-Govinda. The central theme of both Gita-Govinda and the Padavali Kirtana is the divine love of Shri Krishna Radha and the prime sentiment is romance (divine Shringara).

The Gita-Govinda is a unique composition in Sanskrit literature. It is divided into twelve cantos with a title for each. In Gita-govinda, there are 24 songs which are called Astapadis. The name Astapadi for the songs is justified because each song has eight Padas. Joydeva called his Astapadis Prabandha. Joyadeva Prabandhas have been popularly sung throughout the length and breadth of India. They are quite popular among the Gaudiya vaishnavas and the Bhagavats of the south. Since Jayadevas Gita-Govinda is regarded as a holy scripture by the Gaudiya Vaishnavas, it is natural that its song should find a place of reverence among the Bengali Padavali singers. Kirtan Padavali is the first anthology of Padavalis, compiled by Shripada vishvanatha chakraborty in 1704³.

During the long span of eight hundred years, Jayadeva Padavalis have been sung by Kirtana-singers mostly in the eastern and southern. Though, few of his Padas have been popular with classical musicians. In the south Joydeva's Astapadis are well known even to this day. But they render these songs after the style of their modern music and in talas and ragas of their own choice.

b) Chandidasa:-

In the early history of Padavali Kirtana, Chandidasa follows Jayadeva in the chronological order. He was a Bengali and composed the lyrics in the vernacular. Sri Chaitanya relished the lyrics of Lilasuka, Joyadeva, Vidyapati and Chandidasa. In the festival of Kheturi in 1583 A.D. the lyrics of Chandidasa were sung.

Although there is no doubt about it that another Chandidasa flourished before the advent of Shritanya, the theme of whose lyrics was Radha-Krishna Lila, yet scholars have expressed grave doubts whether Chandidasa, the composer of Shri Krishna Kirtana, and Chandidasa the lyricist are one and the same person. Dr. Krishnapada Goswami says that Sri Krishna Kirtan is the composition of a nature poet and it is a well planned work with distinct influence of the Gita-Govinda and the Bhagavata and other puranas⁴.

We may say that Badu Chandidasa, the author of Shri Krishna Kirtana was a predecessor of Shri Chaitanya. He composed his Shrikrishna kirtana sometime in the 14th century. The work divided into 13 khandas or chapters. The exhaustive list of the Ragas found in Shrikrishna Kirtana which have been used by the later Padavali composers of Bengal⁵.

c) Vidyapati:-

Vidyapati is considered to be one of the pre-chaitanya Padavali composers because, as already mentioned, Shrichaitanya relished the padas of vidyapati besides those of Jayadeva and chandidasa. Strictly speaking, vidyapati is not a Bengali poet as he belonged to Mithila, but his songs have been quite popular with Bengali vaishnavas, and in the anthologies of Vaishnava Padavali, his padas have found an important place.

The lyrics of Vidyapati and Joydeva have many similarities. Both have used words ideally suited to be sung. But the most striking feature in both was the harmonious blending of music and poetry, the one never overshadowing the other.

In the realm of Padavali Kirtan the names of Vidyapati and Chandidasa are inseparable, and when a Bengali author speaks of Chandidasa he may not ignore Vidyapati.

Vidyapatis songs may be divided into 3 categories. In the third category of his songs the poet describes the romance of Krishna and Radha and also of men and women in general. In Bengal, Vidyapati is well-known for his third category of songs. They are sung in Gaudiya Vaishnava circles in the Padavali Kirtan style.

Whatever the interpretations of scholars, to the vaishnavas of Bengal, Vidyapati remains a composer of Mahajana-Padavali; for, as sir George Grierson very rightly says, Owing to the influence of Chaitanya, Vidyapati's poems obtained an immense popularity in Bengal⁶. In Bengal many padas of Vidyapati have been carefully preserved because they were Shri-Chaitanyas delight.

Padavali Kirtan - During the time of Shri Chaitanya:-

We may now propose to set forth the development of the Padavali Kirtana during the life of the Mahaprabhu. Since, it was entirely due to his divine magnetic influence that the Padavali Kirtan developed with full force and swept all over Bengal and its neighborhood. No study of the Padavali Kirtan would be complete without some knowledge of Shri Chaitanya's life.

A unique feature of Sri Chaitanya's Bhakti was that it instilled Krishna Bhakti into others. Another remarkable thing is that it was free from all rigid ritualistic performances laid down by the Brahmanical scriptures. Shri Chaitanya was aware of the divine charm of music is evident from the fact that the mode of worship he adopted was musical. It was Nama Sankirtana singing of the name of Shri Krishna aloud to the accompaniment of Khol and Kartala. At first Kirtana were held privately in the Courtyard of the house of Srivasha, a local resident. But shortly he was joined by an overwhelming number of devotees and then the Nagar Kirtan was organized⁷.

The followers of Sri Chaitanya seemed to have been highly musical and the fountain-head on their melodic current was none else than their great leader. Nama Sankirtana was the main spring of this new movement. It may be clarified that the Chaitanyaite have two types of Kirtana- Nama Sankirtana and Lila or Rasa Kirtana.

Now the question arises whether the kirtana was hitherto unknown. Judging from the historical point of view it would not be proper to say that the kirtana was the 'creation' of Sri Chaitanya. It has been mentioned as one of the lakshanas as of Navadha Bhakti in the Shrimad Bhagwat.

Singing the kirtana at the praise of the Lord was a common practice in India. it was prevalent in various provinces of India in some form or the other, and Bengal was no exception. Vrindavana Das while describing the scene of Sri Chaitanya's birth refers to Harikirtana.

There is no doubt that the Kirtana was known in Bengal prior of Sri Chaitanya's birth. But the place and popularity that it attained in Bengal was only through his mission. In fact before Shri Chaitanya, it merely existed with his divine inspiration and became a living force. We may cite a similar example from the history of our classical music. It is said Dhrupad was evolved in the court of Mansingh Tanwar. Some assert that even before Man Singh it used to be

composed in the Sanskrit language, only in Mansingh's court the language was changed in Hindi. Nevertheless Man Singh's name is invariably associated with the innovation of the Dhrupad. The reason is that it was he who, by his organizing genius, established it as a musical form. The same applies to Sri Chaitanya as being associated with the origin of the Kirtana. The type of Kirtana that Bengal has evolved mean certainly unique; it has, behind it the dedication of thousands Vaishnavas, many of whom were not mere singers but knowledgeable musician. They shaped the Kirtana to a finished form of music, so that it appeals even to the most sophisticated musical taste.

Padavali Kirtan at the time of Thakur Narottam Das:-

In the time of 16th century Thakur Narottam Das introduced the classical type of 'Padavali Kirtan' on the basis of the 'dhrupa prabandha gana'. After the death of Sri Chaitanyadev, a great Vaishnava Savant Thakur Narottam Das felt that he has to do something to develop the Padavali Kirtan of Bengal. He restructured the kirtan style by following the rules of classical music⁸. Actually, Narottam Das has taken musical training from Swami Haridas, who was very popular for his great disciple Miah Tansen, a legendary musical personality of classical music. After receiving all musical training, Narottam came back to his village and gave full attention to organize the Vaishnava community. To establish the style of Padavali Kirtan, he arranged the 'Khetory Utsav' in Brindavan, where the thousands of Vaishnavaites were present. In his own way he made a team of four members. They were Gouranga Das, Devi das, Sri Das and Gokulananda. The basic musical tone of Narottam's singing style emerged from the ancient musical form Dhrupad, which is known for its deepness and devotional mood. He made the structure of Padavali Kirtan with talas and rhythms.

It is believed that Narottam also created some new talas for Padavali Kirtan. We can say it was a good combination of North Indian tala system and South Indian tala system. This movement was given a new color by Thakur Narottam das. He has mentioned compulsory singing of "Gourachandrika" as an opening part of Padavali presentation. The word "Gourachandrika" means the songs in honor of Shri Chaitanya, who is also well-known as 'Goura' or 'Gourchandra'. Narottam also manifested the idea of presentation of the Radha-Krishna story and the life-story of Shri Chaitanya separately with musical composition. Jayadev or Badu Chandidas, the famous author of Bengal was very much inspired by this work of Narottam Das. His technique was to gather and collect the songs on a variety of shades of an especial sentiment and arrange them into a pala which has a

“Gourachandrika” to express it dramatically. This proposal was also accepted by the Vaishnava Scholars. Shri Chaitanya produced an immense popular enthusiasm about Padavali Kirtan, while Narottam gave it a suitable musical direction⁹.

At first, Thakur Narottam Das introduced the first Kirtan style of singing, based on classical ancient form ‘Dhrupad’ name as ‘Garanhati Gharana’. But day after day it became quite difficult for learners and performers. Then we found the next Kirtan style was developed by a Vaishnava Savants like Garanhati, Manhar Shahi, Reneti, Mandarini and Jharkhandi¹⁰. At Present day Kirtanias of Padavali singing follow these Gharanadar Gayaki which is very helpful to stable the tradition of Padavali Kirtan.

References:-

1. History and culture of the Indian people', Vol.V, p. 359.
2. Baudddha Gana O Doha, introduction. p. 4.
3. Kirtan Padavali, pp- 99.
4. The Sacred Symphony', p. 71.
5. Chandidaser Padavali', p. 47.
6. Quoted: Vidyapati', Preface, p.6.
7. Srisri Chaitanya Charitamrita', Adilila, Chap.XVII, p.753.
8. Prajnanananda, Swami. (1973). Historical Development of Indian Music. Firma K.L.M. Private Limited. Calcutta. P-393.
9. <http://www.sdnbd.org/sdi/news/general-news/June/22-06-2002/Feature.htm>
10. Roy, Sukumar. (1973). Music of Eastern India. Firma K.L.M. Private Limited. Calcutta. P-41, 42





**Department of Dance
Faculty of Performing Arts
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi**

**International Seminar
on
Global Folk Culture: Traditions &
its Reflections**

04-06, October 2018

**Department of Dance, Faculty of Performing Arts
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi**

Prof. Rajesh Shah

Dean

Faculty of Performing Arts

Banaras Hindu University

Dr. Vidhi Nagar

Convener & Organizing Secretary

Head

Department of Dance

Faculty of Performing Arts, BHU

Proceedings

Syncretism: the meeting point of folk and classical music of India

Mahua Roy

Research Scholar

Department of Music, Tripura University

E-mail:- mahuagartala45@gmail.com

Contact: - 9774318151

Introduction:-

The term syncretism is a very well known phenomenon and its significance can be mostly found in religious and cultural aspect. The term basically bears the meaning of mixing or merging different ideas to form a new one. Though the major function of this phenomenon is blending different views but it has been considered as a process. A process, where different thoughts are combined together by adopting from other sources and a new system forms, is known as Syncretism. In this process different things or beliefs are mixed together but the individual properties of those things remain unchanged.

Syncretism is the formation of new religious ideas from multiple distinct sources, often contradictory sources. From ancient time to till date a fair number of cultures, beliefs and practices have been formed out of this process. Besides being popular in cultural and religious field syncretism has spread its wing into music field also. North Indian Classical music is specially based on raga singing and raga is known as the root of Indian music. The tradition of Indian Classical music is very old and has gone through different changes and raga singing has an unbroken history of its evolution. There are various views regarding the raga evolution and development. Basically raga was originated from jatis and jatis have been considered as the forerunner of raga. Jati gana was in practice at the period of Ramayana and Mahabharata as Lav and Kush used to sing jati gana. Jati gana or jati was the structure of musical notes bounded by some basic rules specially das lakshanas. In course of time by adopting these basic rules raga was formed.

In another opinion, the evolution of raga depends on folk melody as there are a fair number of ragas which have been originated from folk origin. Folk melodies play a very important role in formation of North Indian ragas. Different folk forms are practiced in different parts of our country and these folk melodies have been transformed into ragas in later part. Syncretism can be observed in ancient period as Matanga Muni had spoken about folk ragas which have been formed from various folk tunes of this country.

Matanga Munis "Brihaddesi" is based on Desi music or regional music. Desi music is the root of every kind of raga available in today's parlance. According to him the music which was practiced by the common people of a particular region, was known as desi music. Desi music has been changed according to the taste of the people of our society and folk song which is entertained by each and every kind of people of our country is nothing but a kind of desi music.

Folk Music:-

India is a land of variety and the history of Indian music is basically the history of her people and culture. The music which is practiced in different parts of India is known as folk music. Folk music is the music of the people and it is the reflection of their life and culture.

Matanga Munis "Brihaddesi" is based on Desi music or regional music. Desi music is the root of every kind of raga available in today's parlance. According to him the music which was practiced by the common people of a particular region, was known as desi music. Desi music has been changed according to the taste of the people of our society and folk song which is entertained by each and every kind of people of our country is nothing but a kind of desi music.

Folk Music:-

India is a land of variety and the history of Indian music is basically the history of her people and culture. The music which is practiced by the common people is known as folk music as the term 'folk' means people moreover a race, caste, tribe. So this type of music is sung by different groups of people of a particular area. The definition of folk song which is widely accepted that folk song has no known authorship. We do not know who wrote and composed these types of songs as there are no written documents are available. It has no grammar like classical music and has no basic rules and one can improvise it in their own way.

Folk music has no such a history of its origin as raga music but it can be assumed that it is a kind of desi music of ancient period. Desi music was a kind of music which was practiced by a particular group of people. The reference of desi music can be found in 'Brihaddesi' written by Matanga Muni. Matanga muni described desi music as:

" Nanabidheshu desheshu jantunang sukhadau bhabet|
Tata: prabhriti lokanang narendranang yadrichhaya||
Deshe deshe prabritotso dwanirdeshiti sanjita":||¹

That means the song which pleases the minds of the animals, peoples of different places is known as desi music. According to matanga muni the musical sound which entertains and pleases the minds of common people is desi tune or music. Desi music is very ancient as each and every kind of people used to express their thoughts through desi music and still it is in practice though it is not known as desi but folk music. Folk music is later development of desi music and in different parts of India folk music became very popular now a day.

Folk music has a great significance in our lives as it is connected in every activities of society such as sowing, reaping, war, marriage, childbirth and so on.

In our country there are various folk songs such as Andhra's burra katha, Maharashtra's povada, the katta bomman songs of Tamil Nadu, the pad of rajasthan.²

Folk songs not only entertain us but it became so important that a folk form can represent a state moreover a nation. The Bihu song or dance represents the state Assam, Hazagiri dance represents The state Tripura, Lavani represents Maharastra and so on. The melody of folk songs is very sweet and soothing and somehow matches with the scale of some ragas of North India. This is a very well accepted topic of raga evolution from the perspective of folk melodies. Various ragas of North India have originated from folk songs but in more developed way and still new ragas are forming by various scholars.

Ragas from folk origin:-

In our country there are various folk songs such as Andhra's burra katha, Maharashtra's povada, the katta bomman songs of Tamil Nadu, the pad of Rajasthan.²

Folk songs not only entertain us but it became so important that a folk form can represent a state moreover a nation. The Bihu song or dance represents the state Assam, Hazagiri dance represents The state Tripura, Lavani represents Maharashtra and so on. The melody of folk songs is very sweet and soothing and somehow matches with the scale of some ragas of North India. This is a very well accepted topic of raga evolution from the perspective of folk melodies. Various ragas of North India have originated from folk songs but in more developed way and still new ragas are forming by various scholars.

Ragas from folk origin:-

North Indian Classical music is well known for raga singing. The root of classical music lies in raga singing and raga has acquired an important place in Indian music. The term raga as it is known today is a melody with several characteristics. Raga is generally a composition or a structure of musical notes. When five or more than five swaras are combined together to form a melody, this melody is known as raga. Every raga has different features that make it distinguishable from others.

The evidence of raga can be found in 'Natyashastra' (2nd Century) written by Bharat. He mentioned the grama ragas but the actual definition of raga was missing in this treatise. Matanga Muni the writer of 'Brihaddesi' had defined the term raga for first time. He defined raga as:-

"Swarvarnabisheshena dhwanibhedena ba puna;
Ranjayate yena sachchittang sa raga; sammata:satam||"³

That means a melody formed by musical notes which attracts the hearts of the listeners is called raga. Matanga muni specially focused on desi music and he has described a fair number of desi ragas which have been evolved from different places of India. Presently the ragas which are in practice are in the category of desi music. With the change of tastes of people desi music has changed its structure and by adopting all the techniques of this music classical music was formed. Besides this folk music which plays a significant role in raga formation is also a type of desi music.

The history of raga evolution is a controversial topic. In one hand jatis are the forerunner of raga, on other hand raga has been originated from folk melody. Earliest records of Indian folk music can be found in Vedic literature, which dates back to 1500 BC. Folk music could be as old as the Country India. It is very tough to say that when and how ragas have created by adopting the melody of folk songs but there are some references available in ancient musical treatises. Such as; Swami Prajnanand had spoken about Khamaj raga which was evolved from the country Kamboj, Sourashtri from surat, Gurjuri from Gujrat, Bangali from Bengal.⁴ The folk tunes or songs those were in practice in different regions have been recognized according to the names of that places. In Natyashastra we get 18 jatis or jati ragas. Later from shuddha jatis vikrit jatis

The history of raga evolution is a controversial topic. In one hand jatis are the forerunner of raga, on other hand raga has been originated from folk melody. Earliest records of Indian folk music can be found in Vedic literature, which dates back to 1500 BC. Folk music could be as old as the Country India. It is very tough to say that when and how ragas have created by adopting the melody of folk songs but there are some references available in ancient musical treatises. Such as; Swami Prajnanand had spoken about Khamaj raga which was evolved from the country Kamboj, Sourashtri from surat, Gurjuri from Gujrat, Bangali from Bengal.⁴ The folk tunes or songs those were in practice in different regions have been recognized according to the names of that places. In Natyashastra we get 18 jatis or jati ragas. Later from shuddha jatis vikrit jatis was formed and the jatis suggest reference to various regions. For instance kaisiki jati represents the region which pertains to the present Vidarbha.⁵ In this way different ragas from folk origin have been discovered. A depth study of ancient musical treatises tells us the growth and development of raga. In initial stage grama ragas were evolved and with the decline of grama ragas the bhasha and after that desi ragas were discovered and still in practice. There are few ragas which have been discovered from well known folk melodies. Bihu song or dance is a very famous folk form of Assam and an important part of Assamese culture. Bihu festival is celebrated to welcome the New Year. In bihu songs the scale of north Indian Raga dhani exists. The folk songs that are sung by the 'Nishi' community of Arunachal Pradesh based on raga Bhupali. Heer is very popular folk song of Punjab which is sung on raga bhairavi. In most of the folk songs of Rajasthan the scale of Brindavani sarang and Madhyamaat sarang can be found. The state Tripura is also known for its folk culture and various tribes such as Reang, Tripuri, Mog are major. Each of them have their own folk songs and those songs are based on sarang anga. Bengal is well known for its folk tradition; different folk songs are available in Bengal. In various folk songs the scale of raga khamaj is sung. There are no any rules to sing folk songs but when the melody is converted into raga then some basic rules appear to improvise the raga composition.

Conclusion:-

Indian Music is essentially melodic. The music of folks and tribes, religious and classical art music all these have the common quality. The quality of every of music is to please our minds by its melody which is sometimes sweet or sometimes emotional in nature. The evolution of Indian Music starts from vedic period and sama veda is known as the main source of every kind of music. After the vedic period gandharva and desi music was discovered. From ancient time

to till date desi music is prevailing in the form of ragas that are known as north Indian ragas. Folk music is another type of music which has a great importance in all over India. The existence of folk melodies can be found in few ragas of North India and these are known as folk based ragas. For example, pahadi, maand, bhairavi and so on. As stated earlier the process of syncretism plays a significant role in formation of raga from folk melodies and depending on this process a fair number of new ragas have been created and the process of formation is going on. In this way the heritage of Indian Classical Music is becoming rich.

References:-

1. D.B.Kshirsagar, 'Shri Matangamunikrita Brihaddesi', p.7.
2. B.Chaitanya Deva, "An Introduction to Indian Music", p.74.
3. Dr.Pradip Kumar Ghosh, 'Sangeetshastra Samiksha', p.109.
4. Swami Prajnanand, 'Bharatiya Sangeet- er- Itihas', p.6.
5. M.R.Gautam, 'Evolution of Raga and Tala in Indian Music', p.37.

The history of raga evolution is a controversial topic. In one hand jatis are the forerunner of raga, on other hand raga has been originated from folk melody. Earliest records of Indian folk music can be found in Vedic literature, which dates back to 1500 BC. Folk music could be as old as the Country India. It is very tough to say that when and how ragas have created by adopting the melody of folk songs but there are some references available in ancient musical treatises. Such as; Swami Prajnanand had spoken about Khamaj raga which was evolved from the country Kamboj, Sourashtri from surat, Gurjuri from Gujrat, Bangali from Bengal.⁴ The folk tunes or songs those were in practice in different regions have been recognized according to the names of that places. In Natyashastra we get 18 jatis or jati ragas. Later from shuddha jatis vikrit jatis was formed and the jatis suggest reference to various regions. For instance kaisiki jati represents the region which pertains to the present Vidarbha.⁵ In this way different ragas from folk origin have been discovered. A depth study of ancient musical treatises tells us the growth and development of gramini stage grama ragas were evolved and with the decline of gramini stage and after that desi ragas were discovered and still in present are found. Ragas which have been discovered from well known folk melodies.

Bihu song or dance is a very famous folk form of Assam and an important part of Assamese culture. Bihu festival is celebrated to welcome the New Year. In bihu songs the scale of north Indian Raga dhani exists. The folk songs that are sung by the 'Nishi' community of Arunachal Pradesh based on raga Bhupali. Heer is very popular folk song of Punjab which is sung on raga bhairavi. In most of the folk songs of Rajasthan the scale of Brindavani sarang and Madhyamaat sarang can be found. The state Tripura is also known for its folk culture and various tribes such as Reang, Tripuri, Mog are major. Each of them have their own folk songs and those songs are based on sarang anga. Bengal is well known for its folk tradition; different folk songs are available in Bengal. In various folk songs the scale of raga khamaj is sung. There are no any rules to sing folk songs but when the melody is converted into raga then some basic rules appear to improvise the raga composition.

Conclusion:-

Indian Music is essentially melodic. The music of folks and tribes, religious and classical art music all these have the common quality. The quality of every of music is to please our minds by its melody which is sometimes sweet or sometimes emotional in nature. The evolution of Indian Music starts from vedic period and sama veda is known as the main source of every kind of music. After the vedic period gandharva and desi music was discovered. From ancient time

to till date desi music is prevailing in the form of ragas that are known as north Indian ragas. Folk music is another type of music which has a great importance in all over India. The existence of folk melodies can be found in few ragas of North India and these are known as folk based ragas. For example, pahadi, maand, bhairavi and so on. As stated earlier the process of syncretism plays a significant role in formation of raga from folk melodies and depending on this process a fair number of new ragas have been created and the process of



Dosage Form Design Considerations

Volume i

Advances in Pharmaceutical Product Development and Research

2018, Pages 1-55

Chapter 1 - Preformulation in Drug Research and Pharmaceutical Product Development

Pratap Chandra Acharya ^{1*}, Saritha Shetty ^{2*}, Clara Fernandes ^{2*}, Divya Soares ², Rahul Maheshwari ³, Rakesh K. Tekade ^{3, 4}[Show more](#)

Outline | Share Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814423-7.00001-0>[Get rights and content](#)

Abstract

A typical product lifecycle stage is fraught with challenges right from the inception, i.e., early drug discovery/lead optimization to product development. Challenge includes optimization of operation process, i.e., procurement and supply of bulk materials as well as production span to develop a final commercial product. The putative reasons attributed to failure to translation of product from conception to commercialization may include but not limited to subtherapeutic efficacy, toxicity issues, commercial viability, unforeseen operational issues, and so on. Together, these issues may culminate into failures of phase-II and phase-III clinical trials. Hence, to minimize all these formulation and delivery issues during the later stages of product development and registration, there is always a need for preformulation studies before the development stage. Preformulation studies are designed to provide insights of the essential physicochemical attributes of a new chemical entity, drug-excipient compatibility, to determine kinetic rate profile of the drug and the stability indicating assay method. However, the relation between preformulation and [pharmacokinetics](#) is also needed to be understood to utilize this concept in a better way. Apart from the general information on preformulation (importance, parameters, technologies, etc.), the chapter also covers a few recent case studies on the role of preformulation in development of dosage forms such as hydrogels, [liposomes](#), and vaccines.

Previous

Next

Keywords

Preformulation; drug discovery; stability; drug-excipient compatibility studies; preclinical

* Authors having equal contribution in this book chapter.

Copyright © 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

[About ScienceDirect](#)[Remote access](#)[Shopping cart](#)[Advertise](#)[Contact and support](#)[Terms and conditions](#)[Privacy policy](#)

We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content and ads. By continuing you agree to the **use of cookies**.

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors. ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.



Dosage Form Design Considerations

Volume i

Advances in Pharmaceutical Product Development and Research

2018, Pages 1-55

Chapter 1 - Preformulation in Drug Research and Pharmaceutical Product Development

Pratap Chandra Acharya ^{1*}, Saritha Shetty ^{2*}, Clara Fernandes ^{2*}, Divya Soares ², Rahul Maheshwari ³, Rakesh K. Tekade ^{3, 4}[Show more](#)

Outline | Share Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814423-7.00001-0>[Get rights and content](#)

Abstract

A typical product lifecycle stage is fraught with challenges right from the inception, i.e., early drug discovery/lead optimization to product development. Challenge includes optimization of operation process, i.e., procurement and supply of bulk materials as well as production span to develop a final commercial product. The putative reasons attributed to failure to translation of product from conception to commercialization may include but not limited to subtherapeutic efficacy, toxicity issues, commercial viability, unforeseen operational issues, and so on. Together, these issues may culminate into failures of phase-II and phase-III clinical trials. Hence, to minimize all these formulation and delivery issues during the later stages of product development and registration, there is always a need for preformulation studies before the development stage. Preformulation studies are designed to provide insights of the essential physicochemical attributes of a new chemical entity, drug-excipient compatibility, to determine kinetic rate profile of the drug and the stability indicating assay method. However, the relation between preformulation and [pharmacokinetics](#) is also needed to be understood to utilize this concept in a better way. Apart from the general information on preformulation (importance, parameters, technologies, etc.), the chapter also covers a few recent case studies on the role of preformulation in development of dosage forms such as hydrogels, [liposomes](#), and vaccines.

Previous

Next

Keywords

Preformulation; drug discovery; stability; drug-excipient compatibility studies; preclinical

* Authors having equal contribution in this book chapter.

Copyright © 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

[About ScienceDirect](#)[Remote access](#)[Shopping cart](#)[Advertise](#)[Contact and support](#)[Terms and conditions](#)[Privacy policy](#)

We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content and ads. By continuing you agree to the **use of cookies**.

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors. ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.



Dosage Form Design Considerations

Volume i

Advances in Pharmaceutical Product Development and Research

2018, Pages 117-147

Chapter 4 - Physiologic Factors Related to Drug Absorption

Pratap Chandra Acharya ^{1*}, Clara Fernandes ^{2*}, Santanu Mallik ^{1*}, Bijayashree Mishra ³, Rakesh K. Tekade ^{4, 5}

Show more ▾

Outline | Share Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814423-7.00004-6>[Get rights and content](#)

Abstract

The systemic absorption of a drug from its site of application is one of the major considerations for the successful drug product design. Absorption site plays a crucial role in the success of drug delivery as well as its therapeutic effect at the anticipated site. Numerous diffusion pathways (viz, facilitated and carrier-mediated transportation) help drug molecules to get absorbed into the [systemic circulation](#). However, the physiology of the human cell membrane usually prevents the entry of such drug molecules and acts as a barrier in their absorption process. Physiological barriers have been categorized into two part, i.e., mucosal and nonmucosal barriers. On the other hand, first pass metabolism, disease conditions, and food habits of the patient are also responsible for the difference in the absorption pattern of drugs. Therefore, it is always challenging for the formulation scientists to overcome these physiological constraints and develop a versatile drug formulation that can suit all cadre of patients. At the time of dosage form development, a scientist has to consider all the physicochemical, physiological, and pharmaceutical factors to come up with a clinically successful product. This chapter focuses on various physiological constraints that pose major barriers during the absorption of drugs in the body. This chapter also expounds on strategies that can be employed to overcome such barriers by modifying product characteristics such as mucoadhesive property, [solubilization](#), enhancement of permeation, and uptake facilitator.

Previous

Next

Keywords

Drug absorption; physiological barriers; mucosal and nonmucosal barriers; drug transporters; metabolic enzymes; cytochrome P450; gut microbiota

* Authors having equal contribution in this book chapter.

Copyright © 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.

[About ScienceDirect](#)[Remote access](#)[Shopping cart](#)[Advertise](#)[Contact and support](#)[Terms and conditions](#)[Privacy policy](#)

We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content and ads. By continuing you agree to the **use of cookies**.

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors. ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.



Dosage Form Design Considerations

Volume i

Advances in Pharmaceutical Product Development and Research

2018, Pages 435-472

Chapter 13 - Role of Salt Selection in Drug Discovery and Development

Pratap Chandra Acharya ¹, Sarapynbiang Marwein ¹, Bijayashree Mishra ², Rajat Ghosh ¹, Amisha Vora ³, Rakesh K. Tekade ^{4, 5}

Show more ▾

☰ Outline

🔗 Share

📄 Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814423-7.00013-7>[Get rights and content](#)

Abstract

Most of the drugs developed in the recent years originally remain as a weak base or acid, but drugs in these forms usually have undesirable pharmaceutical characteristics. Pharmaceutical salts, which are frequently referred to as ionizable drugs, have been complexed with a **counterion** to produce a neutral complex compound. It became a popular approach because of their capability to produce an improved version of the drugs. The salt-forming agents are appointed by trials, testing, and selections based on their raw material's cost, acidity/basicity, safety profiles of the ionized form, simplicity of crystallization process, the intended **therapeutic use** of the drugs, etc. Practically, it is unrealistic to screen all possible counterions in the preparation of salts, but some broad guidelines have been traditionally established to limit the selection process. Firstly, a negatively charged counterion should be used for a drug that is a weak base and positively charged counterion for a weak acid. Secondly, the drug must be completely ionized and in a single state of ionization to allow salt formation. Thirdly, the pK_a of the base and the acid should differ minimally by a factor of two, although there are exceptions, where the difference of the pK_a is less. Often nonaqueous or **mixed solvent systems** are used in the crystallization, which can dramatically affect the observed pK_a . It has been noted that around 50% of the drug molecules approved by the regulatory authorities and marketed as medicinal products are in the salt form. Thus, proper salt selection has become a common standard operation during drug development process. This chapter focuses on various aspects of the salt selection process of drug candidates from the bench top of the chemist to the successful marketing of the drug product.



Previous

Next



Keywords

Pharmaceutical salts; salt- forming agents; crystallization; salt selection; drug discovery

[Recommended articles](#)

[Citing articles \(2\)](#)

Copyright © 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.



[About ScienceDirect](#)

[Remote access](#)

[Shopping cart](#)

[Advertise](#)

[Contact and support](#)

[Terms and conditions](#)

[Privacy policy](#)



We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content and ads. By continuing you agree to the **use of cookies**.

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors. ScienceDirect ® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

ScienceDirect ® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

FEEDBACK 



Dosage Form Design Considerations

Volume i

Advances in Pharmaceutical Product Development and Research

2018, Pages 513-547

Chapter 15 - Solubility and Solubilization Approaches in Pharmaceutical Product Development

Pratap Chandra Acharya ^{1*}, Clara Fernandes ^{2*}, Divya Suares ², Saritha Shetty ², Rakesh K. Tekade ^{3, 4}

Show more ▾

Outline | Share Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814423-7.00015-0>[Get rights and content](#)

Abstract

The intensive efforts undertaken to get effective drugs have resulted in the generation of candidates with unfavorable properties, i.e., greater [lipophilicity](#), high molecular weight resulting in poor aqueous solubility. It was reported that more than 40% of the drugs discovered belong to the Biopharmaceutics Classification System Class II and IV drugs, i.e., have low aqueous solubility, poor dissolution, and low bioavailability. Thus, it can be stated that [drug solubility](#) and bioavailability enhancement approaches are the important challenges in facing the pharmaceutical scientists. In this chapter, we have discussed many methods to uplift the drug solubility which includes pH modification, crystal structure manipulation which includes polymorphs, salt formation, cocrystal, complexation, crystal structure disruption (amorphization), supersaturated solutions, [prodrug](#) strategies, size reduction, and excipient-based [solubilization](#) which includes cosolvency, polymer as excipient, surfactant as excipient, lipid, and [cyclodextrin](#). Overall, this chapter provides the summary of the strategies which may be used to report the challenges of low solubility during drug discovery.

Previous

Next

Keywords

Solubility; crystal; amorphous; cyclodextrin; ionic liquid; cosolvent; solubilization

* Authors having equal contribution in this book chapter.

Copyright © 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.



[About ScienceDirect](#)

[Remote access](#)

[Shopping cart](#)

[Advertise](#)

[Contact and support](#)

[Terms and conditions](#)

[Privacy policy](#)



We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content and ads. By continuing you agree to the **use of cookies**.
Copyright © 2021 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors. ScienceDirect ® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.
ScienceDirect ® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

FEEDBACK 



Dosage Form Design Considerations

Volume i

Advances in Pharmaceutical Product Development and Research

2018, Pages 549-597

Chapter 16 - Rheology and Its Implications on Performance of Liquid Dosage Forms

Pratap Chandra Acharya ^{1*}, Divya Suares ^{2*}, Saritha Shetty ², Clara Fernandes ², Rakesh K. Tekade ^{3, 4}

Show more ▾

Outline | Share Cite

<https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814423-7.00016-2>[Get rights and content](#)

Abstract

Rheology is a branch of physics which signifies the flow or deformation of fluids on application of stress. Rheological features have imperative implications in diverse applications across all industries concerning food products, pharmaceutical products, polymer science, bio-printing, paints, textiles, plastics, metals, geology, concrete material, etc. In pharmaceutical products, rheology measurements govern the formulation, process, and material control factors such as blending, mixing, draining, pouring, spraying, injecting, spreading, dose uniformity, physical stability, etc. These features are of utmost importance as they directly influence the quality and stability of the pharmaceutical product. Numerous mathematical explanations have been defined by scientists to describe the relationship between viscosity of matter and other parameters. Rheology modifiers are typically incorporated in these systems to offer the anticipated flow features. This chapter describes the basis and theoretical consideration of this along with an overview of variables affecting the rheological properties of the formulations quoting various research-based case studies. This chapter also provides an overview on viscometers and rheometers, which are an integral part of rheology, as they offer measurements of simple flow to characterization of deformation behavior. Finally, the chapter also provides understanding on the applications of rheology, i.e., its contribution to the material science, geophysics, physiology, food rheology, concrete rheology, filled polymer rheology, pharmaceuticals, and an overview of dilation rheology as medical diagnostics.

Previous

Next

Keywords

Rheology; liquid dosage forms; dilation rheology; rheology modifiers; rheological properties; rheological features; rheology measurements; mathematical explanations; viscometers and rheometers

[Recommended articles](#)

[Citing articles \(0\)](#)

*

Authors having equal contribution in this book chapter.

Copyright © 2018 Elsevier Inc. All rights reserved.



[About ScienceDirect](#)

[Remote access](#)

[Shopping cart](#)

[Advertise](#)

[Contact and support](#)

[Terms and conditions](#)

[Privacy policy](#)

 RELX™

We use cookies to help provide and enhance our service and tailor content and ads. By continuing you agree to the [use of cookies](#).

Copyright © 2021 Elsevier B.V. or its licensors or contributors. ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

ScienceDirect® is a registered trademark of Elsevier B.V.

Chapter

Role of Salt Selection in Drug Discovery and Development

January 2018

DOI: [10.1016/B978-0-12-814423-7.00013-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-814423-7.00013-7)

In book: Dosage Form Design Considerations (pp.435-472)

Authors:



Pratap Acharya
Tripura University



Sarapynbiang Marwein



Bijayashree Mishra



Rajat Ghosh
Tripura University

Show all 6 authors

Request full-text

[Download citation](#)

[Copy link](#)



To read the full-text of this research, you can request a copy directly from the authors.

Citations (3)

References (2)

Discover the world's research

- 20+ million members
- 135+ million publications
- 700k+ research projects

[Join for free](#)

No full-text available



To read the full-text of this research,
you can request a copy directly from the authors.

[Request full-text PDF](#)

Citations (3)

References (2)

... Amino acids that have overall positive or negative charges are all of hydrophilic nature, with an exception of hydrophobic arginine [162]. Amino acid-based salt formation of a drug requires the selection of appositely charged amino acids to balance the total charge on the resultant salt [167]. These appositely charged counterions interact with acidic or basic ionised drugs in their solutions via strong electrostatic forces of attraction to form stable and neutral salts [154]. ...

Multimodal Role of Amino Acids in Microbial Control and Drug Development

Article [Full-text available](#)

Jun 2020

● Muhammad Idrees · ● Afzal R Mohammed · Nazira Karodia · ● Ayesha Rahman

[View](#)

... Amino acids that have overall positive or negative charges are all of hydrophilic nature, with an exception of hydrophobic arginine [162]. Amino acid-based salt formation of a drug requires the selection of appositely charged amino acids to balance the total charge on the resultant salt [167]. These appositely charged counterions interact with acidic or basic ionised drugs in their solutions via strong electrostatic forces of attraction to form stable and neutral salts [154]. ...

Multimodal Role of Amino Acids in Microbial Control and Drug Development

Article [Full-text available](#)

Jun 2020

● Muhammad Idrees

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Ciprofloxacin salts with benzoic acid derivatives: Structural aspects, solid-state properties and solubility performance

Article [Full-text available](#)

May 2020 · [CRYSTENGCOMM](#)

● Artem Surov · ● Nikita Vasilev · ● Alexander Voronin · ● German L Perlovich

[View](#) [Show abstract](#)

Recommended publications [Discover more](#)

Article

New Practical Synthesis of Tenidap

November 1999 · Organic Process Research & Development

● Márta Porcs-Makkay · Gyula Simig

The development of a new, practical synthesis to tenidap is described. N,O-Dialkoxy(aryloxy)carbonylation of 5-chloro-2-oxo-2,3-dihydroindole, followed by removal of the O-alkoxy(aryloxy)carbonyl group gave 1-[alkoxy(aryloxy)carbonyl]-5-chloro-2-oxo-2,3-dihydroindoles in good yields. The latter compounds were thenoylated in the 3-position. The role of DMAP in the acylation reaction is discussed. ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Last Updated: 04 Mar 2021



Company

[About us](#)
[News](#)
[Careers](#)

Support

[Help Center](#)

Business solutions

[Advertising](#)
[Recruiting](#)

Chapter

Impact of Globalisation on Socio- Economic Profiles of Traditional Tribal Weavers' in Tripura: A Study on Chakma Community

January 2019

In book: Globalisation and India's Transformation (pp.226-239) · Publisher: Crescent Publishing Corporation

Project: [Tribal Weaving](#)

Authors:

**Stabak Roy**
Tripura University**Saptarshi Mitra**
Tripura University[Request full-text](#)[Download citation](#)[Copy link](#)

To read the full-text of this research, you can request a copy directly from the authors.

Abstract

Tripura, a small state in the North-Eastern region of India having 10486 sq km Total Geographical Area (TGA) which is homeland to 19 tribal communities. The Chakma is fourth largest tribe after Tripuri, Reang and Jamatia among the nineteen scheduled tribes of Tripura. According to the Census of India, 2011 Tripura has about 79,813 Chakma populations. They are mainly concentrated in South Tripura, Dhalai and North Tripura District. Weaving is the primitive economic activity as well as cultural symbol of this tribal community. Now a day, due to globalisation, modernisation and urbanisation the Chakma men have given up their traditional clothes for western-style shirts and trousers. The Chakma Women still maintain the traditional Chakma style of dress, which consists of two segments of cloth. One is worn as a skirt, wrapped around the lower part of the body and extending from waist to ankle which known as 'Pinan'. A sort of stole worn diagonally across the body over the shoulder is called 'Hadi'. The traditional colour is generally black or blue, with a red border at top and bottom. Due to globalised market, impact of westernisation, power loom mechanised product and others social economic factors cumulatively make impact on traditional handloom weaving among the Chakma community of the State negatively. This research work genuine attempt had been made to gain insight and understanding into the socio-economic profile of traditional tribal weavers' in Tripura. About 200 samples have been collected from Chakma concentrated areas of Tripura through

Discover the world's research

- 20+ million members
- 135+ million publications
- 700k+ projects [Join for free](#)

Purposive Random Sampling technique by Systematic Schedule Survey. Secondary data has been collected from the Census of India, different Panchayats and Rural Development Blocks of different districts of Tripura. The finding reveals that the traditional handloom weaving culture is annihilate from the state due to social upliftment of Chakma Community both in terms of educational as well as economical.

No full-text available



To read the full-text of this research, you can request a copy directly from the authors.

[Request full-text PDF](#)

Citations (0)

References (0)

ResearchGate has not been able to resolve any citations for this publication.

Recommended publications [Discover more](#)

Article

A Study on Anthropometric Characteristics of Human Body in Vertical Jump : Effect of Weight Addition...

November 1992 · Journal of the Society of Biomechanisms

Norihisa FUJII · Toshimichi Moriwaki

The aim of this study is to investigate the relationship between the anthropometric characteristics of human body and the optimal vertical jump motion. The vertical jump motions were analyzed under various conditions, in which additional weights were attached to the subject at the shoulder, waist, or ankle. The computer simulations of the vertical jump were carried out based on the ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Key shapes

March 2012

L. Hurst

The trends in silhouette for the summer season 2010 created strong outlines by tracing the human form rather than making design. The silhouette was stretched out, elongated or bound and restrained as strongly defined silhouette looks marvelous from every angle. The theme Bind focused on a silhouette which translates well into billowing, summer dresses and tops with cleaner and stiffer lines and ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Development of intervention strategies for the prevention of fall injuries.

Aik Hong. Koh

Tactile touch, with no mechanical purpose, has long been recognized as a useful form of fall intervention. Moreover, the vestibular apparatus is also an important part of a human body that will affect balance. It can be observed that while efforts to mitigate fall injuries are widely recognized and researched on, the efforts spent on the prevention of fall is surprisingly little and obsolete. ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

A Three-Dimensional Linked Segment Model of the Whole Human Body

January 2005 · International Journal of Sport and Health Science

Akinori Nagano · Shinsuke Yoshioka · Taku Komura · [...] ·  Senshi Fukushima

A skeletal model of the whole human body was developed, and the script (computer program) of the model is reported in this paper. The model was constructed to be processed with a commercial package AUTOLEV (OnLine Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA, USA). The model contains sixteen body segments, i.e., head, chest, mid-trunk, lower-trunk, right and left upper arms, right and left lower arms, right and left ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

[Full-text available](#)

Injury risk is low among world-class volleyball players: 4-year data from the FIVB Injury Surveillan...

July 2015 · British Journal of Sports Medicine

 Tone Bere · Jacek Kruczyński · Nadège Veintimilla · [...] · Roald Bahr

Little is known about the rate and pattern of injuries in international volleyball competition. To describe the risk and pattern of injuries among world-class players based on data from the The International Volleyball Federation (FIVB) Injury Surveillance System (ISS) (junior and senior, male and female). The FIVB ISS is based on prospective registration of injuries by team medical staff during ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Article

Low-level noise affects balance control differently when applied at different body parts

Low-level noise affects balance control differently when applied at different body parts

November 2010 · Journal of Biomechanics

● Xingda Qu

The main purpose of this study was to determine which body part is the best position to apply noise at so that balance control can be improved most. Twelve young healthy participants were recruited in this study. Balance control was assessed by center of pressure (COP) measures, which were collected when participants were blindfolded and stood upright quietly on a force platform. Low-level ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article [Full-text available](#)

A Novel Method of Anticipating Torso and Leg Features using Taalamana System

October 2013

● S. Manimala · C N Ravi Kumar

Human body is composed of structures like head, neck, torso, two arms and two legs. The organs are proportional in nature. In this paper, an attempt is made to anticipate the features of torso and leg of the human body. Geometric features of both the torso and leg from 75 female and 78 male subjects were extracted using anthropometric method. The proposed method of taalamana system can be used to ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Article

Bionics

October 2017 · Anusandhaan - Vigyaan Shodh Patrika

Deepak Kohli

Bionics is the study and application of biological methods and natural systems using engineering systems and technology. This branch of science deals with assembling the body parts and structures by use of engineering, which can function as normal part. If accidentally someone has lost limbs it can be replaced by artificial limbs. During war soldier may loss their limbs. The well designed ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Patterns of reflex excitability change after widespread cutaneous stimulation in man

May 1973 · Journal of Neurology Neurosurgery & Psychiatry

● Megan Gassel · K H Ott

A single-shock stimulus to the skin of widespread and distant parts of the body such as the face, sites in the upper limb, trunk, buttock, and feet produced changes in amplitude of the ankle jerk. A regulated and stabilized system was used for eliciting the ankle jerk and for delivering an unvarying single-shock conditioning stimulus; 35 normal subjects were studied. The characteristics of the ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Ranking of Perceived Joints Discomfort in Sitting and Standing Postures

January 1997 · Journal of Korean Institute of Industrial Engineers

Sung-Heon Shin · Do-Hyung Kee · Hyung-Su Kim

The purpose of this study is to measure a perceived joint discomfort in the seated and standing position, and to provide ranking systems of perceived joint discomfort. Nineteen mole subjects with no history of musculo-skeletal disorders participated in the

experiment. Their physical characteristics were: age years, stature , and body weight . The results showed that the perceived joint ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article [Full-text available](#)

Evaluation of ergonomic postures of dental professions by Rapid Entire Body Assessment (REBA), in Bi...

May 2005

J. N. Saraji ·  Mohammad Hamed Hosseini ·  Seyed Jamaledin Shahtaheri · [...] · M. Ghasemkhani

Statement of Problem: Musculoskeletal disorders (MSDs) are major parts of the occupational diseases in workplaces. Protection from such diseases is dependent on assessment and improvement of job postures by using job analysis methods in ergonomics. Purpose: This study was aimed to evaluate ergonomic conditions in dental professions by rapid entire body assessment (REBA) in Birjand city and also ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Article

ACCELERATION PATTERN OF THE UPPER BODY DURING LEVEL WALKING IN PATIENTS WITH PARKINSON'S DISEASE

September 2016 · Journal of Mechanics in Medicine and Biology

 Jiwon Kim · Yu-Ri Kwon · JAE-HOON HEO · [...] ·  Seong-Beom Koh

The aim of this study was to investigate the effects of Parkinson's disease (PD) on upper body acceleration patterns during level walking. Twenty-three patients with PD and 29 controls of similar age participated in this study. Subjects walked along a 12 m linear walkway at self-selected comfortable speeds. Upper body accelerations were measured using three-axis accelerometers located at the ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)



Company

[About us](#)

[News](#)

[Careers](#)

Support

[Help Center](#)

Business solutions

[Advertising](#)

[Recruiting](#)

Chapter

INTRA STATE MOBILITY PATTERN OF RAILWAY PASSENGERS IN TRIPURA, INDIA

September 2018

In book: Land, People and Environment (pp.70-92) · Publisher: Kasturi Prakaxon and Suprabha Publication

Authors:

**Stabak Roy**
Tripura University**Saptarshi Mitra**
Tripura University[Request full-text](#)[Download citation](#)[Copy link](#)

To read the full-text of this research, you can request a copy directly from the authors.

Abstract

This paper deals with intra state mobility pattern of railway passengers in Tripura. Presently about 203 km long single track railway including 21 operational railway stations are situated where four long distance express trains moves weekly, one pair inter-city passenger train and four pair local passenger trains moves daily. Tripura achieved broad gauge railway connectivity in 2016 after long socio-political struggle led by Left Democratic Front. After re-commissioning of broad gauge connectivity railway infrastructure and train services has been developed which humongous change the mobility pattern of railway passengers in the state. Primary data has been directly collected from the passengers in the railway station premises as well as on trains. About 500 samples have been taken for the study. Descriptive statistical analysis indicates that due to growth of intra state connectivity passenger mobility has been increased. The results indicate a significant relation between train service and passenger mobility which represent ultimately towards better intra state connectivity. It can be concluded that Linear and centripetal pattern of passenger mobility in Tripura can change by developing multi directional intra state railway network and connectivity.

Discover the world's research

- 20+ million members
- 135+ million publications
- 700k projects [Join for free](#)

FEATURED VIDEOS

Powered by **[primis]**

Why you can bank on Candidate Search — no...

[Why you can bank on Candidate Search — now and in the future](#) [Read More](#)

No full-text available



To read the full-text of this research, you can request a copy directly from the authors.

[Request full-text PDF](#)

Citations (0)

References (0)

ResearchGate has not been able to resolve any citations for this publication.

Recommended publications [Discover more](#)

Chapter

Insider or an Outsider: Where Is the Northeast in India's Act East Policy?

January 2018

 Rakhee Bhattacharya

As the Look East Policy has successfully completed two distinct phases and entered into its third phase in the year 2012 under the United Progressive Alliance II regime, the debates continued on the issue of India's Northeast and its role in this policy. With the change in Union Government in India in 2014 to the National Democratic Alliance II, the Look East Policy found a new vigour with the ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Chapter

A System of Commands: the Infrastructure of Race Contact

January 1986

Robin W. Winks

In general, men govern other men badly. Most governments prove inefficient, inspire cynicism, and practice physical and psychological cruelty in dozens of small (and sometimes large) ways. To those inside an ideology, tireless energy must be spent convincing non-believers to accept the ideology as being in their interest. Non-democratic governments often use unprincipled power to achieve their ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

Elections as a democratic linkage mechanism: How elections boost political trust in a proportional s...

December 2016 · Electoral Studies

● Marc Hooghe · ● Dieter Stiers

Elections offer a privileged moment in representative democracy, when citizens have the opportunity to express their views, both on the track record of the incumbent government, as on the way the country should be governed in the future. Procedural fairness theory assumes that taking part in a decision making procedure that is perceived to be fair, strengthens the legitimacy of the entire ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Article

[Full-text available](#)

Le rôle des enseignants dans l'éducation et la démocratie : impacts d'un projet de recherche sur la...

January 2015 · McGill journal of education

● Gina Thesee · ● Paul R. Carr · Franck Potwora

FRANCK POTWORA Uniterre Conférences RÉSUMÉ. Cet article étudie les réflexions suscitées par un questionnaire d'enquête portant sur les liens entre l'éducation et la démocratie. Un échantillon de 157 étudiants d'un programme de formation initiale des enseignants à Montréal a répondu à un questionnaire de suivi (seconde étude) après avoir rempli un questionnaire d'enquête (première étude) portant ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Chapter

The State, Employer of Last Resort, and Youth Employment: A Case Study of the National Youth Employm...

January 2013

Richard B. Dadzie

Since independence in 1957, the Ghanaian state's role in employment creation and economic development has followed a dichotomous pattern of heavy or limited state involvement. Heavy state involvement occurred mostly in the period circa independence. The charisma of Kwame Nkrumah and his government allowed for the pursuit of several large government-sponsored projects such as the Volta Dam, which ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Conference Paper

Making a difference with attention to content, technology, and scale: a session honoring the memory...

June 2006

● Stephen Hegedus · Dick Lesh · ● Jeremy Roschelle

The theme of this year's ICLS, "making a difference," resonates with the life-work of our dear colleague, Jim Kaput, who unexpectedly passed away in summer 2005. Kaput's approach to making a difference was grounded in the Learning Sciences and distinctively attended to the nature of mathematical content, the role of technology, and the problematic of scale. In this symposium, we honor his memory ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Chapter

Populism and Democracy

January 2008

● Gianfranco Pasquino

'Government of the people, by the people, for the people'. This famous phrase, pronounced by President Abraham Lincoln in his 1863 Gettysburg Address, could easily be accepted by democrats and populists alike. After all, Lincoln's formula is grand, but vague, composed of important words to be filled with equally important, but unspecified, contents. Moreover, as most authors (e.g. Canovan, 1981 ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Book

[Full-text available](#)

Democracy, Civil Society and Health in India

December 2014

● Madhvi Gupta · ● Pushkar Pushkar

India's health failures remain visible and pronounced despite high rates of economic growth since the 1980s and more than six decades of democratic rule. The authors address the key issues that emerge from the country's health situation, speculating on what it will take for low-income groups to begin claiming for better social services.

[View full-text](#)

Article

Examining state capacity in the context of electoral authoritarianism, regime formation and consolid...

October 2016 · Journal of Southeast European and Black Sea Studies

David White · Marc Herzog

This paper compares the regimes of Turkey and Russia and how state capacity has facilitated authoritarian regime building at the expense of democratic consolidation. It begins by considering how best to conceptualize the Putin and Erdoğan regimes. Whilst recognizing significant differences between the two cases, we argue that the concepts of electoral authoritarianism and neopatrimonialism are ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Chapter

When Means and Ends are at Variance: Administration for Sustainable Development

January 1994

O. P. Dwivedi

Chapters 2 and 3 have demonstrated that administrative reforms suggested to the Third World countries were derived from changes being made in the internal administrative systems of the industrialised nations themselves. Since the 1950s a parade of administrative reforms has been suggested, starting with that of Paul H. Appleby from the United States. His report, Public Administration in India, ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Book

Kashmir in Comparative Perspective - Democracy and Violent Separatism in India

January 2006

● Sten Widmalm

This book investigates the factors that led to the breakdown of democracy and the rise of violent separatism in Jammu and Kashmir in

This book investigates the factors that led to the breakdown of democracy and the rise of violent separatism in Jammu and Kashmir in the 1980's and how the risk of a large scale war has grown in South Asia in the 1990's. The book should be of interest to researchers and students of South Asian studies, political science, and conflict studies as it makes use of theories of causes of conflicts and ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Chapter

Neopopulism and Women's Citizenship in Latin America

January 2009

● Stéphanie Rousseau

The study of Peruvian women's movements' interaction with a neo-populist state needs to be contextualized in relation to what we already know about populism and women's participation in democratization processes in Latin America. In this chapter, I will first review existing accounts of populist and neopopulist political dynamics to define these key terms. I will then proceed to discuss how the ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)



Company

[About us](#)
[News](#)
[Careers](#)

Support

[Help Center](#)

Business solutions

[Advertising](#)
[Recruiting](#)

Chapter [PDF Available](#)

Livelihood Pattern of Railway Hawkers in Tripura

April 2018

In book: POPULATION, ENVIRONMENT AND EMERGING CHALLENGES (pp.142-153) · Publisher: Department of Geography, Gauhati University · Editors: Bimal Kumar Kar and, Prasanta Bhattacharya

Authors:



Stabak Roy
Tripura University



Saptarshi Mitra
Tripura University

[Download full-text PDF](#)

[Read full-text](#)

[Download citation](#)

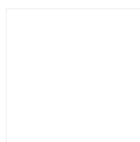
[Copy link](#)



[References \(4\)](#)

[Figures \(1\)](#)

Figures



.1: Railway
Hawkers in...

Figures - uploaded by [Stabak Roy](#) Author content
Content may be subject to copyright.

Discover the world's research

- 20+ million members
- 135+ million publications
- 700k+ research projects

[Join for free](#)

FEATURED VII

Why you c

Why you c
the future

Advertisement

[Public Full-text](#) (1)

Content uploaded by [Stabak Roy](#) Author content
Content may be subject to copyright.

i

POPULATION, ENVIRONMENT AND EMERGING CHALLENGES

Bimal Kumar Kar
Population, Environ

All rights reserved
retrieval system o
mechanical, photo
permission of the c

The views expresse
that of the editors

Edited by
Bimal Kumar Kar
Prasanta Bhattacharya

Department of Geography
GAUHATI UNIVERSITY
Guwahati [Assam, India]

views of the author
whatsoever.

ISBN: 978-93-8185

Price : 450/-

© Department of Ge

Published in Febru
Organizing Commi
Department of Ge
GAUHATI UNIV
Guwahati – 781 01

In association wi

Phone : +91 361 2
Fax : +91 361 2
Email : 36thiig@c

Printed in India at :

Citations (0)

References (4)

Managing Indian Railways: The Future Ahead

Jan 2004

V K Agarwal

Agarwal, V.K. (2004): Managing Indian Railways: The Future Ahead, Manas Publications, New Delhi.

Managing the Human Face of Indian Railway

Jan 2008

G Alivelu · K Siva Prasad

Alivelu, G. and Siva Prasad, K. (2008): Managing the Human Face of Indian Railway, GITAM Journal of Management, VI, Orissa, India.

Indian Railways: Glorious 150 Years, Publication Department Ministry and Broadcasting, GOI

Jan 1960

K F Antia · Bombay · R R Bhandari

Antia, K.F. (1960): Railway Track, The New Book Company Private Ltd., Bombay. Bhandari, R.R. (2006): Indian Railways: Glorious 150 Years, Publication Department Ministry and Broadcasting, GOI, New Delhi Bhowmik, S.K. (2009): Hawkers and the urban Informal sector, National Alliance of Street Vendors of India (NASVI)

Jan 1862

J Dickinson

Dickinson, J. (1862): Remarks on the Indian Railway, P.S. King, London. Primary Census Abstract (2001 and 2011): Census of India, Office of Registrar General, India, New Delhi.

Recommendations [Discover more](#)

Project

Rural Livelihood

● Stabak Roy

[View project](#)

Project

Tribal Weaving

● Stabak Roy

[View project](#)

Project

Model Building of Urban Morphology using Geo spatial Technique

● Abhijit Santra · ● Saptarshi Mitra

The proposed work will be useful to local and higher-level governmental authorities and planners and decision-makers who monitor urban issues such as land use and land cover mapping, land use dynam ... [\[more\]](#)

[View project](#)

Project

Health Issues of Auto Rickshaw Drivers of Agartala city

● Debasish Debbarma · ● Saptarshi Mitra

[View project](#)

Article [Full-text available](#)

Libyan Railway: A Gateway to Europe

March 2010

Dr. K. Alivelu, G. Siva Prasad, K.

Kajad Abdoullan Mokoma · Binora S.

The paper is designed to present that how a new era in Libyan Rail- a gateway to Europe has begun by the decision to implement the first two sections of a planned 3170 km railway to achieve the targeted goals of carrying out the railway project in Libya. The objective is to demonstrate that how Libyan dreams to revitalize African economy is being realized by this ambitious project that will plug ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[View full-text](#)

Article

Analysis of Delays and Verification of a Complex Rail Junction.

July 1985

Livio Florio ·  Gabriele Malavasi · Enrico Salvini

The problem of verification of a multi-purpose railway installation on the basis of the method illustrated in a previous article is considered. Referring to a real situation, by means of an analysis of delays, the parameters relative to arrival distribution are obtained. A verification is made of one of the critical knots of the station plan, thus obtaining the pattern of occupation times of the ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Chapter

The Research on the Key Technologies of the High-Speed Railway Train Diagram Based on Pattern Diagram...

January 2019

Xiaoyuan Lv · Bowen Tian · Xiuyun Guo · [...] · Huilin Huang

Firstly, we summed up the characteristics and applicable conditions about the pattern diagram of high-speed railway according to the specific applications and related researches at home and abroad. Then we put forward some problems about the pattern diagram of high-speed railway based on the analysis of its compiled process. Finally, we discussed three key technologies of high-speed railway ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)

Chapter

Inland Waterways

January 1990

 Simon Philip Ville

The improvement of rivers and the construction of canals was an important feature of transport development during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. While waterway improvements occurred in previous centuries, particularly in the Dutch economy, there was a concentration of activity into these two centuries. It was seen in the previous chapter that the coming of the railways caused a shift in ... [\[Show full abstract\]](#)

[Read more](#)



Company

[About us](#)
[News](#)
[Careers](#)

Support

[Help Center](#)

Business solutions

[Advertising](#)
[Recruiting](#)

Imp		18
A S		
Res		
	Urbanization, Land use and Emerging Issues of Agartala City	
Per		17
City		
A S		
IOS		
	Authors Abhijit Santra, Saptarshi Mitra, Debasish Debbarma	
	Publication date 2017	
Mo		15
S. S	Journal Researchers World	
Ann		
	Volume 8	
Urb		17
A S	Issue 02	
Res		
	Pages 26-35	
Ch		
A S		
Suryamaninagar		

Access provided by:
Tripura University

Sign Out

All

ADVANCED SEARCH

Conferences > 2018 IEEE International Confe... ?

Detection of Inflammation from Temperature Profile Using Arthritis Knee Joint Datasets

Publisher: IEEE

Cite This

Cite This

PDF

Parijata Majumdar ; Kakali Das ; Niharika Nath ; Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik All Authors

1
Paper
Citation

86
Full
Text Views

Export to
Collabratec

Alerts

Manage
Content Alerts

Add to
Citation Alerts

More Like This

Medical Image Processing in Collaboration with Medical Researchers--Imaging and Image Processing of Cardiovascular Disease Dynamic Images
Second International Conference on Informatics Research for Development of Knowledge Society Infrastructure (ICKS'07)
Published: 2007

The effects of medical image processing techniques on the computational haemodynamics
2012 IEEE 2nd Portuguese Meeting in Bioengineering (ENBENG)
Published: 2012

Show More

Abstract	
Document Sections	Download PDF
I. Introduction	
II. Method of Analysis	Abstract: In Arthritis, the self-limiting inflammatory process becomes continuous and as a result chronic inflammatory disease might occur. The skin surface is responsible for main... View more
II. Conclusion and Future Work	
Authors	Metadata Abstract: In Arthritis, the self-limiting inflammatory process becomes continuous and as a result chronic inflammatory disease might occur. The skin surface is responsible for maintaining the core internal body temperature. Medical Infrared thermography (MIT) as a diagnostic tool is well known for its contribution in providing statistical quantification to detect acute to minute temperature deviation for accurate assessment of inflammation. Accurate assessment of inflammation helps in making early individual treatment plan and also offers an insight to the determination of severity of the disease. In this scope, we validate the importance of infrared imaging with a newly created datasets of Arthritis knee joints. After validation, the efficacy of infrared imaging is also proved as a complementary diagnostic tool to other clinical tests in detecting inflammation that lacks recognizable clinical findings in relation to Arthritis.
Figures	
References	
Citations	
Keywords	
Metrics	
More Like This	Published in: 2018 IEEE International Conference on Healthcare Informatics (ICHI)

Contents

I. Introduction

Arthritis refers to any joint disorder featuring inflammation [1]. Inflammation is a complex biological response of white blood cells and immune proteins of our body that gives protection against harmful stimuli, infection, pathogens, damaged cells and irritants [2]. Increase or decrease in temperature has a direct expression with reduction or aggravation of inflammation [5]. Early detection of Arthritis helps in avoiding the chances of preventing further joint erosion, chronic pain and loss of function. Determination of inflammation on the joint is not possible through physical contact as it is not followed with a huge deviation from normal temperature. There are also subclinical conditions where the presence of inflammation may not be correctly confirmed clinically, by existing medical imaging modalities as it remains completely asymptomatic in early Arthritis. Thus, for accurate assessment of early stage in Arthritis, establishment of subclinical inflammation is a major challenge to clinicians. Ultrasound imaging (USG), Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) and X-rays are existing diagnostic tools that can be used for detection of joint swelling but quantification of inflammation is user dependent, inaccurate and inconsistent, expensive, not suitable for repetitive use [3] [4]. Erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) and C-reactive protein (CRP) are the two hematological tests that can be used for diagnosing inflammation in arthritis knee joint but these are poorly correlated with disease activity measures [6]. Our work will enhance the use of Medical Infrared Thermography in establishing even minute to acute inflammation present on the knee joints for early detection of Arthritis based on mild to severe temperature variation. In section II, approach of analysis have been discussed. We conclude in section III. Fig. 1.

Flowchart of the proposed approach of analysis.

[Authors](#)

[Figures](#)

[References](#)

[Citations](#)

[Keywords](#)

[Metrics](#)


IEEE Personal Account

[CHANGE USERNAME/PASSWORD](#)

Purchase Details

[PAYMENT OPTIONS](#)
[VIEW PURCHASED DOCUMENTS](#)

Profile Information

[COMMUNICATIONS PREFERENCES](#)
[PROFESSION AND EDUCATION](#)
[TECHNICAL INTERESTS](#)

Need Help?

[US & CANADA: +1 800 678 4333](#)
[WORLDWIDE: +1 732 981 0060](#)
[CONTACT & SUPPORT](#)

Follow



Access provided by:
Tripura University

Sign Out

All

ADVANCED SEARCH

Conferences > 2018 IEEE 18th International ...

Object Recognition Based on Representative Score Features

Publisher: IEEE

Cite This

Cite This

PDF

Anu Singha ; Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik All Authors

1
Paper
Citation

69
Full
Text Views

Export to
Collabratec

Alerts

Manage
Content Alerts

Add to
Citation Alerts

More Like This

Feature extraction for object recognition using PCA-KNN with application to medical image analysis
2013 36th International Conference on Telecommunications and Signal Processing (TSP)
Published: 2013

An analysis of Feature extraction and Classification Algorithms for Dangerous Object Detection
2017 2nd International Conference on Electrical & Electronic Engineering (ICEEE)
Published: 2017

Show More

Abstract	Downl PDF	
Document Sections		
I. Introduction		
II. Representative (rp) Score Based Feature Extraction	Abstract: In this paper, we present an approach towards object detection and recognition from various environmental conditions such as foggy morning, dust scenarios, and night visi... View more	
III. Experimental Analysis	Metadata Abstract: In this paper, we present an approach towards object detection and recognition from various environmental conditions such as foggy morning, dust scenarios, and night vision. The goal of the approach is to develop a holistic feature extraction method over object image patch. To categorize objects, the experimental evaluation has prepared through four classifiers. Investigational results with our own collected video sequences are reported to demonstrate the accuracy of the proposed approach.	
IV. Conclusion		
Authors		
Figures		
References	Published in: 2018 IEEE 18th International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies (ICALT)	
Citations		
Keywords	Date of Conference: 9-13 July 2018	INSPEC Accession Number: 18025445
Metrics	Date Added to IEEE Xplore: 13 August 2018	DOI: 10.1109/ICALT.2018.00106
More Like This	ISBN Information:	Publisher: IEEE
		Conference Location: Mumbai, India

Contents

I. Introduction

Object detection and recognition from video sequences has been considered as one of challenging area in computer vision and pattern recognition because of occlusions, cluttered backgrounds, illumination changes, dust, foggy weathers etc. In video sequences, when the frames are processed, one needs computer vision object detection algorithms to detect objects of importance in the scene. Once such objects are detected, recognizing their type requires machine learning algorithms with build-in intelligence. Lipton et al [1] extracted moving targets from a real-time video stream which are applicable to human and vehicle classification. In feature extraction step, after presented holistic feature work of histogram of oriented gradients (HOG) by Dalal et al [2], many other objects classification methods based on multi-feature fusion have been proposed in the last decades, like HOG + local binary pattern (LBP) [3], HOG + color self similarity (CSS) [4], Haar features + histogram of edges [5], thermal-position-intensity-HOG (TPIHOG) or $T\pi$ HOG [6].

Sign in to Continue Reading

Authors



Figures



References



Citations



Keywords



Metrics



IEEE Personal Account

CHANGE USERNAME/PASSWORD

Purchase Details

PAYMENT OPTIONS

VIEW PURCHASED DOCUMENTS

Profile Information

COMMUNICATIONS PREFERENCES

PROFESSION AND EDUCATION

TECHNICAL INTERESTS

Need Help?

US & CANADA: +1 800 678 4333

WORLDWIDE: +1 732 981 0060

CONTACT & SUPPORT

Follow



About IEEE *Xplore* | Contact Us | Help | Accessibility | Terms of Use | Nondiscrimination Policy | Sitemap | Privacy & Opting Out of Cookies

A not-for-profit organization, IEEE is the world's largest technical professional organization dedicated to advancing technology for the benefit of humanity.

© Copyright 2020 IEEE - All rights reserved. Use of this web site signifies your agreement to the terms and conditions.

IEEE Account

» Change Username/Password

» Update Address

Purchase Details

» Payment Options

» Order History

» View Purchased Documents

Profile Information

» Communications Preferences

» Profession and Education

» Technical Interests

Need Help?

» **US & Canada:** +1 800 678 4333

» **Worldwide:** +1 732 981 0060

» Contact & Support

About IEEE *Xplore* | Contact Us | Help | Accessibility | Terms of Use | Nondiscrimination Policy | Sitemap | Privacy & Opting Out of Cookies

A not-for-profit organization, IEEE is the world's largest technical professional organization dedicated to advancing technology for the benefit of humanity.

© Copyright 2020 IEEE - All rights reserved. Use of this web site signifies your agreement to the terms and conditions.

Access provided by:
Tripura University

Sign Out

All

Q

ADVANCED SEARCH

Conferences > 2018 IEEE 18th International ...

Object Recognition Based on Representative Score Features

Publisher: IEEE

Cite ThisCite This

PDF

Anu Singha ; Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik All Authors

1
Paper
Citation

69
Full
Text Views

Export to
Collabratec

Alerts

Manage
Content Alerts

Add to
Citation Alerts

More Like This

Feature extraction for object recognition using PCA-KNN with application to medical image analysis
2013 36th International Conference on Telecommunications and Signal Processing (TSP)
Published: 2013

An analysis of Feature extraction and Classification Algorithms for Dangerous Object Detection
2017 2nd International Conference on Electrical & Electronic Engineering (ICEEE)
Published: 2017

Show More

Abstract	
Document Sections	Downl PDF
I. Introduction	
II. Representative (rp) Score Based Feature Extraction	Abstract: In this paper, we present an approach towards object detection and recognition from various environmental conditions such as foggy morning, dust scenarios, and night visi... View more
III. Experimental Analysis	Metadata Abstract: In this paper, we present an approach towards object detection and recognition from various environmental conditions such as foggy morning, dust scenarios, and night vision. The goal of the approach is to develop a holistic feature extraction method over object image patch. To categorize objects, the experimental evaluation has prepared through four classifiers. Investigational results with our own collected video sequences are reported to demonstrate the accuracy of the proposed approach.
IV. Conclusion	
Authors	
Figures	
References	Published in: 2018 IEEE 18th International Conference on Advanced Learning Technologies (ICALT)
Citations	
Keywords	Date of Conference: 9-13 July 2018 INSPEC Accession Number: 18025445
Metrics	Date Added to IEEE Xplore: 13 August 2018 DOI: 10.1109/ICALT.2018.00106
More Like This	Publisher: IEEE ISBN Information: Conference Location: Mumbai, India

Contents

I. Introduction

Object detection and recognition from video sequences has been considered as one of challenging area in computer vision and pattern recognition because of occlusions, cluttered backgrounds, illumination changes, dust, foggy weathers etc. In video sequences, when the frames are processed, one needs computer vision object detection algorithms to detect objects of importance in the scene. Once such objects are detected, recognizing their type requires machine learning algorithms with build-in intelligence. Lipton et al [1] extracted moving targets from a real-time video stream which are applicable to human and vehicle classification. In feature extraction step, after presented holistic feature work of histogram of oriented gradients (HOG) by Dalal et al [2], many other objects classification methods based on multi-feature fusion have been proposed in the last decades, like HOG + local binary pattern (LBP) [3], HOG + color self similarity (CSS) [4], Haar features + histogram of edges [5], thermal-position-intensity-HOG (TPIHOG) or $T\pi$ HOG [6].

Sign in to Continue Reading

Authors



Figures



References



Citations



Keywords



Metrics



IEEE Personal Account

CHANGE USERNAME/PASSWORD

Purchase Details

PAYMENT OPTIONS

VIEW PURCHASED DOCUMENTS

Profile Information

COMMUNICATIONS PREFERENCES

PROFESSION AND EDUCATION

TECHNICAL INTERESTS

Need Help?

US & CANADA: +1 800 678 4333

WORLDWIDE: +1 732 981 0060

CONTACT & SUPPORT

Follow



[About IEEE Xplore](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Help](#) | [Accessibility](#) | [Terms of Use](#) | [Nondiscrimination Policy](#) | [Sitemap](#) | [Privacy & Opting Out of Cookies](#)

A not-for-profit organization, IEEE is the world's largest technical professional organization dedicated to advancing technology for the benefit of humanity.

© Copyright 2020 IEEE - All rights reserved. Use of this web site signifies your agreement to the terms and conditions.

IEEE Account

» Change Username/Password

» Update Address

Purchase Details

» Payment Options

» Order History

» View Purchased Documents

Profile Information

» Communications Preferences

» Profession and Education

» Technical Interests

Need Help?

» **US & Canada:** +1 800 678 4333

» **Worldwide:** +1 732 981 0060

» Contact & Support

[About IEEE Xplore](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Help](#) | [Accessibility](#) | [Terms of Use](#) | [Nondiscrimination Policy](#) | [Sitemap](#) | [Privacy & Opting Out of Cookies](#)

A not-for-profit organization, IEEE is the world's largest technical professional organization dedicated to advancing technology for the benefit of humanity.

© Copyright 2020 IEEE - All rights reserved. Use of this web site signifies your agreement to the terms and conditions.

All



ADVANCED SEARCH

Conferences > 2018 25th IEEE International ...

A Ground Truth Annotated Video Dataset for Moving Object Detection in Degraded Atmospheric Outdoor Scenes

Publisher: IEEE

Cite This

Cite This

PDF

Sourav Dev Roy ; Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik ; John Oakley

All Authors

293
Full
Text Views

Export to
Collabratec

Alerts

Manage
Content Alerts

Add to
Citation Alerts

More Like This

Moving Object Detection in Time-Lapse or Motion Trigger Image Sequences Using Low-Rank and Invariant Sparse Decomposition
2017 IEEE International Conference on Computer Vision (ICCV)
Published: 2017

Salient object detection in image sequences via spatial-temporal cue
2013 Visual Communications and Image Processing (VCIP)
Published: 2013

Show More

Abstract

Document Sections

1. Introduction
2. Designing Issues and Overall Statistics of Created Tripura University Video Dataset (TUVD)
3. Ground Truth Generation of Salient Moving Objects on Tripura University Video Dataset (tuvd)
4. Qualitative Comparison of Image Sequences Enhanced by Using the State-of-the Art Visibility Restoration Methods

Downl
PDF

Abstract:Moving object detection has been extensively studied during the last few decades. However the detection of moving objects in different degraded atmospheric conditions (i.... **View more**

Metadata

Abstract:
Moving object detection has been extensively studied during the last few decades. However the detection of moving objects in different degraded atmospheric conditions (i.e. fog, haze, dust and poor illumination) is less understood. This is possibly because of the lack of a suitable and publically-available video dataset under such weather conditions within which salient objects are unambiguously defined and annotated. This paper describes the creation and design of a new video dataset named as "Tripura University Video dataset (TUVD)" which specifically addresses degraded atmospheric weather conditions for moving object detection in outdoor scenes. The objective is to provide video dataset containing moving objects with annotated ground truth in the form of images of the salient objects in the image sequences. Currently, TUVD contains 55 videos of moving objects (vehicles, animals and pedestrian) under degraded atmospheric conditions. Using TUVD a comparison is made between the results of seven existing state-of-the-art visibility enhancement methods. Quantitative assessment of image quality is achieved using four no-reference image based quality assessment metrics. Overall, the most efficient method for visibility restoration of outdoor scenes is

found to be one based on multi-scale fusion, although most of the other algorithms tested show interesting capability in specific cases.

[Authors](#)
[Figures](#)
[References](#)
[Keywords](#)
[Metrics](#)
[More Like This](#)
[Footnotes](#)

Published in: 2018 25th IEEE International Conference on Image Processing (ICIP)

Date of Conference: 7-10 Oct. 2018

INSPEC Accession Number: 18287303

Date Added to IEEE Xplore: 06

DOI: 10.1109/ICIP.2018.8451572

September 2018

Publisher: IEEE

ISBN Information:

Conference Location: Athens, Greece

Electronic ISSN: 2381-8549

Contents

1. Introduction

Moving object detection from outdoor scenes is a fundamental low level task in many computer vision applications including visual surveillance, smart environments and content retrieval. Detection of moving objects is connected with higher level inference tasks such as object localization, tracking, and classification and is often considered as the pre-processing step. A large number of algorithms for moving object detection have been developed but no algorithm has been reported that cope with challenges of outdoor scenes such as sudden illumination variations, background movements, shadows and photometric similarity [1]. The rapid development of complex object detection algorithms originates from the available of benchmark datasets that provides a balanced coverage of the range of challenges representative of the real world [2]. In the last few decades, large datasets are designed to meet the increasing demands in developing and benchmarking new models for object detection [2]–[15]. A summary of publically available object detection datasets is given in Table 1. Each of these datasets are extensive in terms of amount or complexity. However, there is still a lack of video datasets for moving object detection that can provide a balanced coverage in weather/atmosphere degraded outdoor scenes. Generally North-Eastern (NE) state and other states of India share multiple international borders and border security is vital. In extreme atmospheric conditions such as fog, haze, dust, and rain, suspicious intruders may not be detected by unaided human vision due to a high loss in contrast. Consequently electronic surveillance has an important role to play in detecting illegal threats to the state and for real time detection of suspicious activities.

[Authors](#)

[Figures](#)

[References](#)

[Keywords](#)

[Metrics](#)

[Footnotes](#)




Download This Paper (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3358306_code3240942.pdf?abstractid=3358306&mirid=1)

Open PDF in Browser (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3358306_code3240942.pdf?abstractid=3358306&mirid=1&type=2)

☆ Add Paper to My Library

Share: [f](#) [t](#) [e](#) [p](#)

Moving Object Detection Under Sudden Change of Illumination: A Review

International Journal of Computational Intelligence & IoT, Vol. 2, No. 3, 2019

6 Pages

Posted: 22 Mar 2019

Rajib Debnath (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=3435367)

Tripura University - Department of Computer Science and Engineering

Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik (https://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/cf_dev/AbsByAuth.cfm?per_id=3426413)

Tripura University - Department of Computer Science and Engineering

Date Written: March 22, 2019

Abstract

In Computer vision field moving object detection defines the detection of object from the given video of concerning area using its property of movement. Over the last few decades, moving object detection has achieved attention because of its large number of applications in the field of computer vision, video processing and surveillance. Moving object detection is essential for the further analysis of surveillance videos such as moving object recognition, behavior recognition of an object in surveillance video, shape detection of moving object and weapon detection along with the moving object. Reliability and accurateness are the indications of the performance of moving object detection method. The sudden change of illumination is a challenge to detect the accurate moving object. To solve the problem in a visual surveillance system, many researchers have developed a number of new approaches to detect the accurate moving object in a sudden change of illumination. In this paper, we review existing literatures trends to detect the moving object under sudden change of illumination. We also discussed the algorithm used by the researchers along with the discussion of key points and the limitations of each approach.


[Suggested Citation](#) >[Show Contact Information](#) >

Download This Paper (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3358306_code3240942.pdf?abstractid=3358306&mirid=1)

Open PDF in Browser (Delivery.cfm/SSRN_ID3358306_code3240942.pdf?abstractid=3358306&mirid=1&type=2)

8 References

1. J Choi, H J Chang, Y J Yoo, J Y Choi
Robust moving object detection against fast illumination change. Computer Vision and Image Understanding, volume 116, p. 179 - 193
Posted: 2012
Crossref (https://doi.org/doi:10.1016/j.cviu.2011.10.007)
2. K Du, Y Ju, Y Jin, G Li, Y Li, S & qian
Object tracking based on improved MeanShift and SIFT
2nd International Conference on Consumer Electronics, Communications and Networks (CECNet)
Posted: 2012
Crossref (https://doi.org/10.1109/cecnet.2012.6201691)



Tribal Health

Issues, challenges & Way Forward

Dr. Jayanta Choudhury



Tribal Research and Cultural Institute,
Govt. of Tripura, Agartala

Tribal Health: Issues, Challenges & Way Forward
Dr. Jayanta Choudhury

TRIBAL RESEARCH AND CULTURAL INSTITUTE
GOVERNMENT OF TRIPURA, AGARTALA

Phone : 0361 2314389

E-mail : tribalrci@tripura.gov.in, tribalrci@nic.in (After 2018)

© Tribal Research and Cultural Institute
Government of Tripura, Agartala

First Published : September, 2018

ISBN : 978-93-86707-23-9

Cover Design : Pushpal Deb

Type & Setting : Dhruba Debnath

Price : Rs. 300/-

Printed by :

New Quick Print, 11 Jagannathbari Road, Agartala

Ph : 9436129362 e-mail : newquickprint573@gmail.com

Tribal Youth in India: The Scenario of Mental Health and Wellbeing

Hetika Debbarma
Dr. Anjana Bhattacharjee

Introduction

India is a country of largest democracy in the world. People of different culture, community and religion live together here. India is the home to large number of indigenous people and has the second largest concentration of tribal communities in the world next to Africa. Tribal communities in India are still untouched by the lifestyle of the modern world and they are still dependent on hunting, agriculture and fishing and they have their own culture, tradition, language and lifestyle. Article 366 (25) of the Constitution of India refers to Scheduled Tribes as those communities, who have been declared as such by the President through an initial public notification or through a subsequent amending Act of Parliament will be considered to be Scheduled Tribes (Ministry of Tribal Affairs). As per 2011 census, the tribal population, constitute 8.6% of the total population. Since independence, scheduled tribes have been given reservation facilities, guaranteeing political representation and improvement of their status. However unfortunately till date scheduled tribes are among the most disadvantaged socio-economic groups in India. They are routinely marginalized and deprived of their access to fundamental resources including health and educational services. The Scheduled Tribes in India differ in their socio-cultural level and in their behavioral patterns.

Health care is one of the most important of all human endeavors to improve quality of life especially of the tribal people (Balgir, 1997). The World Health Organization (WHO) defines health as a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity. The WHO states that "there is no health without mental health." Mental health is a state of emotional and psychological well-being in which an individual is able to use his or her cognitive and emotional capabilities for proper functioning in society and to meet the ordinary demands of everyday life. Mental and physical health are fundamentally linked. There are multiple associations between mental health and physical conditions that significantly impact people's quality of life, demands on health and other publicly funded services, and generate consequences to society.

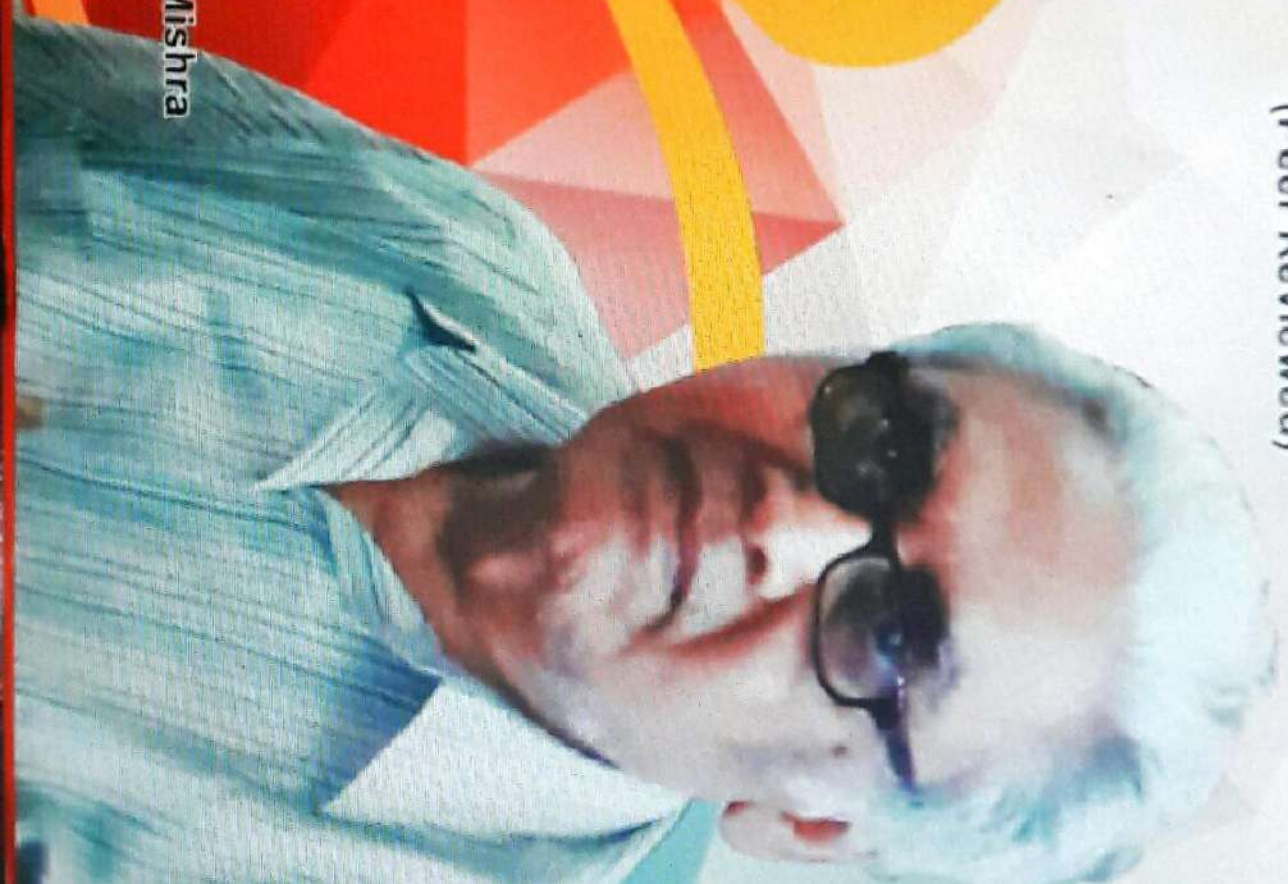
दीपक-ज्योतिः

DIPAKA-JYOTIḤ

Professor Dipak Bhattacharya Felicitation Volume

(Peer Reviewed)

Editors :
Dr. Niranjan Jena
Dr. Harekrushna Mishra



अथर्ववेदे वैषज्यविज्ञानम्

विष्णुः रामः

वैषज्यविज्ञानस्य विषयाः विस्तारः अथर्ववेदे समुपलभ्यते । आरोग्यविधिना विज्ञानस्य व्याख्यातारो चरकमुपुनो अथर्ववेदे वैषज्यविज्ञानस्य प्रस्तावनां स्वीकृतवन्ती । अथर्ववेदस्य पुरोहितः चिकित्सकः आसीत् । विषजाः मन्त्रप्रयोगेन रोगिणां चिकित्सां कुर्वन्ति स्म । अथर्ववेदस्य विषजाः ऐन्द्रजानिका आसन् । भारतीय चिकित्सायां आदिश्लेषेण अथर्ववेदस्य विषयाः अतीव मनोहराणि हृदयघातिन च वर्तन्ते । साम्प्रदिष्टा रोगान् मुक्तिनाम्ना अथर्ववेदे ब्रह्मः मान्यतया कृतकस्य उपलब्धेः प्राप्तये । सर्वविधरोगान् प्रथमं कृत्वा मन्त्रनानैव च कर्तुं संश्रुतिः । अथर्ववेदस्य विषजामने धातव्यमार्गे रोगस्य प्राप्नुयति । अहनि आरोग्यं वाञ्छते न अन्यदुपेतान्धया । आथर्वणं ऋषिः जनम् असुखस्वरूपं वैषज्यरूपं च उक्तवान् ।

अथर्वान्तरमुत्तमपम् वैषज्यम् ।

पुनः आथर्वणं ऋषिः जनदेवतां प्रति प्रार्थनां कृत्वा अवदत् -

आपः पूनीत वैषज्यं वरुधं तन्वे मम ।

उषोः च सूर्यं दुजे ॥२॥

प्राकृतिकगुणेन समृद्धस्थानानां जनं रोगरोगस्य कर्तुं शक्नुवन्ति । विषजनकान् यत् जनं पतति, प्रसवणस्य जनं, मरुमयप्रदेशस्य जनं द्वापराद्यं प्राकृतिकगुणैः विमुक्तिं भुक्त्वा रोगारोग्यं कुर्वन्ति । एवमस्यैव अपि रोगनिवारणस्य अति उत्तमम् । अथर्ववेदस्य वैषज्यविधिना वैषज्यं रोगरोगस्य निवारणार्थं वैषज्यरूपेण परिणमते । आथर्वणं ऋषिः कृतज्ञतायामपि अथर्ववेदस्य व्यवहरति स्म । आथर्वणं ऋषयः जलधारायां वैषज्यरूपेण व्यवहरन् कुर्वन्ति स्म । अथर्ववेदीयविषजा केवलं मानवस्य जीवनं न रक्षन्ति स्म । ते पुनरुत्पत्तिना वैषज्यमुपलभ्य मनुष्याणां पशूनां च रोगनिवारणं कर्तुं शक्नुवन्ति । आथर्वणं प्रतिगच्छन्तः आथर्वणविषजः मुञ्जावृणं मन्त्रपुत्रं कृत्वा वैषज्यरूपेण प्रयोगं कृतवान् । अथर्वणं प्रतिगच्छन्तः विषजः आथर्वणं ऋषिः अरुणतीलतायां व्यवहारं कृतवान् । अथर्वणं विषजा विषजा विषजा रोगिणीरूपेण परिचिता आसीत् । आथर्वणं ऋषिः उक्तवान् -

लोम लोम्ना मं कल्पया त्वया मं कल्पया त्वया ॥

अमुक ते अग्निं रोहन् विषं मं रोहोषधे ॥३॥

अहम् अग्निना सह विविधप्रकारं मन्त्रपुत्रवैषज्यप्रयोगमात्मनेन आथर्वणं ऋषिः तस्मिन् स्थाने संयोजनं कर्तुं शक्नुवति । रोगिणां व्याधिनिवारणार्थं अथर्ववेदस्य विषजः मन्त्र-मुक्तस्य व्यवहारं करोति । इदं वैषज्यरूपेण व्यवहरति । अथर्ववेदस्य विषजा दन्तादुपनिहतमाध्वमेन मुखनि-मुक्तमाध्वमेन रोगिणां रोगं दुरीकृतवन्तः ।

अथर्ववेदस्य विषजा उक्तम् -

यद् ब्रह्मभिर्वेदभिर्वेदं देवीर्वेदिनं पुरा ।

UGB Studies in Sanskrit No.2

Commentarial Works In Sanskrit Disciplines

(Proceedings of the International Conference)

Edited by

**Dr. Chandan Bhattacharyya
&
Mrinal Chandra Das**

Publication of

**Registrar
University of Gour Banga
Malda
West Bengal**

**The Banaras Mercantile Co.
Publishers-Booksellers
125, Mahatma Gandhi Road
Kolkata-700007**

Commentarial Works In Sanskrit Disciplines
(Proceedings of the International Conference)

ISBN-978-81-86359-70-2

Edition : June, 2018

© Publisher

Price : 990/-

Publishers :

Registrar University of Gour Banga Malda West Bengal	The Banaras Mercantile Co Publishers-Booksellers 125, Mahatma Gandhi Road Kolkata-700007
---	---

Nirukti prakāśa (Navānānirmāṇa) of Raghudeva nyāyāṅkāra: an unpublished text on navya nyāya <i>Dr. Chandan Bhattacharyya</i>	99
सिद्धान्तकौमुदीव्याख्याने लघुशब्देन्दुशेखरस्य भूमिका-एका समीक्षा <i>डा. प्रशान्तकुमारमहला</i>	116
शङ्करवेदान्तपरिचितिः <i>डा. कृष्णपद दास अधिकारी</i>	124
ऋग्वेदप्रातिशाख्यार्थबोधे उवटभाष्यस्योपयोगित्वम् <i>मृणालचन्द्रदासः</i>	136
अलंकारसर्वस्वस्य टीकाकृतां तुलनात्मकं परिशीलनम् <i>डा. शुभ्रजित्सेनः</i>	141
क्षेताश्वतरोपनिषद अर्थस्फुरणे भाष्याणां गुरुत्वम् <i>स्वप्नमालः</i>	153
न्यायसूत्रेषु विश्वनाथवृत्तेरावश्यकता प्रासंगिकता च <i>Dr. Subhasis Bhattacharyya</i>	158
गौतमकृतन्यायसूत्राणां प्रासंगिकताप्रथने भाष्यकृतो वात्स्यायनस्यावदानम् <i>डा. प्रशान्तकर्मकारः</i>	163
याज्ञवल्क्यस्मृतेः चतुष्पाद्व्यवहारप्रसङ्गः तत्र मिताक्षराटिकायाः स्वातंत्र्यम् <i>Amulya Sarkar</i>	171
अभिज्ञान-शकुन्तलावबोधने राघवभट्टस्यावदानम् - एका समीक्षा <i>अर्पितानाथः</i>	175
श्रीमद्भगवद्गीताटीकापरम्परासु अभिनवगुप्तकृतगीतार्थसङ्ग्रहपरिशीलनम् <i>पार्थसारथिः शीलः</i>	179
विष्णुस्मृतेः यथार्थज्ञानाय वैजयन्त्याः महत्त्वम् <i>अनुश्रिता मण्डलः</i>	185
Traditional work in nayaya-vaishesika system <i>Dr. Diptasree Som</i>	192

श्रीमद्भगवद्गीताटीकापरम्परासु अभिनवगुप्तकृतगीतार्थसङ्ग्रहपरिशीलनम्

पार्थसारथिः शीलः

विद्वादिभ्यः श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायाः भाष्यस्य रचनावसरे स्वयत्तोरवस्थापनपूर्वकं ते
भारतीयदर्शनसम्प्रदायानां बह्व्ययः दिशाः समुन्नीचिताः । गीतायाः उपदेशमूलकानां शब्दानां
व्याख्यानेषु दार्शनिकमतानां द्युतेः पर्ववसानाद् गीताशास्त्रमधिकृत्य स्वयत्तोरवस्थापनम्
बह्व्ययः टीका आचार्यैः निर्गदिताः । अभिनवगुप्तपादेन विरचितायां श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायाः
शैवव्याख्यात्रयोः 'गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहः' 'भगवद्गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहः' नाम्नोः टीकायोः काश्मीरशैवदर्शनस्य
तत्त्वानि अस्मात्समक्षं सम्यक् प्रतिपद्यन्ति । आचार्येण अभिनवगुप्तेन विरचिताः ध्वन्यालोकस्य
लोचनटीका, नाट्यशास्त्रस्य च अभिनवभारती, विर्मलिन्यादयः बहुधा परिचिताः । तथापि अस्य
गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहस्य विषये चर्चा न्यूनैव जाता । अस्मिन् शोधपत्रे भगवद्गीतायाः टीकानां
परम्परासु अस्याः टीकायाः महत्त्वमुल्लिख्य टीकायाः परिशीलनपूर्वकं शिवाद्रूपरक्तस्य
काश्मीरशैवदर्शनस्य तत्त्वालोचनं शिवशक्त्योः अविनाभावत्वमाश्रित्य श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायाः
व्याख्यानवित्तेऽभिनवगुप्तपादेन विरचिते भगवद्गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहे महाभारतस्य काश्मीरखण्डः नृणैः ।
आचार्येण अत्र ग्रन्थान्तर्गतानां श्लोकानां पदार्थप्रदर्शनपुरस्सरमर्थः नैव विहितः अपि च
गूढार्थ एव प्रकटितः स्वस्य व्याख्यायाम् । अभिनवगुप्तात् प्रागपि काश्मीरेषु बह्व्यय टीकाः
भगवद्गीतायाः उपरि लिखिताः आसन् । तासु टीकासु नवमशताब्द्यां राजानकरामकण्ठेन
प्रणीतायां सर्वतोभद्रटीकायां यः पाठः प्राप्यते, दशमशताब्द्याम् अभिनवगुप्तस्य गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहे
प्रायः स एव पाठ दृश्यते शैवसाहित्ये भगवद्गीतायाः महत्त्वम् अस्माद् कारणाद् अधिकं
विद्यते, यतो हि परम्परानुसारेण ज्ञायते भगवता श्रीकृष्णेन महर्षेः दुर्वाससः अद्वैतवादिनः
शैवागमप्रमुखाः अधिगताः । उपमन्युतः च अन्येषामागम्यानां तस्य आहोरणमिति । ज्ञान-कर्म-

1. प्रत्यभिज्ञादर्शनम्, सर्वदर्शनसंग्रहः ।
2. ईश्वरप्रत्यभिज्ञा ।
3. अतः षण्णां त्रिकं सारं चिदिष्युण्मेषणात्मकम्, तन्त्रालोकः, 3/191.
4. त्रिकं परादिशक्तित्रयाभिधायकं शास्त्रम्, तन्त्राभिधानम्, प्रथमः भागः ।
5. भट्टेन्दुराजादाम्नाय विविच्य च चिरं धिया ।
कृतोऽभिनवगुप्तेन सोऽयं भगवद्गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहः ॥
भगवद्गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहः, मङ्गलश्लोकः, 6.
6. श्रीमत्कात्यायनोऽभूद्वररुचिसदृशः प्रस्फुरद्बोधतृप्त-
स्तद्वंशालंकृतो, यः स्थिरमतिरभवत्सौशुकाख्योऽतिविद्वान् ।
विप्रः श्रीभूतिराजस्तदनुसमभवत्तस्य सूनुमंहात्मा
येनामी सर्वलोकास्तमसि निपतिताः प्रोद्धताभानुनेव ॥
भगवद्गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहः, समाप्तिश्लोकः, 1.
7. भगवद्गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहः, 18.2.
8. तत्रैव, मङ्गलश्लोकः, 4,
9. तत्रैव, मङ्गलश्लोकः, 5
10. तत्रैव, सारांशश्लोकः, 2.
11. तत्रैव, 4 . 26.
12. तत्रैव, 4 . 28.
13. तत्रैव, 4 . 24.
14. तत्रैव, 13.3
15. तत्रैव, 3.15.
16. भावार्थः, पृथ्वीनाथपुष्पः, अभिनवगुप्तः तथा भगवद्गीतार्थसङ्ग्रहः, पृ.15.
17. तत्रैव, संग्रहश्लोकः, 15.
18. तत्रैव, संग्रहश्लोकः, 18.
19. तत्रैव, 18.63.
20. तत्रैव, 14.4.
21. तत्रैव, 5 .14.
22. तत्रैव, 5 .19.

सत्यायनम्

Satyāyanam

Professor Satyanarayan Chakraborty Felicitation Volume
(Peer Reviewed)

Chief Editor
Dr. Niranjana Jena
Editors
Dr. Bandana Das
&
Prasenjit Sarkar



Abhishek Prakashan
New Delhi, INDIA

सत्यायनम्
Satyāyanam

Professor SatyanarayanChakraborty Felicitation Volume
(Peer Reviewed)

Chief Editor –

Dr. Niranjan Jena

Professor, Department of Sanskrit, Pāli&Prakrit BhashaBhavana, Visva-Bharati (A Central University), Santiniketan, Birbhum, Pin- 731235, West Bengal, INDIA
E-mail : santinjena@gmail.com, contact no. +91- 9434569621 (Mobile &WhatsApp)

Editors -

Dr. Bandana Das

Assistant Professor (WB-PSC), H.O.D., Department of Sanskrit, Government General Degree College, Singur, Hooghly, West Bengal

**&
PrasenjitSarkar**

Santiniketan

First Edition : **June, 2018**

Volume : 1

© Chief Editor

All rights reserved, any part of this publication may not be reproduced to any form or by any means without permission of the author/copy-writer.

ISBN : 978-81-8390-226-7

Publisher : Dr. Raman Chaudhary

ABHISHEK PRAKASHAN

C-30, IInd Floor, New Moti Nagar, New Delhi -110015, Phone : (office)

Price :Rs. 2500/-

Content

	Page Nos.
1. A Note on the Prahelikā - Dipak Kumar Sarma	01-05
2. Brahmanism and Buddhism as Recorded in the Inscriptions of Sukhothai Period 1826-2092 B.E., 1283-1549 A.D. - Chirapat Prapandavidya	06-12
3. Study of Mind (Yoga and Buddhist Perspectives) - C. Upendra Rao	13-17
4. Contemplation of Swami Vivekananda on Women in the perspective of Vedānta Philosophy - Mukta Biswas	18-22
5. Moral Teachings as depicted in the Mahābhārata - Sanit Sinak	23-28
6. In search of Vedic Manuscripts and editing of some Atharvaṇa texts : A Case Study - Tarak Nath Adhikari	29-33
7. Manuscripts of Tripura - Sipra Ray	34-39
8. The concept of Dharma in the Manusmṛti - Mamata Das	40-44
9. Vedic thoughts for Global Peace - Niranjan Jena	45-51
10. Injustices and suffering in the World- Applying the Law of karma - Rekha Ojha	52-56
11. Oneness of self culminates in collective oneness : Relevance of Vedic wisdom of society - Ramala Sarma	57-62
12. Vallabhacharya and Suddhādvaita Philosophy – A Study - Tania Sikder	63-65
13. The spiritual path to the world of Bodhisattva - Sanghamitra Banerjee	66-73
14. वेदवर्णितरुद्रदेवतायाः स्वरूपपर्यालोचनम् - Partha Sarathi Sila	74-77
15. Spy-System in Arthasāstra – A Study - Prasenjit Sarkar	78-81
16. States of Consciousness - Bhanima Sarma	82-86
17. Resistance to Violence by Women : Different Aspects - Abanti Adhikari	87-90

वेदवर्णितरुद्रदेवतायाः स्वरूपपर्यालोचनम्

पार्थसारथिः शीलः *

तत्त्वदृष्ट्या आराधनायां पूजायां वा परमलक्ष्यं भवति ईश्वरसाक्षात्कारः ब्रह्मलाभः वेति । वेदेषु "एकं सद्विप्रा बहुधा वदन्ति" इति वचनानुगुणं स्तुतिभिः बहुत्र विभिन्ननामभिः परब्रह्मणः प्रकाशः दरीदृश्यते । यत्र इन्द्रदेवस्य सर्वाधिकं स्तुतिपरकाः मन्त्राः वेदेषु समुपलभ्यन्ते तत्र केषुचित् स्थलेषु रुद्रदेवस्य अपि स्तुतयः दृश्यन्ते । ऋग्वेदस्य पूर्णाङ्गेषु त्रिषु सूक्तेषु (ऋ.१/११४, ऋ.२/३३, ऋ.७/४६) रुद्रदेवस्य स्तुतिः दृश्यते । एकस्य सूक्तस्य पञ्च मन्त्रेषु अपि रुद्रस्तुतिः प्राप्यते । प्राप्तमन्त्रेषु सर्वेषु रुद्रस्य न तु केवलं भयङ्कररूपं प्रकाशितमपि च प्रसन्नरूपमपि उद्भूतम् । निरुक्तकारस्य यास्कस्य मतानुसारेण देवानां स्थानत्रयं विहितम् । पृथिवी-अन्तरीक्ष-द्युलोकानां मध्ये रुद्रदेवता अन्तरीक्षस्थानीयदेवता इति ज्ञायते । 'रुद्र' इत्यस्य शब्दस्य व्युत्पत्तिर्विषये यास्केन स्वीये निरुक्ते उक्तम् – "रुद्रो रौतीति सतः, रोरुयमाणो द्रवतीति वा रोदयतेर्वा" (१०/५) । अर्थात् रुद्रदेवता रोदयति च अन्यान् इति । अतः ऋग्वेदस्य मन्त्रेषु रुद्रं निकषा भयेन ऋषिभिः कातरप्रार्थना कृता – "मा नो वधी रुद्र मा परादा" (ऋग्वेद. ७/४६/४) । आचार्येण सायणेन रुद्रशब्दस्य बह्व्यः व्याख्याः कृता । तन्मतानुसारं यः सर्वान् रोदयति स रुद्रः अतः उक्तं सायणेन – "रोदयति सर्वमन्तकाले इति रुद्रः" (ऋ.वे.भाष्य. १/४३/१), अपि च यः शत्रून् रोदयति स रुद्रः इति "रोदयति शत्रून् इति रुद्रः" (अ.वे.भाष्य. ७/९७/१) । यः संसारस्य दुःखं नाशयति स रुद्रः – "रुत् संसाराख्यं दुःखं तत् द्रावयति अपगमयति विनाशयति इति रुद्रः" (ऋ.वे.भाष्य. १/११४/१) । इतोऽपि रुत् शब्दस्यास्य ओपनिषदर्थे प्रयोगे सति उपनिषदि प्रतिपाद्यविषयरूपेणापि रुद्रशब्दस्य तात्पर्यं ध्वनितम् – "रुतः शब्दरूपाः उपनिषदः । ताभिर्द्रूयते गम्यते प्रतिपद्यते इति रुद्रः" (ऋ.वे.भाष्य. १/११४/१) । रुत् शब्दस्य वाण्यर्थे च आत्मविद्यादानकारी रुद्रः इति ज्ञायते – "रुत् शब्दात्मिका वाणी तत्प्रतिपाद्या आत्मविद्या वा । तामुपासकेभ्यः राति ददाति इति रुद्रः" (ऋ.वे.भाष्य. १/११४/१) । अन्धकारविनाशकारी देवः रुद्रः एव – "रुणद्धि आवृणोति इति रुद् अन्धकारादि । तत् दृणोति विदारयति इति रुद्रः" (ऋ.वे.भाष्य. १/११४/१) । एवम् आचार्येण सायणेन स्वभाष्ये रुद्रशब्दस्य व्युत्पत्तिर्निर्दिष्टा । अपि च आचार्येण महीधरेण यजुर्वेदभाष्ये ज्ञानदानकारिणः कृते रुद्रसंज्ञा प्रदत्ता – "रवणं इति ज्ञानं राति ददाति इति रुद्रः अथवा पापिनो नरान् दुःखभोगेन रोदयति रुद्रः" (वाजसनेयिसंहिता, महीधरभाष्यम्, १६/१) । परन्तु एष एव रुद्रः कल्याणकारी अपि वर्तते अतः ध्वनितं तत्स्वरूपं वेदमन्त्रेषु – "गाथपतिं मेधपतिं रुद्रं जालाषभेषजम् । तच्छ्रयोः सुम्नमीमते ॥" (ऋ. १/४३/६) । बहुनि विशेषणानि अपि रुद्रदेवस्य कल्याणरूपं प्रदर्शयन्ति यथा – मीलहुः (ऋ.१/४३/१), जलाषभेषजः (ऋ.१/४३/४, अ.

२/२७/६), चेत्यादीनि । सुन्दरस्यास्य रुद्रदेवस्य सौन्दर्यं प्रस्फुटयन्ति वेदस्य कनिचन मन्त्रेषु वर्णितविशेषणानि यथा - कपर्दी (ऋ.१/११४/१), मीढ्वः (ऋ.१/११४/३), कविः (ऋ.१/११४/४), अजरः (ऋ.१/४९/१०), सुषुम्नः (ऋ.१/४९/१०), ऋष्यः (ऋ.१/४९/१०) चेत्यादीनि। एतद्व्यतिरिक्तं रुद्रदेवस्य नूतनं स्वरूपं शुक्लयजुर्वेदस्य वाजसनेयिसंहितायाः रुद्राध्याये प्राप्यते । यत्र रुद्रस्य बहुनि नामानि समुपलभ्यन्ते। शुक्लयजुर्वेदस्य अस्मिन् षोडशाध्याये वर्णितरुद्रस्वरूपे लौकिकदेवस्य शिवस्य रूपवर्णनायाः प्रकाशः दृश्यते। रुद्रस्य प्रधानम् अस्त्रं धनुर्वणिश्च इति। रुद्राध्याये प्रथमे तावत् रुद्रदेवस्य ईषवे नमः विधीयते- "नमस्ते रुद्र मन्यव उतो त ईषवे नमः। बाहुभ्यामुत ते नमः" (शु.यजु. १६/१)। मन्त्रेऽस्मिन् बाहुभ्यां पदेन शरीरस्य मूर्तेः वा संकेतः प्राप्यते। अपि च " ते सम्बन्धिने ईषवे काण्डाय नमोस्तु। बाहुभ्याम् उत अपि ते तव सम्बन्धिभ्यां बाहुभ्यां नमोस्तु" इति उवटः। आकाशे एकप्रान्ततः अपरप्रान्तपर्यन्तं तीव्रशब्देन सह वज्रपातः एव रुद्रस्य बाण इति ऋषिणां मतमपि प्राप्यते। ऋग्वेदे वर्णितानां वर्षणस्य देवतारूपेण परिचितानाम् उनपञ्चाशतः मरुदेवानां पिता आसीत् रुद्रः इति अपि ज्ञायते (ऋ.वे. १/३८/७)। वाजसनेयिसंहितायां अम्बिका रुद्रस्य भगिनीरूपेण उल्लिखिता अपि च तैत्तिरीये आरण्यके अम्बिका रुद्रस्य पत्नीरूपेण वर्णिता। एषा अम्बिका एव मातृरूपिणी महादेवी जगदम्बा वा। आरण्यकेऽस्मिन् रुद्रः उमापतिरूपेण पशुपतिरूपेण च प्रणम्यते। एवं वैदिकमन्त्रेषु परवर्तीकालिनः भगवतः शिवस्य मूर्तेः उपादानं सन्निविष्टमासीत् तदपि मूलतया रुद्रसूक्ते इति बोध्यते। यथा - " या त रुद्र शिवा तनूधोराऽपापकाशिनी। तया नस्तन्वा शान्तमया गिरिशन्ताभिचाकशीहि" (शु.यजु. १६/२) मन्त्रेऽस्मिन् 'गिरिशन्त' इत्यस्य पदस्य व्याख्यायाम् उवटाचार्येण उक्तं - "गिरिशन्त गिरौ कैलासाख्ये अवस्थितः शं सुखं तनोतीति गिरिशन्तः" अपि च महीधरेण उक्तं "गिरौ कैलासे स्थितः शं सुखं प्राणिनां तनोति विस्तारयतीति गिरिशन्तः, गिरौ शेते इति गिरिशः।" अत्र कैलासपर्वतस्य यः प्रसङ्गः उदेति तस्माद् भगवतः महादेवस्य पुराणादिषु उपलब्धस्य कैलासेऽवस्थानरूपप्रसङ्गस्य सादृश्यं बोध्यते। रुद्राध्याये अन्यत्र अपि मन्त्रस्य व्याख्यासु कैलासपर्वतस्य उल्लेखः दृश्यते। आदित्यरूपस्तुतौ रुद्रस्य वर्णः ताम्रः अरुण पिङ्गलः अपि च मङ्गलमयः स रुद्रः। अतः मन्त्रे ध्वनितं - " असौ यस्ताम्रो अरुण उत बभ्रुः सुमङ्गलः" (शु.यजु. १६/६)। अनन्तरं विषपानेन महादेवस्य नीलकण्ठस्य या कथा प्रसिद्धा वर्तते पुराणादिषु अस्मत्सकाशे तस्याः पूर्वाभासः यजुर्वेदस्य रुद्राध्याये 'नीलग्रीवो' इत्यनेन पदेन प्राप्यते - " असौ योऽवसर्पति नीलग्रीवो विलोहितः । उत्तैनं गोपा अदृश्रन्नदृश्रन्नुदहार्यः स दृष्टो मृडयाति" (शु.यजु. १६/७)। अत्र मन्त्रव्याख्यायामस्य सुस्पष्टरूपं प्राप्यते - "नीलग्रीवः विषधारणेन नीला ग्रीवा कण्ठो यस्य अस्तमये नीलकण्ठ इव लक्ष्यः" इति महीधरः। अन्यस्मिन् मन्त्रे रुद्रदेवस्य मस्तके जटा, हस्ते धनुः पृष्ठे च इषुभिः पूर्णतुनीरादीनाम् उल्लेखः प्राप्यते - "विज्यं धनु कपर्दिनो विशल्यो बाणवाँ । उता। अनेशन्नस्य या इषव आभुरस्य निषङ्गधिः॥" (शु.यजु. १६/१०)। एवं शरीरसमन्वितस्य रुद्रदेवस्य शिवरूपेण समयानुगुणं प्रकाशः क्रमशः जयते स्म। एवञ्च अनुमीयते यत् श्वेताश्वतरोपनिषदः रचनाकाले रुद्रस्य शिवस्य वा पूजायाः प्रचलनमासीत् (शास्त्रमूलक-भारतीयशक्तिमाधना, प्रथमः खण्डः, पृ.२००)। तन्त्रशास्त्रे निर्गुणस्य सगुणस्य शिवस्य

ब्रह्मसत्तायाम् एकात्मता लक्षणीया - "सगुणो निर्गुणश्चेति शिवो ज्ञेयः सनातनः।" (उद्धृतम्, कौलमार्गरहस्यस्य भूमिकातः)। एवं च ब्रह्मणि शिवसत्तायाः परिस्फुरणं श्वेताश्वतरोपनिषदि रुद्रस्य प्रसङ्गे दृश्यते। अत्र रुद्राध्यायतः वेदमन्त्रौ अपि उल्लिखितौ। बहुषु स्थलेषु ब्रह्म शिवरूपेण समुल्लिखितम् (श्वे.उ. ३/११, ४/१४)। इतोऽपि स रुद्र एक एव अतः प्राप्यते अयं मन्त्रः - "एको हि रुद्रो न द्वितीयाय तस्थूर्य इमाल्लोकान् ईशत ईशनीभिः" (श्वे. उ. ३/२)। महाभारते वर्णितस्य शिवस्य स्वरूपं यदि पर्यालोयिष्यते तर्हि जायते वैदिकः रुद्रः क्रमेण शिवरूपेण प्रतिष्ठितः जातः। मूलतः पुराणरचनासमये आख्यानोपाख्यानाभ्यां शिवचरित्रस्य वैदिकावैदिकयोः मध्ये सुतुबन्धनं जातम्। वेदसंहितासु रुद्रस्य यानि नामानि उपलभ्यन्ते महाभारते भगवतः शिवस्य कृते तानि मूलातः प्रयुक्तानि वर्तन्ते। वैयासिकमहाभारतस्य द्रोणपर्वणः द्वयोः अध्याययोः (२००, २०१) भगवतः शिवस्य माहात्म्यं वर्णितं, वर्णनं चैतद् शतरुद्रीयानुसारमेव कृतमिति जायते। प्रसङ्गेऽस्मिन् ग्रन्थकारेण कृष्णद्वैपायनेन मुनिना व्यासेन स्वयं साक्ष्यं प्रदीयते - "धन्यं यशस्यमायूष्यं पुण्यं वेदैश्च सम्मितम्। देवदेवस्य ते पार्थ व्याख्यातं शतरुद्रियम्॥" उपनिषत्कालं यावत् रुद्रस्य तथा शिवस्य वेदग्राह्यं यत् स्वरूपं प्राप्यते महाभारते तस्य स्पष्टतरं रूपं प्राप्यते (महा. ७/७८/४६, ७/२०१/९२, १२/२८४, ५२)। (महा. ७/२०१/१४८.)। अर्थात् वेदसम्मतरुद्रस्वरूपं क्रमेण महाभारतादिभ्यः आरभ्य परवर्त्तीषु साहित्येषु उपनिबद्धं जातं यत्र रुद्राध्यायस्य एव प्रभावः लक्षणीयः। प्राचीनकालतः आगमनिगमयोः समानान्तररूपेण समान्तरालक्रमेण वा ज्ञानस्य विस्फुरणं वर्धनं च भवति स्म। उभयत्र शिवमहिमा रुद्रमहिमा च जनेषु प्रचलित आसीद्। महाभारते अतः नैव तस्य वैपरीत्यमतः लक्ष्यते ब्रह्मणि यथा समग्रस्य जगतः आधारत्वं द्योत्यते तथा च शिवे - "त्वयि सर्वाणि भूतानि सर्वभूतेषु चासि वै" (महा. १०/७/५७)। तथा च स एव विष्णुब्रह्मादीनां प्रभुरूपेण अपि निर्दिश्यते - "ब्रह्माविष्णुसुरेशानां स्रष्टा च प्रभुरेव च" (महा. १३/१४/४)। जटाधारिणः रुद्रस्य प्रसङ्गः दक्षकर्तृकेन भगवतः शिवस्य यज्ञे निमन्त्रणरहिते सति दधीचिदक्षसंवादे आगच्छति, उक्तं च दक्षप्रजापतिना - "सन्ति नो बहवः रुद्रा शूलहस्ताः कपर्दिनः। एकादशस्थानगता नाहं वेद्मि महेश्वरम्" (महा. १२/२८३/२०)। अत्र स्पष्टं भवति लक्षणया यत् रुद्रमहादेवयोः मध्ये वैशिष्ट्यविषये अभिन्नत्वं वर्तते। यद्यपि शिवः महादेवः वा वेदपन्थी देवः नासीद् इति केचित्। अतः अवैदिकदेवस्य शिवस्य स्वरूपस्य अज्ञाने सति उक्तिरेषा अकृतनिमन्त्रणस्य कारणस्वरूपे उद्धृता। समस्या उदेति महाभारते प्राप्तस्य पाशुपतधर्मस्य विवरणं दृष्ट्वा यत्र वर्णाश्रमधर्मस्य विपरीते अस्य पाशुपतस्य अवैदिकक्रियाकारिणः वेदवाह्यत्वं सूचितम्। यतो हि शतरुद्रिये बहुत्र रुद्रः पशुपतिरूपेण स्वीकृतः अतः वेदाश्रितं स्वरूपं वेदवहिर्भूतत्वं प्रति समस्याकारणमिति। महाभारते शिवस्य विविधानि आयुधानि उल्लिखितानि। ऋग्वेदे रुद्रस्य धनुर्वाणश्च खड्गेन सह आयुधरूपेण उल्लिखितौ। वैदिकसाहित्ये यथा रुद्रस्य भयङ्करसौम्यरूपयोः सन्निवेशः प्राप्यते महाभारते अपि तथैव शिवस्य उभयोः रूपयोः समावेशः दृश्यते - "द्वे तनु तस्य देवस्य वेदजा ब्राह्मणाः विदुः। घोरा चान्या शिवा चान्या ते तनु बहुधा पुनः" (महा. ७/२०१/१०७)। रुद्रेण सह मृत्योः संयोगः अस्माभिः परिलक्ष्यते, अपि च बहिनना सह अपि मृत्योः सम्बन्धः दृश्यते। एवं क्रमेण

श्मशानेन सह सम्बद्धः जातः रुद्रशिवः। शिवः श्मशाननिवासी, अतः श्मशाने जनाः तमर्चयन्ति
 –“एष चैव श्मशानेषु देवो वसति नित्यशः। यजन्त्येनं जनास्तत्र वीरस्थान इतीश्वरम्॥” (महा.
 ७/२०१/११७)। उपेन्द्रकुमारदासमहोदयेन 'भारतीयशक्तिसाधना' नामके ग्रन्थे शतरुद्रे
 वर्णितेन रुद्रेन सह शाक्तसम्प्रदायस्य आराध्यायाः महादेव्याः विभिन्नानि सादृश्यानि
 उपस्थापितानि। यथा – लौकिकदेवतारूपेण उभयोः प्रसिद्धिः, उभयोः सौम्यरूपं उग्ररूपञ्च
 वर्तते। दस्युचौराणां देवतारूपेण उभयोः परिगणनम् उत कृषिकार्येण सह (“अन्नानां पतिः”,
 “क्षेत्राणां पतिः”) उभयोः संयुक्तता जलेन सह विशेषरूपेण सम्बद्धता, समरे आयुधपरिवृतेन
 अग्रगण्यता, परिच्छदे च मृगचर्मपरिधानता सादृश्यं प्रकटयन्ति (भावानुवादः,
 भारतीयशक्तिसाधना, प्रथमः खण्डः, पृ. १९६-१९७)। अथर्ववेदे यद्यपि रुद्रदेवस्य व्यापकार्थं
 परिचयः प्राप्यते। भव-शर्व-रुद्र-ईशान-पशुपति-महादेवानां पृथक्देवतारूपेण परगणनं मन्त्रेषु
 उपलब्धं भवति (अथ. वे. ११/२/१४, १५/५)। रुद्रः प्राच्यदेशे शर्व नाम्ना ज्ञायते पश्चिमे च भव
 इति। अतः शर्वस्य पत्नी शर्वाणीति। शर्वाण्याः सर्वाण्याः वा पूजायाः प्रचलनमासीद् पूर्ववङ्गो
 (अद्यत्वे बांग्लादेशे), सप्तमशताब्द्याः देव्याः अष्टभूजायाः सर्वाण्याः प्राप्तमूर्तेः निदर्शनमेतद्
 सिद्धान्तं दृढीकरोतीति (भावानुवादः, शास्त्रमूलक-भारतीय-शक्तिसाधना, प्रथमः खण्डः, पृ.
 २३४)। अन्यत्र रुद्रः कृष्णवर्णः मृत्युरपि तद्वत् –“मृत्युर्वै तमः”(श.ब्रा. १४/४/१/३२) अतः रुद्रेन
 सह यमस्य संयोगः वैदिकसंहितासु प्राप्यते। तैत्तिरीयसंहितायां उक्तं रुद्रः याम्यरूपे यमलोके
 अवतिष्ठते (तै.सं. ४/५/६/६)। परवर्त्तिकाले रुद्रः मृत्युञ्जयरूपेण परिचीयते। अथर्ववेदस्य
 मन्त्रानुसारं कालस्य स्रष्टारूपेण कीर्तितोऽयं रुद्रः (अ.वे. १९/५३/५)। इतोऽपि तस्य
 पशुपतिसंज्ञा वेदवचनानुसारं प्रसिध्यति –“तवेमे पञ्च पशवो विभक्ता गावो अश्वाः पुरुषाः
 अजावयः” (अथ. वे. ११/२/९)। आगमनिगमयोः समानान्तरसाहित्यस्य विकासवशाद्
 शिवस्वरूपस्य प्रकाशपरम्परायां च सादृश्यत्वाद् पुराणादिषु च अवैदिकवैदिकयोः शिवस्य
 ऐक्यसाधनपुरःसरं वैदिकरुद्रः शिवरूपेण कालक्रमेण लौकिकसाहित्ये अपि प्रसिद्धिमलभत्। तत्र
 यथा तन्त्रशास्त्रादीनां प्रभावः तथैव वैदिकमतस्य अपि समावेशः दृश्यते। सर्वान्तिमे सर्वेषां
 मङ्गलकामनार्थं भगवन्तं रुद्रं प्रति प्रार्थना –“ ऊर्वारुकमिव बन्धनान्मृत्योर्मुक्षीय मामृतात्”
 (ऋ. ७/५९/१२) इत्यलम्।

सन्दर्भग्रन्थतालिका :

Biswas, Didhiti. *Vaidik Pathasaricayana*. Kolakata: Pascimbanga Rajya
 Pustak Parsad, 2013.

Das, Upendrakumar. *Śāstramūlaka Bhāratīya Śaktisāadhanā*. Kolkata:
 Ramkrishna Mission Institute of Culture, Golpark, 2010.

Kapoor, Subodh. *The Philosophy of Śaivism*. Delhi: Cosmo Publications,
 2004.

E Sources: http://vedpuran.net/2011/10/21/ved_puran/

*सहकारी अध्यापकः, संस्कृतविभागः

त्रिपुराकेन्द्रियविश्वविद्यालयः

डॉ. नृसिंहचरणसाहुमहोदयानामभिनन्दनग्रन्थः
(The Felicitation Volume of Dr. Nrusingh Charan Sahoo)

प्रकाशनदिनाङ्कः - ३१-०८-२०१८

अध्यक्षः

प्रो. हरेकृष्णमहापात्रः

उपाध्यक्षौ

प्रो. सुकान्तकुमारसेनापतिः

प्रो. भागीरथिनन्दः

प्रधानसम्पादकः

प्रो. सत्यनारायण आचार्यः

सम्पादकः

डॉ. नृसिंहनाथगुरुः

सर्वस्वत्वसंरक्षणम् - श्रीमतीकनकमञ्जरीसाहुः

संयोजना : वाणीरत्नप्राच्यविद्याशोधसंस्थानम्, भुवनेश्वरम्, ओडिशा

This book can be had from

: **Dr. Smt. Saudamini Tripathy**
Back Side of Sidhamahavir Temple
Sidhamahavir Patna,
PURI-752001 (Odisha)
Mob-9437232432

ISBN : 81-87322-57-8

प्रतिलिपयः : ५००

मूल्यम् : ५००/-

मुद्रणम् : Amar Granth Publications
8/25, Vijay Nagar
Delhi-110009

क्र.सं.	विषयः	लेखकः	पृ.सं.
५४.	पाठ्यक्रमस्य दार्शनिकाधाराः	डॉ. रमाकान्तमिश्रः	१७६
५५.	न्यायदर्शने प्रमाणमीमांसा	प्रो.विष्णुपदमहापात्रः	१८५
५६.	प्रकृतिचित्रणे कालिदासस्यालङ्कारप्रयोगसंरम्भः	डॉ. सोमनाथदाशः	१९२
५७.	आधुनिकजीवनचर्यायां स्मृतिशास्त्रोक्तानां सुभाषितानां प्रभावः	डॉ. देवराजपाणिग्राही	२०४
५८.	ब्रह्मपुराणे गौतमीगङ्गा	डा. पारमिता पण्डा	२१०
५९.	संस्कृतसाहित्ये परिवेशविज्ञानम्	डॉ. नृसिंहनाथगुरुः	२१५
६०.	संस्कृतक्षेत्रे नवाचारः - एकं परिशीलनम्	डॉ. महन्तरामसुन्दरदासः	२२०
६१.	ईशावास्योपनिषद्वात्मस्वरूपम्	डॉ. सङ्कर्षण पण्डा	२२३
६२.	पञ्चतन्त्रान् अन्तर्यामिस्वरूपविचारः	डॉ. दयानन्दपाणिग्राही	२२६
६३.	नैषधीयचरिते विलासकाननम्	डॉ. नवीनकुमारप्रधानः	२३१
६४.	व्याकरणस्य व्यञ्जनस्व प्रयोजनानि	अध्यापिका श्रीमती अनुसूयापृष्टिः	२३९
६५.	गीतगोविन्दस्य नन्दबोसिद्धान्तः	निवेदितापतिः	२४३
६६.	व्यञ्जनाभिरुचिरेका	डॉ. शिवप्रसादवेहेरा	२५४
६७.	अनुशासनपरिभाषायां कविताः	डॉ. दत्तहरिबेहेरा	२५६
६८.	वृत्तिविचारः	डॉ. ओ. श्रीरामलालशर्मा	२६२
६९.	पाणिनीयतन्त्रे व्याकरणस्य वैशिष्ट्यम्	डॉ. गगनचन्द्रदे	२७५
७०.	निषेधमीमांसा	डॉ. श्रीरामः ए. एस्.	२८९
७१.	श्रीनीलाचलक्षेत्रमहात्म्यम्	डॉ. सौदामिनी त्रिपाठी	२९८
७२.	धर्मशास्त्रानुसारं तिथिस्वरूपनिर्णयः	श्रीमती शकुन्तलादाशः	३०८
७३.	सर्वसहो हि भगवान् जनचाटुचुञ्चुः	डॉ. लक्ष्मीकान्तषडङ्गी	३१४
७४.	अलङ्कारशास्त्रग्रन्थगतप्रास्ताविकपद्यपर्यालोचनम्	गङ्गिशेट्टि लक्ष्मीनारायणः	३१९
७५.	आधुनिकसंस्कृतसाहित्ये पण्डितदिगम्बरमहापात्रः	डॉ. रमेशकुमारदाशः	३२७
७६.	न्यायदर्शने शैक्षिकतत्त्वानि	डॉ. विद्याधरहरिचन्दनः	३३९
७७.	सिद्धान्तदर्पणोक्तग्रहवेधार्थयन्त्रनिर्माणप्रकारः	डॉ. सत्यस्वरूपबाजपेयी	३४६
७८.	कविभुजङ्गबाणस्य शास्त्रज्ञानम्	तपस्विनीनायकः	३५१
७९.	अनूदितसंस्कृतसाहित्ये उत्कलीयसाहित्यम्	पूर्णमासी देवी	३५५
८०.	ज्योतिषशास्त्रदृष्ट्या शिक्षातत्त्वविमर्शः	डॉ. चक्रधरकरः	३६१
८१.	रामायणे अभिशापवरदानवृत्तान्ताः	शुभ्राज्योतिसीताराम	३७१
८२.	संस्कृतवाङ्मये रथविमर्शः	नयनवालादासः	३७७
८३.	वैयाकरणप्रक्रियापरम्परासु श्रीमद्भट्टोजिदीक्षितसिद्धान्तकौमुद्याः स्थानम्	शुभलक्ष्मी महान्तिः	३८४
८४.	रघुवंशे धर्मतत्त्वविवेचनम्	भगवतीप्रसादनन्दः	३८९
८५.	श्रीमद्भगवद्गीताज्ञानवाशिष्ठयोः सारूप्यम्	डॉ. जि. सुन्दरवल्ली	३९४
८६.	वेङ्कटनाथकविविरचिते अच्युतशतकस्तोत्रे भक्तिरसपरिशीलनम्	माधुरी कामेश्वरी	३९८
८७.	उपमास्वादः	डॉ. मेधाकुमारी	४०३
८८.	माधवचरितचम्पूः	डॉ. ज्ञानरंजनपण्डा	४०६

आधुनिकजीवनचर्यायां स्मृतिशास्त्रोक्तानां सुभाषितानां प्रभावः

डॉ. देवराजपाणिग्राही

उपक्रमः --

सुभाषितैरलंकृता वाणी कस्मै न रोचते ? अपितु सर्वेषां रोचका भवन्त्येव । इयं सुभाषिता वाक् न केवलं मनोमोदाय भवति अपि तु अधिकतमया सुभाषितेन आधुनिकसमाजे वस्तव्यानां सहृदयानां मनांसि सत्कर्मकरणे प्रवृत्तानि भवन्ति । संस्कृतवाङ्मये सुभाषितरत्नानामपूर्वः कोषो विद्यते । अक्षरोपासकाः ऋषयः यत् किमपि शास्त्रं विरचितवन्तस्तत्र तैः नैकानां सुभाषितानां प्रयोगः कृतः । साहित्यशास्त्रे तु पदे पदे सुभाषितानि लभन्ते, परन्तु स्मृतिशास्त्रकारैरपि सुभाषितानां प्रयोगः सुष्ठुतया विहितः इति बहुशः प्रमाणं विद्यते शास्त्रेषु । ते वाग् अमृतसेवकाः सनातनं शाश्वतञ्च धर्मं वर्णयन्तो यादृशीभिः सुभाषितवाग्भिः स्वमतं प्रकटयन्ति तत्सर्वथास्माकं कृते महदानन्ददायकं कल्याणकरञ्च भवति । अत्र कैश्चिद्-स्मृतिशास्त्रैः प्रयुक्तानां सुभाषितानां माधुर्यं तथा तासाम् आधुनिकसमाजे कः प्रभावः इति प्रस्तूयते । अत्र संक्षिप्तरूपेण दशस्मृतिशास्त्राणामुद्धरणमक्षरादिक्रमेण भविष्यति ।

१. आपस्तम्बस्मृतिः --

धर्माधर्मयोः लक्षणपरिसंख्याने आपस्तम्बधर्मसूत्रकारस्येदं वचनं पर्याप्तमेव यत्र मितैः शब्दैरुभयोः पदयोर्वैशिष्ट्यमुपलभ्यते --

ये त्वार्याः क्रियमाणं प्रशंसन्ति स धर्मो यं गर्हन्ते सोऽधर्मः^(१)

अर्थात् आर्याः सज्जनाः आप्तपुरुषाश्च यस्य क्रियां कर्म वा प्रशंसन्ति स एव धर्मः यस्य च निन्दनं कुर्वन्ति स एव अधर्मः । अत्र सत्पुरुषाणां मतेन एव धर्माधर्मनिर्णयः भवितुं शक्नोति इति प्रतिनिश्चितम् । कदापि हर्षातिरेकं प्राप्य कार्यसिद्धिं च लब्ध्वा धर्मलोपो न करणीयः यतो हि हर्षात्कर्षे यदा कदा धर्मलोपो भवति तत्राहंकारप्रवेशादेव । अहंकारस्य प्रवेशो सति

श्रीगङ्गादर्शः

(डॉ. जि. गङ्गात्रामहोदयानामभिनन्दनग्रन्थः)

प्रकाशनवर्षम् - २०१८

अध्यक्षः

प्रो. हरेकृष्णमहापात्रः

उपाध्यक्षाः

प्रो. सुकान्तकुमारसेनापतिः

प्रो. भागीरथिनन्दः

डॉ. डी. ओझा

डॉ. रमेशचन्द्रदाशः

प्रधानसम्पादकः

प्रो. सत्यनारायण आचार्यः

सम्पादकौ

डॉ. नृसिंहनाथगुरुः

डॉ. भगवानसामन्तरावः

© सर्वस्वत्वसंरक्षणम् - (प्रकाशकः) डॉ. नृसिंहनाथगुरुः

संयोजना : संस्कृतविकासपरिषद्, नयागड, ओडिशा

This book can be had from Dr. Smt. Saudamini Tripathy

Back side of Siddhamahavir Temple, Siddhamahavir Patana,

Puri - 752002, (Odisha) Mob. : 9437232432

ISBN

: 978-93-5321-179-0

प्रतिलिपयः

: ५००

मूल्यम्

: रु. ५००/-

मुद्रणम्

: महापात्र प्रिण्टिंग प्रेस,

२२, खारबेलनगरम्, भुवनेश्वरम् (ओडिशा)

हिन्दी विभाग

५९	सम्माननीय प्राचार्य जि. प्रो. झी गङ्गाजी	प्रो. मदनमोहन झा	३५०
६०	चरित्र निर्माण में प्रतिपादित गुरुकुल व्यवस्था की भूमिका	प्रो. रामकृष्ण पाण्डेय 'परमहंस'	३५१
६१	बापू - और स्वच्छ भारत	डॉ. केतकी महापात्र	३५५
६२	महर्षि व्यास एवं उनका वाङ्मय	डॉ. प्रमोदिनी पण्डा	३६१
६३	सामवेद में समाजनीति	डॉ. गिरिजाप्रसाद षडङ्गी	३७०
६४	स्वच्छभारत स्वच्छविद्यालय अभियान	डॉ. जितेन्द्र कुमार शर्मा	३८३
६५	स्वच्छ भारत अभियान की वैदिक - पृष्ठभूमि	डॉ. ओमनारायण मिश्र	३८७

ଓଡ଼ିଆ ବିଭାଗ

୬୬	କୃଷ୍ଣମିତ ହେଉ ତୁମ ଜୀବନର ପଥ	ବାଣୀରତ୍ନ ପଣ୍ଡିତ ଗଦାଧର ଦାଶ	୩୯୦
୬୭	ତକ୍କର ଜି.ଗଙ୍ଗାକୁ ମୁଁ ଯେପରି ଜାଣେ	ତକ୍କର ନୃସିଂହ ଚରଣ ସାହୁ	୩୯୧
୬୮	ମାନସିଂହ କବି ପ୍ରତିଭାର ଉନ୍ନେଷ ଓ ଉତ୍ତରଣ	ଶ୍ରୀମତୀ ସନ୍ଧ୍ୟାରାଣୀ ତ୍ରିପାଠୀ	୩୯୨

English Section

69	My Association with Ganganna Garu	Prof. S V Ramana Murthy	409
70	Swachh Bharat in Odia Literature	Dr Nrusingh Charan Sahoo	410
71	Some Facts about Previous Nabakalebaras	Sri Durga Prasad Dasmohapatra	411
72	Patriarchy in the Manusmriti	Dr. Debaraj Panigrahi	419
73	The First Bengali Literature - It's Important	Dr. Jyotirmay Roy	428
74	Swachhata in Hindu Philosophy	Dr. Pramod Kumar Dalai	430
75	The Glory of Lord Siva in the form of Rudra is described in Sukla YajurVeda	Dr. Manaswini Sarangi	433
76	Mahatma Gandhi's Concept of Swachha Bharat	Susanta Ku. Satapathy	441
77	Concept of Swachhata in Modern India	Dr. Rashmi Mishra	443
78	Environmental Protection and Water Reverence in Ancient Indian Culture	Debashis Mishra	445
79	Concept of Swachha Bharat in the views of Narendra Modi	Ranjita Barik	457

Patriarchy in the Manusmriti

Dr. Debaraj Panigrahi

1.0 Introduction

Patriarchy is the term used to describe the society in which we live today, characterized by current and historic unequal power relations between women and men where by women are systematically disadvantaged and oppressed. This takes place across almost every sphere of life but is particularly noticeable in women's under-representation in key state institutions, in decision-making positions and in employment and industry. Male violence against women is also a key feature of patriarchy. Women in minority groups face multiple oppressions in this society, as race, class and sexuality intersect with sexism for example.

2.0 The Manusmriti

The *Manusmriti* also known as *Manav Dharam Shastra*, is the earliest metrical work on *Brahminical* Dharma in Hinduism. According to Hindu mythology, the *Manusmriti* is the word of Brahma, and it is classified as the most authoritative statement on Dharma. The scripture consists of 2690 verses, divided into 12 chapters. It is presumed that the actual human author of this compilation used the eponym 'Manu', which has led the text to be associated by Hindus with the first human being and the first king in the Indian tradition.

Although no details of this eponymous author's life are known, it is likely that he belonged to a conservative Brahman class somewhere in Northern India. Hindu apologists consider the *Manusmriti* as the divine code of conduct and, accordingly, the status of women as depicted in the text has been interpreted as Hindu divine law.

While defending *Manusmriti* as divine code of conduct for all including women, apologists often quote the verse: यत्र नार्यस्तु पूज्यन्ते, रमन्ते तत्र देवताः" (where women are provided place of honor, gods are pleased and reside there in that household), but they

পটভূমি ত্রিপুরা

দর্পণে দ্বাদশ উপন্যাস

ড. নির্মল দাশ



Patabhumi Tripura ; Darpane Dwadash Upanyas
a collection of critical studies on twelve selected Novels
based on Tripura, written by the authors of Tripura,
by Dr. Nirmal Das

প্রথম প্রকাশ : মার্চ, ২০১৮

গ্রন্থস্বত্ব : সৌভিক দাশ

অঙ্কর বিন্যাস : পুষ্পিতা সিংহ

প্রচ্ছদ : মানস

মুদ্রণ

গীতা প্রিন্টার্স □ ৫১ এ, বামাপুকুর লেন, কলকাতা-৭০০০০৯

ISBN : 978-93-81585-42-9

সেকত প্রকাশনের পক্ষে ৬, জেল-আশ্রম রোড, ধলেশ্বর, আগরতলা - ৭৯৯ ০০৭ থেকে
মানসকুমার পাল প্রকাশ করেছেন।

মূল্য : ১৮০ টাকা

সূচিপত্র

- গ্রামের মেয়ে : বিদ্রোহিনী উষা / ৯
- ভঙ্গুর সময়ের আখ্যান : অগরুগন্ধা / ১৫
- অন্তেবাসী আদিবাসী জীবনের অনন্য কথামালা 'লংতরাই' / ২৪
- ভালোবাসা ও মৃত্যুর দার্শনিক ভাষ্য 'আলান' / ৩৪
- অগ্নিসূত্র : বয়ানে বিস্তৃত কাল ও রাজনীতি / ৪০
- যারে যায় না ধরা : অন্তহীন বাউল-ভালোবাসা / ৪৮
- এ জীবন পদ্মপাতায় জল / ৫৯
- মানুষ ও প্রকৃতি : 'অতলান্তিকা'র আহ্বান / ৬৮
- স্বকালের পাঠকৃতি : অনুপ ভট্টাচার্যের 'প্রিয়ভূমি' / ৭৮
- অর্ধেক মানুষ : সময়ের স্বর প্রেক্ষিত ইদানিং / ৯১
- বাঙ্গা কল্পতরু : স্মৃতির কোলাজে তিন প্রজন্ম / ১০৫
- বুনোগাঙের চর : উদ্ভাস্ত জীবন এবং ভালোবাসার আখ্যান / ১১৬

গ্রামের মেয়ে : বিদ্রোহিনী উষা

রাজ-আমলের ত্রিপুরায় 'রবি' (১৩৩১ বঙ্গাব্দ) সাময়িকপত্রের আত্মপ্রকাশ বাঙলা সাহিত্যচর্চার জগতে একটি উল্লেখযোগ্য ঘটনা। পত্রটির আত্মপ্রকাশের সুবাদে ত্রিপুরায় উপন্যাস রচনারও সূত্রপাত ঘটেছিল। সেখানে সূচনা সংখ্যা থেকে পর পর চার সংখ্যায় ধারাবাহিকভাবে 'খাঁচার পাখী' শীর্ষক একটি উপন্যাস প্রকাশিত হয়। সেটির রচয়িতা হলেন পরিমল চন্দ্র ঘোষ। অধুনা 'রবি'র কোনও সংখ্যাই আর সহজে পাবার সুযোগ নেই। ১৯৩৮-৩৯ খ্রিস্টাব্দে বীরেন দত্ত 'গ্রামের মেয়ে' শীর্ষক একটি উপন্যাস রচনা করেছিলেন। তিনি ছিলেন ত্রিপুরার কম্যুনিষ্ট আন্দোলনের একজন প্রথম সারির নেতা। অবিভক্ত ত্রিপুরায় আদিবাসী অধ্যুষিত পার্বত্য অঞ্চলে এবং বাঙালি অধ্যুষিত সমতল ত্রিপুরায় জনজাগরণের লক্ষ্যে সংগঠন তৈরির কাজে তিনি ব্যাপৃত ছিলেন। জীবনের আপাত-প্রবাহই মানুষের দৃষ্টি আকর্ষণ করে। তার অভ্যন্তরীণ ঘূর্ণিস্রোত প্রচ্ছন্ন থেকে যায় প্রায়শই। জীবন সন্ধানে বিচিত্র ক্রিয়া-প্রক্রিয়ার অন্তর্বয়ন অনবদ্য স্বরূপে উপন্যাসটিতে চিত্রিত হয়েছে।

কথাকার যখন উপন্যাস রচনা করেছিলেন, সেই সময়ের অনেক আগেই বাঙলা সাহিত্যের কথাকারেরা বিখ্যাত, বিতর্কিত নারী চরিত্রের জন্ম দিয়ে ফেলেছেন। বীরেন দত্ত যখন তাঁর উপন্যাসের জন্য উষা চরিত্রের পরিকল্পনা করেছেন, তখন আমাদের সাহিত্যে নারী চরিত্রগুলো তাঁর ভাবনায় ছিল নিশ্চয়। কিন্তু তিনি এমন নারী চরিত্র আঁকলেন যার বিদ্রোহী চেতনা সংসারে আলোড়ন তৈরি করেছে। রাজনৈতিক ক্ষেত্রে একজন বিদ্রোহিনী নারীকে তিনি প্রতিষ্ঠা দিতে চেয়েছিলেন। একজন রাজনৈতিক নেতা হিসেবে সমাজের অর্ধেক আকাশে তিনি রাজনৈতিক অচেতনতা পর্যবেক্ষণ করেছিলেন। ফলে উষাকে কেবলমাত্র সমাজের বুকে ব্যতিক্রমী হিসেবে নয় বরং রাজনৈতিক ক্ষেত্রে একটি নতুন ধাঁচের চরিত্র হিসেবে গড়ার দিকে তিনি মনোযোগী হন।

গ্রামের মেয়ে উষা উপন্যাসে মুখ্য চরিত্র। তার পিতা হরনাথ নন্দী অর্থনৈতিকভাবে অসচ্ছল। একুশ বছর বয়সেও উষাকে বিবাহ দিতে না পারার কারণে সমালোচিত ও নিন্দিত হচ্ছিলেন হরনাথ। এমনকি, বিধবা বোন ক্ষেমি—উষার পিসি, উষার প্রতি ক্ষিপ্ত। ক্ষেমি বলে :

“একটা উড়নচণ্ডী—ছিঁচাল—গ্রামটা উচ্ছিন্নে দেবে। ঘর পুড়িয়ে মাথায় ঘোল ঢেলে
ওকে তাড়িয়ে দাও—বসন্ত কলেরায় গ্রাম ধ্বংস হবে, হবে, হবে...”

(নির্বাচিত রচনা : বীরেন দত্ত, পৃষ্ঠা-১৪৫)

কিন্তু উষা প্রকারান্তরে তার বাম্ববীকে বলেছিল:

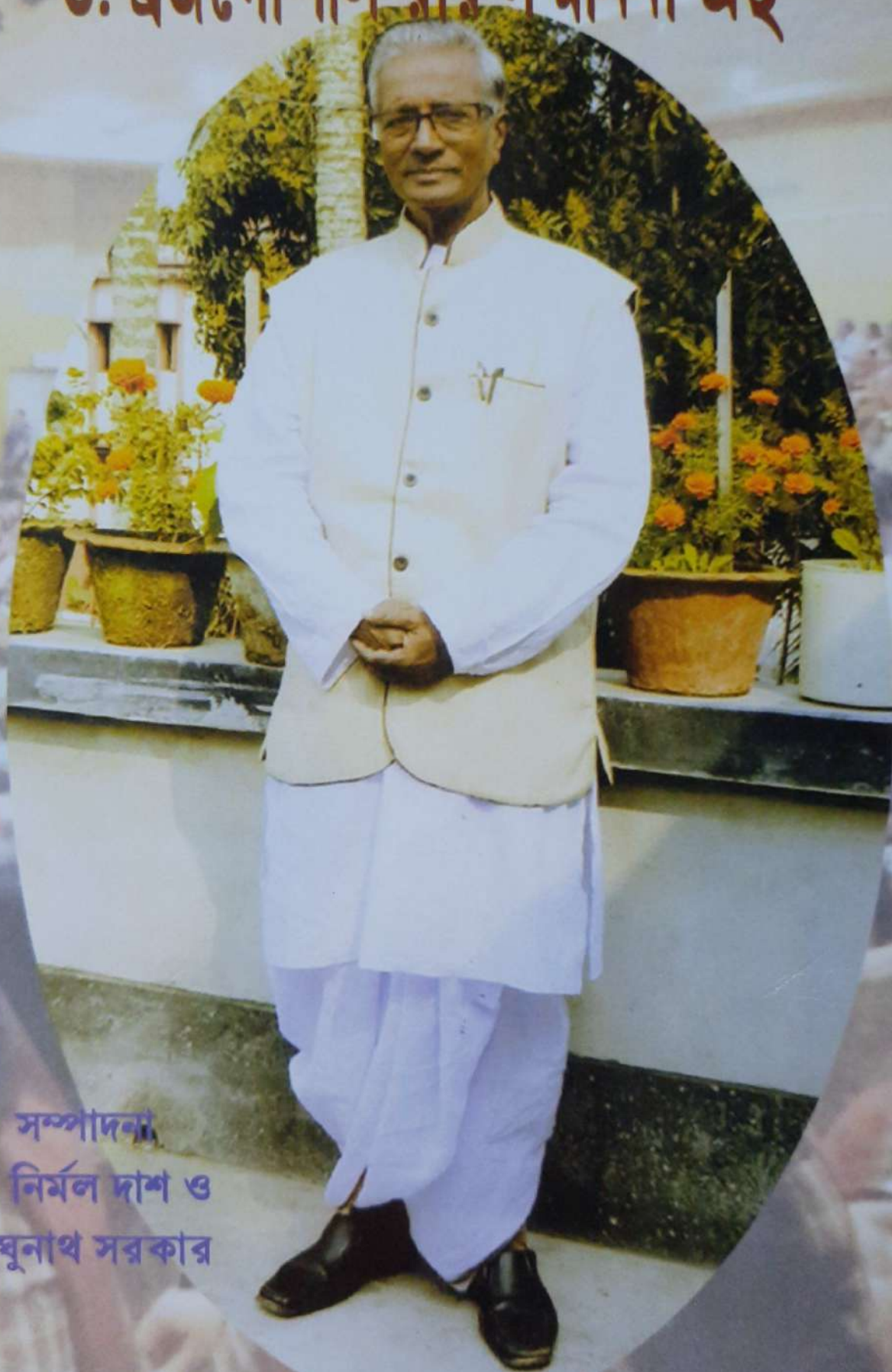
“তোরা কি ভাবিস যাদের বিয়ে হয়নি খারাপ হওয়ার কথা ছাড়া অন্য কোনো চিন্তাই
তাদের আসতে পারে না? আমার কি মনে হয় জানিস... এই বিয়ে ব্যবস্থাটাই জঘন্য...”

করে প্রদর্শনের একটা হালকা বিষয় প্রচলিত রয়েছে। অনুমান, লেখক এই প্রচারে প্রভাবিত হয়েছেন। জ্যোতিবাবুর মানসিকতায় নিরেট কামলোলুপতাই প্রাধান্য পেয়েছে।

তরুণালাও নিজেকে নিয়ে বিচিত্র পরীক্ষা-নিরীক্ষা করেছে। তবে, চাপল্য বা সহজ কোনো সিদ্ধান্ত গ্রহণের প্রবণতা তরুণালাকে গ্রাস করতে পারেনি। একসময় নিরাপত্তা ও নিশ্চিত জীবনের খোঁজ সে পেয়ে গিয়েছিল।

উপন্যাসে পথ পরিক্রমা একেবারে কম হয়নি। তাছাড়া কথাকার উপন্যাসের প্রেক্ষাপট ছড়িয়ে দিয়েছেন বাংলাদেশ ত্রিপুরা ও কলকাতায়। মূল কাহিনি-প্রবাহে অনেক উপকাহিনি এসে যুক্ত হয়েছে। কোনোটিকে গুরুত্বহীন ভাবা যাবে না। উপকাহিনিগুলো কাহিনিকে পুষ্ট করেছে। কোনো কোনো চরিত্রের মধ্যে আঞ্চলিক শব্দ বা সংলাপ জুড়ে দিয়েছেন লেখক। ফলে ভৌগোলিক পরিমণ্ডল যেমন চিহ্নিত হয়েছে তেমন সংলাপ-বৈশিষ্ট্য অঞ্চলটিকে চিহ্নিত করার কাজটিও সহজ হয়েছে এখানে। দেশভাগের যন্ত্রণা আপামর বাঙালির হলেও উপন্যাসে আঞ্চলিকতার বৈশিষ্ট্য গভীরভাবে অঙ্কিত। উপন্যাসে রয়েছে অস্বাভাবিক গতি। কিন্তু অন্তিমে এসে লেখক ভারসাম্য হারিয়েছেন। ফলে প্রথম দিককার গতি ও গুছিয়ে গুছিয়ে এগোবার কাজটি ব্যাহত হয়েছে। আইচুকতির সঙ্গে রঘুকে মিলিয়ে দেবার লক্ষ্যেই তিনি এমনটি করেছেন। বাক্যশৈলীতে কোনো মুনসিয়ানায় তিনি যাননি। উদ্ভাস্ত জীবনচিত্র রচনায় তিনি যেমন দক্ষতা দেখিয়েছেন, আদিবাসী জীবনচিত্র অঙ্কনেও তিনি বাস্তবকেই অনুসরণ করেছেন। কাহিনির গতিবৃদ্ধিতে ভাষার সারল্য সহায়ক ভূমিকা পালন করেছে।

আশিতম জন্মবর্ষপূর্তি
ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায় সম্মাননা গ্রন্থ



সম্পাদনা
ড. নির্মল দাশ ও
রঘুনাথ সরকার

Ashitama janmaShataBarsha
Dr. Brajagopal Roy Sammanana Grantha
President
Rajkumar Jitendrajit Singha
Editor
Dr. Nirmal Das & Raghunath Sarkar
Advisor : Dr. Shyamapada Chakraborty

- প্রথম সংস্করণ : মার্চ, ২০১৮
- গ্রন্থসত্ত্ব : ত্রিপুরাবাণী প্রকাশনী
- প্রকাশক : সতীনাথ সরকার
ত্রিপুরাবাণী প্রকাশনী, দত্ত সুপার মার্কেট
শকুন্তলা রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা (পঃ)
পিন নং-৭৯৯০০১
- মুদ্রণ : লোকশিক্ষা মুদ্রণ সমবায়িকা লিমিটেড
হরিগঙ্গা বসাক রোড, আগরতলা,
ত্রিপুরা (পঃ) পিন নং-৭৯৯০০১
- কলকাতায় কেন্দ্র : ত্রিপুরা বাণী প্রকাশনী
৮/৯ বঙ্কিম চ্যাটার্জি স্ট্রিট, কলকাতা-৭৩
দূরভাষ : ০৯৮৩০৬২৪১৯৫
- প্রচ্ছদ : রঘুনাথ সরকার এবং গোপাল দেবনাথ
- মূল্য : ৩৫০ টাকা

ISBN : 978-81-88997-97-8
Email- tripurabaniprakashani@gmail.com

ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায় : আলোর পদযাত্রী—বিমল চক্রবর্তী	১৩৪
আমি ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায়ের ছাত্র —সুভাষ চন্দ্র চক্রবর্তী	১৩৯
স্মৃতিকথা : প্রসঙ্গ ব্রজগোপাল রায়—বিদ্যুৎবিকাশ দে	১৪৪
ব্রজবাবু আমার প্রিয় মাস্টারমশাই —শেখরেশ ভট্টাচার্য	১৪৬
ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায় : আমার প্রিয় শিক্ষক —মাখন চন্দ্র দেব	১৫০
যে রবীন্দ্রনাথ শুধু কবিতাই লিখতেন না শুধু গানই গাইতেন না,	
তার প্রসঙ্গে ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায় —রাজকুমার জিতেন্দ্রজিৎ সিংহ	১৫২
আমার দৃষ্টিতে রবীন্দ্রনাথ : একটি পাঠ পরিক্রমা—দেবারতি দাশ	১৬০
ড.ব্রজগোপাল রায়ের ‘নানারূপে নজরুল’ : পাঠ পরিক্রমা —সেবিকা ধব	১৬৬
ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায়ের ‘ভারতের মুক্তি সংগ্রামে দেশবন্ধু ও দেশনায়ক’:	
একটি মূল্যায়ন —ড. সন্দীপ দেব	১৭১
ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায়ের ‘হে ভারত ভলিও না’ : পাঠ প্রতিক্রিয়া	
—ড. শংকরী দাস	১৮৫
পদ্মাতীরে বিশাল বিস্তারে রবীন্দ্রনাথ —ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায়	২০৯
রবীন্দ্রনাথ ও দ্বিজেন্দ্রলাল : মিলনে বিরোধে—ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায়	২১৬
বন্ধন মুক্তির চারণ কবি রবীন্দ্রনাথ —ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায়	২২৩
অধুনা বিলুপ্ত ‘গোমতী’র পৃষ্ঠা থেকে —ড. ব্রজগোপাল রায়	২২৭
শতবর্ষ অতিক্রান্ত ত্রিপুরার কিছু বই— রমা প্রসাদ দত্ত	২৩২
ত্রিপুরার শারদ উৎসবের : সেকাল ও একাল—সুদর্শন মুখোপাধ্যায়	২৩৭
শতবর্ষের আলোকে রবীন্দ্রনাথের ‘রাজা ও রাণী’ : শতবর্ষ পরে—মঞ্জরী চৌধুরী	২৪৭
উত্তর-পূর্ব ভারতে বাংলা সাহিত্যচর্চার গতি প্রকৃতি—সুধীরেন্দ্র নারায়ণ চক্রবর্তী	২৫৯
বিসর্জন খ্যাত ‘ভুবনেশ্বরী’ মন্দির : মননে ও বাস্তবে —জহর আচার্য	২৭৩
লংতরাই উপন্যাসে আদিবাসী জীবন সংকট ও স্বরূপ :	
বাস্তব ও নির্মাণ —ড. অভিজিৎ চক্রবর্তী	২৮৩
চাকমা লোকগীতি —অনিল চাকমা	২৯৭
লোককথায় রান্ধস একটি তীর্থক পাঠ— ড. নির্মল দাশ	৩০২

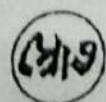
থেকেও লোককথা রচয়িতা অনেকদূর পর্যন্ত এগিয়ে গিয়েছিলেন।

অধ্যাপক পল্লব সেনগুপ্ত মনে করছেন, “যে সব প্রতীক সংকেতের কথা বলছি বারবার সেগুলি প্রকৃতপক্ষে কী রকম ধরনের? রাক্ষস, খোক্ষস, দৈত্য, দানো, ডাইনি. পেত্নি এরা গোষ্ঠীর (এবং অবশ্যই ব্যক্তির ও) মনের অন্তঃশীলা স্তরের অশুভ বা ক্ষতিকারক বা অমঙ্গলসূচক বলে যা যা প্রতিফলিত হয় তাদেরই বহিরাঙ্গিক স্তরের ভাবনার প্রতীকস্বরূপ একথাটি বুঝতে হবে।” (লোকসংস্কৃতির সীমানা ও স্বরূপ, পৃষ্ঠা ১২৫)। তারপরও প্রাগার্য যুগের পরাজিত জনগোষ্ঠী রাক্ষস অসুরদের অস্তিত্বের কথা তিনি মনে রেখেছেন। পরবর্তীকালে পরাজিত বৃহত্তর নির্যাতিত জনগোষ্ঠীই পরিচিত হয়েছেন অসুর, দাস, রাক্ষস প্রভৃতি নামে লোককথাগুলিতে যাদের আমরা ভয়ংকর নরমাংসসেবা, মায়াবী শক্তি হিসাবেই দেখে থাকি।

ড. নির্মল দাশ : ত্রিপুরা বিশ্ববিদ্যালয়ে অধ্যাপনা করেন। লোকসংস্কৃতি বিষয়ে নানা গ্রন্থের রচয়িতা। উত্তর-পূর্ব ভারতের বাংলা সাহিত্য নিয়ে চর্চা করেন। বর্তমান গ্রন্থটির তিনি অন্যতম সম্পাদক।

মানবাবিদ্যার আলোকে নারী : একাত্তমশাব্দে নারী
চরিত্রবিচার, আলোকিত নারী : এক ত্রিভুজাতিক দার্শনিক

সেবিকা ধর



শ্রোত প্রকাশনা

মানবাবদ্যার আলোকের নারা : একাত্তমশাএক পাঠ
চানক্যবিদ্যার আলোকের নারা : এক ত্রিষ্মাসিক পাঠ

সেবিকা ধর



শ্রোত প্রকাশনা

Manobi Bidyar Alope Nari : Ek Bhinnomatrik Path
by Sebika Dhar

প্রকাশকাল : জানুয়ারি ২০১৮

© লেখক

প্রচ্ছদ : এম. আসলাম লিটন

অঙ্করবিন্যাস ও গ্রাফিক্স : নির্মল দত্ত

যোগাযোগ : হালাইমুড়া, কুমারঘাট ১৯৯২৬৪, উনকোটি, ত্রিপুরা

মুদ্রণ : গ্রাফিপ্রিন্ট, হালাইমুড়া, কুমারঘাট ১৯৯২৬৪, উনকোটি, ত্রিপুরা

প্রকাশক : সুমিতা পাল ধর

দূরভাষ : ৯৪৩৬১৬৭২৩১

পরিবেশক : প্রদীপ কুমারঘাট, ত্রিপুরা

Visit us at : www.srot.co.in

email : srot_gobinda@rediffmail.com/boibari15@gmail.com

ISBN : 978-81-936484-2-1

মূল্য : ২৭৫ টাকা

সেখানে বহিষ্কৃত সে। অথচ কৃষি-সভ্যতার সার্বভৌম পর্যায়ে নারীদের ভূমিকাই ছিল অগ্রগণ্য। বনার মতো নারী, নারী পরিচালিত কৃষিভিত্তিক সমাজকে বাঁচিয়ে রাখতে নিজের প্রজ্ঞা মেধাকে ব্যয় করেছেন, মানুষ যা আঙ্কণে স্বরণ করে। অথচ বনার মতো নারীকেও সমাজ শাস্তি প্রদান করেছিল। নারী যখন পুরুষশাসিত সমাজে সুরক্ষা প্রাপ্তির বদলে ধর্মিতা হয়, তখন তা সামাজিক এবং সাংস্কৃতিক ব্যর্থতা।

বিজ্ঞাপন যে শুধু পণ্যসেবা বিভিন্নরূপে জন্ম তা নয়, এক বিশেষ ধরনের চিন্তা, মুখ্যত, মূল্যবোধকেই তাবা পণ্যের তালিকায় উপস্থাপন করে। বিজ্ঞাপনের সর্বক্ষেত্রেই নারীদের নানাভাবে, নানা সাজে প্রদর্শন করানোটাই মুখ্য হয়ে ওঠে। মেয়েদের দিয়ে বিজ্ঞাপন নির্মাণে যে অর্থবোধ্যকত্র দিকে ঠেলে দেওয়া হয়, তা হল তার পোশাক হবে আকর্ষক এবং বিজ্ঞাপিত বস্তুটিই মেয়েমানুষটিকে পুরুষের কাছে করে তুলেছে আকর্ষণীয়। যা পুরুষের ব্যবহার্য বস্তু, সেখানেও বিজ্ঞাপনে নারীদের উপস্থিতি অনিবার্য। নারীর অনিবার্য উপস্থিতি এখানে বিজ্ঞাপনকে আরো বেশী করে আকর্ষণীয় করে তোলা মাত্র।

নারী শ্রমক্ষেত্রে যোগদান করলেও তারা গৌণ উপার্জনকারী হিসেবেই থেকে গেল। মহিলাশ্রমে নিযুক্ত হচ্ছে সত্য, কিন্তু তাবা হয় অস্থায়ী শ্রমিক। তার শ্রমদক্ষতার মূল্যায়ন সঠিকভাবে হয় না। 'নতুন দৃষ্টিতে নারী' নিবন্ধটিতে সামাজিক সম্পর্কের ক্ষেত্রে নারীদের অগ্রসরমানতর দৃষ্টান্ত তুলে ধরেছেন। আন্তর্জালের দৌলতে মেয়েদের মানসিকতাতেও পরিবর্তন এসেছে। যেমন বন্ধুত্ব এবং প্রেম সম্পর্কের ব্যবধান ধুচে যাচ্ছে ক্রমশ। লেখিকার মনে হয়েছে, এসব ক্ষেত্রে মেয়েরা নিজেদের অনেকটাই স্বাধীন মনে করলেও বাস্তবে তা নয়। আলোচনার অন্তিমে তিনি বলেছেন, নারীরা মুক্তির পথ অনুসন্ধান করে চলেছে, কিন্তু সঠিক পথের সন্ধান তাবা এখনও পায়নি।

ভারতে নারী সুরক্ষার লক্ষ্যে আইনের অভাব নেই। অথচ নারীদের সার্বিকভাবে শক্তিশালী ভূমিকার উপনীত করার কর্মপ্রক্রিয়ায় ভারতের অবস্থান দাঁড়িয়ে রয়েছে পঁচানকড়িয়ার কোঠায়। এদেশে এখনো নারীরা পণপ্রথা শিকার এবং সামাজিক ক্ষেত্রে তাবা অনেকটাই পণ্য। ক্রীতদাসী হিসেবে ভারতীয় উপমহাদেশের নারীরা আজও বিদেশে পাচার হয়ে যায়। কন্যাক্রয় হত্যা করার প্রবণতা থেকে আজও মুক্ত হতে পারেনি আমাদের সমাজ। কন্যাক্রয় হত্যার সূত্রে এটাই প্রমাণিত হয় যে, সমাজে নারীরা বিপন্ন। সংবিধান আইন প্রণয়ন করে বেছেছে, অথচ সমাজের অসচেতনতার কারণে আইনী অধিকারগুলোর যথাযথ প্রয়োগ ঘটে না।

এভাবেই লেখক ক্রমান্বয়ে নারীদের বিভিন্ন দৃষ্টিভঙ্গিতে পর্যবেক্ষণ করেছেন। ফলে,

১৮
যদিও নারীদের অবস্থান যেমন আলোচিত হয়েছে, তেমনই নারীদের জন্য উন্নয়ন করা
সাংবিধানিক অধিকার এবং আইনও এখানে গুরুত্ব পেয়েছে। পুরুষদের মুখোমুখি দাঁড় করিয়ে
সমস্যাগুলোকে তিনি এমনভাবে উপস্থাপন করেছেন, যেন তার থেকে কোনো উত্তর তথা
'সমাজ-কণ্ঠস্বর' শোনা যায়। বাস্তব কথা অনেক ক্ষেত্রে প্রতিবাদী কণ্ঠ মনে হয়। প্রতিটি
আলোচনারই স্বাভাবিক রয়েছে। তার এই গ্রন্থটি হাতে নিলেই নারী-বিশ্বের ছবি যেন চলে
আসে হাতের মুঠোয়।

লেখক আগামী দিনে আরো নতুন বিষয় অবলম্বন করে লেখবেন, তার লেখা হবে
শাণিত, চিন্তার জগৎ হবে আরো গভীর—এমন প্রত্যাশা রইল। সর্বোপরি, তার গ্রন্থখানি
পাঠকমহল কর্তৃক আদৃত হবে এমন শুভকামনা করছি।

—নির্মল দাশ

ত্রিপুরা বিশ্ববিদ্যালয়।

মধ্যযুগের বাংলা
সাহিত্য : আলোচনা
পর্যালোচনা

সংকলন ও সম্পাদনা
অরুণা চক্রবর্তী

মধ্যযুগের বাংলা সাহিত্য

আলোচনা-পর্যালোচনা

Medieval Bengali Literature : Discuss and Review

by Dr. Arupa Chakraborty

- প্রথম প্রকাশ : ফেব্রুয়ারি, ২০১৮
- গ্রন্থস্বত্ব : কর্ণজিৎ সাহা
- মুদ্রণ : বেঙ্গল লোকমত প্রাইভেট লিমিটেড,
১০বি, ত্রিক লেন, কলকাতা -১৪
- প্রকাশক : সতীনাথ সরকার
ত্রিপুরাবাণী প্রকাশনী
দত্ত সুপার মার্কেট, শকুন্তলা রোড,
আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা পশ্চিম, পিন: ৭৯৯০০১
দূরভাষ ৯৪৩৬৪৮৯৮৪৫/৯৮৬২৪৭৮৩৪৯
- অঙ্কর বিন্যাস : ত্রিপুরাবাণী প্রকাশনী
- কলকাতা কেন্দ্র : ত্রিপুরাবাণী প্রকাশনী
৮/৯ বঙ্কিম চ্যাটার্জি স্ট্রিট, কলকাতা ৭৩
দূরভাষ : ০৯৮৩০৬২৪১৯৫
- প্রচ্ছদ : নাগু কৰ্মকার
- মূল্য : ৫৬০ টাকা
- ISBN : 978-81-88997-96-1
- Email- tripurabaniprakashani@gmail.com

সূচিপত্র

বৈষ্ণব পদাবলীর সূচনায় শ্রীকৃষ্ণকীর্তন—স্বপন শর্মা	
পদাবলীর চণ্ডীদাসের রাধা :	১৭
প্রেমের আরাধনায় আত্মনিবেদিত এক সাধিকা নারী—মঞ্জুলা বেরা	২৬
অভিসার পর্যায়ে পদ রচনায় বিদ্যাপতি ও গোবিন্দদাসের কৃতিত্ব—মৌসুমী ধর	৪৭
রবীন্দ্রনাথের পদরত্নাবলী : কৈশোরক পর্যায়—বিশ্বনাথ রায়	৫৩
বৈষ্ণব কবি জ্ঞানদাস—কবিতা দে	৭১
ভাগবতে ভক্তির বৈশিষ্ট্য—সত্যবতী গিরি	৮৯
মালাধর বসুর শ্রীকৃষ্ণবিজয় কাব্যে বঙ্গীয় সমাজ-সংস্কৃতির স্বরূপ	
সন্ধান ও পর্যালোচনা—কিশোর শর্মা	৯৩
রামায়ণের তিন কবি বাঙ্গালী, কৃষ্ণিবাস, ও ভবানীনাথ :	
তৌলন বিশ্লেষণ—রাজীব চন্দ্র পাল	১০৯
কাশীদাসী মহাভারতের সমাজচিত্র—কৃষ্ণা দাস	১৩১
মহাপ্রভু শ্রীচৈতন্যদেব ও প্রথম বাংলা চৈতন্যচরিত গ্রন্থ	
বৃন্দাবন দাসের চৈতন্যভাগবতের শৈলীবিচার—মৌসুমী চক্রবর্তী	১৩৭
শ্রীশ্রীচৈতন্যচরিতামৃতের গুরুত্বপূর্ণ দুই পরিচ্ছেদ :	
চৈতন্যজীবনের বিশেষ তাৎপর্যপূর্ণ দিকের উন্মোচন—প্রণবকুমার সাহা	১৮৭
বিজয়গুপ্তের মনসামঙ্গল : সামাজিক ও	
সাংস্কৃতিক প্রেক্ষিত—অরুণা চক্রবর্তী	২০৯
উনিশ শতকের মুদ্রণ শিল্পের প্রসাধনে	
চতুর্মঙ্গল গ্রন্থ সম্পাদনা : তথ্যানুসন্ধান ও পর্যালোচনা—মোহিনী মোহন সরদার	২২৮
নরনারীর অন্তর্জীবন : প্রসঙ্গ অন্নদামঙ্গল—বেলা দাস	২৩৭

ঘনরামের ধর্মমঙ্গল কাব্যের পালা পরিচয়,	
পালা বিভ্রাট এবং চরিত্রের বিবর্তন—প্রমা পাল	২৪৩
দয়ারাম নিত্যানন্দ : পুনর্বিবেচনার খসড়া—শ্যামল বেরা	২৮৩
শিবের ঐতিহ্য ও আধুনিকতা : রামেশ্বরের শিবায়ন—খোকন বুমার বাগ	২৯৯
নাথ সাহিত্যের ত্রপিক - ধর্মিতা : বিচার ও বিশ্লেষণ—শিশির কুমার সিংহ	৩২৪
দৌলত কাজীর লোরচন্দ্রানী বা সতীময়না—দেবনাথ বন্দ্যোপাধ্যায়	৩২৩
জায়সী থেকে আলাওল : পদুমাবৎ থেকে পদ্মাবতী—বিনয়কুমার মাহাতা	৩৩৩
বাংলা রোমান্টিক প্রণয়োপখ্যানে আওয়াধি-হিন্দি কাব্যের প্রভাব—হামিদা খাতুন	৩৪৪
আধুনিক পাঠকের দৃষ্টিতে শাহ গরীবুল্লাহ ও সৈয়দ হামজা—আব্দুল খায়ের শেখ	৩৫৬
গীতিকায় পুরুষ—সত্যবতী গিরি	৩৭০
গীতিকা : প্রকৃতি ও প্রেম—নির্মল দাশ	৩৮৩
গীতিকা রচয়িতা সুলক্ষণা : এক অখ্যাত কবি—পরমাত্মী দাশগুপ্ত	৩৯৬
শাক্ত পদাবলী : অষ্টাদশ শতাব্দীর বাংলার সমাজ-মানসের খণ্ডচিত্র—রাজীব ঘোষ	৪০৬
ঐতিহাসিক কাব্য শ্রীরাজমালায় পুরাণপ্রসঙ্গ—রূপশ্রী দেবনাথ	৪১৫
বাউল ধর্ম ও বাউল গান—কানাই দাস মণ্ডল	৪৩০
কবিগান : ভিন্ন ভাবনায়—সন্দীপ দেব	৪৪৪
মধ্যযুগের বাংলা সাহিত্য ও প্রাচীন পুঁথি—অনুপ কুমার সাঁতরা	৪৫৭

গীতিকা : প্রকৃতি ও প্রেম

নির্মল দাশ

পল্লীবাঙলার মনোরম প্রকৃতির বুকে মানুষের সৃজন-প্রতিভার সূত্রে জন্ম হয়েছিল ধর্ম-নিরপেক্ষ গীতিকা সাহিত্যের। কবিরা বাস্তব থেকেই তাঁদের দীর্ঘ গানের উপাদান সংগ্রহ করেছিলেন। আর কবিস্বভাবের কারণে বাস্তবের সঙ্গে মিশে গেছে রোমান্টিক উপাদানও। গীতিকা সাহিত্যের রচয়িতা কবিরা বিস্তর শিক্ষাদীক্ষা পাননি— প্রকৃতিই তাদের মূল শিক্ষক। আর চেতনার স্বাভাবিক রয়েছে বলে মনুষ্যজগৎ, প্রাণীজগতের বিচিত্র ঘাত-প্রতিঘাত কাব্য-রচনায় তাদের প্রাণিত করেছে। মানুষের জীবনের কঠোর বাস্তবতা, আর মানুষের কল্পনায় প্রাত্যহিক চাওয়া-পাওয়ার স্বপ্নকে অনবদ্যতা দিয়েছেন তাঁরা। তাঁরা বাস্তব ও কল্পনাকে মিলিয়ে দেবার কারিগর। মানুষ নিজেদের কথাই আরো বর্ণনাময় ও ঝকঝকে করে শুনতে ভালোবাসে। কবিরাই তা বলতে পারেন—তাদের মুখ থেকে তাই কিছু শোনার জন্য মানুষ অপেক্ষমান থাকে। কবিরা মানুষের জীবনের এসব কথাই পরিবেশন করেন আর আপামর মানুষ তা আগ্রহ ভরে শোনে। ফলত, গোটা বঙ্গভূমি জুড়ে গীতিকা সাহিত্য হয়ে উঠেছিল মানুষের ভালোবাসার ধন।

কবিরা আসলে তো বাস্তবকেই তাঁদের গীতিকায় বাঁধতে চেয়েছেন। কিন্তু যে ঘটনাকে তাঁরা পরিবেশনে উদ্যোগী হন, তাতে তাঁদের জ্ঞানমতো উৎকৃষ্ট বিচিত্র উপাদানের মিশেল ঘটে। প্রকৃতিও মিশে যায় সেখানে। সে প্রকৃতি কখনো মনোরম, আবার সে প্রকৃতিই মানুষের চলার পথে হয়ে ওঠে প্রতিবন্ধক। প্রকৃতি কখনো স্নিগ্ধ সৌন্দর্যের জগৎ রচনা করে, আবার কখনো তার সীমাহীন সৌন্দর্য পতঙ্গের মতো মানুষকে আকর্ষণ করে। মানুষের জীবনের স্বাভাবিক ছন্দ, এর ফলে ব্যাহত হয়, তা ডেকে নিয়ে আসে ট্রাজিক পরিণতি। প্রকৃতির ভূমিকা তাই রহস্যময়-গীতিকার পাত্র-পাত্রীদের মতো প্রকৃতিও জীবন্ত এখানে। প্রকৃতিও গীতিকায় চলমান চরিত্র যেন। তার ভূমিকা তাই নাটকীয় এবং রহস্যে ঘেরা। গীতিকার বিচিত্র নরনারী চরিত্রগুলোর অবস্থান নির্ণয় এবং তাদের ভাগ্যের গতিপথ নির্ধারণে প্রকৃতিও কখনো কখনো হয়ে উঠেছে নিয়ন্ত্রক। বিশ্বের তাবৎ প্রাণ সর্বোপরি মানুষের জীবন প্রবাহেও প্রেমের অনিবার্য তথা অমোঘ সরব বা নীরব প্রবেশ অনস্বীকার্য। প্রেমের রহস্যময় অবস্থানের ক্ষেত্রে দেহ হলো আধার। গীতিকাগুলোতে প্রেম আছে— সেখানেও দেহজ প্রেমকে অতিক্রম করে দেহাতীত প্রেমের বিস্তার লক্ষণীয় দিক।

বরাক উপত্যকার নাট্য সাহিত্য : ক্রমবিবর্তন (প্রথম পৰ্যায়)

সম্পাদনা
অমলেন্দু ভট্টাচার্য
মলয় দেব

সম্পাদনা সমিতি
আশীষ ভৌমিক
চিত্ৰভানু ভৌমিক
শেখর দেবৰায়
অজয় কুমাৰ ৰায়

অজিতকুমাৰ ৰায়-এৰ স্মৃতি ৰক্ষাৰ্থে তাঁৰ পৰিবাৰবৰ্গেৰ প্ৰদত্ত
অৰ্থে মুদ্ৰিত

প্ৰকাশক
সন্মিলিত সাংস্কৃতিক মঞ্চ, শিলচৰ, আসাম - এৰ পক্ষে



গুটেনবাৰ্গ

Dramatic literature of Barak Valley : Gradual Evolution
(First Phase). Edited by Amalendu Bhattacharjee &
Malay Deb. Published by Gutenberg,
on behalf of Sammilita Sanskritik Mancha, Silchar
Assam. June, 2018

© সম্মিলিত সাংস্কৃতিক মঞ্চ, শিলচর, আসাম।

যোগাযোগ : সাধাৰণ সম্পাদক

ফোন : ০৯৪৩৫১৭০৬৯৯

প্রথম প্রকাশ।

৫ জুন, ২০১৮ খ্রিঃ।

মুদ্রণ।

সাগরিকা প্রেস

৯, এন্টনি বাগান লেন, কলকাতা - ৭০০০০৯

প্রকাশক।

সম্মিলিত সাংস্কৃতিক মঞ্চ, শিলচর - এর পক্ষে

গুটেনবার্গ

সার্ভে পার্ক, কলকাতা - ৭৫

email - gutenberg24@gmail.com

ফোন : ০৭০০৩০৪৯১৬১

প্রচ্ছদ : সুকান্ত ঘোষ

মূল্য : ৩৫০/-

ISBN : 978-81-936022-2-5

সূচিপত্র

ভূমিকা	১৫
মাধবের কিচ্ছা	৩৯
দিলবচন বাদশার পালা	৫৫
কংসবধ	৭৭
রামকুমার নন্দী মজুমদার	
টিন্টাগিলসের মৃত্যু	১৪১
(অনু.) ক্ষীরোদচন্দ্র দেব	
মেঘমল্লার	১৬৯
ভূপেন্দ্রকুমার শ্যাম	
পরিশিষ্ট : ১	
বাংলা নাটকের প্রথম অঙ্ক	২১৩
উষারঞ্জন ভট্টাচার্য	
পরিশিষ্ট : ২	
The Death of Tintagiles	২২৯
Maurice Maeterlinck	
(Trans.) Alfred Sutro	
পরিশিষ্ট : ৩	
বরাক উপত্যকার কয়েকটি রঙ্গমঞ্চ	২৫৮

উত্তর-পূর্বাঞ্চলের

বাংলা উপন্যাস : পাঠকের দৃষ্টিতে
(প্রবন্ধ সংকলন)

সম্পাদনা

ড. অজিত কুমার সিংহ

ড. রীতা রাণী দে

ক্রান্তিকাল প্রকাশন

নগাঁও : আসাম

৭৮২০০২

উত্তর-পূৰ্বাঞ্চলৰ বাংলা উপন্যাস : পাঠকেৰ দৃষ্টিতে (প্ৰবন্ধ সংকলন)

প্ৰথম প্ৰকাশ

নববৰ্ষ - ১৪২৫

মে - ২০১৮

প্ৰকাশক

ক্ৰান্তিকাল প্ৰকাশন

এম.জি. ৰোড, নগাঁও : আসাম

দূৰভাষ - ৯৪৩৫০৬১৭৪৫

মুদ্ৰক : অজন্তা প্ৰেস

নগাঁও : আসাম

প্ৰচ্ছদ : মনোজ ৰাজকুমাৰ

অঙ্গসজ্জা : যতীন শইকীয়া

দাম : ২০০ টকা

Uttar-purbanchaler Bangla Upaynas : Pathaker Dristite
(Bengali Novels from the North-East : A Reader's view)
A collection of literary essays on North-East Bengali Novels.

Edited by : Dr. Ajit Kumar Singha & Dr. Rita Rani Dey

Publisher : Krantikaal Prakashan
M.G. Road, Nagaon : Assam
Contact No. - 9435061745

First Edition : May, 2018

Cover Design : Manoj Rajkumar
Layout : Jatin Saikia

Printed at : Ajanta Press, Khutikatia, Nagaon (Assam)
Price : Rs. 200/- Only

ISBN : 978-93-84679-90-3

(All rights reserved. No. part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form, without permission)

/ ক্রমসূচী /

- অঞ্জলি লাহিড়ীর ‘বিলোরিস’ : এক চিরায়ত জীবনকথা
অনামিকা চক্রবর্তী ▶ ১৩
- দেশভাগের প্রতিবেদন : অতীন দাশের ‘যার নাম অভিষেক
এবং বিদায় জন্মভূমি’
ইমাদ উদ্দিন বুলবুল ▶ ৪৩
- ‘সুরমা গাঙের পানি’ : ভাসমানতার কথামালা
সূর্যসেন দেব ▶ ৫৩
- অরুণ কুমার সেনের ‘অমানিশার আলো’ : নিবিড় পাঠ
মমতা চক্রবর্তী ▶ ৭৫
- রামকুমার নন্দী মজুমদারের ‘মালিনীর উপাখ্যান’ : আধুনিক ভাবনা
মলয় দেব ▶ ৮৮
- ‘গাঙগাথা’ : এক সংকটপূর্ণ সময়ের গাথা
স্বাতীলেখা রায় ▶ ১০০
- জাতিসত্তার আত্মনিয়ন্ত্রণ ভাবনায় জয়া গোয়ালার উপন্যাস
‘তবুও মাদল বাজে’ : একটি নিবিড় পাঠ
পাপড়ি বিশ্বাস ▶ ১১৫
- সত্যজিৎ দত্তের ‘পোড়া পতাকা লাল পাণ্ডুলিপি’ : একটি
আত্মপ্রত্যয়ী জিজ্ঞাসার কাহিনি
অগ্নিমিত্রা পাণ্ডা ▶ ১২৮
- ইমাদউদ্দিন বুলবুলের ‘সুরমা নদীর চোখে জল’ উপন্যাসে সময়
ও সমাজবাস্তবতা : একটি নিবিড় পাঠ
পম্পা দাস ▶ ১৩৪
- মোজাম্মিল আলী লস্করের ‘প্রেম বলে কথা’ : পাঠকের দৃষ্টিতে
রূপদত্তা রায় ▶ ১৪৬

রামকুমার নন্দী মজুমদারের মালিনীর উপাখ্যান : আধুনিক ভাবনা

মলয় দেব

দক্ষিণ আসাম তথা বরাক উপত্যকার সাহিত্য-সংস্কৃতি চর্চার ইতিহাসে রামকুমার নন্দী মজুমদার এক প্রবাদপ্রতিম সাহিত্যিক ব্যক্তিত্ব। উনিশ শতকের কলকাতাকেন্দ্রিক আধুনিকতা বা 'নবচেতনা' থেকে বহুদূর মফঃস্বল শহর শিলচরে ছিল তাঁর অবস্থান। ১৮৩১ খ্রি: শ্রীহট্টের পাটুলি গ্রামের নন্দীমজুমদার বংশে তাঁর জন্ম। তাঁর বংশের কুলগৌরব থাকলেও পিতা রামসন্তোষ নন্দী মজুমদারের বিষয়বুদ্ধির অভাবে অর্থ-কৌলীন্য ছিল না বললেই চলে। শৈশবকাল থেকে এজন্য চূড়ান্ত দারিদ্র্যের সঙ্গে প্রতিনিয়ত লড়াই করে তাঁর 'বাঁচা-বাড়া'। এমন অবস্থায় মাত্র সাতবছর বয়সেই তাঁর মাতৃবিয়োগ ঘটে। তারপর থেকে তাঁকে কখনো পাটুলিতে, কখনো গুণিয়াউকের জমিদার বাড়িতে, কখনো ত্রিপুরার নাছিরনগরে মাতুলালয়ে আশ্রয় নিতে হয়। পাঁচবছর বয়সে নিয়মানুযায়ী 'হাতেখড়ি' হলেও প্রথাগত শিক্ষা গ্রহণের কোনো সুযোগ তাঁর ঘটেনি। সামান্য সংস্কৃত ও ফার্সি ভাষার জ্ঞানকে সম্বল করে চাকরির আশায় তিনি ১৩-১৪ বৎসর বয়সে শিলচরে আসেন। ব্রিটিশ শাসনাধীন কাছাড়ের শাসনকেন্দ্র শিলচরে আসার পর তাঁর এক আত্মীয় হরগোবিন্দ মজুমদারের সুপারিশে সামান্য বেতনে তিনি প্রাইভেট মুহুরির কাজে নিযুক্ত হন। অল্পদিনের মধ্যেই এই শহরের নবগঠিত অফিসে একজন দক্ষ কর্মী হিসেবে তিনি পরিচিতি লাভ করেন। তারপর ধীরে ধীরে কালেক্টরি অফিসে খাজাঞ্চির পদে উন্নীত হন। জীবনে আর্থিক নিশ্চয়তা আসার পর ব্যস্ত কর্ম-জীবনের ফাঁকে তিনি যেটুকু সময় পেয়েছেন সেটুকু সময় সাহিত্য রচনায় মনোনিবেশ করেন। ১৮৮৯ খ্রি: তিনি চাকুরি থেকে অবসর নেন, আর ১৯০৪ খ্রি: এই সৃষ্টিশীল মানুষটি দেহত্যাগ করেন কাশীতে। দীর্ঘ বাহান্তর বছরের জীবনে তিনি পুরাণানুসারী ও

Shri Darubrahmma, Edited by Rintu Das. Published by
Gutenberg, March 2018

© সম্পাদক

প্রথম প্রকাশ।
মার্চ ২০১৮ খ্রিঃ।

মুদ্রণ।
সাপ্তাহিক প্রেস
৯, এণ্টনি বাগান রোড, কলকাতা - ৭০০০০৯

প্রকাশক।
উদৈক্য
মার্বে শার্ক, কলকাতা - ৭৫
email - gutenberg24@gmail.com
ফোন : ০৭০০০০৪৩১৬১

প্রথম : দুকাত ঘোষ

মূল্য : ১৫০

ISBN : 978-81-930664-8-5

উৎসর্গ

ইতিহাসের প্রতি অনুসন্ধিৎসু পাঠকের উৎসর্গে --

ଶ୍ରୀଦାରୁବ୍ରହ୍ମା

ଅର୍ଥାତ୍

ସଂସ୍କୃତ, ଓଡ଼ିଆ ଓ ବୌଦ୍ଧଗ୍ରନ୍ଥ ହିତେ ସଂକଳିତ

ଜଗନ୍ନାଥଦେବେର ବିବରଣ

ଶ୍ରୀକୈଳାସଚନ୍ଦ୍ର ସିଂହ ପ୍ରଣୀତ

ସମ୍ପାଦନା

ରିନ୍ଟୁ ଦାସ



ଓଟେନବାର୍ଗ

ସାର୍ଡେ ପାର୍କ, କଲକାତା - ୭୫

Sedimentation-Induced Depositional Lands of the Gumti River of Tripura and Its Land Use Pattern

Istak Ahmed and Nibedita Das (Pan)

Abstract

Sedimentation is the process through which sediment carried by the running water is deposited in suitable places. When the energy of a river to carry load gradually decreases, sediment gets deposited and gives rise to bar formation. Due to gradual siltation, area of bars gradually increases and it eventually turns into stable land which uses to be very fertile. With the passage of time, various human activities started to develop on this fertile land and give rise to diverse land use patterns. Gumti is the largest and longest river of Tripura. Lower course of the river is highly prone to sedimentation. Lots of bar formation can be identified in this part of the river, the area of which gradually increases and gives rise to new depositional land. Thus, the objective of the study is to identify the change in channel plan form (sinuosity index and radius of curvature) during the period 1932 to 2016, to measure the area of depositional land generated during this period and to analyse the present land use pattern of this land. For this purpose, the study area has been categorized into several reaches and the layers of different years have been superimposed. Finally, the land use map of the area has been prepared using Global Mapper Software. The results indicate that the River Gumti is gradually changing its channel pattern from meandering to sinuous by increasing meander wavelength due to combined effect of erosion and sedimentation. Besides, with the passage of time diverse land use pattern has been developed in the sedimentation-induced depositional land, the forms of which eventually change due to increasing human habitation.

Keywords

Gumti River · Sedimentation · Depositional land · Land use pattern

I. Ahmed (✉) · N. Das (Pan)
Department of Geography and Disaster
Management, Tripura University, Suryamaninagar,
West Tripura 799022, India
e-mail: istak223311@gmail.com

Citation - 02

BLENDING NATION AND REGION

Essays in Honour of
Late Professor Amalendu Guha

edited by

SAJAL NAG
ISHRAT ALAM



PRIMUS BOOKS

An imprint of Ramay Sagar P. Ltd.
Vishu Bhawan
Mokherjee Nagar Commercial Complex
Delhi 110 009

Offices at CHENNAI LUCKNOW
AGRA AHMEDABAD BENGALURU COIMBATORE DEHRADUN GUWAHATI
HYDERABAD JAIPUR JALANDHAR KANPUR KOCHI KOLKATA MADURAI
MUMBAI PATNA RANCHI VARANASI

© Sejal Nay and Bharat Alan for Introduction and editorial selection 2018
© Individual contributors for their respective essays 2018

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without the prior permission in writing of Primus Books, or as expressly permitted by law, by licence, or under terms agreed with the appropriate reproduction rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction outside the scope of the above should be sent to Primus Books at the address above.

First published 2018

ISBN: 978-93-886552-73-0 (Hardback)
ISBN: 978-93-886552-74-7 (POD)

Published by Primus Books

Laser typeset by Shine Graphics
Anur Colony, East Gokulpur, Delhi 110 094

Printed and bound in India by Replika Press Pvt. Ltd.

This book is meant for educational and learning purposes. The author(s) of the book has/have taken all reasonable care to ensure that the contents of the book do not violate any existing copyright or other intellectual property rights of any person in any manner whatsoever. In the event the author(s) has/have been unable to track any source and if any copyright has been inadvertently infringed, please notify the publisher in writing for corrective action.

vi Contents

10. Fixed Boundaries, Fluid Landscapes: British Expansion
into Northern East Bengal in the 1820s
GUNNEL CEDERLÖF 128
11. British Capitalist Plantations and Indian Migrant Labour:
Colonial Assam, Ceylon and Malaya during Nineteenth
and Twentieth Centuries
RANA P. BEHAL 156
12. Between Law and Labour: Tea Plantations
in South India in Colonial Era
RAMKRISHNA CHATTOPADHYAY 192
13. Small Wars in North-East India, 1845-1913
KAUSHIK ROY 207
14. Beyond the Field of One's Own:
Moral Economy of Dowry
M. SATISH KUMAR 232
15. Rabindranath Tagore and Aurobindo Ghose:
Transnationalism and Transhumanism
DEEP KANTA LAHIRI CHOUDHURY 265
16. The Making of Gurkhas as a 'Martial Race'
in Colonial India: Theory and Practice
TEJIMALA GURUNG NAG 277
17. Embankments and the Nationalists: Views from
the Brahmaputra Valley in the Early Twentieth Century
MONISANKAR MISRA 291
18. Propaganda and Indigenous Response during
the Second World War: The Case of the Zo People
of Indo-Burma Borderland
PUM KHAN PAU 299
19. Embracing New Gods: The Process of Religious Change
in North-East India
DAVID VUMIALLIAN ZOU 325
20. 'Civilization Cannot Climb Hills' Without Civilizing:
State Projects, the Baptist Missionaries and Protestant
Ethics in Eastern Nagaland
DEBOJYOTI DAS 344

Embankments and the Nationalists

*Views from the Brahmaputra Valley
in the Early Twentieth Century*

MONISANKAR MISRA

MARGINAL EMBANKMENTS or bunds in Upper Assam, particularly in the colonial districts of Lakhimpur and Sibsagar were an important feature of the landscape from the time of the Ahoms. The Ahom kingdom built an intricate network of bunds along riverbanks to protect agricultural lands and their administrative centres from inundation. These embankments also served as highways in the mediaeval period. However, in the chaos of late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, maintenance of these suffered a setback. The British, who succeeded the Ahoms in the Brahmaputra Valley, were initially indifferent to maintaining them. Only since the 1880s were some attempts made to repair these bunds, which came to be considered as valuable from an agricultural point of view. But this venture was short-lived and soon the colonial administration took its hands off from maintaining them even though demand from the Assamese for their upkeep never actually subsided.

The British policy in this matter was guided by the decisions taken by two committees. As early as 1915, a conference was convened at Sibsagar under the chairmanship of Lt. Col. P.R.T. Gurdon to study the impact of embankments on silt discharge as well as fertility of soil. This committee, after a threadbare discussion, came out strongly against construction of marginal bunds on the rivers of Upper Assam. It was said, 'no new bunds or extensions should be undertaken'. The committee took cognizance of a report prepared by the first Chief Commissioner of Assam, Col. Keatinge, in 1878 but which was out of sight in the intervening period. Keatinge vehemently opposed embankment construction on the ground that these bunds, particularly on the banks of rivers, would increase silt deposit on riverbeds as escape routes for silt-laden flood waters were already blocked by these embankments. Accordingly, in the course of time, riverbeds would slowly but steadily rise above the surrounding lowlands making the bunds superfluous and ineffective to contain flood waters any longer. Gurdon, however, granted

Citation Analysis in the discipline of Chemistry: a Scientometric study based on doctoral theses submitted to Tripura University

¹Mithu Anjali Gayan and Sanjay Kumar Singh²

¹*mithu.anjali@gmail.com*

Assistant Professor,

Department of Library and Information Science,

Tripura University, India

²*sksgul@gmail.com*

Professor and Head, DLIS

Gauhati University, Assam, India

Abstract

The proposed study tries to investigate citation pattern of Chemistry theses submitted to University Tripura. The study considered only those theses submitted to Shodhganga, the Indian ETD initiative. Hence data were collected from 5 theses constituting 913 citations. The references are being analyzed authorship pattern wise, year wise, country wise, publisher wise and type of document used wise. Bardford's law is used to find out the core journals in the field of Chemistry. The study disclosed that that multi authored papers are predominant in the field of Chemistry. Two authored papers are cited the maximum times. Maximum citation belong to the recent time period i.e. 2001-2010 297(32.53%). It was observed that numbers of articles in each zone are in approximately same range but numbers of journals in each zone are 8: 26: 164. Half life of chemistry journals = 19 years. The rank list of journals showed "Inorganic Chemistry" is the most cited journal. American Chemical Society of USA is the most prolific publisher in the area of Chemistry. The results revealed from the study will assist the researchers in the area of Chemistry in improved understanding the characteristics of the field; it will aid librarians in selection of documents and collection development of the library; it will help the policy makers in decision making.

Keywords: Citation Analysis, Scientometrics, Chemistry, Tripura University, doctoral theses

Introduction

The exponential expansion of scientific literature, interdisciplinary nature of research and trend towards specialization has posed many problems both to the scientists and librarians. The extensive investigations and the abundance of literature being published and contributed to immense escalation of cost for the libraries, as the acquisition of published literature became an increasingly difficult task. To maintain a reasonable collection of periodicals, at least in broad fields, it is necessary for the librarians to know the characteristics of subject literature used by the users. Information is not only increasing exponentially but the growth rates also differ from one discipline to another.

The multiplicity of journals, the constraints of limited financial resources and the ever increasing needs of user community necessitated the librarians to develop need based

information resources and services to meet the literature requirements of Scientist. Thus, a clear understanding of the characteristics of subject literature used by scientists is important for planning and designing of information system relating to a particular field (**Zafrunnisha, 2012**).

Citation is special reference works that is used to categorize as many published works on a given subject as possible, and serve as compilations for other authors or researchers (Gohain & Saikia, 2014).

Objectives

The chief objectives to satisfy the study include

1. To identify the authorship pattern of the citations;
2. To rank the journals and hence finding the core journals in the field of Chemistry;
3. To ascertain whether distribution of citations among the periodicals conform to the Bradford's law of distribution;
4. To recognize the Year wise distribution of citations ;
5. To find out Rate of obsolescence hence half life of journals;
6. To find out most prolific countries and publishers;
7. To identify bibliographic coupling between author and publication

Significance of the study

The study of Citation Analysis is one of the best techniques for analyzing the different attributes of Resources. The limited financial resources have caused a lot of problems to the librarian; so they are forced to look for an alternative system for collection development and provide quality document to the user community. That's where Citation Analysis proves to be one of the most essential and needful Study. This type of study is helpful to Chemistry researchers and University librarians for subject wise source identification and library collection development policy. The analysis of this research work carried out between the particular periods is helpful to compare the research work carried out under Chemistry discipline. This study recalls the nature of information used by the researchers and enables the librarian to plan and to provide better information services and better Collection development.

Limitation of the Study

The study focuses only on one discipline i.e. discipline of Chemistry from only one university i.e. Tripura University.

Review of Literature:

The review of literature provides a direction to the projected study. It facilitates to recognize preceding conclusions drawn in similar studies in the area of concern of the researcher.

(Yves Gingras and Mahdi Khelifaoui, 2017) analyzed how USA citation advantage affects the measure of the scientific impact (usually measured through citations received) of major countries. They found that given the strong presence of the USA in the WoS database, the relative positions tend, by construction, to give a citation advantage to countries having the closest relation to that country. (Judit Bar-Ilan, 2017) reported on the results of an extensive search for information on Eugene Garfield on the World Wide Web. The findings show that the most frequently mentioned themes (not surprisingly) were the use and theory of citation analysis, the Citation Indexes as products, the Impact Factor and the use of JCR data. Over 50% of the pages were scientific in nature and more than a third of the pages formally cited Garfield's work. Hong Lv, (2017) analyzed highly cited articles and global research emphases and trends of law and psychiatry (L&P) research during the period of 1993 to 2012 from the Web of Science (WOS) database. Most of the highly cited papers used survey research to measure patterns of violence of psychiatric patients. forensic psychiatry, mental health and criminal offenders were the continuing mainstream topics in the L&P field and risk assessment, risk factors and risk management of violent behavior, legislation for sexual offences, mental health courts, recidivism and expert testimony were recent research emphases and trends of the study field. (S.M. Dhawan, B.M. Gupta, Manmohan Singh, and Asha Rani, 2017) analysed 9858 global publications output on metamaterials research, as covered in Scopus database during 2007-16. It presented that metamaterials research registered 15.27% growth and averaged citation impact to 10.08 citations per paper. The global share of top 10 most productive countries in metamaterials research is 84.97 % and their individual global share ranged from 3.30% to 25.57%. China accounted for the largest global share. Golnessa Galyani-Moghaddam, Hassan Jafari, Asghar Sattarzadeh, (2017) identified the scholarly publications by faculty members of the Allameh Tabataba'i University that were indexed in two international databases, Science Citation Index (SCI) and Scopus. It was found that Faculty members had the most international cooperation with colleagues from the USA and Switzerland, and they jointly authored papers with faculty and

staff from other universities within Iran. The three institutions with the highest rate of co-authorship included the Islamic Azad University, Tehran University and Amir Kabir University of Technology. (Becker & Chiware, 2015) scrutinized the patterns of citation of masters' theses and doctoral dissertations between 2005 and 2014 in the Faculty of Engineering at the Cape Peninsula University of Technology (CPUT). They found that sample population was using the library subscribed resources and most used resource was journals followed by books. (Kumar & Dora, 2011) 49 doctoral dissertations submitted during the period 2004 to 2009 at the Indian Institute of Management, Ahmadabad were examined by the researchers. It also disclosed that journals are the largely cited sources, and based on the pattern of citations, a local ranking list of journals was developed.

Research Methodology

The research study process to 2 levels the first level is determining the data and procedure followed for analyzing the data.

Data Collection

Data were collected from Shodhganga by downloading theses chapter wise from Tripura University's collection. Total 5 theses and 913 citations were considered from the Department of Chemistry, Tripura University for the study.

Procedure

The bibliographical records of the selected theses submitted to the departments of Chemistry were collected as the principal step. Further the copies of the theses were traced and the relevant parts for the study especially the bibliography and references part were copied and pasted in Microsoft Excel 2010 from the electronic versions of the theses for the detailed analytical study. Here, the study was restricted to the Citation Analysis of the doctoral theses submitted to the particular department. The detail thus obtained has lead to the study of year wise thesis submitted details, year of publications , bibliographic forms, rate of Obsolescence, author characteristics, Citation age, publisher name, and other such document characteristics.

Sample Population

The sample population of the study is represented in table 1.

Table 1. Selected sample from the department of Chemistry

Sl. No.	Keywords	Completed Date	Pagination	Chapters
1	Mdicinal plants of Tripura		133p.	4

2	Synthesis characterization	2014	235p.	7
3	mixed-ligand-fluoro complexes of manganese	2012	208p.	7
4	physico chemical studies, Chemistry Physico chemical Properties Capsular Polysaccharides Klebsiella	2011	155p.	4
5	physico chemical studies	2015	199p.	3

Total 5 theses and 913 citations were considered from the Department of Chemistry for the study.

Data analysis and interpretation

The basic purpose of the section is to analyze collected data. The total citations collected formed the basis of the citation analysis and interpretation for the study.

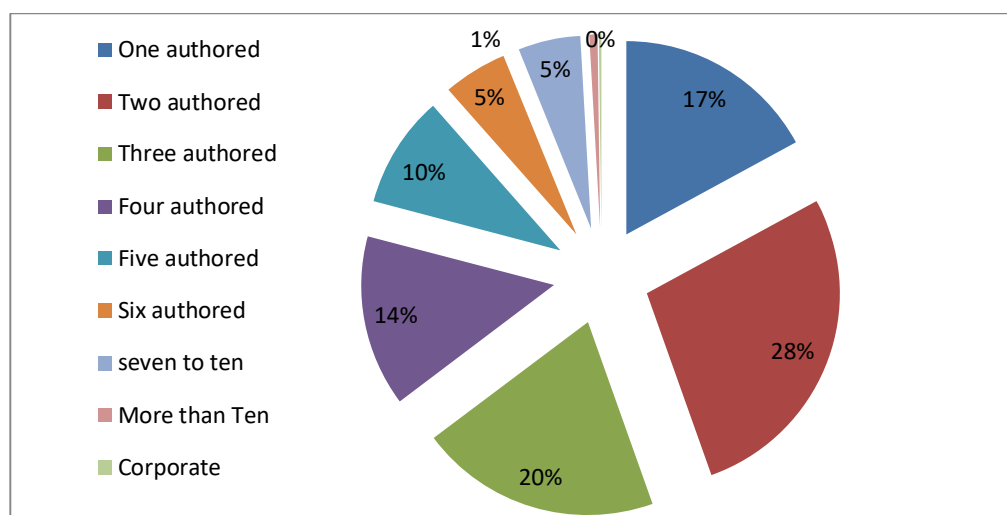


Figure 1. Authorship wise distribution of Citations in Chemistry.

Figure 1 shows that multi authored papers are predominant in the field of Chemistry. Two authored papers are cited the maximum times i.e. 251 (27.49%) followed by three authored papers 184 (20.15%) and One authored papers 156 (17.09%).

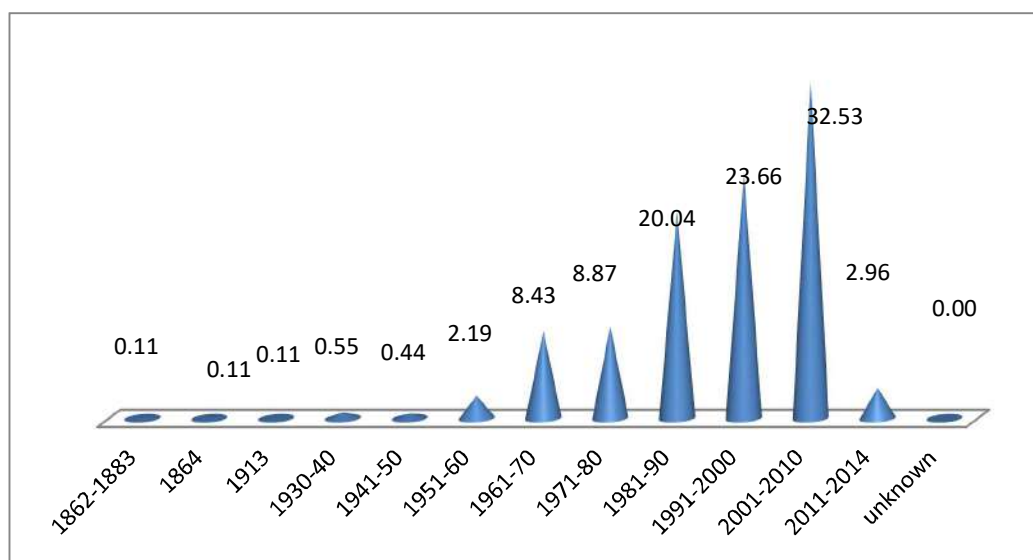


Figure 2. Year wise distribution of Citations in Chemistry.

Figure 2 reveals that researcher in Chemistry predominantly cite recent documents. It is found that maximum citation belong to the recent time period i.e. 2001-2010 297(32.53%) followed by 1991-2000 i.e. 216 (23.66) and 1981-90 i.e. 183 (20.04%).

Table 2. Rate of Obsolescence in Chemistry.

Sl. No.	Age of Citation	No of citations	cumulative Citations	%
1	0	0	0	0
2	1	0	0	0
3	2	0	0	0
4	3	3	3	0.37
5	4	4	7	0.49
6	5	5	12	0.61
7	6	14	26	1.71
8	7	19	45	2.32
9	8	26	71	3.17
10	9	18	89	2.20
11	10	33	122	4.02
12	11	40	162	4.88
13	12	42	204	5.12
14	13	38	242	4.63
15	14	24	266	2.93
16	15	34	300	4.15
17	16	15	315	1.83
18	17	21	336	2.56
19	18	29	365	3.54

20	19	34	399	4.15
21	20	18	417	2.20
22	21	23	440	2.80
23	22	16	456	1.95
24	23	11	467	1.34
25	24	15	482	1.83
26	25	11	493	1.34
27	26	12	505	1.46
28	27	15	520	1.83
29	28	22	542	2.68
30	29	17	559	2.07
31	30	7	566	0.85
32	31	15	581	1.83
33	32	19	600	2.32
34	33	16	616	1.95
35	34	5	621	0.61
36	35	19	640	2.32
37	36	15	655	1.83
38	37	15	670	1.83
39	38	2	672	0.24
40	39	7	679	0.85
41	40	4	683	0.49
42	more than 40 years old	122	805	14.88

From the principle of obsolescence it is found that out of 805 citations 19 years old journal covers 399 citations with showing 48.66%. It indicates that Half life of chemistry journals = 19 years.

Table 3. Ranking of Journals in Chemistry.

<i>Sl. No</i>	<i>Rank</i>	<i>Name of journal</i>	<i>No</i>	<i>%</i>
1	1	Inorganic Chemistry	58	7.22
2	2	Journal of the American Chemical Society	39	4.86
3	3	Coordination Chemistry Reviews	34	4.23
4	4	Langmuir	33	4.11
5	5	Inorganica Chimica Acta	30	3.74

Table 3 represents the ranking of journals and it shows the top 5 journals based on the study in the field of Chemistry. It is found that “Inorganic Chemistry” contains highest number of

citations 58 (7.22%) followed by “Journal of the American Chemical Society” 39(4.86 %) and “Coordination Chemistry Reviews” 34(4.23%).

Table 4. Bradford’s Law of Scattering in Chemistry

<i>Sl. no</i>	<i>Zone</i>	<i>No of Articles</i>	<i>No of journals</i>
1	1	269	8
2	2	268	26
3	3	266	164

Table displays Bradford’s law of scattering of literature. Total numbers of journal articles were divided into 3 almost equal zones, i.e. 266 to 269 articles in each zone. It was observed that numbers of articles in each zone are in approximately same range but numbers of journals in each zone are 8: 26: 164. Even though data does not fit Bradford’s Law of scattering mathematically but verbally it fits in to it that only a few journal contain more productive articles and more number of journals contain less productive articles. The 8 journal coming under the 1st zone are the Core journals in the field of Chemistry.

Table 5. Bibliographic coupling wise distribution of citations in Chemistry

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Authors</i>	<i>Journal</i>	<i>No of times cited together</i>
1	Panda AK, Chakraborty AK	Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry	9
2	A Mishra, W Wernsdorfer	Chemical Communications	8
3	C J Milios, A Presimone, A Mishra, M Parson, W Wernsdorfer, G Christou, S P Perlepes and E K Brechin	Chemical Communications	6
4	P J Hay,	The Journal of Chemical Physics	6
5	Dasgupta, S ; Nath, R K ; Biswas, S ; Hossain, J ; Mitra, A ; Panda, A K	Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects	6
6	P J Hay, R W Willard	The Journal of Chemical Physics	5
7	Mitra, A ; Nath, R K ; Biswas, S ; Chakraborty, A K ; Panda, A K	Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry	5
8	H A Goodwin and R N Sylva	Australian Journal of Chemistry	4
9	Hikimo H , Aota K and Takemoto T	Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin	4
10	Rose N J	Journal of the American Chemical Society	4

Table 5 accounts for bibliographic coupling between authors and journals. It is revealed that A.K. Panda and A.K. Chakraborty and “Journal of Photochemistry and Photobiology A: Chemistry” together got cited 9 times followed by A Mishra and W. Wernsdorfer and Chemical Communications got cited 8 times together ; C J Milios, A Presimone, A Mishra, M Parson, W Wernsdorfer, G Christou, S P Perlepes and E K Brechin and “Chemical Communications” got cited 6 times together. P J Hay and The Journal of Chemical Physics got cited 6 times together and S Dasgupta, ; R K Nath,; S Biswas, ; J Hossain, ; A Mitra, ; A K Panda and “Colloids and Surfaces A: Physicochemical and Engineering Aspects” got cited 6 times together.

Table 6. Most cited documents in Chemistry

<i>Sl. No.</i>	<i>Type of Doc</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Average citation</i>	<i>%</i>
1	Journal	803	160.6	87.95
2	Books	92	18.4	10.08
3	Thesis	1	0.2	0.11
4	Dictionary	1	0.2	0.11
5	Proc	4	0.8	0.44
6	Unknown	12	2.4	1.31
Total		913	182.6	100.00

Table 6 presents most cited type of document wise distribution in the field of Chemistry. It is found journals 803(87.95%) are the most cited documents followed by books 92 (10.08%).

Table 7. Most prolific publisher and countries in Chemistry.

<i>Sl. No</i>	<i>Name of Publisher</i>	<i>Country</i>	<i>number</i>	<i>%</i>
1	American Chemical Society	USA	244	30.39
2	Elsevier BV	Netherlands	241	30.01
3	Royal Society of Chemistry, UK	UK	72	8.97
4	Wiley	UK	55	6.85
5	American Institute of Physics	USA	27	3.36
6	John Wiley and Sons Inc.	UK	23	2.86
7	NISCAIR	India	19	2.37
8	Springer Verlag	Germany	14	1.74
9	Springer	Germany	18	2.24
10	Having less than 10	Miscellaneous	90	11.21
Total			803	100.00

Table 7 represents the most productive publishers and countries in the field of Chemistry based on the study. It is found that American Chemical Society of USA is the most 244 (30.39%) cited publisher in the field of Chemistry followed by Elsevier BV of Netherlands 241 (30.01%) and Royal Society of Chemistry, UK is cited 72 (8.97%) times.

Conclusions

Citation analysis still remains one of the most important tools to assess the usefulness of library holdings for postgraduate students' research activities (Becker & Chiware, 2015). The quantitative analysis of Chemistry literature has put forward some interesting facts. The study has tried to bring in to light some features of Chemistry literature. It is found that Chemistry researchers depend on highly on journal articles for pursuing their research. The rank list of journals showed "Inorganic Chemistry" is the most cited journal. Two authored papers are cited the maximum times followed by three authored papers and One authored papers in chemistry. American Chemical Society of USA is the most prolific publisher. The outcomes found from the study will assist the researchers in the area of Chemistry in improved understanding the characteristics of the field; it will aid librarians in selection of documents and collection development of the library; it will help the policy makers in decision making.

References

- Deborah A. Becker, Elisha R.T. Chiware, (2015). Citation Analysis of Masters' Theses and Doctoral Dissertations: Balancing Library Collections With Students' Research Information Needs, *The Journal of Academic Librarianship* 41 (5) 613-620,
- Gohain, Anjan and Saikia, Mukesh, (2014). Citation analysis of ph.d theses submitted to the department of chemical sciences, Tezpur university, Assam. *Library Philosophy and Practice*.
- Golnessa Galyani-Moghaddam, Hassan Jafari, Asghar Sattarzadeh, (2017). Publications by faculty members indexed in Science Citation Index and Scopus: an Iranian case study. *The Electronic Library*. 35(6): 1247-1258, Retrieved June1, 2018 from <https://doi.org/10.1108/EL-04-2016-0102>
- Hong Lv, (2017). Assessment of global law and psychiatry research in the period of 1993-2012: Review and forecast on research emphases and research trends (Part-II). *The Electronic Library*, 35(6):1162-1176, Retrieved June1, 2018 from <https://doi.org/10.1108/EL-04-2017-0081>
- Judit Bar-Ilan, (2017). Eugene Garfield on the Web in 2001. *Scientometrics*. Retrieved June1, 2018 from <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11192-017-2590-9>

- H. Anil Kumar, Mallikarjun Dora, (2011). Citation analysis of doctoral dissertations at IIMA: A review of the local use of journals. *Library Collections, Acquisitions, and Technical Services*, 35(1)32-39
- S.M. Dhawan!, B.M. Gupta, Manmohan Singh, and Asha Rani, (2017).Metamaterials Research: A Scientometric Assessment of Global Publications Output during 2007-16. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 37(5), 320-327, Retrieved June1, 2018 from 10.14429/djlit.37.11573
- Yves Gingras and Mahdi Khelifaoui, (2017). Assessing the effect of the United States’ “citation advantage” on other countries’ scientific impact as measured in the Web of Science (WoS) database:*Scientometrics*. Retrieved June1, 2018 from <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11192-017-2593-6>
- Zafrunnisha, N. (2012).Citation Analysis of PhD Theses in Psychology of Selected Universities in Andhra Pradesh, India. *Library Philosophy and Practice (e-journal)*. 735. Retrieved June1, 2018.

Government Websites of Tripura, India: A Webometric study

¹Mithu Anjali Gayan and Mallika Reang ²

¹*mithu.anjali@gmail.com*

Assistant Professor,

Department of Library and Information Science,
Tripura University, India

²*2016mallikar@gmail.com*

MLISc, Tripura University

Abstract

The present study was undertaken with an attempt to evaluate government websites of the state of Tripura. The disclosed number of web pages indexed in the sample websites by most popular search engine Google, different web impact factors, page authority, domain authority, domain name and general information present in the websites. For the study total 83 websites were analysed. Websites were identified from GOI web directory. It is found that most websites have national emblem, All information about the department, useful for the citizen and other stakeholders, is present in the 'About Us', Login page, Privacy Policy and Copyright Issue related information on their websites while most websites fail to provide Flag, Mission Statement/ objectives/aims, List of Holidays and Content archival Policy. Most of the websites are registered under "gov.in" domain. Directorate of information technology has highest number of internal links and Tripura Tourism Development Corporation has got highest number of external and total links. e-District, Government of Tripura has gotten highest number of pages indexed by Google. The website of the Chief Secretary, Government of Tripura is the first website with 143.00 SWIF and 101.00 IWIF. Total 31 websites have domain authority of 52. Commissioner of Taxes and Excise, Tripura has highest page authority of 58.

Keywords: Webometrics, Government Websites, Web Content Analysis, Tripura, India

Introduction

Information Communication technology along with the emergence of internet has revolutionized how information is disseminated from clients to users. These technologies have tried to make life easier in every way possible. The digital divide in the country have tended to decrease with the penetration of low budget handheld devices and especially with the emergence of cheap internet cost provided by telecom companies. The tech savvy generation wants all the information at one click or more specifically in one touch. As a result, all organizations are employing these new age tools to provide better, faster and more effective information to the users. Governments across the globe also have utilized information and communications technologies (ICTs), particularly the Internet and the World Wide Web, to reinvent their institutional routine processes and service dissemination channels. Both industrialized and developing nations are adapting and employing ICT

services to corrode the prevailing attitude of administrative efficiency, public participation, political accountability, and policy effectiveness. With emergence of ICT the form of information has been changed from traditional to digital so does the process of information communication (Parajuli, 2007).

In today's world, every organization have tried to exist in the digital environment especially information sources and resources providers (Saima Qutab Khalid Mahmood, 2009). A government website is a compilation of accurate and eloquent information on the World Wide Web (www) for the general public in the form of text, audio and video material, databases, graphics, links, rules, regulations, guidelines, schemes, etc. At present, for any government organisation, it is not easy to ignore the significance of having a rich website providing relevant information and trouble free navigation for accessing various information by the public (Seema Vasishta, 2013). A government website publishes various information regarding schemes, programs, recruitments, tenders, policies, etc. which are meant for the general public of the country or the state. So, it is very important for the government to make sure that the information which is available on the website is easily accessible, understandable, without any error, transparent, easy to navigate by any and every citizen for whomever it is meant for. So, this study has made an attempt to measure the government websites of the state of Tripura from different angles such as accessibility, design, currency, authority, Web Impact Factor and Web ranking. The results found from the study will help the government of Tripura in forming policies regarding the quality of their websites.

Objectives: The objectives of the study include

1. To identify degree of inclusion of General Information in government websites of Tripura.
2. To trace and classify the domain of websites of Government in Tripura.
3. To identify the number of WebPages indexed by search engine of websites of Government in Tripura.
4. To find out number of internal and external links in the Government websites of Tripura.
5. To find out the web impact factors of all the websites under this study.
6. To find out the page authority and domain authority of each website considered under this study.

Review of Literature

Gayan & Das (2017) did a comparative analysis of web tools used in Library Websites of national libraries of south Asian region. It was found that majority of the websites don't have the information about "Library Rule", all the national libraries of this region have adopted library websites. Verma & Brahma (2017) did a webometrics analysis of National Libraries website in South Asian countries. It is found that the domain authority of National Libraries of India is in the highest position. Wan Abdul Rahim Wan Mohd Isa, Muhammad Rashideen Suhami, Noor Ilyani Safie and Siti Suhada Semsudin (2011) inspected the usability and accessibility of Malaysia e-government websites and found that there is high number of usability (speed and number of broken links) and accessibility problems for state website upon comparing to federal website. Dani, Diksha (2016) measure the websites from the perspective of various quality attributes viz. Accessibility, usability and navigability and it was found that banking websites provided an insight into the commonly violated checkpoints of the WCAG guidelines. Of the 48 home pages that were tested, only 12 conformed to minimum conformance level A of WCAG 1.0 i.e. the sites were free of priority 1 errors. Tella & Oladapo (2016) examined and presented a comparative analysis of available Web 2.0 tools in library websites of Nigerian and South African universities. Web 2.0 tools such as e-resources, e-databases available on the South African university library websites. South African universities appear to utilize the potentials of these tools more effectively than Nigerian universities. Haridasan & Uwesh (2014) University library websites in India provide informative link to contacts, news and events. Opportunity for user interaction in the form of feedback, location, sitemap, library rules and membership were provided in these websites. H. Wordofa (2014) Use of the internet in Africa has shown important growth, the adoption of Web 2.0 technologies by academic libraries in Sub-Saharan Africa appeared to be at early stages. Hanne Sørsum, Kim Normann Andersen, Torkil Clemmensen, (2013) issues concerning usability are found to be an important dimension of website quality. Repeated keywords of website quality are mainly related to user-friendliness, effective website usage, content-related issues and accessibility (WAI-principles).

Methodology

Data were collected from the government websites of Tripura during 22 April 2018 to 12th July, 2018 which was recognized from GOI web directory. Total 121 websites are indexed in GOI web directory from the state of Tripura out of which 11 websites could not be opened after several attempts; 1 website showed "could not be found" error message; 6 of them were just pages from other websites which brought us 103 websites. Out of the 103 websites, educational institutes apart from Tripura University were removed as it can be analyzed in a

whole new different study in the future. So, for this study, total 83 websites were evaluated and analysed. Webometrics tools and techniques were used for finding out number of internal link, external link and Web Impact Factor. Web Impact Factors are measured with three different formulas (Verma and Brahma, 2017).

SWIF= Total number of links/ Total number of pages indexed

IWIF= Total number internal of links/ Total number of pages indexed

EWIF= Total number extrenal links/ Total number of pages indexed

Data Interpretation and Analysis

The collected are analyzed and interpreted in this section. It is presented in tabular and graphical form to give clear understanding.

Table 1. General Information wise representation of data

Sl. No.	Aspect	Yes	No	Total	Percentage of yes	Percentage of No
1	National Emblem	56	27	83	67.47	32.53
2	Flag	26	57	83	31.33	68.67
3	All information about the department, useful for the citizen and other stakeholders, is present in the 'About Us'?	54	29	83	65.06	34.94
4	Mission Statement/ objectives/aims	14	69	83	16.87	83.13
5	Login page	41	42	83	49.40	50.60
6	Rules & Regulations	27	56	83	32.53	67.47
7	Achievement and Success	8	75	83	9.64	90.36
8	Guidelines	12	71	83	14.46	85.54
9	Calendar	6	77	83	7.23	92.77
10	List of Holidays	2	81	83	2.41	97.59
11	Copyright Issue	48	35	83	57.83	42.17
12	Privacy Policy	28	55	83	33.73	66.27
13	Accessibility Statement	15	68	83	18.07	81.93
14	Content archival Policy	5	78	83	6.02	93.98

Table 1 represents general information present in the website wise data and it is found that out of 83 websites 56 (67.47%) websites have National Emblem and 27 (32.53%) websites do not have National Emblem; 26(31.33%) websites have Flag and 57(68.67%) websites do not have flag; 54(65.05%) website have All information about the department, useful for the citizen and other stakeholders, is present in the 'About Us and 29(34.94)websites do not have them, 14(16.87%) websites have Mission Statement/ objectives/aims and 69(83.13%)websites do not have them; 41(49.40%) websites have Login page and 42(50.60%) websites do not have it; 27(32.53%) websites have Rules & Regulations and

56(67.47%) websites do not have; 8(9.64%) websites have Achievement and Success and 75(90.36%) websites do not have; 12(14.46%) websites have Guidelines and 71(85.54%) websites do not have; 6(7.23%) websites have Calendar and 77(92.77%) websites do not; 2(2.41%) websites have List of Holidays and 81(97.59%) websites do not; 48(57.83%) websites have Copyright Issue mentioned and 35(42.17%) websites do not have; 28(33.73%) websites have Privacy Policy and 55(66.27%) websites do not have; 15(18.07%) websites have Accessibility Statement and 68(81.93%) websites do not have Accessibility Statement; 5(6.02%) websites have Content archival Policy and 78(93.98%) websites do not have Content archival Policy.

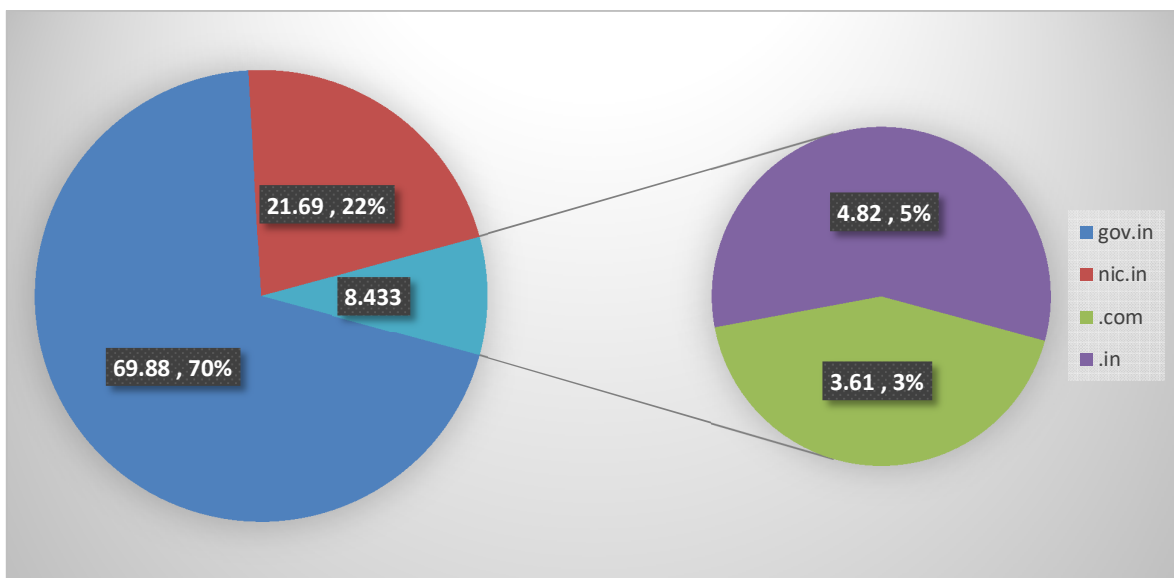


Figure 1:. Domain Name wise reorientation of websites

Figure 1 represent that out of 83 websites 58 (69.88%) websites have gov.in, 18 (21.69%) websites have nic.in, 3(3.61%) websites have.com,4 (4.82%) websites have. in.

Table 2. Link Analysis

Sl. No.	Website	No. of internal link	No. of external links	Total link	No. of web pages indexed in Google
1	Tripura Power Company Limited (TPC), Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Limited (ONGC)	227	24	251	157
2	Tripura State Pollution Control Board (TSPCB)	0	0	0	358
3	Tripura Tea Development Corporation Limited (TTDC)	10	0	10	1
4	Tripura Natural Gas Company Limited (TNGCL)	0	0	0	45

5	Tripura Medical College and Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar Memorial Teaching Hospital	343	3	346	488
6	Commissioner of Taxes and Excise, Tripura	85	700	785	976
7	Tripura Minorities Cooperative Development Corporation Limited (TMCDCL)	94	1	95	27
8	RASHTRIYA MADHYAMIK SHIKSHA ABHIYAN, Department of School Education, Govt. of Tripura	1	0	1	6
9	Tripura Board of Joint Entrance Examination	0	0	0	7
10	Transport Department, Government of Tripura	41	10	51	1
11	Welfare Of SCs Department, Government of Tripura	103	4	107	96
12	Tribal Welfare Department, Government of Tripura	121	4	125	173
13	Youth Affairs and Sports Department, Government of Tripura	73	8	81	385
14	Social Welfare and Social Education Department, Government of Tripura	2	129	131	389
15	Welfare for Minorities Department, Government of Tripura	169	4	173	326
16	Welfare of OBCs Department, Government of Tripura	93	4	97	36
17	Rural Development Department, Government of Tripura	115	29	144	607
18	School Education Department, Government of Tripura	110	26	136	473
19	Science, Technology and Environment Department, Government of Tripura	2	93	95	109
20	Police Department, Government of Tripura	415	44	459	597
21	Public Works Department, Government of Tripura	0	1	1	432
22	Revenue Department, Government of Tripura	97	4	101	138
23	Labour Department, Government of Tripura	135	5	140	513
24	Planning and Coordination Department, Government of Tripura	106	9	115	246
25	Information Cultural Affairs and Tourism Department, Government of Tripura	32	4	36	3410
26	Tripura Tourism Development Corporation	116	1013	1129	255
27	Law and Parliamentary Affairs Department, Government of Tripura	111	0	111	265
28	Industries and Commerce Department, Government of Tripura	119	38	157	104
29	Higher Education Department, Government of Tripura	89	28	117	589

30	Health and Family Welfare Department Higher Education Department, Tripura of Tripura	128	11	139	1420
31	Forest Department, Government of Tripura	149	29	178	448
32	Food, Civil Supplies and Consumer Affairs Department, Government of Tripura	8	115	123	288
33	Fisheries Department, Government of Tripura	90	6	96	115
34	Tripura Forest Development And Plantation Corporation Limited (TFDPC),	167	1	168	795
35	Tripura Industrial Development Corporation Limited (TIDC)	23	5	28	127
36	Teachers' Recruitment Board, Tripura	18	34	52	494
37	Directorate of information technology	874	95	969	431
38	Tripura Power Company Limited (TPC), Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Limited (ONGC)	227	24	251	136
39	Tripura State portal	449	496	945	20,200
40	e-District, Government of Tripura	97	8	105	37,800
41	State Election Commission, Tripura	86	5	91	419
42	State Information Commission, Tripura	0	15	15	25,600
43	Tripura Public Service Commission	0	127	127	725
44	Tripura Commission for Women, Malarmath, Agartala, Tripura	0	1	1	244
45	Tripura Electricity Regulatory Commission	2	129	131	147
46	Department of Agriculture, Government of Tripura	41	12	53	317
47	Animal Resources Development Department, Government of Tripura	48	5	53	344
48	Co-operation Department, Government of Tripura	38	6	44	100
49	Finance Department, Government of Tripura	34	11	45	156
50	Police Accountability Commission (PAC), Tripura	0	14	14	46
51	Tripura State Disaster Management Authority	0	0	0	334
52	Agartala Municipal Council	303	12	315	647
53	Tripura Biotechnology Council (TBC)	20	3	23	17
54	Tripura Nursing Council	71	9	80	859
55	Tripura State Blood Transfusion Council	23	8	31	114

56	Tripura State Council For Science and Technology	37	6	43	113
57	Tripura State Medical Council (TSMC)	62	6	68	131
58	Dhalai	0	0	0	898
59	Gomati	29	4	33	538
60	Khowai	70	25	95	272
61	North Tripura	51	34	85	275
62	Sepahijala	38	12	50	53
63	South Tripura	0	98	98	54
64	Unakoti	1	132	133	54
65	West Tripura	0	93	93	586
66	Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), Tripura Raja Mission	53	42	95	702
67	The Chief Secretary, Government of Tripura	101	43	143	1
68	Transport Department, Tripura	10	30	43	1
69	Tripura Bamboo Mission	83	8	91	90
70	Tripura Examination Results 2011	4	6	10	10
71	Tripura Farmers Portal & Kisan Call Center (KCC)	65	2	67	248
72	Tripura - Japan International Cooperation Agency Project	35	5	40	510
73	Department for Welfare of Scheduled Castes, Other Backward Classes and Minorities	17	0	17	76
74	Tripura State Electricity Corporation Limited	40	3	43	927
75	Tripura Tribal Areas Autonomous District Council (TTAADC)	90	6	96	676
76	Tripura University, Surjyamaninagar, Tripura West	71	14	85	4,880
77	Directorate of Bio Technology, Tripura	0	87	87	110
78	Aadhaar enabled Public Distribution System (AePDS), Tripura	1	2	3	29
79	Birchandra State Central Library, Agartala, Tripura	152	0	152	154
80	Co-operation Department, Tripura	45	0	45	100
81	Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Tripura	86	7	93	98
82	Directorate of Prisons, Tripura	36	3	39	71

83	Tripura Renewable Energy Development Agency	82	7	89	228
----	---	----	---	----	-----

Table 2 corresponds to the number of internal links, external likes, total number of links and total number of web pages indexed by the search engine Google. To find out the number of web pages indexed by Google, “site:URL” was used. Directorate of information technology has highest number (874) of internal links and Tripura Tourism Development Corporation has got highest number (1013) of external and (1129) total links. e-District, Government of Tripura has gotten highest number (37, 800) of pages indexed by Google

Table 3. Impact Factor, Page authority and domain authority

Sl. No.	Organisation	Domain Authority	Page Authority	SWIF	IWIF	EWIF
1	Tripura Power Company Limited (TPC), Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Limited (ONGC)	22	32	1.60	1.45	0.15
2	Tripura State Pollution Control Board (TSPCB)	36	1	0.00	0.00	0.00
3	Tripura Tea Development Corporation Limited (TTDC)	48	36	10.00	10.00	0.00
4	Tripura Natural Gas Company Limited (TNGCL)	13	1	0.00	0.00	0.00
5	Tripura Medical College and Dr. Bhim Rao Ambedkar Memorial Teaching Hospital	21	32	0.71	0.70	0.01
6	Commissioner of Taxes and Excise, Tripura	52	58	0.80	0.09	0.72
7	Tripura Minorities Cooperative Development Corporation Limited (TMCDCCL)	52	38	3.52	3.48	0.04
8	RASHTRIYA MADHYAMIK SHIKSHA ABHIYAN, Department of School Education, Govt. of Tripura	52	30	0.17	0.17	0.00
9	Tripura Board of Joint Entrance Examination	9	1	0.00	0.00	0.00
10	Transport Department, Government of Tripura	52	37	51.00	41.00	10.00
11	Welfare Of SCs Department, Government of Tripura	52	40	1.11	1.07	0.04
12	Tribal Welfare Department, Government of Tripura	52	41	0.72	0.70	0.02
13	Youth Affairs and Sports Department, Government of Tripura	52	41	0.21	0.19	0.02
14	Social Welfare and Social Education Department, Government of Tripura	30	41	0.34	0.01	0.33
15	Welfare for Minorities Department, Government of Tripura	52	39	0.53	0.52	0.01

16	Welfare of OBCs Department, Government of Tripura	52	40	2.69	2.58	0.11
17	Rural Development Department, Government of Tripura	52	48	0.24	0.19	0.05
18	School Education Department, Government of Tripura	52	49	0.29	0.23	0.05
19	Science, Technology and Environment Department, Government of Tripura	21	32	0.87	0.02	0.85
20	Police Department, Government of Tripura	31	33	0.77	0.70	0.07
21	Public Works Department, Government of Tripura	52	31	0.00	0.00	0.00
22	Revenue Department, Government of Tripura	52	40	0.73	0.70	0.03
23	Labour Department, Government of Tripura	52	41	0.27	0.26	0.01
24	Planning and Coordination Department, Government of Tripura	52	43	0.47	0.43	0.04
25	Information Cultural Affairs and Tourism Department, Government of Tripura	17	28	0.01	0.01	0.00
26	Tripura Tourism Development Corporation	34	44	4.43	0.45	3.97
27	Law and Parliamentary Affairs Department, Government of Tripura	52	36	0.42	0.42	0.00
28	Industries and Commerce Department, Government of Tripura	52	47	1.51	1.14	0.37
29	Higher Education Department, Government of Tripura	52	47	0.20	0.15	0.05
30	Health and Family Welfare Department Higher Education Department, Tripura of Tripura	52	44	0.10	0.09	0.01
31	Forest Department, Government of Tripura	52	49	0.40	0.33	0.06
32	Food, Civil Supplies and Consumer Affairs Department, Government of Tripura	19	32	0.43	0.03	0.40
33	Fisheries Department, Government of Tripura	52	42	0.83	0.78	0.05
34	Tripura Forest Development And Plantation Corporation Limited (TFDPC),	52	38	0.21	0.21	0.00
35	Tripura Industrial Development Corporation Limited (TIDC)	11	25	0.22	0.18	0.04
36	Teachers' Recruitment Board, Tripura	50	52	0.11	0.04	0.07
37	Directorate of information technology	52	47		2.03	0.22

38	Tripura Power Company Limited (TPC), Oil and Natural Gas Corporation Limited (ONGC)	22	32	1.85	1.67	0.18
39	Tripura State portal	51	57	0.05	0.02	0.02
40	e-District, Government of Tripura	51	41	0.00	0.00	0.00
41	State Election Commission, Tripura	51	40	0.22	0.21	0.01
42	State Information Commission, Tripura	17	31	0.00	0.00	0.00
43	Tripura Public Service Commission	33	43	0.18	0.00	0.18
44	Tripura Commission for Women, Malarmath, Agartala, Tripura	27	16	0.00	0.00	0.00
45	Tripura Electricity Regulatory Commission	29	41	0.89	0.01	0.88
46	Department of Agriculture, Government of Tripura	52	49	0.17	0.13	0.04
47	Animal Resources Development Department, Government of Tripura	52	44	0.15	0.14	0.01
48	Co-operation Department, Government of Tripura	52	34	0.44	0.38	0.06
49	Finance Department, Government of Tripura	52	40	0.29	0.22	0.07
50	Police Accountability Commission (PAC), Tripura	12	25	0.30	0.00	0.30
51	Tripura State Disaster Management Authority	52	1	0.00	0.00	0.00
52	Agartala Municipal Council	52	43	0.49	0.47	0.02
53	Tripura Biotechnology Council (TBC)	52	39	1.35	1.18	0.18
54	Tripura Nursing Council	52	40	0.09	0.08	0.01
55	Tripura State Blood Transfusion Council	52	38	0.27	0.20	0.07
56	Tripura State Council For Science and Technology	17	30	0.38	0.33	0.05
57	Tripura State Medical Council (TSMC)	52	44	0.52	0.47	0.05
58	Dhalai	24	36	0.00	0.00	0.00
59	Gomati	18	31	0.06	0.05	0.01
60	Khowai	18	31	0.35	0.26	0.09
61	North Tripura	20	33	0.31	0.19	0.12
62	Sepahijala	20	32	0.94	0.72	0.23
63	South Tripura	21	34	1.81	0.00	1.81
64	Unakoti	21	34	2.46	0.02	2.44
65	West Tripura	20	32	0.16	0.00	0.16

66	Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA), Tripura Rajya Mission	21	30	0.14	0.08	0.06
67	The Chief Secretary, Government of Tripura	51	30	143.00	101.00	43.00
68	Transport Department, Tripura	51	37	43.00	10.00	30.00
69	Tripura Bamboo Mission	27	38	1.01	0.92	0.09
70	Tripura Examination Results 2011	36	45	1.00	0.40	0.60
71	Tripura Farmers Portal & Kisan Call Center (KCC)	51	44	0.27	0.26	0.01
72	Tripura - Japan International Cooperation Agency Project	15	81	0.08	0.07	0.01
73	Department for Welfare of Scheduled Castes, Other Backward Classes and Minorities	14	21	0.22	0.22	0.00
74	Tripura State Electricity Corporation Limited	20	31	0.05	0.04	0.00
75	Tripura Tribal Areas Autonomous District Council (TTAADC)	14	28	0.14	0.13	0.01
76	Tripura University, Suryamaninagar, Tripura West			0.02	0.01	0.00
77	Directorate of Bio Technology, Tripura	15	28	0.79	0.00	0.79
78	Aadhaar enabled Public Distribution System (AePDS), Tripura	9	19	0.10	0.03	0.07
79	Birchandra State Central Library, Agartala, Tripura	52	36	0.99	0.99	0.00
80	Co-operation Department, Tripura	52	34	0.45	0.45	0.00
81	Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Tripura		43	0.95	0.88	0.07
82	Directorate of Prisons, Tripura	51	41	0.55	0.51	0.04
83	Tripura Renewable Energy Development Agency	22	35	0.39	0.36	0.03

Table 3 shows domain authority, page authority and different web impact factors. It is revealed that out of 83 websites, The Chief Secretary, Government of Tripura website is the first one with 143.00 SWIF, 101.00 IWIF and 43.00 EWIF, followed by the website of Transport Department, Government of Tripura is the second website with 51.00 SWIF, 41.00 IWIF and 10.00 EWIF, followed by the website of Tripura Tea Development Corporation Limited (TTDC) is the third website with 10.00 SWIF and 10.00 IWIF, followed by Tripura Tourism Development Corporation is the fourth website with 4.43 SWIF and 3.97 EWIF and Tripura Minorities Cooperative Development Corporation Limited (TMCDCL) website is the fifth one with 3.52 SWIF, 3.48 IWIF and 0.0 EWIF. Remaining 78 websites have less impact factors than these. Out of 83 websites 31 websites have domain

authority of 52. Website of Commissioner of Taxes and Excise, Tripura has highest page authority of 58.

Discussion and Conclusion

Web has huge amount of useful information reserved in it. So, it is important to evaluate web resources like any other resource. Like any other information resource it is very important to evaluate these websites as well based on the information available and link metrics. The study disclosed some very interesting results.

It is found that most websites have national emblem, All information about the department, useful for the citizen and other stakeholders, is present in the 'About Us' , Login page, Privacy Policy and Copyright Issue related information on their websites while most websites fail to provide Flag, Mission Statement/ objectives/aims, List of Holidays and Content archival Policy. Most of the websites are registered under "gov.in" domain. Directorate of information technology has highest number of internal links and Tripura Tourism Development Corporation has got highest number of external and total links. e-District, Government of Tripura has gotten highest number of pages indexed by Google. Out of 83 websites occupies The Chief Secretary, Government of Tripura is the first website with 143.00 SWIF and 101.00 IWIF, followed by Transport Department, Government of Tripura is the second website with 51.00 SWIF, 41.00 IWIF and 10.00 EWIF ,followed by Transport Department, of Tripura is the third website with 43.00 SWIF and 10.00 IWIF.

References

- Adeyinka Tella, Oyegunle John Oladapo, (2016). A comparative analysis of available features and Web 2.0 tools on selected Nigerian and South African university library websites", *Electronic Library*, 3(3), 504-521, Retrieved June 6, 2018 from <https://doi.org/10.1108/EL-10-2014-0182> .
- Dani, Diksha. (2016). Web Measurement for Web Quality Evaluation, Guru Gobind Singh Indraprastha University. Retrieved June 6, 2018 from <http://shodhganga.inflibnet.ac.in/handle/10603/184850>
- Gayan, Mithu Anjali & Das, Saumen (2017). Web Content Analysis of national library websites of South Asian region: a comparative study. *IJNGLT*, 3(4) . Retrieved June 6, 2018
- Hanne Sørsum, Kim Normann Andersen, Torkil Clemmensen, (2013). Website quality in government: Exploring the webmaster's perception and explanation of website quality. Transforming

- Government: *People, Process and Policy*, 7 (3):322-341 Retrieved June 6, 2018 from <https://doi.org/10.1108/TG-10-2012-0012>
- Haridasan, Dr.Sudharma and Uwesh, Mohd (2014). Content analysis of central university library websites in india: a study. *Journal of Information Management* 1(2) 59-71 © Society for Promotion of Library Professionals (SPLP) <http://www.splp.in> & Retrieved June 6, 2018 from www.pacificresearchpublication.com.
- H. Wordofa, Kebede, (2014). Adoption of Web 2.0 in academic libraries of top African universities. *The Electronic Library*, 32(2).262-277, Retrieved June 6, 2018 from <https://doi.org/10.1108/EL-07-2012-0077>.
- Parajuli, J., (2007). A Content Analysis of Selected Government Web Sites: a Case Study of Nepal. *The Electronic Journal of e-Government* ,5 (1).87 - 94 , available online at www.ejeg.com ernment interaction (Ho, 2002; Moon, 2002). Retrieved June 6, 2018
- Saima Qutab Khalid Mahmood, (2009),"Library web sites in Pakistan: an analysis of content",*Program*,43(4).430 445DOI:<http://dx.doi.org/10.1108/00330330910998075>. accessed on 04.06.2018
- Seema Vasishta, (2013). Dissemination of electronic journals A content analysis of the library websites of technical university libraries in North India. *The Electronic Library*, 31(3).278 – 289 Retrieved June 6, 2018 from <http://dx.doi.org/10.1108/EL-03-2011-0038>.
- Verma ,Monoj Kumar and Barhma, Krishna (2017). A Webometric analysis National Libraries website in South Asia. *Annals of Library and Information Studies*, 64(3) 116-124. Retrieved June 6, 2018
- Wan Abdul Rahim Wan Mohd Isa, Muhammad Rashideen Suhami, Noor Ilyani Safie and Siti Suhada Semsudin, (2010). Assessing the Usability and Accessibility of Malaysia E-Government Website. *American Journal of Economics and Business Administration* 3 (1): 40-46. Retrieved June 6, 2018

Knowledge, Library and Information Networking

NACLIN 2018

*Papers of the 21st National Convention on Knowledge, Library
and Information Networking (NACLIN 2018) held at
GITAM (Deemed-to-be-University), Visakhapatnam
from October 4-6, 2018*

Edited by
H. K. Kaul
G. Naga Ratna Mani
and
Sangeeta Kaul



delnet
Developing Library Network
New Delhi

© DELNET - Developing Library Network, 2018

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form, except for brief quotations, without the prior permission of DELNET.

Published by

DELNET - Developing Library Network
JNU Campus, Nelson Mandela Road, Vasant Kunj,
New Delhi 110070 Phone 91-11-26742222, 26741111

Web : www.delnet.nic.in

E-mail: director@delnet.ren.nic.in

ISBN 978-93-82735-14-4

Printed in India by

Arihant Graphics, B-9/14, Vallabh Vihar, Sector - 13, Rohini
New Delhi - 110 085. Tel.: 9312288809, 8383034479

Contents

Foreword	vii
Preface	ix
Introduction	xiii
Contributors	xvii
1. Management of Educational/ Scientific Audio-Visual Content in Higher Education and Research Institutions using Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Tools Hemant Kumar Sahu and Surya Nath Singh	1
2. Implementation of Drupal : An Effective Content Management System for Space Applications Centre Library, ISRO, Ahmedabad Rachna Patnaik and Mukesh Kumar Mishra	20
3. An Assessment of Institutional Repositories in SAARC Countries : A Study Based on OpenDOAR S. Dhanavandan	37
4. Use of E-resources by the Teachers of Different Degree Colleges in Assam : A Study Dulumani Sarma, Labanya Hazarika and Prafulla Kumar Mahanta	52
5. Students Perception and Attitude Towards Accessing Open Educational Resources : A Case Study of Andhra University, Visakhapatnam Gopalasetti Rajasekhar, Veeramallu Dhana Raju, Karasala Srinivasarao	61
6. Use Patterns of Electronic Resources in Engineering College Libraries of Srikakulam District, Andhra Pradesh : A Study Taddi Murali	77
7. Study of Research Output of Selected Engineering Institutions in Odisha Based on Scopus Database During 2012-2016 Bijayananda Pradhan	91
8. Scientometrics Analysis of Global Literature Published on MOOCs Garvita Jhamb and Leishichan Zingkhai	104
9. RemoteXs: A Case Study of the Remote Access Tool at AIIMS Library, New Delhi M. K. Vishwakarma, Jahangir Khan and Neetu Priya	118

10	Reading on Mobile Phones : A Study of Mobile Reading Habits Among the Undergraduate Students of Ramakrishna Mahavidyalaya, Kailashahar, Tripura Rajesh Chandra Das and Mithu Anjali Gayan	127
11	Strategies for Strengthening and Revamping Infrastructure and Facilities in Government Libraries P. R. Goswami	141
12	Usage of ICT in the College Libraries of Assam: An Analytical Study Prafulla Kumar Mahanta and Drubajit Das	159
13	Status of Physical Facilities in Engineering College Libraries in Hyderabad and Ranga Reddy Districts, Telangana Kothapati Kumaraswamy Reddy and K. Murali Mohan Reddy	176
14	Building Public Libraries for the Future P. Jayarajan	189
15	Innovative Information Services : A Special Reference to Documentation and Information Services (DIS), Launch Vehicle Projects, Vikram Sarabhai Space Centre Geetharani V. S. and Gopalakrishnan T.	199
16	Library Resources and Services in Vignan's Group of Educational Institutions : Usage Patterns and Satisfaction Levels Among Faculty A. Rajani Kumari and M. Doraswamy	217
17	Web-Based Library Services in India : The Changing Pattern Sovonjit Chatterjee, Didhiti Bhattacharya and Ashim Kr. Halder	230
18	Grooming of Smarter Information Professionals Vijayakumar K. P.	243
19	Evaluation of LIS Professional Skills of Indira Gandhi National Open University (IGNOU) and Jamia Millia Islamia (JMI) University, New Delhi : A Comparative Study Ajit Kumar	256
20	Sharing E-resources in the Digital Environment : The Emerging Challenges H. K. Kaul	272
21	Connecting IMU Libraries : Need for Networking and Resource Sharing S. Padmashree and C. Sasikala	291

Perception of Open Access Publishing and scholarly communication among the faculties and research scholars of Tripura University: A Study

Jeshika Tripura

Mithu Anjali Gayan

Abstract

This paper is an attempt to find perceptions of Open Access Publishing by faculties and research scholars of Tripura University through a survey using questionnaire method. The questionnaire was administered to 100 randomly selected faculty members and research scholars out of whom 78 have responded and the response rate is 78%. It is found that 69(88.46%) accepted that they are aware of Open Access; male (91.83%) faculties and research scholars are more aware of Open Access Publishing than that of female (82.75%) faculties and research scholars; 65 (83.33%) stated that they have used Open Access journal; (76%) respondents prefer and use both Open access journal; 29(38.16%) prefer OA journals because it is accessible from anywhere followed by 26 (34.21%) prefer it as it is freely available; 11 (14.47%) prefer it solely because they support OA publishing; maximum respondents also gave their view that they do not want submit their research to OA journals because they think OA journals are not always peer reviewed and not reliable; highest number of respondents agree (47%) to the fact that it ensure receiving of more citation; highest number of respondents (47%) agree to the statement; maximum respondents 43(55.13%) agree to the statement that OA ensures faster publication of their research. The results found from the study will help the university library in formulating policies regarding open access resources and institutional repositories.

Keywords: Open Access, Open Access Publishing, Scholarly Communication, Tripura University

1. Introduction

The research community in the world is actively producing new knowledge which is very crucial for upliftment of the society. This knowledge has to be accessible by all without hindrance so that mankind can be benefitted from it. But deal to access this knowledge in various forms is very expensive. So, economic obstacle has to be removed so that free flow of information can occur to eradicate information divide. Library budget is always

shrinking and the subscription costs of electronic resources are always increasing. These factors lead to the emergence of open access publishing. Paying for access to journals makes sense in the world of print publishing, where providing articles to each reader requires the production of physical copies of articles, but in the online world, with distribution as wide as the internet's reach, it makes much less sense (Plos, 2018).

Previous related studies have shown that the concept and benefits of open access are not understood well by scholarly community. Scholar

community is not having enough awareness or little awareness and skill shortfall regarding open access (Dechman and Syms, 2014). The major issues are lack of administrative support and researcher's ignorance of the benefits of open access (Grgic and Barbaric, 2011). There is a lack of acquaintance with institutional repositories and a very low rate for depositing research productivity in the institutional repository (Mischo and Schlembach, 2011).

It is very important for the academic community to understand the benefits and impact of open access, it is the responsibility of the library professionals to make the academic community aware of it. So, to understand the open access behaviour of faculties and research scholars of Tripura University this particular study is conducted. This research is concerned with the activities and attitudes of the scholarly community of Tripura University with respect to open access publishing.

1.1 Objectives

- ❖ To find out the level of awareness of open access among the scholarly community of Tripura University;
- ❖ To find out the level of usage of open access among the scholarly community of Tripura University;
- ❖ To identify the type of preferred scholarly communication among the sample population;
- ❖ To recognize the reasons for not selection of open access journals by the sample population; and
- ❖ To find out the perception of open access among the scholarly community of Tripura University.

2. Review of literature

Lars Moksness, Svein Ottar Olsen, (2017) tried to identify how attitudes, norms (injunctive and descriptive) and perceived behavioural control (PBC) (capacity and autonomy) persuade the purpose to publish open access (OA), and how individual innovativeness in information technology affects approach and PBC. This study concluded that attitude is the strongest predictor of the intention to publish OA, followed by injunctive and descriptive social norms, and PBC capacity and autonomy. All factors positively influence intention apart from PBC autonomy, which has a negative effect.

Valerie Spezi, Simon Wakeling, Stephen Pinfield, Claire Creaser, Jenny Fry, Peter Willett, (2017) studied open access mega-journals as the future of scholarly communication or academic dumping ground. It presented a review of the literature of Open Access mega-journals prepared about four important type: scale, disciplinary scope, peer review policy, and economic model. The open-access mega-journals (OAMJs) signify an ever more significant element of the intellectual contact countryside. The objective of the study was to observe the discussions relating to OAMJs, and their stress within scholarly publishing and thinks attitudes towards mega-journals within the academic community.

Gabriel Bosah, Chuma Clement Okeji, Ebikabowei Emmanuel Baro, (2017) attempted to understand a variety of issues concerning selection of open access journals by and to be acquainted with the obstacles librarians face with OA journal publishing. The results of the study disclosed that majority of the academic librarians were aware of the gold and green publishing routes, while the majority of academic

librarians were not aware of the diamond publishing route. The study exposed that a great amount of the academic librarians have published only one paper in OA journals. The study as well exposed that standing of journal and impact factor of journal were seen as very significant with the factors that update them of choosing OA. The common of the respondents agreed that author fees, and lack of even internet connectivity are the key walls to publishing in OA journals.

Ming Chen, Yunfei Du, (2016) tried to assess the position and eminence of library and information science (LIS) open-access (OA) journals in the Social Science Citation Index (SSCI). The study selected 86 source journals of LIS in the SSCI as a sample and measured their status of open access. Analytic hierarchy process (AHP) was used to analyse 36 OA journals of 86 source journals, especially their production capability, academic influence and network communication ability. The outcomes of the study specified that OA journals have become an gradually more imperative part of LIS journals. Production capability, academic influence and network communication ability are important factors affecting the quality of OA journals.

Nafiz Zaman Shuva and Radia Taisir, (2016) undertook a study to recognize Bangladeshi faculty members' awareness, perceptions, and use of open access journals. It investigated the factors that motivate and persuade the faculty members to select open access journals for getting published. The researchers also discussed some issues of predatory open access journals in the context of the open access movement. It was advocated that libraries should work as centres for open access publications and help faculty members and researchers choose the right journals for their research.

Mangkhollen Singson, M. Gnanaselvi Joy, S. Thiagarajan and Valerie Dkhar, (2015) tried to find out the perception of open access publishing among the faculty members of Ponicherry University. They found that 98% of sample population were aware of open access publishing; faculty stated indexing database and search engines as a primary source of accessing OA journals; they also found that most of the sample was not in the favour of author pay model.

Julia Gross and John Charles Ryan, (2015) surveyed researchers in the Faculty of Education and Arts regarding their knowledge, understandings, and perceptions of OA publishing. The survey was also intended to draw the blockades to OA publishing supposed or experienced by researchers. This study argued that OA publishing will persist to renovate scholarship inside the arts and humanities, especially through the role of institutional repositories. The "library-as-publisher" role presents the potential to transform academic and university-specific publishing activities. They stressed on the point that training of university researchers and personnel is required to bring into balance their understandings of OA publishing.

3. Research Methodology

Research design is important as it provides the soft sailing of the different research procedures, thereby making research as competent as possible yielding highest information with minimum expenses of effort, time and money. The questionnaire was administered to 100 randomly selected faculty members and research scholars. They belonged to 26 different departments of Tripura University out of which 78 have responded and the response rate is 78%.

To accomplish the objectives, a survey was conducted among faculty members and research scholars of 26 different departments of Tripura University. From 2nd April February 2018 to 20th May 2018, respondents were contacted individually and given a questionnaire, together with a rationale for the study and a request for cooperation. 100 respondents randomly selected; 78 out of them responded.

4. Data Analysis and Interpretation

The data collected and analysed are represented in tabular and diagrammatic form to give a clear picture of the results found.

The data available as annexure shows that data were collected from total 78 faculties belonging to 26 departments out of which highest number of responses were received from Department of Bengali 9 (11.54%) followed by Botany 7 (8.97%) and Forestry and Bio Diversity 7 (8.97%) which is followed by Psychology 6 (7.69%). From remaining 23 departments less than 6 responses were received.

Data also shows that highest number of responses were received from Research Scholars (44%) followed by Assistant Professors (36%) and Guest Faculties (10%). Remaining 10% of responses were received from Professors, Associate Professors and Guest Lecturers.

Regarding awareness of open access publishing data revealed that highest number of respondents 69 (88.46%) accepted that they are aware of Open Access publishing followed by 9 (11.54%) are not aware of Open Access publishing.

Regarding usage of open access journal wise distribution, it can be seen that out of the total population highest number of respondents

65 (83.33%) stated that they have used Open Access journal followed by 13 (16.67%) have not used Open Access journals ever.

The survey showed that 76% of respondents prefer and use both Open access journal and subscription-based journal followed by 24% of respondents who prefer open access journal only.

While assessing the user preference of open access journals, it is found that maximum respondents 29 (38.16%) prefer OA journals because it is accessible from anywhere followed by 26 (34.21%) prefer it as it is freely available; 11 (14.47%) prefer it solely because they support OA publishing and remaining have accepted that they use OA because of combination of the above three reasons.

The sample population was also asked why they would not prefer getting published in OA journals, the reasons for not selection of OA journals and the data signify that maximum respondents 15 (25%) do not want to get published because they think OA journals are not always peer-reviewed followed by 7 (11.67%) thinks there is lack of reliability followed by Lack of Awareness 6 (10%). An interesting fact is revealed that 18 (23.07%) responded that there is no reason for not selecting an OA journal.

Perceptions: In this segment, few questions were asked regarding their perception about OA publications and results found are explained below. Respondents were asked to fill up Likert scale.

- ❖ Regarding reception of more citations by OA articles and it shows that highest number of respondents agree (47%) to the fact that it ensure receiving of more citation followed by (32%) is neutral about receiving more citation followed by (18%) strongly agree that article will receive

more citation and only (3%) disagree with the statement that article will receive more citation.

- ❖ Regarding whether the respondents perceive OA as a blessing for developing country researchers and it confirms that highest number of respondents (47%) agree to the statement followed by (22%) were neutral about the statement and (21%) strongly agree followed by (6%) disagree followed by (4%) strongly disagree.
- ❖ Perception regarding ensuring of faster publication of research work wise data and it validates that maximum respondents 43(55.13%) agree to the statement that OA ensures faster publication of their research followed by 17(21.79%) gave their opinion as neutral; 11 (14.10%) strongly agree to the statement; 5(6.41%) disagree and 2(2.56%) strongly disagree.
- ❖ Regarding preference of publications, it is found that highest number of respondents 43(55.84%) would you prefer to get published Open Access journals followed by 14(18.18%) prefer print only Journal; 12(15.58%) prefer subscription based journals; 5(6.49%) prefer both Open Access journal & Subscription based journal; both Open Access journal & Print only Journal 2 (2.60%) followed by all Open Access journal, subscription based journal & Print only Journal 1(1.30%).

5. Discussion and Conclusion

The data for the study were collected from 78 faculties and research scholars of the total 26 departments of Tripura University of both Faculty of Science and Faculty of Arts and Commerce.

(Swan & Brown, 2004) have stated that awareness regarding OA is increasing among the scholarly community. In the current study, it is found that 88.46% respondents accepted that they are aware of Open Access publishing and 88.33% respondents have used open access journals. These data prove the increasing familiarity of open access publishing among the scholarly community of Tripura University. 76% prefers and uses both Open access journal and subscription-based journals. Conversely, this study reported that 18.18% respondents still want to get published in only print only journals which shows they are not still clear about the benefits of getting published in an OA journal. Respondents also gave their view that they do not want to submit their research to OA journals because they think OA journals are not always peer reviewed and not reliable. Likewise, (Coonin and Younce 2009) have also reported on author confusion over the terms “electronic” publishing and “OA” among social sciences and humanities faculty. This confusion is a message indicating author’s lack of clarity in OA publishing model beyond awareness.

OA attempts to reduce the access and knowledge divide (Ahmed, 2007; Eloff et al., 2013; Fernandez, 2006; Ghosh and Das, 2007; Herb, 2010). Lecturers and associate professors had a stronger agreement/agreement with the statement ‘OA is a gift for developing countries’. Similarly, in this study also it is found that 47% agree to the statement that OA is a blessing for developing country researchers.

The study also shows an intersecting fact that the male faculties and scholars are more aware of OA publishing than female faculties and scholars with a degree of difference of 9.05%.

The current study was undertaken to fill some gaps in research on OA journals, in particular faculty members' awareness, perceptions, understanding, and use of OA journals among the scholarly community. It is anticipated that this study will assist to guide potential research on this particular field.

5.1 Suggestions

Based on the study, few suggestions are made

- ❖ University have to take a policy choice for setting up of Open access Institutional Repository.
- ❖ Links to open access Repositories, databases and online journals must be presented on the library's web page.
- ❖ Government should support universities to self-archive scholarly output in an OAI obedient format as a matter of course especially where this has been publicly funded.
- ❖ University should develop policies that certify publicly funded research is made freely accessible and available to anyone with internet access.

References

1. AHMED, A. (2007) Open access towards bridging the digital divide: Policies and strategies for developing countries. *Information Technology for Development* 13(4), 337–361. DOI: 10.1002/itdj.20067. (Accessed on 04/04/2018).
2. COONIN, B. (2011). Open access publishing in business research: The authors' perspective. *Journal of Business & Finance Librarianship*, 16(3), 193–212.
3. DECHMAN, M. K., and SYMS, L. R. (2014). Working together to maximize the utilization of open data across social science and professional disciplines. *Behavioral & Social Sciences Librarian*, 33(4), 188-207. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/01639269.2014.964617> (Accessed on 14/04/2018).
4. ELOFF, K., BORGSTROM, L and CASSELLS, L. (2013). PUB310: Publishing in the Digital Environment. University of Pretoria. Available at: <http://pub310.pressbooks.com/> (Accessed on 30/04/2018).
5. FERNANDEZ, L. (2006). Open access initiatives in India – An evaluation. *Partnership* 1(1). Available at: <https://journal.lib.uoguelph.ca/index.php/perj/article/viewArticle/110#.VoRGBzbSnIU> (Accessed on 30/04/2018).
6. GABRIEL, Bosah, CHUMA CLEMENT, Okeji, EBIKABOWEI, Emmanuel Baro, (2017) Perceptions, preferences of scholarly publishing in Open Access journals: A survey of academic librarians in Africa, *Digital Library Perspectives*, 33 (4), 378-394, <https://doi.org/10.1108/DLP-03-2017-0011> (Accessed on 12.04.2018)
7. GHOSH, S.B. and DAS, A.K. (2007). Open access and institutional repositories: A developing country perspective: A case study of India. *IFLA Journal* 33(3), 229–250. DOI: 10.1177/0340035207083304. (Accessed 30/04/2018).
8. GRGIC, I. H., & BARBARIC, A. (2011). The future of open access in Croatia: A survey of academic and research libraries. *Library Review*, 60(2), 155-160. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1108/00242531111113096>. (Accessed 30/04/2018).
9. Gross, Julia and Ryan, John Charles (2015) Academic Editor: Isabel Bernal Martínez, Landscapes of Research: Perceptions of Open

- Access (OA) Publishing in the Arts and Humanities. Publications 2015, 3, 65-88; doi:10.3390/publications3020065. www.mdpi.com/journal/publications. (Accessed on 19.05.2018).
10. HERB, U. (2010). Sociological implications of scientific publishing: Open access, science, society, democracy and the digital divide. First Monday 15(2). DOI:10.5210/fm.v15i2.2599. (Accessed 30/04/2018).
 11. LARS, Moksness, SVEIN OTTAR, Olsen, (2017). Understanding researchers' intention to publish in open access journals, Journal of Documentation, 73(6), 1149-1166, <https://doi.org/10.1108/JD-02-2017-0019>. (Accessed on 20.04.2018)
 12. MANGKHOLLEN, Singson, M. Gnanaselvi Joy, S. Thiagarajan and DKHAR, Valerie (2015). Perceptions of Open Access Publishing by Faculty at Pondicherry University: A Survey, International Information & Library Review, 47:1-2, 1-10. (Accessed on 20.04.2018)
 13. MING, Chen, YUNFEI, Du, (2016) The status of open access library and information science journals in SSCI, The Electronic Library, 34(5), 722-739, <https://doi.org/10.1108/EL-05-2015-0070>. (Accessed on 20.03.2018).
 14. MISCHO, W. H., and SCHLEMBACH, M. C. (2011). Open Access Issues and Engineering Faculty Attitudes and Practices. Journal Of Library Administration, 51(5/6), 432-454. doi:10.1080/01930826.2011.589349.. (Accessed on 20.04.2018)
 15. NAFIZ ZAMAN Shuva and RADIA Taisir (2016). Faculty members' perceptions and use of open access journals: Bangladesh perspective. Perceptions of open access journals, motivational factors for open access journals, developing countries, predatory journals, choosing an open access journal for publication, libraries as centres for open access publishing. (Accessed on 20.04.2018)
 16. SWAN, A., and BROWN, S. (2004). Authors and OA publishing. Learned Publishing, 17(3), 219-224. (Accessed on 20.04.2018)
 17. VALERIE Spezi, SIMON Wakeling, STEPHEN Pinfield, CLAIRE Creaser, JENNY Fry, PETER Willett, (2017). Open-access mega-journals: The future of scholarly communication or academic dumping ground? A review, Journal of Documentation, 73(2), 263-283, <https://doi.org/10.1108/JD-06-2016-0082> (Accessed on 20.04.2018)
 18. Retrieved from <https://www.plos.org/open-access/> accessed on 12.05.2018

About Authors

Ms. Jeshika, Student, MLIS, Tripura University

Ms. Mithu Anjali Gayan, Assistant Professor, Department of Library and Information Science, Tripura University, Tripura
Email: mithuanjaligayan@tripurauniv.in

Note:

Online version of this paper, associated data, files and other supplementary materials are available on Institutional Repository of INFLIBNET Centre. It can be accessed online by scanning QR Code or using following URI:
<http://ir.inflibnet.ac.in/handle/1944/2271>



Study of Research Output of Utkal University as Reflected in Scopus Database During 2008-2017

Bijayananda Pradhan

R K Mahapatra

Abstract

The present study is a bibliometric analysis of the research output of Utkal University, Bhubaneswar as reflected in Scopus database during the period 2008-2017. Utkal University is one of the oldest University of Odisha established before independence in 1943 situated in Bhubaneswar city. The Scopus bibliographic and citation database is used to retrieve ten years data of Utkal University, Bhubaneswar with a suitable search strategy. A total number of 1091 documents has been retrieved and analyzed using different indicators like: year wise contribution of research work, preferred document types of publications, ten most productive authors, subject wise contributions, most productive authors, preferred collaborating institution/country and most productive journals of the University. This study gives an idea about the core areas of research taking place in the University and it could be useful for the University authorities and policymakers to assess their major areas of research and focus on the most deprive/neglected areas of the subject in the future research work.

Keywords: Bibliometric Analysis, Research Productivity, Scopus, Odisha, Utkal University

1. Introduction

Research in common words refers to search for a new knowledge. Today huge amount of tax payer's money has been spent on different research and development work. Therefore, it is sometimes necessary to study the research output of any institution. In recent times techniques of quantitative application to measure the different activities of libraries has become more popular. Bibliometrics has become a standard criterion and a tool of science for taking policy decision and research management. Accordingly, there are certain quantitative measurement techniques are followed in this study to quantify the research productivity of Utkal University, Bhubaneswar.

1.1 About Scopus

Scopus is basically a bibliographic database containing abstracts and citations for peer reviewed academic journals produced by Elsevier in 2004. It is also called as the largest abstract and citation database of peer-reviewed literature which includes scientific journals, books, and conference proceedings etc., Scopus covers nearly 36,377 titles (22,794 active titles and 13,583 Inactive titles) from approximately 11,678 publishers, of which 34,346 are peer-reviewed journals in top-level subject fields: life sciences, social sciences, physical sciences and health sciences. It covers three types of sources: book series, journals, and trade journals. All journals covered in the Scopus database, regardless of who they are published under, are reviewed each year to ensure high-quality standards are maintained. Searches in Scopus also incorporate searches of

patent databases. Scopus gives four types of quality measure for each title; those are *h*-Index, Cite Score, SJR (SCImago Journal Rank) and SNIP (Source Normalized Impact per Paper). Anyone can find all included journals on the SCImago Journal Rank website (scopus.com).

2. Review of Literature

Review of literature suggests new avenues of approach to the solution of a chosen problem. The following literatures have been reviewed to accumulate a comprehensive idea pertaining to the present study:

Mahapatra and Jena (2006) evaluated the growth of scientific research output of Orissa published in Orissan Studies (1985-2004) a bibliographical compendium of published research output of Orissa. The study includes 875 research papers from 40 different journals, analyzed the data by their authorship pattern, category of journals, place of origin, length of papers and productivity of journals and found that there is a positive growth of research papers published from 1995 to 2004 and majority of the researchers prefer to publish their works in collaboration with others.

Majhi and Maharana (2012) evaluated research performance of faculties of different departments of Sambalpur University. The study found that among the broad disciplines of physical science the contribution to chemistry research is highest in comparison to the other departments because of team spirit and collaborative approach in physical science research as majority of research publications have been brought out in joint authorship.

Das, Rout, and Parida (2013) analyzed the publication patterns of Odisha. The data were collected from ISI

Web of Science for the period 1967-2011, found that from 1972, the publications grow steadily up to 1982 but after that the growth is irregular, then rapid growth noticed from 2006 onwards. Authors of State have collaborated with most of the developed countries of the world. It also shows that the publications of new institutes are increasing but publications of old colleges have decreased.

Swain, et al. (2013) examined the research productivity of KIIT University in regard to 361 papers indexed in Scopus from the year 2000 to February, 2013 and found that the majority of research are being carried by multiple authors and further revealed that authors of the same University have published maximum number of articles in computer science, followed by world academy of science, engineering and technology, comparative clinical pathology, and International Journal of Information and Management Sciences.

Aswathy and Gopikuttan (2013) while studying productivity pattern in Universities of Kerala found that the year wise distribution of publication indicates that there is a growth in the number of publications and also found that multi-authorship dominates among University teachers and there is no statistically significant difference between the experience and productivity. Professors are having a high degree of collaboration which indicates that increase in age and experience results in more collaborative papers.

Satpathy and Sa (2015) analyzed in their paper taking only the research outputs of state government universities of Odisha. The data were analysed from Scopus database during the period 2010-2014 using different aspects of bibliometric analysis. It was found that Utkal University is the most productive

institutions with 37.76% of total publications and growth rate of publication of the study is 105.63%. Physics and Astronomy is most preferred subject area having 20% of total publications.

The above review of literatures suggests that there are very few works has been done in the research productivity of Utkal University and especially taking on Scopus database. Hence this study has been taken to find out a comprehensive view of research productivity of Utkal University based on published literature as reflected in Scopus database.

3. Objectives of the Study

The major objectives of the study are as follows:

- ❖ To find out the year wise publications output of the university;
- ❖ To find out the preferred document types of publications of the university;
- ❖ To find out the most productive authors of the university;
- ❖ To find out the subject wise publications of the university;
- ❖ To find out the preferred collaborating institute of the university;
- ❖ To find out the preferred collaborating country of the university;
- ❖ To find out the preferred journals of publications of the university; and
- ❖ To find out the top five highly cited documents of Utkal university;.

4. Scope and Limitations of the Study

The present study shall be carried out in Scopus database of Elsevier Publishing group. Scopus is

the largest abstract and citation database of peer-reviewed literature: scientific journals, books, quality web sources and conference proceedings etc. The study is confined only to one University of Odisha i.e., Utkal University and for this study 10 years (2008-2017) of data has been chosen. A total of 1091 documents have been retrieved from the Scopus database and the same has been analyzed with different indicators.

5. Search Strategy & Methodology

The following search strategy has been used in Scopus database to retrieve the documents. The retrieved documents are than tabulated through MicroSoft Excel spreadsheet.

AF-ID ("Utkal University" 60025619) AND (LIMIT-TO (PUBYEAR , 2017) OR LIMIT-

TO (PUBYEAR, 2016) OR LIMIT-TO (PUBYEAR, 2015) OR LIMIT-

TO (PUBYEAR, 2014) OR LIMIT-TO (PUBYEAR, 2013) OR LIMIT-

TO (PUBYEAR, 2012) OR LIMIT-TO (PUBYEAR, 2011) OR LIMIT-

TO (PUBYEAR, 2010) OR LIMIT-TO (PUBYEAR, 2009) OR LIMIT-TO (PUBYEAR , 2008))

6. Data Analysis

The retrieved data from Scopus database has been analyzed as per the objectives mentioned above.

6.1 Year Wise Publications Output of the University

From data it is found that there is an increasing trend of publications output, but in the year 2013 and 2017, the productivity is found to be less as compared to the previous year. So, the growth rate of Utkal University is not upwards always and there is a downfall in between.

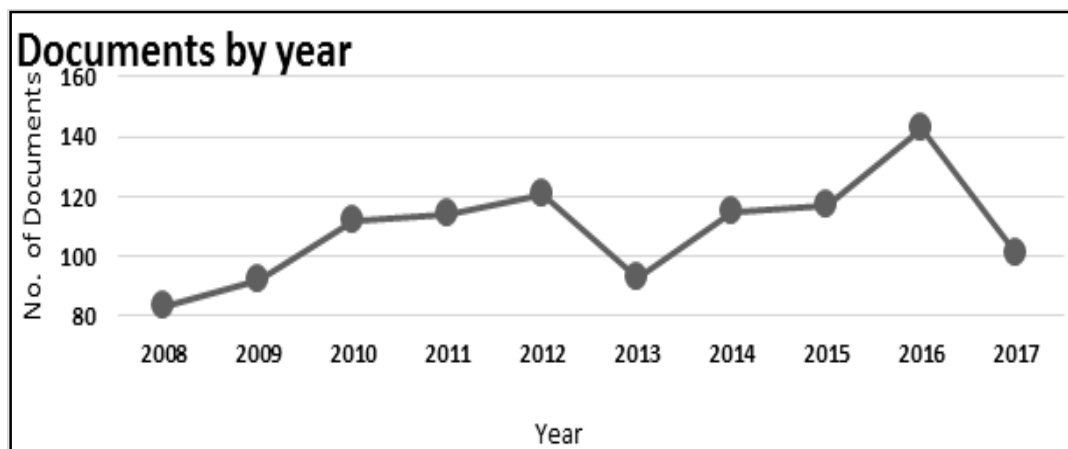


Figure 1: Year Wise Publications Output of Utkal University

6.2 Preferred Document Types of Publications of the University

Research works of any institutes has been published in so many sources., it is found that from a total 1091 publication of Utkal University, article (907, 83.1%) is the most preferable medium of publication followed by conference paper (114, 10.4%), reviews (32, 2.9%) and book chapters (27, 2.5%). The other documents types are not preferred by the authors of this University under study.

6.3 Most Productive Authors of the University

Top 10 most prolific authors of the University have been studied and their citation and h-index were also calculated. It is found from the data that, N.C. Mishra (59) has produced more numbers of documents followed by G.B.N. Chainy (40), S.K. Mishra (36), R. Naik (29), S.K. Sahoo (27), P.K. Sahoo (27), P.K. Chand (24), P. Dash (24), S. Sahoo (22) and D.K. Basa (20). The second most productive author G.B. N. Chaniy has produced 40 documents, but he has got maximum citations with an h-index of 27 followed by P.K.

Chand with an h-index of 23. It shows that it is not true that if someone writes more papers, he or she will get more citations. It is the quality which matters. The h-index is an author-level metric that attempts to measure both the productivity and citation impact of the publications of a scientist or scholar.

6.4 Subject Wise Publications of The University

The subject wise publications of Utkal University, shows that the most productive top five areas of the University are: Physics and Astronomy (197, 11%), Pharmacology, Toxicology and Pharmaceutics (170, 9.5%), Environmental Science (148, 8.3%), Agricultural and Biological Sciences (123, 6.9%), & Engineering (123, 6.9%). The lowest productivity or neglected areas of the University are: Dentistry (1), Veterinary (2), Psychology (2), Health Professions (3), & Nursing (5).

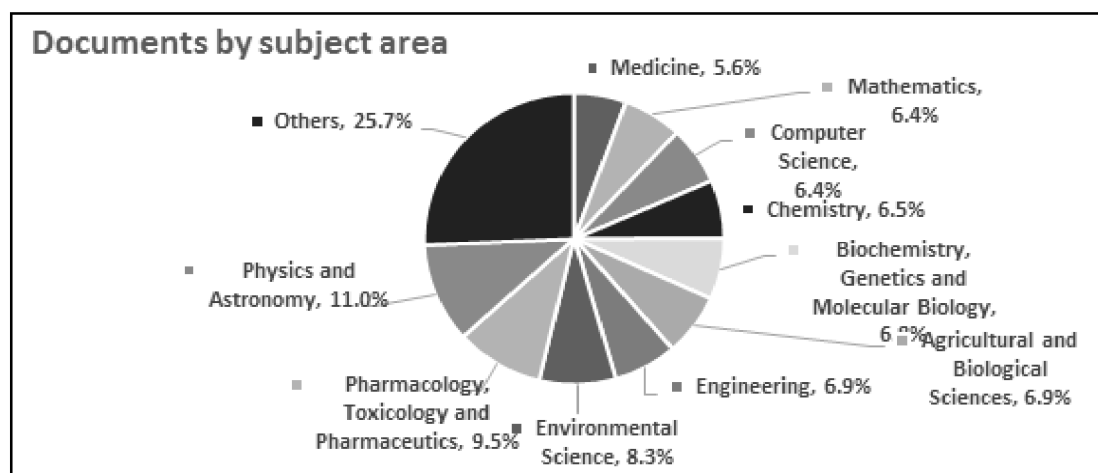


Figure 2: Subject Wise Publications of Utkal University

6.5 Preferred Collaborating Institute of the University

Research works are sometimes collaborated between the institutions. Accordingly the authors of the Utkal University have also collaborated between the institutions. From data it is found that the top ten collaborating institutions are: Siksha O Anusandhan University (73), North Orissa University (50), Tata Institute of Fundamental Research (39), Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology (38), Ravenshaw University (38), University of Melbourne (38), Kalinga Institute of Industrial

Technology (37), University of Tokyo (36), Inter University Accelerator Centre India (35) & Institute of Physics Bhubaneswar (35).

6.6 Preferred Collaborating Country of the University

The country wise collaboration of the Utkal University, shows that United States (55) is the most preferable partner followed by Italy (54), South Korea (48), Japan (46), Australia (41), Saudi Arabia (39), Poland (37), Austria (35), Germany (34), & Czech Republic (33).

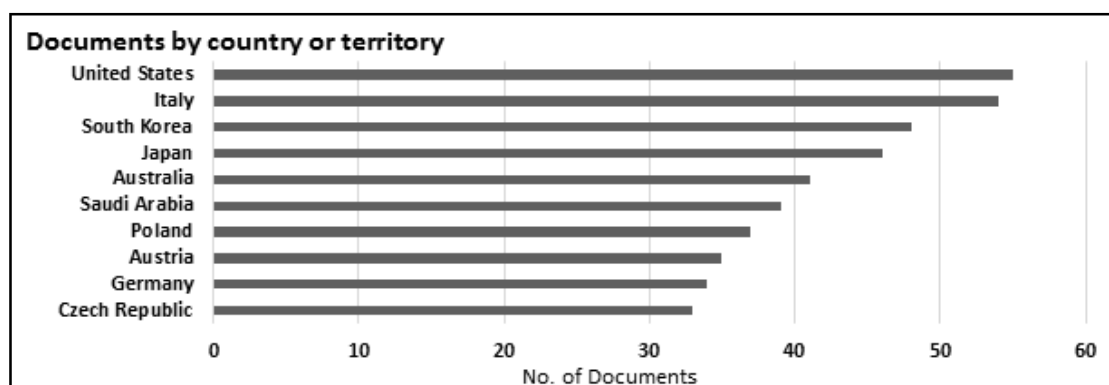


Figure 3: Preferred Collaborating Country of Utkal University

6.7 Preferred Journals of Publications of the University

The authors of this University have published their research work in so many journals. Data shows that Asian Journal of Chemistry (19) has produced more number of articles followed by International Journal Of Earth Sciences And Engineering (17), Indian Journal Of Physics (15), Physical Review D Particles Fields Gravitation And Cosmology (14), Advanced Science Letters (13), AIP Conference Proceedings (13), Physical Review D (13), International Journal Of Pharmacy And Pharmaceutical Sciences (10), & Economic And Political Weekly (10).

6.8 Top Five Cited Documents of Utkal University

It is noticed that, the top five highly cited documents of Utkal University are: "Geochemical speciation and risk assessment of heavy metals in the river estuarine sediments-A case study: Mahanadi basin, India" published by Journal of Hazardous Materials, in the year 2011 has got 267 citations followed by "Measurement of the branching ratio of

$B^- \rightarrow d(*) \tau^- \nu^- \tau^-$ relative to $B^- \rightarrow d(*) \tau^- \nu^-$ decays with hadronic tagging at Belle" published by Physical Review D - Particles, Fields, Gravitation and Cosmology in the year 2015 has got 186 documents. The third highly cited document is "Global, regional, and national age-sex specific mortality for 264 causes of death, 1980-2016: A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016" published by The Lancet in the year 2017 has got 182 citations. The fourth article which has got 173 citations is also from the publisher The Lancet entitled "Global, regional, and national incidence, prevalence, and years lived with disability for 328 diseases and injuries for 195 countries, 1990-

2016: A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016". The fifth highly cited document is "The Physics of the B Factories" published by European Physical Journal C published in the year 2014 has got 156 citations. It is also evident from the highly cited above articles that all the articles are a joint venture work. So many researchers are involved in all the five articles. It shows that in any research work collaborative works has got maximum numbers of citations because of the quality of works put by the different researchers.

7. Findings and Conclusion

- ❖ It is found from the study that there is an increasing trend of publications output, but in the year 2013 and 2017, the productivity is found to be less as compared to the previous year. This shows that there are ups and downs in productivity and no continuous growth of literature.
- ❖ It is also found from the study that article is the most preferable medium of dissemination of research work among the authors.
- ❖ The most productive author in terms of publication is N.C. Mishra (59) followed by G.B.N. Chainy (40) and in terms of citation G.B. N. Chaniy (2674) has got more numbers of citations and h-index (27) is also highest among the rest. The credibility and importance of any researchers depends upon the citation they receive from their work. Accordingly the more the h-index, the more is the importance of any researcher.
- ❖ The five core areas of research of the University are: Physics and Astronomy (197, 11%), Pharmacology, Toxicology and Pharmaceutics

(170, 9.5%), Environmental Science (148, 8.3%), Agricultural and Biological Sciences (123, 6.9%), & Engineering (123, 6.9%). The lowest productivity or neglected areas of the University are: Dentistry (1), Veterinary (2), Psychology (2), Health Professions (3), & Nursing (5). It shows that the University needs to focus more on the neglected subject areas.

- ❖ In collaborating institutions of the University, it is found that the University has more collaboration within the state institutes rather than outside the states. In this area the university should focus more on outside the state collaboration.
- ❖ As far as collaboration with foreign countries are concerned the University has a good number of collaboration the most advanced country USA followed by Italy.
- ❖ The preferred journal of publications shows that more numbers of articles are published in Asian Journal of Chemistry followed by International Journal of Earth Sciences and Engineering.
- ❖ The top cited article of the Utkal is "Geochemical Speciation and Risk Assessment of Heavy Metals in the River Estuarine Sediments-A Case Study: Mahanadi Basin, India" which is cited by 267 documents in the year 2011. It is also evident from the study that collaborative works are getting more number of citations than single author work. Therefore, nowadays every institution is looking for international collaboration, so that there will be a fair amount of exchange of ideas between the nations and the collective work will also helpful for sharing of knowledge.

References

1. ASWATHY, S. and GOPIKUTTAN, A. (2013). Productivity Pattern of Universities in Kerala: A Scientometric Analysis. *Annals of Library & Information Studies*, Vol.60No (03), 176-185.
2. DASH, J. N., ROUT, C. and PARIDA, B. (2013). Publications Productivity of Odisha in S&T: A Quantitative Study. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, Vol.33No (04), 330-337.
3. MAHAPATRA, M. and JENA, P. (2006). Scientific Research Productivity on Orissa: A Bibliometric Analysis. *Annals of Library and information Studies*, Vol.53 No (01), 18-21.
4. MAJHI, S. and MAHARANA, B. (2012). Research Productivity of Physical Science Disciplines in Sambalpur University (Orissa): A Scientometric Study. *Journals of Arts, Science and Commerce*, Vol.04 No (01), 108-115.
5. SATAPATHY, S.K. and SA, M.K. (2015). Research Outputs of State Government Universities of Odisha: a Bibliometric Study. *Library Philosophy and Practice (e-journal)*, paper 1309.
6. SWAIN, D.K., ROUTARAY, B. and SWAIN, C. (2013). Scientometric Dimension of Research Productivity of a Leading Private University in India. *Library Philosophy and Practice (e-journal)*. Paper 933.

Further Reading

1. MAHAPATRA, G. (2000). *Bibliometric studies on Indian library & information science literature*. New Delhi: Crest Publishing House.

2. Odisha. Department of Higher Education. Task Force on Higher Education. Report (2009).
3. Available at <http://dheodisha.gov.in/DHE/pdf/FinalTaskforceReport.pdf> (Accessed on 10/08/2018).
4. PRADHAN, B.N. and MAHAPATRA, R.K. (2018). Scientometric Profile of Three State Government Universities of Odisha as Reflected by Scopus Database during 2006-2015. *International Journal of Library and Information Studies*, Vol. 08 No (01), 165-173.
5. PRADHAN, B.N. and MAHAPATRA, R.K. (2017). Growth of Research Publications in Social Sciences and Humanities in Odisha as Reflected in SCOPUS Database (1996-2015). *SRELS Journal of Information Management*, Vol. 54 No (01), 55-59.
6. Scopus Available at <http://www.scopus.com> (Accessed on 10/08/2018).

About Authors

Mr. Bijayananda Pradhan, Central Library, Central University of Orissa, Koraput.

E-Mail: ncsipradhan@gmail.com

Dr. R K Mahapatra, Head, PG Dept. of Lib. & Inf. Sc., Tripura University, Suryamaninagar, Tripura, India

E-mail: rkmahapatra@tripurauniv.in

Note:

Online version of this paper, associated data, files and other supplementary materials are available on Institutional Repository of INFLIBNET Centre. It can be accessed online by scanning QR Code or using following URI:
<http://ir.inflibnet.ac.in/handle/1944/2276>



Technological Innovation in Academic Libraries: Innovative Services, Practices and Management Strategies

Champerwar Mishra
R. K. Mahapatra

Introduction

Changes are constant and inevitable in organizations. Organizations can't remain static. The vision and mission of the organizations positively related to organizational creativity and innovation. Libraries as part of the organization need to be creative and innovative. Libraries have to embrace the changes and continually adapt the new approach in facilitating resource and service to stay tune in the relevant and competitive age to build better visibility of the organization in the changing scenario of the information age. The key crisis such as financial, technological, diversified user demands, cutting-edge technologies, and conducive workplace have the significant impact in libraries. Libraries, especially in academic libraries, should focus on developing quality resources and evidence-based services by adopting latest technologies and tools available in the library. Creative approach and innovative methods must be adopted in academic libraries in order to survive and sustain in 21st librarianship. The library has to apply and adopt the new way of facilitating the services. This new change and approach in providing services and adding new features in academic libraries are known as "library innovation".

The radical changes particularly the Information and Communication Technologies (ICT) has challenge and impact tremendously among users in the

libraries. Due to recent changes, the expectations of library patrons have increased. Patrons want access of information without any geographical barriers. Academic libraries either implicitly or explicitly, must have to change and adopt innovative technologies. Martell urges librarians "to develop a range of services unthinkable in the twentieth century (Martell, 2000). During the last half of the 20th century, many researchers and practitioners have claimed that academic libraries must make dramatic changes or face the possibility of being marginalized. Technological innovation the academic library is no longer an option but a necessity. Therefore, library professions as the forerunner in adopting technology must stimulate and embrace the technological innovation in organizations in order to cope up with the necessity of the modern information society. The academic libraries need to identify and adopt best practices and to create the benchmarks in library service. The evidenced-based library practices must be followed in order to excellence in academic libraries.

Defining Innovation

Innovation in current library scenario is no more considered as a small thought which only applied to new products or service. However, it has been much recognized as a broader perspective on academic libraries by using the idea of innovation. While study the application of innovation in academic libraries, it's imperative to discuss the meaning and approach of innovation in academic libraries. The New Oxford Dictionary of English defined innovation as "making changes to something established by introducing something new (The New Oxford Dictionary of English, 1998, p. 942). Ambile (1998) defined innovation "as the successful implementation of creative ideas within an organization". Baregheh et al. defined innovation as "the multi-stage process whereby organizations transform ideas into new/improved products, service, or processes, in order to advance, compete and differentiate themselves successfully in their market place (Baregheh et al., 2009, p. 14)". King and Anderson discuss innovation as "tangible product process or procedure within the organization. It must be new, intentional and not be routine change. Innovation must be aimed at producing the benefit to the organization and must be public in its effects (King & Anderson, 2002)". One of the most popular definitions on innovation by Damanpour, defined that "innovation as a means of changing an organization either as a response to changes in the external environment or as a pre-emptive action to influence the environment. An innovation is nothing but a change, in a product, service, process, or more widely (Damanpour, 1996)."

Application of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) has major the impact in adopting innovation in academic libraries. Considering this, Trant defined innovation as "the management of all the activities involved in the process of idea generation, technology development, manufacturing and marketing of a

Antarctica and the South Pole area. This prototype shows indexing of coordinates (longitude and latitude) available in tag 034 (in subfields \$d, \$e, \$f, and \$g) of MARC records in Solr and also provides various controls related to display of geographic data like displaying point and rectangle features, as well as their labels and coordinates in an interactive environment, where users can draw points, zoom in or zoom out. It demonstrates the search framework for the 300 hundred bibliographic records formatted in MARC 21 bibliographic format that deals with Antarctica. The selected bibliographic records are re-catalogued by using three essential tags (and the related subfields) for describing geographical properties. The tag 034 is used for representing longitude and latitude of the places that the documents dealt with. The tag 651 and 653 are used to represent place names. The tag 651 takes place names from authority lists, whereas tag 653 takes values in uncontrolled form. The framework supports an array of GIS specific search services in addition to traditional textual search such as search by coordinates, draw search box through coordinate selection, map tab view for retrieved resources, zoom in and zoom out functions so on. These mechanisms may help libraries going beyond text only search and may prove an effective process in retrieval of documents and datasets where Place or Geographic name is the focus like knowledge objects in the domain of geography, geology, travel guides etc.

Keywords : Geodetic search, Geographic search, Geo-coordinate indexing, Bibliographic data, Map-based document retrieval; GIS-based search, Library discovery, Leaflet, OpenStreetMap, VuFind, Geospatial search.

Paper Ref : MT-10/71

USE OF WEB 2.0 TOOLS FOR ACADEMIC LEARNING BY LIS STUDENTS OF UNIVERSITIES OF ODISHA

Kshirod Das, National Institute of Technology Rourkela, Odisha, daskshirod@gmail.com

R K Mahapatra, Department of Lib. & Inf. Science, Tripura University (A Central University) Suryaminagar, Agartala, Tripura, rkmahapatra@tripurauniv.in

Purpose : The aim of this paper is to know the level of awareness, extent of use of Web 2.0 tools (i.e. Blog, Wiki and Social Networking Site-Facebook) by Library and Information Science (LIS) students / scholars of universities of Odisha, India for learning purpose. And also to identify various activities they do using these tools.

Design/Methodology/Approach : This survey used an online-based questionnaire as an instrument. The BLIS, MLIS, MPhil and PhD students/scholars are identified from five universities and their affiliated institutes as the sample for this study. Total of 305 students & scholars participate in the survey.

Findings : Equal no of male and female students have tool part, while majority of MLIS students than others have participated in the survey. The majority of LIS students/scholar from these universities are aware of Web 2.0 application and their use for academic learning, whereas few students are yet to explore Web 2.0 tools. Daily usage of social networking site (Facebook) has received highest percentage score than blog, and wiki. However, 21% LIS students have never & don't know about blog and wiki technologies. Yet again majority of LIS students indicated highly skilled using Facebook, but they are moderately skilled using other tools like blog, & wiki. Awareness program and training needs to improve the skill level of LIS students. Majority of LIS students are engaged in gathering study content rather than actively participating in the discussion through wiki & blog. Moderating own blog and wiki are also not

Tribal Health
Issues, challenges & Way Forward

Dr. Jayanta Choudhury



Price: Rs. 300/-



978-93-86707-23-9



Tribal Health
Issues, challenges & Way Forward

Dr. Jayanta Choudhury



Tribal Research and Cultural Institute,
Govt. of Tripura, Agartala

6. **Burning & Pimple:** plant name Simul (Bengali name) Kokbarak name Borchuk, parts used Root, thorns. The juice of the young root is to be taken with sugar incase of Burning miduratin with pain & supermatorrhea. 1 pimple paste of thorns with chandan is used.
7. **Irregular Menstruation:** plant name Jaba (Bengali & kokbarak name), parts used bud & root. Buds pasted & taken with rice wash water & watery extract of the root is used in irregular Menstruation.
8. **Blood Pressure:** Plants name Hartaki (Bengali name) Kokbarak name Bakhala, Parts used fruit (ripe). They are mild & efficient laxative also have sum effect on Blood Pressure as cardiac tonics. Powder of the fruit used to strength the gum. The fruit is an ingredient of the known preparation triphala.
9. **Fracture:** Plants name Harjora (Bengali name) Kokbarak name Naljora, parts used stem. Pasted stem applied in the effected part of the Fracture of the Bone.
10. **Cholera/Dysentery:** Plants peyara (Bengali name) Kokbarak name Gayam, parts used green leaves. Green leaves said to be taken Orally in DYSENTERY, Diarrhoea etc, their decoction used in cholera for arresting vomiting and in diarrhea also.

Suggestions

1. Educational facilities should be given to the tribal people to gather scientific knowledge for taking modern health care.
2. Educated tribal youth should be recruited as a nurse as well as multi purpose worker.
3. Allopathy tribal Doctor should be recruited & posted in tribal remote areas.
4. Better transportation should be arranged for the remote villagers.
5. Educated Aurvedic Doctor should be recruited in remote area.
6. The chief of the Mog Community should encourage the common people to take modern health care.
7. More & more health centre should be established in tribal remote areas.

Conclusion

In the end of my paper I can say that only spread of education shall change then traditional attitude. Today folk medicine Prescribed by the untrained prachiner. It is true that Aurvedic Medicine is accepted in the modern world but till date it is bitter true that there is no proper aurvedic guideline among the Mog community.

1. Tripura District Gazettes by K. D. Menon, IAS.
2. Tribal folk medicine of Tripura by Dr. K. Debbarna.
3. Census 2001 & 2011.
4. Mog Janajatiir Jeevan Dhara By. Kiroi Mog Chowdhury.
5. Downloaded from Govt. of Tripura web site.



Ethno-medicinal Practices among the Reang Tribes of Tripura

Dr. Nanigopal Debnath
Dr. Deepak Upadhyaya

Introduction:

Tripura is a small state located in the North-East part of India. In Tripura there are 19 different tribes, each with a distinct cultural heritage, living in immense communal harmony. According to the Census 2011, 31% of the total population of the state is tribal and they are Tripuri, Reang, Jamatia, Noatia, Halam, Mog, Chakma, Chaimal, Kuki, Lushai, Uchai, Bhili, Munda, Santal, Orang, Khasia, Garo, Lepcha and Bhutia. Ethnically the major tribes of the state are mainly of Mongoloid origin and have migrated from a place in between Mongolia, Tibet and Burma. The Reang is the second largest tribal community of Tripura and the only tribe of the state recognized as primitive tribes in India. Reangs belong to Mongoloid racial stock and Bodo group of the Tibeto-Burman linguistic family. The Reang dialect is locally known as "kau-bru". The Reangs are said to have come first from Shan state of Upper Burma (now Myanmar) in different waves to the Chittagong Hill Tracts and then Southern part of Tripura and concentrated in Udaipur, Amarapur, Belonia and Gandacharra Sub-Divisions. Similarly, another group came through Assam and Mizoram Border.

Like the herbal medicine of India, which has turned into Ayurvedic, the Reang people also possess the knowledge and skill to extract medicine from various plants, leaves, roots, bark etc. to cure the illness of human as well as animals. It is often voiced that the Ayurvedic form of medical treatment was originally conceptualized by the Tripuri people vis-a-vis Kirata. The first Aryan migrants had even no knowledge of the Himalayas, as the earliest book of knowledge, Rig Veda had mentioned only once about it; what to talk about the plants and herbs growing in it. It was only in latest Veda that is, in Atharva Veda, details of herbal medicinal property was mentioned. Obviously, by the time they had come in contact and civilisational exchanges had taken place between the Kiratas and the Aryans (www.tripura.org.in). Therefore it is argued that from time immemorial, the Reang community has been using folk medicine and magic to cure and prevent common illness.

In recent times, interest on ethno-medicinal plant research has increased dramatically; social scientists are also paying interest on ethno medicinal studies. Many works have been

Perspectives on Literature and Philosophy

Edited by

Rashmi Rekha Saikia & Shyamolima Saikia



AUTHORSPRESS

**Worldwide Circulation through Authorspress Global Network
First Published in 2018**

by

Authorspress

Q-2A Hauz Khas Enclave, New Delhi-110 016 (India)

Phone: (0) 98180-49852

E-mail: authorspressgroup@gmail.com

Website: www.authorspressbooks.com

Perspectives on Literature and Philosophy

ISBN 978-93-86722-90-4

Copyright © 2018 Editors

Disclaimer

Concerned authors are solely responsible for their views, opinions, policies, copyright infringement, legal action, penalty or loss of any kind regarding their articles. Neither the publisher nor the editors will be responsible for any penalty or loss of any kind if claimed in future. Contributing authors have no right to demand any royalty amount for their articles.

Printed in India at Krishna Offset, Shahdara

8 • Perspectives on Literature and Philosophy

9.	Postcolonial Identification with Reference to J.M. Coetzee's <i>Disgrace</i> Bitupal Borgohain	93
10.	Heathcliff as the 'Other' in the World of <i>Wuthering Heights</i> Bidarbha Shikha Dolakashoria	99
11.	Concept of Reality, God and Maya in the Philosophy of Rabindranath Tagore Dreamsea Das	104
12.	The Embodied Subject and the Goal of History Arup Jyoti Sarma	111
13.	Niccolo Machiavelli Yuvaraj Gogoi	122
14.	Plato Sovia Pegu	129
15.	The Proletariat and Their Way to Class Struggle Hemanta Sarmah Tamuly	152
	<i>List of Contributors</i>	156
	<i>Index</i>	158

The Papagni River is a sub basin of Pennar River, India. Water is an important liquid gold. The basin experiences high water deficit due to low rainfall and high loss of water through evaporation and evapotranspiration. Water balance plays a crucial role in the optimum utilization and conservation of water resources. Of all the climatic parameters rainfall is an important input, which controls the irrigation and total cropped area under rainfed conditions. The water lost in the form of surface run-off, has to be stored adopting watershed management programmes in the basin by constructing check dams, percolation ponds and water harvesting structures. Therefore, to avoid the scarcity of water in the basin it becomes mandatory to harvest every drop of rain water for domestic use and agriculture activities and also introduce the modern irrigation practices like sprinkler, drip and trickle.

Water Balance & Watershed - Papagni River

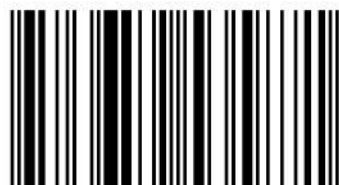


Krishnaiah, Y. V., Ph.D



Krishnaiah, Y. V., Ph.D

He is an Assistant Professor in Geography, Nagaland University (Central), Lumami, India. He have more than 10 years of experience in teaching and research. He published several research papers in different academic journals of India and U. K., and also presented various research papers in International and National Seminars.



978-3-659-53587-1

Y. V., Ph.D

Water Balance and Watershed Development of the Papagni River Basin

Remote Sensing Approach

LAP LAMBERT
Academic Publishing

अयोगवाद	रंजीत तिवारी	PDF	-	-	-
अहस्यवाद और यथार्थवाद	डॉ. भगोज कुमार मौर्य	PDF	-	-	-
हिन्दी कहानी का विकास	राजीव कुमार	PDF	-	-	-

Last modified: Monday, 21 September 2015, 12:03 PM



Open Educational Resources (OER) by ILLI is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.5 India license.

Based on a work at illt.du.ac.in. Permissions beyond the scope of this license may be available at <http://illi.du.ac.in>

You are currently using guest access (Login)

Disclaimer

S

3MB

les

er: 16 sys: 2 cuser: 0 csys: 0

: 0.04

hit/miss ratio : 0/0

Wednesday 07 October 2015

Home

Multimedia Resources

Online Resources

Contact Us

VLE ► हिंदी पाठ्यक्रम ► Resources ► हिंदी साहित्य इतिहास(आधुनिक काल)

हिंदी साहित्य इतिहास(आधुनिक काल)

इकाई- एक

1.	स्त्रीलेखन	डॉ.अंजुलता	PDF	Interactive	Print Entire	-
2.	स्वछंदतावाद तथा छायावाद	डॉ.अंजुलता	PDF	Interactive	Print Entire	-
3.	उत्तर छायावाद : परिवेश और प्रवृत्तियाँ	अनु शर्मा		Interactive	Print Entire	-
4.	आचार्य महावीरप्रसाद द्विवेदी	डॉ. आशा	PDF	Interactive	Print Entire	-
5.	उपन्यास का विकास	डॉ. कुसुम लता	PDF	Interactive	Print Entire	-
6.	स्वाधीनता आंदोलन और नवजागरण का उत्कर्ष	डॉ.अभिषेक पटेल	PDF	Interactive	Print Entire	-
7.	प्रगतिवाद	डॉ. रंजीत तिवारी	PDF	-	-	-
8.	नई कविता	डॉ. मुन्ना कुमार पाण्डेय	PDF	Interactive	Print Entire	-
9.	रेखाचित्र का विकास	उदय सिंह मीना	PDF	-	-	-
10.	हिंदी संस्मरण का विकास	अवनीश मिश्र	PDF	-	-	-
11.	स्वाधीनता आन्दोलन और नवजागरण चेतना के विविध उत्कर्ष : गांधीवाद और नव-वेदांतवाद	ललन कुमार	PDF	--	-	-
12.	आत्मकथा का विकास	मनीष और जगदीश सिंह	PDF	Interactive	Print Entire	-
13.	निबंध का विकास	अजय कुमार	PDF	-	-	-
14.	दलित साहित्य का उद्भव और विकास	डॉ. विक्रम कुमार	PDF	-	-	-

Hindi Kahani Sangrah

All rights reserved. No Part of this book may be reproduced or Transmitted, in any form or by any means, without prior permission of the publisher.

Copyright : Anuraag Sharma

First Published in India 2019

ISBN : 978-81-937541-9-1

Printed at Deepak Offset, Delhi

Design by Aradhya Art Work, Delhi-110090

Published by **VIDHYA BOOKS**

email : booksvidhya@gmail.com

Price : Rs.100.00

हिन्दी कहानी-संग्रह

चयन एवं संपादन
डॉ. मनोज कुमार मौर्य
डॉ. अनुराग शर्मा

विद्या बुक्स

दिल्ली-110090

व्याख्यान	अरुण कमल	63
कविता की इतिहास दृष्टि		
कविता	शशि भूषण द्विवेदी	67
यहाँ से आगे	उमा शंकर चौधरी	75
अँधेरे से उजाले की तरफ जाने की जिद		
दलित विमर्श	बजरंग बिहारी तिवारी	78
दलित साहित्य का विकासक्रम		
स्त्री विमर्श	विजय शर्मा	81
औरत की आँख, औरत की दुनिया		
सिनेमा	बिभा कुमारी	84
पंचम सुर में गूँगा बोले		
निबन्ध	मनोज कुमार मौर्य	86
स्कोलेरिस की छाँव में		
आलोचना	ललित श्रीमाली	88
लेखक की कोख की पड़ताल		
साक्षात्कार	अरुण अभिषेक	90
साहित्य के अंतर्संक्षिप्तों का साक्षात्कार		

कहानी-क्रम

भूमिका		सात
1. आजादी	— डॉ. ललित सिंह राजपुरोहित	1
2. जब वह बोल पड़े	— श्रद्धा थवाइत	13
3. शपथ	— प्रतीक्षा रम्या	20
4. आग	— राकेश कुमार योगी	27
5. गोजरपट्टी की सरहद पर	— मुरारी गुप्ता	32
6. माटी की खुशबू	— शालिनी नागर	38
7. भोर के उजाले	— डॉ. सारिका कालरा	48
8. चैरिटी विगिन्स फ्रॉम होम	— शिवानी कोहली	57
9. कटहल का पेड़	— धर्मेंद्र कुमार सिंह	62
10. इंद न मम	— विकास दवे	68
11. रिटायर्ड	— प्रतिमा दास	71
12. असीमित	— मेघा धानवी	77
13. सेम की तरकारी	— डॉ. ऋतु दूवे	86
14. वापसी	— अमित श्रीवास्तव	90
15. माटी की महक	— डॉ. साधना श्रीवास्तव	96
16. कैची	— डॉ. सुनील गुलाब सिंह जाधव	101
17. इंसानी फाउंडेशन	— भारतेंदु कुमार शुक्ल	107
18. जीत	— डॉ. पद्मा कुमारी	112
19. निगमन	— नीरज खनका	117
✓ 20. पत्थरबाज	— डॉ. जय कौशल	123

ISBN 978-81-237-8692-6

पहला संस्करण : 2018 (शक 1940)

© संयोजनकर्ता

Rastriya Chetana Ki Kahaniyan (Hindi)

₹ 175.00

निदेशक, राष्ट्रीय पुस्तक न्यास, भारत

नेहरू भवन, 5 इंस्टीट्यूशनल एरिया, फेज-II,

वसंत कुंज, नई दिल्ली-110070 द्वारा प्रकाशित।

Website : www.nbtindia.gov.in

पत्थरबाज

डॉ. जय कौशल

हम आप लोगों की सुरक्षा के लिए हैं, प्लीज हम पर पत्थर मत फेंको। मत फेंको वरना हमें भी मजबूरन तुम लोगों पर। हमें मजबूर मत करो।

आह्ह।

‘के हुया सुमन के बापू नींद में यो के बोलण लाग रे सो थम।’ सावित्री ने सोते हुए रणसिंह को झिंझोड़ा।

रणसिंह हड़बड़ाकर उठ बैठा। सिर को पकड़े हाथ ढीले पड़ गए। आँखें खोलीं तो सामने पत्नी को खड़े पाया। सुमन भी पापा को मासूम नजरों से देखे जा रही थी। रणसिंह ने अपने को अपराधी-सा महसूस किया। अपनी हालत से उबरने के लिए उसने हाथ बढ़ाकर बेटी को गोद में उठा लिया था।

‘मैं चाय बनाकर लाती हूँ’, कहकर सावित्री किचन में चली गई थी।

लाड़ में आकर बेटी ने उसके सिर को अपनी छोटी-छोटी बाँहों से जकड़ने की कोशिश की।

इस्स सुमन मेरा सिर मत न पकड़ै लाड़ो।

सावित्री ने रणसिंह की कराह सुनी तो दौड़कर आई। फेर के होग्या। इब तो जाग गे हो आप। अक अब बी नींदाँ मैं बड़बड़ाओ हो।

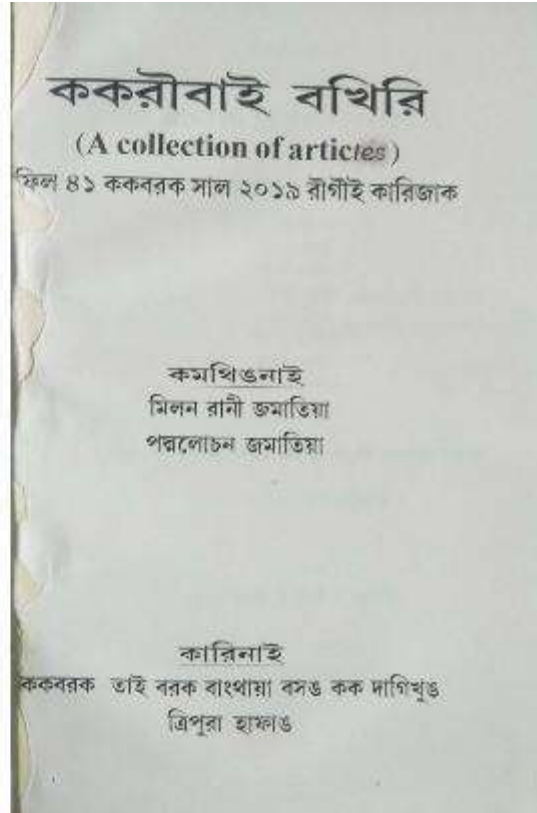
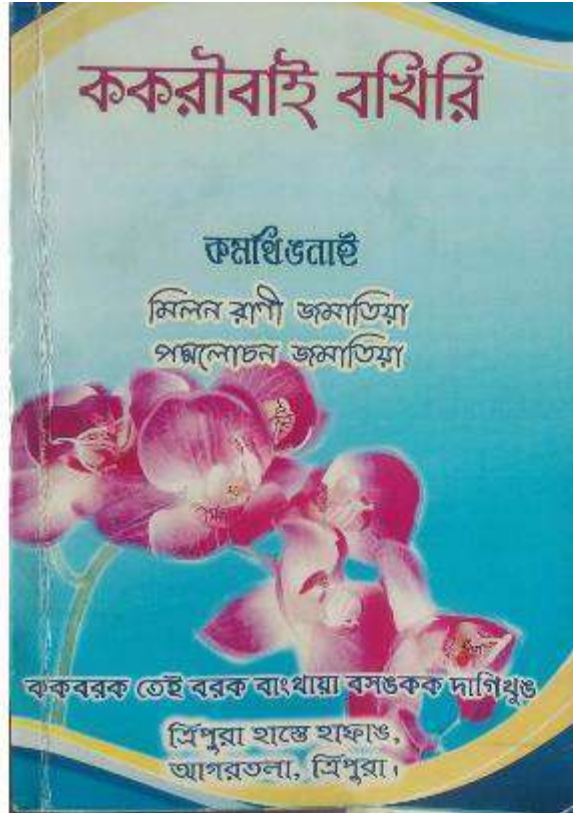
अरे नहीं, सुमन ने मेरे सिर की चोट दुखा दी और उसने धीरे से बेटी के हाथ अपने सिर से छुड़ाए और उसे गोद में बिठाकर चूम लिया। बेटी ने उल्लासित होकर अपने सामने के दो दाँत दिखा दिए।

सावित्री के चेहरे पर मुस्कान आ गई। थम और थारी यो बैणागीरी बेटी दोनूँ कमाल के हो।

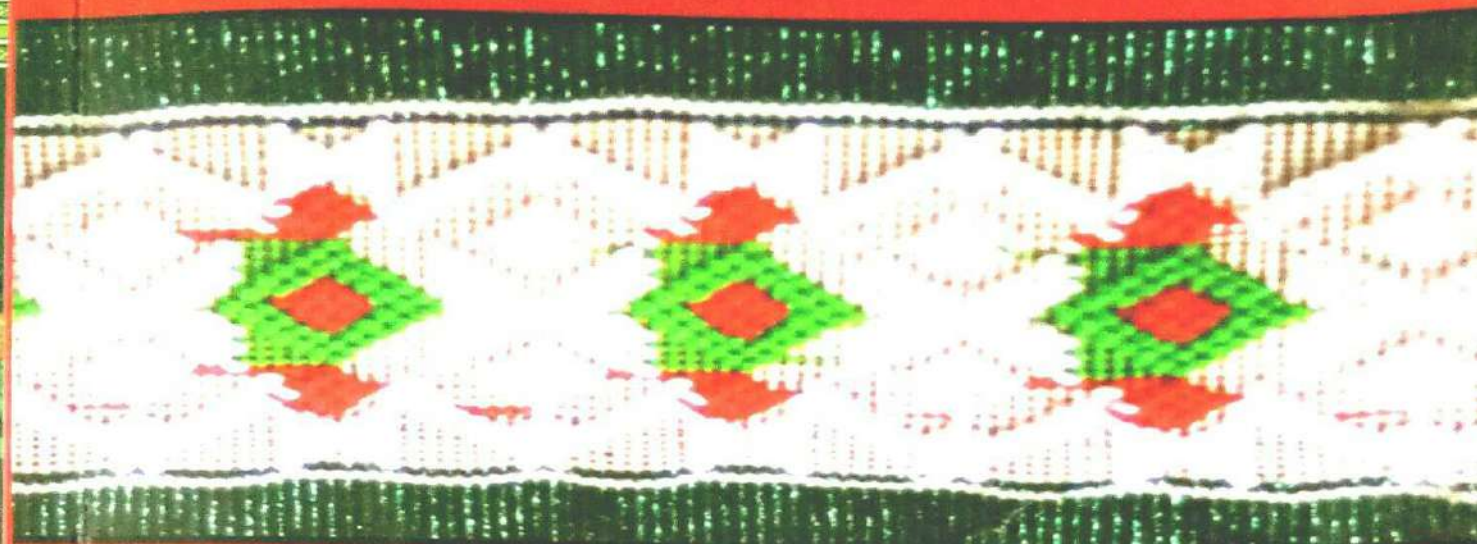
बाहर धूप निकल आई थी। पक्षियों और घर के बगल के रास्ते से गुजरते लोगों का कोलाहल सुनाई पड़ रहा था। चाय पीकर वह बाहर निकला तो देखा, चौक में दलबीर ट्रैक्टर को कपड़ा मार रहा था। उसकी बीवी सीमा गाय दूह रही थी। उसने अपना सिर दुखता महसूस किया।

भाई, रिवाड़ी चलना है आपनै, पट्टी बदलवाणी है थारी।

दलबीर की बात से उसे याद आया कि आज डॉक्टर की तारीख थी। वह जल्दी



Women and Tribal Customary Law Series - 5



**PLURAL
VOICES,
VARIED
PERCEPTIONS**

The Reangs of Tripura

Melvil Pereira
Jyotikona Chetia
Lincoln Reang
Romita Reang



Forthcoming volumes in the Series:

Volume 6: on *Halams* from Tripura

Volume 7: on *Mizos* of Mizoram

Volume 8: on *Maras* of Mizoram

Plural Voices, Varied Perceptions: *The Reangs of Tripura*

Authors: Melvil Pereira, Director, NESRC, Guwahati
Jyotikona Chetia, Research Associate, NESRC, Guwahati
Lincoln Reang, Assistant Professor, Department of History,
Tripura University
Romita Reang, Research Scholar, Department of Law, NEHU,
Shillong

Publishers:

North Eastern Social Research Centre
Jagriti (2nd Floor)
Arunodoi Path, GMCH Road
Christian Basti. GUWAHATI – 781 005
Email: nesrcghy@gmail.com
Website: www.nesrc.org

The reproduction and distribution of information contained in this book is welcome as long as the source is cited. However, the reproduction of the whole book should not occur without the consent of the publisher (NESRC).

Printed by: Bhabani Offset Private Limited, Guwahati.

© North Eastern Social Research Centre, 2019

Pages: 252

Price: Paper Back: Rs. 250, US\$ 15, Euro€ 10
Hardbound: Rs. 500, US\$ 25, Euro€ 20

Language: English

Key Words: 1. Customary Law 2. Women and Community 3. Gender Rights 4. Tribal Identity 5. Gender and Culture

Geographical Area: Asia

ISBN: 978-81-938785-8-3

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements	vii
List of Tables and Figures	ix
Note on the Format of Data and Terminology	xiii
Series Introduction	1
Section I: The Context	
Chapter 1: Introduction	31
1.1 Tripura: An Overview	31
1.2. The Reangs	36
1.3. Significance, Methodology, and Details of the Study	49
Chapter 2: The Respondents and their Households	60
2.1 Demographic Data	60
2.2 Sex Ratio	62
2.3 Women's Education	66
2.4 Women and Occupation	69
2.5 Conclusion	71
Chapter 3: Women's Roles within the Family	73
3.1 Domestic Duties	74
3.2 Responsibilities of Caregiving	82
3.3 Decisions on Family Matters	88
3.4 Conclusion	90

Chapter 4: Participation in Economic Activities	92
4.1 Agriculture	93
4.2 Handicraft Production	102
4.3 Decisions concerning Money	106
4.4 Conclusion	111

Section II: Women and the Laws of the Reangs

Chapter 5: Marriage, Divorce and Maintenance	115
5.1 Customs and Marriage	117
5.2 Customs and Divorce	129
5.3 Conclusion	132

Chapter 6: Property and Inheritance	134
6.1 Immovable Property	136
6.2 Movable Property	141
6.3 Changes in Inheritance Laws	142
6.4 Conclusion	145

Chapter 7: Political Rights and Participation	147
7.1 Traditional Political Institutions	150
7.2 Modern Political Institutions	154
7.3 The Perceptions of Women in Politics	156
7.4 Conclusion	158

Chapter 8: Religious Roles and Representation	160
8.1 Religious Demographics	161
8.2 Gendering the Supernatural	168
8.3 Roles in Religious Rituals	174
8.4 Taboos	176
8.5 The State of Equality and Recent Changes	179
8.6 Conclusion	181

Section III: Looking Ahead

Chapter 9: Customary Laws and Governance	183
9.1 The Popularity of Customary Law	185
9.2 Conflict Resolution and Women	191
9.3 Changes of Yesterday and Tomorrow	192
9.4 Codification	195
9.5 Conclusion	195

Chapter 10: Current Trends and Opportunities	199
10.1 Access to Education	200
10.2 Entering the Job Market	202
10.3 Perceptions of Gender Equality	204
10.4 Conclusion	206

Chapter 11: Closing Remarks	207
11.1 Summary	208
11.2 Findings	209
11.3 Recommendations	215
11.4 Conclusion	216

Glossary	218
References	220
Index	230

Exploring Environmental History of North East India

Trends and Possibilities

Edited By
Prof. Satyadeo Poddar

A
K
A
N
S
H
A

EXPLORING ENVIRONMENTAL HISTORY OF NORTH EAST INDIA

Trends and Possibilities

Edited By

Prof. Satyadeo Poddar

AKANSHA PUBLISHING HOUSE

New Delhi • Guwahati • Visakhapatnam

2. **Ecology, Settlement Patterns and Socio-Economic Linkages of the Khasi Society in Pre-Colonial Times: An Ecological Perspective** 81
Eric Hynniewta

MODERN

1. **Commercial Forestry in Tripura: Paradox to Gandhian Environmentalism** 93
Prof. Satyadeo Poddar
2. **An Approach to Christian Environmental Ethical Views** 100
Dr. Arup Jyoti Sarma
3. **Rubber Plantation and Environmental Degradation in North East: Myth or Reality: A Case Study of Tripura** 106
Brij Mohan Pandey
4. **Ramakrishna Mission and Environmental Awareness in North East India** 117
Dr. Nirmalya Karmakar
5. **Environment and Literature: Understanding the Mental-space and the Landscape of Environment with Special Reference to Crime Stories** 132
Dr. Shreya Ghosh
6. **Politics of Environment & Crisis of Culture: A Case Study of Tripura** 137
Biswendu Bhattacharjee
7. **Bamboo Cultivation in Tripura: Trends and Issues** 145
Dr. Mahua Choudhury
8. **Literature and Environment: A Study on Environmental Concerns in Amit Chaudhuri's Fiction** 156
Madhumita Deb Choudhury
9. **The Dams and Environmental Movements in North East India** 163
M. Ningamba Singha & Th. Kanchanbala Singha
10. **Web of the Feminine with Environment and Literature: An Ecofeminist Approach** 173
Emily Sharma
11. **Religion and Environment: The Role of Ethical Values** 179
Dr. Biswajit Baidya
- Index** 189

Commercial Forestry in Tripura: Paradox to Gandhian Environmentalism

Prof. Satyadeo Poddar

One of the colonial gift to India is the concept of commercial forestry. On invitation from the English, a German forest expert 'Dieatrise Brandise' came to India and cultivated a new system, he called it, 'Scientific forestry', founded the Indian Forest Service in 1864 and formulated the Indian Forest act of 1865. It is commonly believed that scientific forestry is a system of cutting down trees controlled by the forest department in which old trees are to be cut down and new ones planted. In scientific forestry, natural forests which had lots of a different types of trees were cut down and new ones planted in straight row. This is called the plantation¹. The main intention behind this scientific forestry was to fulfil their commercial and military need, to feed their hungry markets. In short, we can say that industrialization necessitated or one of it's by product was commercial forestry over natural forests, now shifted to homogeneous mono cultural cultivation which completely stands against the natural biological diversity. In the amended Indian Forest Act of 1876, the concept of reserve, protected and village forests came into existence, driven by the need for timbers. This law amended again in 1927 and independent India's forests acts area also the descendents of the colonial forest acts and also carryforward the same motives.

Keeping in mind the above facts and postulates, the present paper aims at analysing the commercial forestry in Tripura with special reference to rubber plantation. Rubber is a cash crop which basically fulfils the demand of the burgeoning automobile industries and other rubber based consumer products. Rubber is a native plant of the Amazon basin and was imported to the Asian subcontinent in general and South East Asia in particular in the late 19th century. Tripura with a geographical area of 10,491 sq.km, is the second

CELLULAR BASIS OF WOUND HEALING ACTIVITY OF *PARKIA JAVANICA* (LAMK) MERR: *IN VITRO* AND *IN VIVO* STUDIES

Samir Kumar Sil¹, Susmita Saha¹, Manikarna Dinda², Parimal karmakar² and Kuladip Jana³

¹Tripura University, India

²Jadavpur University, India

³Bose Institute, India

Statement of the Problem: *Parkia javanica*, of leguminece family, has age an old ethnomedicinal history. It is widely available in North-eastern part of India. This plant is traditionally used by tribal people of this region to cure various ailments including cutaneous wound. But there is no scientific documentation regarding its wound healing activity. Therefore, the wound healing potentiality of said plant was investigated along with probable mode of action.

Methodology & Theoretical Orientation: Methanolic extract of stem bark (MEPJ) was used in the experimental studies. In *in vitro* studies cell viability and wound closure were determined by MTT assay and scratch assay respectively. Real time PCR and Western blot analysis were performed to evaluate the expression of cytokines and proteins related to wound healing process. Finally *in vivo* wound closure was performed in mouse model in presence of extract material.

Findings: MEPJ stimulated proliferation and migration of both fibroblasts and keratinocytes significantly and 20 µg/ml was found to be the optimal dose in both the cell lines. The response was maximum at 48h. Significant increase in phosphorylation of FAK (Tyr 397) and Akt (Ser 473) were detected. The increased expression of p65 NF-κB, collagen I and pro-inflammatory cytokines viz. IL-1β, IL-6, IL-8 was also observed. In case of *in vivo* study, MEPJ was topically applied on excisional wounds of Swiss albino mice and the treated group of mice showed faster wound healing compared to placebo control group. HPLC-QTOF-MS data revealed the presence of seven major compounds, with known wound healing, anticancer and anti-oxidative properties.

Conclusion & Significance: The results convincingly showed the wound healing property of *Parkia javanica* and the study substantiated scientifically the age old ethnomedicinal use of this plant for the same. The mechanistic study indicated that the healing activity was, at least partly, be mediated via FAK/PI3K/Akt/NF-κB pathway.

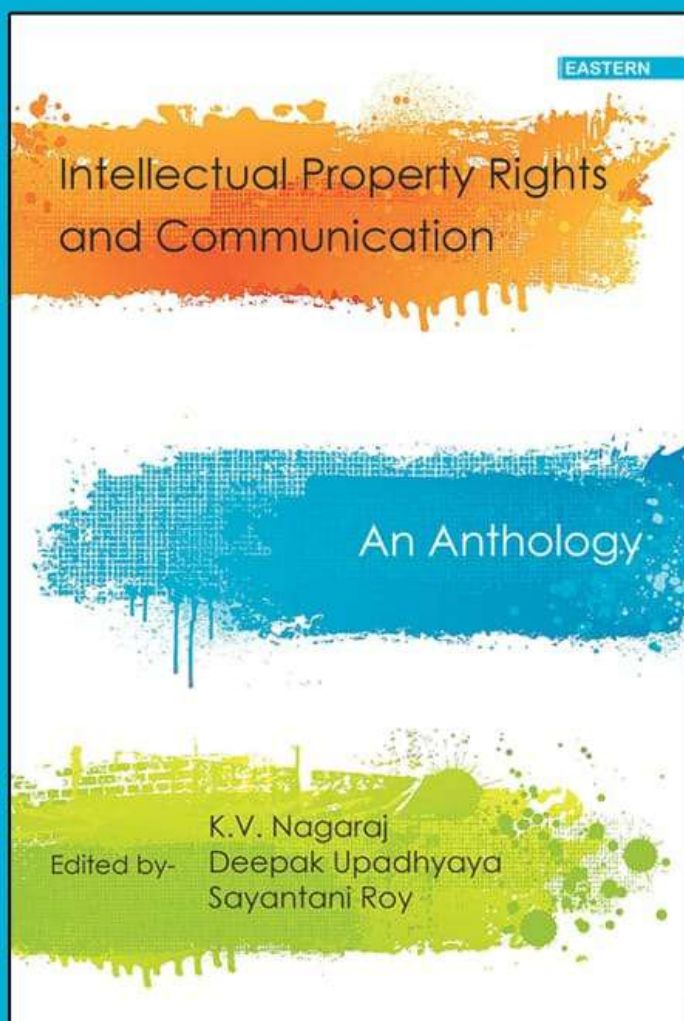
Biography

Samir Kumar Sil has received his Post-graduate degree in Physiology from University of Calcutta with Biochemistry specialization. Later on, he worked in the Department of Human Genetics, ISI, Kolkata, for his PhD degree on Genomic and Haematological analysis and obtained his PhD degree from Tripura University. Presently, he is working as Professor in the Department of Human Physiology, Tripura University, India. His research interest revolves around natural product, wound healing, cancer biology, immunomodulation and cell signalling.

s.k.sil@yahoo.com

Intellectual Property Rights and Communication

An Anthology



The Editors

Prof. Krishnapuram Venugopal
Nagaraj Deepak Upadhyaya
Ms. Sayantani Roy

The Book

Intellectual Property Rights are those protections which are granted by law of the land to the creations of the inquisitive mind. With the passage of time, newer dimensions to Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) are added and challenges have multiplied in this age of social networking society. While Intellectual property law has evolved over centuries, it was not until 20th century Intellectual Property Rights became commonplace in the world. This book aims to understand the various aspects of IPR and document the different dimensions of IPR and to present the views and experiences of people who are working on these areas.

The Editors

Professor Krishnapuram Venugopal Nagaraj is a senior teacher in Journalism and Mass Communication in India. He is a prolific writer and a reputed researcher in India. Widely travelled across several countries, he is associated with more than 100 institutions both inside and outside India in various capacities. He is now the managing trustee of Institute of Media Studies and Research in Mysore.

Deepak Upadhyaya is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Journalism and Mass Communication, Tripura University, Agartala.

Ms. Sayantani Roy is working as an Assistant Professor in Amity University of Madhya Pradesh.



EBH Publishers (India)
an imprint of Eastern Book House®
136, M.L.N. Road, Panbazar, Guwahati-781001 (India)
easternbookhouse@gmail.com
Tel: 7727935884, 8811963573, 9435703681

ISBN: 978 93 88881 10 4
Publication Year: 2019
Price ₹ 1150.00 1000.00

Job Satisfaction of Library and Information
Science Professionals in University Libraries

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

Dr. Brundaban Nahak

&

Dr.R.R.K.Mahapatra



DISHA INTERNATIONAL PUBLISHING HOUSE
Greater Noida



DIISHA INTERNATIONAL PUBLISHING HOUSE

88, Bhunna Toga P.S. Rabupura, Gessler Noida-203209
Tel. 09762316234, 7080802324
E-mail : diishainternationalpublishing@gmail.com
Website : www.diishainternationalpublishing.com

Price: ₹ 1100

9 780976 231623 >



Vedic Traditions for Education and Learning

Proceedings of WAVES2018

**Edited By
Narayanan M. Komerath and Shashi Tiwari**



**13th International Conference
World Association for Vedic Studies
2018**

2018-48	वैदिक-व्यत्यय-विमर्शः <i>Ranjit Behera</i>	395
2018-49	योगवासिष्ठ और आत्म ज्ञान <i>Lalita Juneja</i>	405
2018-50	पुराणै वेदोपबृंहण विमर्श <i>Minati Rath</i>	416
2018-51	Solving the Hard Problem of Conscious Experience: A Vedic Approach <i>Krista Noble</i>	430
2018-52	Dialogue as Method in Buber's and Upanishadic Thought <i>Vikas Baniwal</i>	446
2018-53	Dharma – Transcending Biology <i>Milind K. Sharma</i>	462
2018-54	A Study Of 'Akṣara-Puruṣottama' Philosophy In 'Swāminārāyaṇa-Siddhanta-Sudhā' <i>C. Upender Rao</i>	471
2018-55	Concept of <i>Guna</i> In Indian Philosophical Systems - A Cognitive Science Perspective <i>Varanasi Ramabrahmam</i>	478
2018-56	A Bhagavat Vedāntic Critique to Modern Scientific Understanding of Life and Matter <i>Bhakti Niskama Shanta</i>	487
2018-57	Advaita Vedanta on the Nature of the World <i>Arup Jyoti Sarma</i>	499
2018-58	The Vedic Concept of God/Gods <i>J.S. Dubey & Rita Dubey</i>	506
2018-59	Somayajna and The Structure of Rgveda <i>B. Narahari Achar</i>	514
2018-60	How feasible is Chemistry to Explore the Truth Behind Life and its Origin?- An Analysis from Vedantic View <i>Shilpi Saxena</i>	525
2018-61	Pavamāna Sōma, The Missing Link In The Birth Of The Material Universe. <i>Kurur A. Damodran & Narayanan M. Komerath</i>	543

The Great Advent

Biography of
Shrii Shrii Anandamurti



Dr. Aditya Kumar Mohanty

Professor of Philosophy
Central University, Tripura, India

Vol - VI 2019

ISSN 2348 - 1110



KEANEAN JOURNAL OF ARTS

An Annual Arts Journal of Lady Keane College

LADY KEANE COLLEGE

Shillong • Meghalaya • India

Contents

1. *Rethinking and Transforming Local-Global Convergence: Upholding Our World, Regenerating our Earth and the Calling of a Planetary Lokasamgraha*
Ananta Kumar Giri
2. *Inevitable demise of tribes through identity discourse*
Binod Kumar Agarwala
3. *Promoting Gender Equality for Nation Building – Role of Education*
Sumana Paul
4. *Significance of Karma Yoga in the Bhagavadgītā- with Reference to Rāmānuja's Interpretation*
Abani Sonowal
5. *The Discourse of Truth in Tiantai Buddhism*
Haiyan Shen
6. *Ideology of Research Ethics: A Way toward Indigenous, Autonomous and Effective Ethical System for the South*
Soraj Hongladarom
7. *The non-dualism of individual and social transformation in Ānanda Mārga Tantra Yoga*
Rafaella Campos de Carvalho
8. *Transformative Research: Anticipatory Action Research as a Path to Ethical Recovery*
Marcus Bussey
9. *Hegel's Dialectical Method*
Arup Jyoti Sarma

ধুবপদ
Dhubrapad
Edited by : Jayanta Roy

প্রকাশক
অধ্যাপক দেবাশিস চ্যাটার্জি
ইউনিক বুকস্ ইন্টারন্যাশনাল
৪৩, বি, বি গাঙ্গুলি স্ট্রিট,
বউবাজার, কলকাতা-৭০০ ০১২
মোঃ ৯৮৩০০১৪৮৮৪

প্রথম প্রকাশ
২২শে শ্রাবণ, ১৪২৩
(ইং ৭ আগস্ট ২০১৬)

দ্বিতীয় সংস্করণ ১১ জৈষ্ঠ্য, ১৪২৪
(ইং ২৬ মে ২০১৭)

ISBN : 978-81-903618-2-2

প্রচ্ছদ : দীপগোবিন্দ চৌধুরী

মুদ্রক :
সাইবার গ্রাফিক্স
কলকাতা-৩৬

যোগাযোগ ৯৪৩২২৮৭৪৪৪

মূল্য : ৩৫০ টাকা

ভারতীয় রাগ সংগীতের রূপান্তর সমাজতন্ত্র থেকে বিশ্বায়নের পথে

কৃষ্ণেন্দু দত্ত

... ২৩২

মুচ্ছকটিক প্রকরণের বসন্তসেনা : নিন্দীয় শ্রেণির বন্দনীয় প্রতিভা

অর্ণব পাত্র, স্বপ্না রায়চৌধুরী

... ২৩৮

চাঁদ বণিকের পালা : আর্কেটাইপ ও পুরা-বিশ্লেষণের আলোকে

রঞ্জিত জানা

... ২৪২

The Role of Kavigaan in the development of Bengali Songs
During the 19th Century

Sabitri Jhuri

... 247

Medicinal value of Indian raga music

Bappa Dutta Banik

... 248

Tusu songs – A Musicological study

Debashree Deb

... 256

The Origin Gharanar & short history Mashid Khani got & baaj

Bhabanishankar Dasgupta

... 263



सत्यं शिवं सुन्दरम्

Name of the Participant	Title of the Research Paper	Page No.
046 स्वाति त्रिपाठी	कथक नृत्यका सरलीकरण	215
047 डॉ. शैरबी	समाज के विकास में कलाओं का योगदान	217
048 डॉ. खेता	पन्नो पर नोकरी	221
049 राजेंद्र कौर	नृत्य कला का अन्य संलग्न कलाओं से परस्पर सम्बन्ध	223
050 गरिमा डंडन	संघीय कलाओं में नाट्यशाला की महत्ता वर्तमान परिप्रक्ष्य में	226
051 हृषा सिंग	सामाजिक एवम पारंपरिक परिप्रक्ष्य में कलाओं का महत्व	228
052 ज्वनि महस्कर	शास्त्रीय नृत्य एवम आध्यात्मिकता	230
053 भिताली श्रीवास्तव	आध्यात्म और कला	234
054 डॉ. विधि नारय	रचनात्मक प्रयोग और कलाओं में उनका बदलता स्वरूप	237
055 डॉ. अजय सायने	कथक नृत्य	239
056 Rosini Beemary	Spirituality and Arts	244
057 विधि आग्ने	शिक्षा में कला	249
Music		
058 Ithi Bhatt	Spirituality and Music	254
059 Dr. Sarika	Interrelationship of music and painting and their importance in society	258
060 Moutushi Debbarma	Music Education in India prospective and challenges	265
061 Manpreet Kaur	Impact of Motivation in music education	273
062 Purnendu Bains	Art as Therapy	277
063 Shri Kapil Chowdhury	The Changing Trends of Multi media: An emerging face of art and advertisement	281
064 Shri Harmeet Singh	Music education in Universities of India: an analytical Study	284
065 Sukhada Dandekar	Ras ke Bahare tore Nain : A performance Study of a Banarasa thumari	287
066 Shri Kushiwa Ganesh	From individualism to Non Dualism : A vision in Contemporary Thinking	295
067 Shri S. Parthasarathy	Art and Society - liaison	303
068 Shri Sumit Singh	The Impact of Multimedia in the Field of Arts	306
069 Ms. Shanti Mahesh	Art- Ultimate Ambrosia	308
070 Ms. Garima Khema	New Areas of research in Music	311
071 Ms. Madhavi Latha	New Areas of research in Music	313
072 Ms. S. Seethalakshmi	Impact of Online media in the field of Indian music- a general perspective	316
073 Shri Parag Choudhary	Music- an ultimate art for exomolary life and soul	320
074 Dr. Anurag Singh	Role of music in development of society- my View	323
075 Shri Isuru Dayantha Kondasinghe	From an Aesthetic Perspective in Contemporary Presentation of Khavai	327
076 Dr. Bharti Ben Rathod	Challenges And Hurdles in Sri Lankan Hindustani Classical Music Pedagogy	330
077 Ms. Tarjani Hirani	Systematic review of Indian Classical Art-Music as a Therapy of Certain Disease	336
078 Sarvjit Kaur	Performing arts are Leeds the human being towards spirituality	339
079 Bhumiika Trivedi	New Areas of Research in the field of Performing & Visual Arts	342
080 डॉ. राजेश केसकर	Spirituality and rabindra Sangeet	345
081 जसप्रीत सिंह	'देहभोज्योक्ति (प्रेक्षणीयता) एवं संगीत शिक्षा: समस्याएँ, संभावनाएँ एवं समाधान'	351
082 स्वर्णजीत कौर	आध्यात्मिक तथा संगीत का अंतः सम्बन्ध	353
083 शाइना अरॉल	प्रत्यक्षीय भक्ति संगीत परंपरा का साहित्यिक स्वरूप	358
084 डॉ. ज्योति शर्मा	आधुनिक समाज में संगीत कला की स्थिति	362
085 डॉ. अश्विनीकुमार सिंग	समाज में प्रचलित संगीत विद्याओं का वर्तमान स्वरूप	371
086 आशा गंगुली	आध्यात्म और संगीत	374
087 नटकिंदर कौर	सामाजिक समाज में संगीत की प्रासंगिकता	377
088 डॉ. शेषमा अष्टवने	संगीत एवं भावना का अंतर्गतसम्बन्ध	383
089 सती	सामाजिक एवं सांस्कृतिक मान्यताओं का परिवर्तित स्वरूप	385
090 गगनवीर कौर	संगीत के माध्यम से कला का रूप	387

कथक नृत्य में 'नवीन एवं समकालीन प्रयोग'

विषयवस्तु एवं आहार्य के परीप्रेक्ष्य में

सृजन अर्थात् नव निर्माण, कुछ नूतन निर्मित करना। अंग्रेजी शब्दकोश में 'सृजन' के लिए 'क्रिएटिव' (creative) शब्द का उल्लेख है। ब्रह्माण्ड में जो भी संरचना जन्म लेती है, जो भी रचना दृश्यमान होती है उसका आधार मनुष्य की सृजनात्मक प्रवृत्ति ही है। सृजनात्मक प्रवृत्ति में सौंदर्य का संमीश्रण होने पर वह नवसृजन नयन रम्य, नेत्रदिपक स्वरूप धारण करता है। अगर किसी छोटे बच्चे को हाथ में पेन्सिल एवं कोरा कागज पकड़ा दिया जाए तो वह बालक शांत नहीं बैठेगा। पेन्सिल से वह कागज पर आड़ी - तिरछी, लंब गोल, वक्र आदि रेखाएँ रेखांकित करेगा। उसे अगर समुद्र तट पर छोड़ दिया जाए, तो समुद्रतट की रेती से वह विभिन्न आकार की घरींदे सी प्रतिकृतियाँ बनाकर कुछ नया आकार देने का प्रयास करेगा। जीवन में सौंदर्यबोध को विकसित करना कला का परम उद्देश्य है।

डॉ. पुरु दाधीच के अनुसार - "कला चाहे उपयोगी हो या ललित वह वस्तुतः एक सृजन है, किसी कृति की संरचना है। सृजन की इस प्रक्रिया में कलाकार की चेतना के साथ उसके संस्कार, शिक्षा, अभ्यास, शास्त्रों का अध्ययन, लोक व्यवहार तथा परम्परा का निरीक्षण, निपुणता, क्षमता आदि अनेक तत्व गतिमान रहते हैं।" आचार्य अभिनवगुप्त ने इस प्रयोग शब्द की तीन प्रकार से व्युत्पत्ति बताई है-अ) 'प्रयुज्यते इति प्रयोगः' अर्थात् जिसका प्रयोग किया जाए, वे संरचनाएँ, प्रबंध, बंदिश प्रयोग है। ब) 'प्रयुज्यते निर्वर्त्यतेऽनेनेति प्रयोगः' अर्थात् जिसके अनुसार प्रयोग किया जाए वह विधि, शास्त्र या परंपरा प्रयोग है। क) 'प्रयुज्यते प्रयोज्यते' अर्थात् जो प्रयुक्त हुआ, वह अभिनय - व्यापार ही प्रयोग है। विद्वानों के अनुसार नित-नव-सृजन के निरंतर क्रम के लिए रचना, विधि एवं व्यवहार का होना अनिवार्य है। श्रेष्ठ कलाकृति के सृजन में कलाकार की निजी प्रतिभा, नव-नवोन्मेषशालिनीता का होना अनिवार्य है। 'प्रयोगप्रधान हि खलु नाट्यशास्त्रम्' अर्थात् नाट्यकला, नृत्यकला में प्रयोजनप्रधानता अत्यावश्यक तत्व सम्मिलित है।

विद्वानों के अनुसार कथक नृत्य के इतिहास को अर्थात् 'प्राचीन काल' मंदिरकाल से लेकर 'मध्यकाल' (दरबार काल -हिंदू तथा मुस्लिम शासकों के दरबार) तथा आधुनिक काल (अंग्रेज शासनकाल तथा भारत स्वतंत्रता प्राप्ति के पश्चात् काल) को तीन प्रमुख खंडों में विभाजीत किया जाता है। मध्यकाल से लेकर स्वतंत्रता प्राप्ति (1947) तक कथक नृत्य के प्रदर्शनों में हिंदू दरबारकालीन तथा मुगल दरबारकालीन वेशभूषा का ही उपयोग दृष्टिगोचर होता है। अब प्रश्न यह उठता है की शास्त्रीयता के दायरे में बंधे होने के बाद भी कथक में नवीन प्रयोग कब से प्रारंभ हुये तथा किसने किये? अगर हम समयवक्र के थोड़ा पीछे घूमाकर देखेंगे तो पायेंगे की 'समकालीनता' की तथा 'नवीन प्रयोगों' की संकल्पना भारत में लानेवाले प्रथम विद्वान पं. उदयशंकर जी का ही योगदान रहा है। पं. उदयशंकर जी की नवनवोन्मेषशाली प्रतिभा से समस्त विश्व प्रभावित हो रहा था ऐसे में भारतीय नृत्य कलाओं पर उसका प्रभाव पड़ना लाजमी ही था। फिर भी तत्कालीन शास्त्रीय कलाओं के परंपरा से जकड़े हुए कट्टरपंथी गुरुओं कलाकारों द्वारा कम पढ़ाई-लिखाई-शिक्षा के अभाव के कारण नवीन प्रयोगों का विचार कभी आया ना होगा यह कहा जा सकता है। 1947 में भारत स्वतंत्रता प्राप्ति के पश्चात् सरकार द्वारा संस्कृति मंत्रालय स्थापित किये गये। तथा भारतीय नृत्य कलाकार अपने दल के साथ विदेश दौरे पर जाने लगे, कलायें कलाओं से प्रभावित होने लगी। 1949 में डॉ. बाबासाहेब भीमराव आंबेडकर द्वारा रचित भारतीय संविधान (Indian Constitution) के अनुसार अभिव्यक्ति स्वातंत्र्य तथा स्त्रियों को पुरुषों के समान सशक्त अधिकार प्राप्त हुये फलस्वरूप समाज के हर तबके से विशेषकर उच्चभू परिवारों में फिर से अनिज्ञात संगीत नृत्य कला के प्रति रुचि बढ़ने लगी। किसी समय काल में मिर्फ पुरुषों द्वारा किये जाने वाले कथक की नृत्य शिक्षा ग्रहण करने तथा नृत्य प्रदर्शनों में महिलाओं का भागद्वारा उल्लेखनायक रूप से बढ़ा। समाज में एक ऐसा वर्ग जो उच्चवर्ध्यादिभूषणों था, वह इस नृत्य कलाओं में दिलचस्पी लेने लगा। दूसरी ओर विदेशी सैलानियों, पर्यटकों के बढ़ते हुये आगमन ने उनकी रुचि के अनुसार, सोच के अनुसार शासन द्वारा विविध पर्यटन स्थलों जैसे खजुराहो, चिदंबरम, कोणार्क आदि जगह पर नृत्य, समारोहों का आयोजन होने लगा तथा उनमें एकल, युगल के साथ ही सामूहिक नृत्यसंरचनाओं, सृजनात्मक संरचनाओं (Creative choreography) आधुनिक नृत्यों तथा भारतीय समकालीन नृत्य विधा की नृत्यसंरचनाएँ प्रदर्शित होने लगी। इस प्रकार की सृजनात्मक नृत्यशैलियों की प्रदर्शन आवश्यकता के कारण भी नवीन प्रयोगों के बारे कलाकारों ने सोचना प्रारंभ किया होगा यह कहना अतिशयोक्ति ना होगी। इसी प्रकार कथक नृत्य में 'नवीन प्रयोग' (New experiment) यह एक बृहद शोध विषय हो सकता है। कथक नृत्य में नवीन प्रयोग कौनसे वर्षों में तथा किसके द्वारा प्रारंभ हुये यह ठोस प्रमाणों, तथ्यों के अभाव में कहना मुश्कील है। कथक विद्वानों के अनुसार गुरु पंडिता स्व.दमर्यती जोशी जी जिन्होंने स. 40 पहनकर कथक प्रदर्शन करना प्रारंभ किया था यह कहा जाता है। इसके अलावा कथक नृत्य को एकल-युगल के बंधे हुये स्वरूप से हटाकर सामूहिक रूप में नृत्यसंरचनाएँ (Choreography) सृजन करने की परंपरा विदुषी कुमुदेवी साहिब्या ने की यह कथक जगत में सर्वश्रुत है। कथक ने समकालीन प्रयोगों का प्रारंभ का श्रेय विदुषी कुमुदेवी साहिब्या (अहमदाबाद) को जाता है। कथक क्षेत्र में विशेषकर समकालीन प्रयोगों के परीप्रेक्ष्य में

ISBN : 978-81-939778-0-4

**Seminar Proceeding:
International Seminar on
"Relevance of Performing and
Visual Arts in Contemporary Society": A Perspective**

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

No part of this Book / DVD may be reproduced, stored in retrieval system or transmitted in any of the form by any means, electronic, recording, mechanical, photocopying or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

Copyright Reserved by the Authors

Publication, Distribution and Promotion rights reserved by the Publisher.

DISCLAIMER

The Author/s of various papers included in this Seminar Proceeding has/have assured for its Uniqueness and Truthfulness of their Research work/Technical Paper. If any Plagiarism is found, Authors shall be responsible for their presentation and publication. Department of Dance, Faculty of Performing Arts and its Members are not at all responsible in this regard.

Edition : Jan. 2019

Published by :

Department of Dance

Faculty of Performing Arts,

The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda,

Opp. Sursagar Lake, Vadodara 390001.

Gujarat, India.

Email : seminardancefpa@gmail.com

Edited by :

DR. JAGDISH GANGANI

DR. SMRUTI VAGHELA

DR. AMI PANDYA

Design & Printed by :

INOVATIOQ

Vadodara 390001.

Gujarat, India

Email : inovatioq2017@gmail.com

W : +91 98245 45523

ART & REVIEW

A Collection of Peer Reviewed Research Articles

Collection of Research Articles presented at One Day National level seminar organised by Banglar Puratattva Gabeshana Kendra, Kolkata on 2nd June 2019

Vol - I, June 2019

ISBN : 978-81-939021-3-4

© Banglar Puratattva Gabeshana Kendra, Kolkata

প্রথম প্রকাশ

কলকাতা, ২রা জুন, ২০১৯ (১৮ই জ্যৈষ্ঠ, ১৪২৬)

প্রকাশক



বাংলার পুরাতত্ত্ব প্রকাশনা

১১৭, খান মহম্মদ রোড, দক্ষিণ বেহালা, কলকাতা - ৭০০০৬১

যোগাযোগ : ৯৮০৪৮৫৩৩৪৫

বর্গসংস্থাপন

পানীন্দ্র সাধুখাঁ

মো : ৭৯৮০১৫৫৭৫০ / ৯৪৩৩৬০৭০১৩

মুদ্রণ

নিতাই সরদার

পূর্বখাড়া, বনগ্রাম, উত্তর ২৪ পরগণা

The Origin of Khayal Gayan Shaili and the Propagating of the Agra Gharana's Gayan Style through Ustad Sharafat Hussain Khan: An Analytical Study

Alok Acharjee*

Introduction

Traversing through the history of melody reveals that stylistic lineage has several forms in Indian music. Khayal is the most important and beautiful form of Indian Classical Music. It is an Arabic word meaning "imagination". There are many controversies about the origin of Khayal. Some of the historians are of the opinion that in general, one may notice promotion of 'Jati Gaan' replacing 'Sam Gaan' during ancient time of Bharat and later followed by propagation of 'Gram', 'Raga' in place of 'Jati Gaan'. Speaking alternatively, Khayal music emerged as Raga Sangeet after Drupad, Dhamar, which gained prominence instead of 'Prabandha' style. Although difference of opinions relating to style of Khayal music among people is noticeable, it is clear that Khayal style of music emerged after Dhrupad, Dhamar.¹ Several eminent sages of musical field expressed their opinions in this regard – like

1. According to some of learned sages and saints, Khayal developed from Kaibad Prabandha and also several 'Banis' of Dhrupad.
2. Several others also opined that music emerged from several 'Geeti' just as 'Dhrupad' came from 'Choksha Geeti', 'Dhamar' from 'Bhinna Geeti', 'Khayal' came up from 'Sadharan Geeti', 'Thumri' developed from 'Gouri Geeti'.
3. Dr Subhadra Chowdhury opined, Dhrupad Dhamar developed in place of 'Prabandha' through an amalgamation of 'Gandharba' and 'Gaan' like Swar, Taal, Pada.
4. Some of the experts also opined that Khayal style of music was introduced in 15th Century by Nawab of Jounpur Hussain Shahsharqi.
5. Many others also opined, 'Sadaranga' presented his own creation through Dhrupad along with several Bandish of Khayal.²

The Emergence of Gharana System

With gradual transition and development of different style of singing, instances of particular style gaining prominence or losing eminence are also observed. It may be mentioned that stylistic lineage (Gharana) was introduced much before Khayal style of singing had come to existence. Broadly speaking experts opined that due to influences of Muslim invaders or Muslim rulers, Indian classical music was divided into two parts – North and South Indian. Later these divisions became known as North Indian Music and South Indian Music. Generally, 'Gharana' refers to North Indian style while the same is expressed as 'Sampraday' in South Indian style of music.

In Indian Classical music, Gharana – generally meaning a family of musicians or a musical lineage – has immense importance and contributions. Based on North Indian Gayan Shaili, several Gharanas – like Kirana Gharana, Patiwala Gharana, Rampur Gharana, Bhendi Bazar Gharana, Mebati Gharana earned reputations etc.³

It is said that during Muslim aggression and after establishment of Muslim rule, several reputed artists were forced to take refuge in Royal Darbars or places of worship to save their families and ensure decent livelihood. Influences of Muslim invasion and rule are obvious in artists' style of presentation of music.

**Ph.D Scholar, Department of Music, Tripura University*

During medieval period, eminent artists created several Gharanas according to names of places they lived in – like Gwalior, Agra, Jaypur Gharana etc. Mainly a name of a place signified the particular Gharana. Later, these Gharanas evolved into different Khayal Gayan Shailis.

Every Gharana is distinguishable by its specific style and feature. Gharana imprints indelible marks on the presentation style of the performer or artist. Under the guidance of gurus, every disciple undergoes rigorous training and masters the intricate style of particular Gharana and presents mesmerizing performance on stage. In the development of Khayal Gayan Shaili, performers of every Gharana contributed immensely. Notably, every performer concentrates and focus on the gayaki of the Gharana he is representing. Based on the style of presentation, audience can easily pick up the Gharana that the performer belongs to.

In one sense, elegance of Khayal Gayan Shaili emerged in place of Dhrupad-Dhamar style mainly owing to propagation of Gharanas. While music presents intelligent and aesthetic blending of Swar and Laya – some performers stress on Swar and some other on Laya. However, in Gharana style – emphasis is on both the Swar and Laya. Agra Gharana always emphasis on Laykari of Bol Bant, various Tans and maintaining purity of Raga.⁴

Agra Gharana- The Agra Gharana is considered to be the oldest among the above. This Gharana emerged from the Nuhari bani of Dhrupad in the 13th century. Nayak Gopal a Brahmin scholar and musician of Devgiri (known as Daulatabad) is the earliest known musician of this tradition. The origin and historical perspective of this Gharana in 13th century during the time of Alluddin khilji. The real founder of the present style of Agra Gharana is supposed to be Ghaghe Khuda Baksh, who was born in AD 1790. Hussain Gavaiyye was his real name. He was named Ghaghe because of his hoarse voice. This voice was not suited for Music. Though he inherited a rich tradition of Music, he was neglected for musical training. His father Kayyum Khan was known as Shyam Rang and was contemporary of Mohammed Shah Rangeele. He decided to go to Gwalior to take training from Natthan Pir Baksh who was the real founder of Gwalior. Later Nathan Khan agreed to teach him unhesitatingly. Besides Ghaghe also trained himself with full devotion. All the defects in his voice were removed within two years. After few years Ghaghe also absorbed Gwalior gayaki. After coming back to Agra, Ghaghe Khudabax impressed listeners with his flawless and very sonorous voice. His fame soon spread through the city and he received frequent invitation to give concerts. He had three brothers Jango Khan, Sassoo Khan, Ghulab Khan. Ghaghe taught Jango's son Sher Khan the grand Father of Vilayet Hussain Khan. In turn, Sher Khan taught Gaghe's son Ghulam Abbas Khan, the grandfather of Ustad Faiyaz Khan. Again in turn Ghulam Abbas Khan taught Sheer Khan's son Nathan Khan. This way there was a cross teaching which reflects homogeneity in the Gharana trait. Apart from this during the time of Allaudin Khilji Agra Gharana started its journey through the disciple of Gopal Nayak like Alakh Das, Moulak das, Khalak Das, Lahanga Das. Alakh Das who was an admirer of Nayak Gopal and Haji Sujan Khan was a disciple also descendant of Alakh Das.⁵

Main feature analysis of Agra Gayki

Agra Gharana is one of those Gharanas that contributed immensely in the development of Khayal Gayan Shailis. The traditional singing style of Agra Gharana is a unification of Dhrupad-Dhamar and Swar-Laya. Uses of different Layakari are observed in Khayal Gayan Shaili. Usually, performers of this Gharana played Dhrupad based on Nuhari Bani. While a disciple is being trained, Guru teaches Dhrupad in first phase of training and disciple would receive training on Khayal on the second stage. It may be noted, during the whole training period, teachings on

Dhrupad Gayan Shaili were continued together with Khayal. One of the striking features of Agra Gharana is Dhrupad based gayaki.

Another feature is Swars are sung open and bare and in Bold Awaz. The uniqueness of this Gharana is in its singing with Swar Lagab and Nom-Tom. During early period, Dhrupad Gayan Shaili used Nom-Tom. However, in Agra Gharana, performers, like Dhrupad, used Nom-Tom instead of Aakar in Khayal Gayan Shaili. Agra Gharana stressed on Cheese or Bandish and Bandishes were composed in such a way that phrases of the whole Raga were present in the Bandish.⁶

Performers would aesthetically play with words of first sentence of a Bandish by blending Laya and Lyrics. For example, "Mein to kar aayee piya sangh rang ralla" – in this song, performers would utter Rang, Ras, Piya etc repeatedly in alluring and graceful style. Performers make the song gorgeous by blending different melodious style.

'Behlab' is another feature of Agra Gharana which is observed in Ustad Faiyaz Khan's presentation. Listening to the recordings of Ustad Faiyaz Khan reveals beauty of Behlab – it feels like cosmic dances of seven colours of rainbow. Equal emphasis on phrases to maintain purity and in presenting Raag with respect is a prominent feature of Agra Gharana. Through phrases, equal stress is given on Nyas swar along with Badi, Sambadi – also, emphasis on sensitive notes of several Raagas. In Khayal Gayan Shaili, Eaktal, Trital, Jhumra, Jhaptal, Rupak – these Tals are used mostly. Taan plays a distinguishable role in this Gharana. In Gayaki or style of singing, uses of ekgun, digun and chaugun taan is very often observed. Maintaining the original sanctity of Raag, performers use different types of Taans – elaborate Paalla Taan with Gamak, Jabre ki Taan, Sapat Taan, Lar Guthab, Taan imbued with Pench. Ustad Faiyaz Khan Saheb and also Ustad Vilayat Hussain Khan Saheb, among others, played pivotal role in glorifying Agra Gharana. Following the footsteps of these two eminent exponents, generation wise the legacy was carried forward with its originalities by many other great singers like Ustad Sharafat Hussain Khan Saheb. His contributions and roles in introducing Agra Gharana at International arena will always be remembered with respect.⁷

Birth of Ustad Sharafat Hussain Khan and his family background

Sharafat Hussain Khan was born on 1st July 1930 at a small city in Uttar Pradesh. His father's name was Liaquat Hussain Khan Court singer of Jaypur realm and mother was Alla Rakhi Bagum. Sharafat Hussain Khan had musical talent by birth. He was also brought up in a music environment. His family's deep relation with Ustad Faiyaz Khan Saheb and his maternal relation with Ustad Mehboob Khan whose pen name was Daras piya and also Ustad Enayet Hussain Kan contributed to his growth as a Khayal singer. Later, Faiyaz Khan sought permission of Alla Rakhi Begum for taking Sharafat Hussain to Baroda and train the young talent. Sharafat Hussain had the luck of being trained at the age of eight only by legendary Ustad Faiyaz Khan.

Musical Training and Talim

Sharafat Hussain Khan received training in Agra Gharana and also acquired the unique style of Ustad Faiyaz Khan – Rangilee Style. Sharafat Hussain's music was greatly influenced by Rangilee style and gradually, he came to represent a confluence of Agra and Rangilee gayakis. Following tradition of Agra Gharana, he started incessant Riyaz under guidance of his mentor. In carrying forward the illustrious lineages of Agra Gharana maintaining its purity, Sharafat Hussain Khan sahib dedicated his whole life and focused on Khas, Cheez etc as well as mastering the Raga keeping its clarity and purity. As a result of tireless riyaz blended with dedication, he gradually gained a powerful insight to music and a powerful voice as well.

Style of singing of Ustad Sharafat Hussain Khan:-

Sharafat Hussain Khan had a very powerful voice from very early childhood. He was perfectionist of different characteristics of Gamak, Jowari ki Tan, Sine ke Tan, Sapat Tana to rules of Raga. He got accolade at a very young age. He always tried to perform clear and pure Raga Ragini and he had intensive knowledge of bol bant, Bol Banao playing lay with bol etc. The main characteristics of Agra Gharana was Dhrupad ang gayaki and uses of Vowels and Nom Tom Alapchari. He was always serious to Rag Ragini.⁸

A deep look at his Gayan Shaili reveals his keenness on Slow Cheyendar Bhab and masterly Badath with Phrases of a Raga. He was very strict in maintaining beauty of Raga and his eagerness on Aesthetic Sense of Raga mesmerized audience.

Several Bandishes, composed by Sharafat Hussain, express art of highlighting aesthetic sense with melodious delicacy. He had composed many of the composition under the penname "Prem Rang". Few of them are follows:

Raga Bhairav Based on Trital

Gouri tumre nain kajrare /Kajar bina kare mata bare

Premrang ki manahara lino/ Tana mana dhana saba tum par bare

Raga Chandrakouns. Based on Trital

Mori pakada baiya na chero/ Aise nipata nidara tum kanha

Hamse karata ho thithori Premranga/Sakhiyan Sanganayan Bahana.⁹

Apart from Khayal Gayan Shaili, Sharafat Hussain was equally proficient in semi classical music like Thumri and Dadra. He enthralled the audience with songs based on Raga Bhairabi and Pilu. He took Shringar Rasa of Thumri to a new height with creative and intelligent uses of Thumri Bol. His hypnotic style of presentations kept audience spell bound. Later, his son Shaukat Hussain Khan and his disciple Purnima Sen are among those performers who mastered his style of Gayan Shaili and carried forward the legacy of Sharafat Hussain Khan.

Conclusion

It is obvious that Ustad Sharafat Hussain Khan played a crucial role in creation of Gayan Shailis of this Gharana and popularizing it. He also worked hard to prepare next generation of singers to carry forward his legacy. Salient features of his training aptly demonstrate his efforts in keeping the legacy gorgeous and popular – he used to train his disciples to acquire deep knowledge and master the intricate style of the Gharana. Later, disciples were trained to enhance beauty of a particular Raga in an alluring melodious style. Sharafat Hussain dedicated his life to enhance and popularize the Gayan Shailis of this Gharana. The enchanting voice finally fell silent as he died in 1985 casting a pall of gloom over the Indian classical music arena.

Endnote :

¹ Khat, Jayanta, Sangeet Sovan, p.89

² Bhat, Ahmed Muzafar, Origin and evolution of Indian Classical Music, p.9

³ Gosh, Tapashi, Pran Priya Ustad Vilayet Hussain Khan His life contribution to the World Music, p.5

⁴ Haldankar, Bamanrao Srikrishna, Aesthetic of Agra Gharana and Jaipur Tradition, p.7

⁵ Mitra, Jatyati, Ustad Vilayet Hussain Khan Bektityo Ebong Kritityo, p.2

⁶ Biswarup, Bina, Agra Gharana. Khairagarh, p.47

⁷ Guho, Subhra, About Ustad Sharafat Hussain Khan, Interview, 2017

⁸ Khan, Hussain Saukat, About Sharafat Hussain Khan, Interview, 2017

⁹ Khan, Waseem Ahmed, About Agra Gharana, Interview, 2017.

BANGLA LUK BANGLAKRITI : RUPE O RUPANTARI

Edited by : Dr. Basanti Majumdar & Dr. Md Inaj Ali

সম্পাদক : বাসন্তী মজুমদার

প্রকাশক : লোক আরতী পাবলিকেশন

গ্রীন পার্ক, ঢালুয়া, কলকাতা - ৭০০১৫২

ফোন : ৯০৪৬৪৭৪৮-৬৬

প্রচ্ছদ : সন্ধ্যা মজুমদার, গ্রীন পার্ক, ঢালুয়া, কলকাতা - ৭০০১৫২,

ফোন : ৯০৪৬৪৭৪৮-৬৬

প্রথম প্রকাশ : ৩০শে নভেম্বর, ২০১৯

ISBN : 978-81-940682-3-5

প্রকাশক কর্তৃক সর্বস্বত্ব সংরক্ষিত। প্রকাশকের লিখিত অনুমতি ছাড়া এই বইয়ের কোন অংশেরই
কপি-প্রতিলিপি পুনরুৎপাদন বা প্রতিলিপি করা যাবে না, কোনও মাস্টিক উপায়ে বা মাধ্যমে প্রতিলিপি করা
যাবে না বা কোনও ডিস্ক, টেপ, পারফোরেটেড মিডিয়া বা কোনও অন্য সংরক্ষণের মাস্টিক পদ্ধতিতে
পুনরুৎপাদন করা যাবে না। এই শর্ত লঙ্ঘিত হলে উপযুক্ত আইনি ব্যবস্থা গ্রহণ করা যাবে।

পরিবেশক

দে'জ পাবলিশিং, ধ্যানবিন্দু

কলেজ স্ট্রিট, কলকাতা ৭০০ ০৭৩

লেজার সেটিং : সমুদ্র সান্যাল, ৭৯০৮৪৫৩৭০৪

বাদকুয়া, নদীয়া

মুদ্রক : এস এস প্রিন্ট

৮, নরসিংহ লেন, কলকাতা - ৯

বিনিময় : ৬০০ টাকা মাত্র

উত্তাদ শরাফৎ হুসেন খান সাহেবের শাস্ত্রীয় লবু সঙ্গীতে লোক সঙ্গীতের প্রভাব : এক বিবেচনাত্মক অধ্যায়

Key Word - রাঢ় বাংলা, কাজরী, চৈতী, টুসু, ভাদু, ঠুমরী, দানরা

আমরা যদি বিভিন্ন প্রামাণিক পুস্তক অধ্যয়ন করি তাহলে দেখতে পাই, সঙ্গীত রত্নাকরের প্রবন্ধ অধ্যায়ে শারঙ্গদেব গান্ধার্ব গানের যে পরিচয় দিয়েছেন তাতে গান্ধার্ব গানের দুটি শ্রেণীর কথা উল্লেখ করেছেন একটি হল মার্গ, অন্যটি দেশীয় সঙ্গীত। গান্ধার্ব গানের সুত্র থেকে বলা যায় অনাদি কাল ধরে গুরু শিষ্য পরম্পরায় গান্ধার্বরা সঙ্গীত অনুশীলন বা প্রচার করে গেছেন এবং যা নিয়ত বা গ্রহ অংশাদি দশ লক্ষণ যুক্ত ও কল্যাণকর তাকেই গান্ধার্ব বলে। আবার বিভিন্ন বাগ্যেয়কাররা গ্রহ-অংশাদি দশ লক্ষণ যুক্ত করে যে দেশীয় ও জাতীয় সুর বা রাগ গুলিকে অভিজাত শ্রেণীভুক্ত করে নিয়েছিলেন তাদের দেশীয় সঙ্গীত বলে। অন্যান্যদের মতে দেশীয় সঙ্গীত বলতে গ্রাম্য বা লোকসঙ্গীত নয় তা শাস্ত্রীয় গানেরই অঙ্গীভূত। সাধারণত দেশীয় সঙ্গীত বলতে শাস্ত্রীয় সঙ্গীতকে ভিত্তি করে বিভিন্ন রাজ্যে গড়ে ওঠা সঙ্গীতকেই বোঝায়। লোকসঙ্গীতের সংজ্ঞা নিয়ে বা এর আভিধানিক অর্থ অনুযায়ী যদি কথা বলি তাহলে বলা যায়, যেসব গান মুখে মুখে বংশপরম্পরায় জন সাধারণের কণ্ঠে গীত হয়ে আসছে যুগ যুগ ধরে বা যেসব গান। মানুষের জীবনকে আশ্রয় করে রচিত হয়ে আসছে যার বৈশিষ্ট্যের মধ্যে পড়ে সহজ সরল কথা, এর সুর বেশী বেশী অলঙ্কারে মণ্ডিত নয়। বেশীরভাগ আঞ্চলিক ভাষা ও সুরের স্পষ্ট ছাপ। এই গানের বাগ্যেয়কারের ভাষায় প্রকৃতির উপমা ও দৈনন্দিন বাস্তব জীবনের ব্যবহৃত জিনিষের উল্লেখ বা গ্রামীণ জীবনের প্রতিচ্ছবি। বিশেষ বিশেষ অঞ্চলের গানের বিশেষ বিশেষ গায়কীর বৈশিষ্ট্য। লোকসঙ্গীতের মুখে মুখে গাওয়ার ফলে এর কোনও ইতিহাস লিপিবদ্ধ হয়নি। তবে ভারতীয় সঙ্গীতের উৎস লোকসঙ্গীত হওয়ায় লোকসঙ্গীতের ইতিহাস ভারতীয় ইতিহাসের সঙ্গে জড়িত হয়ে রয়েছে। এইসব গীত খুব সহজ সরল ভাষায় হওয়াতে মানুষের হৃদয়ে খুব সহজেই স্থান পেয়ে যেত। গ্রাম বাংলার মাটির গন্ধ, প্রকৃতির যে সুর খুব সহজেই মানুষকে আকর্ষণ করত। মানুষের জীবনের ভাবনা চেতনা বা অবচেতনার রূপ গীতবদ্ধ হয়ে যখন এর অভিব্যক্ত হত তখনই একে লোকগীত বলা হত। লোকগীত কোনও ব্যক্তির উপর ভিত্তি করে রচিত হয়নি। বিভিন্ন অঞ্চলের শ্রমজীবী মানুষের জীবিকার উপর নির্ভর করেও বিভিন্ন গান রচিত হয়েছিল। তাছাড়া বিভিন্ন আদিবাসীদের গান বিভিন্ন রাঢ় বাংলার গান, আদিবাসীদের মধ্যে যেমন সাওতাল, মুন্ডা, বিভিন্ন কর্মসঙ্গীত, প্রেমের

Alok Acharyee
Ph.D., Department of Music Tripura
University

উত্তাদ শরাফত হুসেন খান সাহেবের শাস্ত্রীয় লঘু সঙ্গীতে লোকসঙ্গীতের প্রভাব : এক বিশ্লেষণাত্মক অধ্যয়ন

গোপন্যমে বরাবরই শাস্ত্রীয় গায়নশৈলীর পাশাপাশি বিভিন্ন লোকসঙ্গীতের লোকধুনকে এমন ভাবে ব্যবহার করতেন যা অতি সহজেই শ্রোতামণ্ডলীর নিকট প্রাপ্য হয়ে উঠত। যা অতি সহজ সরল ভাবে পরিবেশনার কালে মানুষের মনকে আকর্ষণ বিস্তারিত করছে। শাস্ত্রীয় সঙ্গীতে লোকসঙ্গীতের প্রভাব এনিয়ে গবেষণা বিভিন্ন শিল্পীর করে গেছেন শাস্ত্রীয় গায়নশৈলীর সাথে বিভিন্ন ধরনের বা লোক আঙ্গিকের ধুন বা লোকসঙ্গীতের লঘু লঘু সঙ্গীতের মাধ্যমে জনসাধারণের সামনে তুলে ধরার যে প্রয়াস উত্তাদ শরাফত হুসেন খান সাহেব যে চেষ্টা করে গেছেন তা সত্যিই অবুলনীয়।

৩৪৭

উপরোক্ত আলোচনার পরিপ্রেক্ষিতে এটা বলা যায়, আগ্রা ঘরানার গায়নশৈলীর রসভাব ও সৌন্দর্যতা অবলম্বনে উত্তাদ শরাফত হুসেন খান সাহেবের অবদান সত্যিই প্রশংসার দাবি রাখে। আগ্রা ঘরানায় যেসব কলাকার জন্ম গ্রহন করেছেন উত্তাদ কৈয়াজ খান সাহেবের পরে যার নাম আসে তিনি হলেন উত্তাদ শরাফত হুসেন খান সাহেব। ঘরানার প্রত্যেকে বিকশিত করার পেছনে ওনার যথেষ্ট অবদান রয়েছে এবং বিভিন্ন গায়নশৈলীর মধ্যে বিভিন্ন প্রকারের রস। ব্যবহারের উপর জোড় তথা বিভিন্ন রসবের দ্বারা এবং রাগকে শুদ্ধভাবে পরিচালিত করা ও শাস্ত্রীয় লঘু সঙ্গীতের মধ্যে লোকসঙ্গীতের প্রভাব বিস্তার করা এনিয়ে বরাবরই তিনি কাজ করে গেছেন। এবং আগ্রা ঘরানার ইতিহাসের পৃষ্ঠায় ওনার নাম স্বর্ণাক্ষরে অঙ্কিত করে গেছেন।

তথ্যসূত্র

- ১) মে, অমিত, লোকসঙ্গীত অথবা, কোলকাতা ও সর্বভারতীয় সঙ্গীত ও সংস্কৃতি পরিষদ, ২০০৭।
- ২) রায়, বুদ্ধদেব, লোক সঙ্গীতিকা, কোলকাতা : ফার্মা কে এল এম প্রাইভেট লিমিটেড, ১৯৮৭।
- ৩) গোখরাই, প্রভাতকুমার, কোলকাতা : আদি নাথ ব্রাদার্স, ২০০৫।
- ৪) Khan, hussain saukat, about Sharafat hussain khan - interview - 2017.
- ৫) Khan, Ahmed Waseem, about Sharafat hussain khan - interview - 2017.

ART & REVIEW

A Collection of Peer Reviewed Research Articles

Collection of Research Articles presented at One Day National level seminar organised by Banglar Puratattva Gabeshana Kendra, Kolkata on 2nd June 2019

Vol - I, June 2019

ISBN : 978-81-939021-3-4

© Banglar Puratattva Gabeshana Kendra, Kolkata

প্রথম প্রকাশ

কলকাতা, ২রা জুন, ২০১৯ (১৮ই জ্যৈষ্ঠ, ১৪২৬)

প্রকাশক



বাংলার পুরাতত্ত্ব প্রকাশনা

১১৭, খান মহম্মদ রোড, দক্ষিণ বেহালা, কলকাতা - ৭০০০৬১

যোগাযোগ : ৯৮০৪৮৫৩৩৪৫

বর্গসংস্থাপন

পানীন্দ্র সাধুখাঁ

মো : ৭৯৮০১৫৫৭৫০ / ৯৪৩৩৬০৭০১৩

মুদ্রণ

নিতাই সরদার

পূর্বপাড়া, বনগ্রাম, উত্তর ২৪ পরগণা

মূল্য

২৫০/-টাকা মাত্র

The Historical Perspective of the Evolution of Violin with special references to Pt. V. G. Jog in Popularizing

Anirban Biswas*

Introduction :

Natyashastra is the most ancient treatise on Indian Music which was written by saint Bharat. Though it deals with drama as the name suggests, Bharat has devoted six(6) chapters from Chapter 28 to chapter 33 for music

Classification of Instruments:-

Music can be divided into 2 section :-

- i. Vocal
- ii. Instrumental

And this division prevalent even in the most ancient time in all the most ancient time in all the civilized countries of the world. Thus from very ancient time Indian musical instruments also had been classified under 4 categories based on sound productions.

- i. Tat (Chordophones)
- ii. Avanadhya (Membraphonic)
- iii. Ghana (Idiophones)
- iv. Sushir (Aerophones)

i) Tat vadhya is a category of instruments in which sound is produced by vibration of strings. . these vibration of strings caused by plucking or by bowing on strings. The origin of tat vadhya are difficult to trace. One common assumption is that earliest string instrument was the hunters bow. E.g- Veena, Sitar, sarod sarangi, violin, ravanhatya etc

ii) The word Avanadhya mean to be covered so all instrument that have one or two faces covered with hide drum in general are avanadhya. The oldest form was, most probably derived from the stamped pit. E.g- tabla, mridangi, dafli, pakhawaj etc

iii) Ghana means cymbals. Generally this vadhya do not require and special kind of tuning and can be played as they made. Here metal are being used for producing sound. E.g- Manjari, Kartal, Jal Tarang ,Ghatam etc

iv) Sushir literally means hollow. These are instruments which use air either directly or indirectly to produce sound. E.g- Flute, Shehnai, Nadeswaram etc

But in 17th century a great author Pt. Ahobala had introduced one more category in addition to above 4 categories. He made 5th category by mixing Tat and Avanadhya and relavant category was named as "Tatanadhya". According to him there were some instruments which comprise strings and skin in some instruments therefore he introduced "Tatanadhya" category e.g- Rabab, Karchakra

Of the musical instrument from the west, two are the most noteworthy the Violin and the Harmonium.

Tat Vadhya(Chordophones) the strings instruments may be plucked, bowed, use of fingers or use of plectrum with the help of those substances string instruments can be played. String instrument can be classified into two groups :—

- a) plucked
- b) bowed

Bowed Instruments further classified into two groups Fretted bowed and Non Fretted bowed instruments

*Research Scholar, Department of Music, Tripura University

Fretted - Esraj, guitar, mandolin
Non Fretted- Violin,

Evolution of Violin :—

Violin is one of the most versatile members of the family of string instruments. Violin used as a supportive instrument with vocal, dance. The musical instrument Violin which is now can be seen was first appeared in Italy during first half of 16th century. Instrument like Fiddle and Rebec have important role for the evolution of violin. The musical instrument called Veena is said to be first mentioned in the Veda. In ancient literature, veena normally referred to stringed instrument¹. Mattkokila is the main Veena of Bharat with 21 strings

The source of violin can be traced from ancient Veena known as Pinaki Veena which is again a transformed version of ravanayatra of the age of Ramayana.² Pinaki Veena is a kind of Dhanurveena which was practiced both by fingers strokes and by bow. This kind of playing resembles a great extent to the mode of playing the instrument which we call Violin in present day³. Many scholar believe that in all probably India is the source of all bowed instruments which are so popular in west. There are sculpture depicting instruments that bear a remarkable similarity to the violin in the Mallikarjun temple(Vijayawada, tenth century) and the Nataraja temple(Chidambaram, twelfth century)⁴. An ancient string instrument known as Ravanayatra was played with bow. In India states like Rajasthan and Gujrat this instrument is also popular. The Sangeet Makaranda of Narada (7th Cent.) mentions an instrument Ravani which accordingly to some might have been a bowed instrument, though different from the Ravanahasta Veena⁵. According to some scholar the first bowed musical instrument was Ravanastra. It is believed that Ravana the king of Lanka was the inventor The Ravanayatra type of musical instrument has different name in various parts of Indian. In Gujrat it is known as naroli, gujar, sarangi in Maharashtra it is Koka, in Andhra Pradesh it is tenkaiya bura, in Manipur it is Pena, and in Nagaland Lahbena. In Tamil Nadu a bow shape instrument Villadi vadyan can be found which strongly resembles ravanahasta. It has its root in the word Villu meaning a bow. A one string folk instrument name Sarinda is practiced in Madhya Pradesh.

The musicologist preferred to accept the year 1535 as the approximate date of its appearance. Such instruments were popularized in Europe in the name of fiddle. The old aged bow shaped instruments evolved from Dhanurayatra. Most of historians of music and Indian musicologists have the same opinion that in the oldest and is the source of all kinds of Veena. In India Violin was first time used in Karnatak music, Tanjore and Travancore states were leading in promoting music activities. They adopted the Violin and did experiments to play Indian music. The credit for introducing this western instrument into South Indian classical music goes to Bauswamy Dikshitar(1786-1858)⁶. In North it is fairly well known and used being termed bela or behala. It seems that the terms bela and behala are the distorted terms of Violo and Violin. In India there are number of Violinists like T. N. Krishnana, M.S. Gopal Krishnam, Prof. Pt. V.G.Jog, Lalgudi Jayaraman, Dr. L Subhramaniam, etc. Pt. V. G.Jog is the pioneer of introducing Western Violin into Hindustani Classical music as a solo instrument.

About Pt. V. G. JOG The Violin Maestro:-

Eminent Tabla player Pt. Samar Saha in his interview has rightly pointed out that "*Pt. V. G. Jog and the instrument Violin complements each other.*"⁷

We respect those personalities who marched towards the goal, bearing all the sorrows and sufferings which obstructed them to do so. Pt. Vishnu Govind Jog is

such personality and an institution in the field of music and culture.⁸ Pt. Vishnu Govind Jog, also known as Pt. V. G. Jog was born on 22th Feb 1922 in Wai village of Satara district, Maharashtra. Initially he received musical training from S.C Athavale, Ganpat Rao and Mirashi Bua. He also learned Violin from Vijnashwar Shastri and also had taken lessons from S. N. Ratan Jhankar. He later became Baba Allaaddin Khan's disciple.⁹ He was appointed as a professor of music in Violin at Morris College, Lucknow. He also worked for a long time in Sangeet Research Academy (SRA), Kolkata. His jugalbandi with Shehnai maestro Bismillah was unparalleled. He was a performer with the unique distinctions of having occupied the top positions of the classical musicians hierarchy with three consecutive generations of performers. He had a divine appearance filled with smile always and had a very attractive personality. He received Padmabhushan award in 1982 and Sangeet Natak Akademy Award. He passed away on 31-01-2004. He had performed no. of jugalbandis with many artists like Hariprasad Chaurasia, Amjad Ali Khan, Girija Devi, Hirabhai Barodkar, L. Subramaniam, N. Rajam, Pt. Ravishankar and Ut. Ali Akbar Khan and many more.

This instrument was not popular in North India Classical music rather it was popular as an accompanying instrument in Karnatik music. Pt. Jog's brother had a dream that this instrument would be popular one day in future, so his brother insists Pt. Jog to learn Violin. V. Shastri was his Violin guru, this was his beginning⁹. Then from Ratanjankar, Pt. Jog learnt many raga and raginis. At the age of 15-16 year he was invited to Morris college of Lucknow to teach violin by S. N. Ratanjankar. Panditji's first book "*Bela Shiksha*" published in 1944 was immediately recognised as major piece of authoritative literature on the subject¹⁰. Beside this several artists visited Lucknow, when they use to do riyaz, Pt. Jog sit beside by them and do practices. In this way Pt. Jog learned many ragas and raginis. Pt. Jog came in contact with Ut. Allaaddin Khan in 1938 at a music festival in Lucknow, and Khan sahib was so impressed by Jog's promise that Ut. Allaaddin Khan consented to play a duet with this young talented artist at Uday Shankar Culture Centre at Almora in 1941. He has accompanied with great contemporaries like Faiyaz Khan, Pt. Omkarnath Thakur, Bade Ghulam Ali Khan, Amir Khan, Keser Bhai, Begam Akhtar. He visited South Africa for Six months with Hirabai Barodekar of Kirana Gharana. Groomed through many gharanas Gwalior, Agra, Kirana, Pt. Jog evolved his own characteristic style which was highly appreciable by artists.

Pt. Jog often enlightened audiences with lighter themes and folk tunes. His duet with Shehnai maestro Ut. Bismillah Khan was spectacular commercial success in India and abroad. Pt. Jog was appointed as a music producer in All India Radio, Lucknow. Afterwards he moved to Mumbai, Delhi and Kolkata stations." He retired as a Deputy chief producer from All India Radio. He was awarded as "*Violin Samrat*" from Indian Music Circle, vassar, USA in 1973, "*Tantri Vilas*" from Haridas Sangeet Sammelan, Bombay in 1978 and "*Behala Samrat*" from Lalit Kala Pith, Bhubenswar, Orissa in 1980. In 1981, Pt. Jog received *Sangeet Natak Akademi* Award for his services to Indian Music and in 1983 the President of India conferred upon him the title of "*Padma Bhushan*". In 1985, Pt. Jog received "*Sangeet Natak Akademi*" awarded from Govt. of Uttar Pradesh. Pt. Jog had the privilege of visiting Nepal twice as a member of the Govt. of Indian Delegation. Pt. Jog is the only first Indian Violinist who toured USA. He also joined Ali Akbar College of Music at California in 1968 and conducted Vocal, Violin and Flute classes there. Pt. Jog served in Sangeet Research Academy, (ITC) Kolkata as a Committee of Experts.

Pt. Jogji used very simple techniques to teach Violin. His techniques favored all section of learners from beginners to advanced.

Sound Production :—

Pt. V. G. Jog gave emphasis to the production of sound of the Violin. For this he had changed the size of the normal Violin. "He was also the pioneer of introducing the fifth string and Tarab strings which gave a new dimension to the sound production of Violin. Pt. Jog has done some improvement with the help of famous Violin maker Andre-Sakellarides in his Violin which enables him to increase the range of his performance and improves the tonal quality. Normally Violin has only four strings. So whatever tuning the Violin is, it is very difficult to play all three saptaks (i.e. Mandra, Madhya, Tar) smoothly. To remove this drawback, Pt. Jog added extra string i.e fifth string in his Violin and 11 Tarab strings. This has increased the range of his Violin and he can play complete Mandra, Madhya, Tar saptak effectively. For more resonance, Pt. Jog placed seven supporting strings under the main strings with the support of a small bridge. This has given the Jawari effects the strings without losing the tonal quality. This new Violin has a soothing, harmonious sound which is perfectly suitable for Indian music. Pt. Jog named it "Jawari Violin".¹¹

Teaching:

a. Bowing Practice:-

According to Pt. Jog, a perfect bowing practice can only produce better resonance and melodious sound. His bowing lessons involved full utilisation of the bow, from right to left and vice-versa. The bow should never touch two strings at a time. Since the gap of the strings are very narrow the learning have to be extra careful. Bowing practice has to be done in all the laya i.e Barabar Laya, DigunLaya, Chaugun Laya. Here are few examples which Pt. Jog used to teach the beginners

Bowing Lessons as Prescribed by Pt. Jog

1. PP SS PP ŠŠ
ŠŠ PP SS PP
2. PPPP SSSS PPPP ŠŠŠŠ
ŠŠŠŠ PPPP SSSS PPPP
3. PPPP SSSS PPPP PPPP PPPP ŠŠŠŠ

Alankar Practice:- Pt. Jog always put emphasis on alankar practice. The practice should be in

- a) separate full bow for each swar
- b) bowing practice with single bow for 4, 8, 16 swars
- c) bowing practice in Laya i.e Barabar Laya, Digun Laya, Chaugun Laya.

E.g1:-

Arohana- SGRGMGRS, RMGMMPMGR, GPMPDPMG, MDPDNDPM, PNDNSNDP

Aborohana- ŠDNDPDNŠ, NPDMPDN, DMPMGMPD, PGMGRGMP
MRGRSRGM

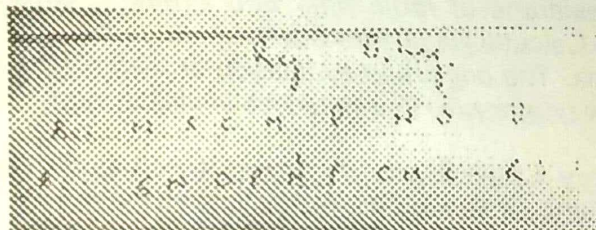
E.g-2:-

Arohana- PD-N DNDN, DN-Š NŠNŠ, NŠ-R SRSR, SR-G RGRG, RG-M GMGM, GM-P MPMP, MP-D
PDPD, PD-N DNDN, DN-Š NŠNŠ, NŠ-Ř ŠRŠŘ, ŠŘ-G ŘGRĞ, ŘĞ-M ĠMĠM, ĠM-P MPMP

Aborohana- ĠMPĠMPĠM ĠM-P MP, ŘĠMRĠMRĠ ŘĞ-M ĠM, ŠŘĠŠŘĠ ŠŘ-Ğ ŘĞ, NŠRNŠRNŠ NŠ-Ř
ŠŘ, DNŠDNŠDN DN-Š NŠ, PDNPDNPD PD-N DN, MPDMPDMP MP-D PD, GMPGMPGM ĠM-P MP,
RGMRGMRG RG-M ĠM, SRGSRGSR SR-G SR

CONCLUSION:-

We are concerned with the nature and potentiality of the old, the bow type stringed instrument in tracing the historical root of violin in India. Many scholars believe that in all probability Indian is the source of all bowed instruments, that are so popular in the west. There are sculptures depicting instruments that bear a remarkable similarity to the violin in the Mallikarajuna temple (Vijayawada, tenth century) and the Nataraja temple (Chidambaram, twelfth century)¹² Many instruments like fiddle, harp, Veena, Ravanhatya, Dhanuryantram, pena, Benam contributed for the formation of Violin. But the Violin, as we know it present, is the one of the earliest Western instruments to be adapted to Indian music. Many Violinist like T. N. Krishnana, M.S. Gopal Krishnam, Prof. Pt. V. G. Jog, Lalgudi Jayaraman. Dr. L. Subhramaniam, etc. Pt. V. G. Jog is the pioneer of introducing Western Violin into Hindustani Classical music as a solo instrument. He had the opportunity to receive training from many stalwarts like S. C Athavale, Ganpat Rao, Vijnashwar Shastri, S. N Ratanjankar, Ut. Allaiddin Khan. His unique style of Violin has many facets. Pt. Jogji playing style and techniques need a thorough research. His playing style is a blending of Gayaki and Gatkari. Panditji's use of Meend, Gamak, use of Sapat, use of Bow, etc are his unique style and his distinctive style made him the immortal Pt. V. G. Jog. He was also the pioneer of introducing the fifth string and Tarab strings which gave a new dimension to the sound production of Violin. Pt. Jog has done some improvement with the help of famous Violin maker Andre-Sakellarides in his Violin.



Raga Bihag

Teental Madhyalaya Raga Bihag Composition:-

Antara (Tala)

S M P	—	M P	—
M P	—	M P	—
M S G M	—	M P	—
—	—	—	—

Antara

S M P	—	M P	—
M P	—	M P	—
M S G M	—	M P	—
—	—	—	—

**Composition noted from notebook of Pt. V. G. Jog's handwriting. **Ga -C

Endnote :

- ¹Sisirkana Dhar Choudhary- The Origin and Evolution of Violin as a Musical Instrumental, p 58
- ²Sisirkana Dhar Choudhary- The Origin and Evolution of Violin as a Musical Instrumental, p 57
- ³Sisirkana Dhar Choudhary- The Origin and Evolution of Violin as a Musical Instrumental, p 59
- ⁴B.C.Deva,Musical Instruments of India,p 147
- ⁵Musical Instruments of Indian, p 168
- ⁶Suneera Kasliwal-Classical Musical Instruments, p 278
- ⁷Samar Saha- interview
- ⁸Debabrata Datta-Sangit Tatta Part-2, p 121-122
- ⁹70th Birth Day of Padmabhushan Pandit V.G.Jog- Leo Madhumita Bothra, Interview
- ¹⁰75th Birth Day of Padmabhushan Pandit V.G.Jog,1996
- ¹¹70th Birth Day of Padmabhushan Pandit V.G.Jog,1991- a interview by Leo Madhumita Bothra
- ¹²B.C.Deva,Musical Instruments of India,p 147

Reference :-

1. Saha Pt Samar, *About Pt.V.G.Jog- interview*, 2016
2. Datta,Debabrata.*Sangit Tatta Part-2*.Kolkata.Brati Prakashani,2007,
3. Edi.by Ghosh, Lt Pt Nikhil.*The Oxford Encyclopaedia of the Music Of India h-o,Sangit Mahabharati*?:Oxford University Press
- 4 a,b. ?,?. "Few time spent with Pt.V.G.Jog"-a interview by Leo Madhumita Bothra. *Celebrates 70th Birth Day of Padmabhushan Pandit V.G.Jog*,1991
- 5.?,?. Padmabhushan Pandit V.G.Jog Celebrates. *75th Birth Day of Pandit V.G.Jog Violin Virtuosa of India*.1996
6. Edi.by Ghosh, Lt Pt Nikhil.*The Oxford Encyclopaedia of the Music Of India p-z,Sangit Mahabharati*?:Oxford University Press,?
7. SharmaDas, Amal. *Musicians of India past and Present, Gharanas of Hindustani Music and Genealogies*.Calcutta:Naya Prokash,?
8. DharChoudhury,Sisirkana. *The origin and evaluation of Violin- as a musical instruments: and its contribution to the progressive flow of Indian Classical music*. Kolkata:Ramakrishna Vedanta Math, 2010
9. Interview with Pt.Ajoy Chakraborty(Vocalsit),Subhankar Banarjee(Tabla),Ravi Srinivasan(Director of Sangeet Research Academy(SRA),Kolkata)
10. Kasliwal,Suneera.*Classical Musical Instruments* Noida.Gopsons Paper Ltd,2016
11. Prajnananada Swami,*The Form and unction of Music in Ancient India Vol-02*.Kolkata,Ramakrishna Vedant Math,1990
12. <http://akkarai.in/violin/index.html>

ART & REVIEW

A Collection of Peer Reviewed Research Articles

Collection of Research Articles presented at One Day National level seminar organised by Banglar Puratattva Gabeshana Kendra, Kolkata on 2nd June 2019

Vol - I, June 2019

ISBN : 978-81-939021-3-4

© Banglar Puratattva Gabeshana Kendra, Kolkata

প্রথম প্রকাশ

কলকাতা, ২রা জুন, ২০১৯ (১৮ই জ্যৈষ্ঠ, ১৪২৬)

প্রকাশক



বাংলার পুরাতত্ত্ব প্রকাশনা

১১৭, খান মহম্মদ রোড, দক্ষিণ বেহালা, কলকাতা - ৭০০০৬১

যোগাযোগ : ৯৮০৪৮৫৩৩৪৫

বর্গসংস্থাপন

পানীন্দ্র সাধুখাঁ

মো : ৭৯৮০১৫৫৭৫০ / ৯৪৩৩৬০৭০১৩

মুদ্রণ

নিতাই সরদার

পূর্বখাড়া, বনগ্রাম, উত্তর ২৪ পরগণা

মূল্য

২৫০/-টাকা মাত্র

Impact of Tusu on Human Life

Debashree Deb*

Introduction

The significance of music in human life is undeniable because, no other adjacent fine arts can activate human sensory feelings, imagination, thinking as much as music does. History of Indian music proclaims the fact that music become a medium to attain a world of spirituality and some sort of deliverance.¹ In ancient period, common people expressed their opinion through simpler tune which was known as Deshi Sangeet. Later on this Sangeet is known as folk song. Folk song usually means byword songs that is to say – the songs which run through the adoption of oral tradition based on 'Shruti' (which has been heard) and 'Smriti' (which has been remembered) are known as folk songs. The peasant class is the originator of these folk songs². As the race of one region mingled with the other so the folk songs of India have also mingled with one another. The Pre-Vedic period men were divided into three classes, namely – Hunters, Herds men and Farmers. Then, men in rhymed motion and women in solo timber started to express their thoughts like songs.³ The result of this expression was ancient songs and folk songs. The ancient man used to dance and sing socially in groups to celebrate birth & death, hunting, marriage ceremony, hypnotism etc. which can be traced out in history. Flutes made of bone and musical instruments made of leather are the instances of musical instruments found due to the excavation in Mohenjodaro and Harappa. These are the instances of demotic musical instruments. Flute made of bone is an example of the most ancient musical instrument. The famous musicians of that time namely Kohal, Bimba, Bashu, Matanga etc. have mentioned popular art based local songs as 'Deshi Sur' (country melody). Thereafter, we get acquainted with some other groups. Those groups were usually known as 'BoudhaJaan', 'Sahajjaan' and 'HeenaJaan'. 'SahajJaan' is a collective group. The lower class people of the society as for example – fisherman, barber, goldsmith, harijan were included in this group. The people of this class used to express their happiness through small verses which were known as 'Charja Pad'. 'CharjaGeeti' is composed in demotic language. This language is forefather of present Maitheli, Bengali, Assameese, and Oria languages. The demotic material can be observed in the language and lyrics of 'Charja Pad' which is considered as forefather of folk songs as well as Baul songs. The main idea of the 'Bauls' is – "We have stuff in us, what is there in the universe." So, they find the universe within themselves. They have sacrificed everything in the name of God through their 'Baul Song'. So, to define the folk songs, it may be said that folk songs are the style of expression of non artificial hearts of group of people or a person from rural civilization which initially keeps streaming depending on oral tradition but without being influenced by 'RaagSangeet' (Indian classical songs) or modern popular songs. Such ancient form of singing style is folk song which is keenly related to day to day life of human. Diversity in tune, lyrics and articulation of folk songs can be observed from region to region. So, impact of folk song is different in different places.

Origin & History of Tusu

The term Tusu has actually derived from ostrick language. Tusu is considered as the Goddess of crops and songs are sung for her. It is tough to determine the exact time of the origin of Tusu song in ancient period. Tusu is the most popular folk festival of the South-West Frontier of Greater Bengal. It continues for one month, Paush (Dec. & San.) in harvesting time. In some places, Tusu is a female deity, worshipped for the whole month, but for what purpose this deity is worshipped has

*Ph.d Scholar, Department of Music, Tripura University

not been ascertained. Some think that she is the emblem of wealth and others take her to be the incarnation of the Goddess Ganga, the most sacred river Ganges. Perhaps in the beginning it was a folk festival of harvest time in the tribal zone, and it had no link with religion though it will be lost into Hindu practice, con-joining with various local deities. 'Tusu' festival is not only a festival of Hindus. It is like a true public festival and local people from all the religion like Kora, Mahato, Munda, Lodha, Santal participate in this festival. Perhaps tusu is a non, Sanskrit word from an Austro-Asiatic Kol origin, to mean flower, a bunch of flowers, bud etc. In Santali baha-tusu means a bunch of flowers; tusu means simply a bud, a leaf of a bud—a symbol of youth and beauty. Tusu—this word has been taken to express the heart's beauty and joy. In Bengali tos-tose, a very common word, is used to mean fresh and lively. It has been seen in some Tusu fairs that tribal women come with branches of flowers singing Tusu songs loudly. Chauda/ (chaturdola) or a flower-house, a kind of palanquine in which Tusu should be placed, is so decorated with, colourful papers and flowers, that it has become the symbol of Tusu itself now and it is immersed into water. It is amazing for a stranger to see countless chaudals (choturdola) or flower-houses being immersed into the stream at the fairs. Regarding the icons of Tusu one thing should be mentioned—that the area of Tusu can be divided into two parts North and South, In the Northern area (Ranchi, Flazaribagh, Purul'a and North Singhbhum) flower-houses or Chaudal (Chotur-dola) have been the symbol of Tusu. No image of Tusu can be seen in this area. On the other hand in the Southern area (Midnapore, Bankura and South Singhbhum) choudals (palanquin) are not so popular. Various types of images are immersed there. The influence of tribal lyrics and tunes are clear in the 'Tusu' songs of Purulia region.

Myth Related to Tusu :

Myth - 1 : "Tusu was the beautiful daughter of a Maliato King. A sage came to the court. Tusu, a young girl childishly stoic away the walking stick of the sage, just for a joke. The sage became very angry and told the king that if he could not get the stick back, he would cause a drought in the kingdom. Tusu, who was only an under age girl became afraid and gave the sage his stick back. In contrition she sacrificed her life in the river To make her memory permanent the king arranged for a fair to be held every where on the last day of Paush" [SKB, Pg. 10]

Myth - 2 : "Tusu a beautiful daughter of a Mahato king, was ready to be married with a Mahato youth. But seeing her beauty a Mohammedan ruler (Badsah) tried to get her for himself When he was refused, the Badsah with his troops attacked Tusu's father on the day of her marriage. Tusu and the Mafiiatp ybuth escaped and took shelter among the Santals at a tirfte whild they were dancing after killing a wild boar. The Mohammedan soldiers did not take away Tusu to the Badsah when they saw a hunted boar prepared there to be eaten. However, finally Tusu was not accepted by her society as she had been touched by the Mohammedans. Following this she sacrificed her life by drowning in a river. The story is a beautiful romantic tragedy" [SKB, Pg. 10]

Myth —3 : 'The son of a Mohammedan ruler (Badsah) was very ill due to an incurable disease. A physician prescribed medicine to be prepared from a fruit grown in the shade of a house though the tree should not be in the garden. Eventually the Badsah learnt that Tusii, a Mahato girl was tfie owner of such a tree with its fruits. Badsah collected the fruit for his son from Tusu with the permission of her father and his son was cured. Then the Badsah wanted to marry Tusu to his son, but the Mahato king refused the proposal. Becoming

afraid of the Badsah he fled with his daughter and took shelter among the Santals. After a long period of struggle and sufferings, Tusu had to sacrifice her life in the river." [SKB, Pg. 1]

Different forms of Tusu and their distribution :

Tusu culture has its remarkable variations in different places. Tusu, from the point of Anthropological view, is configuration of a "concept". In more technical term Tusu is rather a "cognition" - embodiment of a *psycho-cultural emotion*. Such a cognition of Tusu have found its expression through various "forms" or "symbols". Such forms are not -same everywhere. Different forms of Tusu and their distribution are listed below :

Forms	Area of Distribution
I. A hole made in earth (Kunda)	Purulia
II. Cowdung-ball (Gobar naRu) kept in an earthen bowl (Sara)	Purulia, Singbhum
III. An earthen bowl, (sara) filled with husk, along with an impression of Female face on it;	Purulia
IV. A bamboo basket topa / dala)	Purulia
V. A decorated flower house (Caturdola / Coudola)	Purulia, Purulia adjoining Singbhum, Ranchi, Hazaribag, Dhanbad district
VI. Idol / doll (Pratima, Murti / Putul)	South Purulia, Bankura, West Bardhaman, West Midnapore, Singbhum, Ranchi and Mayurbhanj district.

The distribution of different forms of Tusu is shown in Map - 2.

Noticeable differences have been observed in Tusu worship. The ritual and manner of worshipping Tusu, where a hole (Kunda) is considered as symbol, is different, than that of where 'Idol' form (Pratima) is present. Hence, plurality in the form of Tusu had brought about ritualistic diversity.

How to observed Tusu Festival In Rarh Bangla

The convention of 'Tusu' festival differs from region to region. This 'Tusu' festival is prevalent in different regions of Purulia, Birbhum and Bakura of Rarh Bengal. Though the object and time of the celebration of the festival is same but its convention differs from place to place. 'Tusu' is named as *Toshala Devi* in Bankura. Apart from that the waves of joy flow in different parts of Bardhamaan during the month of Poush⁵. Then comes the time to part with 'Tusu'. There are various festivals prevalent in the peasant society related to the harvest. 'Tusu' is the most famous among them. I happened to be in a Tusu fair for the first time in my life, The fair was being held on both sides of the Kassai river and Satighat. I saw gaudily dressed men and women, individually and in groups, pouring in large numbers from all directions chanting songs loudly with Tusu images of various moulds. They make Choural in various decorations. On the day before PoushSankranti they awake whole night and they were singing various song based on Tusu On the day of MakarSankranti. It has been seen in some Tusu fairs that tribal women come with branches of flowers singing Tusu songs loudly. Chaudal (Chaturdula) or a flower house, a kind of palanquin in which Tusu should be placed is so decorated with colorful papers and flowers that it has been become the symbol of Tusu itself now and it is immersed into water. It is amazing for a strangers to see count less chaudals or flower house

being immerge into the stream at the fairs. A large of people joined in this fair. Tusu parties facing each others debating in songs, the situation in which can be compared with TarjaLorai or KobiLorai. This day the people enjoy very much. They also eat various sweet dishes like Pita and Puli, in the early morning they all came to the river with all musical instrument. Although the Tusu has been observed by female folk as 'Brata' (Vow) from ancient time but it has also been observed by the male in course of time⁶. 'Tusukatan' song is now prevalent in this festival and all people irrespective of male and female participate in this festival.

Tusumani Aso ma ghare
Amra raikhhbo koto adore
Tusu ma ailo ghore
Ator phuler mala gathe porabo ma tomare
Tusur phiria din jaibo ma kato anondo kore
Tirish dine tirish ta phul dibo Tusur mondire
Kriti base bole ma go rakhibo ma eak mas dhore
Maser sese makor dine diboma biday kore⁷

Makar parabe madna chara dhamsa bajaise
Tusu chori dhamsar bole keman dekho nachiche
Makar dine bihan kale gelo nadir dhare
Dekho halud ranga muri khaiye thotter ki bahar
Dekho ranga thottee ranga muri kemon dekho manaiche
Dupur bela nodir jole Tusu kore snan
Sinan saira Tusur mon Kore anchan
Boli ghar jabe bole tusu
Kapor chopar badhiche⁸

Amar Tusu dhone biday debo kemone
Masa boti tusu dhonke pujechi jotone tusu dhone
Sakha sari sidur dilam Alta dilam charone
Mone dukho hay baro Phire jete bhavane
Daya kore Asbe abar thaki jeno mone
Bhulona bhulona Tusu asbe amar sane⁹

Conclusion

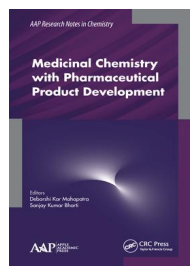
Though the folk culture of India has mutated massively but trace of ancient folk culture is still existent which is evident in Tusu song which is prevalent from very ancient time and its example can be observed in the Rar region of West Bengal. This song is still alive either in written or oral form. I, through my research work, want to bring forth this ancient culture i.e. the Tusu song. It is clear from my discussion that folk song though a very ancient form among the fine arts but it is still streaming endlessly.

Reference :

1. Jahan, Dr, Ishrat. 2014. The Book Indian Music and its assessment – A Sociological perspective. New Delhi : Kanishka Publishers, Page no- 118.
2. Chakraborty, Dr, Kanti, Mridul. 2007. LokoSangeet o Swaralipi. Dhaka : Merit Fair Prakashan, Page no-13.
3. Roy, Budhadev. 1998. Lokasangeetikee, Kolkata : Farma K. L. M, Page no-2.
4. Dey, Amit . 2006. Lokosangeet Annesha Kolkata : Anchita Grafo Art, Page no-32.
5. Goswami, Kumar, Prabhat. 2005, Bharatiya Sangiter Katha, Kolkata : Adi Nath Brothers, page 322.
7. <http://taleof2backpackers.com/tusu-festival-purulia/>



Chapter



Feedback

Briefing Therapeutic Approaches in Anticoagulant, Thrombolytic, and Antiplatelet Therapy

By Kuntal Manna, Manik Das

Book [Medicinal Chemistry with Pharmaceutical Product Development \(https://www.taylorfrancis.com/books/medicinal-chemistry-pharmaceutical-product-development/10.1201/9780429487842?refId=38846657-1f4f-443f-907d-9478205d20cd\)](https://www.taylorfrancis.com/books/medicinal-chemistry-pharmaceutical-product-development/10.1201/9780429487842?refId=38846657-1f4f-443f-907d-9478205d20cd)

Edition	1st Edition
First Published	2019
Imprint	Apple Academic Press
Pages	40
eBook ISBN	9780429487842

ABSTRACT





(/)

Policies

▼

Journals

▼

Corporate

▼

Help & Contact

Feedback

Connect with us



(<https://www.linkedin.com/company/taylor-&-francis-group/>)



(<https://twitter.com/tandfnewsroom?lang=en>)



(<https://www.facebook.com/TaylorandFrancisGroup/>)



(<https://www.youtube.com/user/TaylorandFrancis>)

Registered in England & Wales No. 3099067
5 Howick Place | London | SW1P 1WG

© 2021 Informa UK Limited



All



ADVANCED SEARCH

Conferences > 2019 2nd International Confer... ?

Moving Object Detection in Night Time: A Survey

Publisher: IEEE

Cite This

Cite This

PDF

Anu Singha ; Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik All Authors

1
Paper
Citation

213
Full
Text Views

Export to
Collabratec

Alerts

Manage
Content Alerts

Add to
Citation Alerts

More Like This

Night Vision Surveillance: Object Detection using Thermal and Visible Images
2020 International Conference for Emerging Technology (INCET)
Published: 2020

Robust Real-Time Object Detection Based on Deep Learning for Very High Resolution Remote Sensing Images
IGARSS 2019 - 2019 IEEE International Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium
Published: 2019

Show More

Abstract

Document Sections

Downl
PDF

- I. Introduction
- II. Review on
CHANGE
DETECTION
DATASETS
- III. Review on
OBJECT
DETECTION
TECHNIQUES
- IV. Conclusion

Authors

References

Citations

Keywords

Metrics

IEEE Personal Account

CHANGE USERNAME/PASSWORD

Purchase Details

PAYMENT OPTIONS

VIEW PURCHASED DOCUMENTS

Profile Information

COMMUNICATIONS PREFERENCES

PROFESSION AND EDUCATION

TECHNICAL INTERESTS

Need Help?

US & CANADA: +1 800 678 4333

WORLDWIDE: +1 732 981 0060

CONTACT & SUPPORT

Follow



[About IEEE Xplore](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Help](#) | [Accessibility](#) | [Terms of Use](#) | [Nondiscrimination Policy](#) | [Sitemap](#) | [Privacy & Opting Out of Cookies](#)

A not-for-profit organization, IEEE is the world's largest technical professional organization dedicated to advancing technology for the benefit of humanity.

© Copyright 2020 IEEE - All rights reserved. Use of this web site signifies your agreement to the terms and conditions.

IEEE Account

» Change Username/Password

» Update Address

Purchase Details

» Payment Options

» Order History

» View Purchased Documents

Profile Information

» Communications Preferences

» Profession and Education

» Technical Interests

Need Help?

» **US & Canada:** +1 800 678 4333

» **Worldwide:** +1 732 981 0060

» Contact & Support

[About IEEE Xplore](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Help](#) | [Accessibility](#) | [Terms of Use](#) | [Nondiscrimination Policy](#) | [Sitemap](#) | [Privacy & Opting Out of Cookies](#)

A not-for-profit organization, IEEE is the world's largest technical professional organization dedicated to advancing technology for the benefit of humanity.

© Copyright 2020 IEEE - All rights reserved. Use of this web site signifies your agreement to the terms and conditions.



All



ADVANCED SEARCH

Conferences > 2019 IEEE International Confe... ?

Segmentation of Knee Thermograms for Detecting Inflammation

Publisher: IEEE

Cite This

Cite This

PDF

Kakali Das ; Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik ; Dipti Prasad Mukherjee

All Authors

64

Full

Text Views

Export to

Collabratec

Alerts

Manage

Content Alerts

Add to

Citation Alerts

More Like This

Medical image segmentation based on multi-modal convolutional neural network: Study on image fusion schemes

2018 IEEE 15th International Symposium on Biomedical Imaging (ISBI 2018)

Published: 2018

Medical image processing using fuzzy logic

2015 12th International Computer Conference on Wavelet Active Media Technology and Information Processing (ICCWAMTIP)

Published: 2015

Show More

Abstract

Document Sections

1. INTRODUCTION
2. METHODOLOGY
3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS
4. CONCLUSIONS

Downl

PDF

Abstract:Rheumatologists determine treatment plan based on the inflammation of knee joints affected by arthritis. Extraction of the inflamed region or hotspot from the knee thermo... **View more**

Metadata

Abstract:

Rheumatologists determine treatment plan based on the inflammation of knee joints affected by arthritis. Extraction of the inflamed region or hotspot from the knee thermogram is the prerequisite for grading of inflammation and classification of different arthritis. In this paper, we propose an automatic method for extracting the inflamed region from the knee thermograms. We propose an ensemble technique to arrive at a consensus segmentation of the hotspot region. We have used variation of information based information theoretic approach to generate consensus segmentation. The fusion of multiple segmentation maps is achieved using local search based greedy iterated conditional modes algorithm to obtain final segmentation result. Experiments show that our proposal scores significantly better in detecting hotspots in more than 50 inflammatory knee thermograms.

Published in: 2019 IEEE International Conference on Image Processing (ICIP)

Date of Conference: 22-25 Sept. 2019

INSPEC Accession Number: 19212854

Date Added to IEEE *Xplore*: 26 August 2019 DOI: 10.1109/ICIP.2019.8803094

Publisher: IEEE

ISBN Information:

Conference Location: Taipei, Taiwan,
Taiwan

ISSN Information:

Contents



Authors



Figures



References



Keywords



Metrics



Footnotes



IEEE Personal Account

CHANGE USERNAME/PASSWORD

Purchase Details

PAYMENT OPTIONS

VIEW PURCHASED DOCUMENTS

Profile Information

COMMUNICATIONS PREFERENCES

PROFESSION AND EDUCATION

TECHNICAL INTERESTS

Need Help?

US & CANADA: +1 800 678 4333

WORLDWIDE: +1 732 981 0060

CONTACT & SUPPORT

Follow



[About IEEE *Xplore*](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Help](#) | [Accessibility](#) | [Terms of Use](#) | [Nondiscrimination Policy](#) | [Sitemap](#) | [Privacy & Opting Out of Cookies](#)

A not-for-profit organization, IEEE is the world's largest technical professional organization dedicated to advancing technology for the benefit of humanity.

© Copyright 2020 IEEE - All rights reserved. Use of this web site signifies your agreement to the terms and conditions.

IEEE Account

» Change Username/Password

» Update Address

Purchase Details

» Payment Options

» Order History

» View Purchased Documents

Profile Information

» Communications Preferences

» Profession and Education

» Technical Interests

Need Help?

» **US & Canada:** +1 800 678 4333

» **Worldwide:** +1 732 981 0060

» Contact & Support

[About IEEE *Xplore*](#) | [Contact Us](#) | [Help](#) | [Accessibility](#) | [Terms of Use](#) | [Nondiscrimination Policy](#) | [Sitemap](#) | [Privacy & Opting Out of Cookies](#)

A not-for-profit organization, IEEE is the world's largest technical professional organization dedicated to advancing technology for the benefit of humanity.

© Copyright 2020 IEEE - All rights reserved. Use of this web site signifies your agreement to the terms and conditions.



All



ADVANCED SEARCH

Conferences > 2019 IEEE International Confe... ?

TU-VDN: Tripura University Video Dataset at Night Time in Degraded Atmospheric Outdoor Conditions for Moving Object Detection

Publisher: IEEE

Cite This

Cite This



PDF

Anu Singha ; Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik All Authors

3
Paper
Citations

183
Full
Text Views

Export to
Collabratec

Alerts

Manage
Content Alerts

Add to
Citation Alerts

More Like This

A detection algorithm for the small moving target in infrared image sequences with the dynamic background
2007 International Conference on Wavelet Analysis and Pattern Recognition
Published: 2007

Moving object tracking using PTZ camera in video surveillance system
2017 International Conference on Energy, Communication, Data Analytics and Soft Computing (ICECDS)
Published: 2017

Show More

Abstract

Document Sections

1. INTRODUCTION

2. RELATED DATASETS

3. DESIGNING ISSUES AND STATISTICS OF CREATED DATASET

4. Ground Truth Generation of Moving Salient Objects on the Created Dataset

5. Comparision of Image Sequences Segmentated by the State-of-Art Object Detection Methods

Downl
PDF

Abstract:Even though thermal infrared images captured during night time are available in some publicly available datasets, such images acquisitioned in adverse weather conditions ... **View more**

Metadata

Abstract:
Even though thermal infrared images captured during night time are available in some publicly available datasets, such images acquisitioned in adverse weather conditions such as low light, dust, rain, fog etc. are not reported as yet to the best of our knowledge. Because of these deficiencies, object detection techniques applicable in weather affected night thermal infrared images have a very limited reporting in literature. In the present scope, we discussed the acquisition, creation, design, and ground truth annotation of a new video dataset consisting of nearly 60 videos representing 4 atmospheric conditions: low light, dust, rain, fog, named as Tripura University Video Dataset at Night time (TU-VDN) in adverse weather conditions, suitable for this purpose. The objective is to provide a night video dataset containing moving objects with annotated ground truth in the image frame sequences. Using TU-VDN a comparative study is made between the results of ten existing state-of-the-art moving object segmentation methods.

Published in: 2019 IEEE International Conference on Image Processing (ICIP)

Date of Conference: 22-25 Sept. 2019 **INSPEC Accession Number:** 19212517

Date Added to IEEE Xplore: 26 August 2019 **DOI:** 10.1109/ICIP.2019.8804411

Publisher: IEEE

ISBN Information: **Conference Location:** Taipei, Taiwan, Taiwan

ISSN Information:

☰ Contents

1. INTRODUCTION

Most automatic night vision systems for monitoring intelligently of moving objects presume that the input images have clear visibility under lane light but unfortunately this does not ensue all the time [1]. The moving object monitoring performance depends closely on the enhanced quality of the images [2]. The quality of outdoor images is affected by several atmospheric conditions that alter the key characteristics (e.g., intensity, colour, polarization, and coherence) of the light source due to scattering by medium aerosols [3], [4]. Due to poor atmospheric conditions, the contrast of the images is degraded, which affects the visibility in such a scenario. The contrast degradation depends on the coefficient of light scattering through aerosols that are suspended in the atmosphere. However, as the atmospheric aerosol size decreases, both the type and amount of scattering change. Smaller aerosols cause more scattering, especially backscattering, and the loss of contrast is more severe [3]. In the last few decades, large datasets have been designed to meet the increasing demands for the development of new models for object detection under poor atmospheric conditions [5], [6]. However, there is still a lack of video datasets for moving object detection tasks that provide balanced coverage in atmosphere-degraded outdoor scenes, especially at night.

Authors	▼
Figures	▼
References	▼
Citations	▼
Keywords	▼
Metrics	▼

IEEE Personal Account	Purchase Details	Profile Information	Need Help?	Follow
CHANGE USERNAME/PASSWORD	PAYMENT OPTIONS	COMMUNICATIONS PREFERENCES	US & CANADA: +1 800 678 4333	f in t
	VIEW PURCHASED DOCUMENTS	PROFESSION AND EDUCATION	WORLDWIDE: +1 732 981 0060	
		TECHNICAL INTERESTS	CONTACT & SUPPORT	

internal defected eggs using infrared imaging



Authors:  [Sourav Dey Roy](#),  [Dipak Hrishi Das](#),  [Mrinal Kanti Bhowmik](#)

[Authors Info & Affiliations](#)

Publication:

NSysS '19: Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on Networking, Systems and Security • December 2019 • Pages 12–20 • <https://doi.org/10.1145/3362966.3362969>

0 48



ABSTRACT

Automatic separation of defective eggs from qualified ones would lead to a great reduction on the graders visual stress as well as to an improvement on the quality control process. Due to the increasing incidence, Infrared Imaging Technology provides an important window for

About Cookies On This Site

We use cookies to ensure that we give you the best experience on our website.

[Learn more](#)

Feedback

Got it!

PDF






Help

we have
ggs from the
s (i.e. internal
study also
of defective

96.26% for all the used classifiers and hence able to effectively separate the fresh and defective eggs.

NSYSS 

References

1. H. Jiang, D. Huang, N. Tang and C. Zhang. "The Layout Design and Finite Element Analysis of the Inspection Equipment of Egg Automatic Grading Line," 2011 International Conference on Control, Automation and Systems Engineering (CASE), IEEE, pp. 1--4, 2011. 
2. K. Mertens, B.D. Ketelaere, B. Kamers, F.R. Bamelis, B. J. Kemps, E. M. Verhoelst, J.G.D. Baerdemaeker and E.M. Decuypere. "Dirt detection on brown eggs by means of color computer vision," Poultry Science, Oxford Academic, Vol. 84, No. 10, pp. 1653--1659, 2005.  | 
3. L. Hai-ling, C. Jian-rong, S. Li, Y. Lei-ming and L. Meng-lei. "Research on the Discrimination of Hatching Eggs Activity Based on Thermal Imaging: A Food Nondestructive Testing Practice," International Journal of Smart Home, Vol. 10, No. 2, pp. 175--186, 2016.  | 

Show All References

Index Terms

Conventional and deep feature oriented quality inspection of internal defected eggs
infrared imaging

PDF

Help



Computing methodologies



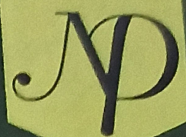
About Cookies On This Site

We use cookies to ensure that we give you the best experience on our website.


[Learn more](#)

Feedback

Got it!

The logo consists of the letters 'NP' in a stylized, cursive font, enclosed within a yellow, shield-like shape.A close-up photograph of a bright green tree frog with large, prominent eyes, perched on a dark, textured surface.

Recent Trends in Biodiversity Conservation and Bio-resource Utilisation

A circular inset image showing industrial equipment, possibly a water filtration or treatment system, with large metal tanks and pipes in an outdoor setting.A close-up photograph of a bright yellow flower with many thin, pointed petals, set against a blurred background of brown leaves and green foliage.

Anupam Guha
Debashish Sen

Chromosomal Damage in Root Meristem Cells of *Allium cepa* Upon Treatment with Aqueous Extract of *Mucuna monosperma* Dc.

Prasenjit Patari and Surochita Basu*

Department of Botany, Tripura University, Tripura 799022, India
*E-mail: surochitabasu@yahoo.co.in

ABSTRACT

Mucuna a non conventional tropical legume is of prime importance in therapeutics of Parkinson's disease. The plant *Mucuna monosperma* DC. is restricted to riverine locations of forests in South Tripura and known as Chabina by Reang, Thunka by Mog and Banarghila by Chakma communities, who use the fruit extract for pain relief, cut and wound healing and seeds as ornaments and in religious purpose. *Mucuna* known as Atmagupta in Ayurveda, is used in formulations like Brahat, Masa, Taila against Vatavyadhi, Kampavata, Klaivya, Rakatapitta etc. The aqueous fruit and leaf extract was used to assess cytotoxic effect, if any, on root meristem cells of onion, as '*Allium cepa* test' has been a convenient plant based bioassay. Changes in mitotic index and occurrence of aberrant cells at different concentration and duration of treatment were used as test parameters. General reduction in mitotic index, appearance of mitotic cell aberrations as metaphase clumping, sticky anaphase, anaphase bridge, c-mitosis, laggards and micronuclei noted on treatment with plant extract, indicate cytotoxic effects.

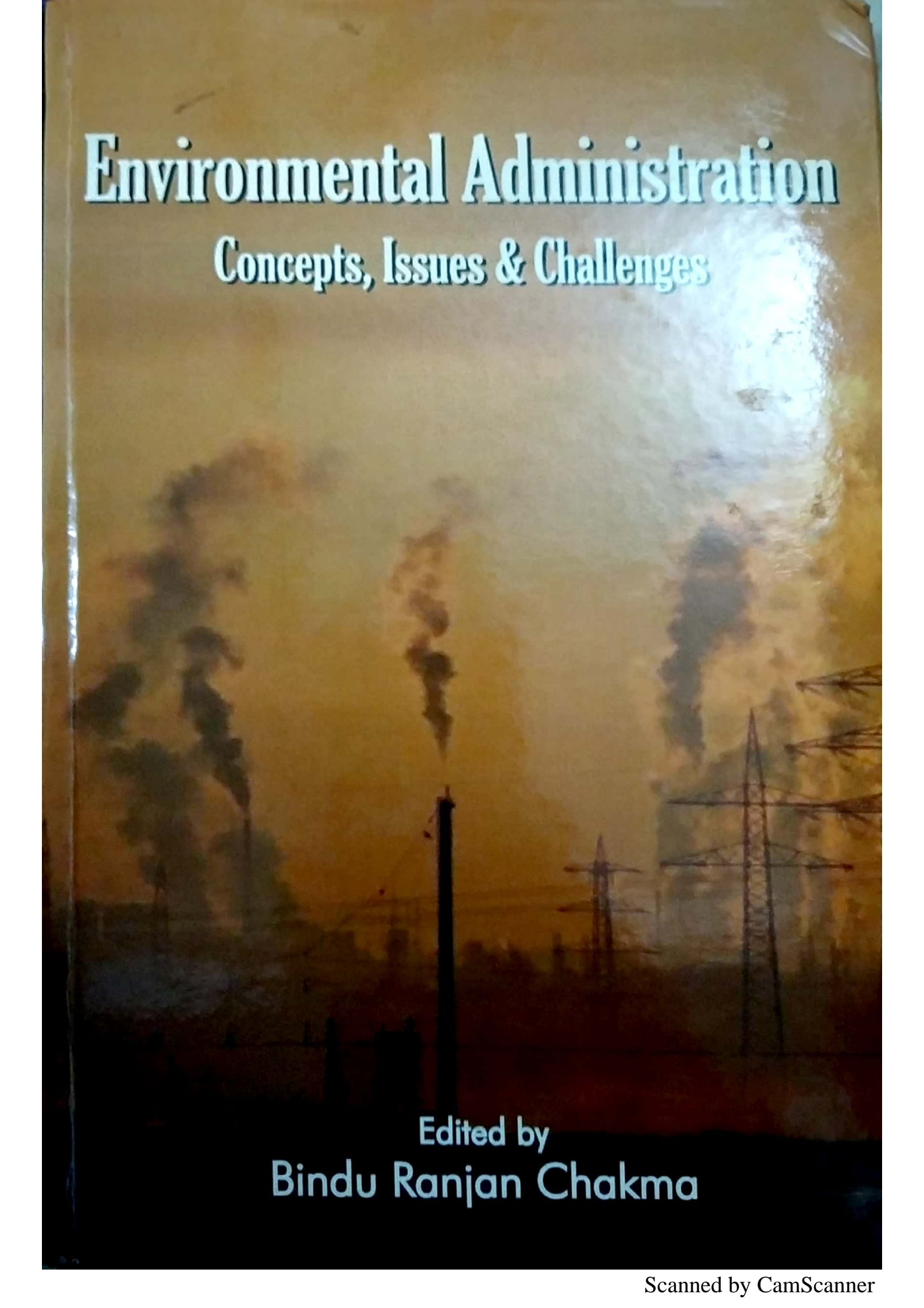
Keywords: *Mucuna*, *Allium cepa* test, cytotoxicity, fruit and leaf extract, mitotic index, aberrant cells, concentration and duration of treatment

INTRODUCTION

A thorough knowledge of the plant, its identification, habitat, ecology, distribution, chemistry of biochemical constituents, therapeutic activities is a prerequisite for suitable and safe utilization of medicinally important plants. Tripura a small state of north east India has enough plant diversity, plants are used traditionally by the local communities for medicine, food, pesticide, dye, etc. One such plant *Mucuna*

Environmental Administration

Concepts, Issues & Challenges

The background of the book cover is a painting of an industrial landscape. It features several tall smokestacks emitting thick, dark plumes of smoke that rise into a hazy, yellowish-brown sky. In the foreground and middle ground, there are silhouettes of industrial structures and several high-voltage power line towers with cross-arms. The overall color palette is dominated by warm, earthy tones like ochre, brown, and black, creating a somber and atmospheric scene that suggests environmental pollution.

**Edited by
Bindu Ranjan Chakma**

Published by:

B.R Publishing Corporation

425, Nimri Colony, Ashok Vihar, Phase-IV

Delhi-110 052

E-Mail : brpc@vsnl.com

First Published 2019

© Reserved

ISBN 9789388789011

Printed at Balaji Offset, Delhi

Publisher's note:

Every possible effort has been made to ensure that the information contained in this book is accurate at the time of going to press, and the publisher and author cannot accept responsibility for any errors or omissions, however caused. No responsibility for loss or damage occasioned to any person acting, or refraining from action, as a result of the material in this publication can be accepted by the editor, the publisher or the author. The Publisher is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in the book. The contents of this work are intended to further general scientific research, understanding and discussion only. Readers should consult with a specialist where appropriate.

Every effort has been made to trace the owners of copyright material used in this book, if any. The editor and the publisher will be grateful for any omission brought to their notice for acknowledgement in the future editions of the book.

All Rights reserved under International Copyright Conventions. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior written consent of the publisher and the copyright owner.

The contents, facts, views and analysis in this work are entirely the responsibility of the Author/ Editor any dispute for any reason the legal jurisdiction under this publication shall be the city of Delhi

Cataloging in Publication Data--DK

Courtesy: D.K. Agencies (P) Ltd. <docinfo@dkagencies.com>

Environmental administration : concepts, issues & challenges /
edited by Bindu Ranjan Chakma.

pages cm

Seminar papers.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 9789388789011

1. Environmental management--India--Tripura--Congresses.
2. Environmental management--India--Congresses. 3.
3. Environmental management--India--Tripura--Congresses. 4.
4. Environmental management--India--Congresses.

14. A Study on Factors Affecting Environmental Awareness among Higher Secondary Students of West Tripura District - <i>Dipankar Biswas</i>	191
15. Need and Significance of Environmental Ethics to Protect the Society for Better Living - <i>Satya Deva Mishra</i>	203
16. Towards Environmental Conservation and Protection by The Tribal of Tripura - <i>Jaharlal Debbarma & Beroleeka Debbarma</i>	211
17. Administrative Interventions upon Natural Resources and Impoverishment of The Indigenous People in Modern Tripura - <i>Sasanka Ghosh</i>	221
18. Gender and Environment: An Eco Feminist Perspective - <i>Parama Chakma</i>	233
19. Sustainable Environmental Movement in Library & Information Science: Importance of Green Library - <i>Sudip Bhattacharjee</i>	243
<i>Index</i>	253

Gender and Environment: An Eco Feminist Perspective

Parama Chakma

Earlier women were only seen as the ones to be protected rather than one of the key players and key agents in conservation of environment. Therefore, in order to understand the relationship of women with nature many feminist scholars 1970s onwards brought the category of women in forefront and their role in environmental sustainability. And in the mid 1970s many feminist scholars started to look at dualistic associations that linked women with nature and men with culture (Griffin 1978, Ortner 1974, cited in Agarwal 1992). Further these dualistic associations were also linked to host of binary structure where men were seen as rational and women as emotional and nurturing. (Haraway 1991, Merchant 1982, Ortner 1974, cited in Agarwal 1992). In response to this, some feminists have incorporated the idea that women are closer to nature and, in the context of the growing environmental movement, they have argued that women inherently have a better understanding of the importance of environmental protection.

Eco-feminism

Eco-feminism is a term coined by Françoise d'Eaubonne in 1974

**WOMEN
AND URBANITY:
CULTURAL MEMORY
of NORTH-EAST India**

Edited By
MANDAKINI BARUAH



TEZPUR UNIVERSITY
NAPAAM, ASSAM

New function! You can edit the text in the PDF directly!



[PDF Edit](#)

Women and Urbanity: Cultural Memory of North-East India

Pushing the Boundaries:

Some Narratives of Mizo Women in the Marketplace || 117

Cherrie L. Chhangte

Naga Women and Governance :

Shared Memories and Aspirations || 129

Buno Liegise

Narola Chuba

Retracing the Role and Status of

Women in Religious Practices: A Study of Sumi Nagas || 1

Loina Shohe

Spacing Memories: Private and

Public Selves in Easterine Iralu's *A Terrible Matriarchy* || 1

Suchibrata Goswami

Women Reservation in

Urban Local Self Government in Nagaland || 165

Suponglila

Role of Women in Sikkimese Society:

The Story of Two Women || 176

Anira Phipon Lepcha

Locating Bengali Urban Women in the

Milieu of Soap Culture: A study in Tripura || 190

Sudeshna Chanda

Sharmila Chhotaray

Urbanity, Ecological Degradation and the Feminist Respo

A Study with Special Reference to Some of the Contempo

Women Writers in English from India's Northeast || 206

Debashis Baruah

List of Contributors || 219

Women and Urbanity: Cultural Memory of North-East India: a collection of essays edited by Mandakini Baruah. The book is an outcome of a Seminar on Women and Urbanity which was organised by UGC Centre with Potential for Excellence in Particular Areas, Department of Cultural Studies, Tezpur University.
First Edition : July 2020

Rs. 350.00

ISBN

978-81-937452-2-9

Published

Tezpur, July 2019

By Tezpur University, Napaam
Assam-784028 : India

Editorial Board

Dr. Debarshi Prasad Nath, Dr. Parasmoni Dutta
Dr. Jayanta Visnu Das and Dr. Moushumi Kandali
Department of Cultural Studies
Tezpur University

© Tezpur University

Napaam, Assam-784028, India.

Printed at

Kuhi Graphics and Printing
L. K. Road, Nagaon

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication, be text or image, may be reproduced or stored in any retrieved system, or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying or otherwise, without prior permission in writing from the copyright owners.

महाकविभारविप्रणीतम्

किरातार्जुनीयम्

(प्रथम : सर्गः)

(अन्वय, घण्टापथ टीका, शब्दार्थ, अनुवाद, संस्कृत-भावार्थ,
व्याकरण, अलंकार, छन्द सहित)



व्याख्याकार

डॉ. शंकर नाथ तिवारी एवं डॉ. राजेश कुमार

प्रकाशन :

विद्यानिधि प्रकाशक

डी-1061, गली नं. 10, खजूरी खास

दिल्ली-110090

मो. 09868912570, 9868351990

E-mail : vidyanidhiprakashan@hotmail.com

© लेखकाधीन

प्रथम संस्करण : 2019

ISBN 978-93-85539-56-5

मूल्य : रु. 150/-

लेजर कंपोजिंग :

J.D. Computers : 2157, Outram Line, Kingsway Camp

Delhi-110009 Mob. : 9818455819

मुद्रक :

आर.कै. ऑफसेट प्रेस

दिल्ली

महाकाव्यभारविप्रणीतम्

किरातार्जुनीयम्

(द्वितीय : सर्गः)

(अन्वय, घण्टापथ टीका, शब्दार्थ, अनुवाद, संस्कृत-भावार्थ,
व्याकरण, अलंकार, छन्द सहित)



व्याख्याकार

शंकर नाथ तिवारी

प्रकाशन :

विद्यानिधि प्रकाशक

डी-1061, गली नं. 10, खजूरी खास

दिल्ली-110090

मो. 09868912570, 9868351990

E-mail : vidyanidhiprakashan@hotmail.com

© लेखकाधीन

प्रथम संस्करण : 2019

ISBN 978-93-85539-58-9

मूल्य : रु. 150/-

लेजर कंपोजिंग :

J.D. Computers : 2157, Outram Line, Near Syndicate Bank,

G.T.B. Nagar, Delhi-110009 Mob. : 9818455819

मुद्रक :

आर.के. ऑफसेट प्रेस

दिल्ली

5.2

आधुनिकसंस्कृतसाहित्ये हरिदाससिद्धान्तवागीशः—

एक समीक्षात्मकमध्ययनम्

डॉ० शिप्रा राय

एसोसिएट प्रोफेसर, संस्कृत विभाग, त्रिपुरा विश्वविद्यालयः

आधुनिकसंस्कृतसाहित्ये हरिदाससिद्धान्तवागीशः स्वकीयप्रतिभाबलेन स्थानमर्जितवान्। स अधुना बांग्लादेशस्य फरिदपुरजेल्लाया कोटलिपाडा परगणाया उनशियाग्रामस्य काश्यपपाडायां जन्मग्रहणमकरोत् षट्सप्ताष्टैकतमे वर्षे। तस्य पितुर्नाम गङ्गाधरविद्यालंकारः, माता विधुमुरवीदेवी। तस्य परिवारस्य ख्यातिः आसीत्। तस्य जीवने पितामहस्य काशीचन्द्र वाचस्पतिमहोदयस्य अवदानमासीत्। एकादशवर्षवयसि स तं निकषा कलापव्याकरणपाठस्य शिक्षाग्रहणमारब्धवान्। तस्मात् कारणात् स तस्य विरचितं 'शिवाजीचरितम्' इति नाटकं उत्सर्गकृतवान्। अतः परं स जीवनन्दविद्यासागरस्य समीपे शिक्षाकार्यं कृतवान्। ततः परं स तस्य पितुः समीपे पुराणानि ज्योतिषशास्त्रं पठितवान्। स संस्कृतशास्त्रस्य बहूषु विषयेषु निपुणः आसीत्। काव्यतीर्थः, पुराणशास्त्री. सांख्यरत्नम्. स्मृतितीर्थ इत्यादि उपाधिम् अर्जितवान्। स ग्रामं परित्यज्य खुलनाजेल्लायां नकीपुरग्रामे अध्ययने, अध्यापने, ग्रन्थरचनायाः कार्ये रतः आसीत्। तस्मिन् समये स कविः नाट्यकारः, समालोचकः, अनुवादकः, प्रकाशकः इत्यादिरूपेण ख्यातिम् अर्जितवान्। शून्यचतुस्त्रयेकतमे वङ्गाब्दे भारतसर्वकारः तं 'महामहोपाध्याय' इति उपाधिना अलंकृतवान्। अतः परं स बहुसम्मानमर्जितवान्। यथा— श्यामासुन्दरी गवेषणापुरस्कारः, महाकविरूपेण, भारताचार्यः इत्यादयः। एकषण्णवैकतम खीष्टाब्दस्य डिसेम्बरमासस्य षड्विंशतिदिवसे तस्य प्रयाणमभवत्। स बहून् ग्रन्थान् अरचयन्। यथा—

रूक्मिणीहरणम्

विष्णुसहस्रनामम्

संस्कृत साहित्य चिन्तन

संपादक

डॉ० बाबूलाल मीना

एम०ए० संस्कृत लब्ध स्वर्ण पदक, पीएच०डी०, साहित्याचार्य

एसोसिएट प्रोफेसर संस्कृत

महारानी श्री जया राजकीय स्नातकोत्तर महाविद्यालय

भरतपुर (राज०)



ईस्टर्न बुक लिंकर्स

शिक्षाज्योतिः ଶିକ୍ଷାଜ୍ୟୋତିଃ SIKSĀJYOTIH



सम्पादक

डॉ. सीमाचल पण्डा
श्री उमेशचन्द्रदासः

अध्यक्ष

श्री. सत्यनारायण आचार्य

डॉ. दुःशासनओझामहोदयानामभिनन्दनग्रन्थः

The Felicitation Volume of Dr. Dushasan Ojha

IMPACT OF ROAD AND TRANSPORTATION ON RURAL AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT IN INDIA

Abstract

The paper discusses the impact of road and transportation on rural and urban development in India. It highlights the role of roads in connecting remote areas, improving market access, and facilitating the movement of goods and services. The study also examines the challenges faced by the transportation sector, such as inadequate infrastructure, poor maintenance, and high costs. The paper concludes that a well-developed road network is essential for sustainable economic growth and social progress in India.

The paper also discusses the impact of road and transportation on rural and urban development in India. It highlights the role of roads in connecting remote areas, improving market access, and facilitating the movement of goods and services. The study also examines the challenges faced by the transportation sector, such as inadequate infrastructure, poor maintenance, and high costs. The paper concludes that a well-developed road network is essential for sustainable economic growth and social progress in India.

The paper also discusses the impact of road and transportation on rural and urban development in India. It highlights the role of roads in connecting remote areas, improving market access, and facilitating the movement of goods and services. The study also examines the challenges faced by the transportation sector, such as inadequate infrastructure, poor maintenance, and high costs. The paper concludes that a well-developed road network is essential for sustainable economic growth and social progress in India.

SECTION-1 INTRODUCTION

The road is the backbone of the Indian economy. It connects the rural areas with the urban centers, facilitating the movement of goods and services. The paper discusses the impact of road and transportation on rural and urban development in India.

BLOSSOMS *of* **SANSKRIT** **LITERATURE** संस्कृतसाहित्यप्रसूनम्

Chief Editor : Prof. Aris Nish Choudhary

Editors :

Professor Narsing Sharma

Professor Ramchandra Pandey

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY

1000

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1000

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO
LIBRARY
1000

पूर्वोत्तर का भक्ति साहित्य

संपादन एवं संकलन
डॉ. मंदाकिनी शर्मा

प्रकाशक

अखिल भारतीय साहित्य परिषद् न्यास

बाबा साहब आपटे भवन, केशव कुंज, झण्डेवाला, नई दिल्ली-११००५५

- © अखिल भारतीय साहित्य परिषद
प्रथम संस्करण, 2019
- प्रकाशक : अखिल भारतीय साहित्य परिषद, बाबासाहेब आपटे भवन,
केशव कुञ्ज, झंडेवाला, नई दिल्ली-110055
- मूल्य : 300/-
- मुद्रक : कंचन ऑफसेट, नया बाजार, ग्वाल्तर
- ISBN : 978-81-942460-1-5

२५. मणिपुरी कला-संस्कृति और भाग्यचन्द्र महाराज	येँखोम हेमोलता देवी	१५६
२६. चौदह देवता (खारचि मुताई) का इतिहास	डॉ. बीना देववर्मा	१५९
२७. उत्तर पूर्व में भगवान जगन्नाथ जी का पंथ : संक्षिप्त अवलोकन	डॉ. देवराज पाणिग्रही	१६२
२८. भक्त माधवदेव और उनका भक्ति साहित्य	डॉ. ब्रजलता शर्मा	१६९
२९. पूर्वोत्तर के संत साधक और सारण	डॉ. उमाशंकर साहू	१७३
३०. बोकार जनजाति की सांस्कृतिक पहचान	पासांग रुकु	१७६
३१. श्रीमंत शंकरदेव का भक्ति साहित्य	सुनील पाठक	१८०
३२. पूर्वोत्तर भारत और भक्ति साहित्य	लोकैष्णा मिश्रा	१८४
३३. मेघालय में भक्ति की सामाजिक -सांस्कृतिक परिस्थितियाँ	डॉ. अनीता पंडा	१८८
३४. मणिपुर का राम भक्ति साहित्य	डॉ. ई. विजय लक्ष्मी	१९३
३५. पूर्वोत्तर का भक्ति साहित्य और श्रीमंत शंकरदेव	डॉ. सुशील कुमार शर्मा	२०१
३६. पूर्वोत्तर भक्ति साहित्य का इतिहास: संक्षिप्त विश्लेषण	सुरेन्द्र सिंह पंवार	२०५
३७. पूर्वोत्तर भक्ति साहित्य और अंकीया नाट	डॉ. रीतामणि वैश्य	२१२
३८. पूर्वोत्तर की सांस्कृतिक परम्परा और भक्ति	परिन सोमानी	२२१
३९. पूर्वोत्तर भारत के प्रमुख संत भक्त एवं समाज सुधारक	विकास कुमार गुप्ता	२२४
४०. पूर्वोत्तर भारत का भक्ति साहित्य	डॉ. मोहिनी नेवासकर	२२७
४१. पूर्वोत्तर भक्ति साहित्य में सामाजिक चेतना	डॉ. अनुभा पाण्डेय	२३०
४२. पूर्वोत्तर के लोक साहित्य में भक्तिप्रद शृंगार	डॉ. लोकेश तिवारी	२३२
४३. शंकरदेव का भक्ति साहित्य	रीता सिंह 'सर्जना'	२३६
४४. नव वैष्णव भक्ति परम्परा में माधवदेव का अवदान	श्रीमती कल्पना देवी आत्रेय	२४०
४५. त्रैपुर संहिता में भक्ति निरूपण	श्री पार्थ सारथि शील	२४३
४६. संत एवं समाज सुधारक श्री माधवदेव	अजित कुमार	२४६
४७. शंकरदेव की कीर्तन घोषा में चित्रित भक्ति भावना: एक अवलोकन	वर्णाली वैश्य	२४८
४८. ह्लादिनी का सार है प्रेम.....	डॉ. मंदाकिनी शर्मा	२५२

त्रैपुर संहिता में भक्ति निरूपण

(संक्षिप्त पर्यालोचन)

■ श्री पार्थ सारथि शील

भा रतवर्ष के पूर्वोत्तर भाग में प्रकृति के अद्भुत उपहार स्वरूप त्रिपुरा नामक एक राज्य है। इस राज्य की जनजाति को मूलतः हालाम और त्रिपुरा इन दोनों भागों में विभक्त किया जा सकता है। पुनः हालाम को बारह भागों में तथा त्रिपुरा को पाँच शाखाओं में विभक्त किया जाता है। त्रिपुरा जाति की जीवन पद्धति और देवास्था को अलिन्द्रलाल त्रिपुरा रचित त्रैपुर-संहिता में अमित्राक्षर छन्द द्वारा लिपिबद्ध किया गया है। तिप्रा लोगों की देवपूजाके संकल्प वाक्य में सुवराय राजा का नाम प्राप्त होता है। ऐसी प्रसिद्धि है कि राजासुवराय, तिप्रा समाज के धर्म संस्थापक और सामाजिक विधि संस्थापक थे। जुमिया जीवन केन्द्रित इस समाज में शैव और तांत्रिक सम्प्रदाय का प्रभाव भी परिलक्षित होता है। तिप्रा किंवदन्ती के अनुसार दाङ्गायामा और दाङ्गायफा, जुमियापार्वत्य जाति के आदि माता पिता थे।^१

त्रैपुर संहिता के सृष्टि रहस्य के पुरुषखण्ड में सृष्टिकर्ता के प्रतिलेखक की असीम श्रद्धा देखने को मिलती है। कुछ छन्दोबद्ध श्लोकों में योगी जन के बारे में भी जानकारी प्राप्त होती है। इन योगियों का वर्णन, नाथ सम्प्रदाय के प्रति श्रद्धा प्रदर्शित करता प्रतीत होता है क्योंकि प्राचीन त्रिपुरा में वर्तमान बांग्लादेश का भी कुछ भाग समाहित था जिसमें मयनामती और गोपीचन्द्र का गान रचित हुआ था। यह प्रामाणित तथ्य है कि चंद्रद्वीप के नाम से प्रसिद्ध स्थान पर नाथयोगी मत्स्येन्द्रनाथ का जन्म हुआ था:-

स्थावर जडम सर्व्व भूतेर आश्रय ।

ताहाते उदय आर ताहाते विलय ॥

सेइजन सृष्टिकर्त्ता जानिवे अन्तरे ।

योगीजन सदा ध्यान करेन ताहारे ॥

नानाजने नाना नामे नानामते कय ।

निराकार प्राणवन्त व्याप्त सर्व्वमय ॥^२

अब इस स्थल पर हमें अद्वैत परक एक दृष्टि भङ्गी देखने को मिलती है।

उपनिषद् में जिस प्रकार ब्रह्मस्वरूप का वर्णन किया गया है वैसे यहाँ पर भी सृष्टि और प्रलय की चर्चा की गयी है। इसके बाद हिन्दु-मुस्लिम-ईसाई इत्यादि सभी धर्मों के मूलस्वरूप परमशक्ति की कल्पना की गई है साथ ही उस तत्त्व को वैसे ही जानने के लिये प्रयत्न करने का आदेश दिया गया है:-

‘तिनि ब्रह्म तिनि बिष्णु तिनि महेश्वर।

तिनि आल्ला तिनि गड् सर्व मूलाधार॥

ईश्वर अस्तित्व शुधु बुझ अनुभवे।

डाकिलेओ देहरूपे कभु ना आसिवे॥’^४

त्रिपुर संहिता में निराकार ब्रह्म की कल्पना की गयी है। भक्ति की चरम सीमा पर जाकर भी यदि उस परम शक्ति का आह्वान किया जाये तो भी वह शरीर धारण करके नहीं आता है बल्कि आत्मानुभव द्वारा अन्तःकरण में ही उसका साक्षात् दर्शन सम्भव है। उपनिषदों में भी अनुभव को ही ज्ञान का सबसे प्रधान साधन मना गया है। त्रिपुर संहिता में प्राप्त श्लोकों का यही मूल आशय है। तिप्रा सम्प्रदाय की पूजा-पद्धति में मद्य माँस आदि का भी प्रचलन है:-

‘मोरग मांस राधि अन्न प्रसाद लइते।

एक बोतल मद्य लागे स्वपन वलिते॥

एइ आचरण ओझा पालिवे सतत।

तवेत हइवे पूजा विधिर सङ्गत॥’^५

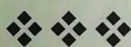
भक्तिभाव में संयत आचरण के साथ पवित्र देह और मन से प्रसाद निर्माण की विधि भी लक्षणीय है। भक्ति से पूजा करने पर पापादि क्षय और दुःख प्रशमन की भी बात कही गयी है- ‘भक्तिभरे देवगणे यतने पूजिले।’ और ‘पापक्षये ज्वर रोग याय दूरे चले॥’^५ त्रैपुर संहिता में सृष्टा की दो प्रधान शक्ति के रूप में दो भाइयों; सुकुन्द्राय और मुकुन्द्राय की कल्पना की गई है। इन दोनों के समान आकारयुक्त रूपों का वर्णन प्राप्त होता है।^६ परन्तु मूर्ति पूजा का विरोध करके इस ग्रन्थ में निराकार देव को मन में ही रूप देने का उपदेश किया गया है। साथ ही यह भी बताया गया है कि निराकार मूर्ति का ध्यान वेदी को सजाने के साथ ही करना चाहिये।

त्रैपुर संहिता का एक और उल्लेखनीय आयाम यह भी है कि इस ग्रन्थ में भक्ति की पराकाष्ठा प्रकृति खण्ड के मातृ शक्ति पूजन में दिखाई देती है। जैसे सांख्य दर्शन में प्रकृति-पुरुष का उल्लेख प्राप्त होता है वैसे ही इसमें भी प्रकृति-पुरुष दोनों उपादान की बात कही गयी है।^७ यहाँ पर प्रकृति तत्त्व प्रसवधर्मिणी

और शक्ति स्वरूपिनी है जो की सभी का बीज रूप आधार है। इसी प्रकृति के काली रूप के साथ-साथ उसके जयकाली, रक्षाकाली आदि अवतार और त्रिपुरा प्रदेश में भक्ति से पूजा किये जाने वाली माता त्रिपुर-सुन्दरी का भी उल्लेख मिलता है।^८ कृषि कर्म में भी अन्नकी अधिष्ठात्री देवी (माइलुंमा) के रूप में इसी आद्याशक्ति का पूजन किया जाता है। इसी प्रकृति शक्ति को जब नदी की अधिष्ठात्री देवी के रूप में पूजा जाता है तब उसकी माता 'तुइबुक माँ' होती है। सहनशीला धरित्री के रूप में उसी का नाम सांग्रंमा (वसुमती) और वह प्रकृति (नक्फां जुक्) अपनी दीप्ति से सबको प्रकाशित करती है। उसी आद्याशक्ति की आराधना करना चाहिये क्योंकि वह ही ज्ञान की अधिष्ठात्री, अज्ञान-विनाशिनी, वाग्देवी और समग्र विद्याधारिणी है। अतः इस प्रकृति को प्रभातकाल में चरण (भूमि) स्पर्श के द्वारा प्रणाम का विधान दिया गया है।^९ इस प्रकार त्रैपुर संहिता में भक्ति से सभी कर्मों का सम्पादन करने का विधान एक श्रेष्ठ निदर्शन है जो कि मातृशक्ति या प्रकृति शक्ति पूजन के साथ-साथ ग्लोबलवॉर्मिंग (विश्व उष्णायन) के इस युग में प्रकृति से जुड़ने, प्रकृतिमय जीवन जीने और प्रकृति का संरक्षण करने की प्रेरणा देता है।

सन्दर्भ ग्रन्थ सूची:-

१. भावानुवाद, भूमिका, त्रैपुर संहिता
- २,३,४,५,६,७,८. त्रैपुरसंहिता, पालनी, सृष्टिरहस्यः पुरुष खण्ड, पृ-१८,२०,२२,२५
९. 'वनिरक, थुनिरक', त्रैपुरसंहिता, पालनी, सृष्टिरहस्यः पुरुष खण्ड, पृ-२२.



VEDA AS GLOBAL HERITAGE SCIENTIFIC PERSPECTIVES

Editors

Girish Nath Jha
Sudhir Kumar Arya
Abhijit Dixit
Atul Kumar Ojha



VIDYANIDHI PRAKASHAN
DELHI

Published by :

Vidyanidhi Prakashan

D-10/1061 (Near Shri Mahagauri Mandir)

Khajuri Khas, Delhi-110090

Email: vidyanidhiprakashan@hotmail.com

© Editors

First Edition : 2019

ISBN : 978-93-85539-69-5

Price : 995.00

Printed at

Vishal Kaushik Printers

Delhi

22. नामकरणपरम्परायां तद्धितप्रत्ययान्तनामकरणस्य विश्लेषणम् अनिल कुमार आर्यः	260
23. आधुनिकविज्ञाने प्रश्नोपनिषदः प्रासङ्गिकता अनुसरिता मण्डल	269
24. मातृका-वर्ण-विमर्शः भास्कर राय	278
25. बाह्ये वेदान्तदृष्ट्या दार्शनिकसूक्तानां विमर्शः नवीन भट्ट	288
26. वैदिकच्छन्दसां स्वरूपविश्लेषणम् पार्थसारथि शील	301
27. अथर्ववेदे सर्पविषचिकित्सा राकेश कुमार	311

वैदिकछन्दसां स्वरूपविश्लेषणम्

पार्थसारथि शील

शोधसारः

“ब्राह्मणेन निष्कारणो धर्मः षडङ्गो वेदोऽध्येयः ज्ञेयश्च” इति पतञ्जलिनोद्भूत-
ब्राह्मणवचनानुसारं वेदज्ञानाय वेदाङ्गानां ज्ञानमवश्यं कर्तव्यमिति ज्ञायते
नित्यकर्मसम्पादनाय। वेदाङ्गेषु चापि व्याकरणादीनां चर्चाः तु भवन्ति परन्तु तेभ्य
अपेक्षया छन्दः इति वेदाङ्गस्य चर्चा यतो हि न्यूना प्रतिभाति अतः वैदिकछन्दसां
प्रधानिभूतानि वैशिष्ट्यान्युल्लेखपुरःसरं ‘छन्द’ पदस्य व्युत्पत्त्या सह छन्दसां
स्वरूपम् आलोच्ये शोधपत्रे विनायकाचार्येण प्रणीतवैदिकछन्दःप्रकाशानुसारमु-
न्मोचयिष्यते। महत्वपूर्णो ग्रन्थोऽयमधुनापि अप्रकाशितः, पाण्डुलिपिरूपेण अस्य
स्थितिर्ज्ञायते कलिकातास्थे एशियाटिक-सोसाईटि इत्याख्ये स्थाने। प्रसङ्गानुसारेण
विनयकाचार्येण विरचिताद् वैदिकछन्दप्रकाश इत्यस्माद् पाण्डुलिपेः उद्धरणमपि
शोधपत्रेऽस्मिन्नालोचयिष्यते। न तु प्रत्येकं वैदिकछन्दः अत्र भेदोपभेदैः वर्णयिष्यते
परन्तु सर्वेषां छन्दसामन्तर्गतानां विशेषनाम्नामालोचनमुपस्थापयिष्यते इत्यलम्।

मुख्यशब्दाः— छन्दस्, पिपीलिकमध्या, यवमध्या, वाराही, भूरिक्, विराट्,
स्वराट्, नागी

मन्त्रब्राह्मणयोर्वेदनामधेयमित्यापस्तम्बमतमनुसरता विद्वत्समाजेन मन्त्र-
ब्राह्मणात्मकं वेदमवगमयितुं वेदमन्त्रोच्चारणादिभ्य अर्थधावनपर्यन्तं यथार्थं ज्ञानं मन्यते।
संस्कृतस्य संस्कृतत्वं पर्यवसति तस्य सुष्ठुरक्षणाय, तस्य प्राचीनरूपं च वैदिकीभाषा।
प्रथमे तावत् वेदमन्त्राणां प्रकाशः ज्ञायतेऽस्माभिरिति। श्रुतिरस्ति तस्य वेदस्यापरं नाम।
गुरुमुखोच्चारणानुच्चारणपूर्वकमर्थधावनपर्यन्तं यदेव अध्ययनं भवति स्म तस्य मूले
आसीदेतस्य श्रौतपरम्परा। वेदस्य सम्यग् ज्ञानाय तस्याङ्गानां ज्ञानमावश्यकम्।¹ तस्याः
श्रौतपरम्परायाः संरक्षणाय षट्वेदाङ्गेषु यस्य वेदाङ्गस्य सर्वापेक्षया महत्वपूर्णमवदानं

1. “अतिगम्भीरस्य वेदस्यार्थमवबोधयितुं शिक्षादीनि षडङ्गानि प्रवृत्तानि।”, सायणाचार्यः।

वर्तते तच्छन्दः इति । छन्दः वेदपुरुषस्य चरणयुगलमित्याचार्याः ।¹ अधुना छन्दश्शास्त्रस्येतिहासं प्रति यद्यवलोकयिष्यते तर्हि तत्र ऋक्प्रातिशाख्यादीनां नामानि प्राप्यन्ते । छन्दश्शास्त्रस्य प्राचीनताविषये वक्तुं शक्यते यदस्य शास्त्रस्योल्लेखः आचार्येण गार्ग्येण (2100विक्र.पूर्व) उपनिदानसूत्रे स्वस्योपजीव्यानां छन्दःसम्प्रदायानामुल्लेखकाले कृतः । तत्रैव तेनोक्तम्- “ब्राह्मणात्तण्डिनश्चैव पिङ्गलाच्च महात्मनः । निदानादुक्थ-शास्त्राच्च छन्दसां ज्ञानमुद्धरम् ॥” इति । अतः तण्डिब्राह्मणादिभ्यः अस्य ज्ञानमाहृतम् इति ज्ञायते । तत्र खलु निदानसूत्रेषु “तां ज्योतिष्मतीमिति पाञ्चालाः”, “उरोबृहतीयास्कः”, “महाबृहतीत्येके”, “द्विपदार्ताण्डिनः”, “विष्टारपङ्क्तिस्ताण्डिनः” इत्यादिभिः वचनैः प्रमीयते यत् गार्गाचार्याद् प्रागपिछन्दश्शास्त्रस्य विद्यमानता तण्डिप्रोक्ते ताण्ड्यब्राह्मणे, पतञ्जलिना प्रोक्ते निदानसूत्रे, पाञ्चालेन विरचिते छन्दोग्रन्थे, यास्कप्रोक्ते छन्दोग्रन्थे, तैत्तिरीयानुक्रमण्यां, पिङ्गलस्य छन्दोविचित्यां सम्यगासीत् । छन्दश्शास्त्रस्य प्रामाणिकग्रन्थरूपेण दृश्यते पिङ्गलाचार्यस्य छन्दःसूत्रम् । तत्रापि आचार्येण पिङ्गलेनापि विभिन्नानामाचार्याणां नामग्रहणाच्छन्दश्शास्त्रस्य प्राचीनतायाः एव पुष्टिर्भवति । तेन कण्ठतः सूत्रेषु तण्डी²-क्रौष्टुकि³-यास्क⁴-सैतव⁵-काश्यप⁶-रात⁷-माण्डव्या⁸दीनां नामानि गृहीतानि ।” अधुना प्रश्नः उदेति किं नाम छन्दः? छन्दः इति पदस्य कोऽर्थः? इत्यस्मिन् विषये लौकिकवैदिकयोः वाङ्मययोः विविधाः अर्थाः प्राप्यन्ते । वैदिकवाङ्मये प्राप्तेषु अर्थेषु यथा “छन्दांसि वै ब्रजो गोस्थानः ।”⁹ अत्र गोशब्दोऽयं रश्मिनां बोधकः । आधाररूपेण रश्मीनां संकेतः, तत्र च सूर्यस्य बोधः । ब्राह्मणग्रन्थेषु छन्दःपदस्यार्थः सूर्यरश्मिरूपेण आयाति । “अन्नं वाच पशवः, तान्यस्मा (प्रजापतये) अच्छदयँस्तानि यदस्मा अच्छदयँस्तस्माच्छन्दांसि ।”¹⁰ अर्थात्

1. “छन्दः पादौ तु वेदस्य, हस्तौ कल्पोऽथ पठ्यते ।
ज्योतिषामयनं चक्षुर्निरुक्तं श्रोत्रमुच्यते ॥
शिक्षा घ्राणं तु वेदस्य, मुखं व्याकरणं स्मृतम् ।
तस्माद् साङ्गमधीत्यैव, ब्रह्मलोके महीयते ॥ पा.शि. 41-42.
2. पि.छ.सू3/34
3. पि.छ.सू3/39
4. पि.छ.सू3/30
5. पि.छ.सू5/18
6. पि.छ.सू7/9
7. पि.छ.सू7/33
8. पि.छ.सू7/34
9. तैत्तिरीयब्राह्मणम् 3/2/9/3
10. शतपथब्राह्मणम् 8/5/2/1

अन्नमेव पशुः। तेन प्रजापतिः आच्छादितः अतः आच्छादितत्वादस्य नाम छन्दः। अत्र प्रजापतेः अभिप्रेतार्थः आदित्य एव। तमाच्छादयन्ति एताः रश्मयः इति भावः। स्पष्टीकरणाय उद्धृत्यते ब्राह्मणवाक्यमिदम्। “एष वै रश्मिरन्नम्”¹ ऐतेरेयब्राह्मणे छन्दः प्रजापतेः अङ्गरूपेण निर्दिष्टम्।

तत्रोक्तं “प्रजापतेर्वा एतान्यङ्गानि यच्छन्दांसि।” एतेन स्पष्टं भवति यद् आदित्येन सह सम्बद्धाः एताः रश्मयः एव छन्दपदाभिधेयाः। पुराणसाहित्येऽपि अस्य रूपं परिस्फुटति। यथा- “छन्दोभिरश्वरूपैः।”² “छन्दोरूपैश्च तैरश्वैः।”³, “छन्दोभिर्वाजिनिरूपैस्तु।”⁴ “हयाश्च सप्त छन्दांसि।”,⁵ पुराणवचनानुसारं च स्पष्टिर्भवति यद् सूर्यस्य प्रसिद्धसप्तरश्मीनां एव वाचकत्वं ‘छन्दः’ इति पदेन ज्ञायते। शोणकाचार्यप्रोक्तमृक्प्रातिशाख्यं कात्यायनप्रोक्तामृक्सर्वानुक्रमणीं पतञ्जलिप्रोक्तं निदानसूत्रं गार्ग्यप्रोक्तमुपनिदानसूत्रं शाङ्ख्यायनप्रोक्तं शाङ्ख्यायनश्रौतसूत्रं वेङ्कटमाधव-कृतां ऋगर्थदीपिकान्तर्गतां छन्दोऽनुक्रमणीं पिङ्गलप्रोक्तं छन्दःसूत्रं जयदेवप्रोक्तं छन्दःसूत्रं चेत्यादीन् मुख्यवैदिकछन्दविषयकान् ग्रन्थान् व्यतिरिच्य वैदिकछन्दोविषयिनीं चर्चा सम्यगुल्लेख्य विनयकाचार्यप्रणीतः वैदिकछन्दःप्रकाशः समुज्ज्वलति स्वप्रकाशेनेति। पाण्डुलिपिरूपेण ‘रयेल एशियटिक सोसाइटी अफ बेङ्गल’ इत्यस्मिन् स्थाने अस्य अवस्थानम्। वर्णितेषु ग्रन्थेषु छन्दःसूत्रं नाम्ना अन्तिमग्रन्थद्वयं वैदिकलौकिकयोः सम्पूर्णरूपेण छन्दोविषयकमिति। इतोऽपि शुक्लयजुर्वेदस्य सर्वानुक्रमण्यां पञ्चमाध्याये वैदिकच्छन्दासां निर्देशः प्राप्यते। याजुषसर्वानुक्रमण्यां आयाति सूत्रमिदम्- “तान् अनुक्रमन्त एव उदाहरिष्यामः।”

परन्तु अत्र उदाहरिष्याम इत्यस्य भविष्यार्थकस्य क्रियापदस्य असम्बद्धता दृश्यतेऽध्यायानन्तर्यरूपेण छन्दसां विरहत्वादिति। ऋक्सर्वानुक्रमण्यां प्रथमे छन्दसां लक्षणं प्राप्यते ततः ऋग्मन्त्राणामृषिदेवतयोरुल्लेखत्वात् सम्यक् पर्यवशति भविष्यार्थकक्रियेति। छन्दोलक्षणबोधकस्यास्य शुक्लयजुर्वेदस्य पञ्चमाध्यायस्य व्याख्यां कुर्वता अनन्तदेवेन भविष्यार्थकस्य क्रियापदस्य प्रक्षिप्तत्वं स्वीकृतम्।⁶

ऋग्मन्त्राणां पादव्यवस्था अर्थानुरोधानुसारं वर्तते। अक्षरसंख्यामनुसृत्य क्रान्तदर्शिभिः ऋषिभिः दर्शितेषु वेदमन्त्रेषु छन्दसां विवेचनं भवति। वैदिकवाङ्मये

1. शतपथब्राह्मणम् 8/5/3/3

2. वायुपुराणम् 52/45

3. मत्स्यपुराणम् 125/42

4. वायुपुराणम् 51/57, मत्स्यपुराणम् 124/4

5. विष्णुपुराणम् 2/9/7

6. युधिष्ठिरः मीमांसकः, वैदिक-छन्दोमीमांसा, पृ-2.

वर्तते तच्छन्दः इति । छन्दः वेदपुरुषस्य चरणयुगलमित्याचार्याः ।¹ अधुना छन्दश्शास्त्रस्येतिहासं प्रति यद्यवलोकयिष्यते तर्हि तत्र ऋक्प्रातिशाख्यादीनां नामानि प्राप्यन्ते । छन्दश्शास्त्रस्य प्राचीनताविषये वक्तुं शक्यते यदस्य शास्त्रस्योल्लेखः आचार्येण गार्ग्येण (2100विक्र.पूर्व) उपनिदानसूत्रे स्वस्योपजीव्यानां छन्दःसम्प्रदायानामुल्लेखकाले कृतः । तत्रैव तेनोक्तम्- “ब्राह्मणात्तण्डिनश्चैव पिङ्गलाच्च महात्मनः । निदानादुक्त्य-शास्त्राच्च छन्दसां ज्ञानमुद्धरम् ॥” इति । अतः तण्डिब्राह्मणादिभ्य अस्य ज्ञानमाहृतम् इति ज्ञायते । तत्र खलु निदानसूत्रेषु “तां ज्योतिष्मतीमिति पाञ्चालाः”, “उरोबृहतीयास्कः”, “महाबृहतीत्येके”, “द्विपदार्ताण्डिनः”, “विष्टारपङ्क्तिस्ताण्डिनः” इत्यादिभिः वचनैः प्रमीयते यत् गार्गाचार्याद् प्रागपि छन्दश्शास्त्रस्य विद्यमानता तण्डिप्रोक्ते ताण्ड्यब्राह्मणे, पतञ्जलिना प्रोक्ते निदानसूत्रे, पाञ्चालेन विरचिते छन्दोग्रन्थे, यास्कप्रोक्ते छन्दोग्रन्थे, तैत्तिरीयानुक्रमण्यां, पिङ्गलस्य छन्दोविचित्यां सम्यगासीत् । छन्दश्शास्त्रस्य प्रामाणिकग्रन्थरूपेण दृश्यते पिङ्गलाचार्यस्य छन्दःसूत्रम् । तत्रापि आचार्येण पिङ्गलेनापि विभिन्नानामाचार्याणां नामग्रहणाच्छन्दश्शास्त्रस्य प्राचीनतायाः एव पुष्टिर्भवति । तेन कण्ठतः सूत्रेषु तण्डी²-क्रौष्टुकि³-यास्क⁴-सैतव⁵-काश्यप⁶-रात⁷-माण्डव्या⁸दीनां नामानि गृहीतानि ।” अधुना प्रश्नः उदेति किं नाम छन्दः? छन्दः इति पदस्य कोऽर्थः? इत्यस्मिन् विषये लौकिकवैदिकयोः वाङ्मययोः विविधाः अर्थाः प्राप्यन्ते । वैदिकवाङ्मये प्राप्तेषु अर्थेषु यथा “छन्दांसि वै ब्रजो गोस्थानः ।”⁹ अत्र गोशब्दोऽयं रश्मिनां बोधकः । आधाररूपेण रश्मीनां संकेतः, तत्र च सूर्यस्य बोधः । ब्राह्मणग्रन्थेषु छन्दःपदस्यार्थः सूर्यरश्मिरूपेण आयाति । “अन्नं वाच पशवः, तान्यस्मा (प्रजापतये) अच्छदयँस्तानि यदस्मा अच्छदयँस्तस्माच्छन्दांसि ।”¹⁰ अर्थात्

1. “छन्दः पादौ तु वेदस्य, हस्तौ कल्पोऽथ पठ्यते ।

ज्योतिषामयनं चक्षुर्निरुक्तं श्रोत्रमुच्यते ॥

शिक्षा घ्राणं तु वेदस्य, मुखं व्याकरणं स्मृतम् ।

तस्माद् साङ्गमधीत्यैव, ब्रह्मलोके महीयते ॥ पा.शि. 41-42.

2. पि.छ.सू.3/34

3. पि.छ.सू.3/39

4. पि.छ.सू.3/30

5. पि.छ.सू.5/18

6. पि.छ.सू.7/9

7. पि.छ.सू.7/33

8. पि.छ.सू.7/34

9. तैत्तिरीयब्राह्मणम् 3/2/9/3

10. शतपथब्राह्मणम् 8/5/2/1

अन्नमेव पशुः। तेन प्रजापतिः आच्छादितः अतः आच्छादितत्वादस्य नाम छन्दः। अत्र प्रजापतेः अभिप्रेतार्थः आदित्य एव। तमाच्छादयन्ति एताः रश्मयः इति भावः। स्पष्टीकरणाय उद्धृत्यते ब्राह्मणवाक्यमिदम्। “एष वै रश्मिरन्नम्”¹ एतेरेयब्राह्मणे छन्दः प्रजापतेः अङ्गरूपेण निर्दिष्टम्।

तत्रोक्तं “प्रजापतेर्वा एतान्यङ्गानि यच्छन्दांसि।” एतेन स्पष्टं भवति यद् आदित्येन सह सम्बद्धाः एताः रश्मयः एव छन्दपदाभिधेयाः। पुराणसाहित्येऽपि अस्य रूपं परिस्फुटति। यथा- “छन्दोभिरश्वरूपैः।”² “छन्दोरूपैश्च तैरश्वैः।”³, “छन्दोभिर्वाजिनिरूपैस्तु।”⁴ “हयाश्च सप्त छन्दांसि।”,⁵ पुराणवचनानुसारं च स्पष्टिर्भवति यद् सूर्यस्य प्रसिद्धसप्तरश्मीनां एव वाचकत्वं ‘छन्दः’ इति पदेन ज्ञायते। शोणकाचार्यप्रोक्तमृक्सर्वानुक्रमणीं पतञ्जलिप्रोक्तं निदानसूत्रं गार्ग्यप्रोक्तमुपनिदानसूत्रं शाङ्ख्यायनप्रोक्तं शाङ्ख्यायनश्रौतसूत्रं वेङ्कटमाधव-कृतां ऋगर्थदीपिकान्तर्गतां छन्दोऽनुक्रमणीं पिङ्गलप्रोक्तं छन्दःसूत्रं जयदेवप्रोक्तं छन्दःसूत्रं चेत्यादीन् मुख्यवैदिकछन्दविषयकान् ग्रन्थान् व्यतिरिच्य वैदिकछन्दोविषयिनीं चर्चां सम्यगुल्लेख्य विनयकाचार्यप्रणीतः वैदिकछन्दःप्रकाशः समुज्ज्वलति स्वप्रकाशेनेति। पाण्डुलिपिरूपेण ‘रयेल एशियटिक सोसाइटी अफ बेङ्गल’ इत्यस्मिन् स्थाने अस्य अवस्थानम्। वर्णितेषु ग्रन्थेषु छन्दःसूत्रं नाम्ना अन्तिमग्रन्थद्वयं वैदिकलौकिकयोः सम्पूर्णरूपेण छन्दोविषयकमिति। इतोऽपि शुक्लयजुर्वेदस्य सर्वानुक्रमण्यां पञ्चमाध्याये वैदिकच्छन्दसां निर्देशः प्राप्यते। याजुषसर्वानुक्रमण्यां आयाति सूत्रमिदम्- “तान् अनुक्रमन्त एव उदाहरिष्यामः।”

परन्तु अत्र उदाहरिष्याम इत्यस्य भविष्यार्थकस्य क्रियापदस्य असम्बद्धता दृश्यतेऽध्यायानन्तर्यरूपेण छन्दसां विरहत्वादिति। ऋक्सर्वानुक्रमण्यां प्रथमे छन्दसां लक्षणं प्राप्यते ततः ऋग्मन्त्राणामृषिदेवतयोरुल्लेखत्वात् सम्यक् पर्यवशति भविष्यार्थकक्रियेति। छन्दोलक्षणबोधकस्यास्य शुक्लयजुर्वेदस्य पञ्चमाध्यायस्य व्याख्यां कुर्वता अनन्तदेवेन भविष्यार्थकस्य क्रियापदस्य प्रक्षिप्तत्वं स्वीकृतम्।⁶

ऋग्मन्त्राणां पादव्यवस्था अर्थानुरोधानुसारं वर्तते। अक्षरसंख्यामनुसृत्य क्रान्तदर्शिभिः ऋषिभिः दर्शितेषु वेदमन्त्रेषु छन्दसां विवेचनं भवति। वैदिकवाङ्मये

1. शतपथब्राह्मणम् 8/5/3/3

2. वायुपुराणम् 52/45

3. मत्स्यपुराणम् 125/42

4. वायुपुराणम् 51/57, मत्स्यपुराणम् 124/4

5. विष्णुपुराणम् 2/9/7

6. युधिष्ठिरः मीमांसकः, वैदिक-छन्दोमीमांसा, पृ-2.

प्रयुक्तय 'छन्दः' पदास्य व्युत्पत्तिः विभिन्नैः प्रकारैः संसाध्यते । तत्र धातुनां तेषामर्थानां धातोरनन्तरं प्रत्ययानां व्यवहारेण च वैचित्र्यं समुज्ज्वलति । प्राचीनवाङ्मयेषु येन प्रकारेण निर्वचनं¹ जातमत्राऽपि तथैव ज्ञापयिष्यते । यथा सामवेदीये दैवतब्राह्मणे दृश्यते "छन्दांसि छन्दयतीति वा"² । सर्वज्ञानमयस्य वेदास्य ज्ञानाहोरणाय साधनभूतमिदं शास्त्रम् ।।"³ संसारस्य ज्ञानपरम्परायाः आदिसत्तारूपेण वेदस्य प्राथम्यं स्वीक्रियते प्राचीनाचार्यैः । छन्दशास्त्रमपि मूलतः वेदमूलकम् । "वेदात् षडङ्गान्युद्धृतस्य..." ।⁴

छन्दशास्त्रस्य प्राचीनतां सम्यगुल्लेख्य आचार्येण भर्तृहरिणा स्वीये वाक्यपदीयस्य सोपज्ञविवरणे लिखितम् "इन्द्राच्छन्दः प्रथमं प्रास्यन्ददन्नं तस्मादिमे नामरूपे विषूची । नाम प्राणच्छन्दोरूपमुत्पन्नमेकं छन्दो बहुधा चाकशीति ।।"⁵ वेदेषु लक्षिताणां मूलतः सप्त छन्दसामुत्तरोत्तरं चतुर्णामक्षराणां वृद्धिः अथर्ववेदेऽपि उपलभ्यते । यतो हि एकस्य हि छन्दसः प्रकाशसामर्थ्यादियं व्याप्तिः ।

"सप्त छन्दांसि चतुरुत्तोरान्यन्योऽन्य-स्मिन्नध्यर्पितानि ।।"⁶ ते सप्त छन्दांसि यथाक्रमेण गायत्री, उष्णिक्, अनुष्टुप्, बृहती, पङ्क्ति, त्रिष्टुप्, जगती । ऋग्वेदे गायत्र्यादीनां छन्दसां तेषां देवताभिः सह उल्लेखः प्राप्यते । "अग्नेर्गायत्र्यभवत् सयुग्वोष्णिहया सविता सम्बभूव ।

अनुष्टुभा सोम उक्थैर्महस्वान् बृहस्पतेर्बृहती वाचमावत् ।। विराणिमित्रावरुणयोरभि-श्रीरिन्द्रस्य त्रिष्टुबिह भागो अहः । विश्वान् देवान् जगत्या विवेश तेन चक्लृप्त ऋषयो मनुष्याः ।।"⁷ अत्र अग्नि-सोम-बृहस्पति-मित्रावरुण-इन्द्र-विश्वदेवादीनां सप्तदेवानां छन्दसां देवत्वज्ञानं जायते । छन्दसः

वैशिष्ट्यं परिलक्ष्य विदुषां छन्दोविषयकानि मतानि लक्षणानि वा अत्र एवमुल्लिख्यन्ते-

"यदक्षरपरिमाणं तच्छन्दः" ।⁸

1. निर्वचनं नाम अर्थस्यान्वाख्यानम्, अन्नंभट्ट, भाषिकसूत्र सूत्र, 3.6
2. साम. दै. ब्रा. 1.3
3. "सर्व ज्ञानमयो हि सः", मनु 2/7
4. महा. शान्तिपर्व
5. वाक्य. 1/121
6. अथर्व. 8/9/19
7. ऋग्वेदः 10/130/4-5
8. कात्यायन, ऋक्सर्वानुक्रमणी, 2.6.

“छन्दोऽक्षरसंख्यावच्छेदकमुच्यते¹

“अक्षरेण मिमते सप्त वाणीः।”²

“ओमित्येकाक्षरं ब्रह्म । अग्निर्देवता, ब्रह्म इत्यार्षं गायत्रं छन्दम्।”³

“छन्दांसि छन्दयतीति वा।”⁴

“ते छन्दोभिरात्मानं छादयित्वोपास्तच्छन्दसां छन्दस्त्वम्।”⁵

“यदस्मा अच्छदयँस्तस्माच्छन्दांसि।”⁶

“देवा वैमृत्योर्बिभ्यतस्त्रयीं विद्यां प्राविशँस्तेछन्दोभिरच्छादयन्, यदेभिरच्छ-
दयँस्तच्छन्दसां छन्दस्त्वम्।”⁷

“छन्दति छन्दः” (छन्दस्)।⁸

“छन्दयति आह्लादयतेछन्दः, अच्”⁹

“किं छन्द इति । गायत्रं हि छन्दः।

गायत्री वै देवानामेकाक्षरा।” गोपथब्राह्मणम् । 1.1.23

“ओमित्येकाक्षरं ब्रह्म, अग्निर्देवता, ब्रह्म इत्यार्षम्, गायत्रं छन्दः।” नारायणोपनिषद् ।

वस्तुतः पाठकवर्गाणां कृते येन आह्लादनं सञ्जातं भवति तस्येव छन्द इति
नामान्तरम् । “चन्दति ह्लादं करोति दीप्यते वा श्रव्यतया इति छन्दः।”¹⁰ चदि धातोः
छन्द पदस्य व्युत्पत्तिः इति केचिद्।¹¹ यत्र पाणिनीयसूत्रानुसारं ‘च’ इत्यस्य स्थाने ‘छ’
कारस्यादेशः भवति । अपवारणार्थकात् छदिधातोः छन्द इति पदस्य निष्पत्तिः इति
सायणः।¹²

1. अथर्ववेदस्यबृहत्सर्वानुक्रमणी ।

2. ऋग्वेदः, 1.164.24

3. तै.आ. 10.33, निर्वचनम्

4. सामवेदीयं दैवतब्राह्मणम्, 1.3

5. तै.सं.5.6.6.1

6. श.ब्रा.8.5.2.1

7. छान्दो.उप. 1.4.2.

8. क्षीरस्वामी, अमरकोशस्यव्याख्या, 2.7.22, 3.3.232.

9. क्षीरस्वामी, अमरकोशस्यव्याख्या, 3.2.20

10. जयदेव, छन्दःसूत्रम्, 2.1.

11. “चदि आह्लादने दीप्तौ च।” “चन्देरादश्चछः” उणादिसूत्रम्, पञ्चपदी, 4.219, दशपादी9.78.

12. “छदि अपवारणे”, सायण, धातुवृत्तिः।

औणादिकासून् प्रत्यये विहिते सति छन्दः पदस्य व्युत्पत्तिः इत्यपि ज्ञायते । पापेभ्यः च देवान् आच्छादनादस्य च छन्द इति संज्ञा ।¹ मन्त्राणामुच्चारणे देवताभिः सह छन्दसां नामानि उल्लिखितव्यानि इति नियमः ।² संस्कृतसाहित्ये छन्दसः वैदिकलौकिकभेदेन प्रकारद्वयं समुपलभ्यते । यत्र अक्षरसंख्यागणनापूर्वकं वैदिकछन्दसां निरूपणं तत्र लौकिके विवेचनं गणनिर्धारणपुरःसरमिति ।

पिङ्गलस्यछन्दःसूत्रे 'छन्दः' (2.1) इति सूत्रादारभ्यः 'अथलौकिकम्' (4.6) इति सूत्रात् प्रागस्य वेदिकछन्दसः सम्यग्विवरणमस्माभिः दृश्यते । तत्र दैवी-आसुरी-प्राजापत्या-याजुषी-साम्नी-आर्च्यादीनां गायत्र्यादीनां छन्दसां भेदाः सम्प्राप्यन्ते ।

एकाक्षरसमन्विता दैवीगायत्री, पञ्चदशाक्षरान्विता च आसुरीगायत्री, अष्टाक्षरसंयुक्ता च प्राजापत्या । याजुष्यादीष्वपि गायत्र्यादीनामक्षरसंख्यानां परिवर्तनं दृश्यते । यथा याजुषीगायत्री षडक्षरान्विता, साम्नी च द्वादशाक्षरसंयुक्ता, आर्ची च अष्टादशाक्षरान्विता ।

यतो हि छन्दःसां प्राप्तक्रमानुसारं लभते 'गायत्र्युष्णिगनुष्टुब्बहतीपङ्क्तित्रिष्टुब्जगत्यतिजगतीशक्वर्यतिशक्वर्यष्ट्यत्यष्टिधृत्यतिधृतयः'³ इति । अतः पिङ्गलविरचिते छन्दःसूत्रे विहितानां सूत्राणामपि अर्थः गायत्र्यानन्तरमुष्णिगादिष्वपि प्रवर्धते । अतः यत्र दैवीगायत्री एकाक्षरा भवति, तत्र दैवी-उष्णिगिति छन्दसि अक्षरद्वयम्, अनुष्टुपे च अक्षरत्रयम्, एवं वर्धमाने सति जगत्याम् अष्टाक्षराः भवन्ति । अत्र वैदिकछन्दसां छन्दसां भेदोपभेदैः वर्णनानुसारं छन्दोविज्ञानपरिशीलन-मित्यभिप्रायः । वैदिकछन्दप्रकाशस्य पाण्डुलिप्यां गायत्रीछन्दः प्रथमे आलोचितम् । "अधुनाऽथ प्रदर्श्यन्ते गायत्र्यः कतिचिन्मया । पदपङ्क्त्यादयः सर्वे तद्भेदाश्च विशेषतः ॥"⁴ गायत्र्यादिषु सप्तसु छन्दःसु गायत्री प्राथम्येन आलोच्यते । प्राचीनकालादेव सर्वाङ्गमशास्त्रानुसारेण पूर्ववर्तिनामाचार्याणां मतानुसारञ्च गायत्रीछन्दः चतुर्विंशत्यक्षरसंयुतं भवति मतमिदं मतवैषम्यरहितं सिद्धान्तरूपेण सुप्रतिष्ठितम् । "ऋचं त्वः पोषमास्ते पुपुष्वान् / गायत्रं त्वं गायति शक्वरीषु / ब्रह्मा त्वं वदति जातविद्याम् / यज्ञस्य मात्रां विमिमीते उ त्वं" (ऋ. 10.71.11), निरुक्तकारमतं "गायत्री गायतेः स्तुतिकर्मणः" (नि. 7.12.6)

1. "छन्दांसि छादनात्" निरुक्तम्, 7.12

"यस्माच्छादिता देवाश्छन्दोभिर्मृत्युभीरवः ।

छन्दसां तेन छन्दस्त्वंख्यायते वेदवादिभिः ॥" गार्ग्य, उपनिदानसूत्रम्, 8.2

2. "वक्तव्यं छन्द आदौ तु ततश्चर्षिः प्रकीर्तितः ।"

देवताविनियोगश्च तैत्तिरीयप्रपाठकैः ॥ ऋग्वेदकल्पद्रुमः, उपोद्घातः

3. सर्वानुक्रमणी .2

4. वै.छ.प्र. 1.1

इत्यनयोः श्रवणादेव स्पष्टीभवति गायत्रीस्वरूपम्। देवानां स्तुतिपरकत्वाद् गायत्रीति नामधेयम्। अष्टाक्षरसमन्वितः भवति गायत्र्याः प्रत्येकं पादः। पादा मूलतः त्रयो वा चत्वारो भवन्ति।

“त्रिगमना वा विपरीता गायतो मुखादुदपतदिति च ब्राह्मणम्” इतः त्रिपादगायत्र्याः च वैशिष्ट्यं समुज्ज्वलति। प्रार्थनासमये ब्रह्मणः मुखादाविर्भूता त्रिपादगायत्री इति भावः। “गायत्र्या वसवः” (पि.3.3) इति पिङ्गलः। वसुरिति तत्र अष्टाक्षराणां द्योतकः। अष्टाक्षरैः सह त्रिपादगायत्री उत षडक्षरैस्तु चतुष्पात्गायत्रीरूपाणि उपलभ्यन्ते। पादभेदेन तस्य गायत्रीछन्दसः स्वरूपमिदमालोच्यते। प्रकृतिगायत्र्या उदाहरणरूपेण “अग्निमीळे पुरोहितं यज्ञस्य देवमृत्विजम्। होतारं रत्नधातमम्॥” (1.001.01) अग्न आ याह्यग्निभिर्होतारं त्वा वृणीमहे। आ त्वामनक्तु प्रयता हविष्मती यजिष्ठं बर्हिःसदै॥ (8.060.01) शं नो देवीरभिष्टय आपौ भवन्तु पीतये। शं योर्भि स्रवन्तु नः॥” (10.009.04) ऋग्वेदस्य इत्यादयः मन्त्रा अत्र विनायकेन स्पष्टीकर्तुं प्रदर्श्यन्ते।¹ एवं च अन्येषां वैदिकछन्दसां चर्चाः आयान्ति।

लक्षणीयं यद् वैदिकछन्दसां नामकरणे लौकिकदार्शनिकत्वम् अभिनवत्वं च दृश्यते। यथा— यवमध्या, पिपीलिकमध्या, नागी, वाराही, वर्धमाना, हसीयसी इत्यादीनां छन्दसां नामश्रवणेन लौकिकोदाहरणरूपेण भौतिकजगतः चित्रमस्माकं समक्षं प्रकाशते। यथा नागी गायत्री। सर्पवत् अस्य अग्रभागस्य तथा मध्यभागस्य प्रशस्तत्वात् अन्ते च क्षीणत्वात् नागीति नाम² प्रथमं द्वितीयं च पादद्वयं यस्मिन् गायत्रीछन्दसि नवाक्षरसंयुक्तं भवेत् तृतीयञ्च षडक्षरसमन्वितं तच्छन्दः नागीत्यभिधीयते। तथैव यदि प्रथमे षडक्षराणि द्वितीये तृतीये च नवाक्षराणि भवन्ति तर्हि सा वाराही इति। वराहसदृशं मुखाग्रस्य सूक्ष्मत्वात्, मध्येऽन्ते च प्रशस्तत्वात् वाराहीति नाम। पिपीलिकमध्याविषये “त्रिपादणिष्ठमध्या पिपीलिकमध्या” (पि.3.57) इति पिङ्गलमतम्। तत्र नामकरणस्य तात्पर्यता तावत्, यथा पिपीलिकानां मध्यभागः संकुचितः भवति तथा अत्र छन्दसः अक्षरसंख्या मध्यमपादे प्रथमतृतीयाभ्यामपेक्षया न्यूनम् भवतीति। पिपीलिकावत् छन्दसः आकृतित्वादिदं नाम। पिपीलिकमध्या उष्णिक् तु तदेव यस्मिन् प्रथमतृतीययोः पादयोः एकादशाक्षराणि मध्यपादे च षडक्षराणि भवेयुः³ आद्यन्तौ पादौ लघ्वक्षरौ

1. अग्निमीळेऽग्न आ याहि शन्नो देवी समित्पमूः।

ऋचः स्वादिष्टया यो हि कया नः पाबकेतिचै ऋ गायत्रीपटलम्, 4, वै.छ.प्र

2. “अग्ने तमद्याश्च न स्तोमैः क्रतुं न भद्रं हृदिस्पृशं म्हाऋध्यामा तु ओहैः॥” ऋ.4.10.1,

3. “हरी यस्य सुयुजा विव्रता वेरर्वन्तानु शेपा। उभा रजी न केशिना पतिर्दन्॥” ऋ. 10.105.02

अतः ऋगिति नाम “यत्रार्थवशेन पादव्यवस्था सा ऋक्”¹ इति जैमिनिः। एवं वैदिकछन्दःसु वैविध्यं दृश्यते। छन्दसां च निर्णये समस्या तासां समस्यानां च प्रातिशाख्यादिषु समाधानं छन्दोविज्ञानस्य परम्परायाः नवीनरूपं प्रददाति।

अत्र शोधपत्रेऽस्मिन् वैदिकछन्दसां वैशिष्ट्योल्लेखवर्णनपुरस्सरं विनयाकार्य-प्रणीतवैदिकछन्दप्रकाशदिशा प्राप्तानां श्लोकमध्यस्थानां संकेतरूपमन्त्राणां पूर्णरूपसहयोगेन मन्त्राणां उद्धरणं च लक्षणीयम् एतेषां वैदिकछन्दसां स्वरूपस्पष्टिकरणाय इत्यलम्।

सन्दर्भग्रन्थसूची

1. वर्मा, वीरेन्द्रनाथ (सम्पा.), 2011, शौनकविरचितम् ऋग्वेद-प्रातिशाख्यम्, चौखम्बा संस्कृत-प्रतिष्ठान, दिल्ली।
2. सरस्वती, दयानन्द, 2008, ऋग्वेदादिभाष्यभूमिका, सिद्धयोगपीठट्रस्ट, जी.टी.रोड, पिपली, हरियाणा, चलभाष 092155-12855.
3. कुमार, शशिप्रभा, 1996, वैदिकविमर्श, जे.पी.पब्लिशिंगहाउस, 27/28, शक्तिनगर, दिल्ली 110007.
4. चौबे, ब्रजबिहारी, 2005, वेदविज्ञान चिन्तन, कात्यायन-वैदिकसाहित्य-प्रकाशन, चतुर्वेदनिकेतन, जोधामलमार्ग, होशियारपुर, दूरभाष 01882-226082, पंजाब.
5. कुमार, विपिन, 2004, वैदिकवाङ्मय का इतिहास, वैद्य, सी.वी, अनुपरिमलपब्लिकेशन्स, 27/28, शक्तिनगर, दिल्ली- 110007.
6. मीमांसा, युधिष्ठिर, 2009, वैदिक-छन्दोमीमांसा, रामलाल कपुर ट्रस्ट, रेवली, सोनीपत -39.

सहकारी अध्यापकः, त्रिपुरा विश्वविद्यालयः

Email: parijat14@gmail.com

Vedāṅgas :
Language, Religion, Philosophy and
Science
(Collection of research articles)

General Editor
Prof. Tapan Sankar Bhattacharyya
M.A., Ph.D., D. Litt.
Head, Department of Sanskrit
Jadavpur University



Sanskrit Pustak Bhandar
38, Bidhan Sarani, Kolkata-700 006

Vedāngas : Language, Religion, Philosophy and Science :
Seminar papers and some other articles on Language, Religion,
Philosophy and Science in Vedāngas Literature, Edited by Prof. Tapan
Sankar Bhattacharyya, Head, Department of Sanskrit Jadavpur
University, Kolkata, 2018.

Published by :

Debashish Bhattacharya
Sanskrit Pustak Bhandar
38, Bidhan Sarani
Kolkata-700 006

First Published

May 2018

I.S.B.N. : 978-93-87800-36-6

Rupees : Two Hundred

Printed at :

Avinava Mudran
Kolkata-700 006

গোভিলগ্‌হাসূত্রের আলোকে সংস্কার সমীক্ষা দেবদাস মণ্ডল	১২৮
স্তন্দ: পাদৌ তু বেদস্য.... দিলীপ-পণ্ডা:	১৪৩
জ্যোতির্বিজ্ঞান সমর্থিত অষ্টকাল-বৈষ্ণবোপাসনায় কালমীমাংসা ভূপেন মণ্ডল	১৫৫
বেদাঙ্গ ব্যাকরণে দার্শনিক ভাবনা সুদীপ্তা হালদার	১৬৩
বৈদিক ছন্দের বৈশিষ্ট্যপ্রসূত বিজ্ঞান উন্মোচন পার্থ সারথি শীল	১৭৬
শিক্ষাবেদাঙ্গে বর্ণরত্নপ্রদীপিকাশিক্ষয়া সহ পাণিনিয়শিক্ষায়া: তুলনামূলকালোচনা Smt. Mala Laha	১৮৩
শ্রৌতসূত্রে ব্রাহ্মণবর্ণের রাজনৈতিক প্রভাব স্মৃতি সরকার	১৯০
বেদাঙ্গ ব্যাকরণ ও কাব্যদর্শন : একটি সমীক্ষাত্মক আলোচনা অমৃতা দাম	১৯৬
Phonetic Significance and Shiksha Vedanga Arpan Sarkar	২০৩
বেদের ষড়ঙ্গান্যতম শিক্ষাশাস্ত্রের অবদান অনুপ প্রামাণিক	২০৯
'Construction of Rathacakra Citi' Pramit Kumar Ghosh	২১৪
Pingala Chanda Sutra—a Scientific Effort Towards the Study of the Veda Supriya Pal	২২৬
শিক্ষার্থিসমুন্নতিসাধনায় শিক্ষাবেদাঙ্গোপদিষ্টা জীবনচর্যা উজ্জ্বলকর্মকার:	২৩২
বৈদিকসাহিত্যেযু শিক্ষাবেদাঙ্গস্য স্থানম্ কুশল-কুমার-খাজাঙ্গী	২৪২
বেদাঙ্গরূপে ছন্দের মহিমা অপার জগদীশ রঞ্জন	২৫৭

বৈদিক ছন্দের বৈশিষ্ট্যপ্রসূত বিজ্ঞান উন্মোচন পার্থ সারথি শীল

“বক্তব্যং ছন্দ আদৌ তু ততশ্চর্ষিঃ প্রকীর্তিতঃ।

দেবতাবিনিয়োগশ্চ তৈত্তিরীয়প্রপাঠকৈঃ ॥”

(উপোদ্ঘাত, ঋগ্বেদ কল্পদ্রুম)

জীবনের প্রতিক্ষেত্রে যে গতিময়তা রয়েছে সেই গতিময়তাই মূলতঃ ছন্দ। প্রশাসের স্বতঃপ্রবাহ ধারাতেও সেই ছন্দেরই বহিঃপ্রকাশ। প্রকৃতির অপরূপ স্তুতিসমূহ বেদে ঋষিগণের দর্শনের অভিব্যক্তিরূপে ছন্দের দ্বারা বেদমন্ত্ররূপে হয়েছে প্রকটিত। আর এই বেদই হল ছন্দস্। সমগ্র জ্ঞানের আকর বা নামাস্তর হল বেদ (“সর্বজ্ঞানময়ো হি সঃ”, মনু ২/৭) এবং বেদপুরুষ-প্রতীকে বেদের পদযুগলরূপে ছন্দের অবস্থান (ছন্দঃ পাদৌ তু বেদস্য, পাণিনীয় শিক্ষা, ৪৫)। বেদকে সম্যক্ প্রকারে জানবার জন্য ষড়ঙ্গ বেদাধ্যয়ন কর্তব্য (ব্রাহ্মণেন নিষ্কারণো ধর্মঃ ষড়ঙ্গো বেদাহধ্যায়ঃ জ্যেয়শ্চ ইতি, পশ্পশাহিক, মহাভাষ্য)। আহ্লাদ বা আনন্দদ্রব্য ছদি বা চদি (চন্দতি হ্লাদং কেরোতি দীপ্যতে বা শ্রব্যতয়া ইতি ছন্দঃ, বৈদিক ছন্দোমীমাংসা, পৃ. ১৩) ধাতু নিষ্পন্ন ‘ছন্দ’ পদ (“ছন্দয়তি আহ্লাদয়তে ছন্দঃ”, ক্ষীরস্বামী, অমরকোষব্যাখ্যা, ৩/২/২০)। বৈদিক ও লৌকিক সাহিত্যে নানান অর্থে ছন্দ পদ বহুস্থানে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে। আচার্য গার্গ্য উপনিদানসূত্রে নিরুক্তকারের (“ছন্দাংসি ছাদনাং”, নিরুক্ত, ৭/২১) ন্যায় নির্বচনকালে আচ্ছাদন অর্থে ছন্দ পদের নির্বচন করেছেন—

“যস্মাচ্ছাদিতা দেবাস্ছন্দোভির্মৃত্যুভীরবঃ।

ছন্দসাং তেন ছন্দস্ত্বং খ্যায়তে বেদবাদিভিঃ ॥”

(উপনিদানসূত্র, ৮/২)।

একইভাবে সামবেদীয় দৈবতব্রাহ্মণে ‘ছন্দাংসি ছন্দয়তীতি বা’ (দৈবত ব্রাহ্মণ, ১/৩) এই নির্বচন কিংবা তৈত্তিরীয় সংহিতায় প্রাপ্ত “তে ছন্দোহভিরাহ্মানং ছাদয়ত্বোপায়ন্তুচ্ছন্দসাং ছন্দস্ত্বম্” (তৈত্তিরীয় সংহিতা, ৫/৬/৬/১) বাক্যটি আচ্ছাদন অর্থকেই দ্যোতনা করে। ছন্দ ব্যতীত কোন শব্দের অস্তিত্ব নেই বা কোন শব্দই ছন্দবর্জিত হতে পারে না। আচার্য ভরতমুনিও তাঁর নাট্যশাস্ত্রে বলেছেন—“ছান্দোহীনো ন শব্দোহস্তি, ন ছন্দঃ শব্দবিবর্জিতম্”

(নাট্যশাস্ত্র, ১৪/৪৫)। ছন্দ বৈদিক ও লৌকিক ভেদে প্রধানতঃ দ্বিধা বিভক্ত। লৌকিক ছন্দে লঘু-গুরুর পরিমাপে যেখানে গণের প্রাধান্য, সেখানে বৈদিক ছন্দে অক্ষর গণনার প্রাধান্য সূচিত হয়—“যদক্ষরপরিমাণং তচ্ছন্দঃ” (কাত্যায়ন, ঋক্সর্বানুক্রমণী, ২/৬)। এই বৈদিক ছন্দশাস্ত্রের ইতিহাস পর্যালোচনা করলে যে গ্রন্থগুলির নাম সর্বাগ্রে আলোচিত হয় সেগুলি নিম্নরূপ—

শৌনক প্রোক্ত	ঋকপ্রাতিশাখ্য
কাত্যায়ন প্রোক্ত	ঋক্সর্বানুক্রমণী
পতঞ্জলি প্রোক্ত	নিদানসূত্র
গার্গ্য প্রোক্ত	উপনিদানসূত্র
শাঙ্খ্যায়ন প্রোক্ত	শাঙ্খ্যায়ন শ্রৌতসূত্র
বেঙ্কটমাধবকৃত	ছন্দোহনুক্রমণী
পিঙ্গল প্রোক্ত	ছন্দঃসূত্র
জয়দেব প্রোক্ত	ছন্দঃসূত্র

এই সমস্ত গ্রন্থের মধ্যে সর্বাঙ্গিম গ্রন্থ দুটি বিশেষতঃ শুধুমাত্র ছন্দবিষয়ক। এই সমস্ত গ্রন্থে বৈদিক ছন্দসমূহের লক্ষণাদি আলোচিত হয়েছে। বৈদিক ছন্দের নির্ধারণের ক্ষেত্রে মাপদণ্ড হল অক্ষরসংখ্যা বিচার। তাই বলা হয়—“ছন্দোহক্ষরসংখ্যাবচ্ছেদকমুচ্যতে” (অথর্ব. বৃহৎসর্বানুক্রমণী)। সংখ্যার দিক থেকে ভেদাদি লক্ষ্য করলেও মূলতঃ সাতটি বৈদিক ছন্দ প্রসিদ্ধ। সেগুলি যথাক্রমে—গায়ত্রী (২৪), উষ্ণিক্ (২৮), অনুষ্টুপ্ (৩২), বৃহতী (৩৬), পংক্তি (৪০), ত্রিষ্টুপ্ (৪৪) ও জগতী (৪৮)। ভর্তৃহরির বাক্যপদীয়-এর সোপজ্জবৃত্তিতে একটি লুপ্ত শাখার মন্ত্র হতে জানা যায় যে, ইন্দ্র হতে ছন্দ প্রথম অবিত হয়েছিল এবং ক্রমে তা নাম, প্রাণাদি রূপে বহুধা প্রকাশ পেয়েছিল—

“ইন্দ্রাচ্ছন্দঃ প্রথমং প্রাস্যন্দদগ্নং তস্মাদিমে নামরূপে বিষূচী।

নাম প্রাণচ্ছন্দোরূপমুৎপন্নমেকং ছন্দো বহুধা চাকশীতি ॥”

(বাব্য. সো. বৃ., ১/১২১)।

ছন্দশাস্ত্রের সম্প্রদায়ের উল্লেখ গার্গ্যের উপনিদান সূত্রে পাওয়া যায়—

“ব্রাহ্মণাং তণ্ডিনশ্চৈব পিঙ্গলাচ্চ মহাঘ্ননঃ।

নিদানাদুকথশাস্ত্রাচ্চ ছন্দসাং জ্ঞানমুদ্বৃতম্ ॥

(বৈদিক ছন্দোমীমাংসা, পৃ. ৫১)

এই সাতটি বৈদিক ছন্দের নাম ও তাদের নির্দিষ্ট দেবতার সুস্পষ্ট রূপও বৈদিক সাহিত্যে লক্ষ করা যায়।—

“অগ্নেগায়ত্র্যভবৎ সযুগ্মোক্ষিহয়া সবিতা সম্ভূব।

অনুষ্টুভা সোম উক্‌থৈর্মবস্বান্ বৃহস্পতের্বৃহতী বাচমাবৎ ॥

বিরামিত্রাবরুণয়োরভিশ্রীরিন্দ্রস্য ত্রিষ্টুবিহ ভাগো অহুঃ।

বিশ্বান্ দেবান্ জগত্যা বিবেশ তেন চক্ৰপ্ত ঋষয়ো মনুষ্যাঃ ॥”

(ঋগ্বেদ, ১০/১৩০/৪-৫)

সাধারণ নিয়মে সাতটি বৈদিক ছন্দের উত্তরোত্তর চারটি করে অক্ষরসংখ্যা বৃদ্ধি পায়—“সপ্ত ছন্দাংসি চতুরন্তরাণ্যন্যোহন্যস্মিন্নধ্যপিতানি” (অথর্ববেদ, ৮/৯/১৯)। সেক্ষেত্রে প্রাথমিকভাবে ছন্দনির্ণয়ে অসুবিধে না হলেও ছন্দ নির্ণয়ের ক্ষেত্রে কিছু গুরুত্বপূর্ণ বিষয়ের জ্ঞান অত্যাৱশ্যক, যেহেতু বৈদিক ছন্দের ক্ষেত্রে দু-এক অক্ষরের কমবেশীতে কোন অসুবিধা হয়না বলে ব্রাহ্মণগ্রন্থ প্রমাণ—

“ন বা একাক্ষরেণ ছন্দাংসি বিয়ন্তি, ন দ্বাভ্যাম্”,

(ঐতয়ের ব্রাহ্মণ, ১/৬/২/৩৭)

“নাক্ষরাচ্ছন্দো ব্যোত্যেকস্মাৎ, ন দ্বাভ্যাম্”, (শতপথ ব্রাহ্মণ, ১৩/২/৩/৩)

“ন হ্যেকাক্ষরেণান্যচ্ছন্দো ভবতি, ন দ্বাভ্যাম্”,

(কৌশীতকি ব্রাহ্মণ, ২৭/১)

যদিও একটি বা দুটি অক্ষরের কমবেশীতে নিচুদ্ ভুরিক্ স্বরাটাদি নামকরণের ক্ষেত্রে অসুবিধার সম্মুখিনও হতে হয় ছন্দ নির্ণয়ের ক্ষেত্রে এবং এই ভুরিক্ আদি ছন্দ বেদেই দৃষ্ট হয়, লৌকিকে এমন ছন্দ নেই—“বৈদিকছন্দসু নিচুদ্-ভুরিজৌ তথা বিরাটস্বরাজৌ দৃশ্যতে, ন লৌকিকেযু” (পিঙ্গলসূত্র, হলায়ুধ ব্যাখ্যা, ৩/৬৩)। আচার্য অভিনবগুপ্তও এই মতই ব্যক্ত করেছেন—“সম্পদিতি স্বরাট্ বিরাট্ ভুরিক্ নিচুদ্ এষাং শ্রুতাবেব সংভবো ন কাব্যে ইতি তাৎপর্যম্” (অভিনবভারতী, ১৪/১০৩)। আবার নিচুদ্ ভুরিক্ আদি নামকরণে অক্ষর সংখ্যার তারতম্যও ঋক্‌প্রাতিশাখ্য, নিদানসূত্র, পিঙ্গলছন্দঃসূত্র ইত্যাদিতে লক্ষণীয়। গায়ত্রী ছন্দের ছন্দশাস্ত্রভেদে তারতম্যানুসারে নামকরণের তালিকা নিম্নরূপ—

বিভিন্ন ছন্দশাস্ত্রানুসারে গায়ত্রী ছন্দ ও তার ভেদসমূহ :

পাদাক্ষর	মোট	পিঙ্গল	ঋ. প্রাতি	ঋ.সর্বানু.	নিদান	উপনিদান	বেমা.ছন্দো
৮+৮+৮	২৪	গায়ত্রী	গায়ত্রী	গায়ত্রী	গায়ত্রী	গায়ত্রী	গায়ত্রী
৭+৭+৭	২১	পাদনিচুৎ	পাদনিচুৎ	পাদনিচুৎ	—	পাদনিচুৎ	পাদনিচুৎ

৬+৮+৭	২১	অতিপাদনিচৃৎ	—	—	—	—	—
৭+৬+৭	২০	—	অতিনিচৃৎ	অতিনিচৃৎ	—	—	অতিনিচৃৎ
৬+৬+৭	১৯	—	—	হ্রস্বীয়সী	—	—	—
৬+৭+৮	২১	বর্ধমানা	বর্ধমানা	বর্ধমানা	—	বর্ধমানা	বর্ধমানা
৮+৭+৬	২১	প্রতিষ্ঠা	—	প্রতিষ্ঠা	—	প্রতিষ্ঠা	প্রতিষ্ঠা
৬+৯+৯	২৪	বারাহী	—	—	—	—	—
৯+৯+৬	২৪	নাগী	—	—	—	—	—
৭+১০+৭	২৪	যবমধ্যা	যবমধ্যা	যবমধ্যা	—	—	যবমধ্যা
৯+৬+৯	২৪	পিপীলিকমধ্যা	—	—	—	—	—
৬+৭+১১	২৪	—	উষ্ণিগ্ধর্ভা	উষ্ণিগ্ধর্ভা	—	—	উষ্ণিগ্ধর্ভা
৮+১০+৭	২৫	—	ভুরিগ্ধায়ত্রী	—	—	—	—
১১+১১+১১	৩৩	—	ত্রিপাদ	—	—	—	—
			বিরাট্				
৬+৬+৬+৬	২৪	চতুষ্পাদ্	চতুষ্পাদ্	চতুষ্পাদ্	চতুষ্পাদ্	চতুষ্পাদ্	চতুষ্পাদ্
৫+৫+৫+৫+৫	২৫	—	পদপংক্তি	—	—	—	—
৪+৫+৫+৫+৬	২৬	—	পদপংক্তি	পদপংক্তি	—	—	পদপংক্তি
৫+৫+৫+৫+৬	২৬	—	ভুরিক্	—	—	—	ভুরিক্
			পদপংক্তি				পদপংক্তি
১২+১২	২৪	—	দ্বিপদা	—	—	—	—
৮+৮	১৬	—	—	—	দ্বিপদা	দ্বিপদা	—
১২+৮	২০	দ্বিপদা বিরাট্	—	—	—	বিরাট্	—
১০+১০	২০	—	—	—	—	স্বরট্	—
৯+৯	১৮	—	—	—	—	একপাদ্	—
৮	৮	—	—	—	—	—	—

* তালিকাসূত্র : যুধিষ্ঠির মীমাংসক, বৈদিক-ছন্দোমীমাংসা।
 এবার প্রশ্ন, কোন বেদমন্ত্র যদি ২৬ অক্ষরযুক্ত হয়, সেক্ষেত্রে সেই মন্ত্রের ছন্দ কী
 স্বরাট্ গায়ত্রী অথবা বিরাট্ উষ্ণিক্? কারণ স্বরাট্ দুই অক্ষর বেশি (২৪+২=২৬, স্বরাট্
 গায়ত্রী), আবার বিরাট্ দুই অক্ষর কম (২৮-২=২৬, বিরাট্, উষ্ণিক্)। উভয় পক্ষে ২৬
 অক্ষর এই শঙ্কা সমাধানে শাস্ত্রকার মত অনুসরণীয়। আচার্য পিঙ্গল মতে, সন্দিক্

অবস্থায় প্রথম পাদের অক্ষর গণনা দ্বারা অথবা দেবতা, স্বর, বর্ণ গোত্রাদির দ্বারা ছন্দ নির্ণয় করণীয়—“আদিতঃ সন্দিগ্ধে। দেবতাদিতশ্চ।” (ছন্দঃসূত্র, ৩/৬১-৬২)। এই নিয়মানুসারে ৩০ অক্ষরযুক্ত চতুষ্পাদ মন্ত্রে স্বরাট্ উষিক্ অথবা বিরাট্ অনুষ্টুপ্ এই সন্দেহাবস্থায় যদি প্রথমপাদ ৭টি অক্ষরযুক্ত হয় তাহলে সেটি স্বরাট্ উষিক্ অথবা প্রথম পাদ ৮টি অক্ষরসম্বন্ধিত হলে বিরাট্ অনুষ্টুপ্ হিসেবে গণ্য হবে। যেসকল স্থানে প্রথম পাদের অক্ষর গণনা দ্বারা ছন্দনির্ণয় সম্ভবপর নয় সেক্ষেত্রে দেবতাতির পরিচয় আবশ্যিক। দেবতা দ্বারা মন্ত্রে ছন্দ বিচারক্ষেত্রে সম্পর্কে ঋকপ্রাতিশাখ্য ব্যাখ্যাকার আচার্য উব্বট বলেছেন—“সংশয় ছন্দসাং দৈবতেনাধ্যবসায়ো ভবতি। যথা তব স্বাদিষ্টা (ঋ. ৪/১০/৫), শিবা নঃ সখা (ঋ. ৪/১০/৮) ইত্যুষিক্গনুষ্টুপয়োর্মধ্যে, ঘৃতং ন পূতং (ঋ. ৪/১০/৬, ৭) ষড়্ভিংশত্যক্ষরে ঋচৌ দৈবতেন স্বরাজৌ গায়ত্র্যাবধ্যবসীয়তে, ন বিরাজাবুষ্টিহৌ।” অর্থাৎ প্রথম (ঋ. ৪/১০/৫) মন্ত্রটি উষিক্ এবং দ্বিতীয়টি (ঋ. ৪/১০/৮) অনুষ্টুপ্ মন্ত্র দুটির মধ্যে “ঘৃতং ন পূতং (ঋ. ৪/১০/৬, ৭) এই ২৬ অক্ষরযুক্ত মন্ত্রদুটি অগ্নি দেবতা সম্বন্ধীয় হওয়ায় স্বরাট্ গায়ত্রী হিসেবে পরিগণিত হবে, বিরাট্ উষিক্ হিসেবে নয়। যদিও ঋক্‌ব্রাহ্মণানুক্রমণীতে পঞ্চম মন্ত্রটি মহাপদপংক্তি এবং অষ্টম মন্ত্রটি উষিক্ হিসেবে উল্লিখিত। আচার্য শৌনক ছন্দনির্ণয়ে পাদবৃত্ত (ছন্দ) ও অক্ষরসংখ্যার জন্য ছন্দোনির্ণয়ে সমস্যায় অক্ষরসংখ্যার উপর অধিক গুরুত্ব আরোপ করেছেন। তার মতে—

“অক্ষরাণ্যেব সর্বত্র নিমিত্তং বলবত্তরম্।

বিদ্যাৎ বিপ্রতিপন্নানাং পাদবৃত্তাক্ষরৈ ঋচাম্॥” (ঋ. প্রা. ১৭/২১)

পাদনির্ণয়ের ক্ষেত্রে পাদবিচ্ছেদ কীভাবে করা যায় সে প্রসঙ্গে জানা যায় যে, পাদ-এর ক্ষেত্রে মূলতঃ প্রায় (বাহুল্য), অর্থ এবং বৃত্ত (ছন্দ) এই তিনটি বিষয় উপস্থিত হয়, এবং তিনটির মধ্যে অথবা দুটির মধ্যে বিরোধ উপস্থিত হলে পূর্ব-পূর্বটি পরেরটি অপেক্ষায় বলবান্ হয়—

“প্রায়োর্থো বৃত্তম্ ইত্যেতে পাদজ্ঞানস্য হেতবঃ।

বিশেষসন্নিপাতে তু পূর্বং পূর্বং পরং পরম্॥”

(ঋ. প্রাতি., ১৭/২৫-২৬)

যদিও আচার্য শৌনক অর্থ অপেক্ষায় প্রায় (বাহুল্য) কে অধিক বলীয়ান্ হিসেবে নির্দেশ করেছেন তথাপি অর্থ-এর প্রাধান্যই বেশি হওয়া অধিক সমাদৃত। নিদানসূত্রকার অর্থকেই বেশি প্রাধান্য দিয়েছেন। ঋকের সংজ্ঞাও অর্থের প্রাধান্যকেই সূচিত করে

—“যত্রার্থবশেন পাদব্যবস্থা সা ঋক্” (জৈ. সূ. ২/১/৩৫)। আচার্য পতঞ্জলি ছন্দোনির্ণয়ের ক্ষেত্রে চারটি বিষয়কে হেতু হিসেবে গণ্য করেছেন। সেগুলি হল যথাক্রমে পাদ, অক্ষর, বৃত্তি (ছন্দ) এবং স্থান। এদের মধ্যে এক একটির দৃষ্ণে শেষের দ্বারা বিচার কর্তব্য — “চতুষ্টয়েন ছন্দো জিজ্ঞাসেত পাদৈরক্ষরৈর্বৃত্ত্য স্থানেনেতি। তেষামেকৈকস্মিন্ দৃশ্যতি শেষেণৈব জিজ্ঞাসেত। ন দুষ্টস্য ছন্দসোহন্যেন বৃত্তেজ্ঞানমন্তীতি বিদ্যাৎ।” (বৈদিক ছন্দোমীমাংসা, পৃ. ৯)। স্থান কথার অর্থ হল মস্ত্রে বিনিয়োগ স্থল। অর্থাৎ জ্যোতিষ্টোম যাগের প্রাতঃসবনে হবে গায়ত্রী ছন্দ, মাধ্যহ্নিন সবনে ত্রিষ্টুপ্ ছন্দ এবং তৃতীয় সবনে হবে জগতী ছন্দ। এই সমস্ত প্রকারে বৈদিক ছন্দোনির্ণয়ের নিমিত্ত শাস্ত্রনির্দিষ্ট জ্ঞান উপাদেয়।

বৈদিক ছন্দের নামকরণের দিকে লক্ষ্য করলে একটি বিষয় সুস্পষ্ট, সেটি হল লৌকিক উপমা। যেমন—নাগী, বারাহী, যবমধ্যা, পিপীলিকামধ্যা ইত্যাদি নামগুলি। যবের মধ্যভাগ যেমন স্ফীত তেমন মস্ত্রের (ঋ. ৯/১০৮/১৩) দ্বিতীয় পাদটি অন্য দুটি পাদের (৭+১০+৭) তুলনায় স্ফীত, আবার অপরপক্ষে অপরদুটি পাদের তুলনায় মধ্যদেশ কম অক্ষরযুক্ত হলে পিপড়ের আকৃতির ন্যায় (৯+৬+৯) আকারপ্রাপ্ত হওয়ার তার নাম পিপীলিকামধ্যা। পাদের অক্ষর সংখ্যা যখন ক্রমে স্ফীত হতে ক্ষীণ হয় তখন তা নাগী গায়ত্রী (ঋ. ৪/১০/১) এবং বিপরীত ক্রমে ক্রমশ ক্ষীণ হতে স্ফীত হলে বরাহের রূপাকৃতি হওয়ায় বারাহী (ঋ. ১/২৩/২১) নামে অভিহিত হয়। এছাড়া বৈদিকসংস্কৃত যে সত্যই তৎকালে জনভাষার সাথে ওতপ্রোত ভাবে অবস্থান করেছিল তারও আভাস মেলে এই নামকরণের মধ্য দিয়ে।

বৈদিক ছন্দ যেহেতু অক্ষর গণনার দ্বারাই নির্ধারিত হয় সেহেতু গণনার বা গণিতের অন্যতম প্রকৃষ্ট স্রোত হিসেবে ছন্দ অগ্রগণ্য। এমনকি গণিতের পাস্কল ট্রাঙ্গেল মূলতঃ হলায়ুধ মেরুপ্রস্তর বা হলায়ুধ ট্রাঙ্গেল রূপে প্রসিদ্ধ। ছন্দ গণনা হতে এর প্রাসঙ্গিকতা এবং প্রাচীন ছন্দশাস্ত্রের আচার্যদের মস্তিষ্কপ্রসূত এ বিজ্ঞান। পিঙ্গলছন্দ সূত্রের অষ্টম অধ্যায়ে তার প্রকৃষ্ট প্রমাণ মেলে। সেখানে “পরেণ পূর্বম্” এবং “পরে পূর্ণম্” ইত্যাদি সূত্রগুলির ব্যাখ্যা যথার্থভাবে এই ট্রাঙ্গেলের চিত্রকেই পরিস্ফুট করে—“অনেন একত্বাদিলঘুক্রিয়াসিধ্যার্থে যাবদভিমতং প্রথমপ্রস্তারবৎ মেরুপ্রস্তরং দর্শয়তি। উপরিষ্টদেকং চতুরশ্চকোষ্ঠং লিখিত্বা তস্যাহপ্তাদুভয়তোহর্ধনিদ্ব্যন্তং কোষ্ঠকদ্বয়ং লিখেৎ, তস্যাপ্যধস্তাৎ ত্রয়ং, তস্যাপ্যধস্তাচ্চতুষ্টয়মৈবং যাবদভিমতং স্থানং মেরুপ্রস্তারঃ। তত্র প্রথমে কোষ্ঠে একসংখ্যাং ব্যবস্থাপ্য লক্ষণমিদং প্রবর্তয়েৎ, তত্র দ্বিকোষ্ঠায়াং পংক্তাবুভয়োঃ কোষ্ঠয়োরেকৈকমক্ষং দদ্যাৎ...” (হলায়ুধ ব্যাখ্যা, পি.সূ. ৮/৩৪)।

আলোচ্য শোধপত্রের স্বল্পপরিসরে বৈদিক ছন্দের বৈশিষ্ট্য উল্লেখপূর্বক ছন্দ পদার্থ বিচার, ছন্দোনির্ণয়ে সমস্যা ও সমস্যা নিরসনে নিয়মবিধি, আচার্যভেদে মতসমাহার, নামকরণে লৌকিক প্রভাব ও গাণিতিক উৎকৃষ্টতা ইত্যাদি প্রাসঙ্গিক আলোচনা মূলতঃ ছন্দশাস্ত্রের বিজ্ঞানসত্তাকে প্রকাশ করে—ইতি শিবম্।

গ্রন্থসূচী :

Chandhūsutrabhāṣyam Yādavaprakāśakṛtam, Haridas Sinhary, The Asiatic Society, 1 Park street, Calcutta 16, July, 1977.

Dharmapal, Gauri, *Veder Bhasha o Chanda* (Bengali), Kolkata: Paschimbanga Rajyasiksha Parsad, 1999

Mimamsaka, Yudhishthira. *Vaidika-Svara-Mimāmsā* (Hindi), Hariyana: RamlalKapur Trust, 2009

Mitra, Arati. *Origin and Development of Sanskrit Metrics*, Calcutta : the Asiatic Society, 1989

शिक्षाज्योतिः

डॉ. दुःशासनओझामहोदयानामभिनन्दनग्रन्थः

(The Felicitation Volume of Dr. Dushasan Ojha)

प्रकाशनदिनाङ्कः - ०६.१०.२०१९

अध्यक्षः - प्रो. हरेकृष्णमहापात्रः

उपाध्यक्षौ - प्रो. सुकान्तकुमारसेनापतिः
- प्रो. भागीरथिनन्दः

प्रधानसम्पादकः - प्रो. सत्यनारायण आचार्यः

सम्पादकौ - डॉ. सीमाचल पण्डा
- श्री उमेशचन्द्रदाशः

© सर्वस्वत्वसंरक्षणम् - श्रीमती सेवती ओझा

संयोजना - संस्कृतविकासपरिषत्, नयागड, ओडिशा

*This book can be had from Dr. Smt. Saudamini Tripathy
Plot No. K-1/431, Aleeva Homes, Kalinga Nagar,
Near D.A.V. Public School, Ghatikia,
Bhubaneswar-29, Odisha
Contact : 9437232432*

ISBN - 81-89075-82-9

प्रकाशकः - ISHA Prakashan, Puri, Odisha

प्रतिलिपयः - 350

मूल्यम् - Rs. 500/-

मुद्रणम् - H.P. Computers, Puri-1

विषयः**लेखकः****पृ.सं**

- * कैटेन् रामभगत्सर्माविरचितं
रामाभिरामीयमहाकाव्यम् - एकं समीक्षणम् --- अर्चना खमारी ----- 249
- * वैयाकरणसिद्धान्तकौमुद्याम् असिद्धत्वात् इत्येवं
प्रतिपादितानामंशानां समीक्षात्मकमध्ययनम् --- ए. सरिता ----- 253
- * वैयाकरणसिद्धान्तकौमुद्यां
“अकृतव्यूहाः पाणिनीयाः”
इति परिभाषायाः समीक्षात्मकमध्ययनम् ----- ए. रजिता ----- 258
- * संस्कृतनाटकानां
भारतीयसामाजिकशिक्षायां प्रभावः ----- डॉ. ज्ञानरञ्जनपण्डा ----- 263
- * बृहत्संहितायां वास्तुशास्त्रविचारः ----- डॉ. श्वेतपद्मा शतपथी ----- 268

उद्धृता विभाग

- * अक्षरं ----- श्री प्रो. कृष्ण कुमार दाहादु ----- 272
- * वाङ्मयं उद्घाटन - एक विद्वत्कालोक्त ----- डॉ. नरेश कुमार उद्गार ----- 276

हिन्दी विभाग

- * शब्द तत्त्व विवेचन ----- डॉ. पूर्णचन्द्र उपाध्याय ----- 284
- * अभिनन्दकृत रामचरित में न्यायदर्शन ----- डॉ. एन्. श्रीधर ----- 289
- * पुरुषार्थ चतुष्टय का तात्त्विक विवेचन
श्रीमद्भागवत् पुराण के सन्दर्भ में ----- लक्ष्मीनारायण ----- 292
- * पुराण कालीन शासन व्यवस्था ----- त्रिलोकीनाथ ----- 300
- * श्रीमद्भगवद्गीता और
युवा जीवन का प्रबंधन ----- डॉ. रेणु कुमारी ----- 309
- * हिन्दी का भारत की प्रमुख भाषाओं
से रिश्ता ----- डॉ. देवराज पाणिग्राही ----- 315

English Section

- * Impact of Vedas and Smritisastras
on Rites and Rituals of Nineteen
Tribes of Tripura ----- Dr. Sipra Ray ----- 326
- * Devotion : The Divine Art of Living -- Sushanta Ku. Mohapatra ----- 338
- * Animal-Ecology in
Abhijñanasakuntalam ----- Dr. Debajyoti Jena ----- 341
- * Post Modernism in Literature ----- Dr. Swargakumar Mishra ----- 344
- * Pranayama : The Art of Breathing ----- Dr. Sanjaya Kumar Panda ----- 352
- * Bhaskaracharya ----- V. Ramesh Babu ----- 356

Appendix

- * CURRICULUM VITAE ----- 362



हिन्दी का भारत की प्रमुख भाषाओं से रिश्ता

डॉ. देवराज पाणिग्राही

१. उपक्रम -

विश्व की तमाम भाषाओं का विभाजन भाषा वैज्ञानिकों ने कुल मिलाकर सात परिवार में किया है। भारत में बोली जानेवाली भाषाओं का सम्बन्ध दो परिवारों से हैं। प्रवर्तमान समय में भारत में मुख्यतया आर्य व द्रविड़ परिवार की भाषाओं का प्रचलन विद्यमान है। आर्य परिवार की भाषाएँ उत्तर-पूर्व तथा मध्य भारत में बोली जाती हैं। जिसका विकास संस्कृत से ही विद्वानों ने माना है। अपभ्रंश काल तक भाषा के विविध रूपों का प्रचलन हो गया था। जिसके आधार पर जो वर्गीकरण किया गया है उसमें हिन्दी की अनेक उपभाषाएँ आधुनिक काल में भी भारत में प्रचलित हैं। जबकि द्रविड़ परिवार की चार मुख्य भाषाएँ हैं, जिसका दक्षिण भारत में प्रयोग होता है।

उपर्युक्त आर्य और द्रविड़ परिवार की भाषाओं के आधार पर ही एक हिन्दीतर आर्य भाषा और दुसरा हिन्दीतर अनार्य भाषा के प्रमुख हो भेद है। हिन्दीतर आर्य भाषा के अन्तर्गत मराठी, पंजाबी, सिन्धी, गुजराती, असमी, उड़िया, बंगला भाषा का समावेश किया जाता है। जबकि हिन्दीतर अनार्य भाषाओं के अन्तर्गत प्रमुख रूप से तमिल, तेलुगु, कन्नड और मलयालम भाषा का समावेश किया जाता है। भारत देश, भाषा के आधार पर प्रांतों में बंटा है अतः कुल मिलाकर पंद्रह भाषाओं को संविधान में भी स्थान दिया गया है।

गवेषक अपना शोध सम्बन्धित अध्ययन परिसीमा को ध्यानमें रखते हुए संविधान में समाविष्ट या भारत में बोली जानेवाली तमाम भाषाओं की विशेषताओं व उसके हिन्दी के साथ सम्बन्ध को स्पष्ट करने में असमर्थ हैं किन्तु अध्ययन की परिधि में समाविष्ट अनुदित कृतियों की भाषा का और उस भाषा का हिन्दी के साथ क्या सम्बन्ध है यह अवश्य स्पष्ट करने का प्रयास करेगा जो निम्नानुसार है।

२. बंगला भाषा और हिन्दी का रिश्ता :

प्रवर्तमान भारत के बङ्गाल राज्य की बंगला भाषा है। इस भाषा का

सम्पादकमण्डलम्

1. डॉ. श्रीमती प्रमोदिनी पण्डा
2. प्रो. हरेकृष्णमहापात्रः
3. प्रो. सुकान्तकुमारसेनापतिः
4. प्रो. सत्यनारायण आचार्यः
5. डॉ. केशवदेवः

आई.एस.बी.एन : 81-87322-61-6

वर्ष : 2019

© गङ्गाधर पण्डा

मूल्यम् : ₹ 795/-

मुद्रक :

नील एडवर्टीसिंग
जगत पुरी एक्सटेंक्शन, दिल्ली
मो. 08802451208

GANGAVATARANAM

(Prof. Gangadhar Panda Felicitation Volume)

Editors

Prof. Bhagirathi Nanda
Dr. Madhusudan Mishra



Amar Granth Publications
Delhi

English

- | | | | |
|----|---|-------------------------------------|------------|
| 1- | The Female in the Rigveda | Prof. Shashi Tiwari | 477 |
| 2. | Educational Elements as Reflected in Upanisads | Dr. Debajyoti Jena | 493 |
| 3. | Contribution of Sanskrit to the Custom and Ritual Practice in Tripura | Dr. Debaraj Panigrahi | 505 |
| 4. | The Buddhist View on Darkness | Dr. Himanshu Shekhar Acharya | 509 |
| 5. | Bhakti Siddhanta : The Nine Fold Devotional Service | Dr. Aksya Kumar Mishra | 516 |
| 6. | Cultural Impotance of palm Leaf Manuscript collection of Acharya Surendrasuriswarji Jaina Tatvajnanas'ala - A Bird's Eye View | Dr. Sashibhusan Mishra | 524 |
| 7. | Narahari : His Date, works and Erudition | Shuk Dev Sharma | 531 |

CONTRIBUTION OF SANSKRIT TO THE CUSTOM AND RITUAL-PRACTICE IN TRIPURA

Dr. Debaraj Panigrahi

Assistant Professor

Department of Sanskrit,

Tripura University, Agartala.

Religious practices, philosophical approaches, social customs and conducts, education, arts, rituals and all human behavioural patterns are the basic elements of a particular culture of a nation. All these aforesaid elements of culture when harmoniously combined and cultivated in their proper perspectives, the entire nation attains that power and vitality as to raise its head to face any crisis at any moment by equipping its people to get rid of any evil forces from any corner of the world. This is also true to the culture of Tripura, which is one of the eight states in the North-Eastern region of India. It is the habitation of both tribals and non-tribal communities. The tribal community is also divided into nineteen sections. Each and every section has a rich culture of its own. Considering our prime objective of the paper we shall restrict ourselves to highlight the impact of Sanskrit on the cultural and ritual-practices in Tripura.

The people of Tripura are mostly religious minded. Although different communities of tribal people of Tripura have different heritage, traditions, lifestyles, faiths and beliefs, there is commonness in their religious and social customs and also other activities of life. The majority of people of Tripura are Hindus by religion. Therefore, in their custom and ritual activities, the contribution of Indian culture seems to invite our attention for an analytical discussion.

It is a fact that to know the cultural evolution of Tripura we shall have to mainly depend on the ancient coins, manuscripts and inscriptions as well as the ancient books and manuals on the subjects concerned of different rulers of different times. But these documents

Śailakanyakā

Professor Sailabala Senapati Felicitation Volume

(Peer Reviewed)

Edited by-

Professor Aruna Ranjan Mishra

Professor & Ex-Head

Department of Sanskrit, Pali & Prakrit

&

Director (I/C)

Centre for Buddhist Studies

Visva-Bharati, Santiniketan-731235

&

Dr. Sashibhusan Mishra (M.A., Ph.D., D.Lit.)

(Recipient of Presidential, Bharata Mata & Rashtriya Gaurav Awards)

Assistant Professor (Senior Grade)

Department of Grammar

Sri Sitaram Vaidic Adarsha Sanskrit Mahavidyalaya

7/2A, P.W.D. Road, Kolkata, 700035

© *Editors*

Publication of

Centre for Buddhist Studies

Visva-Bharati, Santiniketan-731235

First Print - 2019

ISBN : 978-81-86359-77-X

Price - ₹ 1000/-

Published By-

Centre for Buddhist Studies

Visva-Bharati, Santiniketan-731235

&

THE BANARAS MERCANTILE CO.

125, Mahatma Gandhi Road

Kolkata-700007

India

Website- www.banarasmercantile.com

Email- banarasmercantileco@gmail.com

Contents

Section - 1

Sl. No.	Title	Name	Page No.
a.	Sweet Memories of Dr. Senapati		V - XV
c.	Peer Review Committee		XVI
d.	A Stream of Words		XVII
e.	Our Other Volumes of this Series		XVIII
d.	Dr. Sailabala Senapati- Thousand Salutes - Never Suffice	Aruna Ranjan Mishra	XIX-XXII

Section - 2

PALI, PRAKRIT & BUDDHISM

1.	Buddhist Theory of Knowledge	Nirmal Sundar Mishra	1 - 16
2.	Buddhist <i>Yoginī Tantra</i> of Cakrasamvara, Subjugation of Maheśwara and Oḍra	Umakanta Mishra	17-44
3.	Tantric-Buddhism in Odisha: A Mirror Image	Debaraj Panigrahi	45-55
4.	The Buddha and Philosophy of the <i>Karma</i> (Action) in Buddhism: Introduction	Sonam Zangpo	56-70
5.	Yoga as Found in Indian Classical & Buddhist Literature	Annapurnā Ghosh	71-82
6.	Footprints of Buddha in <i>Campū Mahākāvya Mātṛmuktāvali</i> - A Study	Mili Saha	83-93
7.	भारतीयभाषापरम्परायां प्राकृतभाषा	शशिभूषणमिश्रः	94-104
8.	Buddhist Spiritual Quest in Bodhicaryāvatāra of Śāntideva: A Critical Appreciation	Aruna Ranjan Mishra	105-122
9.	Instructions of Etiquettes in Visuddhimagga of Buddhaghosa	Aruna Ranjan Mishra	123-133

Section - 3

INDOLOGY

10.	21 st Century Sanskrit Poetry and	Prafulla Kumar Mishra	134 - 144
11.	On The Commentators' Critical Observation on <i>Halābhīyogaḥ</i>	Purna Chandra Sahoo	145 - 156

Tantric-Buddhism in Odisha: A Mirror Image

* Dr. Debaraj Panigrahi
Asst. Professor
Department of Sanskrit
Tripura University

1. **Introduction:** Buddhism is a religion of peace, kindness, humanity and equality, which took birth in India during 6th century B.C. This religion became popular as it threw upon the doors of organized religious life to all without any distinction of caste and creed. Buddha was very liberal in accepting the disciples into his religion, but the rules of morality imposed by him were very strict. Many of the Bhiksus failed to observe the strict principles and openly objected for which they were driven out from the Sangha. They formed secret, conclaves and suggested relaxations even during the life time of Lord Buddha¹. The first council of the *Saṅgha* was held at Rājagṛha after three months of the *Mahāparinirvāṇa* of Lord Buddha. *Mahākāśyapa* presided over the same council and steps were taken to settle religious disputes among the *Bhikṣus*. In that council the *Sūttas* and the *Vinaya Piṭakas* were recited for the first time in which Upāli and Ānanda took important parts. The disputes arises the *Bhikṣus* regarding doctrinal questions which could not be settled in that council for which the controversy increased. The next council was held at Vaiśālī after one hundred years, where some *Bhikṣus* of progressive nature demanded for relaxation of strict rules. Their demand were not, accepted in the council. Then the dissenters seceded, and convened another *Mahāsaṅgha*. Thus the *Saṅgha* was

श्रीगोपालायनम्

श्रीगोपालायनम्

SHREE GOPALAYANAM

(पण्डितश्रीगोपालकृष्णपाढिमहोदयानामभिनन्दनग्रन्थः)

प्रधानसम्पादकः

प्रो. सत्यनारायण आचार्यः

सम्पादकौ

डा. सोमनाथदाशः

डा. विष्णुप्रसाददाशः



चौखम्बा संस्कृत प्रतिष्ठान
दिल्ली

श्रीगोपालायनम्

(पण्डितश्रीगोपालकृष्णपाढिमहोदयानामभिनन्दनग्रन्थः)

(The Felicitation Volume of Pandita Shree Gopal Krushna Padhi)

प्रकाशनदिनाङ्कः	:	15.08.2019
अध्यक्षः	:	डॉ. प्रफुल्लचन्द्रमहान्तिः
उपाध्यक्षा	:	श्रीमतीसुधाश्री पाढी
प्रधानसम्पादकः	:	प्रो. सत्यनारायण आचार्यः
सम्पादकौ	:	डॉ. सोमनाथदाशः डॉ. विष्णुप्रसाददाशः
सहसम्पादिका	:	श्रीमती इतिश्री पाढी
सर्वस्वत्वसंरक्षणम्	:	सुश्री शुभश्री पाढी
संयोजना	:	संस्कृतविकासपरिषद्, नयागढ़ ओडिशा, भारतवर्षम्

This book can be had from : Dr. Smt. Saudamini Tripathy
Back Side of Sidhamahavir Temple
Sidhamahavir Patna,
Puri-752002 (Odisha)
Mob. 9437232432/9337461993

ISBN : 978-81-7084-848-6

प्रकाशक : चौखम्बा संस्कृत प्रतिष्ठान
(भारतीय संस्कृति एवं साहित्य के प्रकाशक एवं वितरक)
4360/4, अंसारी रोड, दरियागंज,
नई दिल्ली - 110002
दूरभाष : (011) 41530902, 4263718
व्हाट्सएप : 9013900450, 8800844221
ई-मेल : cspdel.sales@gmail.com
वेबसाईट : www.chaukhambabooks.in

प्रतिलिपयः : 500

मूल्यम् : रू. 650/-

मुद्रण : ए. के. लिथोग्राफर्स, दिल्ली

क्र.सं. विषयः

लेखकः

पृ.सं.

१४. संस्कृतभाषाशिक्षणे ई-अधिगमः नवाचाराश्च
 १५. श्रीमदनिरुद्धायनमहाकाव्यपरिचयः
 १६. कृष्णलीलानाटिकायां नाटिकातत्त्वविवेचनम्
 १७. उत्कलीयानां संस्कृतनाटकानि
 १८. श्रीरामाश्वमेधीयमहाकाव्ये नव्योद्भावना
 १९. वैदेहीशविलासमहाकाव्यस्य
 संस्कृतानुवादानां समीक्षणम्
 १००. स्वातन्त्र्योत्तर संस्कृतकथासाहित्ये मूल्योद्बोधः
 १०१. तपस्विनीकाव्ये प्रकृतिचित्रम्
 १०२. जयपुरविलासकाव्ये अलङ्कारप्रयोगवैशिष्ट्यम्
 १०३. सूत्रतत्त्वमीमांसा
 १०४. रेवाप्रसाददिवेदिविरचिते
 सीताचरितमहाकाव्ये राष्ट्रियभावना
 १०५. विभिन्नेषु शास्त्रेषु कर्णचरित्रम्
 १०६. कविवरपण्डितोदयनाथत्रिपाठी
 तत्कृता विदग्धमाधुरी च
 १०७. पुराणेषु वृन्दावनवैभवम्
 १०८. अपभ्रंशेषु शक्तिविचारः

- आर.कोदण्डपाणिः ३३२-३३८
 अधीरचन्द्र दासः ३३९-३४५
 सञ्जिता पाण्ड्या ३४६-३५३
 श्रीप्रेमानन्द सरकारः ३५४-३६५
 सौम्याश्री विश्वालयः ३६६-३७८
 श्रीमिहिरघोषः ३७९-३८९
 श्रीसुवत वसाक् ३९०-३९७
 श्रीबुधिराम मिश्रः ३९८-४०३
 श्री दिवाकरसाहुः ४०४-४११
 श्री लेखाराम दत्तना ४१२-४२३
 श्री सौम्यरञ्जन महापात्रः ४२४-४२८
 श्री देवाशिष अग्रवाला ४२९-४३५
 पण्डितश्रीरघुनाथत्रिपाठी ४३६-४४२
 डॉ. पारमितापण्डा ४४३-४४६
 हरिपद वेरा ४४७-४५२

हिन्दी विभाग

१०९. भारतीय संस्कृति का उद्गमस्थल हिमाचल हि है

डॉ. सुज्ञान कुमार महान्ति ४५४-४५६

ENGLISH SECTION

110. GEOGRSPHICAL DISCOURSE IN THE IN
 BALA-RAMAYANA OF RAJASEKHARA Dr.Debaraj Panigrahi 457-470
 111. Sita, the Idealistic Woman Dr. Manoranjan Senapaty 471-481
 112. Cosmology as depicted in Puranas Dr. Ruru Kumar Mahapatra 482-485
 113. Storytelling in Sanskrit for children Dr. Debajyoti Jena 486-494
 114. Rājāditya Dr.V.Ramesh Babu 495-500
 Prof.M.Padmavathamma
 115. Economic Social and Cultural Rights Simanchala Sahu 501-510
 116. Agriculture Sector in the Union Budgeets: Probing deeper into the numbers and promises Sri Nilanchala Acharya 511-522
 117. Destiny a nation is shaped in its classroom Sri Ashok Kumar Satapathy 523-525

GEOGRAPHICAL DISCOURSE IN THE *BALA-RAMAYANA* OF RAJAŚEKHARA

Dr. Debaraj Panigrahi

1. Introduction:

1.1. *Rāmāyana* in India

The Original or *The 'di Rāmāyana* by Sage Valmiki has been adapted or translated into the various regional languages not only in India but also in abroad. Majority of them are not mere literal translation instead they all have their own distinguishing features. *Rāmcharitmānasa* written by Tulsidas in the 16th century is the *Rāmāyaṇa* version popular in North India. The *Pothi Rāmāyaṇa* was written in 17th century in Urdu. In Jammu and Kashmir, it is *Kashmiri Rāmāvatāra Charita* written in 19th century. In Punjab, it is the *Rāmāvatāra* written in 17th century by Guru Gobind Singh. In Gujarat, it is the *Tulsi-krita Rāmāyaṇa* a Gujarati form adaptation of Tulsidas *Rāmāyaṇa* in 17th century by poet Premanand. In Maharashtra, it is the *Marāmhī Bhāvārtha Rāmāyaṇa* written by Eknath in the 16th century. There is also reference of *Rāmāyaṇa* being translated into old Marathi during the 12th or 13th century. In Assam, it is the Assamese *Kathā Rāmāyaṇa* or *Kothā Rāmāyaṇa* in 15th century by Madhava Kandali. In Bengal, it is the Bengali *Krittivāsa Rāmāyaṇa* written by poet Krittivasa in 15th century. In Odisha, it is the Odia *Balarāmadāsa Rāmāyaṇa* was adapted by Balarama Das in the 16th century. In Andhra Pradesh, the *Telugu Rāmāyaṇa* is known as *ŚrīRaEganātha Rāmāyaṇa* and was adapted by Buddha Reddy. In Karnataka, it is Kannada version of

पूर्वोत्तर का भक्ति साहित्य

डॉ. देबराज पाणिग्राही

Dr. Debaraj Panigrahi

सहायक प्रध्यापक/Assistant Professor
संस्कृत विभाग/Department of Sanskrit
त्रिपुरा विश्वविद्यालय/Tripura University

संपादन एवं संकलन

डॉ. मंदाकिनी शर्मा

प्रकाशक

अखिल भारतीय साहित्य परिषद् न्यास

बाबा साहब आपटे भवन, केशव कुंज, झण्डेवाला, नई दिल्ली-११००५५

अखिल भारतीय साहित्य परिषद

डॉ. देवराज पण्डित
Dr. Debraj Pandit
सहायक प्राध्यापक / Assistant Professor
संस्कृत विभाग / Department of Sanskrit
तिरुवनंतपुरम विश्वविद्यालय / Tiruvananthapuram University

- © अखिल भारतीय साहित्य परिषद
प्रथम संस्करण, 2019
- प्रकाशक : अखिल भारतीय साहित्य परिषद, बाबासाहेब आपटे भवन,
केशव कुञ्ज, झंडेवाला, नई दिल्ली-110055
- मूल्य : 300/-
- मुद्रक : कंचन ऑफसेट, नया बाजार, ग्वालियर
- ISBN : 978-81-942460-1-5

२५. मणिपुरी कला-संस्कृति और भाग्यचन्द्र महाराज	येंखोम हेमोलता देवी	१५६
२६. चौदह देवता (खारचि मुताई) का इतिहास	डॉ. बीना देववर्मा	१५९
२७. उत्तर पूर्व में भगवान जगन्नाथ जी का पंथ : संक्षिप्त अवलोकन	डॉ. देवराज पाणिग्रही	१६२
२८. भक्त माधवदेव और उनका भक्ति साहित्य	डॉ. ब्रजलता शर्मा	१६९
२९. पूर्वोत्तर के संत साधक और सारण	डॉ. उमाशंकर साहू	१७३
३०. बोकार जनजाति की सांस्कृतिक पहचान	पासांग रुकु	१७६
३१. श्रीमंत शंकरदेव का भक्ति साहित्य	सुनील पाठक	१८०
३२. पूर्वोत्तर भारत और भक्ति साहित्य	लोकैष्णा मिश्रा	१८४
३३. मेघालय में भक्ति की सामाजिक -सांस्कृतिक परिस्थितियाँ	डॉ. अनीता पंडा	१८८
३४. मणिपुर का राम भक्ति साहित्य	डॉ. ई. विजय लक्ष्मी	१९३
३५. पूर्वोत्तर का भक्ति साहित्य और श्रीमंत शंकरदेव	डॉ. सुशील कुमार शर्मा	२०१
३६. पूर्वोत्तर भक्ति साहित्य का इतिहास: संक्षिप्त विश्लेषण	सुरेन्द्र सिंह पंवार	२०५
३७. पूर्वोत्तर भक्ति साहित्य और अंकीया नाट	डॉ. रीतामणि वैश्य	२१२
३८. पूर्वोत्तर की सांस्कृतिक परम्परा और भक्ति	परिन सोमानी	२२१
३९. पूर्वोत्तर भारत के प्रमुख संत भक्त एवं समाज सुधारक	विकास कुमार गुप्ता	२२४
४०. पूर्वोत्तर भारत का भक्ति साहित्य	डॉ. मोहिनी नेवासकर	२२७
४१. पूर्वोत्तर भक्ति साहित्य में सामाजिक चेतना	डॉ. अनुभा पाण्डेय	२३०
४२. पूर्वोत्तर के लोक साहित्य में भक्तिप्रद शृंगार	डॉ. लोकेश तिवारी	२३२
४३. शंकरदेव का भक्ति साहित्य	रीता सिंह 'सर्जना'	२३६
४४. नव वैष्णव भक्ति परम्परा में माधवदेव का अवदान	श्रीमती कल्पना देवी आत्रेय	२४०
४५. त्रैपुर संहिता में भक्ति निरूपण	श्री पार्थ सारथि शील	२४३
४६. संत एवं समाज सुधारक श्री माधवदेव	अजित कुमार	२४६
४७. शंकरदेव की कीर्तन घोषा में चित्रित भक्ति भावना:एक अवलोकन	वर्णाली वैश्य	२४८
४८. ह्लादिनी का सार है प्रेम.....	डॉ. मंदाकिनी शर्मा	२५२

उत्तर पूर्व में भगवान जगन्नाथ जी का पंथ : संक्षिप्त अवलोक

■ डॉ. देवराज पाणिग्रही

ज गन्नाथ का अर्थ है, 'ब्रह्मांड के भगवान', मुख्य रूप से हिंदू लोगों द्वारा पूजा की जाने वाले एक देवता है जो भारतीय राज्यों ओडिशा, छत्तीसगढ़, पश्चिम बंगाल, झाड़खंड, बिहार, असम, मणिपुर त्रिपुरा के साथ ही बांग्लादेश के हिंदुओं के द्वारा पूजित हैं। भगवन जगन्नाथ जी को हिंदुओं द्वारा विष्णु या उनके अवतार कृष्ण का रूप माना जाता है। पूजा की प्रक्रियायें व्यावहारिक विधियाँ, जगन्नाथ जी के संस्कार और अनुष्ठान शास्त्रीय हिंदू धर्म के अनुरूप हैं। देवता की प्रमुख प्रतिमा ओडिशा के पुरी के श्रीमंदिर में है। यह मूर्ति लकड़ी से बना है जो धातु या पत्थर के सामान्य हिंदू आइकनोग्राफिक देवताओं के लिये एक अपवाद हैं। भगवान श्रीजगन्नाथ जी के पास एक स्पष्ट वैदिक संदर्भ का अभाव है और यह पारंपरिक दशावतार अवधारणा या शास्त्रीय हिंदू पंथियों का सदस्य भी नहीं है। हालाँकि कुछ उड़िया साहित्यिक कृतियों में, जगन्नाथ व बुद्ध के स्थान पर नौवें अवतार के रूप में माना गया है। कुछ विद्वानों ने सुझा दिया है कि यह शब्द एक आदिवासी शब्द जो की संस्कृतनिष्ठ है। उन्होंने जगन्नाथ की जनजातीय उत्पत्ति से संबंधित तर्क प्रस्तुत किये हैं। ओडिशा के शुरुआती आदिवासी निवासी सवर वंश, पेड़ के उपासक थे जिन्होंने अपने भगवान जगन्नाथ को बुलाया था, जिनसे जगन्नाथ शब्द व्युत्पन्न हो सकता था। हालाँकि, इन कथों की सत्यता, स्रोत भाषाओं की मौखिक उत्पत्ति के पूर्वज्ञान पर निर्भर करती और इसलिये कुछ हद तक काल्पनिक और संभवतः राजनीतिक एजेंडा प्रतिनिधित्व करता है। फिर भी आज तक जगन्नाथ नाम के मूल सावर भक्त 'ब्राह्मण पुजारी' के रूप में जाना जाने वाला गैर-ब्राह्मण पुजारी का एक वर्ग के मुख्य मंदिर में सबसे महत्वपूर्ण अनुष्ठान सम्पूर्ण करता है और इसे भगवान का परिवार माना जाता है। पुरुषोत्तम जगन्नाथ जी का प्रसिद्ध मंदिरभारत के पश्चिम केन्द्रों में से एक है जो भारत के हर हिस्से से तीर्थ यात्रियों और भक्तों को आकर्षित करता है। भारत के विभिन्न हिस्सों में नए जगन्नाथ मंदिरों के निर्माण के साथ जगन्नाथ का पंथ अखिल-भारतीय लोकप्रियता और रथ-यात्रा (रथ समारोह) लगभग एक राष्ट्रीय त्यौहार बन गया है। अध्ययन से पता चल रहा है कि जग



উত্তর-পূর্বের
বাঙলা ছোটগল্প বীক্ষণ : তিন
(পর্ব : আসাম)

ড. নির্মল দাশ



uttar-purber bangla choto galpo bikshan : teen (parbo : assam)
(An Analytical Discussion on Bengali Short Stories of Various
Writers of North East India (Episode-3 : Assam) by
Dr. Nirmal Das

উত্তর-পূর্বের বাংলা ছোটগল্প বীক্ষণ : তিন (পর্ব : আসাম) : ড. নির্মল দাশ

© সৌভিক দাশ

ISBN No- 978-93-84079-81-9

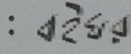
প্রথম প্রকাশ : বইমেলা, ২০১৯

প্রচ্ছদ : পুষ্পল দেব

অক্ষর সংস্থাপন ও মুদ্রণ : ক্যাক্সটন প্রিন্টার্স, জে বি রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা



অক্ষর পাবলিকেশনস্-এর পক্ষে শুব্রত দেব কর্তৃক জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা,
ত্রিপুরা এবং ২৯/৩, শ্রীগোপাল মল্লিক লেন, কলকাতা-১২ থেকে একযোগে প্রকাশিত।

আগরতলায় নিজস্ব বিক্রয় কেন্দ্র :  জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড,
আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা-৭৯৯০০১

কলকাতা কেন্দ্র : ২৯/৩, শ্রীগোপাল মল্লিক লেন, কলকাতা- ৭০০০১২

১২/এ, বঙ্কিম চ্যাটার্জী স্ট্রীট (দ্বিতল), কলিকাতা-৭০০০৭৩

দিল্লি কেন্দ্র : ১২/ডি, নিউ সীমাপুরী, নতুন দিল্লি-১১০০৯৫

সার্বিক যোগাযোগ

অক্ষর পাবলিকেশনস্, সঞ্জীব ভিলা, জে বি রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা -৭৯৯০০১

email : jraksharpub@gmail.com

visit us : www.aksharagartala.com

দূরভাষ: (০৩৮১)-২৩০-৭৫০০/২৩২-৪৫০০, ৯৪৩৬১২১১০৯, ৯৭৭৪৩৩৯৯৩২

মূল্য □ ১৮০ টাকা

সূচিপত্র

শ্যামলেন্দু চক্রবর্তী :	১৯
মানুষ মানুষের জন্য । আশ্রয় । অরণ্যছায়া	
বদরুজ্জামান চৌধুরী :	২৬
জানোয়ার । কেচ্ছা । মানুষ । লাখ টাকার মানুষ	
মিথিলেশ ভট্টাচার্য :	৩৫
তর্পণবিধি । দ্বৈতসংগীত । বিষাদ বৃত্তান্ত । কক্ষপথ । গোপাল যখন বিচারক	
রণবীর পুরকায়স্থ :	৪২
মিনির হাসি । রঞ্জন আসছে । এক রাত্রি তাজমহলে । তৃতীয় ভুবনের রূপকথা । লোকটা ও টাকলু	
ভাস্করানন্দ শর্মা :	৪৫
স্বপ্নের সীমানা ছুঁয়ে । সেই বাড়ি । মেয়েটি । ধ্বনি প্রতিধ্বনি । জীবনযাপন । ধীরাজের গল্প । স্বাভী নক্ষত্রের জল । শ্মশানভূমি	
মানবেন্দ্র ভট্টাচার্য :	৫৬
কাক্য রচনা । শাস্ত্রীয় দুর্গাপূজা । অথ মুষিক কথা	
অরিজিত চৌধুরী :	৬১
সামসুলের ঠিকানা । নিরালম্ব । ইচ্ছার দাম । মানবাধিকার । ইঁদুর । ভুজঙ্গাম	
শেখর দাশ :	৬৭
শ্বেত রক্তকণা । তদন্ত । আসন্ন বিকেলের শেষে । আজান । লস্ট হরাইজন	

কুমার অজিত দত্ত :
সিয়ারাম ডোম । ভেরুয়া । সুখলতা ।
কলাবতীর বারমাস্যা । আশ্চর্য প্রদীপ । পালঙ্ক অথবা
সেই মমিটা । বেলুন

শঙ্করজ্যোতি দেব :
কীর্তনের সুর । বুদ্ধির ফুল । বাউটা । কবর । তিয়াস ।
ঈডিপাসের সংসার । সচিবালয়

দেবীপ্রসাদ সিংহ :
এক বিকেলে । রূপকথা । উনিশশো তিরাশির
ষোল ফেব্রুয়ারী আপনি কোথায় ছিলেন ? ।
অনন্তের অলৌকিক টিভি । ইতিহাস যেদিন কথা কয়

সুব্রত কুমার রায় :
আয়না । স্বপ্নপ্লেগ । গল্পের সন্ধানে

অমিতাভ দেব চৌধুরী :
জ্বর । শঙ্কু বনাম শঙ্কু । মরু বিজয়ের কেতন ওড়াই ।
তিন ঘন্টার জীবন কাহিনি

দেবব্রত চৌধুরী :
চোরাঘুরি । অনাবাসী । কাক । মুখচ্ছবি । উর্গনাভ ।
আব্বাজানের হাড । ভুখানৃত্য

দীপেন্দু দাস :
বৃত্তের বাইরে । মালতী উপাখ্যান । আমি গাছ হতে
চেয়েছিলাম । ময়নাদ্বীপ । দুগ্ধপান । হরনাথের একদিন

শ্যামলেন্দু চক্রবর্তী

উত্তর-পূর্ব ভারতের বরাক উপত্যকার ছোটো গল্প আন্দোলনের প্রথম সেনাপতি হিসেবে শ্যামলেন্দু চক্রবর্তীর (১৯৩৭-২০১৫) নামই সর্বপ্রথম উচ্চারণ করতে হয়। তাঁর প্রকাশিত একমাত্র গল্পগ্রন্থটি হল ‘যে গল্পের শেষ নেই’ (২০১০)। তিনি ‘শতক্রতু’ (১৯৭৩) সাহিত্যপত্রেরও একজন গল্পকার। শ্যামলেন্দু ভট্টাচার্য নিজেও ‘অনিশ’ (১৯৬৯) নামে একটি সাহিত্যপত্রের সম্পাদনা করেছেন। ‘অনিশ’ই বরাক উপত্যকার প্রথম সাহিত্যপত্র।

শ্যামলেন্দু চক্রবর্তীর আলোচ্য তৃতীয় গল্পটি হল ‘মানুষ মানুষের জন্য’। আসামে বাঙালিদের উপর প্রতিনিয়িত রাষ্ট্রীয় নির্যাতন চলছে। বাঙালিদের বিদেশী চিহ্নিত করে, তাদের বহিস্কার করে দেবার চক্রান্ত কখনো থেমে থাকছে না। স্বভাবতই, মানুষ চরম অস্থিরতা ও অশান্তির মধ্য দিয়ে দিনযাপন করছে। রাজনীতির এই অদ্ভুত খেলায় মানুষ প্রতিনিয়ত বিপর্যস্ত হয়ে চলেছে। বাঙালিদের ক্রমাগত নিষ্পেষণ এবং বাঙলা ভাষার মর্যাদা লঙ্ঘনের মতো ঘটনা ও সেখানে রাজনীতির মোক্ষম হাতিয়ার এখন। কখনো অসমীয়া জনগোষ্ঠী বাঙালিদের প্রতি হিংস্র আচরণ প্রকাশ করছে। স্বাভাবিকভাবে দেশভাগের ফলশ্রুতিতে মানুষের ছিন্নমূল হয়ে যাওয়া এবং ভিন্ন জায়গায় আশ্রয় নেবার বিষয়টি স্বাভাবিক।

কিন্তু আসামের সরকার রাজনৈতিক স্বার্থে, সর্বোপরি নিজেদের অধিকার খর্ব হবার ভয়ে উদ্বাস্তু বাঙালিদের স্বাধীনতার পর থেকেই দ্বিতীয় শ্রেণির নাগরিক বানিয়ে রাখতে চেয়েছে। আজও আসাম সরকার তাদের অবস্থান থেকে বিন্দুমাত্র সরে আসেনি। বরাক অঞ্চলে আগে থেকেই বাঙালিরা ছিল, দেশভাগের পর সেখানে আরো বাঙালি আশ্রয় গ্রহণ করে। ১৯৭১ এর বাঙলাদেশ যুদ্ধের পর সেখানে, এসে কোনো না কোনোভাবে মাথা গোঁজার ব্যবস্থা গ্রহণ করেছে আরো অসংখ্য মানুষ। ভারতবর্ষে উন্নত বাঙালি জাতিকে ছিন্নভিন্ন করে দেওয়ার জন্য এমন সব কৌশল অভাবনীয়। বাঙালির উদ্বাস্তু প্রবাহ অসমীয়াদের শঙ্কিত করে তুলেছে। স্বাধীনতার পর পূর্ব-পাকিস্তান তথা বাঙলাদেশ থেকে বাঙালিদের আগমনকে প্রতিরোধ করার জন্য আসামে সহিংস আন্দোলনের জন্ম হয়। নেপথ্যে থেকে রাজনৈতিক দলগুলো এই আন্দোলনকে একসময় পরিচালিত করেছে। পাশাপাশি সরকারও মুখোশ খুলে ফেলে এখন

দুধ খাওয়াতে যাচ্ছে। অফিসেও আজ গনেশ চর্চা। বড়োবাবু মেজবাবুরাও আজ গনেশ ঠাকুরকে দুধ খাওয়াতে লাইনে দাঁড়াবে। এমনকী একজন পদার্থবিদ্যার অধ্যাপকও আজ গনেশকে দুধ খাওয়াবার পংক্তিতে সামিল হয়েছে। তিনি অবশ্য পরিস্থিতিটা বুঝে নিতে চান মাত্র।

শিবানী যখন মনে মনে হরনাথের সংগে খারাপ ব্যবহারের জন্য গনেশ ঠাকুরের কাছে মাফ চেয়েছে তখনই তার হাত থেকে গনেশ ঠাকুর দুধ খেয়েছে। তেমনি হরনাথেরও একই অভিজ্ঞতা। সারা দেশজুড়ে সে কী আলোড়ন, যাবতীয় দুঃখ-বেদনা, অভাব-অভিযোগ ভুলে মানুষ আজ গনেশ ঠাকুরের সেবায় মত্ত হয়েছে। মানুষ আজও বিশ্বাস হারায়নি যে, তিনিই সব, মানুষ নিমিত্তমাত্র। আর ধর্মকে আশ্রয় করে একশ্রেণির মানুষ অর্থ-রোজগারে মনস্ক হয়ে উঠেছে। দেবতাদের এভাবেই মানুষ বাঁচিয়ে রাখে আবার এভাবেই ঘটে দেবতাদের জন্ম এবং পুনর্জন্ম।

লোকসংস্কৃতি
তত্ত্ব সার্বিক্রমা



ড. নির্মল দাশ

লোকসংস্কৃতি তত্ত্ব পরিক্রমা

ড. নির্মল দাশ



অক্ষর পাবলিকেশানস্

প্রধান কার্যালয় : জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা-৭৯৯০০১

কলকাতা কার্যালয় : ২৯/৩, শ্রীগোপাল মল্লিক লেন, কলকাতা-৭০০০১২

lokasanskriti : tatwa parikrama by Dr. Nirmal Das

লোকসংস্কৃতি : তত্ত্ব পরিক্রমা : : ড. নির্মল দাশ

© Souvik Das

ISBN No- 978-93-84079-85-7

প্রথম প্রকাশ : আগরতলা বইমেলা, ২০১৯

প্রচ্ছদ : পুষ্পল দেব

অক্ষর সংস্থাপন ও মুদ্রণ : ক্যান্টন প্রিন্টার্স, জে বি রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা



অক্ষর পাবলিকেশনস্-এর পক্ষে শুভব্রত দেব কর্তৃক জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা এবং ২৯/৩, শ্রীগোপাল মল্লিক লেন, কলকাতা-১২ থেকে একযোগে প্রকাশিত।

আগরতলায় নিজস্ব বিক্রয় কেন্দ্র : ~~৪২৬৭~~ জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড,

আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা-৭৯৯০০১

কলকাতা কেন্দ্র : ২৯/৩, শ্রীগোপাল মল্লিক লেন, কলকাতা- ৭০০০১২

১২/এ, বঙ্কিম চ্যাটার্জি স্ট্রীট, কলকাতা - ৭০০০৭৩

দিল্লি কেন্দ্র : ১২/ডি, নিউ সীমাপুরী, নতুন দিল্লি-১১০০৯৫

সার্বিক যোগাযোগ

অক্ষর পাবলিকেশনস্, সঞ্জীব ভিলা, জে বি রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা -৭৯৯০০১

email : jraksharpub@gmail.com

visit us : www.aksharagartala.com

দূরভাষ:(০৩৮১)-২৩০-৭৫০০/২৩২-৪৫০০, ৯৪৩৬১২১১০৯, ৯৭৭৪৩৩৯৯৩২

মূল্য □ ৩৫০ টাকা

সূচিপত্র

প্রথম অধ্যায় :	১১-২২
লোক এবং সংস্কৃতি	১১
উইলিয়ম জন থমস্	১২
লোকসংস্কৃতির লোক কারা?	১৩
প্রসঙ্গ : সংস্কৃতি	১৮
সংস্কৃতি : প্রাচ্যে	২০
কৃষ্টি ও সংস্কৃতি প্রসঙ্গ : রবীন্দ্রনাথ ও সুনীতিকুমার	২০
দ্বিতীয় অধ্যায় :	২৩-২৭
লোকসংস্কৃতি : পরিভাষার খোঁজে	২৩
লোকসংস্কৃতি : পণ্ডিতজনের নানা প্রতিশব্দ গ্রহণ ও সপক্ষে যুক্তি	২৫
তৃতীয় অধ্যায় :	২৮-৪৭
SDFML- গ্রন্থে লোকসংস্কৃতির সংজ্ঞাদাতা	২৮
SDFML- গ্রন্থে লোকসংস্কৃতির সংজ্ঞা ও বিশ্লেষণ	২৯
বিদেশী আরো কয়েকজন সংজ্ঞাকার ও সংজ্ঞা	৩৮
বাঙলা ভাষার কয়েকজন সংজ্ঞাকার ও সংজ্ঞা	৪০
লোকসংস্কৃতির প্রকৃতি	৪৩
চতুর্থ অধ্যায় :	৪৮-৬৪
লোকসংস্কৃতির বিষয়-বিভাজন	৪৮
লোকসংস্কৃতির বর্গীকরণ	৫৫
পরিণীলিত সংস্কৃতি বনাম লোকসংস্কৃতি	৫৭
লোকবিকৃতি	৫৯
প্যারাফোকলোর বা লোকাযত সংস্কৃতি	৬০

৬৫-১৬১

পঞ্চম অধ্যায় :

লোকসংস্কৃতি পাঠে পদ্ধতিবিদ্যা	৬৫
লোকসংস্কৃতি : তত্ত্ব ও মতবাদ	৬৬
ইন্দো-ইউরোপীয় তত্ত্ব	৬৬
সৌরতত্ত্ব বা সৌর-পুরাণতত্ত্ব	৬৮
ভারতীয় উদ্ভব তত্ত্ব	৭২
ঐতিহাসিক ভৌগোলিক মতবাদ	৭৪
রূপতত্ত্বগত বিশ্লেষণ পদ্ধতি	৮১
টাইপ-মোটীফ তত্ত্ব ও প্রয়োগ	১০৬
মনঃসমীক্ষণ পদ্ধতি	১২৪
মার্কসীয় পদ্ধতি বা ঐতিহাসিক বস্তুবাদী পদ্ধতি	১৪১
নৃতাত্ত্বিক পদ্ধতি	১৪৯

ষষ্ঠ অধ্যায় :

নৃবিজ্ঞানের আলোকে ধর্ম	১৬২-১৭৬
	১৬২

সপ্তম অধ্যায় :

লোকসংস্কৃতি ও অপরাপর বিদ্যাশৃঙ্খলা : তুলনামূলক পাঠ	১৭৭-১৯০
নৃতত্ত্ব ও লোকসংস্কৃতি	১৭৭
ভূগোল ও লোকসংস্কৃতি	১৭৮
সমাজবিদ্যা ও লোকসংস্কৃতি	১৮৪
	১৮৬



ঝাঝোটি লোককথা

ড. নির্মল দাশ



baroti lokakatha (collection of short stories related
to our folk culture) by Dr. Nirmal Das

বারোটি লোককথা : ড. নিৰ্মল দাশ

© বৰ্ণা দাশ

ISBN No- 978-93-84079-94-9

প্রথম প্রকাশ : জুন, ২০১৯

প্রচ্ছদ ও অনঙ্করণ : পুষ্পল দেব

অঙ্কর সংস্থাপন ও মুদ্রণ : ক্যান্টন প্রিন্টার্স, জে বি রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা



অঙ্কর পাবলিকেশনস্-এর পক্ষে শুব্রত দেব কর্তৃক জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা,
ত্রিপুরা এবং ২৯/৩, শ্রীগোপাল মল্লিক লেন, কলকাতা-১২ থেকে একযোগে প্রকাশিত।

আগরতলায় নিজস্ব বিক্রয় কেন্দ্র : ৭২৭৭/১১১৭ জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড,

আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা-৭৯৯০০১

কলকাতা কেন্দ্র : ২৯/৩, শ্রীগোপাল মল্লিক লেন, কলকাতা-৭০০০১২

১২/এ, বঙ্কিম চ্যাটার্জী স্ট্রীট (দ্বিতল), কলিকাতা-৭০০০৭৩

দিল্লি কেন্দ্র : ১২/ডি, নিউ সীমাপুরী, নতুন দিল্লি-১১০০৯৫

সার্বিক যোগাযোগ

অঙ্কর পাবলিকেশানস, সঞ্জীব ভিলা, জে বি রোড, আগরতলা, ত্রিপুরা -৭৯৯০০১

email : jraksharpub@gmail.com

visit us : www.aksharagartala.com

দূরভাষ:(০৩৮১)-২৩০-৭৫০০, ৯৪৩৬১২১১০৯, ৯৭৭৪৩৩৯৯৩২

মূল্য □ ১৬০ টাকা

সূচিপত্র

ত্রিপুরী লোককথা

১. স্বর্গের ফুল রান্না	১১
২. কলম্পা কন্যা ও রান্ধসী	১৫
৩. কওয়াই কেন্দারাই	২৪
৪. ডাইনির জন্মকথা	৩১
৫. ওয়াকসা রাজা	৩৫
৬. ছাতিম গাছের কথা	৪১

রিয়াং লোককথা

৭. বানর রাজপুত্র	৪৮
৮. ব্রুদের আদিকথা	৫৫
৯. রাইমা ও সরমা : দুই অশ্রুনদী	৫৯

চাকমা লোককথা

১০. শিয়ালনীর বুদ্ধি	৬৫
----------------------	----

হালাম লোককথা

১১. তিলখুমা পাখি হল	৭২
---------------------	----

বংচের লোককথা

১২. সাপতে (লক্ষ্মী দেবী)	৭৮
--------------------------	----

মগদের কথা

১৩. বৈদ্য পাখি কোকিল	৮৪
----------------------	----

ত্রিপুরীদের কথা



ত্রিপুরা রাজ্যের আদিবাসীদের মধ্যে বৃহত্তর জনগোষ্ঠী হল ত্রিপুরী। সংখ্যার দিক দিয়ে এই জনগোষ্ঠীই বড়ো। প্রশাসনের কাছাকাছি এই জনগোষ্ঠীর অবস্থানের সুবাদে তাদের উল্লেখযোগ্য অগ্রগতি লক্ষণীয়। এরা দেববর্মা, দেববর্মা বা দেববর্মণ পদবী ব্যবহার করেন। এখানে রাজ্যবর্গের উপাধিও দেববর্মা। ত্রিপুরার রাজারা প্রশাসনিক সুবিধার জন্য রাজ্যের বিভিন্ন স্থানে রাজধানী স্থাপন করেছেন। সেসব জায়গায় দেববর্মা পদবীধারী লোকেরা রয়েছেন। স্থানগুলি হল উদয়পুর, অমরপুর, ধর্মনগর, কল্যাণপুর, খয়েরপুর (পুরনো আগরতলা), বিশালগড়, কসবা প্রভৃতি। বৃহত্তর আগরতলার বিভিন্ন জায়গায় রয়েছেন তারা।

ত্রিপুরীরা (ত্রিপুরী ছাড়া ত্রিপুরার অন্যান্য আদিবাসী জনগোষ্ঠীর লোকেরাও) নৃতত্ত্বগতভাবে মৌজলীয়। ভারতের উত্তর-পূর্ব দিকের বিস্তীর্ণ অঞ্চলে মৌজলীয়

রাজা ঘোষণা দিল :

“কংরংকে (কোকিলকে) আর নিজের বাসা তৈরি করতে হবে না। যে কোনো পাখির বাসাতেই আশ্রয় নেবার জন্য তাকে অনুমতি দেওয়া হল। যে কোনো পাখির বাসাতেই সে ডিম পাড়বে। যার বাসায় সে ডিম পাড়বে, সেই পাখিকেই ডিমে তা দিয়ে তা ফুটাতে হবে। বাচ্চাগুলো শক্ত হলে নিজের মতো যেখানে খুশি উড়ে যাবে। কংরং পাখির দায়িত্ব বেশি। তাই তাকে স্বাধীনতা দিলাম।” সব পাখি রাজার এই আদেশ মেনে নিল।

এরপর থেকে কংরং পাখি নিশ্চিন্তে সর্বত্র ঘুরে বেড়ায়। আর সে ডাকে কংরং-কংরং অর্থাৎ সবাই ভালো হয়ে যাও, সবাই ভালো হয়ে যাও। তার ডাকে সব পাখি, মানুষ, গাছ-পালা সবার মধ্যে আনন্দের বান ডাকে। আর সময় মতো যে কোনো পাখির বাসায় ডিম পেড়ে যায়। অন্য পাখিরা মনের আনন্দে পাখির ডিমে তা দেয়। বাচ্চাটি যতদিন শক্ত না হয়, ততদিন অন্য পাখিকে এই কাজ করে যেতে হয়। এখনো পর্যন্ত এ নিয়মের কোনো ব্যতিক্রম হয়নি।

ত্রিপুরার বাংলা ছোটগল্প ও গল্পকার

সম্পাদনা
রাজীব ঘোষ



বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

১১ জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - ৭৯৯ ০০১

TRIPURAR BANGLA CHHOTOGALPA
O GALPAKAR (Pratham Parjay)

Edited by

Rajib Ghosh

মোবাইল : 08014450090

গ্রন্থস্বত্ব : লেখক কর্তৃক সংরক্ষিত

প্রথম প্রকাশ :

কলকাতা বইমেলা, জানুয়ারি 2019

প্রকাশক : অঞ্জনা দাম

বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

11 জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - 799 001

প্রচ্ছদ : অপরেশ পাল

কমপিউটার টাইপ সেটিং : শিবনারায়ণ মজুমদার, কিয়ান আচার্য, সোমা পোদ্দার,

গোপাল দেবনাথ এবং কাজল দাস

মুদ্রণ : ক্যালকাটা আর্ট স্টুডিও প্রাইভেট লিমিটেড

185/1 বিপিন বিহারী গাঙ্গুলি স্ট্রিট, কলকাতা - 700 012

কলকাতা অফিস ও বিক্রয়কেন্দ্র :

19বি/1বি, টেমার লেন, কলকাতা - 700 009

মোবাইল : 09436586254 / 09366983593

সার্বিক যোগাযোগ :

বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

11 জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - 799 001, ত্রিপুরা

ফোন : (0381) 232 3781 / 231 5121

ISBN : 81 - 8266 - 117 - X

চারশো পঞ্চাশ টাকা

সূচীপত্র

- ত্রিপুরায় বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের সূচনাপর্ব — রিন্টু দাস ১১
- বিমল চৌধুরীর ছোটোগল্প নিবিড় পাঠে — রাজীব ঘোষ ২০
- অপরাজিতা রায়ের গল্পে ‘নারীর পৃথিবী, নারীর
সংগ্রাম’ — গীতা দেবনাথ ২৮
- কার্তিক লাহিড়ীর গল্প নানা অভিজ্ঞতার বিশ্লেষণ — প্রীতিলতা সরকার ৩২
- সুখময় ঘোষের গল্পভূবন সমাজবাস্তবতার এক
অনন্য চিত্রায়ণ — অমৃতা সাহা ৪১
- সুবিমল রায়ের ‘যাত্রী’ গল্পসংকলন আদিবাসী
জীবন কথা — পদ্মকুমারী চাকমা ৭১
- ঋতেন চক্রবর্তীর ছোটোগল্প জীবনের জলছবি — রাজীব চন্দ্র পাল ৭৭
- অনিল সরকারের ছোটোগল্প বিশ্লেষণী পাঠ — অরুণা চক্রবর্তী ৯৭
- মানিক চক্রবর্তীর ছোটোগল্প বিশ্লেষণী পাঠ — বিমল চক্রবর্তী ১০৭
- কল্যাণব্রত চক্রবর্তীর গল্পজগৎ — রূপশ্রী দেবনাথ ১২৭
- মানস দেববর্মনের গল্পভূবন বহুমাত্রিক জীবনের
জলছবি — শিবানী দেবী ১৩৫
- কালীপদ চক্রবর্তীর গল্পে ত্রিপুরা ও তার জনমানস — সুস্মিতা দাস ১৪৬
- ভীষ্মদেব ভট্টাচার্যের গল্প সময় ও সমাজের কথকথা — মলয় দেব ১৫৪

সুবিমল রায়ের ‘যাত্রী’ গল্পসংকলন : আদিবাসী জীবন কথা

পদ্মকুমারী চাকমা

সুবিমল রায়ের (জন্ম ১৯৩৬ খ্রিঃ) গল্পে সমাজ সমস্যার নানাদিক উঠে এসেছে। এছাড়াও দেশভাগের ফলে সর্বস্বান্ত হয়ে যেসব মানুষ ত্রিপুরায় এসেছেন, ত্রিপুরায় নতুনভাবে বাঁচার চেষ্টা করেছেন, তাদের কথাও তাঁর গল্পে স্থান পেয়েছে। এসব লোকদের ত্রিপুরায় এসে টিকে থাকার জন্য কীরূপ সংগ্রাম করতে হয়েছে, এখানকার আদি বাসিন্দারা তাদের কীভাবে স্বাগত জানিয়েছে, পরবর্তী সময়ে বিচ্ছিন্নতাবাদী এক কায়েমি গোষ্ঠী আদি বাসিন্দা ও নতুন বাসিন্দাদের সম্পর্কে ফাটল ধরানোর যে চেষ্টা চালিয়েছে, এসব কথাও তাঁর গল্পে উঠে এসেছে। অশুভ শক্তি বার বার সংহতি নষ্ট করতে চায়, কিন্তু শুভবুদ্ধিসম্পন্ন মানুষের ঐকান্তিক প্রচেষ্টায় তা বিনষ্ট করতে পারে না।

গল্পকার সুবিমল রায়ের ‘পিয়ারী সেতু’ গল্পটি বহুমুখী। অতীত ইতিহাসের পাশাপাশি, বাঙ্গালি-উপজাতির সুসম্পর্ক ও তার ভাঙন, দেশভাগের ফলে উদ্ভাস্ত হয়ে আসা মানুষের কথা গল্পে স্থান পেয়েছে। গল্পটির কাহিনি আবর্তিত হয়েছে একটি সেতুকে কেন্দ্র করে। সেতুটির জন্ম থেকে ধ্বংস দেখিয়ে গল্পকার মানুষের অন্তরের জ্বালা-যন্ত্রণা, আনন্দ-খুশির দিকটি তুলে ধরেছেন। গল্পকার গল্পের শুরুর দিকে বলেছেন—“কংক্রিটের সেতু নয়। কাঠের সেতু। তবে বেশ শক্ত সেতু। খুঁটিগুলি সবল।” সেতুটি প্রথম তৈরি করেছিল সুমন্তুরিয়া-এর পূর্ব-পুরুষ ও মনসুর আলীরা মিলে। পরে ধর্ম ও ভিটেমাটির টানে মনসুর আলীরা চলে যায়। সেই জায়গায় আসে সনাতন সরকার ও তার আত্মীয়স্বজনরা। এখানে আসার আগে তারা তিতাস নদীর

বাংলা ও সিন্ধি সাহিত্যে সুফি প্রভাব

সম্পাদনা

রিন্টু দাস

মলয় দেব



গুটেনবার্গ

Sufi Influence on Bengali and Sindhi Literature. Edited by
Rintu Das and Malay Deb. Published by Gutenberg.
2019

© সম্পাদক

প্রথম প্রকাশ।

২০১৯ খ্রিঃ।

মুদ্রণ।

সাগরিকা প্রেস

৯, এন্টনি বাগান লেন, কলকাতা - ৭০০০০৯

প্রকাশক।

কৌশিক নন্দী

গুটেনবার্গ

সার্ভে পার্ক, কলকাতা - ৭৫

email - gutenberg24@gmail.com

ফোন : ০৭০০৩০৪৯১৬১

প্রচ্ছদ : সুকান্ত ঘোষ

মূল্য : ৩০০ টাকা

ISBN : 978-81-936022-3-2

সূচিপত্র

পূর্বলেখ

ভারত-বাংলাদেশের সুফিবাদ ও সুফি দর্শনে আন্তঃধর্মীয় সম্প্রীতি	মোহাম্মদ আবদুল হাই	৭
বাংলা সাহিত্যে সুফি প্রভাব	নন্দলাল শর্মা	৩৯
বরাক-সুরমা উপত্যকার সুফি সঙ্গীত	অমলেন্দু ভট্টাচার্য	৫৩
বাংলাদেশে সুফিচর্চা ও তার স্বরূপ	মাসুম খান	৬৩
বাংলা সাহিত্যে সুফিবাদ ও বৈষ্ণবতন্ত্রের সমন্বয়	প্রগতি চেতনা বক্সী	৭৭
সুফিবাদ ও বাঙালি মুসলিম সংস্কৃতি	নাহিদ নেওয়াজ পপি	৮৩
আব্দুল হাকিমের কাব্যে সুফি প্রভাব	মলয় দেব	৯৯
শেখ চান্দের হর-গৌরী সম্বাদ কাব্যে সমন্বয় ভাবনা	পদ্ম কুমারী চাকমা	১২১
সুফিবাদের আলোকে বাংলা মুসলমানি পুথি সাহিত্যে সমন্বয় ভাবনা	হামিদা খাতুন	১৩০
বাউল দর্শনে সুফিবাদের প্রভাব	মো. আবদুল করিম মিশ্র	১৪৪
বাংলাদেশে সুফিবাদী বাউলতন্ত্রে নারীর অবস্থান	হানিফ মিয়া, শামীমা সুলতানা	১৫২
সুফিভাবনা ও একালের নির্বাচিত ভাবগান	অনিরুদ্ধ আলি আক্তার	১৬২
লালন গীতিতে সুফিভাবনা	নব্যেন্দু রায় চৌধুরী	১৭৩
বাংলাদেশের লোকগানে সুফিভাবনা	মোহাম্মদ শেখ সাদী	১৮৩
ভাওয়াইয়া গানে সুফিতন্ত্রের প্রভাব	নাসিমা আকতার	১৯৮
‘গোরা’র ভাবনায় সুফি প্রভাব :		
ভারত চেতনার পাঠকৃতি	পরমাত্মী দাশগুপ্ত	২১৪
মরমি চেতনার আলোকে পরমানন্দ		
সরস্বতীর কবিতা	দেবারতি দে	২২৬

শেখ চান্দে'র হর-গৌরী সম্ভাদ কাব্যে সময় ভাবনা

পদ্ম কুমারী চাকমা

সুফিবাদ ইসলামধর্ম স্বনিষ্ঠ একটি মতবাদ। প্রেম এই মতবাদের মূল কথা। পণ্ডিতেরা মনে করেন, জগৎ স্রষ্টা আল্লাহ্‌তা'লার প্রতি প্রেমেই এর বিকাশ। এই দর্শন চর্চার মধ্যে দিয়ে জাগতিক লাভ-ক্ষতির উর্ধ্বে উঠে সাধক জ্ঞান, ভালোবাসা ও আলোর সঞ্চার ঘটাতে পারেন। সৃষ্টির সঙ্গে স্রষ্টার প্রেম-ভালোবাসার মর্মমুখী বিশ্লেষণ করেছেন সুফি সাধকেরা। ইসলামের পবিত্রতা ও বিশ্বাসকে অক্ষুণ্ণ রেখে এক পবিত্র ও শুদ্ধ জীবন ধারায় বিশ্বাসী ছিলেন সুফিরা। ভারতবর্ষে খ্রিঃ একাদশ শতাব্দী নাগাদ আরবদেশীয় সুফিবাদ, পারস্য হয়ে প্রবেশ করে। উদার ও সাম্যবাদে বিশ্বাসী এই ধর্ম-দর্শন খুব শীঘ্রই সমগ্র ভারতে প্রসার লাভ করে।

বাংলাদেশের সুফিবাদ উত্তর-ভারতীয় সুফিবাদের বিস্তৃতির ফসল হলেও কালক্রমে বাংলার সুফিবাদ পারিপার্শ্বিক সমাজ-সংস্কৃতির দ্বারা ব্যাপকভাবে প্রভাবিত হয়ে পড়ে। বাংলাদেশের নব দীক্ষিত সুফিরা তাদের ঐতিহ্যানুগ অদ্বৈতবাদী চেতনা ও যোগশাস্ত্রের প্রতি প্রীতিকে ছাড়তে পারেন নি। ফলত বাংলা ভাষায় একদিকে অনূদিত হতে লাগল সুফি ভাবধারা পুষ্ট আরবি, ফারসি, হিন্দি, আওধি রোমান্টিক প্রণয়োপাখ্যান অন্যদিকে, ইসলামি শাস্ত্রগ্রন্থ ও কায়াসাধনা বিষয়ক গ্রন্থ। কবি শেখ চাঁন্দ শেযোক্ত ধারার একজন শক্তিশালী কবি।

ভারতে ইসলামি সংস্কৃতির প্রবেশ ঘটে আরবদেশীয় বণিকদের হাত ধরে খ্রিঃ অষ্টম-নবম শতাব্দীতে। এই সময়টা বিশেষ তাৎপর্যপূর্ণ। দক্ষিণ ভারতে তখন বিভিন্ন ধর্মীয় মতাদর্শের সংঘর্ষ চলছিল। হিন্দু ধর্মের সঙ্গে বৌদ্ধ ও জৈন ধর্মের, রাজনৈতিকভাবে সামন্তদের পারস্পরিক ঝগড়া-বিবাদের ফলে জনসাধারণ কিছুটা উৎকণ্ঠার মধ্যে দিনযাপন করছিল। এমতাবস্থায় ভারতে ইসলামি সংস্কৃতির অনুপ্রবেশ ঘটে। নবম

পদ্ম কুমারী চাকমা, পিএইচডি, সহকারী অধ্যাপক, বাংলা বিভাগ, ত্রিপুরা বিশ্ববিদ্যালয়

বাংলা ও সিন্ধি সাহিত্যে সুফি প্রভাব

সম্পাদনা

রিন্টু দাস

মলয় দেব



গুটেনবার্গ

Sufi Influence on Bengali and Sindhi Literature. Edited by
Rintu Das and Malay Deb. Published by Gutenberg.
2019

© সম্পাদক

প্রথম প্রকাশ।

২০১৯ খ্রিঃ।

মুদ্রণ।

সাগরিকা প্রেস

৯, এল্টনি বাগান লেন, কলকাতা - ৭০০০০৯

প্রকাশক।

কৌশিক নন্দী

গুটেনবার্গ

সার্ভে পার্ক, কলকাতা - ৭৫

email - gutenberg24@gmail.com

ফোন : ০৭০০৩০৪৯১৬১

প্রচ্ছদ : সুকান্ত ঘোষ

মূল্য : ৩০০ টাকা

ISBN : 978-81-936022-3-2

সূচিপত্র

পূর্বলেখ

ভারত-বাংলাদেশের সুফিবাদ ও সুফি দর্শনে আন্তঃধর্মীয় সম্প্রীতি	মোহাম্মদ আবদুল হাই	৭
বাংলা সাহিত্যে সুফি প্রভাব	নন্দলাল শর্মা	৩৯
বরাক-সুরমা উপত্যকার সুফি সঙ্গীত	অমলেন্দু ভট্টাচার্য	৫৩
বাংলাদেশে সুফিচর্চা ও তার স্বরূপ	মাসুম খান	৬৩
বাংলা সাহিত্যে সুফিবাদ ও বৈষম্যবতন্ত্রের সমন্বয়	প্রগতি চেতনা বক্সী	৭৭
সুফিবাদ ও বাঙালি মুসলিম সংস্কৃতি	নাহিদ নেওয়াজ পপি	৮৩
আব্দুল হাকিমের কাব্যে সুফি প্রভাব	মলয় দেব	৯৯
শেখ চান্দের হর-গৌরী সম্বাদ কাব্যে সমন্বয় ভাবনা	পদ্ম কুমারী চাকমা	১২১
সুফিবাদের আলোকে বাংলা মুসলমানি পুথি সাহিত্যে সমন্বয় ভাবনা	হামিদা খাতুন	১৩০
বাউল দর্শনে সুফিবাদের প্রভাব	মো. আবদুল করিম মিল্লা	১৪৪
বাংলাদেশে সুফিবাদী বাউলতন্ত্রে নারীর অবস্থান	হানিফ মিয়া, শামীমা সুলতানা	১৫২
সুফিভাবনা ও একালের নির্বাচিত ভাবগান	অনিরুদ্ধ আলি আক্তার	১৬২
লালন গীতিতে সুফিভাবনা	নব্যেন্দু রায় চৌধুরী	১৭৩
বাংলাদেশের লোকগানে সুফিভাবনা	মোহাম্মদ শেখ সাদী	১৮৩
ভাওয়াইয়া গানে সুফিতন্ত্রের প্রভাব	নাসিমা আকতার	১৯৮
‘গোরা’র ভাবনায় সুফি প্রভাব :		
ভারত চেতনার পাঠকৃতি	পরমাত্মী দাশগুপ্ত	২১৪
মরমি চেতনার আলোকে পরমানন্দ		
সরস্বতীর কবিতা	দেবারতি দে	২২৬

The Folk Narrative of Šasui-punhu and its Canonization in Sufi Poetry	Ravi Prakash Tekchandani	২৩৬
Lifting the 'Veil' as Essential to Self-realization in Sufi Paradigm	Neelam Mittal	২৪৭
উত্তরলেখ	অমিতাভ চক্রবর্তী	২৫৯

ত্রিপুরার বাংলা ছোটগল্প ও গল্পকার

সম্পাদনা

রাজীব ঘোষ



বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

১১ জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - ৭৯৯ ০০১

TRIPURAR BANGLA CHHOTOGALPA
O GALPAKAR (Pratham Parjay)

Edited by

Rajib Ghosh

মোবাইল : 08014450090

গ্রন্থস্বত্ব : লেখক কর্তৃক সংরক্ষিত

প্রথম প্রকাশ :

কলকাতা বইমেলা, জানুয়ারি 2019

প্রকাশক : অঞ্জনা দাম

বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

11 জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - 799 001

প্রচ্ছদ : অপরেশ পাল

কমপিউটার টাইপ সেটিং : শিবনারায়ণ মজুমদার, কিষান আচার্য, সোমা পোদ্দার,

গোপাল দেবনাথ এবং কাজল দাস

মুদ্রণ : ক্যালকাটা আর্ট স্টুডিও প্রাইভেট লিমিটেড

185/1 বিপিন বিহারী গাঙ্গুলি স্ট্রিট, কলকাতা - 700 012

কলকাতা অফিস ও বিক্রয়কেন্দ্র :

19বি/1বি, টেমার লেন, কলকাতা - 700 009

মোবাইল : 09436586254 / 09366983593

সার্বিক যোগাযোগ :

বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

11 জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - 799 001, ত্রিপুরা

ফোন : (0381) 232 3781 / 231 5121

ISBN : 81 - 8266 - 117 - X

চারশো পঞ্চাশ টাকা

সূচীপত্র

- ত্রিপুরায় বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের সূচনাপর্ব — রিন্টু দাস ১১
- বিমল চৌধুরীর ছোটোগল্প নিবিড় পাঠে — রাজীব ঘোষ ২০
- অপরাজিতা রায়ের গল্পে ‘নারীর পৃথিবী, নারীর সংগ্রাম’ — গীতা দেবনাথ ২৮
- কার্তিক লাহিড়ীর গল্প নানা অভিজ্ঞতার বিশ্লেষণ — প্রীতিলতা সরকার ৩২
- সুখময় ঘোষের গল্পভুবন সমাজবাস্তবতার এক অনন্য চিত্রায়ণ — অমৃতা সাহা ৪১
- সুবিমল রায়ের ‘যাত্রী’ গল্পসংকলন আদিবাসী জীবন কথা — পদ্মকুমারী চাকমা ৭১
- ঋতেন চক্রবর্তীর ছোটোগল্প জীবনের জলছবি — রাজীব চন্দ্র পাল ৭৭
- অনিল সরকারের ছোটোগল্প বিশ্লেষণী পাঠ — অরুণা চক্রবর্তী ৯৭
- মানিক চক্রবর্তীর ছোটোগল্প বিশ্লেষণী পাঠ — বিমল চক্রবর্তী ১০৭
- কল্যাণব্রত চক্রবর্তীর গল্পজগৎ — রূপশ্রী দেবনাথ ১২৭
- মানস দেববর্মণের গল্পভুবন বহুমাত্রিক জীবনের জলছবি — শিবানী দেবী ১৩৫
- কালীপদ চক্রবর্তীর গল্পে ত্রিপুরা ও তার জনমানস — সুস্মিতা দাস ১৪৬
- ভীষ্মদেব ভট্টাচার্যের গল্প সময় ও সমাজের কথকথা — মলয় দেব ১৫৪

ভীষ্মদেব ভট্টাচার্যের গল্প : সময় ও সমাজের কথকথা

মলয় দেব

ত্রিপুরার বাংলা কথাসাহিত্যের ইতিহাসে এক উল্লেখযোগ্য পুরোধা ব্যক্তিত্ব ভীষ্মদেব ভট্টাচার্য (১৯৪৫-১৯৯১ খ্রি)। সারস্বত এষণার অধিকারী এই গল্পকার, গল্প লেখার প্রকৃতিদত্ত প্রতিভা নিয়েই জন্মগ্রহণ করেছিলেন। অসাধারণ বাচনভঙ্গি, অর্থপূর্ণ সংক্ষিপ্তি, নিরবচ্ছিন্ন গতিময়তা তাঁর গল্পের অন্যতম বৈশিষ্ট্য। কাহিনি নির্মাণে, শব্দ ও ভাষা ব্যবহারে তিনি ছিলেন একেবারে নৈর্ব্যক্তিক। আতিশয্যহীন তির্যক ভাবগম্বীর বর্ণনা এবং স্বর থেকে স্বরান্তরের দিকে যাত্রা তাঁর গল্পের অন্যতম বৈশিষ্ট্য। আখ্যানের সমাপ্তিতে প্রচণ্ড সম্ভাবনা তাঁর গল্পকে দিয়েছে বিশেষ মাত্রা। এর সঙ্গে যুক্ত হয়েছে গভীর কালবোধ। স্মৃতি-সত্তা-ভবিষ্যৎ এই তিনটি কালকে নানা ভাবনাসূত্রে গ্রথিত করে তিনি রেখে গেছেন সুনিপুণ শিল্পীর পরিচয়। নিবিড় জীবন প্রীতি ও গভীর কালবোধের অধিকারী ছিলেন বলেই তিনি তাঁর গল্পের সংক্ষিপ্ত পরিসরে, আখ্যানের বিন্যাসগুণে জীবনের উত্তাপকে ধরে রাখতে সক্ষম হয়েছিলেন।

অখণ্ড সময়ের মধ্যে সামাজিক সময়কে রূপদান করা গল্পকারের অস্থিষ্ট ছিল। তাঁর যুক্তিবাদী, বিদগ্ধ রুচিশীল মন কোনো রকমের বুজরুকিতে বিশ্বাসী ছিল না। তাঁর কাছে মানুষ মানে চিরন্তন মানুষ। কোনো সংকীর্ণ সীমায় বাঁধা কোনো আত্মবাহী দাস নয়। কূপমণ্ডকের মতো জাগতিক লাভালাভের সীমায় ভীষ্মদেবের কেন্দ্রীয় চরিত্ররা বাঁধা পড়ে যায়নি। জীবনের শাস্ত্র সত্যকে স্বীকার করে নিয়ে তিনি মহাজাগতিক সময়ের চলমানতার মধ্যে বিজ্ঞান ও প্রযুক্তির অগ্রগতির সঙ্গে সঙ্গে মানুষের মানসিক পরিবর্তনকে

বাংলা ও সিন্ধি সাহিত্যে সুফি প্রভাব

সম্পাদক
রিন্টু দাস
মলয় দেব

Sufi Influence on Bengali and Sindhi Literature. Edited by
Rintu Das and Malay Deb. Published by Gutenberg.
2019

© সম্পাদক

প্রথম প্রকাশ।
২০১৯ খ্রিঃ।

মুদ্রণ।
সাগরিকা প্রেস
৯, এণ্টনি বাগান লেন, কলকাতা - ৭০০০০৯

প্রকাশক।
কৌশিক নন্দী
গুটেনবার্গ
সার্ভে পার্ক, কলকাতা - ৭৫
email - gutenberg24@gmail.com
ফোন : ০৭০০৩০৪৯১৬১

প্রচ্ছদ : সুকান্ত ঘোষ

মূল্য : ৩০০ টাকা

ISBN : 978-81-936022-3-2

পূর্বলেখ

সুফি মতবাদ ইসলাম ধর্ম সম্পৃক্ত একটি অধ্যাত্মবাদী দর্শন। আরব দেশে উদ্ভূত ও পারস্যের ভাবপ্রবণ পরিবেশে বিকশিত এই মতবাদ মাধ্যমগে ভারতে এসে প্রবেশ করে এবং ভারতীয় সংস্কৃতির মিশ্রণের ফলে এই মতবাদ আরও বেশি পুষ্ট হয়ে ওঠে। ধীরে ধীরে ভারতের পশ্চিম প্রান্ত থেকে একেবারে পূর্ব প্রান্ত পর্যন্ত সুফি মতবাদ বিস্তার লাভ করে। ভারতবর্ষের একটা বিরাট সংখ্যক মানুষ সুফিবাদের উদারতার প্রতি আকৃষ্ট হন। পশ্চিম ভারত, উত্তর ভারত ও পূর্ব ভারতের সুফিরা স্থানীয় সংস্কৃতির প্রভাবে রাধা-কৃষ্ণ ও রামকে রূপক হিসেবে গ্রহণ করে প্রচুর পরিমাণে সাধন সঙ্গীত রচনা করলেন। অনেক সুফি সাধক আবার হোলিকে কেন্দ্র করে করলেন পদ রচনা। অনেকে আবার আঞ্চলিক ভাষায় দেশি ও বিদেশি আখ্যান অবলম্বনে, রূপকে রোমান্থমী প্রণয়োগাখ্যানে আশেক-মাণ্ডক তত্ত্বের প্রচারে মনযোগী হলেন। এভাবে বিবিধের মধ্যে তারা একের সুর সমন্বয় করলেন। এই অভেদ দর্শন সমস্ত রকমের বন্ধন থেকে মুক্ত এবং স্বাধীন। তাই সাধকেরা এর মধ্য দিয়ে আপন অন্তরে বিশ্বস্ততার অর্থাৎ আত্মার সঙ্গে পরমাত্মার সম্পর্কে উপলব্ধি করলেন।

এই সমন্বয়বাদী সাধনার পরিচয় পাওয়া যায় সিদ্ধ প্রদেশের শাহ করিম, শাহ ইনায়ত, শাহ লতীফ, বেদিল, বেকস, রোহল কুতুব, সচল প্রমুখের কাফী গানে, উত্তর ভারতের কবীর, কামাল, দাদু, রহিম, রাজাইনের মুসলমান সাধক গরীবদাস, মহীনদাস, রজ্জব, কাজী কাদম, শেখ ফরীদ, শেখ বহাবদজী, মাড়বারের দরিয়া সাহেব, কাংড়া প্রদেশের শাহ ফকর, পাঞ্জাবের মিহর শাহ, শায়খ ইব্রাহিম, মাখো লাল, হুসেন, শাহ এনায়েত, বুলেহ শাহ, মধ্যভারতের মহম্মদ শাহদুলা, গুজরাটের ইমামশাহ, রাজপুতনার রসুলশাহ, বিহারের দরিয়া সাহেব, বাংলার আলাওল, শেখচাঁদ, লালন ফকির প্রমুখের রচনায়।

সংস্কৃতির বার্তাবাহী এই যে দর্শন, তা ভারতবর্ষের সিদ্ধ প্রদেশ এবং বাংলাদেশের সমাজ ও সাহিত্যকে কীভাবে প্রভাবিত করেছিল এবং সমকালীন সময়ে তৃণমূল স্তরে তার প্রভাব কতটুকু, এই বিষয়টি পর্যালোচনার লক্ষ্যেই ত্রিপুরা বিশ্ববিদ্যালয়ের বাংলা বিভাগের উদ্যোগে 'বাংলা ও সিদ্ধি সাহিত্যে সুফি প্রভাব' শীর্ষক আন্তর্জাতিক সম্মেলনের আয়োজন করা হয়েছে।

এই সম্মেলনে বিভাগের আমন্ত্রণে সাড়া দিয়ে যে সমস্ত গবেষক

ত্রিপুরার বাংলা ছোটগল্প ও গল্পকার

সম্পাদনা
রাজীব ঘোষ



বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

১১ জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - ৭৯৯ ০০১

TRIPURAR BANGLA CHHOTOGALPA
O GALPAKAR (Pratham Parjay)

Edited by

Rajib Ghosh

মোবাইল : 08014450090

গ্রন্থস্বত্ব : লেখক কর্তৃক সংরক্ষিত

প্রথম প্রকাশ :

কলকাতা বইমেলা, জানুয়ারি 2019

প্রকাশক : অঞ্জনা দাম

বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

11 জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - 799 001

প্রচ্ছদ : অপরেশ পাল

কমপিউটার টাইপ সেটিং : শিবনারায়ণ মজুমদার, কিষান আচার্য, সোমা পোদার,

গোপাল দেবনাথ এবং কাজল দাস

মুদ্রণ : ক্যালকাটা আর্ট স্টুডিও প্রাইভেট লিমিটেড

185/1 বিপিন বিহারী গাঙ্গুলি স্ট্রিট, কলকাতা - 700 012

কলকাতা অফিস ও বিক্রয়কেন্দ্র :

19বি/1বি, টেমার লেন, কলকাতা - 700 009

মোবাইল : 09436586254 / 09366983593

সার্বিক যোগাযোগ :

বুক ওয়ার্ল্ড

11 জগন্নাথবাড়ি রোড, আগরতলা - 799 001, ত্রিপুরা

ফোন : (0381) 232 3781 / 231 5121

ISBN : 81 - 8266 - 117 - X

চারশো পঞ্চাশ টাকা

সূচীপত্র

- ত্রিপুরায় বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের সূচনাপর্ব — বিন্টু দাস ১১
- বিমল চৌধুরীর ছোটোগল্প নিবিড় পাঠে — রাজীব ঘোষ ২০
- অপরাজিতা রায়ের গল্পে 'নারীর পৃথিবী, নারীর সংগ্রাম' — গীতা দেবনাথ ২৮
- কার্তিক লাহিড়ীর গল্প নানা অভিজ্ঞতার বিশ্লেষণ — প্রীতিলতা সরকার ৩২
- সুখময় ঘোষের গল্পভূবন সমাজবাস্তবতার এক অনন্য চিত্রায়ণ — অমৃতা সাহা ৪১
- সুবিমল রায়ের 'যাত্রী' গল্পসংকলন আদিবাসী জীবন কথা — পদ্মকুমারী চাকমা ৭১
- ঋতেন চক্রবর্তীর ছোটোগল্প জীবনের জলছবি — রাজীব চন্দ্র পাল ৭৭
- অনিল সরকারের ছোটোগল্প বিশ্লেষণী পাঠ — অরুণা চক্রবর্তী ৯৭
- মানিক চক্রবর্তীর ছোটোগল্প বিশ্লেষণী পাঠ — বিমল চক্রবর্তী ১০৭
- কল্যাণব্রত চক্রবর্তীর গল্পজগৎ — রূপশ্রী দেবনাথ ১২৭
- মানস দেববর্মনের গল্পভূবন বহুমাত্রিক জীবনের জলছবি — শিবানী দেবী ১৩৫
- কালীপদ চক্রবর্তীর গল্পে ত্রিপুরা ও তার জনমানস — সুস্মিতা দাস ১৪৬
- ভীষ্মদেব ভট্টাচার্যের গল্প সময় ও সমাজের কথকথা — মলয় দেব ১৫৪

ত্রিপুরায় বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের সূচনাপর্ব

রিন্টু দাস

সামগ্রিকভাবে বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের জন্ম ও বিকাশ রবীন্দ্রনাথের হাত ধরে। ‘বঙ্গদর্শনের’ অন্যতম লেখক পূর্ণচন্দ্র চট্টোপাধ্যায়ের ‘মধুমতী’ পত্রিকার সূচিতে উপন্যাস হিসেবে ঘোষিত হয়েছিল। যদিও এটি বঙ্কিমের ‘ইন্দিরা’ ও ‘যুগলাঙ্গুরীয়’-এর থেকেও আকারে ছোটো ছিল। চোদ্দো পৃষ্ঠার ‘মধুমতী’কে বলা যেতে পারে বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের আবির্ভাবের এক অসচেতন ও স্বতঃস্ফূর্ত প্রয়াস। রবীন্দ্রনাথের আগে স্বর্ণকুমারী দেবী, নগেন্দ্রনাথ গুপ্ত প্রমুখ যে গল্প রচনার প্রচেষ্টা করেন সেগুলিতে ছোটোগল্পের শিল্পরূপের পূর্ণতা ছিল না। রবীন্দ্রনাথের হাতেই প্রথম বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের সচেতন ও শৈল্পিক প্রকাশ ঘটে। ‘ছোটোগল্প’ কথাটিও প্রথম রবীন্দ্রনাথই ব্যবহার করেন। ‘ভারতী’, ‘নবজীবন’ ও ‘বালক’ পত্রিকায় তাঁর কয়েকটি গল্প প্রকাশিত হলেও ১৮৯১ সালে ‘হিতবাদী’ পত্রিকার হাত ধরেই বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের জগতে তাঁর সবল পদসঞ্চারণ লক্ষ করা যায়। ‘হিতবাদী’ ছাড়াও ‘সাধনা’, ‘সবুজপত্র’ প্রভৃতি পত্রিকার মাধ্যমে তাঁর ছোটোগল্পের প্রসার ঘটেছে। রবীন্দ্রনাথের ছোটোগল্প রচনার শেষস্তরে আমরা পাচ্ছি ‘তিনসঙ্গী’র গল্প তিনটি। এই গল্পগুলিতে রবীন্দ্রনাথের ছোটোগল্প রচনার সম্যক সিদ্ধিলাভ ঘটেছে।

একক প্রচেষ্টায় রবীন্দ্রনাথ বাংলা ছোটোগল্পের ধারাটিকে বহুদূর এগিয়ে নিয়ে গেছেন। তাঁর ছোটোগল্পগুলি প্রকাশের ক্ষেত্রে অন্যতম গুরুত্বপূর্ণ ভূমিকা নিয়েছিল বিভিন্ন পত্র-পত্রিকা। আর এই পত্র-পত্রিকার মাধ্যমেই রবীন্দ্রনাথের জীবিতকালেই সাহিত্যক্ষেত্রে প্রবল রবীন্দ্র-বিরোধিতা শুরু হয়েছিল। ‘কল্লোল’ (১৯২৩), ‘কালিকলম’ (১৯২৬)

বাংলা ও সিদ্ধি সাহিত্যে সুফি প্রভাব

সম্পাদক
বিন্টু দাস
মলয় দেব

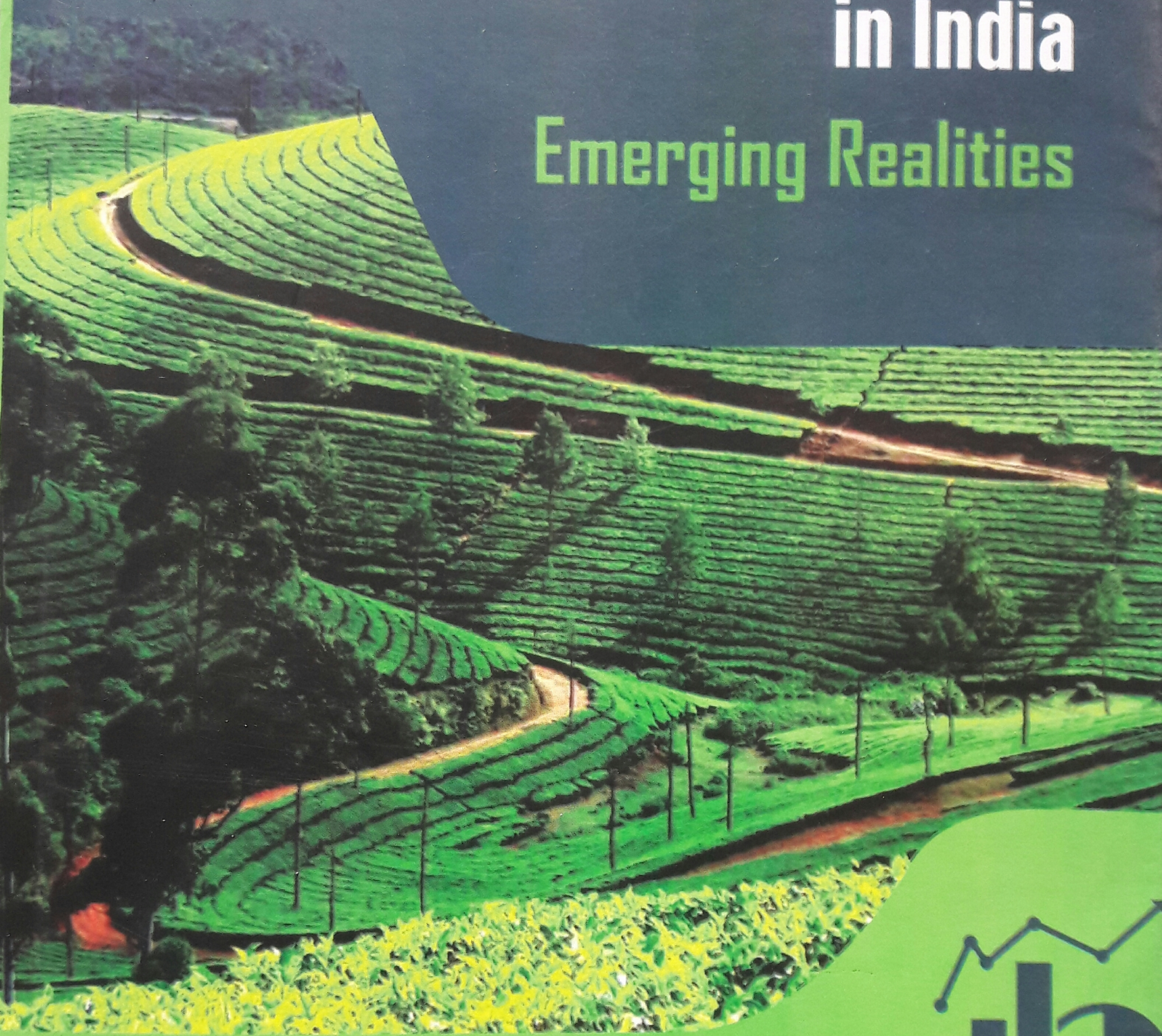
সূচিপত্র

পূর্বলেখ

ভারত-বাংলাদেশের সুফিবাদ ও সুফি দর্শনে আন্তঃধর্মীয় সম্প্রীতি	মোহাম্মদ আবদুল হাই	৭
বাংলা সাহিত্যে সুফি প্রভাব	নন্দলাল শর্মা	৩৯
বরাক-সুরমা উপত্যকার সুফি সঙ্গীত	অমলেন্দু ভট্টাচার্য	৫৩
বাংলাদেশে সুফিচর্চা ও তার স্বরূপ	মাসুম খান	৬৩
বাংলা সাহিত্যে সুফিবাদ ও বৈষ্ণবতন্ত্রের সমন্বয়	প্রগতি চেতনা বক্সী	৭৭
সুফিবাদ ও বাঙালি মুসলিম সংস্কৃতি	নাহিদ নেওয়াজ পপি	৮৩
আব্দুল হাকিমের কাব্যে সুফি প্রভাব	মলয় দেব	৯৯
শেখ চান্দের হর-গৌরী সম্বাদ কাব্যে সমন্বয় ভাবনা	পদ্ম কুমারী চাকমা	১২১
সুফিবাদের আলোকে বাংলা মুসলমানি পুথি সাহিত্যে সমন্বয় ভাবনা	হামিদা খাতুন	১৩০
বাউল দর্শনে সুফিবাদের প্রভাব	মো. আবদুল করিম মিঞা	১৪৪
বাংলাদেশে সুফিবাদী বাউলতন্ত্রে নারীর অবস্থান	হানিফ মিয়া, শামীমা সুলতানা	১৫২
সুফিভাবনা ও একালের নির্বাচিত ভাবগান	অনিরুদ্ধ আলি আক্তার	১৬২
লালন গীতিতে সুফিভাবনা	নবোন্মুদ্রা রায় চৌধুরী	১৭৩
বাংলাদেশের লোকগানে সুফিভাবনা	মোহাম্মদ শেখ সাদী	১৮৩
ভাওয়াইয়া গানে সুফিতন্ত্রের প্রভাব	নাসিমা আকতার	১৯৮
‘গোরা’র ভাবনায় সুফি প্রভাব :		
ভারত চেতনার পাঠকৃতি	পরমাত্মী দাশগুপ্ত	২১৪
মরমি চেতনার আলোকে পরমানন্দ		
সরস্বতীর কবিতা	দেবারতি দে	২২৬

Hill Economies and Sustainable Development in India

Emerging Realities



Edited by

Sushanta Kumar Nayak

Lijum Nochi

Maila Lama

© Editors

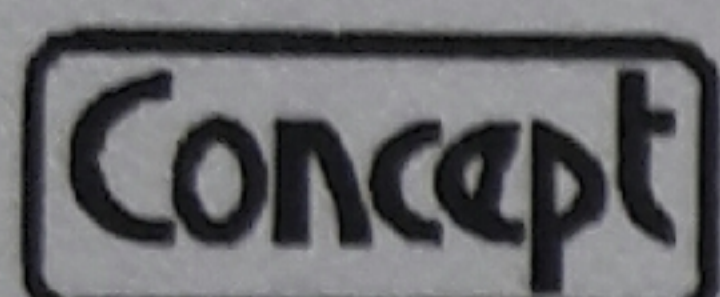
All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced, stored, adapted, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, micro-filming recording or otherwise, or translated in any language, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner and the publisher. The book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, resold, hired out, or otherwise circulated without the prior publisher's written consent in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published.

The views and opinions expressed in this book are author(s) own and the facts reported by him/her have been verified to the extent possible, and the publishers are not in anyway liable for the same.

ISBN-13: 978-93-88937-25-2

First Published 2019

Published and Printed by



Since 1974

Concept Publishing Company Pvt. Ltd.

A/15-16, Commercial Block, Mohan Garden,

New Delhi-110059 (INDIA)

T: 91 11 25351460, 91 11 25351794

E: publishing@conceptpub.com; W: www.conceptpub.com

Cataloging in Publication Data--Courtesy: D.K. Agencies (P) Ltd. <docinfo@dkagencies.com>

National Seminar on 'Hill Economies and Sustainable Development in India: Challenges and Prospects' (2018 : Itanagar, India)

Hill economies and sustainable development in India : emerging realities / edited by Sushanta Kumar Nayak, Lijum Nochi, Maila Lama.

pages cm

"This book is based on the papers presented in the National Seminar on 'Hill Economies and Sustainable Development in India: Challenges and Prospects' organised by the Centre for Development Studies (CDS), Department of Economics, Rajiv Gandhi University, Itanagar, Arunachal Pradesh from 5th to 6th February, 2018"—Acknowledgements.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 9789388937252

1. Sustainable development—India, Northeastern—Congresses. 2. Sustainable development—India—Congresses. 3. India, Northeastern—Economic conditions—Congresses. I. Nayak, Sushanta Kumar, editor. II. Nochi, Lijum, editor. III. Lama, Maila, editor. IV. Rajiv Gandhi University. Department of Economics. Centre for Development Studies, organizer. V. Title.

LCC HC440.E5N38 2018 | DDC 338.92709541 23

Contents

<i>Foreword by Prof. N.C. Roy</i>	v
<i>Acknowledgements</i>	vii
<i>List of Contributors</i>	xi
<i>Introduction</i>	xiii
1. Potential of Horticulture Diversification for Enhancing Livelihood in North Eastern Region of India <i>Abdus Samad, B. Singh and P.R. Gajurel</i>	1
2. Role of Fisheries in Economic Growth of Sikkim <i>Kul Bahadur Chettri and Ruma Kundu</i>	12
3. Poverty, Inequality and Sectoral Development in the Hill and Plain States of North East India <i>Paranan Konwar</i>	24
4. Multidimensional Poverty in North Eastern Region of India: An Empirical Study <i>Niranjana Debnath and Salim Shah</i>	35
5. Food Insecurity in India: A Comparative Study of Hills and Plains <i>Raju Mandal and Pallabi Dhar</i>	56
6. Food Security in the Hills and the Plains of India: An Empirical Analysis <i>Manash Roy</i>	69
7. Potato Productivity in North East India: A Comparative Study of the Hills and Plains <i>Maila Lama and Rimjim Bordoloi</i>	83
8. Agricultural Development in Kolli Hills of Tamil Nadu <i>R. Rajendran and N. Kumar</i>	96

Multidimensional Poverty in North Eastern Region of India

An Empirical Study

Niranjan Debnath and Salim Shah

Introduction

There has been a conceptual revolution in measuring poverty during the last few decades focusing towards more comprehensive multidimensional framework due to lot of criticism regarding the measurement of poverty based on monetary attribute such as consumption or income. The critics claim that monetary poverty measures are not sufficient to explain multifaceted deprivation of well-being. Poverty measures should contain basic human needs, such as education and health (Tsui, 2002). Poverty is characterised by multidimensional deprivations and therefore be explained by a multidimensional approach (Bourguignon & Chakravarty, 2003). There are a number of possible methodologies for identifying who are multidimensionally poor, namely counting approaches, multiple correspondence analysis, latent variable techniques, and fuzzy set theory. Many of the researchers proposed different multidimensional poverty measures based on the capability approach with a normative framework. The Alkire and Foster (2007) methodology of multidimensional poverty measurement is one of them based on the counting approach (Atkinson, 2003) along with the axiomatic approach following the FGT's (Foster-Greer-Thorbecke) class of unidimensional measures. So that, the axioms of *subgroup decomposability* and *dimensional break down* are allowed to decompose the aggregate value into different population subgroups such as social and religion groups to identify the major drivers of poverty

Awareness and Use of E-Resources among Students and Scholars of Tripura University: A Case Study

Umakanto Reang¹
 Sangeeta Kalai²
 Ajit Singha³
 Mithu Anjali Gayan⁴

Abstract

The current study was conducted with an aim to understand the library user behavior regarding e-resources awareness and usage. The survey method was adopted for the study. A total of 120 copies of questionnaires were administered to respondents. Out of these, 81 copies were filled in and returned with the response rate of 67.5%. After the research, it was found that out of the total population, 61(75.30%) belongs to male respondents; 70(86.41%) are PG students. The total population using the internet in the findings are highest 9(11.11%) using 3-5 hours per day, followed by 8(9.87%) using more than 7 hours per day; 7(8.64%) using 1-3 hours and 5(6.17%) using 5-7 hours per day. The highest number of respondents 25(30.86%) visit the library are 3 to 4 times a week, only a few 4(4.93%) visits the library daily which is not very encouraging. It shows that the majority of respondents' 67(82.71%) reason for visiting the library is reading or issuing books. We found most of the users use e-books and e-journals both at the rate of 25.92%, 41(50.62%) use the OPAC service and 40 (49.38%) have not used this service and it was revealed that out of those who have used the OPAC service 27(33.33%) found OPAC helpful while 14 (17.28%) did not find it helpful. It reveals that out of the total population most of the users 39(48.14 %) are satisfied with the electronic services; while 6(7.41%) are highly satisfied. The results found in the study can help the library to provide more personalized web-based library services so that the time spent on the internet by the users will be utilized for accessing e-resources.

Keywords: Library user behavior, E-resources, Awareness, Tripura University, Internet, OPAC.

Introduction

The society of present era is known as an information society. Technologies, as well as the internet, are the major factors of bringing immense changes in our lives. Technology has touched every sphere of life. So, libraries too have undergone various phases of development under the knife of technological advancements. Libraries in earlier days were termed as a storehouse of books and the services provided were quite limited. History shows the first library in the record is about 5000 years old and contained the collection of clay tablets which was substituted by the printed book later. After printed books, libraries have seen many different forms of materials some of which are obsolete in the present scenario. Rapid changes in technologies have forced the libraries to change its products and services encompassing paradigm shifts such as print to electronic; from four walls to no walls; from the web to app and many more to come in the future. But the changes do not mean that print resources are not used or preferred at all by the users. Every different type of resources has got its own users.

Libraries and library professionals always face problems in making e resources more accessible to the user community. Multiple factors are involved and influencing to know the satisfaction level and usage of e-resources, whether it may be an academic community or scientists involved in R&D projects or among working professionals (Soni, Gupta and srivastava, 2108).

¹ Research Scholar, Tripura University

² MLIS 1st semester student, DLIS, Tripura University, Email: sangeeta392kalai@gmail.com

³ MLIS 1st semester student, DLIS, Tripura University, Email: singhaajitchem@gmail.com

⁴ Assistant Professor, DLIS, Tripura University, Email: mithuanjaligayan@tripurauniv.in

ANALYSIS OF RESEARCH OUTPUT OF ODISHA FROM 1998 TO 2017 AS SHOWN IN SCOPUS DATABASE

– Bijayananda Pradhan and R. K. Mahapatra

INTRODUCTION

Research in common words refers to search for a new knowledge. In a nutshell one can define research as a scientific and systematic investigation/search for pertinent information on a specific area. In fact, research is an art of scientific investigation. The Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English defines the meaning of research as "a careful investigation or enquiry especially through search for new facts in any branch of knowledge". Research is an original contribution to the existing knowledge and to refine it further for any advancement in that area of study. So, in short, the search for knowledge through objective and systematic method of finding solution to a problem is called research (Nayak & Singh, 2015).

Orissa or Odisha ("Orissa's new name is Odisha - Times of India," 2011) is one of the 29 states of India, situated in eastern India. It is surrounded by West Bengal, Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh and Andhra Pradesh. On east it has 485Kms of coastline along the Bay of Bengal. It is the ninth biggest state by zone, and the eleventh by population. It was granted the status of a separate province on 1st April 1936 during British rule (Mishra et al., 2011). This was the first province that was formed on the bases of linguistics (Acharya, 2016). It is a land of a glorious tradition, culture, art, literature, architecture and history that is why it is being considered unique both in India and abroad. With its region spread over from the Ganga to the Godavari. It has got many resources and opportunities for achieving excellence in all spheres. It is spearheading a revolution in all fields especially in Industry, I.T., e-governance, Agriculture, Health Services, Education and Tourism (Mishra et al., 2011).

Bibliometrics has been defined as "the quantitative analysis of the characteristics, behaviour and productivity of all aspects of written communication, library staff and information users" (Mahapatra, 2000). The use of the mathematical and statistical methods to study and identify patterns in the usage of materials and services within a library or to analyze the historical development of a specific body of literature, especially its authorship, publication, subject area, document type, year, language and use.

SCOPUS DATABASE: AN OVERVIEW

Scopus is a commercially available bibliographic database which covers the largest abstract and citation database of peer-reviewed literature: scientific journals, books and conference proceedings. Delivering a comprehensive overview of the world's research output in the fields of science, technology, medicine,

social sciences, and arts and humanities, Scopus features smart tools to track, analyze and visualize research. The name, Scopus, was inspired by the bird, Hammerkop (*Scopus umbretta*), which reportedly has excellent navigation skills.

Scopus is the largest abstract and citation database of peer-reviewed literature – indexing scientific journals, books and conference proceedings from more than 5,000 publishers. Delivering a comprehensive overview of the world's research output in the fields of science, technology, medicine social sciences and arts and humanities, Scopus features smart tools to track, analyze and visualize research output.

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Review of literature suggests new avenues of approach to the solution of a chosen problem. Literature review is nothing but a critical, evaluative summary of relevant articles on a specific topic or several very closely related topics, using a systematic approach. The following literatures have been reviewed to accumulate a comprehensive idea pertaining to the present study:

Mahapatra and Jena (2006) evaluated the growth of scientific research output of Orissa published in Orissan Studies (1985-2004) a bibliographical compendium of published research output of Orissa. The study includes 875 research papers from 40 different journals, analysed the data by their authorship pattern, category of journals, place of origin, length of papers and productivity of journals and found that there is a positive growth of research papers published from 1995 to 2004 and majority of the researchers prefer to publish their works in collaboration with others.

Majhi and Maharana (2012) evaluated research performance of faculties of different departments of Sambalpur University like Chemistry, Physics, Mathematical Science, Environmental Science, and Earth Science. The study found that among the broad disciplines of physical science the contribution to chemistry research is highest in comparison to the other departments because of team spirit and collaborative approach in physical science research as majority of research publications have been brought out in joint authorship.

Das, Rout, and Parida (2013) analysed the publication patterns of Odisha. The data were collected from ISI Web of Science for the period 1967-2011, found that from 1972, the publications grow steadily up to 1982 but after that the growth is irregular, then rapid growth noticed from 2006 onwards. Authors of State have collaborated with most of the developed countries of the world. It also shows that the publications of new institutes are increasing but publications of old colleges have decreased. The authors have published some of their publications in high impact journals. Some areas which are priority to State such as clinical sciences, geology, environmental sciences, marine sciences, and computer sciences are being neglected.

Swain, et al. (2013) examined the research productivity of KIIT University in regard to 361 papers indexed in Scopus from the year 2000 to February, 2013. The study attempted to measure authorship pattern, degree of collaboration, year wise distribution of articles and corresponding citations, etc. and found that the majority of research are being carried by multiple authors and further revealed that authors of the same University have published maximum number of articles in computer science, followed by world academy of science, engineering and technology, comparative clinical pathology, and International Journal of Information and Management Sciences.

Aswathy and Gopikuttan (2013) while studying productivity pattern in Universities of Kerala found that the year wise distribution of publication indicates that there is a growth in the number of publications

and also found that multi-authorship dominates among University teachers and there is no statistically significant difference between the experience and productivity. Professors are having a high degree of collaboration which indicates that increase in age and experience results in more collaborative papers.

Satpathy and Sa (2015) analyzed in their paper taking only the research outputs of State Government universities of Odisha. The data were analysed from Scopus database during the period 2010-2014 using different aspects of bibliometric analysis. It was found that Utkal University is the most productive institutions with 37.76% of total publications and growth rate of publication of the study is 105.63%. Physics and Astronomy is most preferred subject area having 20% of total publications.

The above review of literatures suggests that there are very few works has been done in the research productivity of Utkal University and especially taking on Scopus database. Hence this study has been taken to find out a comprehensive view of research productivity of Utkal University based on published literature as reflected in Scopus database.

OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

The major objectives of the study are as follows:

- To find out the year wise publications output of the state of Odisha.
- To find out the preferred document types of publications of the state of Odisha.
- To find out the most productive authors of the state of Odisha.
- To find out the subject wise publications of the state of Odisha.
- To find out the highly productive institute of the state of Odisha.
- To find out the preferred collaborating country of the state of Odisha.
- To find out the preferred journals of publications of the state of Odisha.
- To find out the highly cited documents of the state of Odisha.

SEARCH STRATEGY & METHODOLOGY

The following search strategy has been used while searching in the Scopus database. The database was searched on 1st September 2018. A total number of 14737 records has been found and the same has been exported in the excel format for further study and analysis.

(AFFILCOUNTRY(india) AND AFFIL(orissa) OR AFFIL(odisha)) AND PUBYEAR > 1997 AND PUBYEAR < 2018

SCOPE AND LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY

The present study shall be carried out in Scopus database of Elsevier Publishing group. Scopus is the largest abstract and citation database of peer-reviewed literature: scientific journals, books, quality web sources and conference proceedings etc. The study is confined only to the state of Odisha and 20 years (1998-2017) of data has been chosen for the study. A total of 14737 documents have been retrieved from the Scopus database and the same has been analyzed with different indicators. No other bibliographic and citation databases has been used for the analysis.

DATA ANALYSIS

The retrieved data from Scopus database has been analyzed as per the objectives mentioned above.

YEAR WISE PUBLICATIONS OUTPUT OF THE STATE OF ODISHA

From the Table-1, it is found that there is an increasing or similar trend of publications output, but from the year 2015 the trend is decreasing. Therefore, in the fig-1, the graph is showing an increasing

trend till 2014 and from there the curve is showing downward. Therefore we can say that the research productivity of Odisha is not consistent over the years and sometimes there is also downfall in the productivity.

Table 1. Year Wise Publications Output of Odisha

Year	No. of Documents
2017	1123
2016	1381
2015	1464
2014	1746
2013	1557
2012	1375
2011	1216
2010	897
2009	764
2008	525
2007	412
2006	333
2005	275
2004	279
2003	261
2002	221
2001	224
2000	247
1999	218
1998	219
Total	14737

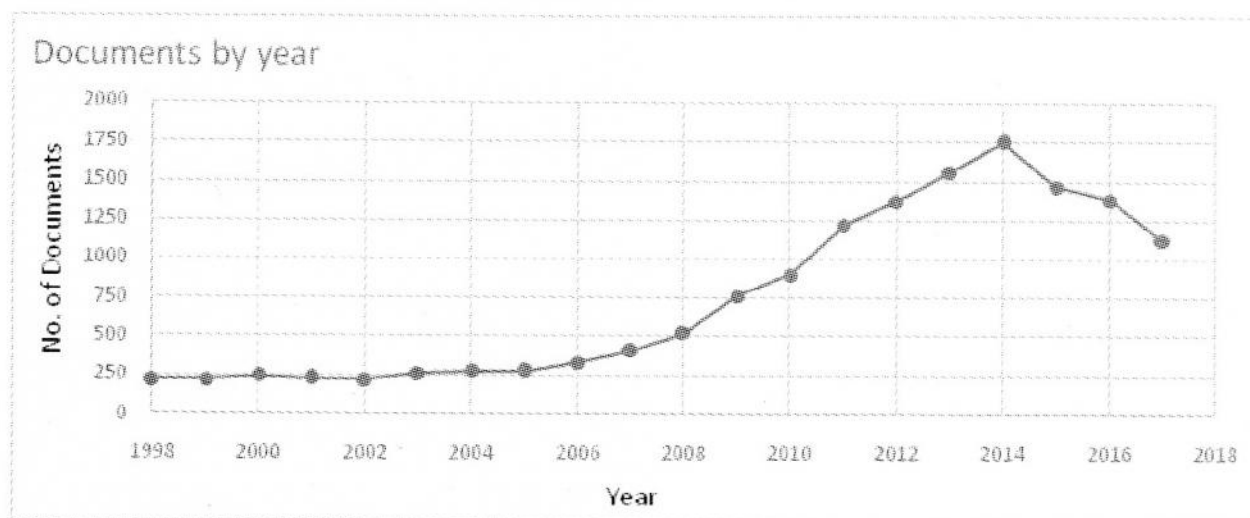


Figure 1. Year Wise Publications Output of Odisha

PREFERRED DOCUMENT TYPES OF PUBLICATIONS OF ODISHA

Research works of the state of Odisha has been published in different publication types as convenient to the researchers. From the Table-2, it is found that from a total 14737 publications, article (11040, 74.91%) is the most preferable medium of publication followed by conference paper (2493, 16.92%), reviews (514, 3.49%), letters (255, 1.73%) and book chapters (234, 1.59%). The other documents types have very limited publications and are very negligible.

Table 2. Preferred Document Types of the state of Odisha

Document Type	No. of Documents	% of Publications
Article	11040	74.91
Conference Paper	2493	16.92
Review	514	3.49
Letter	255	1.73
Book Chapter	234	1.59
Note	69	0.47
Editorial	46	0.31
Erratum	37	0.25
Book	25	0.17
Short Survey	21	0.14
Article in Press	2	0.01
Conference Review	1	0.01

Documents By Type

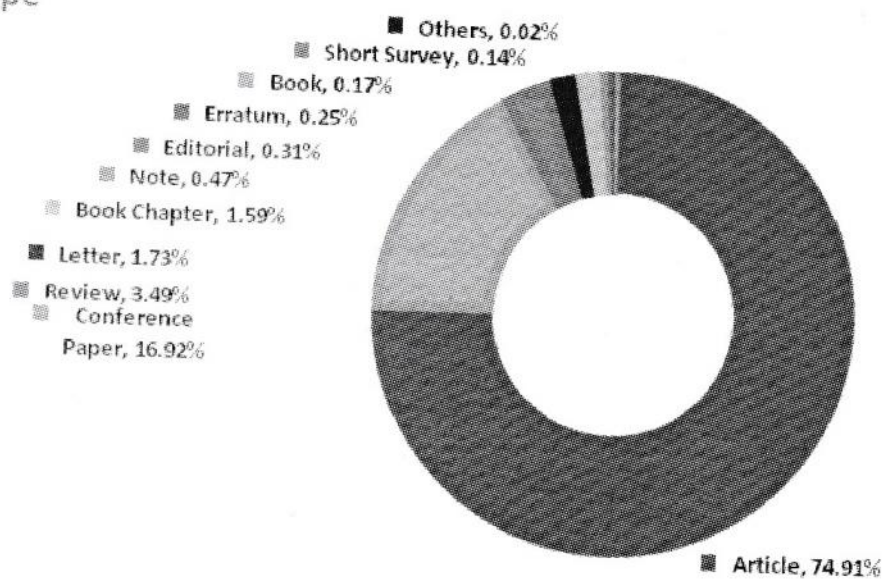


Figure 2. Preferred Document Types of the state of Odisha

MOST PRODUCTIVE AUTHORS OF THE STATE OF ODISHA

From the Table-3, the top 10 most prolific authors of the state of Odisha has been studied and it has been found that, Parida, K.M. (169) has produced more numbers of documents followed by Panda, S. (93), Rout, G.R. (83), Panda, G. (82), Nayak, S.K. (77), Mishra, B.K. (70), Mishra, R.K. (69), Mahapatra, S.S. (68), Dash, P.K. (67) and Rout, G.C. (67).

Table 3. Ten Most Productive Authors of the State of Odisha

Author Name	No. of Documents
Parida, K.M.	169
Panda, S.	93
Rout, G.R.	83
Panda, G.	82
Nayak, S.K.	77
Mishra, B.K.	70
Mishra, R.K.	69
Mahapatra, S.S.	68
Dash, P.K.	67
Rout, G.C.	67

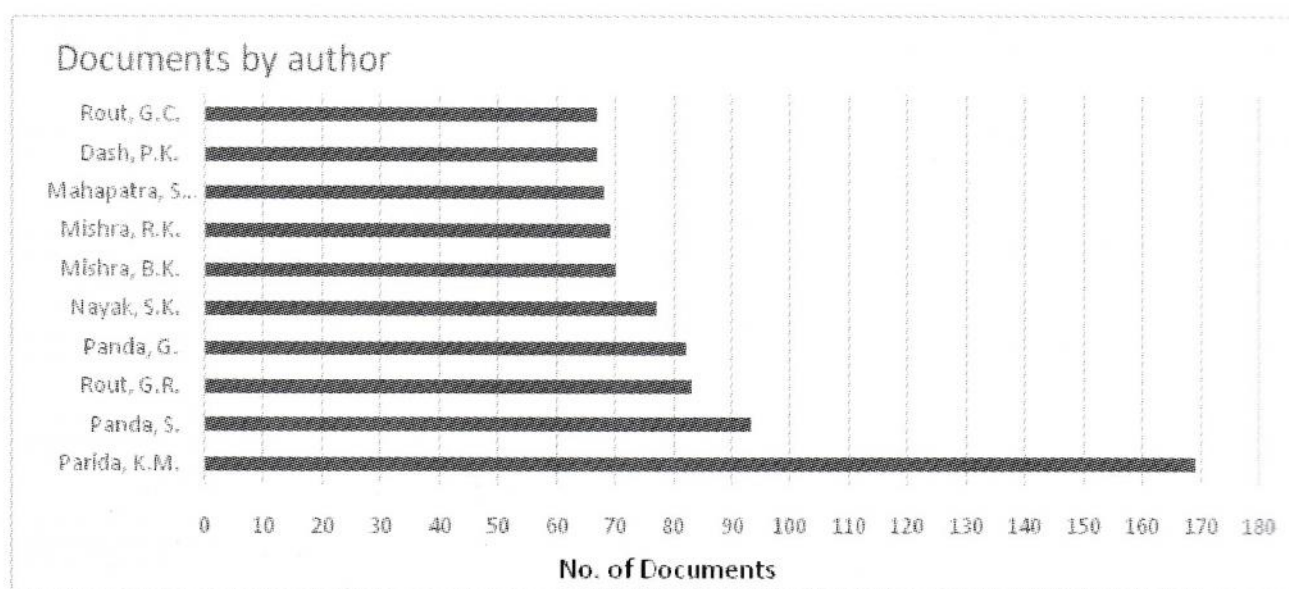


Figure 3. Ten Most Productive Authors of the State of Odisha

SUBJECT WISE PUBLICATIONS OF THE STATE OF ODISHA

The subject wise publications of the state of Odisha (Table-4), shows that the most productive top five areas of the state of Odisha are: Engineering(3302, 13.18%), Computer Science (2197, 8.77%), Medicine (2174, 8.68%), Agricultural and Biological Sciences (2070, 8.26%), & Materials Science (2013, 8.03%). The lowest productivity or neglected areas of the state of Odisha are: Nursing (34), Psychology (42), Health Professions (72), Arts and Humanities (124) & Dentistry (127).

Table 4. Subject Wise Publications of the State of Odisha

Subject Area	No. of Documents	% of Coverage
Engineering	3302	13.18
Computer Science	2197	8.77
Medicine	2174	8.68
Agricultural and Biological Sciences	2070	8.26
Materials Science	2013	8.03
Physics and Astronomy	1933	7.72
Biochemistry, Genetics and Molecular Biology	1595	6.37
Chemistry	1477	5.9
Environmental Science	1251	4.99
Pharmacology, Toxicology and Pharmaceutics	1106	4.41
Chemical Engineering	1022	4.08
Mathematics	819	3.27
Energy	749	2.99
Earth and Planetary Sciences	606	2.42
Social Sciences	496	1.98
Immunology and Microbiology	489	1.95
Veterinary	395	1.58
Business, Management and Accounting	300	1.2
Decision Sciences	186	0.74
Economics, Econometrics and Finance	165	0.66
Neuroscience	165	0.66
Multidisciplinary	146	0.58
Dentistry	127	0.51
Arts and Humanities	124	0.49
Health Professions	72	0.29
Psychology	42	0.17
Nursing	34	0.14

Documents by subject area

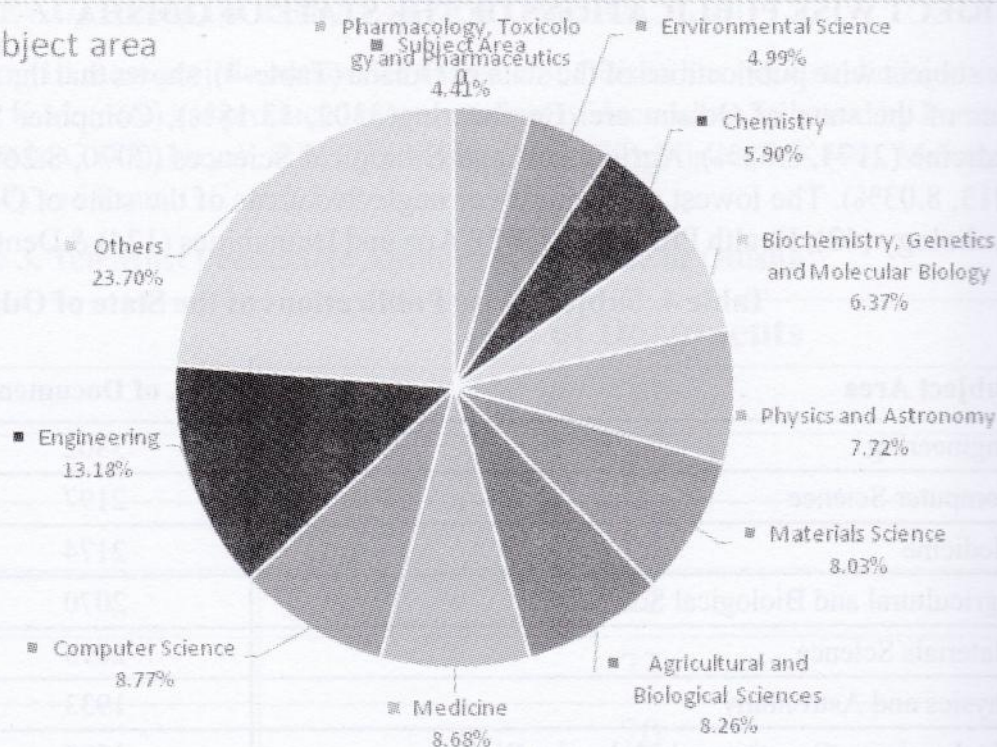


Figure 4. Subject Wise Publications of the State of Odisha

TOP 10 MAJOR PRODUCTIVE INSTITUTES OF THE STATE OF ODISHA

Form the Table-5, it is found that National Institute of Technology, Rourkela (2228, 25.75%) is the most productive institutes in terms of research publications followed by Siksha O Anusandhan University (1388, 16.04%), Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology (888, 10.26%), Institute of Minerals and Materials Technology India (878, 10.15%), Kalinga Institute of Industrial Technology, Bhubaneswar (785, 9.07%), Utkal University (666, 7.70%), Berhampur University (574, 6.64%), Indian Institute of Technology, Bhubaneswar (439, 5.07%), Sambalpur University (433, 5.01%), & Veer Surendra Sai University of Technology (372, 4.30%).

Table-5: Top 10 Major Productive Institutes of the State of Odisha

Table-5: Top 10 Major Productive Institutes of the State of Odisha		
Name of Institute	No. of Documents	% of Documents
National Institute of Technology Rourkela	2228	25.75
Siksha O Anusandhan University	1388	16.04
Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology	888	10.26
Institute of Minerals and Materials Technology India	878	10.15
Kalinga Institute of Industrial Technology, Bhubaneswar	785	9.07
Utkal University	666	7.7
Berhampur University India	574	6.64
Indian Institute of Technology Bhubaneswar	439	5.07
Sambalpur University	433	5.01
Veer Surendra Sai University of Technology	372	4.3

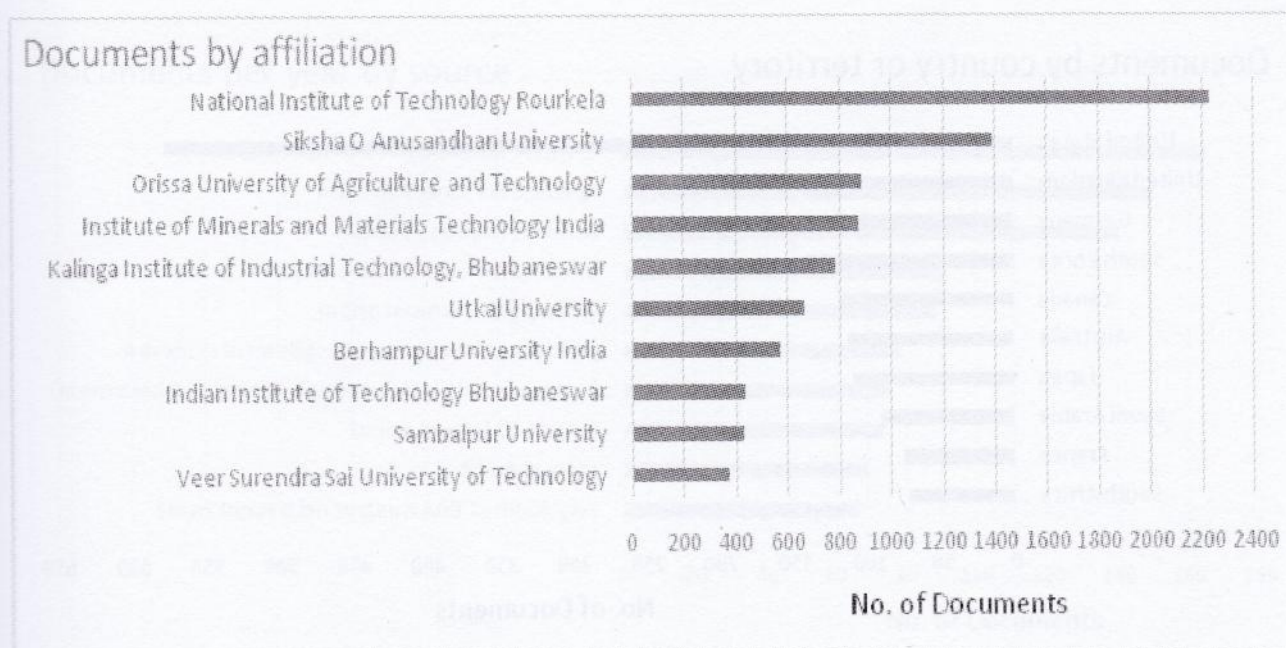


Figure 5. Top 10 Major Productive Institutes of the State of Odisha

TOP 10 COLLABORATING COUNTRY OF THE STATE OF ODISHA

The research works are sometimes collaborated and shared between the different organizations to get a good result and also to accomplish the task in time. In this regard, the researchers of the state of Odisha has also collaborated their research work with foreign partners. The prolific partnering country of the state of Odisha is United States (577, 35.03%) followed by United Kingdom (199, 12.08%), Germany (147, 8.93%), South Korea (145, 8.80%), Canada (119, 7.23%), Australia (113, 6.86%), Japan (110, 6.68%), Saudi Arabia (90, 5.46%), France (75, 4.55%), & South Africa (72, 4.37%).

Table 6. Collaborating Country of the State of Odisha

Name of Collaborating Country	No. of Documents	% of Documents
United States	577	35.03
United Kingdom	199	12.08
Germany	147	8.93
South Korea	145	8.8
Canada	119	7.23
Australia	113	6.86
Japan	110	6.68
Saudi Arabia	90	5.46
France	75	4.55
South Africa	72	4.37

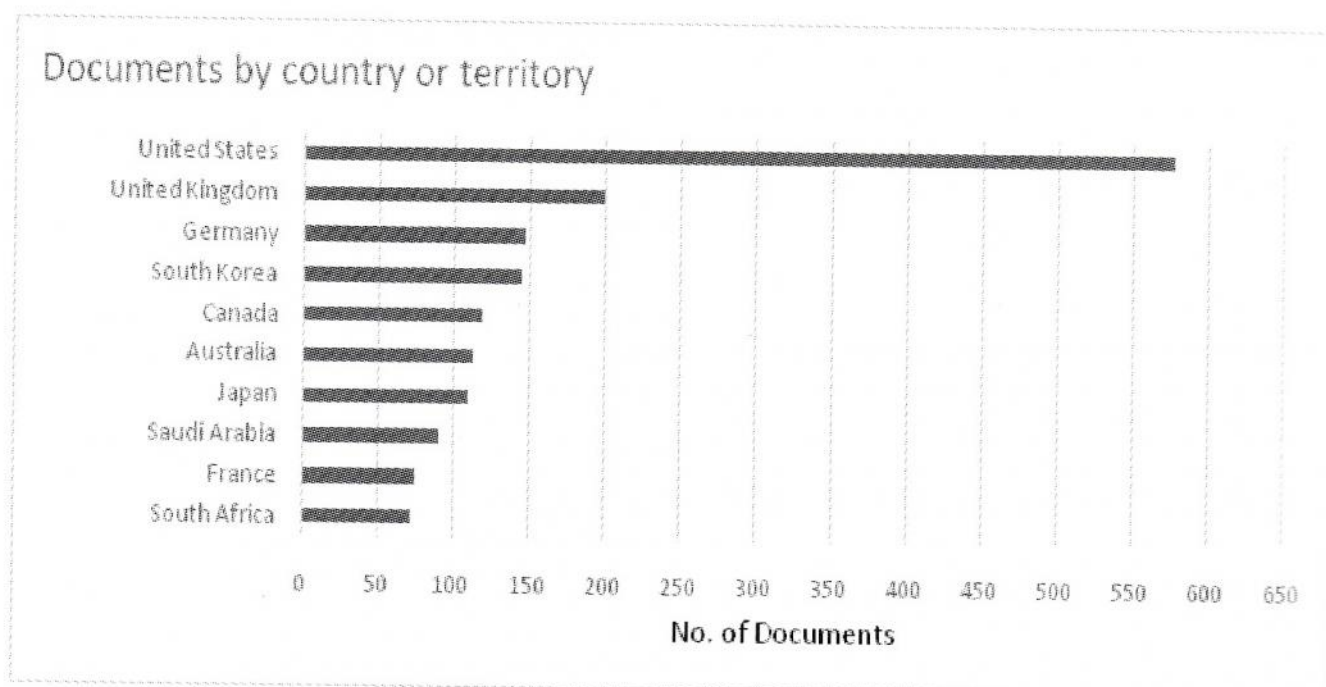


Figure 6. Collaborating Country of the State of Odisha

PREFERRED JOURNALS PUBLICATIONS

Form the Table-7, it is found that the top 10 preferred journals of publications among the researchers of the state of Odisha are: Indian Journal Of Agricultural Sciences (164), AIP Conference Proceedings (149), Indian Veterinary Journal (140), Indian Journal Of Animal Sciences (90), Indian Journal Of Agronomy (88), Advances In Intelligent Systems And Computing (78), International Journal Of Pharmacy And Pharmaceutical Sciences (75), Indian Journal Of Physics (73), RSC Advances (69), & Smart Innovation Systems and Technologies (66).

Table 7. Preferred Journals of Publication of the State of Odisha

Source Title	No. of Documents
Indian Journal Of Agricultural Sciences	164
AIP Conference Proceedings	149
Indian Veterinary Journal	140
Indian Journal Of Animal Sciences	90
Indian Journal Of Agronomy	88
Advances In Intelligent Systems And Computing	78
International Journal Of Pharmacy And Pharmaceutical Sciences	75
Indian Journal Of Physics	73
RSC Advances	69
Smart Innovation Systems And Technologies	66

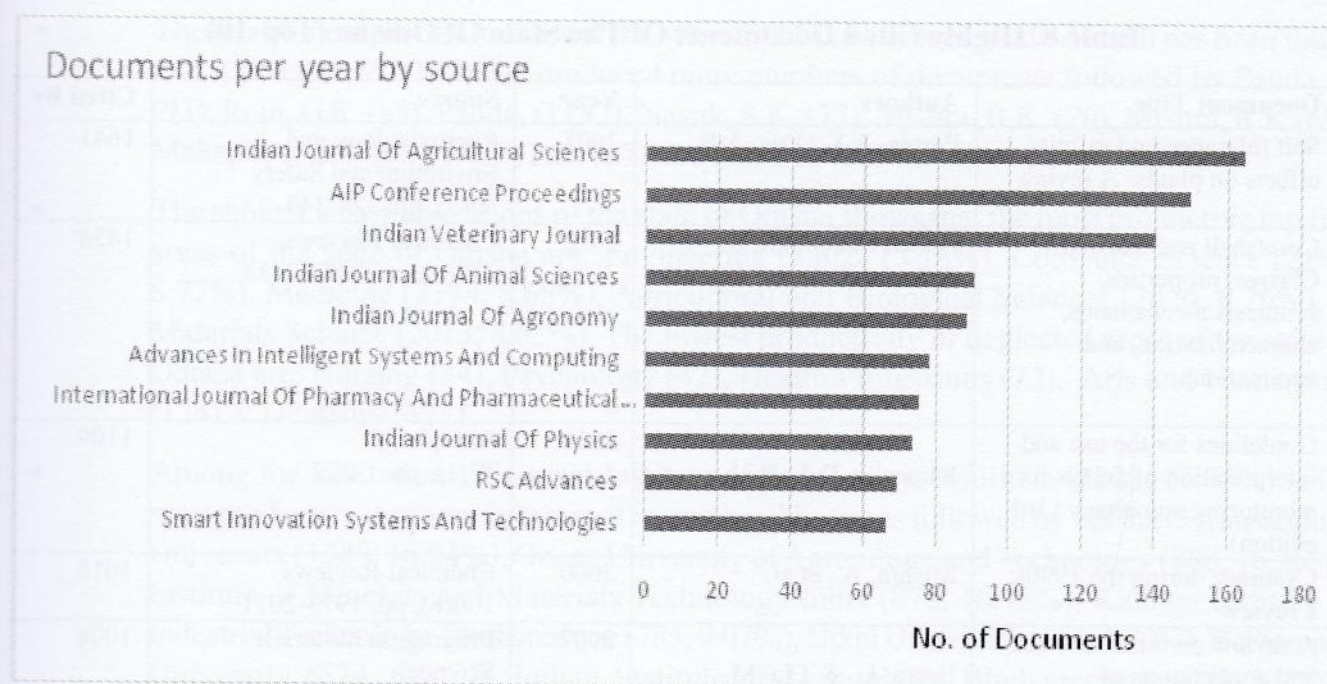


Figure 7- Preferred Journals of Publication of the State of Odisha

HIGHLY CITED DOCUMENTS OF THE STATE OF ODISHA

From the Table-8, it is found that the document entitled Salt tolerance and salinity effects on plants: A review (2005) published by Parida, A.K. & Das, A.B. has got highest citation (1641) followed by Core/shell nanoparticles: Classes, properties, synthesis mechanisms, characterization, and applications (2012) published by Ghosh Chaudhuri, R.& Paria, S. with 1433 citations, Guidelines for the use and interpretation of assays for monitoring autophagy (2016) published by Klionsky, D.J., et al. with 1109 citations, Cyanines during the 1990s: a review (2000) published by Mishra, A., et al. with 1018 citations, A review on fundamentals and applications of electrophoretic deposition (2007) published by

Besra, L., & Liu, M. with 1008 citations, Kinetic modeling on drug release from controlled drug delivery systems (2010) published by Dash, S., et al. with 860 citations, The impact of conservation on the status of the world's vertebrates (2010) published by

Hoffmann, M., et al. has got 607 citations, A review on chemical coagulation/flocculation technologies for removal of colour from textile wastewaters (553) published by Verma, A.K., Dash, R.R. & Bhunia, P. has received 553 citations, Studies on mechanical performance of biofibre/glass reinforced polyester hybrid composites (2003) published by Mishra, S., et al. has received 447 citations, & The present and future of nanotechnology in human health care (2007) published by Sahoo, S.K., Parveen, S., & Panda, J.J. has received 429 citations.

Table 8. Highly Cited Documents Of The State Of Odisha (Top-10)

Document Title	Authors	Year	Source	Cited By
Salt tolerance and salinity effects on plants: A review	Parida, A.K., Das, A.B.	2005	Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety 60(3), pp. 324-349	1641
Core/shell nanoparticles: Classes, properties, synthesis mechanisms, characterization, and applications	Ghosh Chaudhuri, R. & Paria, S.	2012	Chemical Reviews 112(4), pp. 2373-2433	1433
Guidelines for the use and interpretation of assays for monitoring autophagy (3rd edition)	Klionsky, D.J., et al.	2016	Autophagy 12(1), pp. 1-222	1109
Cyanines during the 1990s: a review	Mishra, A., et al.	2000	Chemical Reviews 100(6), pp. 1973-2011	1018
A review on fundamentals and applications of electrophoretic deposition (EPD)	Besra, L., & Liu, M.	2007	Progress in Materials Science 52(1), pp. 1-61	1008
Kinetic modeling on drug release from controlled drug delivery systems	Dash, S., et al.	2010	ActaPoloniaePharmaceutica - Drug Research 67(3), pp. 217-223	860
The impact of conservation on the status of the world's vertebrates	Hoffmann, M., et al.	2010	Science 330(6010), pp. 1503-1509	607
A review on chemical coagulation/flocculation technologies for removal of colour from textile wastewaters	Verma, A.K., Dash, R.R., Bhunia, P.	2012	Journal of Environmental Management 93(1), pp. 154-168	553
Studies on mechanical performance of biofibre/glass reinforced polyester hybrid composites	Mishra, S., et al.	2003	Composites Science and Technology 63(10), pp. 1377-1385	447
The present and future of nanotechnology in human health care	Sahoo, S.K., Parveen, S., & Panda, J.J.	2007	Nanomedicine: Nanotechnology, Biology, and Medicine 3(1), pp. 20-31	429

FINDINGS AND CONCLUSION

It is found from the above data analysis that:

- There is an increasing or similar trend of publications output over the years, but from the year 2015 the trend is slightly decreasing. Therefore we can say that the research productivity of Odisha is not consistent over the years and sometimes there is also downfall in the productivity.
- It is found that from a total 14737 publications that, article (11040, 74.91%) is the most preferable medium of publication followed by conference paper (2493, 16.92%), reviews (514, 3.49%), letters (255, 1.73%) and book chapters (234, 1.59%). The other document types have very limited publications and are very negligible.

- The top 10 most prolific authors of the state of Odisha has been studied and it has been found that, Parida, K.M. (169) has produced more numbers of documents followed by Panda, S. (93), Rout, G.R. (83), Panda, G. (82), Nayak, S.K. (77), Mishra, B.K. (70), Mishra, R.K. (69), Mahapatra, S.S. (68), Dash, P.K. (67) and Rout, G.C. (67).
- The subject wise publications of the state of Odisha shows that the most productive top five areas of the state of Odisha are: Engineering (3302, 13.18%), Computer Science (2197, 8.77%), Medicine (2174, 8.68%), Agricultural and Biological Sciences (2070, 8.26%), & Materials Science (2013, 8.03%). The lowest productivity or neglected areas of the state of Odisha are: Nursing (34), Psychology (42), Health Professions (72), Arts and Humanities (124) & Dentistry (127).
- Among the institutions, National Institute of Technology, Rourkela (2228, 25.75%) is the most productive institutes in terms of research publications followed by Siksha O Anusandhan University (1388, 16.04%), Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology (888, 10.26%), Institute of Minerals and Materials Technology India (878, 10.15%), Kalinga Institute of Industrial Technology, Bhubaneswar (785, 9.07%), Utkal University (666, 7.70%), Berhampur University (574, 6.64%), Indian Institute of Technology, Bhubaneswar (439, 5.07%), Sambalpur University (433, 5.01%), & Veer Surendra Sai University of Technology (372, 4.30%).
- The prolific partnering country of the state of Odisha is United States (577, 35.03%) followed by United Kingdom (199, 12.08%), Germany (147, 8.93%), South Korea (145, 8.80%), Canada (119, 7.23%), Australia (113, 6.86%), Japan (110, 6.68%), Saudi Arabia (90, 5.46%), France (75, 4.55%), & South Africa (72, 4.37%).
- The top 10 preferred journals of publications among the researchers of the state of Odisha are: Indian Journal Of Agricultural Sciences (164), AIP Conference Proceedings (149), Indian Veterinary Journal (140), Indian Journal Of Animal Sciences (90), Indian Journal Of Agronomy (88), Advances In Intelligent Systems And Computing (78), International Journal Of Pharmacy And Pharmaceutical Sciences (75), Indian Journal Of Physics (73), RSC Advances (69), & Smart Innovation Systems and Technologies (66).
- The highly cited document of the state of Odisha is found to be "Salt tolerance and salinity effects on plants: A review" published in the Journal "Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety" published in the year 2005 has received 1641 citations.

REFERENCES

- Acharya, S. (2016). Linguistic Movement of Odisha/ : A Brief Survey of Historiography. *Odisha Review*, 27–33. Retrieved from <http://magazines.odisha.gov.in/OdishaReview/2016/April/engpdf/27-28.pdf>
- Aswathy, S. and Gopikuttan, A. (2013). Productivity Pattern of Universities in Kerala: A Scientometric Analysis. *Annals of Library & Information Studies*, 60(03), 176-185.
- Dash, J. N. , Rout, C. and Parida, B. (2013). Publications Productivity of Odisha in S&T: A Quantitative Study. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*, 33 (4), 330-337.

- Mahapatra, G. (2000). Bibliometric studies on Indian library & information science literature. New Delhi: Crest Publishing House.
- Mahapatra, M. and Jena, P. (2006). Scientific Research Productivity on Orissa: A Bibliometric Analysis. *Annals of Library and information Studies*, 53(01), 18-21.
- Majhi, S. and Maharana, B. (2012). Research Productivity of Physical Science Disciplines in Sambalpur University (Orissa): A Scientometric Study. *Journals of Arts, Science and Commerce*, 4 (1), 108-115.
- Mishra, B. C., et al. (2011). Odisha Review. *Odisha Review*, LXVII(9).
- Nayak, J.K. & Singh, P. (2015). Fundamentals of research methodology: problems and prospects. New Delhi, SSDN Publishers & Distributors, India.
- Odisha. Department of Higher Education. Task Force on Higher Education. Report (2009).
- Available at <http://dheodisha.gov.in/DHE/pdf/FinalTaskforceReport.pdf> (Accessed on 10/08/2018).
- Pradhan, B.N. and Mahapatra, R.K. (2018). Scientometric Profile of Three State Government Universities of Odisha as Reflected by Scopus Database during 2006-2015. *International Journal of Library and Information Studies*, 8(1), 165-173.
- Pradhan, B.N. and Mahapatra, R.K. (2017). Growth of Research Publications in Social Sciences and Humanities in Odisha as Reflected in SCOPUS Database (1996-2015). *SRELS Journal of Information Management*, 54(1), 55-59.
- Satapathy, S.K. and Sa, M.K. (2015). Research Outputs of State Government Universities of Odisha: a Bibliometric Study. *Library Philosophy and Practice* (e-journal), paper 1309.
- Scopus Available at <http://www.scopus.com> (Accessed on 10/08/2018).
- Swain, D.K., Routaray, B. and Swain, C. (2013). Scientometric Dimension of Research Productivity of a Leading Private University in India. *Library Philosophy and Practice* (e-journal). Paper 933.

Mobile Reading Habit among the Under Graduate Students of Government Degree College, Khumulwng: A Study

Samendra Debbarma and Mithu Anjali Gayan***

Abstract: Mobile devices in this era play a very important role in providing access to text to those which did not have the access before. The study tried to investigate impact of mobile devices on reading habit of randomly selected UG students of Govt. Degree College, Khumulwng. A questionnaire having 35 questions was administered to 120 under graduate students of different departments from Govt. Degree College, Khumulwng. Out of 120 students, 82 have responded and the response rate is 68%. Out of 82 respondents 49 (59.76%) are from Rural area; 40 (48.78%) uses phone for 1-3 hours daily; 81.71% use mobile phones for reading purpose; 45 (54.88%) spend 30 – 60 minutes on mobile reading. The knowledge acquired through this study should contribute to better understanding of the phenomena of reading habits and attitude in rural Tripura.

Keywords: Mobile reading, Reading habits, UG students, Tripura.

INTRODUCTION

The advancement of technologies has changed the lives many of us in many different ways. As our generation is largely

* MLISc student, Dept. of Library and Information Science, Tripura University.

** Assistant Professor, Department of Library and Information Science, Tripura University.

FACULTY APPROACH TO ELECTRONIC INFORMATION RESOURCES: A STUDY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO ROLAND INSTITUTES OF PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES, BERHAMPUR (ODISHA)

– Sabita Manjari Biswal and R. K. Mahapatra

INTRODUCTION

The aim of education is to acquire knowledge, which will eventually build the character, increase the strength of mind and expand intellect of the student as well as the faculty. Harmonization of pharmacy education has made a global agenda that will encompass the development that have taken place in basic medical, pharmaceutical sciences; in serving the needs and expectation of the society. At the same time the libraries attached these institutions occupy key position in the modern educational programme and they also help the educated to continue their education for making available to them the full and free use of resources. Modern academic libraries are conglomeration of printed books and journals as well as electronic resources where both forms of the documents can be stored, retrieved and delivered as and when required. Electronic Information Resources defined as resources in electronic format that provide information or an indicator to the information and are accessible over Internet. Internet is network of networks, it provides seamless access to wide variety of information by not limited to a particular subject or language. In addition to traditional sources, the faculties are forced to use electronic information resource, which is ranging from primary source to tertiary source for organizing their day today teaching-learning activities more creative. It is also necessary that, the libraries to create awareness among the academic community due to the exponential growth of information along with unfiltered information.

STATEMENT OF PROBLEM

Faculties are the agents to bring right information to the learner through well designed teaching learning programmed using both traditional as well as electronic information resources either through formal or non-formal system of education. But the quality of electronic information resources affects the end product of education. There has been a substantial quantitative growth of pharmaceutical institution in

INNOVATION OF INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) AND ITS IMPACT IN THE NEW MILLENIUM LIBRARY AND INFORMATION CENTRES

– Basanta Kumar Das and Rabindra Kumar Mahapatra

INTRODUCTION

Library and Information Centers (LICs) are important resources institution both for individuals and for communities of people who are interested in the preservation and conservation of knowledge. Library and Information Centers will play important social, cultural, technical, and pedagogic roles in the new millennium paradigm. The last decade of the 20th century has seen an extraordinary change in the way organizations are viewed and managed. Organizations may no longer be considered as production-oriented entities, divided by function (such as R&D, operations research, marketing, conserving etc.) and controlled by layers of management. Information is dynamic and unending resource that affects all disciplines and all walks of life. ICT has revolutionised the field of library and information services. ICT has developed to such a stage that it has given access to information at fingertips.

UNESCO defines Information Technology as *"The scientific, technological and engineering disciplines and the managerial techniques used in information handling and processing; their applications; computers and their interaction with men and machines and associated social, economic and cultural matters"* (Peltu, 1982). In short ICT on Library and Information Services means as the application of computers and communication technologies to the acquisition, organization, storage, retrieval and dissemination of information process. Convergence of computer and communication technologies and their subsequent application to library and information activities has changed the philosophy of information from unitary to universal access.

Some futurists arguments relating to the demise of the library and information centres work culture and the idea that electronic technology in the hands of information entrepreneurs is going to put an end to LICs can be laid to rest. LICs are here to stay but by no means are they going to stay the same. Their functions will remain, but the ways and means they used to perform those functions will change in varying speeds for different kinds of library and Information centers. It is worth noting that the World Wide Web (WWW) is changing the face of LICs – the way we use them and value them and WWW will be World Wide Wisdom. The WWW is really impact greatly upon the LICs, whether the LIC wants or not. Given the rapid pace of changes the new millenium that we are experiencing today, it might be inferred that technological change can force social change upon society and its institutions.

SOCIAL SOFTWARE BASED KNOWLEDGE ACCUMULATION AND SHARING BY LIS STUDENTS OF SAMBALPUR UNIVERSITY: A STUDY

– Kshirod Das and R. K. Mahapatra

INTRODUCTION

Social Software e.g. Blog, Wiki, RSS, Facebook, Social Bookmarking, and Podcasting etc. have changed the way students connecting each other for sharing information and knowledge. (Feuer, 2009) termed these emerging technologies such as “blog, wiki and social networking services is a set of internet based technologies focused to help people to interact, communicate, create and share content”. Modern day educational system worldwide are practicing use of social software to deliver online system for remote learning.

Innovators of these technologies have encouraged the use of social software as an alternate to proven systems like Course Management/Learning Management System. At the same time, educational institutes in India are far from the formal adoption of these tools to support teaching and learning.

LITERATURE REVIEW

A sizeable number of studies have conducted during past years showing the different directions use of social software by students especially in education shows very inconsistent scenario.

SOCIAL SOFTWARE IN EDUCATION

Sanders, Homer, Pell, and Croker (2008) found that students are engaged in instant messaging, social sites and posting through blog. As the study by Bosch (2009) found that students are using Facebook for social collaboration, sharing photos, videos, music etc. Another study by Gray, Annabell, & Kennedy, (2010) indicates that using Facebook for academic task is easy for medical students. Cilliers (2016) in his study found that students enjoyed the experience of working with wiki than the traditional way of writing assignment. Churchill (2011) has pointed that blogs are more an assisting tool, than a technology, which put direct impact on learning of particular knowledge and skills.

Majhi, & Maharana (2011) suggested these tools potentiality to support teaching and learning, but educating people to take advantage of those tools is need of the hour for the academics and research community. Franklin & Harmelen (2007) have highlighted the content sharing part of Web 2.0 and has the potential to change the dimension of education. Hung (2010) has concluded that social network

Managing Electronic Resource Acquisition in University Library System: A Practical Approach

Surendra Kr. Pal

Assistant Librarian, Tripura University, Suryamaninagar, Agartala-799022

Email: assttlibrarian1@tripurauniv.in

Prof. R.K. Mahapatra

Associate Professor & Head, Department of Library & Information Science, Tripura University, Suryamaninagar-799022, Tripura Email: rkmahapatra@tripurauniv.in

Abstract: Electronic Resource plays an important role in libraries. These include special academic and public libraries throughout the world. It has become very difficult to manage the E-resource as there are different from that of managing the print collection. Effective E-resource management demands more staff attention and time rather than management of more traditional materials. Electronic resource management requires higher skill levels including greater technical, trouble shooting and also problem solving during content delivery. This chapter deals with the Electronic management System, Life Cycle, how to manage in library, Features of ERMS, Some aspects which we must consider before subscribing journals. This chapter has covered most of the management and acquisition part of e-resources in the library. Any LIS professional can manage electronic resources in University Library system with the understanding of these basic concepts of acquisition of electronic resources.

Keywords: Electronic Resources, Acquisition of Electronic Resources, Subscription Process

1. Introduction:

The progress of any country depends upon the contributions of creative people. Such contributions come from original thinkers, scientists, artists and persons who think of innovative ways and procedures of doing things or solving problems. The documents that are in electronic form are saved to be electronic resources. The term electronic resource came into usage in late 1980's when first electronic journal came into origin. It was then that it was e-mailed to the subscriber and was made available through FTP and strictly in plain – text format. These e-resources include books journals, periodicals, newspaper, manuals, etc in the hypertext format. The development of e-resources happened to enhance the print version with access and

presentation of them. They contain and organize many forms of interactive media. Including text, still photographs, drawings, animation, audio-video materials, multi-media etc. electronic documents are all thus documents that are in electronic or digital media and are also known as electronic resource

In present days Information Communication technology (ICT) is not only helps in library science but even all field of human life. With the help of implementation of ICT tools in libraries, one can get access the desired information at anytime from anywhere. Nowadays library users come to the library and ask pin pointed information of their relevant area in a short time which is only possible by adaptation of Information Technology. It is due to web publishing and Internet, the electronic publications in various formats has emerged like e-books, e-journals, online databases, digital repositories, internet information resources etc. Most of the academic and special libraries in India are subscribing the electronic resources for their users.

As we know that most of information sources are available through subscription and some of the free of cost on internet. Subscription based resources have many kind of electronic as well as printed document are related to e-resource subscription and management which is required to manage in adequate manner. E-resource subscription, various pricing models, licensing policy, and troubleshooting, etc. is involved in the management of e-resources. E-resource management is not easy task for the working librarian. To cope up aforesaid problems the librarians are appointing tend staff and providing training to latest development and skills required for the betterment of the libraries services in the digital environment.

2. Major Change in Resources Collection in University Library:

In Traditional Libraries, earlier Librarians are purchasing and subscribing the books and print journals from publisher and distributor. It was a time taking jobs and also there was a partial fulfill of Ranganathan 2nd and 4th Law. But with the advent of ICT, mode of collection in libraries has tremendous changed. Almost every print resource has been replaced with the E-resources in Libraries. There are so many Consortia like e-ShodhSindhu, DelCon, IIMs, IISERs, CSIR-NKRC etc. which are helping more to the Librarian to improve their collection in a short time.

Sl. No.	Library Resources in Print Form	Library Resources in Electronic Form
1.	Books	E-Books

2.	Journals	E-Journals
3.	Magazine	E-Magazine
4.	Newspaper	E-newspaper
5.	Print Reference Sources	E-Reference Sources
6.	Abstract Database	Bibliographic & Full-Text Database
7.	ILL/DL Services	Article on Request Electronic
8.	Subscribed from various Publisher/vendor	Through Consortia or Own Annual/Perpetual Subscription

3. Definition of Electronic Resources:

“Electronic resources are those materials available in electronic format. These may be either an electronic version of a publication that first appeared in standard paper format or a document that is wholly composed for, and distributed only within, an electronic environment. These resources may be available in the intranet or internet”.

4. Features and Advantage of E-Resources:

The features of e-resource are highly useful in university library when it is arranged in a relevant and secure methods. Features of e-resource are like a milestone in area of e-resource management and this will be very helpful for a researcher when he is conducting a research. The features & advantage of e-resources are as listed below:

- Helping acquisition and management of licensed electronic resources in libraries.
- It can integrate with other library system module like ILMS OPAC and Web Discovery tools or may be a standalone system with public interface.
- Providing detailed descriptions of e-resources at the package (database) level and relate package, contents (e.g. e-journals) to the package record.
- Tracking of electronic resources from the point of Trial Access to licensing and Usage of each e-resources.
- Providing detailed information about the publishers, consortia subscription, and access platform either IP based or individual Id & password based.
- Details information about the publishers, authorized agents or agencies and logging problems with resources and providers.

- Providing customizable e-mail alerting systems (e.g. notices to Electronic resource managers when actions are expected or required).
- Users can access e-resources without any limit to time or space
- Multiple users can simultaneously access e-resources at a time,
- Easy to revise, manipulate and merge
- Promote Interaction with remote users
- On-line users tracking
- E-Collections enhance the R&D effectively and efficiently

5. Management & Availability of various Subscribed Electronic Resources in Central Library, Tripura University:

The Central library caters the need of information of all the departments. The Central Library is presently housed in its own 03 storied building having 5415 Sq. meter total floor area out of which 2700 Sq. meter (approx.) are occupied by other wings of the University for temporary Basis. It is a fully open access and open environment library. The Central library is striving hard to meet the pressing demands of the users by rendering various services both through manual & ICT based system with the combined efforts of all the library staff members. We are progressing steadily towards fuller automation of the library. Over the years, the Central Library has developed a lot and may claim to be one of the richest higher academic libraries in the State.

The Central Library has a collection of 1, 35,000 print books and documents presently besides a rich collection of reports, state-of-arts, non-print media, etc. The Central library subscribes 65 national & international print journals in the area of subjects taught, approx 30,000 e-books from ten renowned & reputed international publishers and 5 publishers' online e-journals/Databases beside 7000+ online journals & databases provided by the INFLIBNET E-SodhSindhu Consortium. The Central Library has access to the following (tables-1, 2, 3) major e-resources (e-books, e-journals e-database, and e-standards etc) through INFLIBNET E-SodhSindhu mode of subscriptions and University own activation through subscription and perpetual mode of Access basis.



Figure 1 Central Library Portal linking with all E-resources.

Sl. No	Name of Journals/Database	Mode of Subscription	Web Address	Status
1.	IEL Growth Plan	Direct Subscription	http://ieeexplore.ieee.org/Xplore/home.jsp	Backfiles
2.	ACM Digital Library	”	http://dl.acm.org/	Backfiles
3.	Hein Online	”	http://heinonline.org	Active
4.	Sage Education Collection	”	http://journals.sagepub.com/	Backfiles
6.	Brill Social Science	”	http://booksandjournals.brillonline.com/	backfiles
8.	Capitaline Plus	”	http://capitaline.com/	Active
9.	Notnul.com	”	http://www.notnul.com/Pages/Home-Library.aspx	Active

Table-1: E-resources through University Library Subscription

Sl No.	Name of Journals	Mode of Subscription	Titles	Web Address	Status
1.	ACS	E-SodhSindhu	57	http://pubs.acs.org	Active
2.	AIP	ESS	19	http://www.aip.org/	Active
3.	APS	ESS	13	http://www.aps.org/	Active
5.	CUP	ESS	224	http://journals.cambridge.org	Back files
6.	E & P Weekly	ESS	1	http://epw.in/	Active
7.	Emerald	ESS	30	http://www.emeraldinsight.com/	Back files
9.	JSTOR	ESS	2585	http://www.jstor.org	Active
11.	OUP	ESS	206	http://www.oxfordjournals.org	Active
12.	Portland Press	ESS	10	http://www.portlandpress.com	Back files
13.	Project Euclid	ESS	39	http://www.projecteuclid.org	Back files
14.	Project Muse	ESS	492	http://www.muse.jhu.edu	Active
16.	Springer	ESS	1389	http://www.link.springer.com	Active
17.	Taylor & Francis	ESS	1365	http://www.journalsonline.tandf.co.uk/	Active
18.	Wiley Blackwell	ESS	908	http://www.interscience.wiley.com	Active
Sl No.	Name of Databases	Mode of Subscription	Web Address		
1.	MathSciNet	E-SodhSindhu	http://www.ams.org/mathscinet		Active
2.	ISID	”	http://isid.org.in/		Active
3.	Complete J-Gate	”	http://jgateplus.com		Active
4.	Web of Science	”	http://apps.webofknowledge.com		Active

Table-2: E-Resources through ESS Consortium

.

Sl. No	Name of E-Books Publisher	Mode of Subscription	Web Address
1.	Cambridge University press	Direct on Perpetual Access Basis	http://www.ebooks.cambridge.org
2.	Elsevier Science-direct	”	http://www.sciencedirect.com
3.	IEEE	”	http://www.ieee.org/digitalsubscription
4.	McGraw Hill	”	http://megrawhilleducation.pdn.publishecentral
5.	Oxford University Press	”	http://www.oxfordscholarship.com
6.	Pearson	”	http://www.lib.mylibrary.com
7.	Sage Publication	”	http://www.sagepub.com/librarian
8.	Springer	”	http://link.springer.com/
9.	Taylor & Francis	”	http://www.tandfebooks.com
10.	Wiley	”	http://www.wileyindia.com/

Table-3: University Library perpetual Subscription of eBooks

6. Management of Electronic Resource Acquisition in University Library:

6.1 Approach of Electronic Resource Acquisition: Electronic resource acquisition is far different than the print resources in the libraries. The acquisition librarian needs to acquire specific skills for electronic resources acquisition from selection, trial access, negotiation, evaluation to signing the license agreement with the publishers. In below figure, first step is starting from the budget availability in the library and the last step would be finish with evaluation of usage during the paid subscription period and then need to be justifying for the renewal of the same e-resources in the library. There are two approaches for acquiring e-resources **i. Individual Institute/ University Library Approach:** Each library differs from other in terms of their budget, collection, information need of the users, syllabi of the course, R & D area, geographically etc. In individual subscription approach, the negotiation of the e-resources would be a nominal and specific in their price. **ii. Through Consortia Approach:** It is more practical than any other approach towards the subscription of e-journals. It is a marketing strategy of commercial publisher to get continuous longer commitment from a group of libraries for their journals.

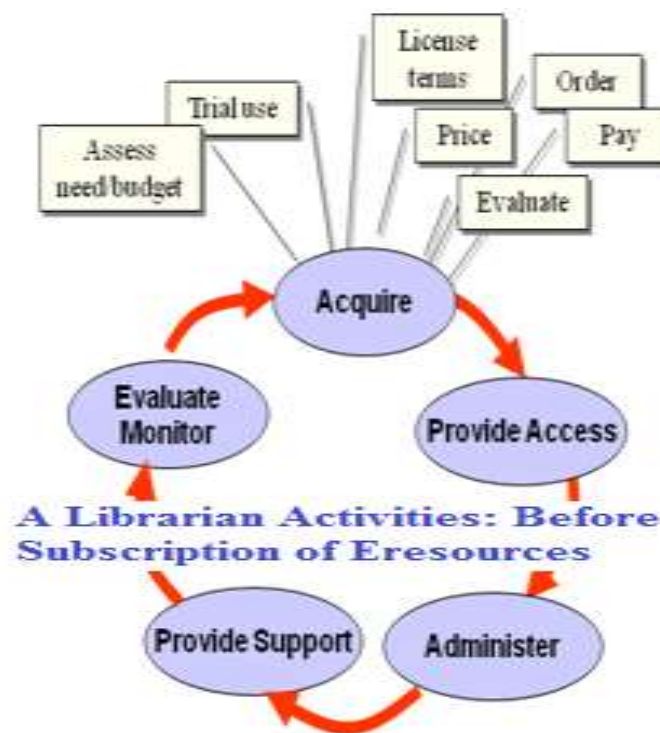


Figure 2: Showing Process of Electronic Resources Acquisition in Libraries

6.2 Selection of Online Resource: Selection of e-resources must be performed by the subject expert, faculties, HoDs, Deans, Scientist and research scholars of the institute/University. The Librarian may providing the directories, brochure, website links to the subject expert faculties for selecting the resource. Librarian can also place the e-resources proposal in Library Committee for start the Trial Access in the University.

6.3 Trial Access and Usage Analysis: Ideally trail access period kept for one with wide circulation among all the users to make more utilize. After the trial access period got over, publisher will provide usage statistics to the library and acquisition librarian need to evaluate usage properly and justify to the Library committee or authority for selection these resources for the subscription or not.

6.4 Understanding the License terms: After selection got over, Librarian has to understand the license agreement with the legal terms. In case of e-resources subscription, most of the publishers are not satisfied and feeling fair access with copyright law; therefore license agreement with some terms and conditions came in existence which needs to be signed by both the licensor and licensee. It describes access mode, authorized uses and users of subscribed information are the core area of the license agreement. Following listed some of the issues should be considered by the librarians in negotiation need with the publishers or suppliers:

- ❖ Details about the permitted use of the resources.
- ❖ What is the rule if the agreement does not specially deal with a particular use for user?
- ❖ Does the License agreement of subscribed e-resources provide for all the uses and users that the licensee normally accommodates?
- ❖ Whether subscribed e-resource access is limited or unlimited, open network, stand-alone or simultaneous use?
- ❖ Any price for site licensing. Number of e-journals, multiform subscription, prints free access.
- ❖ The rights of Archiving, downloading, printing, CD-storing etc of the resources.
- ❖ What is the rule for unforeseen things like the identification of a new use or user?
- ❖ Whether License agreement permit to provide remote access to the authorized users.

6.5 Negotiation of the Price: Negotiation of the e-resource price can be performed in two ways, one is by Individual Library, Here Librarian may proposed the E-resource Negotiation committee with minimum 5-6 member including Finance officer of the University and second

one is through Consortium, where consortium will negotiate the price with the publisher on behalf of the Institute/university and after receiving the negotiated price Librarian need to get approval and process the subscription order to the respective publisher/supplier etc. Generally it is found that Consortium Negotiation will be more economic for the libraries than individual one.

6.6 Approval Process from University Authority: Once negotiation has happened, Librarian may directly send file to the University authority for getting approval to release subscription order to the publishers. Here budget will approved and indicate that the amount can pay paid from which budget head.

6.7 Release of Subscription Order and Payment: After getting approval from the authority, Librarian can release the subscription order to the publisher with some terms and conditions. Librarian has to be also insuring that the sufficient no of the computer and Internet facility can be provided to the library users and faculties for accessing of the e-resources. The certified Invoice/bill may be sent to the Finance officer along with all necessary documents.

6.8 Signing of License Agreement: Librarians have to clearly understand the each and every license terms because this will restrict the access, users legally. There might be some hidden clause, which shall create a problem for university administration.

6.9 User Awareness/ Orientation: Librarian has to organized several events for awareness and promotion of use of e-resources with collaboration to publisher, aggregator and agents. These events will help to users to get idea about the access of the each e-resource in the library.

6.10 Usage Analysis and Renewal Process: e-resources usage statistics are generally provide by the publishers monthly basis while some of the publisher has develop the administrative system where you have to login with User Id and Password and generate the Usage statistics of your desired period of subscription. Librarians are advised to evaluate properly the usage of e-resources and then take a decision to renew the subscription or not.

7. Conclusion:

In the present scenario management of E-resource is not as easy as library professional think so. It is Critical issue for the library professional not only in India but abroad also. Most of the Organization/Institution are starts the research for searching the tools & techniques for the mgt of e-resources. Fred Fishel, A Reference Librarian Says that, “One of the task that comes with technology is training people to use it.” Become a library professional we try to find out the

easy way to organized of e-resources. In present days, there is no doubt that librarians need to acquire more skills and have to learned about systematic e-resources subscription process and also need of develop a system to manage their electronic resources subscription throughout the life cycle of electronic resources.

Reference:

1. Kanadiya, Prayatkar K. & Akbari, Atul K. (2009). E-Journal: A common guideline. SRELS Journal of Information Management, Vol. 46 No. 2, pp. 150-151.
2. Lynch, Clifford. (1998). Access Management for networked information resources. Accessed 25 May 2015 from <http://www.cni.org/program>.
3. Nisha, Faizul. (2012). Acquisition of E-Journals in Libraries. International Research: Journal of Library & Information Science, Vol. 2 No. 2, pp. 261-265.
4. Nisonger, Thomas E. (1997). Electronic Journal Collection Management issues. Collection Building, Vol. 16 No. 2, pp. 58-65.
5. Pal, Surendra Kumar & Battacharjee, Nilratan. (2015). Information Sources and Services offering to Tripura University Researcher, Students and Faculties: A case Study of Central Library, Tripura University. International Research Journal of Library & Information Science, Vol.5 (4), Pp.657-667.
6. Pal, Surendra Kumar. (2012). Electronic Resource Management System: A Challenge Issue for LIS Professional. In Proceeding National Seminar on Electronic Resource Management for Academic Excellence (ERMAE-2012), 15 October 2012. Periyar University: Salem Tamilnadu.
7. Pal, S. K. (2017). VuFind Open Source Software for Cross Collection Resource Discovery Service in Libraries. In P. Rai, et all (Ed.), International Conference on Sustainable Development of Library and Information Science Profession. Indian Library Assosiation: New Delhi, pp. 757-766.
8. Patra, Nihar K., Tripathy, Jayanta K. and Choudhury, Bijay K. (2005), Implementing the Office Total Productive Maintenance (“office TPM”) Program: A Library Case Study. Library Review, Vol. 54 (7), pp 415-425.
9. Raza, M. & Eqbal, Monawwar. (2003). Management of E-Journals in digital environment. Library Herald, Vol. 41 No. 4, pp. 277-280.

10. Rekha, T.P. (2000). E-Journals and its impact on academic libraries. In Vengan, R., Mohan, H.R. & Raghavan, K.S. (Eds). Proceedings of CALIBER, held at University of Madras, Chennai, February 16-18, 2000. INFLIBNET, Chennai, pp. 3.24-3.29.
11. E-Shoshindhu. (2018). Available at <http://ess.inflibnet.ac.in>. (Access on 20 May 2018).
12. Tripura University. (2018). Available at <https://www.tripurauniv.ac.in>. (Access on 20 May 2018).

USERS BEHAVIOR TOWARDS DIGITAL RESOURCES AND SERVICES IN THE PHARMACEUTICAL COLLEGES/ INSTITUTIONS IN THE STATE OF ODISHA: A SURVEY

– Bamudi Bijay Kumar Patra and R.K. Mahapatra

INTRODUCTION

The uses of internet and web technology have made a reflective impact on traditional library system and services. Now a day digital libraries are one of the most common services for seeking information.^[12] The concept of a digital library is not only equivalent to a digitized collection with information management tool but also its dissemination and preservation of digital information for future use.^[10] Basically, ^[11] before implementation of any digital library system software, authorities should verify the cost factor, low maintenance, easily integrated and flexible to any future up gradation. In this survey, we examine the available digital resources and services, user satisfaction level and problem encounters in the pharmaceutical institutions in Odisha. It was found that the digital resources and services are not that much developed and some efforts have been made by some college authorities to create digital libraries. The initiative of the information professionals is not up to the mark to subscribe online database and repository for preserve resources and providing the services (Patra, 2013).

LITERATURE REVIEW

Many studies have been undertaken on digital library worldwide. Tabassum (2015) examine that adoption digital library systems must be user-centric. The content in terms of its relevance, adequacy, clarity, up-to-datedness, and usefulness is also important when creating digital libraries. Kokrceny (2011) he points out several problematic areas of existing digital library system and he proposed certain possible trends for future development. Here he compared six widely used software systems from perspective of the architecture of information system. Singh and Singh (2017) examine that the accessibility, services, satisfaction level and awareness in digital learning through N-LIST programme initiative by INFLIBNET. Lanagan (2012) has described the strong computer network is required for the digital information may store, preserved and disseminated not only for the in-house user but also remotely accessed. These information retrieval systems are able to exchange information with each other through interoperability and sustainability. Patra (2012) analyzed that the collection and use of library resources and services provided by the pharmaceutical libraries in Odisha have been the academic interest of the

INNOVATION OF INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) AND ITS IMPACT IN THE NEW MILLENIUM LIBRARY AND INFORMATION CENTRES

– Basanta Kumar Das and Rabindra Kumar Mahapatra

INTRODUCTION

Library and Information Centers (LICs) are important resources institution both for individuals and for communities of people who are interested in the preservation and conservation of knowledge. Library and Information Centers will play important social, cultural, technical, and pedagogic roles in the new millennium paradigm. The last decade of the 20th century has seen an extraordinary change in the way organizations are viewed and managed. Organizations may no longer be considered as production-oriented entities, divided by function (such as R&D, operations research, marketing, conserving etc.) and controlled by layers of management. Information is dynamic and unending resource that affects all disciplines and all walks of life. ICT has revolutionised the field of library and information services. ICT has developed to such a stage that it has given access to information at fingertips.

UNESCO defines Information Technology as *"The scientific, technological and engineering disciplines and the managerial techniques used in information handling and processing; their applications; computers and their interaction with men and machines and associated social, economic and cultural matters"* (Peltu, 1982). In short ICT on Library and Information Services means as the application of computers and communication technologies to the acquisition, organization, storage, retrieval and dissemination of information process. Convergence of computer and communication technologies and their subsequent application to library and information activities has changed the philosophy of information from unitary to universal access.

Some futurists arguments relating to the demise of the library and information centres work culture and the idea that electronic technology in the hands of information entrepreneurs is going to put an end to LICs can be laid to rest. LICs are here to stay but by no means are they going to stay the same. Their functions will remain, but the ways and means they used to perform those functions will change in varying speeds for different kinds of library and Information centers. It is worth noting that the World Wide Web (WWW) is changing the face of LICs – the way we use them and value them and WWW will be World Wide Wisdom. The WWW is really impact greatly upon the LICs, whether the LIC wants or not. Given the rapid pace of changes the new millenium that we are experiencing today, it might be inferred that technological change can force social change upon society and its institutions.

JOB SATISFACTION OF LIBRARY PROFESSIONALS IN ODISHA: A CASE STUDY

– Brundaban Nahak, Satyajit Padhi and R.K. Mohapatra

INTRODUCTION

Job satisfaction is the end feeling of a person after performing a task. Job satisfaction is achieved when the employees are satisfied with certain factors related to their job. The job satisfaction of library employees is as a general assumption is that “a high level of satisfaction will lead to a high level of job performance”. Perceiving the close connection between job satisfaction and high quality library services, librarians seek to identify those factors that may be related to the satisfaction of staff members.

OBJECTIVE OF THE STUDY

The main objective of the study lies that:

- To study and understand the state of job satisfaction among the library professionals on their work place.
- To determine the level of satisfaction of the respondents regarding their job.
- To access and evaluate the opportunities available to the library professionals for their career growth and development.

METHODOLOGY

The method used for this study is survey method. A structured questionnaire has been designed to collect information. For surveys, a well defined distributed to each of the library professionals for their views and to know the status job satisfaction on library and information science professionals.

A total of 35 questionnaires were distributed to the respondents through online via Google forms, out of which 26 questionnaires duly filled by the respondents were received back. The overall response is 74.28%.

DESIGNING THE QUESTIONNAIRE

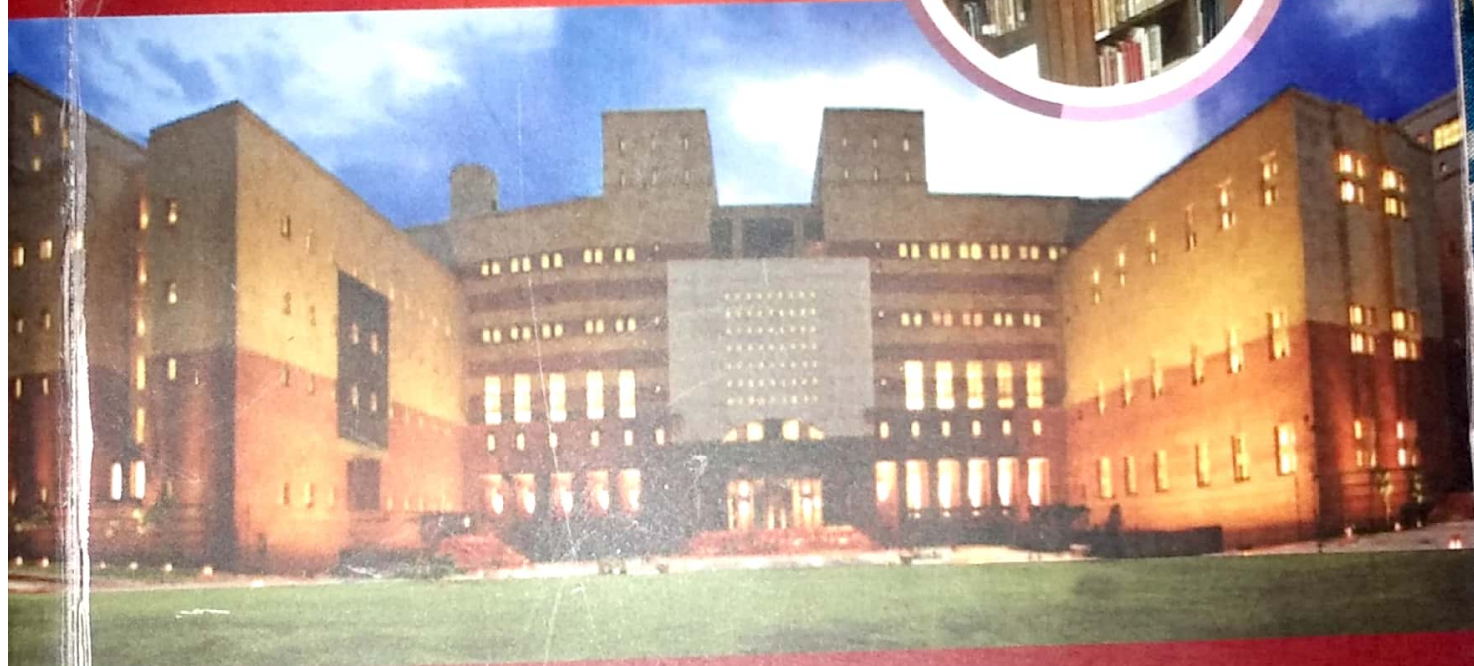
A structured questionnaire of objective type pattern containing 17 short questions for covering the entire facets problem of the study has been designed.

Sampling

The researcher has used the random sampling techniques for the present study. The population has been divided into various categories, such as:

- University library employees
- Engineering College Library employees

Equitable Access to Government Information and Data Role of Government and Public Libraries in South Asia



Editors
Ramesh C. Gaur
Kumar Sanjay
Ajit Kumar
and
Mukesh Kumar



© CGLA - Central Government Library Association (Delhi Branch), 2019

This volume is a collection of papers received for presentation at International Conference on the theme "Equitable Access to Government Information and Data: Role of Government and Public Libraries in South Asia" (EAGID- GPL 2019) organized by the Central Government Library Association, Delhi Branch in collaboration with The Indira Gandhi National Centre for the Arts (IGNCA) and International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) –Regional Standing Committee on Asia and Oceania & Government Libraries Section at IGNCA Auditorium, New Delhi during 17th - 19th October, 2019.

The Central Government Library Association (CGLA) is not responsible for the contents, views, expressions, and opinions expressed in writing or presented by the paper contributors.

All Rights Reserved. No Part of the publication may be produced in any form or by any means, electronically, mechanically, photocopying recording or otherwise, without prior permission of the copyright owners.

ISBN: 978-81-927360-10

Price Rs. 750/-

Year of Publication: October, 2019

Published by: CGLA (Delhi Branch)

Printed in India by
Arihant Graphics, B-9/14, Vallabh Vihar, Sector - 13, Rohini
New Delhi - 110 085. Tel.: 9312288809, 8383034479

A Bibliometric Study on Library and Information Science Literature in North-Eastern Region, 2009-2018

Shyamshree Pal* and Dr. R. K. Mahapatra**

This paper studied the bibliometric study on Library & Information Science literature in the North East Region, 2009-2018. The methodology that has been applied here is bibliometric analysis, that study the bibliographic features of the related literature on Library and Information Science in the North-Eastern region. In this study a total of 288 articles have been analyzed to achieve the objectives of this study. To conduct this study, the articles have been retrieved from the Planner convention, International Calibre, Conference proceeding and Seminar, Google Scholar, Shodhganga, International Conference proceeding, NACLIN, IASLIC Seminar proceedings. The papers have been organized, tabulated and analysed in MS-Excel for making a proper observation. From the analysis, it was observed that the research output pattern and the rate of growth is highly inconsistent, sometimes high and sometimes low which seems to have a fluctuating pattern during the period of study. The study also revealed that an Academic library has much research contribution (80.90%) in comparison to other libraries. It is also found out that multiple author contribution is higher (75.69%) than single authors. Based on the observations, it is found that LIS researchers should consider the use of

* Research scholar, Department of Library & Information Science, Tripura University-799022, Email: palshyamshree@gmail.com.

** Associate Professor, Department of Library & Information Science, Tripura University-799022, Email: dr.rkmahapatra@gmail.com

2nd International Conference of CGLA, October 17-19, 2019, New Delhi, India

See discussions, stats, and author profiles for this publication at: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/337858046>

Authorship and Collaboration Pattern on Jaundice Research Published by SAARC Countries during 1999–2018: A Scientometric Analysis

Conference Paper · December 2019

CITATIONS

0

READS

16

3 authors:



Saumen Das

Mizoram University

6 PUBLICATIONS 2 CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE



Mithu Anjali Gayan

Tripura University

15 PUBLICATIONS 6 CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE



Manoj Kumar Verma

Mizoram University

158 PUBLICATIONS 200 CITATIONS

SEE PROFILE

Some of the authors of this publication are also working on these related projects:



Bibliometrics Analysis [View project](#)



Web Content Analysis [View project](#)

Authorship and Collaboration Pattern on Jaundice Research Published by SAARC Countries during 1999-2018: A Scientometric Analysis

Saumen Das^{1*}, Mithu Anjali Gayan², Manoj Kumar Verma³

^{1*}Department of Library and Information Science
Mizoram University, Aizawl, India
saumendas1990@gmail.com

²Department of Library and Information Science
Tripura University, Agartala, India
mithuanjaligayan@tripurauniv.in

³Department of Library and Information Science
Mizoram University, Aizawl-796004, India
manojdlis@mzu.edu.in



ABSTRACT: The present study is a scientometric study of the topic “Jaundice” literature published by SAARC countries from the year 1999 to 2003. The main aim of the study is to show the authorship and collaboration pattern by using different scientometric tools. For the purpose of the study Web of Science database was used to collect bibliographic data. A total of 1048 papers were found. Indicators such as Degree of collaboration, Collaborative Index, Modified collaborative co-efficient, Collaboration co-efficient and Activity Index are applied on the collected data. From the study, it was found that a total of 1027 (98%) publications were published in co-authorship whereas only 21(2%) in single authorship. The highest collaborative effort has been observed among the single authors (146.78). Multiple-authored papers were found to receive more citations than that of single-authored papers.

Keywords: Scientometric, Bibliometric, Authorship pattern, Jaundice, Activity Index, Modified Collaborative co-efficient

1. Introduction

Scientometrics is the study of the measurement of scientific productivity by using different tools and techniques. In this study, researchers attempted to evaluate the Authorship and Collaboration pattern of the literature on the topic “Jaundice”. In today's world, people are dependent on ICT, and they are much more interested to work collaboratively with others, which helps society to make information-rich on a particular topic. “Jaundice” is a medical term in which the color of the skin and eyes become yellowish due to the increase of bilirubin in the body. In maximum cases, it is found that new-born babies suffer from this compare to adults. Jaundice is a sign of the acausal disease process, Doerr, S. (n.d.). This paper particularly focuses on the approach of collaboration among the researchers working in the field of Jaundice especially from countries belonging to the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC) region. Britannica, T.(n.d.). South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation (SAARC), organization of South Asian nations, founded in 1985 and dedicated to economic, technological, social, and cultural development emphasizing collective self-reliance. Its seven founding members are Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, the Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan, and Sri Lanka. Afghanistan joined the organization in 2007. To boost up the visibility of research, it is very important to work collaboratively.

2. Objectives

1. To identify the authorship pattern in the field of Jaundice literature from SAARC countries
2. To determine the magnitude of collaborative measures
3. To find out the Activity Index of the SAARC countries
4. To discover the impact of the articles over the years

3. Review of Literature

Biradar & Tadasad (2015) tried to find out the authorship and collaboration pattern in the field of Economics. It was found that maximum papers were produced out of solo research; CI varied from 1.80 to 2.29; DC was highest (0.58) during 2000-2014.

Jhamb & Singh (2019) in their study scrutinized Geology literature published by Indian Geologists. It was found that those internationally collaborated articles received a maximum number of citations but most articles considered for the study domestically collaborated papers. Among the internationally collaborated papers, the USA ranked at the top. "Himalayan Geology" was found to be the top-ranked journal.

Mondal & Maity (2019) conducted a study to find out foreign authorship patterns in 3 leading Library and Information Science journals namely Annals of Library and Information Studies, DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology and SRELS Journal of Information Management. Dataset was manually collected for this study and citation data was collected from Google scholar. 186 foreign authored papers were detected having received 1267 citations with average citations of 6.81 per article and h-index of 16. Nigerian authors share was highest followed by authors from USA. Chennupati K Ramaiah produces produced maximum internationally co-authored papers. "User study" followed by 'Scientometrics/bibliometrics' was the most preferred area of foreign authors.

Ramalingam & Elangovan (2018) examined the collaborative pattern of authors in the field of Chromosome Anomalies. 35912 records for performing the study were retrieved from PubMed. Journal articles were the most cited documents. The growing trend of solo research was found in chromosome anomalies research, unlike most other studies.

Singh & Verma (2019) evaluated the authorship pattern and collaboration pattern in the SRELS Journal of Information Management during 2008-2017. Data were manually collected from the journal's website. It was found that the average collaboration index was 1.86, the average collaboration coefficient was 0.36, and the average degree of collaboration was 0.66. The highest activity index for India is counted in the year 2009 and lowest activity index is counted in the year 2013.

Yoda & Kuwashima (2019) studied the collaboration pattern before and after the clarification of Japanese regulation among universities, industries, and governments. 'Triple helix' method was used for the study. It was found that reforms in the regulations changed the collaboration pattern of university-industry-government relations. "Industry-government collaboration led the development of university-industry-government relations before deregulation, and university-industry collaboration did so after deregulation".

4. Methodology

For the study, research done in the area of Jaundice from the SAARC region is considered. The citation data was downloaded from the Web of Science database. To retrieve the dataset for conducting the current study the following search strategy was used "TS= (Jaundice OR Icterus) **Refined by: COUNTRIES/REGIONS:** (INDIA OR SRI LANKA OR BANGLADESH OR PAKISTAN OR NEPAL) **Timespan:** 1999-2018. **Indexes:** SCI-EXPANDED, SSCI, A & HCI". A total of 1048 records were retrieved on being used this search query. The records retrieved are analyzed henceforth.

4.1. Formulas used

4.1.1. Degree of Collaboration (DC)

(Subramanyam, 1980) propounded the DC, a measure to calculate the proportion of single and multi-author papers and to interpret it as a degree. According to Subramanyam,

$$DC = Nm / (Ns + Nm)$$

Where,

Nm = The number of multi authored papers, **Ns** = The number of single-author papers

DC varies from 0 when all the papers have a single author to 1 when all the papers have more than one author. It can be easily calculated and can also be easily interpreted.

4.1.2. Collaborative Coefficient

Ajiferuke et al. (1988) put forward the formula for collaboration coefficient (CC) as

$$CC = 1 - \frac{\sum_{j=1}^A \left(\frac{1}{j}\right) f_j}{N}$$

F_j denotes the number of j authored research papers

N denotes the total number of research papers published

k is the greatest number of authors per paper

It is detected by Ajiferuke, that the value of CC will be zero when single-authored papers dominant. This implication shows that higher the value of CC, means higher the probability of multi-authored papers.

4.1.3. Modified Collaborative Coefficient (MCC)

CC differentiates single and multiple authors. But it fails to yield 1 for maximal collaboration except when a number of authors is infinite. It was rectified by Savanur and Srikanth, (2010) by the factor $(1 - 1/A)$ with CC and enunciated as

$$MCC = (A/A-1) * \left\{ 1 - \frac{\sum_{j=1}^A \left(\frac{1}{j}\right) f_j}{N} \right\}$$

4.1.4. Collaboration Index (CI): Collaboration Index has been calculated by using the formula given by Lawani (1980). The Collaboration Index (CI) is the simplest index presently used to explore the literature, which is to be interpreted as the mean number of authors per paper.

$$CI = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^A j f_j}{N}$$

Where,

f_j is the number of J authored papers published in discipline during a certain period of time

N is the total number of research papers published in discipline during a certain period of time

4.1.5. Co-authorship Index

Schubert and Braun (1986) elaborated CAI for the first time. Garg and Padhi (1999) suggested formula to computer CAI

$$CAI = \frac{N_{ij}/N_{io}}{N_{oj}/N_{oo}} * 100$$

Where

N_{ij} = Number of publications having j author for a particular block

N_{io} = Total output for the particular block

N_{oj} = Number of papers having j authors for all blocks

N_{oo} = Total number of papers for all authors and all blocks

$CAI = 100$ The number of publications corresponds to the average within a co-authorship pattern.

$CAI > 100$ The number of publications are higher than the average

$CAI < 100$ The number of publications are lower than the average

4.1.6. Activity Index

The activity index has been counted by the formula which is suggested by Schubert and Braun (1986) as given below:

$$AI = \{(I_i/I_o)/(W_i/W_o)\} \times 100$$

Where,

I_i = Particular Country's output in the year i

I_o = Total output of the country

W_i = World output in the year i

W_o = Total output

5. Data Analysis

Objective 1: To Identify the Authorship Pattern in the Field of Jaundice literature from SAARC Countries

Table 1 provides the authorship pattern for the four block periods of 5 years each. The number of authors range from 1 to 23. Most of the articles have been produced by multiple authors. Total 1027 (98%) publications were published in co-authorship whereas only 21(2%) in single authorship. In multiple-authorship, the highest number of publications (184) is a result of co-authorship between four authors and five authors followed by three authors (183) and the collaboration has gone up to 23 authors having one publication in the year block 2009- 2013. The total number of publications have been increasing in each block period except in the block 2014-2018. But Number of articles in the recent decade increased by more than twice (353) as compared to the first decade (102).

Table 1. Authorship Pattern

Block Years	Number of Authors										More than	Total Articles
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	10	
1999 - 2003	3	7	23	15	22	13	6	8	2	2	1	102
2004 - 2008	3	28	38	36	43	35	9	6	8	3	6	215
2009 - 2013	11	51	61	66	68	45	32	20	9	6	9	378
2014 - 2018	4	37	61	67	51	44	28	23	1	11 5	12	353
Total Articles	21	12 3	18 3	18 4	18 4	13 7	75	57	3 4	22	28	1048

Objective 2: To Determine the Magnitude of Collaborative Measures

Degree of collaboration, Collaborative Index, Modified collaborative co-efficient, and Collaboration co-efficient for each block year is shown in table 2 and figure 1. DC, CC, MCC, and CI is calculated using the formulas mentioned in methodology "a", "b", "c" and "d" respectively.

Table 2. Collaboration Pattern

Block Years	Single-Authored Paper	Multi-Authored Paper	Total	DC	CI	CC	MCC
1999 - 2003	3	99	102	0.97	4.83	0.73	0.74
2004 - 2008	3	212	215	0.99	4.82	0.73	0.73
2009 - 2013	11	367	378	0.97	4.85	0.72	0.72
2014 - 2018	4	349	353	0.99	5.17	0.75	0.75
Total	21	1027	1048	0.98	4.92	0.73	0.74
Average							

The block year 2014-2018 has the highest DC (0.99), CI (5.17), CC (0.75) and MCC (0.75). Again the DC reached highest having the same value in the block 2014-2018. The lowest DC (0.97) observed in the block 1999-2003 and 2009-2013, lowest CI (4.82) observed in the year block 2004-2008, lowest CC (0.72) observed in the block 2009-2013 and lowest MCC (0.72) observed in the block 2009-2013. The overall value of the Degree of collaboration is 0.98, Collaborative co-efficient is 4.92, Collaboration co-efficient is 0.73 and the Modified collaboration co-efficient is 0.74. It is also observed that the value of CI gradually increased from the year 1999 to 2018.

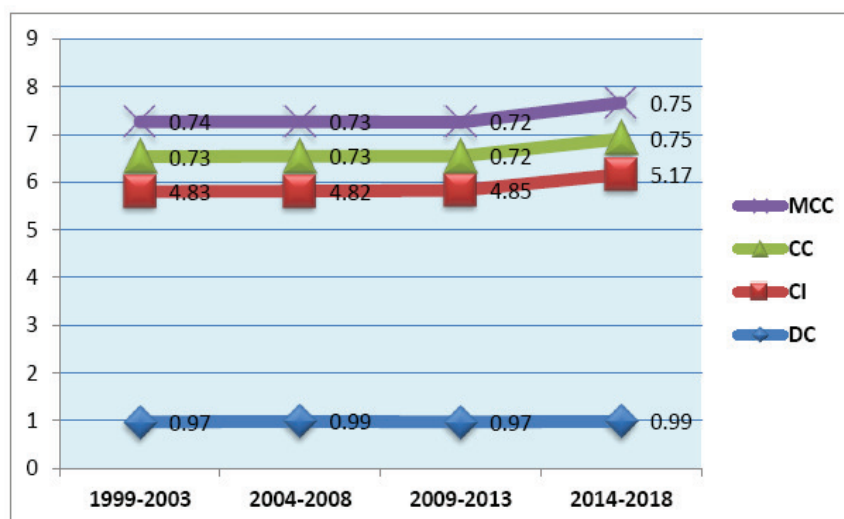


Figure 1. Collaboration Pattern

Table-3 specifies the calculated values of the Co-authorship Index (CAI) for publication having single author, two-authors, three authors, four authors, and more than four authors. For calculating the CAI, the formula mentioned in the “e” of the methodology part is used.

From table 3 we can see that the value of CAI for single authors has decreased from 146.78 to 56.55, which means there is a large decrease in the single authorship with respect to the overall output. In the case of double authorship, CAI has increased from 58.47 to 89.31. For three co-authors, it was above average in the 1999-2003 and 2004-2008 block with slightly less than the average value during 2009-2013 and 2014-2018. In the case of four authors, it was below average for all the blocks except 2014-2018. For more than 4 authors working in collaboration, value is more than average only during the last 5 years, e in block 2014-2018. Highest collaborative effort has been observed among the single authors (146.78).

Table 3. Co-authorship Index (CAI)

Block Years	Single-Author Paper	CAI for 1 Author	Two-Author Paper	CAI for 2 Author	Three-Author Paper	CAI for 3 Author	Four-Author Paper	CAI for 4 Author	Mega-Author Paper	CAI for Mega Author	total output
1999 - 2003	3	146.78	7	58.47	23	129.13	15	83.76	54	103.31	102
2004 - 2008	3	69.63	28	110.96	38	101.22	36	95.37	110	99.84	215
2009 - 2013	11	145.23	51	114.96	61	92.42	66	99.45	189	97.57	378
2014 - 2018	4	56.55	37	89.31	61	98.96	67	108.10	184	101.72	353
Total	21		123		183		184		537		1048

Objective 3: To Find out the Activity Index of the SAARC Countries

Table-4 and figure-2 represent the activity index of the publications during the study period 1999- 2018. The activity index calculated on the basis of publication published by SAARC countries on the topic "Jaundice". The Activity index is calculated using the formula mentioned in methodology "f". Activity index defines the relative research efforts in a given field of research. The highest activity index for India was 113.33 found in year block 1999-2003, for Sri Lanka it was found 166.35 in 2009-2013, for Bangladesh it was found 141.85 in the block 2009-2013, for Pakistan it was found 144.64 in the block 2014-2018 and for Nepal it was found 205.49 in the block 1999-2003.

Table 4. Activity Index

Block Years	India	AI for India	Sri Lanka	AI for Sri Lanka	Bangladesh	AI for Bangladesh	Pakistan	AI for Pakistan	Nepal	AI for Nepal	Total output
1999 - 2003	92	113.33	1	102.75	0	0	7	46.10	2	205.49	102
2004 - 2008	181	105.78	0	0.00	6	68.02	26	81.24	4	194.97	215
2009 - 2013	302	100.39	6	166.35	22	141.85	47	83.53	1	27.72	378
2014 - 2018	259	92.19	3	89.07	15	103.56	76	144.64	3	89.06	353
	834		10		43		156		10		

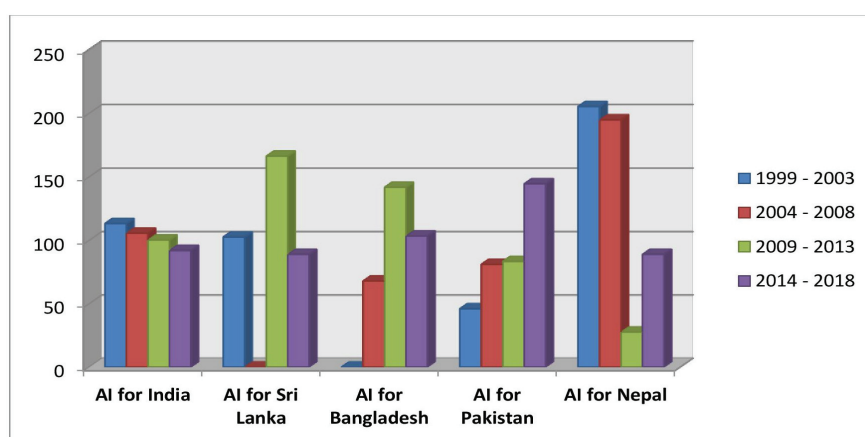


Figure 2. Activity Index

Objective 4: To discover the impact of the articles over the years

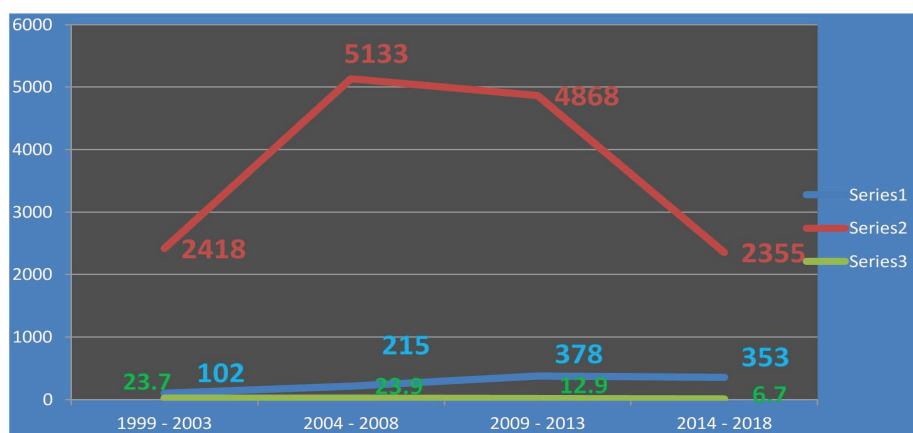
A citation shows the quantitative impact of an article as researchers cite relevant documents in their studies. The indicator Citation per Paper (CPP) is used to find out the impact of the articles. Table 4 and Figure 3 show the citation impact of the articles in which, the block year 1999-2003 has total paper 102, total citation 2418 and citation per paper is 23.7. In the block 2004-2008 has total paper 215, total citation 5133 and citation per paper is 23.9. Block 2009-2013 has total paper 378, total citation 4868 and citation per paper is 12.9. In block 2014-2018 has total paper 353, total citation 2355 and citation per paper is 6.7.

Table 5. Citation Impact of articles

Block Years	TP	TC	CPP
1999 - 2003	102	2418	23.7
2004 - 2008	215	5133	23.9
2009 - 2013	378	4868	12.9
2014 - 2018	353	2355	6.7

(Note: TP=Total Paper, TC=Total Citation, CPP=Citation per Paper)

Figure 3. Citation Impact of articles



(Note: Series 1 = TP, Series 2 = TC, Series 3 = CPP)

Table 5 further categorize the impact of the articles according to the authorship pattern. It is found that the CPP of multiple authors is greater than the CPP of single authors in most of the blocks except for the block of years 2009 – 2013. It provides evidence that multiple-authored papers receive more citations than that of single-authored papers.

Table 6. CPP according to authorship pattern

Block Years	Total Paper		Total Citation		CPP	
	Single	Multiple	Single	Multiple	Single	Multiple
1999 - 2003	3	99	58	2360	19.3	23.8
2004 - 2008	3	212	52	5081	17.3	24.0
2009 - 2013	11	367	151	4717	13.7	12.9
2014 - 2018	4	349	4	2351	1.0	6.7

6. Conclusion

From the study is concluded that out of 1048 papers total of 1027 (98%) publications were published in co-authorship whereas only 21(2%) in single authorship. The total number of publications has been increasing in each block period except in the block 2014-2018. The block year 2014-2018 has the highest DC (0.99), CI (5.17), CC (0.75) and MCC (0.75). Again the DC reached highest having the same value in the block 2014-2018. The value of CAI for single authors have decreased from 146.78 to 56.55, which means there is a large decrease in the single authorship with respect to the overall output. The highest activity index for India was 113.33 found in year block 1999-2003, for Sri Lanka it was found 166.35 in 2009-2013, for Bangladesh it was found 141.85 in the block 2009-2013, for Pakistan it was found 144.64 in the block 2014-2018 and for Nepal, it was found 205.49 in the block 1999-2003. In the block 2004-2008 has total paper 215, total citation 5133 and citation per paper is 23.9 which is highest among all.

References

- [1] Ajiferuke, I., Burell, Q., Tague, J. (1988). Collaborative coefficient: A single measure of the collaboration in research. *Scientometrics*, 14, 421-433. <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF02017100>
- [2] Biradar, N., & Tadasad, P. G. (2015). Authorship Patterns and Collaborative Research in Economics. *The Journal of Indian*

Library Association, 51(4), 21–29. <https://www.ilaindia.net/jila/index.php/jila/article/view/22/17>

[3] Britannica, T. (n.d.). South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation. Retrieved from <https://www.britannica.com/topic/South-Asian-Association-for-Regional-Co-operation>

[4] Doerr, S. (n.d.). What Causes Jaundice in Children & Adults? Treatments & Symptoms. Retrieved from https://www.emedicinehealth.com/jaundice/article_em.htm#what_causes_jaundice

[5] Garg, K.C., & Padhi, P. (2001). A study of collaboration in laser science and technology. *Scientometrics*, 51(2), 415-427.

[6] Jhamb, G., Meera, & Singh, K. P. (2019). Indian geology research as reflected by Web of Science during 1998-2017. *COLLNET Journal of Scientometrics and Information Management*, 13(1), 37–51. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09737766.2019.1568363>

[7] Lawani, S. M. (1980). *Quality, collaboration and citations in cancer research: A bibliometric study* (Doctoral dissertation). Florida State University, Florida.

[8] Mondal, D., Maity, A. (2019). Foreign Authorship Pattern in Selected Library and Information Science Journals of India. *DESIDOC Journal of Library & Information Technology*. 39(1), 17-22. [10.14429/djlit.39.1.13691](https://doi.org/10.14429/djlit.39.1.13691)

[9] Ramalingam, J., Elangovan, N. (2018). Measuring Co-Authorship Pattern In Research Output Of Chromosome Anomalies. *Library Philosophy and Practice (e-journal)*. 1730. <https://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/1730>.

[10] Savanur, K., Srikanth, R. (2010). Modified Collaborative Coefficient: a new measure for quantifying the degree of research collaboration, *Scientometrics*, 84(2), 365-371. <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s11192-009-0100-4>

[11] Schubert, A., & Braun, T. (1986). Relative indicators and relational charts for comparative assessment of publication output and citation impact. *Scientometrics*, 9(5-6), 281-291. <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/BF02017249>

[12] Subramanyam K. (1983). Bibliometric studies of research collaboration: A review. *Journal of Information Science*, 6(1), 33-38. <https://doi.org/10.1177/016555158300600105>

[13] Yadav, S. K., Singh, S. N., Verma, M. K. (2019). Authorship and Collaboration Pattern in SRELS Journal of Information Management during 2008-2017: An Evaluation, *Library Philosophy and Practice (e-journal)*. 2119. <http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/libphilprac/2119>

[14] Yoda, N., Kuwashima, K. (2009). Triple Helix of University-Industry–Government Relations in Japan: Transitions of Collaborations and Interactions, *Journal of the Knowledge Economy*, <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13132-019-00595-3>.

Competencies for LIS Professionals in the Digital Information Environment: An Analysis

Basanta Kumar Das

Rabindra Kumar Mahapatra

Abstract

The term 'competency' has now become parallel to technological competency in Library and Information Science. However the norms for the competencies vary from institution to institution as per need due to the objectives, needs and purpose. Competency is very dynamic one. A person who is competent in a particular environment may not be competent everywhere or any other field. In the management of information tools and technologies, IT skills such as access to electronic resources to enhance computer skills must be considered. Due to the changing needs and growing technologies, without ICT skills, the librarians of the present day struggle to exist because the convergence of technology into libraries brought changes in the user's attitude and approach. However this situation is going to escalate further as the society is now becoming ICT literate and knowledge driven. In line with managing information organization, marketing and promotion, research skills/ project management and personnel management are seen as important.

Keywords: Competency, Information and Communication Technology, IT Skills, Library Professionals

Introduction

The role of librarians and libraries is changing rapidly because of the advancement of science and technology in all fields. In the past, the work of library professionals was limited to library boundaries, but it has now spread throughout the world called digital libraries/electronic libraries. In this age, it is difficult to manage and keep up to date with all the varied forms and documents for all kinds of charities using all the essential skills. Today, library professionals have to play different roles that require different skills, from the old culture to the new fashion.

In the current digital media environment, libraries and media centers (LIC) have undergone changes in consumer services, automation, social media promotion, methods used for scientific communication, rapid growth of mobile devices, and other applications. These changes have had a major impact on libraries and information science professionals working in this new digital environment. Libraries have changed dramatically from the arsenal of books to the power of knowledge since the mid-20th century. The information and communications technology (ICT) responsible for this revolution changed the design, management and functioning of modern libraries. Only the Library and Information Center (LICs) has the ability to effectively deal with current challenges focused on speed, cost and quality in this digital information



Essence of Evaluating e-Resources Usage in Scientific Libraries & Return on Investment (ROI) Analysis

Sidhartha Sahoo^{1#}, Rabindra Kumar Mahapatra²

1- Research Scholar, College of Library & Information Science, SMIT, Berhampur University, Odisha

2- Associate Professor & Head, Dept. of Library & Information Science, Tripura University, Tripura

Corresponding Author: Sidhartha Sahoo, College of Library & Information Science, SMIT, Berhampur University, Odisha, Email: sidharthancsi@gmail.com

Abstract:

This paper presents the concept of ROI and challenges and opportunity of its implementation in scientific and research libraries. The essence of ROI in current scenario is very significant for the library and information managers to justify the amount spent for the subscription of scientific information resources. The paper discusses in details about usage statistics, standards, ROI formula in relation to electronic resources usage and also glimpses on the measures to be taken by the scientific libraries to enhance the usage of their e-resources. Integrated approaches to calculate ROI along with challenges are also briefly discussed.

Keyword: Return on Investment (ROI), Electronic resources, Cost benefit analysis, Usage statistics, Evaluation

#12

LIBRARY WEBSITE OF CENTRAL UNIVERSITIES IN INDIA: AN EVALUATIVE STUDY

Dr. Rabindra Kumar Mahapatra
Rudra Narayan

Introduction

The role of the internet transforms from a repository of data into a repository of services. Web service is a programmable web application that is universally accessible over standard internet protocols. It literally puts a world of information and a prospective worldwide audience at fingertips. Similarly, the library website continues to evolve as a gateway for providing web-based library services to the students, researchers and faculty members. The aim of the library website is to provide required features such as usability, functionality, reliability, and efficiency. The library websites should include quality information for students and researchers who are always looking for quality, not quantity. The major characteristics of any website are the quality of information it contains in order to satisfy the user community. Most importantly that information contains in the website should be relevant to the purpose of the website.

Statement of Problem

The review of literature for library websites evaluation shows that there are wide variations in the status of the various library websites. Some universities are at the very advanced stage of library websites design while most of the universities are very much lagging behind their goal of full and effective content management. One of the most serious and extensive objections against the information found on the library websites is that the quality in terms of unreliable and incomplete. Moreover, research in the field of evaluation issues in the Indian scenario is comparatively very less.

Significance of the Study

Websites are most essential for information dissemination in this technological era. Websites not only disseminate the information pertained to the organization but also to their related resources. One of the major causes for the success of any organization is its websites. University library websites provide information about its collections, e-resources, technical services, link to e-resources and other value-added services. A good and well-designed library website is not only an excellent media for publishing the activities and services but also helps to bring it to the notice of users about all the significant information which they must know in using their products and services. The literature showed that various criteria have been applied earlier to evaluate the websites. The result of the study will facilitate website designers to enhance the quality of their website contents. The web designers will link the resources, which resources are more preferable by the user's point of view with proper navigational aid.

The Book

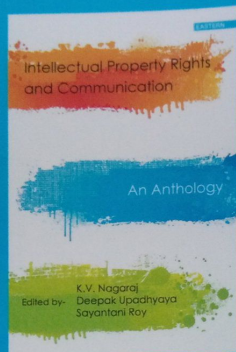
Intellectual Property Rights are those protections which are granted by law of the land to the creations of the inquisitive mind. With the passage of time, newer dimensions to Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) are added and challenges have multiplied in this age social networking society. While Intellectual property law has evolved over centuries, it was not until 20th century Intellectual Property Rights became commonplace in the world. This book aims to understand the various aspects of IPR and document the different dimensions of IPR and to present the views and experiences of people who are working on these areas.

The Editors

Professor Krishnapuram Venugopal Nagaraj is a senior teacher in Journalism and Mass Communication in India. He is a prolific writer and a reputed researcher in India. Widely travelled across several countries, he is associated with more than 100 institutions both inside and outside India in various capacities. He is now the managing trustee of Institute of Media Studies and Research in Mysore.

Deepak Upadhyaya is an Assistant Professor in the Department of Journalism and Mass Communication, Tripura University, Agartala.

Ms. Sayantani Roy is working as an Assistant Professor in Amity University of Madhya Pradesh.



Intellectual Property Rights and Communication
Nagaraj | Upadhyaya | Roy

ISBN: 978 93 88881 10 4



2019 \$ 57.50 ₹ 1150.00



EBH Publishers (India)
an imprint of Eastern Book House®
136, M.L.N. Road, Panbazar, Guwahati-781001 (India)



EASTERN

Intellectual Property Rights and Communication

An Anthology

Edited by-
K.V. Nagaraj
Deepak Upadhyaya
Sayantani Roy

Nationalism, secularism and plurality are the notions under constant scrutiny in any geographical polity, democratic or otherwise. These have been conveniently used in power politics all over the world, as they appeal to human emotions. We in India have been endlessly debating through all public fora for mass political acceptance of our perspectives. Mass media, on their part, have not lagged behind in their reportage and analysis. Though these concepts have been borrowed from the West, in reality, they did exist in our political philosophy, but camouflaged differently. The ancient Indian political didactics mentioned the use of many political traps in pursuit of power. As the geo-political consternations become coarser and coarser, thriller and thriller, as of now, the discourse on these concepts has acquired expanded semantics. Of course, this has also contributed for a state of confusion. On one side, we propose support to a global village which is technologically determined, and on the other, clamour for de-Westernisation of every other thing in the world, be it political or cultural. This includes the notions of nationalism, secularism and plurality. The range of media discourses on these encompasses print, electronic and social media as well. The present volume is a sincere effort to present variegated perceptions of different ideological hues, as varied as India. The ultimate value of the volume is in its academic 'mindfulness' to the future path finders in media research.

Reinventing Nationalism Secularism & Plurality MEDIA Discourses & Deconstruction

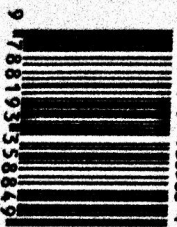
Edited by

K V Nagaraj

Ankuram Dutta

Reinventing Nationalism, Secularism & Plurality
Media Discourses & Deconstruction
Edited by
K V Nagaraj
Ankuram Dutta

ISSN 978-81-933588-4-9



9 788193 358849

\$20.99
€18.66
₹699/-

ESSAYS

armt
southAsia
PUBLICATIONS
www.armt.in/publications

The concept of good governance also highlights the importance of digital democracy where people have sufficient access to information through digital platforms. The proliferation of internet providing easy access to information and popularity of social media has paved the way for voicing people's opinion on important issues. This new media are thus helping in democratization of information which is precursor for good governance.

The paper will explore the idea of good governance through digital democracy and decentralisation of media with the help of internet based democratization of information.

Introduction

The concept of good governance is a recurring theme from time to time. The term "good governance" encompasses democratic processes and in particular government accountability, the realization of human rights, free expression, the rule of law, and the development of civil society and practices of citizenship (Myers, 2013).

The twenty-first century has been an age of rapid transition where the world has witnessed much technological advancement, encompassing every aspect of life. The so called technological revolution after the Industrial revolution of eighteenth century marks an age where technology is sought to utilize for betterment of human life. This technological revolution influences not "only the economic, social, political and cultural order of societies, but the theory and practice of political government and management" (Rostashvili, 2012).

Since the 1970s the digital revolution has marked the emergence of new technology with change from mechanical technologies to high tech digital technologies as evident from the widespread use of computers, digital cellular phones, fax machines and other devices. The use of computers and the Internet is rapidly transforming societal interactions and the relationships among citizens, private businesses, and the government. The influence of ICT in human life has fueled the concept of governance as e-governance, leading to digital democracy as an outcome of mature political form where technology is seen as a platform that enhances meaningful political and social participation of citizens.

As the concept of e-governance is gaining attention, governments and societies around the globe are taking digital culture to the public

Democratization of Information through Digital Democracy

Shivajyoti Das Baruah,

Deepak Upadhyaya

Abstract:

The changing dynamics of socio-political system is related to the advent of technology in different fields which comes into play in every field of life. As the concept of good governance enters into different political systems, the subsequent role of media becomes important in bringing a developmental approach in any nation.

Democracy is considered as most accepted form of political structures where people come forward to make their own decisions through elected representatives. It is people centric governance with focus on participatory approach where common masses participate not only in forming a government but also in the process of decision and policy making. Media as a forth pillar of democracy have become a strong component in bringing democratic values along the process of governing.

Chapter 16

SOI Waveguide-Based Biochemical Sensors



Ahmmmed A. Rifat, Rajib Ahmed and Bishanka Brata Bhowmik

Abstract Silicon-on-insulator (SOI)-based nanophotonic is a well-matured technology which enables to fabricate a myriad of optical devices such as sensors, light-emitting diode (LED), organic-LED, photodetectors. The SOI-based biochemicals sensing overcomes the limitations of previous electrical and fiber-based sensing technologies. Here, theoretical framework, performance criteria, and recent progress on SOI-based waveguide and micro-ring resonator sensors are discussed. Finally, this chapter summarizes the SOI-based sensors design and optimizes the configurations for high-sensing performance. Furthermore, the main challenges in SOI-based sensors and possible solutions to these challenges are also outlined.

Keywords Silicon-on-insulator • Waveguide • Chemical sensors
Ring resonators • Optical sensing and sensors

16.1 Introduction

Recently, optical waveguide (WG)-based sensing has become an emerging technology. It allows real time, fast and precise sensing of different physical parameters like temperature, pressure, humidity, corrosion [1, 2]. The advancement of SOI technology has enabled the possibility to fabricate the miniaturized WG-based sensors. The optical WG sensors have shown the great advantages compared to the

A. A. Rifat (✉)

Nonlinear Physics Centre, Research School of Physics and Engineering,
Australian National University, Acton, ACT 2601, Australia
e-mail: RifatAhmmmed.Aoni@anu.edu.au

R. Ahmed

Nanotechnology Laboratory, School of Engineering, University of Birmingham,
Birmingham B15 2TT, UK

B. B. Bhowmik

Electronics & Communication Engineering, Tripura University,
Suryamaninagar 799007, Tripura, India

mechanical and electronic sensors such as quick response, high sensitivity, lower power consumption, free from electromagnetic interference, small footprint which make them promising in the sensing technology [3, 4].

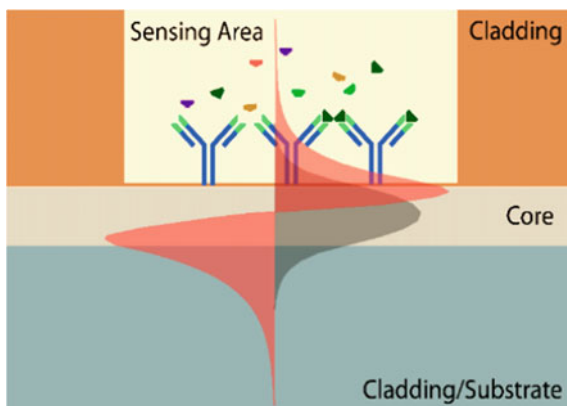
In WG sensing, the advantages over electronic and mechanical sensors are that there is no electromagnetic interference, and having higher sensitivity, quick response, lower power consumption, higher multiplexed configuration, small footprint eliminates the necessity of fluorescent labelling process for biosensing and facilitates the label-free configuration [5–7]. To date, several types of WG-based sensors such as long-period fiber grating [8], oligomer [9], MZI interferometer [10], prism-based surface plasmon resonance sensor [11], Bragg-grating sensor [12] have been reported. Among the reported sensing schemes, micro-ring resonator (MRR) is one of the key sensing techniques in WG platform which consist of a ring and one or two straight WGs. Moreover, CMOS compatible optical MRR technology has attracted the field of integrated photonic sensor due to its low cost and capability of mass production. Also using technology, monolithically integration of photonics and electronics can be done. Recent advancements and realization of photonics elements using silicon-on-insulator technology have been demonstrated in Refs. [10–13]. Different optical properties of MRR have been used to act as sensor. Some of the important sensing may be based on refractive index variation, light absorption capability, or Raman and fluorescence-based [13–15]. Moreover, sensing may be classified as a bulk and surface sensing. Therefore, sensing principle may be based on WG surface or surrounding volume refractive index (RI) variation. WG-based sensor is also classified as refractive index sensor. The sensing principle is based on shift in resonance frequency due to RI variation. WG-based bulk RI sensors have been used to sense liquid/gaseous analytes (chemicals, DNA, proteins, etc.). 2.8×10^{-8} RIU variation was measured efficiently with $0.01 \mu\text{g}/\text{mL}$ protein variation [4, 16]. Moreover, liquid or gaseous phase analytes are also used for surface detection. For example, antibodies, immobilized DNA can be detected using RI-based surface sensing and sensitivity $\sim 1.6 \text{ pg mm}^{-2}$ can be achieved. DNA or antibodies detection can be used as a point-of-care diagnostic or clinical purpose. Nowadays, using photonics sensors, a small amount of sample in the range of nmol L^{-1} [17] or even less than 10 pmol L^{-1} [18] and accurate DNA detection is possible.

In this chapter, different WG structures, WG-based biochemical sensing principles, approaches, developments are discussed. Different WG-based MRRs and their applications in biochemical sensing are described. Sensing performance criteria, limitations, and future challenges are also outlined.

16.2 SOI-Based Optical Sensing

Generally, light is confined within the WG along the dimensions of 1D, 2D, or 3D. Based on the light confinement dimension, planar WG can be classified as planar WGs (1D), channel WGs (2D), and photonic crystals (3D), respectively.

Fig. 16.1 Evanescent wave detection principle [19]



The working principle of the optical sensors is mainly based on the evanescent field detection principle [6, 7]. The light propagate through the SOI waveguide following the total internal reflection (TIR). In SOI waveguide, the light propagate through the core-medium and some of the light penetrates through the cladding region (See Fig. 16.1). By etching, the cladding surface sensing performance can be achieved and the behavior of the guided light in the core is directly related to the evanescent area over the surface.

16.2.1 Historical Sensing Approaches

The invention of laser technology has led the advancement of communication system. The WG technology shows the tremendous way to carrying the information and optical energy. Due to planar surface structure, WG shows great development in the optical sensing area. Until 1990s, the development of WG-based sensors was slow due to lack of advanced optical instrumentations and also prices of the components were high [1, 2, 8]. For example, a simple laser diode price was approximately \$3000 (prototypes) in 1980s and it reduced to \$3 (compact disk players) in 1990s.

Furthermore, the development of WG sensor was difficult for technological limitation and also its applications were limited. Due to high price and limited applications, WG was not widely applicable. However, nowadays, due to advancement to silicon photonics, it is possible to produce compact and cheaper price WGs, and as a result, WG has got great attention since last few decades. Optical fiber is one of the promising optical sensing schemes due to its efficient light propagating capabilities; however, nowadays, strip and dielectric WG structures are also capable of propagating light. As a result, WG structures are now widely used in the field of integrated optics with broad range of applications including sensing. The relationship between available components and the

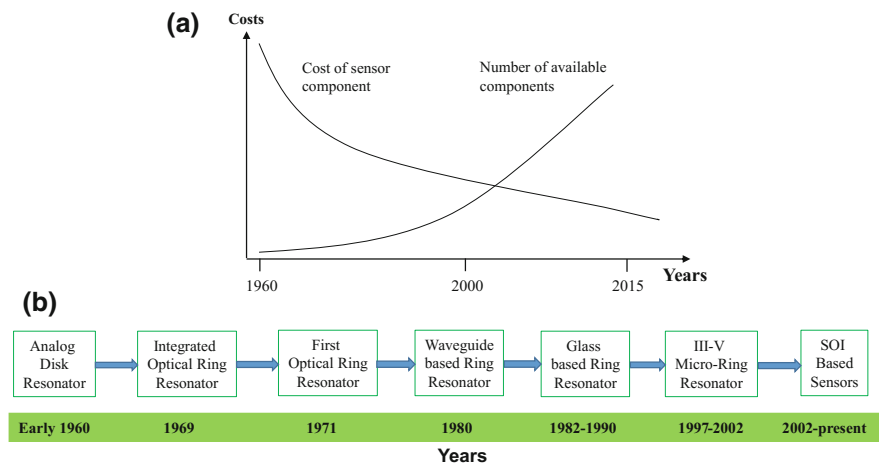


Fig. 16.2 **a** Relationship between cost and available components, and **b** milestones in WG resonators [7]

approximate costs in the years from 1960 to 2017 is shown in Fig. 16.2a. Moreover, the progress of waveguide-based sensors is also shown in Fig. 16.2b.

In 1893, Joseph John Thomson proposed the WG structure for the first time which has been implemented by Oliver Joseph Lodge in 1894 [20]. In 1897, Rayleigh theoretically developed the wave propagation through the metal-based WG structure and showed the transverse mode for the sound wave [21, 22]. Like the optical fiber, WG-based structures have gained the attention in 1920s, and initially, it focused the attention for communication applications [16].

Early 1960s, various types of WG structures such as disk and ring resonators have been introduced. Integrated ring resonator has been proposed by Bell Laboratories in 1969. In 1971, optical resonator has been proposed by Weber and Ulrich. Initially, optical fiber-based ring resonator has been proposed by Stokes et al. in 1982. However, the structure was bulky and large scale of integration was required. In 1997, Rafizadeh et al. have reported the GaAs-AlGaAs (III–V) material-based micro-ring resonator for the first time [4, 23–27].

16.2.2 Development, Materials, and Sensor Configurations

Nowadays, to advance the SOI WG technology, various materials are widely used such as silicon, silica, polymer, compound semiconductor, and glass. Among them, silica-based WG technology has shown great attention due to low propagation loss, inexpensive price, and fabrication simplicity [12, 18–20]. Moreover, each material has its own advantages and disadvantages, and a comparison chart between widely used materials is shown in Table 16.1. Different types of WG structures such as

Table 16.1 Comparison between widely used optical materials in SOI [27]

Materials	Advantages	Disadvantages
Semiconductors	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Well-developed fabrication process• Ultra-compact devices• High optical nonlinearity• Ease to integrate with existing CMOS technology	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Processing steps are complex• High cost• High propagation loss
Silica	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Easy fabrication process• Low propagation loss• Low cost	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Low optical nonlinearity• Limited photonic-circuit applications
Polymers	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Various fabrication techniques• Fabrication steps are straightforward• Low propagation loss• High optical nonlinearity	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Processing steps are not well mature

slotted WG, strip WG, single-slotted, double-slotted WG have been developed based on the applications with design feasibility. The basic WG structures are shown in Fig. 16.3.

The conventional strip WG and its electric field distribution are shown in Fig. 16.3a [28]. Due to large refractive index contrast between silicon and air, this kind of WG structure shows strong confinement. This kind of WG structure can be easily utilized as a sensor by simply flowing through or dripped the unknown analyte/sample top of the surface.

Due to the presence of sample with different refractive index, light will couple with the outside sensing medium; as a result, optical phenomena such as either transmission or intensity will change. Another silicon WG approach is shown in Fig. 16.3b, where the silicon WG is covered with the nonlinear materials. Due to thin WG strip, magnetic field can oscillate far into the external surface. Nowadays, another interesting WG sensing approach is the slotted WG structure where the WGs are divided into two or three slots. The slots not only individually guide the light but also enhance the intensity (Fig. 16.3c). Moreover, it also leads to the multi-analytes detection by using different materials/samples in different slots. Photonic crystal-based slot WG is another interesting approach (Fig. 16.3d). Photonic crystal leads to the selective liquid infiltration facility and also can be coated or filled with plasmonic materials such as gold, silver, copper, etc. which can enhance the sensing performance significantly.

Recently, Wei Ru et al. experimentally demonstrated a long-range surface plasmon-based WG sensor for the detection of dengue infection in blood plasma (Fig. 16.4) [29].

Due to planar surface, homogenous metal coating can be developed easily which is the key problem of photonic crystal fiber-based surface plasmon resonance sensors [30, 31]. The microscopic image of the long-range surface plasmon-based WG sensor is shown in Fig. 16.4a and the cross section of the functionalized WG and a CYTOP-embedded WG (a fluoropolymer having a refractive index close to

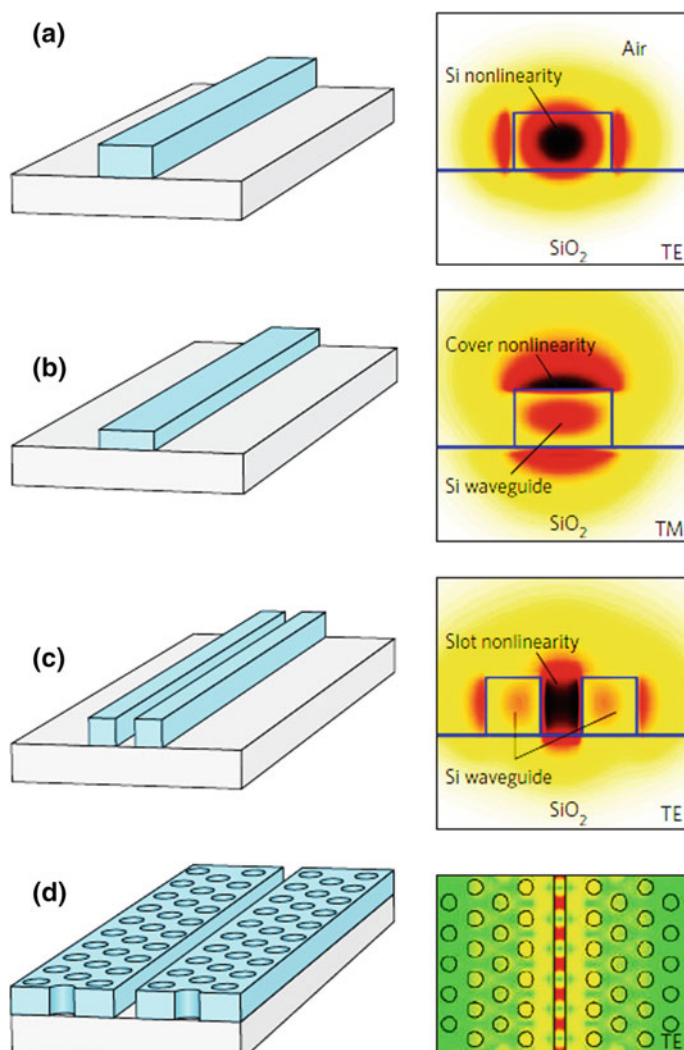


Fig. 16.3 SOI WG structure and corresponding electric field distributions. **a** Strip WG using silicon nonlinearity in core. **b** Strip WG using cover nonlinearities. **c** Slot WG using nonlinearities in the slot. **d** Slotted photonic crystal WG. Reprinted with permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd. [28]

that of biologically compatible fluids) is shown in Fig. 16.4b. Recently, combining the Mach-Zehnder interferometer (MZI) and micro-ring resonator techniques, a highly sensitive WG sensor has been reported where optical phenomena show the Fano-resonance response (Fig. 16.5).

Polymer WG and substrate are used to fabricate the optical accelerometer. It could be realized by liftoff process. It shows the maximum sensitivity of

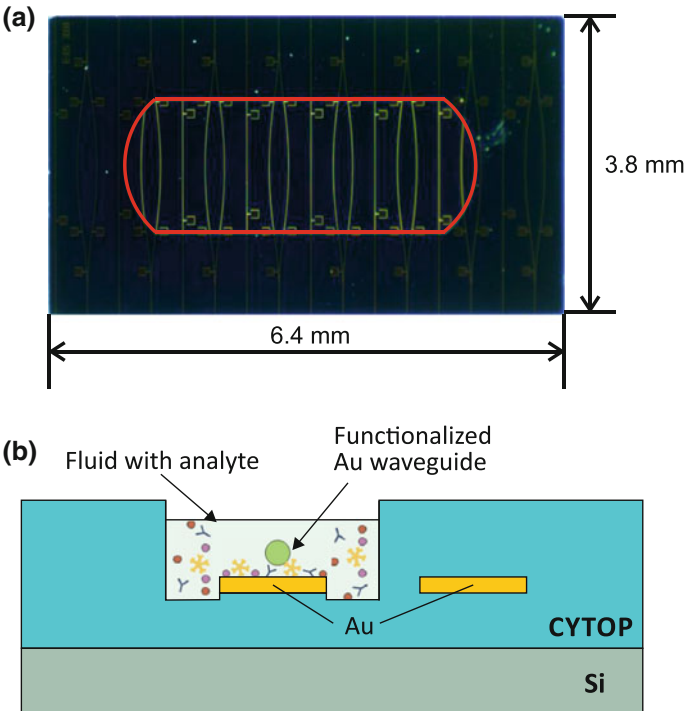


Fig. 16.4 Long-range surface plasmon (LRSPP)-based sensor: **a** SEM image of the LRSPP-based sensor. **b** Cross section functional view of the proposed sensor with a CYTOP-embedded WG. Reprinted with permission from American Chemical Society [29]

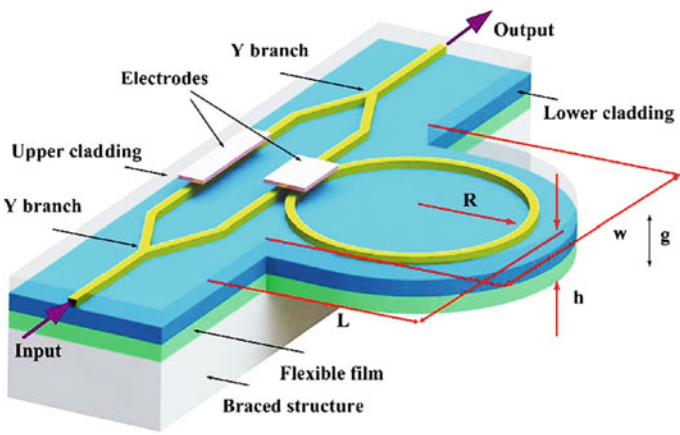


Fig. 16.5 Schematic diagram of the Mach-Zehnder interferometer-based optical WG sensor. Reprinted with permission from the Optical Society [32]

111.75 mW/g, which is 393-fold increase in sensitivity compared to the conventional MZI WG-based sensors [32]. Yipei et al. reported a plasmonic nano-sensor for refractive index sensing using Au-nanowire WG (Fig. 16.6a) [26]. To realize the phase-shift effect due to change of surrounding mediums refractive index, a plasmonic nanowire Mach–Zehnder interferometer has been used. It shows the maximum sensitivity as high as $5.5 \pi/(\mu\text{m RIU})$, and the sensitivity can be enhanced by reducing the nanowire diameter. It is clearly visible in Fig. 16.6b that with the increasing of nanowire diameter sensor performance reduced significantly and maximum sensor performance has been achieved at nanowire diameter 10 nm. Also, it is notable that with the increase of sample concentration, propagation constant increases monotonically.

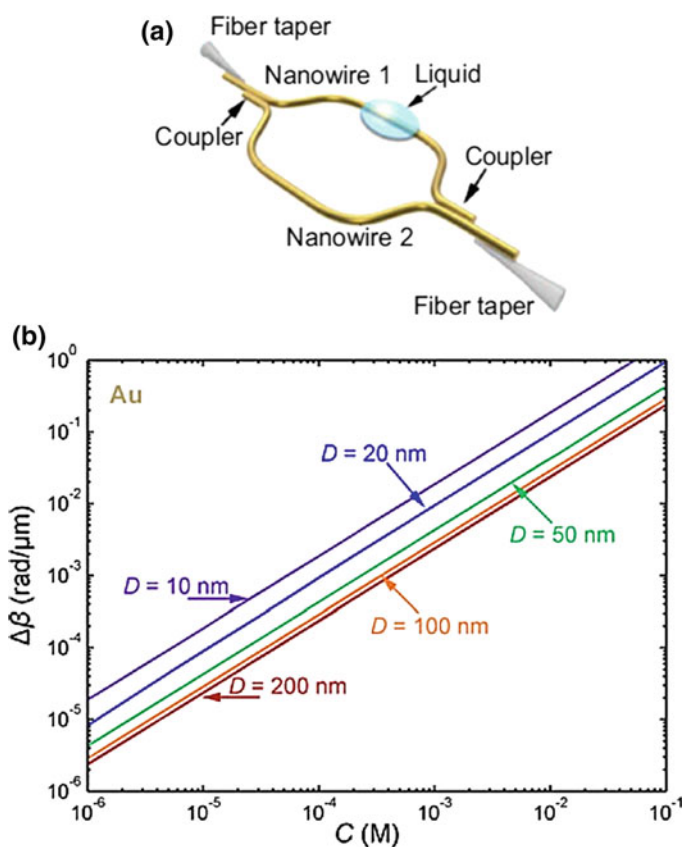


Fig. 16.6 a Schematic of the MZI-based WG sensor. b Propagation constant as a function of molecular concentration benzene [26]

16.3 WG-Based Sensing

WG-based sensing techniques can be generalized into two categories such as bulk sensing and surface sensing. The details of bulk and surface sensing schemes are described in the following sections.

16.3.1 Bulk Sensing

The upper cladding refractive index can be changed consistently as a result bulk refractive index will also change accordingly. The sensitivity which is measured by using the bulk refractive index changed is known as the bulk sensing [7, 13, 33].

$$\text{Bulk Sensitivity, } S_{\text{Bulk}} (\text{nm/RIU}) = \frac{\lambda^* \left(\frac{\partial n_{\text{eff}}}{\partial n} \right)}{n_g} \quad (16.1)$$

where group index is n_g , effective index is n_{eff} , and the central wavelength, λ_0 .

Figure 16.7a, b show the mode profiles of $800 \times 220 \text{ nm}^2$ WG for the TE₀₀ and TM₀₀ modes [33].

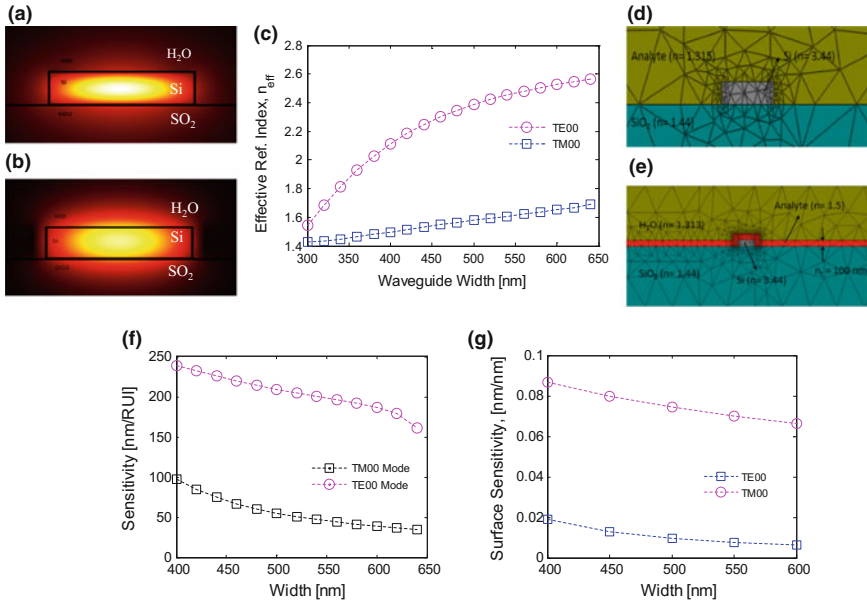


Fig. 16.7 Modeled WG-based sensing. **a** TE mode, **b** TM mode profile and **c** effective RI as a function of WG width for TE and TM mode. Optical modeling of **d** bulk and **e** surface sensing. **f** Bulk sensing and **g** surface sensitivity (nm/RIU) for TE and TM modes as a function of WG width (nm) [27]

Due to smaller height compared to the width, most of the magnetic field TM_{00} is confined outside the core, and only electric field TE_{00} is confined in the core. With the increase of WG width, refractive index of TE_{00} , and TM_{00} modes increases significantly and n_{eff} of electric field is high compared to the magnetic field (Fig. 16.7c). Figure 16.7d shows the cross section of bulk WG, and corresponding bulk sensitivity is shown in Fig. 16.7f. It is visible that maximum bulk sensitivity is achieved of 240 nm/RIU for the TE_{00} mode whereas 100 nm/RIU for TM_{00} mode.

16.3.2 Surface Sensing

In the surface sensing, surface thickness and analyte refractive index can be changed simultaneously. Surface sensing is advantageous if the electric field decays exponentially in the surface. By using the suitable adhesive layer, surface sensing can be enhanced as the different materials have analyte attraction capability due to their large surface area and surface to volume ratio [7, 34, 35]. The surface sensing depends on the change in n_i or n_t .

Therefore, the surface sensitivity can be

$$S_{\text{Surface}}[\text{nm/RIU}] = \frac{\lambda^* \left(\frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_i} \right)}{n_g} \quad (16.2)$$

$$S_{\text{Surface}}[\text{nm /nm}] = \frac{\lambda^* \left(\frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_t} \right)}{n_g} \quad (16.3)$$

The cross-sectional view of the surface WG sensor is shown in Fig. 16.7e, and bulk sensitivity of the sensor is shown in Fig. 16.7g. According to Fig. 16.7g, it is visible that magnetic mode intensity is high compared to the electric field which is opposite in the case of bulk sensitivity.

16.4 Mode Multiplex WG Sensing

Recently, multimode WG sensor based on semi-triangular resonator has been demonstrated by Rajib et al. [27]. It shows three different analytes detection capability using the matrix inversion method (MIM). The reported ring WG dimension is $800 \times 200 \text{ nm}^2$, which helps to allow three different modes such as TE_{00} , TE_{01} , and TM_{00} modes (see Fig. 16.8). The access WG is either single (Coupler-1) or multi-mode (Coupler-2, 3). The important part of this sensor is coupler design which helps to couple between different modes and analytes. The field distribution of different modes is shown in Fig. 16.9. The effective index

method (EIM) has been used to investigate the performance. The parameters of the couplers are defined as WGs distance (d), coupling length (L_c), and coupler length (L).

It shows the different analytes (n_1 , n_2 , and n_3) detection capability with different modes such as TE_{00} , TE_{01} , and TM_{00} in the ring WG, whereas the bus WG contains only TE_{00} and TM_{00} modes. The odd–even index pairs have been used to optimize the parameters. For coupler-1, the optimized distance $d = 200$ nm and coupling length $L_c^{TE_{01}} = 130$ μm , and 3 dB coupler length $L^{TE_{01}} = 65$ μm . Similarly, $d = 90$ nm and $L_c^{TE_{00}} = 1038$ μm , and $L^{TE_{00}} = 519$ μm for coupler-2 and $d = 150$ nm, $L_c^{TM_{00}} = 36.55$ μm , and $L^{TM_{00}} = 18.27$ μm have been optimized for coupler-3, respectively. As a result, the total length of the ring is as follows:

$$L_R = L_1 + L_2 + L_3 + 3 \times \left(\frac{1}{3} \right) \times (2\pi r)$$

$$= (65 + 519.29 + 18.27) \mu\text{m} + (2\pi \times 5) \mu\text{m} = 633.98 \mu\text{m}$$

Here, the radius of the ring is $r = 5$ μm and the attenuation is $\alpha = 3$ dB/cm.

Generally, SOI WG-based structure shows high refractive index contrast (n_{eff} difference between core and cladding), and as a result, it exhibits the sharp bends.

Utilizing the optimized parameters, it showed that TM mode has high sensitivity compared to the TE mode in both surface and bulk sensitivity methods and this statement has well agreement with Ref. [36]. Moreover, it is evident that evanescent fields are situated near the surface; as a result, surface sensitivity is more suitable compare to the bulk sensing. Among the three different modes, TE₀₁ mode shows the highest Q-factor of 41,728 and lower full width at half maxima (FWHM) of 57.56 and lower free spectral range (FSR) of 824.8. Minimum FWHM enhances the detection accuracy, and Q-factor has significant effects to enhance the sensor performance.

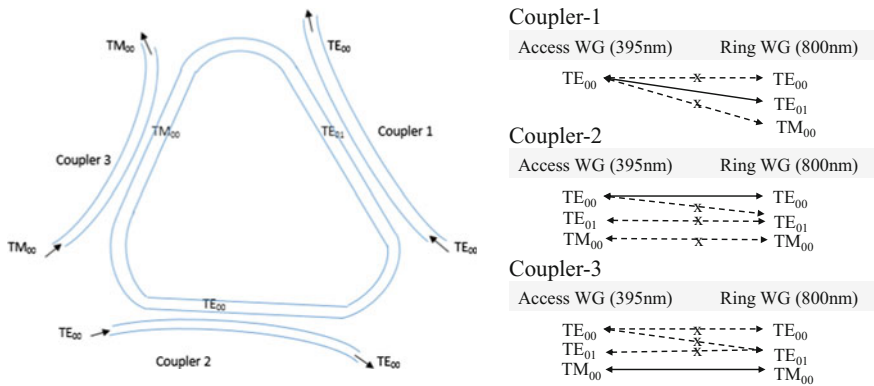


Fig. 16.8 Semi-triangular ring resonator sensor consisting of three couplers for TE_{00} , TE_{01} , and TM_{00} modes in the ring to sense three analyte layers [33]

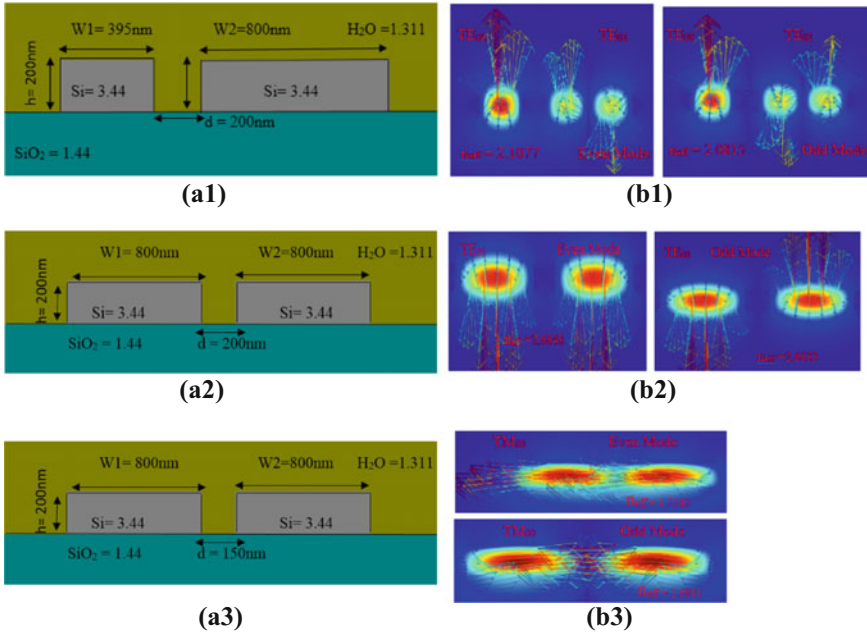


Fig. 16.9 Multi-mode WG sensor. (a1–3) Cross-sectional view of Coupler-1, 2, 3, and (b1–3) field distribution of odd and even modes [33]

16.5 Micro-ring Resonator-Based Sensing and Performance Criteria

Micro-ring resonator (MRR) is a device, which works following the principle of circulating light inside an optical cavity. It is a WG structure with a ring WG and one or two straight WGs (see Fig. 16.10). The MRR can be categorized into active and passive optical resonators based on the light-circulating medium and need of external energy. Active optical resonators are widely used for the modulators, phase shifter, producing lasers, etc. In 1969, Marcanti proposed the micro-ring resonator for the first time [37]. Based on the ring coupling with the WGs, micro-ring resonator is also divided into two categories such as all-pass ring resonator (when ring coupled with single WG) and add-drop ring resonator (when ring coupled with two WGs). All-pass ring resonator and its field distribution have been shown in Fig. 16.10a, b. Similarly, add-drop ring resonator and its corresponding field distribution have been shown in Fig. 16.10c, d.

In MRR, the ring resonator is placed close to the WGs so that propagating light through the WGs can couple with the ring resonator and vice versa [13, 38]. This mechanism is called directional coupling. There are few other methods also available such as multi-mode interference (MMI) coupler, effective mode interference (EMI) [39].

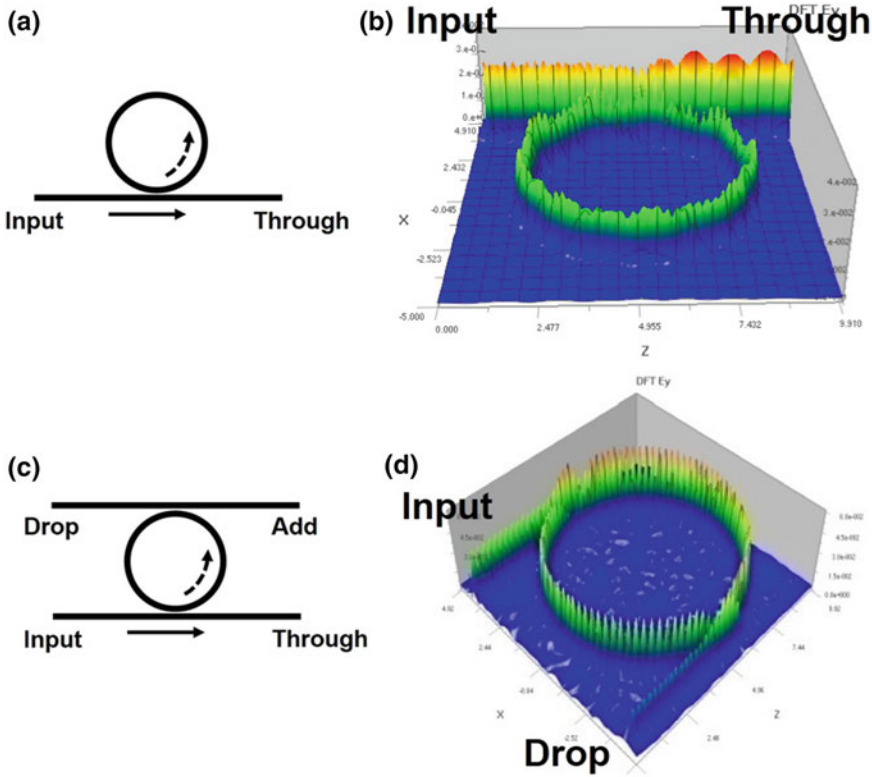


Fig. 16.10 **a** and **b** All-pass MRR configuration and E-field distribution, respectively. **c** and **b** Add-drop MRR configuration and E-field distribution, respectively

Like other optical sensing techniques such as optical grating, MZI, surface plasmon resonance, sensitivity of the ring resonator also depends on the shift of the resonance wavelength which occurs due to change of analyte refractive index. The sensitivity of a ring resonator can be calculated by the following equation [32]:

$$\Delta\lambda_{res} = \left(\frac{\Delta n_{eff} L}{m} \right), \quad m = 1, 2, 3 \dots \quad (16.4)$$

where m is the resonance mode, $L (= 2\pi r)$ is circumference of the ring WG, Δn_{eff} is the effective index variation of the WG influenced by the surrounding medium.

n_{eff} is the effective refractive index of WG influenced by the surrounding sensing medium. Due to the presence of the analytes (n_i), effective index (n_{eff}) will change; as a result, wavelength shift will occur:

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta\lambda_{res} &= \frac{\left[\left(\frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_i} \right) \Delta n_i + \left(\frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial \lambda} \right) \lambda \right] \cdot L}{m} \\
\Rightarrow m \cdot \Delta\lambda_{res} &= \left[\left(\frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_i} \right) \Delta n_i + \left(\frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial \lambda} \right) \lambda \right] \cdot L \\
\Rightarrow \left(\frac{m}{L} - \frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial \lambda} \right) \cdot \Delta\lambda_{res} &= \frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_i} \cdot \Delta n_i \\
\Rightarrow \Delta\lambda_{res} &= \frac{\frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_i} \cdot \Delta n_i}{\frac{m}{L} - \frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial \lambda}} = \frac{\lambda \frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_i} \cdot \Delta n_i}{\lambda \left(\frac{m}{L} - \frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial \lambda} \right)}
\end{aligned} \tag{16.5}$$

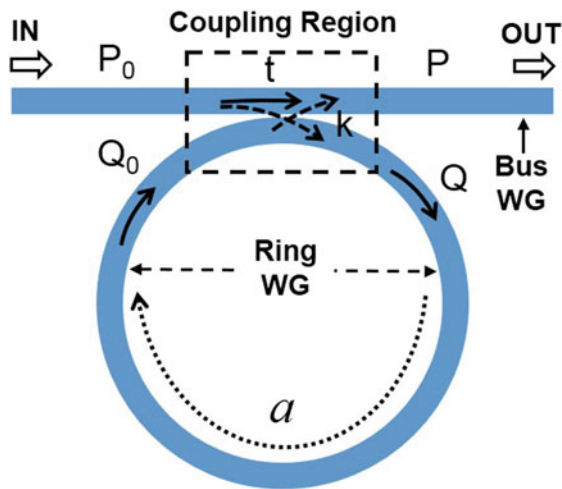
Here, group index $n_g = \lambda \left(\frac{m}{L} - \frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial \lambda} \right) = n_{eff} - \lambda \frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial \lambda}$ (From Eq. 16.4)

$$\begin{aligned}
\Rightarrow \Delta\lambda_{res} &= \frac{\frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_i} \cdot \Delta n_i}{n_g} \\
\therefore S &= \frac{\Delta\lambda_{res}}{\Delta n_i} = \frac{\lambda \cdot \frac{\partial n_{eff}}{\partial n_i}}{n_g}
\end{aligned} \tag{16.6}$$

Here, sensitivity of ring is defined by S. Due to change of evanescent field, dielectric constant of the surrounding medium is change; as a result; device sensitivity also changes.

Micro-ring resonator is an optical module which can confine light by following the total internal reflection (TIR) and can be realized by micro-/nanofabrication techniques. In ring resonator, the dimensions of the ring and bus WG can vary based on symmetric or asymmetric coupling. A standard all-pass ring resonator is shown in Fig. 16.11, where the relationship between the input (P_0 , Q_0) and output (P , Q) is as follows:

Fig. 16.11 All-pass ring resonator. Reprinted with permission from Royal Society of Chemistry [34]



$$\begin{aligned}
\begin{pmatrix} P \\ Q \end{pmatrix} &= R \begin{pmatrix} P_0 \\ Q_0 \end{pmatrix} \\
P &= (1 - \gamma)^{1/2} [P_0 \cos(\kappa l) - jQ_0 \sin(\kappa l)] \\
Q &= (1 - \gamma)^{1/2} [P_0 \cos(\kappa l) - jQ_0 \sin(\kappa l)] \\
R &= \begin{pmatrix} t & jk \\ jk^* & t^* \end{pmatrix}
\end{aligned} \tag{16.7}$$

where κ, l, γ , and ρ are mode-coupling coefficient, coupling length, and loss coefficient.

The transmission and coupling coefficients have strong effects on the amplitude transmission and coupling. The transmission and coupling intensities as a function of wavelength are shown in below [40]:

$$T(\lambda) = (1 - \gamma) \left[\frac{a^2 - 2at \cos(\lambda) + t^2}{1 - 2at \cos(\lambda) + (at)^2} \right] \tag{16.8}$$

$$C(\lambda) = 1 - (1 - \gamma) \left[\frac{a^2 - 2at \cos(\lambda) + t^2}{1 - 2at \cos(\lambda) + (at)^2} \right] = 1 - T(\lambda) \tag{16.9}$$

where a is the single-round-trip amplitude transmission, t is the transmission coefficient, and for lossless case, $t^2 + a^2 = 1$. Figure 16.10 shows transmission and coupled power as a function of wavelength. Transmission and coupled power varies with a and t variation. For the commercial software (Opti-FDTD or JCMwave), WGs dimensions (widths and length) were changed to vary propagation constants. Moreover, transmission or coupling power also depends on coupling length $L_c = \pi/2k$. In critical coupling $a = t$ or $1 - a^2 = k^2$, the transmitted power equals to the loss in the ring.

The resonance wavelength of the resonator is defined as

$$\lambda_{res} = \frac{n_{eff} L}{m} \quad m = 1, 2, 3, \dots \tag{16.10}$$

The critical coupling is defined as the resonance condition in which the transmission at the output port is zero. That means T_{min} drops to zero, $a = t$ or $1 - a^2 = k^2$, which indicate the transmitted power equals to the loss in the ring.

The full width half maximum (FWHM) is the 3 dB resonance width which can be defined as,

$$FWHM = \frac{(1 - at)\lambda_{res}^2}{\pi n_g L \sqrt{at}} \tag{16.11}$$

Here, n_g = group index of the WG and function of effective index and wavelength is defined as

$$n_g = n_{\text{eff}} - \lambda \frac{dn_{\text{eff}}}{d\lambda} \quad (16.12)$$

The on-off extinction ratio is defined as the ratio of T_{max} and T_{min} :

$$\text{ER} = \frac{T_{\text{max}}}{T_{\text{min}}} = \frac{(a+t)^2(1-at)^2}{(a-t)^2(1+at)^2} \quad (16.13)$$

The wavelength range between two resonances is known as free spectral range (FSR):

$$\text{FSR} = \frac{\lambda^2}{n_g L} \quad (16.14)$$

For $486 \times 220 \text{ nm}^2$, SOI WG group index is found $n_g \approx 4.55$. FSR as a function of round-trip lengths is shown in Fig. 16.10.

Figure 16.12a, b shows the normalized transmission as a function of wavelength. In Fig. 16.12a, transmission coefficient t is varied with constant ($a = 0.95$)

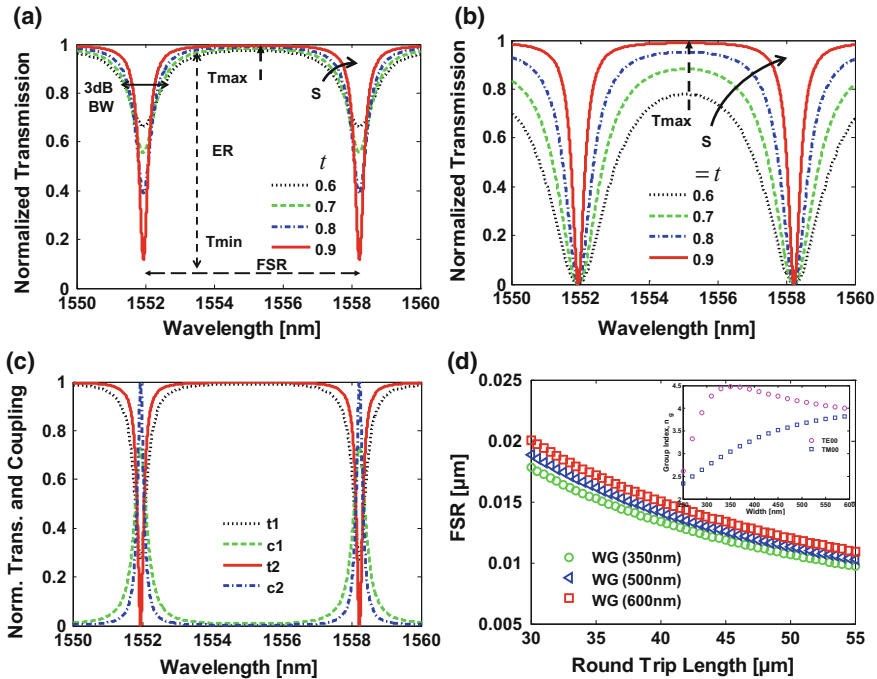


Fig. 16.12 a–c Transmission and coupling properties of MRR as a function of illumination wavelength. d FSR as a function of round-trip length at operation wavelength, $\lambda = 1.55 \text{ nm}$ [40]

round-trip amplitude transmission. As t increases, the extraction ratio ER (ratio between maximum T_{\max} and minimum T_{\min} transmission) decreases. The sharpness S of the transmission increases as t increases. Therefore, 3 dB bandwidth (BW) of the transmission curve decreased. Figure 16.12b shows normalized transmission in the critical coupling condition ($a = t$). As value ($a = t$) increased, T_{\max} , S increased and 3 dB BW decreased, respectively. The ER is infinite in critical coupling condition as T_{\min} is zero.

The finesses are defined as the ratio of FSR and resonance width:

$$\text{Finesse} = \frac{FSR}{FWFM} \quad (16.15)$$

The finesses indicate the sharpness of the resonance relative to their spacing. The Q-factor is measured as the sharpness relative to the central frequency:

$$\text{Q-factor} = \frac{\lambda_{res}}{FWHM} \quad (16.16)$$

It can be also defined as

$$\text{Q-factor} = \frac{\pi n_g L \sqrt{at}}{\lambda_{res}(1 - at)} \quad (16.17)$$

The physical meaning of the Q-factor indicates the number of round-trip by the light through the ring WG before it loss to initial values. More specifically, at Q-value, energy lost is 1/e of the initial energy. To define the Q-factor, ring is excited to some energy level and considers the loss of energy with time. Therefore, to make high Q-factor reduction of loss due to coupler is important [33, 39, 40].

16.5.1 Materials and Configurations of Micro-ring Resonators

Micro-ring resonator is mainly developed based on WG structure. To date, different types of micro-ring resonators have be reported such as microsphere, ring, disk, capillary, microtoroid, opto-fluidic, micro-tube and micro- or nano-fiber based [4]. Also, due to advancement of optical materials, various materials such as silicon, silica, quartz, silicon-nitride, polymers, and also other hybrid materials have been widely used for MRR [6].

Recently, photonic crystal-based ring resonators have been reported which shows the high Q-factor [41, 42]. Q-factor is a quality indication of a device. Vollemer et al. proposed a microsphere ring resonator [34]. Microsphere ring resonator is inexpensive, and fabrication process is straightforward, and it can be achieved with various materials like liquid, fused silica, polymers [34, 43, 44].

Recently, tapered optical tip-based silica microsphere has been reported [45, 46]. Hybrid configuration also shows great performance in terms of sensing. However, hybrid structure shows the better sensing performance compared to the ring-based resonator but lower than the disk type [5].

16.5.2 Overview of MRR Sensors

Similar to the micro-ring resonator, micro-disk resonators are also made with the polymer, metal-capped, silicon, silica, etc., on a silica wafer [6]. Ciminelli et al. reported that micro-disk resonator made with SiO_2 showed better performance compared to the ring resonator having Q-factor 6×10^4 [47]. Propagation loss can be diminished using the disk-based resonator; as a result, disk resonator shows better sensing performance compared to the other ring resonator configurations [5]. However, the main drawback of the disk-based resonator is that it supports multi-mode which hamper the sensing performance.

Micro-ring resonators sensing performance depends on various parameters such as sensitivity, FSR, finesse, coupling efficiency, Q-factor, detection limit, full width at half maximum (FWHM) [40, 48]. Among the sensor quality measuring parameters, Q-factor is the key parameter. However, Q-factor also related to other sensing parameters like FWHM. Q-factor value indicates how large area of propagating light and analyte are coupled together. Furthermore, higher Q-factor value also indicates the high-sensing performance. To improve the Q-factor, several numbers of approaches have been reported following the all-pass ring resonator and add-drop ring resonator [40]. By increasing the air gap between the ring and WG, the Q-factor can be increased; however, large air gap will reduce the coupling efficiency as well. Lower coupling efficiency will diminish the excitation ratio which is very important for the sharp-resonant dips. The sharp resonance depth indicates the higher signal to noise ratio (SNR); as a result, detection accuracy also enhances. By increasing the cavity length, Q-factor also can be enhanced. However, increasing the length means increasing the overall size.

Recently, microsphere resonator has been demonstrated with Q-factor of $\sim 2 \times 10^6$ [46]. Another, PDMS polymer-based microsphere has also been reported with Q-factor $\sim 10^5$. Hybrid silica-polymer microsphere has also been demonstrated and having Q-factor $\sim 10^7$ [44]. Due to fabrication limitation of microsphere structures, it is limited for the mass production and small-scale integration. Moreover, polymer-based ring resonators also show the limited Q-factor which indicates the limited sensor performance [4]. Recently, slotted WG-based ring resonator has sown great interest due to feasibility of placing the sample in the micro-fluidic slots. The maximum reported refractive index detection limit is 5×10^{-6} (RIU), and surface mass density detection limit is 0.9 pg mm^{-2} [49].

Microspheres resonators (Fig. 16.13a) are inexpensive, and the fabrication process is simple. However, the main drawback of microsphere resonators is the array-type fabrication which is important in terms of mass production [50, 51].

This array-type fabrication problem can be solved by using the ring, disk, and toroid-shaped resonators with SOI environment (Fig. 16.13b) [52].

By utilizing the advanced nano-micro fabrication facility ring, disk, or toroid-shaped resonators can be achieved easily. Slotted WG-based micro-ring resonator can pave the way of multi-analyte detection capabilities which fabrication process is also simple (Fig. 16.13c) [53]. Another interesting sensing scheme is the capillary-integrated ring resonators where capillary can be used to flow the sample (Fig. 16.13d) [4]. To achieve this kind of structure, two separate methods such as WG and fiber drawing are required. Resonator array-based ring resonator has also been reported recently (Fig. 16.13e) [54]. However, its fabrication is complex. Recently, utilizing the advantages of optical fiber fabrication microtoroid (Fig. 16.13f) [55], capillary-based (Fig. 16.13g) [56] and micro-fiber coil (Fig. 16.13h) [57]-based ring resonators have been reported. However, the integration of fiber with WG structure is not mature enough for the mass production. Recently, Chao et al. reported a highly sensitive sharp asymmetric biochemical sensor utilizing the fano-resonance optical property (see Fig. 16.14a) [58].

Kippenberg et al. have also been reported a cavity-based WG sensor which shows the high Q-factor around 1 million (see Fig. 16.14b) [60]. Niehusmann et al. reported the silicon WG-based micro-ring resonator which also shows the ultra-high Q-factor with the minimum propagation loss 1.96 ± 0.1 dB/cm (see Fig. 16.14c) [61]. Due to high Q-factor and minimal propagation loss, it is suitable for the biochemical sensing. Nowadays, another interesting sensing scheme is the photonic crystal-based WG sensor where photonic crystals are infiltrated with the various liquids and lead to the multi-analyte detections. Loncar et al. have reported photonic crystal lasers for the chemical detection (see Fig. 16.14d) [62]. It shows very little amount of analyte like femto-litter detection capability using the nanocavity laser.

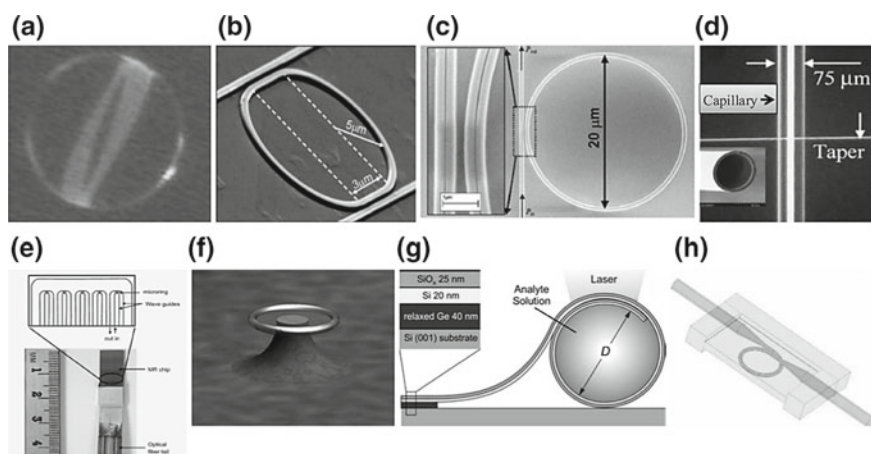


Fig. 16.13 Micro-ring resonators. **a** Microsphere, **b** Silicon-on-insulator (SOI), **c** slot WG, **d** capillary-based, **e** resonator array, **f** microtoroid, **g** capillary-based, and **h** micro-fiber coil-based ring resonator. Reprinted with permission from Springer [4]

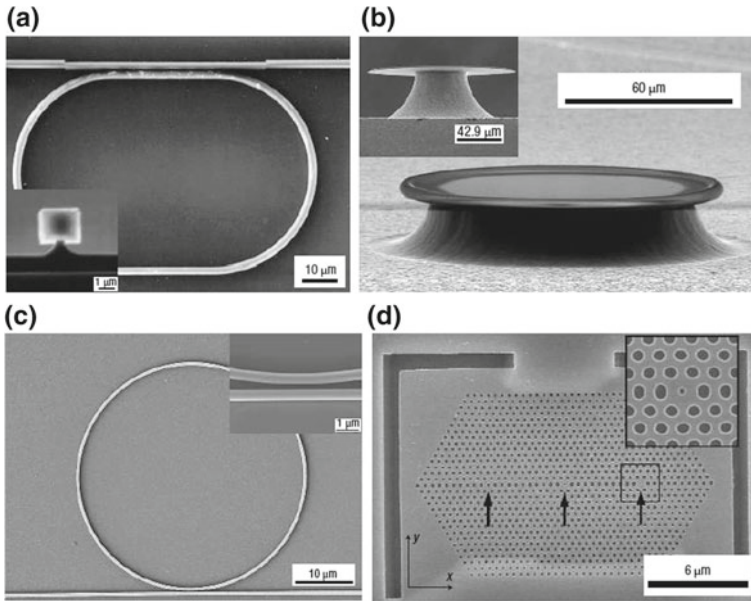


Fig. 16.14 Scanning electron micrographs (SEM) of various optical microcavities for biosensing. **a** Suspended polystyrene micro-ring. **b** Silica microtoroid WG structure. **c** Silicon on insulator micro-ring. **d** InGaAsP membrane-based planar photonic crystal WG. Reprinted with permission from Macmillan Publishers Ltd. [59]

16.5.3 Micro-ring Resonator-Based Corrosion Sensing

Corrosion sensor is a special type of sensor which able to detect the oxidation of a metal. Recently, Rajib et al. have been reported a micro-ring resonator-based corrosion sensor which showed the iron metal to iron-oxide detection mechanism [40]. The schematic of MRR-based corrosion sensor and experimental setup are shown in Fig. 16.15a and Fig. 16.15b, respectively. The iron nano-disks (NDs) are arranged periodically in the ring WG, and also, the number of NDs has effects on the sensor performance (see Fig. 16.15a). Due to change of iron NDs refractive index, it shows the resonance wavelength shift by which unknown sample could be detected. According to Fig. 16.15b, incident light will go through the bus WG and will couple with the ring WG, and finally, counter propagating wave will decouple to the bus WG. Optical analyzer/detector will receive the counter propagating wave which will pass through the bus WG. Light from the source is launched into the bus WG through an input port, coupled to the ring WG, and finally, counter propagating wave is decoupled to the bus WG. Generally, the wavelength tunable laser is used for the resonance shift measuring purpose. Figure 16.15c shows the transmission as a function of wavelength. It shows the resonance peak at 1707 nm wavelength in standard condition (without NDs), and with the presence of iron NDs, it exhibits the

blue shift and found the resonance peak at 1683 nm wavelength. As a result, normalized transmission also changed from -69 dB to -56 dB, respectively. Furthermore, in iron oxidation condition, WG effective index becomes lower compared to the ring WG with iron NDs. This condition also shows the blue shift and reduces the normalized transmission as well. By observing the resonance shift and also the transmission intensity, it will detect the oxidation condition of iron NDs. To investigate the sensor performance, linear fitting has been observed which shows the R^2 value of 0.90, which is a worthy indication of a good sensor (See Fig. 16.15d).

The micro-ring resonator-based corrosion sensor performance also depends on the number of nano-disks in the WG ring. According to Fig. 16.16a, it is visible that smaller number of nano-disks shows the large resonance wavelength shift that means with the presence of minimum number of iron NDs it shows maximum sensitivity and vice versa. The light interaction is increased by increasing the number of NDs; however, it leads to the lower resonant wavelength shift. Besides the number of NDs, radius of NDs has also notable effects on the sensing performance shown in Fig. 16.16b. Figure 16.16b shows that increase of NDs radius leads to the smaller resonant wavelength shift and vice versa. It shows the red

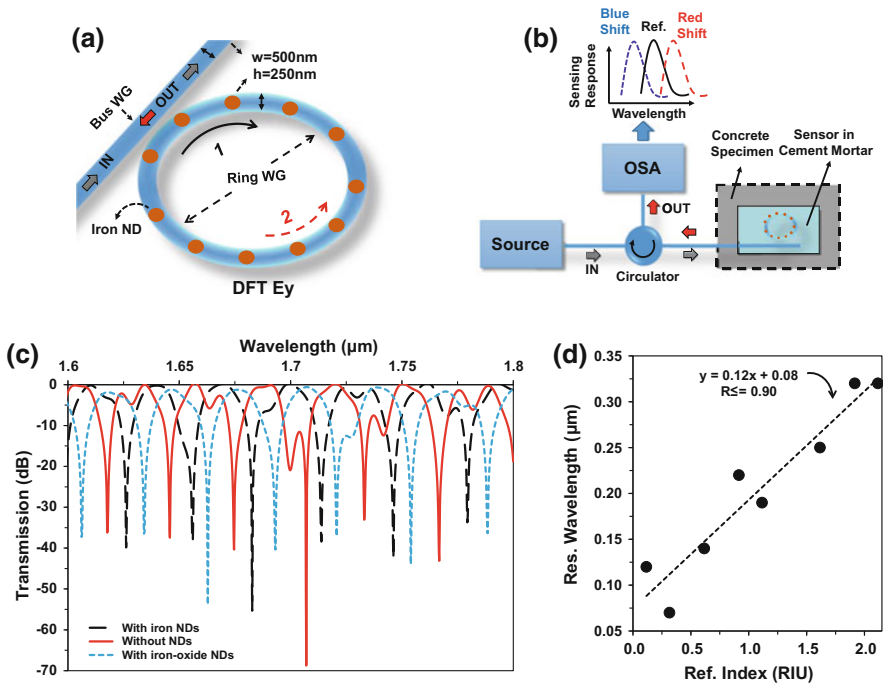


Fig. 16.15 Schematic of **a** ring resonator with periodic iron NDs, **b** experimental setup of the micro-ring resonator, **c** transmission spectra with varying NDs conditions, and **d** linear fit of resonant wavelength with refractive index variation of iron NDs [40]

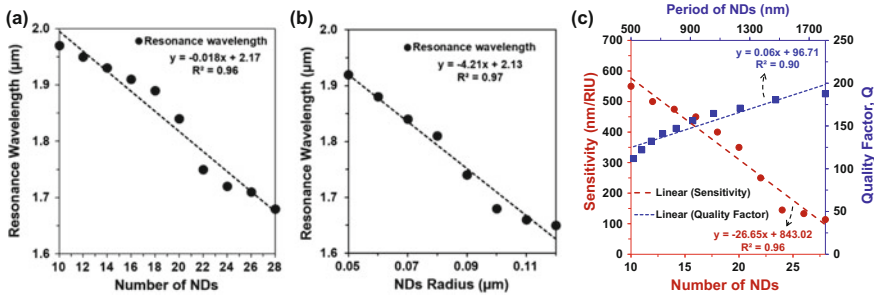


Fig. 16.16 Linear fit of the resonance wavelength with the variation of **a** number of iron NDs and **b** their radius in the ring WG. **c** Sensitivity and Q-factor as a function of number of iron NDs and its spacing [40]

resonant wavelength shift with the increase of NDs radius. So, by optimizing the number of NDs on the WG ring and also the radius of the NDs, sensor performance can significantly enhance. Figure 16.16c shows the important parameters such as Q-factor and sensitivity effects with the variation of number of disks and the period of the disks. It is clearly visible that with the increase in number of NDs, sensitivity of the sensor and the Q-factor decreases dramatically. Same observation is also found in terms of period. In the same size of ring WG, reducing the number of NDs means the increasing of period between the nano-disks, and it is found that with the increasing of period sensitivity of the sensor as well as the Q-factor also enhanced significantly. In summary, it can be said that WG-based ring resonator is a promising candidate for the corrosion or chemical sensing as it has more freedom to optimize the parameters to improve the sensor performance.

16.6 Present and Future Perspectives

SOI-based sensors have become very promising due to sharp resonance depth and high Q-factor. The SOI-based sensors are miniaturized, fast response and required very less power which makes SOI-based sensors more promising compared to the other optical sensors like available fluorescent-based sensor, optical fiber-based sensor [63–65]. Moreover, the multi-slots SOI structures are also open the way to detect the multi-analytes detections. Nowadays, micro-ring resonators integrated with SOI WG structures are one of the promising sensing candidates.

The existing and possible additional features which will make the SOI WG sensors more promising are listed below [4, 6, 7, 66],

- Multi-analyte detection: SOI WG-based multi-analyte detection technology is not well mature. By using the array type and slotted WGs configurations, multi-analyte system can be achieved easily.

- Mass production: SOI-based planar structures are capable of miniaturize the sensor architecture. Moreover, due to micro-nanoscale fabrication facility, mass production of sensor chips is feasible.
- Real-time detection: Real-time detection capability is one of key factors. Real-time detection capability can be achieved by parallel operation with ring array configuration. Following this method, multiple analyses can be done at the time instance; as a result, it will provide the higher throughput. Moreover, multiple analyte/sample also can be analyzed simultaneously; as a result, response time will be faster.
- Low-cost detection: By utilizing the on chip laser source technology, cost of the current sensor technology can be reduced (tuneable laser sources are widely used).
- Higher detection limit: Detection limit is one of the key parameters of a sensor. Using the upstream and downstream components, detection limit of the sensor can be improved.
- Small sample volume: Detection accuracy needs to improve for even a small size/volume of sample. Highly efficient system is required to detect the small amount of volume. Moreover, efficient integration with micro-fluidics and sample delivery components is required.

16.7 Conclusions

In this chapter, we have summarized the SOI-based WG structures with light propagation properties. A range of SOI-based WG sensors are analyzed with optimized parameters. Fabrication materials such as polymer, liquid environment, semiconductor, Si, SiO₂ have significant effects on the device fabrication and the sensor performance; as a result, optical properties of the currently using waveguide materials are discussed. Nowadays, MRR-based sensors are widely used for the commercial applications; as a result, we have covered the different types of MRR-based biochemical sensors in the SOI waveguide platform. Furthermore, performance criteria of the sensors are extensively studied. Finally, limitations and possible solutions of the currently available SOI waveguide-based sensors are discussed.

Contributions Ahmmmed A. Rifat and Rajib Ahmed contribute to this chapter equally.

References

1. S.S. Yin, P. Ruffin, *Fiber Optic Sensors* (Wiley Online Library, 2002)
2. E. Udd, W.B. Spillman Jr, *Fiber Optic Sensors: an Introduction for Engineers and Scientists* (Wiley, 2011)

3. W. Chen, Ş.K. Özdemir, G. Zhao, J. Wiersig, L. Yang, Exceptional points enhance sensing in an optical microcavity. *Nature* **548**, 192–196 (2017)
4. Y. Sun, X. Fan, Optical ring resonators for biochemical and chemical sensing. *Anal. Bioanal. Chem.* **399**, 205–211 (2011)
5. C. Ciminelli, F. Dell’Olio, D. Conteduca, C. Campanella, M. Armenise, High performance SOI microring resonator for biochemical sensing. *Opt. Laser Technol.* **59**, 60–67 (2014)
6. M.S. Luchansky, R.C. Bailey, High-Q optical sensors for chemical and biological analysis. *Anal. Chem.* **84**, 793–821 (2011)
7. R. Ahmed, *Literature Review on Ring Resonator Based on Multi-mode Integrated Waveguide for Sensing Application* (Aston University, 2014)
8. Y. Rao, T. Zhu, A highly sensitive fiber-optic refractive index sensor based on an edge-written long-period fiber grating, in *Bragg Gratings, Photosensitivity, and Poling in Glass Waveguides* (2007), p. JWA53
9. K.E. Chong, H.W. Orton, I. Staudé, M. Decker, A.E. Miroshnichenko, I. Brener et al., Refractive index sensing with Fano resonances in silicon oligomers. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. A* **375**, 20160070 (2017)
10. Q. Wang, L. Kong, Y. Dang, F. Xia, Y. Zhang, Y. Zhao et al., High sensitivity refractive index sensor based on splicing points tapered SMF-PCF-SMF structure Mach-Zehnder mode interferometer. *Sens. Actuators B Chem.* **225**, 213–220 (2016)
11. L. Oliveira, C. Moreira, A. Lima, H. Neff, A prism-based polymeric surface plasmon resonance biochip for angular and spectral modes. *Proced. Eng.* **168**, 1350–1353 (2016)
12. A. Iadicicco, A. Cusano, A. Cutolo, R. Bernini, M. Giordano, Thinned fiber Bragg gratings as high sensitivity refractive index sensor. *IEEE Photonics Technol. Lett.* **16**, 1149–1151 (2004)
13. W. Bogaerts, P. De Heyn, T. Van Vaerenbergh, K. De Vos, S. Kumar Selvaraja, T. Claes et al., Silicon microring resonators. *Laser Photonics Rev.* **6**, 47–73 (2012)
14. A.L. Washburn, M.S. Luchansky, A.L. Bowman, R.C. Bailey, Quantitative, label-free detection of five protein biomarkers using multiplexed arrays of silicon photonic microring resonators. *Anal. Chem.* **82**, 69–72 (2009)
15. C.-Y. Chao, W. Fung, L.J. Guo, Polymer microring resonators for biochemical sensing applications. *IEEE J. Sel. Top. Quantum Electron.* **12**, 134–142 (2006)
16. H. Zhu, I.M. White, J.D. Suter, M. Zourob, X. Fan, Integrated refractive index optical ring resonator detector for capillary electrophoresis. *Anal. Chem.* **79**, 930–937 (2007)
17. J.D. Suter, D.J. Howard, H. Shi, C.W. Caldwell, X. Fan, Label-free DNA methylation analysis using opto-fluidic ring resonators. *Biosens. Bioelectron.* **26**, 1016–1020 (2010)
18. J.D. Suter, I.M. White, H. Zhu, H. Shi, C.W. Caldwell, X. Fan, Label-free quantitative DNA detection using the liquid core optical ring resonator. *Biosens. Bioelectron.* **23**, 1003–1009 (2008)
19. A. Fernández Gavela, D. Grajales García, J.C. Ramirez, L.M. Lechuga, Last advances in silicon-based optical biosensors. *Sensors* **16**, 285 (2016)
20. C. Susskind, Observations of electromagnetic-wave radiation before Hertz. *Isis* **55**, 32–42 (1964)
21. L. Rayleigh, V. On the incidence of aerial and electric waves upon small obstacles in the form of ellipsoids or elliptic cylinders, and on the passage of electric waves through a circular aperture in a conducting screen. *Lon. Edinb. Dublin Philos. Mag. J. Sci.* **44**, 28–52 (1897)
22. L. Rayleigh, CXII. The problem of the whispering gallery. *Lon. Edinb. Dublin Philos. Mag. J. Sci.* **20**, 1001–1004 (1910)
23. R. Grover, Indium phosphide based optical micro-ring resonators (2003)
24. A. Serpengüzel, G. Griffel, S. Arnold, Excitation of resonances of microspheres on an optical fiber. *Opt. Lett.* **20**, 654–656 (1995)
25. Z. Guo, H. Quan, Energy transfer to optical microcavities with waveguides. *J. Heat Transfer* **129**, 44–52 (2007)
26. Y. Sun, X. Fan, Analysis of ring resonators for chemical vapor sensor development. *Opt. Express* **16**, 10254–10268 (2008)

27. W.-Y. Chen, Benzocyclobutene microring resonators. University of Maryland, College Park (2007)
28. J. Leuthold, C. Koos, W. Freude, Nonlinear silicon photonics. *Nat. Photonics* **4**, 535–544 (2010)
29. W.R. Wong, O. Krupin, S.D. Sekaran, F.R. Mahamd Adikan, P. Berini, Serological diagnosis of dengue infection in blood plasma using long-range surface plasmon waveguides. *Anal. Chem.* **86**, 1735–1743 (2014)
30. A.A. Rifat, M.R. Hasan, R. Ahmed, H. Butt, Photonic crystal fiber-based plasmonic biosensor with external sensing approach. *J. Nanophotonics* **12**, 012503 (2017)
31. W.L. Ng, A.A. Rifat, W.R. Wong, G. Mahdiraji, F.M. Adikan, A novel diamond ring fiber-based surface plasmon resonance sensor. *Plasmonics*, 1–6 (2017)
32. F. Wan, G. Qian, R. Li, J. Tang, T. Zhang, High sensitivity optical waveguide accelerometer based on Fano resonance. *Appl. Opt.* **55**, 6644–6648 (2016)
33. R. Ahmed, A.A. Rifat, A.K. Yetisen, S.H. Yun, S. Khan, H. Butt, Mode-multiplexed waveguide sensor. *J. Electromagn. Waves Appl.* **30**, 444–455 (2016)
34. F. Vollmer, L. Yang, Review Label-free detection with high-Q microcavities: a review of biosensing mechanisms for integrated devices. *Nanophotonics* **1**, 267–291 (2012)
35. A.A. Rifat, R. Ahmed, A.K. Yetisen, H. Butt, A. Sabouri, G.A. Mahdiraji, et al., Photonic crystal fiber based plasmonic sensors. *Sens. Actuators B Chem.* (2016)
36. K. De Vos, *Label-Free Silicon Photonics Biosensor Platform with Microring Resonators* (Ghent University, 2010)
37. E. Marcatili, Bends in optical dielectric guides. *Bell Labs Tech. J.* **48**, 2103–2132 (1969)
38. S. Lin, E. Schonbrun, K. Crozier, Optical manipulation with planar silicon microring resonators. *Nano Lett.* **10**, 2408–2411 (2010)
39. R. Ahmed, A.A. Rifat, A. Sabouri, B. Al-Qattan, K. Essa, H. Butt, Multimode waveguide based directional coupler. *Opt. Commun.* **370**, 183–191 (2016)
40. R. Ahmed, A.A. Rifat, A.K. Yetisen, M.S. Salem, S.-H. Yun, H. Butt, Optical microring resonator based corrosion sensing. *Rsc Adv.* **6**, 56127–56133 (2016)
41. Z. Qiang, W. Zhou, R.A. Soref, Optical add-drop filters based on photonic crystal ring resonators. *Opt. Express* **15**, 1823–1831 (2007)
42. F.-L. Hsiao, C. Lee, Computational study of photonic crystals nano-ring resonator for biochemical sensing. *IEEE Sens. J.* **10**, 1185–1191 (2010)
43. N.M. Hanumegowda, I.M. White, H. Oveys, X. Fan, Label-free protease sensors based on optical microsphere resonators. *Sens. Lett.* **3**, 315–319 (2005)
44. M. Charlebois, A. Paquet, L. Verret, K. Boissinot, M. Boissinot, M. Bergeron et al., Toward automatic label-free whispering gallery modes biodetection with a quantum dot-coated microsphere population. *Nanoscale Res. Lett.* **5**, 524 (2010)
45. I.M. White, H. Zhu, J.D. Suter, N.M. Hanumegowda, H. Oveys, M. Zourob et al., Refractometric sensors for lab-on-a-chip based on optical ring resonators. *IEEE Sens. J.* **7**, 28–35 (2007)
46. D. Armani, T. Kippenberg, S. Spillane, K. Vahala, Ultra-high-Q toroid microcavity on a chip. *Nature* **421**, 925–928 (2003)
47. C. Ciminelli, C. Campanella, M. Armenise, Hybrid optical resonator for nanostructured virus detection and sizing, in *2011 IEEE International Workshop on Medical Measurements and Applications Proceedings (MeMeA)* (2011), pp. 555–558.
48. R. Ahmed, S.M. Ullah, Design & analysis on silicon based optical micro-ring resonator sensor device for biomedical applications at μm wavelength, in *CIOMP-OSA Summer Session: Lasers and their Applications* (2011), p. Tu3
49. C.F. Carlborg, K.B. Gylfason, A. Kaźmierczak, F. Dortu, M.B. Polo, A.M. Catala et al., A packaged optical slot-waveguide ring resonator sensor array for multiplex label-free assays in labs-on-chips. *Lab Chip* **10**, 281–290 (2010)
50. V. Roman, J. Popp, M. Fields, W. Kiefer, Species identification of multicomponent microdroplets by seeding stimulated Raman scattering. *JOSA B* **16**, 370–375 (1999)

51. F. Vollmer, D. Braun, A. Libchaber, M. Khoshshima, I. Teraoka, S. Arnold, Protein detection by optical shift of a resonant microcavity. *Appl. Phys. Lett.* **80**, 4057–4059 (2002)
52. N.A. Yebo, P. Lommens, Z. Hens, R. Baets, An integrated optic ethanol vapor sensor based on a silicon-on-insulator microring resonator coated with a porous ZnO film. *Opt. Express* **18**, 11859–11866 (2010)
53. Q. Xu, V.R. Almeida, R.R. Panepucci, M. Lipson, Experimental demonstration of guiding and confining light in nanometer-size low-refractive-index material. *Opt. Lett.* **29**, 1626–1628 (2004)
54. A. Ramachandran, S. Wang, J. Clarke, S. Ja, D. Goad, L. Wald et al., A universal biosensing platform based on optical micro-ring resonators. *Biosens. Bioelectron.* **23**, 939–944 (2008)
55. A.M. Armani, K.J. Vahala, Heavy water detection using ultra-high-Q microcavities. *Opt. Lett.* **31**, 1896–1898 (2006)
56. A. Bernardi, S. Kiravittaya, A. Rastelli, R. Songmuang, D. Thurmer, M. Benyoucef et al., On-chip Si/SiO₂ x microtube refractometer. *Appl. Phys. Lett.* **93**, 094106 (2008)
57. F. Xu, V. Pruneri, V. Finazzi, G. Brambilla, An embedded optical nanowire loop resonator refractometric sensor. *Opt. Express* **16**, 1062–1067 (2008)
58. C.-Y. Chao, L.J. Guo, Biochemical sensors based on polymer microrings with sharp asymmetrical resonance. *Appl. Phys. Lett.* **83**, 1527–1529 (2003)
59. C. Monat, P. Domachuk, B. Eggleton, Integrated optofluidics: a new river of light. *Nat. Photonics* **1**, 106–114 (2007)
60. T. Kippenberg, S. Spillane, D. Armani, K. Vahala, Fabrication and coupling to planar high-Q silica disk microcavities. *Appl. Phys. Lett.* **83**, 797–799 (2003)
61. J. Niehusmann, A. Vörckel, P.H. Bolivar, T. Wahlbrink, W. Henschel, H. Kurz, Ultrahigh-quality-factor silicon-on-insulator microring resonator. *Opt. Lett.* **29**, 2861–2863 (2004)
62. M. Lončar, A. Scherer, Y. Qiu, Photonic crystal laser sources for chemical detection. *Appl. Phys. Lett.* **82**, 4648–4650 (2003)
63. T. Ling, S.-L. Chen, L.J. Guo, Fabrication and characterization of high Q polymer micro-ring resonator and its application as a sensitive ultrasonic detector. *Opt. Express* **19**, 861–869 (2011)
64. B. Diem, P. Rey, S. Renard, S.V. Bosson, H. Bono, F. Michel et al., SOI'SIMOX'; from bulk to surface micromachining, a new age for silicon sensors and actuators. *Sens. Actuators, A* **46**, 8–16 (1995)
65. D.-X. Xu, A. Densmore, A. Delâge, P. Waldron, R. McKinnon, S. Janz et al., Folded cavity SOI microring sensors for high sensitivity and real time measurement of biomolecular binding. *Opt. Express* **16**, 15137–15148 (2008)
66. S. Feng, T. Lei, H. Chen, H. Cai, X. Luo, A.W. Poon, Silicon photonics: from a microresonator perspective. *Laser Photonics Rev.* **6**, 145–177 (2012)

A study on microring resonator based sensor in the health sector

Nibedita Das* and Bishankha Brata Bhowmik*

Department of Electronics and Communication, Tripura University, India, 799022

93nibeditadas@gmail.com, bishankabhowmik@tripurauniv.in

1st Affiliation: Nibedita Das, M tech student, Tripura University, Agartala, 799022, India.

2nd Affiliation: Bishankha Brata Bhowmik, Assistant Professor, Tripura University, Agartala, 799022, India.

Abstract:

In the field of optoelectronics integration, silicon has become the most popular and attracted attention and research endeavour as a fruitful technology. It is mainly because of its excellent material properties and the process of CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor) technology and due to the low cost, ultra-compact footprint, and high-density properties of silicon making it the material of choice in the field of photonics and optoelectronic circuits. Silicon-based microring resonators (MRRs) become very popular and played an important role in much application due to its ultra-compact footprint and easy fabrication. It is possible to be used as an optical filter due to its wavelength selectivity property. Rather than it has also a vital role in the development of optical sensors. Optical microring sensors are capable of providing measurements with high spatial and subjective resolution and also immune to electromagnetic interference, high rates of data rates and multiplexing capability.

Keywords: Microring resonator, Sensor, Healthcare

1. Introduction

Sensors have played an important role in many fields, surrounding us as they can detect physical, chemical, and biological signals and respond to those signals to be measured and record. Many sensors technologies are used in the medical sector such as they can be used for sensing glucose[12], urine, pressure, bacteria, virus[13] etc. They have their use from diagnostics and monitoring to medical delivery methods. Beside that sensors can increase the intelligence of medical equipment such as life supporting implants.

Photonics is the study in which we use radiant energy such as light instead of any other energy. The main element is the photon. The device which uses light energy has a number of advantages over the device that uses electricity. As the light travels faster than electricity, it can travel a longer distance. Unlike the electric current, they don't cause interference with the infrared beams.

A device that is able to detect and give a response to some type of input from the physical environment is called a sensor. The input may

be anything such as light, heat, pressure, motion, moisture or any one of other environmental phenomena.

Because we have full confidence in natural sensors like eyes, ears, tongue, skin, and nose, we can detect changes in our environment and respond to possible risks. We also need many different types of sensors in most things in our surroundings. A sensor is something that has been associated with the invention of technology discovery for the modern world, but sensors have also been used by the early human in the past. They discover a water clock, scale, and compass. They used them to measure the time, the relative mass of an object and compass was used as a map to navigate over a long distance. Now a day with the advancement in the field of electronic industry, the abilities of sensors for doing better is increasing day by day. Everything surrounded us are sensor based such as automatic doors open at the entrance of the airport or any mall. The sensors are also used in the war zone to detect and control explosive, in the hospital for detecting diseases, fractures, pathogens etc in marine environment detect the toxin elements and the pollutants, in the airport's security, x-ray, and metal detector detect passengers' belongings.

There are different types of sensors:

- Electrical sensor
- Mechanical sensor
- Optical sensor
- Chemical sensor
- Thermal sensor

An optical sensor is basically used for detecting light intensity. It converts the light ray into an electronic signal, measures the physical quantity of light and converts to a readable form to an instrument.

Advantages of optical sensors:

- Completely passive (can be used in an explosive environment).
- Resistance to high temperature and pressure and also chemically reactive environment.
- High sensitivity, bandwidth range, and better resolution.
- Lightweight and small size

2. Literature Survey

In 2005 Prashant Kumar Pattinaik, Bh. Vijayaaditya, T. Srinivas and A. Selvarayan have proposed and demonstrated an optical MEMS pressure sensor which can be used for monitoring blood pressure, aerospace Propulsion application, precession instrumentation and also for other harsh environments. In the work, they have used a circular silicon diaphragm with a microring resonator over its edge. The ring resonator coupled light into and out from a straight waveguide which is in some specific distance from the ring. The ring resonator is made up of oxynitride waveguide and the operational wavelength is around $1.55\mu\text{m}$. It is said that when pressure applied on the sensor, the diaphragm deflects and stress produced which cause changes in the refractive index and leads to the change in the phase of the light propagated through the resonator. For this, there is a shift of resonance frequency. Here result has been observed with 0Kpa and 100Kpa pressure and gets a resonant wavelength shift of 78 pm for 100Kpa.[1]

As the problem related to health, safety, and environment gradually increasing, the importance of the biotechnology also become the active research for recent years. It is extremely important to improve the biotechnology by making highly sensitive sensors which can detect a very minimum sample of a particular bio or chemical species. Integrated optical sensors have become the promising device as sensors with several advantages such as immunity to electromagnetic interference and compatibility to the microfluidic or electronic device. In the year 2008, a microring resonator has been introduced and demonstrated which they used to measure both the concentration and also temperature of glucose solution. [2]

In 2009 a work was discussed, where silicon nitride microring resonators were demonstrated as chemical sensors. The interest of chemical sensors is increasing day by day as they have applications in many cases such as virus and bacterial detection environment control, explosion detection, medical diagnostics, drug development etc. In the work discussed the silicon nitride microring resonator was coupled with a straight waveguide with a gap between them of $1\mu\text{m}$. The lower cladding was a silicon dioxide of thickness $2\mu\text{m}$ which is raised on the substrate by heat oxidation. The core was silicon nitride layer of 300 nm which was deposited by low-pressure chemical vapour deposition (LPCVD). The whole structure was covered by an upper cladding of 450nm thickness silicon dioxide. The wavelength range was between 1546 to 1554 nm. After passing of light source as input, as a result, free spectrum range (FSR) of the microring resonator was measured as 2nm and high Q-factor up to 15000. After that, at first, they applied deionized (DI) water and ethanol with refractive indexes of 1.333 and 1.366 respectively in the same wavelength and observed a wavelength shift of approximately 120pm. The thickness of the upper cladding decreased to 200nm to detect the glucose solution with different concentration. As per the paper, the refractive indexes have calculated by:

$$N=0.2015*[C]+1.3292$$

N= refractive indexes according to the concentration.

C= is the concentration.

They have taken five concentration 1%, 3%, 5%, 7% and 9% for measurement and observed an average wavelength shift of 250pm.[3]

In 2010 a highly sensitive gas sensor was proposed which they used to sense the hydrogen and ethanol gases. In this work, both the sensors were made by coating the SOI microring resonator with some chemical solutions, sensitive to the corresponding gases. In the ethanol sensor, the SOI microring resonator was coated with a layer of porous ZnO. Due to the adsorption of the ethanol vapour at room temperature, the resonance wavelength shifted to longer wavelength. As low as 150ppm ethanol vapour concentration was detected by this scheme. On the other hand for the hydrogen sensor, the SIO microring resonator was coated with pt. doped WO₃. The effective index of the guided mode in the ring resonator change due to the heat produced by the combustion of hydrogen in the air. This causes the wavelength resonance to shift higher than 1nm and measured for the concentration of hydrogen below the lower explosive limit (LEL). [5]

In 2016 Savarimuthu Robinson and Krishnan VijayaShanthi proposed a biosensor which was designed for sensing the concentration of protein using two-dimensional photonic crystal microring resonator (PPMR). In the paper, the biosensor was designed to sense the protein concentration from the 0% to 100%. With the change of the concentration the refractive indexes also change. They have observed the wavelength shift with varying the concentration by 5%. The refractive indexes of the protein increase with the increase in the concentration percentage. The sensor composed of a ring waveguide and two linear waveguides and the ring is put between them. The radius of the linear waveguide was 0.185. As result for different concentration, there were different indexes, resonant wavelengths, quality factors. The resonant wavelength of the protein concentration with 0%, 50%, and 100% was 1532.5nm, 1541.6nm and 1548.8nm and the quality factor of 153,192 and 193.5 respectively. According to the paper, it is observed that the resonant wavelength and quality factor increases with the concentration. The size of the sensor was $11.4\mu\text{m} \times 11.4\mu\text{m}$ which very small and have very speedy sensing ability.

In our modern lifestyle, the temperature measurement plays a vital role ranging from process control in manufacturing, automobile, household appliance, environmental control, building monitoring and in medicine. In the recent year's temperature sensor has been in great interest and is improving photonic device as a substitute to thermometers. This photonic temperature sensor sensing process is mainly dependent on the properties, a combination of thermo-optic effect and thermal expansion.[6]

In 2010 an ultra-small integrated temperature sensor was introduced and demonstrated which included a silicon microring resonator and laterally coupled bus waveguide. At one end of the bus waveguide, a grating coupler is attached and is used for attaining

optical coupling. In the works, the sensor sensed by observing the shift of resonant wavelength caused by changes occurs in the temperature. When the temperature varies, the refractive index also changes due to the thermo-optic effect and dimension of the ring can also be changed by the thermal expansion effect which causes the changed in the position of the resonant wavelength. [7]

3. Micro Ring Resonator

A microring resonator is an interesting optical component with an abundance of applications especially as optical switches, routers, and sensors, channel drop filters. It has become one of the most important components in integrated optics technology since 1990. It is used to traveling light by total internal reflection, which can be created by micro or nanofabrication techniques. In an optical ring resonator, there is a straight waveguide along with a circular one, the light which confines in the straight one is coupled to the circular one or two straight waveguide couple through a circular one.

The light passes from linear waveguide it and coupled to the circular waveguide through the transient field. The sensitivity of the resonator is measured by the shift of the resonance wavelength which occur due to the change in the refractive index of the sampled species.

$$\Delta\lambda_{res} = (\Delta n_{eff} L / m) \quad m=1,2,3,\dots [15]$$

Here m is the resonance mode, L is the circumference of the of the ring waveguide ($2\pi r$) r is the radius of the ring. Δn_{eff} is the variation of the refractive index due to the surrounding environment. Due to the change in refractive index, the shift of wavelength will occur.

The full width half maximum (FWHM) is used when there is no sharp edge in the object; it is the 3dB resonance width. The Free Spectral Range (FSR) is the distance between two resonance points.

$$FSR = \lambda_{res} / (n_{eff} L) [15]$$

The finesse is actually the sharpness of the resonance corresponding to the distance between them. It is the ratio between the FSR and the resonance width. The Q-factor is the sharpness relative to the central frequency which indicates the total number of circle distance covered by the light in the ring waveguide before its loss to initial values.

$$Q\text{-factor} = \lambda_{res} / FWHM [15]$$

The microring resonator played a very vital role in the development and success of silicon photonics as the silicon facilitates the microring resonator with very small size and can be used as highly sensitive waveguide sensor such as chemical sensor[8], channel dropping filters[9], gas sensor[10], true ON-OFF switches, can increase the scope of optical signal processing.

Micro ring resonator (MRR) is an optical device that works according to the principle of Total Internal Reflection and Constructive interference. An MRR is consisting of ring waveguide and linear waveguide. Light passes through one end of the linear waveguide and coupled with the ring, the light circulates in the ring and out through the other end of the linear waveguide. On the basis of the circulation of light in the ring and the need for external energy, MRR can be divided into two types of active and passive microring resonator. Further MRR can be categories based on the coupling of the ring with the linear waveguide when the ring coupled with one waveguide it is called all-pass ring resonator and when the ring coupled with two waveguides it is called add-drop ring resonator.

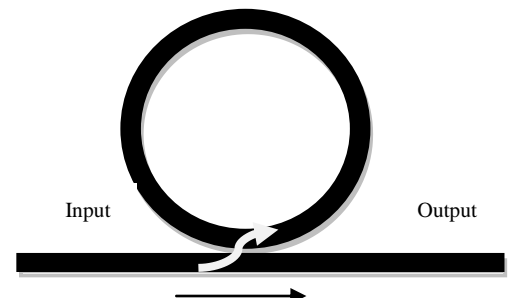


Fig1: (a) All pass microring resonator

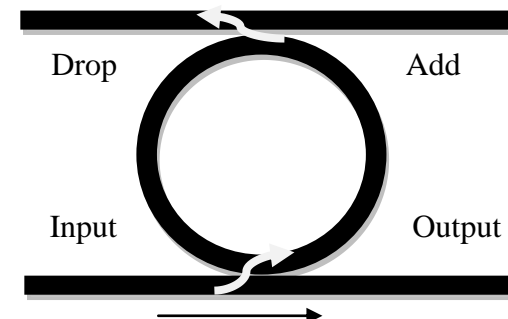


Fig1: (b) Add-drop microring resonator

Coming on the working principle of MRR, it works on the principle total internal reflection, constructive interference, and optical coupling.

3.1. Total internal reflection:

Total internal reflection is an optical phenomenon which occurs when light plunks on the or of a medium and cannot refract through the boundary. It occurs when the incident angle of light is greater than that of the critical angle makes with the normal of the surface and the refractive index becomes lower on the opposite side of the boundary with respect to the incident ray, which makes the light to travel within the medium. Therefore we can say that the traveling of light within a waveguide due to the ray optics phenomenon is called as total internal reflection. For an MMR to work well it is important to meet total

internal reflection and the light must travel within the waveguide and must not be allowed to lose in any means.

3.2. Constructive interference:

The interference is a phenomenon, in which a resultant wave can be obtained by superimposing two waves, the resultant may be of greater or less amplitude than the inputs. It is the interaction of two or more correlated or coherent waves. When two waves remaining in the same phase interfere with each other in such a manner that they form a resultant wave of amplitude equal to the sum of the input waves, then this phenomenon is known as the constructive interference. When light passes through the waveguide in the ring, as the light within the ring completes multiple, it will interfere with the other light traveling within the loop. If we consider it a perfect resonator with no loss the resonance condition will meet when the output is equal to the input that light intensity coming from the ring resonator is equal to the light intensity applied into the system.

3.3. Optical coupling:

The process of coupling some part of light from one waveguide to another when they are put within a specific distance is called optical coupling. It is mainly the leakage of light from one waveguide to the another. In the ring resonator, if the linear waveguide and the ring waveguide are near enough to each other, some part of the light in the linear waveguide leaked into the ring because of wave property of light, transmission effect. The coupling of light depends on the three aspects: they are

- The distance between the linear and ring waveguide.
- The coupling length.
- The refractive indices between the linear and ring waveguide.

The closer the distance the coupling would be easier and better. The coupling length means the curve length of the ring which is close to the linear waveguide. If the coupling length increase, it is easy for the coupling to happen.

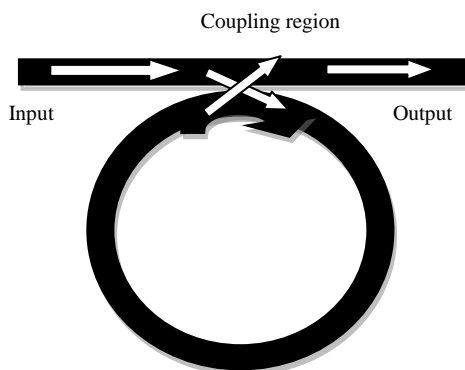


Fig2: Microring resonator with coupling region.

4. Results Discussion

As we have discussed the factors required for better coupling, the coupling length play a very important role. With the increase in the coupling length, the coupling becomes easy and effective. For using the ring resonator as channel dropping filter, the microring resonator must have low propagation loss or bending loss which provide with high Q-factor and also high channel selectivity. This is a racetrack ring resonator with larger coupling length than the microring resonator.

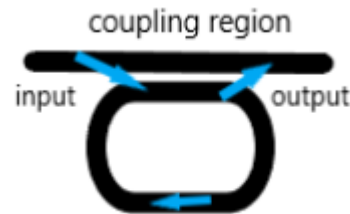


Fig3: Racetrack ring Resonator

Now we have compared the graph of both resonance frequency of the microring resonator and racetrack resonator with the same wavelength and same refractive index but there is a slight error regarding the radius microring resonator having the circumference of 8.17 μm and the racetrack resonator having 8.28 μm .

In fig.4, the red line representing the graph for microring and the green one for the racetrack. From the graph, we can conclude that the q-factor of the racetrack resonator is high therefore the selectivity and sensitivity also get high. In the health sector, we especially need biosensors which are used to sense some absorptive ambient environment. For that, it is very important to improve the microring resonator with high sensitivity without decreasing the Q-factor and also having low detection of limit.

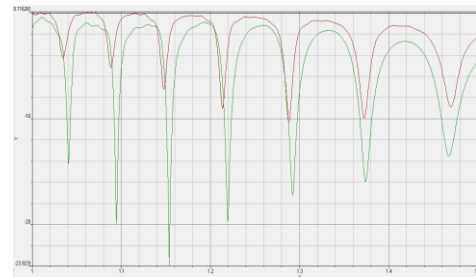


Fig4: Comparison graph of microring and racetrack resonator.

Now we are working on the sensor. For this, we have to observe the resonance frequency for the different refractive indexes for any sample. So we have checked the wavelength shift changing the refractive index in the racetrack ring resonator with the circumference of $8.28 \mu\text{m}$ and refractive index(n)s 2 and 2.1. We get the graph as shown in Fig. 5, the red line represents the graph for refractive index 2.1 and the green one represents for $n=2$.

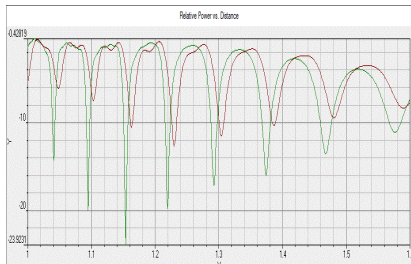


Fig5: Wavelength shift with $n=2$ and $n=2.1$

Importance and Future scope

The microring resonator based sensors have become a very promising device in the optoelectronics integration field due to high sensitivity and high Q factor and also for other following features such as

- Higher detection limit, it can be according to our perspective by changing the sensor size.
- For a small sample, detection accuracy needs to be more efficient so that it is.

We can use the microring resonator to detect the high levels of physiological substance like uric acid in the blood which can cause gout or kidney stone. The breakdowns of purines, which are a nitrogen-containing compound, produce uric acid in the blood. The purines in the blood produced when the cell get old and die.

Conclusion

In the paper, we have studied the behavior of microring resonator with its working and functioning. And have also observed how Q-factor changes with the change in the coupling length. The resonance wavelengths for different refractive indexes are different so we can calculate the shift of the wavelength. From that FSR, finesse Q-factor can also be measured. Recently the microring resonators are widely used for the commercial mainly we have discussed the biosensor.

REFERENCES

1. Pattnaik, Prasant Kumar, et al. "Optical MEMS pressure sensor using ring resonator on a circular diaphragm." *MEMS, NANO and Smart Systems, 2005. Proceedings. 2005 International Conference on*. IEEE, 2005.
2. Kwon, Min-Suk, and William H. Steier. "Microring-resonator-based sensor measuring both the concentration and temperature of a solution." *Optics express* 16.13 (2008): 9372-9377.
3. Chao, Chung-Yen, Wayne Fung, and L. Jay Guo. "Polymer microring resonators for biochemical sensing applications." *IEEE journal of selected topics in quantum electronics* 12.1 (2006): 134-142.
4. Chen, Yao, et al. "Microring resonator for glucose sensing applications." *Frontiers of Optoelectronics in China* 2.3 (2009): 304-307.
5. Yebo, Nebiyu A., et al. "An integrated optic ethanol vapor sensor based on a silicon-on-insulator microring resonator coated with a porous ZnO film." *Optics Express* 18.11 (2010): 11859-11866.
6. Robinson, S., and K. V. Shanthi. "Analysis of protein concentration based on photonic crystal ring resonator." *Int J Opt Photonics* 10 (2016): 123-3.
7. Kim, Gun-Duk, et al. "Silicon photonic temperature sensor employing a ring resonator manufactured using a standard CMOS process." *Optics express* 18.21 (2010): 22215-22221.
8. Ksendzov, A., M. L. Homer, and A. M. Manfreda. "Integrated optics ring-resonator chemical sensor with polymer transduction layer." *Electronics Letters* 40.1 (2004): 63-65.
9. Little, Brent E., et al. "Microring resonator channel dropping filters." *Journal of lightwave technology* 15.6 (1997): 998-1005.
10. Singh, Sandeep Kumar, et al. "High-sensitive nitrogen dioxide and ethanol gas sensor using a reduced graphene oxide-loaded double split-ring resonator." *Materials Research Express* 4.8 (2017): 086301.
11. Yi, YaSha, et al. "Ring resonator-based optical hydrogen sensor." *IEEE Sensors Journal* 17.7 (2017): 2042-2047.
12. Kim, Gun-Duk, et al. "Integrated photonic glucose biosensor using a vertically coupled microring resonator in polymers." *Optics Communications* 281.18 (2008): 4644-4647.
13. McClellan, Melinda S., Leslie L. Domier, and Ryan C. Bailey. "Label-free virus detection using silicon photonic microring resonators." *Biosensors and Bioelectronics* 31.1 (2012): 388-392.
14. Fard, Sahba T., Ezra Kwok, and Lukas Chrostowski. "Optical Glucose Monitoring Sensor." *CMBES Proceedings* 37 (2018).
15. Rifat, Ahmmed A., Rajib Ahmed, and BishankaBrataBhowmik. "SOI Waveguide-Based Biochemical Sensors." *Computational Photonic Sensors*. Springer, Cham, 2019. 423-448.
16. Tsigaridas, Georgios N. "A study on refractive index sensors based on optical micro-ring resonators." *Photonic Sensors* 7.3 (2017): 217-225.
17. Zhang, Xugang, and Xiaochun Li. "Design, fabrication and characterization of optical microring sensors on metal substrates." *Journal of Micromechanics and Microengineering* 18.1 (2007): 015025.

Synchronization for Diffusion-based Molecular Communication Systems via Faster Molecules

Mithun Mukherjee*, H. Birkan Yilmaz[†], Bishanka Brata Bhowmik[‡], Jaime Lloret[§], and Yunrong Lv*

* Guangdong Provincial Key Lab of Petrochemical Equipment Fault Diagnosis,
Guangdong University of Petrochemical Technology, China

[†] Department of Network Engineering, Polytechnic University of Catalonia, 08034 Barcelona, Spain

[‡] Tripura University, India

[§] Universitat Politècnica de Valencia, Spain

Email: m.mukherjee@ieee.org, birkan.yilmaz@upc.edu, bishankabhowmik@tripurauniv.in, jlloret@dcom.upv.es

Abstract—In this paper, we address the symbol synchronization issue in molecular communication via diffusion (MCvD). Symbol synchronization among chemical sensors and nanomachines is one of the critical challenges to manage complex tasks in the nanonetworks with molecular communication (MC). As in diffusion-based MC, most of the molecules arrive at the receptor closer to the start of the symbol duration, the wrong estimation of the start of the symbol interval leads to high symbol detection error. By utilizing two types of molecules with different diffusion coefficients we propose a synchronization technique for MCvD. Moreover, we evaluate the symbol-error-rate performance under the proposed symbol synchronization scheme for equal and non-equal symbol duration in MCvD systems.

Index Terms—Molecular communication, diffusion-based communication, synchronization, nanonetworks, receiver design

I. INTRODUCTION

Molecular communication (MC), a bio-inspired approach, is emerging as a promising technique for communication in nanonetworks [1]–[3]. MC that is foreseen as one of the driving technologies for Internet of Things at the biological and nanoscale domains can be widely applied to future wearable and implantable devices for healthcare, environmental protection, and nano-medicine applications [1]–[6].

Among many MC systems, we consider molecular communication via diffusion (MCvD) where the emitted molecules reach to the receiver through fluid medium via diffusion process. The MC systems have several distinct characteristics compared to traditional wireless and acoustic communications such as: 1) the signal is transmitted by changing the molecule releasing time, molecular concentration, and molecular type (i.e., different chemical structure), 2) since the generation rate of the bio-molecules depends on energy and chemical budgets [7], it is not always possible to maintain either fixed number of transmitted molecules in each symbol interval or fixed symbol duration in the transmitter, and 3) due to size and power consumption limitation, to manage complex tasks in nanonetworks, *synchronization* among several components, e.g., chemical sensors and molecular machines, is one of the major challenges in the nanonetworks.

In the MC systems, modulation of information is done in symbol slots, which are assumed to be synchronized for

effective modulation and demodulation. Precise clock synchronization is an essential part of nanonetworks to perform collaborative tasks [8], [9]. Furthermore, a clock synchronization pattern among molecular machines is suggested in [10]. Although the oscillation period is synchronized, the alignment of the clock is not adequately considered. A clock sequence is calculated in [11] based on the molecular channel delay. The main limitation of this scheme is that the released frequency and clock offset are assumed to be fixed. To overcome this limitation, Jamali *et al.* [12] suggested two low-complexity symbol synchronization schemes, namely, peak observation-based and threshold-trigger scheme for the MCvD systems. The threshold-trigger synchronization is based on the idea that an increase of concentration of specific molecule triggers a response of a cell. Thus, instead of considering total symbol interval, the detection of information molecules is performed during the interval when the number of synchronization molecules is above the predefined threshold. Although the previous studies [9], [11], [12] laid a strong background on symbol synchronization, the receiver complexity and same diffusion coefficient of the molecules still limit the performance in terms of throughput and number of transmitted molecules in MCvD. A small estimation error on the starting of the symbol duration based on the peak concentration level of synchronization molecules has adverse impact on the symbol detection since most of the molecules arrive at the start of the symbol interval.

The main contributions of this paper include:

- We propose a symbol synchronization scheme for diffusion-based MC systems. We exploit the concentration of received molecules that heavily depends on diffusion coefficients. It is thus possible to estimate the starting of the symbol duration based on the high concentration level of synchronization molecules that are expected to arrive in advance due to higher diffusion coefficient than information molecules.
- The proposed synchronization method utilizes two types of molecules with different diffusion coefficients, therefore the proposed method does not require a training sequence to be sent.

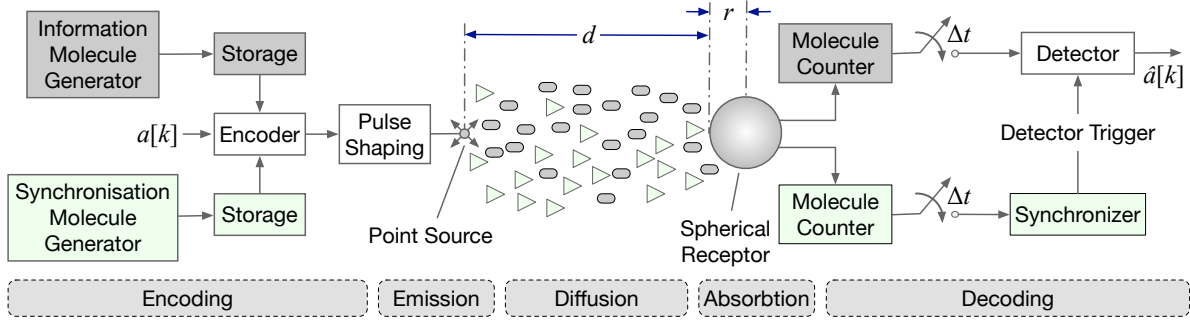


Fig. 1. System model, processes, and the block diagram of an MCvD system with synchronization.

- In addition, since both of the synchronization and information molecules are released at the same time from the transmitter, the unequal symbol duration can be easily handled in the proposed per-symbol synchronization scheme for the MCvD systems.

The rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section II presents the MCvD system model. The proposed frameworks for synchronization are discussed in Section III. The simulation results are presented in Section IV. Finally, conclusions are drawn in Section V.

II. SYSTEM MODEL

We consider a point-to-spherical MCvD system in a 3-dimensional (3-D) environment as illustrated in Fig. 1. The transmitter emits two types of molecules, type-*A* molecule for information transmission and type-*B* molecule for synchronization purpose. Assuming fluid propagation medium without any drift, the molecules that are released from the point source to the medium diffuse according to Brownian motion [13]. We assume that the random displacement of two-types of molecules are independent to each other. Let d be the distance between the point source and the surface of the spherical receiver. The radius of the spherical receiver is denoted by r and we assume fully absorbing boundary for the receiver where every molecule that collides with the surface is absorbed by the receiver and removed from the environment, thus, these molecules contribute to the received signal only once.

Assume that intra-molecule collisions have negligible effect on the molecule's random movement. Using *first hitting* formula to model the *fully* absorbing reception process where the receiver is fully covered with perfect absorbing receptors, the hitting rate of type- x molecules in 3-D environment by solving Fick's second law of diffusion is expressed as

$$f_x(t) = \frac{r}{d+r} \frac{d}{\sqrt{4\pi D_x t^3}} \exp\left(-\frac{d^2}{4D_x t}\right), \quad (1)$$

where D_x is the diffusion coefficient for the type- x molecule [14]. It is assumed that the diffusion coefficient is stationary throughout the medium. Since, (1) has only one peak-value, the mean peak-time is obtained as follows

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left(\frac{r}{d+r} \frac{d}{\sqrt{4\pi D_x t^3}} \exp\left(-\frac{d^2}{4D_x t}\right) \right) = 0. \quad (2)$$

By solving the above equation, we get $\mathbb{E}[t_{x,\text{peak}}] = \frac{d^2}{6D_x}$.

Furthermore, to obtain the fraction of molecules that hit the receiver until time t , we integrate $f_x(t)$ over the interval t as

$$F_x(t) = \int_0^t f_x(\tau) d\tau = \frac{r}{d+r} \operatorname{erfc}\left(\frac{d}{\sqrt{4D_x t}}\right), \quad (3)$$

where $\operatorname{erfc}(\cdot)$ is the complementary error function [14].

III. RECEIVER STRUCTURE AND THE PROPOSED ALGORITHM

The receptors are deployed over a percentage of the receiver surface without any significant loss in the number of detected molecules [15]. In addition, the receiver can separately count two different types of molecules with different receptors. Thus, both synchronization and information carrying molecules can be counted separately via utilizing particular receptors.

We denote the k -th data symbol by $a[k]$ and model $\{a[k]\}_{k=1}^\infty$ as a sequence of independent and identically distributed variables that take on $\{1, 0\}$ equiprobably for binary concentration shift keying (CSK) [16]. Note that binary CSK is analogous to on-off keying in classical communications. Let $n_{T,x}(k)$ be the number of released type- x molecules for the $a[k]$ -th symbol. Therefore, the hitting rate of received molecules for the $a[k]$ -th symbol with type- x at time t becomes

$$n_{R,x}(k, t) = \underbrace{a[k] n_{T,x}[k] f_x(t)}_{\text{desired signal}} + \underbrace{\sum_{m=1}^{k-1} a[m] n_{T,x}[m] f_x(t - mT_s)}_{\text{intersymbol interference}} + \eta_b(t), \quad (4)$$

where T_s is the symbol duration and $\eta_b(t)$ is the Brownian noise due to the random motion of the molecules. This non-stationary Brownian noise [17] can be approximated by Gaussian distribution $\mathcal{N}(0, N_{T,x}[k] F_x(t)(1 - F_x(t)))$ by considering Binomial arrival process $\mathcal{B}(N_{T,x}[k], F_x(t))$ [18].

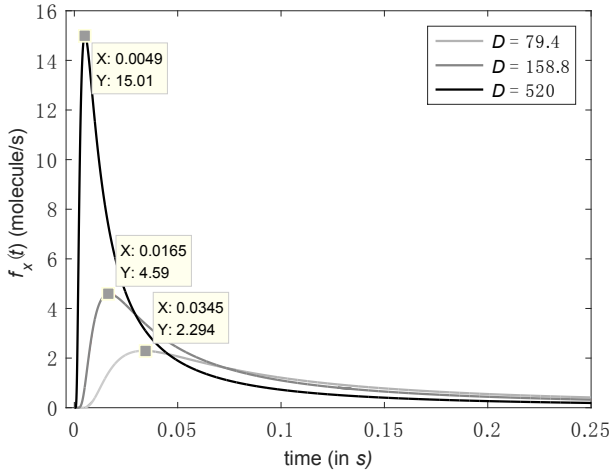


Fig. 2. Hitting rate $f(t)$ for $r = 4 \mu\text{m}$, $d = 4 \mu\text{m}$, with different diffusion coefficient D_x . Note that $\mathbb{E}[t_{x,\text{peak}}] = 0.0345 \text{ s}$, 0.0165 s , and 0.0049 s for $D_x = 79.4 \mu\text{m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$, $158.8 \mu\text{m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$, and $520 \mu\text{m}^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$, respectively.

Finally, the total number of received molecules for k -th symbol until time t is expressed as

$$N_{R,x}(k, t) = a[k] N_{T,x}[k] F_x(t) + \sum_{m=1}^{k-1} a[m] N_{T,x}[m] F_x(t - mT_s) + N_b, \quad (5)$$

where $N_{T,x}[k]$ and $N_b = \int_0^t \eta_b(t) dt$ are the total number of released type- x molecules for the k -th symbol and total number of noise molecules due to random molecular motion, respectively. Thereafter, we define the signal-to-noise ratio for type- x molecules as $\text{SNR}_x = \mathbb{E}[n_{T,x,k}(t) f_x(t)] / \mathbb{E}[\eta_b(t)]$.

Symbol detection with the proposed synchronization: The proposed symbol synchronization scheme in MCvD systems has the following two aspects:

- 1) As observed in Fig. 2, the peak of received molecule ratio for higher diffusion coefficient is obtained earlier than the molecules with low diffusion coefficient. To exploiting this feature in the MCvD systems, the diffusion coefficient of the synchronization molecules is assumed to be higher than that of the information molecules. Therefore, based on the high concentration level of the received synchronization molecules, which is earlier than the information molecules, the receptors for information molecules estimate the starting of the symbol duration, thereafter, start to count the information molecules for the k -th symbol.
- 2) Since we consider per-symbol synchronization, the proposed technique can be used for the non-equal symbol duration and emitting-frequency. In addition, it also relaxes the constraint of maintaining a fixed clock-frequency at the receiver.

Algorithm 1 presents the main steps for our proposed schemes, where $\hat{t}_{\text{sync, peak}}(k)$ is the estimated peak time of the received synchronization molecule for the k -th symbol, $\hat{t}_{\text{info, start}}(k)$ is the estimated start time for the k -th information

Algorithm 1: Proposed synchronization scheme

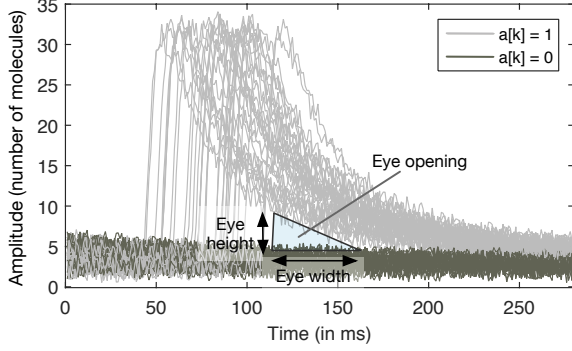
```

1 begin
2   for  $k = 1$  to  $K$  do
3     Estimate  $\hat{t}_{\text{sync, peak}}(k)$  for synchronization molecules related
       for the  $k$ -th information symbol;
4      $\hat{t}_{\text{info, start}}(k) = \hat{t}_{\text{sync, peak}}(k)$ ;
5      $\hat{T}(k) = \hat{t}_{\text{info, start}}(k+1) - \hat{t}_{\text{info, start}}(k)$  /* Estimated
        $k$ -th information symbol */
6     if  $N_{R,\text{info}}(k, \hat{T}(k)) > Th$  then
7        $a[k] = 1$ 
8     else
7        $a[k] = 0$ ;
9     end
10  end
11 end

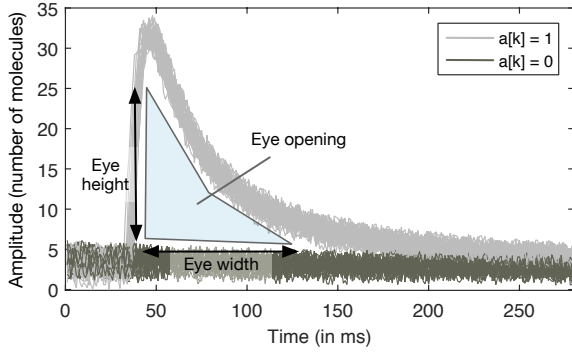
```

symbol, and K is the total number of information symbols. Basically, the transmitter emits the synchronization molecules on a *per-symbol* basis, the receiver takes the symbol duration information from the peak of the current synchronization molecules until it detects the next peak of the synchronization molecules. Although the selection of decision threshold Th is itself a novel work, addressing these issues is beyond the scope of this paper. We utilize binary CSK, and we use a fixed threshold simply as $Th = N_{T,\text{info}}[k]/2$.

Non-equal symbol duration: Let $T(k) = (1 + \psi)T_s$ be the symbol duration of the k -th time slot for information and synchronization molecules, where $-0.5 < \psi < 0.5$ is a truncated Gaussian random variable with zero mean and variance σ_{symbol}^2 . If the transmitter lacks of information molecules due to the variation of energy and chemical budgets then non-equal symbol duration can be considered, otherwise $\psi = 0$. Although storage element is assumed in the transmitter to supply molecules, the release time may change due to several physical behaviors. Therefore, the starting time as well as symbol duration of the release molecules are not same for all transmitted symbols. To highlight the impact of the variation in release time for the emitted molecules, Fig. 3 illustrates the eye-diagram for the received information molecules assuming non-equal symbol duration. It is observed that the eye-height is higher in the proposed scheme compared to the binary CSK without synchronization. The eye-height determines the eye closure due to molecular noise. As the eye-width corresponds to the time interval of the received molecules, the wider eye-opening results less inter-symbol interference. As observed in Fig. 3, eye-width is more wider in the proposed scheme compared to the CSK without synchronization. Besides, these metrics are useful to measure the standard deviation of the received molecules. Therefore, it is clearly observed that the proposed symbol synchronization scheme effectively handles the variation in release time by properly estimating the peak of the synchronization molecules compared to the binary CSK without synchronization. Moreover, it is easy to implement the proposed low-complexity symbol synchronization scheme in the small devices without significantly increasing the hardware complexity at the receiver. The interested reader may refer to [19] for per-block synchronization in MCvD systems.



(a) CSK without synchronization.



(b) Proposed scheme with synchronization.

Fig. 3. Eye-diagram of the received information molecules. We consider the non-equal symbol duration for the emitted molecules. The starting of the each symbol is estimated, thereafter all the received information molecules are plotted in an overlapping manner. Simulation parameters are given in Table I.

TABLE I
SIMULATION PARAMETERS

Parameter	Definition	Value
D_A	Diffusion coefficient of type-A (information) molecule	$79.4 \mu\text{m}^2 \text{s}^{-1}$
D_B	Diffusion coefficient of type-B (synchronization) molecule	$158.8 \mu\text{m}^2 \text{s}^{-1}$
r	Radius of the spherical receiver	$2 \mu\text{m}$
d	Distance between transmitter and surface of the corresponding receiver	$4 \mu\text{m}$
T_s	Fixed symbol duration	380 ms
σ_{symbol}^2	Variance of symbol duration	$0 \sim 0.3$
Δt	Sampling time at the receiver	$10 \mu\text{s}$

IV. SIMULATION RESULTS

To compare with traditional binary CSK [16] for the MCvD systems, we consider the normalized synchronization error as [12] $\bar{e} = \mathbb{E}[e(k)]/\mathbb{E}[T(k)]$, where the synchronization error is defined as $e(k) = |\hat{t}_{\text{sync, peak}}(k) - t_{\text{sync, peak}}(k)|$, where $t_{\text{sync, peak}}(k)$ is the actual peak time of the received synchronization molecules for the k -th symbol. When the synchronization scheme fails to detect the actual peak of the synchronization molecules, then the starting of symbol duration becomes erroneous, resulting wrong estimation of the

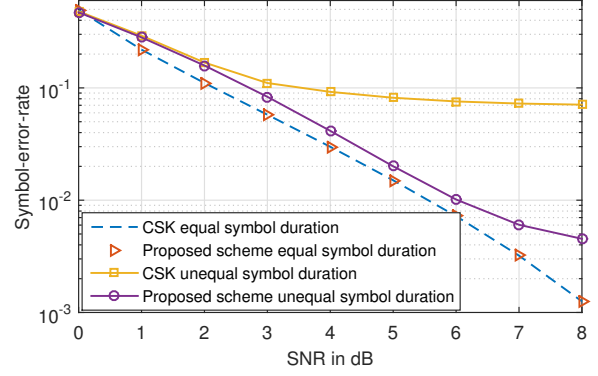


Fig. 4. SER performance with various SNR values with perfect synchronization. We consider $\sigma_{\text{symbol}}^2 = 0.1$ for unequal symbol duration.

detected information molecule count.

The simulation parameters are summarized in Table I. The results are averaged over 100 different runs with at least 10^5 symbols in each run. For each synchronization and information bearing symbols, we use 1000 molecules.

Fig. 4 illustrates the symbol-error-rate (SER) performance with different SNR values. We use the same SNR values for both synchronization and information molecules. In fact, SER performance is same for the proposed scheme and traditional CSK for equal symbol duration without any synchronization error. However, proposed scheme performs significantly better than CSK when the symbol duration varies. A reduced SER is obtained in the proposed synchronization scheme compared to traditional CSK. Moreover, the error-floor, where the SER performance curve does not decrease significantly with the increase of the SNR, reaches earlier in the traditional CSK compared to the proposed scheme for the MCvD systems.

The effect of unequal symbol duration is shown in Fig. 5. The proposed scheme outperforms binary CSK in presence of unequal symbol duration even with a small value of its variance, e.g., $\sigma_{\text{symbol}}^2 \simeq 0.1$. Furthermore, we obtain the $\text{SER} \simeq 1 \times 10^{-2}$ with proposed synchronization at $\sigma_{\text{symbol}}^2 = 0.2$, whereas most of the symbol are erroneous in traditional binary CSK for the MCvD systems. These results show that the proposed synchronization scheme handles the unequal symbol duration by effective estimation of the peak of the synchronization molecules, thereafter, the starting of symbol duration for the information molecules.

As shown in Fig. 6, the SER increases with the increasing of synchronization error. Since most of the transmitted molecules (both synchronization and information molecules) hit the receiver surface at the beginning of the symbol interval, a small error in the estimation of starting of the symbol duration has adverse impact on the symbol detection based on the received molecule number in MCvD systems. Moreover, in high values of the standard deviation of the unequal symbol duration, the SER is higher with the increase of synchronization errors.

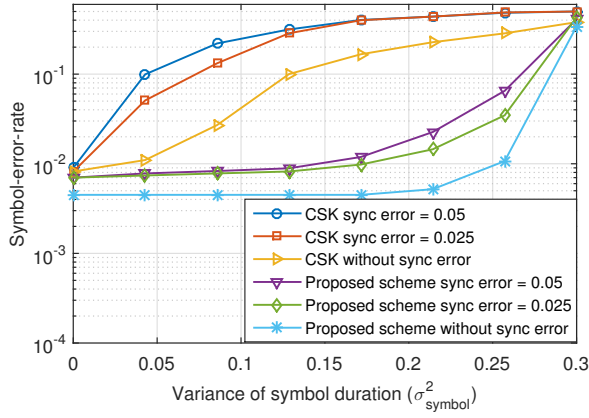


Fig. 5. SER performance with the variance of symbol duration at 8 dB SNR for both synchronization and information bearing molecules.

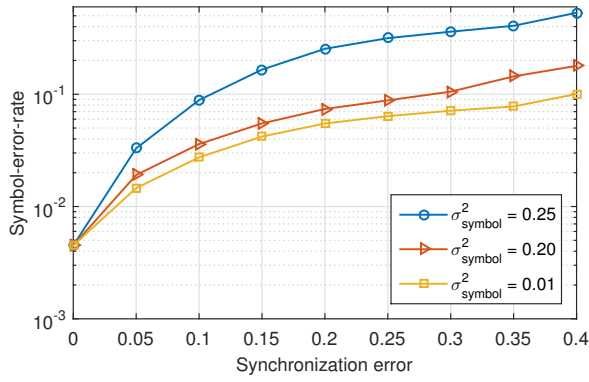


Fig. 6. SER performance with the normalized synchronization error $\bar{\epsilon}$.

V. CONCLUSION

In this paper, we proposed synchronization scheme for MCvD systems with two types of molecules, namely synchronization and information molecules for the transmission. We have exploited the fact that the concentration of received molecules heavily depends on diffusion coefficients of the transmitted molecules. In the proposed system, the synchronization molecules arrive earlier compared to the information bearing molecules, thus the receiver detects the peak of synchronization molecules which act as an indicator for the starting of the information block. In our proposed frameworks, we have considered two cases when both of the synchronization and information molecules are released at the same time and information molecules are released after an offset to the release time of synchronization molecules. First, we analyzed the performance of the proposed system with eye-diagram and continued with BER analysis. From the extensive results, we also evaluated the BER performance of the proposed frameworks with synchronization errors. This work can be extended to see the tradeoff between the cost in term of the number of synchronization molecules and BER performance in the presence of synchronization error. The future work will include to find the optimum offset value in the presence of drift in molecular medium for the MCvD systems.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work is partially supported by Guangdong Prov. Key Lab of Petrochemical Equipment Fault Diagnosis, China and the Government of Catalonia's Secretariat for Universities and Research via the Beatriu de Pinos postdoctoral program.

REFERENCES

- [1] T. Nakano, A. W. Eckford, and T. Haraguchi., *Molecular communication*. Cambridge University Press, 2013.
- [2] N. Farsad, H. B. Yilmaz, A. Eckford, C.-B. Chae, and W. Guo, "A comprehensive survey of recent advancements in molecular communication," *IEEE Commun. Surv. & Tut.*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 1887–1919, 2016.
- [3] I. F. Akyildiz, F. Brunetti, and C. Blázquez, "Nanonetworks: A new communication paradigm," *Computer Networks*, vol. 52, no. 12, pp. 2260–2279, Aug. 2008.
- [4] L. T. Berezina-Malcolm, G. Mann, and A. E. Franks, "Environmental sensing of heavy metals through whole cell microbial biosensors: A synthetic biology approach," *ACS Synthetic Biology*, vol. 4, no. 5, pp. 535–546, Oct. 2014.
- [5] S. K. Tiwari and P. K. Upadhyay, "Estimate-and-forward relaying in diffusion-based molecular communication networks: Performance evaluation and threshold optimization," *IEEE Trans. on Molecular, Biological and Multi-Scale Commun.*, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 183–193, Sept. 2017.
- [6] V. Jamali, A. Ahmadzadeh, and R. Schober, "Symbol synchronization for diffusion-based molecular communications," *IEEE Trans. on NanoBioscience*, vol. 16, no. 8, pp. 873–887, Dec. 2017.
- [7] B. Alberts, D. Bray, K. Hopkin, A. Johnson, J. Lewis, M. Raff, K. Roberts, and P. Walter, *Essential Cell Biology*, 4th ed. Garland Science, 2014.
- [8] S. Abadal and I. F. Akyildiz, "Automata modeling of quorum sensing for nanocommunication networks," *Nano Communication Networks*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 74 – 83, Mar. 2011.
- [9] L. Lin, C. Yang, M. Ma, S. Ma, and H. Yan, "A clock synchronization method for molecular nanomachines in bionanosensor networks," *IEEE Sensors J.*, vol. 16, no. 19, pp. 7194–7203, Oct. 2016.
- [10] M. J. Moore and T. Nakano, "Oscillation and synchronization of molecular machines by the diffusion of inhibitory molecules," *IEEE Trans. on Nanotechnology*, vol. 12, no. 4, pp. 601–608, July 2013.
- [11] H. Shahmohammadian, G. G. Messier, and S. Magierowski, "Blind synchronization in diffusion-based molecular communication channels," *IEEE Commun. Lett.*, vol. 17, no. 11, pp. 2156–2159, Nov. 2013.
- [12] V. Jamali, A. Ahmadzadeh, and R. Schober, "Symbol synchronization for diffusive molecular communication systems," in *Proc. IEEE ICC*, May 2017, pp. 1–7.
- [13] A. W. Eckford, "Nanoscale communication with Brownian motion," in *Proc. IEEE 41st Annual Conf. on Information Sciences and Systems*, Mar. 2007, pp. 160–165.
- [14] H. B. Yilmaz, A. C. Heren, T. Tugcu, and C. B. Chae, "Three-dimensional channel characteristics for molecular communications with an absorbing receiver," *IEEE Commun. Lett.*, vol. 18, no. 6, pp. 929–932, June 2014.
- [15] A. Akkaya, H. B. Yilmaz, C.-B. Chae, and T. Tugcu, "Effect of receptor density and size on signal reception in molecular communication via diffusion with an absorbing receiver," *IEEE Commun. Lett.*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 155–158, Feb. 2015.
- [16] M. U. Mahfuz, D. Makrakis, and H. T. Mouftah, "On the characterization of binary concentration-encoded molecular communication in nanonetworks," *Nano Commun. Netw.*, vol. 1, no. 4, pp. 289–300, Dec. 2010.
- [17] H. Shahmohammadian, G. G. Messier, and S. Magierowski, "Optimum receiver for molecule shift keying modulation in diffusion-based molecular communication channels," *Nano Communication Networks*, vol. 3, no. 3, pp. 183–195, Sept. 2012.
- [18] H. B. Yilmaz and C. B. Chae, "Arrival modelling for molecular communication via diffusion," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 50, no. 23, pp. 1667–1669, Nov. 2014.
- [19] M. Mukherjee, H. B. Yilmaz, B. B. Bhowmik, and Y. Lv, "Block synchronization for diffusion-based molecular communication systems," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. on Advanced Netw. and Telecommun. Syst. (ANTS)*, Dec. 2018, pp. 1–5.

ISSUES IN PHILOSOPHY EAST AND WEST



Department of Philosophy
Krishna Kanta Handiqui State Open University

Issues in Philosophy: East and West: A Collection of Research papers on different aspects of Philosophy edited by Dr. Bhaskar Bhattacharya and Dr. Tejasha Kalita and published on behalf of the Department of Philosophy by the Registrar, Krishna Kanta Handiqui State Open University, Patgaon, Rani Gate, Guwahati-781017, Assam

May, 2019

© Krishna Kanta Handiqui State Open University

ISBN : 978-93-87940-99-4

Price : ₹ 250/-

Printed at :

Maliyata Offset Press

Mirza-781125, Assam, India

As the papers published in this Volume are received from individual author/authors, the responsibility for any errors and reviews are

10. Environmental Crisis and Ethical Sustainability Basil Pohlong	158
11. Radical Evil and Need for an Ethical Community: Kantian Perspective Dr. Arupjyoti Sarma	183
12. Abortion and Mother's Health: An Ethical Study Dr. Tejasha Kalita	196
13. Ethico-Religious teachings of Sankardeva Shyamali Hazarika & Dr. Bhaskar Bhattacharyya	207
14. Concept of Freedom in Mādhyamika school of Buddhism: A study Jayda Begum & Dr. Bhaskar Bhattacharyya	216
Index	230

Ethnicity and Tribal Struggles for Self-Determination in Tripura

Dr. Lincoln Reang

Assistant Professor, Department of History, Tripura University (India)

ABSTRACT

Tripura is a small State located in the Northeastern parts of India, bounded by Bangladesh on its north, south and west, while it share its border on the eastern side with the state of Assam and Mizoram. Autonomy struggles increasingly generate a fair amount of violence. In Tripura, self-determination movements have turned into armed struggles, triggering spirals of increased violence. Recently, the indigenous tribes for an aspiration to self-determination demanded for the right to establish a separate territorial state, or rather to obtain some form of autonomy within an existing state-structure.

Although, the formation of Tripura Tribal Areas Autonomous District Council (TTAADC) under the Sixth Schedule of the constitution of India is believed to have fulfilled the long cherished dream of the tribal's of Tripura who have for long clamored for self-determination (autonomy) for their socio-economic upliftment. But, TTAADC hardly has been successful to make any headway in finding solutions to any basic problems of the tribal's.

Key Words: Reang, Ethnicity, Autonomy, Self-Determination, TTAADC.

INTRODUCTION

Regionalism along social and ethnic lines has been a dominant development in the years since Independence. Ethnic self-consciousness and its consolidation and asserting along the lines of tribe, community or language groups have become increasingly manifest in the recent years in the entire Northeastern region. Ethnic clash, natural calamities, religious confrontation, armed conflict, poverty etc. form the core issue. This problem prevails in almost all the societies and states. As all of the affected people are civilians they continue to suffer both politically and economically with adverse effects on their society and culture. Emergence of tribal social formations, often with demand for specified territories as politico-administrative units are common features in Northeast India. The context of smooth integration of tribals and non-tribals, of various language groups and religious communities appear to be fraught with many hurdles. The commotions that go with demand-making politics, including secessionist movements, have in the meantime, created unsettled conditions. As identity identifies the individual characteristics in every society, there is a unique perception to be guided by the preposition to launch a new and better civilization. Therefore, identity influence the needs for survival in the society.

Identity Question in Tripura: Tripura with an area of 10,486 sq.km has always been a multi-ethnic state like most other Northeastern state of India. The total population of Tripura is 31,99,203 (2001 Census) i.e. 8.18% of the entire Northeastern states. There are 19 scheduled tribes in Tripura, namely the Tripura/Tripuri/Tipperia, Riang/Reang (Bru), Jamatia, Noatia, Lushai, Uchoi, Mog, Kuki, Chakma, Khasi, Garo, Halam, Bhutia, Bhil, Munda, Orang, Lepchas, Santhal and Chaimal.

Based on cultural identity, the tribal aspirations for their right in the matter of political and economic sphere were always high. Tripura, an ancient kingdom ruled by 184 rulers merged with the Indian Union on 15th October 1949. The impact of India's partition and the communal riot that took place had a great impact on Tripura. It was exerted through the influx of refugees from erstwhile East Pakistan (now Bangladesh) bordering Tripura. The influx continued even after 1971 (creation of Bangladesh), thereby out numbering the indigenous tribal population of the state. The demographic explosion ultimately reduced the tribals to minority position (50.9% in 1941, 36.85% in 1951, 31.53% in 1961, 28.95% in 1971, 28.45% in 1981, 30.95% in 1991 and 31.05% in 2001). This demographic change caused fear-psychosis in tribal mind which ultimately gave birth to the question of identity crisis. It was estimated that 6,09,998 refugees officially settled in Tripura between 1947-1971.

Tripura was a Union Territory until 1st July' 1963 and attained the status of a full-fledged state only on the 21st January' 1972. After India's Independence the problem of refugees from East Pakistan had a great impact in the history of Tripura. The unabated process of immigration completely changed the demographic structure of Tripura. In fact, flow of illegal migration has seriously affected all aspects of life of the indigenous people of Tripura. This trend has totally endangered the tribal's identity and their existence which reflect the core issue behind ethnic tension and social unrest in Tripura. Mass migration from Bangladesh has resulted in widespread inequality and imbalances of the land holding which ultimately resulted in the growth of insurgency and militancy such as the Tripura National Volunteers (TNV), the National Liberation Front of Tripura (NLFT) and the All Tripura Tiger Force (ATTF). Also, the growth of insurgency is based with an assertion of protecting cultural identity which may be on the verge of crisis due to subjugation of ones society by the neighbouring society. Thus, ethnic and social unrest is also centered on the issue of encroachment into their lands by the outsiders. The feeling of remaining backward combined with the fear-psychosis of being eliminated by other occupying their traditional habitats have led to endless clashes between communities. Based on cultural identity, the tribal aspirations for their right in the matter of political and economic sphere were always high. But the development in the tribal areas is always slow or uneven thereby giving rise to the growth of social unrest.

Autonomy struggles increasingly generate a fair amount of violence. In Tripura, self-determination movements have turned into armed struggles, triggering spirals of increased violence. Recently, the indigenous tribes for an aspiration

to self-determination demanded for the right to establish a separate territorial state, or rather to obtain some form of autonomy within an existing state-structure.

Tripura Tribal Struggle for Self-Determination

As the Northeastern part of India presents a unique history of different ethnic group's co-existence, the ethno-communal scenario may get communalized in due course of time. Identity conflicts have given shape to struggle for self-determination. The loss of language adversely affects tribal culture and threatened their extinction. Language is often considered a symbol of identifying a particular group's consciousness, and a language conflict invariable leads to ugly conflicts between different ethnic groups. A weaker language tends to be unconsciously destroyed or be bilingual which ultimately will get lost in due time. Moreover Northeastern Region is mainly composed of diversified culture with different tribes concerned about their own distinct identity and autonomy. Identity conflicts are the most violent form of all conflicts as they actively seeks to identify their rights in terms of socio-cultural, economic or political assertion. The Indian Constitution devotes various articles for the redressal of grievances and upliftment of the underprivileged particularly with reference to the Scheduled Tribes. For instance, the Bru/Reang demanded autonomy within Mizoram *i.e.*, setting up of an Autonomous District Council (ADC) based on the Sixth Schedule of the Indian Constitution, in Reang-dominated areas of Mizoram. In the constitution of India, the rights for the formation of Autonomous District Council (ADC) and Regional Council is permissible under the Sixth Schedule, Article 244(2) and 275(1) as is the case in the states of Meghalaya, Tripura and Mizoram.

Self-determination movements have turned into armed struggles, triggering spirals of increased violence against the state. The discontent started erupting in various forms. *Sengrak* (cleanced fist) was one such secret and militant tribal political movement formed in 1947 with an aim to oppose the influx of non-tribal refugee from erstwhile East Pakistan (now Bangladesh). The movement gained momentum in 1967 under the leadership of Ananta Reang and with the help of some Chakmas and the backing of Mizo National Front (MNF). The movement gathered momentum at Kanchanpur in North Tripura where the Reang and the Chakma tribes were in majority. R.K. Debbarman, a top-ranking officer of Tripura permitted a group of about one thousand Bengali refugees to settle at Kanchanpur. The Reangs and the Chakmas repeatedly requested their Member of Legislative Assembly Raj Prasad Choudry (Reang) to remove the refugees. As Raj Prasad Choudry (Reang) did nothing; Ananta Reang thus formed a secret militant tribal organization called *Sengrak*. This was soon outlawed but spawned the Pahari Union in 1951. Two other tribal bodies, the Adivasi Samiti under Chakma inspiration and the Tripuri Rajya Adivasi Sangh came in to being, and soon after, all three came together in 1954 to form the Adivasi Sansad.

Tribal youth organized themselves under the banner of the Communist Party of India to defend their rights over their ancestral land. However in the 1960s because of serious ideological differences, the tribal youths left the Communist Party and formed their own party, Upajati Yuba Samiti (Tribal Youth Party). Subsequently, Bijoy Kumar Hrangkhawl founded the Tripura National Volunteers (TNV) in 1978. Dhananjoy Reang was its vice-President.

Tripura National Volunteers (TNV) continued its activities till the signing of a tripartite agreement on 12th August 1988, paving the way for the surrender of its cadres. Another outfit, All Tripura People's Liberation Organization (ATPLO) remained active in 1980-1983. The National Liberation Front of Tripura (NLFT) was founded in March 1989 by certain disgruntled Tripura National Volunteers (TNV) cadres led by Dhananjay Reang. The formation of NLFT is usurped against state terrorism and for greater autonomy (self-autonomy). The NLFT, with its different leadership ideology has undergone several splits. A factional group of NLFT returned to the normal life through tripartite accord of Memorandum of settlement on 15th April 2004. However, the NLFT's dominant faction led by Biswamohan Debbarma remains one of the two active outfits in Tripura. The other outfit in addition to the NLFT which has steadfastly refused to be drawn into any peace deal with the Government is the Ranjit Debbarma-led All Tripura Tiger Force (ATTF), founded in July' 1990. The ATTF had been demanding for deportation of all those refugees who have come to Tripura after 25th March 1971, restoration of alienated lands, introduction of inner-line permit, etc. The ATTF returned to the mainstream through execution of bi-partite MOS on 6th September 1993. Apart from the above, there are a good number of smaller groups like Tripura Resurrection Army (TRA) founded in 1994 by Dhananjay Reang that surfaced between the decades from 1990 to 2000.

Even as insurgency raged in the state, new parties constructed around the identity politics came into being. Some of the major tribal organizations and pressure groups which serve as organizational vehicle for tribal consciousness are Tripura Jana Sikha Samiti (1945), Tripura Sangh (1946), Sengrak (1947), Tripura Ganamukti Parishad (1948), Paharia Union (1951), Adivasi Samiti (1952), Tripura Rajya Adivasi Sangh (1953), Adivasi Samsad (1954), East India Tribal Union (1956), Tripura Upajati Juba Samiti (1967), Nikhil Tripura Upajati Yuba Samiti (1968), Tripura Tribal Student's Federation (1968), Tripura National Volunteers (1978), Tribal People's Liberation Organisation (1981), Tripura Hills Peoples Party (1983), Tripura Tribal Socio-Cultural Development Organisation (1989) and All Tripura Tribal Force (1991). In 1997, the Indigenous People's Front of Tripura was formed with the central agenda of turning the areas under the autonomous district council into a separate state.

The Tripura Tribal Area Autonomous District Council (TTAADC)

The tribal leaders of the Northeast India after 1947 had demanded political autonomy and introduction of new administrative measures in order to enable the tribal people to run the administration of their respective tribal regions. They therefore, sought constitutional provisions to maintain the tribal customs, cultures, languages and to ensure their autonomy. The Tripura Tribal Area Autonomous District Council (TTAADC) was formed with the efforts from various sections of the tribes of Tripura to ensure socio-economic development of backward tribal communities.

Tripura, once a princely state was acceded to the Indian Union on 15th October 1949. The tribals who once formed the majority of the population till 1941 (50.09 %) but in 1950 (34.68 %) with the influx of refugees from Bangladesh were reduced to minority. The minority position also created fear-psychosis among the tribals which

resulted in the demands for the formation of Autonomous District Council. The formation of Tripura Tribal Area Autonomous District Council (TTAADC) generated high expectations among the indigenous tribes of Tripura but it failed to render better living conditions to majority of the tribal communities. The tribal communities of Tripura were given encouragement by the Maharaja Bir Bikram Kishore Manikya in 1941 to settle down from the habit of their traditional *jhum* cultivation (Slash and Burn Method) and get accustomed to wet land (plough) cultivation. The Maharaja also issued an order in 1950 that the tribals will not be allowed to donate, sell or mortgage their land without permission. This order was issued so as to safeguard the interest of the tribals and their lands from being illegally transferred.

The Tripura Tribal Area Autonomous District Council (TTAADC) Bill in terms of the Fifth Schedule to the Constitution was passed in the Tripura Legislative Assembly on 23rd March 1979 when the Central Government led by Morarji Desai did not approve the original plan of introducing of an Autonomous District Council under the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution. The Bill was assented by the President of India on 20th July 1979. The Tripura Tribal Area Autonomous District Council (TTAADC) under the Fifth Schedule came into being on 18th January 1982 with an opportunity to protect tribal rights to land, guaranteeing employment and ensuring the right against exploitation by non-tribal money-lenders.

The objective behind the formation TTAADC was to provide and empower the indigenous people with an internal autonomy. To promote and bring all-round socio-economic and to protect and preserve the tribal culture, customs and traditions.

By the 49th Constitutional Amendment in 1985, the TTAADC was brought under the sixth schedule of the Indian Constitution. The formation of TTAADC under the Sixth Schedule of the constitution of India is believed to have fulfilled the long cherished dream of the tribal's of Tripura who have for long clamored for self-determination (autonomy) for their socio-economic upliftment. TTAADC is the only autonomous bodies in the entire Northeastern states where all the nineteen tribal communities of Tripura were accommodated in its administration. But, TTAADC hardly has been successful to make any headway in finding solutions to any basic problems of the tribals. There is no any unique method to implement any particular projects. It has to depend on the State Government for finances, project execution and its subsequent implementations. Also, the deficit in the allocation of funds hampers the TTAADC from taking up any developmental projects. The mass rural tribal's thus become victims of structural stagnation and economic immobility.

Conclusion

The identity of a person reflects his socio-culture, values, customs and language in various ways. But various government or majority ethnic groups in a particular area relentlessly adopted wrong policies towards the minorities. Therefore, many disheartened tribes are looking out or grouping for their identity, socio-cultural and political rights. And, thus inter and intra-tribal conflicts starts, when they find the rivals ethnic groups guilty of weaning their fundamental rights. The continuous deprivation and discrimination of the minority ethnic groups have now become

psychologically alienated. Moreover, the complexity of the tribal society needs a proper guidance in terms of rights that should be provided by the government. The legitimate right of any ethnic group's in Northeastern parts of India need to adhere to the constant constitutional safeguards due to the diverseness of their culture. The need for such genuine rights occur because most of the future course of action is determined by the majority rule, and thereby a regular deprivation take place on the minority in most parts of the Northeastern parts of India. Our constitution provides different rights for the permanent safeguards for all the protection of the minority ethnic groups in terms of dignity.

Ethnicity has emerged as one of the most significant social issues. It touches upon the political, cultural and social sphere; an assessment is required in order to solve the precise impact of the social unrest prevailing in different parts of North-East India. Awareness for a united struggle to safeguard tribal interests from the economic exploitation that resulted from the national development programme would build up an avenue that can enable tribal-people to sustain their right to self-determination. Central/State Government developmental works should be able to meaningfully integrate commitment to economic progress along with the protection of tribal rights. Peace may be a difficult proposition to realize in a multi-dimensional ethnic conflict, because appeasement of one can lead to incitement to violence by another. Therefore, we must initiate an agreement that is capable of defusing potential and future conflicts that might lead to further social unrest. Such social issues can be resolved by dialectical approach, which in turn creates a congenial atmosphere for dialogue that will accommodate other's views.

Therefore, an appraisal is essential to find out the problems relating to different ethnic identities and a root cause for their social unrest. It is with regards to the questions of development programmes and schemes in backward tribal areas such exploitation and ethnic tension tends to occur. So, more effective and proper Policy Planning by the concerned Central and State Governments is required for the elimination of such ethnic conflict and tension in order to achieve results for a permanent peace in Tripura in particular and the entire North East India in general.

Note & References:

1. Aleaz, Bonita, Lipi Ghosh and Achintya Kumar Dutta (ed.) (2003); *Ethnicity, Nations & Minorities*, New Delhi, Indian Association for Asian & Pacific Studies, Kolkata in association with Manak Publications.
2. Bhadra, R.K. & Mita Bhadra (ed.) (2007); *Ethnicity, Movement and Social Structure*, Jaipur, Rawat Publications.
3. Dattaray, B (1989); *Tribal Identity and Tension in North East India*, New Delhi, Omsons Publications.
4. Deb, Bimal J. (ed.) (2006); *Ethnic Issues, Secularism and Conflict Resolution in North East India*, New Delhi, Concept Publishing Company.
5. Dena, Lal (2008); *In Search of Identity*, New Delhi, Akansha Publishing House.
6. Dutta, Subrata Kr (2005); *Uprooted Reangs*, New Delhi, Akansha Publishing House.
7. Fernandes, Walter & Bhaswati Borgohain (2017); *Rethinking Autonomy, Self-Determination and Sovereignty: Search for Peace in Northeast India*, Guwahati, North Eastern Social Research Centre (NESRC).
8. Kumar, B.B. (ed.) (2007); *Problems of Ethnicity in the North-East India*, New Delhi, Concept Publishing Company.

9. Mohanta, Bijan (2004); *Tripura: In the light of Socio-Political Movement since 1945*, Kolkata, Progressive Publishers.
10. Pereira, Melvil, Shaunna Rodrigues and Ankita Gupta (2016); *Growing Up in a Conflict Zone: Children Surviving Conflict in Tripura*, Guwahati, North Eastern Social Research Centre (NESRC).
11. Reang, Lincoln (2010); *Tribal Identity and Social Unrest in Tripura: A Case Study on the Bru/Reang in Ethno-Social Mobility in North East India* (ed) Gautam Kumar Bera and K.Jose SVD, Delhi, Abhijeet Publications.
12. Sharma, Suresh (1994); *Tribal Identity and the Modern World*, New Delhi, Sage Publications.
13. Thomas, C.Joshua (ed.) (2002); *Dimensions of Displaced People in North East India*, New Delhi, Regency Publications.

Trends in Frontal Areas of Plant Science Research

Sangram Sinha

Rabindra Kumar Sinha




Narosa

Trends in Frontal Areas of Plant Science Research

Editors

**Sangram Sinha
Rabindra Kumar Sinha**



Narosa Publishing House
New Delhi Chennai Mumbai Kolkata

CONTENTS

Preface	vii
Foreword	ix
	1—11
1. Biodiversity: Key Pillar for Survival —Animesh Bose, Poushali Das and N. D. Paria	13—45
2. Exploitation of Biodiversity for Genetic Improvement of Banana —Anath Bandhu Das	47—67
3. Photoperiod-mediated Regulation of Tuberization in Potato (<i>S. tuberosum</i> spp. <i>andigena</i>) —Kirtikumar R. Kondhare, Amit Kumar and Anjan K. Banerjee	69—84
4. Bamboo Shoots: A Potential Source of Nutraceuticals —Kananbala Sarangthem	85—89
5. A Population Genetics Perspective in Plant Pathology: A Case Study of the 2014 Late Blight Pandemic in West Bengal —Sanjoy Guha Roy	91—101
6. Orchid Germplasm: Its Conservation and Propagation Strategies Through <i>In Vitro</i> Approach —Nirmalya Banerjee and Tustu Mondal	103—110
7. Women and Environment: An Integral Social Bond for Ecological and Economic Security and Resilience —Atul Kumar Gupta	111—119
8. Maximum Entropy Distribution Modelling and Habitat Suitability of a Critically Endangered Tree <i>Dipterocarpus gracilis</i> Blume in Tripura, Northeast India —Koushik Majumdar, Dibyendu Adhikari and Badal Kumar Datta	121—127
9. Antioxidant, Total Phenol and Some Nutritional Status of <i>Dioscorea</i> <i>hamiltonii</i> Hook. f. and <i>Dioscorea bulbifera</i> L. Var. <i>Sativa</i> (Hook.f.) Prain, in Tripura, NE India. —Bimal Debnath, Chiranjit Paul and Amal Debnath	129—135
10. Andromonoecy in <i>Solanum sisymbriifolium</i> Lamk. —Moumita Saha and Badal Kumar Datta	137—145
11. Reproductive Biology of Tropical Kudzu, <i>Pueraria phaseoloides</i> (Roxb.) Benth —Somnath Kar and Badal Kumar Datta	147—159
12. Organ Identity Genes and Sex Expression in <i>Coccinia grandis</i> (L) Voigt. —Kanika Karmakar, Rabindra Kumar Sinha and Sangram Sinha	161—167
13. Bamboo Resources and Population Dynamics of Two Different Etho-ecological Areas in West District of Tripura —Sunita Debbarma, Surajit Basak, Sangram Sinha and Rabindra Kumar Sinha	169—179
14. Comparison of ISSR and SSR Markers to Study the Genetic Diversity in <i>Curcuma</i> spp. from Tripura —Kishan Saha, Rabindra Kumar Sinha and Sangram Sinha	

15.	Diversity, Botany and Importance of Two <i>Mucuna</i> Species: <i>M. bracteata</i> DC. and <i>M. interrupta</i> Gagnep. in Tripura —Debasree Lodh, Prasenjit Patari, Surochita Basu and Md. Jasim Uddin	181—189
16.	Diversity of Fungal Endophytes and Antibacterial Study of Some Selected Endophytes Isolated from Five Plants of Tripura —Sukla Bhattacharjee, Ajay Krishna Saha and Panna Das	191—197
17.	Antibacterial Activity of Leaf Extracts of <i>Bambusa bambos</i> (L.) Voss. and <i>Bambusa tulda</i> Roxb. of Tripura —Sudipta Sinha, Gopal Debnath, Ajay Krishna Saha and Panna Das	199—204
18.	Checklist of Mushroom Diversity in West Tripura, North-East India —Sanjit Debnath, Aparajita Roy Das, Pintu Karmakar, Gopal Debnath, Panna Das and Ajay Krishna Saha	205—213
19.	Effects of pH, Carbon and Nitrogen Sources on Mycelial Growth of <i>Fusarium sporotrichioides</i> in Submerged Culture Condition —Pintu Karmakar, Koyel Sen Gupta, Swati Gupta-Bhattacharya, Panna Das and Ajay Krishna Saha	215—221
20.	Phylloplane and Endophytic Fungal Diversity in <i>Ananus comosus</i> L. of Sepahijala District of Tripura and Antioxidant Potential of Two Isolated Endophytes —Sanchita Bhattacharya, Ajay Krishna Saha and Panna Das	223—230
21.	Antibacterial Activity of Silver Nanoparticles Synthesized from Leaf Extract of <i>Paspalum conjugatum</i> P. J. Berguis —Gopal Debnath, Panna Das and Ajay Krishna Saha	231—237
22.	Comparison of Arbuscular Mycorrhizal Fungal Colonization and Diversity of Two Different Rubber Plantations of Tripura, Northeast India —Atithi Debnath, Sudipta Sinha, Krishna Talapatra, Kripamoy Chakraborty, Ajay Krishna Saha and Panna Das	239—247
23.	Seasonal Pattern of Nitrate Reductase and Nitrogenase Enzyme Activities in <i>Desmodium triflorum</i> (L.) DC.—A Folklore Species of India —Joyeeta Dey and Rabindra Kumar Sinha	249—252
24.	Soil Nutrients and Plant Association Analysis Under Different Habitats of a Threatened Carnivorous Plant <i>Drosera burmannii</i> Vahl. in Tripura, India —Biswajit Sutradhar, Bal Krishan Choudhary, Koushik Majumdar and Badal Kumar Datta	253—266
25.	Studies on Phytolith Morphotypes of Some Bamboo Species of Tripura, North East India —Ashish Kumar Chowdhury and Badal Kumar Datta	267—275
26.	Chemical Constituents of <i>Mussaenda roxburghii</i> and <i>Dillenia pentagyna</i> —Ranjit Ghosh, Joyanta Bhowmik, Sukhen Bhowmik and Utpal C. De	277—288
27.	In-vitro Wound Healing Activity of <i>Parkia javanica</i> on Human Keratinocyte (HaCat) Cell Line —Susmita Saha, Manikarna Dinda, Parimal karmakar and Samir Kumar Sil	289—293
	Index	295—296

Chemical Constituents of *Mussaenda roxburghii* and *Dillenia pentagyna*

Ranjit Ghosh, Joyanta Bhowmik, Sukhen Bhowmik and Utpal C. De*

Department of Chemistry, Tripura University, Tripura, India – 799022

*Corresponding author: ucd1972@gmail.com

Summary Phytochemical investigations of two medicinal plants namely *Mussaenda roxburghii*, *Dillenia pentagyna* have been performed. Overall investigation resulted in the isolation of five compounds designated as MR – 1 to MR – 5 from *M. roxburghii* and four from *D. pentagyna* designated as DP – 1 to DP – 4. All the compounds were characterized on the basis of chemical and spectroscopic analysis including 2D-NMR like ^1H - ^1H COSY, HSQC, HMBC, NOESY. Herein we have reported the isolation and characterizations of all these compounds.

Key words: *Mussaenda roxburghii*, *Dillenia pentagyna*, Isolation, characterization.

Survey of World Health Organisation (WHO) on the use of drugs reported that more than eighty percent of world's population are using herbal drugs as their medicines [Aslam 1985]. The higher inclination towards the use of herbal drugs is due to their easy availability from the locality, low price and of minimum adverse effects in the body. Particularly, in China and Japan, the medical practitioners prescribed mostly herbal drugs for treatment of various diseases. Out of total flora and fauna recorded so far in the world, only less than twenty percent has been investigated chemically and biologically. Thus, a vast majority of plants are not yet properly investigated to find out their pharmaceutical and other efficacies.

For geographical and civilization advantages, India is very rich in biodiversity and this north eastern states of our country are important sources of versatile indigenous plants. Many of these plants have been using for decades in traditional system of medicines by the local people and most of them are yet to explored properly for their chemical compositions and biological activities. This fact motivated us to carry out work on some locally available medicinal plants to find out the bioactive chemical constituents present in these plants.

We have chemically investigated two medicinal plants available in the state of Tripura namely *Mussaenda roxburghii* (local name: Mussaenda, fam. Rubiaceae, Hook. F.) *Dillenia pentagyna* (local name: Hargeza, fam. Dilleniaceae, Roxb.) which are used as a traditional herbal medicine by the local tribes and were not yet investigated systematically.

peaks correlations of H-9 with H-5; of H-5 with H-9 and H-7 β ; H-6 with H-4, and of H-10 with H-1, supported the relative configurations of the protons. The downfield chemical resonance of C-1 (δ_c 64.1) compared to that of C-1 (δ_c 67.2) in mussaenin A (2) isolated from the aerial parts of *Mussaenda pubescens* was possibly due to less deshielding effect by carboxyl carbonyl at C-3 because of opening of lactone ring [Zhao *et al.* 1996]. The NMR data of 1 were very similar to that of jiolglutolide (3) isolated from *Rehmannia glutinosa* (Scrophulariaceae) except for C-1, C-4, C-5 and C-11 [Dinda *et al.* 2005]. This difference was possibly due to open lactone ring structure and presence of carbomethoxy group at C-4 of 1. Based on these evidence the structure of MR-1 was elucidated as (4*R**, 5*S**, 6*R**, 8*S**, 9*R**)-shanzhiol (1 in Fig. 1).

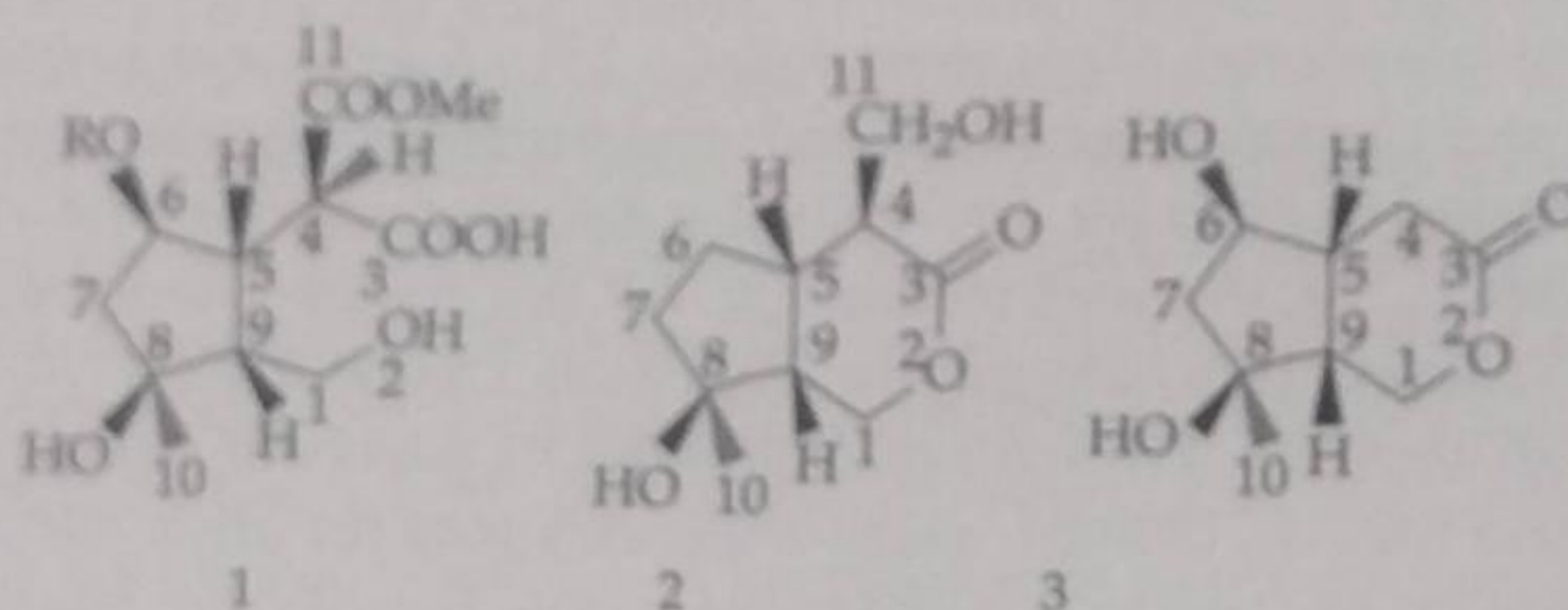
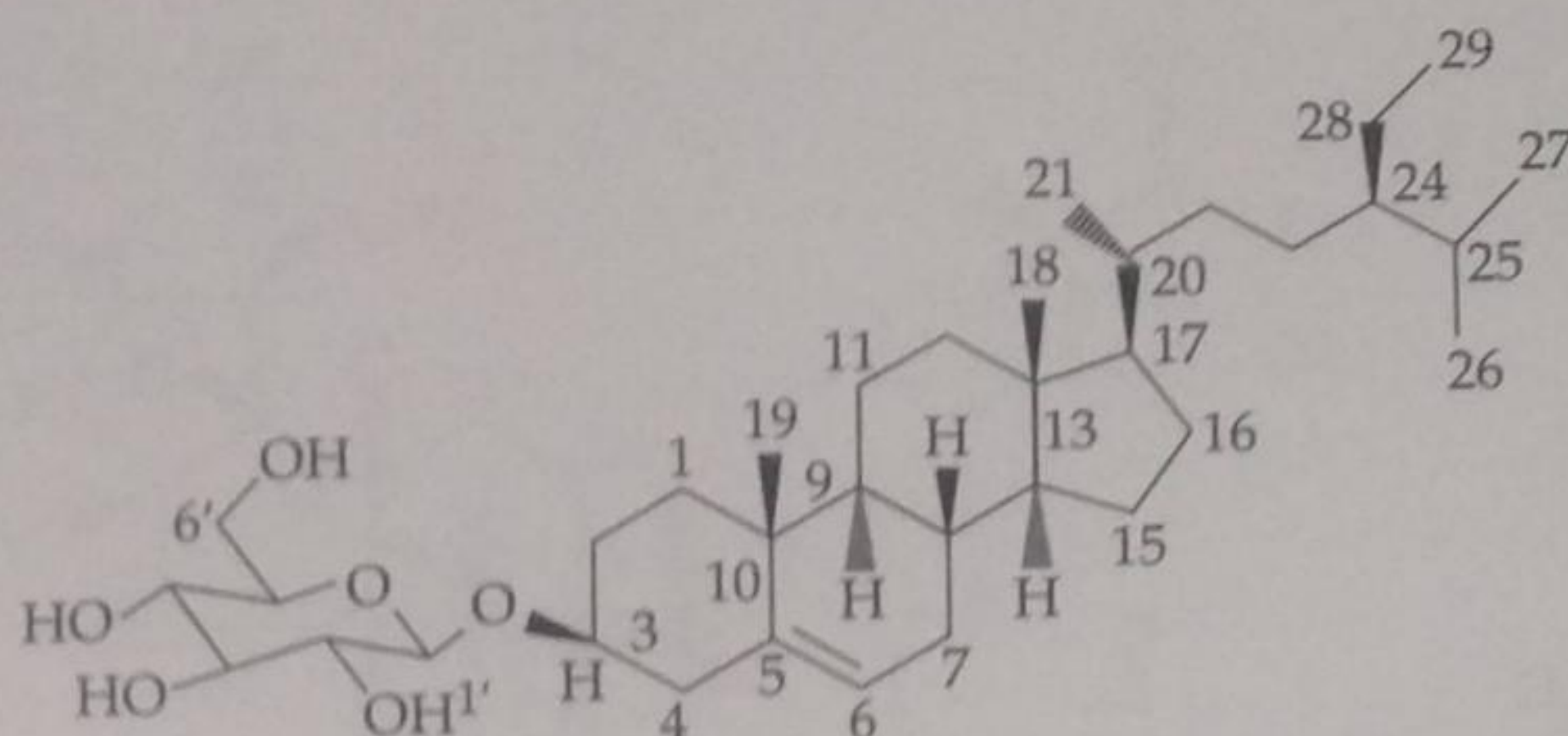


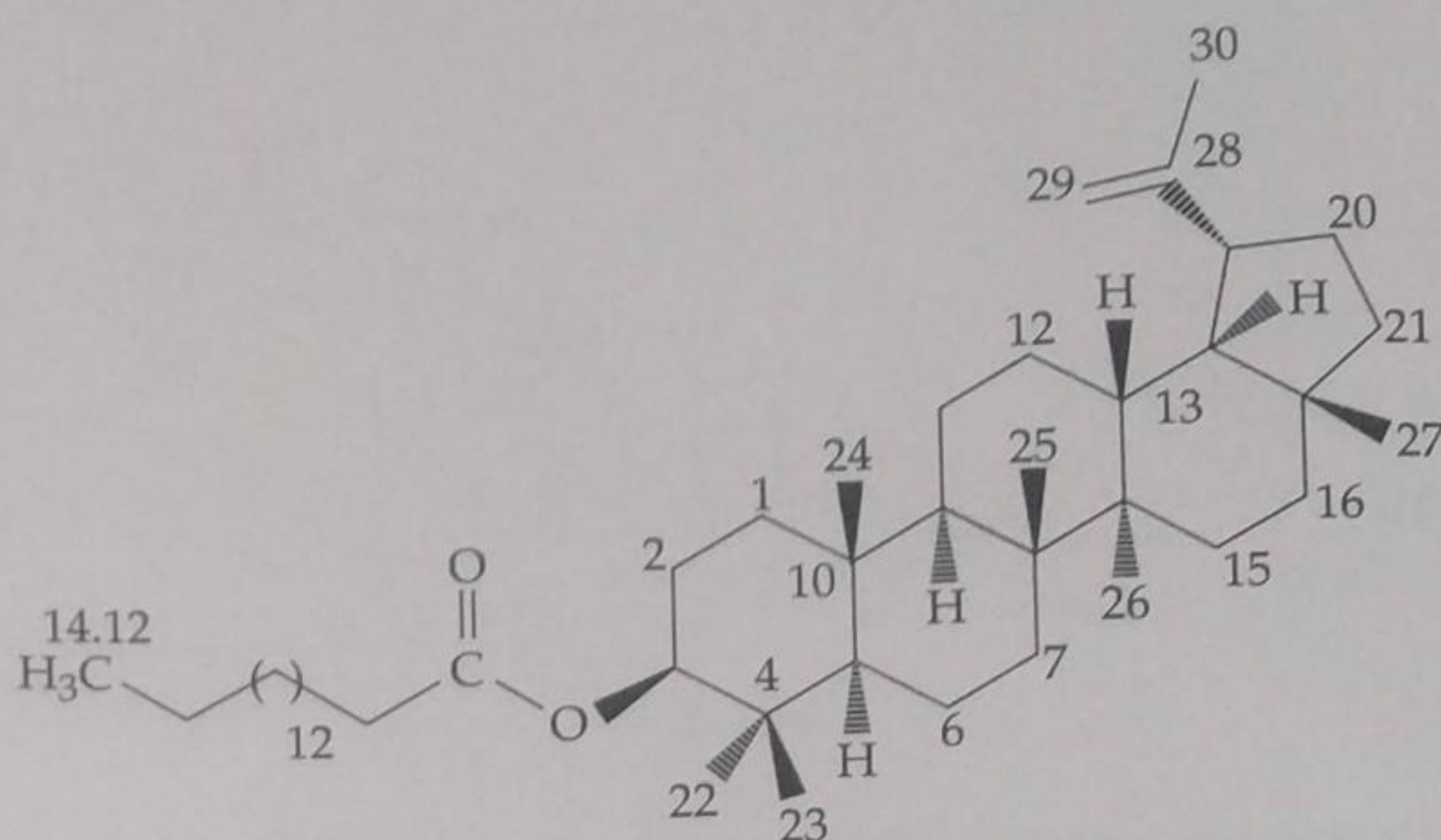
Fig. 1. Structure of compounds MR-1, and Ref. Compound 2 and 3

Compound MR-2 was isolated (30-40% EtOAc in CHCl_3) as amorphous powder, mp 275-278 °C from the MeOH extract of *M. roxburghii* leaves by successive column chromatography through Diaion HP-20 and silica gel, respectively. The molecular formula of the compound was determined as $\text{C}_{35}\text{H}_{60}\text{O}_6$ from its quasi-molecular ion peak at m/z 599.23 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ in ESI-MS and DEPT ^{13}C -NMR spectral data. The IR spectrum in KBr showed the absorption bands for hydroxyl (3410 cm^{-1}), olefinic double bond (1635 cm^{-1}) and glycosidic linkage (1095 cm^{-1}). The ^1H -NMR spectrum of the compound in $\text{C}_5\text{D}_5\text{N}$ showed two methyl singlets at δ 0.67 and 0.97, three methyl doublets at δ 1.02 ($J=5.7\text{ Hz}$), 0.90 ($J=6.6\text{ Hz}$) and 0.86 ($J=6.6\text{ Hz}$), an olefinic proton signal at δ 5.36 (brs) and an anomeric sugar proton signal at δ 5.07 (1H, d, $J=7.2\text{ Hz}$) suggesting it to be a C_{29} sterol glycoside [Paulo *et al.* 2000]. The ^{13}C -NMR spectral data with DEPT experiments displayed two olefinic carbon signals at δ 122.29 and 141.25 and sugar carbons at δ 102.92, 78.86, 78.45, 75.70, 72.03 and 63.17 along with carbinol methine carbon at δ 78.97 (C-3) and two methyl carbons at δ 12.33 (C-18) and 20.34 (C-19) indicating it to be β -sitosterol glucoside [Sakakibara *et al.* 1983]. The ESI-MS of the compound showed significant mass ions at m/z 413 $[\text{M}-\text{glucosyl}]^+$, 397 $[\text{M}-\text{glucose}+\text{H}]^+$, 273 and 255 supporting the presence of C_{29} -steroid nucleus as aglycone part in the compound. The D-configuration of the glucose moiety was assigned on the basis of chemical resonance value and coupling constant of the anomeric proton [δ 5.08 (1H, d, $J=7.2\text{ Hz}$)]. The compound on hydrolysis with 2N methanolic-HCl gave β -sitosterol and glucose. On the basis of this fact, the structure of the compound MR-2 was assigned as β -sitosterol-3-O- β -D-glucopyranoside. It is a known compound but it is reported for the first time from the leaf of the plant, *M. roxburghii*.



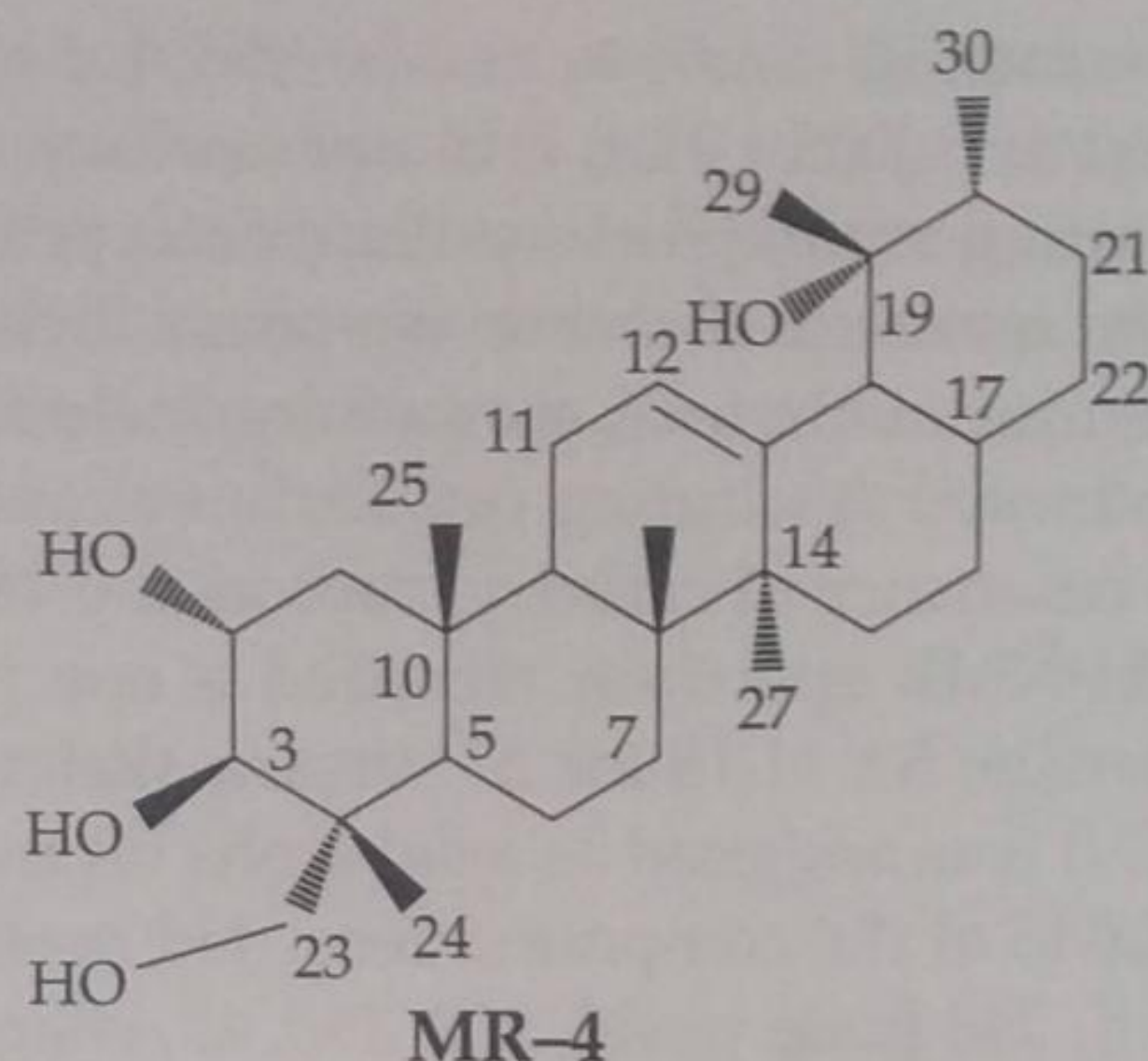
MR-2

Compound **MR-3** was isolated (20% CHCl_3 in petroleum ether) as amorphous powder, mp 77°C , R_f 0.30 in P.E- CHCl_3 (4:1) from the MeOH extract of *M. roxburghii* leaves by successive column chromatography through silica gel. The molecular formula of the compound was determined as $\text{C}_{46}\text{H}_{80}\text{O}_2$ from its quasi-molecular ion peak at m/z 687 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$ in TOF-ESI-MS and DEPT ^{13}C -NMR spectral data. The IR spectrum in KBr showed the absorption bands for ester group ($\text{C}=\text{O}$, 1733.5cm^{-1} and $\text{C}-\text{O}$, 1174cm^{-1}), Methyl group ($\text{C}-\text{H}$, 2927cm^{-1}), and olefinic double bond ($\text{C}=\text{C}$, 1645cm^{-1} and $\text{C}-\text{H}$, 3074cm^{-1}). The ^1H -NMR spectrum of the compound in CDCl_3 (600 MHz) showed seven tertiary methyl protons as singlet at δ_{H} 0.680, 0.734, 0.787, 0.838, 0.854, 0.942, 1.03; one triplet methyl protons at δ_{H} 0.880 ($J = 7.2$) and two olefinic protons as singlet at δ_{H} 4.56 and 4.68 along with a multiplet at δ 1.252 to 1.309 ($13\times\text{CH}_2$, 26H) and a triplet at δ 2.285 ($-\text{CH}_2-\text{CO}-$). The ^{13}C -NMR (CDCl_3 , 150 MHz): 38.0(C-1), 27.94(C-2), 80.55(C-3), 38.33(C-4), 55.34(C-5), 18.17(C-6), 34.83(C-7), 40.80(C-8), 50.29(C-9), 37.04(C-10), 20.91(C-11), 23.72(C-12), 37.79(C-13), 42.79(C-14), 27.40(C-15), 35.54(C-16), 42.96(C-17), 48.24(C-18), 47.97(C-19), 17.97(C-20), 34.17(C-21), 25.15(C-22), 25.05(C-23), 15.94(C-24), 16.55(C-25), 16.15(C-26), 14.48(C-27), 150.88(C-28), 109.35(C-29), 19.26(C-30), 173.65(C-1'), 31.91(C-2'), 29.09-29.79(C-3' to C-14'), 22.68(C-15'), 14.12(C-16'). On alkaline hydrolysis of **MR-3** afforded an alcohol having mp 215°C and an aliphatic acid whose mass spectrum was in good agreement with that of palmitic acid. The IR spectrum of the alcohol revealed the presence of a newly produced hydroxyl group at 3350cm^{-1} and a terminal double bond at 1640 and 880cm^{-1} . ^1H NMR signals at δ 0.75-2.30 suggested that alcohol was a triterpenoid. The ^1H NMR spectrum also showed signals of isopropenyl protons at δ 1.67 (3H, s), 4.60 (1H, m) and 4.48 (1H, m) and a proton attached to a carbon bearing the hydroxyl group at δ 3.19 (1H, m), besides those of methyl protons at δ 0.75-1.05 ($3\text{H}\times 6$). These results suggested that alcohol was to be a lupeol. Its identity was further established by comparison of the IR spectrum with that of an authentic sample. Compound **MR-3** is therefore lupeol palmitate (Fig. 2).

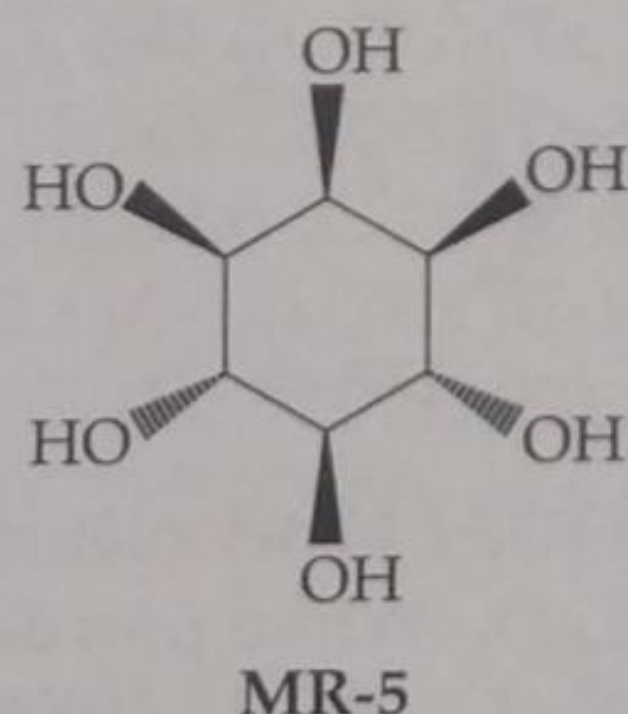


MR-3

Compound **MR-4** was obtained (40-50% EtOAc in petroleum ether) as a white amorphous powder, mp. 258⁰C, R_f 0.42 (CHCl₃-EtOAc, 3:7) [α]₂₅^D +30.65 (c 0.62g/100cm³, MeOH) and found UV inactive. Its TOF-ESI-MS showed [M+Na]⁺ peak at m/z 527.19, corresponding to the molecular formula C₃₀H₄₈O₆ (calcd. 504). It showed strong absorption bands at 3428, 2934, 1691, 1650 and 1050 cm⁻¹ in the IR spectrum indicative of the presence of hydroxyl and olefinic functionalities. The treatment of **MR-4** with acetic anhydride and pyridine at room temperature afforded 2 α , 3 β , 19 α , 23-tetraacetoxy-urs-12-en-28-oic acid in quantitative yield. The ¹H-NMR spectrum of acetate showed a signal at δ_H 2.05 typical of hydrogen of acetyl group. The presence of this group was further confirmed by the appearance of the signal at δ_C 170.9 in the ¹³C-NMR spectrum. The molecular formula of this acetate was suggested to be C₃₈H₅₆O₁₀ [ESI MS data m/z = 674.39 (M+2H)]. The difference in mass spectral data of MR-4 and its acetate indicated the formation of a tetraacetate and hence indicated the presence of four hydroxyl group. IR spectrum of the tetraacetate showed peaks at 2928, 1650, 1248 (-OCOMe), 1053 cm⁻¹. ¹³C- and DEPT 135⁰ NMR spectra displayed signals for six methyl carbons, nine methylenes, seven methines, and seven quaternary carbons, along with a carboxyl group. Compound MR-4 showed a methyl doublet at δ_H 0.936 (J = 6.6 Hz, Me-29), two olefinic carbon resonances at δ_C 129.38 (C-12), 140.30 (C-13) and a carbonyl at 182.5 (C-28). The ¹H NMR spectrum also showed signals at δ_H 3.717 and 3.360 (J = 9.6 Hz) which could be attributed to the 2 β - and 3 α -protons, respectively. In addition an AB doublet, δ_H 3.504 (J = 11.0 Hz) and 3.273 (J = 10.8 Hz), provided the information for the presence of α -CH₂OH function. The chemical shifts values of C-4 and Me-24 as well as the long range coupling between CH₃-24 and C-23 in the HMBC experiment accorded the position of the -CH₂OH at C-4 position. The assignment of the remaining carbon and hydrogens were based on the analysis of the HSQC, HMBC and COSY experiments.

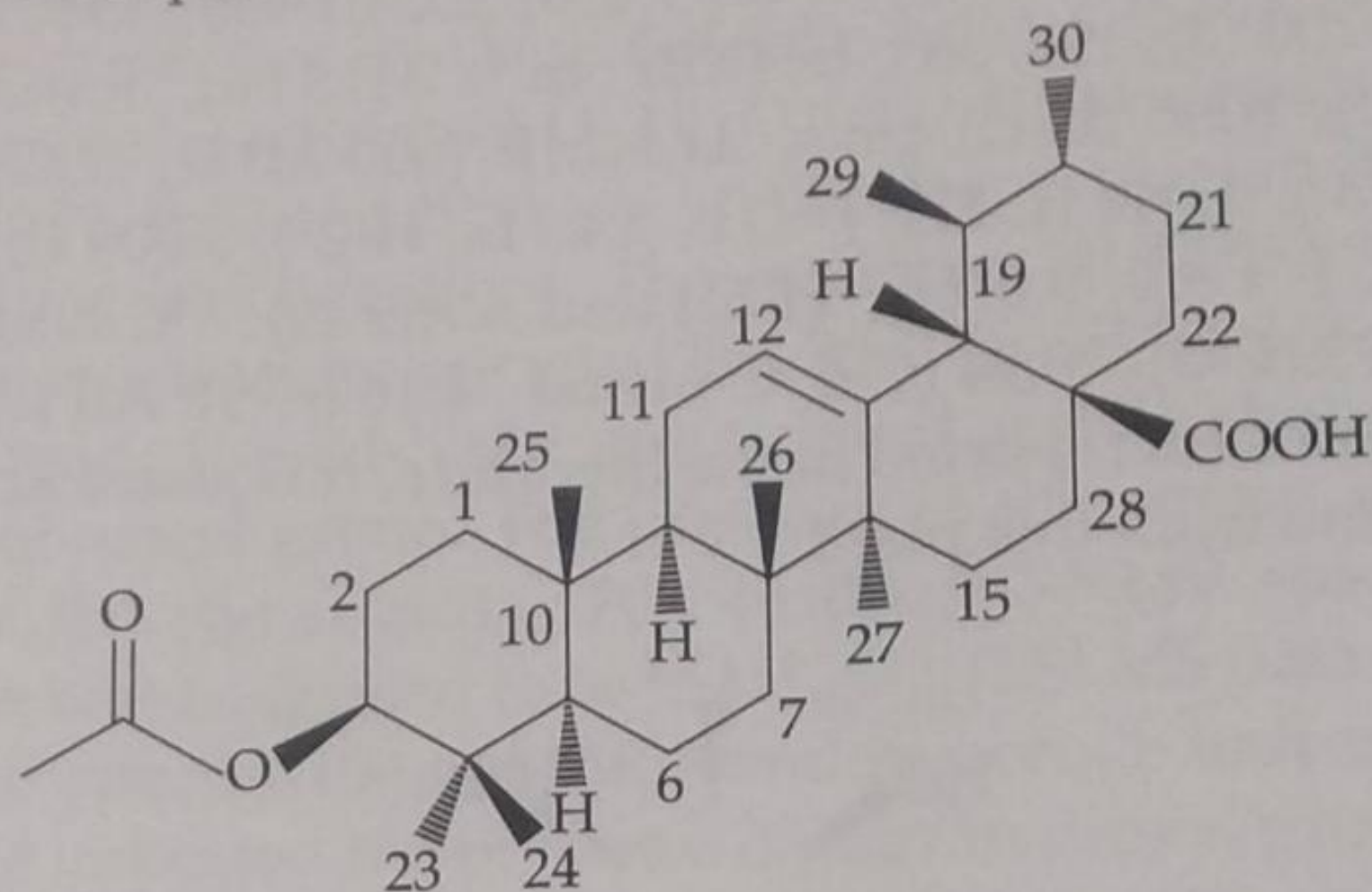


MR-5: It was isolated as white crystalline compound from n-butanol subfraction after elution of the column with 20% methanol in EtOAc. M.P. 223⁰C, Soluble in water and DMSO, R_f : 0.59 (in acetone), MW: 180, molecular formula $C_6H_{12}O_6$ deduced from its TOF-ESI-MS which showed m/z 203.66 ($[M+Na]^+$, 100) 203.01 (56), 202.14 ($[M+Na-H]^+$, 15), 383.03 ($[2M+Na]^+$, 05) 200 (8), 192, 383. IR (KBr cm^{-1}): 3413 cm^{-1} for O-H bond stretching, 2924 (C-H), 1117 (C-O), 1050 (C-C) cm^{-1} . 1H -NMR (600 MHz, D_2O): δ_H 3.517 (dd, 2H, $J = 3.0, 3.0$ Hz, H-1, H-3), 4.044 (t, 1H, $J = 3.0, 2.4$ Hz, H-2), 3.609 (t, 2H, $J = 9.6, 10.2$ Hz, H-4, H-6), 3.260 (t, 1H, $J = 9.0, 9.6$ Hz, H-5)] and 4.799 (s). ^{13}C -NMR (150 MHz, D_2O): δ_C 72.20 (C-1, C-3), 71.99 (C-2), 70.94 (C-4, C-6) and 74.16 (C-5). All the spectral data were in consistent with myoinositol reported in the literature. It is also a known compound but reported for the first time from this plant.



Similarly, the compounds isolated from *D. pentagyna* were initially designated as **DP-1** to **DP-5** and were characterized by their chemical and spectral analysis. Compound **DP-1** was isolated (10% EtOAc in petroleum ether) from EtOAc subfraction of leaf extracts as colourless needles, mp 268⁰C from the EtOAc fraction of MeOH extract of *Dillenia pentagyna* fruits by silica gel column chromatography. Its molecular formula was assigned as $C_{32}H_{50}O_4$ from its molecular ion peak at $[M]^+$ m/z 498.3709 in HR-ESI-MS and ^{13}C -NMR data. Its IR spectrum exhibited acetate (1734 cm^{-1}), carboxyl (1716 cm^{-1}) and olefinic (1653 cm^{-1}) absorptions. The 1H -NMR spectral data showed five methyl singlets at δ 0.77 (3H,s), 0.85 (3H,s), 0.87 (3H,s), 0.96 (3H,s) and 1.07 (3H,s), one olefinic proton at

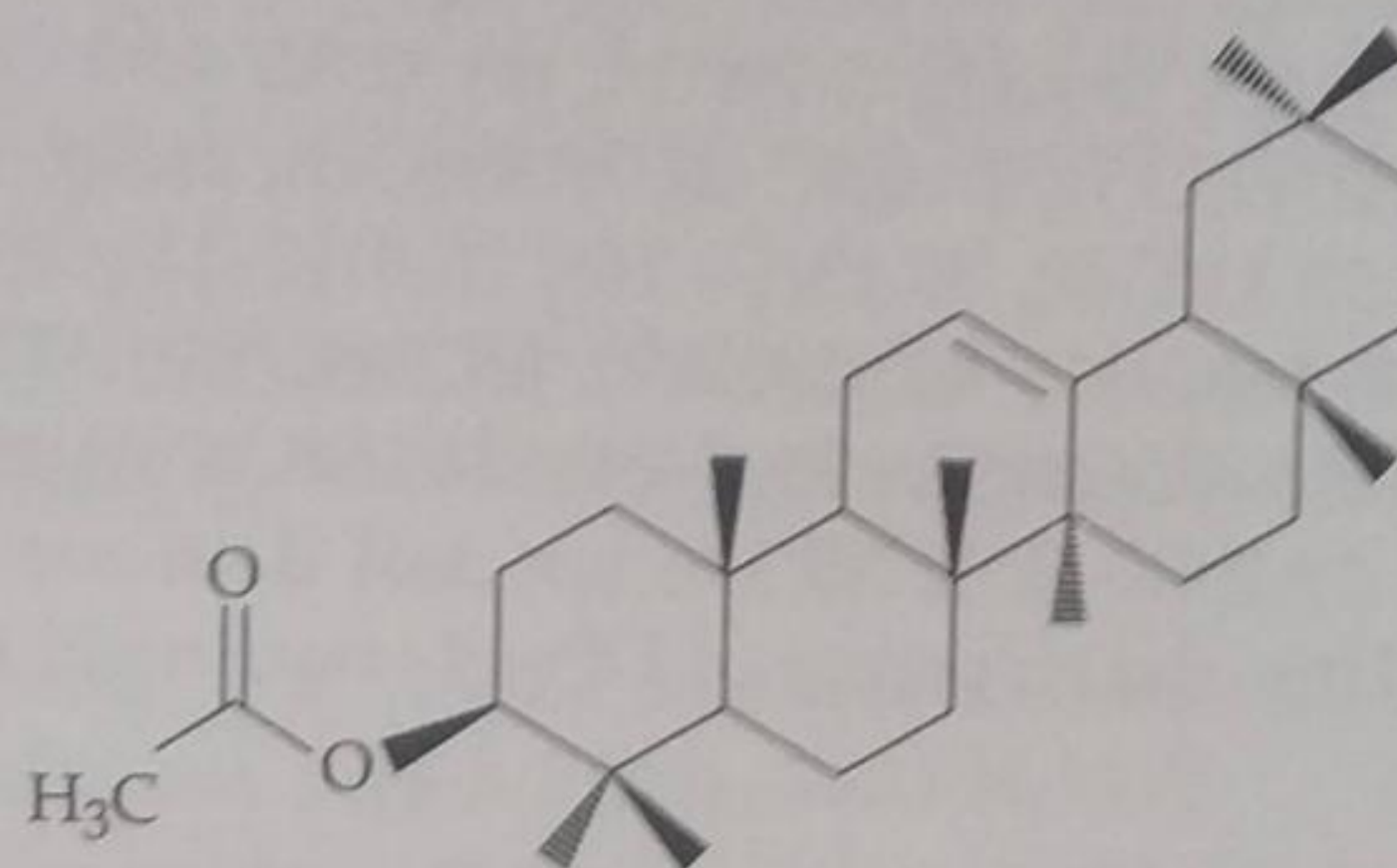
δ 5.24 (1H,t, J = 3.6 Hz), two methyl doublets at 0.86 (3H,d, J = 6.0 Hz) and 0.94 (3H,d, J =6.0 Hz), one acetoxymethyl at δ 2.05 (3H,s) and one acetoxy methine proton at δ 4.50 (1H,dd, J = 9.5,6.6 Hz) suggesting acetoxy-ursene like pentacyclic triterpene structure for it. The ^{13}C -NMR spectral data revealed 32 carbon signals, which were assigned by DEPT experiments as eight methyl, nine methylene, six methine including one acetoxy methine, two olefinic and seven quaternary (including one carboxyl and one acetoxy carbonyl) carbons. The high chemical resonance of carboxyl carbon at δ 183.1 indicated that it was free carboxyl group. The ^1H -NMR spectrum recorded a one proton doublet at δ 2.18 (1H,d, J = 11.4 Hz), characteristic for H-18 for Δ^{12} ursane skeleton. The configuration of acetoxy methine proton at C-3 was assigned as axial alpha on the basis of its high vicinal coupling constants. The ESI-MS of the compound recorded mass ions at m/z 499 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, 439 $[\text{MH}-60]^+$, 454 $[\text{MH}-45]^+$, 248 [base peak], 203, 190, 43, characteristic fragmentations of Δ^{12} ursane skeletal structure. The ^{13}C -NMR spectral data were very similar to that of 3-O-methoxyacetyl ursolic acid except for methoxy-acetyl group. Therefore, the compound **DP-1** as assigned to be 3-O-acetyl ursolic acid. It is a known compound, but is reported for the first time from this plant.



DP - 1

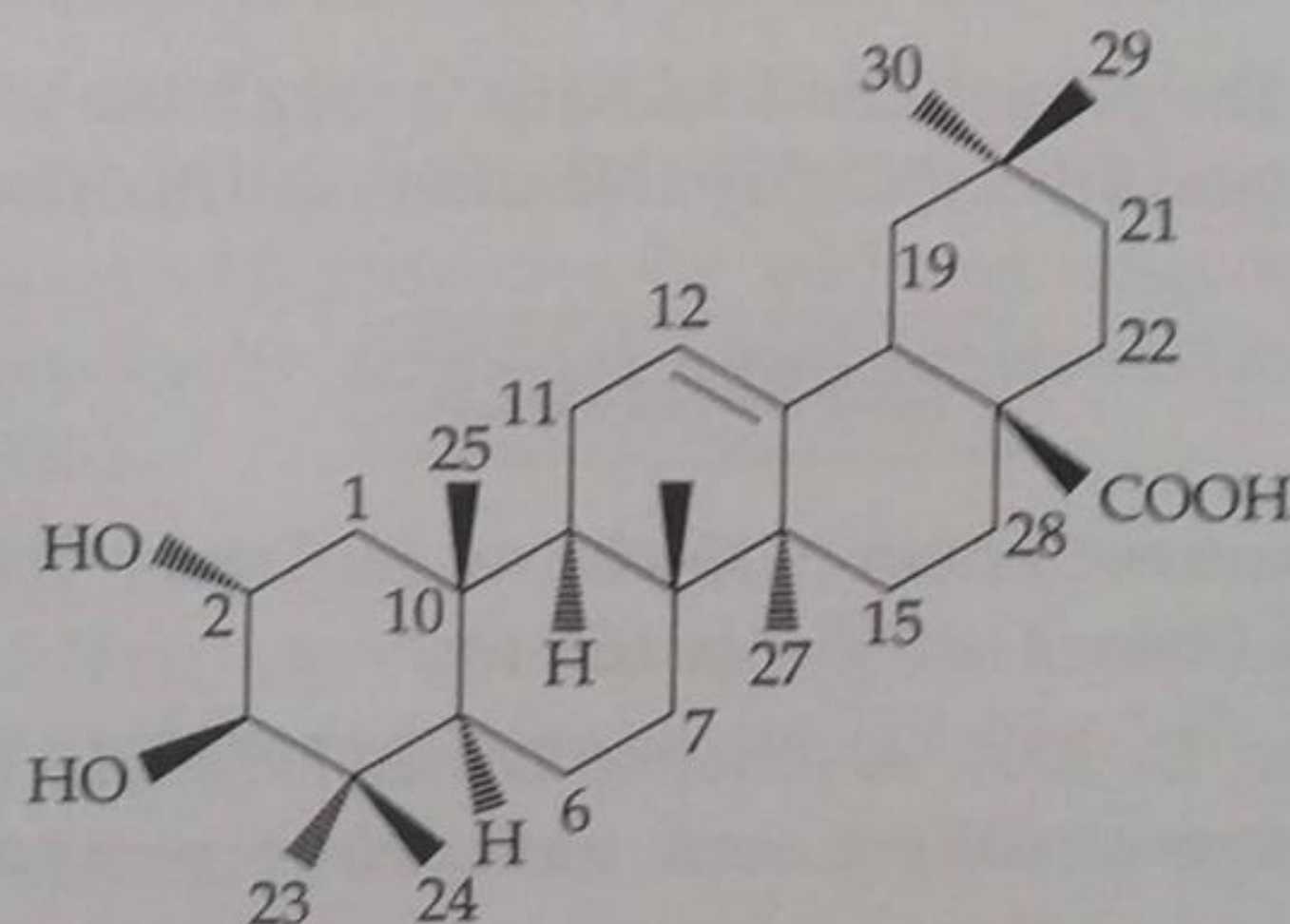
Compound DP-2: Isolated (45% EtOAc in petroleum ether) from EtOAc subfraction of leaf extract. Molecular formula $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{52}\text{O}_2$; White powder, m.p. 239-240 $^{\circ}\text{C}$. IR: ν_{max} (KBr): 1722, 1635 ($\text{C}=\text{CH}$) cm^{-1} ; EI MS m/z (rel. int): 218 (100), 202 (32), 188 (31). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.84 (s, 3H, 28-H), 0.88 (s, 12H, Me-23, 24, 29, 30), 0.98 (s, 6H, Me-25, 26), 1.14 (s, 3H, Me-27), 2.07 (s, 3H, Me-CO-), 4.54 (1H, m, 3 α -H), 5.21 (t, J = 3.5 Hz, 1H, 12-H). ^{13}C NMR: δ 39.6 (C-1), 27.9(C-2), 80.8(C-3), 39.5(C-4), 55.1(C-5), 18.1(C-6), 33.6(C-7), 38.3(C-8), 47.4(C-9), 35(C-10), 23.5 (C-11), 121.5(C-12), 145.1(C-13), 42(C-14), 28.2 (C-15), 27.9 (C-16), 32.5 (C-17), 59 (C-18), 40.2 (C-19), 41.4 (C-20), 31 (C-21), 42 (C-22), 29.5 (C-23), 15.8 (C-24), 15.8 (C-25), 16.8 (C-26), 23.5 (C-27), 28.8 (C-28), 17.6 (C-29), 21.2 (C-30), 170.8 ($\text{CH}_3\text{-CO-}$) and 21.2 ($\text{CH}_3\text{-CO-}$). The ^{13}C NMR and DEPT spectra indicated the presence of carbonyl carbon (d 170.8), one double bond (d 121.5 and 145.1), eight methyl, an acetyl, five methines, ten methylenes and seven quaternary carbon signals. The ^1H NMR spectrum of this compound indicated the presence of two methine protons at δ 5.1 (1H t, J = 8 Hz

and $J = 4$ Hz) attached to double bond and at δ 4.4 (1H, m broad) on 3-position, and one acetyl group at δ 2.0 (3H, s). These spectral data for the compound is in agreement with acetate-b-amyrin reported in the literature. In EI mass spectra m/z 468 ($[M]^+$, 3.5%), 408 ($[M^+ - CH_3COOH]$), 4%) with base peak at m/z 218, showed the fragmentation character for oleanane type compounds. Based on the above data compound DP-2 is confirmed as b-amyrin acetate.



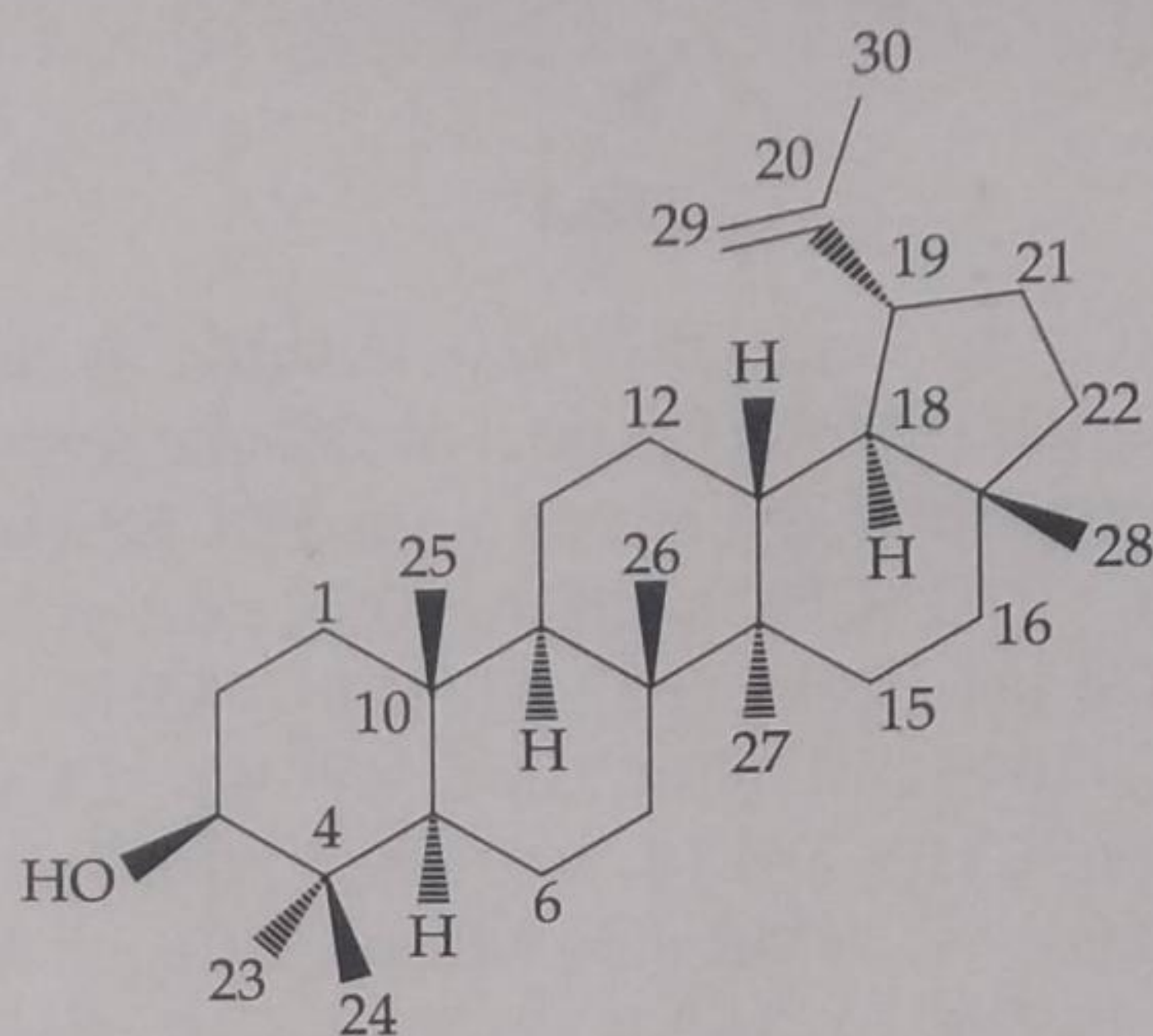
DP-2

Compound DP-3: The Compound DP-3 was isolated as amorphous powder from EtOAc subfraction of 10% aqueous MeOH extract of *Dillenia pentagyna* fruits by successive column chromatography using silica gel eluted with 35% EtOAc in $CHCl_3$ solvent. MP : $256^\circ C$, Soluble in MeOH, R_f : 0.63 ($CHCl_3$ -EtOAc, 3:7), molecular formula $C_{30}H_{48}O_4$ m/z 495.5 $[M+Na]^+$, 472 $[M]^+$, 438 $[M-H_2O-CH_3]^+$, 427 $[M-COOH]^+$ in FAB-MS, MW: 472, IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) : $3423\ cm^{-1}$ (OH), $1649\ cm^{-1}$ (C=C) and $1696\ cm^{-1}$ (C=O); 1H -NMR (600 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ_H 0.80–1.17 (s, seven $-CH_3$), 2.91 (d, J 9.0 Hz, H-3 β), 3.62 (ddd, J 11.4 Hz, 10.8 Hz, 4.8 Hz, H-2 α), 5.25 (t, J 3.6 Hz). ^{13}C -NMR (150 MHz, $CDCl_3$): δ 48.3 (C-1), 69.6 (C-2), 84.6 (C-3), 39.4 (C-4), 56.8 (C-5), 19.7 (C-6), 34.0 (C-7), 40.6 (C-8), 49.71 (C-9), 35.0 (C-10), 24.2 (C-11), 123.6 (C-12), 145.5 (C-13), 43.1 (C-14), 28.9 (C-15), 24.74 (C-16), 47.8 (C-17), 42.9 (C-18), 47.4 (C-19), 31.8 (C-20), 40.72 (C-21), 34.0 (C-22), 29.4 (C-23), 17.2 (C-24), 17.6 (C-25), 17.9 (C-26), 24.1 (C-27), 182.0 (C-28), 33.7 (C-29), 26.6 (C-30).



DP-3

The Compound **DP-4** appeared as white needles from CHCl_3 subfraction of 10% aqueous MeOH extract of *Dillenia pentagyna* fruits by successive column chromatography using silica gel (60–120 mesh) with 25 % EtOAc in Pet. Ether solvent. Which has MP: 210°C , Soluble in CHCl_3 , R_f : 0.43, Hexane- EtOAc (9:1), molecular formula $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{50}\text{O}$ m/z 426.1 $[\text{M}]^+$ (calculated 426.386 for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{50}\text{O}$), 427.2 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$, 411.2 $[\text{M}-\text{CH}_3]^+$, 870.2 $[2\text{M}+\text{H}_2\text{O}]^+$ and 95.5 as the base peak in FAB-MS, MW: 426; IR (KBr, cm^{-1}) : 3438 cm^{-1} (O-H) and 1640 cm^{-1} (C=C stretching); ^1H -NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ_{H} 0.75, 0.77, 0.83, 0.94, 0.97, 1.03 and 1.66 (s, seven $-\text{CH}_3$), 2.36 (1 βH , sextet), 3.19(1H, *m*), 4.70, 4.56 (2H, *s*, H-29 α , 29 β); ^{13}C -NMR(CDCl_3 , 100MHz): δ 38.69(C-1), 27.40(C-2), 78.99(C-3), 38.8(C-4), 55.28(C-5), 18.30(C-6), 34.27(C-7), 40.81(C-8), 50.43(C-9), 37.15(C-10), 20.91(C-11), 25.12(C-12), 38.04(C-13), 42.82(C-14), 27.43(C-15), 35.56(C-16), 42.98(C-17), 48.29(C-18), 47.97(C-19), 150.96(C-20), 29.83(C-21), 39.99(C-22), 27.97(C-23), 15.35(C-24), 16.09(C-25), 15.95(C-26), 14.53(C-27), 18.98(C-28), 109.33(C-29), 19.29(C-30). All the spectral data are in consistent with the reported data for lupeol. Thus the structure of DP – 4 was finally established as lupeol.



DP-4

Acknowledgements

The authors acknowledge the partial financial help through the project grants from CSIR (EMR-II/2389, 07.06.2010) and DBT (BT/526/NE/TBP/2013), New Delhi, Govt. of India.

REFERENCES

- Aslam M., Plants In Alternative System of Medicine. In; Trease G.E. and Evan W.C. (eds), *Pharmacognosy*, ELBS, Oxford ; 1985, pp. 657-682.
- Bauvois, B. and Dauzone, D. 2005. Aminopeptidase- N/CD13 (EC 3.4.11.2) inhibitors: Chemistry, biological evaluations, and therapeutic prospects. *Medicinal Research Reviews* **26**: 88-130.
- Chopra, R.N., Nayar, S.L. and Chopra, I.C., Glossary of Indian Medicinal Plants, PID, CSIR Publications, New Delhi; 1992, p 203.

- Deb, D.B., (1983) *The Flora of Tripura State*, Vol. 2, Today & Tomorrow's Printers and Publishers, New Delhi, India, 1981, p. 69.
- Deb, D. B., *The Flora of Tripura State*, Vol 2, Today and Tomorrow's Printers and Publishers, New Delhi; 1981, p.401.
- Dinda, B., Debnath, S., Majumder, S., Arima, S., Sato, N., Harigaya, Y. (2005). Chemical Constituents of *Mussaenda incana*. *Indian Journal of Chemistry*, **44B**: 2362-2366.
- Dubbey, P.C., Sikarwar, R.L.S., Khanna, K.K. and Tiwari, A.P. 2009. Ethnobotany of *Dillenia pentagyna* Roxb. In Vindhya region of Madhya Pradesh, India, *Natural Product Radiance*, **8(5)**: 546-48.
- Husain, A., Virmoni, O. P., Popli, S.P., Misra, L.N., Gupta, M. M., Srivastava, G. N., Abraham, Z. and Singh, A. K., *Dictionary of Indian Medicinal Plants*, CIMAP, Lucknow, India; 1992, p 176.
- Jun-Ping, Xu., Ren-Sheng, Xu. 1992. Mussaendosides M and N, New Saponins From *Mussaenda Pubescens*. *J. Nat. Prods.* **55**:1124-1128.
- Kim, N.C., Desjardins, A.E., Wu, C.D., Kinghorn, A.D. 1999. Activity of triterpenoid glycosides from the root bark of *Mussaenda macrophylla* against oral pathogens. *J. Nat. Prods.* **62**:1379-1384.
- Patil, S.A., Joshi, V.G. 2011. Evaluation of antibacterial and wound healing activity of leaves of *Mussaenda frondosa* linn. *International Journal of Research in Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Sciences*, **2 (1)**: 147-154.
- Paulo, A., Luisa, J.M., Gomes, E.T. and Houghton P. J., 2000. Steroidal alkaloids from *Cryptolepis obtuse*, *Phytochemistry*, **53**: 417-422.
- Raju, N. J., Rao, B.G. 2010. Anthelmintic activities of antigonon leptopus hook and *Mussaenda erythrophylla* lam. *Int J Pharm Pharm Sci.*, **3(1)**: 68-69.
- Rosangkima, G., Prasad, S.B. 2004. Antitumour activity of some plants from Meghalaya and Mizoram against murine ascites Dalton's lymphoma. *Ind. J. Exp. Biol.* **42**: 981-8.
- Takeda, Y., Nishimura, H., Inouye, H. 1977. Two new iridoid glucosides from *Mussaenda parviflora* and *Mussaenda shikokiana*. *Phytochemistry*, **16**: 1401-1404.
- Sakakibara J., Kaiya K., Fukuda H. and Ohki T. 1983. 6 β -Hydroxyursolic acid and other triterpenoids of *Enkianthus cernuus* 6 β -Hydroxyursolic acid and other triterpenoids of *Enkianthus cernuus* 6 β -Hydroxyursolic acid and other triterpenoids of *Enkianthus cernuus*. *Phytochemistry*, **22**:2553.
- Sundarapandian, S. M., and Swamy, P. S. 1999. Litter production and leaf-litter decomposition of selected tree species in tropical forests at Kodayar in the Western Ghats, India. *Forest Ecology and Management* **123**: 231-244.
- Srivastava, S.D. 1981 Flavonoids from the stem of *Dillenia pentagyna*, *Phytochemistry*, **20**, pp. 2445.

- Tiwari, K. P., Srivastava, S.D., Srivastava, S.K. 1980. a-l-rhamnopyranosyl-3b-hydroxy-lup-20(29)-en-28-oic acid from the stem of *Dillenia pentagyna*, *Phytochemistry*, **19**: 980-981.
- Vidyalakshmi, K.S., Hannah, R.V., Rajamanickam, G.V. 2008. Ethnobotany, Phytochemistry and Pharmacology of *Mussaenda* Species (Rubiaceae). *Ethnobotanical Leaflets*, **12**: 469-475.
- Weimin, Z., Genjin, Y., Rensheng, Xu, Guowei Q. 1996. Three Monoterpenes from *Mussaenda Pubescens*. *Phytochemistry*. **41(6)**:1553-1555.
- Weimin Z., Wolfender, J-L., Hostettmann, K. 1997. Triterpenes and triterpenoid saponins from *Mussaenda pubescens*. *Phytochemistry*. **45(5)**:1073-1078.
- Xu, J.P., Xu, R.S., Luo, Z., Dong, J.Y., Hu, H.M. 1992. Mussaendosides M and N, New saponins from *Mussaenda pubescens*, *J. Nat.Prod*, **55(8)**:1121-1128.
- Takeda, Y., Nishimura, H., Inouye, H. 1977. Two new iridoid glucosides from *Mussaenda parviflora* and *Mussaenda shikokiana*, *Phytochemistry*. **16(9)**:1401-1404.
- Yu, Q.L., Duan, H.Q., Takaishi, Y., Gao, W.Y. 2006. A Novel Triterpene from *Centella asiatica*. *Molecules*. **11**: 661-665.
- Zhao, W, Yang, G, Xu, R, Qin, G. 1996. Three monoterpenes from *Mussaenda pubescens*. *Phytochemistry*, **41**:1553-1555.
- Zhao, W.M., Wolfender, J.L., Hostettmann, K., Cheng, K.F., Xu, R.S., Qin, G.W. 1997. Triterpenes and triterpenoid saponins from *Mussaenda pubescens*. *Phytochemistry*, **45**: 1073-1078.
- Zhao, W., Yang, G., Xu, R., Qin, G. 1996. Three monoterpenes from *Mussaenda pubescens*. *Phytochemistry*, **41**: 1553-1555.

